# ORGANIC CHEMISTRY

EIGHTH EDITION

L. G. WADE JR.

# Solutions Manual

**Jan William Simek**
*California Polytechnic State University*

# ORGANIC CHEMISTRY

EIGHTH EDITION

L. G. WADE, JR.

PEARSON

Boston Columbus Indianapolis New York San Francisco Upper Saddle River
Amsterdam Cape Town Dubai London Madrid Milan Munich Paris Montréal Toronto
Delhi Mexico City São Paulo Sydney Hong Kong Seoul Singapore Taipei Tokyo

Editor In Chief: Adam Jaworski
Senior Marketing Manager: Jonathan Cottrell
Senior Project Editor: Jennifer Hart
Assistant Editor: Coleen McDonald
Managing Editor, Chemistry and Geosciences: Gina M. Cheselka
Senior Project Manager, Production: Shari Toron
Operations Specialist: Jeffrey Sargent
Supplement Cover Designer: Seventeenth Street Studios
Cover Image: Don Paulson Photography/PureStock/Alamy

Credits and acknowledgments borrowed from other sources and reproduced, with permission, in this textbook appear on the appropriate page within the text.

Copyright © 2013, 2010, 2006, 2003, 1999, 1995, 1991, 1987 by Pearson Education, Inc. All rights reserved. Manufactured in the United States of America. This publication is protected by Copyright, and permission should be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. To obtain permission(s) to use material from this work, please submit a written request to Pearson Education, Inc., Permissions Department, 1900 E. Lake Ave., Glenview, IL 60025. For information regarding permissions, call (847) 486-2635.

Many of the designations used by manufacturers and sellers to distinguish their products are claimed as trademarks. Where those designations appear in this book, and the publisher was aware of a trademark claim, the designations have been printed in initial caps or all caps.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10—BRR— 15 14 13 12

PEARSON

www.pearsonhighered.com

ISBN-10: 0-321-77389-6; ISBN-13: 978-0-321-77389-0

missing: pp 36-37, 40-41, 74-75, 100-101, 366-367, 420-421, 424-425,

## TABLE OF CONTENTS


Preface ..... v

Symbols and Abbreviations ..... vii

Chapter 1 Introduction and Review ..... 1
Chapter 2 Structure and Properties of Organic Molecules ..... 31
Chapter 3 Structure and Stereochemistry of Alkanes ..... 52
Chapter 4 The Study of Chemical Reactions ..... 68
Chapter 5 Stereochemistry ..... 87
Chapter 6 Alkyl Halides: Nucleophilic Substitution and Elimination ..... 106
Chapter 7 Structure and Synthesis of Alkenes ..... 141
Chapter 8 Reactions of Alkenes ..... 167
Chapter 9 Alkynes ..... 198
Chapter 10 Structure and Synthesis of Alcohols ..... 216
Chapter 11 Reactions of Alcohols ..... 235
Chapter 12 Infrared Spectroscopy and Mass Spectrometry ..... 264
Chapter 13 Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Spectroscopy ..... 277
Chapter 14 Ethers, Epoxides, and Thioethers ..... 306
Chapter 15 Conjugated Systems, Orbital Symmetry, and Ultraviolet Spectroscopy ..... 326
Chapter 16 Aromatic Compounds ..... 346
Chapter 17 Reactions of Aromatic Compounds ..... 371
Chapter 18 Ketones and Aldehydes ..... 405
Chapter 19 Amines ..... 439
Chapter 20 Carboxylic Acids ..... 467
Chapter 21 Carboxylic Acid Derivatives ..... 496
Chapter 22 Condensations and Alpha Substitutions of Carbonyl Compounds ..... 531
Chapter 23 Carbohydrates and Nucleic Acids ..... 581
Chapter 24 Amino Acids, Peptides, and Proteins ..... 613
Chapter 25 Lipids ..... 641
Chapter 26 Synthetic Polymers ..... 657

Appendix 1: Summary of IUPAC Nomenclature of Organic Compounds ..... 675
Appendix 2: Summary of Acidity and Basicity ..... 689
Appendix 3: Sample Alkene Reaction Summary ..... 701




Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

## NOTES TO THE STUDENT


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Chapter 1 | How to answer "Explain" questions | 30 |
| Chapter 2 | Wedge and dashed bond symbolism | 31 |
| Chapter 2 | Functional group concept map | 40 |
| Chapter 3 | IUPAC nomenclature | 52 |
| Chapter 3 | Wedge and dashed bond symbolism reminder | 55 |
| Chapter 3 | Creating practice problems in nomenclature | 67 |
| Chapter 5 | Molecular models | 87 |
| Chapter 6 | Substitution and elimination concept map | 140 |
| Chapter 7 | IUPAC nomenclature II | 142 |
| Chapter 8 | Regiochemistry and major products | 168 |
| Chapter 8 | Achiral reagents produce racemic products | 169 |
| Chapter 8 | Predicting stereochemistry of alkene additions | 178 |
| Chapter 8 | Deduction and inference | 193 |
| Chapter 11 | Conventions in oxidation methods | 237 |
| Chapter 12 | Spectroscopy web sites | 276 |
| Chapter 13 | Representations of benzene | 277 |
| Chapter 13 | Appearance of NMR spectra | 278 |
| Chapter 16 | Representations of benzene II | 346 |
| Chapter 16 | Anthropomorphizing | 370 |
| Chapter 18 | Reminders about synthesis problems | 406 |
| Chapter 18 | Mechanism of imine formation has six steps | 412 |
| Chapter 18 | Mechanism of acetal formation has seven steps | 415 |
| Chapter 23 | Fischer projections | 581 |
| Chapter 23 | Acetal and ketal concept map | 585 |
| Chapter 26 | Polymer chain symbolism | 657 |
| Chapter 26 | Bon voyage | 673 |



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

# PREFACE

## Hints for Passing Organic Chemistry

Do you want to pass your course in organic chemistry? Here is my best advice, based on over thirty-five years of observing students learning organic chemistry:

Hint #1: *Do the problems*. It seems straightforward, but humans, including students, try to take the easy way out until they discover there is no shortcut. Unless you have a measured IQ above 200 and comfortably cruise in the top 1% of your class, *do the problems*. Usually your teacher (professor or teaching assistant) will recommend certain ones; try to do all those recommended. If you do half of them, you will be half-prepared at test time. (Do you want your surgeon coming to your appendectomy having practiced only *half* the procedure?) And when you do the problems, keep this Solutions Manual CLOSED. Avoid looking at *my* answer before you write *your* answer—your trying and struggling with the problem is the most valuable part of the problem. Discovery is a major part of learning. Remember that the primary goal of doing these problems is *not* just getting the right answer, but understanding the material well enough to get right answers to the questions you haven't seen yet.

Hint #2: *Keep up*. Getting behind in your work in a course that moves as quickly as this one is the Kiss of Death. For most students, organic chemistry is the most rigorous intellectual challenge they have faced so far in their studies. Some are taken by surprise at the diligence it requires. Don't think that you can study all of the material in the couple of days before the exam—well, you can, but you won't get a passing grade. Study organic chemistry like a foreign language: try to do some every day so that the freshly trained neurons stay sharp.

Hint #3: *Get help when you need it*. Use your teacher's office hours when you have difficulty. Many schools have tutoring centers (in which organic chemistry is a popular offering). Here's a secret: absolutely the best way to cement this material in your brain is to get together with a few of your fellow students and make up problems for each other, then correct and discuss them. When *you* write the problems, you will gain great insight into what this is all about.

Hint #3.5: When you write answers to problem, *write* them. Use the old-fashioned method of a writing implement on paper. Keep a notebook with your work. Show your instructor; he/she will be impressed.

## Purpose of This Solutions Manual

So what is the point of this Solutions Manual? First, I can't do your studying for you. Second, since I am not leaning over your shoulder as you write your answers, I can't give you direct feedback on what you write and think—the print medium is limited in its usefulness. What I *can* do for you is: 1) provide correct answers: the publishers, Professor Wade, Professor Palandoken (my reviewer), and I have gone to great lengths to assure that what I have written is correct, for we all understand how it can shake a student's confidence to discover that the answer book flubbed up; 2) provide a considerable degree of rigor: beyond the fundamental requirement of correctness, I have tried to flesh out these answers, being complete but succinct; 3) provide insight into how to solve a problem and into where the sticky intellectual points are. Insight is the toughest to accomplish, but over the years, I have come to understand where students have trouble, so I have tried to anticipate your questions and to add enough detail so that the concept, as well as the answer, is clear.

It is difficult for students to understand or acknowledge that their teachers are human (some are more human than others). Since I am human (despite what my students might report), I can and do make mistakes. If there are mistakes in this book, they are my sole responsibility, and I am sorry. If you find one, PLEASE let me know so that it can be corrected in future printings. Nip it in the bud.

## What's New in This edition?

Better answers! Part of my goal in this edition has been to add more explanatory material to clarify how to arrive at the answer. In many problems, the possibility of more than one answer to a problem has been noted. Concept maps have been added at appropriate places to demonstrate the logic of particular concepts.

Better graphics! The print medium is very limited in its ability to convey three-dimensional structural information, a problem that has plagued organic chemists for over a century.

Appendix 2 on Acidity has been revised, and Appendix 3 has been added as a suggestion to students on how to organize reaction summaries to make studying more effective.

Better jokes? Too much to hope for.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

**Some Web Stuff**

Here I am: http://www.calpoly.edu/~chem/faculty/simek.html .
The Publisher (Pearson) maintains a web site related to the Wade text: try
http://www.masteringchemistry.com
Two essential web sites providing spectra are listed on the bottom of p. 276.


## Acknowledgments

No project of this scope is ever done alone. These are team efforts, and several people who have assisted and facilitated in one fashion or another deserve my thanks.

Professor L. G. Wade, Jr., your textbook author, is a remarkable person. He has gone to extraordinary lengths to make the textbook as clear, organized, informative, and insightful as possible. He has solicited and followed many suggestions on his text, and his comments on my solutions have been perceptive and valuable. We agreed early on that our primary goal is to help the students learn a fascinating and challenging subject, and all of our efforts have been directed toward that goal. I have appreciated our collaboration.

My friend and colleague, Dr. Hasan Palandoken, has reviewed the entire manuscript for accuracy and style. His extraordinary diligence, attention to detail, and chemical wisdom have made this a better manual. Hasan stands on the shoulders of previous reviewers who scoured earlier editions for errors: Dr. Kristen Meisenheimer, Jessica Gilman Ernakovich, Dr. Eric Kantorowski, and Dr. Dan Mattern. Mr. Richard King of Pasadena, Texas, Editorial Adviser, has offered numerous suggestions on how to clarify murky explanations. I am grateful to them all.

The people at Pearson have made this project possible. Good books would not exist without their dedication, professionalism, and experience. Among the many people who contributed are: Lee Englander, who originally connected me with this project; Jeanne Zalesky, Executive Editor in Chemistry; Jennifer Hart, Senior Project Editor in Chemistry; and Coleen McDonald, Assistant Editor in Chemistry.

The entire manuscript was produced using *ChemDraw*®, the remarkable software for drawing chemical structures developed by CambridgeSoft Corp., Cambridge, MA.

Finally, I appreciate my friends who supported me throughout this project, most notably my wife and friend of over forty-six years, Judy Lang. The students are too numerous to list, but it is for them that all this happens.



Jan William Simek, Professor Emeritus
Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry
Cal Poly State University
San Luis Obispo, CA 93407
Email: jsimek@calpoly.edu


## DEDICATION

To my inspirational chemistry teachers:
*Joe Plaskas*, who made the batter;
*Kurt Kaufman*, who baked the cake;
*Carl Djerassi*, who put on the icing;

and to my parents:
*Ervin J. and Imilda B. Simek*,
who had the original concept.


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

## SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS

Below is a list of symbols and abbreviations used in this Solutions Manual, consistent with those used in the textbook by Wade; see the inside front cover of the text. (Do not expect all of these to make sense to you now. You will learn them throughout your study of organic chemistry.)

### BONDS

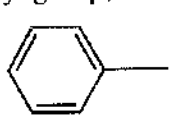
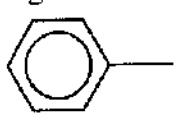
| | |
|---|---|
| —— | a single bond |
| ═══ | a double bond |
| ≡ | a triple bond |
| ▬ | a bond in three dimensions, coming out of the paper toward the reader |
| ||||||||| | a bond in three dimensions, going behind the paper away from the reader |
| - - - - - - - | a stretched bond, in the process of forming or breaking |

### ARROWS

| | |
|---|---|
| → | in a reaction, shows direction from reactants to products |
| ⇌ | signifies equilibrium (not to be confused with resonance) |
| ↔ | signifies resonance (not to be confused with equilibrium) |
| ↷ ↶ | shows direction of electron movement:<br>the arrowhead with one barb shows movement of one electron;<br>the arrowhead with two barbs shows movement of a pair of electrons |
| +→ | shows polarity of a bond or molecule, the arrowhead signifying the more negative end of the dipole |

### SUBSTITUENT GROUPS

| | |
|---|---|
| Me | a methyl group, $CH_3$ |
| Et | an ethyl group, $CH_2CH_3$ |
| Pr | a propyl group, a three-carbon group (two possible arrangements) |
| Bu | a butyl group, a four-carbon group (four possible arrangements) |
| R | the general abbreviation for an alkyl group (or any substituent group bonded at carbon) |
| Ph | a phenyl group, the name of a benzene ring as a substituent, represented: |

 or 

| | |
|---|---|
| Ar | the general abbreviation for an aromatic group |

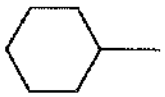
continued on next page



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

SUBSTITUENT GROUPS, continued

Ac an acetyl group: $CH_3-\overset{\overset{\large O}{\|}}{C}-$

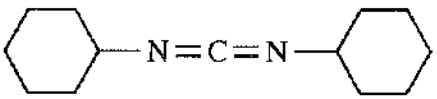
*c*-Hx a cyclohexyl group: 

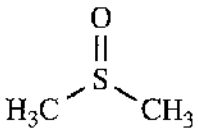
Ts tosyl, or *p*-toluenesulfonyl group: $CH_3-C_6H_4-\overset{\overset{\large O}{\|}}{\underset{\underset{\large O}{\|}}{S}}-$

Boc a *tert*-butoxycarbonyl group (amino acid and peptide chemistry): $(CH_3)_3C-O-\overset{\overset{\large O}{\|}}{C}-$

Z, or Cbz a carbobenzoxy (benzyloxycarbonyl) group (amino acid and peptide chemistry): $C_6H_5-CH_2-O-\overset{\overset{\large O}{\|}}{C}-$

REAGENTS AND SOLVENTS

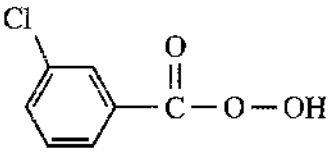
DCC **dicyclohexylcarbodiimide** 

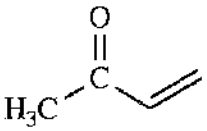
DMSO **dimethylsulfoxide** 

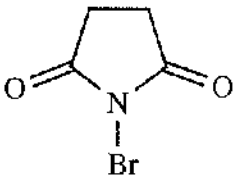
ether diethyl ether, $CH_3CH_2OCH_2CH_3$

HA or H—A is a generic acid; the conjugate base may appear as: $A^-$ $A^{\ominus}$ $:A^{\ominus}$

LG leaving group

MCPBA *meta*-chloroperoxybenzoic acid 

MVK **methyl vinyl ketone** 

NBS *N*-bromosuccinimide 

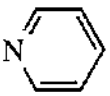
continued on next page

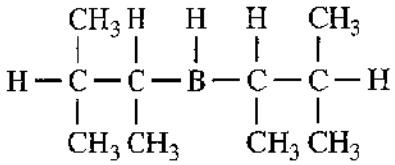


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

REAGENTS AND SOLVENTS, continued

Nuc or :Nuc or $Nuc^-$ is a generic nucleophile, a Lewis base; E or $E^+$ is a generic electrophile, a Lewis acid

PCC pyridinium chlorochromate, $CrO_3 \bullet HCl \bullet N$ 

$Sia_2BH$ disiamylborane 

THF tetrahydrofuran

SPECTROSCOPY

| | |
|---|---|
| IR | infrared spectroscopy |
| NMR | nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy |
| MS | mass spectrometry |
| UV | ultraviolet spectroscopy |
| ppm | parts per million, a unit used in NMR |
| Hz | hertz, cycles per second, a unit of frequency |
| MHz | megahertz, millions of cycles per second |
| TMS | tetramethylsilane, $(CH_3)_4Si$, the reference compound in NMR |
| s, d, t, q, m | singlet, doublet, triplet, quartet, multiplet: the number of peaks an NMR absorption gives |
| nm | nanometers, $10^{-9}$ meters (usually used as a unit of wavelength) |
| m/z | mass-to-charge ratio, in mass spectrometry |
| $\delta$ | in NMR, chemical shift value, measured in ppm (Greek lower case delta) |
| $\lambda$ | wavelength (Greek lambda) |
| $\nu$ | frequency (Greek nu) |
| *J* | coupling constant in NMR |

OTHER

| | |
|---|---|
| •• or : | unshared electron pair |
| *a, ax* | axial (in chair forms of cyclohexane) |
| *e, eq* | equatorial (in chair forms of cyclohexane) |
| HOMO | highest occupied molecular orbital |
| LUMO | lowest unoccupied molecular orbital |
| *NR* | no reaction |
| *o, m, p* | *ortho, meta, para* (positions on an aromatic ring) |
| $\Delta$ | when written over an arrow: "heat"; when written before a letter: "change in" |
| $\delta^+, \delta^-$ | partial positive charge, partial negative charge |
| $h\nu$ | energy from electromagnetic radiation (light) |
| $[\alpha]_D$ | specific rotation at the D line of sodium (589 nm) |



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

Students: Add your own notes on symbols and abbreviations.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

# CHAPTER 1—INTRODUCTION AND REVIEW

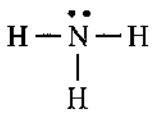
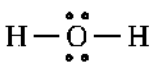
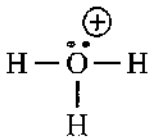
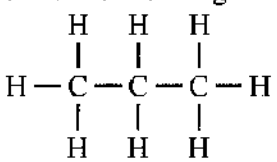
1-1

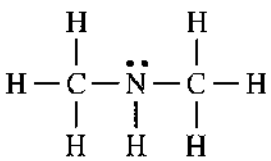
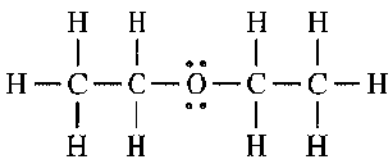
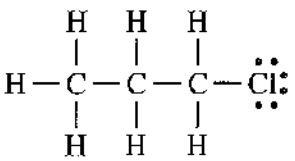
(a) Nitrogen has atomic number 7, so all nitrogen atoms have 7 protons. The mass number is the total number of neutrons and protons; therefore, $^{13}N$ has 6 neutrons, $^{14}N$ has 7 neutrons, $^{15}N$ has 8 neutrons, $^{16}N$ has 9 neutrons, and $^{17}N$ has 10 neutrons.

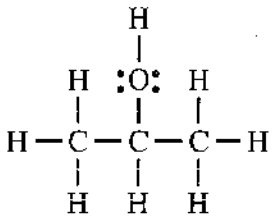
(b)

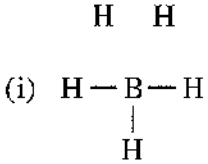
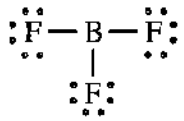
| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Na | $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^1$ | P | $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2 3p_x^1 3p_y^1 3p_z^1$ |
| Mg | $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2$ | S | $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2 3p_x^2 3p_y^1 3p_z^1$ |
| Al | $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2 3p_x^1$ | Cl | $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2 3p_x^2 3p_y^2 3p_z^1$ |
| Si | $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2 3p_x^1 3p_y^1$ | Ar | $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2 3p_x^2 3p_y^2 3p_z^2$ |

1-2 Lines between atom symbols represent covalent bonds between those atoms. Nonbonding electrons are indicated with dots.

(a) 
(b) 
(c) 
(d) 

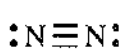
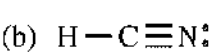
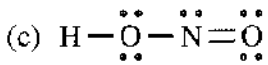
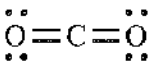
(e) 
(f) 
(g) 

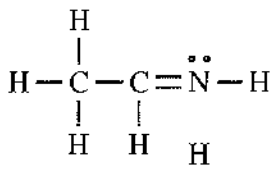
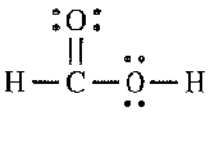
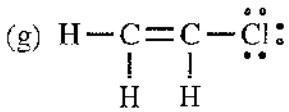
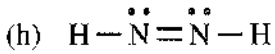
(h) 

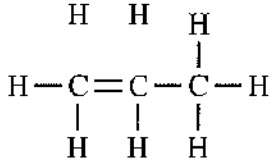
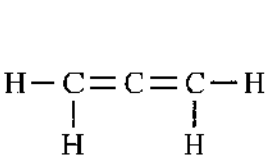
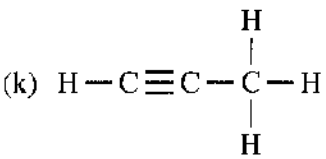
(i) 
(j) 

The compounds in (i) and (j) are unusual in that boron does not have an octet of electrons—normal for boron because it has only three valence electrons.

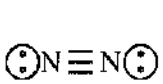
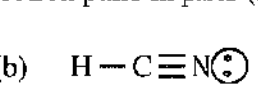
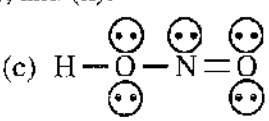
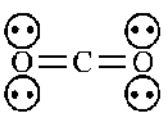
1-3

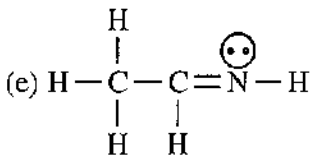
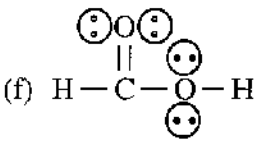
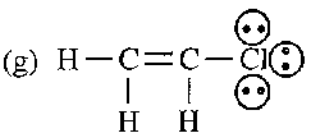
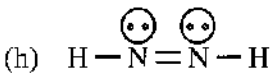
(a) 
(b) 
(c) 
(d) 

(e) 
(f) 
(g) 
(h) 

(i) 
(j) 
(k) 

1-4 There are no unshared electron pairs in parts (i), (j), and (k).

(a) 
(b) 
(c) 
(d) 

(e) 
(f) 
(g) 
(h) 



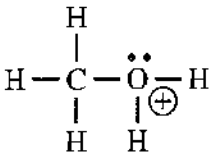
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

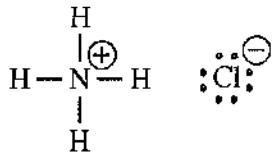
1-5 The symbols "$\delta^+$" and "$\delta^-$" indicate bond polarity by showing partial charge. (In the arrow symbolism, the arrow should point to the partial negative charge.)

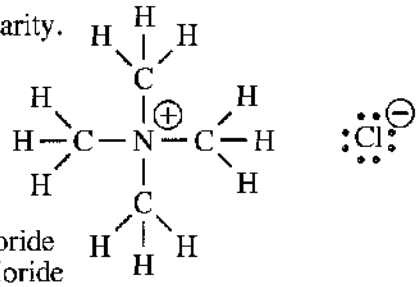
(a) $\overset{\delta^+}{C}-\overset{\delta^-}{Cl}$ (b) $\overset{\delta^+}{C}-\overset{\delta^-}{O}$ (c) $\overset{\delta^+}{C}-\overset{\delta^-}{N}$ (d) $\overset{\delta^+}{C}-\overset{\delta^-}{S}$ (e) $\overset{\delta^-}{C}-\overset{\delta^+}{B}$

(f) $\overset{\delta^+}{N}-\overset{\delta^-}{Cl}$ (g) $\overset{\delta^+}{N}-\overset{\delta^-}{O}$ (h) $\overset{\delta^-}{N}-\overset{\delta^+}{S}$ (i) $\overset{\delta^-}{N}-\overset{\delta^+}{B}$ (j) $\overset{\delta^+}{B}-\overset{\delta^-}{Cl}$

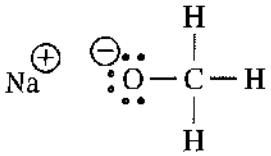
1-6 Non-zero formal charges are shown beside the atoms, circled for clarity.

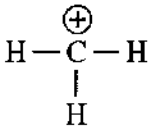
(a) 

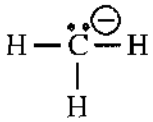
(b) 

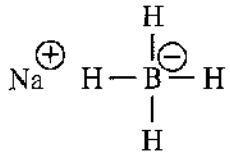
(c) 

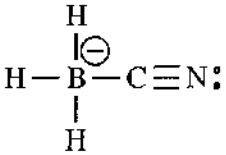
In (b) and (c), the chlorine is present as chloride ion. There is no covalent bond between chloride and other atoms in the formula.

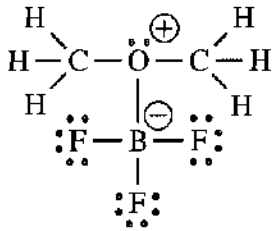
(d) 

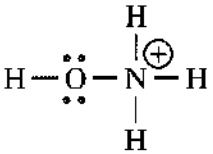
(e) 

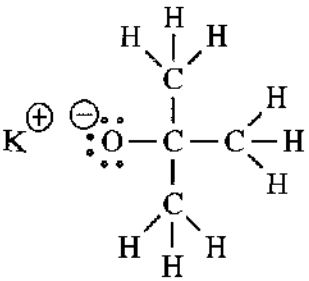
(f) 

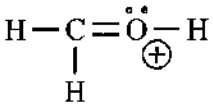
(g) 

(h) 

(i) 

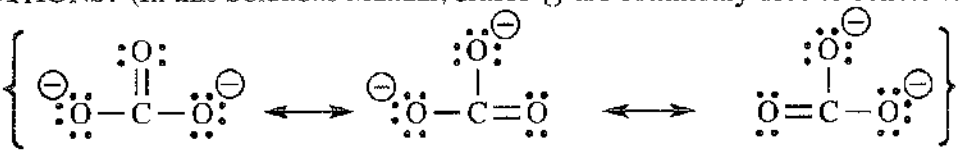
(j) 

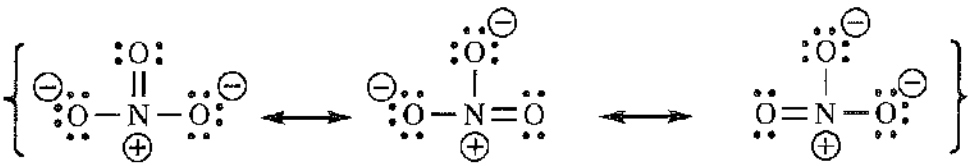
(k) 

(l) 

As shown in (d), (g), (h), and (k), alkali metals like sodium and potassium form only ionic bonds, never covalent bonds.

1-7 Resonance forms in which all atoms have full octets are the most significant contributors. In resonance forms, ALL ATOMS KEEP THEIR POSITIONS—ONLY ELECTRONS ARE SHOWN IN DIFFERENT POSITIONS. (In this Solutions Manual, braces {} are commonly used to denote resonance forms.)

(a) 

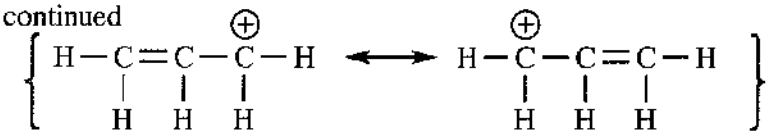
(b) 

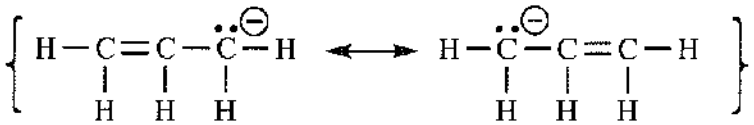
(c)



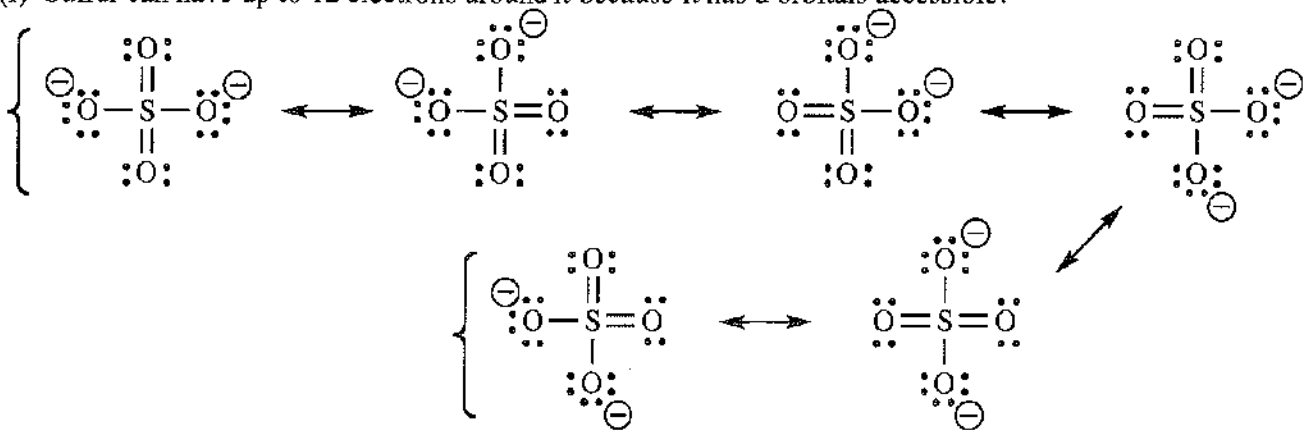
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

1-7 continued

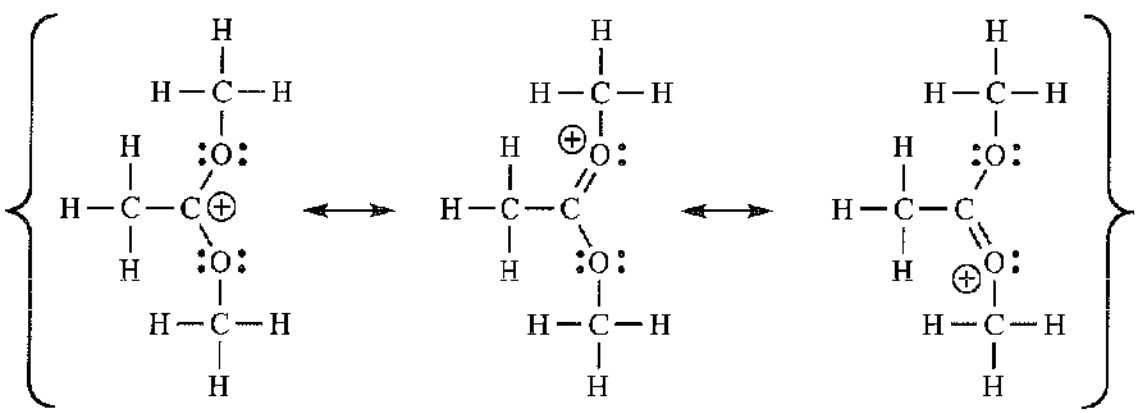
(d) 

(e) 

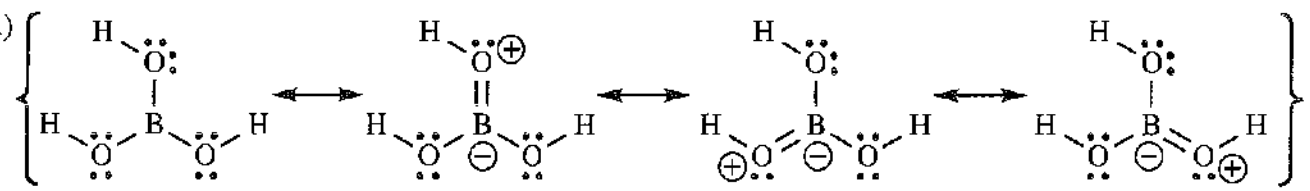
(f) Sulfur can have up to 12 electrons around it because it has d orbitals accessible.



(g)

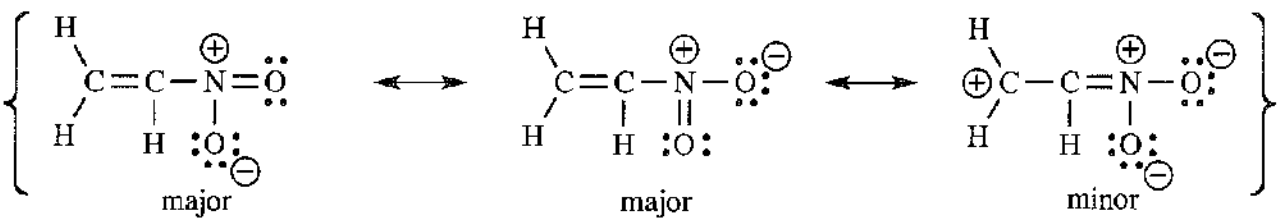


(h)



1-8 Major resonance contributors would have the lowest energy. The most important factors are: maximize full octets; maximize pi bonds; put negative charge on electronegative atoms; minimize charge separation—see the Problem-Solving Hint in text Section 1-9B. Part (a) has been solved in the text.

(b)



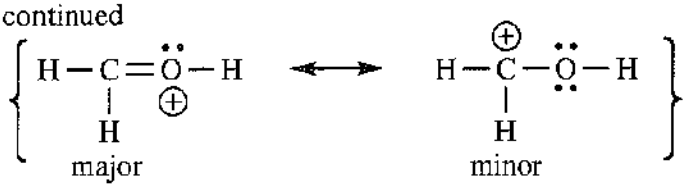
major major minor

These first two forms have equivalent energy and are major because they have full octets, more bonds, and less charge separation than the minor contributor.

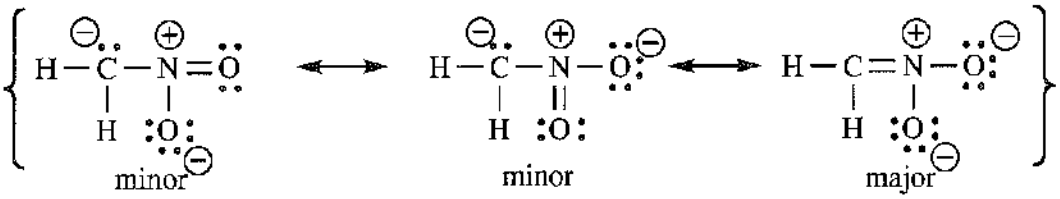


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

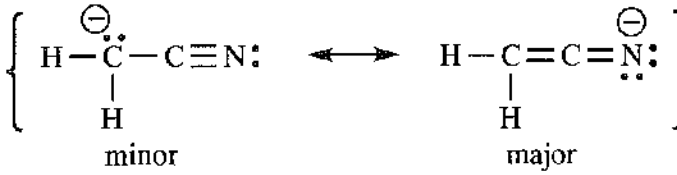
1-8 continued

(c) 

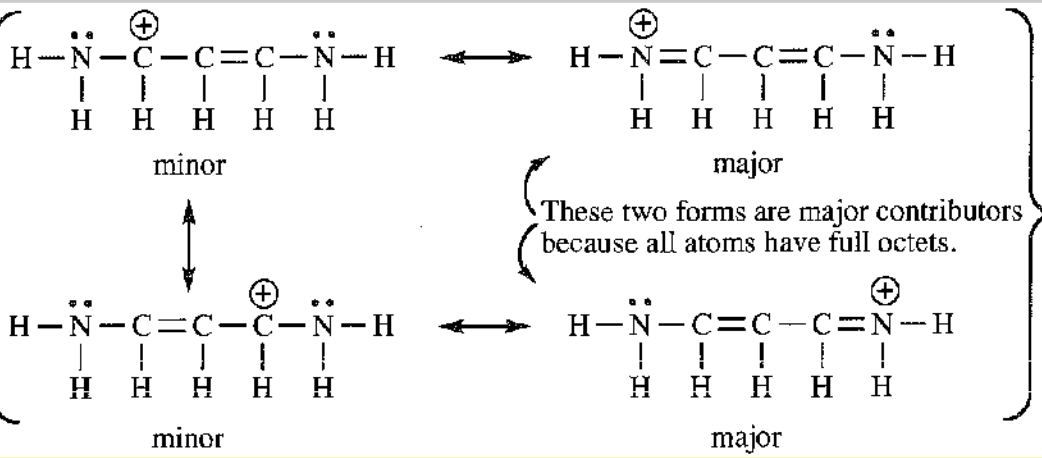

The first structure has full octets and one more pi bond.

(d) 

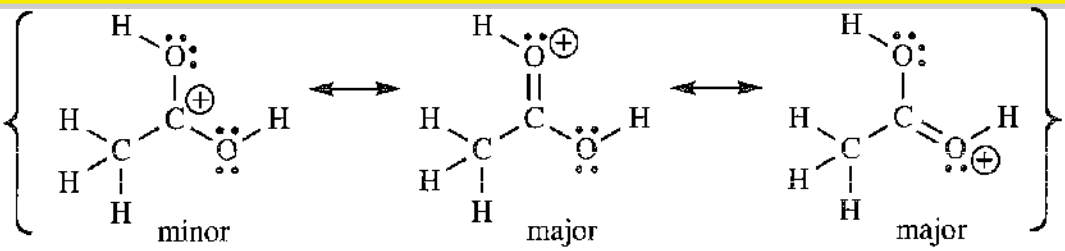

All atoms have octets; same number of pi bonds; third structure has negative charge on the more electronegative oxygen atoms instead of carbon.

(e) 

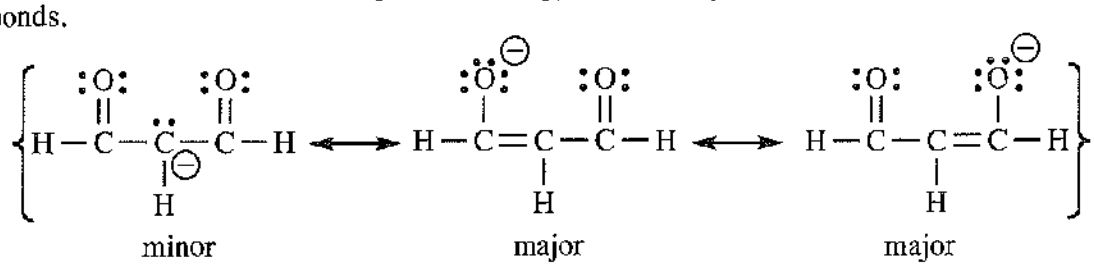

The second structure has negative charge on the more electronegative atom.

(f) 


Full octet more important than N electronegativity?

(g) 


The latter two structures have equivalent energy and are major because they have full octets and more pi bonds.

(h) 

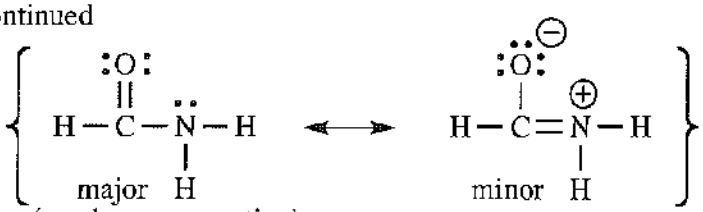

The latter two structures have equivalent energy and are major because the negative charge is on the more electronegative oxygen atom.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

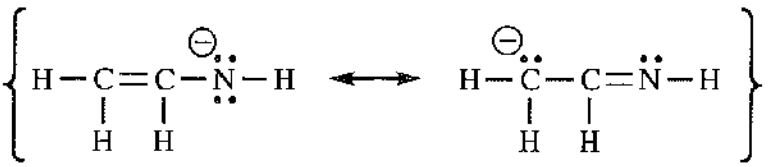
1-8 continued

(i)



major (no charge separation) minor

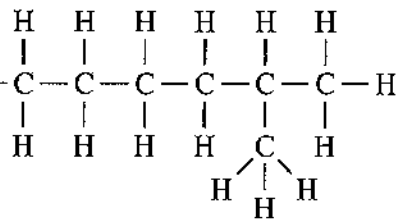
(j)



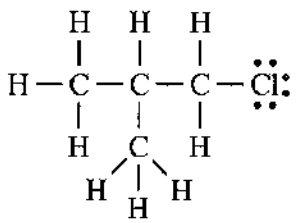
major—negative charge on the more electronegative atom minor

1-9 Your Lewis structures may *appear* different from these. As long as the atoms are connected in the same order and by the same type of bond, they are equivalent structures. For now, the exact placement of the atoms on the page is not significant. A Lewis structure is "complete" with unshared electron pairs shown.

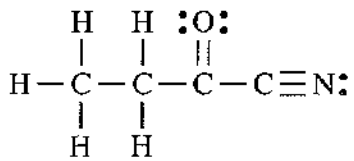
(a)



(b)

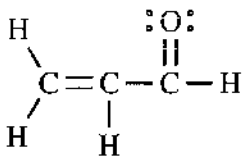


(c)

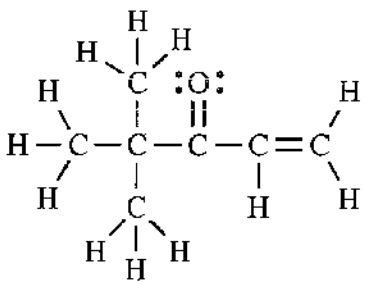


Always be alert for the implied double or triple bond. Remember that the normal valence of C is four bonds, nitrogen has three bonds, oxygen has two bonds, and hydrogen has one bond. The only exceptions to these valence rules are structures with formal charges. (We will see other unusual exceptions in later chapters.)

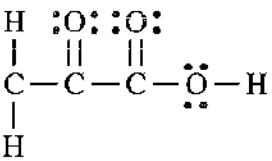
(d)



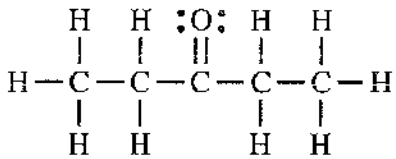
(e)



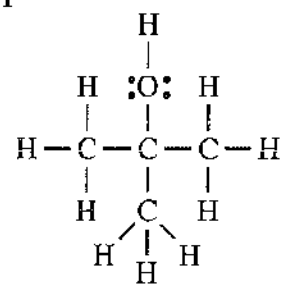
(f)



(g)

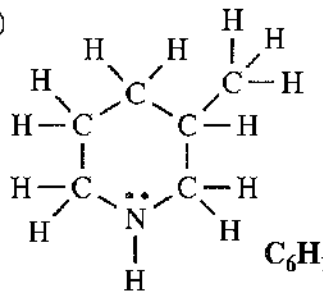


(h)



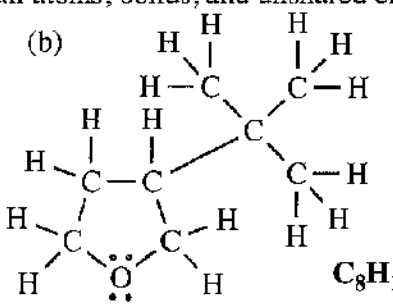
1-10 Complete Lewis structures show all atoms, bonds, and unshared electron pairs.

(a)



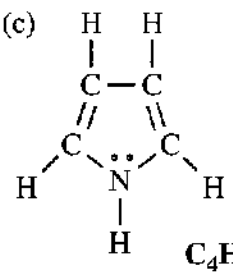
$C_6H_{13}N$

(b)



$C_8H_{16}O$

(c)

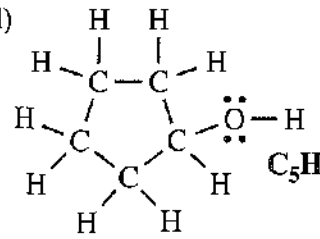


$C_4H_5N$

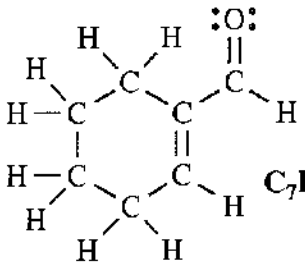


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

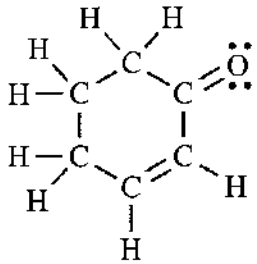
1-10 continued

(d) 

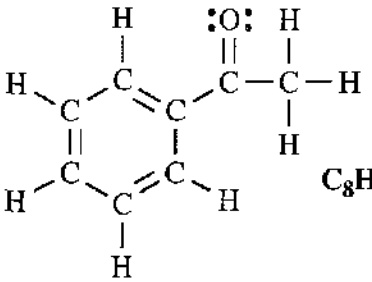
$C_5H_{10}O$

(e) 

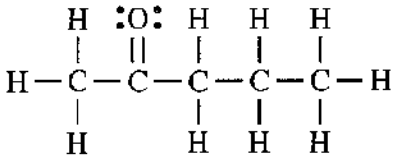
$C_7H_{10}O$

(f) 

$C_6H_8O$

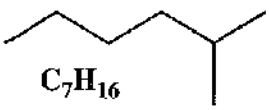
(g) 

$C_8H_8O$

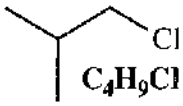
(h) 

$C_5H_{10}O$

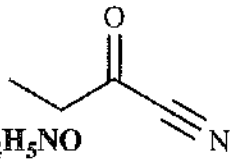
1-11 Line-angle structures, sometimes called "stick" figures, usually omit unshared electron pairs.

(a) 

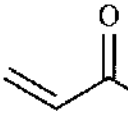
$C_7H_{16}$

(b) 

$C_4H_9Cl$

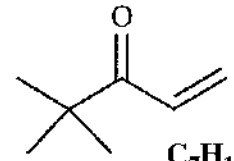
(c) 

$C_4H_5NO$

(d) 

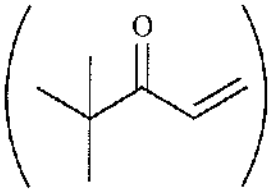
$C_3H_4O$

H on C are usually not shown but this an an exception; it clarifies what ends this chain.

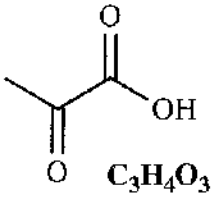
(e) 

$C_7H_{12}O$

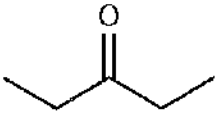
better placement



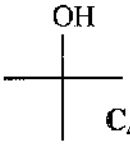
not as good

(f) 

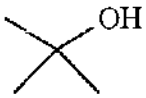
$C_3H_4O_3$

(g) 

$C_5H_{10}O$

(h) 

OR



$C_4H_{10}O$

These two structures are equally acceptable.

1-12 If the percent values do not sum to 100%, the remainder must be oxygen. Assume 100 g of sample; percents then translate directly to grams of each element.

There are usually MANY possible structures for a molecular formula. Yours may be different from the examples shown here and they could still be correct.

(a) $\frac{40.0 \text{ g C}}{12.0 \text{ g/mole}} = 3.33 \text{ moles C} \div 3.33 \text{ moles} = 1 \text{ C}$

$\frac{6.67 \text{ g H}}{1.01 \text{ g/mole}} = 6.60 \text{ moles H} \div 3.33 \text{ moles} = 1.98 \approx 2 \text{ H}$

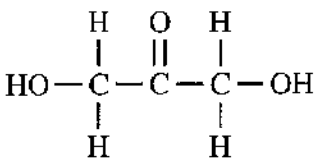
$\frac{53.33 \text{ g O}}{16.0 \text{ g/mole}} = 3.33 \text{ moles O} \div 3.33 \text{ moles} = 1 \text{ O}$

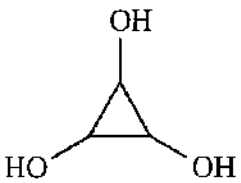
empirical formula = $\boxed{CH_2O}$ ⇨ empirical weight = 30.02

molecular weight = 90, three times the empirical weight ⇨

three times the empirical formula = molecular formula = $\boxed{C_3H_6O_3}$

some possible structures:





*Other structures are possible.*



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

1-12 continued

(b) $\frac{32.0 \text{ g C}}{12.0 \text{ g/mole}} = 2.67 \text{ moles C} \div 1.34 \text{ moles} = 1.99 \approx 2 \text{ C}$

$\frac{6.67 \text{ g H}}{1.01 \text{ g/mole}} = 6.60 \text{ moles H} \div 1.34 \text{ moles} = 4.93 \approx 5 \text{ H}$

$\frac{18.7 \text{ g N}}{14.0 \text{ g/mole}} = 1.34 \text{ moles N} \div 1.34 \text{ moles} = 1 \text{ N}$

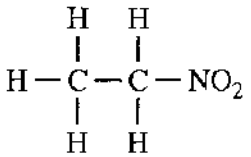
$\frac{42.6 \text{ g O}}{16.0 \text{ g/mole}} = 2.66 \text{ moles O} \div 1.34 \text{ moles} = 1.99 \approx 2 \text{ O}$

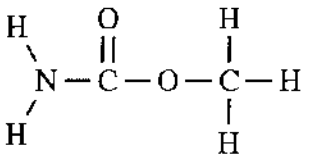
empirical formula = $\boxed{C_2H_5NO_2}$ ⇨ empirical weight = 75.05

molecular weight = 75, same as the empirical weight ⇨

empirical formula = molecular formula = $\boxed{C_2H_5NO_2}$

some possible structures:





*MANY other structures are possible.*

---

(c) $\frac{25.6 \text{ g C}}{12.0 \text{ g/mole}} = 2.13 \text{ moles C} \div 1.07 \text{ moles} = 1.99 \approx 2 \text{ C}$

$\frac{4.32 \text{ g H}}{1.01 \text{ g/mole}} = 4.28 \text{ moles H} \div 1.07 \text{ moles} = 4 \text{ H}$

$\frac{37.9 \text{ g Cl}}{35.45 \text{ g/mole}} = 1.07 \text{ moles Cl} \div 1.07 \text{ moles} = 1 \text{ Cl}$

$\frac{15.0 \text{ g N}}{14.0 \text{ g/mole}} = 1.07 \text{ moles N} \div 1.07 \text{ moles} = 1 \text{ N}$

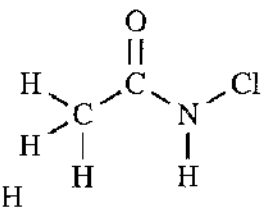
$\frac{17.2 \text{ g O}}{16.0 \text{ g/mole}} = 1.07 \text{ moles O} \div 1.07 \text{ moles} = 1 \text{ O}$

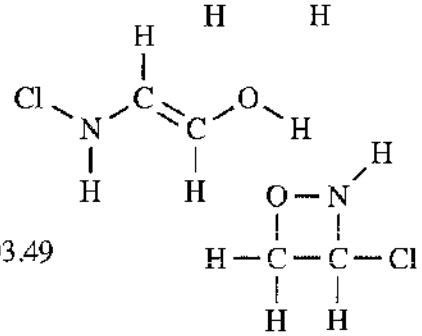
empirical formula = $\boxed{C_2H_4ClNO}$ ⇨ empirical weight = 93.49

molecular weight = 93, same as the empirical weight ⇨

empirical formula = molecular formula = $\boxed{C_2H_4ClNO}$

some possible structures:





*MANY other structures are possible.*

---

(d) $\frac{38.4 \text{ g C}}{12.0 \text{ g/mole}} = 3.20 \text{ moles C} \div 1.60 \text{ moles} = 2 \text{ C}$

$\frac{4.80 \text{ g H}}{1.01 \text{ g/mole}} = 4.75 \text{ moles H} \div 1.60 \text{ moles} = 2.97 \approx 3 \text{ H}$

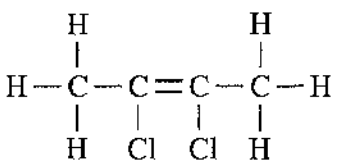
$\frac{56.8 \text{ g Cl}}{35.45 \text{ g/mole}} = 1.60 \text{ moles Cl} \div 1.60 \text{ moles} = 1 \text{ Cl}$

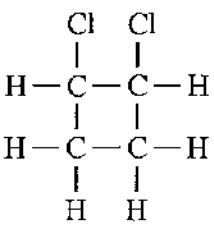
empirical formula = $\boxed{C_2H_3Cl}$ ⇨ empirical weight = 62.45

molecular weight = 125, twice the empirical weight ⇨

twice the empirical formula = molecular formula = $\boxed{C_4H_6Cl_2}$

some possible structures:





*MANY other structures are possible.*



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

1-13

(a) $5.00 \text{ g HBr} \times \frac{1 \text{ mole HBr}}{80.9 \text{ g HBr}} = 0.0618 \text{ moles HBr}$

$0.0618 \text{ moles HBr} \Longrightarrow 0.0618 \text{ moles } H_3O^+ \text{ (100\% dissociated)}$

$$\frac{0.0618 \text{ moles } H_3O^+}{100 \text{ mL}} \times \frac{1000 \text{ mL}}{1 \text{ L}} = \frac{0.618 \text{ moles } H_3O^+}{1 \text{ L solution}}$$

$$pH = -\log_{10}[H_3O^+] = -\log_{10}(0.618) = \boxed{0.209}$$

(b) $1.50 \text{ g NaOH} \times \frac{1 \text{ mole NaOH}}{40.0 \text{ g NaOH}} = 0.0375 \text{ moles NaOH}$

$0.0375 \text{ moles NaOH} \Longrightarrow 0.0375 \text{ moles } {}^-OH \text{ (100\% dissociated)}$

$$\frac{0.0375 \text{ moles } {}^-OH}{50. \text{ mL}} \times \frac{1000 \text{ mL}}{1 \text{ L}} = \frac{0.75 \text{ moles } {}^-OH}{1 \text{ L solution}} = 0.75 \text{ M}$$

$$[H_3O^+] = \frac{1 \times 10^{-14}}{[{}^-OH]} = \frac{1 \times 10^{-14}}{0.75} = 1.33 \times 10^{-14}$$

$$pH = -\log_{10}[H_3O^+] = -\log_{10}(1.33 \times 10^{-14}) = \boxed{13.88}$$

(The number of decimal places in a pH value is the number of significant figures.)

1-14

(a) By definition, an acid is any species that can donate a proton. Ammonia has a proton bonded to nitrogen, so ammonia can be an acid (although a very weak one). A base is a proton acceptor, that is, it must have a pair of electrons to share with a proton; in theory, any atom with an unshared electron pair can be a base. The nitrogen in ammonia has an unshared electron pair so ammonia is basic. In water, ammonia is too weak an acid to give up its proton; instead, it acts as a base and pulls a proton from water to a small extent.

(b) water as an acid: $H_2O + NH_3 \rightleftharpoons {}^-OH + NH_4^+$

water as a base: $H_2O + HCl \rightleftharpoons H_3O^+ + Cl^-$

(c) Hydronium acting as an acid in water solution will have this chemical equation:

$$\underset{HA}{H_3O^+} + H_2O \rightleftharpoons H_3O^+ + \underset{A^-}{H_2O} \Longrightarrow K_a = \frac{[H_3O^+][A^-]}{[HA]} = \frac{[H_3O^+][H_2O]}{[H_3O^+]} = [H_2O]$$

$$[H_2O] = \frac{1000 \text{ g } H_2O}{1 \text{ L } H_2O} \times \frac{1 \text{ mole } H_2O}{18.0 \text{ g } H_2O} = \underline{55.55 \text{ M}} = K_a \Longrightarrow pK_a = -\log(55.55) = \underline{-1.74}$$

(d) methanol as an acid: $CH_3OH + NH_3 \rightleftharpoons CH_3O^- + NH_4^+$

methanol as a base: $CH_3OH + H_2SO_4 \rightleftharpoons CH_3OH_2^+ + HSO_4^-$



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

1-15

(a) $HCOOH + {}^{-}CN \rightleftharpoons HCOO^{-} + HCN$ FAVORS **PRODUCTS**

| HCOOH | ⁻CN | HCOO⁻ | HCN |
|---|---|---|---|
| stronger acid | stronger base | weaker base | weaker acid |
| $pK_a$ 3.76 | | | $pK_a$ 9.22 |

(b) $CH_3COO^{-} + CH_3OH \rightleftharpoons CH_3COOH + CH_3O^{-}$ FAVORS **REACTANTS**

| $CH_3COO^-$ | $CH_3OH$ | $CH_3COOH$ | $CH_3O^-$ |
|---|---|---|---|
| weaker base | weaker acid | stronger acid | stronger base |
| | $pK_a \approx 15.9$ (actually 15.5)* | $pK_a$ 4.74 | |

(c) $CH_3OH + NaNH_2 \rightleftharpoons CH_3O^{-}\ Na^{+} + NH_3$ FAVORS **PRODUCTS**

| $CH_3OH$ | $NaNH_2$ | $CH_3O^-\ Na^+$ | $NH_3$ |
|---|---|---|---|
| stronger acid | stronger base | weaker base | weaker acid |
| $pK_a \approx 15.9$ (actually 15.5)* | | | $pK_a$ 33 |

*Numerical values of $pK_a$ higher than water, 15.7, can be variable. See Appendix 2 in this manual for an explanation.*

(d) $Na^{+}\ {}^{-}OCH_3 + HCN \rightleftharpoons HOCH_3 + NaCN$ FAVORS **PRODUCTS**

| $Na^+\ {}^-OCH_3$ | HCN | $HOCH_3$ | NaCN |
|---|---|---|---|
| stronger base | stronger acid | weaker acid | weaker base |
| | $pK_a$ 9.22 | $pK_a \approx 15.9$ (actually 15.5)* | |

(e) $HCl + H_2O \rightleftharpoons H_3O^{+} + Cl^{-}$ FAVORS **PRODUCTS**

| HCl | $H_2O$ | $H_3O^+$ | $Cl^-$ |
|---|---|---|---|
| stronger acid | stronger base | weaker acid | weaker base |
| $pK_a$ –7 | | $pK_a$ –1.7 | |

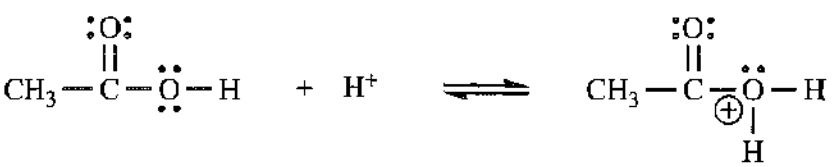
The first reaction in text Table 1-5 shows the $K_{eq}$ for this reaction is $1 \times 10^7$, favoring products.

(f) $H_3O^{+} + CH_3O^{-} \rightleftharpoons H_2O + CH_3OH$ FAVORS **PRODUCTS**

| $H_3O^+$ | $CH_3O^-$ | $H_2O$ | $CH_3OH$ |
|---|---|---|---|
| stronger acid | stronger base | weaker base | weaker acid |
| $pK_a$ –1.7 | | | $pK_a \approx 15.9$ (actually 15.5)* |

*The ninth reaction in Table 1-5 shows the $pK_a$ of a structure similar to $CH_3OH$ is 15.9, so it is reasonable to infer that the $pK_a$ value of $CH_3OH$ is approximately the same. (Text Appendix 4 gives a value of 15.5.) Using either value indicates that $CH_3OH$ is the weaker acid, so products are favored.

1-16



Protonation of the double-bonded oxygen gives three resonance forms (as shown in Solved Problem 1-5(c)); protonation of the single-bonded oxygen does not give any significant resonance forms, just the structure shown; it is not stabilized by resonance. In general, the more resonance forms a species has, the more stable it is, so the proton would bond to the oxygen that gives a more stable species, that is, the double-bonded oxygen.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

1-17 In Solved Problem 1-4, the structure of methylamine is shown to be similar to ammonia. It is reasonable to infer that their acid-base properties are also similar.

(a) This problem can be viewed in two ways. 1) Quantitatively, the $pK_a$ values determine the order of acidity. 2) Qualitatively, the stabilities of the conjugate bases determine the order of acidity (see Solved Problem 1-4 for structures): the conjugate base of acetic acid, acetate ion, is resonance-stabilized, so acetic acid is the most acidic; the conjugate base of ethanol has a negative charge on a very electronegative oxygen atom; the conjugate base of methylamine has a negative charge on a mildly electronegative nitrogen atom and is therefore the least stabilized, so methylamine is the least acidic. (The first two $pK_a$ values are from text Table 1-5.)

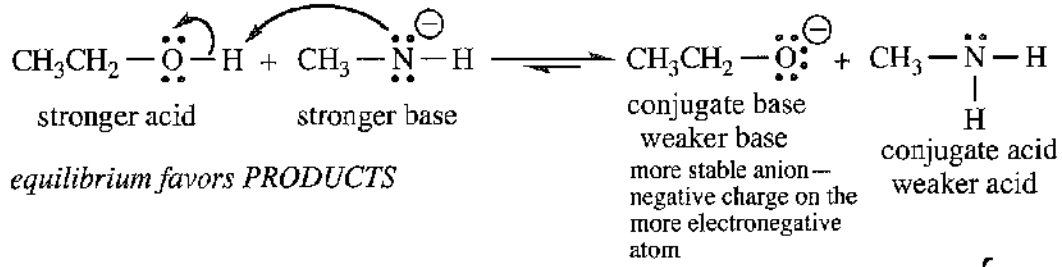
| acetic acid | > | ethanol | > | methylamine |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| $pK_a$ 4.74 | | $pK_a$ 15.9 | | $pK_a \approx 40$ (from text Appendix 4) |
| strongest acid | | | | weakest acid |

(b) Ethoxide ion is the conjugate base of ethanol, so it must be a stronger base than ethanol; Solved Problem 1-4 and text Table 1-5 indicate ethoxide is analogous to hydroxide in base strength. Methylamine has $pK_b$ 3.36. The basicity of methylamine is between the basicity of ethoxide ion and ethanol.

| ethoxide ion | > | methylamine | > | ethanol |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| strongest base | | | | weakest base |

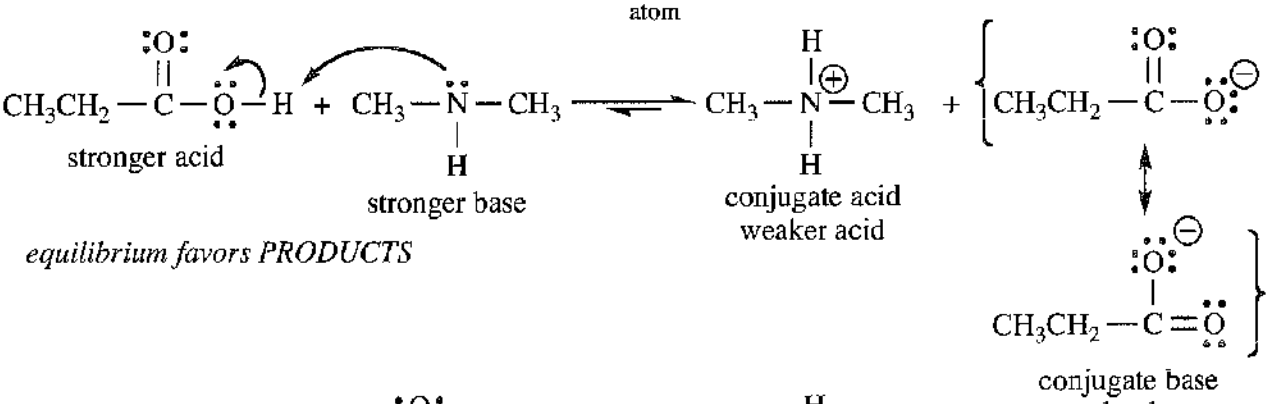
1-18 Curved arrows show electron movement, as described in text Section 1-14.

(a)



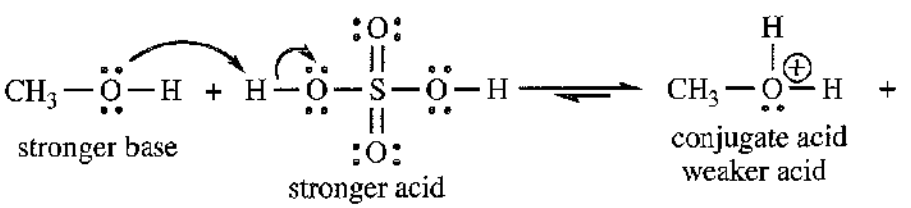

*equilibrium favors PRODUCTS*

(b)

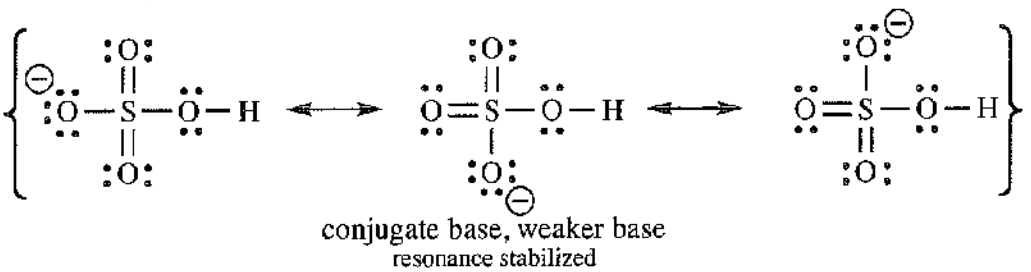



*equilibrium favors PRODUCTS*

(c)




*equilibrium favors PRODUCTS*






Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

1-18 continued

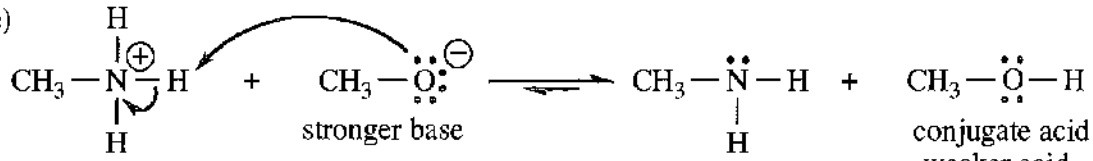
(d)

stronger base — stronger acid — conjugate acid, weaker acid — conjugate base, weaker base

*equilibrium favors PRODUCTS*

larger anion—size matters!

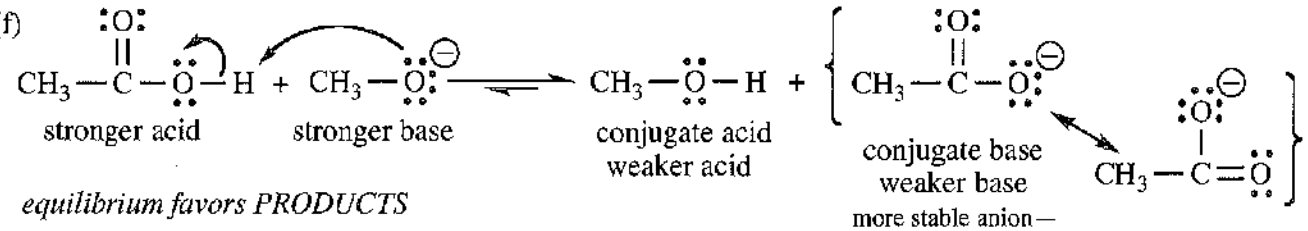
(e)



stronger acid — stronger base — conjugate base, weaker base — conjugate acid, weaker acid

*equilibrium favors PRODUCTS*

(f)

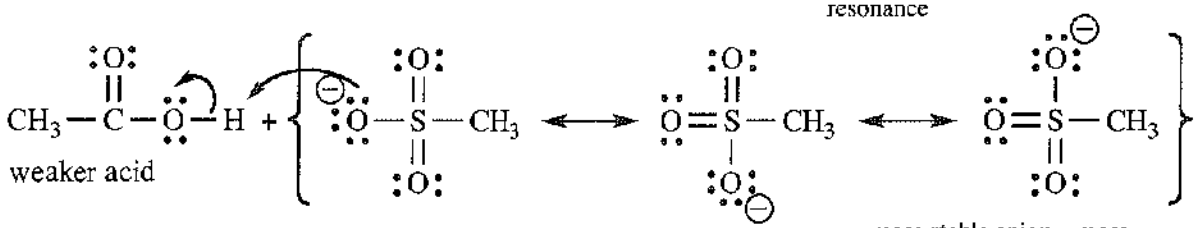


stronger acid — stronger base — conjugate acid, weaker acid — conjugate base, weaker base

*equilibrium favors PRODUCTS*

more stable anion—resonance

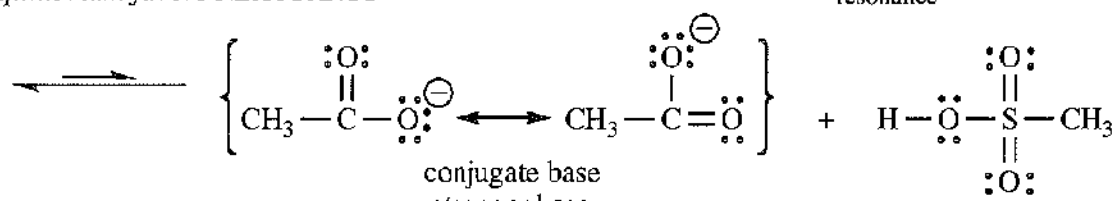
(g)



weaker acid

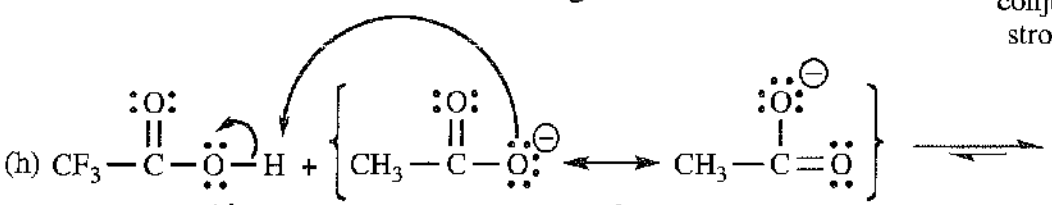
*equilibrium favors REACTANTS*

weaker base — more stable anion—more resonance



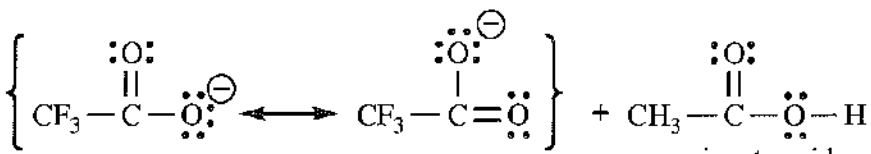
conjugate base, stronger base — conjugate acid, stronger acid

(h)



stronger acid — stronger base

$pK_a$ 0.2 from text Appendix 4



conjugate base, weaker base — conjugate acid, weaker acid

$pK_a$ 4.74

*equilibrium favors PRODUCTS*

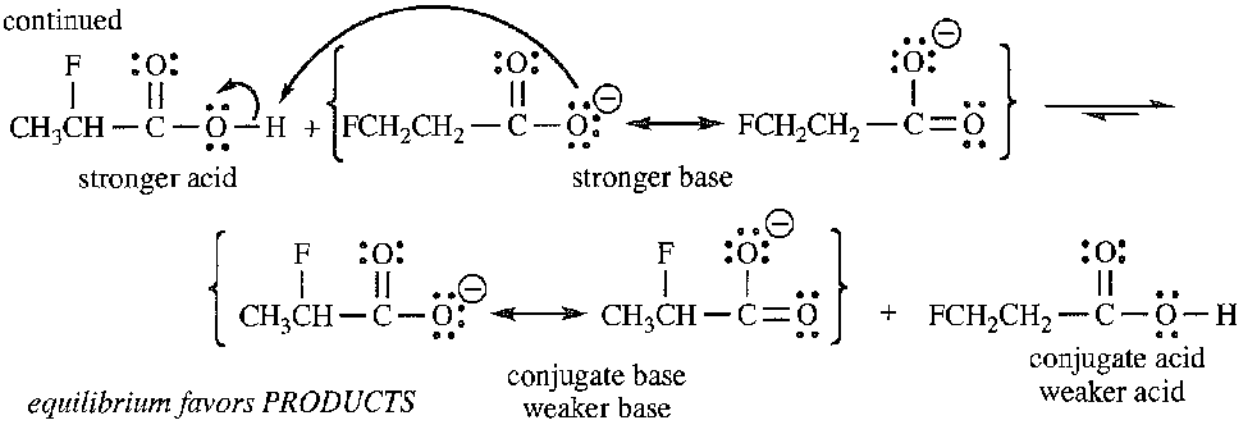
The presence of electronegative atoms like F will make an acid stronger by the inductive effect.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

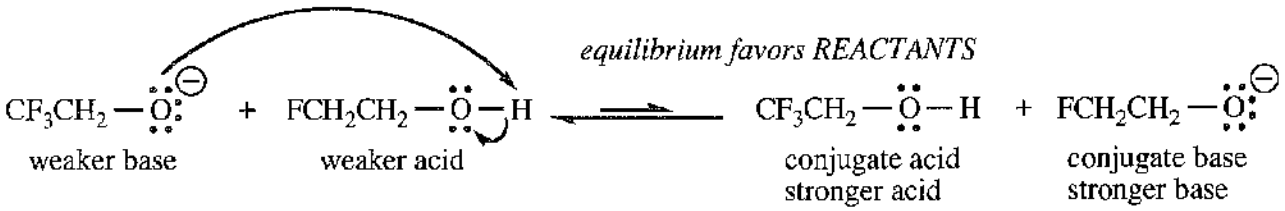
1-18 continued

(i)




The presence of electronegative atoms like F will make an acid stronger by the inductive effect. The closer the electronegative atom is to the acidic group, the stronger its effect. The acid with the F on the second carbon is a stronger acid than the one with the F on the third carbon. From the point of view of the anions, the anion with the F closer to it is more stable, that is, a weaker base, leading to the same conclusion about which side is favored.

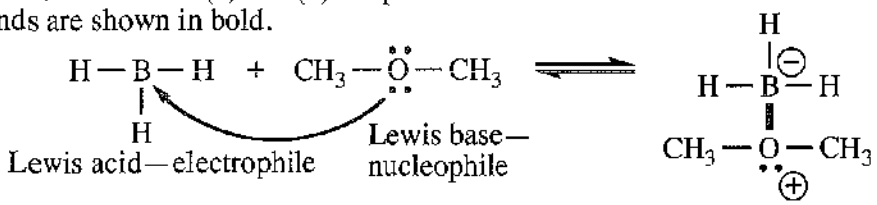
(j)



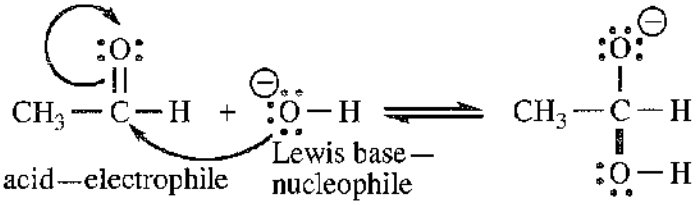

The presence of electronegative atoms like F will make an acid stronger by the inductive effect. Three F atoms will make a stronger acid than just one F atom. From the point of view of the anions, the anion with three F atoms is more stable, that is, a weaker base. None of these structures has other resonance forms.

1-19 Solutions for (a) and (b) are presented in the Solved Problem in the text. Here, the newly formed bonds are shown in bold.

(c)

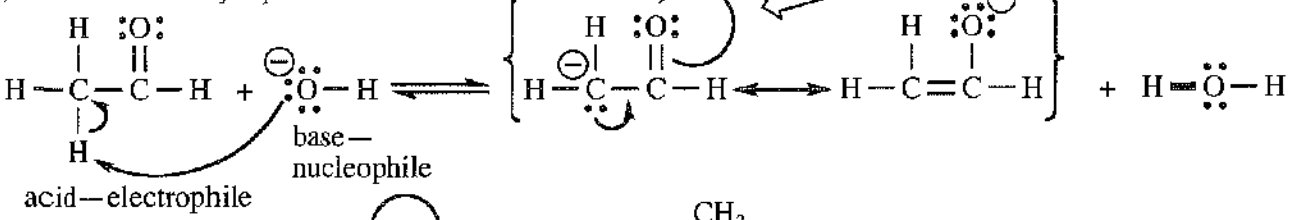



(d)

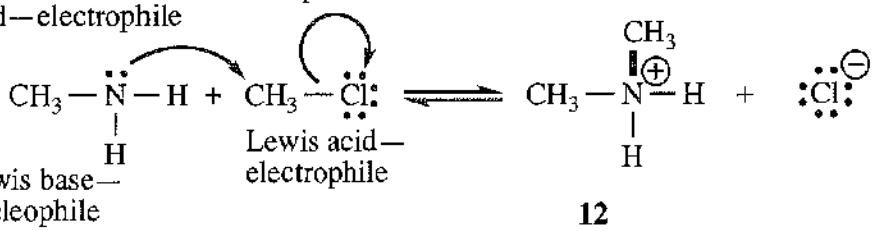



The problem asks for the *imaginary* movement of electrons in the resonance forms.

(e) Bronsted-Lowry—proton transfer



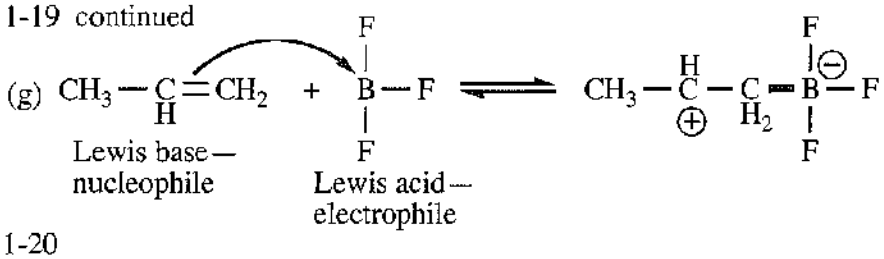

(f)



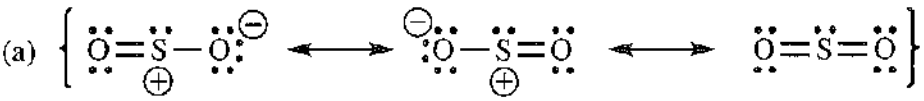


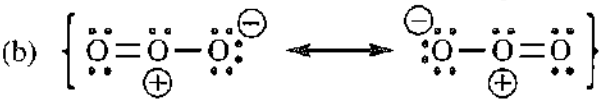

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

1-19 continued

(g) 


1-20

(a) 

(b) 

(c) The last resonance form of $SO_2$ has no equivalent form in $O_3$. Sulfur, a third row element, can have more than eight electrons around it because of d orbitals, whereas oxygen, a second row element, must adhere strictly to the octet rule.

1-21 (a) CARBON! (the best element) (b) oxygen (c) phosphorus (d) chlorine

1-22

| valence $e^-$ → | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | H | | | | | | | He ($2e^-$) |
| | Li | Be | B | C | N | O | F | Ne |
| | | | | | P | S | Cl | |
| | | | | | | | Br | |
| | | | | | | | I | |

1-23

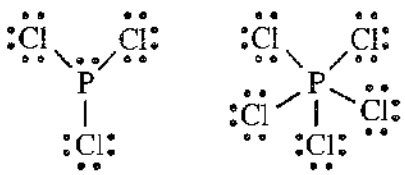
(a) ionic only (b) covalent (H—$O^-$) and ionic ($Na^+$ $^-OH$)

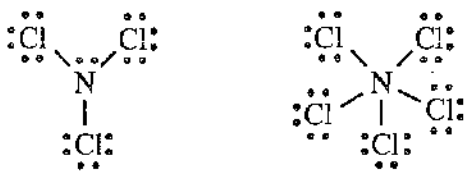
(c) covalent (H—C and C—Li), but the C—Li bond is strongly polarized

(d) covalent only (e) covalent (H—C and C—$O^-$) and ionic ($Na^+$ $^-OCH_3$)

(f) covalent (H—C and C=O and C—$O^-$) and ionic ($HCO_2^-$ $Na^+$) (g) covalent only

1-24

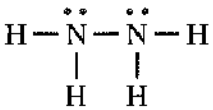
(a) 

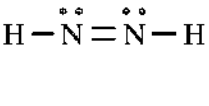
(b) 

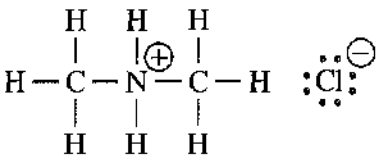
CANNOT EXIST

$NCl_5$ violates the octet rule; nitrogen can have no more than eight electrons (or four atoms) around it. Phosphorus, a third-row element, can have more than eight electrons because phosphorus can use d orbitals in bonding, so $PCl_5$ is a stable, isolable compound.

1-25 Your Lewis structures may look different from these. As long as the atoms are connected in the same order and by the same type of bond, they are equivalent structures. For now, the exact placement of the atoms on the page is not significant.

(a) 

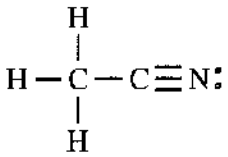
(b) 

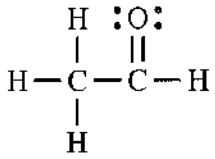
(c) 

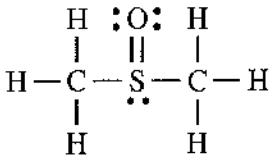


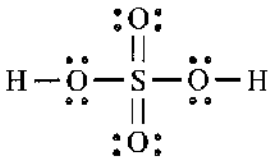
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

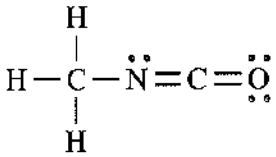
1-25 continued

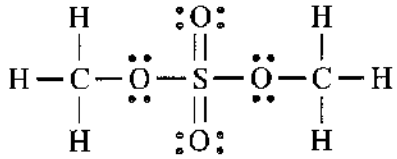
(d) 

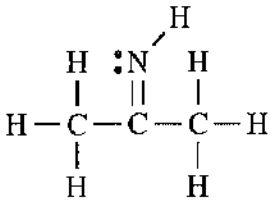
(e) 

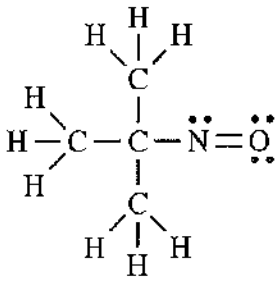
(f) 

(g) 

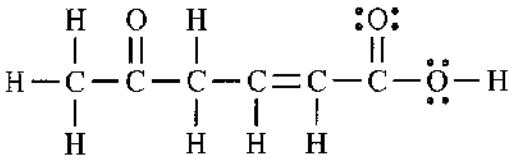
(h) 

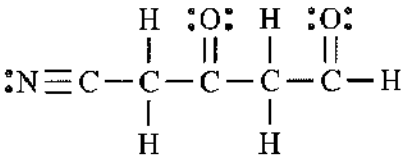
(i) 

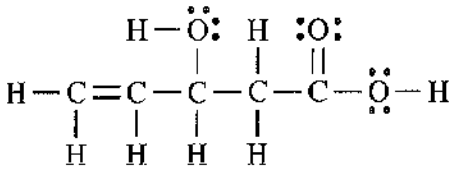
(j) 

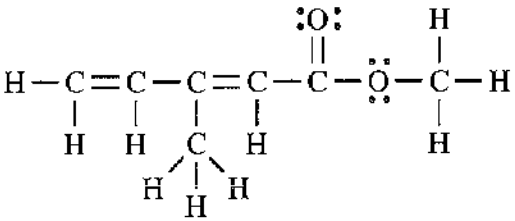
(k) 

1-26

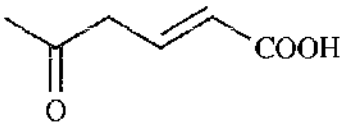
(a) 

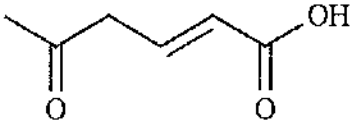
(b) 

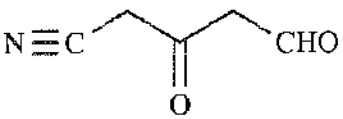
(c) 

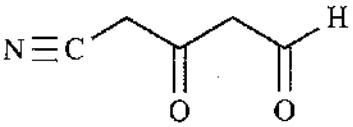
(d) 

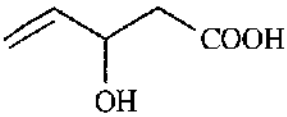
1-27 In each set below, the second structure is a more correct line formula. Since chemists are human (surprise!), they will take shortcuts where possible; the first structure in each pair uses a common abbreviation, either COOH or CHO. Make sure you understand that COOH does not stand for C—O—O—H. Likewise for CHO.

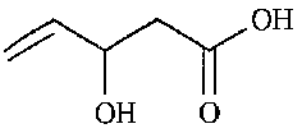
(a) 

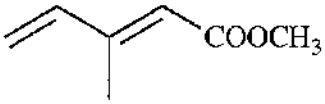
OR 

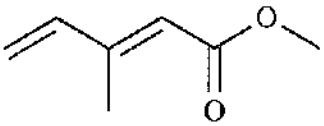
(b) 

OR 

(c) 

OR 

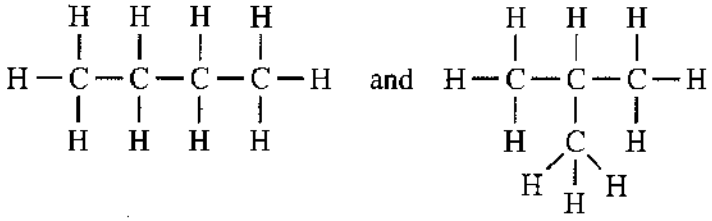
(d) 

OR 

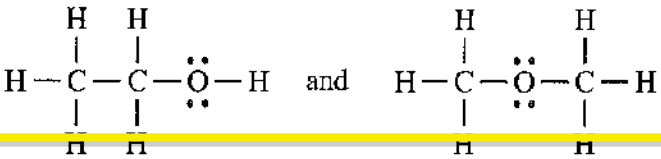


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

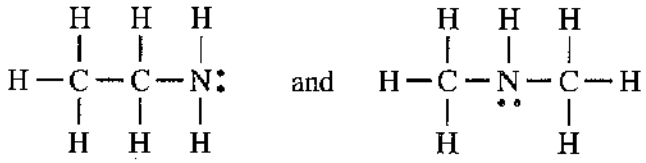
1-28

(a) 

These are the only two possibilities, but your structures may appear different—making models will help you visualize these structures.

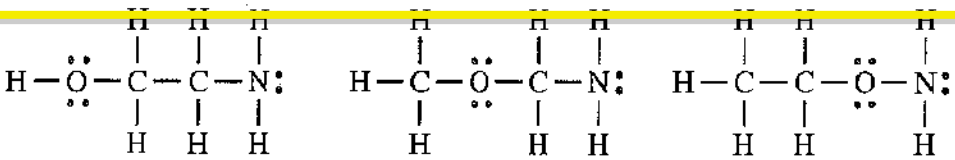
(b) 

These are the only two possibilities.

(c) 

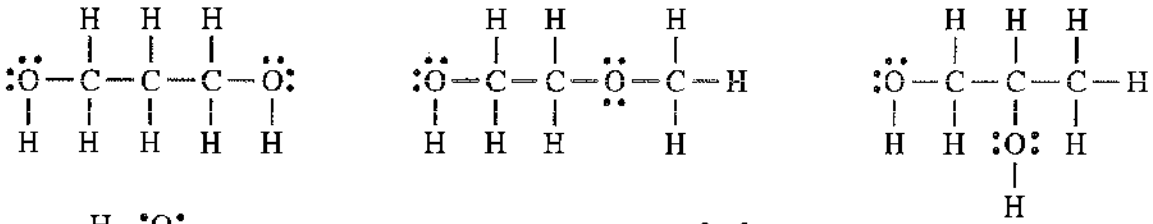
These are the only two possibilities, but your structures may appear different—making models will help you visualize these structures.

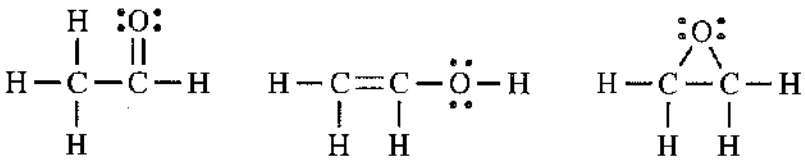
only no charge ?

(d) 

Think of all the ways an oxygen could be added to the structures in (c). There are many more!

(e) There are several other possibilities as well. Your answer may be correct even if it does not appear here. Check with others in your study group.

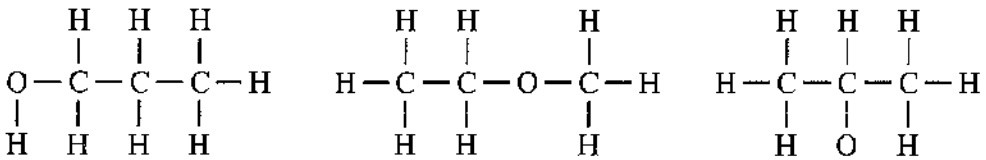


(f) 

These are the only three structures with this molecular formula.

1-29

(a) only three possible structures



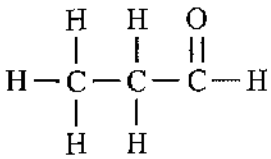
$HOCH_2CH_2CH_3$ $\quad$ $CH_3CH_2OCH_3$ $\quad$ $CH_3CH(OH)CH_3$



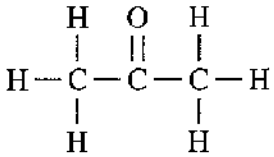
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

1-29 continued

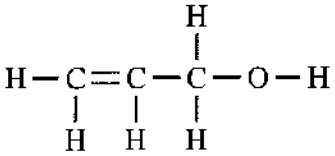
(b) This is most (maybe all) of the possible structures.



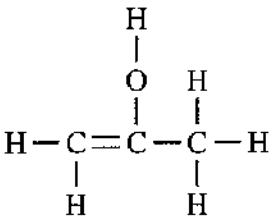
$CH_3CH_2CHO$



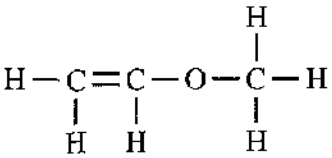
$CH_3COCH_3$



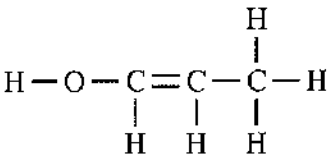
$H_2C{=}CHCH_2OH$



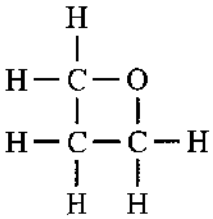
$H_2C{=}C(OH)CH_3$

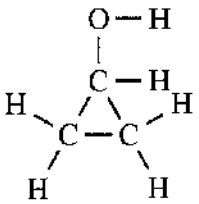


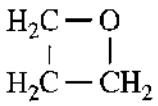
$H_2C{=}CHOCH_3$

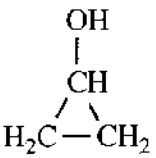


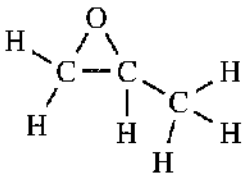
$HOCH{=}CHCH_3$

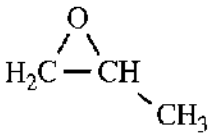






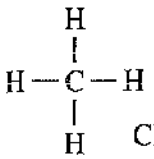






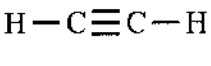
1-30 General rule: *molecular formulas of stable hydrocarbons must have an even number of hydrogens.* The formula $CH_2$ does not have enough atoms to bond with the four orbitals of carbon.

one carbon:

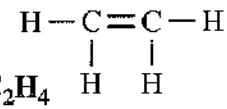


$CH_4$

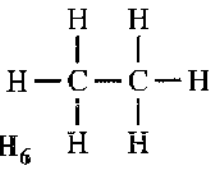
two carbons:



$\mathbf{C_2H_2}$

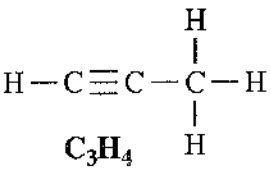


$\mathbf{C_2H_4}$

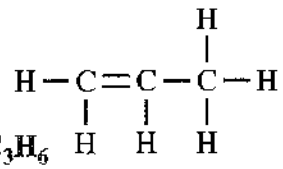


$\mathbf{C_2H_6}$

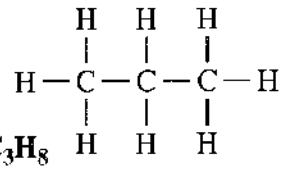
three carbons:



$\mathbf{C_3H_4}$



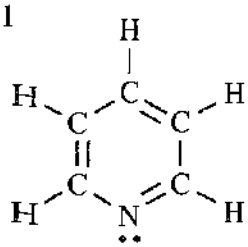
$\mathbf{C_3H_6}$



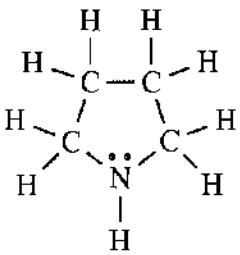
$\mathbf{C_3H_8}$

1-31

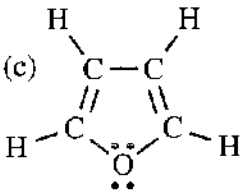
(a)



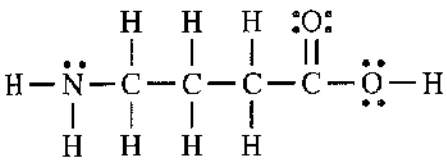
(b)



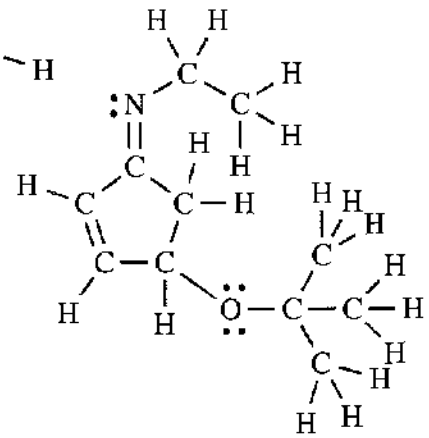
(c)



(d)



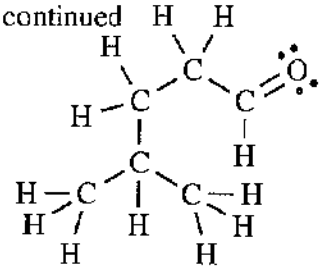
(e)

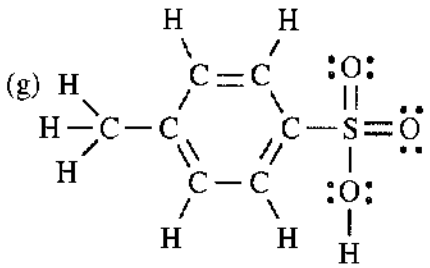


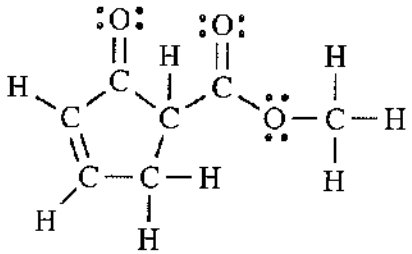


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

1-31 continued

(f) 

(g) 

(h) 

1-32 (a) $C_5H_5N$ (b) $C_4H_9N$ (c) $C_4H_4O$ (d) $C_4H_9NO_2$ (e) $C_{11}H_{19}NO$

(f) $C_6H_{12}O$ (g) $C_7H_8O_3S$ (h) $C_7H_8O_3$

1-33

(a) 100% − 62.0% C − 10.4% H = 27.6% oxygen

$$\frac{62.0\text{ g C}}{12.0\text{ g/mole}} = 5.17\text{ moles C} \div 1.73\text{ moles} = 2.99 \approx 3\text{ C}$$

$$\frac{10.4\text{ g H}}{1.01\text{ g/mole}} = 10.3\text{ moles H} \div 1.73\text{ moles} = 5.95 \approx 6\text{ H}$$

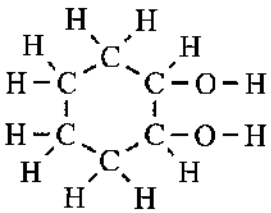
$$\frac{27.6\text{ g O}}{16.0\text{ g/mole}} = 1.73\text{ moles O} \div 1.73\text{ moles} = 1\text{ O}$$

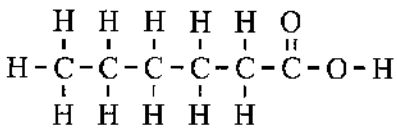
(b) empirical formula = $\boxed{C_3H_6O}$ ⟹ empirical weight = 58

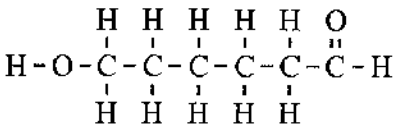
molecular weight = 117, about double the empirical weight

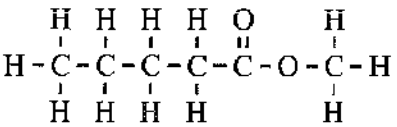
⟹ double the empirical formula = molecular formula = $\boxed{C_6H_{12}O_2}$

(c) some possible structures—MANY other structures are possible:

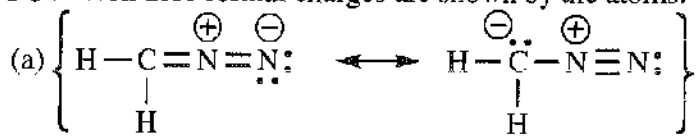


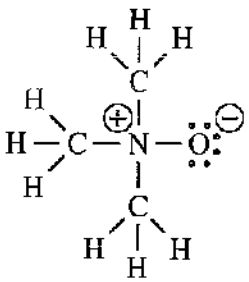


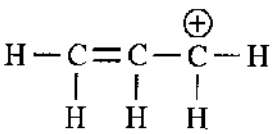


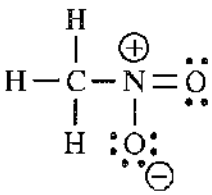


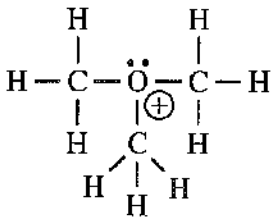
1-34 Non-zero formal charges are shown by the atoms.

(a) 

(b) 

(c) 

(d) 

(e) 

1-35 The symbols "δ+" and "δ−" indicate bond polarity by showing partial charge. Electronegativity differences greater than or equal to 0.5 are considered large.

(a) $\overset{\delta+}{C}-\overset{\delta-}{Cl}$ large (b) $\overset{\delta-}{C}-\overset{\delta+}{H}$ small (c) $\overset{\delta-}{C}-\overset{\delta+}{Li}$ large (d) $\overset{\delta+}{C}-\overset{\delta-}{N}$ small (e) $\overset{\delta+}{C}-\overset{\delta-}{O}$ large



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

1-35 continued

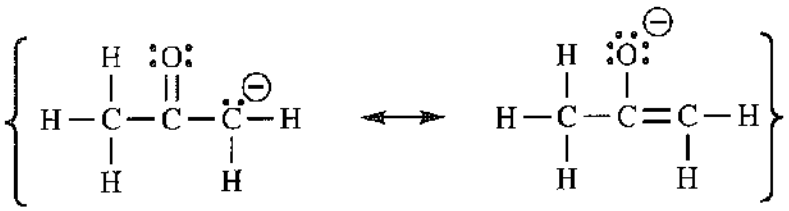
(f) $\overset{\delta^-}{C}-\overset{\delta^+}{B}$ large (g) $\overset{\delta^-}{C}-\overset{\delta^+}{Mg}$ large (h) $\overset{\delta^-}{N}-\overset{\delta^+}{H}$ large (i) $\overset{\delta^-}{O}-\overset{\delta^+}{H}$ large (j) $\overset{\delta^+}{C}-\overset{\delta^-}{Br}$ small

1-36 Resonance forms must have atoms in identical positions. If any atom moves position, it is a different structure.

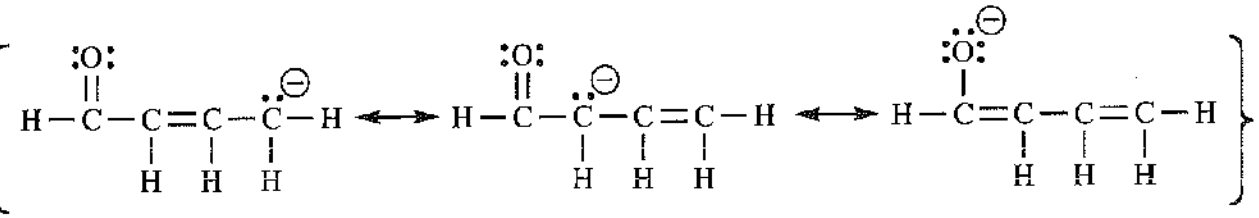
(a) Different compounds—a hydrogen atom has changed position.
(b) Resonance forms—only the position of electrons is different.
(c) Different compounds—a hydrogen atom has changed position.
(d) Resonance forms—only the position of electrons is different.
(e) Different compounds—a hydrogen atom has changed position.
(f) Resonance forms—only the position of electrons is different.
(g) Resonance forms—only the position of electrons is different.
(h) Different compounds—a hydrogen atom has changed position.
(i) Resonance forms—only the position of electrons is different.
(j) Resonance forms—only the position of electrons is different.

1-37

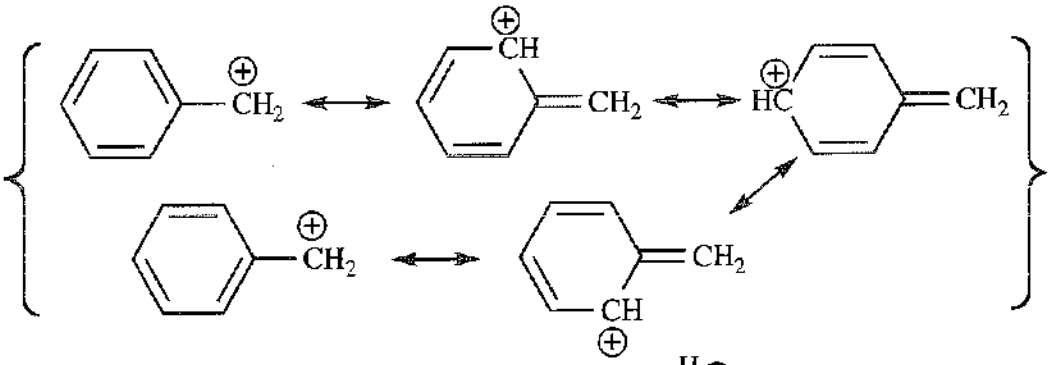
(a)



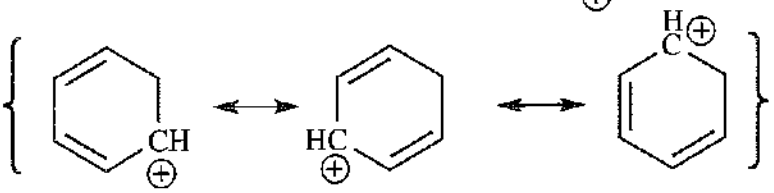
(b)



(c)



(d)



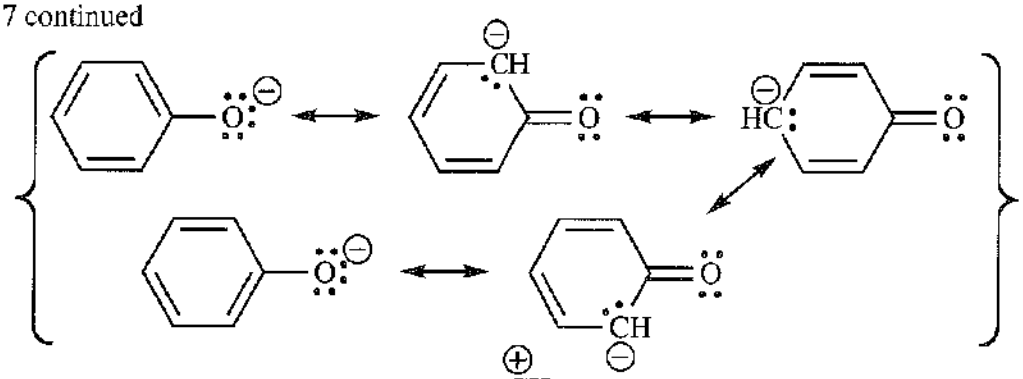
*When drawing resonance forms with charges on ring atoms, it helps keep track by writing the C or N or O with the charge.*



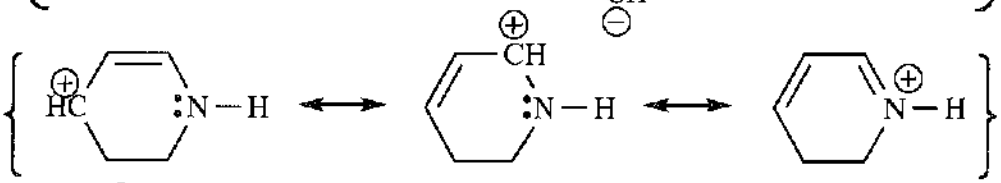
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

1-37 continued

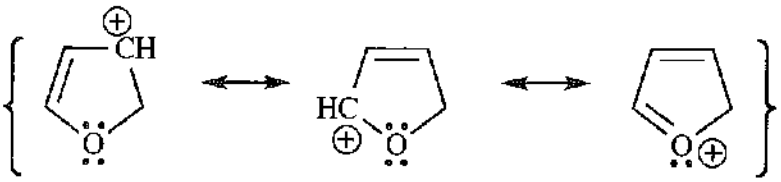
(e)



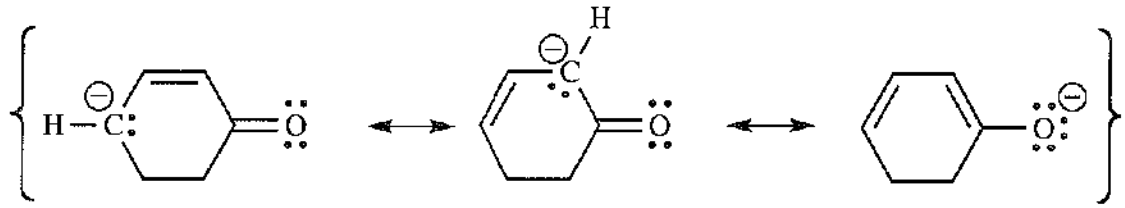
(f)



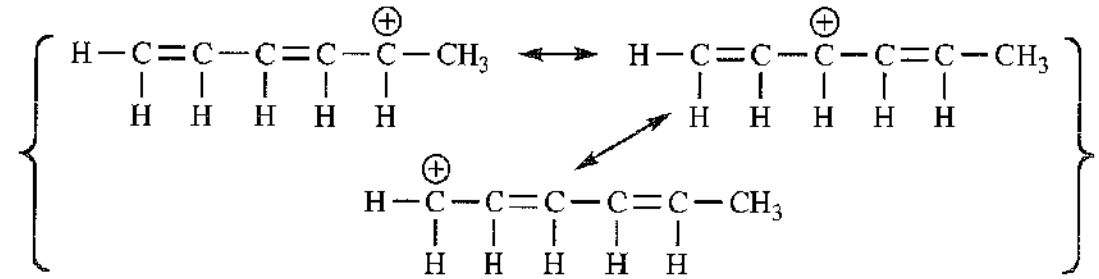
(g)



(h)



(i)



(j) No resonance forms—the charge must be on an atom next to a double or triple bond, or next to a non-bonded pair of electrons, in order for resonance to delocalize the charge.

1-38 One of the fundamental principles of acidity is that the strength of the acid depends on the stability of the conjugate base. The two primary factors governing the strength of organic acids are resonance and inductive effects; of these two, resonance is usually the stronger and more important effect. For a more complete discussion, see Appendix 2 in this manual, especially section III.A.

Any organic structure with an $-SO_3H$ in it is a very strong acid because the anion has three significant resonance contributors; see the solution to 1-18(g). An organic structure with —COOH is moderately strong since the conjugate base has two significant resonance contributors, also shown in the solution to 1-18(g). A structure with a simple —OH does not have any resonance stabilization of the conjugate base, so it is the weakest acid. Within each group, inductive effects from an electronegative atom like Cl will have a small effect.

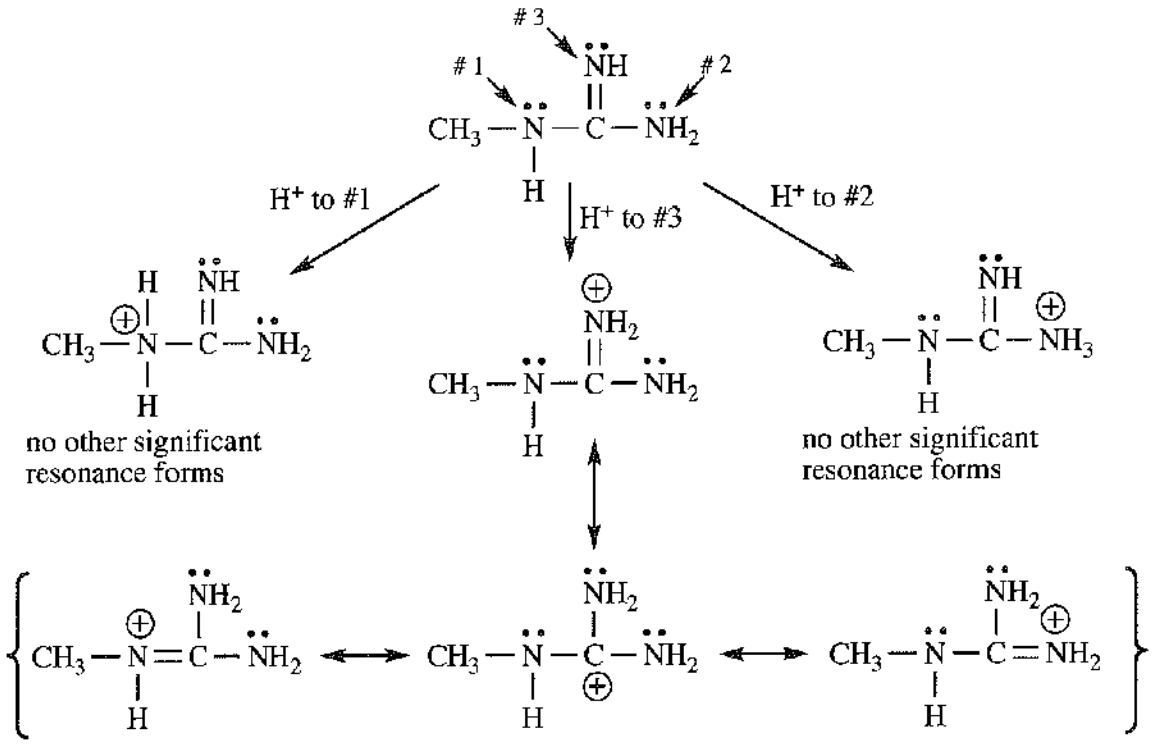
| $CH_3CH_2OH$ | > | $CH_3CH_2COOH$ | > | $ClCH_2CH_2COOH$ | > | $CH_3CHClCOOH$ | > | $CH_3CH_2SO_3H$ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| (b) | | (c) | | (e) | | (d) | | (a) |
| *weakest acid* | | | | Cl further from COOH | | Cl closer to COOH | | *strongest acid* |



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

1-39

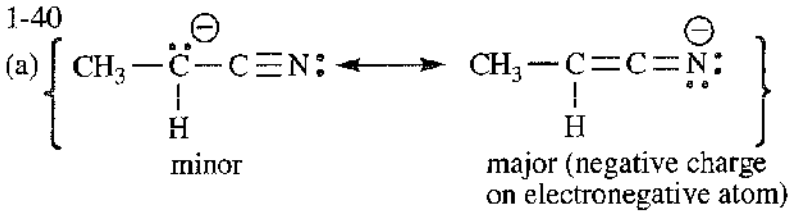
(a)



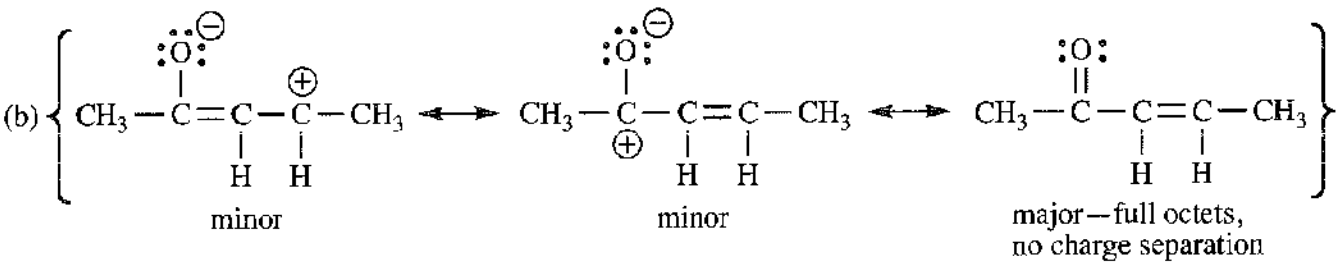

(b) Protonation at nitrogen #3 gives four resonance forms that delocalize the positive charge over all three nitrogens and a carbon—a very stable condition. Nitrogen #3 will be protonated preferentially, which we interpret as being more basic.

1-40

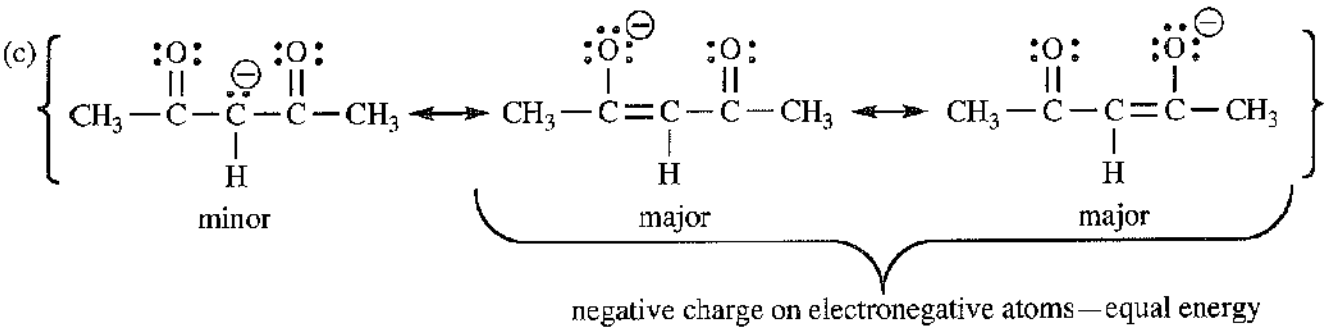
(a)




(b)




(c)

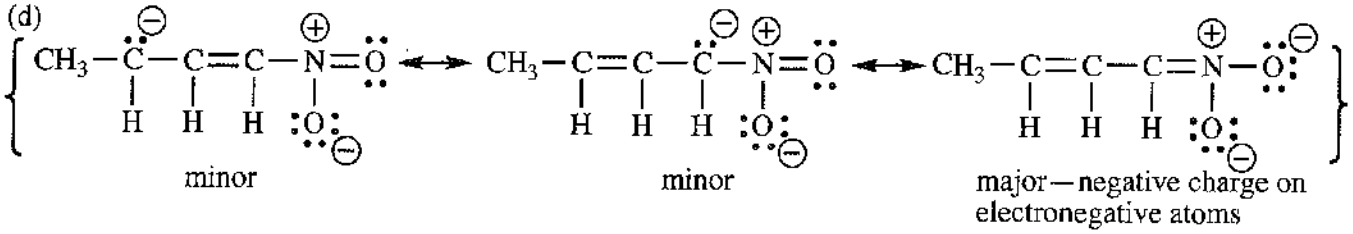




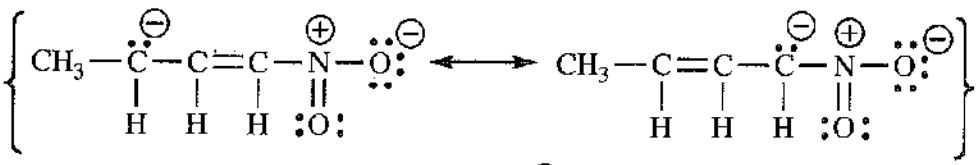

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

1-40 continued

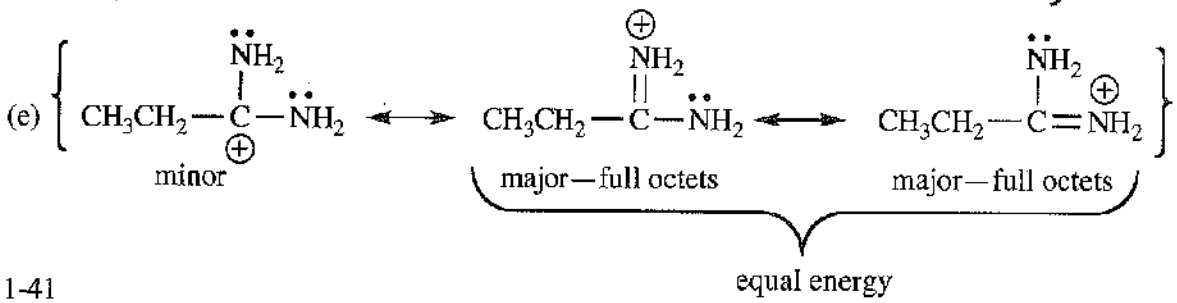
(d)




*NOTE: The two structures below are resonance forms, varying from the first two structures in part (d) by the different positions of the double bonds in the $NO_2$. Usually, chemists omit drawing the second form of the $NO_2$ group although we all understand that its presence is implied. It is a good idea to draw all of the resonance forms until they become second nature. The importance of understanding resonance forms cannot be overemphasized.*

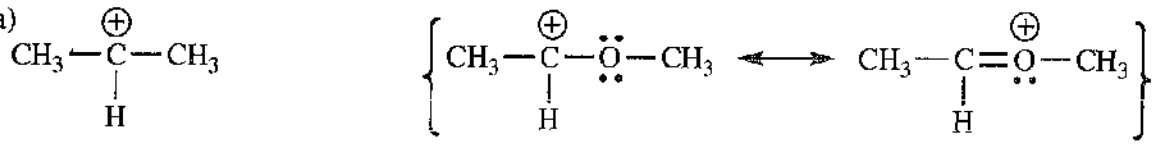


(e)




1-41

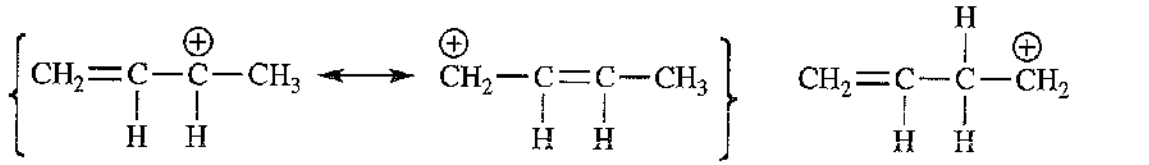
(a)



no resonance stabilization

more stable—resonance stabilized

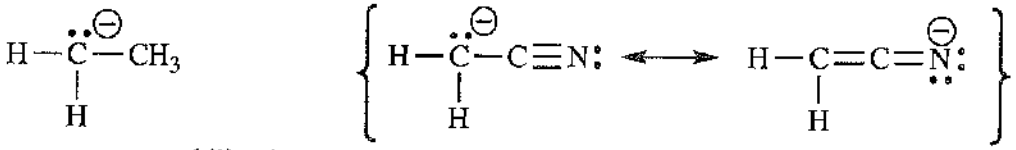
(b)



more stable—resonance stabilized

no resonance stabilization

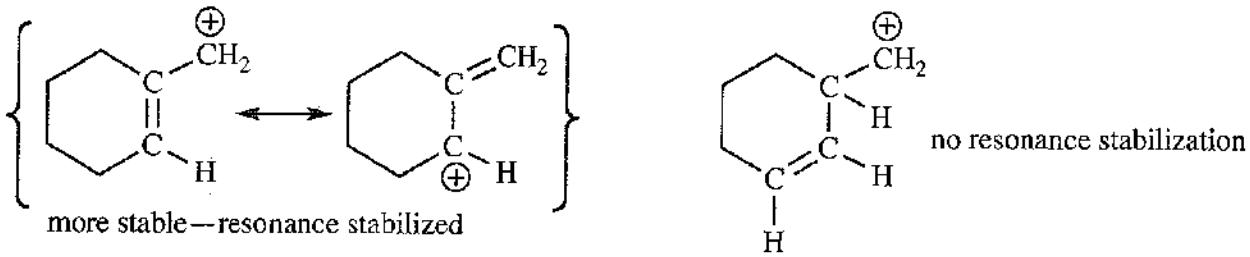
(c)



no resonance stabilization

more stable—resonance stabilized

(d)



more stable—resonance stabilized

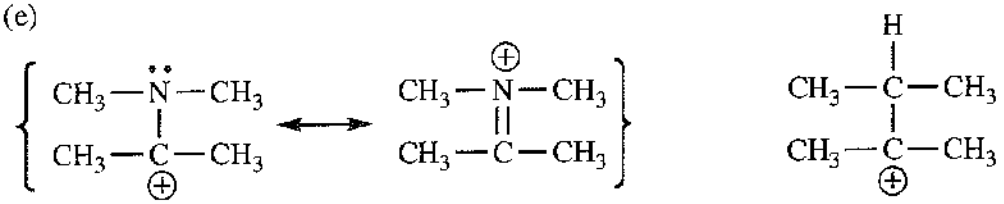
no resonance stabilization



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

1-41 continued

(e)



more stable—resonance stabilized  no resonance stabilization

1-42 These $pK_a$ values from the text, Table 1-5 and Appendix 4, provide the answers. The lower the $pK_a$, the stronger the acid. Water and $CH_3OH$ are very close.

| least acidic | | | | | | | | | | most acidic |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $NH_3$ | < | $H_2O$ ~ | $CH_3OH$ | < | $CH_3COOH$ | < | HF | < | $H_3O^+$ | < | $H_2SO_4$ |
| 33 (or 36) | | 15.7 | 15.5 | | 4.74 | | 3.2 | | −1.7 | | −5 |

1-43 Conjugate bases of the weakest acids will be the strongest bases. The $pK_a$ values of the conjugate acids are listed here. (The relative order of some bases was determined from the $pK_a$ values in Appendix 4 of the textbook.)

| least basic | | | | | | | | | | | | most basic |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $HSO_4^-$ | < | $H_2O$ | < | $CH_3COO^-$ | < | $NH_3$ | < | $CH_3O^-$ | ~ | NaOH | < | $^-NH_2$ |
| from −5 | | from −1.7 | | from 4.74 | | from 9.4 | | from 15.5 | | from 15.7 | | from 33 (or 36) |

1-44

(a) $pK_a = -\log_{10} K_a = -\log_{10}(5.2 \times 10^{-5}) =$ **4.3** for phenylacetic acid

for propionic acid, $pK_a$ 4.87: $K_a = 10^{-4.87} =$ **$1.35 \times 10^{-5}$**

(b) Phenylacetic acid is 3.9 times stronger than propionic acid.

$$\frac{5.2 \times 10^{-5}}{1.35 \times 10^{-5}} = 3.9$$

(c)

weaker acid  stronger acid

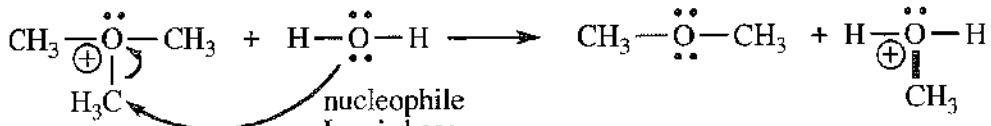
Equilibrium favors the weaker acid and base. In this reaction, **reactants** are favored.

1-45 The newly formed bond is shown in bold.

(a)

nucleophile Lewis base  electrophile Lewis acid

(b)



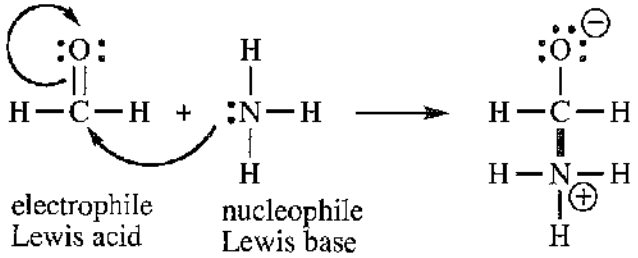
electrophile Lewis acid  nucleophile Lewis base



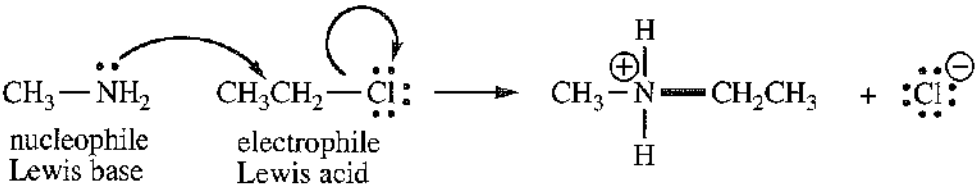
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

1-45 continued

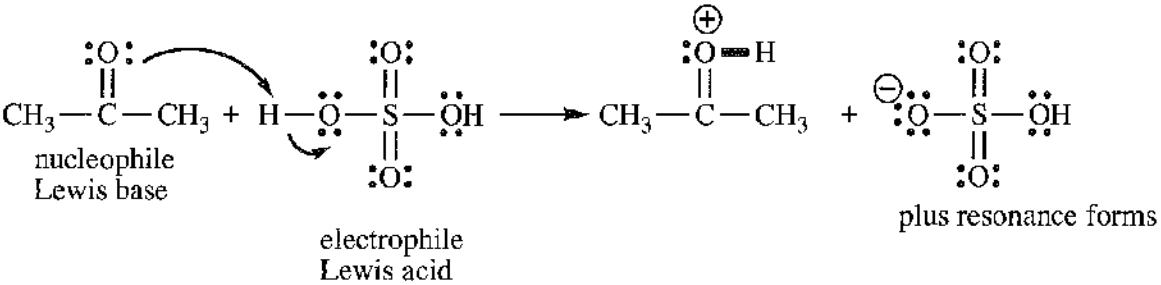
(c)



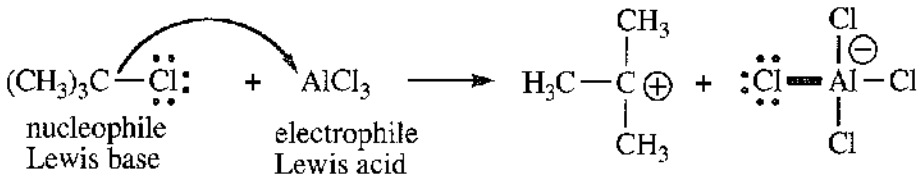

(d)




(e)

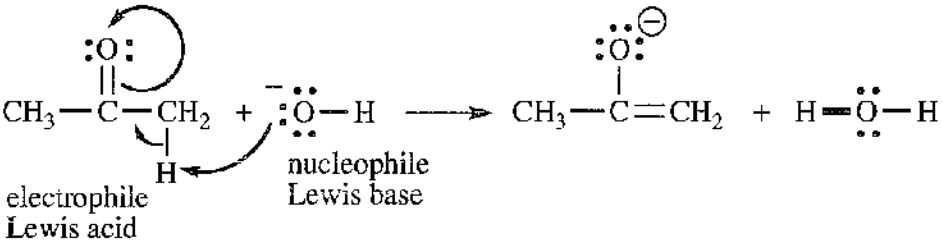



(f)

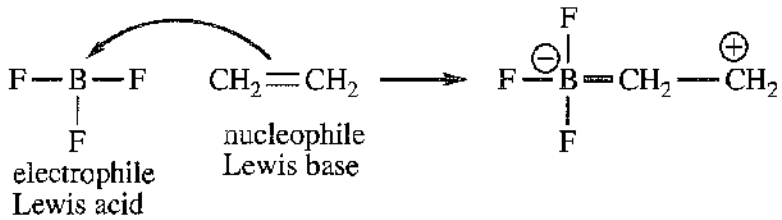



This may also be written in two steps: association of the Cl with Al, and a second step where the C—Cl bond breaks.

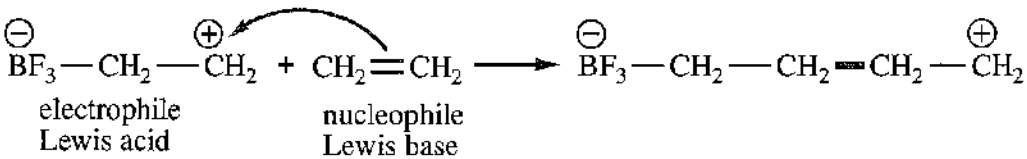
(g)




(h)




(i)



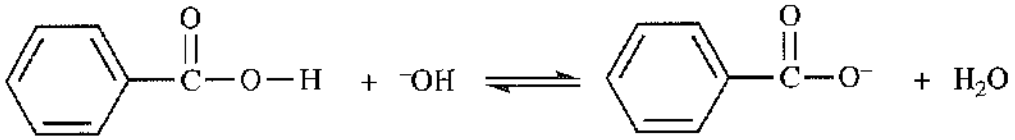


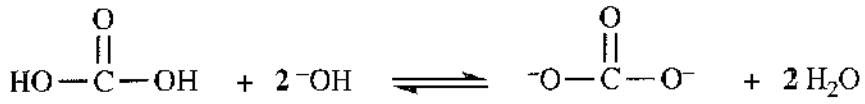

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

1-46

(a) $H_2SO_4 + CH_3COO^- \rightleftharpoons HSO_4^- + CH_3COOH$

(b) $CH_3COOH + (CH_3)_3N: \rightleftharpoons CH_3COO^- + (CH_3)_3\overset{\oplus}{N}-H$

(c) 

(d) 

(e) $H_2O + NH_3 \rightleftharpoons HO^- + {}^+NH_4$

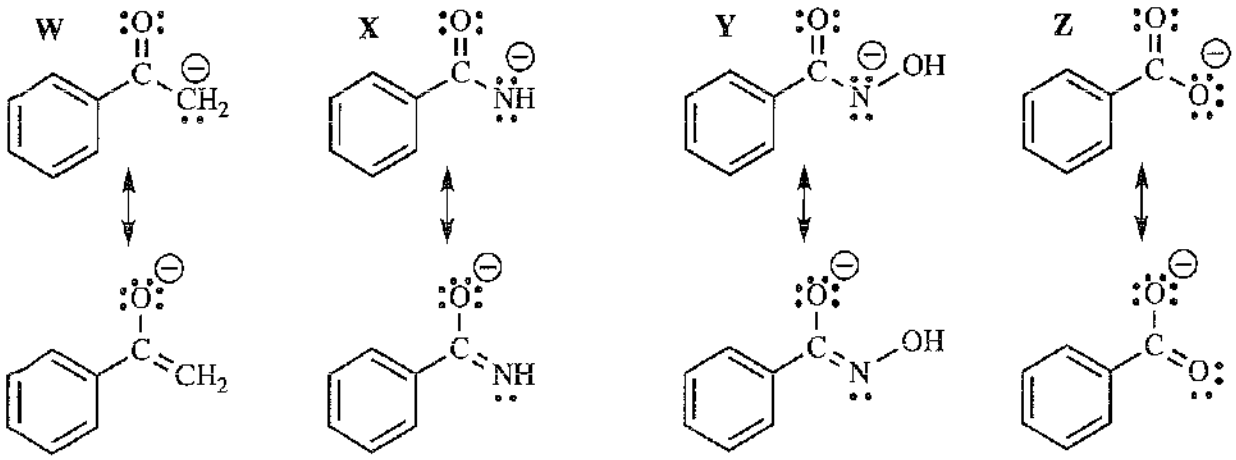
(f) $(CH_3)_3\overset{\oplus}{N}-H + {}^-OH \rightleftharpoons (CH_3)_3N: + H_2O$

(g) $HCOOH + CH_3O^- \rightleftharpoons HCOO^- + CH_3OH$

(h) $\overset{\oplus}{N}H_3CH_2COOH + 2\,{}^-OH \rightleftharpoons NH_2CH_2COO^- + 2\,H_2O$

1-47 The critical principle: *the strength of an acid is determined by the stability of its conjugate base.*

(a) conjugate bases




(b) **X** is a stronger acid than **W** because the more electronegative N in **X** can support the negative charge better than carbon, so the anion of **X** is more stable than the anion of **W**.

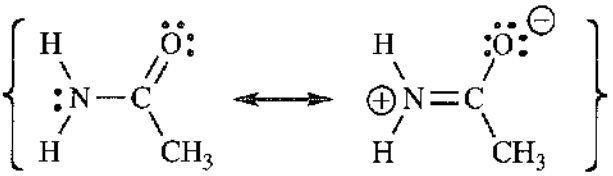
(c) **Y** is a stronger acid than **X** because the negative charge in **Y** is stabilized by the *inductive effect* from the electronegative oxygen substituent, the OH.

(d) **Z** is a stronger acid than **Y** because of two effects: O is more electronegative than N and can support the negative charge of the anion better, plus the anion of **Z** has two EQUIVALENT resonance forms which is particularly stable.

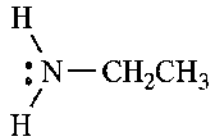

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

1-48 Basicity is a measure of the ability of an electron pair to form a new bond with $H^+$ of an acid. Availability of electrons is the key to basicity.

(a)

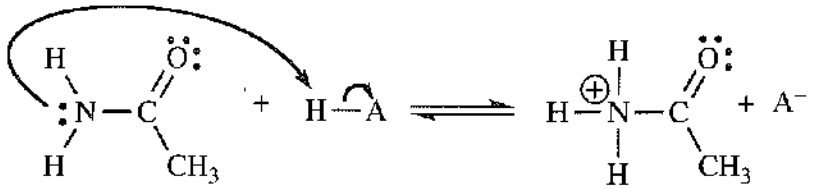


The electron pair in acetamide is *delocalized* over many atoms, not readily available for bonding with $H^+$, making it a much weaker base than ethylamine.

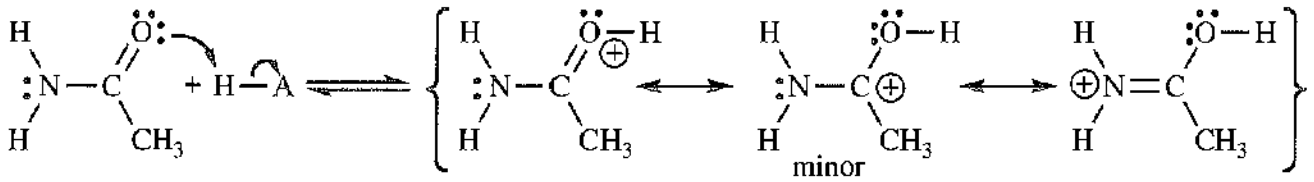


The electron pair in ethylamine is *localized*, not distributed over many atoms. It is readily available for bonding with $H^+$.

(b) Acetamide has two possible sites of protonation, the N and the O. HA symbolizes a generic acid.



Protonation of the N produces an ion with no particular stabilization.



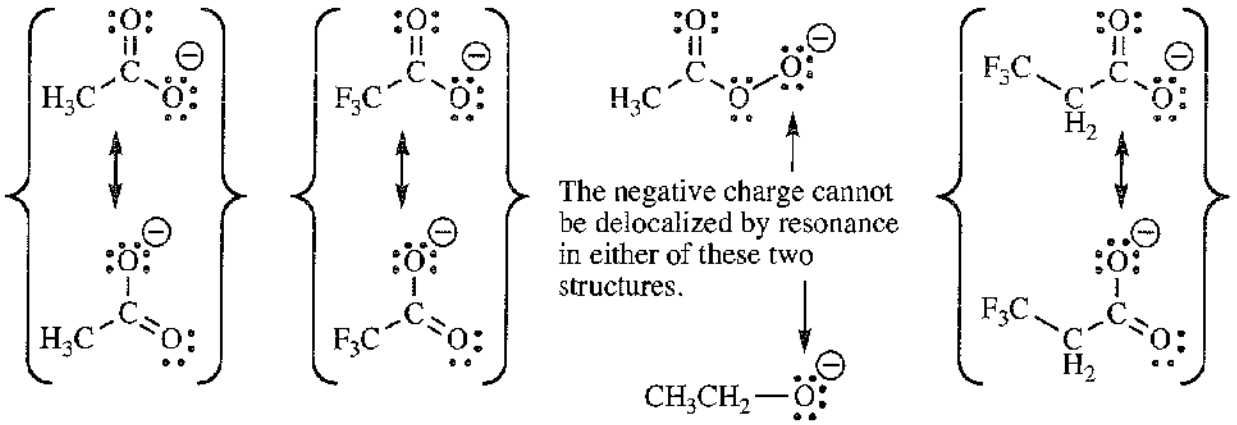

Protonation of the O produces an ion with *resonance stabilization*, a far more stable product than protonation on N. The O is the more basic atom in this structure.

1-49

(a) $CH_3CH_2—O—H + CH_3—Li \longrightarrow CH_3CH_2—O^- \ Li^+ + CH_4$

(b) The conjugate acid of $CH_3Li$ is $CH_4$. Table 1-5 gives the $pK_a$ of $CH_4$ as > 40, one of the weakest acids known. The conjugate base of one of the weakest acids known must be one of the strongest bases known.

1-50 (a) conjugate bases



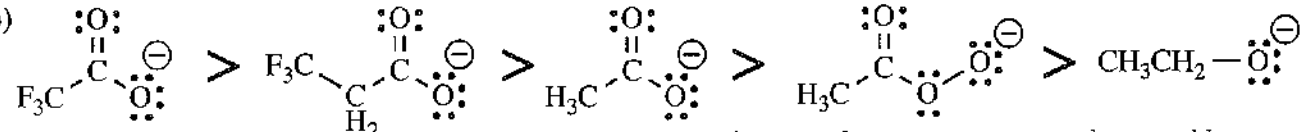
The negative charge cannot be delocalized by resonance in either of these two structures.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

1-50 continued

(b)



*most stable—delocalization of negative charge by both resonance and induction (electronegative F)*

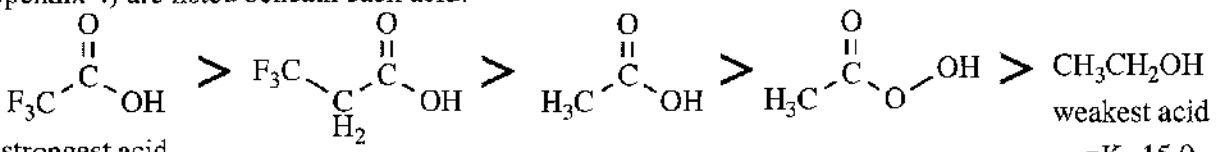
*delocalization of negative charge by resonance and a weaker inductive effect as F atoms are farther away*

*delocalization of negative charge by resonance only*

*weak delocalization of negative charge by induction only*

*least stable—no delocalization of negative charge*

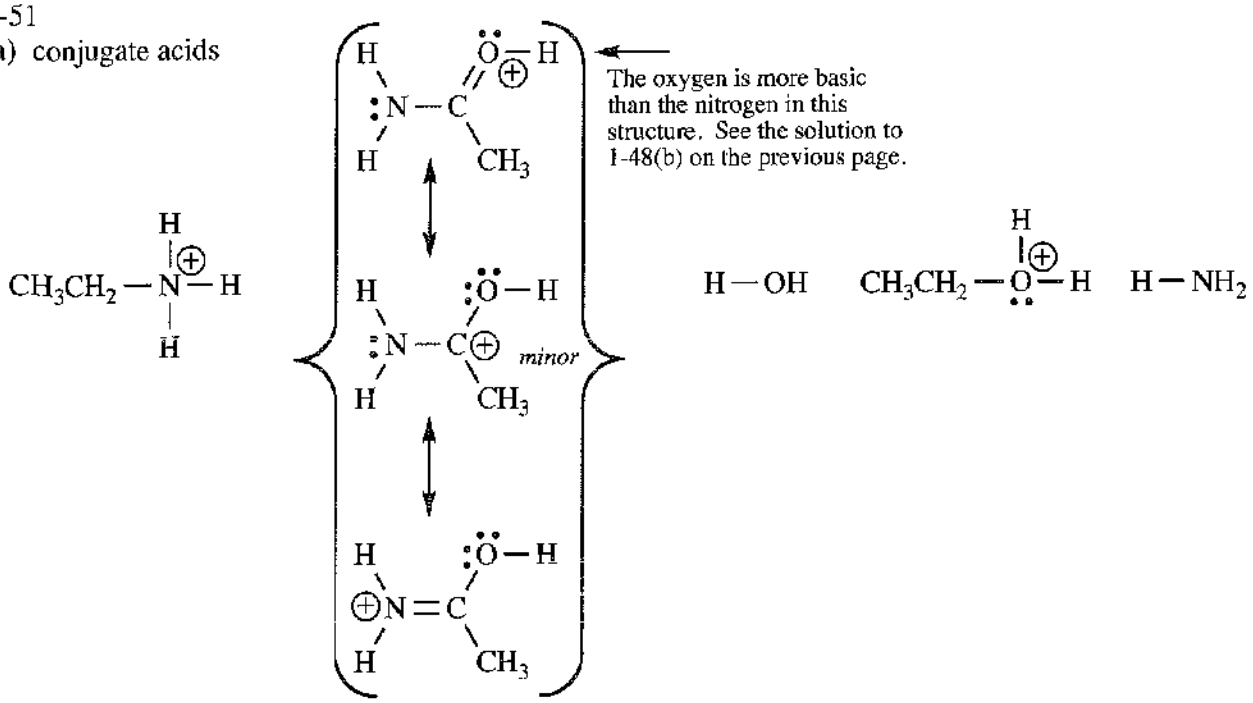
(c) The strongest acid will have the most stable conjugate base. The actual $pK_a$ values (some from text Appendix 4) are listed beneath each acid.



strongest acid $pK_a$ 0.2 | $pK_a$ 3.07 | $pK_a$ 4.7 | $pK_a$ 8.2 | weakest acid $pK_a$ 15.9

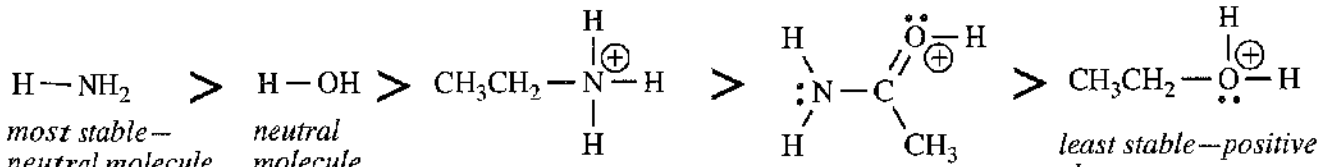
1-51

(a) conjugate acids



The oxygen is more basic than the nitrogen in this structure. See the solution to 1-48(b) on the previous page.

(b) order of decreasing stability ($pK_a$ values from Appendix 4 in the text)



*most stable—neutral molecule with less polar NH bonds, lower electronegativity* $pK_a$ 36

*neutral molecule* $pK_a$ 15.7

*positive charge on less electronegative atom* $pK_a$ 10.7

*positive charge on more electronegative atom but resonance stabilized* $pK_a$ 0.0

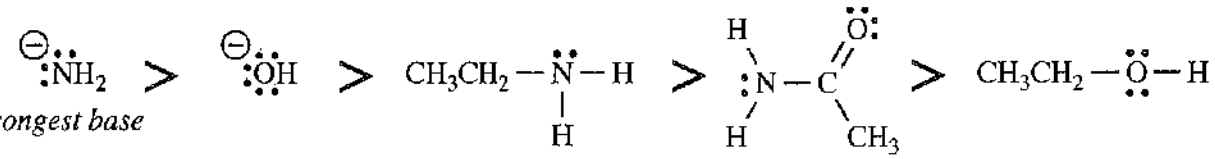
*least stable—positive charge on more electronegative atom* $pK_a$ −2.4



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

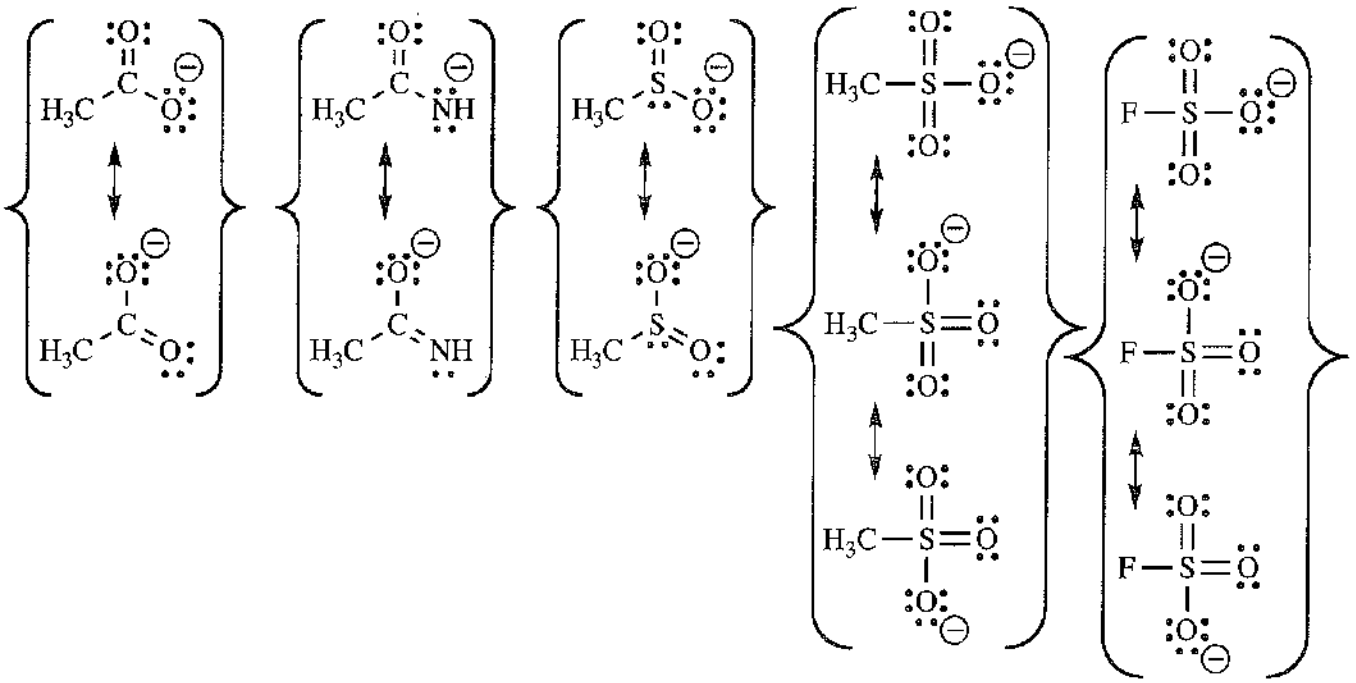
1-51 continued

(c) The weakest conjugate acid will form the strongest conjugate base.

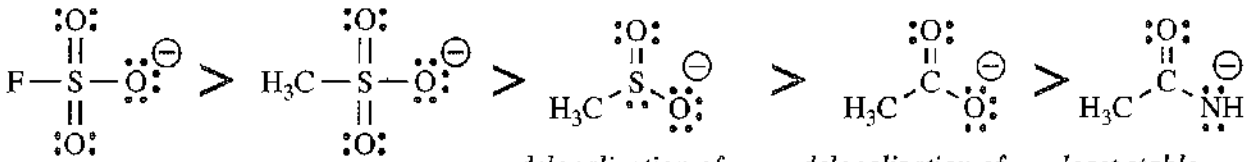


*strongest base* *weakest base*

1-52 (a) conjugate bases



(b)



*most stable—delocalization of negative charge by three resonance forms and induction (F and S more electro-negative than C)*

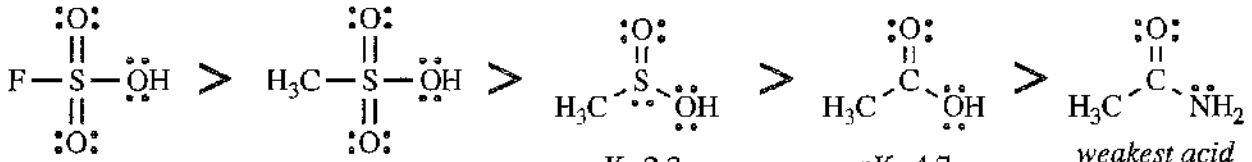
*delocalization of negative charge by three resonance forms and induction (S more electronegative than C)*

*delocalization of negative charge by two resonance forms and induction (S more electronegative than C)*

*delocalization of negative charge by two equivalent resonance forms*

*least stable—delocalization of negative charge by two resonance forms, although non-equivalent*

(c) The strongest acid will have the most stable conjugate base. The $pK_a$ values are listed beneath each acid.



*strongest acid* $pK_a < -5$

$pK_a$ −1.2

$pK_a$ 2.3

$pK_a$ 4.7

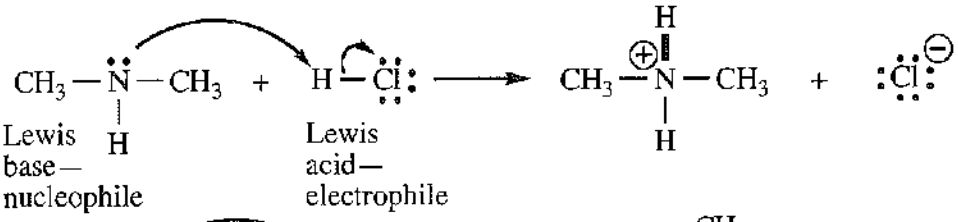
*weakest acid* $pK_a$ 16



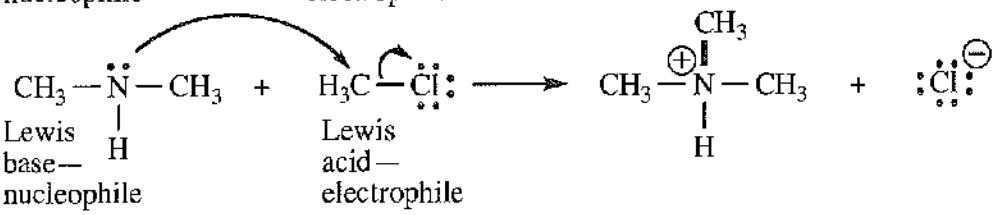
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

1-53 In each product, the new bond is shown in bold.

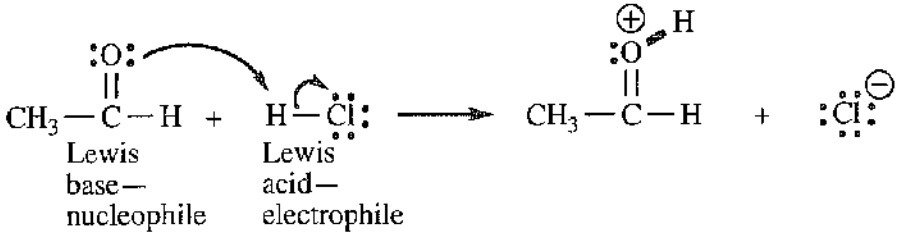
(a)



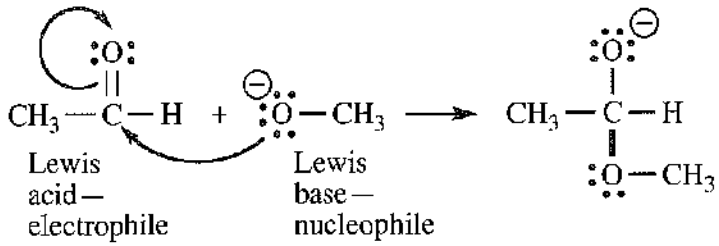

(b)



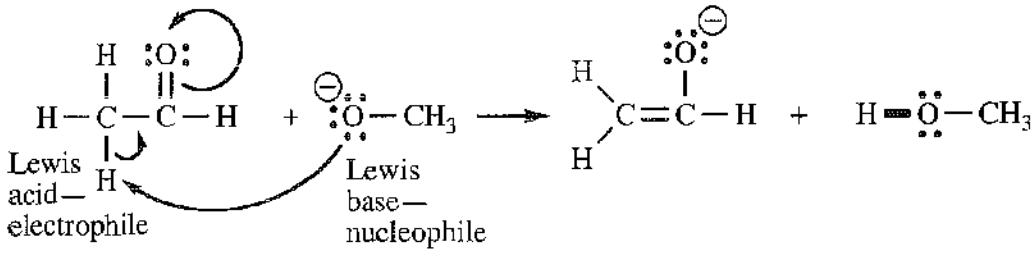

(c)




(d)




(e)




1-54 From the amounts of $CO_2$ and $H_2O$ generated, the milligrams of C and H in the original sample can be determined, thus giving by difference the amount of oxygen in the 5.00-mg sample. From these values, the empirical formula and empirical weight can be calculated.

(a) <u>how much carbon in 14.54 mg $CO_2$</u>

$$14.54 \text{ mg } CO_2 \times \frac{1 \text{ mmole } CO_2}{44.01 \text{ mg } CO_2} \times \frac{1 \text{ mmole C}}{1 \text{ mmole } CO_2} \times \frac{12.01 \text{ mg C}}{1 \text{ mmole C}} = 3.968 \text{ mg C}$$

<u>how much hydrogen in 3.97 mg $H_2O$</u>

$$3.97 \text{ mg } H_2O \times \frac{1 \text{ mmole } H_2O}{18.016 \text{ mg } H_2O} \times \frac{2 \text{ mmoles H}}{1 \text{ mmole } H_2O} \times \frac{1.008 \text{ mg H}}{1 \text{ mmole H}} = 0.444 \text{ mg H}$$

<u>how much oxygen in 5.00 mg estradiol</u>

5.00 mg estradiol – 3.968 mg C – 0.444 mg H = 0.59 mg O

*continued on next page*



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

1-54 continued

calculate empirical formula

$$\frac{3.968 \text{ mg C}}{12.01 \text{ mg/mmole}} = 0.3304 \text{ mmoles C} \div 0.037 \text{ mmoles} = 8.93 \approx 9 \text{ C}$$

$$\frac{0.444 \text{ mg H}}{1.008 \text{ mg/mmole}} = 0.440 \text{ mmoles H} \div 0.037 \text{ mmoles} = 11.9 \approx 12 \text{ H}$$

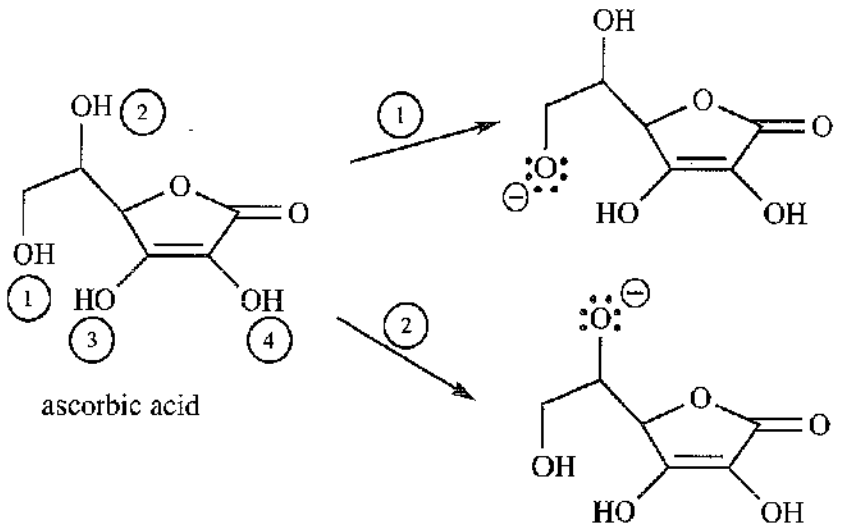
$$\frac{0.59 \text{ mg O}}{16.00 \text{ mg/mmole}} = 0.037 \text{ mmoles O} \div 0.037 \text{ mmoles} = 1 \text{ O}$$

empirical formula = $\boxed{C_9H_{12}O}$ ⟹ empirical weight = 136

(b) molecular weight = 272, exactly twice the empirical weight

twice the empirical formula = molecular formula = $\boxed{C_{18}H_{24}O_2}$

1-55 (a) Ascorbic acid has four OH groups that could act as acids. The ionization of each shows that one gives a more stable conjugate base.



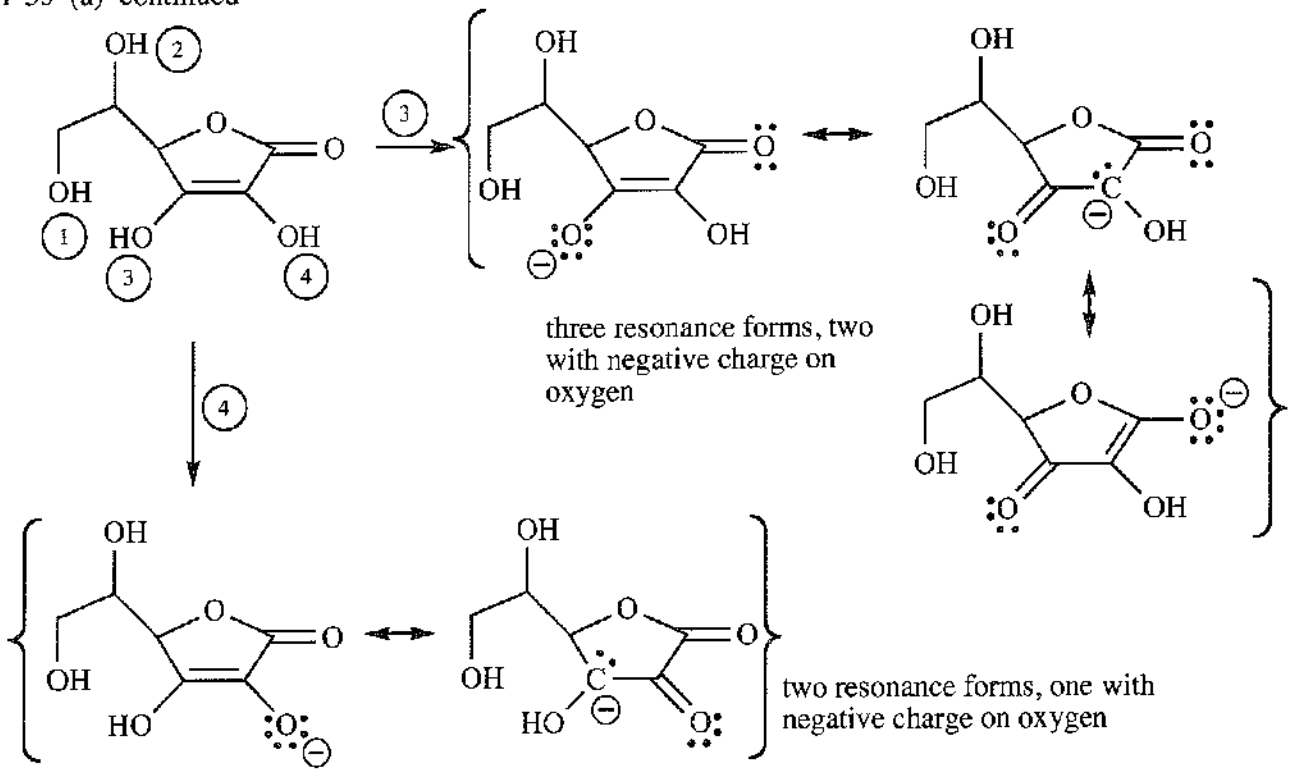

ascorbic acid

*continued on next page*



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

1-55 (a) continued




(b) The ionization of the OH labeled "3" produces a conjugate base with three resonance forms, two of which have negative charge on oxygen. This OH is the most acidic group in ascorbic acid.

(c) The conjugate base of acetic acid, the acetate ion, $CH_3COO^-$, has two resonance forms (see the solution to problem 1-52(a), page 27 of this manual), each of which has a C=O and a negatively charged oxygen, similar to two of the resonance forms of the ascorbate ion. The acidity of these two very different molecules is similar because the stabilization of the conjugate base is so similar. *The strength of an acid is determined by the stability of its conjugate base.*

Note to the student: Organic chemistry professors will ask you to "explain" questions, that is, to explain a certain trend in organic structures or behavior of an organic reaction. The professor is trying to determine two things: 1) does the student understand the principle underlying the behavior? 2) does the student understand how the principle applies in this particular example?

To answer an "explain" question, somewhere in your answer should be a statement of the principle, like: "*The strength of an acid is determined by the stability of its conjugate base.*" From there, show through a series of logical steps how the principle applies, like drawing resonance forms to show which acid has the most stable conjugate base through resonance or induction. Answering these questions is like crossing a creek on stepping stones. Each phrase or sentence is a step to the next stone. When strung together, the steps bridge the gap between the principle and the observation.

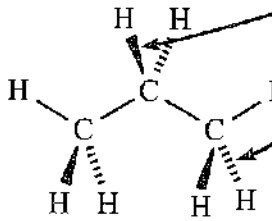

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

# CHAPTER 2—STRUCTURE AND PROPERTIES OF ORGANIC MOLECULES

2-1 *The fundamental principle of organic chemistry is that a molecule's chemical and physical properties depend on the molecule's structure:* the structure-function or structure-reactivity correlation. It is essential that you understand the three-dimensional nature of organic molecules, and there is no better device to assist you than a molecular model set. You are strongly encouraged to use models regularly when reading the text and working the problems.

(a) Requires use of models.

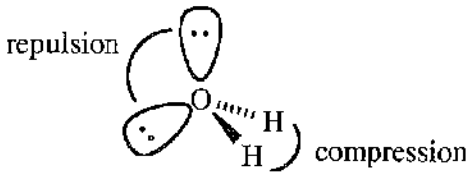
(b)



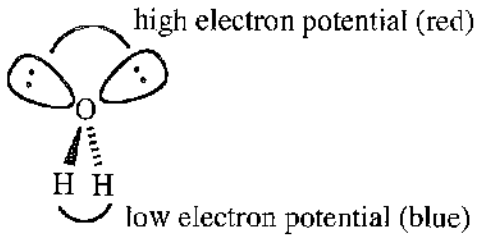
The wedge bonds represent bonds coming out of the plane of the paper toward you.

The dashed bonds represent bonds going behind the plane of the paper.

2-2 (a) The hybridization of oxygen is $sp^3$ since it has two sigma bonds and two pairs of nonbonding electrons. The reason that the bond angle of 104.5° is less than the perfect tetrahedral angle of 109.5° is that the lone pairs in the two $sp^3$ orbitals are repelling each other more strongly than the electron pairs in the sigma bonds, thereby compressing the bond angle.

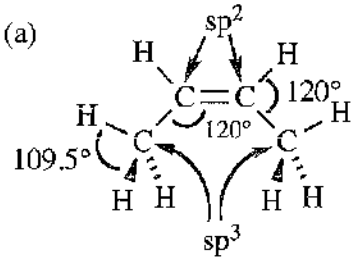



(b) The electrostatic potential map for water shows that the hydrogens have low electron potential (blue), and the area of the unshared electron pairs in $sp^3$ orbitals has high electron potential (red).

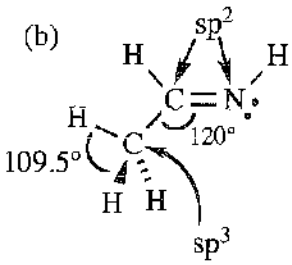



2-3 Each double-bonded atom is $sp^2$ hybridized with bond angles about 120°; geometry around $sp^2$ atoms is trigonal planar. In (a), all four carbons and the two hydrogens on the $sp^2$ carbons are all in one plane. Each carbon on the end is $sp^3$ hybridized with tetrahedral geometry and bond angles about 109°. In (b), the two carbons, the nitrogen, and the two hydrogens on the $sp^2$ carbon and nitrogen are all in one plane. The $CH_3$ carbon is $sp^3$ hybridized with tetrahedral geometry and bond angles about 109°.

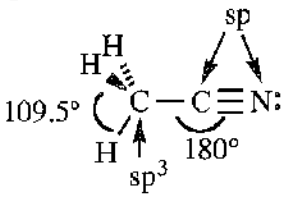
(a)




(b)




2-4 The hybridization of the nitrogen and the triple-bonded carbon are sp, giving linear geometry (C—C—N are linear) and a bond angle around the triple-bonded carbon of 180°. The $CH_3$ carbon is $sp^3$ hybridized, tetrahedral, with bond angles about 109°.

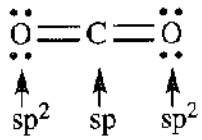




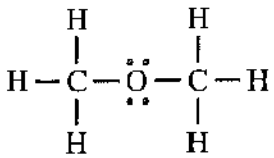

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

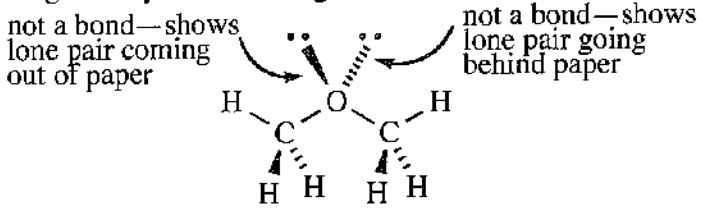
2-5

(a) linear, bond angle 180°

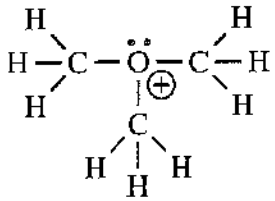


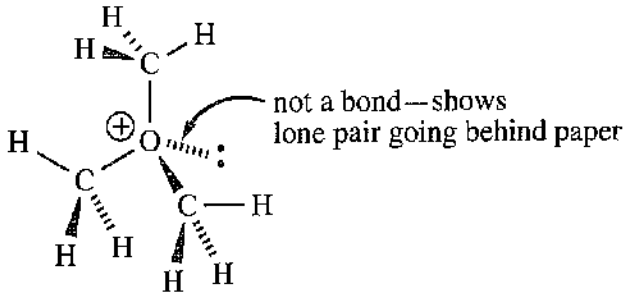

(b) All atoms are $sp^3$; tetrahedral geometry and bond angles of 109° around each atom.



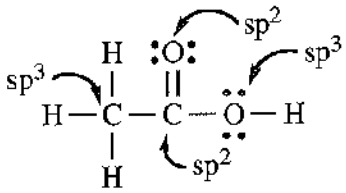


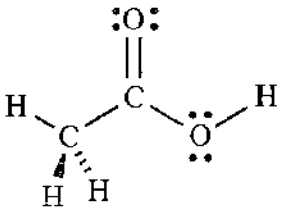

(c) All atoms are $sp^3$; tetrahedral geometry and bond angles of 109° around each atom.





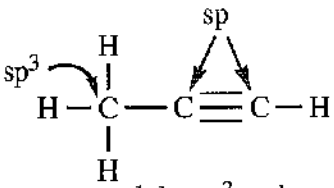

(d) trigonal planar around the carbonyl carbon (C=O), bond angles 120°; tetrahedral around the single-bonded oxygen and the $CH_3$, bond angles 109°

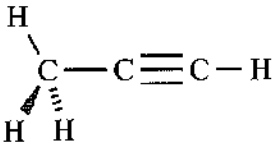


all atoms in one plane except for the two H on the $sp^3$ C

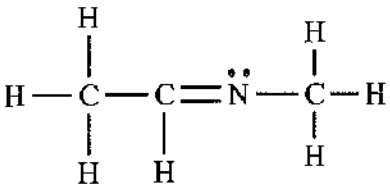
(e) tetrahedral around the $sp^3$ carbon; the other two carbons both sp, linear, bond angle 180°

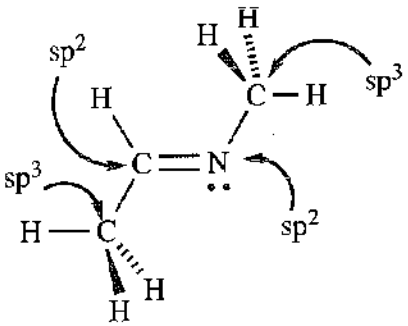


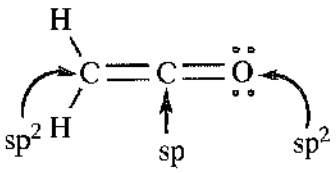
all three carbon atoms in a line

(f) trigonal planar around the $sp^2$ carbon and nitrogen, bond angles 120°; around the $sp^3$ carbons, tetrahedral geometry and 109° bond angles





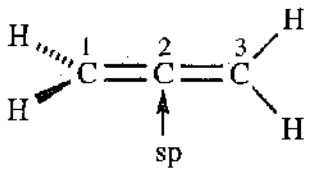

(g) linear, 180° bond angle, around the central carbon; trigonal planar, 120° bond angles, around the $sp^2$ carbon



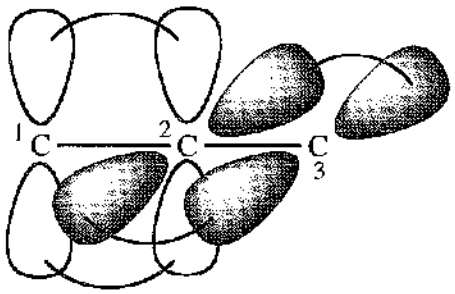



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

2-6 Carbon-2 is sp hybridized. If the p orbitals making the pi bond between C-1 and C-2 are in the plane of the paper (putting the hydrogens in front of and behind the paper), then the other p orbital on C-2 must be perpendicular to the plane of the paper, making the pi bond between C-2 and C-3 perpendicular to the paper. This necessarily places the hydrogens on C-3 in the plane of the paper. (Models will surely help.)

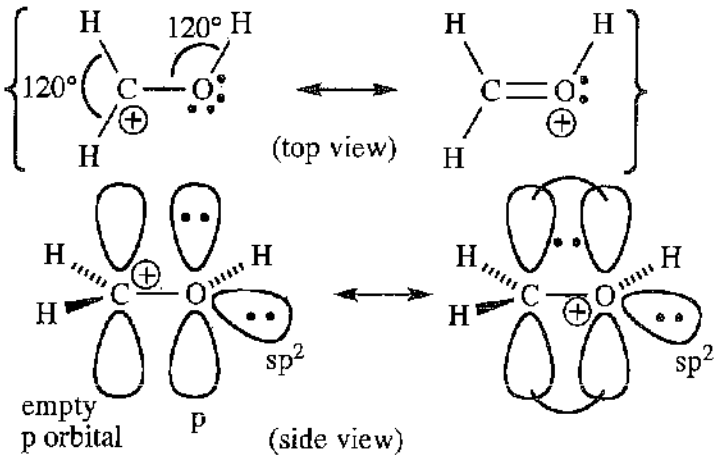



model of *perpendicular* π bonds



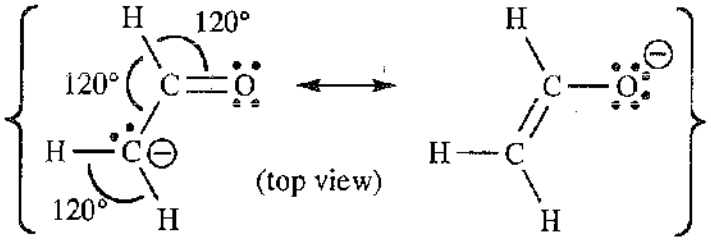

2-7 For clarity, electrons in sigma bonds are not shown. Part (a) has been solved in the text.

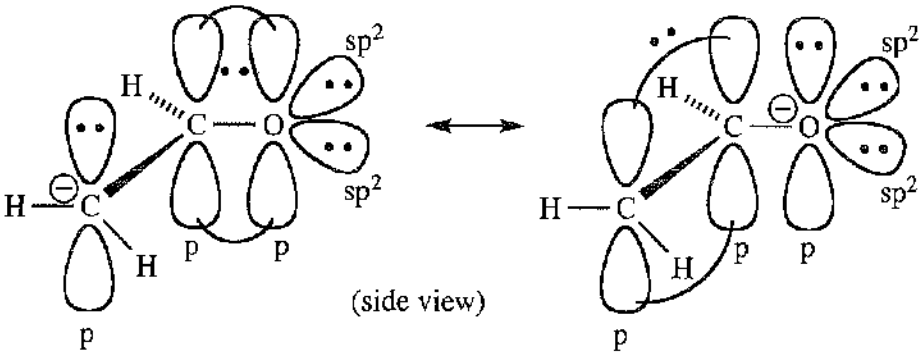
(b) Carbon and oxygen are both $sp^2$ hybridized.




One pair of electrons on oxygen is always in an $sp^2$ orbital. The other pair of electrons is shown in a p orbital in the first resonance form, and in a pi bond in the second resonance form.

(c) Oxygen and both carbons are $sp^2$ hybridized.



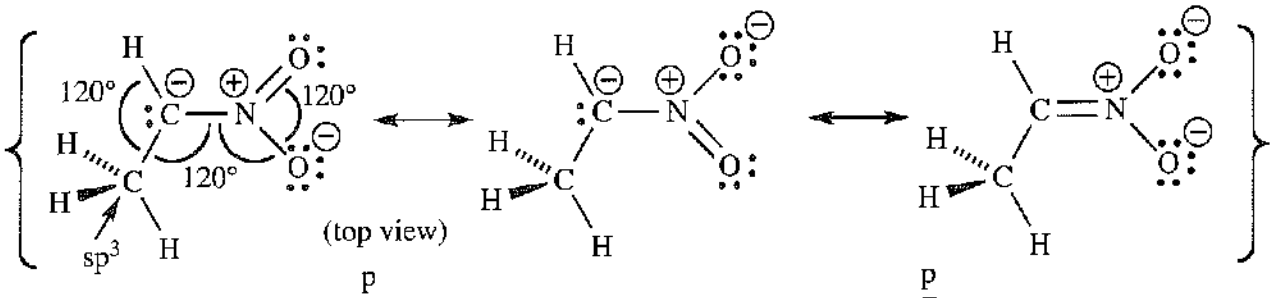



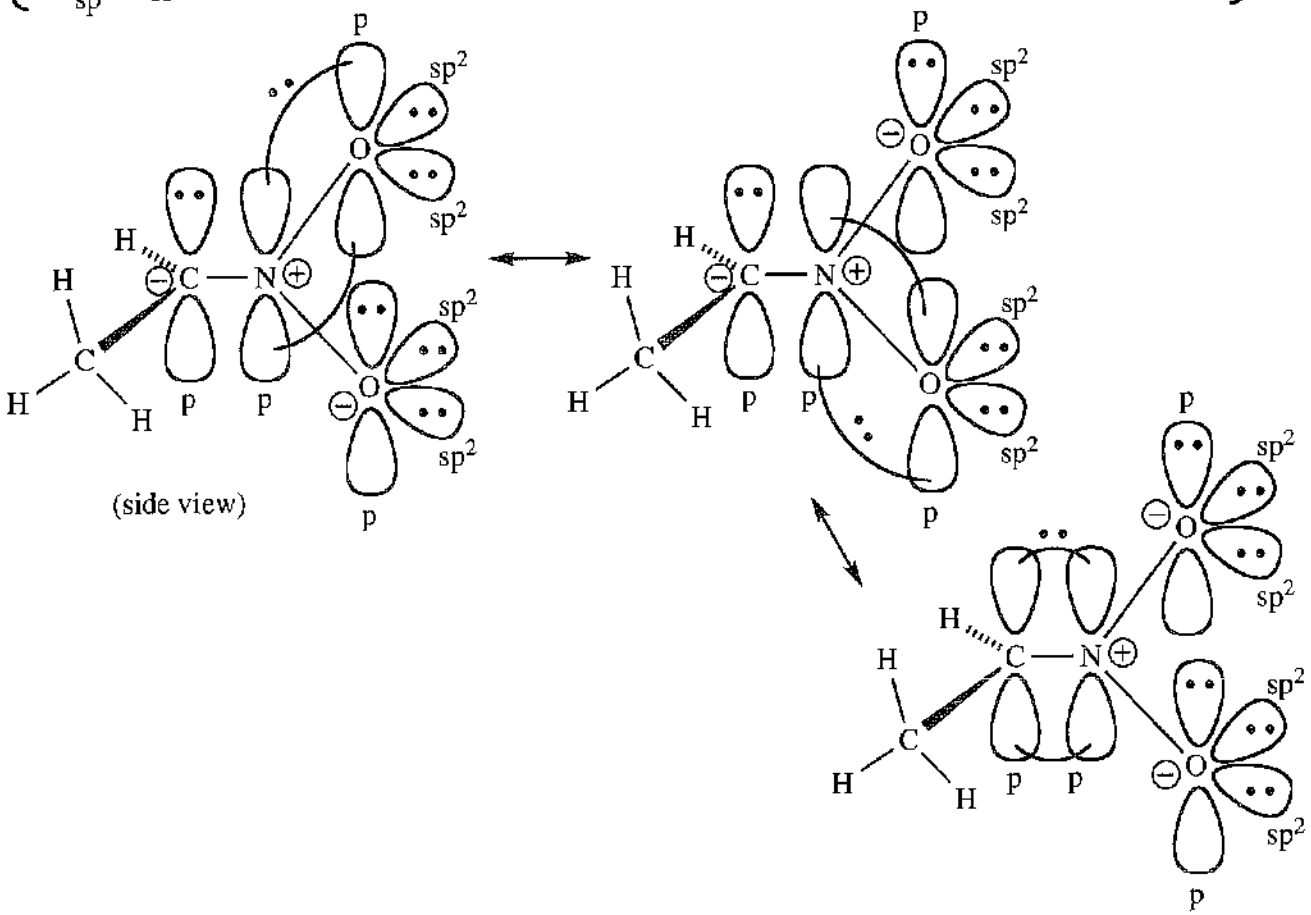



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

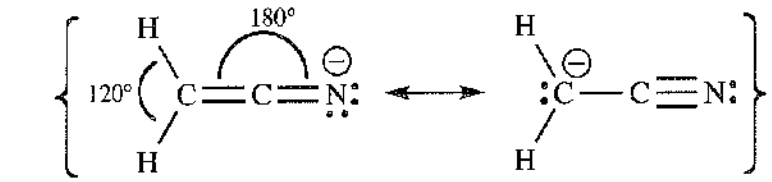
2-7 continued

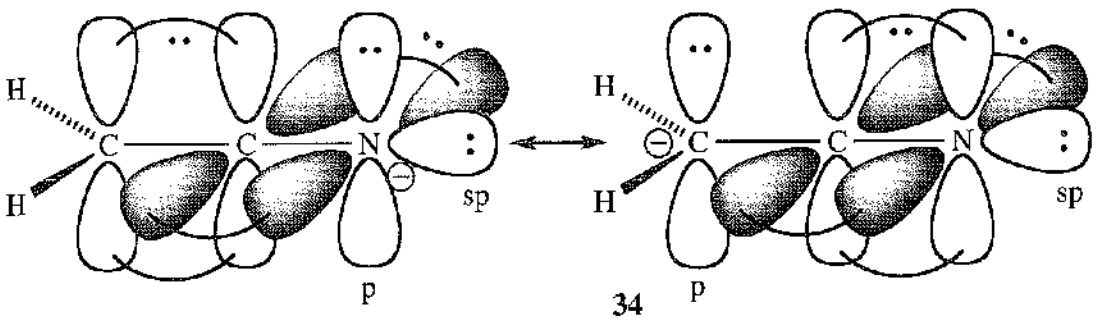
(d) All atoms are $sp^2$ hybridized except the C labeled as $sp^3$ (and H which is NEVER hybridized); all bond angles around the $sp^3$ carbon are 109°.




(e) The nitrogen and the carbon bonded to it are sp hybridized; the left carbon is $sp^2$.



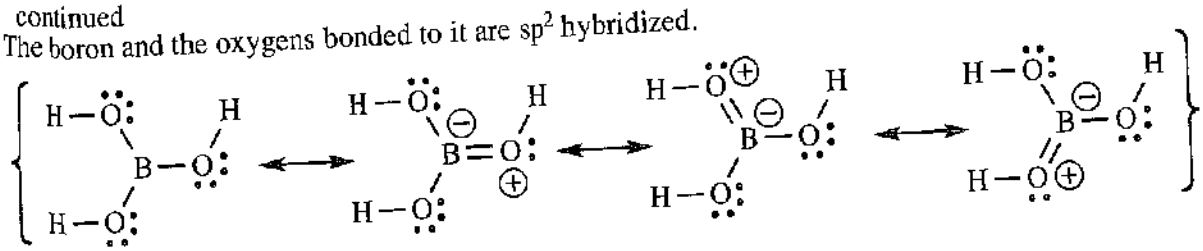



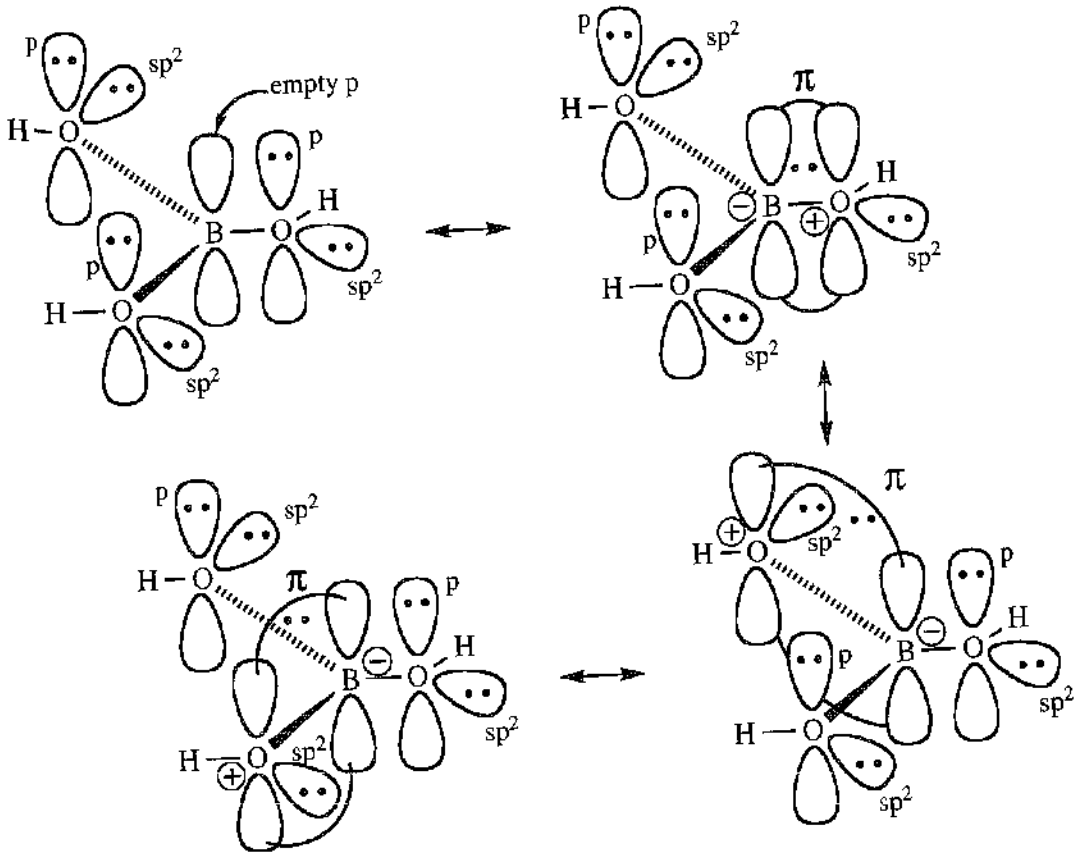



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

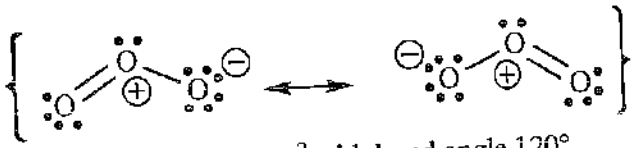
2-7 continued

(f) The boron and the oxygens bonded to it are $sp^2$ hybridized.

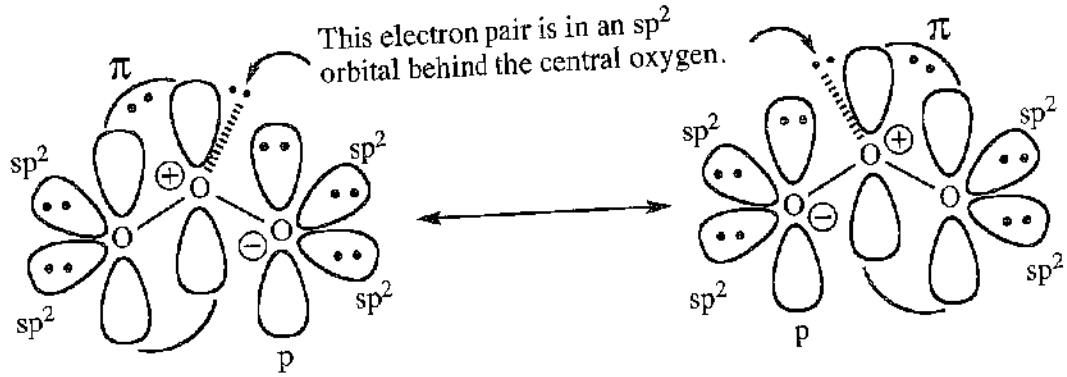





(g)



All oxygens are $sp^2$ with bond angle 120°.

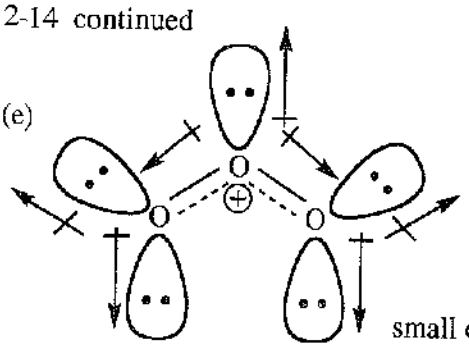





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

2-14 continued

(e)

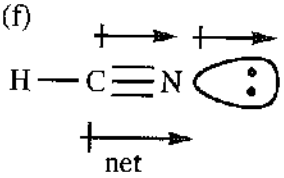


net

Each end oxygen has one-half negative charge as it is the composite of two resonance forms; see solution to 2-7(g).

small dipole (0.52)

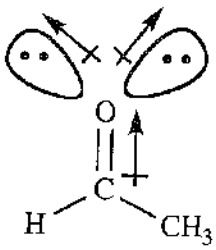
(f)



net

large dipole (2.95)

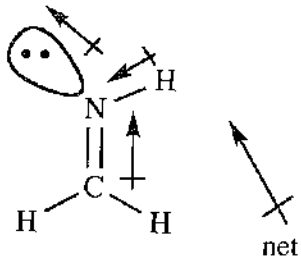
(g)



net

large dipole (2.72)

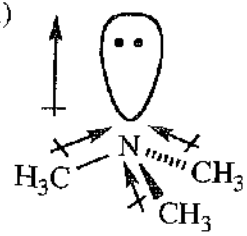
(h)



net

large dipole

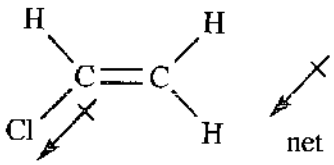
(i)



net

small dipole (0.67)

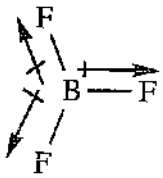
(j)



net

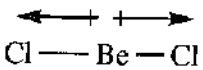
large dipole (1.45)

(k)



net dipole = 0

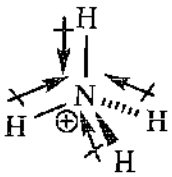
(l)



net dipole = 0

In (k) through (m), the symmetry of the molecule allows the individual bond dipoles to cancel.

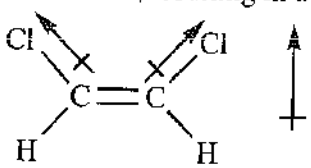
(m)

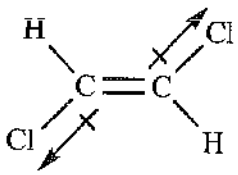


net dipole = 0

2-15 With chlorines on the same side of the double bond, the bond dipole moments reinforce each other, resulting in a large net dipole. With chlorines on opposite sides of the double bond, the bond dipole moments exactly cancel each other, resulting in a zero net dipole.

large net dipole (2.40)

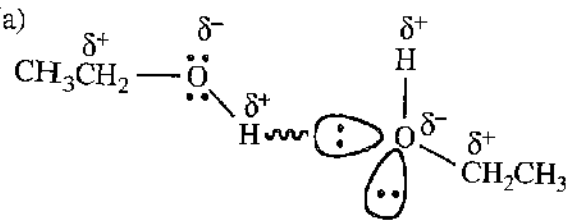




net dipole = 0

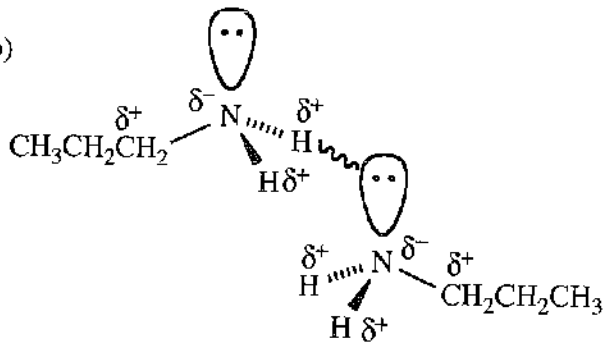
2-16

(a)



(hydrogen bonds shown as wavy bond)

(b)

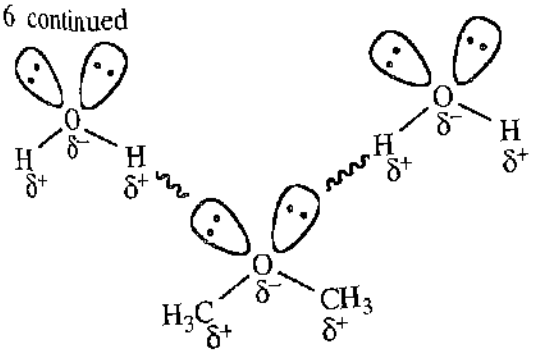




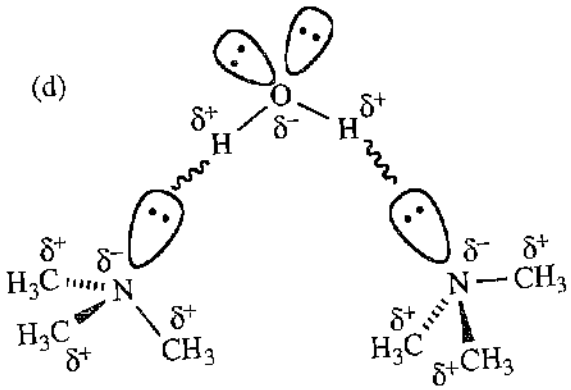
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

2-16 continued

(c)



(d)



2-17

(a) $(CH_3)_2CHCH_2CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$ has less branching and boils at a higher temperature than $(CH_3)_3CC(CH_3)_3$.

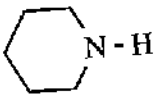
(b) $CH_3(CH_2)_5CH_2OH$ can form hydrogen bonds and will boil at a much higher temperature than $CH_3(CH_2)_6CH_3$, which cannot form hydrogen bonds.

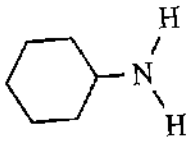
(c) $CH_3CH_2CH_2CH_2OH$ can form hydrogen bonds and boils at a higher temperature than $CH_3CH_2OCH_2CH_3$.

(d) $HOCH_2(CH_2)_4CH_2OH$ can form hydrogen bonds at both ends and has no branching; it will boil at a much higher temperature than $(CH_3)_3CCH(OH)CH_3$.

(e) $(CH_3CH_2CH_2)_2NH$ has an N—H bond and can form hydrogen bonds; it will boil at a higher temperature than $(CH_3CH_2)_3N$, which cannot form hydrogen bonds.

(f) The second compound shown (**B**) has the higher boiling point for two reasons: **B** has a higher molecular weight than **A**; and **B**, a primary amine with two N—H bonds, has more opportunity for forming hydrogen bonds than **A**, a secondary amine with only one N—H bond.

A 

B 

2-18

(a) $CH_3CH_2OCH_2CH_3$ can form hydrogen bonds with water and is more soluble than $CH_3CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$ which cannot form hydrogen bonds with water.

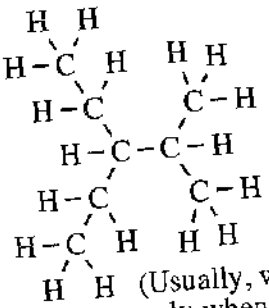
(b) $CH_3CH_2CH_2OH$ is more soluble in water because it has one fewer carbon than $CH_3CH_2OCH_2CH_3$.

(c) $CH_3CH_2NHCH_3$ is more water soluble because it can form hydrogen bonds with water; $CH_3CH_2CH_2CH_3$ cannot form hydrogen bonds.

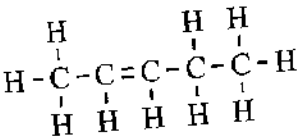
(d) $CH_3CH_2OH$ is more soluble in water. The polar O—H group forms hydrogen bonds with water, overcoming the resistance of the nonpolar $CH_3CH_2$ group toward entering the water. In $CH_3CH_2CH_2CH_2OH$, however, the hydrogen bonding from only one OH group cannot carry a four-carbon chain into the water; this substance is only slightly soluble in water.

(e) Both compounds form hydrogen bonds with water at the double-bonded oxygen, but only the smaller molecule ($CH_3COCH_3$) dissolves. The cyclic compound has too many nonpolar $CH_2$ groups to dissolve.

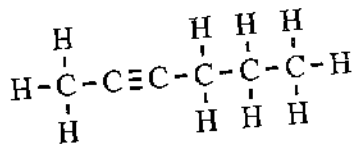
2-19

(a) 

alkane

(b) 

alkene

(c) 

alkyne

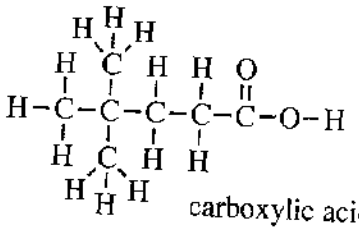
(Usually, we use the term "alkane" only when no other groups are present.)

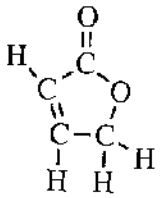
continued on page 41

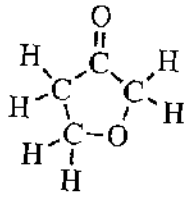


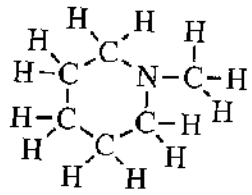
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

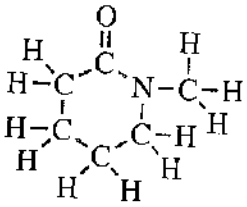
2-21 continued

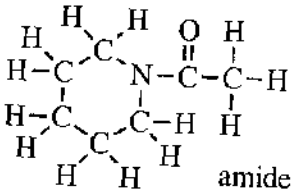
(g) 
carboxylic acid

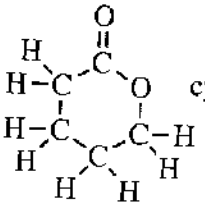
(h) 
cycloalkene and cyclic ester

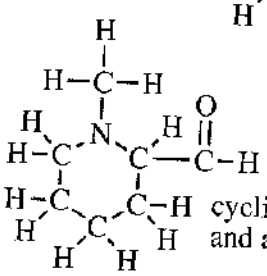
(i) 
cyclic ketone and ether

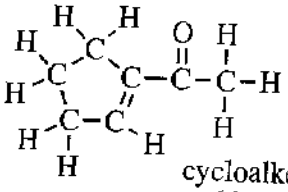
(j) 
cyclic amine

(k) 
cyclic amide

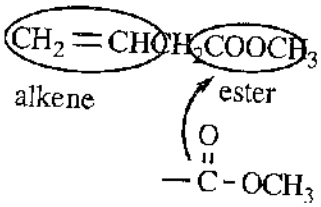
(l) 
amide

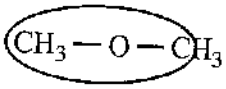
(m) 
cyclic ester

(n) 
cyclic amine and aldehyde

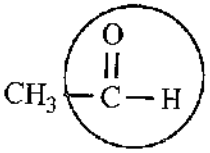
(o) 
cycloalkene and ketone

2-22 When the identity of a functional group depends on several atoms, all of those atoms should be circled. For example, an ether is an oxygen between two carbons, so the oxygen and both carbons should be circled. A ketone is a carbonyl group between two other carbons, so all those atoms should be circled.

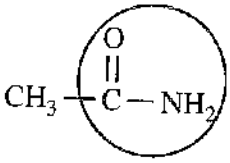
(a) 


(b) 

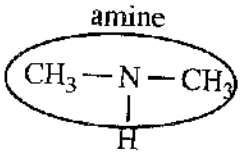
ether

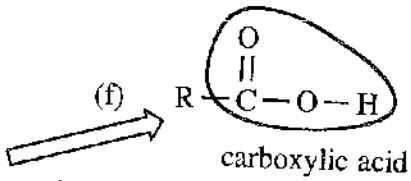
(c) 

aldehyde

(d) 

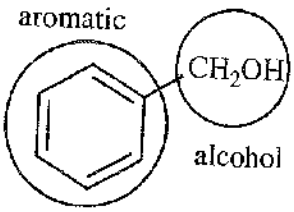
amide

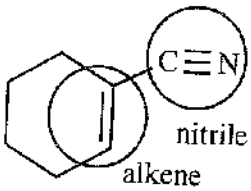
(e) 

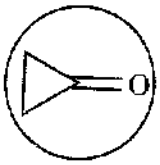

(f) 

carboxylic acid

R is the symbol that organic chemists use to represent alkyl groups. Sometimes, when the identity of the group does not matter, aryl groups or others can also be included in the R abbreviation.

(g) 


(h) 


(i) 

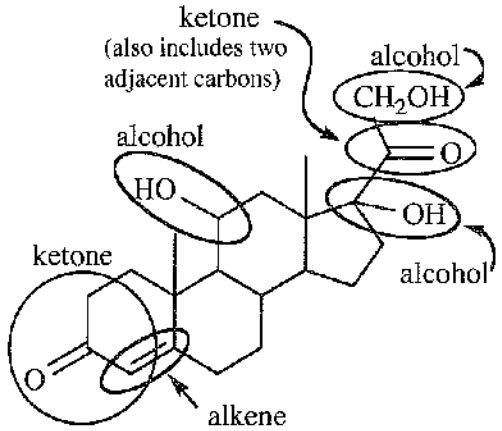
ketone



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

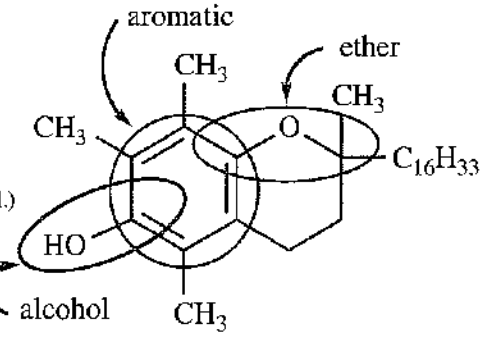
2-22 continued

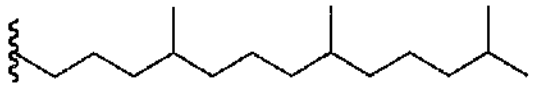
(j)




(k)

(In later chapters, you will learn that the OH group on a benzene ring is a special functional group called a "phenol". For now, it fits the broad definition of an alcohol.)

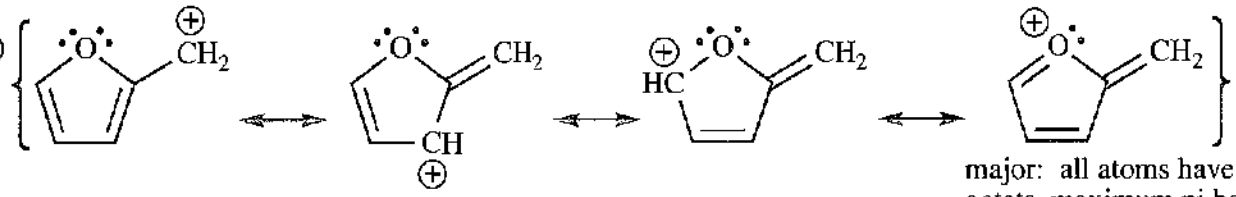


*This group is represented by $C_{16}H_{33}$ in the problem.*

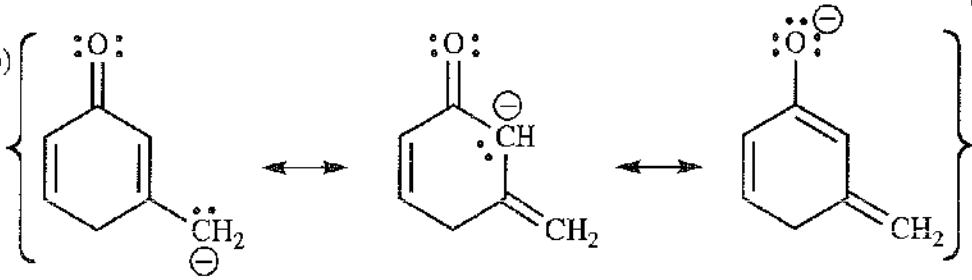
2-23

(a)



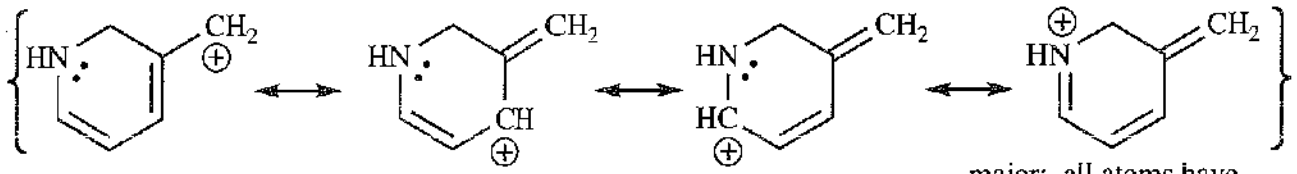

major: all atoms have octets, maximum pi bonds

(b)




major: negative charge on more electronegative atom

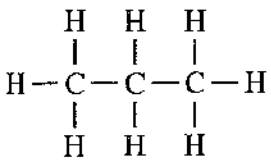
(c)



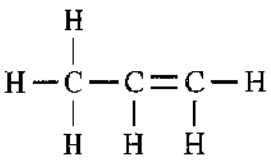

major: all atoms have octets, maximum pi bonds

2-24 The examples here are representative. Your examples may be different and still be correct. What is important in this problem is to have the same functional group.

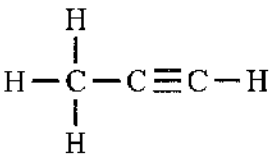
(a) alkane: hydrocarbon with all single bonds; can be acyclic (no ring) or cyclic



(b) alkene: contains a carbon-carbon double bond



(c) alkyne: contains a carbon-carbon triple bond

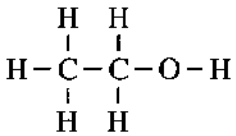




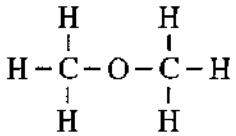
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

2-24 continued

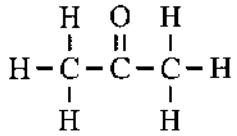
(d) alcohol: contains an OH group on a carbon



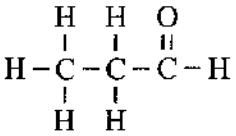
(e) ether: contains an oxygen between two carbons



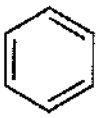
(f) ketone: contains a carbonyl group between two carbons



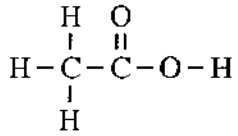
(g) aldehyde: contains a carbonyl group with a hydrogen on one side



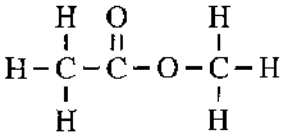
(h) aromatic hydrocarbon: a cyclic hydrocarbon with alternating double and single bonds



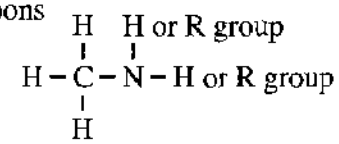
(i) carboxylic acid: contains a carbonyl group with an OH group on one side



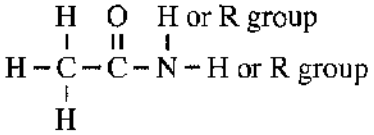
(j) ester: contains a carbonyl group with an O—C on one side



(k) amine: contains a nitrogen bonded to one, two, or three carbons



(l) amide: contains a carbonyl group with a nitrogen on one side

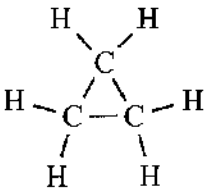


(m) nitrile: contains the carbon-nitrogen triple bond: $H_3C-C\equiv N$

2-25 Models show that the tetrahedral geometry of $CH_2Cl_2$ precludes stereoisomers.

2-26

(a)

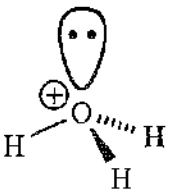


(b) Cyclopropane must have 60° bond angles compared with the usual $sp^3$ bond angle of 109.5° in an acyclic molecule.

(c) Like a bent spring, bonds that deviate from their normal angles or positions are highly strained. Cyclopropane is reactive because breaking the ring relieves the strain.

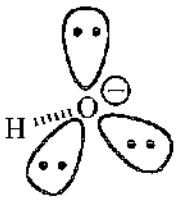
2-27

(a)



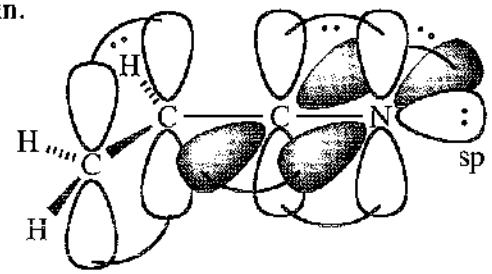
$sp^3$, ≈ 109°

(b)



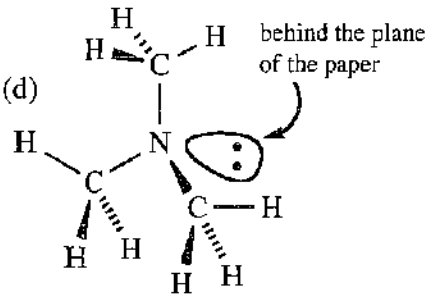
$sp^3$ , no bond angle because oxygen is bonded to only one atom

(c)



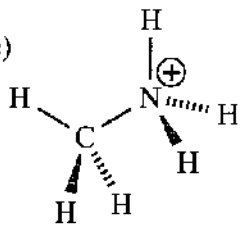
C=C has $sp^2$ carbons, ≈120° angles; nitrile has sp C and N, 180° angle

(d)



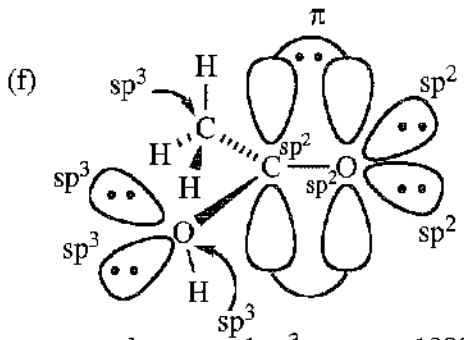

all $sp^3$, all ≈ 109°

(e)



both $sp^3$, all ≈ 109°

(f)



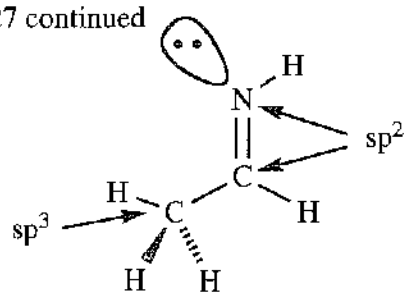
angles around $sp^3$ atoms ≈ 109°
angles around $sp^2$ carbon ≈ 120°



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

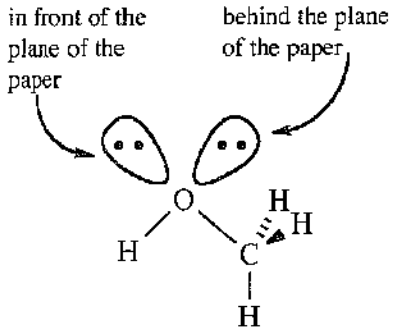
2-27 continued

(g)



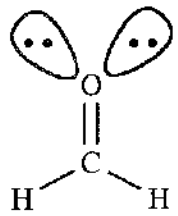

angles around $sp^3$ atom ≈ 109°
angles around $sp^2$ atoms ≈ 120°

(h)




both $sp^3$, all ≈ 109°

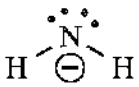
(i)




both $sp^2$, all ≈ 120°

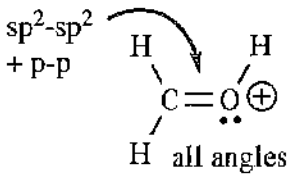
2-28 For clarity in these pictures, bonds between hydrogen and an $sp^3$ atom are not labeled; these bonds are s-$sp^3$ overlap.

(a)



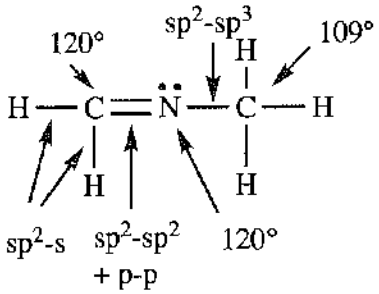

< 109°

(b)

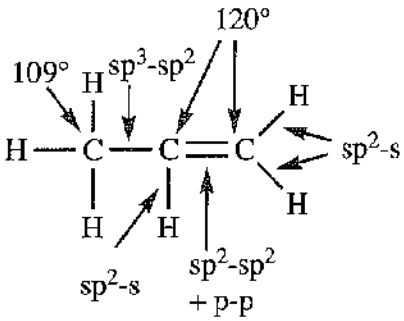



all angles ≈120°
all bonds to H are $sp^2$-s

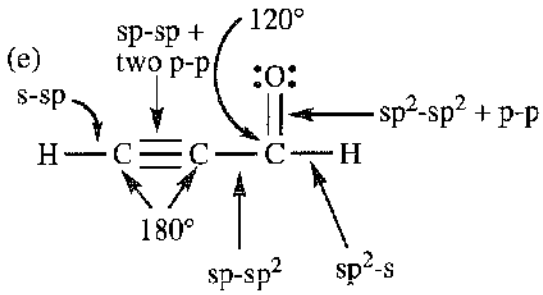
(c)



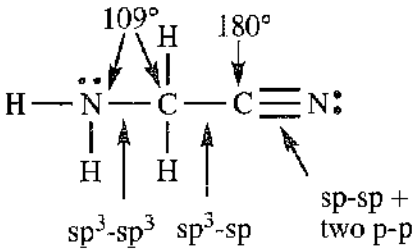

(d)



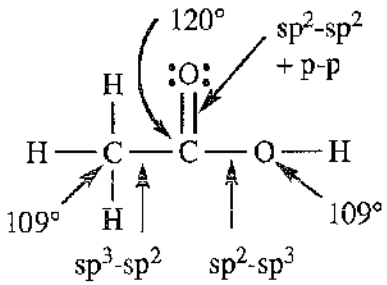

(e)



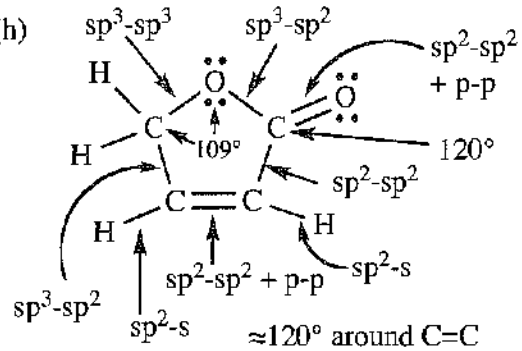

(f)




(g)

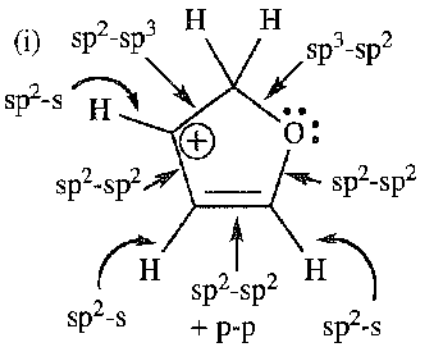



(h)




≈120° around C=C

(i)

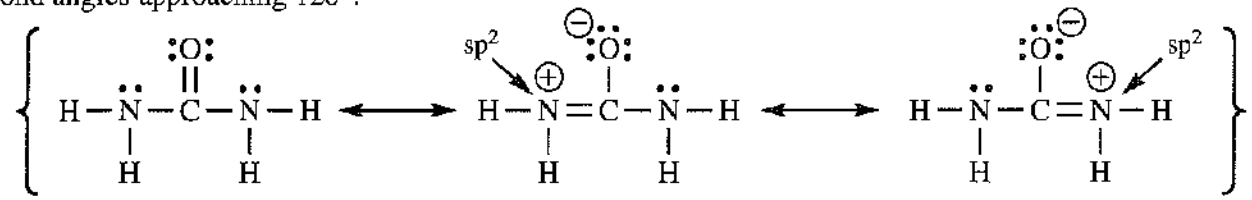



Resonance forms show that the O is $sp^2$. All atoms are $sp^2$ except the top C which is $sp^3$. Angles ≈120° around $sp^2$, ≈109° around the $sp^3$ C.



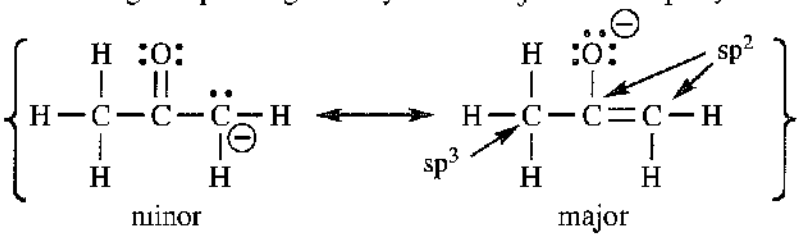
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

2-29 The second and third resonance forms of urea are minor but still significant. They show that the nitrogen-carbon bonds have some double bond character, requiring that the nitrogens be $sp^2$ hybridized with bond angles approaching 120°.

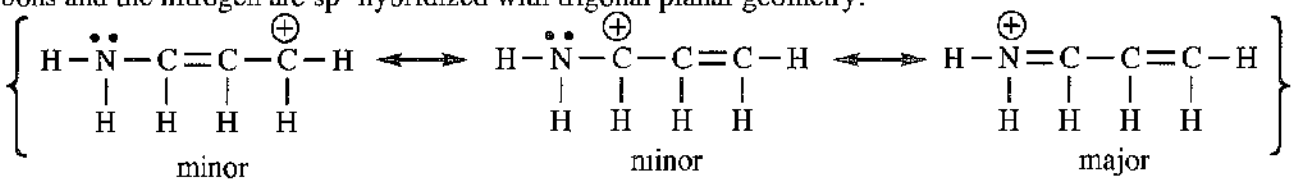



2-30

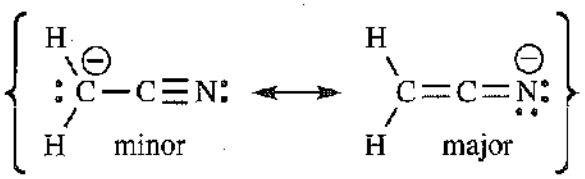
(a) The major resonance contributor shows a carbon-carbon double bond, suggesting that both carbons are $sp^2$ hybridized with trigonal planar geometry. The $CH_3$ carbon is $sp^3$ hybridized with tetrahedral geometry.




(b) The major resonance contributor shows a carbon-nitrogen double bond, suggesting that all three carbons and the nitrogen are $sp^2$ hybridized with trigonal planar geometry.

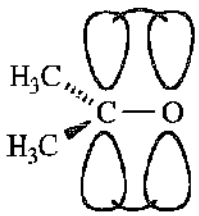



(c) The nitrogen and the carbon bonded to it are sp hybridized; the other carbon is $sp^2$. This ion has linear geometry. See the solution to 2-7(e) in this manual for an orbital picture.

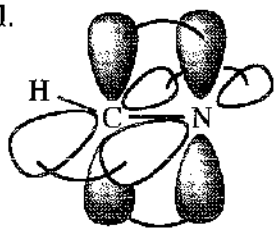



2-31 In (c), (d), and (e), the unshadowed p orbitals are vertical and parallel. The shadowed p orbitals are perpendicular and horizontal.

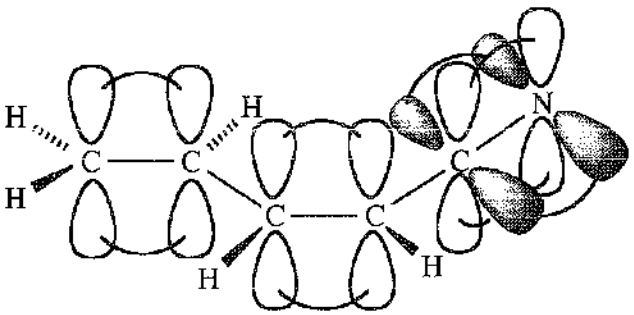
(a)



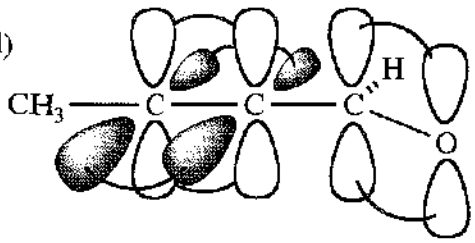
(b)



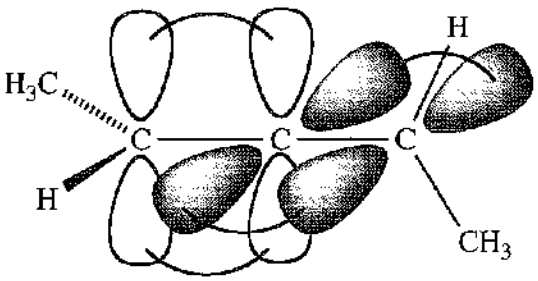
(c)



(d)



(e)

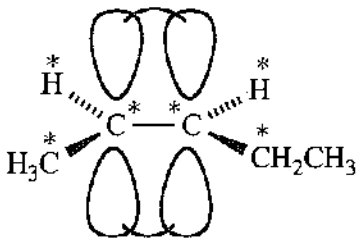




Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

2-32

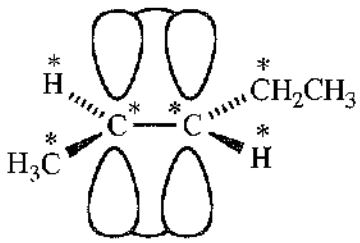
(a)



*cis*

(b) The coplanar atoms in the structures to the left and below are marked with asterisks.

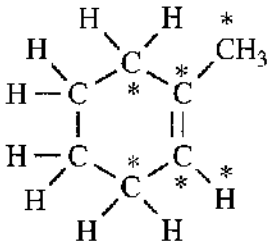
(c)



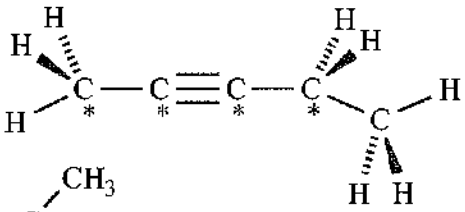
*trans*

There are still six coplanar atoms.

(d)

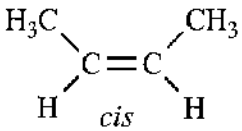


2-33 Collinear atoms are marked with asterisks.



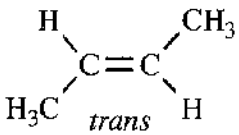
2-34

(a)



*cis*

and



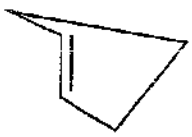
*trans*

(b) no *cis-trans* isomerism around a triple bond

(c) no *cis-trans* isomerism; two groups on each carbon are the same

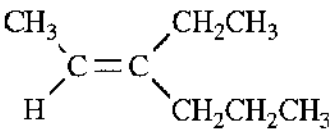
(d) Theoretically, cyclopentene could show *cis-trans* isomerism. In reality, the *trans* form is too unstable to exist because of the necessity of stretched bonds and deformed bond angles. *trans*-Cyclopentene has never been detected.

*cis*

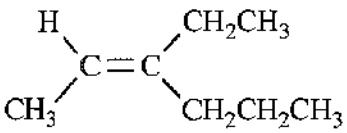


"*trans*"—not possible because of ring strain

(e)



and

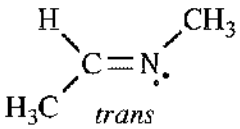


These are *cis-trans* isomers, but the designation of *cis* and *trans* to specific structures is not defined because of four different groups on the double bond.

(f)

*cis*

and



*trans*

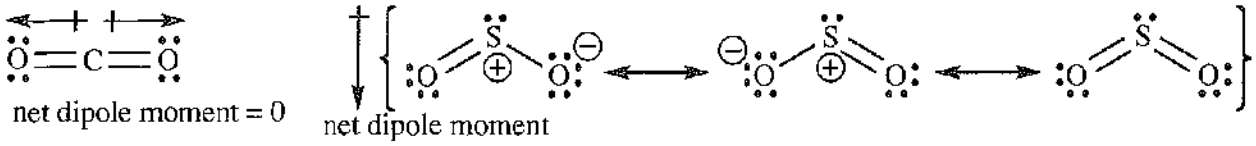
2-35

(a) constitutional isomers—The carbon skeletons are different.
(b) constitutional isomers—The position of the chlorine atom has changed.
(c) *cis-trans* isomers—The first is *cis*, the second is *trans*.
(d) constitutional isomers—The carbon skeletons are different.
(e) *cis-trans* isomers—The first is *trans*, the second is *cis*.
(f) same compound—Rotation of the first structure gives the second.
(g) *cis-trans* isomers—The first is *cis*, the second is *trans*.
(h) constitutional isomers—The position of the double bond relative to the ketone has changed (while it is true that the first double bond is *cis* and the second is *trans*, in order to have *cis-trans* isomers, the rest of the structure must be identical).



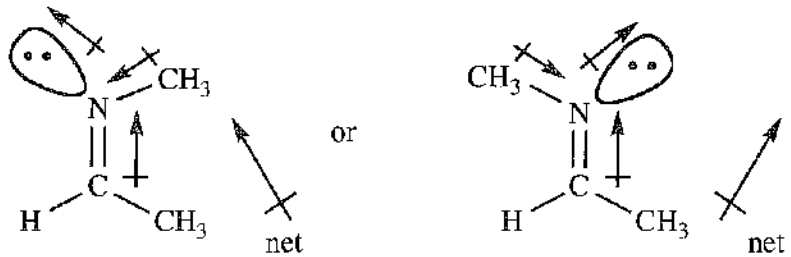
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

2-36 $CO_2$ is linear; its bond dipoles cancel, so it has no net dipole. $SO_2$ is bent, so its bond dipoles do not cancel.



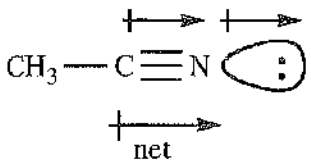

2-37 Some magnitudes of dipole moments are difficult to predict; however, the direction of the dipole should be straightforward in most cases. Actual values of molecular dipole moments are given in parentheses. (The C—H bond is usually considered nonpolar.)

(a)



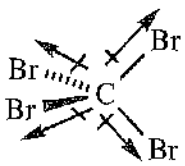

large dipole moment large dipole moment

(b)




large dipole moment (3.96)

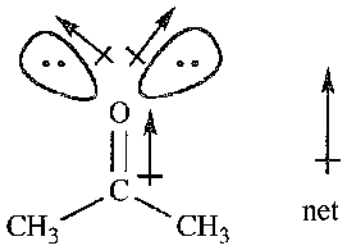
(c)



net dipole moment = 0

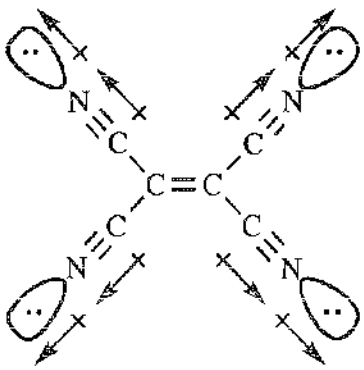
Electron pairs on bromines are not shown.

(d)



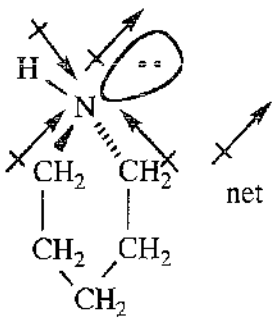

large dipole moment (2.89)

(e)



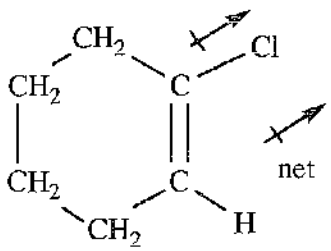
net dipole moment = 0

(f)




moderate dipole moment

(g)




moderate dipole moment

Electron pairs on chlorine are not shown.

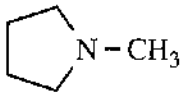
2-38 Diethyl ether and butan-1-ol each have one oxygen, so each can form hydrogen bonds with water (water supplies the H for hydrogen bonding with diethyl ether); their water solubilities should be similar. The boiling point of butan-1-ol is much higher because these molecules can hydrogen bond with each other, thus requiring more energy to separate one molecule from another. Diethyl ether molecules cannot hydrogen bond with each other, so it is relatively easy to separate them.

| $CH_3CH_2—O—CH_2CH_3$ | $CH_3CH_2CH_2CH_2—OH$ |
|---|---|
| diethyl ether | butan-1-ol |
| Can hydrogen bond with water; cannot hydrogen bond with itself. | Can hydrogen bond with water; can hydrogen bond with itself. |

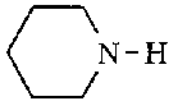


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

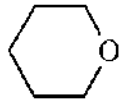
2-39



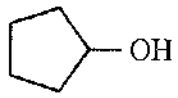

*N*-methylpyrrolidine
b.p. 81 °C




piperidine
b.p. 106 °C




tetrahydropyran
b.p. 88 °C




cyclopentanol
b.p. 141 °C

(a) Piperidine has an N—H bond, so it can hydrogen bond with other molecules of itself. *N*-Methylpyrrolidine has no N—H, so it cannot hydrogen bond and will require less energy (lower boiling point) to separate one molecule from another.

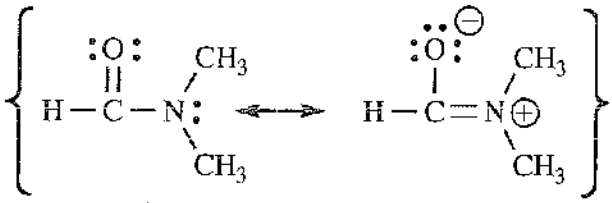
(b) Two effects need to be explained: 1) Why does cyclopentanol have a higher boiling point than tetrahydropyran? and 2) Why do the oxygen compounds have a greater difference in boiling points than the analogous nitrogen compounds?

The answer to the first question is the same as in (a): cyclopentanol can hydrogen bond with its neighbors while tetrahydropyran cannot.

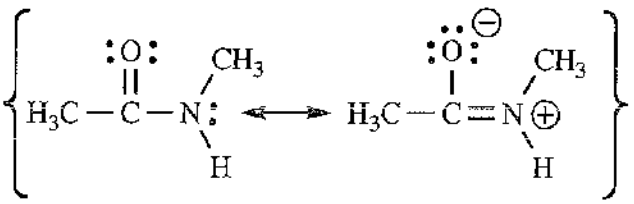
The answer to the second question lies in the text, Table 2-1, that shows the bond dipole moments for C—O and H—O are much greater than C—N and H—N; bonds to oxygen are more polarized, with greater charge separation than bonds to nitrogen.

How is this reflected in the data? The boiling points of tetrahydropyran (88 °C) and *N*-methylpyrrolidine (81 °C) are close; tetrahydropyran molecules would have a slightly stronger dipole-dipole attraction, and tetrahydropyran is a little less "branched" than *N*-methylpyrrolidine, so it is reasonable that tetrahydropyran boils at a slightly higher temperature. The large difference comes when comparing the boiling points of cyclopentanol (141 °C) and piperidine (106 °C). The greater polarity of O—H versus N—H is reflected in a more negative oxygen (more electronegative than nitrogen) and a more positive hydrogen, resulting in a much stronger intermolecular attraction. The conclusion is that hydrogen bonding due to O—H is much stronger than that due to N—H.

(c) Resonance plays a large role in the properties of amides.



*N,N*-dimethylformamide, b.p. 150 °C



*N*-methylacetamide, b.p. 206 °C

The first structure has no hydrogen bonding because it has no O—H or N—H bond, but it is a highly polar structure and has a large dipole moment, so its dipole-dipole intermolecular force is very high. The second structure has hydrogen bonding because of the N—H bond in addition to the strong dipole-dipole interaction, reflected in its higher boiling point. Both amides boil higher than the four at the beginning of the problem because of the dipole-dipole interactions that are accentuated by the resonance forms.

2-40

(a) Can hydrogen bond with itself and with water.
(b) Can hydrogen bond only with water.
(c) Can hydrogen bond with itself and with water.
(d) Can hydrogen bond only with water.
(e) Cannot hydrogen bond: no N or O.
(f) Cannot hydrogen bond: no N or O.
(g) Can hydrogen bond only with water.
(h) Can hydrogen bond with itself and with water.
(i) Can hydrogen bond only with water.
(j) Can hydrogen bond only with water.
(k) Can hydrogen bond only with water.
(l) Can hydrogen bond with itself and with water.

Water solubility depends on the number of carbons and the number of hydrogen-bonding groups in a molecule. A structure with one hydrogen-bonding group can carry in three carbons for sure, called "miscible", meaning completely soluble; four carbons will be partially soluble; five or more carbons will be only slightly soluble, which is sometimes called "insoluble".

•completely soluble, miscible: (c) 3C; (g) 3C; (h) 3C; (i) 3C; (l) 2C;
•moderately soluble, possibly miscible: (a), (j), (k)—each has one H-bonding group and 4C;
•slightly soluble, "insoluble": (b) 6C; (d) 6C; (e) and (f) have no H-bonding group.

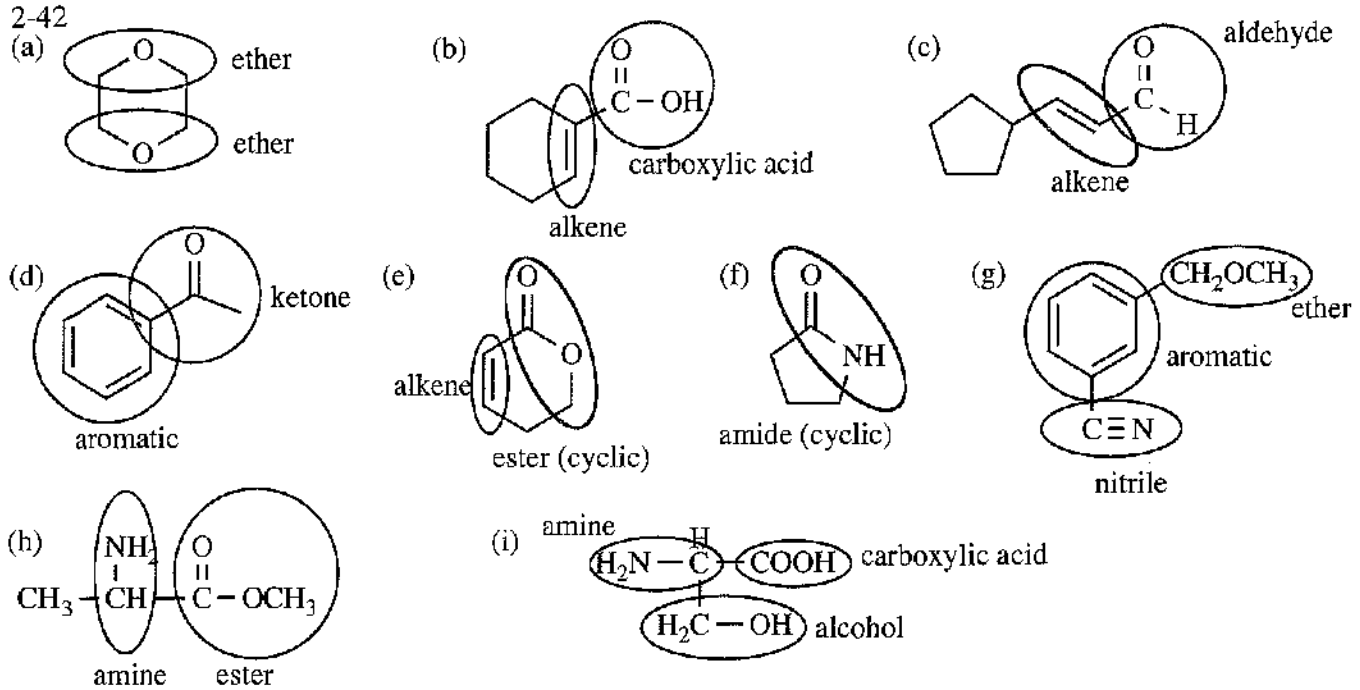


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

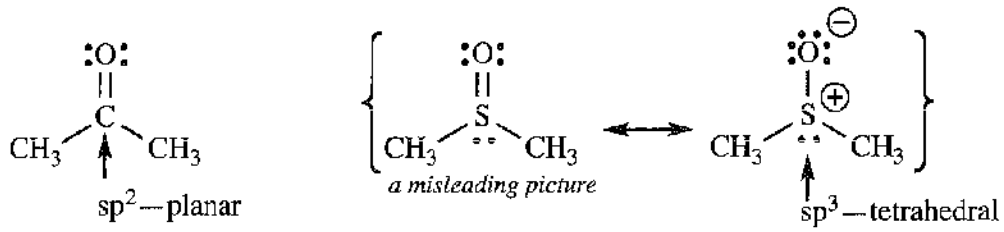
2-41 Higher-boiling compounds are listed.

(a) $CH_3CH(OH)CH_3$ can form hydrogen bonds with other molecules of itself.
(b) $CH_3CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$ has a higher molecular weight than $CH_3CH_2CH_2CH_3$ .
(c) $CH_3CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$ has less branching than $(CH_3)_2CHCH_2CH_3$ .
(d) $CH_3CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_2Cl$ has a higher molecular weight AND a dipole-dipole interaction compared with $CH_3CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$ .

2-42



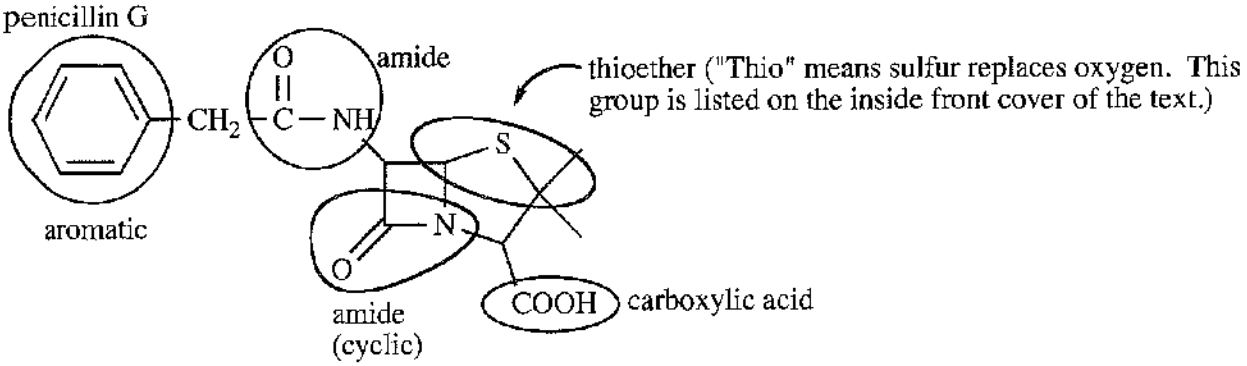

2-43




The key to this problem is understanding that sulfur has a *lone pair of electrons*. The second resonance form shows four pairs of electrons around the sulfur atom, an electronic configuration requiring $sp^3$ hybridization. Sulfur in DMSO cannot be $sp^2$ like carbon in acetone, so we would expect sulfur's geometry to be pyramidal (the four electron pairs around sulfur require tetrahedral geometry, but the three atoms around sulfur define its shape as pyramidal). The first resonance form is a misleading picture because it suggests a p-p pi bond in DMSO that does not exist. Sulfur might use a d orbital for some pi bonding but it is definitely not a p-p pi bond.

2-44

(a) penicillin G

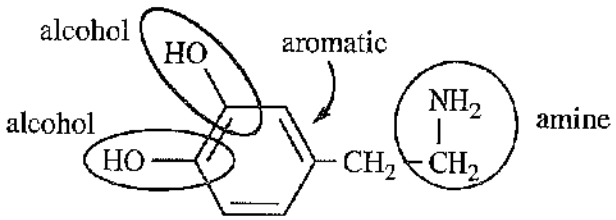





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

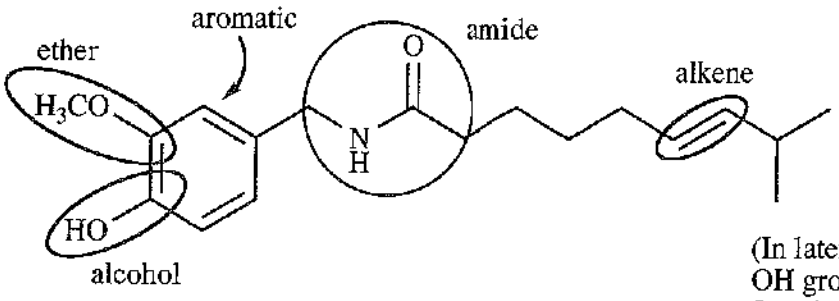
2-44 continued

(b) dopamine



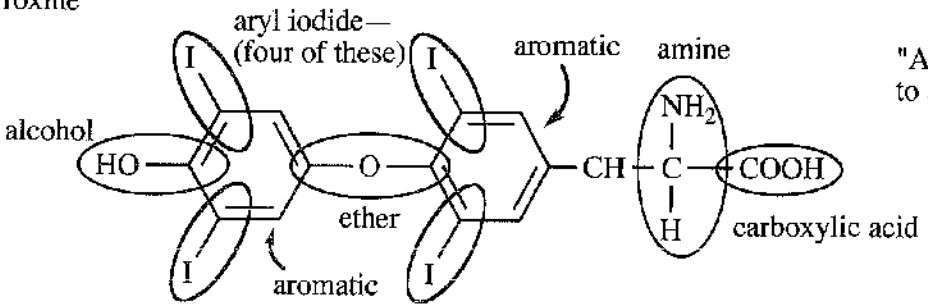

(In later chapters, you will learn that the OH group on a benzene ring is a special functional group called a "phenol". For now, it fits the broad definition of an alcohol.)

(c) capsaicin



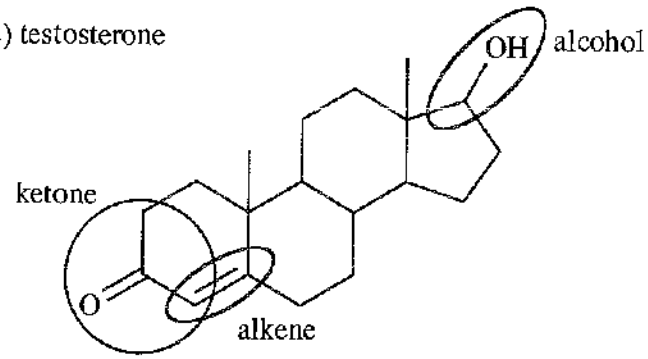

(In later chapters, you will learn that the OH group on a benzene ring is a special functional group called a "phenol". For now, it fits the broad definition of an alcohol.)

(d) thyroxine




"Aryl" iodides are attached to aromatic rings.

(e) testosterone






Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

# CHAPTER 3—STRUCTURE AND STEREOCHEMISTRY OF ALKANES

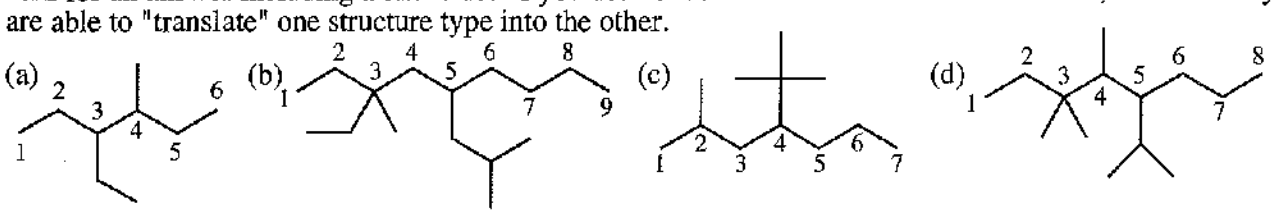
3-1 (a) $C_nH_{2n+2}$ where n = 28 gives $C_{28}H_{58}$ (b) $C_nH_{2n+2}$ where n = 44 gives $C_{44}H_{90}$

> Note to the student: The IUPAC system of nomenclature has a well-defined set of rules determining how structures are named. You will find a summary of these rules as Appendix 1 in this Solutions Manual.

3-2 Use hyphens to separate letters from numbers. Structures might not display their longest chains left to right—you have to search for it. In the name, write substituents in alphabetical order, even though that might be different from the numerical order of position numbers.

(a) 3-methylpentane (Always find the longest chain; it may not be written in a straight line.)
(b) 2-bromo-3-methylpentane (Always find the longest chain.)
(c) 5-ethyl-2-methyl-4-propylheptane ("When there are two longest chains of equal length, use the chain with the greater number of substituents.")
(d) 4-isopropyl-2-methyldecane ("Number from the end closest to the first substituent." —also for (c))

3-3 This Solutions Manual will present line–angle formulas, or simply "line formulas", where a question asks for an answer including a structure. If you use condensed structural formulas instead, be sure that you are able to "translate" one structure type into the other.



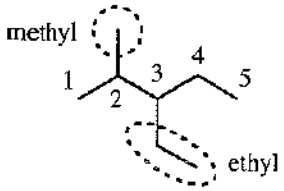

3-4 Separate numbers from numbers with commas.

(a) 2-methylbutane (b) 2,2-dimethylpropane (c) 3-ethyl-2-methylhexane
(d) 2,4-dimethylhexane (e) 3-ethyl-2,2,4,5-tetramethylhexane (f) 4-*tert*-butyl-3-methylheptane

3-5 In some cases of an ambiguous or incorrect name, more than one possible structure might be implied. That is often the problem with a wrong name: it does not describe a unique structure.

(a) incorrect: *2-methylethylpentane*

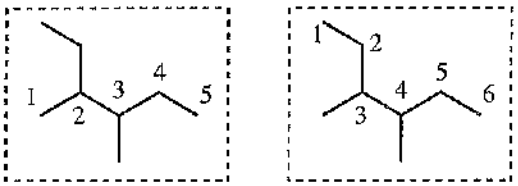
No position number given for the ethyl, although the only legitimate position would be on carbon-3.




correct: *3-ethyl-2-methylpentane*

(b) incorrect: *2-ethyl-3-methylpentane*

The longest chain was not identified.

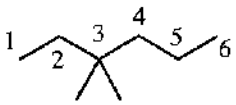


INCORRECT CORRECT

correct: *3,4-dimethylhexane*

(c) incorrect: *3-dimethylhexane*

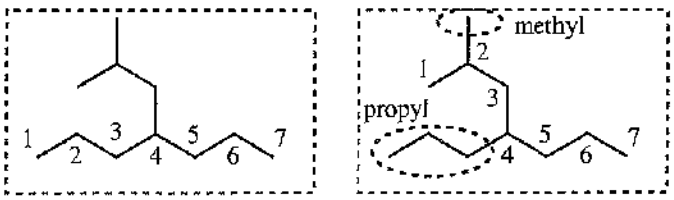
Two substituents require two position numbers, even if they are both 3; that is the example shown below. It is also possible that a different position number was omitted, like "3,4-".



correct: *3,3-dimethylhexane*

(d) incorrect: *4-isobutylheptane*

This is a more subtle error. If two chains of equal length are possible, select the one that maximizes the number of substituents.




INCORRECT CORRECT
one substituent two substituents

correct: *2-methyl-4-propylheptane*

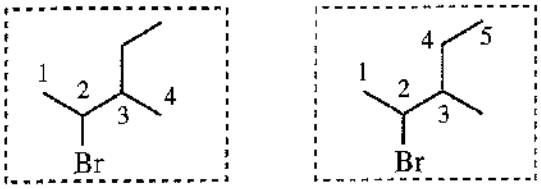


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

3-5 continued

(e) incorrect: *2-bromo-3-ethylbutane*

The longest chain was not identified.

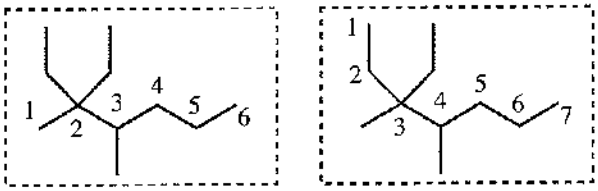



INCORRECT CORRECT

correct: *2-bromo-3-methylpentane*

(f) incorrect: *2-diethyl-3-methylhexane*

This name has two problems: two ethyl groups require two position numbers, presumably both 2 but it is ambiguous; and the longest chain was not identified.

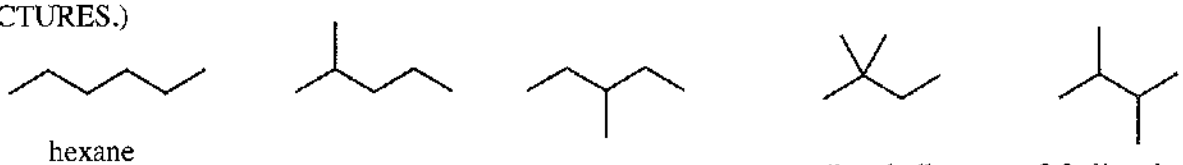



INCORRECT CORRECT

correct: *3-ethyl-3,4-dimethylheptane*

3-6 (Hints: *systematize* your approach to these problems. For the isomers of a six-carbon formula, for example, start with the isomer containing all six carbons in a straight chain, then the isomers containing a five-carbon chain, then a four-carbon chain, *etc*. Carefully check your answers to AVOID DUPLICATE STRUCTURES.)

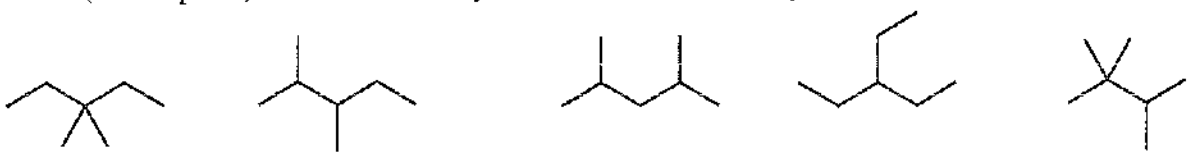
(a)



hexane (or *n*-hexane) | 2-methylpentane | 3-methylpentane | 2,2-dimethylbutane | 2,3-dimethylbutane

(b)

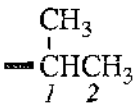
heptane (or *n*-heptane) | 2-methylhexane | 3-methylhexane | 2,2-dimethylpentane



3,3-dimethylpentane | 2,3-dimethylpentane | 2,4-dimethylpentane | 3-ethylpentane | 2,2,3-trimethylbutane

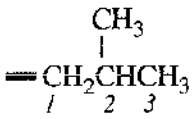
3-7 For this problem, the carbon numbers in the substituents are indicated in italics. The bold bond shows the point of attachment.

(a)



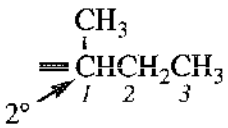

1-methylethyl
common name = isopropyl

(b)



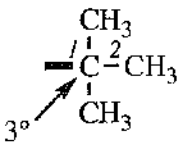

2-methylpropyl
common name = isobutyl

(c)



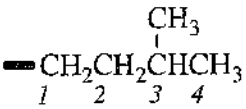

1-methylpropyl
common name = *sec*-butyl, abbreviation for *secondary*-butyl

(d)




1,1-dimethylethyl
common name = *tert*-butyl or *t*-butyl, abbreviation for *tertiary*-butyl

(e)

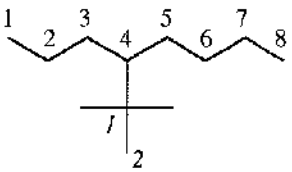


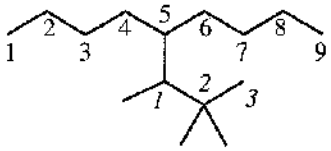

3-methylbutyl
common name = isopentyl or isoamyl

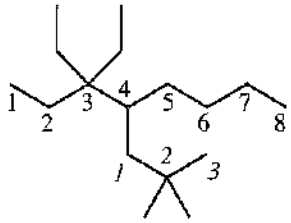


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

3-8

(a) 

(b) 

(c) 

3-9 Once the number of carbons is determined, $C_nH_{2n+2}$ gives the formula.

(a) octane = 8C; plus 1,1-dimethylethyl = 4C $\Longrightarrow$ 12 C, $C_{12}H_{26}$

(b) nonane = 9C; plus trimethyl = 3C; plus propyl = 3C $\Longrightarrow$ 15 C, $C_{15}H_{32}$

3-10

(a) (lowest b.p.) hexane < octane < decane (highest b.p.) —molecular weight

(b) $(CH_3)_3C—C(CH_3)_3$ < $CH_3CH_2C(CH_3)_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$ < octane —branching differences

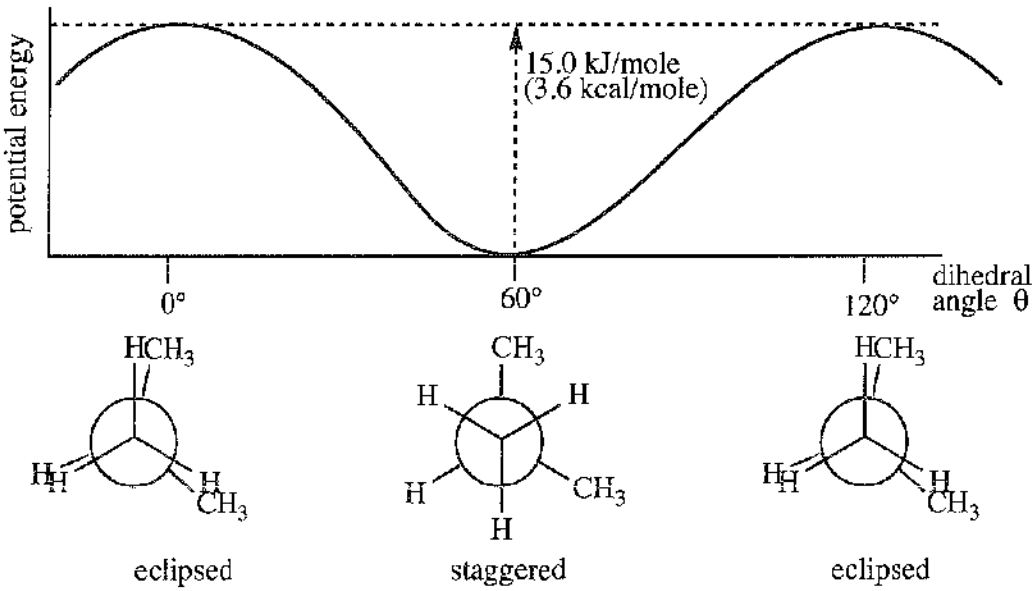
(lowest b.p.) (highest b.p.)

*most branching*
*actual b.p. 107 °C*

*some branching*
*actual b.p. 112 °C*

*no branching*
*actual b.p. 126 °C*

3-11




1 x 4.2 kJ/mole + 2 x 5.4 kJ/mole = 15.0 kJ/mole (3.6 kcal/mole)
H–H H–$CH_3$

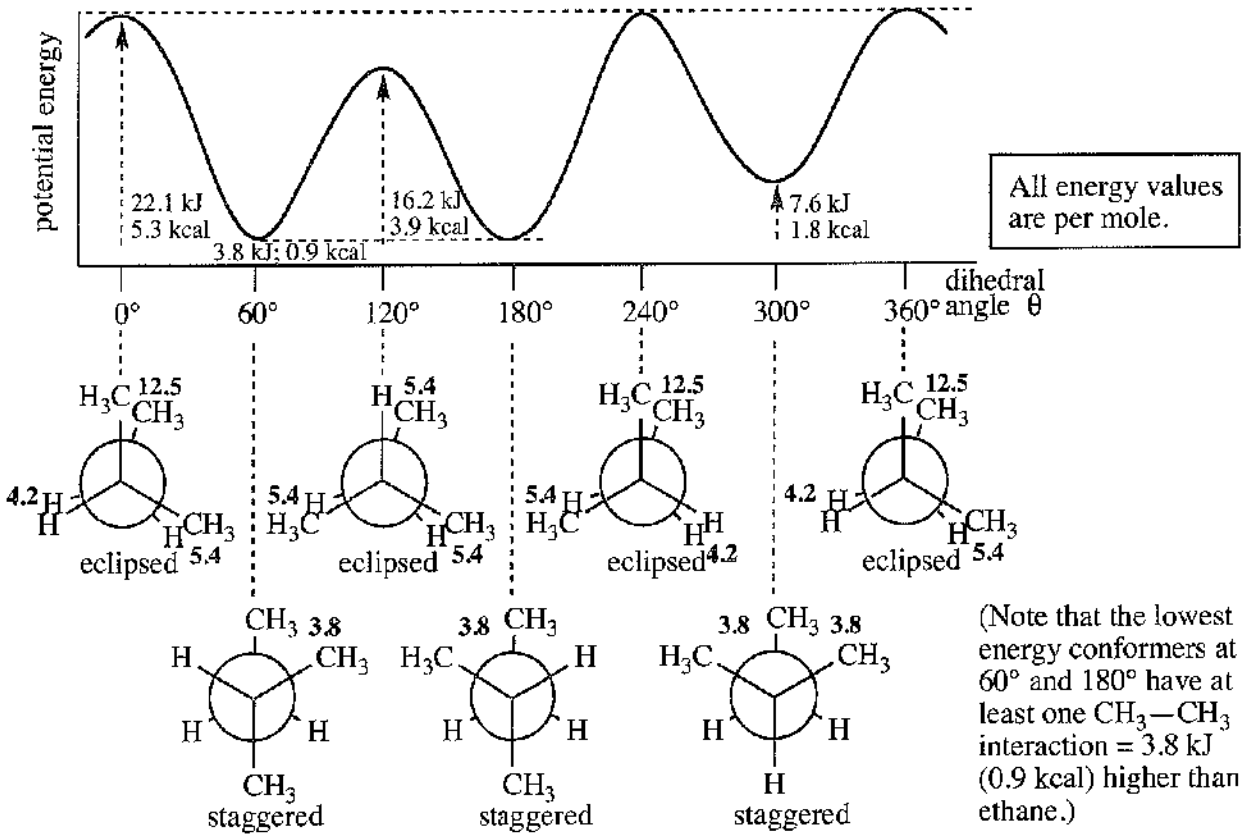
3-12

Relative energies on the graph on the next page were calculated using these values from the text: 3.8 kJ/mole (0.9 kcal/mole) for a $CH_3$–$CH_3$ gauche (staggered) interaction; 4.2 kJ/mole (1.0 kcal/mole) for a H–H eclipsed interaction; 5.4 kJ/mole (1.3 kcal/mole) for a H–$CH_3$ eclipsed interaction; 12.5 kJ/mole (3.0 kcal/mole) for a $CH_3$–$CH_3$ eclipsed interaction. These values in kJ/mole are noted on each structure and are summed to give the energy value on the graph. Slight variations between values here and in the text are due to rounding.



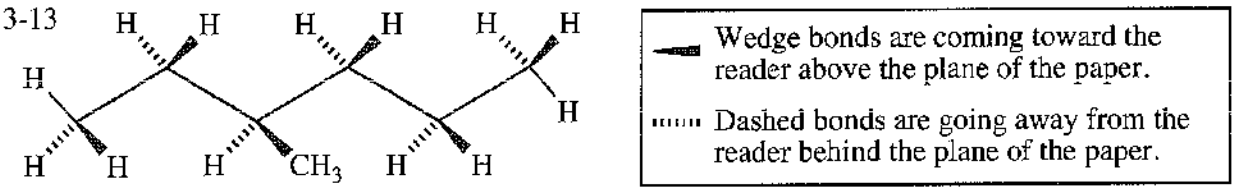
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

3-12 continued




(Note that the lowest energy conformers at 60° and 180° have at least one $CH_3$—$CH_3$ interaction = 3.8 kJ (0.9 kcal) higher than ethane.)

3-13

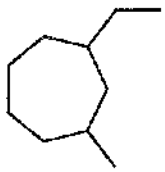



All bonds are staggered.

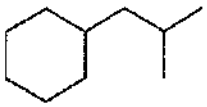
3-14 Note that in rings, parts (a) and (b), two substituents on one carbon indicate where to begin numbering.

(a) 3-*sec*-butyl-1,1-dimethylcyclopentane
(b) 3-cyclopropyl-1,1-dimethylcyclohexane
(c) 4-cyclobutylnonane (The chain is longer than the ring.)

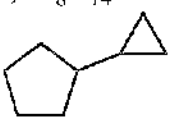
3-15 (a) $C_{10}H_{20}$



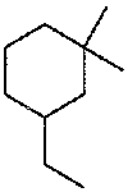
(b) $C_{10}H_{20}$



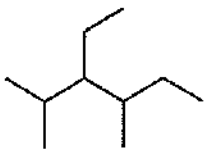
(c) $C_8H_{14}$



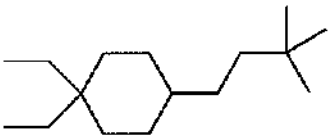
(d) $C_{10}H_{20}$



(e) $C_{10}H_{22}$



(f) $C_{16}H_{32}$



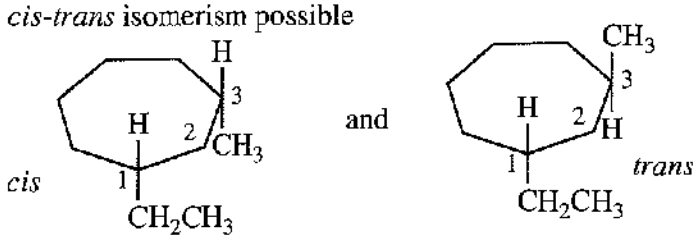


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

3-16 It helps to visualize *cis-trans* isomerism by putting in the H atoms on the carbons with substituents.

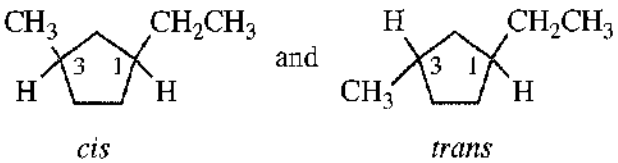
(a) no *cis-trans* isomerism possible

(b)

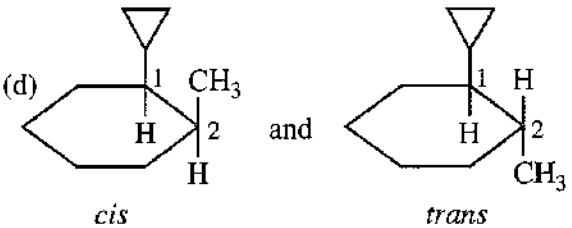



For *cis*, both substituents have to be on the same side; it does not matter if both are up or down. For *trans*, one must be up and the other down; it does not matter which is which.

(c)



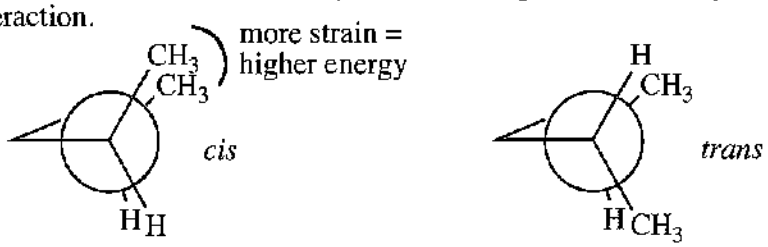

(d)



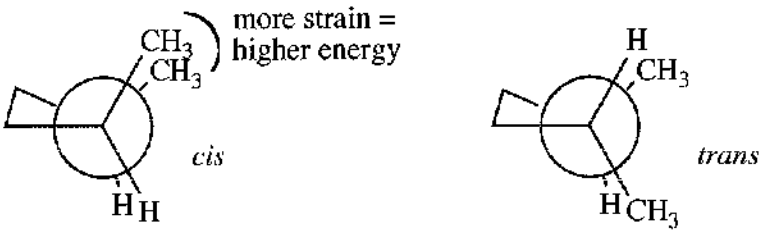

3-17 In (a) and (b), numbering of the ring is determined by the first group *alphabetically* being assigned to ring carbon 1.

(a) *cis*-1-methyl-3-propylcyclobutane ("M" comes before "p"—practice that alphabet!)
(b) *trans*-1-*tert*-butyl-3-ethylcyclohexane (*Tert*, *sec*, and *n* are ignored in assigning alphabetical priority.)
(c) *trans*-1,2-dimethylcyclopropane (Either carbon with a $CH_3$ could be carbon-1; the same name results.)

3-18 Combustion of the *cis* isomer gives off more energy, so *cis*-1,2-dimethylcyclopropane must start at a higher energy than the *trans* isomer. The Newman projection of the *cis* isomer shows the two methyls are eclipsed with each other; in the *trans* isomer, the methyls are still eclipsed, but with hydrogens, not each other—a lower energy interaction.



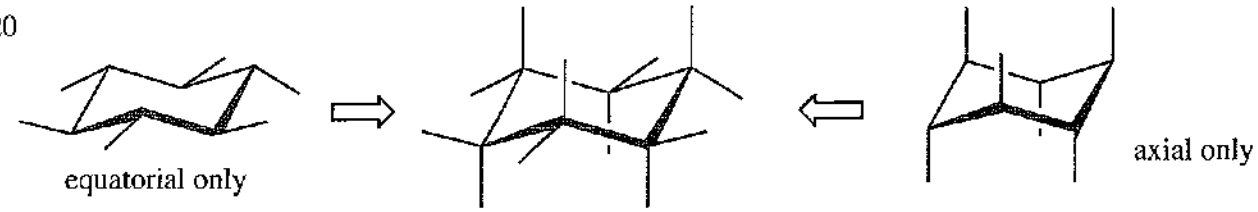

3-19 *trans*-1,2-Dimethylcyclobutane is more stable than *cis* because the two methyls can be farther apart when *trans*, as shown in the Newman projections.




In the 1,3-dimethylcyclobutanes, however, the *cis* allows the methyls to be farther from other atoms and therefore more stable than the *trans*.

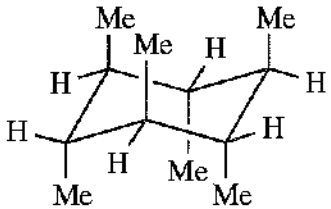
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

3-20



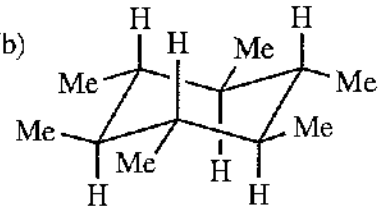

3-21 The abbreviation for a methyl group, $CH_3$, is "Me". Ethyl is "Et", propyl is "Pr", and butyl is "Bu".

(a)



all methyls axial
(all H equatorial)

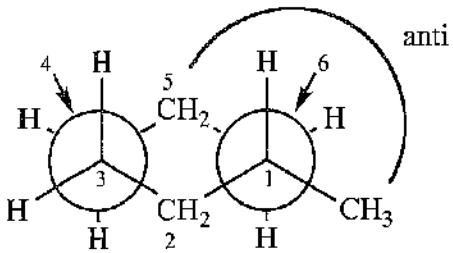
(b)



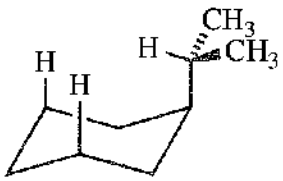
all methyls equatorial
(all H axial)

Note that axial groups alternate up and down around the ring.

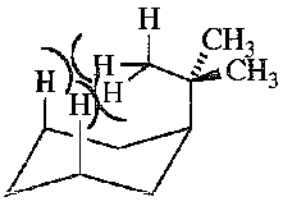
3-22 Carbons 4 and 6 are the back carbons.




3-23 The isopropyl group can rotate so that its hydrogen is near the axial hydrogens on carbons 3 and 5, similar to a methyl group's hydrogen, and therefore similar to a methyl group in energy. The *tert*-butyl group, however, must point a methyl group toward the hydrogens on carbons 3 and 5, giving severe diaxial interactions, causing the energy of this conformer to jump dramatically.



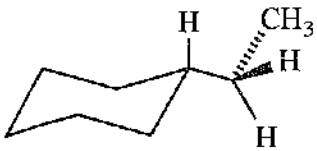
isopropylcyclohexane



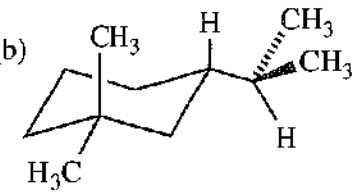
*tert*-butylcyclohexane

3-24 The most stable conformers have larger substituents equatorial.

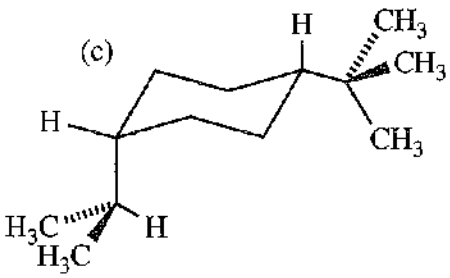
(a)



(b)



(c)



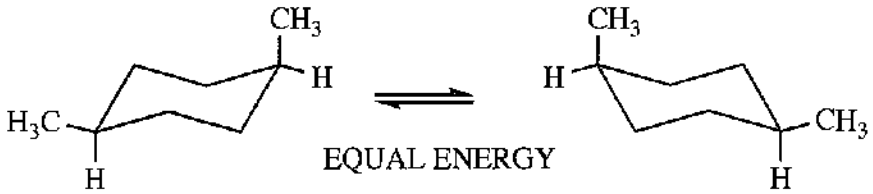
The *cis*-1,4 isomer must have one group axial and the other equatorial. The *tert*-butyl group is larger and will take the equatorial position.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

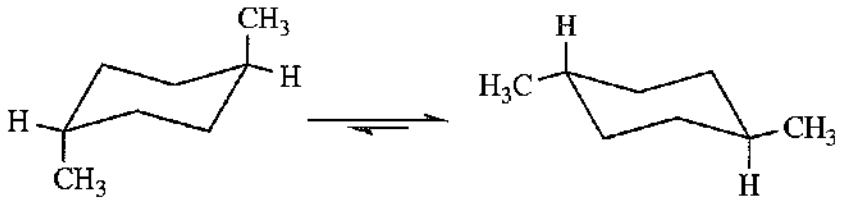
3-25

(a) *cis*




equatorial, axial — axial, equatorial

(b) *trans*




axial, axial
higher energy

equatorial, equatorial
lower energy

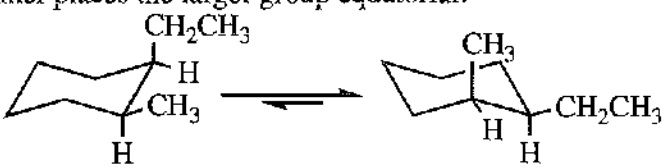
(c) The *trans* isomer is more stable because BOTH substituents can be in the preferred equatorial positions.

3-26

| *Positions* | *cis* | *trans* |
|---|---|---|
| 1,2 | (e,a) or (a,e) | (e,e) or (a,a) |
| 1,3 | (e,e) or (a,a) | (e,a) or (a,e) |
| 1,4 | (e,a) or (a,e) | (e,e) or (a,a) |

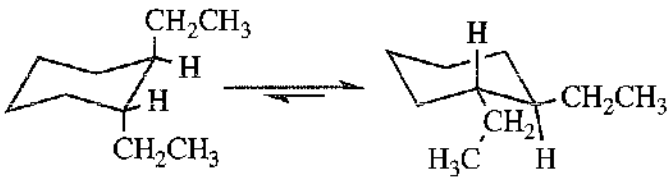
3-27 The more stable conformer places the larger group equatorial.

(a)



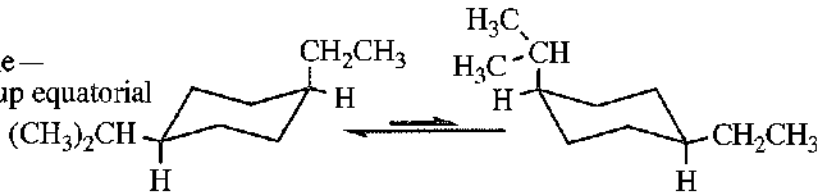

more stable—
larger group equatorial

(b)

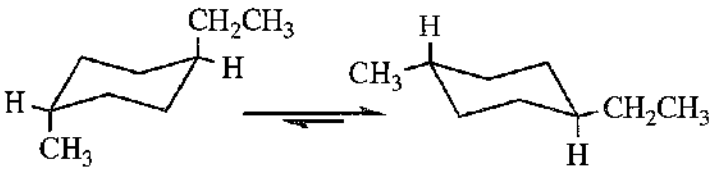



more stable—
both groups equatorial

(c) more stable—
larger group equatorial




(d)




more stable—
both groups equatorial



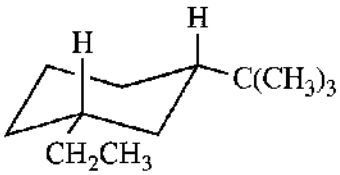
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

3-28 The key to determining *cis* and *trans* around a cyclohexane ring is to see whether a substituent group is "up" or "down" *relative to the H at the same carbon*. Two "up" groups or two "down" groups will be *cis*; one "up" and one "down" will be *trans*. This works independent of the conformation the molecule is in!

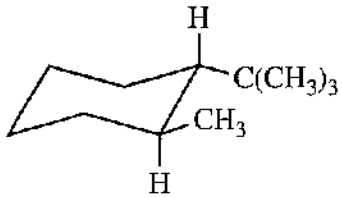
(a) *cis*-1,3-dimethylcyclohexane
(b) *cis*-1,4-dimethylcyclohexane
(c) *trans*-1,2-dimethylcyclohexane
(d) *cis*-1,3-dimethylcyclohexane
(e) *cis*-1,3-dimethylcyclohexane
(f) *trans*-1,4-dimethylcyclohexane

3-29

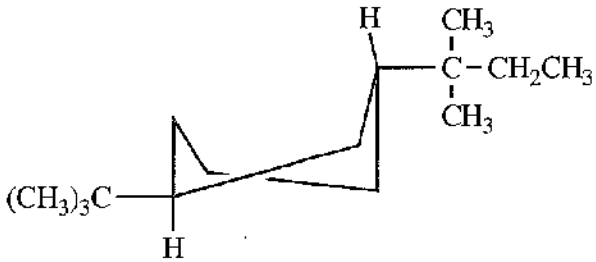
(a)




(b)



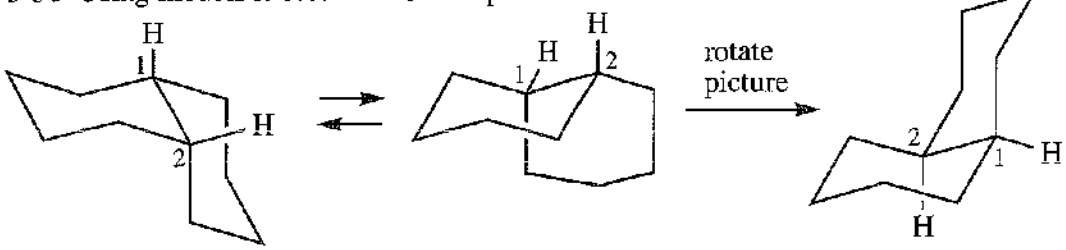

(c) Bulky substituents like *tert*-butyl adopt equatorial rather than axial positions, even if that means altering the conformation of the ring. The twist boat conformation allows both bulky substituents to be "equatorial".




3-30 The nomenclature of bicyclic alkanes is summarized in Appendix 1 in this manual.

(a) bicyclo[3.1.0]hexane (b) bicyclo[3.3.1]nonane (c) bicyclo[2.2.2]octane (d) bicyclo[3.1.1]heptane

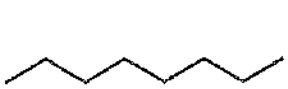
3-31 Using models is essential for this problem.



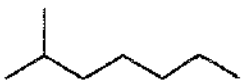

from text Figure 3-27

3-32

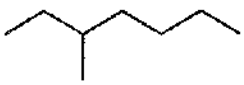
(a) Here are eighteen isomers of $C_8H_{18}$. An easy way to compare is to name yours and see if the names match. Note how these isomers were generated systematically: 8C chain (only one), all the possible 7C chains with one methyl, all the 6C chains with two methyls or 1 ethyl, etc.



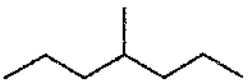
octane



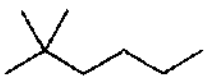
2-methylheptane



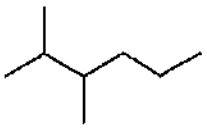
3-methylheptane



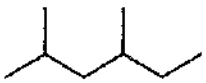
4-methylheptane



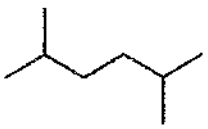
2,2-dimethylhexane



2,3-dimethylhexane



2,4-dimethylhexane



2,5-dimethylhexane

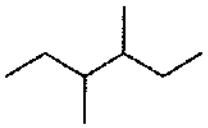
*continued on the next page*



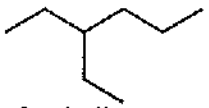
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

3-32 (a) continued

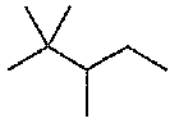
3,3-dimethylhexane



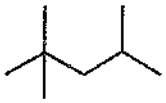
3,4-dimethylhexane



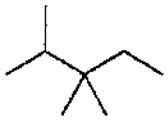
3-ethylhexane



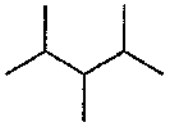
2,2,3-trimethylpentane



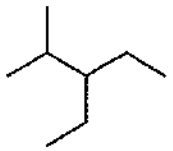
2,2,4-trimethylpentane



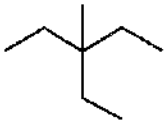
2,3,3-trimethylpentane



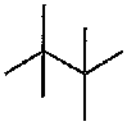
2,3,4-trimethylpentane



3-ethyl-2-methylpentane

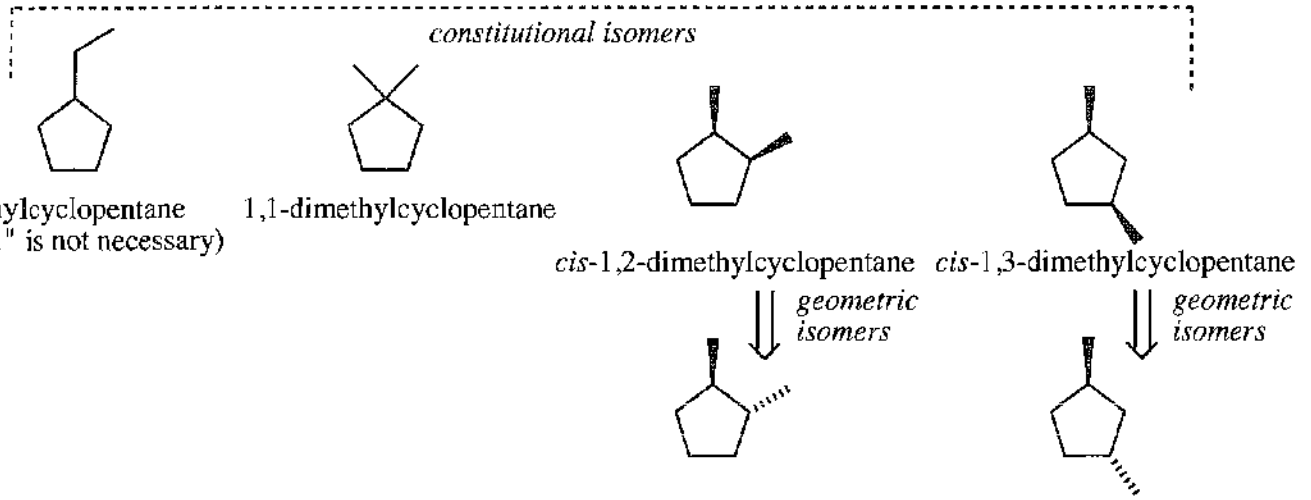


3-ethyl-3-methylpentane



2,2,3,3-tetramethylbutane

(b)



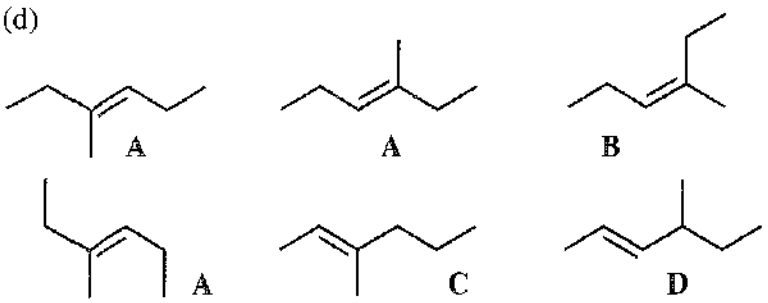

3-33

(a) The third structure is 2-methylpropane (isobutane). The other four structures are all butane (*n*-butane). Remember that a compound's identity is determined by how the atoms are connected, not by the position of the atoms when a structure is drawn on a page.

(b) The first and fourth structures are both *cis*-but-2-ene. The second and fifth structures are both but-1-ene. The third structure is *trans*-but-2-ene. The last structure is 2-methylpropene.

(c) The first two structures are both *cis*-1,2-dimethylcyclopentane. The next two structures are both *trans*-1,2-dimethylcyclopentane. The last structure, *cis*-1,3-dimethylcyclopentane, is different from all the others.

(d)




Analysis of the structures shows that some double bonds begin at carbon-2 and some at carbon-3 of the longest chain.

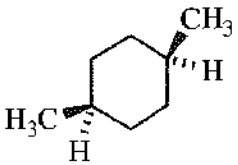
The three structures labeled **A** are the same, with the double bond *trans*; **B** is a geometric isomer (*cis*) of **A**. **C** and **D** are constitutional isomers of the others.

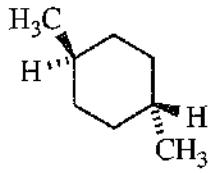


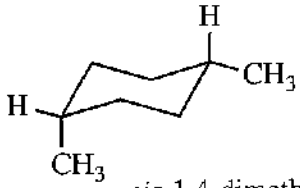
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

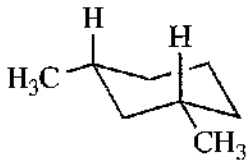
3-33 continued

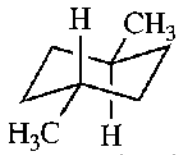
(e) Naming the structures shows that three of the structures are *trans*-1,4-dimethylcyclohexane, two are the *cis* isomer, and one is *cis*-1,3-dimethylcyclohexane. Although a structure may be shown in two different conformations, it still represents only one compound.

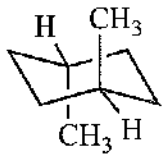

*cis*-1,4-dimethyl


*trans*-1,4-dimethyl

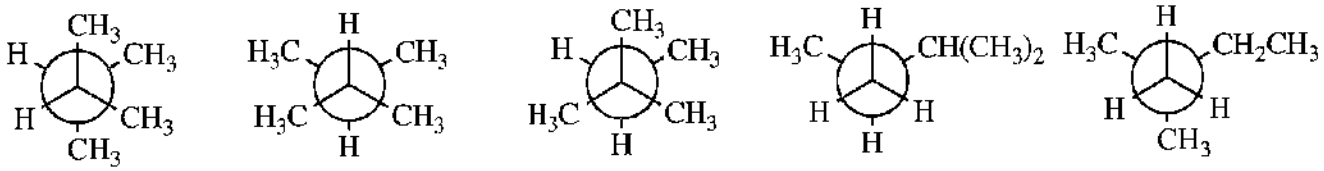

*cis*-1,4-dimethyl

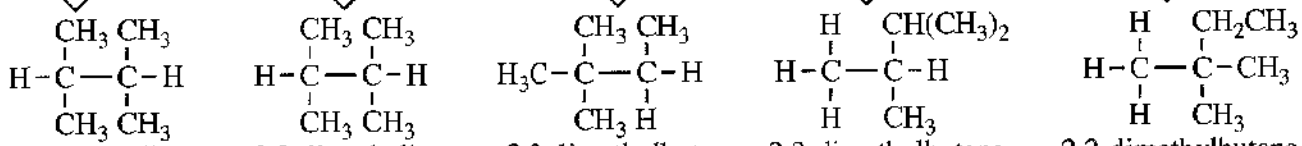

*cis*-1,3-dimethyl


*trans*-1,4-dimethyl


*trans*-1,4-dimethyl

(f) An important and useful skill is the ability to translate Newman projections into other structural formulas and *vice versa*. The way to do this is to start with the two carbons that represent the front and back carbons in the middle of the Newman projections, then attach the three groups emanating from each one.



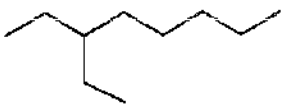


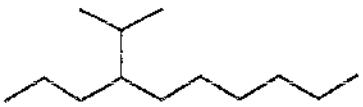
2,3-dimethylbutane 2,3-dimethylbutane 2,2-dimethylbutane 2,3-dimethylbutane 2,2-dimethylbutane

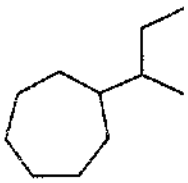
What may not be clear in the Newman projections is revealed in the structural formulas and especially in the names. There are only two compounds represented here: the first, second, and fourth are the same; the third and fifth are the same.

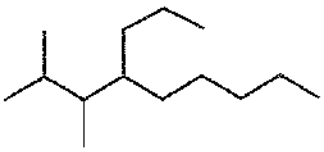
(g) Names have been incorporated into the other solutions.

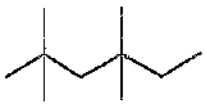
3-34 Line–angle formulas are shown.

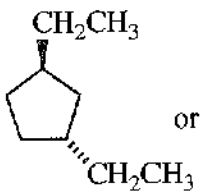
(a) 

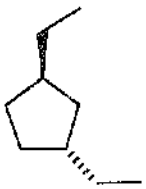
(b) 

(c) 

(d) 

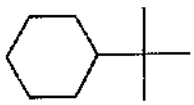
(e) 

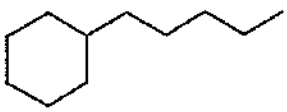
(f) 

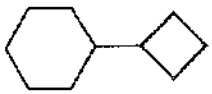
or


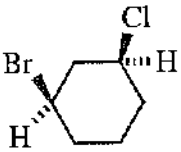
(g)


(h)

(i) 

(j) 

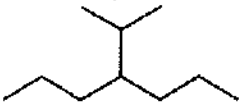
(k) 

(l) 

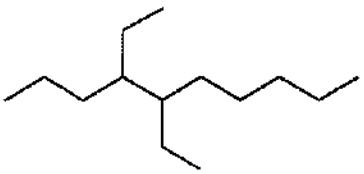



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

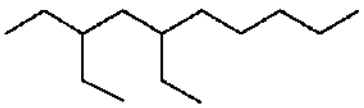
3-35 There are often many possible answers to this type of problem, although some can have unique solutions. The ones shown here are examples of correct answers. Your answers may be different AND correct. Check your answers in your study group.

(a) 

4-Isopropylheptane is the only possible answer. Why not 1- or 2- or 3- ? Draw these structures in your study group, and name them.

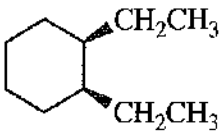
(b) 

4,5-diethyldecane

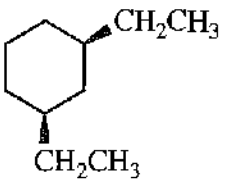


3,5-diethyldecane

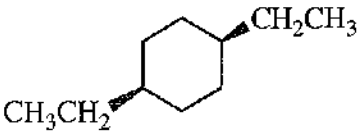
(Any combination is correct except using position numbers 1 or 2 or 9 or 10. Why won't these work?)

(c) 


*cis*-1,2-diethylcyclohexane




*cis*-1,3-diethylcyclohexane

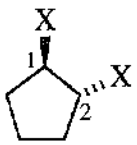


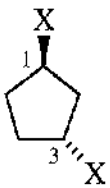

*cis*-1,4-diethylcyclohexane

NOT 1,5
NOT 1,6

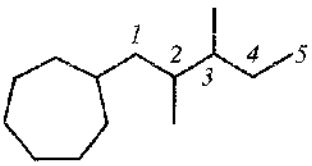
(d) "Halo" is the abbreviation for any of the four halogens (F, Cl, Br, I), and "X" is the symbol used in organic structures. If unspecified, any of the four elements will satisfy the "halo" group. However, on a 5-membered ring, the substitution can be only two possibilities: 1,2- or 1,3- .

*"X" stands for any of the four halogen elements.*

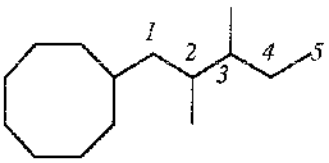
*trans*-1,2-dihalocyclopentane 


*trans*-1,3-dihalocyclopentane

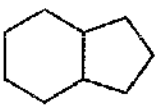
(e) 


(2,3-dimethylpentyl)cycloheptane



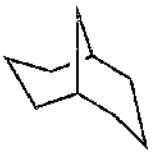

(2,3-dimethylpentyl)cyclooctane

Other ring sizes are possible, although they must have 6 or more carbons to be longer than the 5 carbons of the substituent chain.

(f) 

bicyclo[4.3.0]nonane

bicyclo[3.2.2]nonane



bicyclo[3.3.1]nonane

Any combination where the number of carbons in the bridges sums to 7 will work. (Two carbons are the bridgehead carbons.)

3-36 $HO-CH_3$ $HO-CH_2CH_2CH_3$ $HO-CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$

$HO-CH_2CH_3$ $HO-CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$ $HO-CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$

3-37

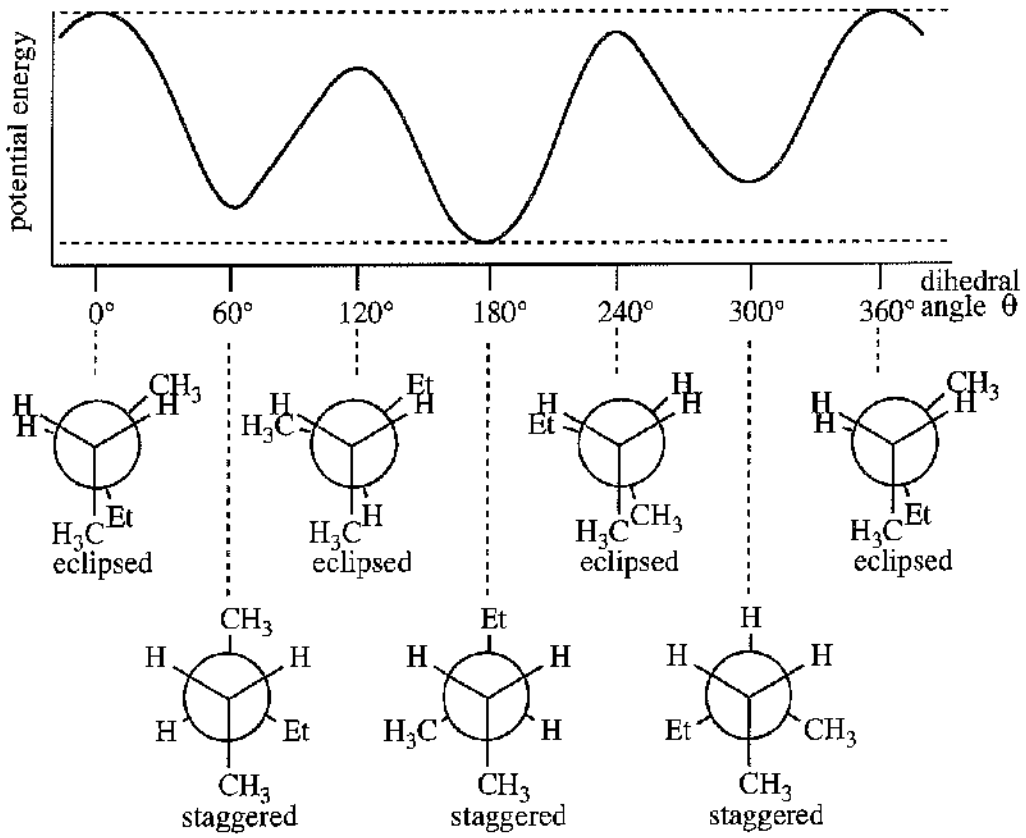
(a) 3-ethyl-2,2,6-trimethylheptane
(b) 3-ethyl-2,6,7-trimethyloctane
(c) 3,7-diethyl-2,2,8-trimethyldecane
(d) 1,1-diethyl-2-methylcyclobutane
(e) bicyclo[4.1.0]heptane
(f) *cis*-1-ethyl-3-propylcyclopentane
(g) (1,1-diethylpropyl)cyclohexane
(h) *cis*-1-ethyl-4-isopropylcyclodecane



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

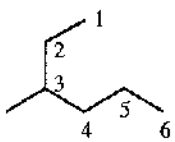
3-38 The ethyl group, $-CH_2CH_3$, is abbreviated Et. The front carbon is kept constant while the back carbon is rotated. The problem asks for relative energies, not calculations; the ethyl group is slightly larger than a methyl group, causing a higher energy than methyl in eclipsed conformations.

Interestingly, all of the minima and all of the maxima are at different energies; this arises because the three groups on the back carbon (H, $CH_3$, $CH_2CH_3$) are all different.



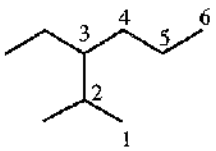

3-39

(a)



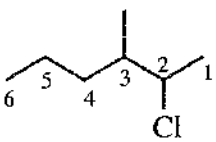
correct name: 3-methylhexane
(longer chain)

(b)



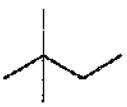
correct name: 3-ethyl-2-methylhexane
(more branching with this numbering)

(c)



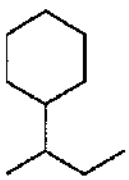
correct name: 2-chloro-3-methylhexane
(Begin numbering at end closest to substituent.)

(d)



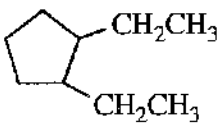
correct name: 2,2-dimethylbutane (Include a position number for each substituent, regardless of redundancies.)

(e)



correct name: *sec*-butylcyclohexane or
(1-methylpropyl)cyclohexane
(The longer chain or ring is the base name.)

(f)



correct name: 1,2-diethylcyclopentane
(Position numbers are the lowest possible.)

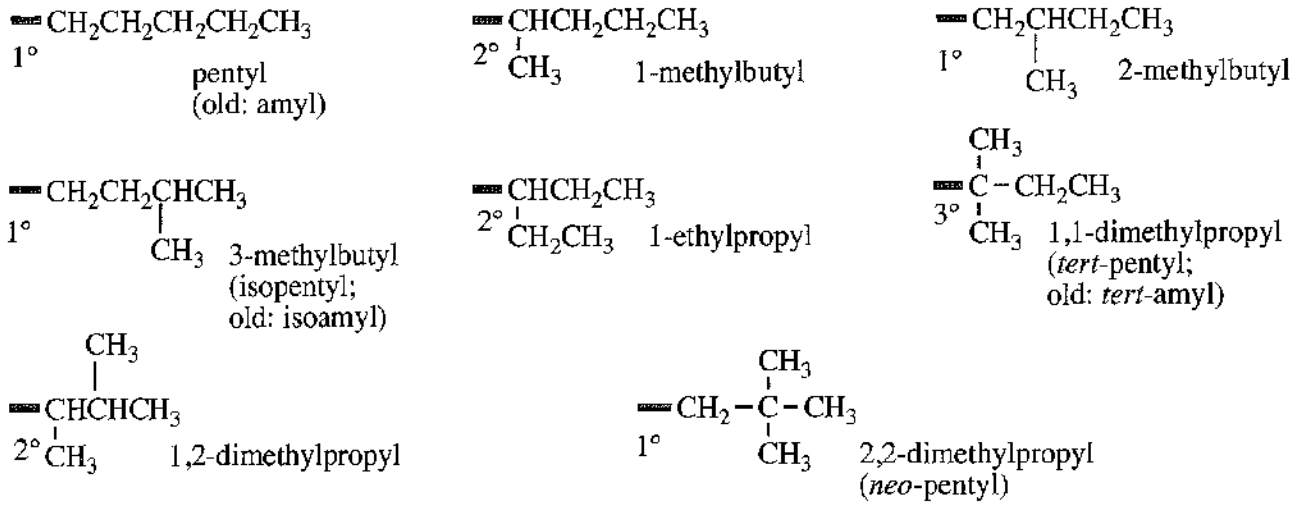


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

3-40

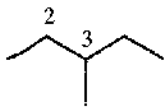
(a) Octane has a higher boiling point than 2,2,3-trimethylpentane because linear molecules boil higher than branched molecules of the same molecular weight (increased van der Waals interaction).
(b) Nonane has a higher boiling point than 2-methylheptane because nonane has a higher molecular weight and it is a linear structure as opposed to the lighter, branched 2-methylheptane.
(c) Nonane boils higher than 2,2,5-trimethylhexane for the same reason as in (a).

3-41 The point of attachment is shown by the bold bond at the left of each structure.

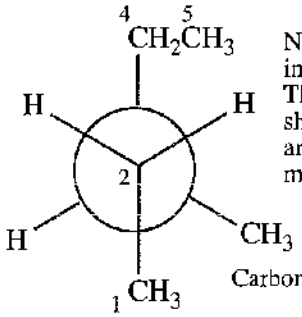



3-42 In each case, put the largest groups on adjacent carbons in anti positions to make the most stable conformations.

(a) 3-methylpentane



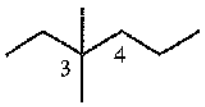

C-2 is the front carbon with H, H, and $CH_3$
C-3 is the back carbon with H, $CH_3$, and $CH_2CH_3$



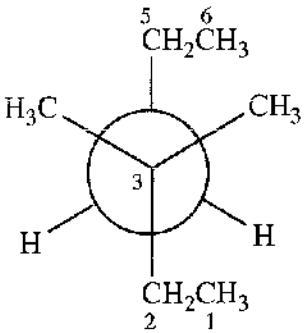

Newman projections were introduced in text section 3-7. They are used extensively to show the three-dimensional arrangement of atoms in a molecule.

Carbon-3 is behind carbon-2.

(b) 3,3-dimethylhexane



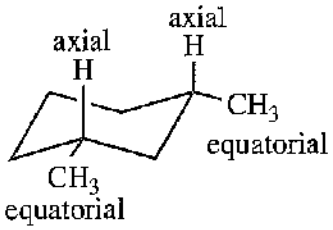

C-3 is the front carbon with $CH_3$, $CH_3$, and $CH_2CH_3$
C-4 is the back carbon with H, H, and $CH_2CH_3$



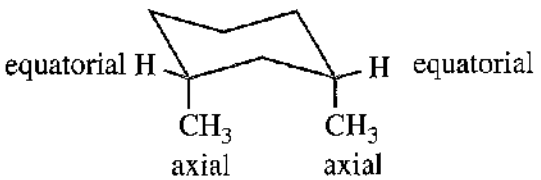

Carbon-4 is behind carbon-3.

3-43

(a)




more stable
(lower energy)




less stable
(higher energy)

(b)



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

3-43 continued

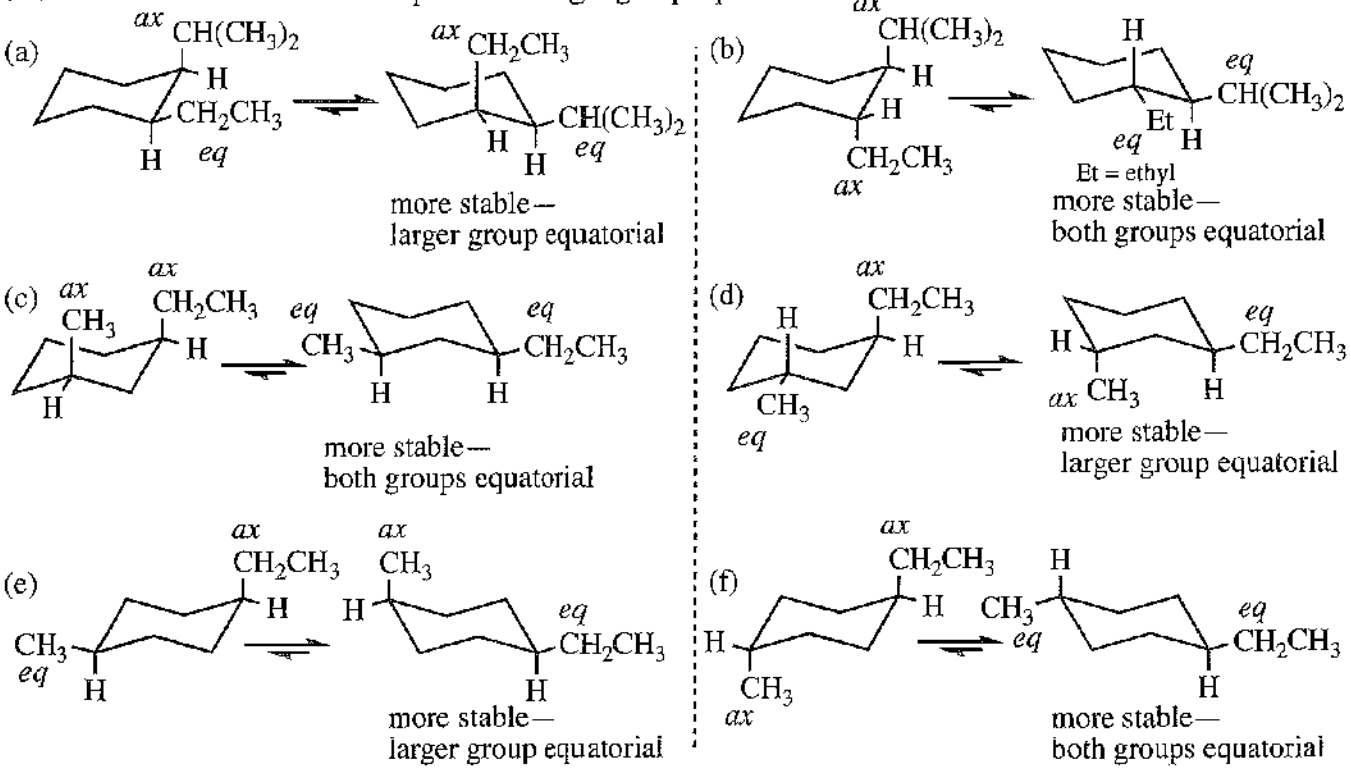
(c) From Section 3-14 of the text, each gauche interaction raises the energy 3.8 kJ/mole (0.9 kcal/mole), and each axial methyl has two gauche interactions, so the energy is:

2 methyls x 2 interactions per methyl x 3.8 kJ/mole per interaction = 15.2 kJ/mole (3.6 kcal/mole)

(d) The steric strain from the 1,3-diaxial interaction of the methyls must be the difference between the total energy and the energy due to gauche interactions: 23 kJ/mole − 15.2 kJ/mole = 7.8 kJ/mole

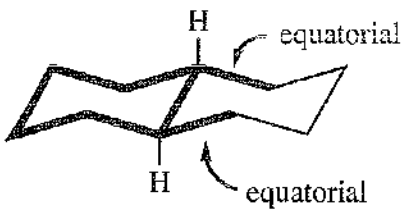
(5.4 kcal/mole − 3.6 kcal/mole = 1.8 kcal/mole)

3-44 The more stable conformer places the larger group equatorial.

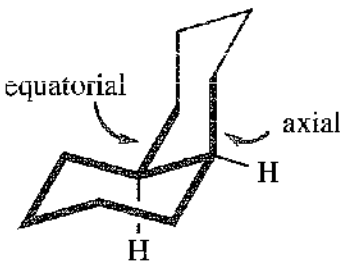



3-45 (Using models is essential to this problem.)

In both *cis*- and *trans*-decalin, the cyclohexane rings can be in chair conformations. The relative energies will depend on the number of axial substituents.




*trans*
no axial substituents
MORE STABLE



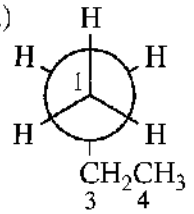

*cis*
one axial substituent

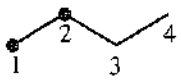


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

3-46 Solutions are given in the boxes. The front and back carbons from the Newman projection are denoted by a dark dot.

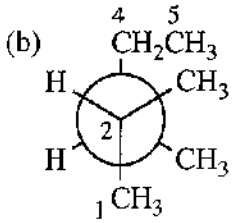
(a)

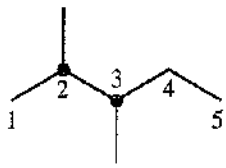




butane

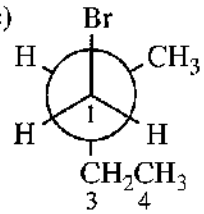
(b)

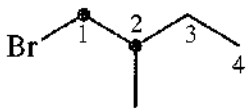




2,3-dimethylpentane

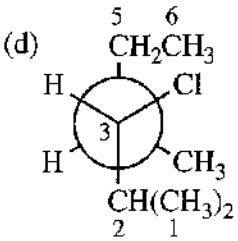
(c)

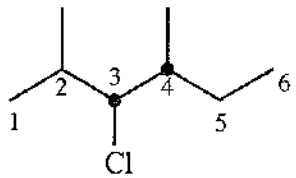




1-bromo-2-methylbutane

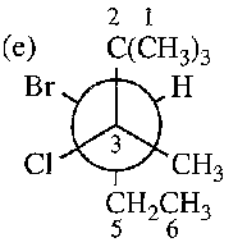
(d)

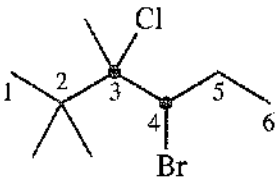




3-chloro-2,4-dimethylhexane

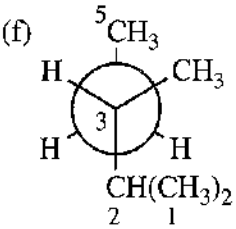
(e)

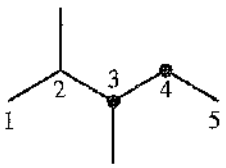




4-bromo-3-chloro-2,2,3-trimethylhexane

(f)

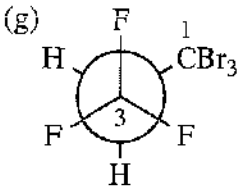


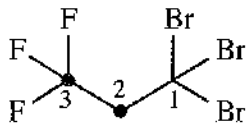


2,3-dimethylpentane

This is the same structure as part (b), sighted down a different bond.

(g)

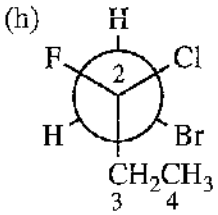


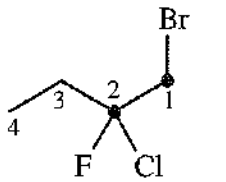


1,1,1-tribromo-3,3,3-trifluoropropane

Br comes before F in the alphabet

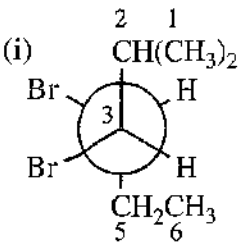
(h)

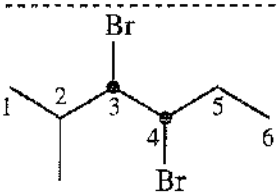




1-bromo-2-chloro-2-fluorobutane

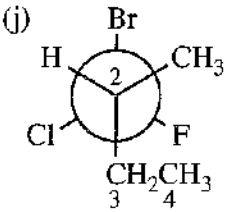
(i)

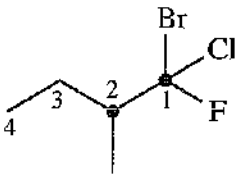




3,4-dibromo-2-methylhexane

(j)



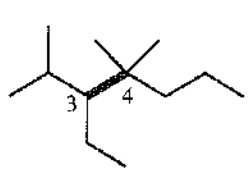


1-bromo-1-chloro-1-fluoro-2-methylbutane

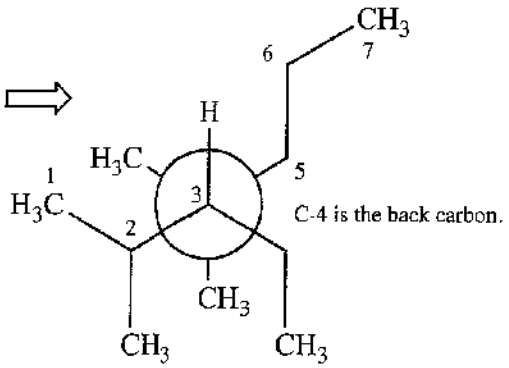


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

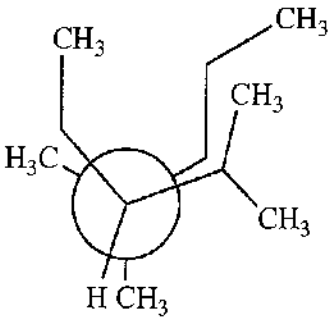
3-47



3-ethyl-2,4,4-trimethylheptane

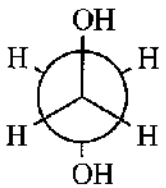



most stable conformation—two largest groups anti in a staggered conformation

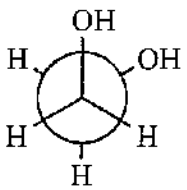


least stable conformation—two largest groups eclipsed

3-48 Usually, the anti conformation is more stable than the gauche because the two larger groups are farther away in the anti conformer. There must be something special about the gauche conformer, some attractive force that overcomes the normal repulsion between groups in the gauche conformation. What could it be?

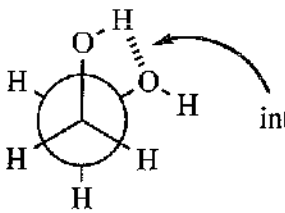


*anti*



*gauche*

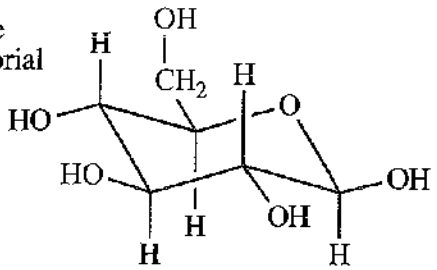
Hydrogen bonding! Moving the two OH groups closer together permits the H of one to come close to the O of the other, as can be seen in the picture below. Such intramolecular (within one molecule) hydrogen bonding cannot take place in the anti conformation where the two OH groups are too far apart.

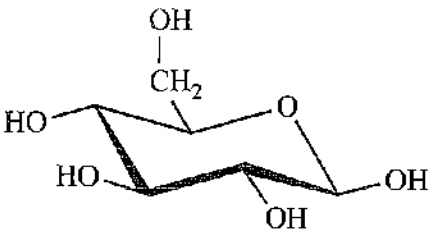


intramolecular hydrogen bonding, a strong attractive force

*gauche*

3-49 chair form of glucose with all substituents equatorial





(without ring H atoms shown)

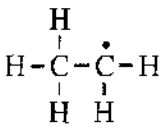
Note to the student: Creating practice problems for your study group is very helpful in learning new material, and in some areas, it is not difficult. For example, to create nomenclature problems, draw a cyclopentane, add three substituents, and name it. Then erase one of the ring bonds and name that acyclic structure. Go around the ring, erasing one bond at a time, and you have generated five new nomenclature problems for your group to practice naming!

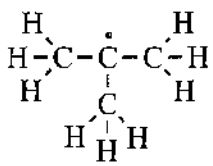


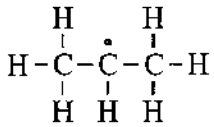
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

# CHAPTER 4—THE STUDY OF CHEMICAL REACTIONS

4-1

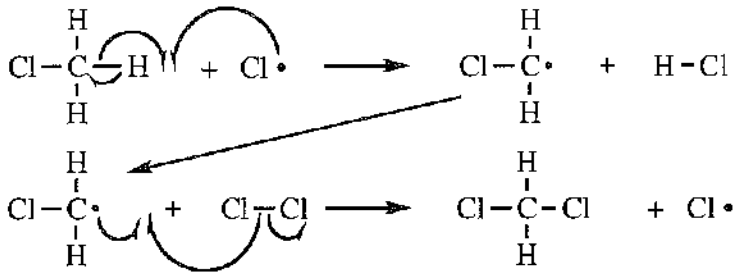
(a) 

(b) 

(c) 

(d)

4-2

(a) 

(b) Free-radical halogenation substitutes a halogen atom for a hydrogen. Even if a molecule has only one type of hydrogen, substitution of the first of these hydrogens forms a new compound. Any remaining hydrogens in this product can compete with the initial reactant for the available halogen. Thus, chlorination of methane, $CH_4$, produces all possible substitution products: $CH_3Cl$, $CH_2Cl_2$, $CHCl_3$, and $CCl_4$.

If a molecule has different types of hydrogens, the reaction can generate a mixture of the possible substitution products.

(c) Production of $CCl_4$ or $CH_3Cl$ can be controlled by altering the ratio of $CH_4$ to $Cl_2$. To produce $CCl_4$, use an excess of $Cl_2$ and let the reaction proceed until all C—H bonds have been replaced with C—Cl bonds. Producing $CH_3Cl$ is more challenging because the reaction tends to proceed past the first substitution. By using a very large excess of $CH_4$ to $Cl_2$, perhaps 100 to 1 or even more, a chlorine atom is more likely to find a $CH_4$ molecule than it is to find a $CH_3Cl$, so only a small amount of $CH_4$ is transformed to $CH_3Cl$ by the time the $Cl_2$ runs out, with almost no $CH_2Cl_2$ being produced.

4-3

(a) This mechanism requires that one photon of light be added for each $CH_3Cl$ generated, a quantum yield of 1. The actual quantum yield is several hundred or thousand. The high quantum yield suggests a chain reaction, but this mechanism is not a chain; it has no propagation steps.

(b) This mechanism conflicts with at least two experimental observations. First, the energy of light required to break a H–$CH_3$ bond is 435 kJ/mole (104 kcal/mole, from Table 4-2); the energy of light determined by experiment to initiate the reaction is only 242 kJ/mole of photons (58 kcal/mole of photons, from text section 4-3A), much less than the energy needed to break this H–C bond. Second, as in (a), each $CH_3Cl$ produced would require one photon of light, a quantum yield of 1, instead of the actual number of several hundred or thousand. As in (a), there is no provision for a chain process, because all of the radicals generated are also consumed in the mechanism.

4-4

(a) The twelve hydrogens of cyclohexane are all on equivalent 2° carbons. Replacement of any one of the twelve will lead to the same product, chlorocyclohexane. Hexane, however, has hydrogens in three different positions: on carbon-1 (equivalent to carbon-6), carbon-2 (equivalent to carbon-5), and carbon-3 (equivalent to carbon-4). Monochlorination of hexane will produce a mixture of all three possible isomers: 1-, 2-, and 3-chlorohexane.

(b) The best conversion of cyclohexane to chlorocyclohexane would require the ratio of cyclohexane/chlorine to be a large number. If the ratio were small, as the concentration of chlorocyclohexane increased during the reaction, chlorine would begin to substitute for a second hydrogen of chlorocyclohexane, generating unwanted products. The goal is to have chlorine attack a molecule of cyclohexane before it ever encounters a molecule of chlorocyclohexane, so the concentration of cyclohexane should be kept high.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

4-5

(a) $K_{eq} = e^{-\Delta G°/RT}$ — $-2.1$ kJ/mole = $-2100$ J/mole

$= e^{-(-2100\ J/mole)/((8.314\ J/°K\text{-}mole) \cdot (298\ °K))}$

$= e^{2100/2478} = e^{0.847} = \boxed{2.3}$

°K = temperature in the Kelvin scale
To be consistent with the textbook, and to avoid confusion with the symbol for an equilibrium constant, the degree symbol will be used with Kelvin temperatures.

(b) $K_{eq} = 2.3 = \dfrac{[CH_3SH]\,[HBr]}{[CH_3Br]\,[H_2S]}$

| | $[CH_3Br]$ | $[H_2S]$ | $[CH_3SH]$ | $[HBr]$ |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| initial concentrations: | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| final concentrations | 1 – x | 1 – x | x | x |

$$K_{eq} = 2.3 = \frac{x \cdot x}{(1-x)(1-x)} = \frac{x^2}{1-2x+x^2} \Longrightarrow x^2 = 2.3x^2 - 4.6x + 2.3$$

$$0 = 1.3x^2 - 4.6x + 2.3 \Longrightarrow x = 0.60\ ,\ 1-x = 0.40$$

(using quadratic equation)

$$\boxed{[CH_3SH] = [HBr] = 0.60\ M;\ [CH_3Br] = [H_2S] = 0.40\ M}$$

4-6 2 acetone $\rightleftharpoons$ diacetone alcohol

Assume that the initial concentration of acetone is 1 molar, and 5% of the acetone is converted to diacetone alcohol. NOTE THE MOLE RATIO. The coefficients in a chemical equation become the exponents in the equilibrium expression.

| | [acetone] | [diacetone alcohol] |
|---|---|---|
| initial concentrations: | 1 M | 0 |
| final concentrations: | 0.95 M | 0.025 M |

$$K_{eq} = \frac{[\text{diacetone alcohol}]}{[\text{acetone}]^2} = \frac{0.025}{(0.95)^2} = \boxed{0.028}$$

$$\Delta G° = -2.303\ RT \log_{10} K_{eq} = -2.303\ ((8.314\ J/°K\text{-}mole) \cdot (298\ °K)) \cdot \log(0.028)$$

$$= \boxed{+8.9\ kJ/mole \quad (+2.1\ kcal/mole)}$$

4-7 $\Delta S°$ will be negative since two molecules are combined into one, a loss of freedom of motion. Since $\Delta S°$ is negative, $-T\Delta S°$ is positive; but $\Delta G°$ is a large negative number since the reaction goes to completion. Therefore, $\Delta H°$ must also be a large negative number, necessarily larger in absolute value than $\Delta G°$. We can explain this by formation of two strong C–H sigma bonds after breaking a strong H–H sigma bond and a WEAKER C=C pi bond.

4-8

(a) $\Delta S°$ is positive—one molecule became two smaller molecules with greater freedom of motion.
(b) $\Delta S°$ is negative—two smaller molecules combined into one larger molecule with less freedom of motion.
(c) $\Delta S°$ cannot be predicted since the number of molecules in reactants and products is the same.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

4-9 (a) initiation (1) $Cl-Cl \xrightarrow{h\nu} 2\ Cl\bullet$

propagation
(2) $Cl\bullet + H-CH_2CH_3 \longrightarrow H-Cl + \bullet CH_2CH_3$
(3) $Cl-Cl + \bullet CH_2CH_3 \longrightarrow Cl-CH_2CH_3 + Cl\bullet$

termination
$Cl\bullet + \bullet Cl \longrightarrow Cl-Cl$
$Cl\bullet + \bullet CH_2CH_3 \longrightarrow Cl-CH_2CH_3$
$CH_3CH_2\bullet + \bullet CH_2CH_3 \longrightarrow CH_3CH_2CH_2CH_3$

(b) step (1) break Cl–Cl $\Delta H^\circ = +242$ kJ/mole (+ 58 kcal/mole)

step (2) break H–$CH_2CH_3$ $\Delta H^\circ = +410$ kJ/mole (+ 98 kcal/mole)
make H–Cl $\Delta H^\circ = -431$ kJ/mole (– 103 kcal/mole)
step (2) **$\Delta H^\circ$ = –21 kJ/mole (–5 kcal/mole)**

step (3) break Cl–Cl $\Delta H^\circ = +242$ kJ/mole (+ 58 kcal/mole)
make Cl–$CH_2CH_3$ $\Delta H^\circ = -339$ kJ/mole (– 81 kcal/mole)
step (3) **$\Delta H^\circ$ = –97 kJ/mole (–23 kcal/mole)**

(c) $\Delta H^\circ$ for the reaction is the sum of the $\Delta H^\circ$ values of the individual propagation steps:

– 21 kJ/mole + – 97 kJ/mole = **– 118 kJ/mole**
(– 5 kcal/mole + – 23 kcal/mole = **– 28 kcal/mole**)

4-10 (a) initiation (1) $Br-Br \xrightarrow{h\nu} 2\ Br\bullet$

propagation
(2) $Br\bullet + H-CH_3 \longrightarrow H-Br + \bullet CH_3$
(3) $Br-Br + \bullet CH_3 \longrightarrow Br-CH_3 + Br\bullet$

step (1) break Br–Br $\Delta H^\circ = +192$ kJ/mole (+ 46 kcal/mole)

step (2) break H–$CH_3$ $\Delta H^\circ = +435$ kJ/mole (+ 104 kcal/mole)
make H–Br $\Delta H^\circ = -368$ kJ/mole (– 88 kcal/mole)
step (2) **$\Delta H^\circ$ = +67 kJ/mole (+16 kcal/mole)**

step (3) break Br–Br $\Delta H^\circ = +192$ kJ/mole (+ 46 kcal/mole)
make Br–$CH_3$ $\Delta H^\circ = -293$ kJ/mole (– 70 kcal/mole)
step (3) **$\Delta H^\circ$ = –101 kJ/mole (–24 kcal/mole)**

(b) $\Delta H^\circ$ for the reaction is the sum of the $\Delta H^\circ$ values of the individual propagation steps:

+ 67 kJ/mole + – 101 kJ/mole = **– 34 kJ/mole**
(+ 16 kcal/mole + – 24 kcal/mole = **– 8 kcal/mole**)

4-11
(a) first order: the exponent of [ $(CH_3)_3CCl$ ] in the rate law = 1
(b) zeroth order: [ $CH_3OH$ ] does not appear in the rate law (its exponent is zero)
(c) first order: the sum of the exponents in the rate law = 1 + 0 = **1**

4-12
(a) first order: the exponent of [cyclohexene] in the rate law = **1**
(b) second order: the exponent of [ $Br_2$ ] in the rate law = 2
(c) third order: the sum of the exponents in the rate law = 1 + 2 = **3**

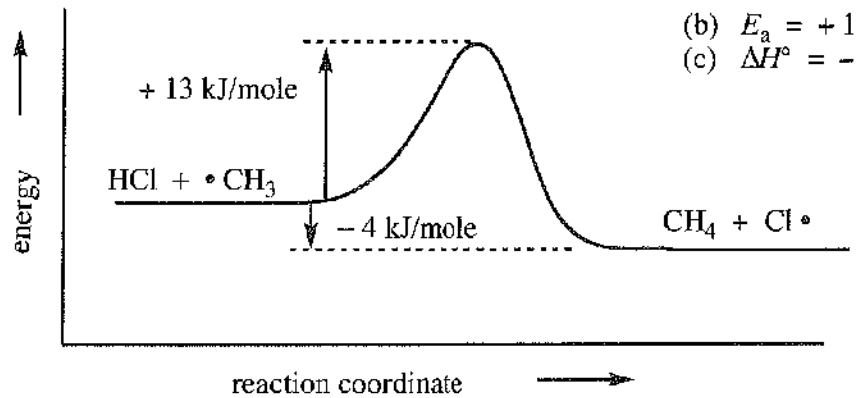

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

4-13

(a) The reaction rate depends on neither [ethylene] nor [hydrogen], so it is zeroth order in both species. The overall reaction must be zeroth order.
(b) rate = $k_r$
(c) The rate law does not depend on the concentration of the reactants. It must depend, therefore, on the only other chemical present, the catalyst. Apparently, whatever is happening on the surface of the catalyst determines the rate, regardless of the concentrations of the two gases. Increasing the surface area of the catalyst, or simply adding more catalyst, would accelerate the reaction.

4-14

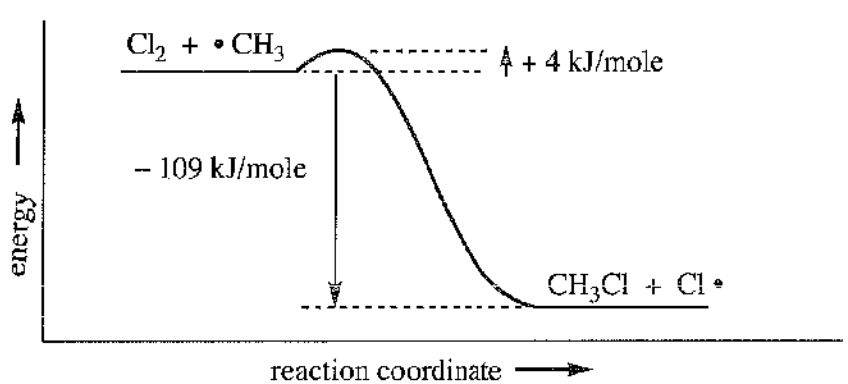
(a)




(b) $E_a$ = + 13 kJ/mole ( + 3 kcal/mole)
(c) $\Delta H°$ = – 4 kJ/mole ( – 1 kcal/mole)

4-15

(a)

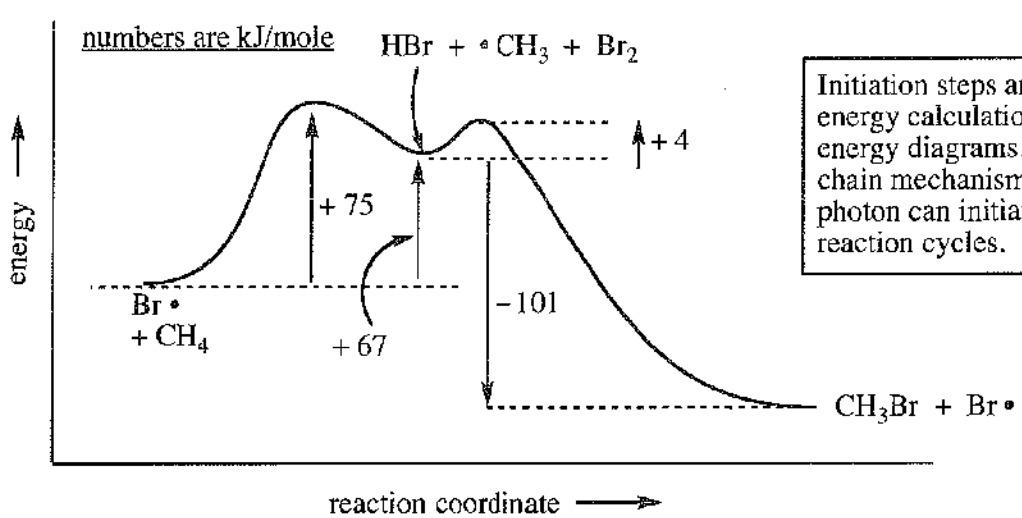



(b) reverse: $CH_3Cl + Cl\bullet \longrightarrow Cl_2 + \bullet CH_3$

(c) reverse: $E_a$ = + 109 kJ/mole + + 4 kJ/mole = **+ 113 kJ/mole**
( + 26 kcal/mole + + 1 kcal/mole = **+ 27 kcal/mole**)

4-16

(a)




Initiation steps are not included in energy calculations, nor in reaction energy diagrams. Because of the chain mechanism, one initiation photon can initiate several thousand reaction cycles.

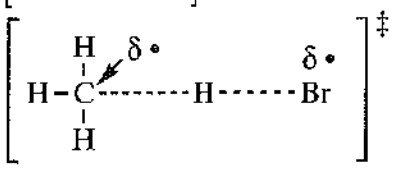

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

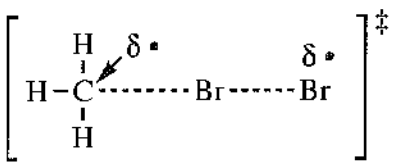
4-16 continued

(b) The step leading to the highest energy transition state is rate-limiting. In this mechanism, the first propagation step is rate-limiting:

$$Br\bullet + CH_4 \longrightarrow HBr + \bullet CH_3$$

(c) (1) $\left[\begin{matrix}\delta\bullet & & \delta\bullet \\ Br & \cdots\cdots & Br\end{matrix}\right]^{\ddagger}$ ("δ •" means partial radical character on the atom)

(2) 

(3) 

(d) $\Delta H°$ for the reaction is the sum of the $\Delta H°$ values of the individual propagation steps (refer to the solution to 4-10 (a) and (b)):

+ 67 kJ/mole + − 101 kJ/mole = **− 34 kJ/mole**
( + 16 kcal/mole + − 24 kcal/mole = **− 8 kcal/mole**)

4-17

(a) initiation (1) $I{-}I \xrightarrow{h\nu} 2\ I\bullet$

propagation
(2) $I\bullet + H{-}CH_3 \longrightarrow H{-}I + \bullet CH_3$
(3) $I{-}I + \bullet CH_3 \longrightarrow I{-}CH_3 + I\bullet$

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| step (1) | break I–I | $\Delta H°$ = + 151 kJ/mole ( + 36 kcal/mole) |
| step (2) | break H–$CH_3$ | $\Delta H°$ = + 435 kJ/mole ( + 104 kcal/mole) |
| | make H–I | $\Delta H°$ = − 297 kJ/mole ( − 71 kcal/mole) |
| | step (2) | **$\Delta H°$ = + 138 kJ/mole ( + 33 kcal/mole)** |
| step (3) | break I–I | $\Delta H°$ = + 151 kJ/mole ( + 36 kcal/mole) |
| | make I–$CH_3$ | $\Delta H°$ = − 234 kJ/mole ( − 56 kcal/mole) |
| | step (3) | **$\Delta H°$ = −83 kJ/mole ( −20 kcal/mole)** |

(b) $\Delta H°$ for the reaction is the sum of the $\Delta H°$ values of the individual propagation steps:

+ 138 kJ/mole + − 83 kJ/mole = **+ 55 kJ/mole**
(+ 33 kcal/mole + − 20 kcal/mole = **+ 13 kcal/mole**)

(c) Iodination of methane is unfavorable for both kinetic and thermodynamic reasons. Kinetically, the rate of the first propagation step must be very slow because it is very endothermic; the activation energy must be at least + 138 kJ/mole. Thermodynamically, the overall reaction is endothermic, so an equilibrium would favor reactants, not products; there is no energy decrease to drive the reaction to products.

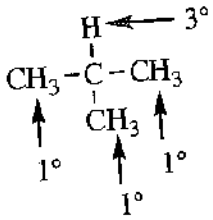
4-18 Propane has six primary hydrogens and two secondary hydrogens, a ratio of 3 : 1. If primary and secondary hydrogens were replaced by chlorine at equal rates, the chloropropane isomers would reflect the same 3 : 1 ratio, that is, 75% 1-chloropropane and 25% 2-chloropropane.

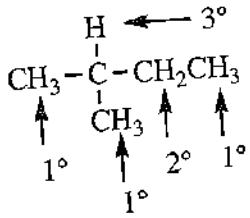


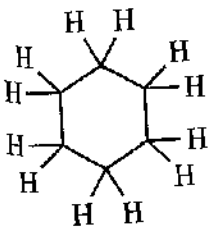
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

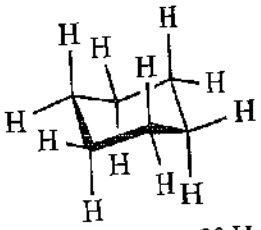
4-19 (a) $CH_3CH_2CH_2CH_3$

1° 2° 2° 1°

(b) 

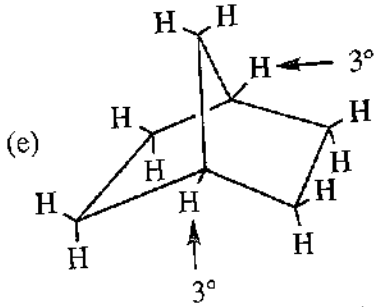

(c) 


(d) 

OR 

all are 2° H

all are 2° H

(e) 


all are 2° H except at bridgehead (labeled 3°)

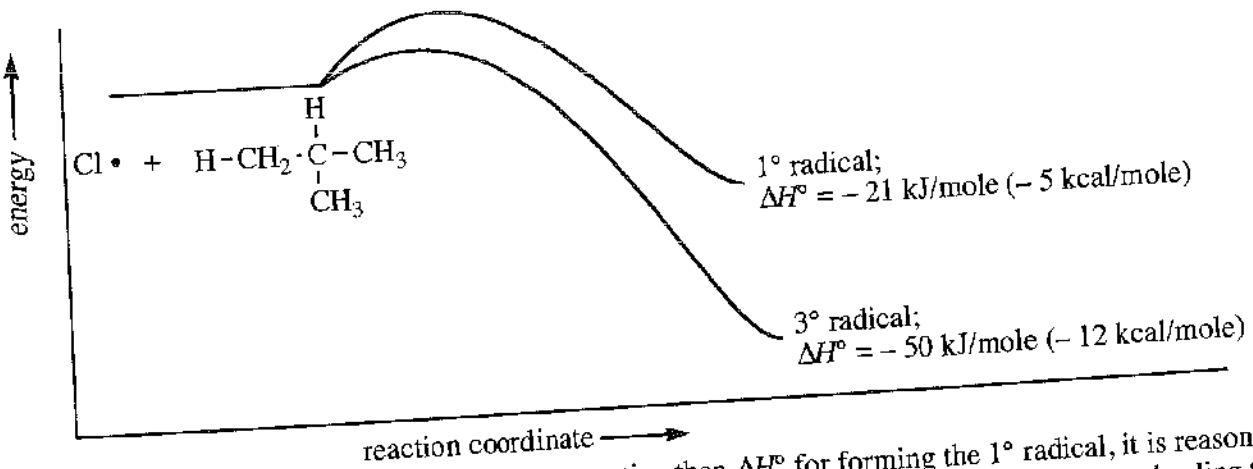
4-20 $\Delta H°$ for abstraction of a 1° H from both ethane and propane are + 410 kJ/mole ( + 98 kcal/mole). It is reasonable to use this same value for abstraction of the 1° H in isobutane.

3° H abstraction

| | |
|---|---|
| break 3° H–C(CH$_3$)$_3$ | $\Delta H°$ = + 381 kJ/mole ( + 91 kcal/mole) |
| make H–Cl | $\Delta H°$ = – 431 kJ/mole ( – 103 kcal/mole) |
| overall 3° H abstraction | **$\Delta H°$ = –50 kJ/mole ( –12 kcal/mole)** |

1° H abstraction

| | |
|---|---|
| break 1° H–CH$_2$CH(CH$_3$)$_2$ | $\Delta H°$ = + 410 kJ/mole ( + 98 kcal/mole) |
| make H–Cl | $\Delta H°$ = – 431 kJ/mole ( – 103 kcal/mole) |
| overall 1° H abstraction | **$\Delta H°$ = –21 kJ/mole ( –5 kcal/mole)** |




Since $\Delta H°$ for forming the 3° radical is more negative than $\Delta H°$ for forming the 1° radical, it is reasonable to infer that the activation energy leading to the 3° radical is lower than the activation energy leading to the 1° radical.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

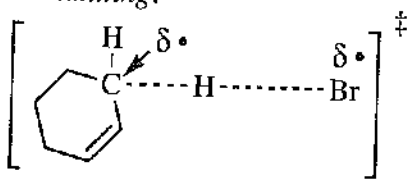
4-25 continued

(b) Energy calculation uses the value for the allylic C—H bond from Table 4-2.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| First propagation step | break allylic H–CH[ring] | $\Delta H^\circ$ = + 364 kJ/mole ( + 87 kcal/mole) |
| | make H–Br | $\Delta H^\circ$ = – 368 kJ/mole ( – 88 kcal/mole) |
| | overall allylic H abstraction | **$\Delta H^\circ$ = –4 kJ/mole ( –1 kcal/mole)** |
| Second propagation step | break Br–Br | $\Delta H^\circ$ = + 192 kJ/mole ( + 46 kcal/mole) |
| | make 2° C–Br | $\Delta H^\circ$ = – 285 kJ/mole ( – 68 kcal/mole) |
| | overall C–Br formation | **$\Delta H^\circ$ = –93 kJ/mole ( –22 kcal/mole)** |

*The first propagation step is rate-limiting.*

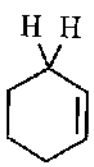
structure of the transition state:




(c) The Hammond Postulate tells us that, in an exothermic reaction, the transition state is closer to the reactants in energy and in structure. Since the first propagation step is exothermic (although not by much), the transition state is closer to cyclohexene + bromine radical. This is indicated in the transition state structure by showing the H closer to the C than to the Br.

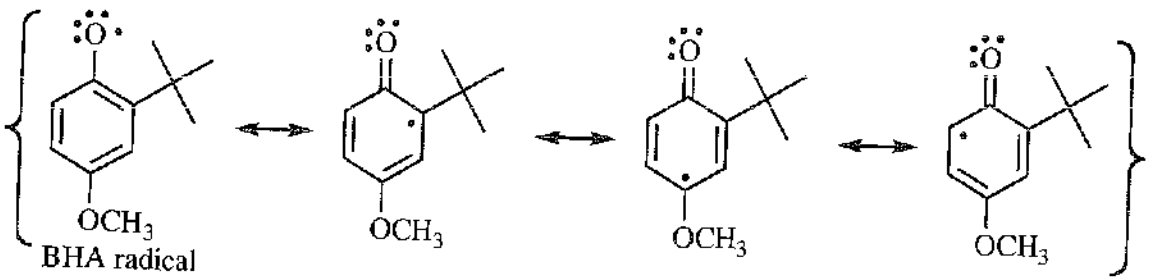
(d) A bromine radical will abstract the hydrogen with the lowest bond dissociation energy at the fastest rate. The allylic hydrogen of cyclohexene is more easily abstracted than a hydrogen of cyclohexane because the radical produced is stabilized by resonance. (Energy values below are per mole.)

aliphatic: 397 kJ (95 kcal) ⟶ *SLOWER*



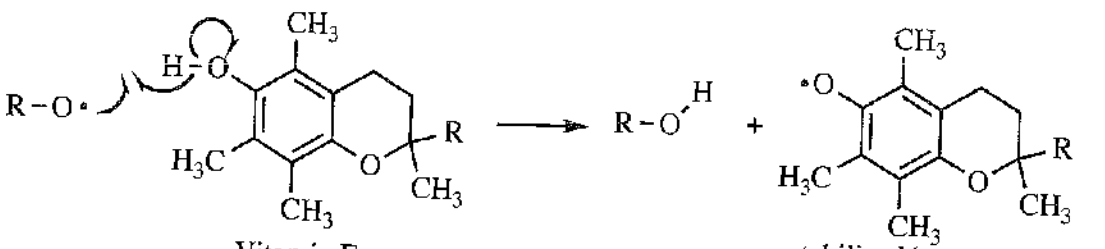

⟵ 364 kJ (87 kcal): allylic *FASTER*

4-26




BHA radical

4-27

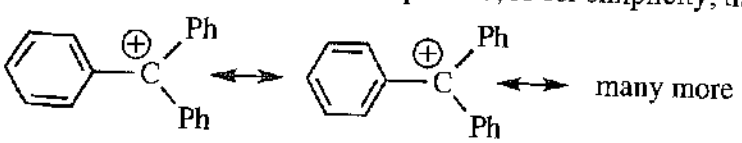



Vitamin E

stabilized by resonance—less reactive than RO•

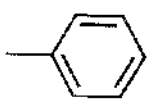
4-28

The resonance forms on the next page do not include the simple benzene resonance forms as shown below; they are significant, but repetitive, so for simplicity, they are not drawn here. Braces are omitted.




many more

Ph = phenyl =

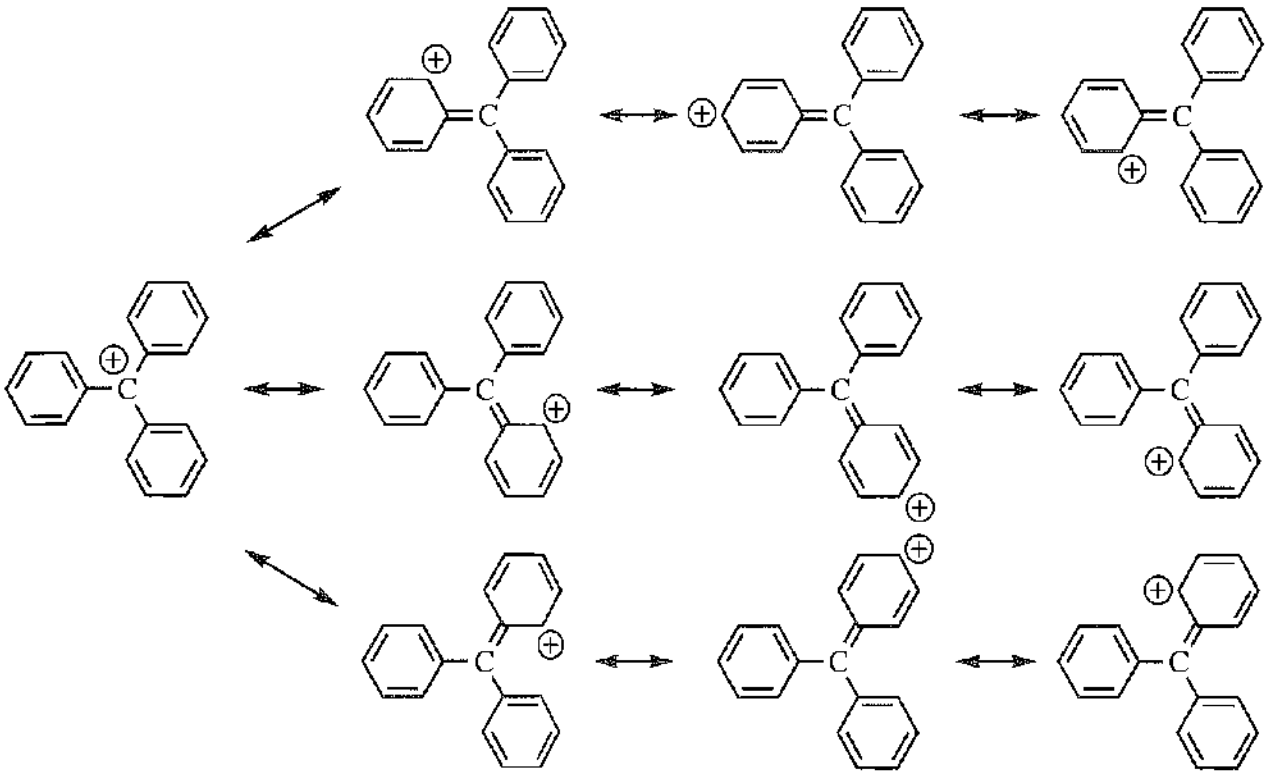




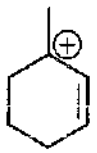
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

4-28 continued

The triphenylmethyl cation is so stable because of the delocalization of the charge. The more resonance forms a species has—especially equivalent resonance forms—the more stable it will be.



4-29 most stable (d) > (c) > (b) > (a) least stable

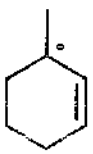
(d)  3° and resonance stabilized

(c) $CH_3-\overset{\oplus}{C}(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$ 3°

(b) $CH_3-\overset{\oplus}{C}H(CH_3)CH_3$ 2°

(a) $CH_3-CH(CH_3)CH_2\overset{\oplus}{C}H_2$ 1°

4-30 most stable (d) > (c) > (b) > (a) least stable

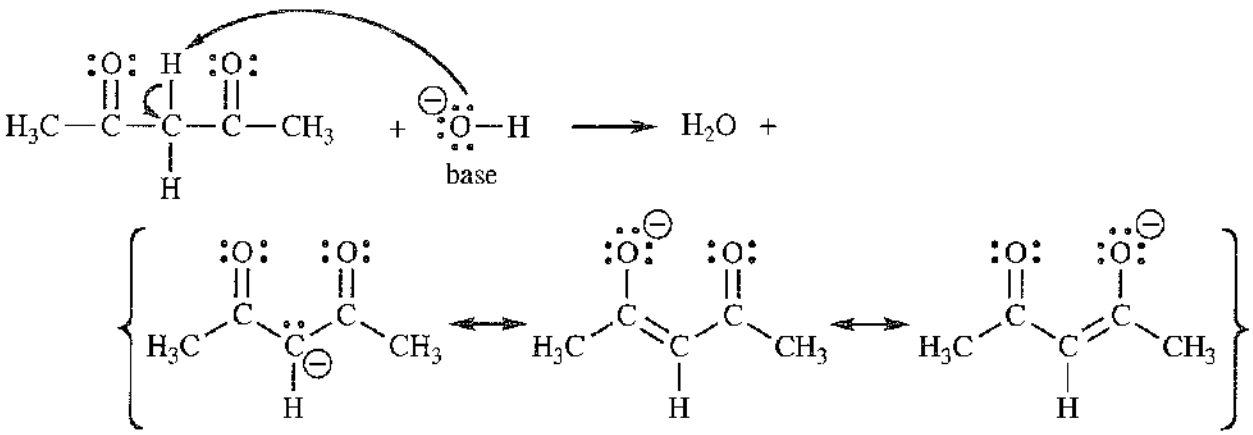
(d)  3° and resonance stabilized

(c) $CH_3-\overset{\bullet}{C}(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$ 3°

(b) $CH_3-\overset{\bullet}{C}H(CH_3)CH_3$ 2°

(a) $CH_3-CH(CH_3)CH_2\overset{\bullet}{C}H_2$ 1°

4-31

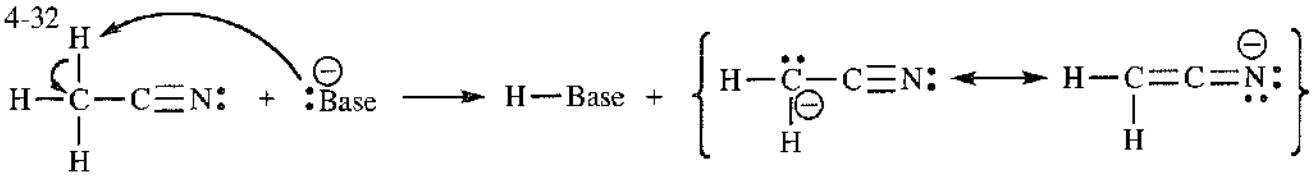



Negative charge delocalized on two oxygens lends a great deal of stability to this anion.

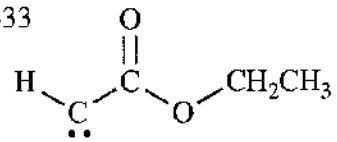


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

4-32



4-33

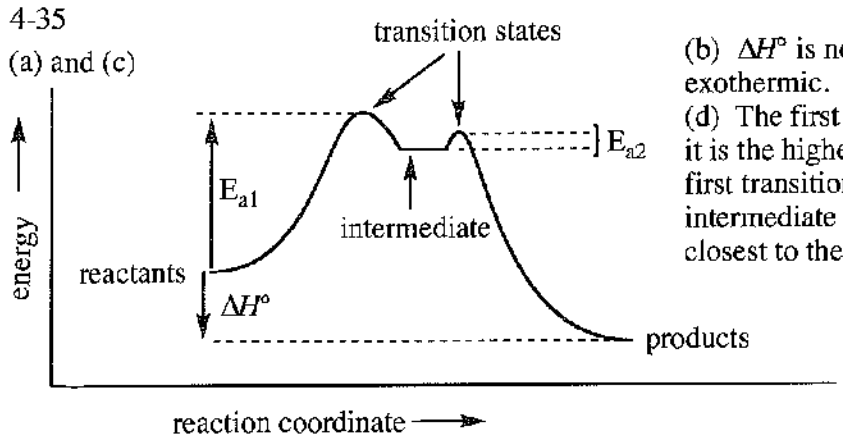


4-34 (a) rate = k • [ $CH_3O^-$ ] [$C_4H_9Br$] The reaction is first order in each, methoxide and 1-bromobutane.

(b) If the solvent is reduced by half with the same amount of reactants, the concentration of each doubles. Doubling the concentration of each will increase the rate by a factor of 4, i.e., four times faster.

4-35

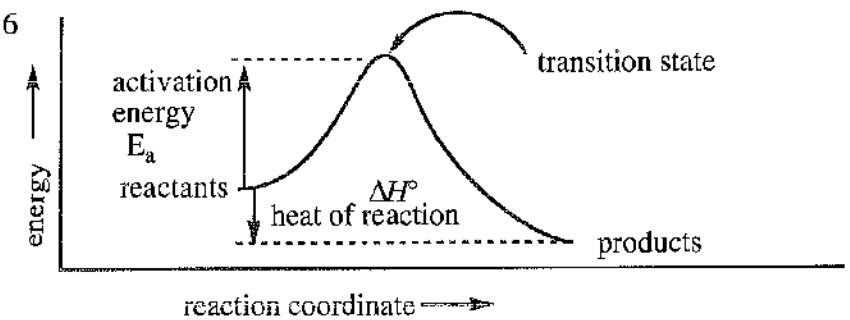
(a) and (c)



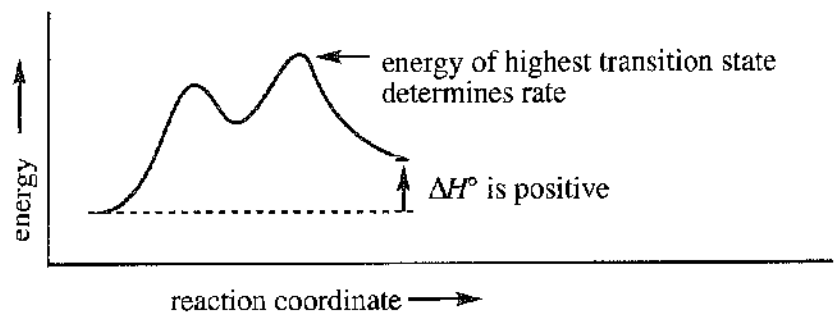

(b) $\Delta H°$ is negative (decreases), so the reaction is exothermic.

(d) The first transition state determines the rate since it is the highest energy point. The *structure* of the first transition state resembles the *structure* of the intermediate since the *energy* of the transition state is closest to the *energy* of the intermediate.

4-36




4-37




4-38

The rate law is first order with respect to the concentrations of hydrogen ion and of *tert*-butyl alcohol, zeroth order with respect to the concentration of chloride ion, second order overall.

rate = $k_r$ [$(CH_3)_3COH$ ] [ $H^+$ ]



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

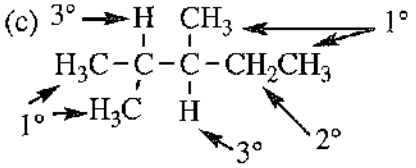
4-39 (a) $CH_3CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$

1° 2° 3° 1°

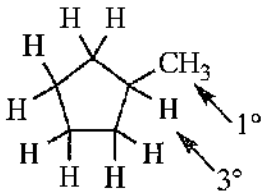
(b) $(CH_3)_3CCH_2CH_3$

1° 2° 1°

(c)

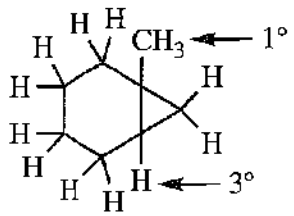



(d)



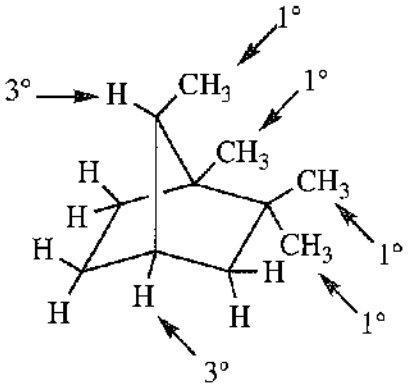

All are 2° H except for the two types labeled.

(e)




All are 2° H except for the two types labeled.

(f)

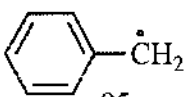



All are 2° H except as labeled.

4-40

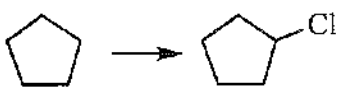
(a) break H–$CH_2CH_3$ and I–I, make I–$CH_2CH_3$ and H–I
kJ/mole: ( + 410 + + 151) + ( − 222 + − 297) = **+ 42 kJ/mole**
kcal/mole: ( + 98 + + 36) + ( − 53 + − 71) = **+ 10 kcal/mole**
(b) break $CH_3CH_2$–Cl and H–I, make $CH_3CH_2$–I and H–Cl
kJ/mole: ( + 339 + + 297) + ( − 222 + − 431) = **− 17 kJ/mole**
kcal/mole: ( + 81 + + 71) + ( − 53 + − 103) = **− 4 kcal/mole**
(c) break $(CH_3)_3C$–OH and H–Cl, make $(CH_3)_3C$–Cl and H–OH
kJ/mole: ( + 381 + + 431) + ( − 331 + − 498) = **− 17 kJ/mole**
kcal/mole: ( + 91 + + 103) + ( − 79 + − 119) = **− 4 kcal/mole**
(d) break $CH_3CH_2$–$CH_3$ and H–H, make $CH_3CH_2$–H and H–$CH_3$
kJ/mole: ( + 356 + + 435) + ( − 410 + − 435) = **− 54 kJ/mole**
kcal/mole: ( + 85 + + 104) + ( − 98 + − 104) = **− 13 kcal/mole**
(e) break $CH_3CH_2$–OH and H–Br, make $CH_3CH_2$–Br and H–OH
kJ/mole: ( + 381 + + 368) + ( − 285 + − 498) = **− 34 kJ/mole**
kcal/mole: ( + 91 + + 88) + ( − 68 + − 119) = **− 8 kcal/mole**

4-41 Numbers are bond dissociation energies in kcal/mole in the top line and kJ/mole in the bottom line.



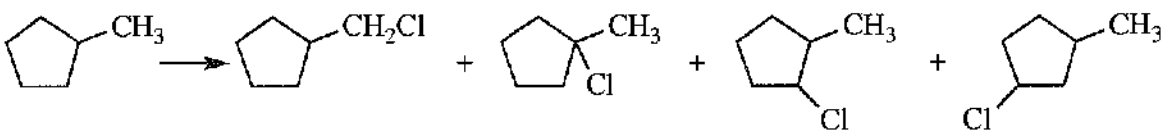
| $\dot{C}H_2$ | > $CH_2{=}CH\dot{C}H_2$ | > $(CH_3)_3\dot{C}$ | > $(CH_3)_2\dot{C}H$ | > $CH_3\dot{C}H_2$ | > $\dot{C}H_3$ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 85 | 87 | 91 | 95 | 98 | 104 |
| 356 | 364 | 381 | 397 | 410 | 435 |
| benzyl | allyl | 3° | 2° | 1° | methyl |
| *most stable* | | | | | *least stable* |

4-42
(a)




Only one product; chlorination would work. Bromination on a 2° carbon would not be predicted to be a high-yielding process.

(b)



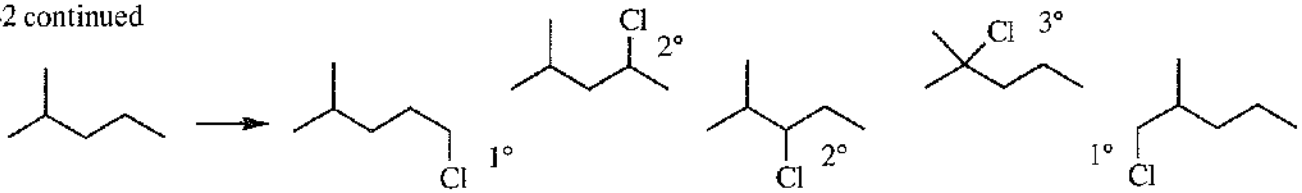

Chlorination would produce four constitutional isomers and would not be a good method to make only one of these. Monobromination at the 3° carbon would give a reasonable yield of the pure 3° bromide, in contrast to the results from chlorination.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

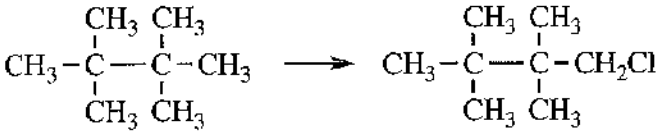
4-42 continued

(c)




Chlorination would produce five constitutional isomers and would not be a good method to make only one of these. Monobromination would be selective for the 3° carbon and would give an excellent yield.

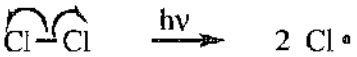
(d)




Only one product; chlorination would give a high yield. Monobromination would be very difficult since all hydrogens are on 1° carbons.

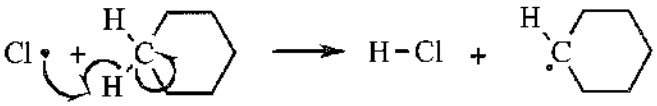
4-43

initiation (1)




propagation

(2)



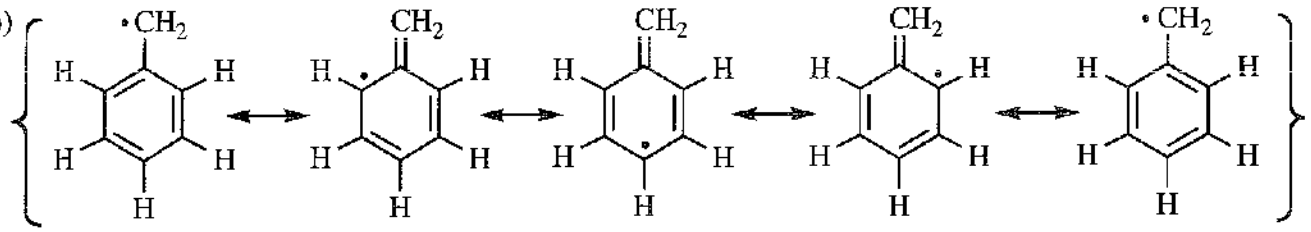

(3)

Termination steps are any two radicals combining.

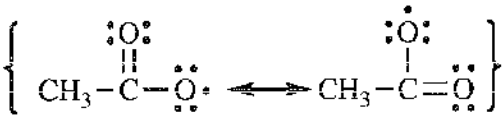
4-44

(a)

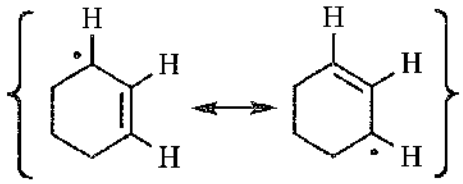
(b)



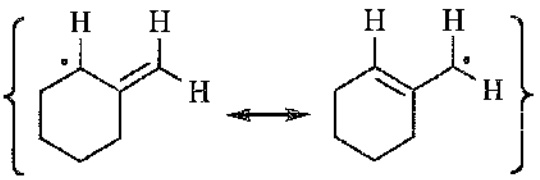

(c)



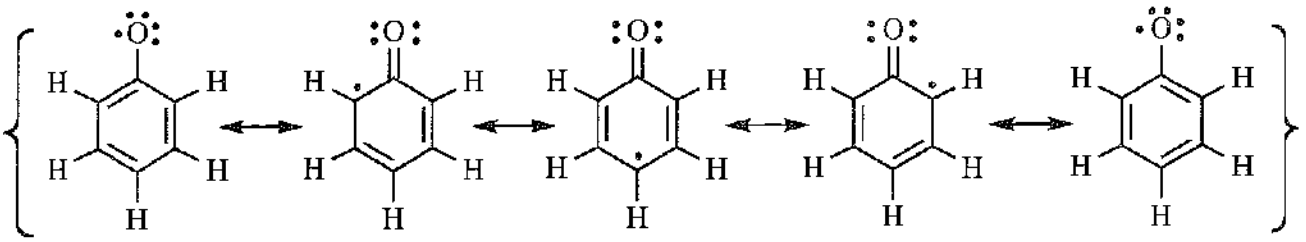

(d)




(e)




(f)

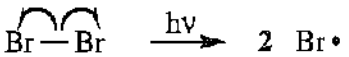


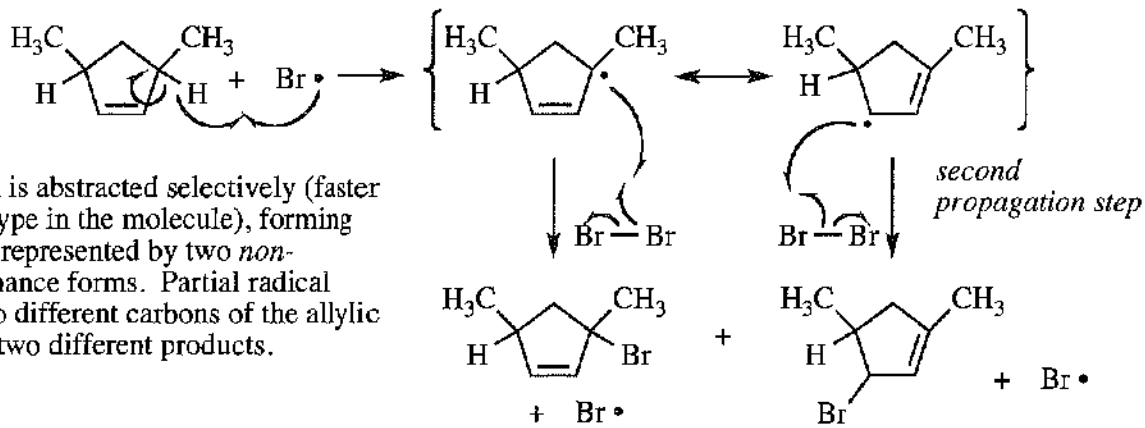



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

4-45

(a) Mechanism

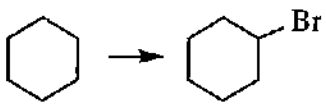
initiation 

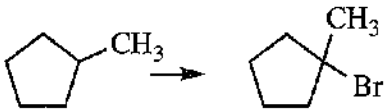
propagation 

The 3° allylic H is abstracted selectively (faster than any other type in the molecule), forming an intermediate represented by two *non-equivalent* resonance forms. Partial radical character on two different carbons of the allylic radical leads to two different products.

(b) There are two reasons why the H shown is the one that is abstracted by bromine radical: the H is 3° and it is allylic, that is, neighboring a double bond. Both of these factors stabilize the radical that is created by removing the H atom.

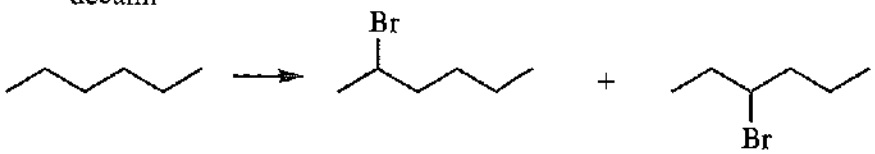
4-46 Where mixtures are possible, only the major product is shown.

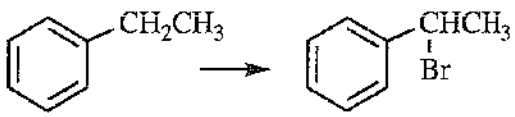
(a)  only one product possible

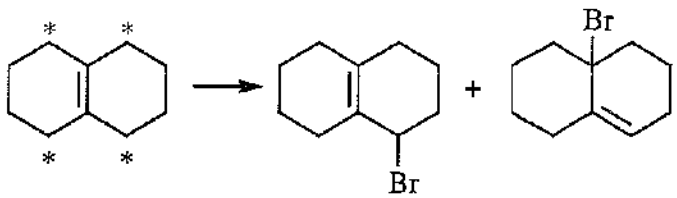
(b)  3° hydrogen abstracted selectively, faster than 2° or 1°

(c) 3° hydrogen abstracted selectively, faster than 2°

decalin

(d)  both 2°—formed in equal amounts

(e)  from resonance-stabilized benzylic radical

(f)  All hydrogens at the starred positions are equivalent and *allylic*. The H from the lower right carbon has been removed to make an intermediate with two non-equivalent resonance forms, giving the two products shown. *Drawing the resonance forms is the key to answering this question correctly.*



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

4-47

(a) As $CH_3Cl$ is produced, it can compete with $CH_4$ for available Cl •, generating $CH_2Cl_2$. This can generate $CHCl_3$, *etc*.

<u>propagation steps</u>

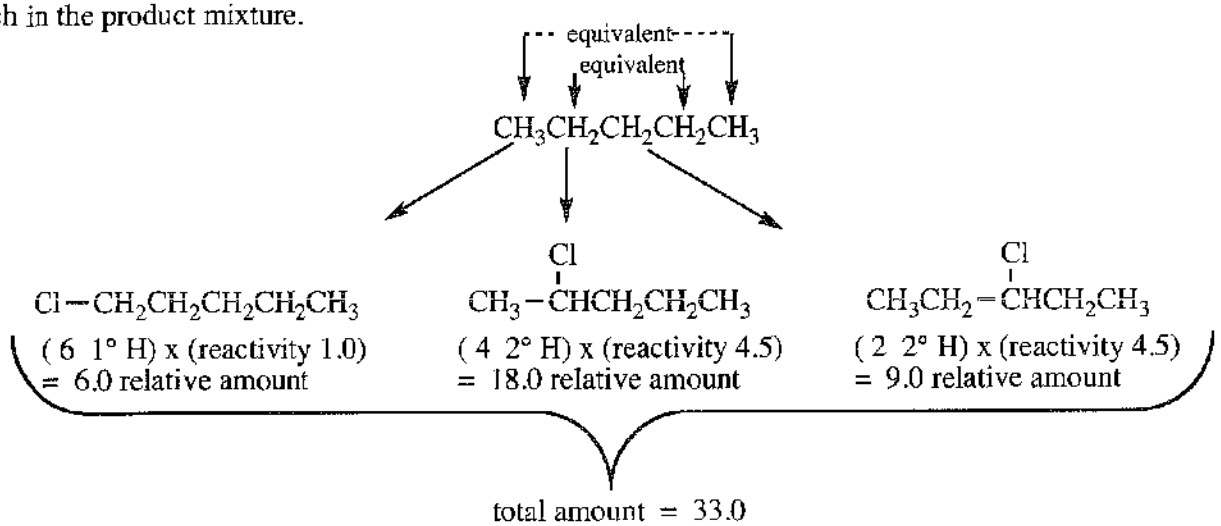
$$CH_4 + Cl\bullet \longrightarrow HCl + \bullet CH_3$$
$$\bullet CH_3 + Cl_2 \longrightarrow ClCH_3 + Cl\bullet$$
$$ClCH_3 + Cl\bullet \longrightarrow HCl + \bullet CH_2Cl$$
$$\bullet CH_2Cl + Cl_2 \longrightarrow CH_2Cl_2 + Cl\bullet$$
$$CH_2Cl_2 + Cl\bullet \longrightarrow HCl + \bullet CHCl_2$$
$$\bullet CHCl_2 + Cl_2 \longrightarrow CHCl_3 + Cl\bullet$$
$$CHCl_3 + Cl\bullet \longrightarrow HCl + \bullet CCl_3$$
$$\bullet CCl_3 + Cl_2 \longrightarrow CCl_4 + Cl\bullet$$

(b) To maximize $CH_3Cl$ and minimize formation of polychloromethanes, the ratio of methane to chlorine must be kept high (see solution to problem 4-2).

To guarantee that all hydrogens are replaced with chlorine to produce $CCl_4$, the ratio of chlorine to methane must be kept high.

4-48

(a) Pentane can produce three monochloro isomers. To calculate the relative amount of each in the product mixture, multiply the numbers of hydrogens which could lead to that product times the reactivity for that type of hydrogen. Each relative amount divided by the sum of all the amounts will provide the percent of each in the product mixture.




(b) $\frac{6.0}{33.0} \times 100 = \mathbf{18\%}$ $\frac{18.0}{33.0} \times 100 = \mathbf{55\%}$ $\frac{9.0}{33.0} \times 100 = \mathbf{27\%}$

4-49 (a) The second propagation step in the chlorination of methane is highly exothermic ($\Delta H° = -109$ kJ/mole ( $-26$ kcal/mole)). The transition state resembles the reactants, that is, the Cl–Cl bond will be slightly stretched and the Cl–$CH_3$ bond will just be starting to form.

$$\left[\underset{\text{stronger}}{\overset{\delta\bullet}{Cl}\cdots\cdots Cl}\cdots\cdots\cdots\cdots\overset{\delta\bullet}{CH_4}\right]^{\ddagger}$$

(b) The second propagation step in the bromination of methane is highly exothermic ($\Delta H° = -101$ kJ/mole ( $-24$ kcal/mole)). The transition state resembles the reactants, that is, the Br–Br bond will be slightly stretched and the Br–$CH_3$ bond will just be starting to form.

$$\left[\underset{\text{stronger}}{\overset{\delta\bullet}{Br}\cdots\cdots Br}\cdots\cdots\cdots\cdots\overset{\delta\bullet}{CH_3}\right]^{\ddagger}$$



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

4-50 Two mechanisms are possible depending on whether HO• reacts with chlorine or with cyclopentane. It is reasonable to use the same bond dissociation energy for the 2° H of propane, 397 kJ/mole (from text Table 4-2), for the C—H bond in cyclopentane.

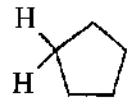
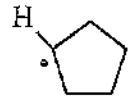
Mechanism 1 — all in kJ/mole

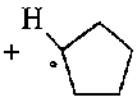
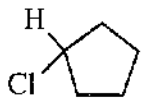
initiation

(1) $HO-OH \longrightarrow 2\ HO\bullet$ — $\Delta H° = +213$ kJ/mole

(2) $HO\bullet + Cl-Cl \longrightarrow HO-Cl + Cl\bullet$ — $\Delta H° = +242 - 210 = +32$

propagation

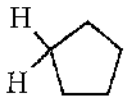
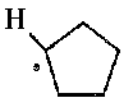
(3) $Cl\bullet +$  $\longrightarrow H-Cl +$  — $\Delta H° = +397 - 431 = -34$

(4) $Cl-Cl +$  $\longrightarrow$  $+ Cl\bullet$ — $\Delta H° = +242 - 335 = -93$

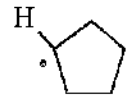
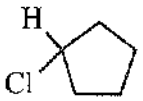
Mechanism 2

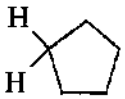
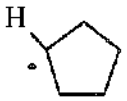
initiation

(1) $HO-OH \longrightarrow 2\ HO\bullet$ — $\Delta H° = +213$ kJ/mole

(2) $HO\bullet +$  $\longrightarrow H-OH +$  — $\Delta H° = +397 - 498 = -101$

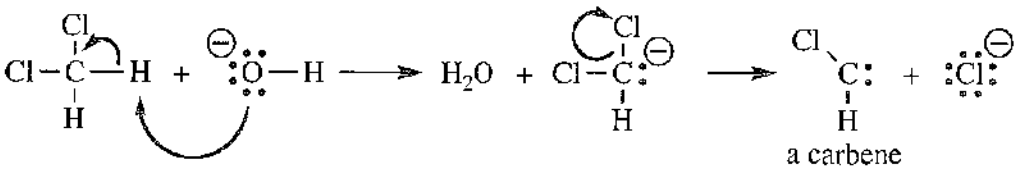
propagation

(3) $Cl-Cl +$  $\longrightarrow$  $+ Cl\bullet$ — $\Delta H° = +242 - 335 = -93$

(4) $Cl\bullet +$  $\longrightarrow H-Cl +$  — $\Delta H° = +397 - 431 = -34$

In this case, the energies of initiation steps determine which mechanism is followed. The bond dissociation energy of HO—Cl is about 210 kJ/mole (about 50 kcal/mole), making initiation step (2) in mechanism 1 *endothermic* by about 30 kJ/mole (about 8 kcal/mole). In mechanism 2, initiation step (2) is *exothermic* by about 101 kJ/mole (24 kcal/mole); mechanism 2 is preferred. One strongly endothermic step can be enough to stop a mechanism.

4-51




4-52 This critical equation is the key to this problem: $\Delta G = \Delta H - T\,\Delta S$

At 1400 °K, the equilibrium constant is 1; therefore:

$$K_{eq} = 1 \Longrightarrow \Delta G = -2.303\ RT(\log_{10}(1)) \Longrightarrow \Delta G = 0 \Longrightarrow \Delta H = T\,\Delta S$$

Assuming $\Delta H$ is about the same at 1400 °K as it is at calorimeter temperature:

$$\Delta S = \frac{\Delta H}{T} = \frac{-137\ \text{kJ/mole}}{1400\ °\text{K}} = \frac{-137{,}000}{1400}\ \text{J/°K-mole}$$

$$= -98\ \text{J/°K-mole}\ (-23\ \text{cal/°K-mole})$$

This is a large *decrease* in entropy, consistent with two molecules combining into one.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

4-53

Assume that chlorine atoms (radicals) are still generated in the initiation reaction. Focus on the propagation steps. Bond dissociation energies are given below the bonds, in kJ/mole (kcal/mole).

$$\underset{}{Cl\bullet} + \underset{435\ (104)}{H-CH_3} \longrightarrow \underset{431\ (103)}{H-Cl} + \bullet CH_3 \qquad \Delta H = +4 \text{ kJ/mole } (+1 \text{ kcal/mole})$$

$$\underset{242\ (58)}{Cl-Cl} + \bullet CH_3 \longrightarrow \underset{351\ (84)}{Cl-CH_3} + Cl\bullet \qquad \Delta H = -109 \text{ kJ/mole } (-26 \text{ kcal/mole})$$

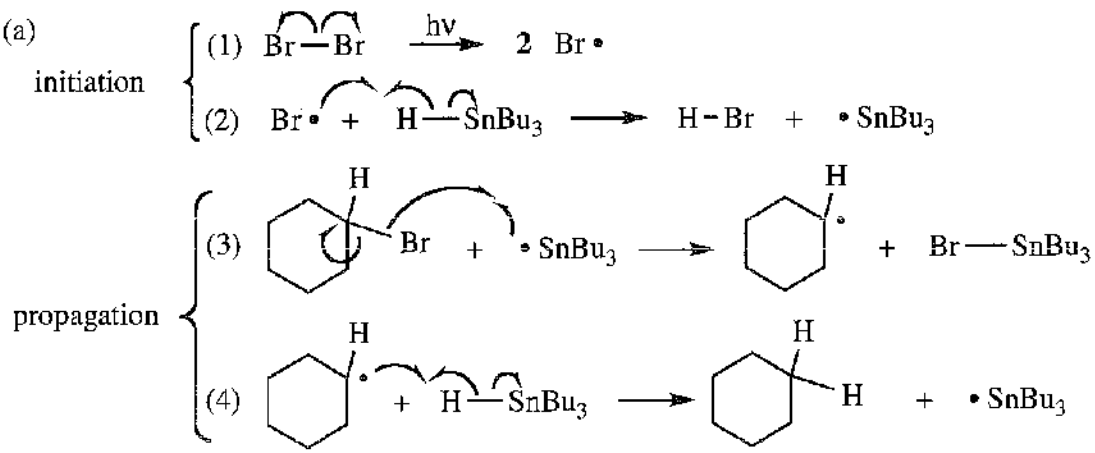
What happens when the different radical species react with iodine?

$$Cl\bullet + \underset{151\ (36)}{I-I} \longrightarrow \underset{211\ (50)}{I-Cl} + \bullet I \qquad \Delta H = -60 \text{ kJ/mole } (-14 \text{ kcal/mole})$$

$$\underset{151\ (36)}{I-I} + \bullet CH_3 \longrightarrow \underset{234\ (56)}{I-CH_3} + I\bullet \qquad \Delta H = -83 \text{ kJ/mole } (-20 \text{ kcal/mole})$$

Compare the second reaction in each pair: methyl radical reacting with chlorine is more exothermic than methyl radical reacting with iodine; this does not explain how iodine prevents the chlorination reaction. Compare the first reaction in each pair: chlorine atom reacting with iodine is very exothermic whereas chlorine atom reacting with methane is slightly endothermic. Here is the key: chlorine atoms will be scavenged by iodine before they have a chance to react with methane. Without chlorine atoms, the reaction comes to a dead stop.

4-54 (a)




(b) All energies are in kJ/mole. The abbreviation "c-Hx" stands for the cyclohexane ring.

Step 2: break H—Sn, make H—Br: +310 + −368 = −58 kJ/mole

Step 3: break c-Hx—Br, make Br—Sn: +285 + −552 = −267 kJ/mole WOW!

Step 4: break H—Sn, make c-Hx—H: +310 + −397 = −87 kJ/mole

The sum of the two propagation steps is: −267 + −87 = −354 kJ/mole —a hugely exothermic reaction.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

4-55

**Mechanism 1:**

(1a) $Cl\bullet + O_3 \longrightarrow ClO\bullet + O_2$

(1b) $2\ ClO\bullet \longrightarrow Cl-O-O-Cl$

(1c) $Cl-O-O-Cl \xrightarrow{h\nu} O_2 + 2\ Cl\bullet$

The biggest problem in Mechanism 1 lies in step (1b). The concentration of Cl atoms is very small, so at any given time, the concentration of ClO will be very small. The probability of two ClO radicals finding each other to form ClOOCl is virtually zero. Even though this mechanism shows a catalytic cycle with Cl• (starting the mechanism and being regenerated at the end), the middle step makes it highly unlikely.

**Mechanism 2:**

(2a) $O_3 \xrightarrow{h\nu} O_2 + O$

Step (2a) is the "light" reaction that occurs naturally in daylight. At night, the reaction reverses and regenerates ozone.

(2b) $Cl\bullet + O_3 \longrightarrow ClO\bullet + O_2$

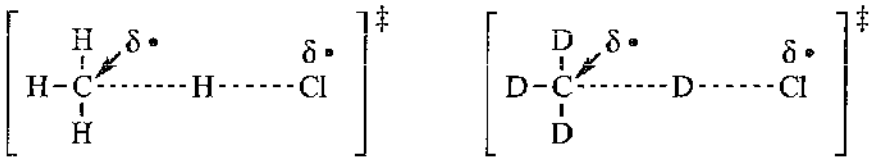
(2c) $ClO\bullet + O \longrightarrow O_2 + Cl\bullet$

Step (2c) is the crucial step. A low concentration of ClO *will* find a relatively high concentration of O atoms because the "light" reaction is producing O atoms in relative abundance. Cl• is regenerated and begins propagation step (2b), continuing the catalytic cycle.

Mechanism 2 is believed to be the dominant mechanism in ozone depletion. Mechanism 1 can be discounted because of the low probability of step (1b) occurring, because two species in very low, catalytic concentration are required to find each other in order for the step to occur.

4-56

(a)



In each case, the bond from carbon to H (D) is breaking and the bond from H (D) to Cl is forming.

(b) $C_2H_5-D + Cl_2 \longrightarrow \underbrace{C_2H_5-Cl + DCl}_{7\%} + \underbrace{C_2H_4DCl + HCl}_{93\%}$

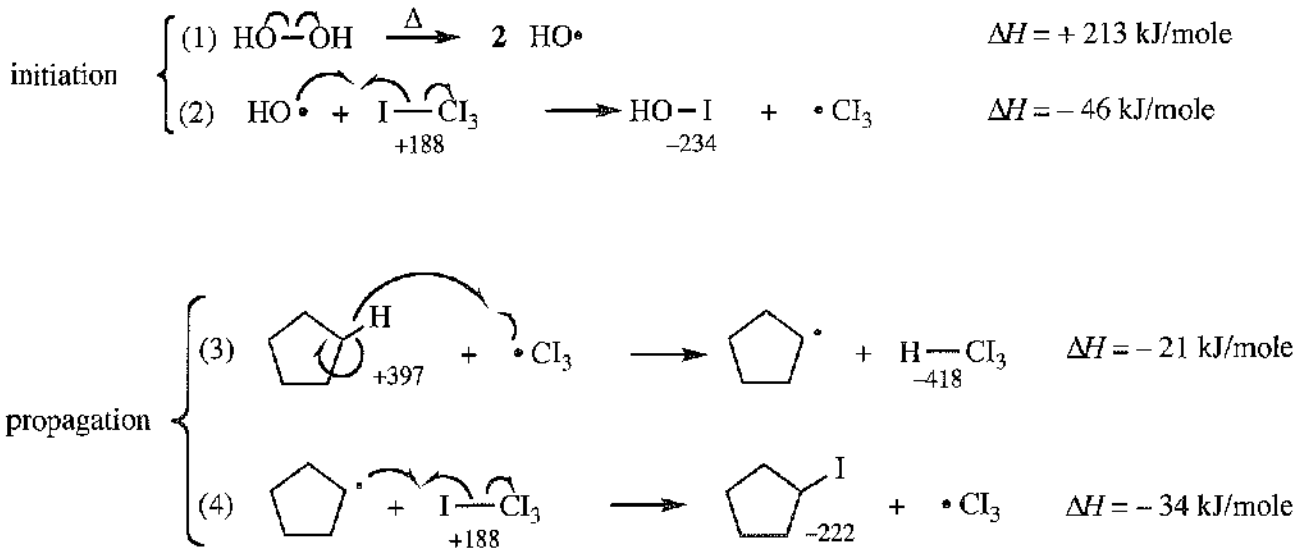
D replacement: 7% ÷ 1 D = 7 (reactivity factor)
H replacement: 93% ÷ 5 H = 18.6 (reactivity factor)
relative reactivity of H : D abstraction = 18.6 ÷ 7 = 2.7

Each hydrogen is abstracted 2.7 times faster than deuterium.

(c) In both reactions of chlorine with either methane or ethane, the first propagation step is rate-limiting. The reaction of chlorine atom with methane is *endothermic* by 4 kJ/mole (1 kcal/mole), while for ethane this step is *exothermic* by 21 kJ/mole (5 kcal/mole). By the Hammond Postulate, differences in activation energy are most pronounced in *endothermic* reactions where the transition states most resemble the products. Therefore, a change in the methane molecule causes a greater change in its transition state energy than the same change in the ethane molecule causes in its transition state energy. Deuterium will be abstracted more slowly in both methane and ethane, but the rate effect will be more pronounced in methane than in ethane.


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

4-57 All energies are in kJ/mole.




The sum of the two propagation steps is: – 21 + – 34 = – 55 kJ/mole — a mildly exothermic reaction.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

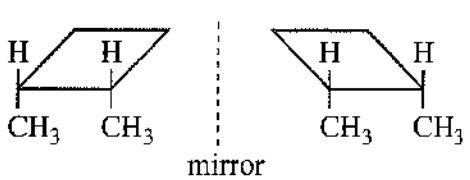
# CHAPTER 5—STEREOCHEMISTRY

Note to the student: Stereochemistry is the study of molecular structure and reactions in three dimensions. Molecular models will be especially helpful in this chapter.

5-1 The best test of whether a household object is chiral is whether it would be used equally well by a left- or right-handed person. The chiral objects are the corkscrew, the writing desk, the can opener, the screw-cap bottle (only for refilling, however; in use, it would not be chiral), the rifle and the knotted rope. The corkscrew, the bottle top, and the rope each have a twist in one direction. The rifle, corkscrew, and desk are clearly made for right-handed users; the can opener is for a left-handed person. All the other objects are achiral and would feel equivalent to right- or left-handed users.

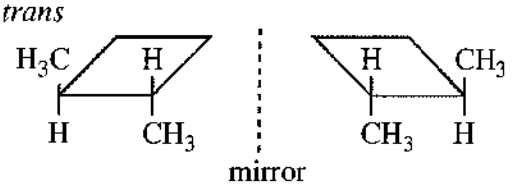
5-2

(a) *cis*



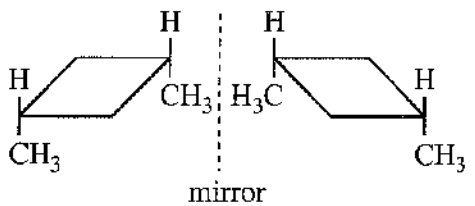

achiral—
identical mirror images

(b) *trans*

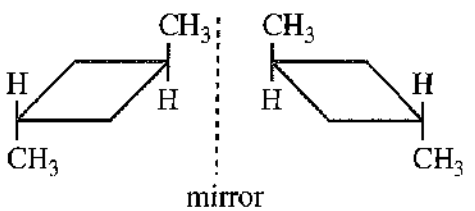



chiral—
enantiomers

(c) *cis* first, then *trans*

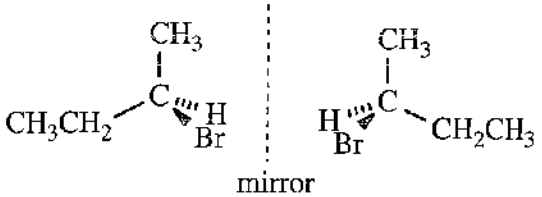



achiral—
identical mirror images



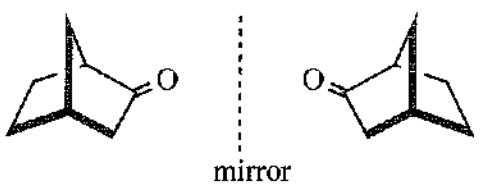

achiral—
identical mirror images

(d)



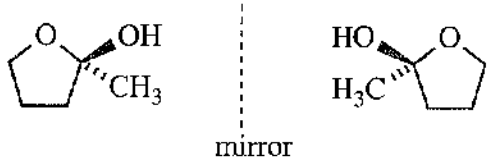

chiral—
enantiomers

(e)




chiral—
enantiomers

(f)

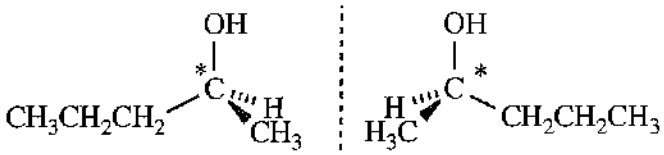



chiral—
enantiomers

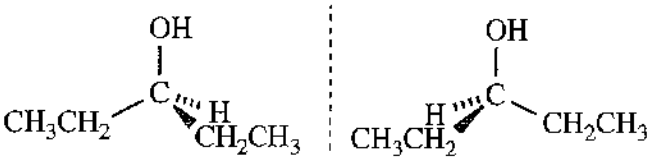


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

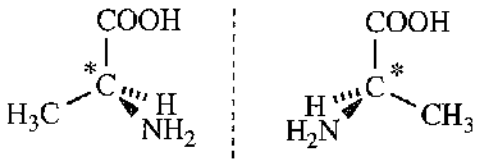
5-3 Asymmetric carbon atoms are starred.

(a) 

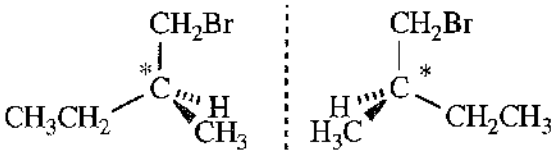
enantiomers

(b) 

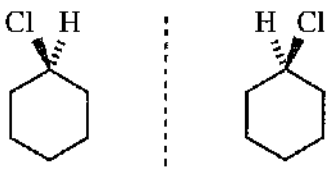
no asymmetric carbons—
same structure

(c) 

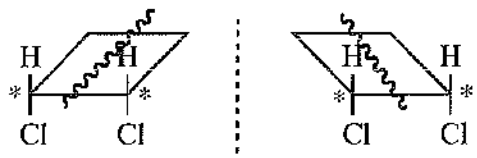
enantiomers

(d) 

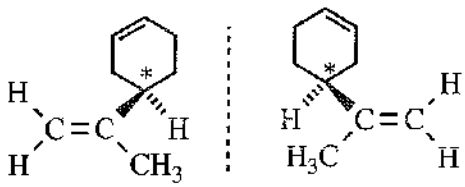
enantiomers

(e) 

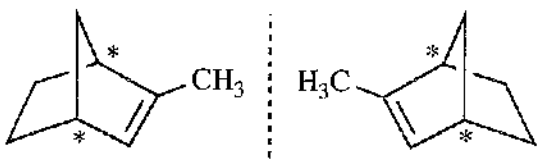
no asymmetric carbon—
same structure

(f) 

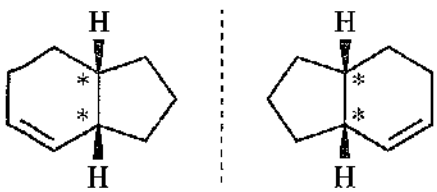
same structure—
plane of symmetry (wavy line)
explained in text Section 5-2C

(g) 

enantiomers

(h) 

enantiomers

(i) 

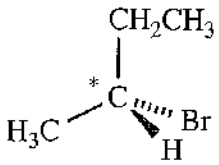
enantiomers



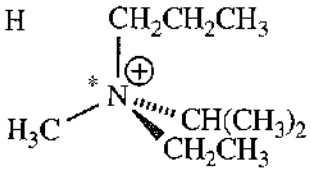
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

5-4 You may have chosen to interchange two groups different from the ones shown here. The type of isomer produced will still be the same as listed here.

Interchanging any two groups around a chirality center (*) will create an enantiomer of the first structure.



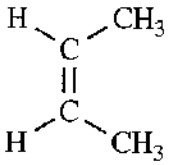
Interchanging the Br and the H creates an enantiomer of the structure in Figure 5-5.



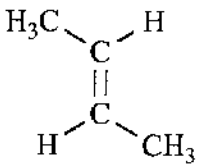
Interchanging the ethyl and the isopropyl creates an enantiomer of the structure in Figure 5-5.

On a double bond, interchanging the two groups on ONE of the stereocenters will create the other geometric (*cis-trans*) isomer. However, interchanging the two groups on BOTH of the stereocenters will give the original structure.

Original structure is *cis*.

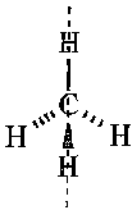


Interchange H and $CH_3$ on top stereocenter to produce *trans* (interchanging bottom two groups will give the same structure).



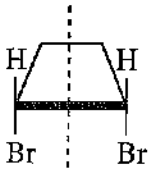
5-5

(a)



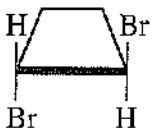
plane of symmetry

(b)



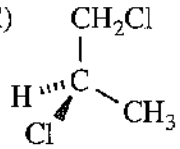
plane of symmetry

(c)



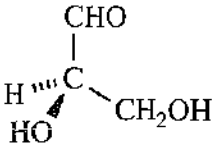
chiral—no plane of symmetry

(d)



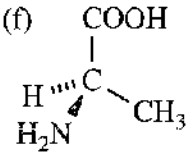
chiral—no plane of symmetry

(e)



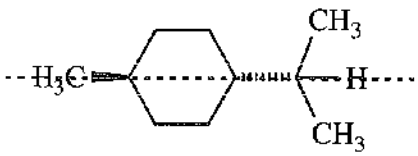
chiral—no plane of symmetry

(f)



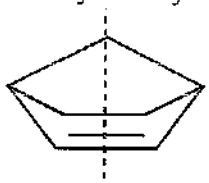
chiral—no plane of symmetry

(g)



plane of symmetry

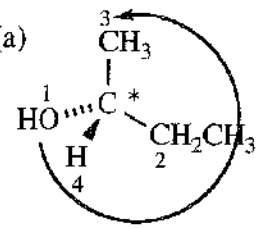
(h) plane of symmetry



This view is from the right side of the structure as drawn in the text.

5-6 Place the 4th priority group away from you, where possible. Then determine if the sequence 1→2→3 is clockwise (*R*) or counter-clockwise (*S*). (There is a Problem-Solving Hint near the end of section 5-3 in the text that describes what to do when the 4th priority group is closest to you.)

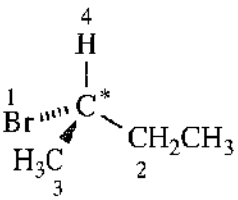
(a)



*R*

This appears to be *S*, but group 4 is coming toward the viewer, so the opposite chirality must be assigned; it is actually *R*.

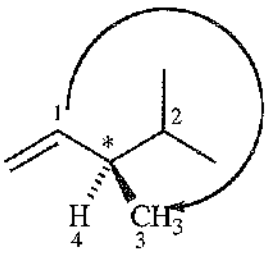
(b)



*S*

Viewing from the bottom to put group 4 going away, the arrow is counterclockwise; the chirality is *S*.

(c)



*R*

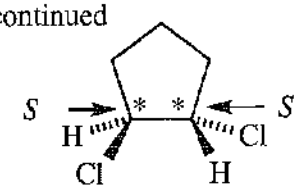
Viewing from the front to put group 4 going away, the arrow is clockwise; the chirality is *R*.



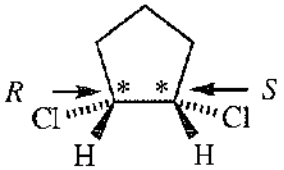
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

5-6 continued

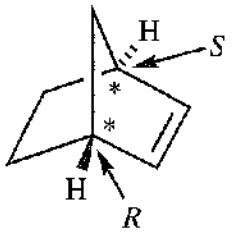
(d)



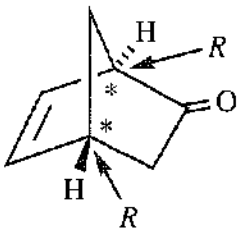
(e)



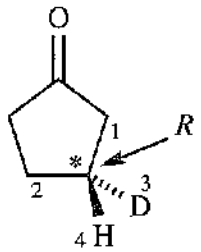
(f)



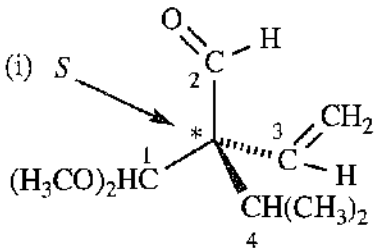
(g)



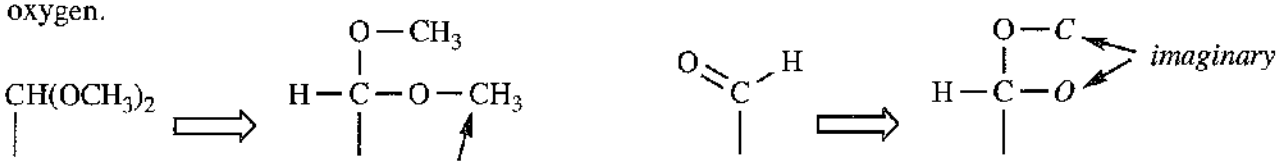
(h)



(i)

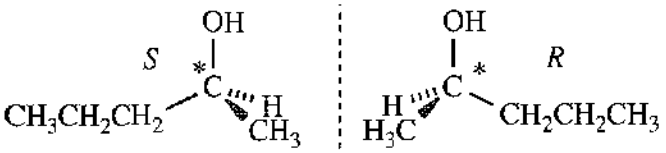


Part (i) deserves some explanation. The difference between groups 1 and 2 hinges on what is on the "extra" oxygen.

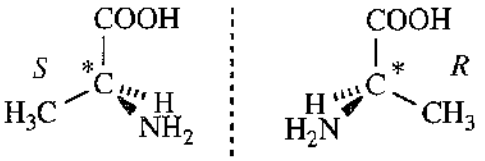



5-7 There are no asymmetric carbons in 5-3 (b) and (e).

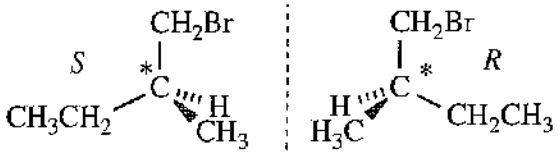
(a)



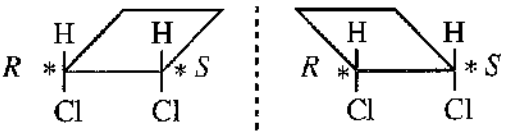
(c)



(d)

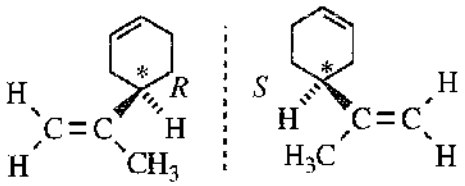


(f)

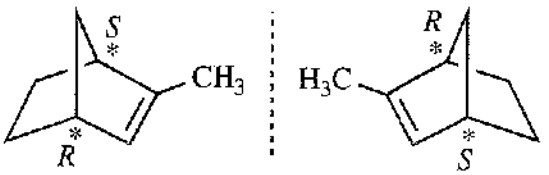


The identity of these two structures becomes more clear with the assignments of configuration.

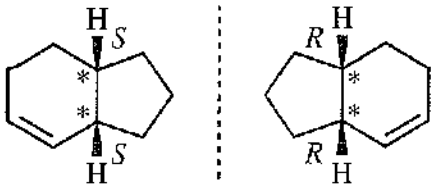
(g)



(h)



(i)



What can you conclude about the designation of configuration between two enantiomers?



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

5-8

2.0 g / 10.0 mL = 0.20 g/mL ; 100 mm = 1 dm

$$[\alpha]_D^{25} = \frac{+1.74°}{(0.20)(1)} = +8.7° \text{ for (+)-glyceraldehyde}$$

5-9

0.50 g / 10.0 mL = 0.050 g/mL ; 20 cm = 2 dm

$$[\alpha]_D^{25} = \frac{-5.1°}{(0.050)(2)} = -51° \text{ for (–)-epinephrine}$$

5-10

Measure using a solution of about one-fourth the concentration of the first. The value will be either + 45° or – 45°, which gives the sign of the rotation.

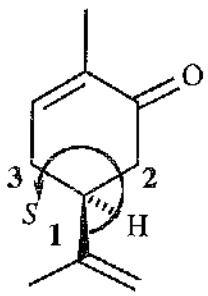
5-11

Whether a sample is dextrorotatory (abbreviated "(+)") or levorotatory (abbreviated "(–)") is determined experimentally by a polarimeter. Except for the molecule glyceraldehyde (see text Section 5-14), there is no direct, universal correlation between direction of optical rotation ((+) and (–)) and designation of configuration (*R* and *S*). In other words, one dextrorotatory compound might have *R* configuration while a different dextrorotatory compound might have *S* configuration.

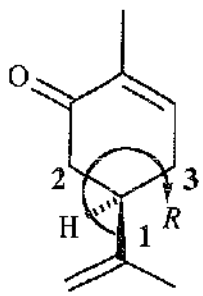
(a) Yes, both of these are determined experimentally: the (+) or (–) by the polarimeter and the smell by the nose.

(b) No, *R* or *S* cannot be determined by either the polarimeter or the nose.

(c) The drawings show that (+)-carvone from caraway has the *S* configuration and (–)-carvone from spearmint has the *R* configuration.



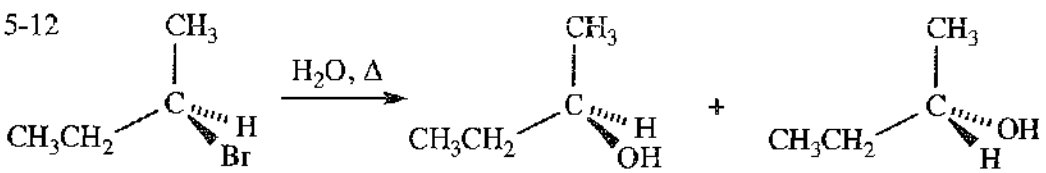

(+)-carvone (caraway seed)




(–)-carvone (spearmint)

(For fun, ask your instructor if you can smell the two enantiomers of carvone. Some people are unable, presumably for genetic reasons, to distinguish the fragrance of the two enantiomers.)

5-12




(*R*)-2-bromobutane (*R*)-butan-2-ol one-third of mixture (*S*)-butan-2-ol two-thirds of mixture

Chapter 6 will explain how these mixtures come about. For this problem, the *S* enantiomer accounts for 66.7% of the butan-2-ol in the mixture and the rest, 33.3%, is the *R* enantiomer. Therefore, the excess of one enantiomer over the racemic mixture must be 33.3% of the *S*, the enantiomeric excess. (All of the *R* is "canceled" by an equal amount of the *S*, algebraically as well as in optical rotation.)

The optical rotation of pure (*S*)-butan-2-ol is + 13.5°. The optical rotation of this mixture is:

33.3% x (+ 13.5°) = + 4.5°

*see next page for an alternative solution*



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

5-12 continued

(This algebraic approach has been suggested by Editorial Adviser Richard King.)
From the problem, the reaction produces twice as much (*S*)-(+)-butan-2-ol (the *d* isomer) as (*R*)-(–)-butan-2-ol (the *l* isomer): $d = 2\,l$

$$\text{e.e.} = \frac{d-l}{d+l} \times 100\% = \frac{2l-l}{2l+l} \times 100\% = \frac{l}{3l} \times 100\% = 33.3\%$$

The calculation of optical rotation of the mixture is the same as on the previous page.

5-13 The rotation of pure (+)-butan-2-ol is + 13.5° .

$$\frac{\text{observed rotation}}{\text{rotation of pure enantiomer}} = \frac{+0.45°}{+13.5°} \times 100\% = 3.3\% \text{ optical purity}$$
$$= 3.3\% \text{ e.e.} = \text{excess of (+) over (–)}$$

To calculate percentages of (+) and (–): (two equations in two unknowns)

$$(+) + (-) = 100\% \Longrightarrow (-) = 100\% - (+)$$

$$(+) - (-) = 3.3\% \Longrightarrow (+) - (100\% - (+)) = 3.3\%$$

$$2\,(+) = 103.3\%$$

$$\boxed{\begin{aligned}(+) &= 51.6\% \text{ (rounded)}\\ (-) &= 48.4\%\end{aligned}}$$

(This algebraic approach has been suggested by Editorial Adviser Richard King.)

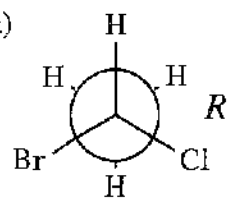
$$\text{e.e.} = \frac{d-l}{d+l} \times 100\% = 3.33\% \Longrightarrow \frac{d-l}{d+l} = \frac{3.33\%}{100\%} \Longrightarrow$$

$$\left.\begin{aligned} d-l &= 3.33\% \\ \text{and } d+l &= 100\% \end{aligned}\right\} \text{add these two equations}$$

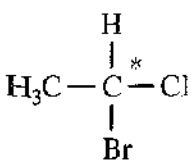
$$2d = 103.33\% \Longrightarrow \underline{d = 51.6\%} \qquad l = 100\% - d = 100\% - 51.6\% = \underline{48.4\%}$$

5-14 Drawing Newman projections is the clearest way to determine symmetry of conformations.

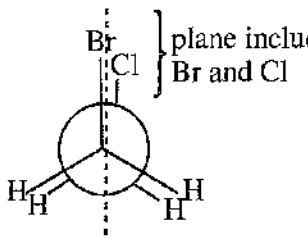
(a)



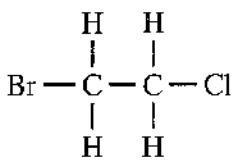

chiral—
optically active




(b)

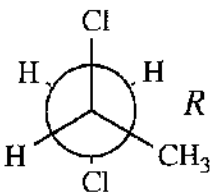



plane of symmetry containing
Br—C—C—Cl; not optically active

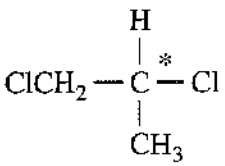



no asymmetric carbons

(c)



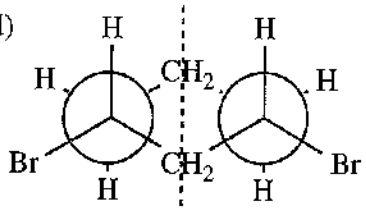

chiral—
optically active



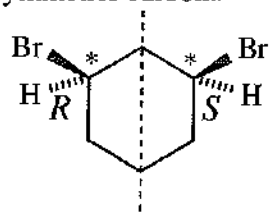



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

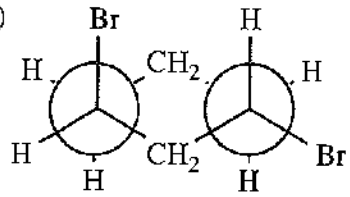
(d)



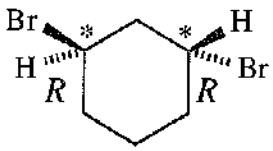
plane of symmetry—not optically active despite the presence of two asymmetric carbons



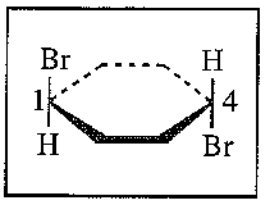
(e)



no plane of symmetry—optically active (other chair form is equivalent—no plane of symmetry)



(f)



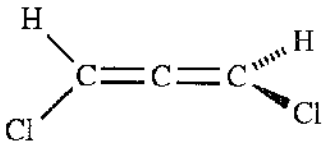
plane of symmetry through C-1 and C-4—not optically active

no asymmetric carbons

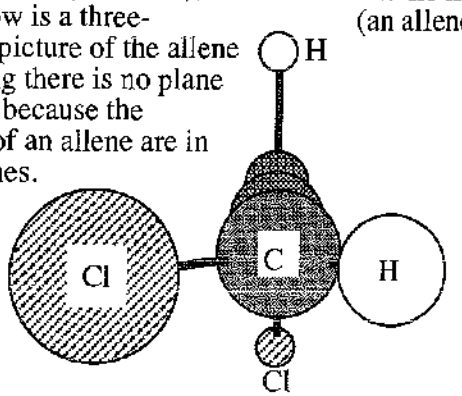
Part (2) Predictions of optical activity based on asymmetric centers give the same answers as predictions based on the most symmetric conformation. NOTE: The assignment of *R* and *S* above might be different from your answers if you happened to draw the enantiomer.

5-15

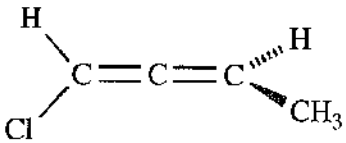
(a)



No asymmetric carbons, but the molecule is chiral (an allene); the drawing below is a three-dimensional picture of the allene in (a) showing there is no plane of symmetry because the substituents of an allene are in different planes.

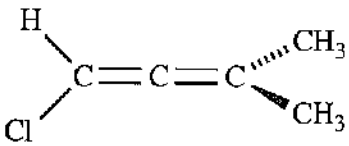


(b)



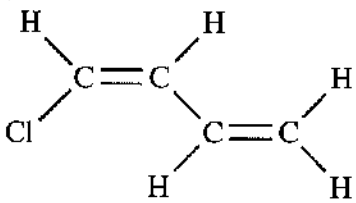
No asymmetric carbons, but the molecule is chiral (an allene).

(c)



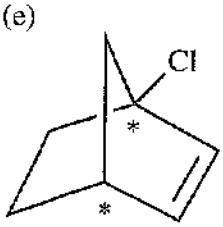
No asymmetric carbons; this allene has a plane of symmetry between the two methyls (the plane of the paper), including all the other atoms because the two pi bonds of an allene are perpendicular, the Cl is in the plane of the paper and the plane of symmetry goes through it; not a chiral molecule.

(d)



planar molecule—no asymmetric carbons; not a chiral molecule

(e)



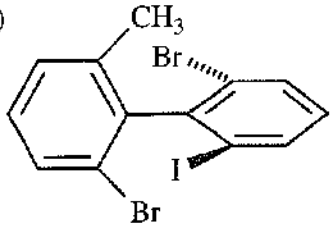
two asymmetric carbons and no plane of symmetry; a chiral compound



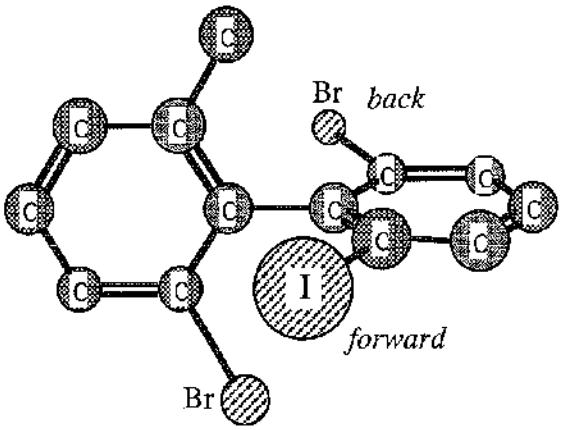
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

5-15 continued

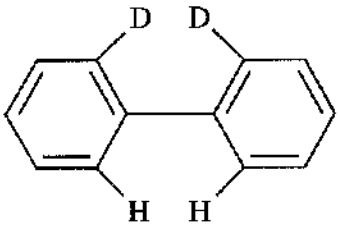
(f)




No asymmetric carbons, but the molecule is chiral due to restricted rotation that precludes a plane of symmetry; the drawing below is a three-dimensional picture showing that the rings are perpendicular (hydrogens are not shown).



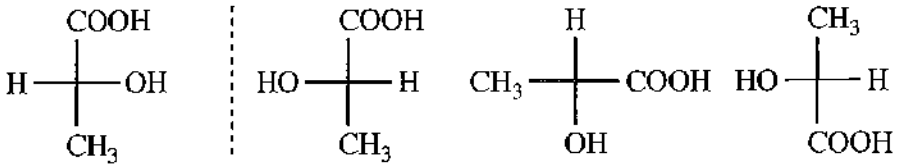

(g)




No asymmetric carbons, and the groups are not large enough to restrict rotation; thus, it has a plane of symmetry and is not a chiral compound.

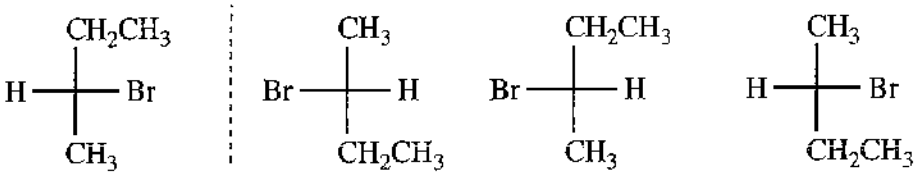
5-16

(a)



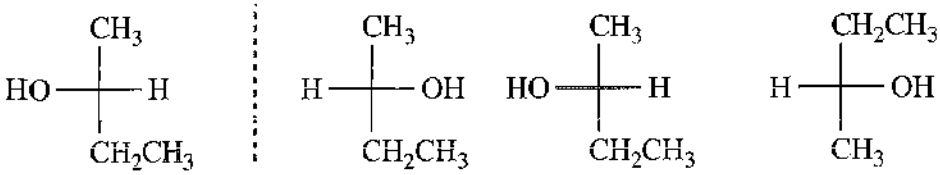

enantiomer enantiomer same

(b)




same enantiomer enantiomer

(c)




(*R*)-butan-2-ol enantiomer same same

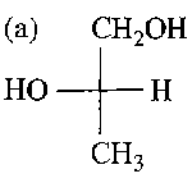
**Rules for Fischer projections:**

1. Interchanging any two groups an odd number of times (once, three times, etc.) makes an enantiomer. Interchanging any two groups an even number of times (e.g. twice) returns to the original stereoisomer.

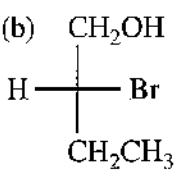
2. Rotating the structure by 90° makes the enantiomer. Rotating by 180° returns to the original stereoisomer. (The second rule is an application of the first. Prove this to yourself.)

5-17

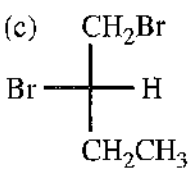
(a)



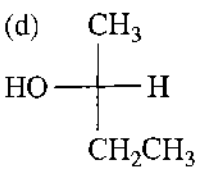

(b)



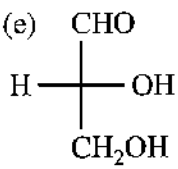

(c)




(d)




(e)

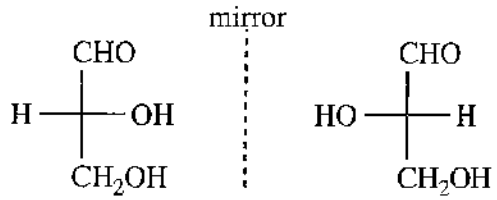





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

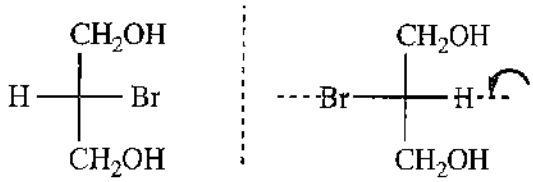
5-18

(a)



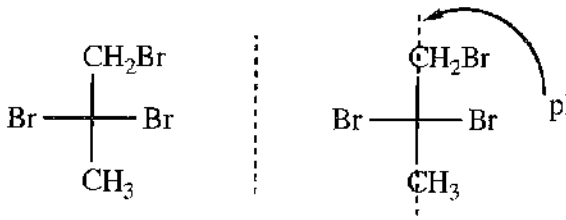

180° rotation of the right structure does not give left structure; no plane of symmetry: chiral—**enantiomers**

(b)



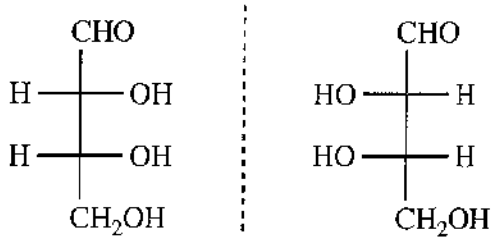

180° rotation of the right structure gives same structure as on the left; also has plane of symmetry: **same structure**

(c)



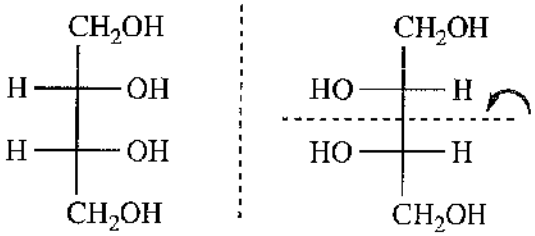

plane of symmetry: **same structure**

(d)



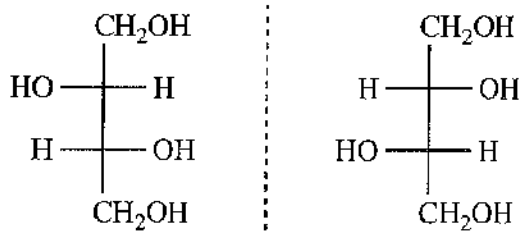

180° rotation of the right structure does not give left structure; no plane of symmetry: chiral—**enantiomers**

(e)




180° rotation of the right structure gives same structure as on the left; also has plane of symmetry: **same structure**

(f)




180° rotation of the right structure does not give left structure; no plane of symmetry: chiral—**enantiomers**

5-19 If the Fischer projection is drawn correctly, the most oxidized carbon (most bonds to oxygen) will be at the top; this is the carbon with the greatest number of bonds to oxygen. Then the numbering goes from the top down.

(a) *R* (b) no chiral center (c) no chiral center
(d) *2R,3R* (e) *2S,3R* (numbering down) (f) *2R, 3R*
(g) *R* (h) *S* (i) *S*

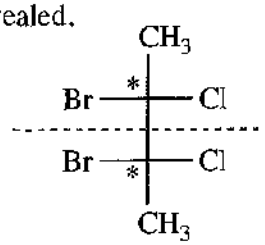

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

5-20

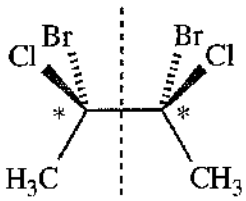
(a) enantiomers—configurations at both asymmetric carbons inverted
(b) diastereomers—configuration at only one asymmetric carbon inverted
(c) diastereomers—configuration at only one asymmetric carbon inverted (the left carbon)
(d) constitutional isomers—C=C shifted position
(e) enantiomers—chiral, mirror images
(f) diastereomers—configuration at only one asymmetric carbon inverted (the top one)
(g) enantiomers—configuration at all asymmetric carbons inverted
(h) enantiomers—the front C is an asymmetric carbon atom; the two Newmans are mirror images
(i) diastereomers—configuration at only one chirality center (the nitrogen) inverted

5-21 It would be excellent practice to draw Newman projections of each structure! Symmetry is quickly revealed.

(a)



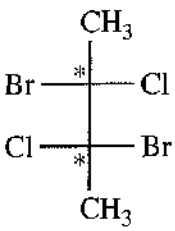

plane of symmetry



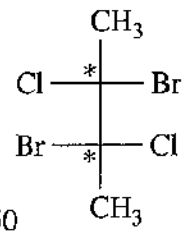

plane of symmetry

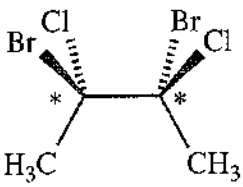
meso structure
not optically active

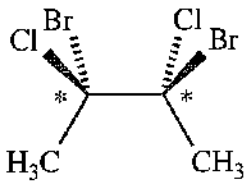
(b)




50:50

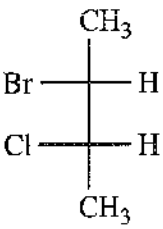


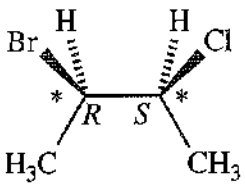




racemic mixture—not optically active, although each enantiomer by itself would be optically active

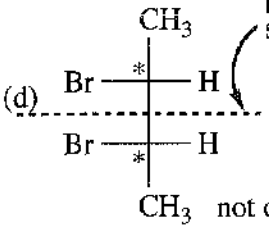
(c)



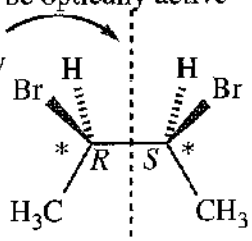




optically active

(d)

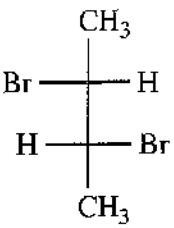


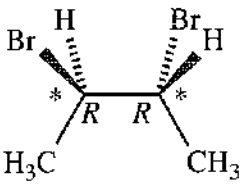

planes of symmetry




not chiral
not optically active
MESO

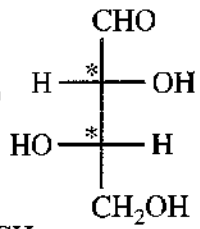
(e)

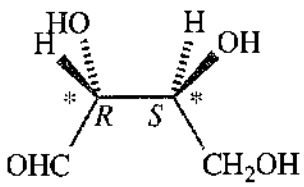



optically active

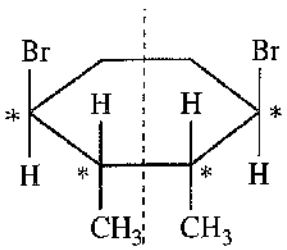
(f)




optically active

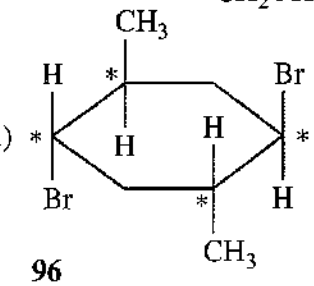
(g)




plane of symmetry

meso—
not optically active

(h)



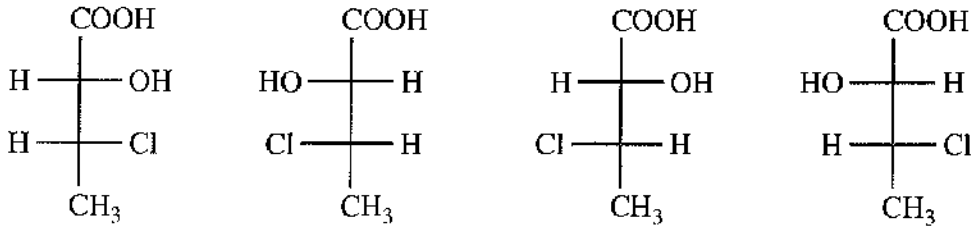

not optically active—superimposable on its mirror image (Technically, this is a meso structure (may require models!) as it has a *center of symmetry* in the middle of the ring.)



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

5-22

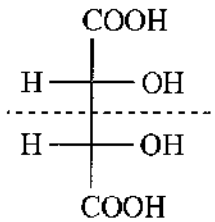
(a)



**A** **B** **C** **D**

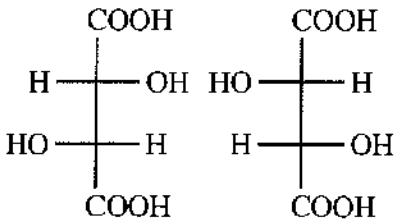
enantiomers: **A** and **B**; **C** and **D**
diastereomers: **A** and **C**; **A** and **D**; **B** and **C**; **B** and **D**

(b)



plane of symmetry
MESO

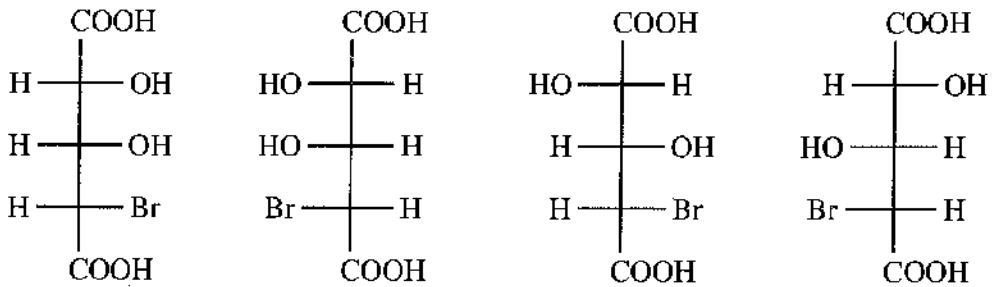
**E**



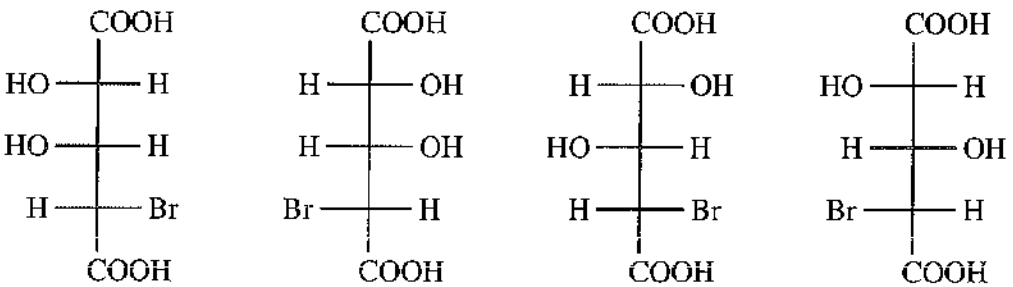
**F** **G**

enantiomers: **F** and **G**
diastereomers: **E** and **F**; **E** and **G**

(c)



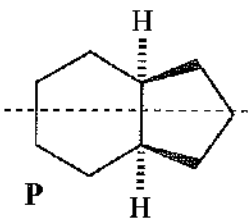
**H** **I** **J** **K**



**L** **M** **N** **O**

enantiomers: **H** and **I**; **J** and **K**; **L** and **M**; **N** and **O**
diastereomers: any pair that is not enantiomeric

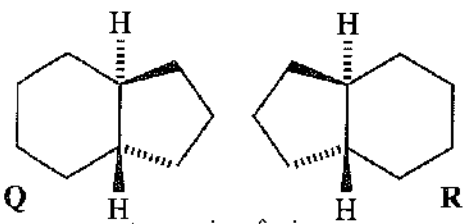
(d)



plane of symmetry
MESO

**P**

*cis ring fusion*



**Q** **R**

*trans ring fusion*

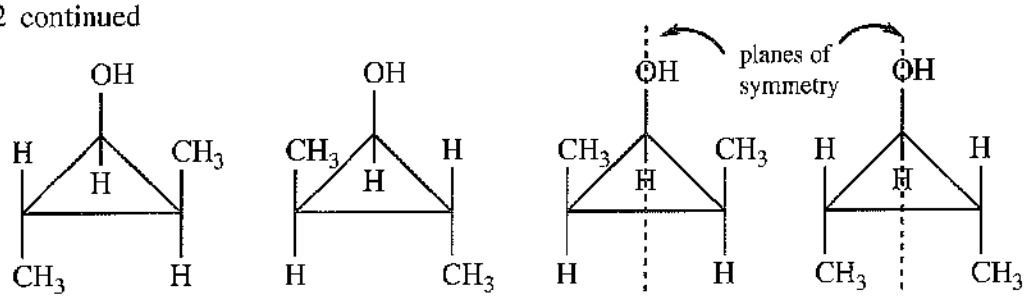
enantiomers: **Q** and **R**
diastereomers: **P** and **Q**; **P** and **R**



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

5-22 continued

(e)



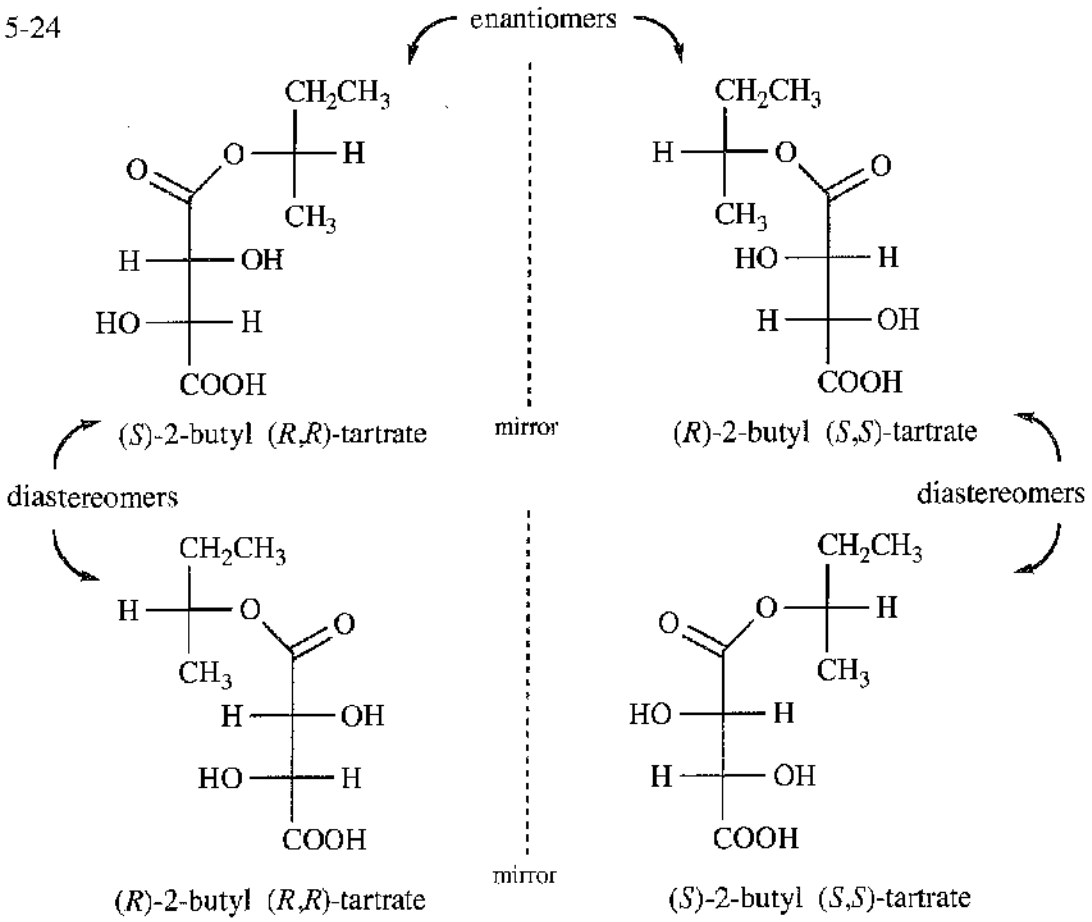

**S** **T** **U** **V**

enantiomers: **S** and **T**
diastereomers: **S** and **U**; **S** and **V**;
**T** and **U**; **T** and **V**; **U** and **V**

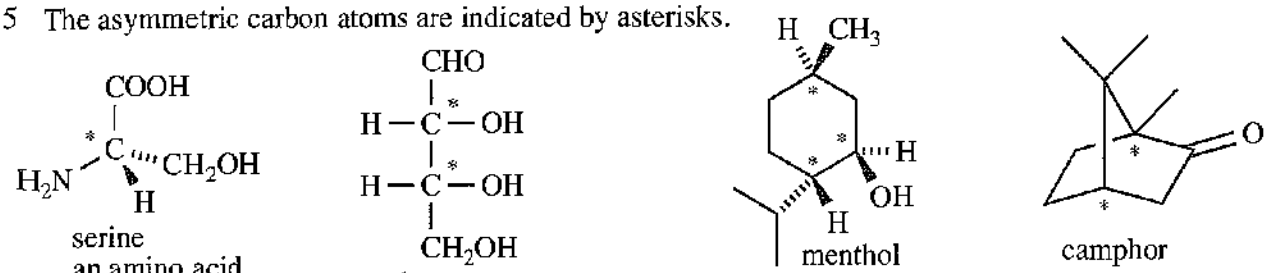
MESO MESO

5-23 Any diastereomeric pair could be separated by a physical process like distillation or crystallization. Diastereomers are found in parts (a), (b), and (d). The structures in (c) are enantiomers; they could not be separated by normal physical means.

5-24




5-25 The asymmetric carbon atoms are indicated by asterisks.



serine
an amino acid

erythrose
a carbohydrate

menthol

camphor

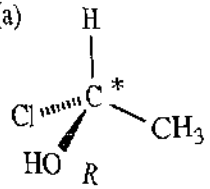
Both of these are monoterpenes.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

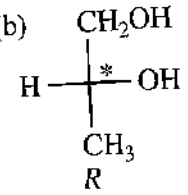
5-26

(a)



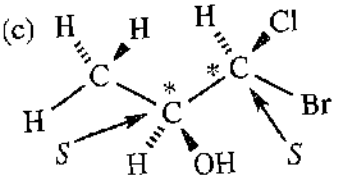
chiral

(b)



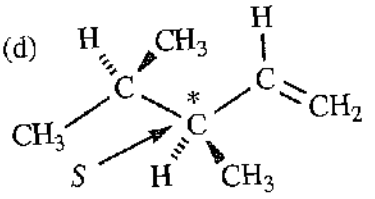
chiral

(c)



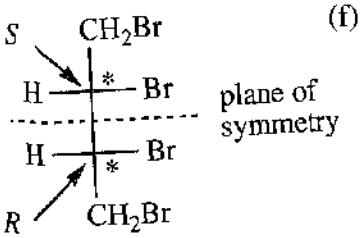
chiral

(d)



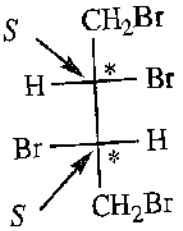
chiral

(e)



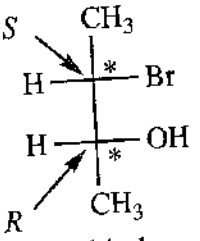

meso; achiral

(f)



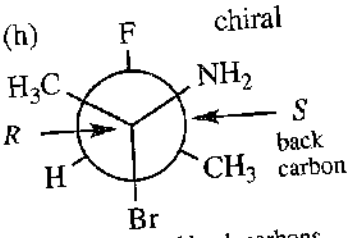
chiral

(g)



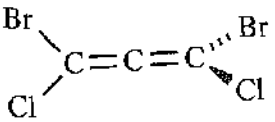
chiral

(h)



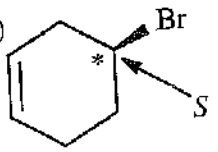

Both the front and back carbons of this Newman projection are asymmetric carbon atoms.

(i)



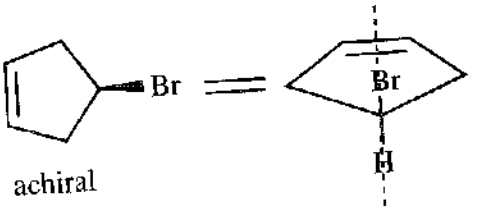
chiral molecule, but no asymmetric carbon atom

(j)



chiral

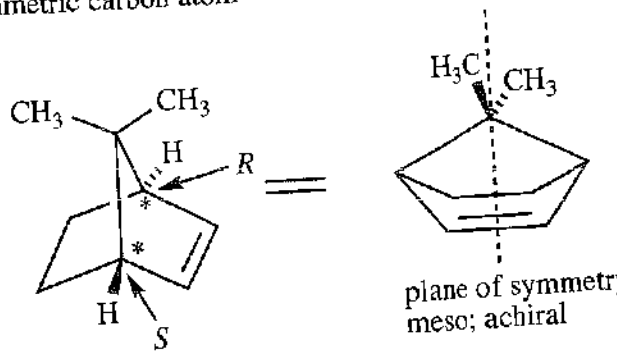
(k)



achiral

plane of symmetry

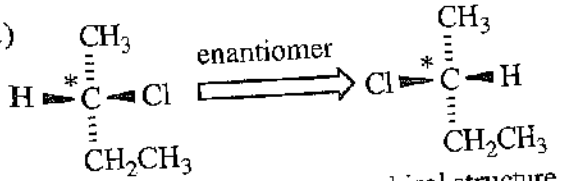
(l)



plane of symmetry
meso; achiral

5-27

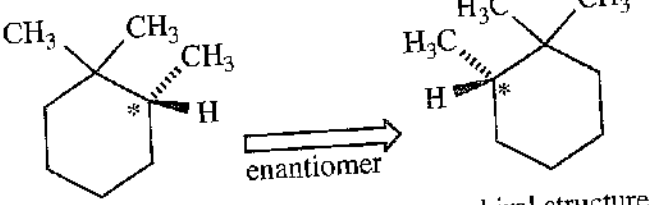
(a)




no plane of symmetry
no diastereomer
chiral structure

chiral structure

(b)




no plane of symmetry
no diastereomer
chiral structure

chiral structure



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

5-32

(a) 1.00 g / 20.0 mL = 0.0500 g/mL ; 20.0 cm = 2.00 dm

$$[\alpha]_D^{25} = \frac{-1.25°}{(0.0500)(2.00)} = -12.5°$$

(b) 0.050 g / 2.0 mL = 0.025 g/mL ; 2.0 cm = 0.20 dm

$$[\alpha]_D^{25} = \frac{+0.043°}{(0.025)(0.20)} = +8.6°$$

5-33 The 32% of the mixture that is (–)-tartaric acid will cancel the optical rotation of the 32% of the mixture that is (+)-tartaric acid, leaving only (68 – 32) = 36% of the mixture as excess (+)-tartaric acid to give measurable optical rotation. The specific rotation will therefore be only 36% of the rotation of pure (+)-tartaric acid: (+ 12.0°) x 36% = + 4.3°

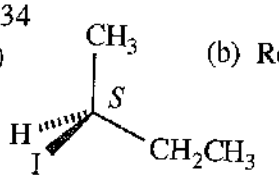
(This algebraic approach has been suggested by Editorial Adviser Richard King.)

$$\text{e.e.} = \frac{d-l}{d+l} \times 100\% = \frac{68-32}{68+32} \times 100\% = 36\%$$

The optical rotation of this mixture is: 36% x (+ 12.0°) = + 4.3°

5-34

(a)




(b) Rotation of the enantiomer will be equal in magnitude, opposite in sign: – 15.90°.

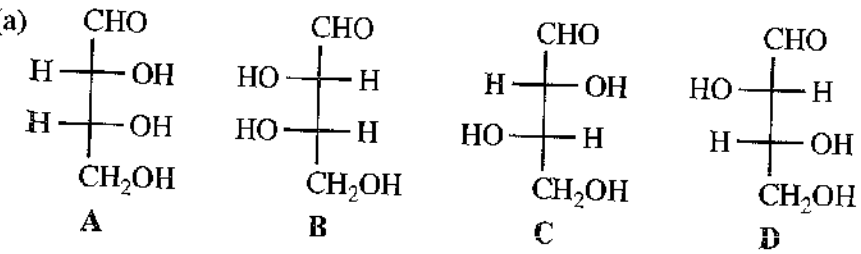
(c) The rotation – 7.95° is what percent of – 15.90°?

$$\frac{-7.95°}{-15.90°} \times 100\% = 50\% \text{ e.e.}$$

There is 50% excess of (*R*)-2-iodobutane over the racemic mixture; that is, another 25% must be *R* and 25% must be *S*. The total composition is 75% (*R*)-(–)-2-iodobutane and 25% (*S*)-(+)-2-iodobutane.

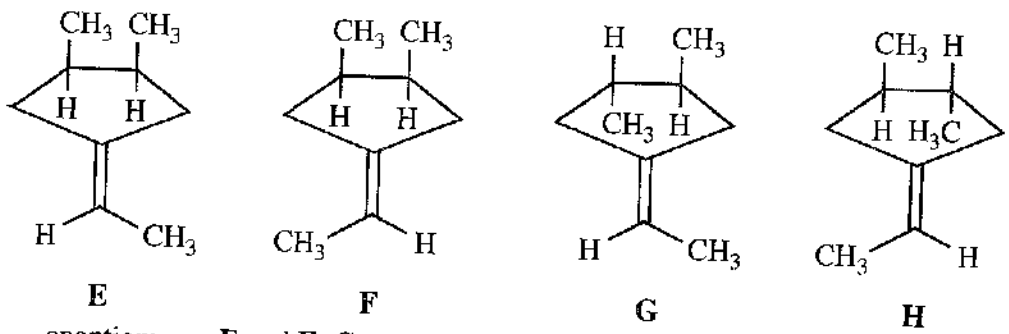
5-35 All structures in parts (a) and (b) of this problem are chiral.

(a)




enantiomers: **A** and **B**; **C** and **D**
diastereomers: **A** and **C**; **A** and **D**; **B** and **C**; **B** and **D**

(b)



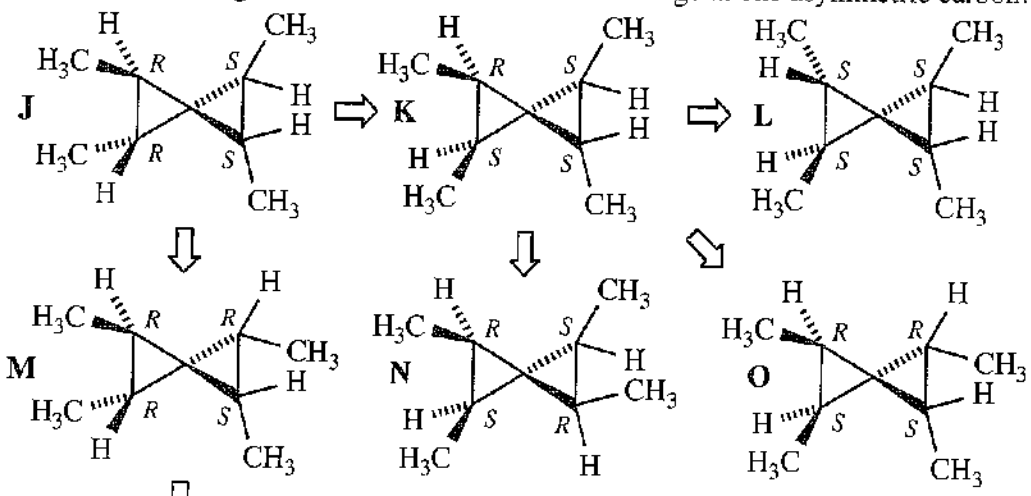

enantiomers: **E** and **F**; **G** and **H**
diastereomers: **E** and **G**; **E** and **H**; **F** and **G**; **F** and **H**

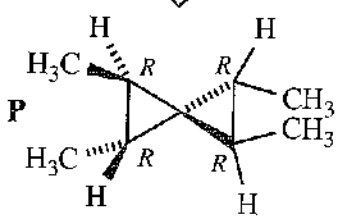


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

5-35 continued

(c) This structure is a challenge to visualize. A model helps. One way to approach this problem is to assign *R* and *S* configurations. Each arrow shows a change at one asymmetric carbon.




Summary

•*RSSS* (**K**) is the enantiomer of *RRRS* (**M**)

•*SSSS* (**L**) is the enantiomer of *RRRR* (**P**)

•**J** is a meso structure; it has chirality centers and is superimposable on its mirror image.

•**N** and **O** are enantiomers, and are diastereomers of all of the other structures.

**Give yourself a gold star if you got this correct!**

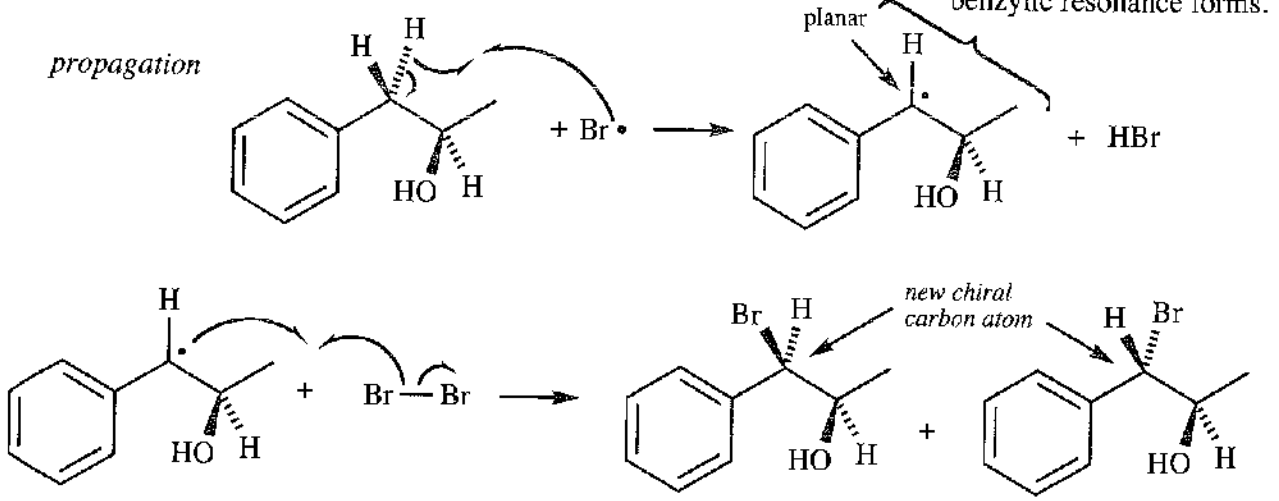
5-36

(a) Benzylic bromination follows a free-radical chain mechanism.

*initiation* Br—Br $\xrightarrow{h\nu}$ 2 Br•

This benzylic radical is stabilized by resonance; see the solution to 4-44(b) for benzylic resonance forms.

*propagation*



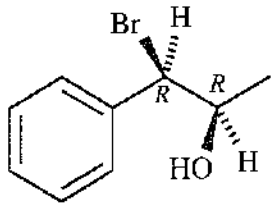

Abstraction of only the benzylic H gives a resonance-stabilized intermediate.

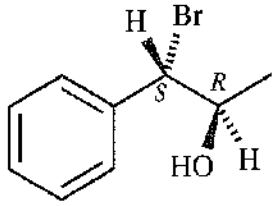


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

5-36 continued

(b) and (c)



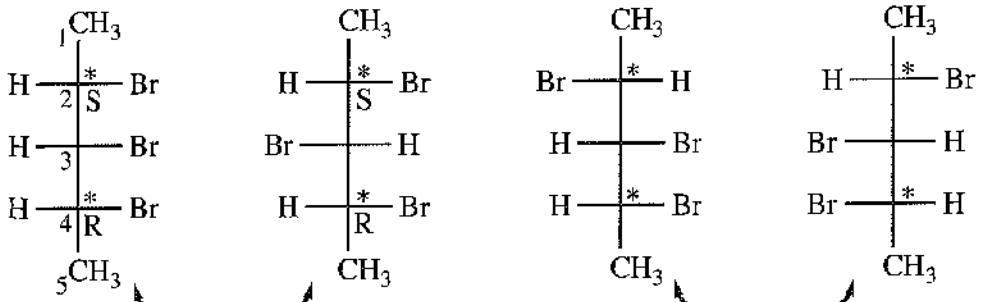

(d) These are diastereomers. *R,R* and *S,R* have one asymmetric carbon with the same configuration and one of opposite configuration.

(e) It is possible but unlikely that they will be produced in a 50:50 mixture. Unlike racemic mixtures of enantiomers that must be 50:50, diastereomers can be and usually are unequal mixtures.

(f) Diastereomers have different physical properties like melting point and boiling point, so in theory, they could be separated by a physical method like distillation or crystallization.

5-37

(a)



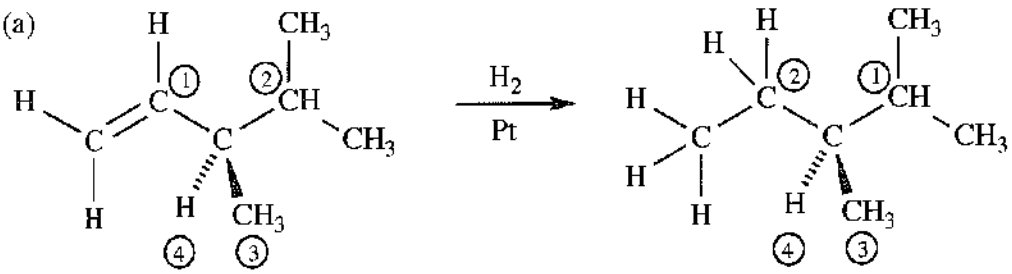

(b) 2*S*,4*R* equivalent to 2*R*,4*S*; 2*S*,4*R* equivalent to 2*R*,4*S*; 2*R*,4*R*; 2*S*,4*S*

(c) According to the IUPAC designation described in text Section 5-2B, a chirality center is "any atom holding a set of ligands in a spatial arrangement which is not superimposable on its mirror image." An asymmetric carbon must have four different groups on it, but in **A** and **B**, C-3 has two groups that are identical (except for their stereochemistry). C-3 holds its groups in a spatial arrangement that is superimposable on its mirror image, so it is not a chirality center. But it is a stereocenter: in structure **A**, interchanging the H and Br at C-3 gives structure **B**, a diastereomer of **A**; therefore, C-3 is a stereocenter.

(d) In structure **C** or **D**, C-3 is not a stereocenter. Inverting the H and the Br, then rotating the structure 180°, shows that the same structure is formed. Therefore, interchanging two atoms at C-3 does *not* give a stereoisomer, so C-3 does not fit the definition of a stereocenter.

5-38 The Cahn-Ingold-Prelog priorities of the groups are the circled numbers in (a).

(a)




(*R*)-3,4-dimethylpent-1-ene (*S*)-2,3-dimethylpentane



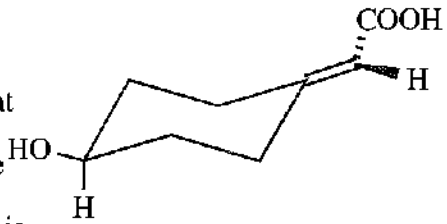
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

5-38 continued

(b) The reaction did not occur at the asymmetric carbon atom, so the configuration has not changed—the reaction went with retention of configuration at the asymmetric carbon.
(c) The *name* changed because the *priority* of groups in the Cahn-Ingold-Prelog system of nomenclature changed. When the alkene became an ethyl group, its priority changed from the highest priority group to priority 2. (We will revisit this anomaly in problem 6-21(c).)
(d) There is no general correlation between *R* and *S* designation and the physical property of optical rotation. Professor Wade's poetic couplet makes an important point: do not confuse an object and its properties with the *name* for that object. (Scholars of Shakespeare have come to believe that this quote from Juliet is a veiled reference to designation of *R,S* configuration versus optical rotation of a chiral molecule. Shakespeare was *way* ahead of his time.)

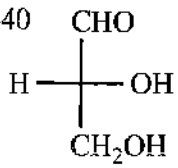
5-39

(a) The product has no asymmetric carbon atoms but it has three stereocenters: the carbon with the OH, plus both carbons of the double bond. Interchange of two bonds on any of these makes the enantiomer.
(b) The product is an example of a chiral compound with no asymmetric carbons. Like the allenes, it is classified as an "extended tetrahedron"; that is, it has four groups that extend from the rigid molecule in four different directions. (A model will help.) In this structure, the plane containing the COOH and carbons of the double bond is perpendicular to the plane bisecting the OH and H and carbon that they are on. Since the compound is chiral, it is capable of being optically active.



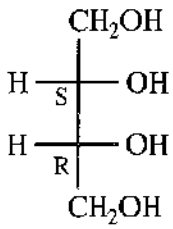

(c) As shown in text Figure 5-16, Section 5-6, catalytic hydrogenation that creates a new chirality center creates a racemic mixture (both enantiomers in a 1:1 ratio). A racemic mixture is not optically active. In contrast, by using a chiral enzyme to reduce the ketone to the alcohol (as in part (b)), an excess of one enantiomer was produced, so the product was optically active.

5-40

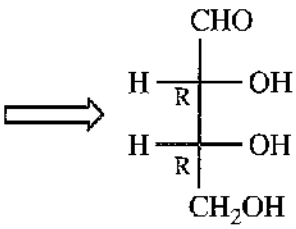



D-(+)-glyceraldehyde has *R* configuration.

AND



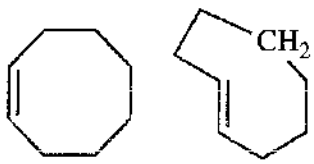

Reduced form is optically inactive because it is MESO.




The Cahn-Ingold-Prelog priorities change! The OH = #1, but the CHO = #2, so C-2 is now *R*!

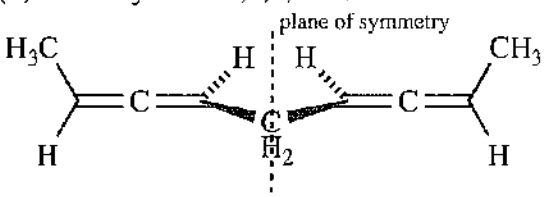
D-(–)-erythrose must have the (2*R*,3*R*) configuration.

5-41 (a) The key to this problem is shown in Figure 5-18: *trans*-cyclooctene is chiral because of the twist created by the strained ring (called a chirality helix). Therefore, *cis*-cyclooctene has a chiral diastereomer (*cis* and *trans* are diastereomers) and it fits the original definition, but neither *cis* nor *trans* has chirality centers, so the *cis* isomer does not fit the working definition. (Without the information in Figure 5-18, or a model, this could not have been deduced from principles.)



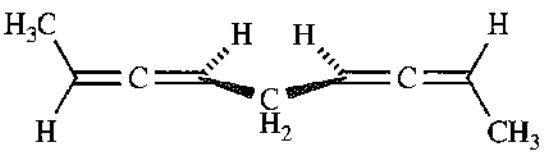

*cis* MESO — *trans* *CHIRAL* *see Fig 5-18*

(b) Let's try nona-2,3,6,7-tetraene:




MESO

Consider the "twist" of an allene: in the top structure, viewing down C2 to C3, the $CH_3$ to $CH_2$ twist is clockwise; from the other end, the $CH_3$ to $CH_2$ has counterclockwise twist.




a chiral diastereomer

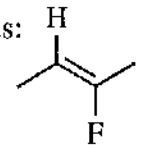
However, in the bottom diastereomer, both ends have a clockwise twist; this is a chiral compound although it has no chirality centers.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

## CHAPTER 6—ALKYL HALIDES: NUCLEOPHILIC SUBSTITUTION AND ELIMINATION

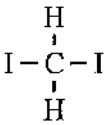
6-1 In problems like part (a), draw out the whole structure to detect double bonds:



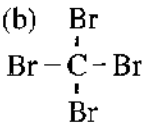

structure in part (a)

(a) vinyl halide (b) alkyl halide (c) alkyl halide
(d) alkyl halide (e) vinyl halide (f) aryl halide

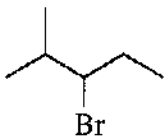
6-2 (a)



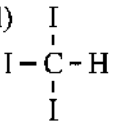

(b)



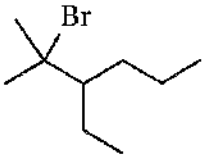

(c)



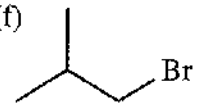

(d)



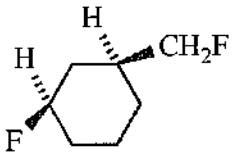

(e)




(f)

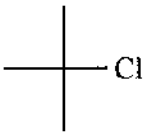



(g)




You may have drawn the other enantiomer. Either is correct.

(h)

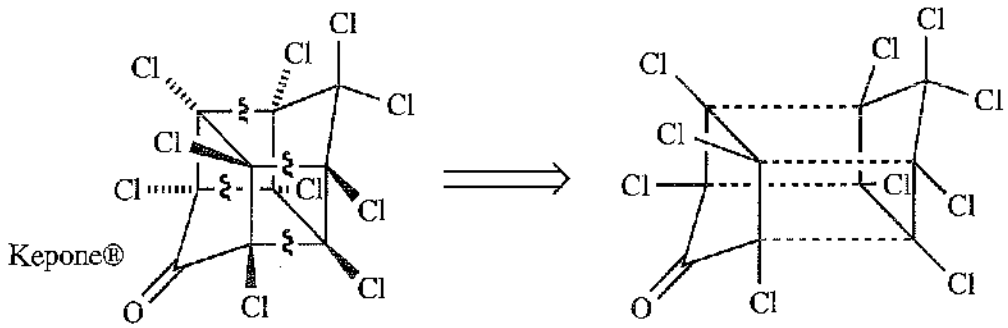


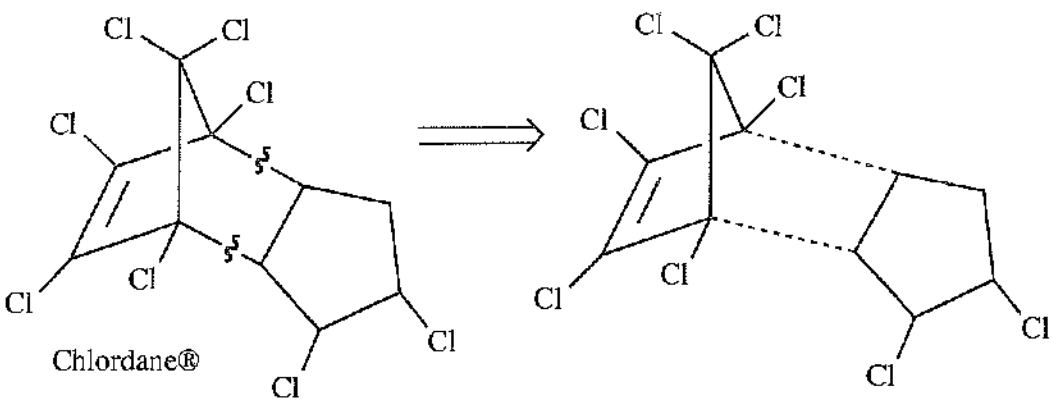

or $(CH_3)_3CCl$

6-3 IUPAC name; common name; degree of halogen-bearing carbon

(a) 1-chloro-2-methylpropane; isobutyl chloride; 1° halide
(b) 2-bromo-2-methylpropane; *tert*-butyl bromide; 3° halide
(c) 1-chloro-2-methylbutane; no common name; 1° halide
(d) 4-fluoro-1,1-dimethylcyclohexane; no common name; 2° halide
(e) 4-bromo-3-methylheptane; no common name; 2° halide
(f) *cis*-1-bromo-2-chlorocyclobutane; no common name; both 2° halides;
also correct is (1*R*,2*S*)-1-bromo-2-chlorocyclobutane

6-4






Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

6-5

(a) Table 6-1 shows that in all cases, the iodide has the lowest dipole moment of all four halides. Even though the C—I bond length is longer than C—Cl, the larger electronegativity of Cl makes a more significant contribution to the dipole moment. Ethyl chloride has a larger dipole moment.

(b) 1-Bromopropane has a polar C—Br bond and has a large dipole moment. Cyclopropane has no electronegative atom and has essentially zero dipole moment.

(c) The isomer with two bromine atoms *cis* to each other will have a large dipole moment. The *trans* isomer has the individual bond dipole moments pointing in opposite directions, so *trans*-2,3-dibromobut-2-ene has essentially zero dipole moment.

(d) Two chlorine atoms *cis* to each other on a ring like *cis*-1,2-dichlorocyclobutane will have a large molecular dipole moment. When two chlorine atoms point in opposite directions in a molecule as in *trans*-1,3-dichlorocyclobutane, they effectively cancel and the molecular dipole moment is essentially zero.

6-6

(a) *n*-Butyl bromide (1-bromobutane) has a higher molecular weight and less branching, and boils at a higher temperature than isopropyl bromide.

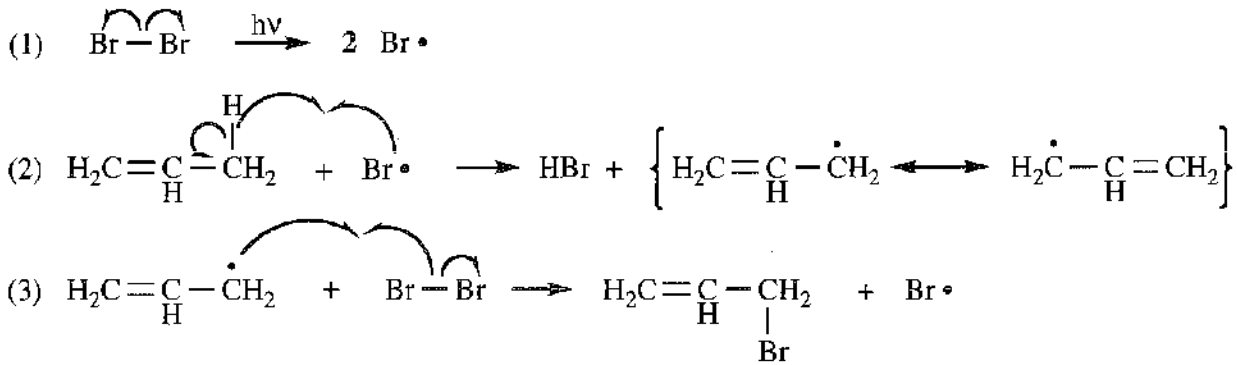
(b) *tert*-Butyl bromide has a higher molecular weight and a larger halogen, and despite its greater branching, boils at a higher temperature than isopropyl chloride.

(c) 1-Bromobutane has a higher molecular weight and a larger halogen, and boils at a higher temperature than 1-chlorobutane.

6-7 From Table 3-2, the density of hexane is 0.66; it will float on the water layer (d 1.00). From Table 6-2, the density of chloroform is 1.50; water will float on the chloroform. Water is immiscible with many organic compounds; whether water is the top layer or bottom layer depends on whether the other material is less dense or more dense than water. (This is an important consideration to remember in lab procedures.) Water and ethanol are miscible, so only one phase would appear after shaking these two together.

6-8

(a) Step (1) is initiation; steps (2) and (3) are propagation.




(b) Step (2): break allylic C—H, make H—Br: kJ/mole: + 364 – (+ 368) = – 4 kJ/mole

kcal/mole: + 87 – (+ 88) = – 1 kcal/mole

Step (3): break Br—Br, make allylic C—Br: kJ/mole: + 192 – (+ 280) = – 88 kJ/mole

kcal/mole: + 46 – (+ 67) = – 21 kcal/mole

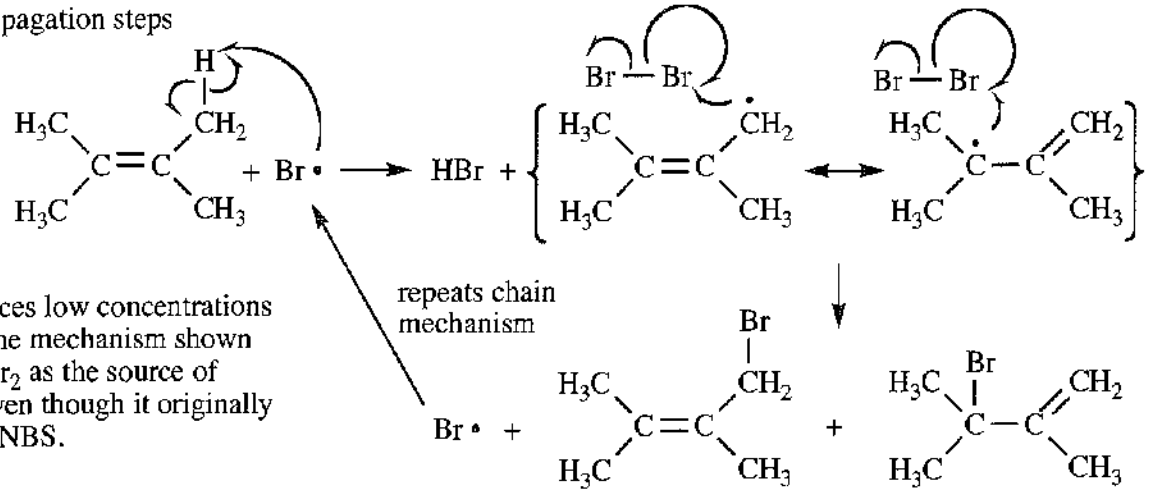
$\Delta H^0$ overall = – 4 + – 88 = – 92 kJ/mole (– 1 + – 21 = – 22 kcal/mole )

This is a very exothermic reaction; it is reasonable to expect a small activation energy in step (1), so this reaction should be very rapid.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

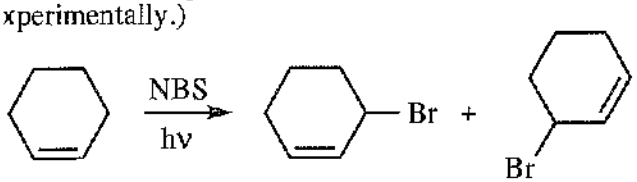
6-9 (a) propagation steps




NBS produces low concentrations of $Br_2$, so the mechanism shown here uses $Br_2$ as the source of bromine, even though it originally came from NBS.

The resonance-stabilized allylic radical intermediate has radical character on both the 1° and 3° carbons, so bromine can bond to either of these carbons producing two isomeric products.

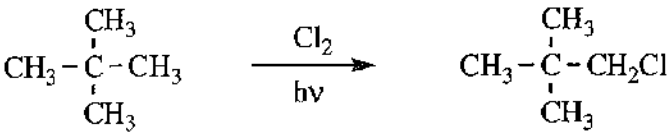
(b) Allylic bromination of cyclohexene gives 3-bromocyclohex-1-ene regardless of whether there is an allylic shift. Either pathway leads to the same product. If one of the ring carbons were somehow marked or labeled, then the two products could be distinguished. (We will see in following chapters how labeling is done experimentally.)




This second structure from the allylic shift is *identical* to the first structure—only one compound is produced here.

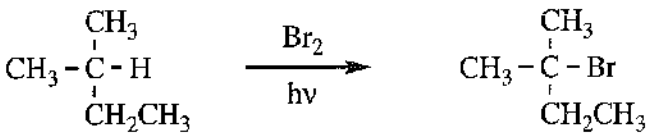
6-10

(a)



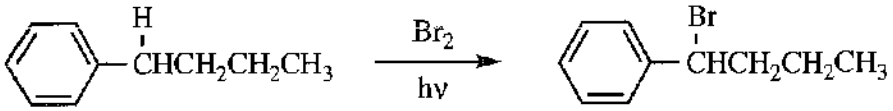

This compound has only one type of hydrogen—only one monochlorine isomer can be produced.

(b)




Bromination has a strong preference for abstracting hydrogens that give the most stable radical intermediates, like 3° in this case.

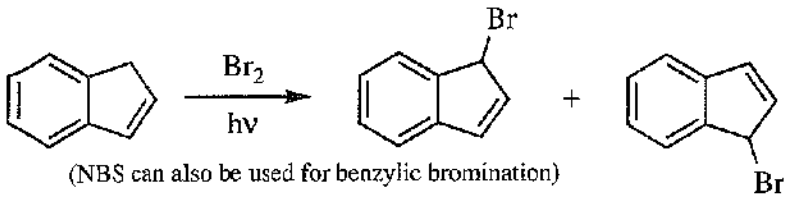
(c)




(NBS can also be used for benzylic bromination)

Bromine atom will abstract the hydrogen giving the most stable radical; in this case, the radical intermediate will be stabilized by resonance with the benzene ring.

(d)




(NBS can also be used for benzylic bromination)

This second structure from the allylic shift is *identical* to the first structure—only one compound is produced here.

Bromine atom will abstract the hydrogen giving the most stable radical; in this case, the radical intermediate will be stabilized by resonance with the benzene ring.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

6-11
(a) Substitution—$Br^-$ is the leaving group; $CH_3O^-$ is the nucleophile.
(b) Elimination—when OH is protonated, $H_2O$ is the leaving group.
(c) Elimination—both Br atoms are lost; iodide ion is a nucleophile that reacts at Br.

6-12 (a) $CH_3(CH_2)_4CH_2-OCH_2CH_3$ (b) $CH_3(CH_2)_4CH_2-CN$ (c) $CH_3(CH_2)_4CH_2-OH$

6-13 (a) The rate law is first order in both 1-bromobutane, $C_4H_9Br$, and methoxide ion. If the concentration of $C_4H_9Br$ is lowered to one-fifth the original value, the rate must decrease to one-fifth; if the concentration of methoxide is doubled, the rate must also double. Thus, the rate must decrease to two-fifths of the original rate, 0.02 mole/L per second:

$$\underset{\text{original rate}}{\text{rate} = (0.05 \text{ mole/L per second})} \times \underset{\substack{\text{change in}\\ C_4H_9Br}}{\frac{(0.1\text{ M})}{(0.5\text{ M})}} \times \underset{\substack{\text{change in}\\ NaOCH_3}}{\frac{(2.0\text{ M})}{(1.0\text{ M})}} = \underset{\text{new rate}}{0.02 \text{ mole/L per second}}$$

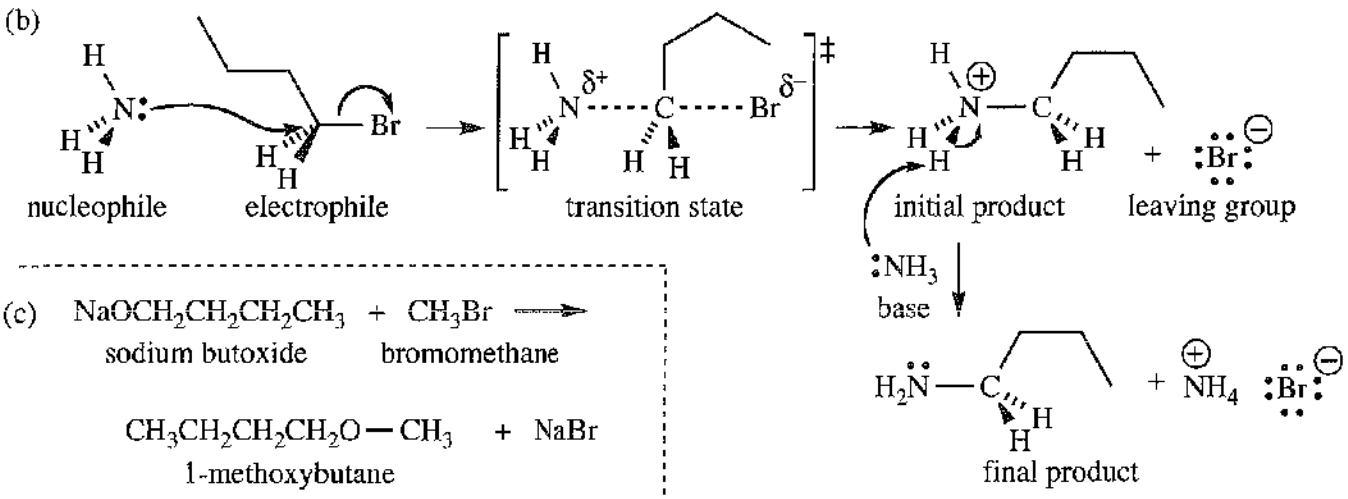
A completely different way to answer this problem is to solve for the rate constant $k$, then put in new values for the concentrations.

rate $= k\ [C_4H_9Br]\ [NaOCH_3] \Longrightarrow 0.05 \text{ mole L}^{-1}\text{ sec}^{-1} = k\ (0.5 \text{ mol L}^{-1})\ (1.0 \text{ mol L}^{-1}) \Longrightarrow$

rate constant $k = 0.1 \text{ L mol}^{-1}\text{ sec}^{-1}$

rate $= k\ [C_4H_9Br]\ [NaOCH_3] = (0.1 \text{ L mol}^{-1}\text{ sec}^{-1})\ (0.1 \text{ mol L}^{-1})\ (2.0 \text{ mol L}^{-1}) = 0.02 \text{ mole L}^{-1}\text{ sec}^{-1}$

(b)




(c) $NaOCH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3 + CH_3Br \longrightarrow$
sodium butoxide bromomethane

$CH_3CH_2CH_2CH_2O-CH_3 + NaBr$
1-methoxybutane

6-14 Organic and inorganic products are shown here for completeness.

(a) $(CH_3)_3C-O-CH_2CH_3 + KBr$

(b) $HC\equiv C-CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3 + NaCl$

(c) $(CH_3)_2CHCH_2-\overset{\oplus}{N}H_3\ Br^- \xrightarrow{NH_3} (CH_3)_2CHCH_2-NH_2 + NH_4^+\ Br^-$

The first $NH_3$ replaces the Br. The second $NH_3$ removes $H^+$ from the N, leaving R-$NH_2$.

(d) $CH_3CH_2CH_2-CN + NaI$

(e) + NaCl

(f) + KCl (18-Crown-6 is the catalyst and does not change; $CH_3CN$ is the solvent.)


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

6-15 All reactions in this problem follow the same pattern; the only difference is the nucleophile ($^-$:Nuc). Only the nucleophile is listed below. (Cations like $Na^+$ or $K^+$ accompany the nucleophile but are simply spectator ions and do not take part in the reaction; they are not shown here.)

1-chlorobutane

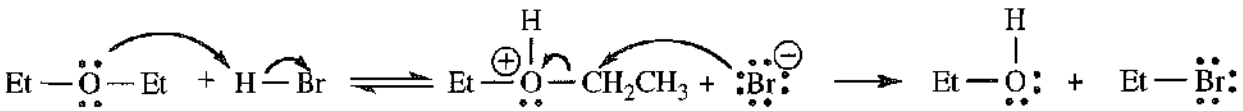
(a) $HO^-$ (b) $F^-$ from KF/18-crown-6 (c) $I^-$ (d) $^-CN$ (e) $HC\equiv C^{\ominus}$:

(f) $^-OCH_2CH_3$ (g) excess $NH_3$ (or $^-NH_2$)

6-16

(a) $(CH_3CH_2)_2NH$ is a better nucleophile—less hindered.
(b) $(CH_3)_2S$ is a better nucleophile—S is larger, more polarizable than O.
(c) $PH_3$ is a better nucleophile—P is larger, more polarizable than N.
(d) $CH_3S^-$ is a better nucleophile—anions are better than neutral atoms of the same element.
(e) $(CH_3)_3N$ is a better nucleophile—less electronegative than oxygen, better able to donate an electron pair.
(f) $CH_3COO^-$ is a better nucleophile—more basic, electrons less delocalized than in $CF_3COO^-$ because of inductive effect of F substituents.
(g) $CH_3CH_2CH_2O^-$ is a better nucleophile—less branching, less steric hindrance.
(h) $I^-$ is a better nucleophile—larger, more polarizable than Cl.

6-17 A mechanism uses arrows to show *electron movement*. An arrow must begin at either a bond or an unshared electron pair (or a single electron in radical reactions). "Et" is the abbreviation for an ethyl group.




Protonation converts $OCH_2CH_3$ to a good leaving group so that bromide can effect substitution.

6-18 The type of carbon with the halide, and relative leaving group ability of the halide, determine the reactivity.

methyl iodide > methyl chloride > ethyl chloride > isopropyl bromide >> neopentyl bromide, *tert*-butyl iodide } *least reactive*

*most reactive* 1° 2° 3°

Predicting the relative order of neopentyl bromide and *tert*-butyl iodide would be difficult because both would be extremely slow.

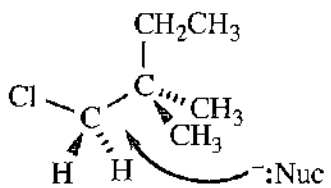
6-19 In all cases, the less hindered structure is the better $S_N2$ substrate.

(a) 2-methyl-1-iodopropane (1° versus 3°)

(b) cyclohexyl bromide (2° versus 3°)

(c) isopropyl bromide (no substituent on neighboring carbon)

(d) 2-chlorobutane (Even though this is a 2° halide, it is easier to attack than the 1° neopentyl type in 1-chloro-2,2-dimethylbutane—see structure and the solution to Problem 6-18.)




a neopentyl halide—hindered to backside attack by neighboring methyl groups

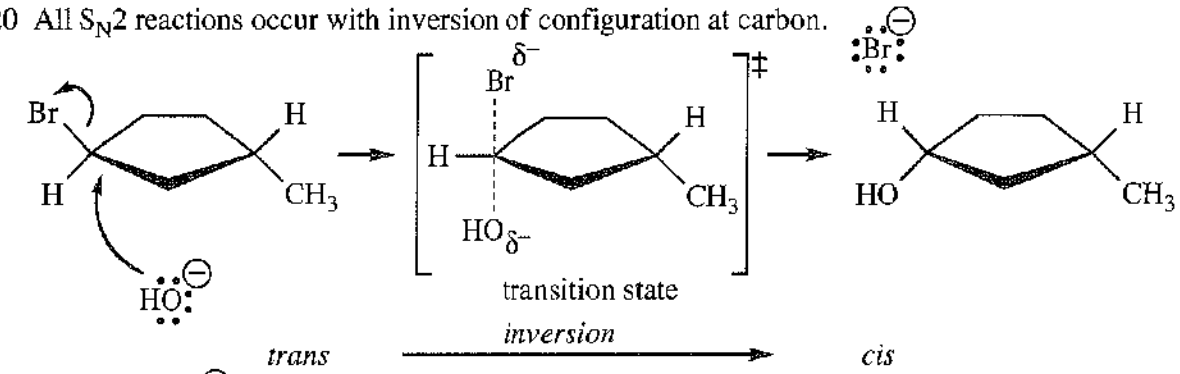
(e) 1-iodobutane (1° versus 2°)



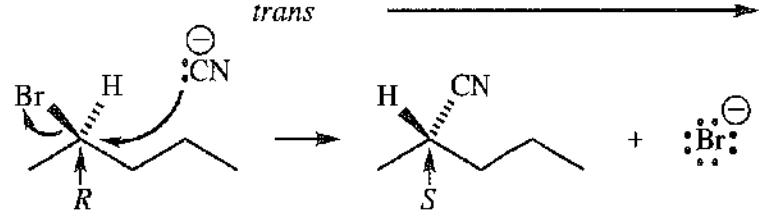
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

6-20 All $S_N2$ reactions occur with inversion of configuration at carbon.

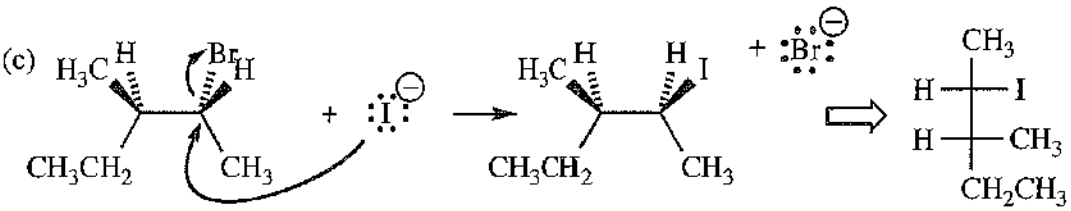
(a)



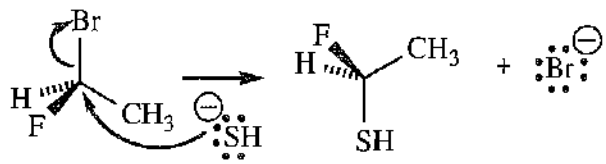

(b)



(c)

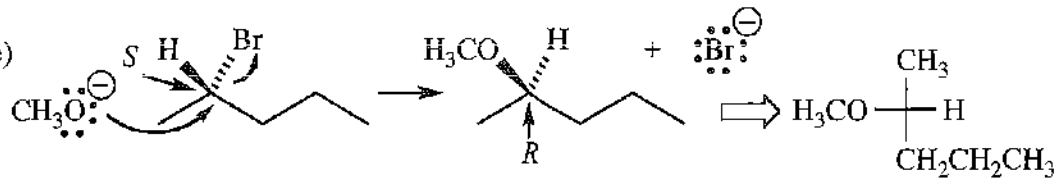


(d)

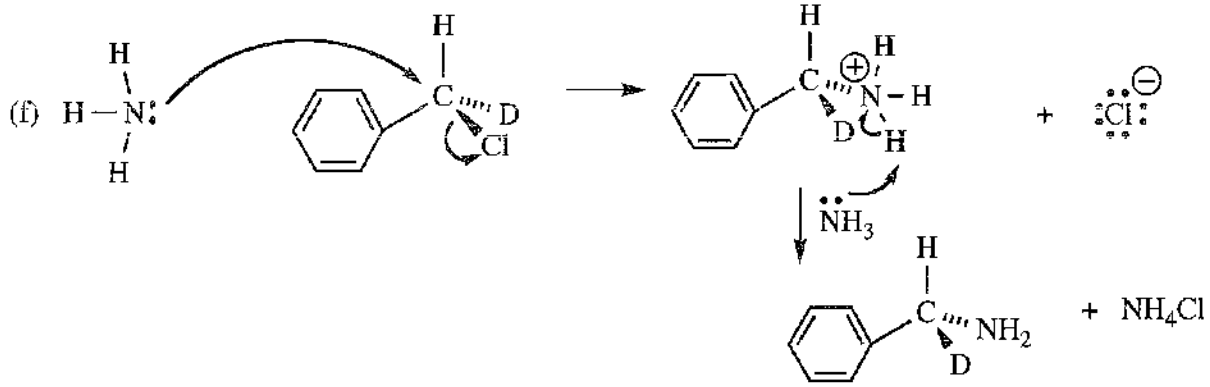


Fluoride is a bad leaving group; see the solution to 6-21(a).

(e)



(f)



6-21

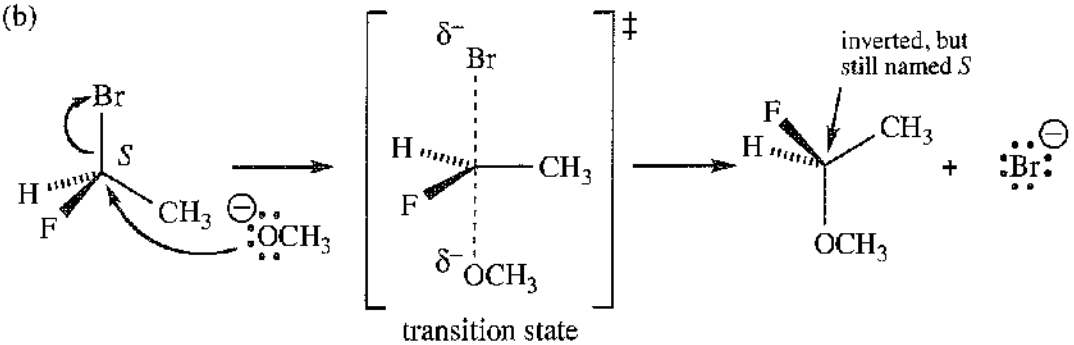
(a) The best leaving groups are the weakest bases. Bromide ion is so weak it is not considered at all basic; it is an excellent leaving group. Fluoride is moderately basic, by far the most basic of the halides. It is a terrible leaving group. Bromide is many orders of magnitude better than fluoride in leaving group ability.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

6-21 continued

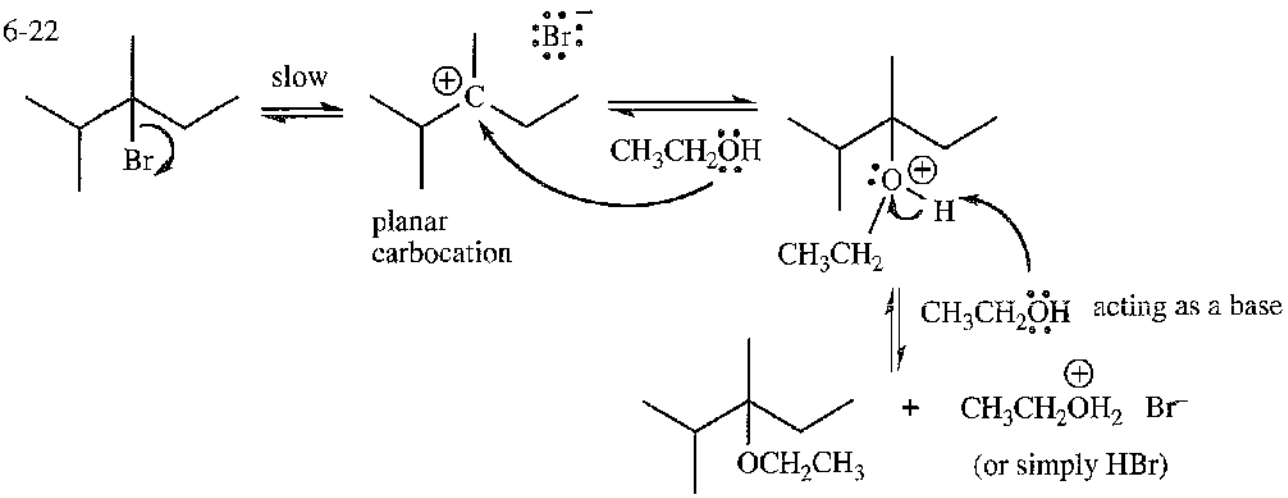
(b)




(c) As noted on the structure above, the configuration is inverted even though the designations of the configuration for both the starting material and the product are *S*; the oxygen of the product has a lower priority than the bromine it replaces. Refer to the solution to problem 5-38 for the caution about confusing absolute configuration with the *designation* of configuration.

(d) The result is perfectly consistent with the $S_N2$ mechanism. Even though both the reactant and the product have the *S* designation, the configuration has been inverted: the nomenclature priority of fluorine changes from second (after bromine) in the reactant to first (before oxygen) in the product. While the designation may be misleading, the structure shows with certainty that an inversion has occurred.

6-22



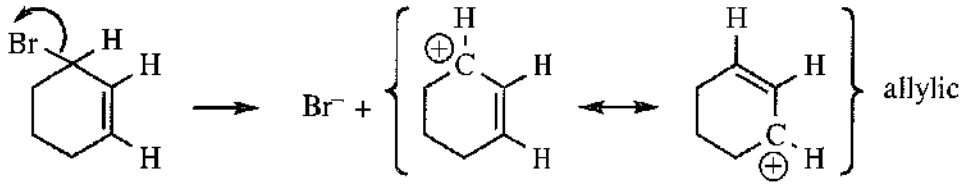

6-23 The structure that can form the more stable carbocation will undergo $S_N1$ faster.

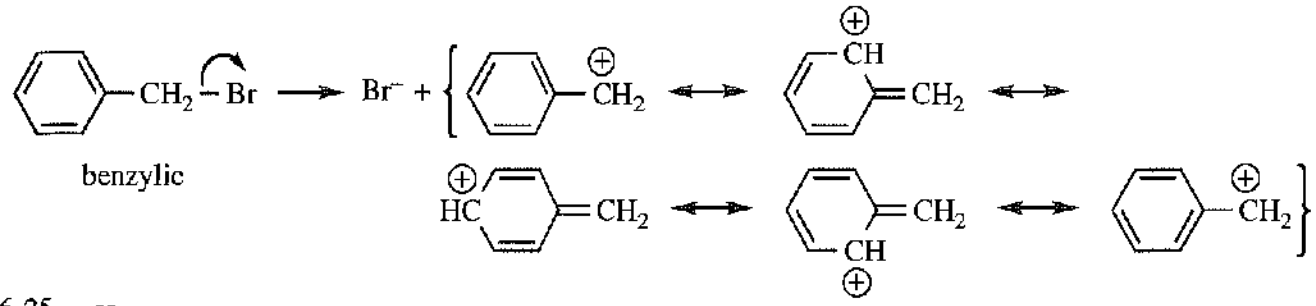
(a) 2-Bromopropane: will form a 2° carbocation.
(b) 2-Bromo-2-methylbutane: will form a 3° carbocation.
(c) Allyl bromide is faster than propyl bromide: allyl bromide can form a resonance-stabilized intermediate.
(d) 2-Bromopropane: will form a 2° carbocation.
(e) 2-Iodo-2-methylbutane is faster than *tert*-butyl chloride (iodide is a better leaving group than chloride).
(f) 2-Bromo-2-methylbutane (3°) is faster than ethyl iodide (1°); although iodide is a somewhat better leaving group, the difference between 3° and 1° carbocation stability dominates.



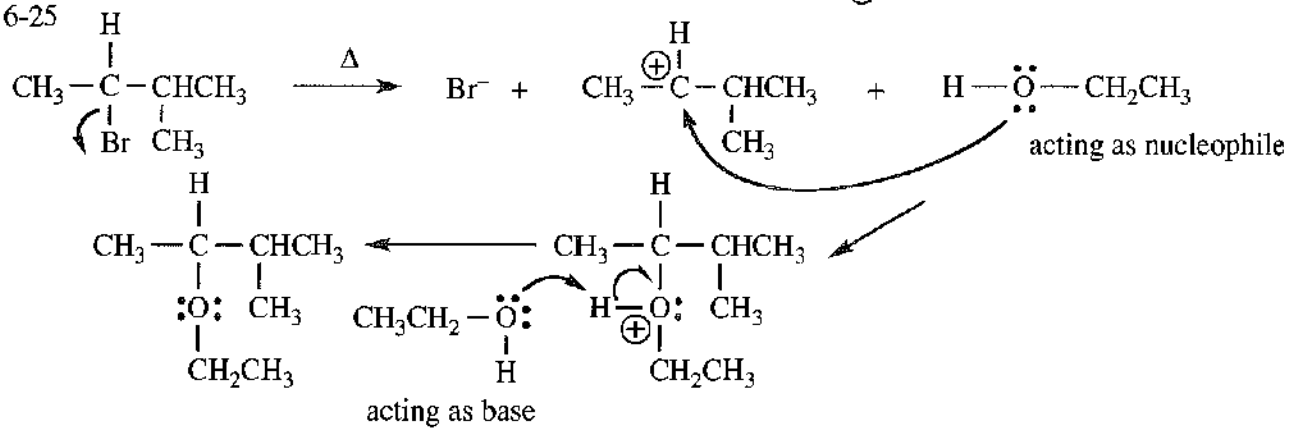
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

6-24 Ionization is the rate-determining step in $S_N1$. Anything that stabilizes the carbocation intermediate will speed the reaction. Both of these compounds form resonance-stabilized intermediates.



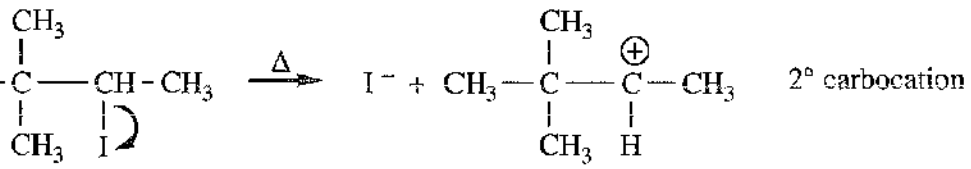




6-25

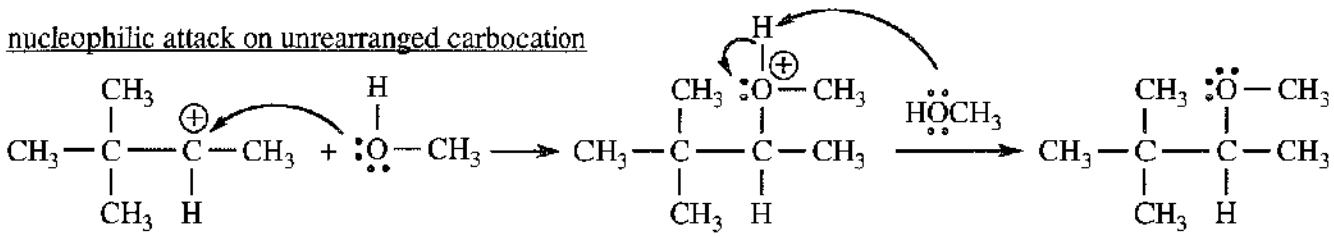



6-26 It is important to analyze the structure of carbocations to consider if migration of any groups from adjacent carbons will lead to a more stable carbocation. As a general rule, if rearrangement would lead to a more stable carbocation, a carbocation will rearrange. (Beginning with this problem, only those unshared electron pairs involved in a particular step will be shown.)

(a)




<u>nucleophilic attack on unrearranged carbocation</u>



unrearranged product

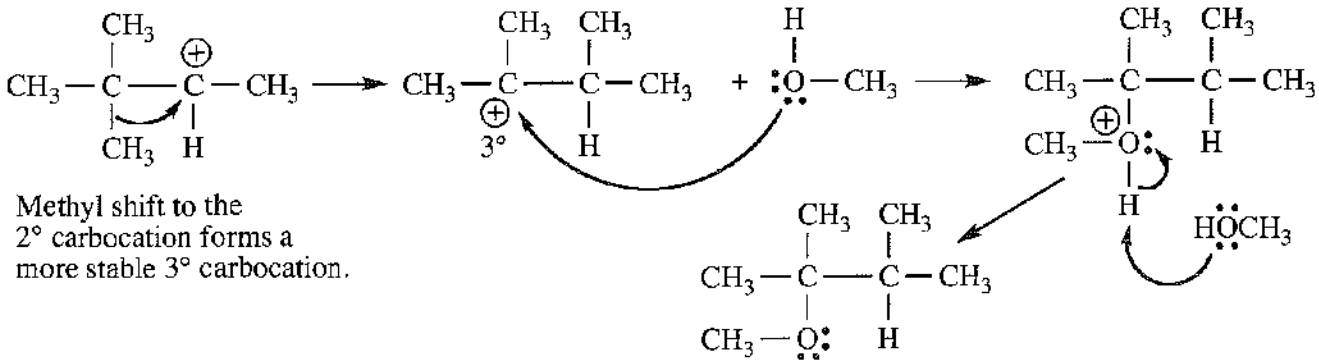
continued on next page



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

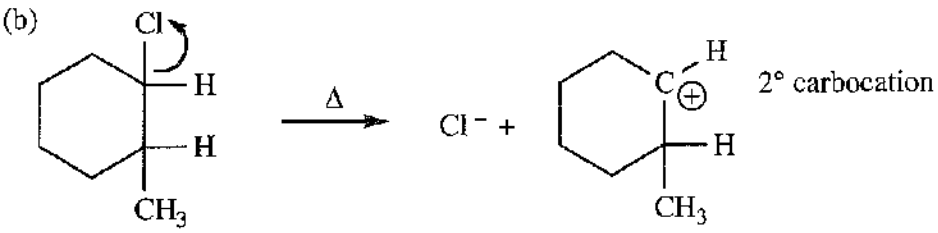
6-26 (a) continued

nucleophilic attack after carbocation rearrangement

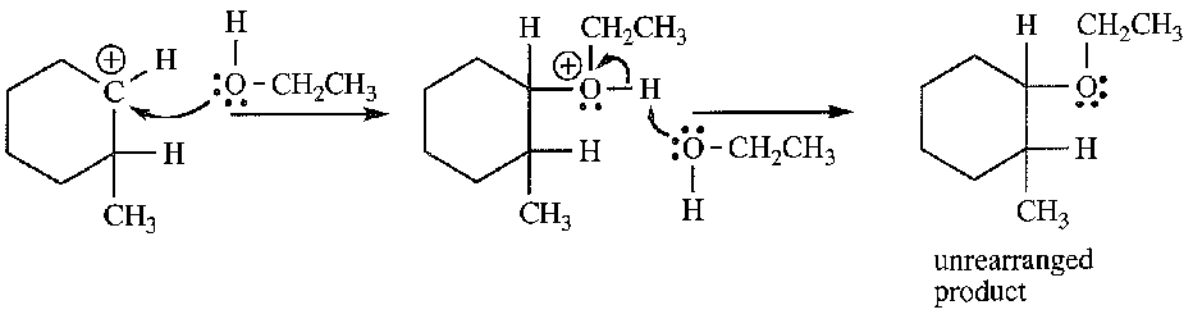



Methyl shift to the 2° carbocation forms a more stable 3° carbocation.

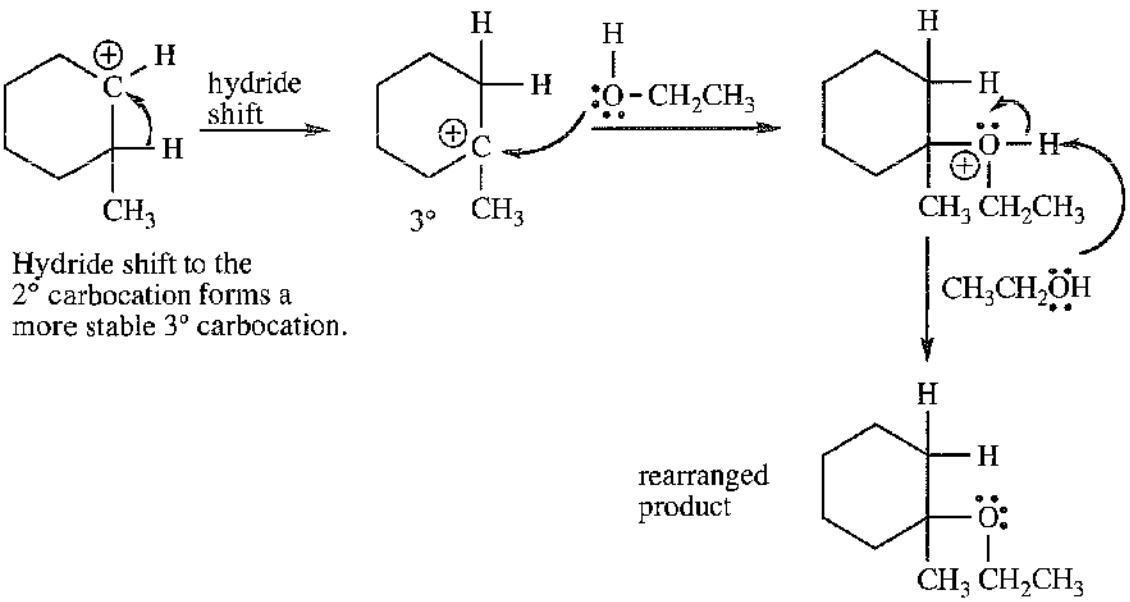
(b)




nucleophilic attack on unrearranged carbocation




nucleophilic attack after carbocation rearrangement



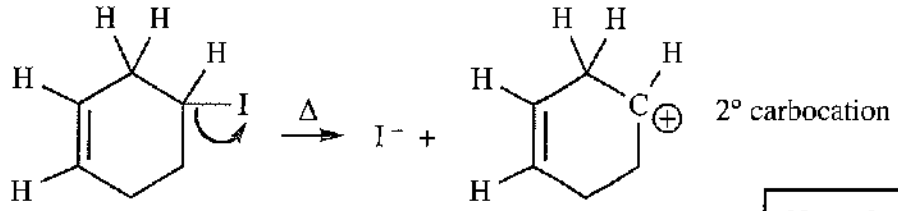

Hydride shift to the 2° carbocation forms a more stable 3° carbocation.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

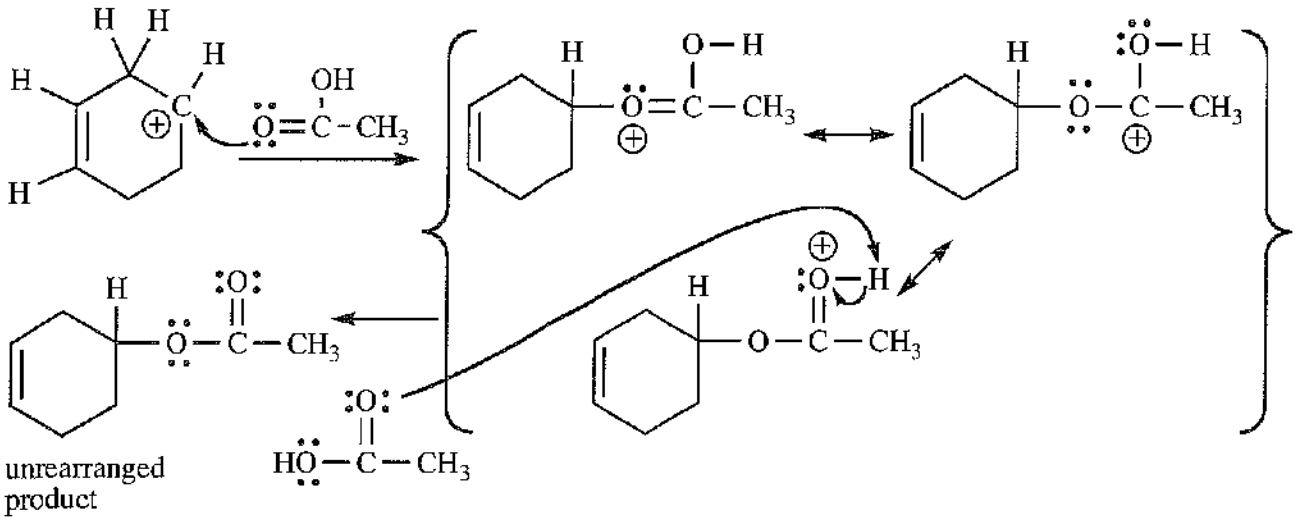
6-26 continued

(c)



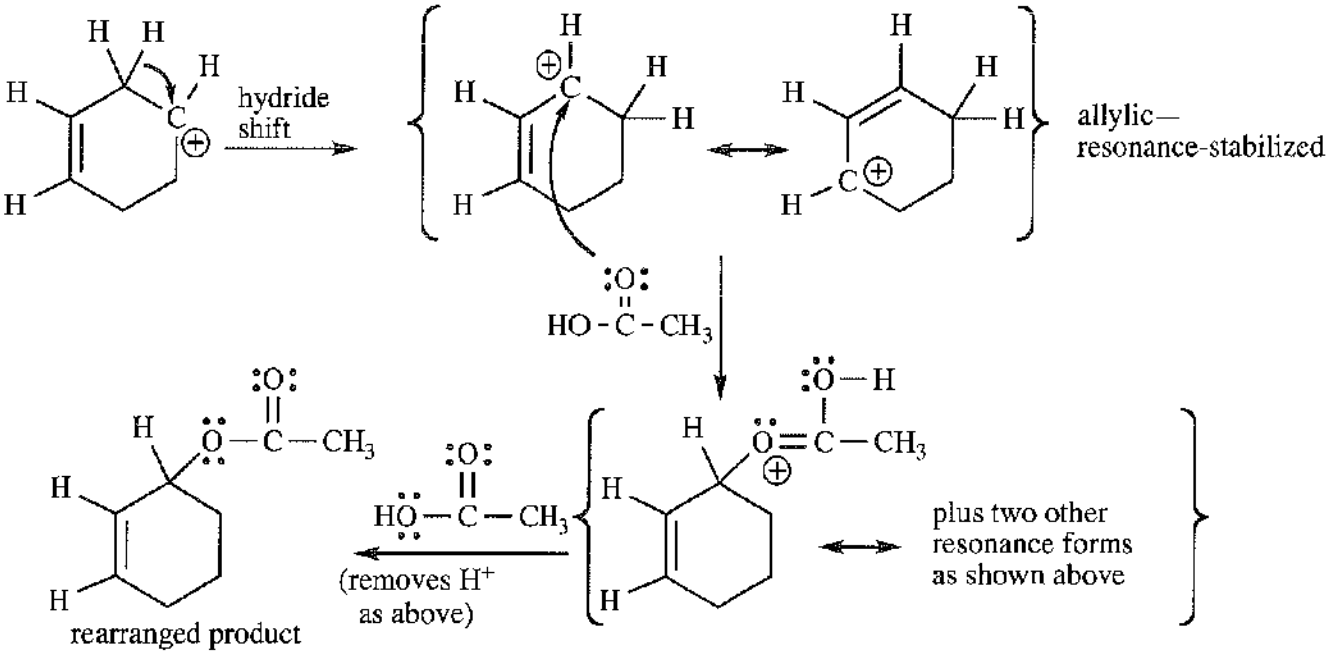

Note: braces are used to indicate the ONE chemical species represented by multiple resonance forms.

nucleophilic attack on unrearranged carbocation




The most basic species in a mixture is the most likely to remove a proton. In this reaction, acetic acid is more basic than iodide ion.

nucleophilic attack after carbocation rearrangement




*continued on next page*



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

6-26(c) continued

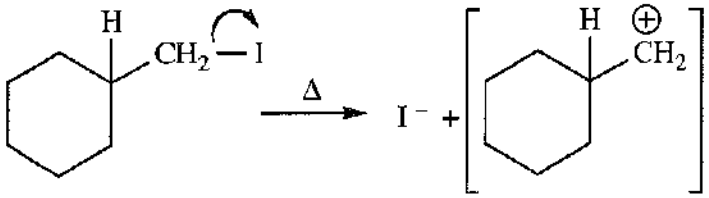
Comments on 6-26(c)

(1) The hydride shift to a 2° carbocation generates an allylic, resonance-stabilized 2° carbocation.

(2) The double-bonded oxygen of acetic acid is more nucleophilic because of the resonance forms it can have after attack. (See Solved Problem 1-5 and Problem 1-16 in the text.)

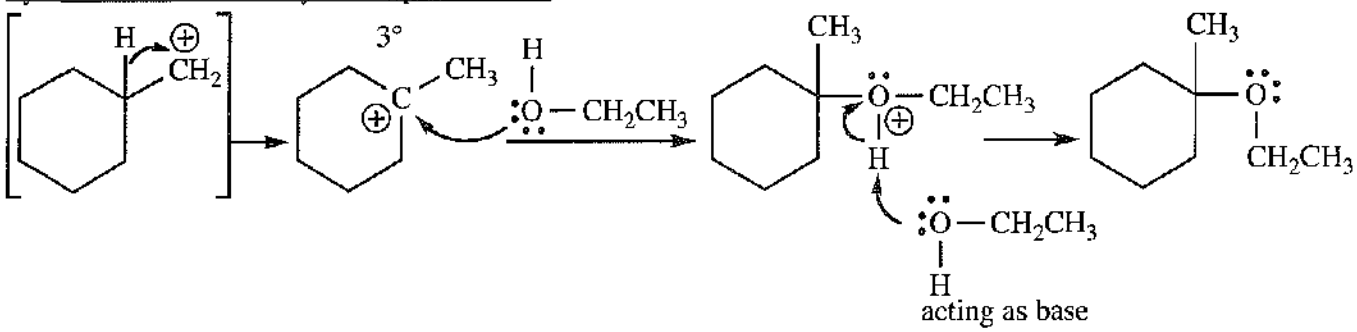
(3) Attack on only one carbon of the allylic carbocation is shown. In reality, both positive carbons would be attacked in equal amounts, but they would give the identical product *in this case*. In other compounds, however, attack on the different carbons might give different products. ALWAYS CONSIDER ALL POSSIBILITIES.

(d)

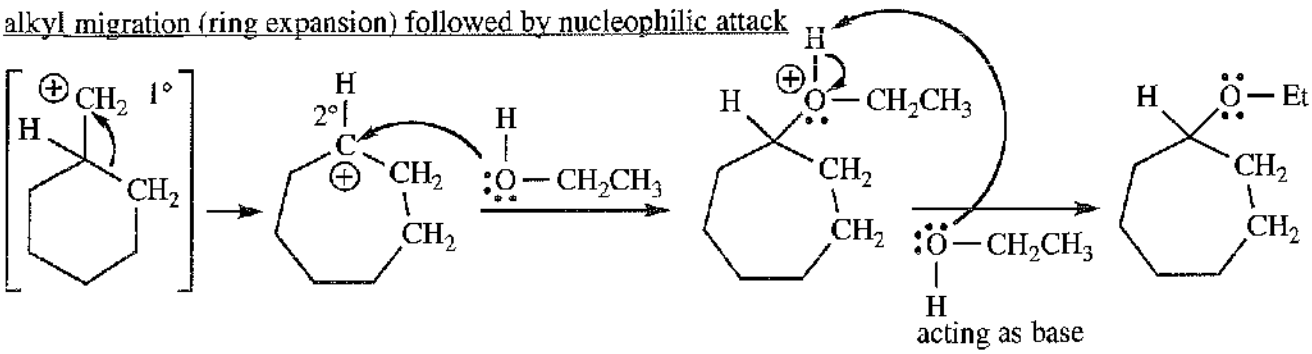



The 1° carbocation shown here would be very unstable. Rearrangement usually happens at the same time as the leaving group leaves.

hydride shift followed by nucleophilic attack




alkyl migration (ring expansion) followed by nucleophilic attack



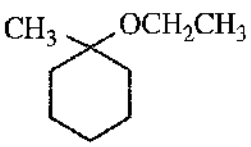

6-27

(a) $CH_3-C(CH_3)(CH_2CH_3)-O-C(=O)-CH_3$

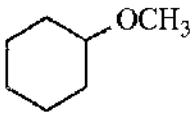
$S_N1$, 3°, weak nucleophile

(b) $CH_3-CH(CH_3)CH_2OCH_3$

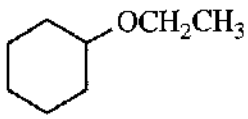
$S_N2$, 1°, strong nucleophile

(c) 


$S_N1$, 3°, weak nucleophile

(d) 


$S_N1$ on 2° C, weak nucleophile

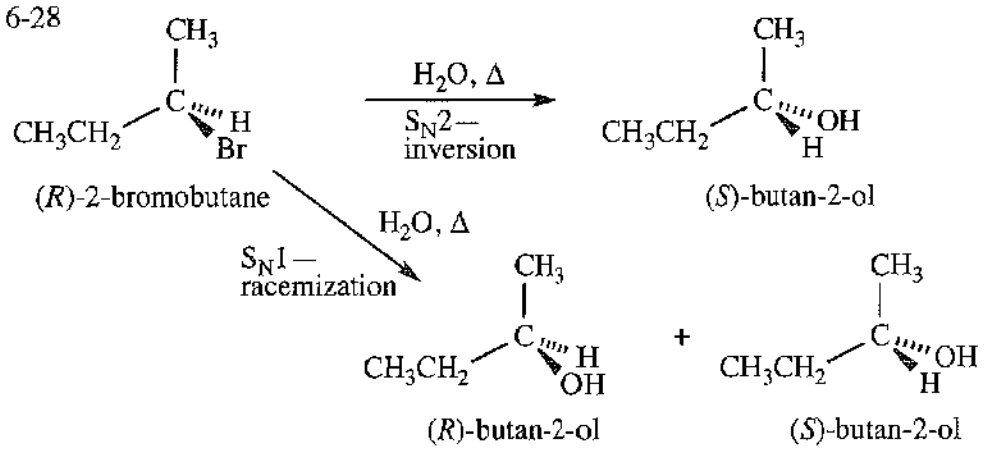
(e) 


$S_N2$ on 2° C, strong nucleophile



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

6-28




50 : 50 mixture—racemic

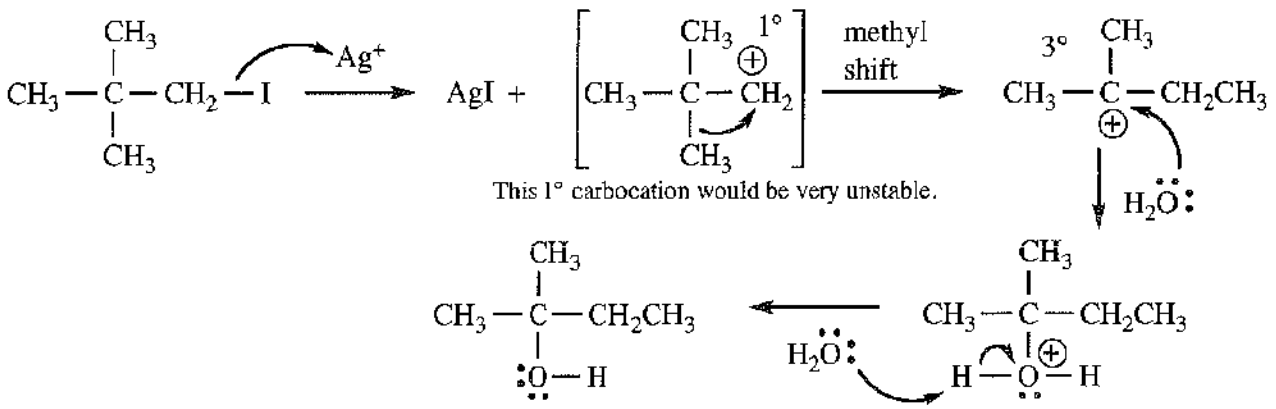
If $S_N1$, which gives racemization, occurs exactly twice as fast as $S_N2$, which gives inversion, then the racemic mixture (50 : 50 *R* + *S*) is 66.7% of the mixture and the rest, 33.3%, is the *S* enantiomer from $S_N2$. Therefore, the excess of one enantiomer over the racemic mixture must be 33.3%, the enantiomeric excess. (In the racemic mixture, the *R* and *S* "cancel" each other algebraically as well as in optical rotation.)

The optical rotation of pure (S)-butan-2-ol is + 13.5°. The optical rotation of this mixture is:

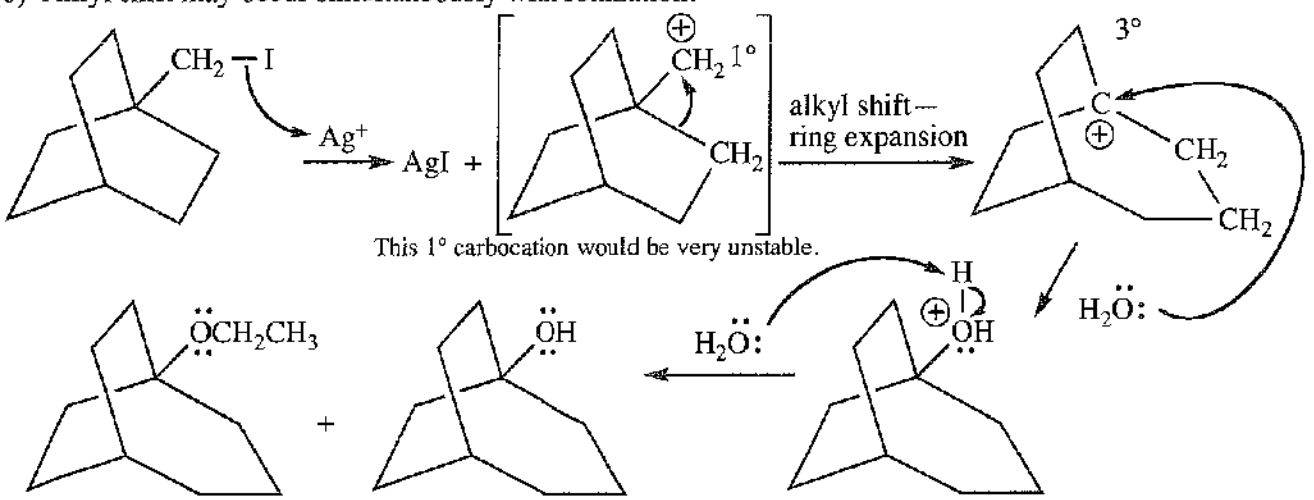
33.3% x + 13.5° = + 4.5°

6-29

(a) Methyl shift may occur simultaneously with ionization.



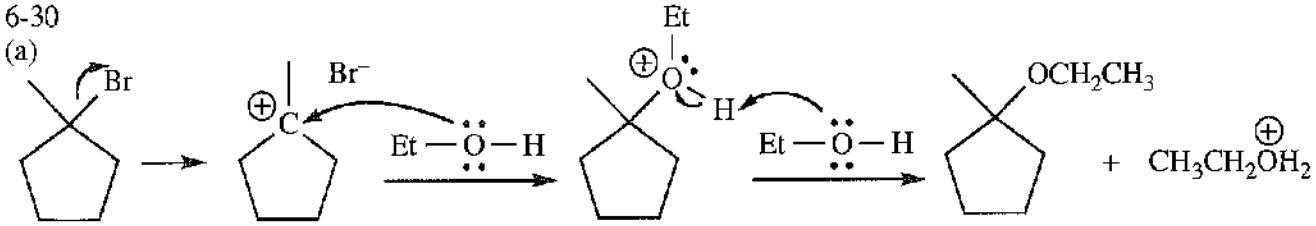

(b) Alkyl shift may occur simultaneously with ionization.






Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

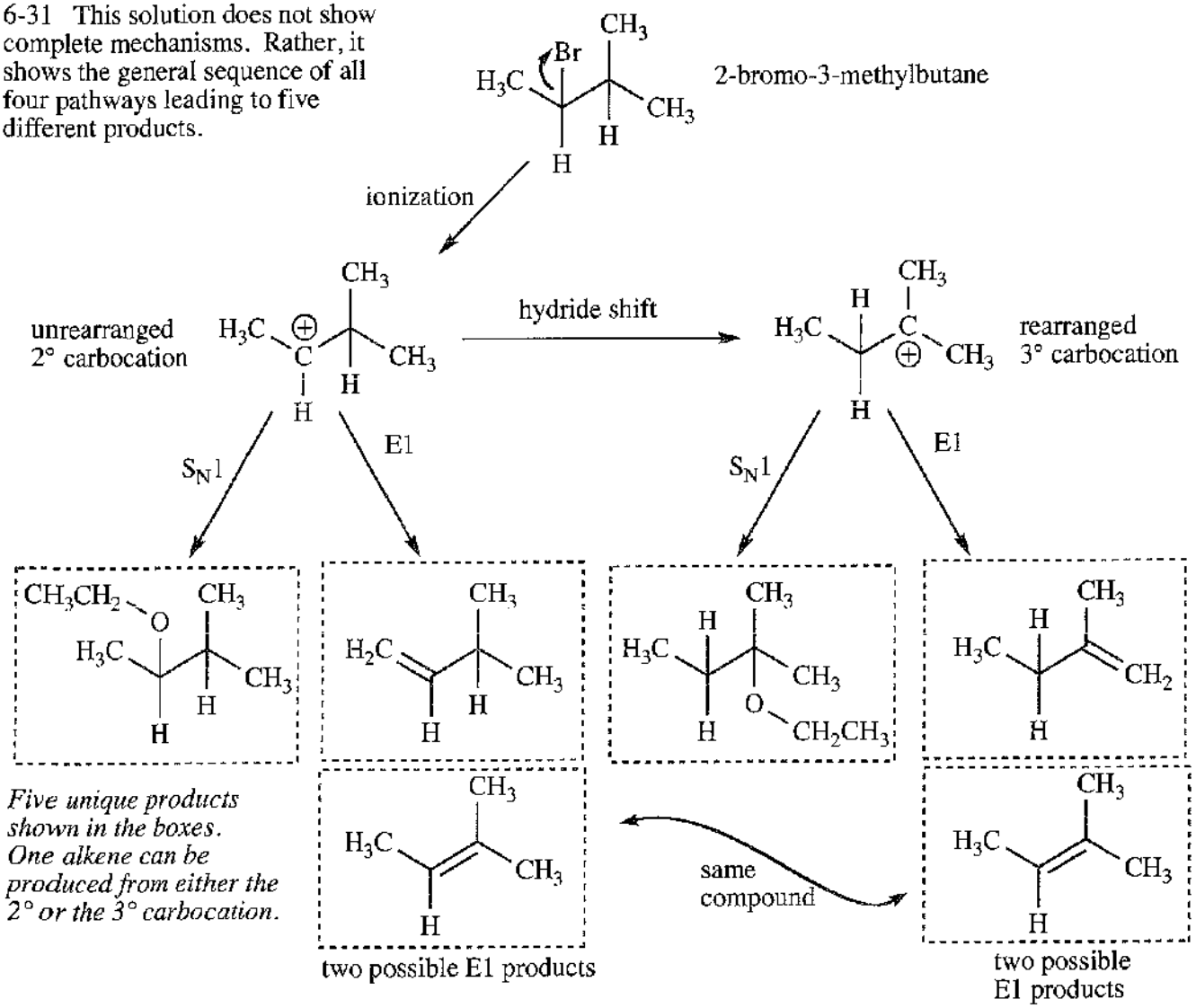
6-30
(a)




The $S_N1$ mechanism begins with ionization to form a carbocation, attack of a nucleophile, and in the case of ROH nucleophiles, removal of a proton by a base to form a neutral product.

(b) In the E1 reaction, the solvent (ethanol, in this case) serves two functions: it aids the ionization process by solvating both the leaving group (bromide) and the carbocation; and second, it serves as a base to remove the proton from a carbon adjacent to the carbocation in order to form the carbon–carbon double bond. The $S_N1$ mechanism adds a third function to the solvent: the first step is the same as in E1, ionization to form the carbocation; the second step has the solvent acting as a nucleophile—this step is different from E1; third, the solvent acts like a base and removes a proton, although from an oxygen ($S_N1$) and not a carbon (E1). Solvents are versatile!

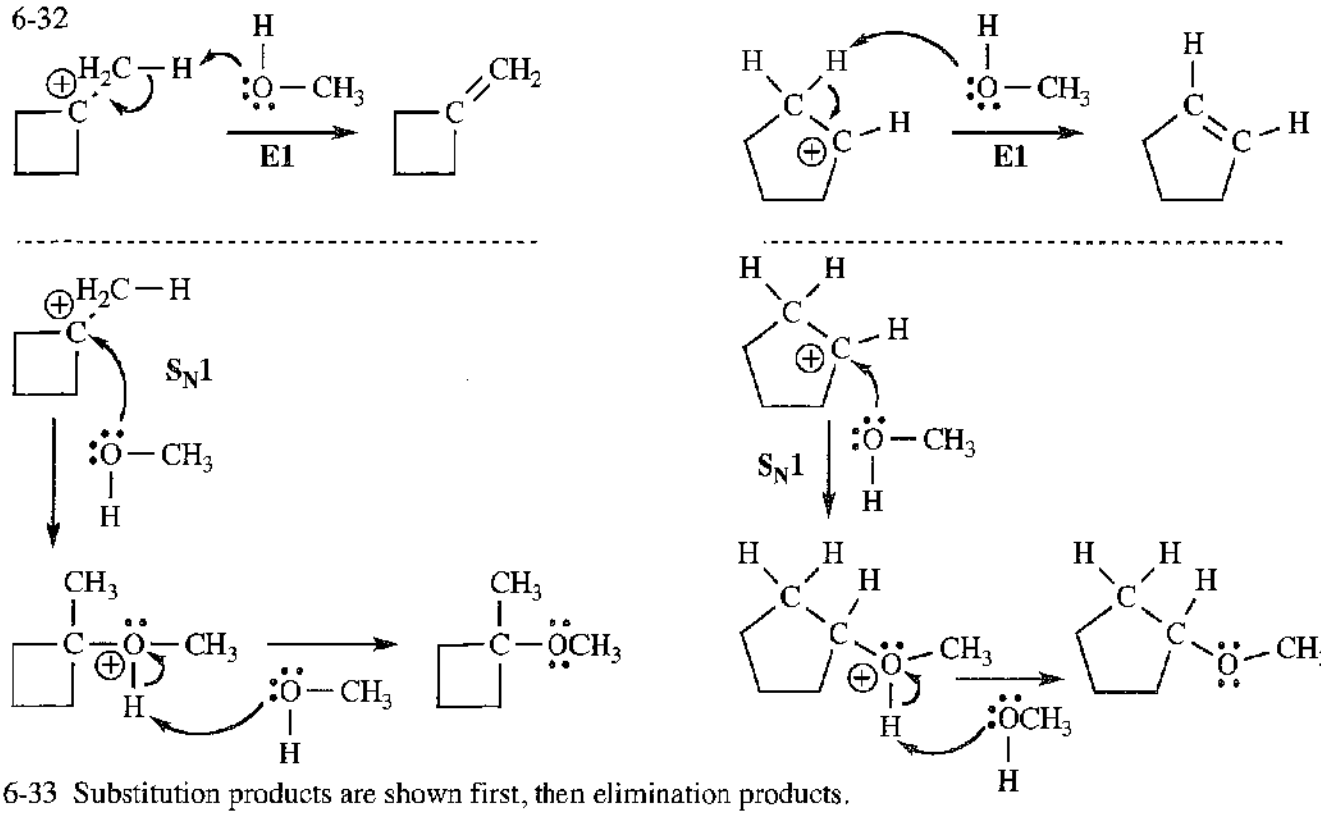
6-31 This solution does not show complete mechanisms. Rather, it shows the general sequence of all four pathways leading to five different products.





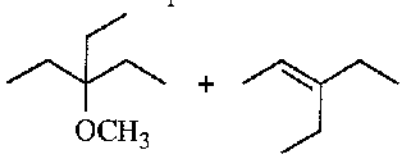
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

6-32

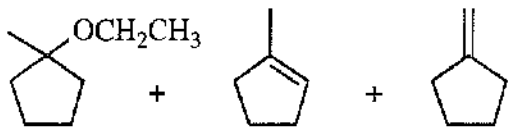



6-33 Substitution products are shown first, then elimination products.

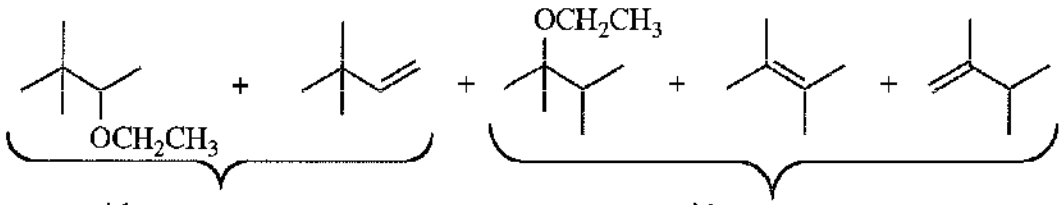
(a)



(b)



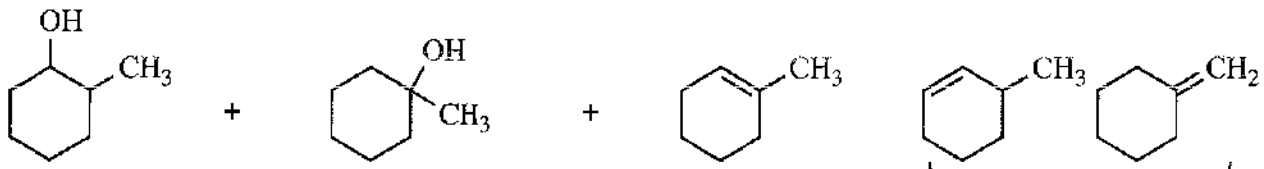
(c)



without rearrangement

with rearrangement

(d)



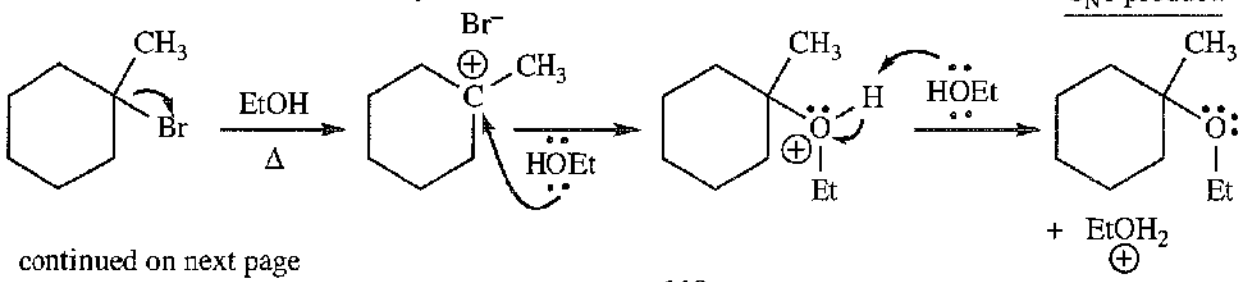
$S_N1$ product without rearrangement

$S_N1$ product with rearrangement

major E1 product with or without rearrangement

minor

6-34 Et is the abbreviation for ethyl, so EtOH is ethanol.



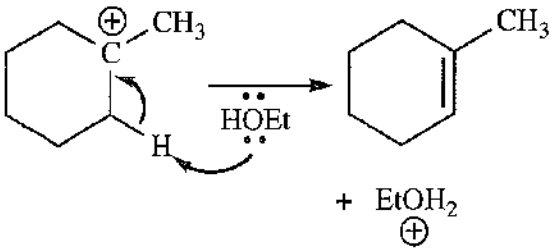

continued on next page



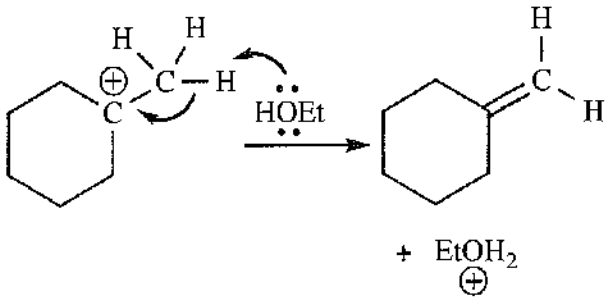
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

6-34 continued

E1—MAJOR product—more substituted alkene

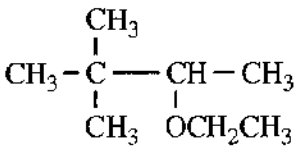



E1—MINOR product—less substituted alkene

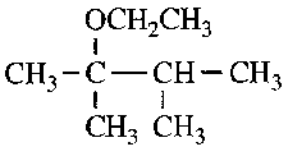



6-35

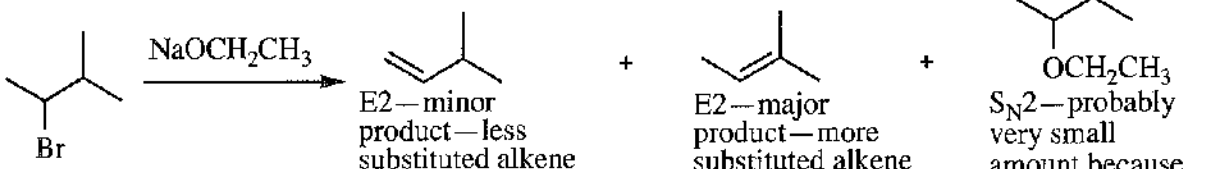
without rearrangement



with rearrangement



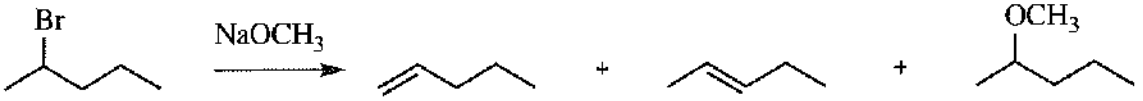
6-36




E2—minor product—less substituted alkene (monosubstituted) + E2—major product—more substituted alkene (trisubstituted) + $S_N2$—probably very small amount because of steric hindrance

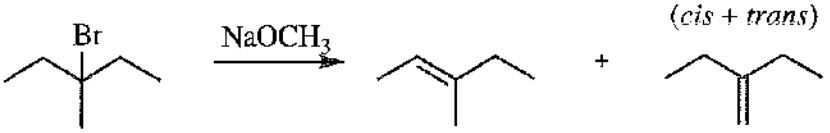
6-37

(a)




minor alkene—monosubstituted + major alkene—disubstituted (*cis* + *trans*) + $S_N2$ product—some will be formed on a 2° carbon

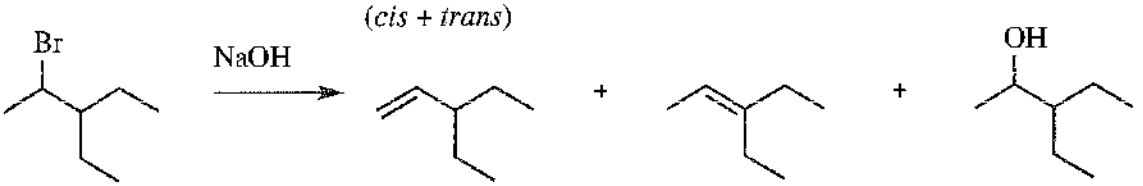
(b)




major alkene—trisubstituted (*cis* + *trans*) + minor alkene—disubstituted

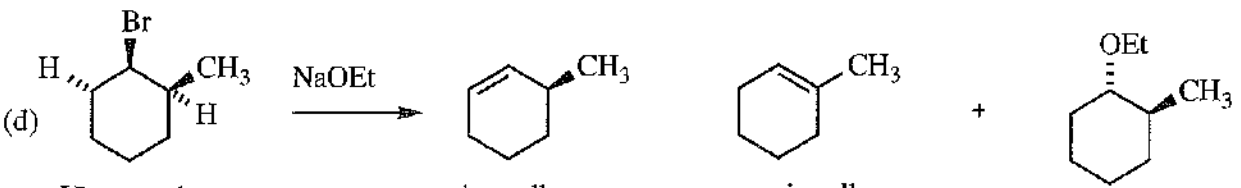
No $S_N2$ product will be formed; $S_N2$ cannot occur at a 3° carbon.

(c)




minor alkene—monosubstituted + major alkene—trisubstituted + $S_N2$ product—very small amount because 2° carbon is hindered

(d)




H atoms that are removed are shown

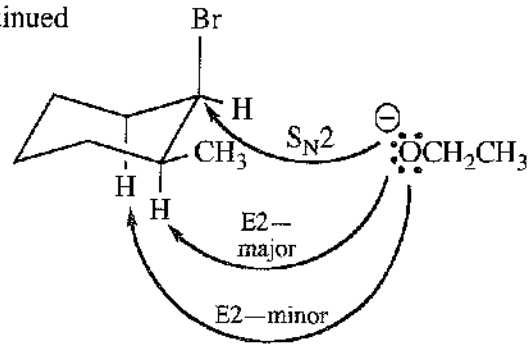
minor alkene—disubstituted + major alkene—trisubstituted + $S_N2$ product showing inversion at the carbon—some of this product will be formed on a 2° carbon

*see top of next page for another view of this reaction*

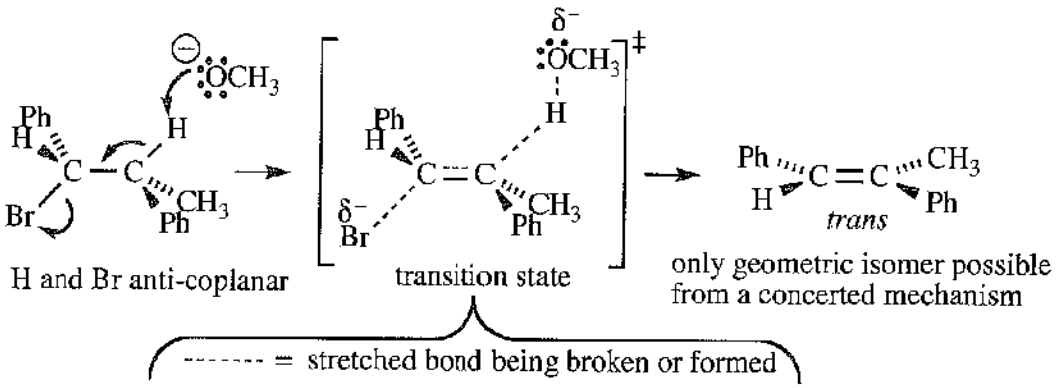


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

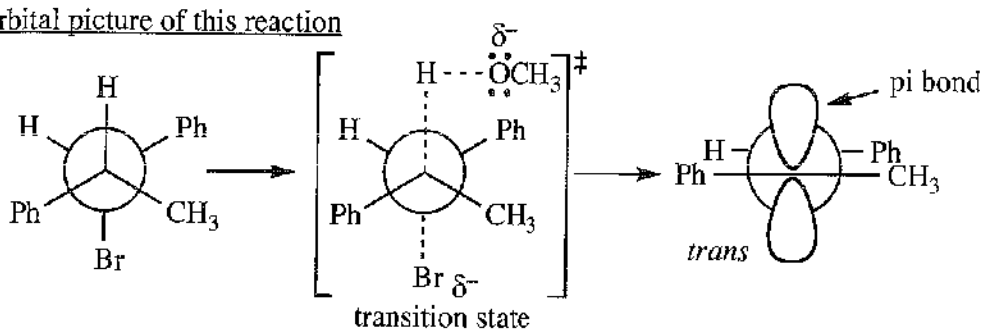
6-37(d) continued



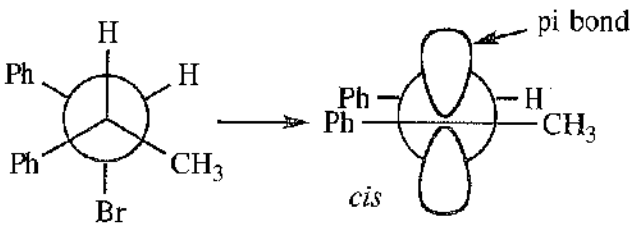

6-38 In systems where free rotation is possible, the H to be abstracted by the base and the leaving group (Br here) must be anti-coplanar. The E2 mechanism is a concerted, one-step mechanism, so the arrangement of the other groups around the carbons in the starting material is retained in the product; there is no intermediate to allow time for rotation of groups. (Models will help.)




<u>orbital picture of this reaction</u>




The other diastereomer has two groups interchanged on the back carbon of the Newman projection, where it must give the *cis*-alkene.

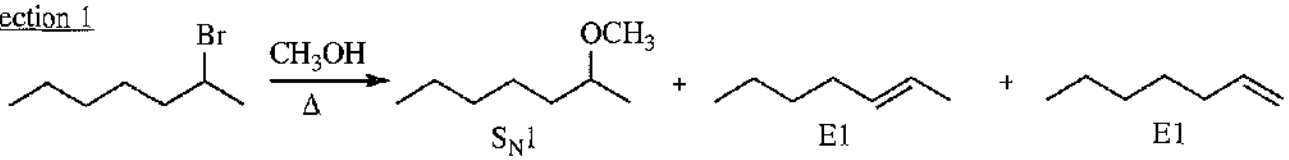


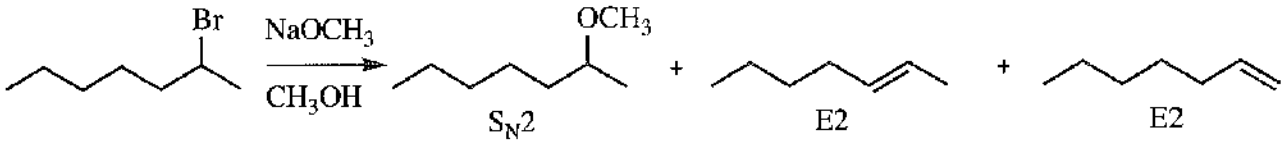


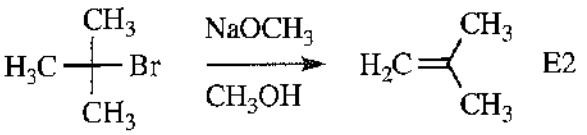

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

6-39 In this problem, all new internal alkenes form *cis* isomers as well as the *trans* isomers shown.

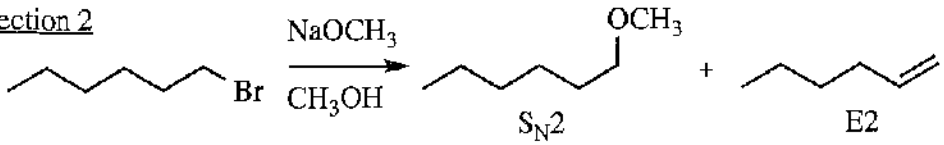
Section 1

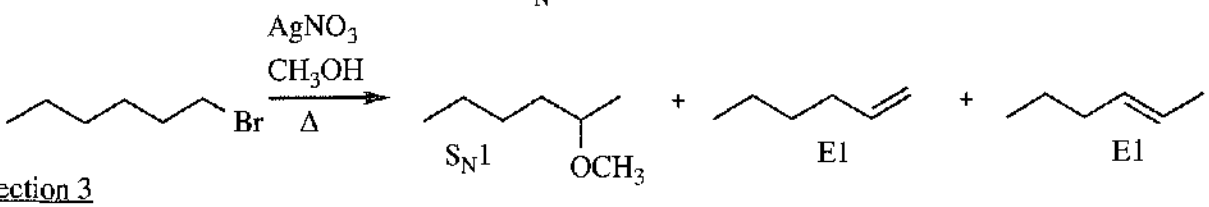


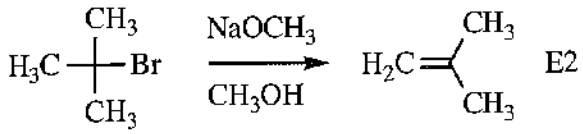



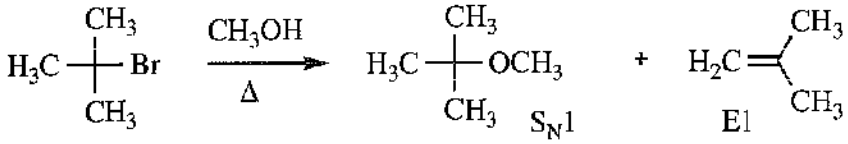

Section 2



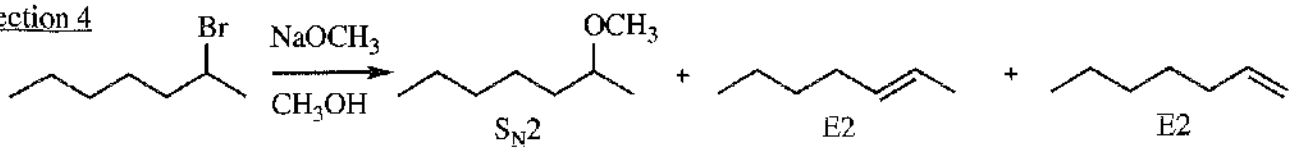



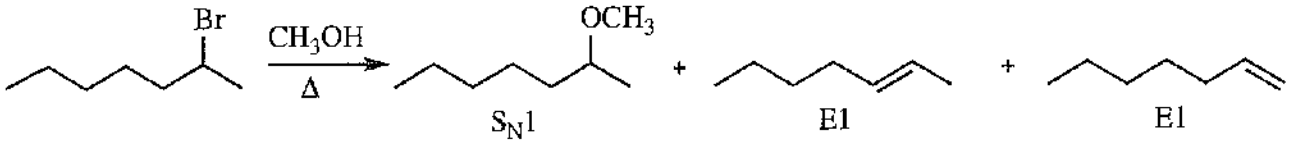

Section 3



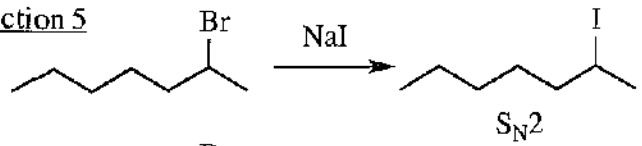



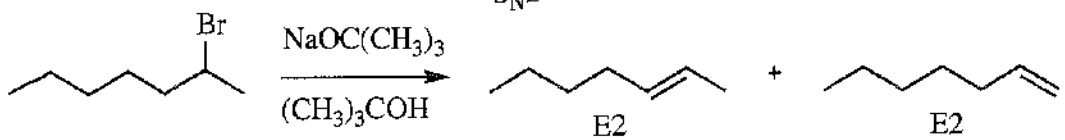

Section 4




Section 5






Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

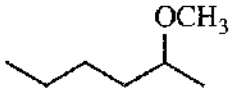
6-40

(a) Ethoxide is a strong base/nucleophile—second-order conditions. The 1° bromide favors substitution over elimination, so $S_N2$ will predominate over E2.

substitution—major

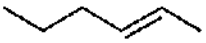
elimination—minor

(b) Methoxide is a strong base/nucleophile—second-order conditions. The 2° chloride will undergo $S_N2$ by backside attack as well as E2 to make a mixture of alkenes.



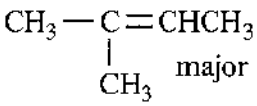

substitution

elimination—
minor alkene

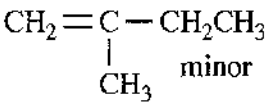


elimination—
major alkene
(*cis* + *trans*)

(c) Ethoxide is a strong base/nucleophile—second-order conditions. The 3° chloride is hindered and cannot undergo $S_N2$ by backside attack. E2 is the only route possible.

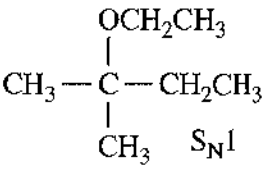



major

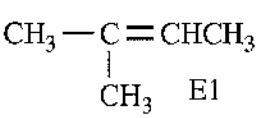



minor

(d) Heating in ethanol are conditions for solvolysis, an $S_N1$ reaction. Heat also promotes elimination.




$S_N1$

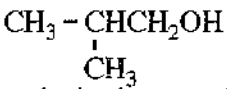



E1

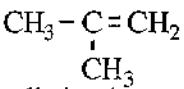
major elimination product

Substitution and elimination are possible.

(e) Hydroxide is a strong base/nucleophile—second-order conditions. The 1° iodide is more likely to undergo $S_N2$ than E2, but both products will be observed.

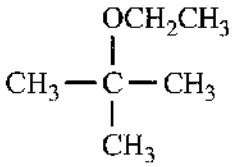



substitution—major

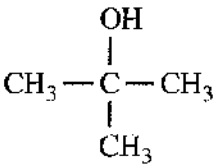



elimination—minor

(f) Silver nitrate in ethanol/water are ionizing conditions for 1° alkyl halides that will lead to rearrangement followed by substitution on the 3° carbocation. (No heat, so E1 is unlikely.)

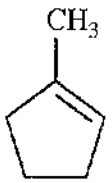



from ethanol as nucleophile



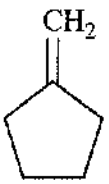

from water as nucleophile

(g) Ethoxide in ethanol on a 3° halide will lead to E2 elimination; there will be no substitution.

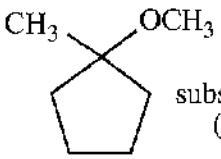



major alkene
trisubstituted

minor alkene
disubstituted

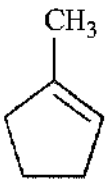


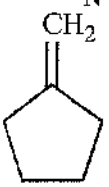

(h) Heating a 3° halide in methanol is quintessential first-order conditions, either E1 or $S_N1$ (solvolysis).




substitution
($S_N1$)

elimination (E1):



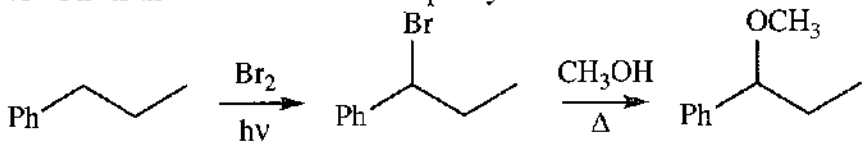




(trace)



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

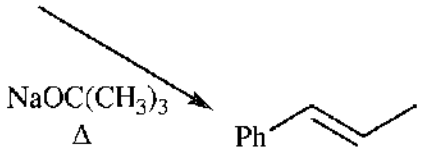
6-41 "Ph" is the abbreviation for the phenyl substituent.



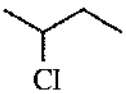

solvolysis conditions—$S_N1$
If the reaction mixture got too warm, some E1 elimination might occur.

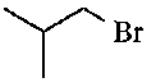
(NBS can also be used for benzylic bromination)

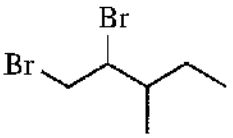
Benzylic bromination is very selective; dibromination might occur if an excess of $Br_2$ is used.

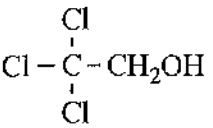


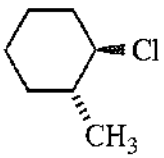

Using a hindered base like *tert*-butoxide will give exclusively the E2 product, with no competing $S_N2$ as KOH or $NaOCH_3$ might give.

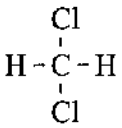
6-42 (a) 

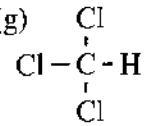

(b) 

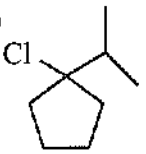

(c) 

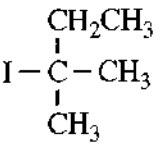

(d) 


(e) 


(f) 


(g) 


(h) 

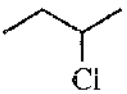

(i) 


6-43

(a) 2-bromo-2-methylpentane
(b) 1-chloro-1-methylcyclohexane
(c) 1,1-dichloro-3-fluorocycloheptane
(d) 4-(2-bromoethyl)-3-(fluoromethyl)-2-methylheptane
(e) 4,4-dichloro-5-cyclopropyl-1-iodoheptane
(f) *cis*-1,2-dichloro-1-methylcyclohexane

6-44 Ease of backside attack (less steric hindrance) decides which undergoes $S_N2$ faster in all these examples except (b).

(a)

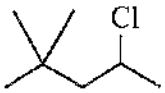
faster than 

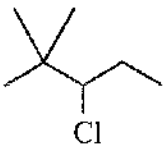
Primary R-X reacts faster than 2° R-X.

(b)

faster than

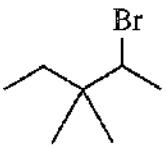
Iodide is a better leaving group than chloride.

(c) 

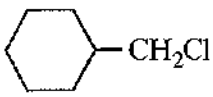
faster than 

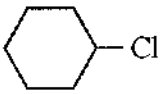
less branching on a neighboring carbon

(d)

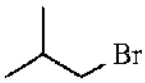
faster than 

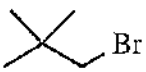
Same neighboring branching, so 1° is faster than 2°.

(e) 

faster than 

Primary R-X reacts faster than 2° R-X.

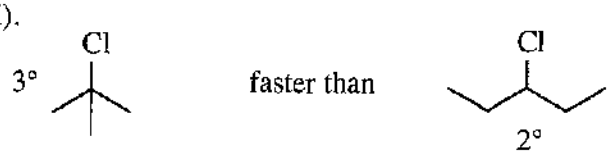
(f) 

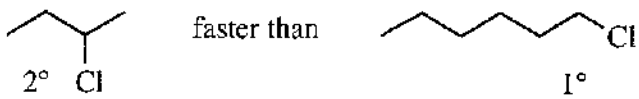
faster than 

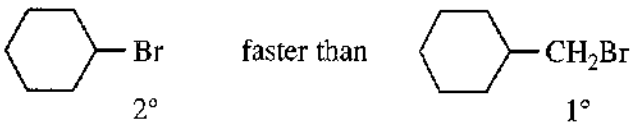
less branching on a neighboring carbon

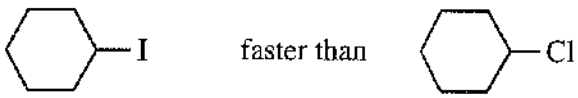

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

6-45 Formation of the more stable carbocation decides which undergoes $S_N1$ faster in all these examples except (d).

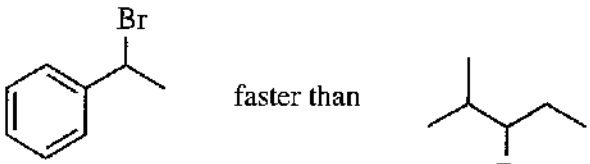
(a) 


(b) 

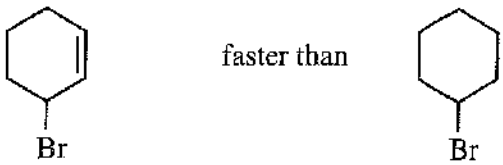

(c) 


(d) 

(leaving group ability)

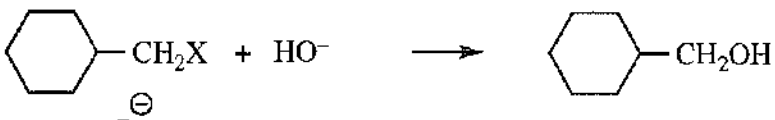
(e) 

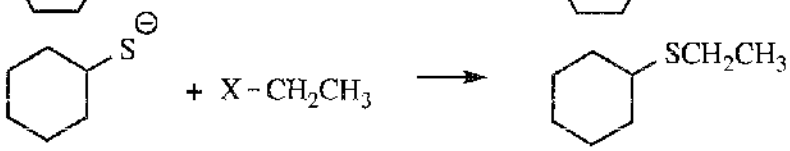
2° benzylic! (resonance!)

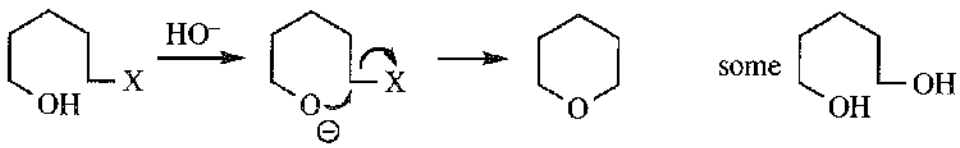
(f) 

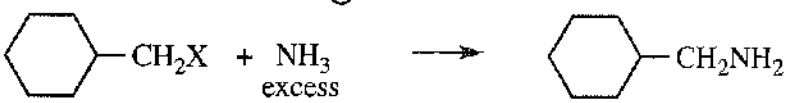
2° allylic! (resonance!) 2°

6-46 For $S_N2$, reactions should be designed such that the nucleophile attacks the least highly substituted alkyl halide. ("X" stands for a halide: Cl, Br, or I.)

(a) 


(b) 


(c) 


(d) 

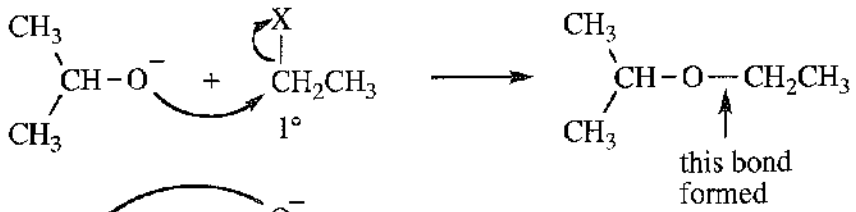

(e) $H_2C{=}CHCH_2X + {}^{-}CN \longrightarrow H_2C{=}CHCH_2CN$

(f) $HC{\equiv}C^{\ominus} + X{-}CH_2CH_2CH_3 \longrightarrow HC{\equiv}C{-}CH_2CH_2CH_3$

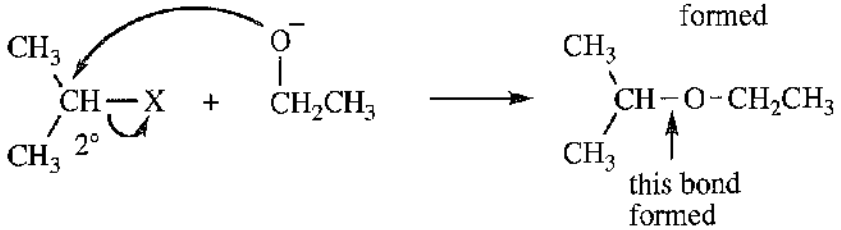

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

6-47

(a) (1)

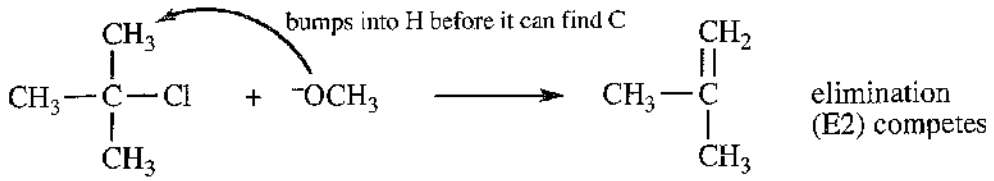



(2)

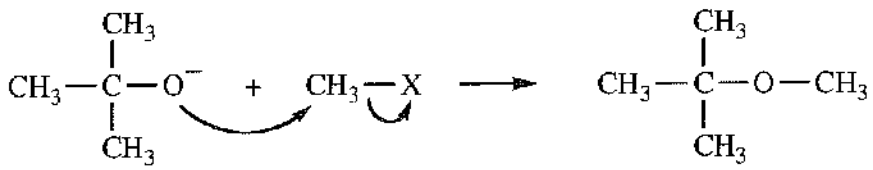



Synthesis (1) would give a better yield of the desired ether product. (1) uses $S_N2$ attack of a nucleophile on a 1° carbon, while (2) requires attack on a more hindered 2° carbon. Reaction (2) would give a lower yield of substitution, with more elimination.

(b) CANNOT DO $S_N2$ ON A 3° CARBON!




Better to do $S_N2$ on a methyl carbon:



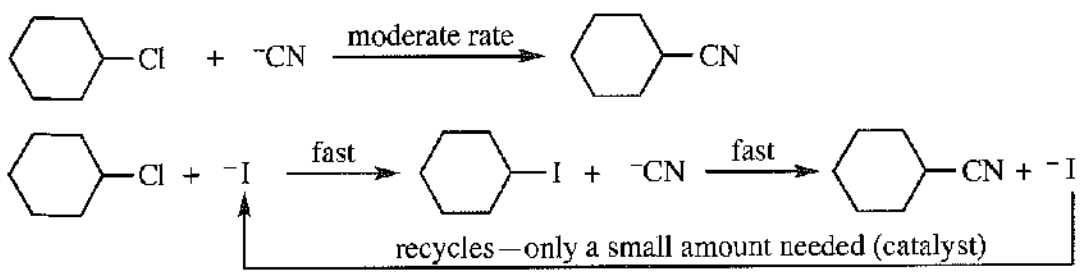

This is the only product possible; elimination cannot compete at a methyl halide.

6-48

(a) $S_N2$—second order: reaction rate doubles: rate = $k$ [EtBr] [KO-*t*-Bu]
(b) $S_N2$—second order: reaction rate increases six times
(c) Virtually all reaction rates, including this one, increase with a temperature increase.

6-49 This is an $S_N1$ reaction; the rate law depends only on the substrate concentration, not on the nucleophile concentration: rate = $k$ [$C_4H_9Br$]
(a) no change in rate
(b) the rate triples, dependent only on [*tert*-butyl bromide]
(c) Virtually all reaction rates, including this one, increase with a temperature increase.

6-50 The key to this problem is that iodide ion is both an excellent nucleophile AND leaving group. Substitution on chlorocyclohexane is faster with iodide than with cyanide (see Table 6-3 for relative nucleophilicities). Once iodocyclohexane is formed, substitution by cyanide is much faster on iodocyclohexane than on chlorocyclohexane because iodide is a better leaving group than chloride. So two fast reactions involving iodide replace a slower single reaction, resulting in an overall rate increase.

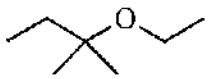




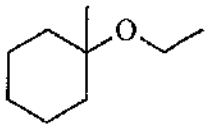

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

6-51 Only the solvolysis ($S_N1$) products are shown. Elimination (E1) products are possible too.

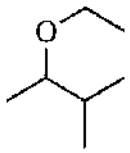
(a)



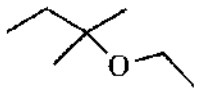
(b)



(c)

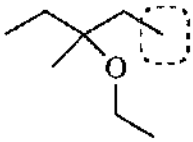


$S_N1$ without rearrangement

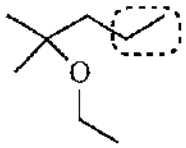


$S_N1$ with rearrangement

(d)



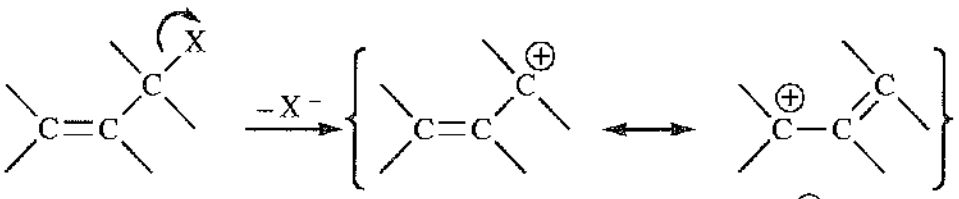
rearrangement—methyl shift



rearrangement—ethyl shift

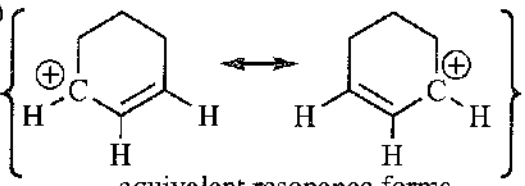
6-52

(a)



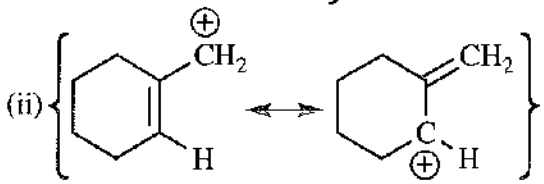
(b)

(i)

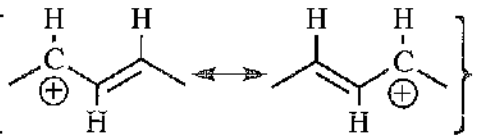


equivalent resonance forms

(ii)

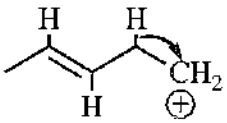


(iii)

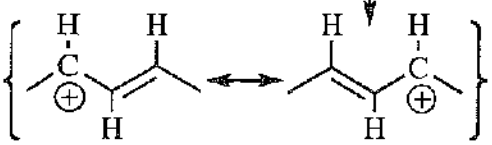


equivalent resonance forms

(iv)



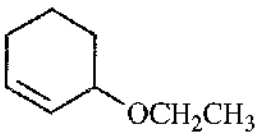
Loss of bromide gives unstable 1° carbocation that quickly rearranges to a 2° allylic carbocation.



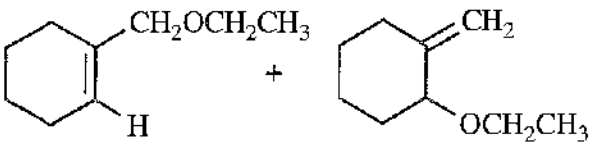
equivalent resonance forms—same as from part (iii)

(c) Only one substitution product arises from equivalent resonance forms.

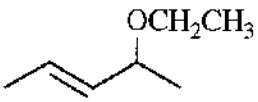
(i)



(ii)

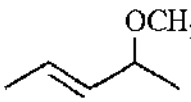


(iii)



*cis* + *trans*

(iv)



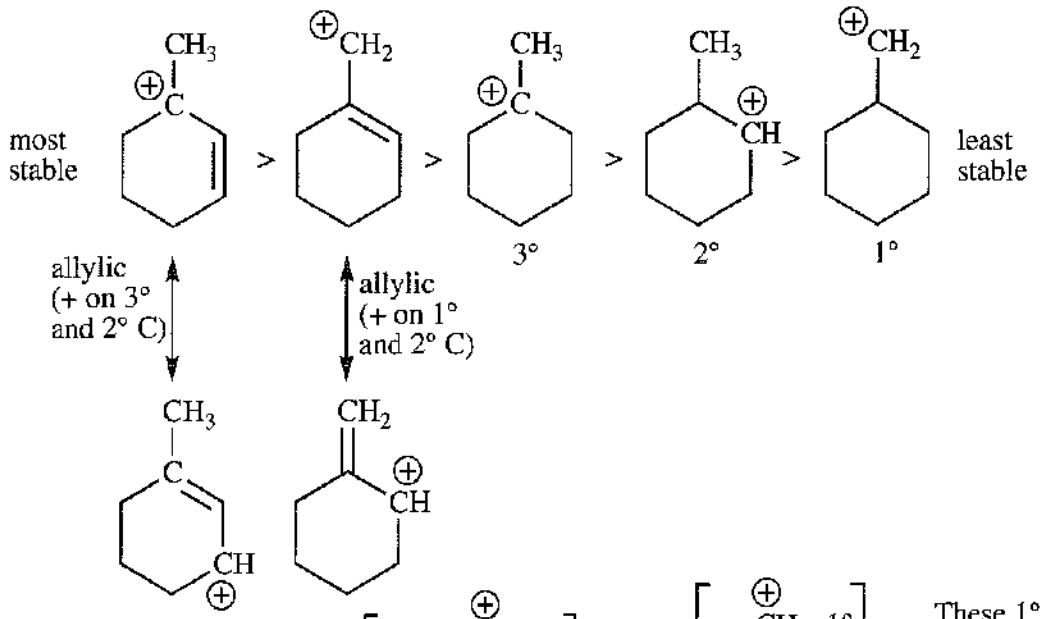
same as part (iii)

*cis* + *trans*

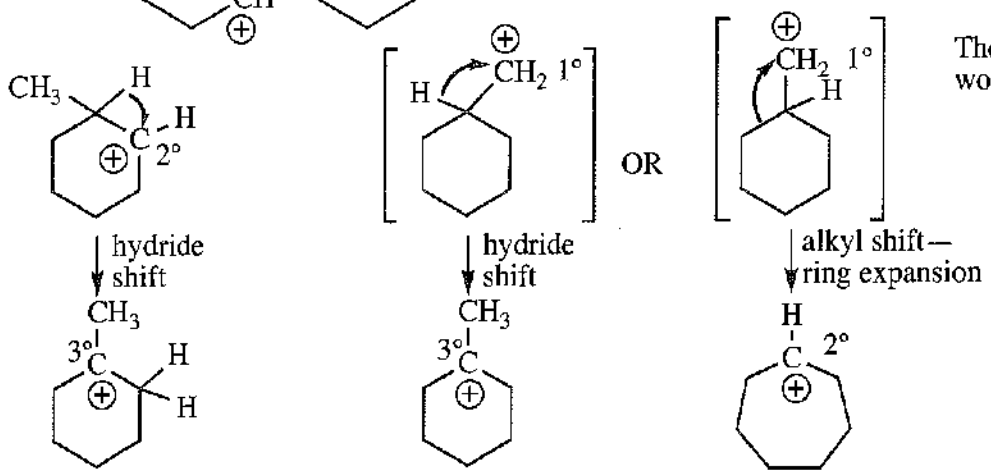


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

6-53



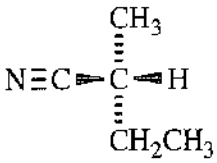

6-54




These 1° carbocations would be very unstable.

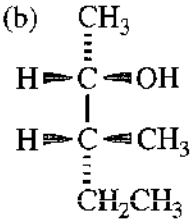
6-55 Reactions would also give some elimination products; only the substitution products are shown here.

(a)



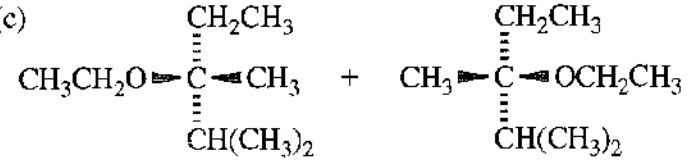
$S_N2$ gives inversion: only product

(b)



$S_N2$ only with inversion

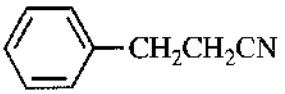
(c)

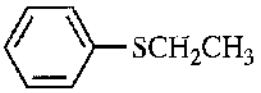


solvolysis, $S_N1$, racemization

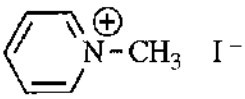
6-56

(a) $CH_3CH_2OCH_2CH_3$

(b) 

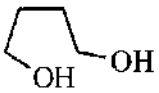
(c) 

(d) $CH_3(CH_2)_8CH(C{\equiv}CH)CH_2$

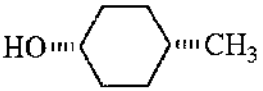
(e) 

(f) $(CH_3)_3C-CH_2CH_2NH_2$

(g)



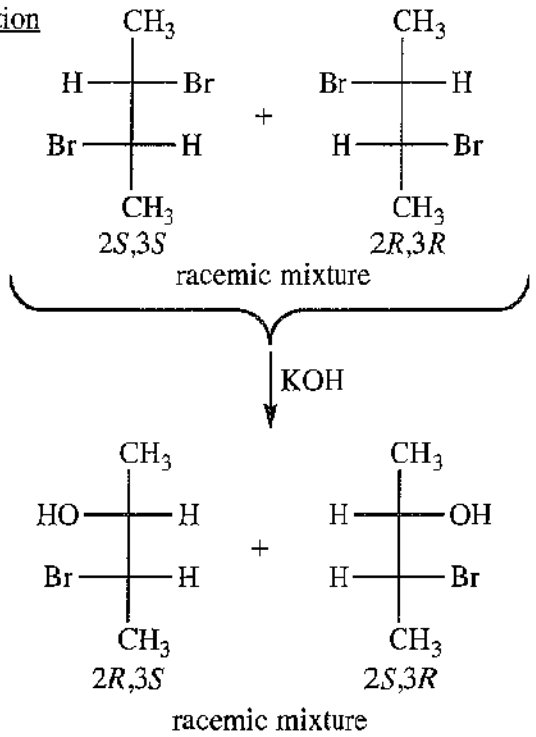
also possible

(h) 



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

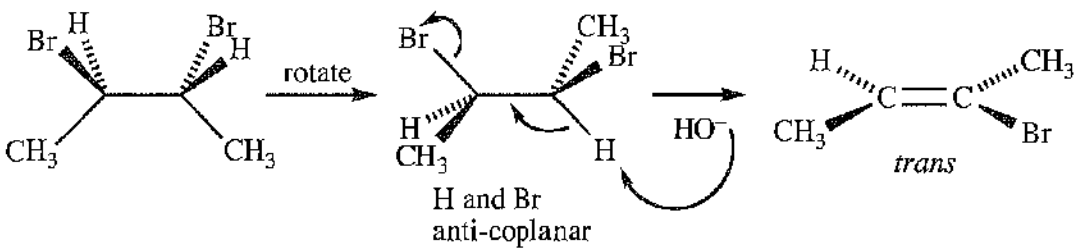
6-57 substitution




Regardless of which bromine is substituted on each molecule, the same mixture of products results.

Each of the substitution products has one chiral center inverted from the starting material. The mechanism that accounts for inversion is $S_N2$. If an $S_N1$ process were occurring, the product mixture would also contain 2*R*,3*R* and 2*S*,3*S* diastereomers. Their absence argues against an $S_N1$ process occurring here.

elimination




The other enantiomer gives the same product (you should prove this to yourself).

The absence of *cis* product is evidence that only the E2 elimination is occurring in one step through an anti-coplanar transition state with no chance of rotation. If E1 had been occurring, rotation around the carbocation intermediate would have been possible, leading to both the *cis* and *trans* products.

6-58

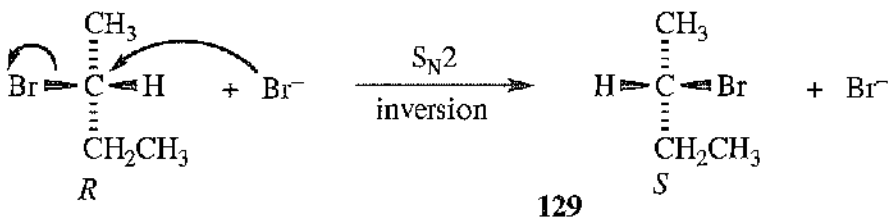
(a) $\frac{+15.58°}{+15.90°} \times 100\% = 98\%$ of original optical activity $= 98\%$ e.e.

Thus, 98% of the *S* enantiomer and 2% racemic mixture gives an overall composition of 99% *S* and 1% *R*.

(b) The 1% of radioactive iodide has produced exactly 1% of the *R* enantiomer. Each substitution must occur with inversion, a classic $S_N2$ mechanism.

6-59

(a) An $S_N2$ mechanism with inversion will convert *R* to its enantiomer, *S*. An accumulation of excess *S* does not occur because it can also react with bromide, regenerating *R*. The system approaches a racemic mixture at equilibrium.





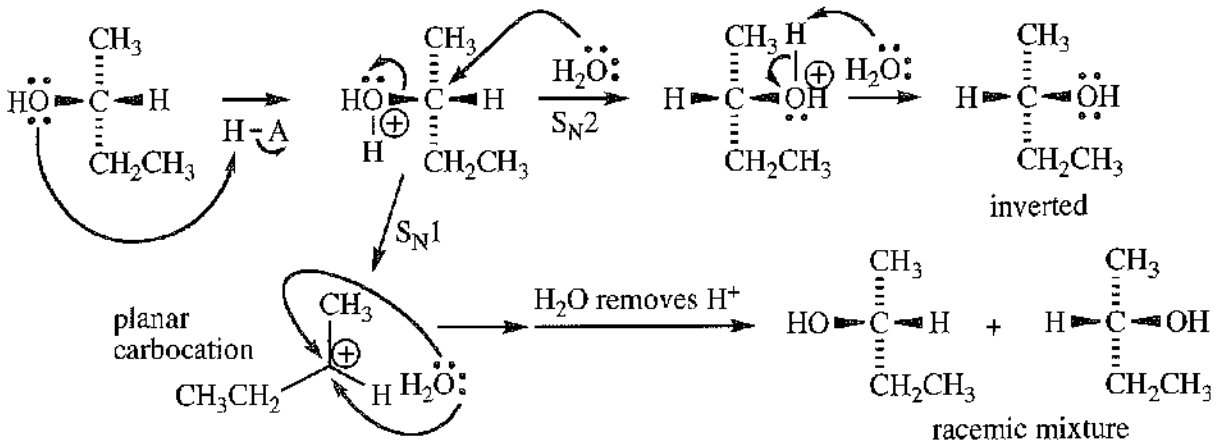

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

6-59 continued

(b) In order to undergo substitution and therefore inversion, $HO^-$ would have to be the leaving group, but $HO^-$ is never a leaving group in $S_N2$. No reaction can occur.

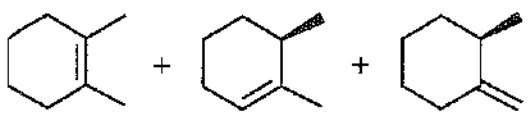
(c) Once the OH is protonated, it can leave as $H_2O$. Racemization occurs in the $S_N1$ mechanism because of the planar, achiral carbocation intermediate which "erases" all stereochemistry of the starting material. Racemization occurs in the $S_N2$ mechanism by establishing an equilibrium of *R* and *S* enantiomers, as explained in 6-59(a).

The symbol H—A is used for a generic acid, usually a catalyst in a mechanism. The conjugate base is $A^-$.




6-60

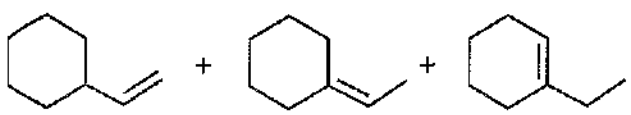
(a)



major + minor + trace amount

The carbocation produced in this E1 elimination is 3° and will not rearrange. The product ratio follows the Zaitsev rule.

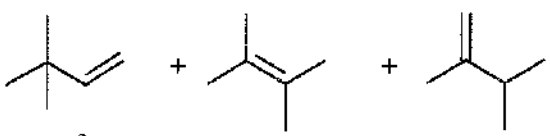
(b)



trace—from unrearranged 2° carbocation + from either unrearranged 2° carbocation or rearranged 3° carbocation + from rearranged 3° carbocation

The carbocation produced in this E1 elimination is 2° and can either eliminate to give the first two alkenes, or can rearrange by a hydride shift to a 3° carbocation which would produce the last two products. The amounts of the last two products are not predictable as they are both trisubstituted, but the first product will certainly be the least.

(c)



trace—from unrearranged 2° carbocation + major from rearranged 3° carbocation + minor from rearranged 3° carbocation

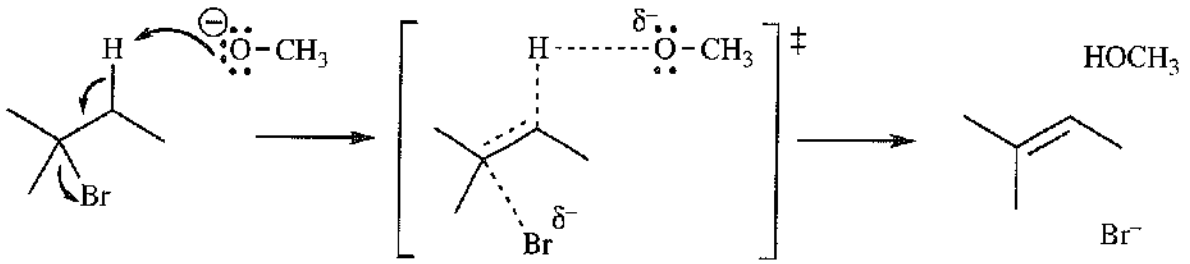
The carbocation produced in this E1 elimination is 2° and can either eliminate to give the first alkene, or can rearrange by a methyl shift to a 3° carbocation which would produce the last two products. The middle product is major as it is tetrasubstituted versus disubstituted for the last structure and monosubstituted for the first structure.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

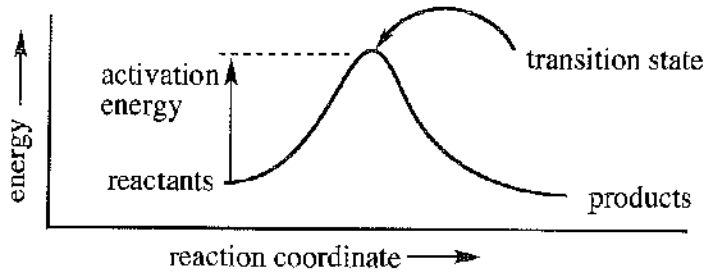
6-61

(a)

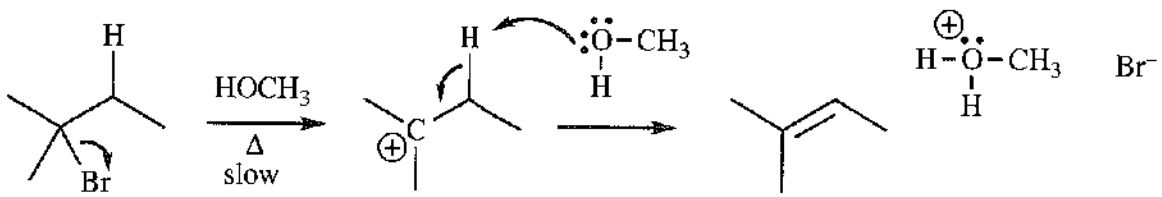



Methoxide is a strong base and nucleophile so the reaction is second order. The Br is on a 3° carbon so $S_N2$ is not possible, only E2. The transition state shows bond-forming and bond-breaking with dashed bonds.

The reaction-energy diagram for a one-step mechanism like E2 has one peak.

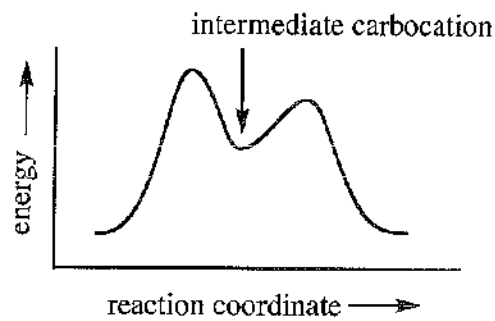



(b)



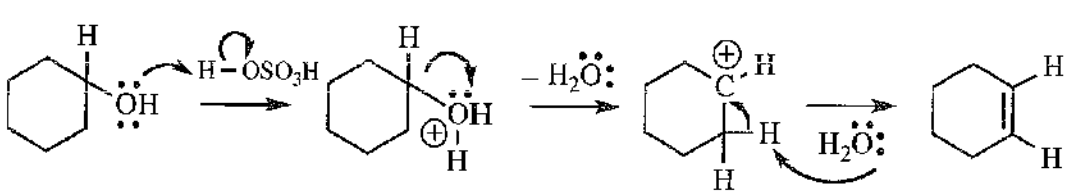

3° carbocation intermediate

The reaction-energy diagram for a two-step mechanism like E1 has two peaks, with the first step as the slow step with higher activation energy.



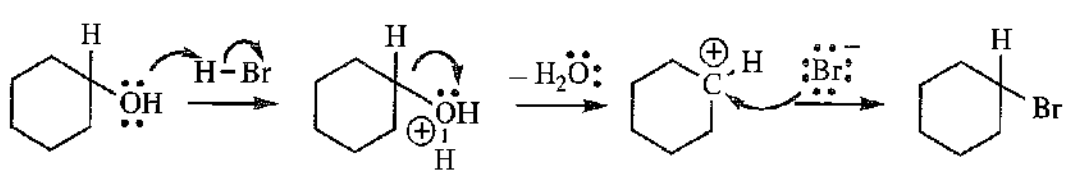

6-62

(a)

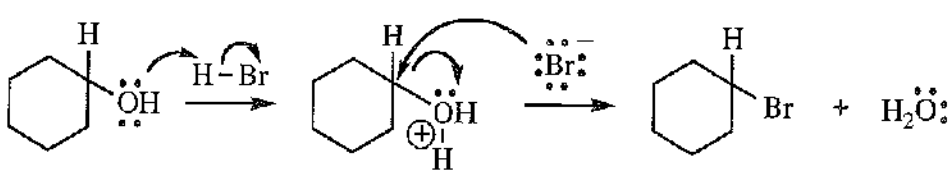



(b)

$S_N1$



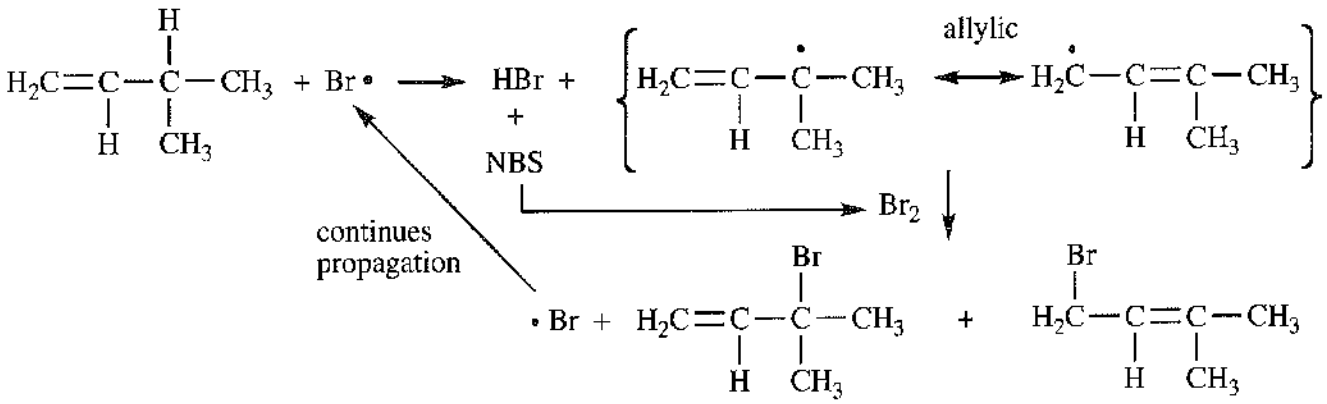

$S_N2$



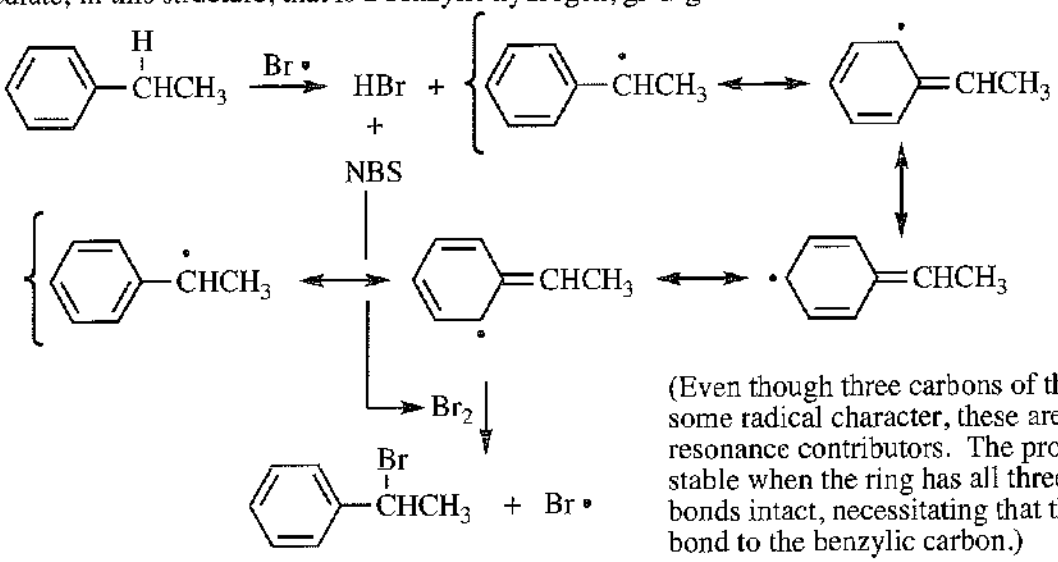



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

6-63 NBS generates bromine which produces bromine radical. Bromine radical abstracts an allylic hydrogen, resulting in a resonance-stabilized allylic radical. The allylic radical can bond to bromine at either of the two carbons with radical character.




6-64 The bromine radical from NBS will abstract whichever hydrogen produces the most stable intermediate; in this structure, that is a benzylic hydrogen, giving the resonance-stabilized benzylic radical.

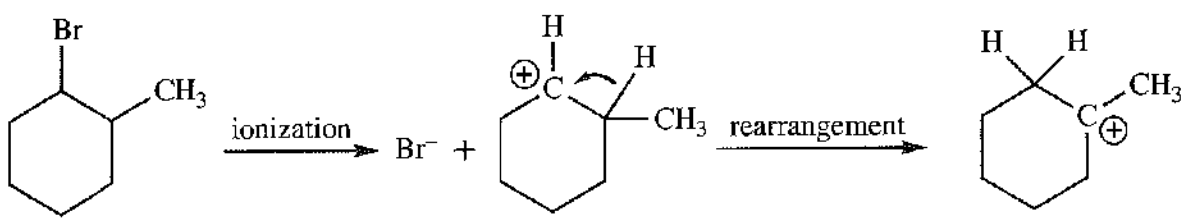



(Even though three carbons of the ring have some radical character, these are minor resonance contributors. The product is most stable when the ring has all three double bonds intact, necessitating that the bromine bond to the benzylic carbon.)

6-65 Two related factors could explain this observation. First, as carbocation stability increases, the leaving group will be less tightly held by the carbocation for stabilization; the more stable carbocations are more "free" in solution, meaning more exposed. Second, more stable carbocations will have longer lifetimes, allowing the leaving group to drift off in the solvent, leading to more possibility for the incoming nucleophile to attack from the side that the leaving group just left.

The less stable carbocations hold tightly to their leaving groups, preventing nucleophiles from attacking this side. Backside attack with inversion is the preferred stereochemical route in this case.

6-66




2° carbocation 3° carbocation

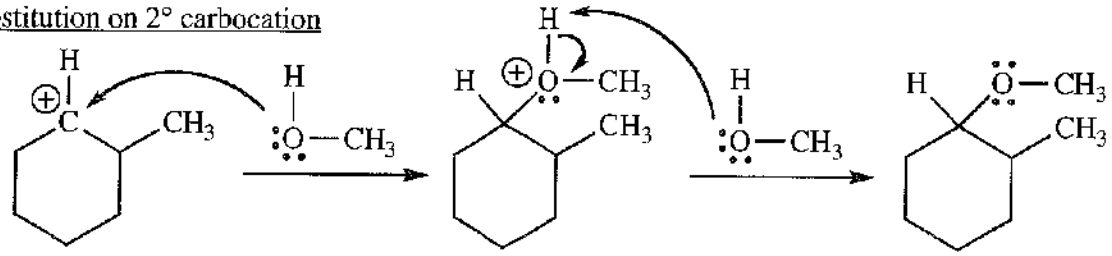
mechanisms continued on next page



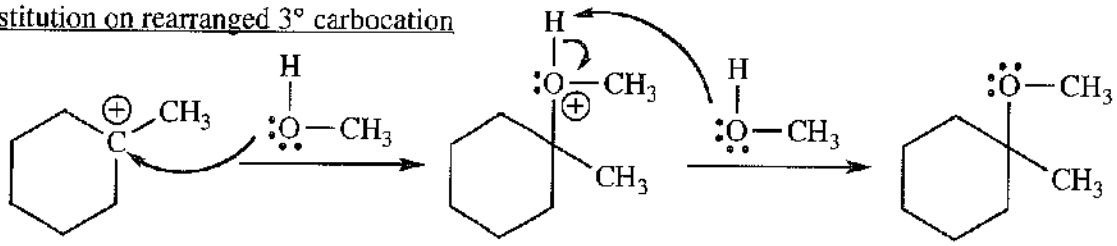
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

6-66 continued

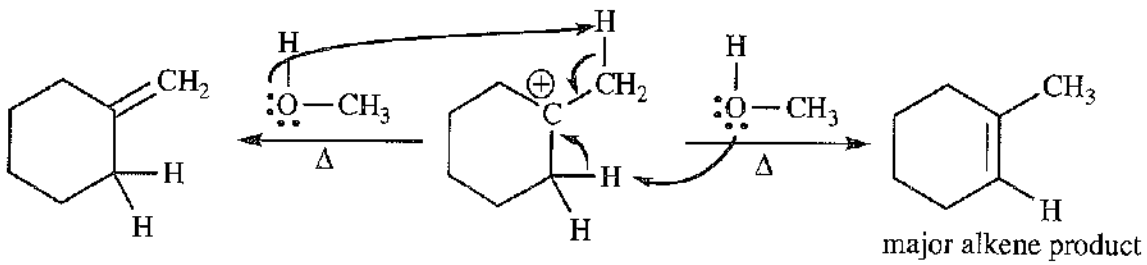
substitution on 2° carbocation



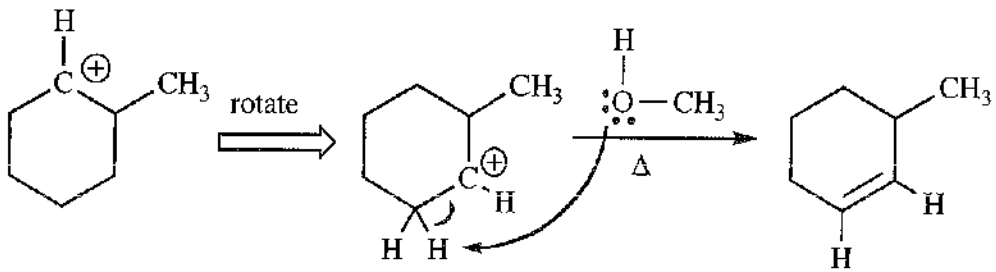
substitution on rearranged 3° carbocation



elimination from rearranged 3° carbocation—two possible products

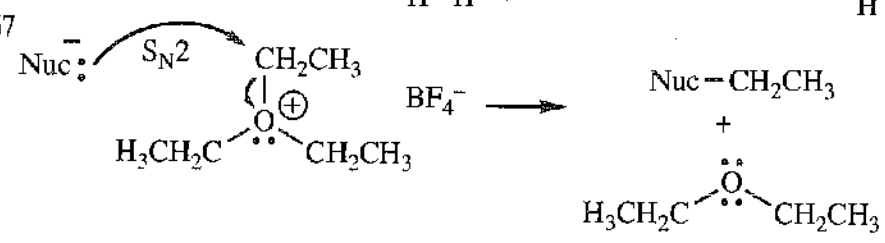



elimination from 2° carbocation



This is the minor alkene product; it can come only from the carbocation before rearrangement.

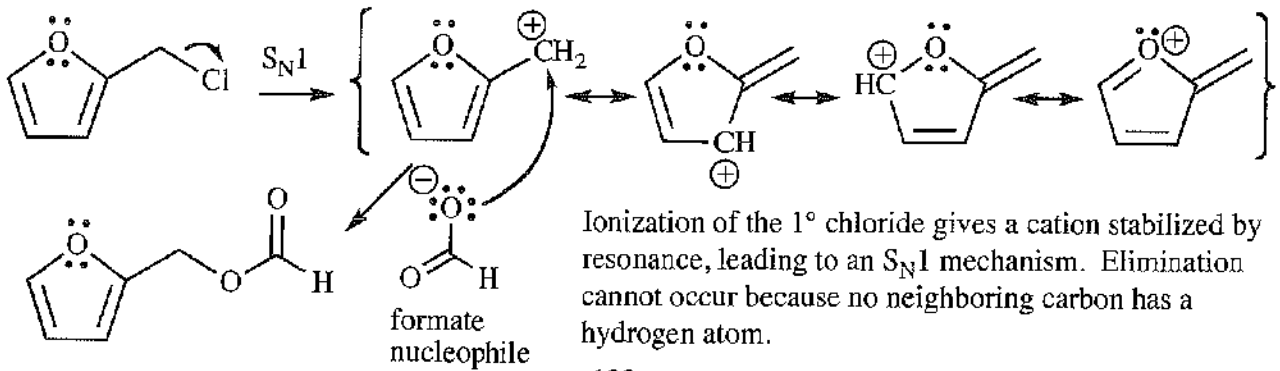
6-67



The leaving group is a molecule of diethyl ether.

From Table 6-2, all of the ethyl halides are liquids. Triethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate is a solid which is easier to handle and often safer.

6-68

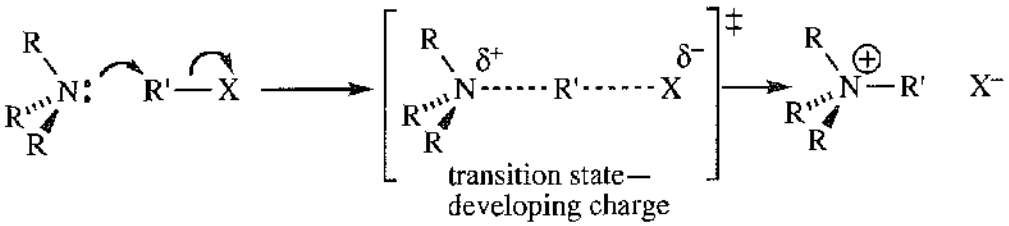



Ionization of the 1° chloride gives a cation stabilized by resonance, leading to an $S_N1$ mechanism. Elimination cannot occur because no neighboring carbon has a hydrogen atom.

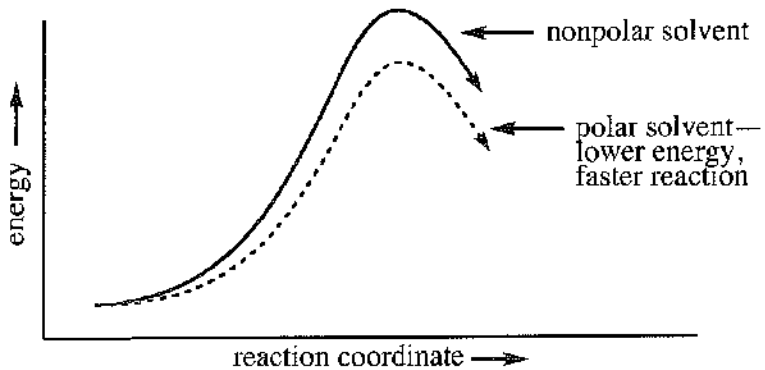


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

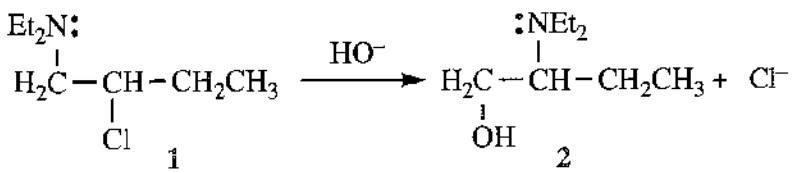
6-69 The energy, and therefore the structure, of the transition state determines the rate of a reaction. Any factor that lowers the energy of the transition state will speed the reaction.




This example of $S_N2$ is unusual in that the nucleophile is a neutral molecule—it is not negatively charged. The transition state is beginning to show the positive and negative charges of the products (ions), so the transition state is more charged than the reactants. The polar transition state will be stabilized in a more polar solvent through dipole-dipole interactions, so the rate of reaction will be enhanced in a polar solvent.




6-70 The problem is how to explain this reaction:

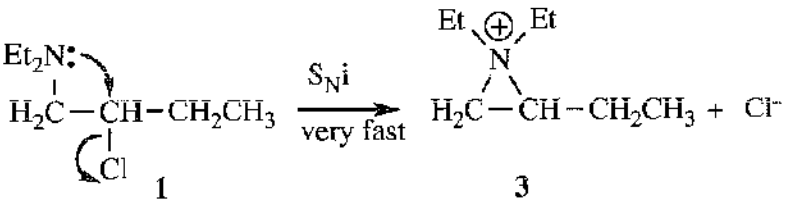


facts

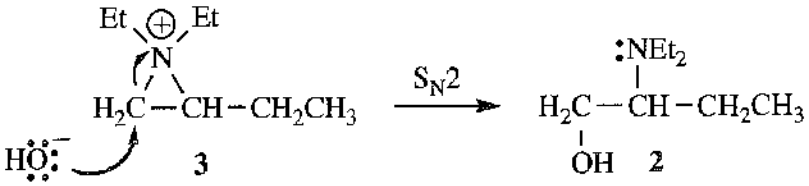
1) second order, but several thousand times faster than similar second-order reactions without the $NEt_2$ group
2) $NEt_2$ group migrates

Solution

Clearly, the $NEt_2$ group is involved. The nitrogen is a nucleophile and can do an internal nucleophilic substitution ($S_Ni$), a very fast reaction for entropy reasons because two different molecules do not have to come together.




The slower step is attack of $HO^-$ on intermediate **3**; the N is a good leaving group because it has a positive charge. Where will $HO^-$ attack **3**? On the less substituted carbon, in typical $S_N2$ fashion.



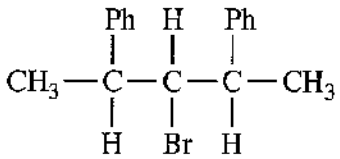
This overall reaction is fast because of the *neighboring group assistance* in forming **3**. It is second order because the $HO^-$ group and **3** collide in the slow step (not the *only* step, however). And the $NEt_2$ group "migrates", although in two steps.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

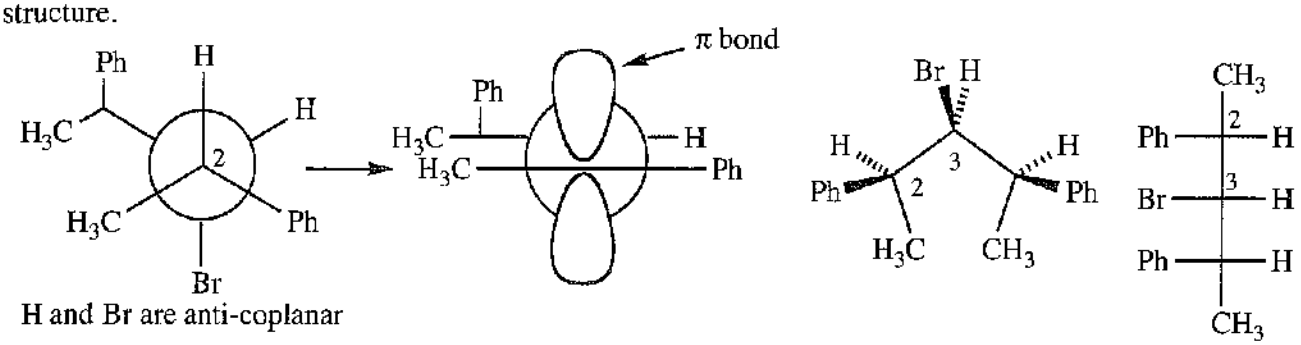
6-71 The symmetry of this molecule is crucial.

(a)



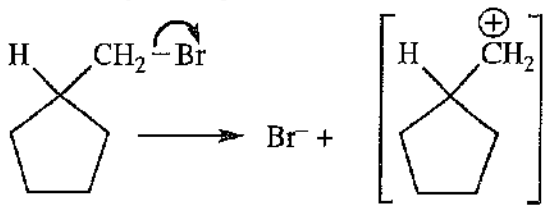
Regardless of which adjacent H is removed by *tert*-butoxide, the product will be 2,4-diphenylpent-2-ene.

(b) Here are a Newman projection, a three-dimensional representation, and a Fischer projection of the required diastereomer. On both carbons 2 and 4, the H has to be anti-coplanar with the bromine while leaving the other groups to give the same product. Not coincidentally, the correct diastereomer is a meso structure.



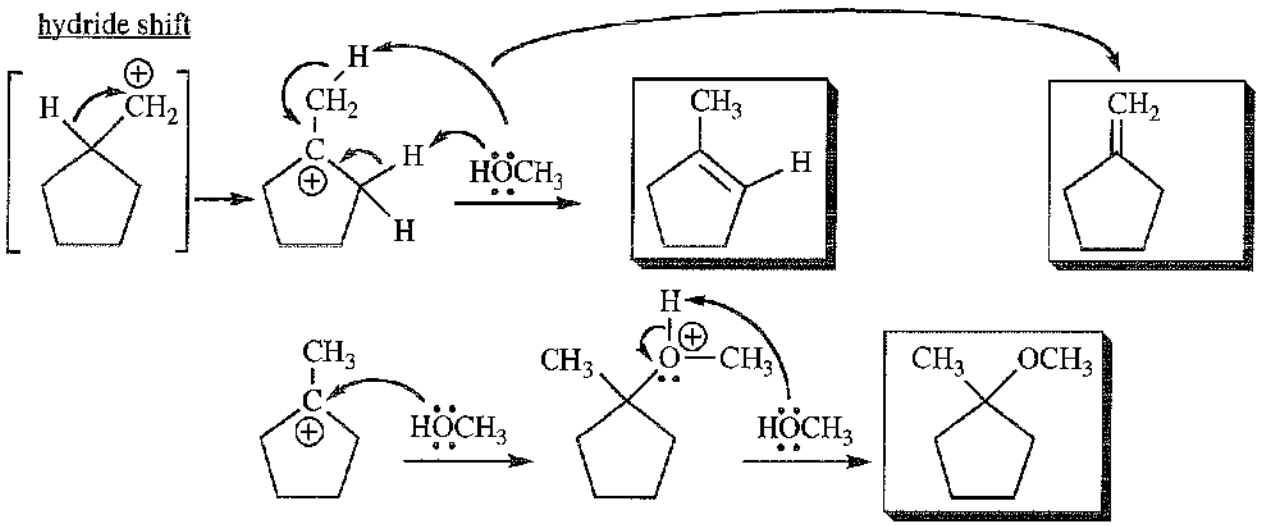

H and Br are anti-coplanar

6-72 All five products (boxed) come from rearranged carbocations. Rearrangement, which may occur simultaneously with ionization, can occur by hydride shift to the 3° methylcyclopentyl cation, or by ring expansion to the cyclohexyl cation.



This 1° carbocation would be very unstable.

hydride shift



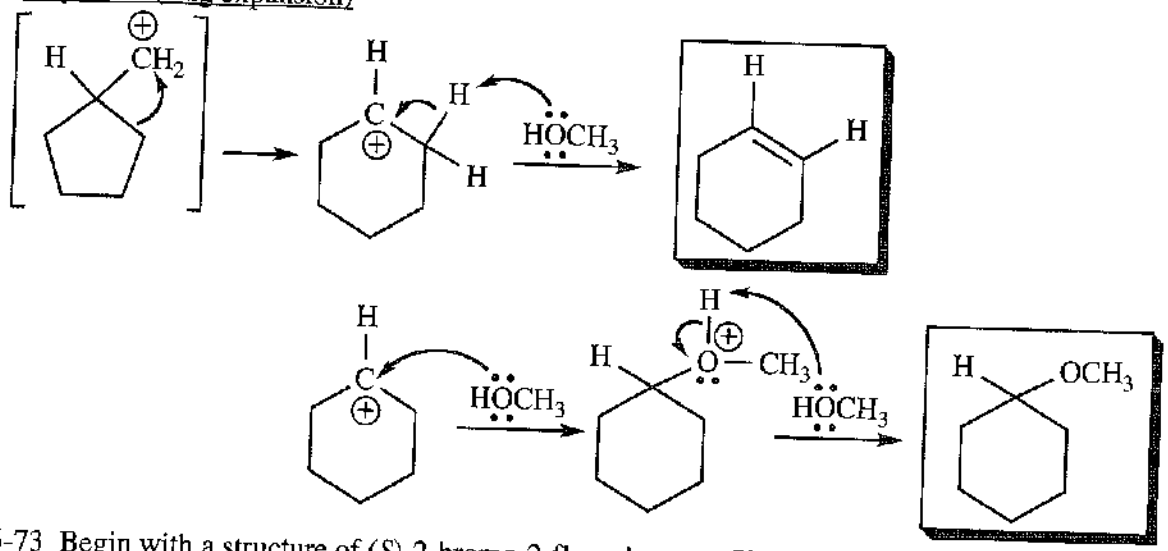
alkyl shift shown on next page



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

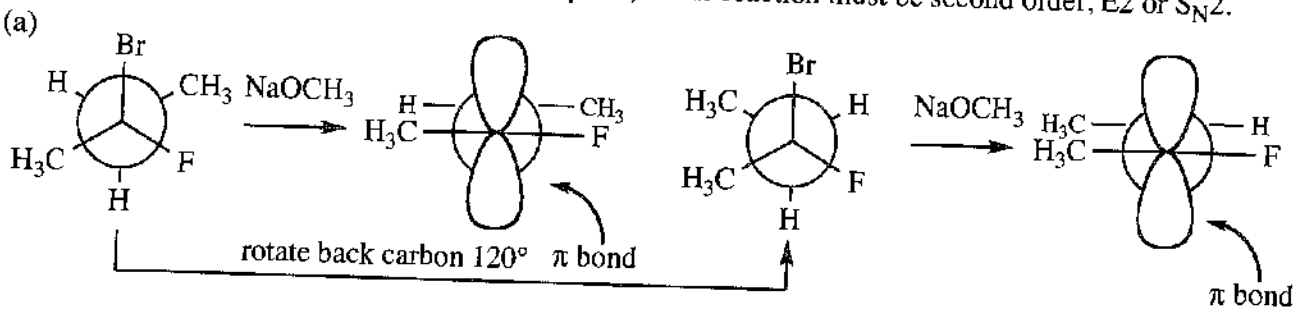
6-72 continued

alkyl shift (ring expansion)

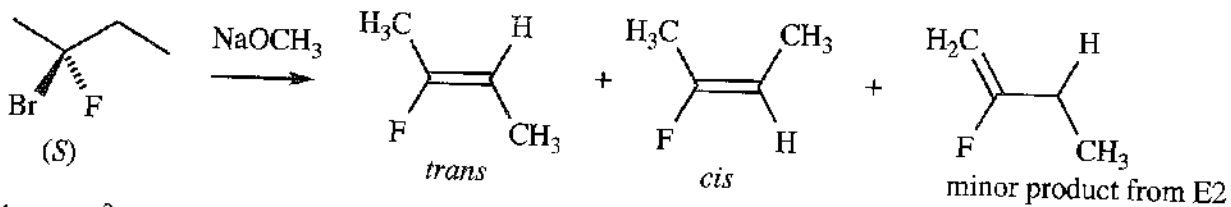



6-73 Begin with a structure of (*S*)-2-bromo-2-fluorobutane. Since there is no H on C-2, the lowest priority group must be the $CH_3$ . The Br has highest priority, then F, then $CH_2CH_3$, and $CH_3$ is fourth. Sodium methoxide is a strong base and nucleophile, so the reaction must be second order, E2 or $S_N2$.

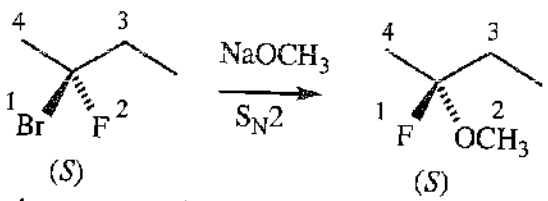
(a)




In regular structural formulas, the reaction would give three products including the stereoisomers shown above.




(b)




In these structures, the numbers 1 to 4 indicate the group's priority in the Cahn-Ingold-Prelog system.

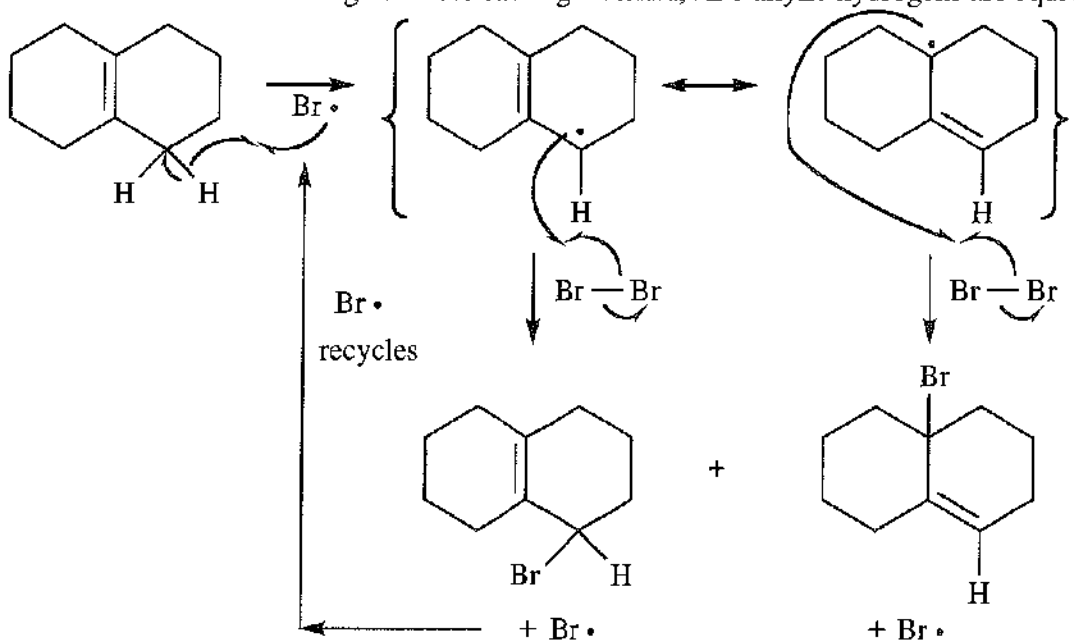
A cursory analysis of the *designation* of configuration would suggest to the uncritical mind that this reaction proceeded with retention of configuration—but that would be wrong! You know by now that a careful analysis is required. In the Cahn-Ingold-Prelog system, the F in the starting material was priority group 2, but in the product, because Br has left, F is now the first priority group. So even though the *designation* of configuration suggests retention of configuration, the molecule has actually undergone inversion as would be expected with an $S_N2$ reaction. (See the solution to problem 6-21 for a similar example.)



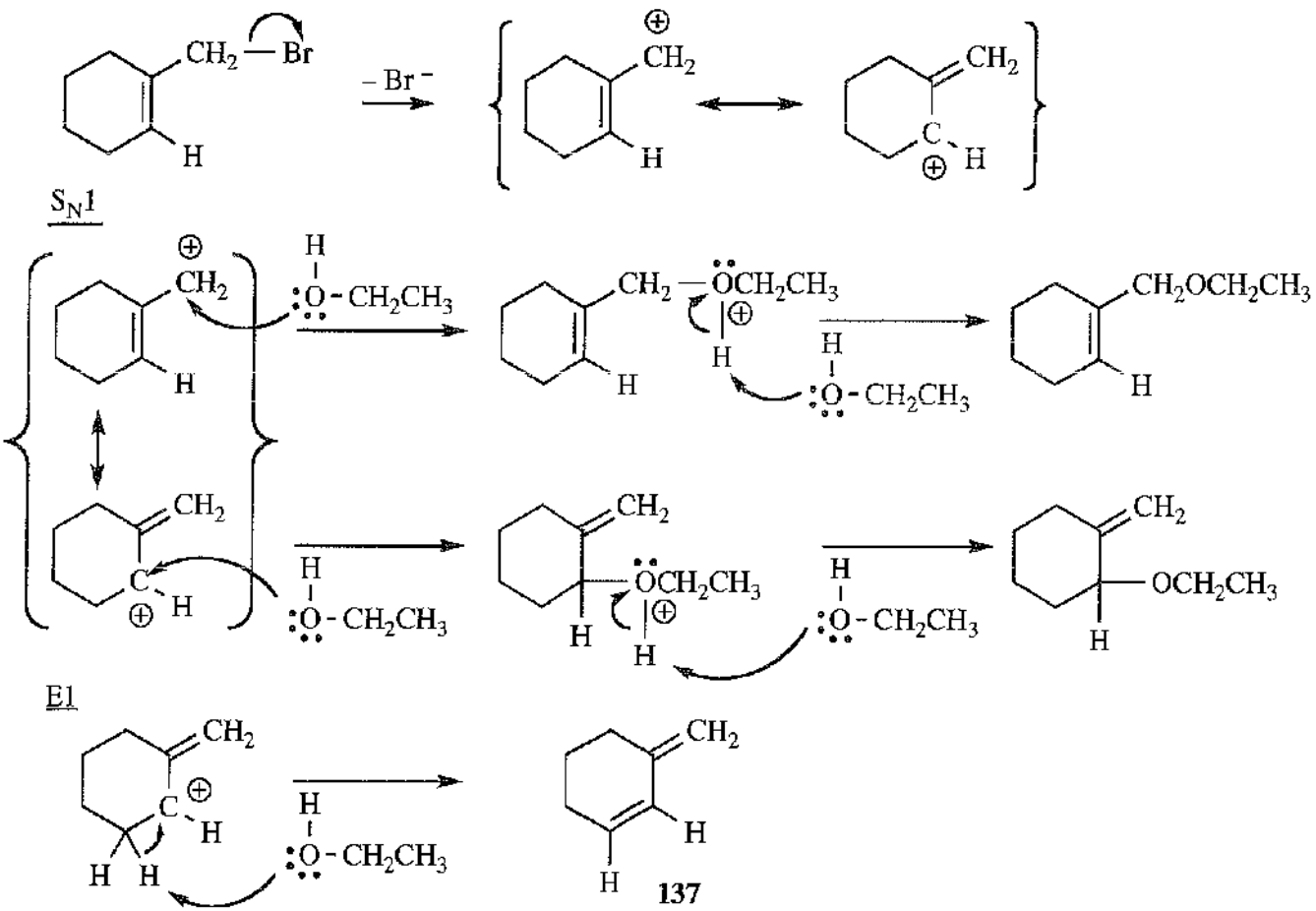
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

6-74

(a) Only the propagation steps are shown. NBS provides a low concentration of $Br_2$ which generates bromine radical in ultraviolet light. In the starting material, all 8 allylic hydrogens are equivalent.




(b) The allylic carbocation has two resonance forms showing that two carbons share the positive charge. The ethanol nucleophile can attack either of these carbons, giving the $S_N1$ products; or loss of an adjacent H will give the E1 product.

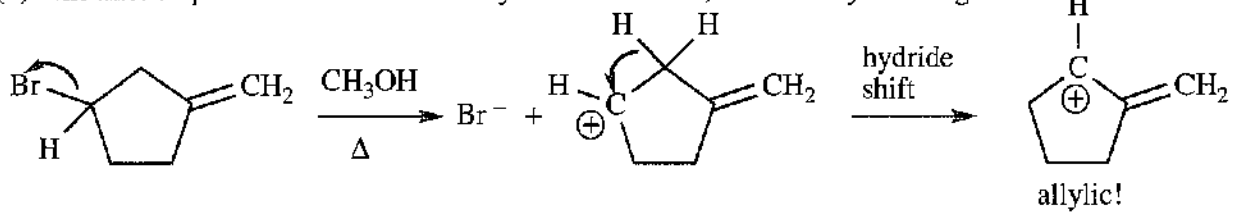


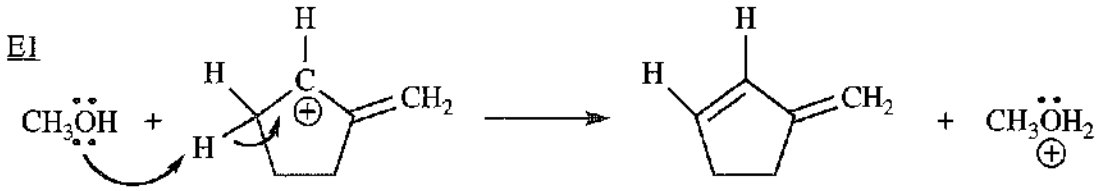


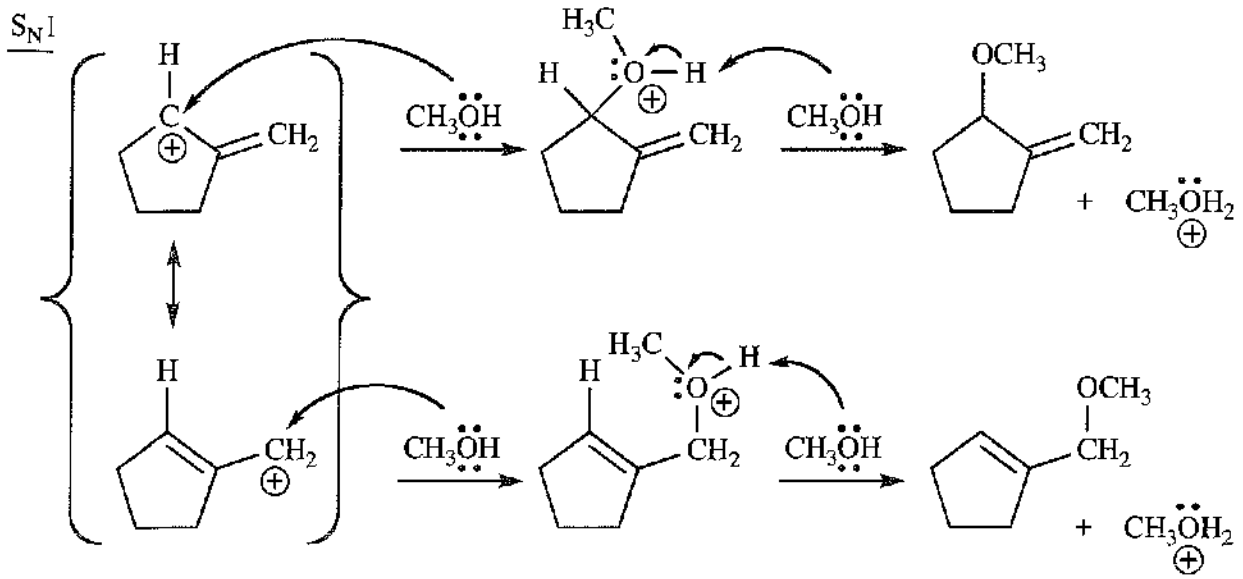

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

6-74 continued

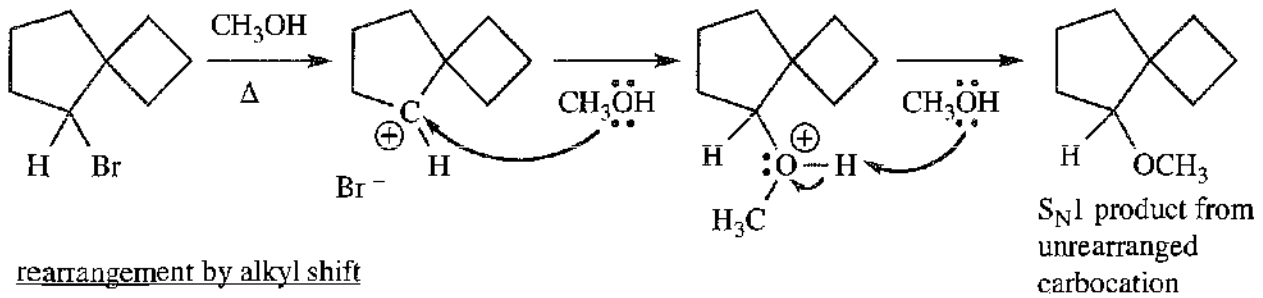
(c) The first step in this first-order solvolysis is ionization, followed by rearrangement.



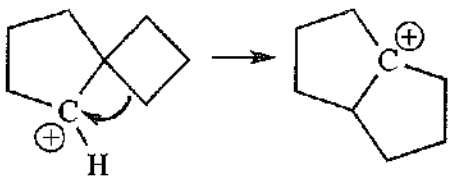



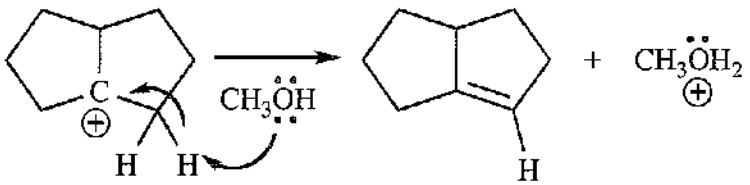

(d) The first step in this first-order solvolysis is ionization, followed by rearrangement.




rearrangement by alkyl shift




E1 on rearranged carbocation



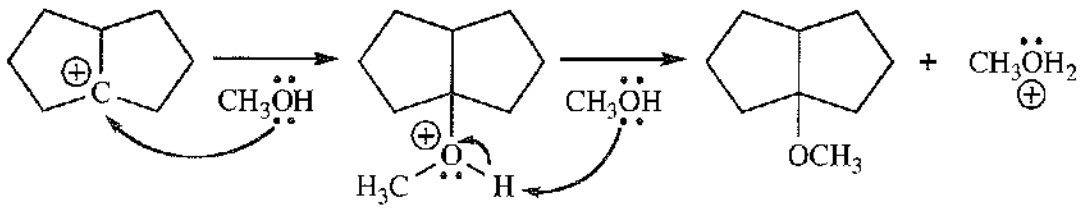

mechanisms continued on next page



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

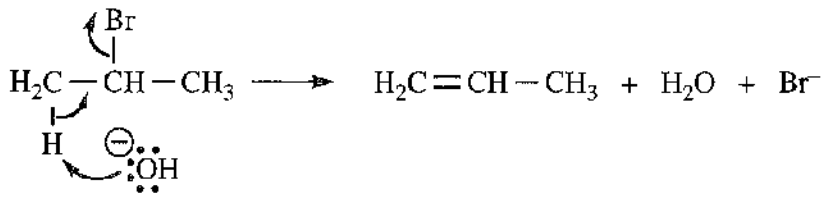
6-74(d) continued

$S_N1$ on rearranged carbocation

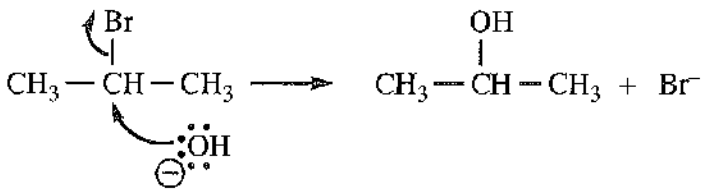


6-75

(a) E2— one step

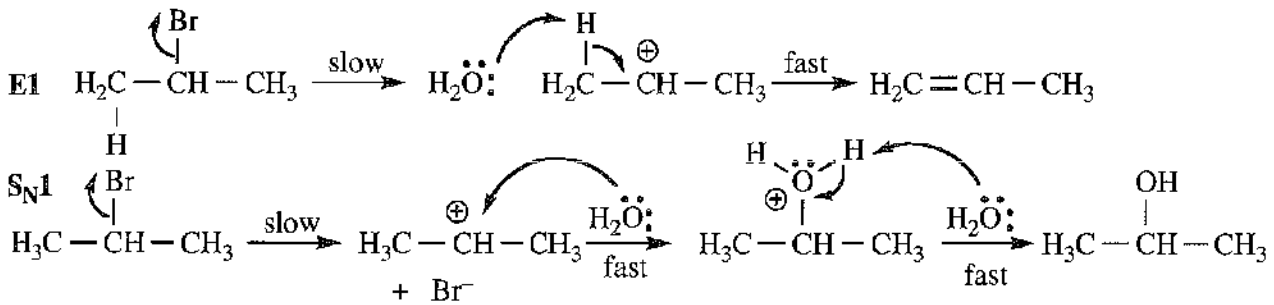


$S_N2$— one step



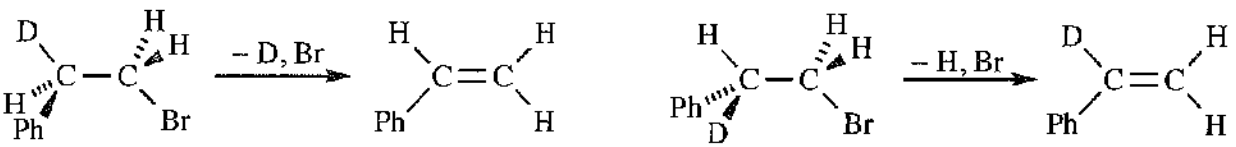
(b) In the E2 reaction, a C—H bond is broken. When D is substituted for H, a C—D bond is broken, slowing the reaction. In the $S_N2$ reaction, no C—H (C—D) bond is broken, so the rate is unchanged.

(c) These are first-order reactions. The slow, rate-determining step is the first step in each mechanism.



The only mechanism of these two involving C—H bond cleavage is the E1, but the C—H cleavage does NOT occur in the slow, rate-determining step. Kinetic isotope effects are observed only when C—H (C—D) bond cleavage occurs in the rate-determining step. Thus, we would expect to observe *no change in rate* for the deuterium-substituted molecules in the E1 or $S_N1$ mechanisms. (In fact, this technique of measuring isotope effects is one of the most useful tools chemists have for determining what mechanism a reaction follows.)

6-76 Both products are formed through E2 reactions. The difference is whether a D or an H is removed by the base. As explained in Problem 6-75, C—D cleavage can be up to 7 times slower than C—H cleavage, so the product from C—H cleavage should be formed about 7 times as fast. This rate preference is reflected in the 7 : 1 product mixture. ("Ph" is the abbreviation for a benzene ring.)



requires C—D bond cleavage; slow; minor product

requires C—H bond cleavage; 7 times faster; major product



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

# HOW TO PREDICT $S_N$ vs. E MECHANISMS

Is the base/nucleophile strong or weak?

(like $HO^-$ or $RO^-$) STRONG
Second order: $S_N2$, E2

Type of carbon with leaving group

1°, $CH_3$, esp. benzylic and allylic

$S_N2$ > E2
easy for nucleophile to attack electrophilic carbon;
higher temperature and hindered base favor elimination

Note: a methyl halide cannot undergo elimination.

2°

$S_N2$ and E2
higher temperature and hindered base favor elimination

3° or hindered

E2
($S_N2$ extremely slow)

WEAK (like $H_2O$ or ROH)
First order: $S_N1$, E1

Type of carbon with leaving group

2°, 3°, allylic, benzylic

$S_N1$ and E1
higher temperature and hindered base favor elimination

1°, $CH_3$

no appreciable reaction, very slow

Note to the student: The most common question from students studying Chapter 6 material is: How do I know whether a reaction will follow an $S_N1$, $S_N2$, E1, or E2 mechanism? The answer is not always simple even for experienced chemists, and mixtures of substitution and elimination products are typical. Here are some generalizations that can provide guidelines about how to make reasonable predictions. Most instructors have their own version of this "concept map"; this one was modified from one of my colleagues, Dr. Hima Joshi, who has permitted its use here.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

# CHAPTER 7—STRUCTURE AND SYNTHESIS OF ALKENES

7-1 The number of elements of unsaturation in a hydrocarbon formula is given by:

$$\frac{2(\#C) + 2 - (\#H)}{2}$$

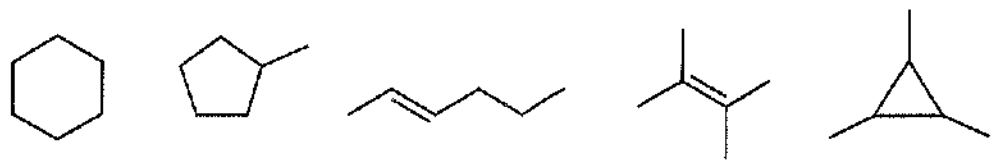
(a) Solve this equation for #H. Three double bonds plus one ring make 4 elements of unsaturation.

$$4 = \frac{2(9) + 2 - (\#H)}{2} \Longrightarrow \boxed{\#H = 12}$$

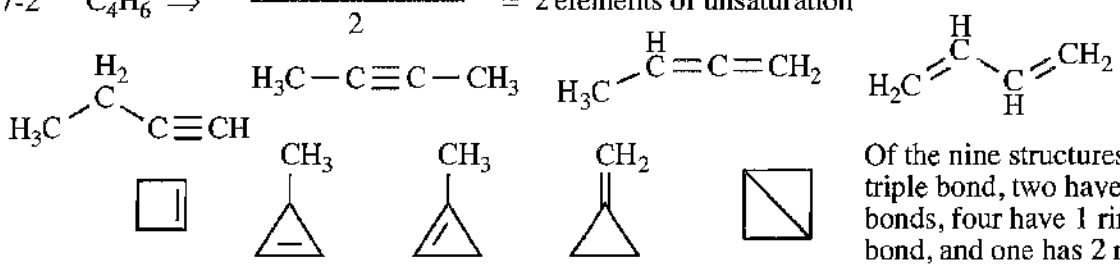
$C_9H_{12}$ has 4 elements of unsaturation.

(b) $C_6H_{12} \Rightarrow \dfrac{2(6) + 2 - (12)}{2} = 1$ element of unsaturation

(c) Many examples are possible. Yours may not match these structures, but all possible answers must have either one double bond or one ring, that is, one element of unsaturation.

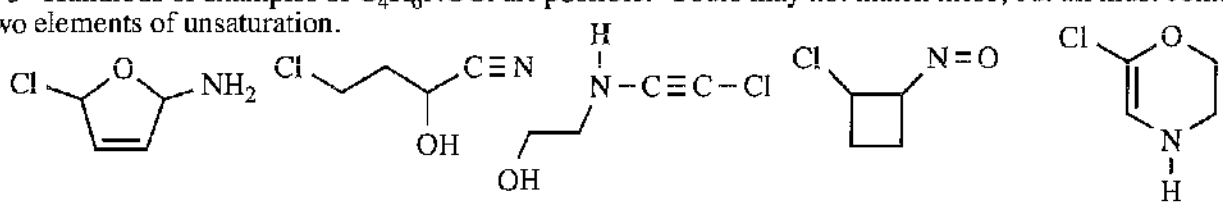


7-2 $C_4H_6 \Rightarrow \dfrac{2(4) + 2 - (6)}{2} = 2$ elements of unsaturation



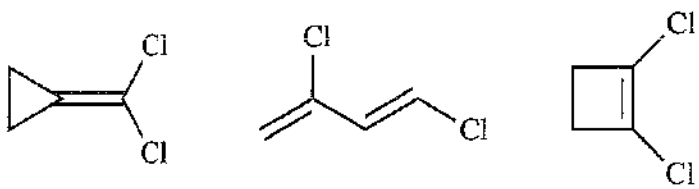

Of the nine structures, two have 1 triple bond, two have 2 double bonds, four have 1 ring plus 1 double bond, and one has 2 rings.

7-3 Hundreds of examples of $C_4H_6NOCl$ are possible. Yours may not match these, but all must contain two elements of unsaturation.

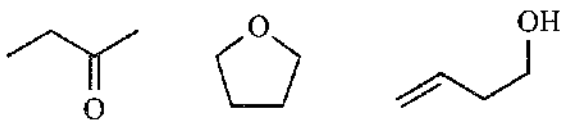



7-4 Many examples of these formulas are possible. Yours may not match these, but correct answers must have the same number of elements of unsaturation. *Check your answers in your study group.*

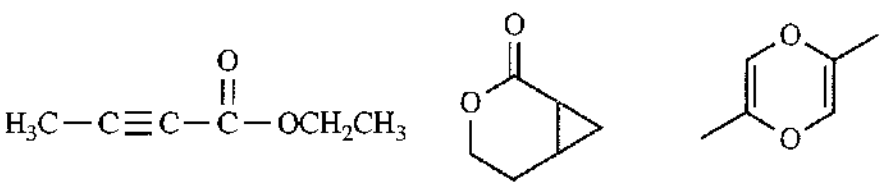
(a) $C_4H_4Cl_2 \Rightarrow C_4H_6 = 2$




(b) $C_4H_8O \Rightarrow C_4H_8 = 1$




(c) $C_6H_8O_2 \Rightarrow C_6H_8 = 3$

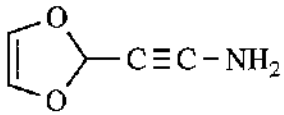


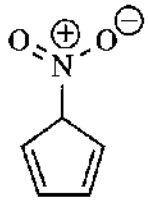


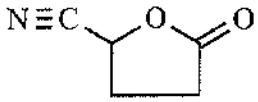

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

7-4 continued

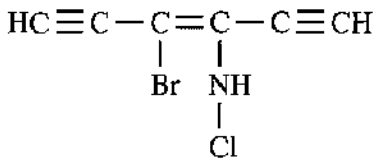
(d) $C_5H_5NO_2 \Rightarrow C_{5.5}H_5$ = **4**

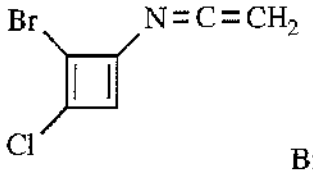


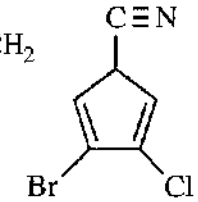




(e) $C_6H_3NClBr \Rightarrow C_{6.5}H_5$ = **5**







> Note to the student: The IUPAC system of nomenclature is undergoing many changes, most notably in the placement of position numbers. The new system places the position number close to the functional group designation, which is what this Solutions Manual will attempt to follow; however, you should be able to use and recognize names in either the old or the new style. Ask your instructor which system to use.

7-5 The *E/Z* system is unambiguous and is generally preferred for designating stereochemistry around a double bond. However, *cis/trans* are still used for geometric isomers from substituents on a ring.

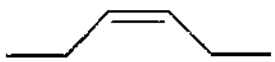
(a) 4-methylpent-1-ene
(b) 2-ethylhex-1-ene (Number the longest chain *containing the double bond.*)
(c) penta-1,4-diene
(d) penta-1,2,4-triene
(e) 2,5-dimethylcyclopenta-1,3-diene
(f) 4-vinylcyclohex-1-ene ("1" is optional)
(g) 3-phenylprop-1-ene ("1" is optional)
(h) *trans*-3,4-dimethylcyclopent-1-ene ("1" is optional)
(Note that *trans* applies to the methyl groups, not the C=C.)
(i) 7-methylenecyclohepta-1,3,5-triene
(j) (2*E*,4*Z*)-5,6-dimethylhepta-2,4-diene

For comparison, these are the old IUPAC names, which will not be used in this Solutions Manual.

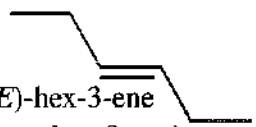
(a) 4-methyl-1-pentene
(b) 2-ethyl-1-hexene
(c) 1,4-pentadiene
(d) 1,2,4-pentatriene
(e) 2,5-dimethyl-1,3-cyclopentadiene
(f) 4-vinyl-1-cyclohexene ("1" is optional)
(g) 3-phenyl-1-propene ("1" is optional)
(h) *trans*-3,4-dimethyl-1-cyclopentene ("1" is optional)
(Note that *trans* applies to the methyl groups, not the C=C.)
(i) 7-methylene-1,3,5-cycloheptatriene
(j) (2*E*,4*Z*)-5,6-dimethyl-2,4-heptadiene

7-6 Parts (b) and (e) do not show *cis,trans* isomerism.

(a)



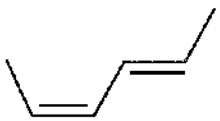
(*Z*)-hex-3-ene
(*cis*-hex-3-ene)



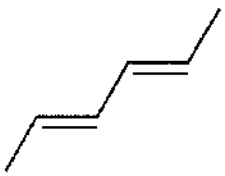
(*E*)-hex-3-ene
(*trans*-hex-3-ene)

(c)

(2*Z*,4*Z*)-hexa-2,4-diene
*cis,cis*-hexa-2,4-diene

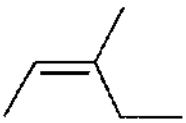


(2*Z*,4*E*)-hexa-2,4-diene
*cis,trans*-hexa-2,4-diene

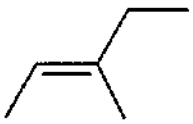


(2*E*,4*E*)-hexa-2,4-diene
*trans,trans*-hexa-2,4-diene

(d)



(*Z*)-3-methylpent-2-ene



(*E*)-3-methylpent-2-ene

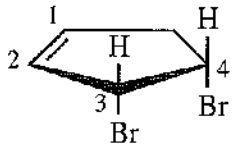
"*Cis*" and "*trans*" are not clear for this example; "*E*" and "*Z*" are unambiguous.



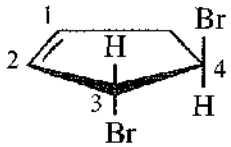
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

7-6 continued

(f)




*cis*-3,4-dibromocyclopent-1-ene
(Both Br atoms could also be up, the enantiomer.)

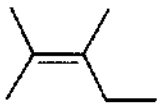



*trans*-3,4-dibromocyclopent-1-ene
(Both Br atoms could also be inverted, the enantiomer.)

In this example, *cis* and *trans* refer to the relative positions of the Br atoms, not the double bond. All double bonds in rings of 7 or fewer atoms must be *cis*.

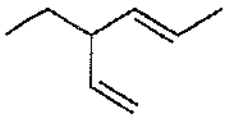
7-7

(a)



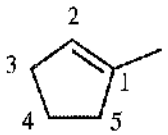
2,3-dimethylpent-2-ene
(neither *cis* nor *trans*)

(b)



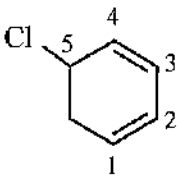
*trans*-3-ethylhexa-1,4-diene
(Whether *cis* or *trans* is not specified in the problem; the vinyl group is part of the main chain. This could also be named as the *E* isomer.)

(c)



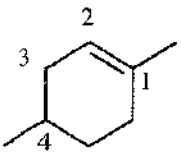

1-methylcyclopentene

(d)



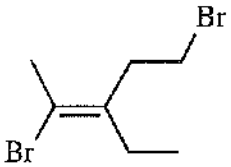

5-chlorocyclohexa-1,3-diene
(Positions of double bonds need to be specified.)

(e)




1,4-dimethylcyclohexene

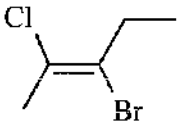
(f)



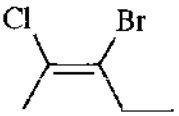

(*E*)-2,5-dibromo-3-ethylpent-2-ene
(The *cis* designation does not apply.)

7-8

(a)

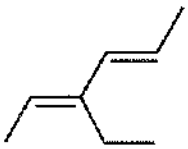



(*E*)-3-bromo-2-chloropent-2-ene

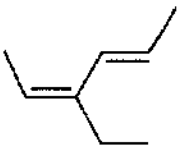



(*Z*)-3-bromo-2-chloropent-2-ene

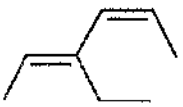
(b)



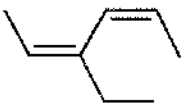
(2*E*,4*E*)-3-ethylhexa-2,4-diene



(2*Z*,4*E*)-

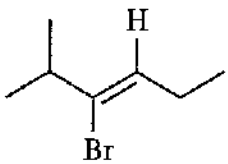


(2*E*,4*Z*)-

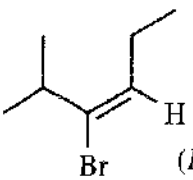


(2*Z*,4*Z*)-

(c)

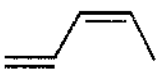



(*Z*)-3-bromo-2-methylhex-3-ene

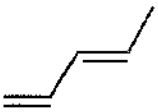



(*E*)-3-bromo-2-methylhex-3-ene

(d)

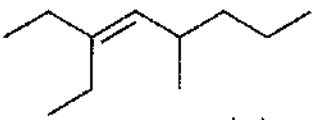


(*Z*)-penta-1,3-diene



(*E*)-penta-1,3-diene

(e)



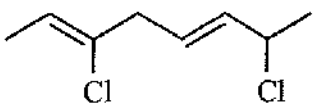
no geometric isomer



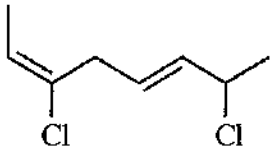
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

7-8 continued

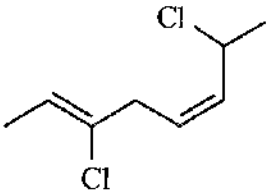
(f)



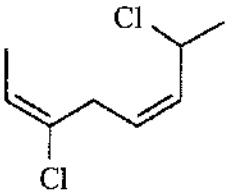

(2*Z*,5*E*)-3,7-dichloroocta-2,5-diene




(2*E*,5*E*)-3,7-dichloroocta-2,5-diene



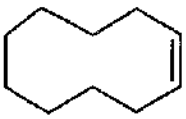

(2*Z*,5*Z*)-3,7-dichloroocta-2,5-diene



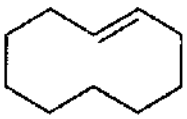

(2*E*,5*Z*)-3,7-dichloroocta-2,5-diene

(g) no geometric isomers (An *E* double bond would be too highly strained.)

(h)

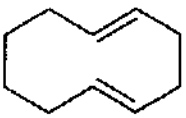


(*Z*)-cyclodecene

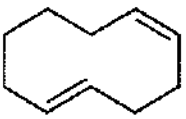


(*E*)-cyclodecene

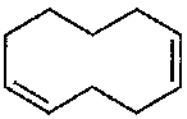
(i)



(1*E*,5*E*)-cyclodeca-1,5-diene

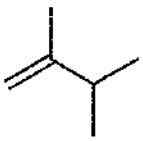


(1*Z*,5*E*)-cyclodeca-1,5-diene

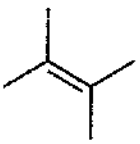


(1*Z*,5*Z*)-cyclodeca-1,5-diene

7-9 From Table 7-1, approximate heats of hydrogenation can be determined for similarly substituted alkenes. The energy difference is approximately 6 kJ/mole (1.4 kcal/mole), the more substituted alkene being more stable.



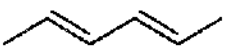
*gem*-disubstituted
117 kJ/mole
(28.0 kcal/mole)



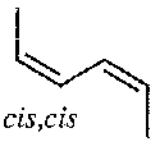
tetrasubstituted
111 kJ/mole
(26.6 kcal/mole)

7-10 Use the values in Table 7-1. Alternatively, the relative values in Figure 7-8 could be used to reach the same conclusions. Minor discrepancies between kcal and kJ are due to rounding.

(a) 2 x (*cis*-disubstituted − *trans*-disubstituted) =
2 x (120 − 116) = 8 kJ/mole more stable for *trans, trans*
(2 x (28.6 − 27.6) = 2 kcal/mole)



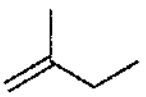
*trans,trans*
more stable



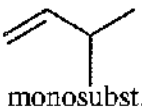
*cis,cis*

(b) monosubstituted − *gem*-disubstituted = 127 − 119 = 8 kJ/mole
(30.3 − 28.0 = 2.3 kcal/mole)

2-methylbut-1-ene is more stable



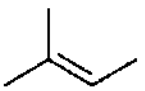
disubst.
more stable



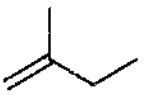
monosubst.

(c) *gem*-disubstituted − trisubstituted = 117 − 113 = 4 kJ/mole
(28.0 − 26.9 = 1.1 kcal/mole)

2-methylbut-2-ene is more stable



trisubst.
more stable



disubst.

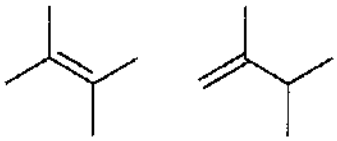


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

7-10 continued

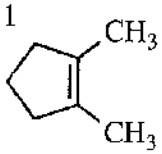
(d) *gem*-disubstituted − tetrasubstituted = 117 − 111 = 6 kJ/mole
(28.0 − 26.6 = 1.4 kcal/mole)

2,3-dimethylbut-2-ene is more stable



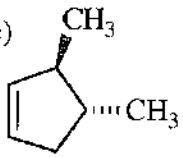
tetrasubst. more stable  disubst.

7-11

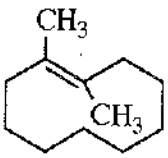
(a) 


Slightly strained but stable with C=C in a 5-membered ring.

(b) Could not exist as the ring size must be 8 atoms or greater to include *trans* double bond—see answer to part (e).

(c) 


The *trans* refers to the two methyls since this compound can exist, rather than the *trans* referring to the alkene, a molecule that could not exist because the ring would have too much strain. A ring must have 8 or more atoms before a *trans* double bond can exist in the ring.

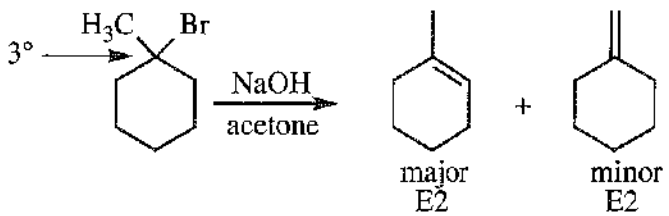
(d) 


stable—*trans* in 10-membered ring

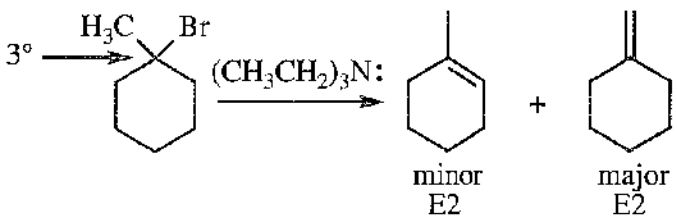
(e) Unstable at room temperature—it cannot have *trans* alkene in 7-membered ring (possibly isolable at very low temperature—this type of experiment is one of the challenges chemists attack with gusto).
(f) Stable—the alkene is not at a bridgehead.
(g) Unstable—violates Bredt's Rule (alkene at bridgehead in 6-membered ring).
(h) Stable—alkene is at bridgehead in 8-membered ring.
(i) Unstable—violates Bredt's Rule (alkene at bridgehead in 7-membered ring).

7-12
(a) The dibromo compound should boil at a higher temperature because of its much larger molecular weight.
(b) The *cis* should boil at a higher temperature than the *trans* as the *trans* has a zero dipole moment and therefore no dipole-dipole interactions.
(c) 1,2-Dichlorocyclohexene should boil at a higher temperature because of its much larger molecular weight and larger dipole moment than cyclohexene.

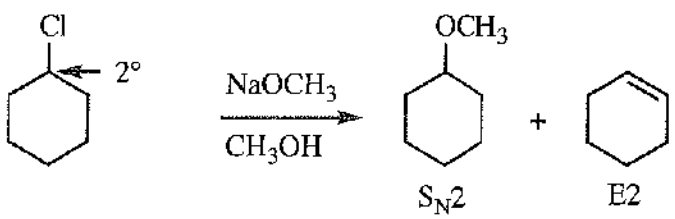
7-13

(a) 


Strong base (hydroxide) will give second order reactions; a 3° alkyl halide precludes $S_N2$, so E2 is the only option.

(b) 


E2 is only option; hindered base gives less substituted double bond as major isomer.

(c) 

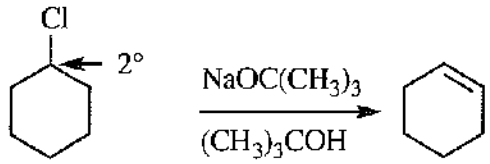

Major product is difficult to predict for 2° halides; both $S_N2$ and E2.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

7-13 continued

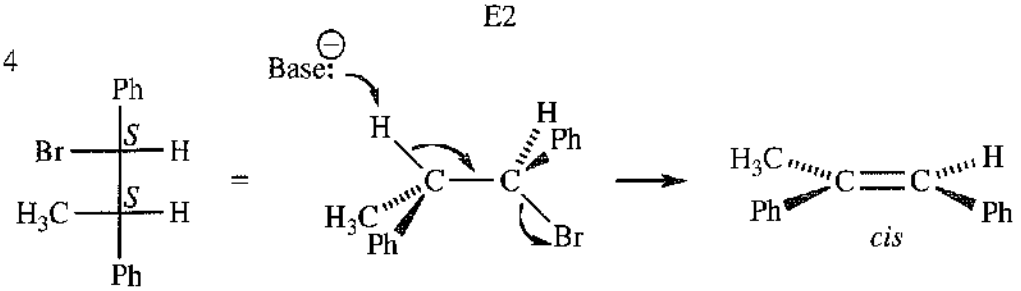
(d)



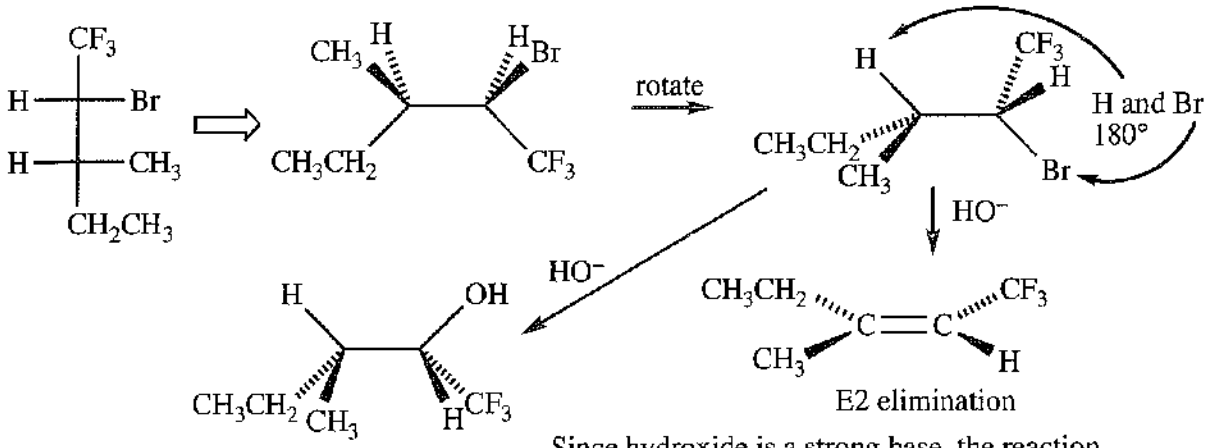

E2

$NaOC(CH_3)_3$ is a bulky base and a poor nucleophile, minimizing $S_N2$.

7-14




7-15 (a)

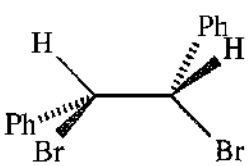



$S_N2$ product

E2 elimination

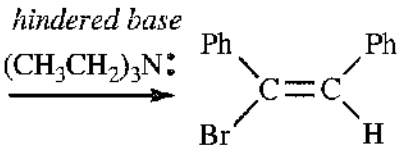
Since hydroxide is a strong base, the reaction will be second order: on a 2° alkyl bromide, both substitution and elimination will occur.

(b)



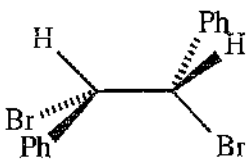

meso

*hindered base*



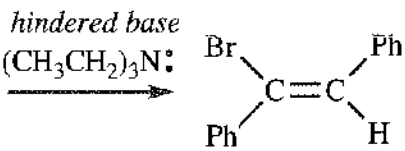

only alkene isomer
E2

(c)




one enantiomer
of the *d,l* pair

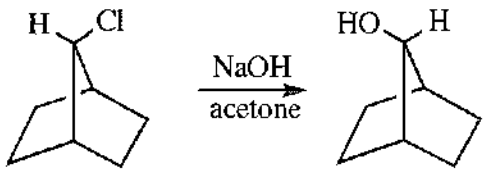
*hindered base*




only alkene isomer
E2

Note that these products are geometric isomers. If a reaction starts with stereoisomers and produces stereoisomers, that is the definition of a *stereospecific* reaction.

(d)



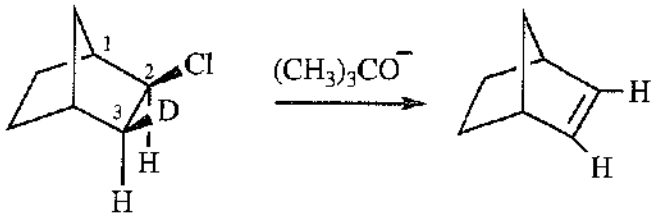

$S_N2$ is the only mechanism possible because no H can get coplanar with Cl; an elimination product would violate Bredt's Rule.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

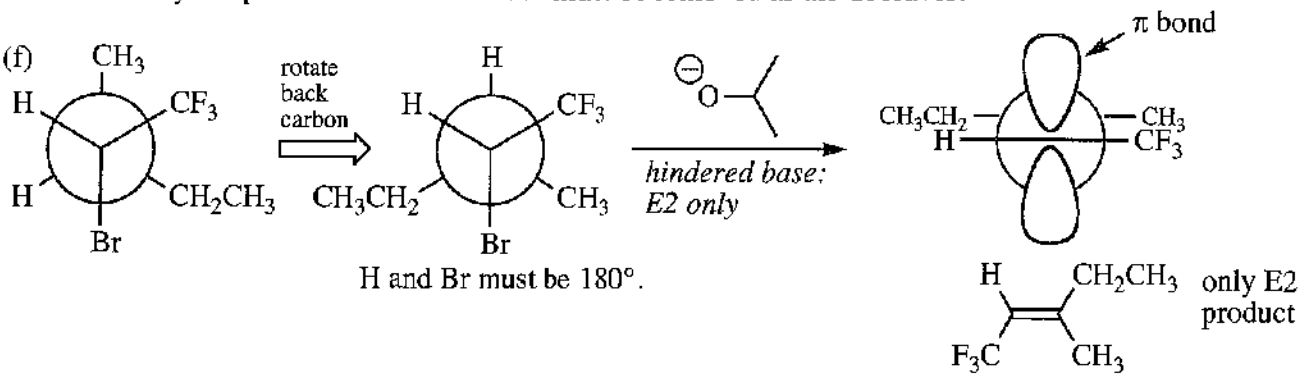
7-15 continued

(e)




Models show that the H on C-3 cannot be anti-coplanar with the Cl on C-2. Thus, this E2 elimination must occur with a *syn*-coplanar orientation: the D must be removed as the Cl leaves.

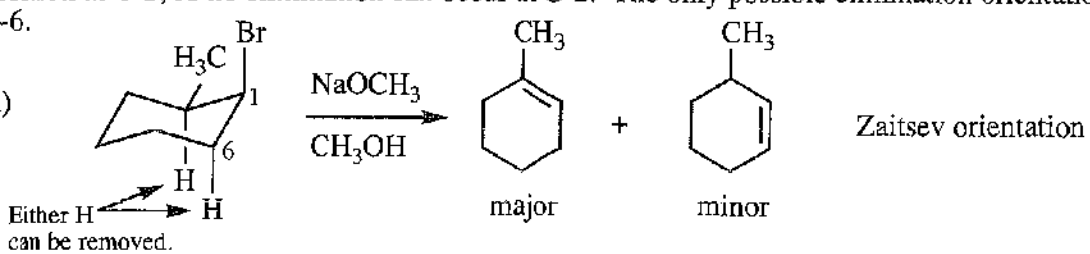
(f)



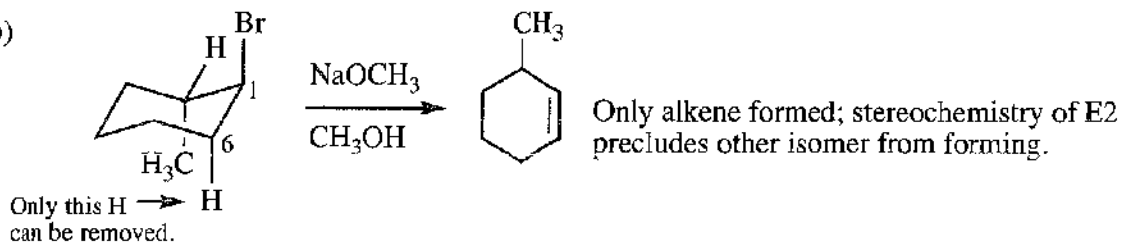

H and Br must be 180°.

7-16 As shown in Solved Problem 7-3, the H and the Br must have *trans*-diaxial orientation for the E2 reaction to occur. In part (a), the *cis* isomer has the methyl in the equatorial position, the $NaOCH_3$ can remove a hydrogen from either C-2 or C-6, giving a mixture of alkenes where the most highly substituted isomer is the major product (Zaitsev). In part (b), the *trans* isomer has the methyl in the axial position at C-2, so no elimination can occur at C-2. The only possible elimination orientation is toward C-6.

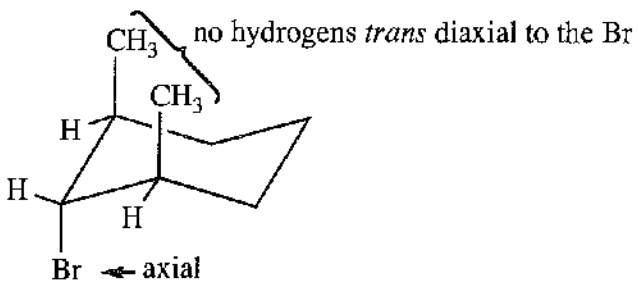
(a)




(b)



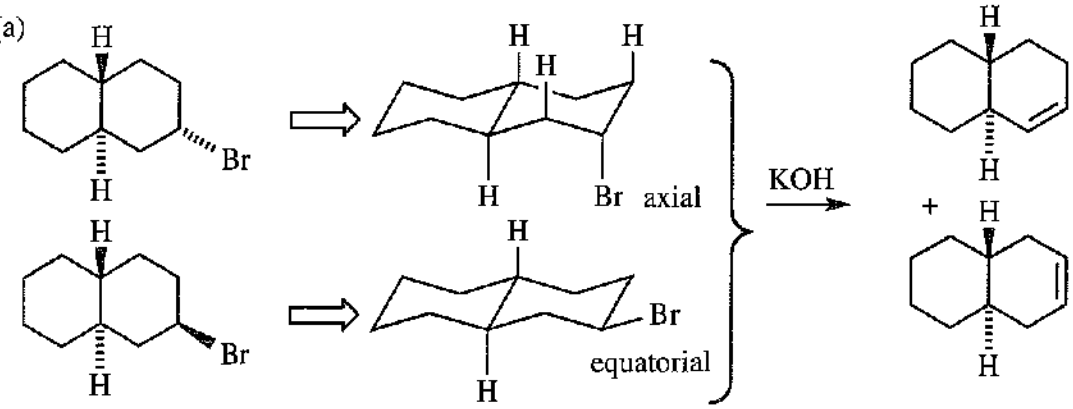

7-17 E2 elimination requires that the H and the leaving group be anti-coplanar; in a chair cyclohexane, this requires that the two groups be *trans* diaxial. However, when the bromine atom is in an axial position, there are no hydrogens in axial positions on adjacent carbons, so no elimination can occur.





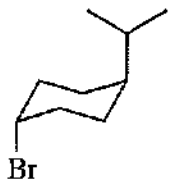

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

7-18 (a)

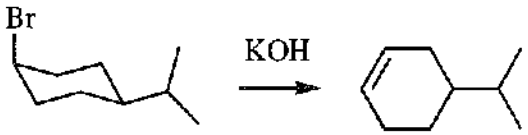



Showing the chair form of the decalins makes the answer clear. The top isomer locks the H and the Br that eliminate into a *trans*-diaxial conformation—optimum for E2 elimination. The bottom isomer has Br equatorial where it is exceedingly slow to eliminate.

(b)



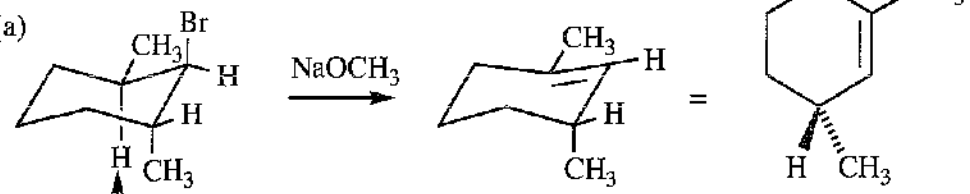

Br must be axial to eliminate by E2, forcing the large isopropyl group axial, a very unstable conformer; this *trans* isomer will be exceedingly slow to react as the preferred conformer will be diequatorial.




In this *cis* isomer, the Br is in the optimum axial position for elimination while the large isopropyl group is in the energetically preferred equatorial position; this will be the reactive conformer.

7-19 Models are a big help for this problem.

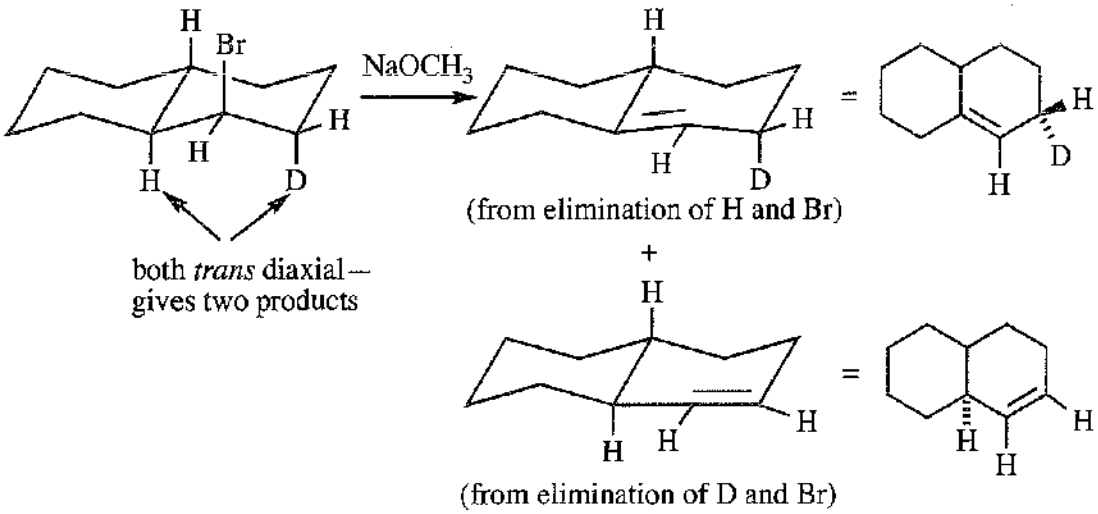
(a)




the only H *trans* diaxial

the only elimination product

(b)



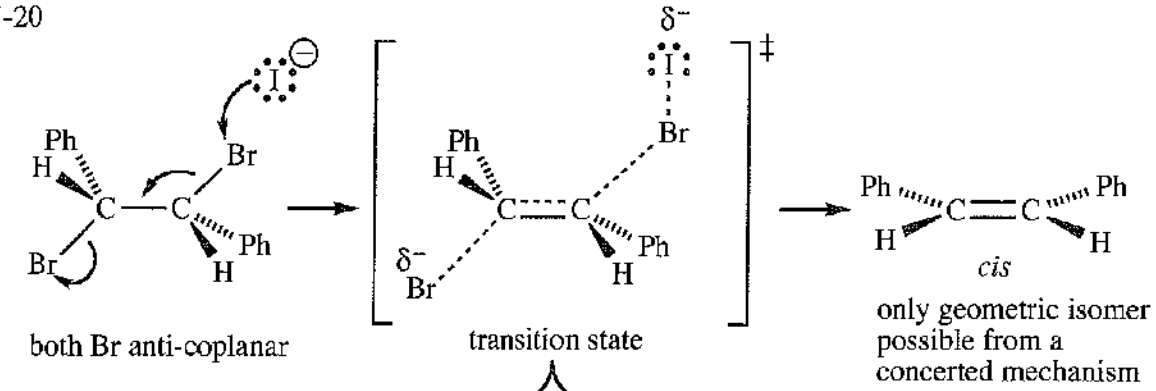

both *trans* diaxial—gives two products

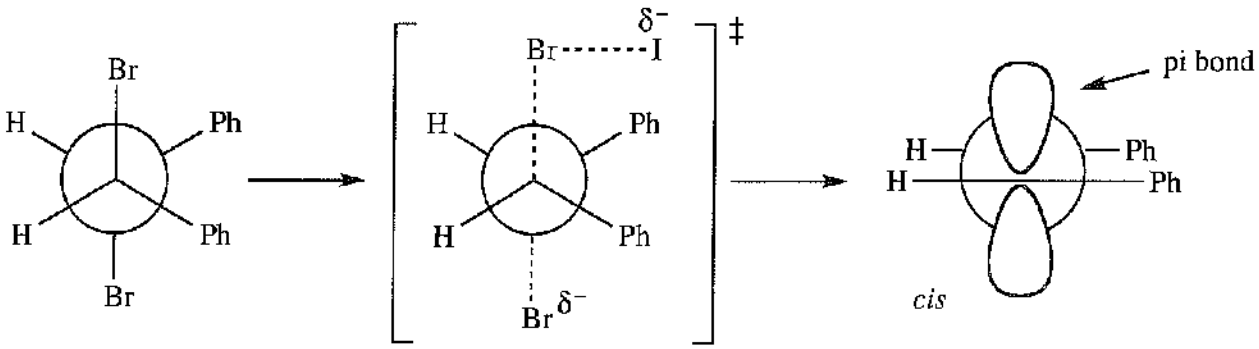
(from elimination of D and Br)



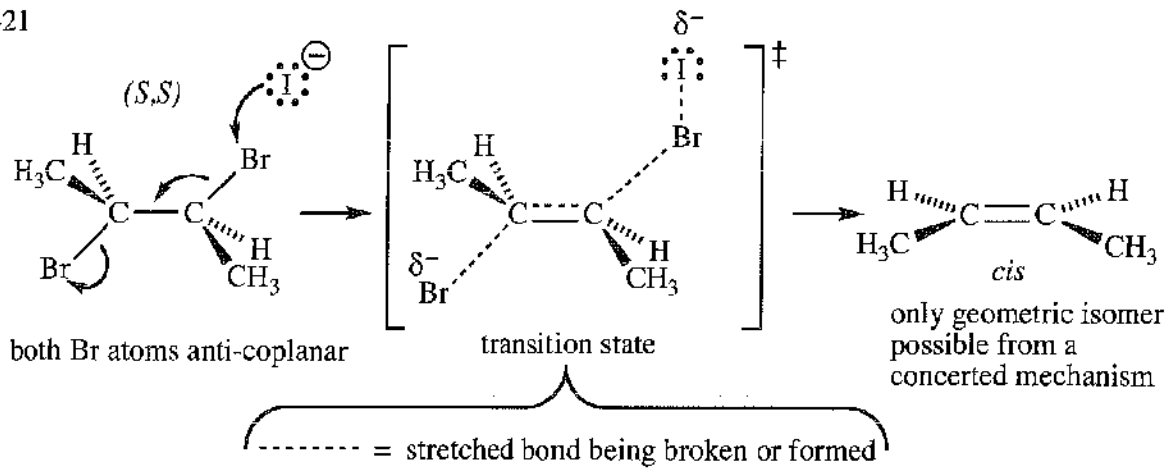
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

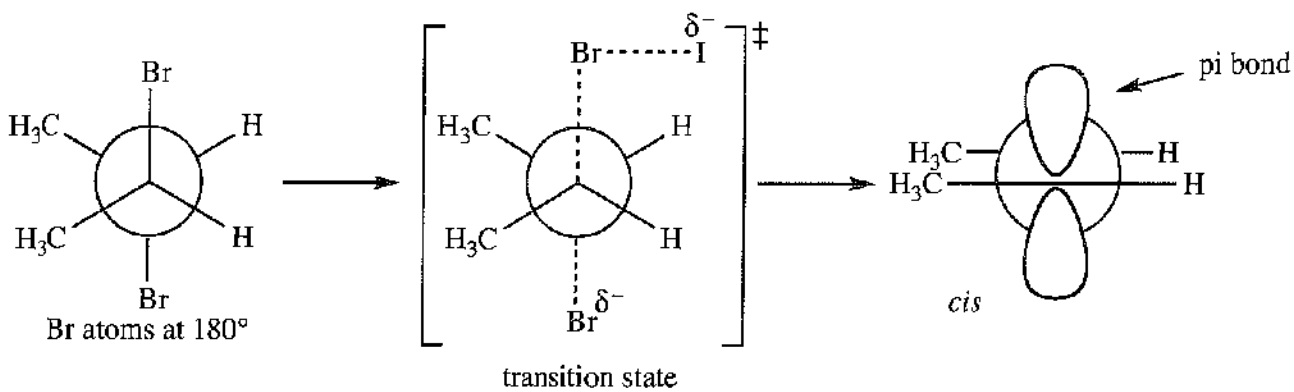
7-20




7-21



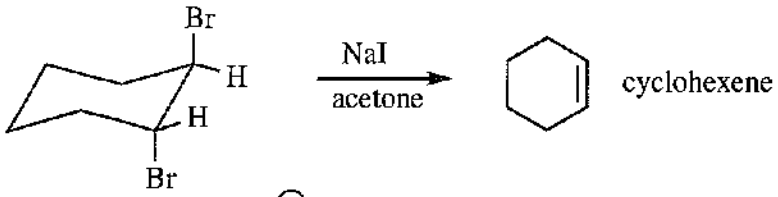





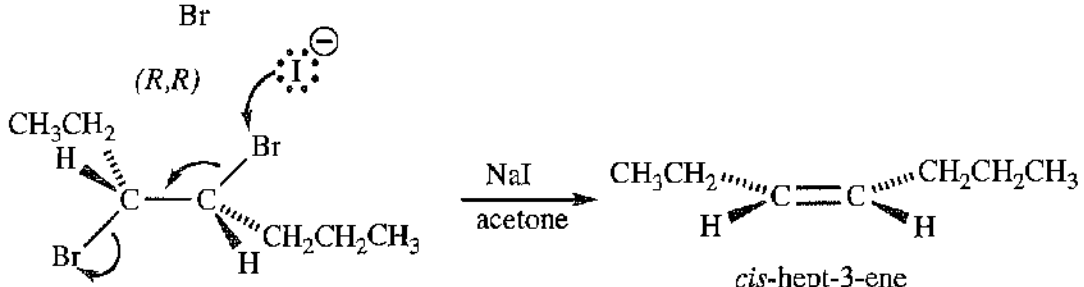

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

7-22

(a)



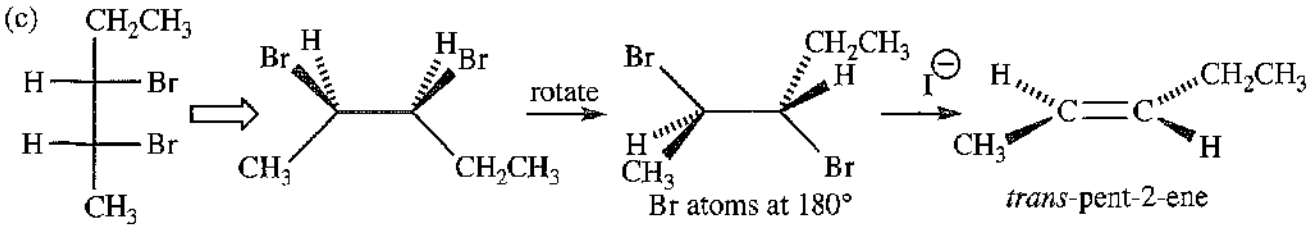

(b)




both Br atoms anti-coplanar

*cis*-hept-3-ene
(*Z*)-hept-3-ene

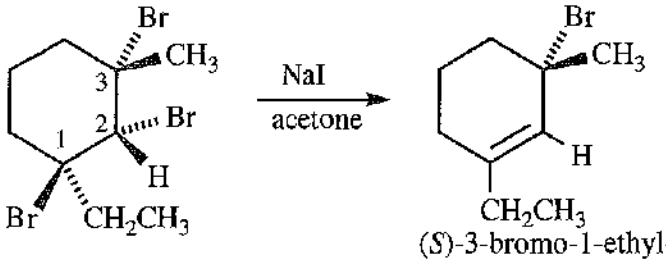
(c)




Br atoms at 180°

*trans*-pent-2-ene

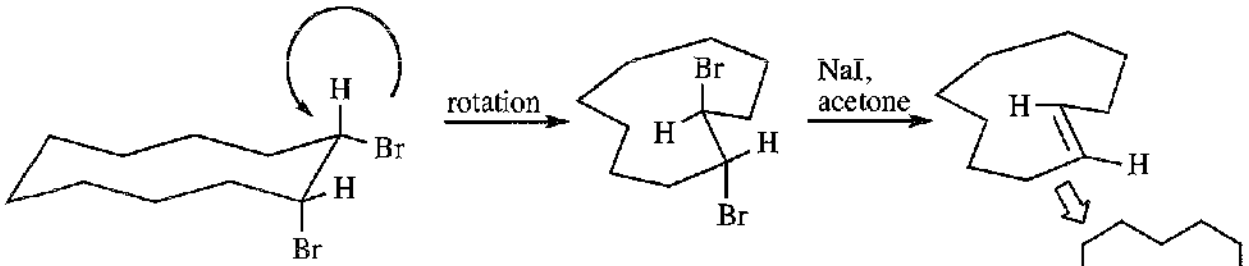
(d)




The two bromine atoms must be anti-coplanar in order to eliminate. In a 6-membered ring, these groups must be *trans* to each other, in diaxial positions. Only the bromines at C-1 and C-2 fit that requirement; the bromines at C-2 and C-3 cannot eliminate.

(*S*)-3-bromo-1-ethyl-3-methylcyclohexene

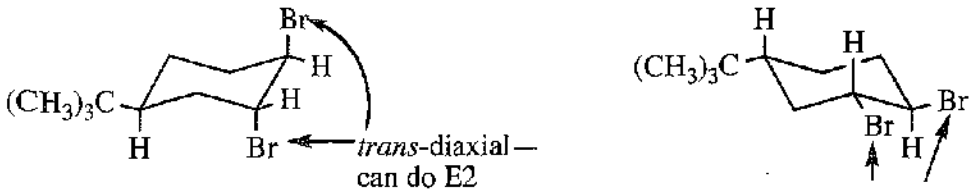
(e)




In the first conformation shown, the bromine atoms are not coplanar and cannot eliminate. Rotation in this large ring can place the two bromines anti-coplanar, generating a *trans* alkene in the ring. (Use models!)

*trans*-cyclodecene

7-23 The stereochemical requirement of E2 elimination is anti-coplanar; in cyclohexanes, this translates to *trans*-diaxial. Both dibromides are *trans*, but because the *tert*-butyl group must be in an equatorial position, only the left molecule can have the bromines diaxial. The one on the right has both bromines locked into equatorial positions, from which they cannot undergo E2 elimination.




*trans*-diaxial—can do E2

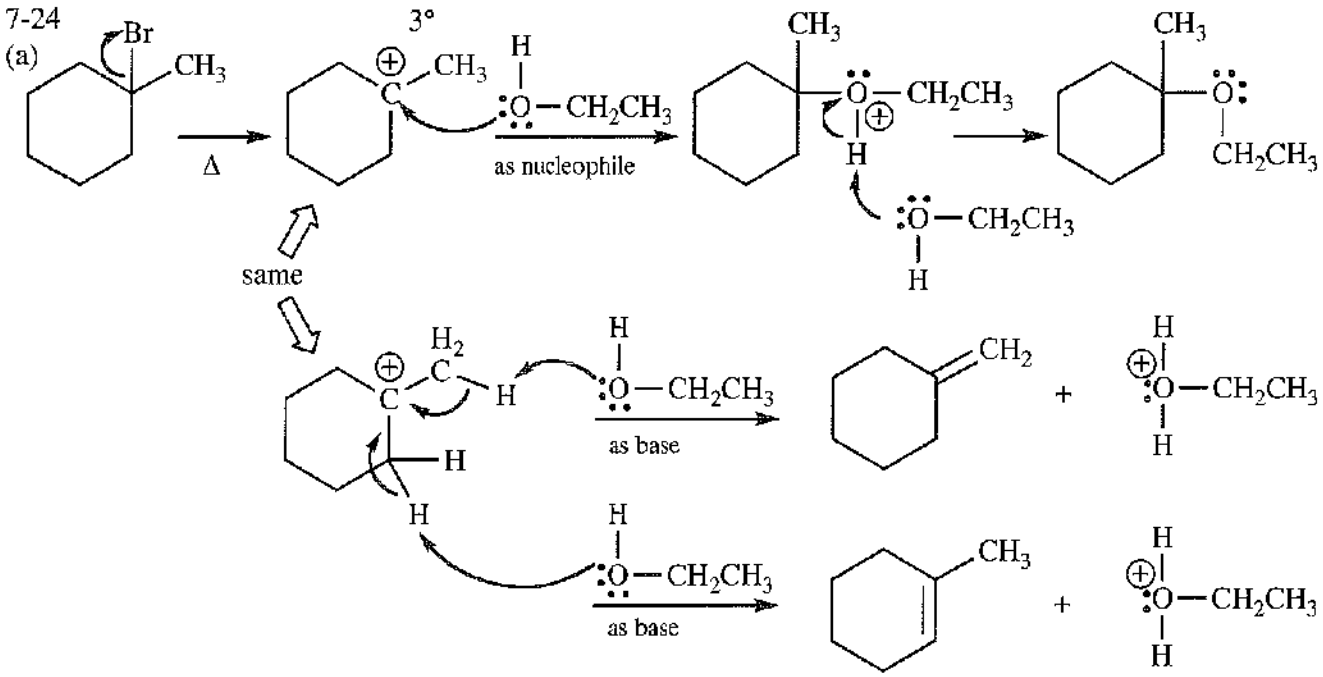
*trans*-diequatorial—cannot do E2



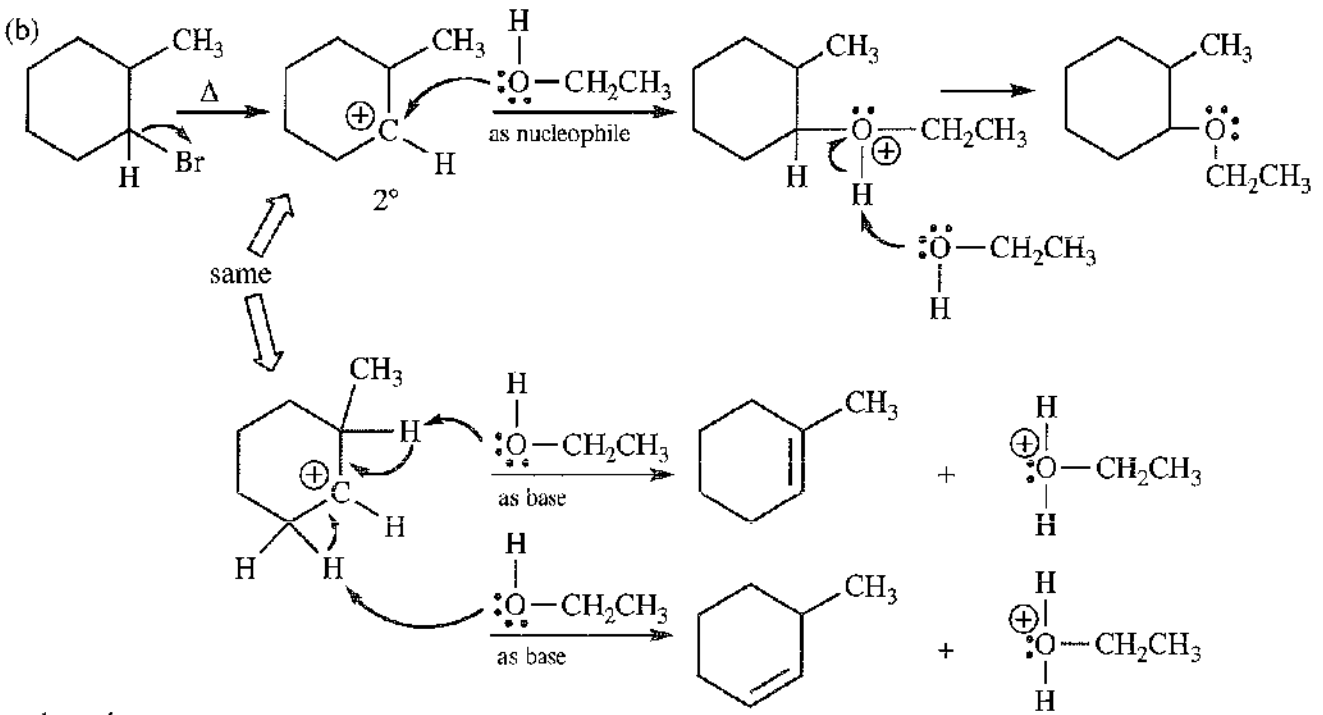
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

7-24

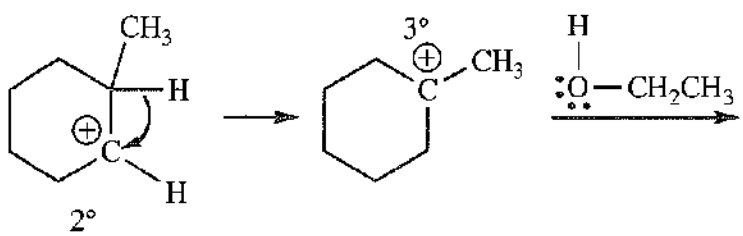
(a)




(b)




<u>carbocation rearrangement</u>



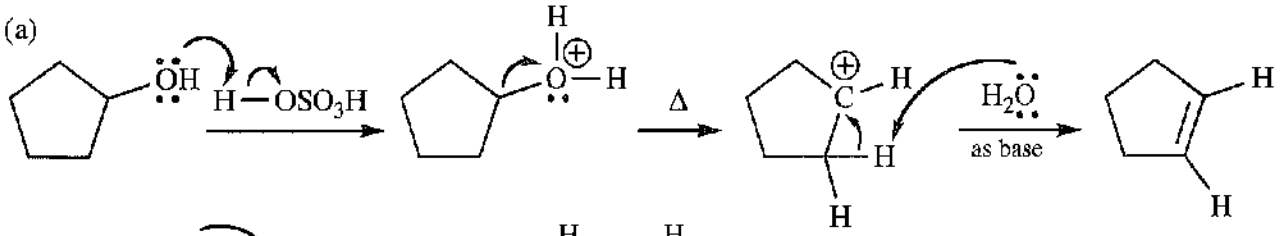

same product mixture as in part (a)



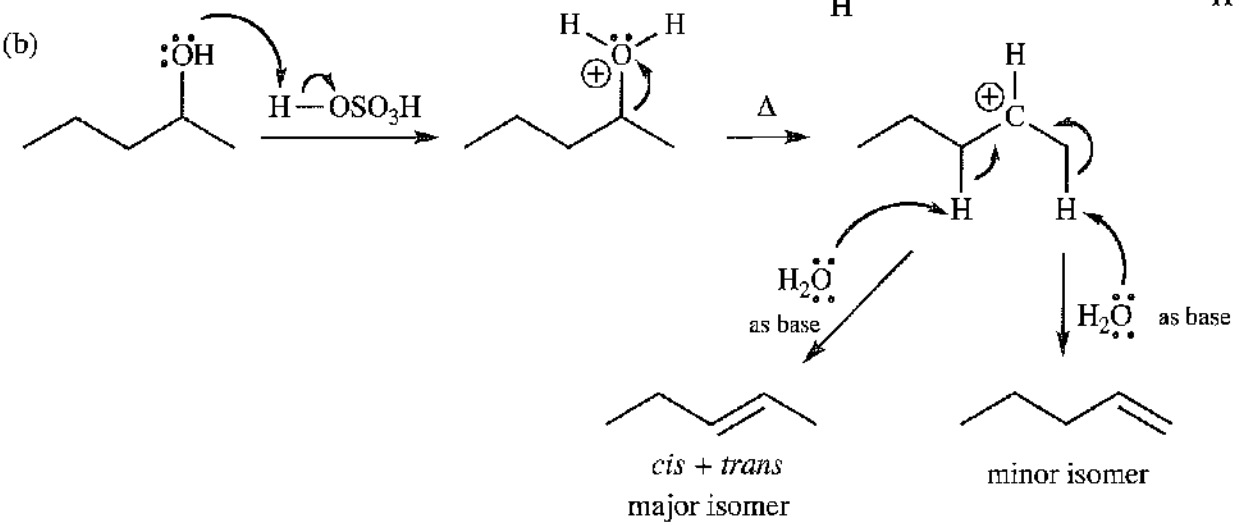
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

7-25 In these mechanisms, the base removing the final proton is shown as water. Other alcohols are just as likely to serve as the base.

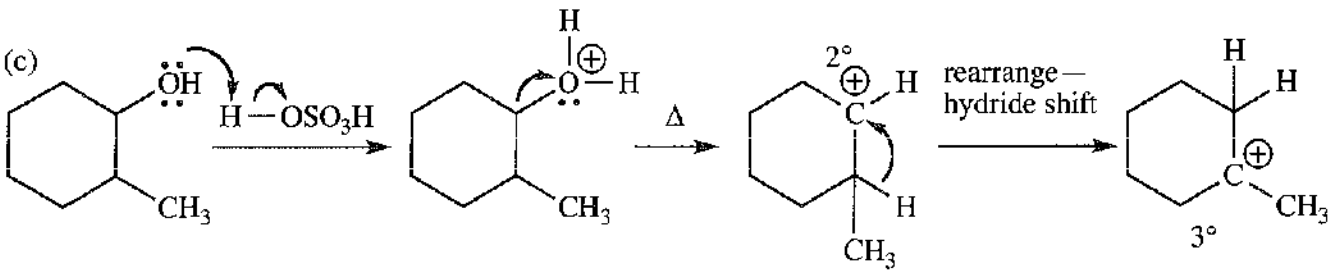
(a)



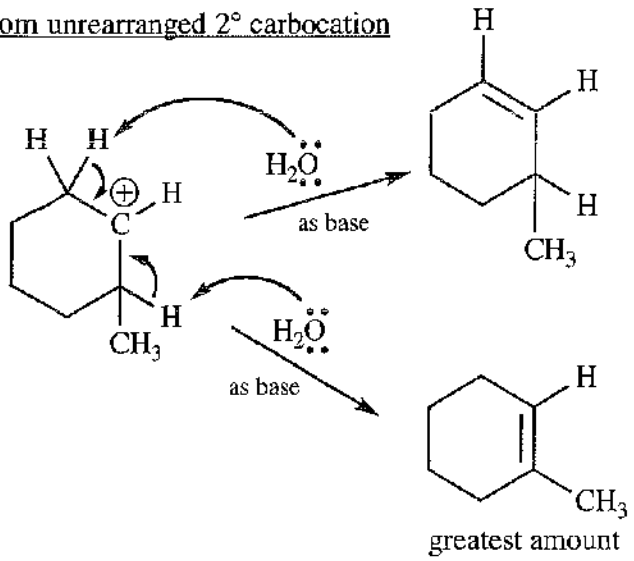

(b)



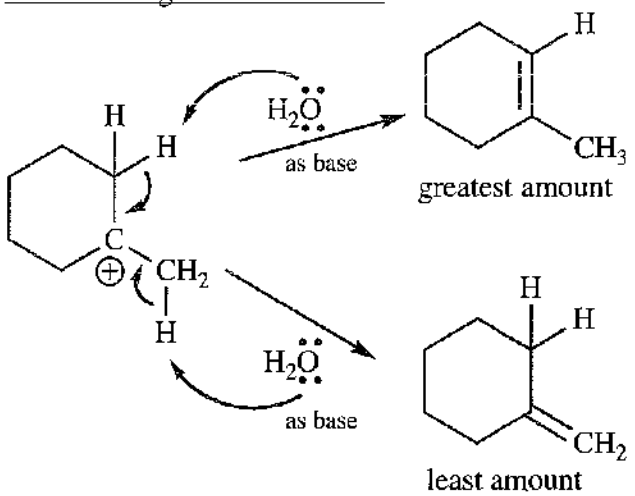

(c)




<u>from unrearranged 2° carbocation</u>




<u>from rearranged 3° carbocation</u>

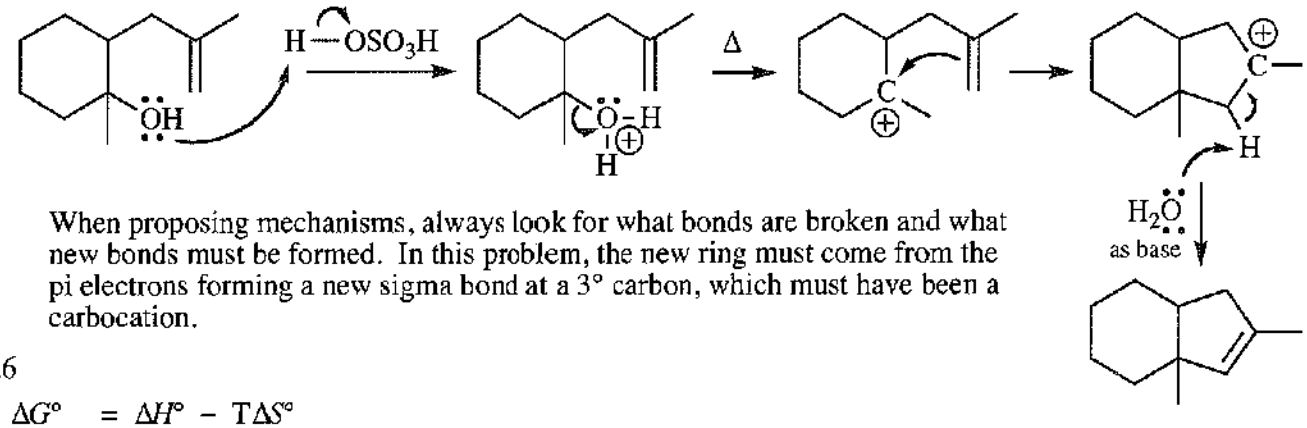





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

7-25 continued

(d)




When proposing mechanisms, always look for what bonds are broken and what new bonds must be formed. In this problem, the new ring must come from the pi electrons forming a new sigma bond at a 3° carbon, which must have been a carbocation.

7-26

(a) $\Delta G^\circ = \Delta H^\circ - T\Delta S^\circ$

$= +116{,}000 \text{ J/mol} - 298\ ^\circ\text{K}\ (117 \text{ J/}^\circ\text{K}\bullet\text{mol}) = +116{,}000 \text{ J/mol} - 34{,}866 \text{ J/mol}$

$= +81{,}134 \text{ J/mol} = +81.1 \text{ kJ/mol}$ (+19.3 kcal/mole)

$\Delta G^\circ$ is positive, the reaction is **disfavored** at 25°C.

(b) $\Delta G_{1000} = +116{,}000 \text{ J/mol} - 1273\ ^\circ\text{K}\ (117 \text{ J/}^\circ\text{K}\bullet\text{mol}) = +116{,}000 \text{ J/mol} - 148{,}941 \text{ J/mol}$

$= -32{,}941 \text{ J/mol} = -32.9 \text{ kJ/mol}$ (– 8.0 kcal/mole)

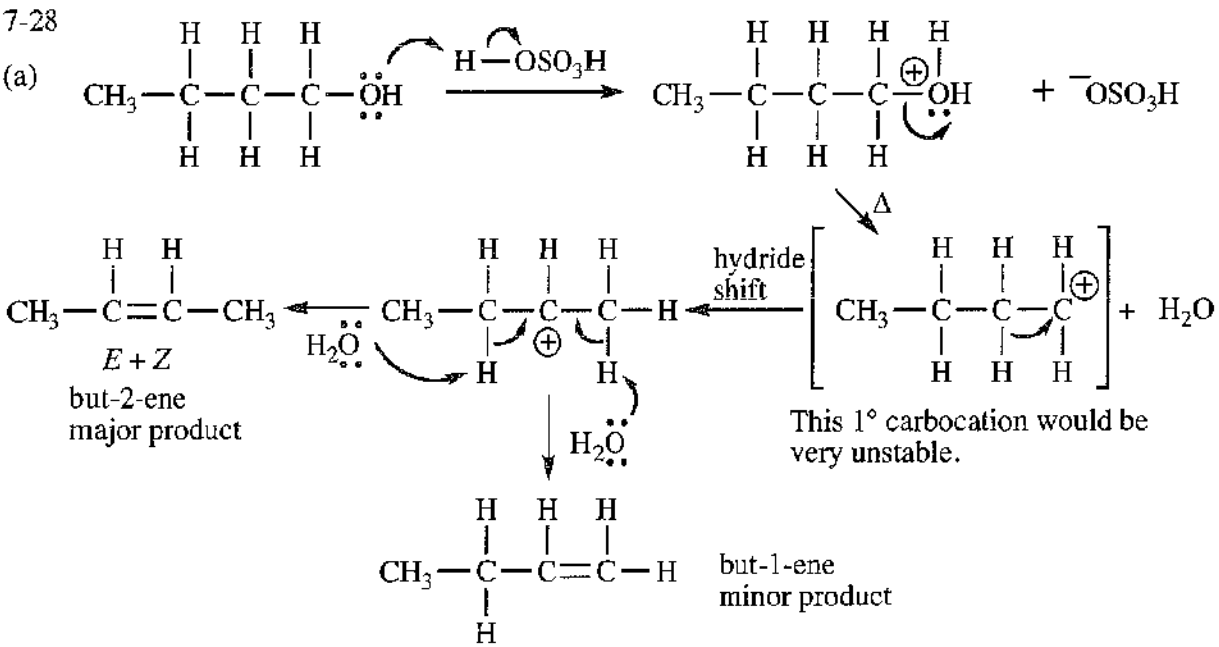
$\Delta G$ is negative, the reaction is **favored** at 1000°C.

7-27

(a) Basic and nucleophilic mechanism: $Ba(OH)_2$ is a strong base.
(b) Acidic and electrophilic mechanism: the catalyst is $H^+$.
(c) Free radical chain reaction: the catalyst is a peroxide that initiates free radical reactions.
(d) Acidic and electrophilic mechanism: the catalyst $BF_3$ is a strong Lewis acid.

7-28

(a)

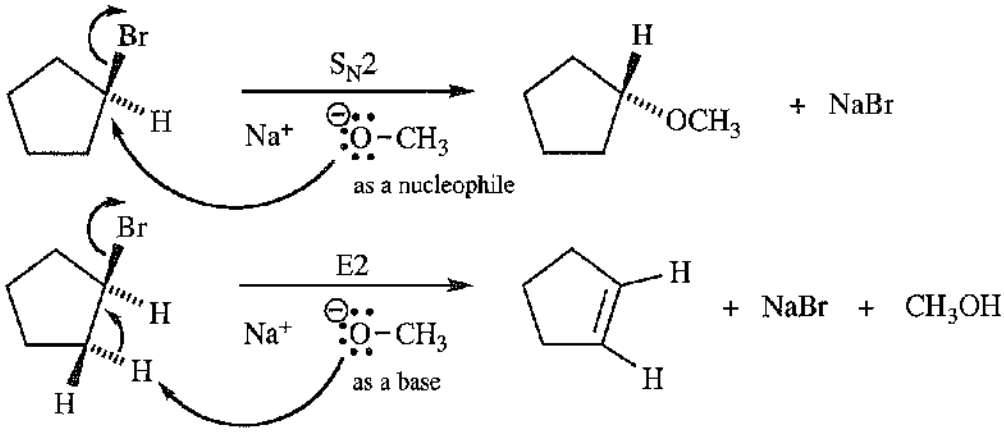




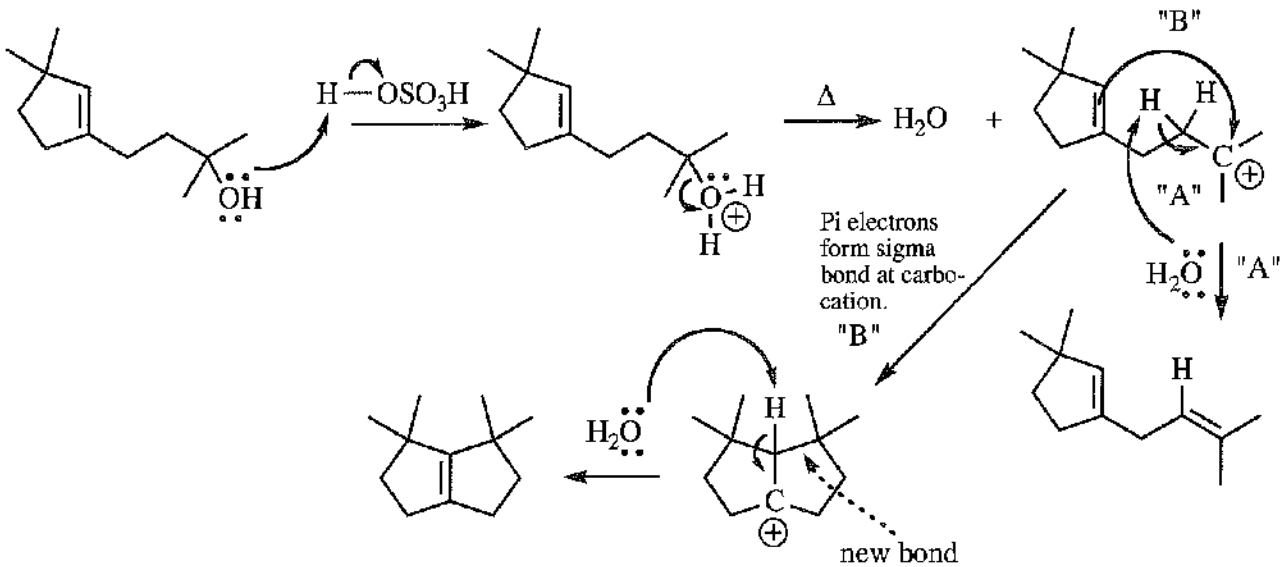

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

7-28 continued

(b)

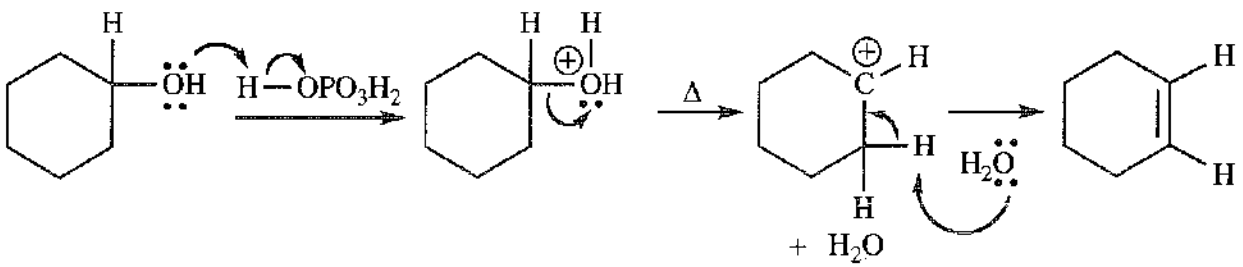



(c)

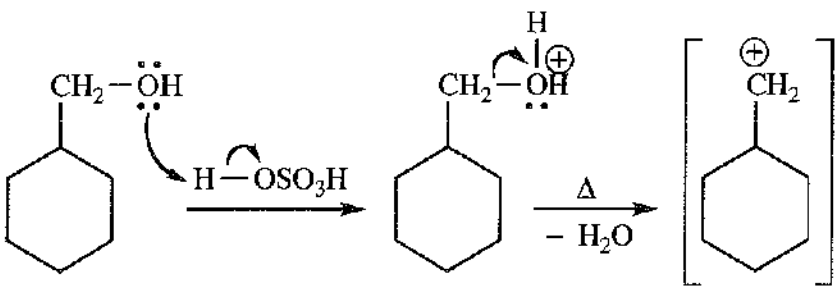



7-29

(a)




(b)




This 1° carbocation would be very unstable.

rearrangements shown on the next page

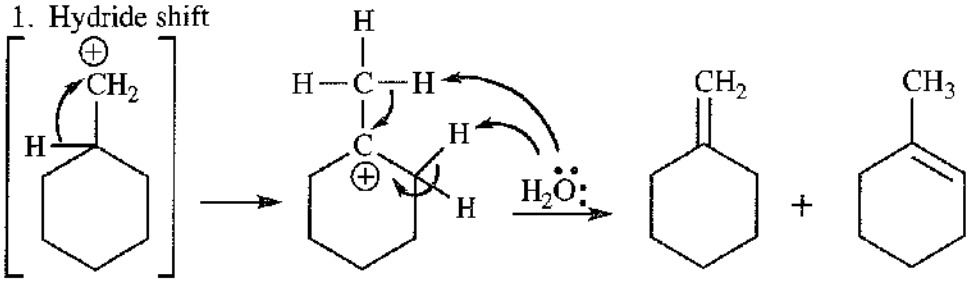


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

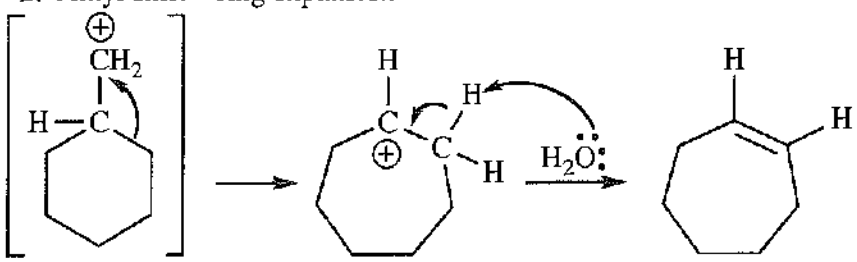
7-29 (b) continued

Two possible rearrangements

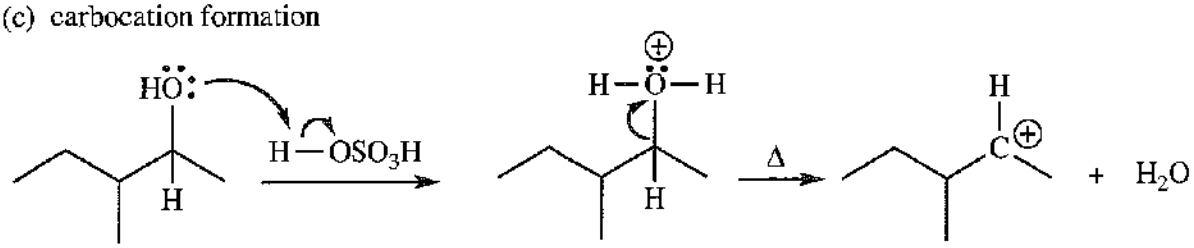
1. Hydride shift



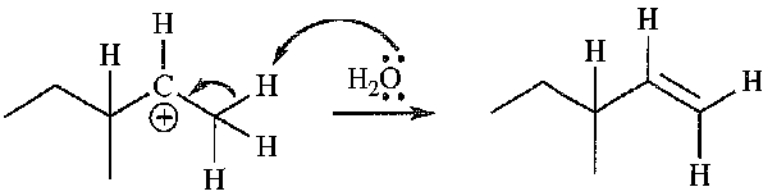

2. Alkyl shift—ring expansion

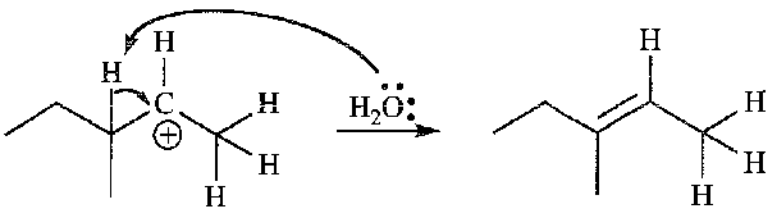



(c) carbocation formation



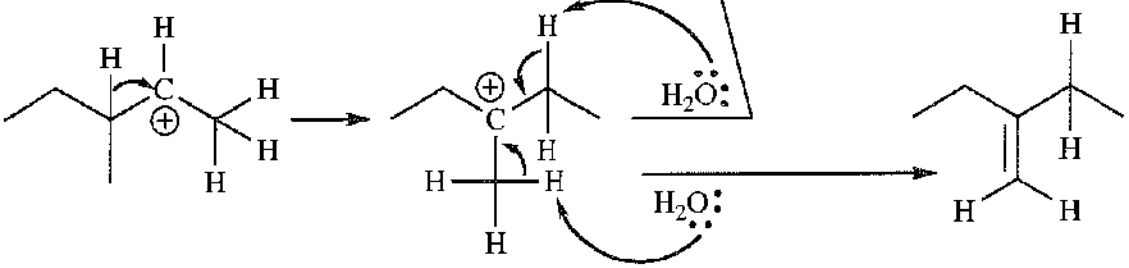

without rearrangement




*E* + *Z*

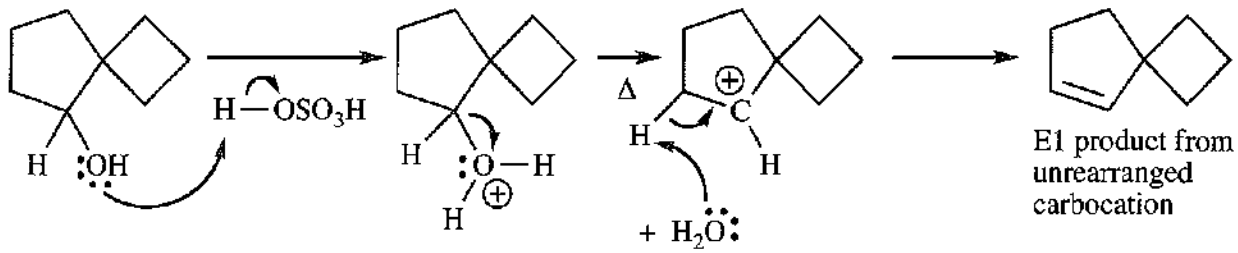
with hydride shift



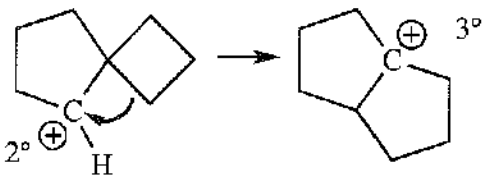



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

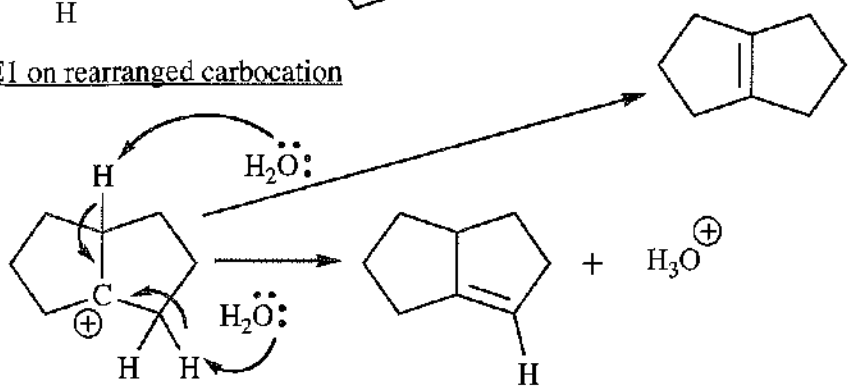
7-29 continued
(d)



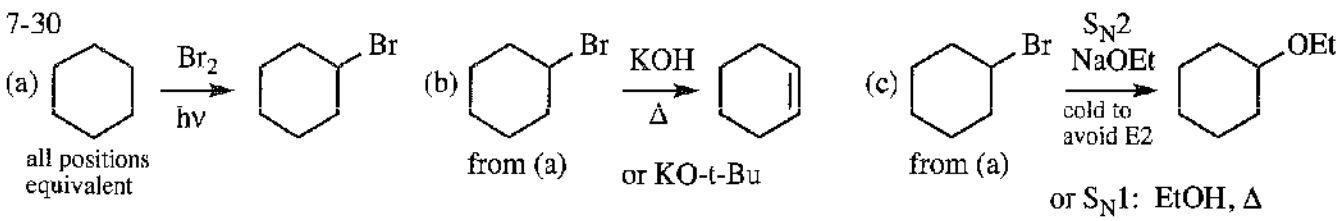

rearrangement by alkyl shift

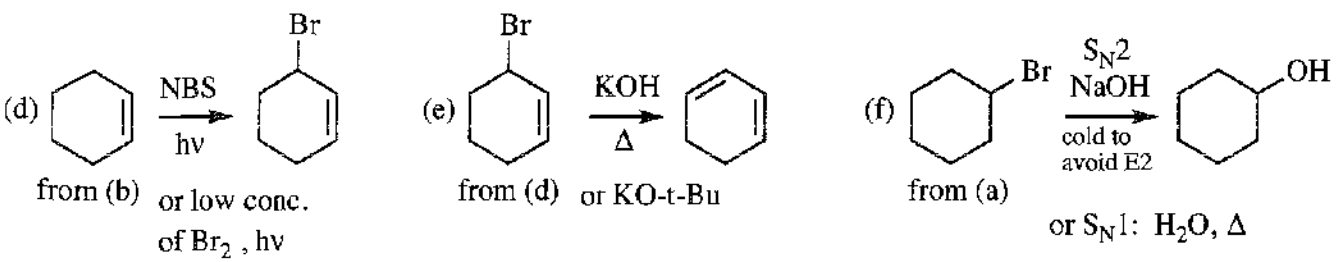



E1 on rearranged carbocation

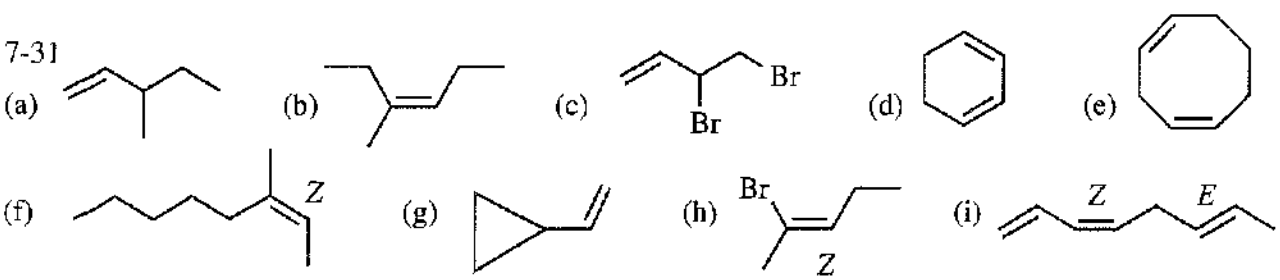



7-30




7-31



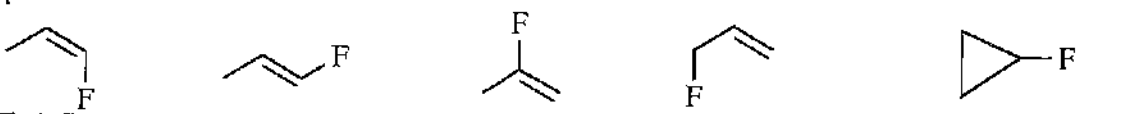


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

7-32 These names follow the modern IUPAC system of placement of position numbers.
(a) 2-ethylpent-1-ene (Number the longest chain *containing the double bond.*)
(b) 3-ethylpent-2-ene
(c) (3*E*,5*E*)-2,6-dimethylocta-1,3,5-triene
(d) (*E*)-4-ethylhept-3-ene
(e) 1-cyclohexylcyclohexa-1,3-diene
(f) (3*Z*,5*Z*)-6-chloro-3-(chloromethyl)octa-1,3,5-triene

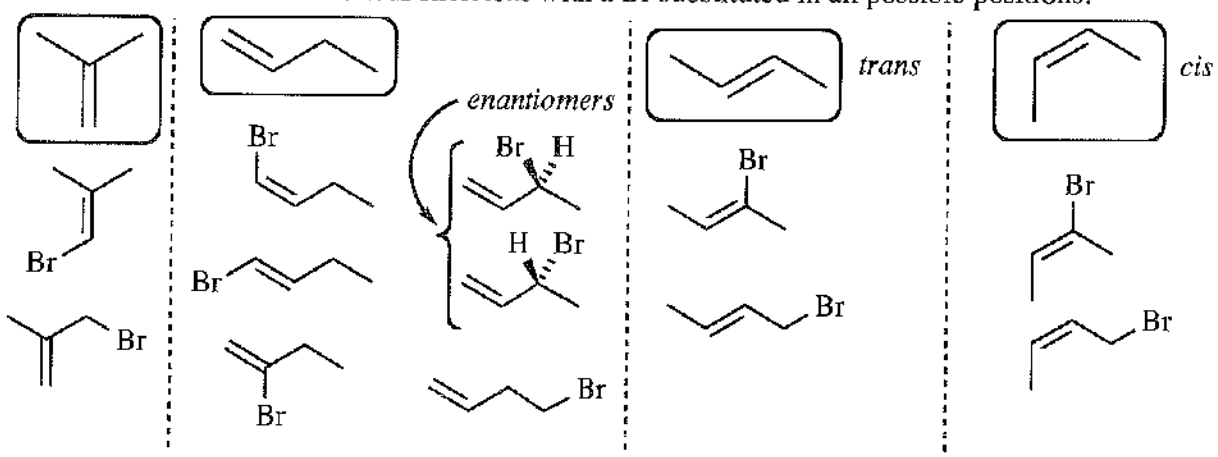
7-33 (a) *E* (b) neither—two methyl groups on one carbon (c) *Z* (d) *Z*

7-34
(a)



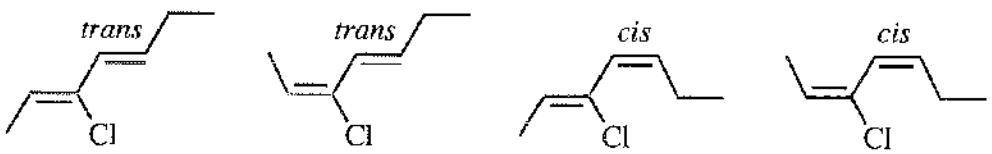

(*Z*)-1-fluoro-prop-1-ene | (*E*)-1-fluoro-prop-1-ene | 2-fluoro-prop-1-ene | 3-fluoro-prop-1-ene | fluorocyclopropane

(b) $C_4H_7Br$ has one element of unsaturation, but no rings are permitted in the problem, so all the isomers must have one double bond. Only four isomers are possible with four carbons and one double bond, so the 12 answers must have these four skeletons with a Br substituted in all possible positions.




(c) Cholesterol, $C_{27}H_{46}O$, has five elements of unsaturation. If only one of those is a pi bond, the other four must be rings. (The structure of cholesterol can be found in text section 25-6.)

7-35 (a) Neither *cis* nor *trans* is defined for the double bond beginning at C-2 because none of the four groups are the same.



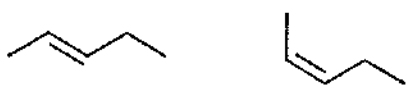

All are 3-chlorohepta-2,4-diene.

(b) 2*Z*,4*E* | 2*E*,4*E* | 2*Z*,4*Z* | 2*E*,4*Z*

The *E*/*Z* nomenclature is unambiguous and is preferred for all four of these isomers.

7-36 Parts (a) and (d) have no geometric isomers.

(b)

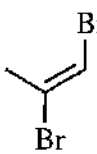


*trans*-pent-2-ene (*E*)-pent-2-ene | *cis*-pent-2-ene (*Z*)-pent-2-ene

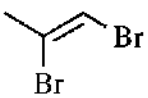
(c)

*trans*-hex-3-ene (*E*)-hex-3-ene | *cis*-hex-3-ene (*Z*)-hex-3-ene

(e)




*trans*-1,2-dibromopropene (*E*)-1,2-dibromopropene



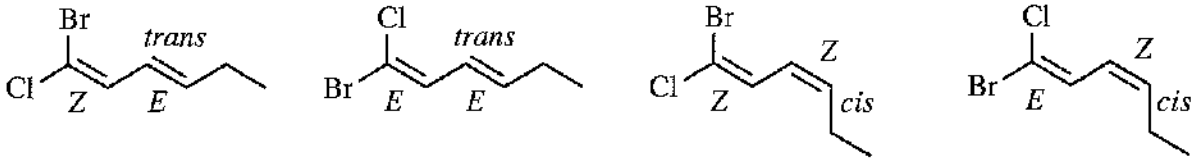

*cis*-1,2-dibromopropene (*Z*)-1,2-dibromopropene



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

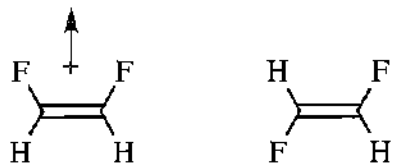
7-36 continued

(f) *Cis* and *trans* do not apply to the C=C at C-1, only the one at C-3. The *E/Z* system is unambiguous.



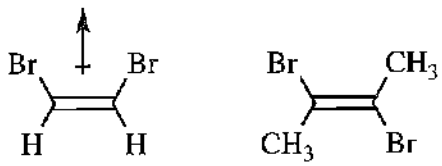

7-37

(a)



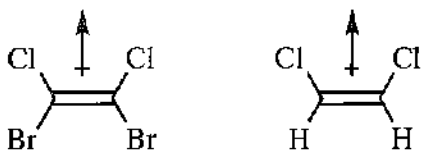

dipole moment = 0

(b)




dipole moment = 0

(c)

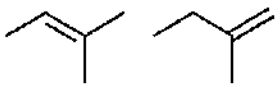



larger dipole moment
(no bromines opposing
the dipole of the chlorines)

7-38

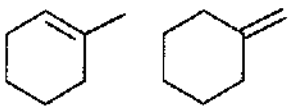
(a)

(b)



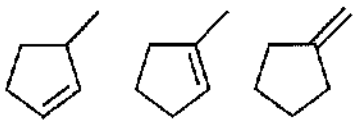
major minor

(c)



major minor

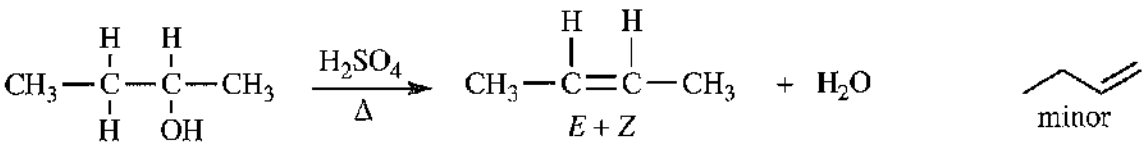
(d)



minor major minor

7-39 Major alkene isomers are shown. Minor alkene isomers would also be produced in parts (a), (b) and (d).

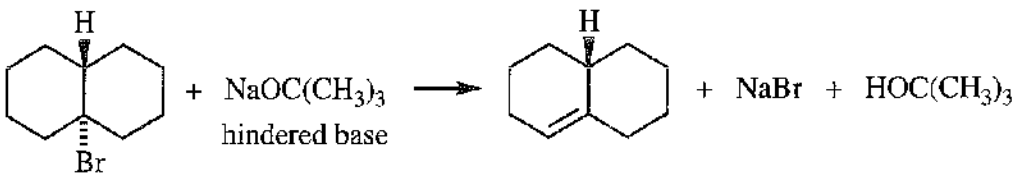
(a)

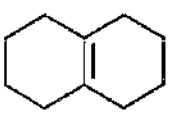





minor

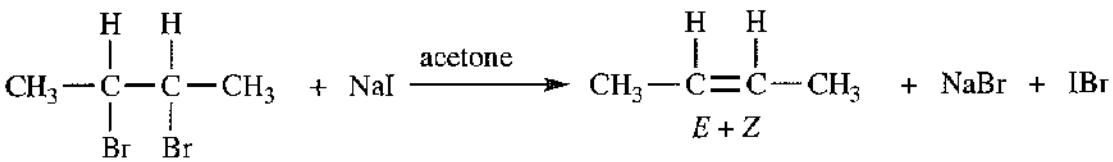
(b)



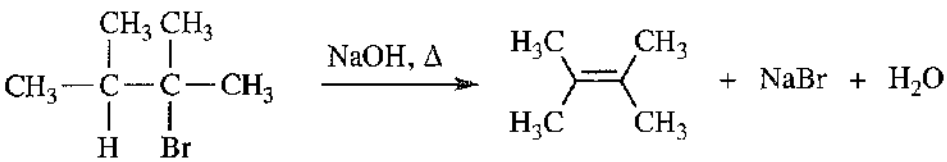



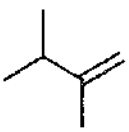
minor

(c)




(d)



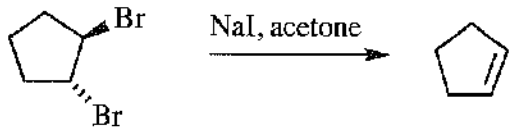



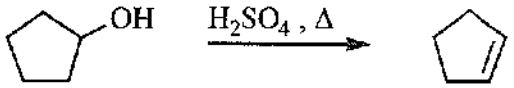
minor



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

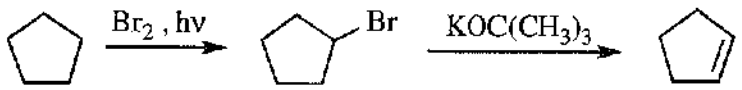
7-40

(a) 


(b) 


(c)


Other bases could also be used. The hindered bases would minimize the amount of substitution that would occur.

(d) 

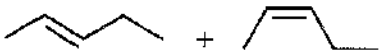

7-41

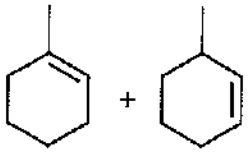
(a)

only product

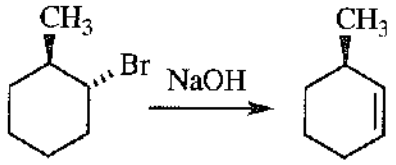
(b)

major minor

(c) 

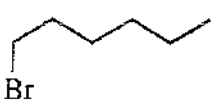
(d) 

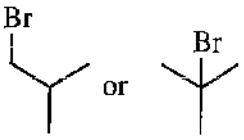
major minor

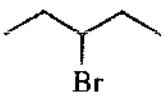
(e) 

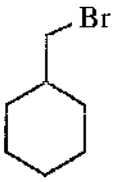

The E2 mechanism requires anti-coplanar orientation of H and Br.

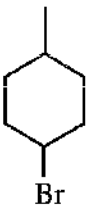
7-42 The bromides are shown here. Chlorides or iodides would also work.

(a) 


(b) 


(c) 


(d) 


(e) 

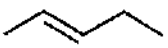

7-43

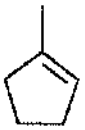
(a) There are two reasons why alcohols do not dehydrate with strong base. The potential leaving group, hydroxide, is itself a strong base and therefore a terrible leaving group. Second, the strong base deprotonates the —OH faster than any other reaction can occur, consuming the base and making the leaving group anionic and therefore even worse.

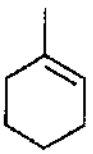
$$ROH + {}^{-}OC(CH_3)_3 \rightleftharpoons RO^{-} + HOC(CH_3)_3$$

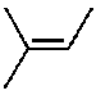
(b) A halide is already a decent leaving group. Since halides are extremely weak bases, the halogen atom is not easily protonated, and even if it were, the leaving group ability is not significantly enhanced. The hard step is to remove the adjacent H, something only a strong base can do—and strong bases will not be present under strong acid conditions.

7-44

(a) 

(b) 

(c) 

(d) 

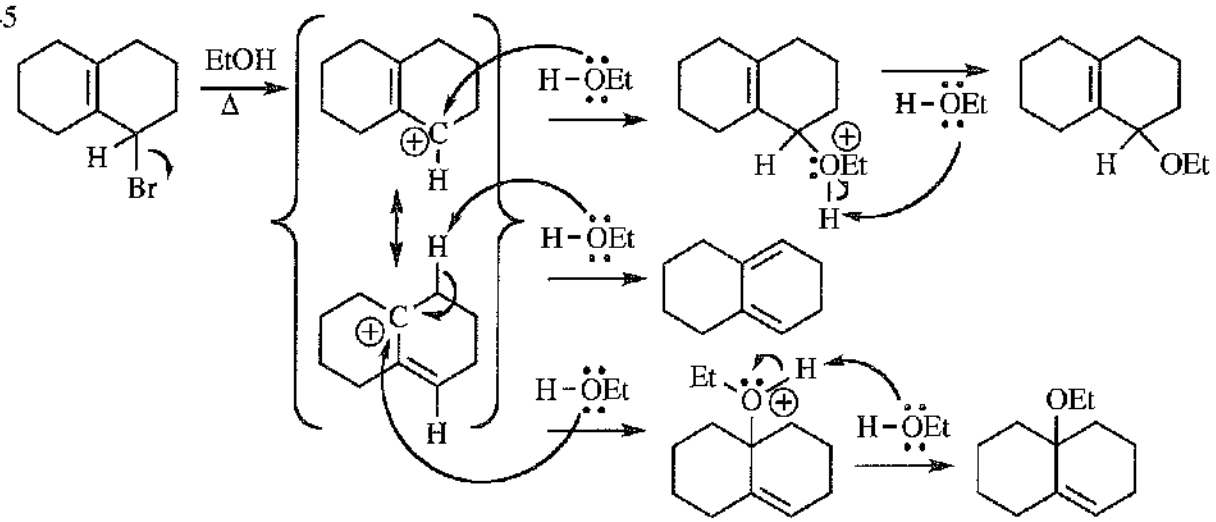
rearrangement



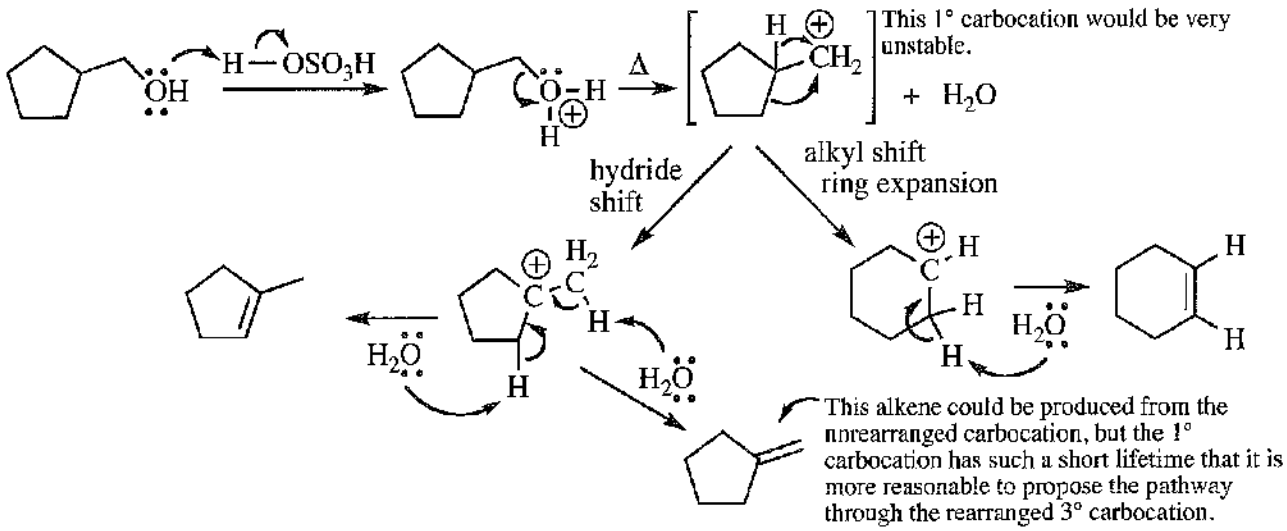
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

7-45

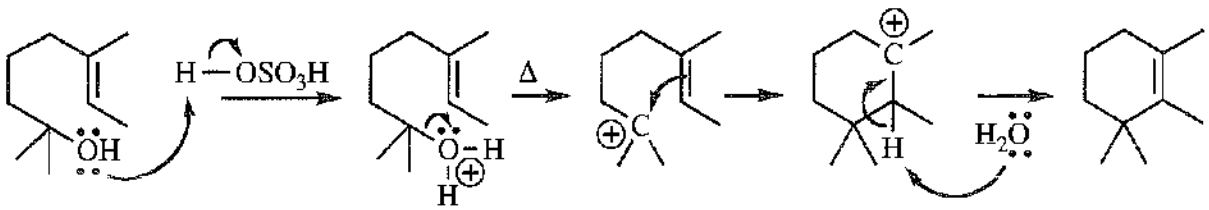
(a)




(b)

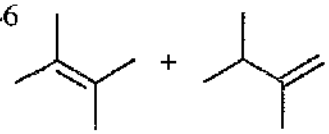



(c)



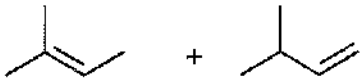

7-46

(a)



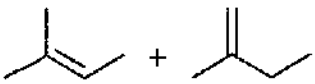
major minor

(b)



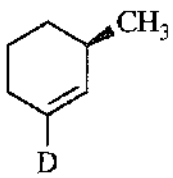
major minor

(c)



major minor

(d)



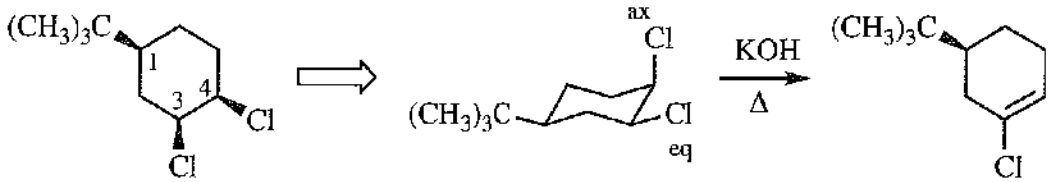

Only product from E2—anti-coplanar is possible only from carbon without $CH_3$ by removing H and Cl.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

7-46 continued

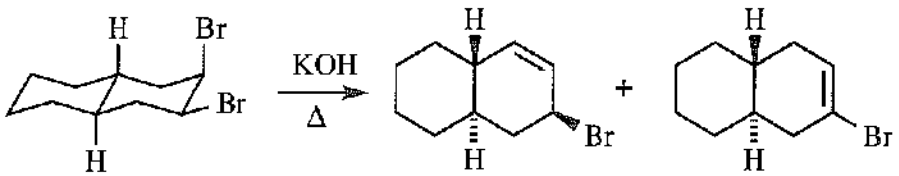
(e)



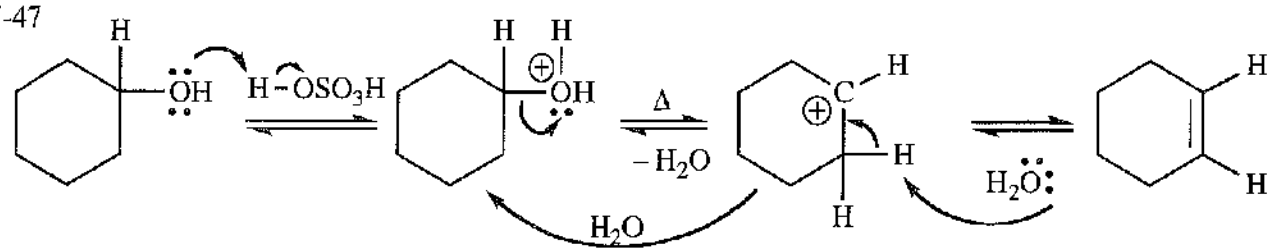

The conformation must be considered because the leaving group must be in an axial position. The *tert*-butyl group is so large that it must be equatorial, locking the conformation into the chair shown. As a result, only the Cl at position 4 is axial, so that is the one that must leave, not the one at position 3. Two isomers are possible but it is difficult to say which would be formed in greater amount.

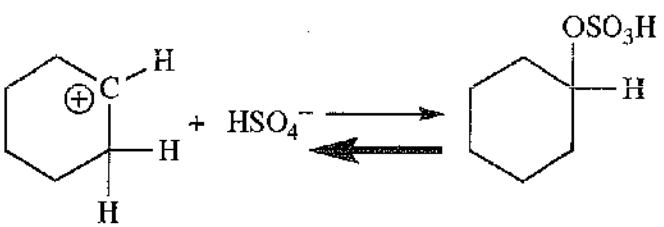
(f)

Only one of the two Br atoms is in the required axial position for E2 elimination. There are axial H atoms at the two adjacent carbons, so two alkene products can be formed. Predicting major and minor would be difficult.



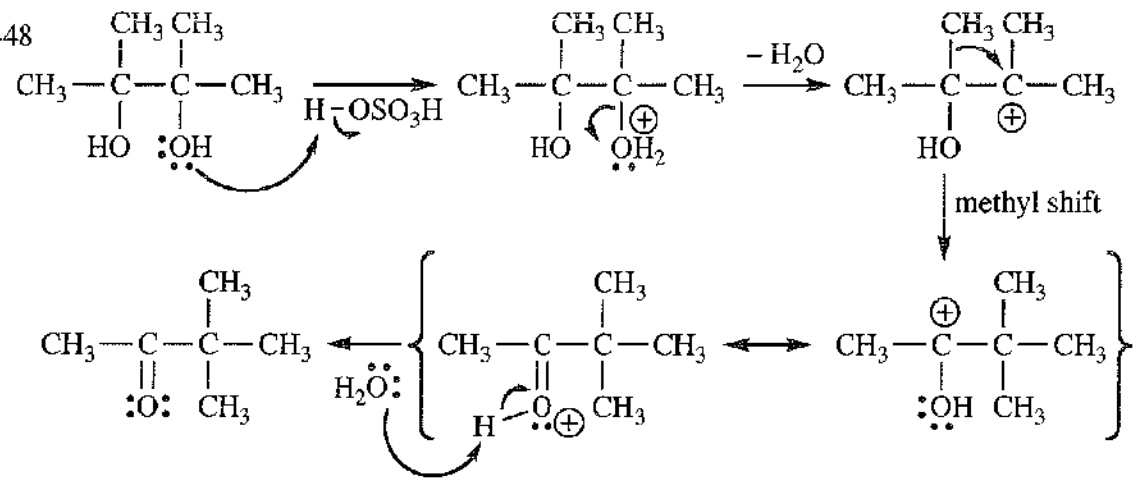

7-47




E1 works well because only one carbocation and only one alkene are possible. Substitution is not a problem here. The only nucleophiles are water, which would simply form starting material by a reverse of the dehydration, and bisulfate anion. Bisulfate anion is an extremely weak base and poor nucleophile; if it did attack the carbocation, the unstable product would quickly re-ionize, with no net change, back to the carbocation.

7-48

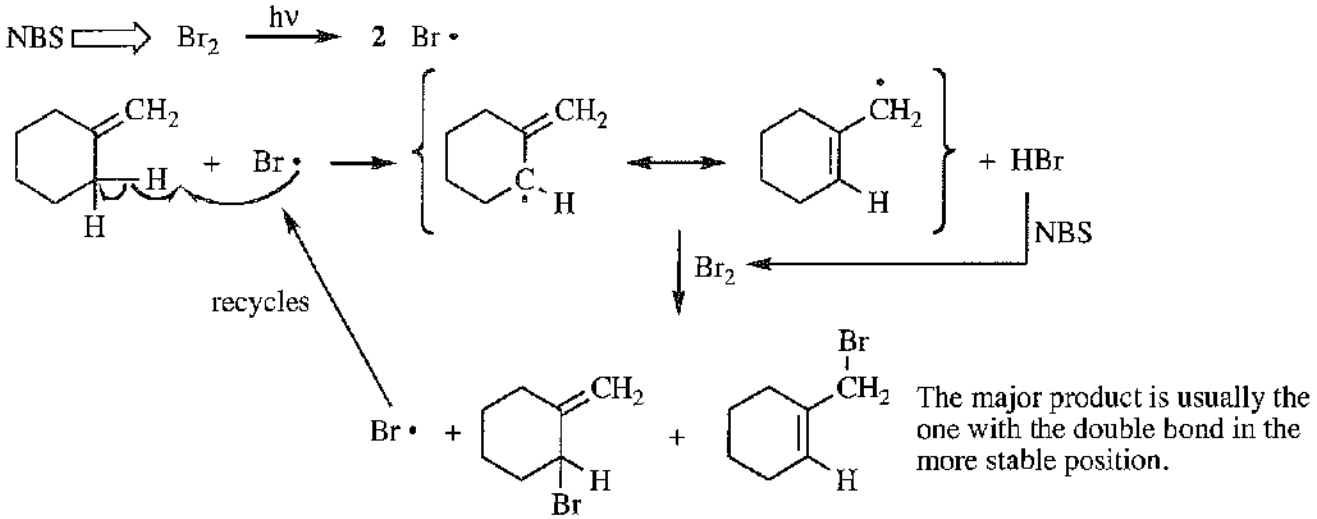



The driving force for this rearrangement is the great stability of the resonance-stabilized, protonated carbonyl group.

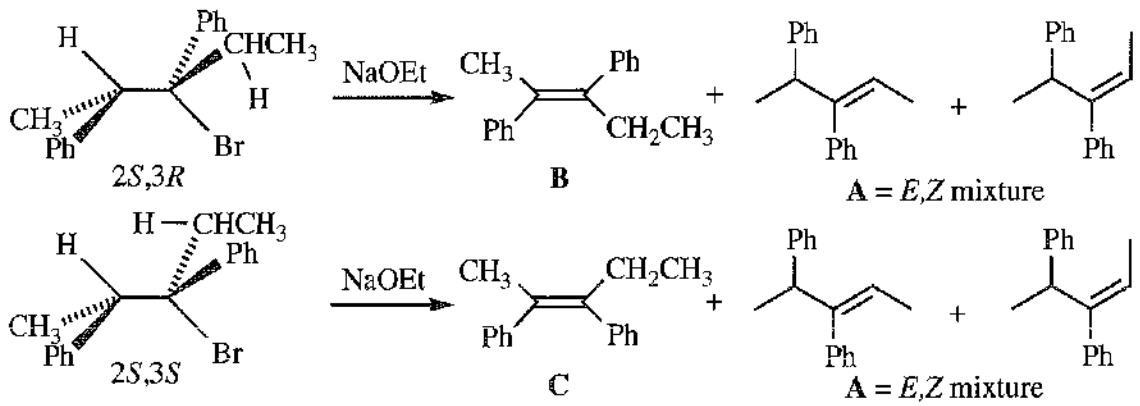


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

7-49 NBS contains traces of bromine; when combined with HBr, NBS produces more bromine. Bromine contains small amounts of bromine radical. Bromine radical abstracts an allylic hydrogen, resulting in a resonance-stabilized allylic radical. The allylic radical can bond to bromine at either of the two carbons with radical character. See the solution to problem 6-63.

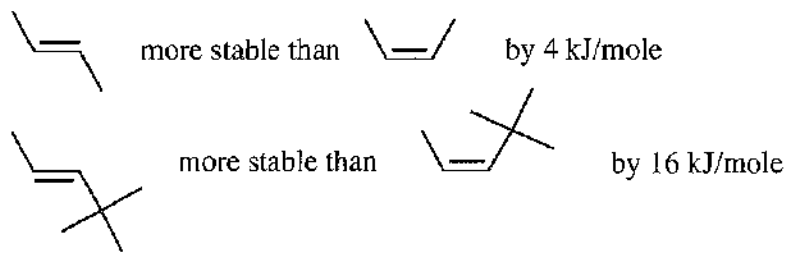



7-50




E2 dehydrohalogenation requires anti-coplanar arrangement of H and Br, so specific *cis-trans* isomers (**B** or **C**) are generated depending on the stereochemistry of the starting material. Removing a hydrogen from C-4 (achiral) will give about the same mixture of *E* and *Z* (**A**) from either diastereomer.

7-51

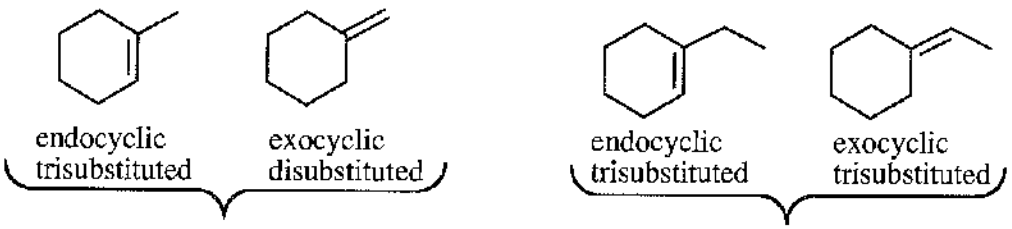



Steric crowding by the *tert*-butyl group is responsible for the energy difference. In *cis*-but-2-ene, the two methyl groups have only slight interaction. However, in the 4,4-dimethylpent-2-enes, the larger size of the *tert*-butyl group crowds the methyl group in the *cis* isomer, increasing its strain and therefore its energy.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

7-52

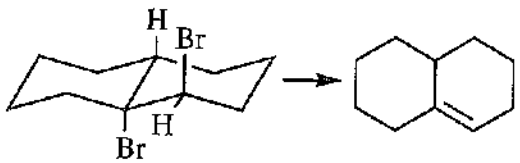



A standard principle of science is to compare experiments that differ by only one variable. Changing more than one variable clouds the interpretation, possibly to the point of invalidating the experiment.

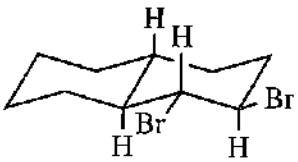
The first set of structures compares endo and exocyclic double bonds, but the degree of substitution on the alkene is also different, so this comparison is not valid—we are not isolating simply the exo or endocyclic effect. The second pair is a much better measure of endo versus exocyclic stability because both alkenes are trisubstituted, so the degree of substitution plays no part in the energy values. Thus, 5 kJ/mole is a better value.

7-53 (a)

(b) No reaction—the two bromines are not *trans* and therefore cannot be *trans*-diaxial.

(c) 

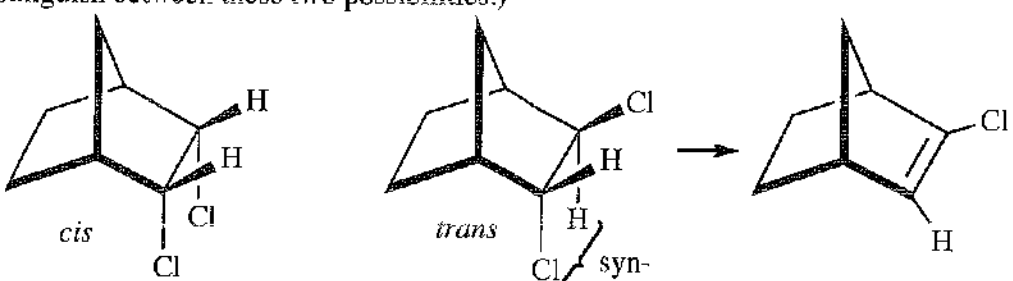

*trans*-diaxial

(d) 


No reaction—the bromines are *trans*, but they are diequatorial because of the locked conformation of the *trans*-decalin system. E2 can occur only when the bromines are *trans* AND diaxial.

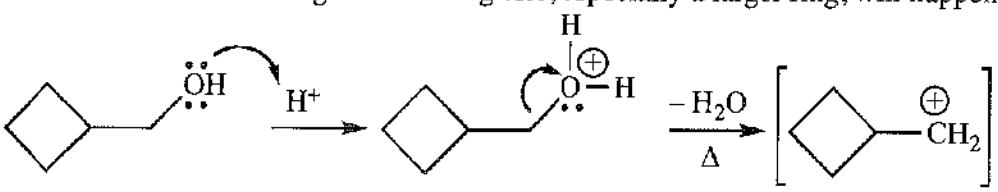
7-54 In E2, the two groups to be eliminated must be coplanar. In conformationally mobile systems like acyclic molecules, or in cyclohexanes, anti-coplanar is the preferred orientation where the H and leaving group are 180° apart. In rigid systems like norbornanes, however, SYN-coplanar (angle 0°) is the only possible orientation and E2 will occur, although at a slower rate than anti-coplanar.

The structure having the H and the Cl syn-coplanar is the *trans*, which undergoes the E2 elimination. (It is possible that the *other* H and Cl eliminate from the *trans* isomer; the results from this reaction cannot distinguish between these two possibilities.)




extremely slow to eliminate—
H and Cl not coplanar

7-55 It is interesting to note that even though three-membered rings are more strained than four-membered rings, three-membered rings are far more common in nature than four-membered rings. Rearrangement from a four-membered ring to something else, especially a larger ring, will happen quickly.




This 1° carbocation would be very unstable.

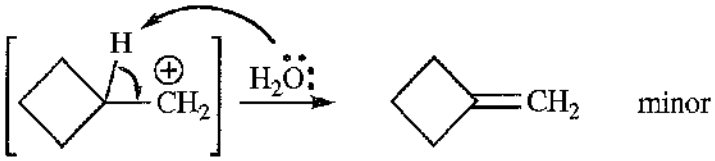
mechanism continued on next page



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

7-55 continued

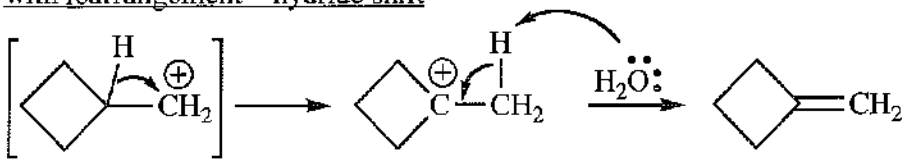
without rearrangement




minor

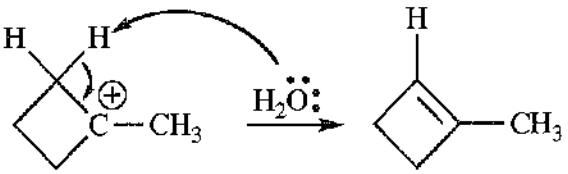
This alkene could be produced from the unrearranged carbocation, but the 1° carbocation has such a short lifetime that it is more reasonable to propose the pathway through the rearranged 3° carbocation.

with rearrangement—hydride shift



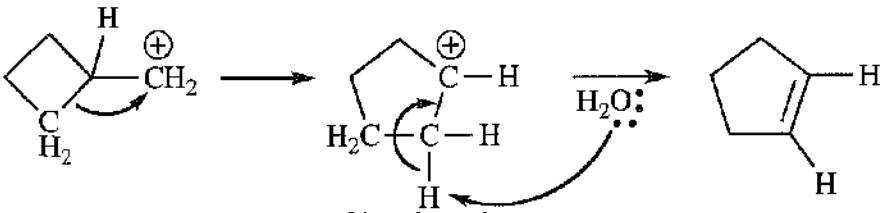

minor

3° carbocation, but still in a strained 4-membered ring




minor

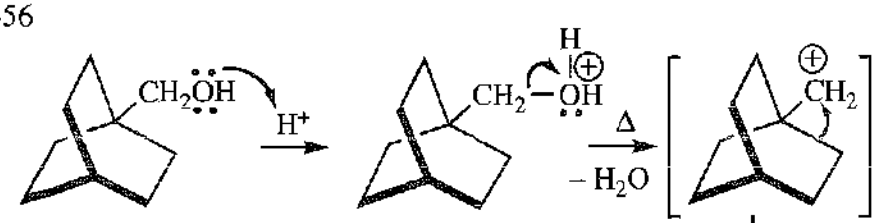
with rearrangement—alkyl shift—ring expansion



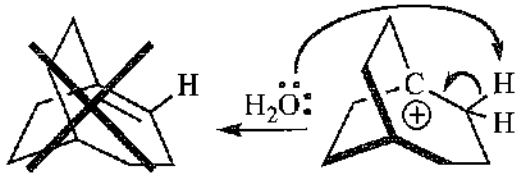

MAJOR

2° carbocation on 5-membered ring—HOORAY!

7-56




1° carbocation—terrible!—will rearrange; can't do hydride shift, must do alkyl shift = ring expansion.




This is an unstable carbocation even though it is 3°; bridgehead carbons cannot be $sp^2$ (planar—try to make a model), so this carbocation does a hydride shift to a 2°, *more stable* carbocation.

Abstraction of adjacent H gives bridgehead alkene—violates Bredt's Rule.

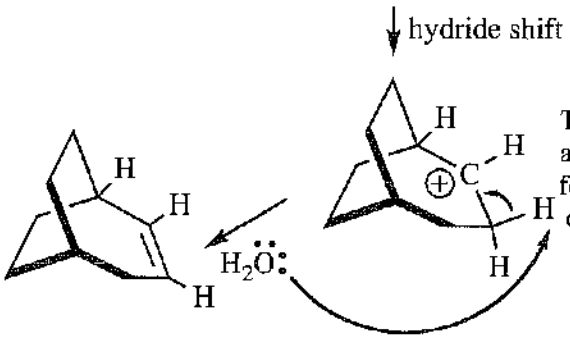
↓ hydride shift

continued on next page



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

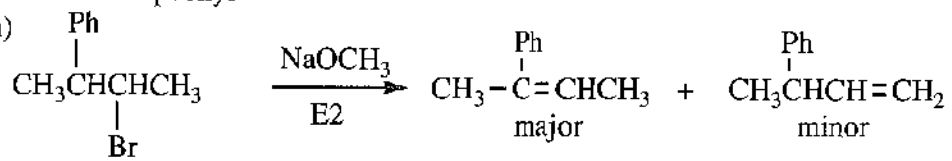
7-56 continued



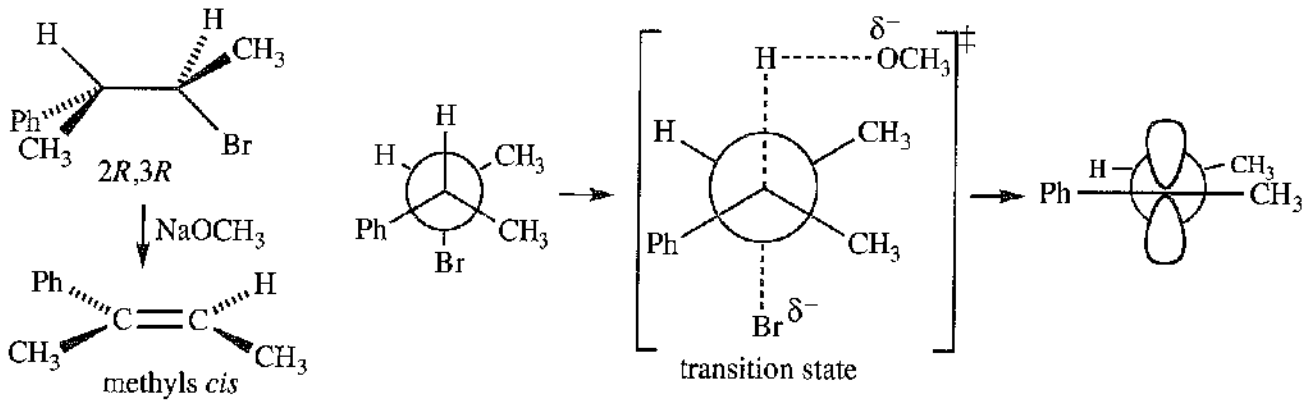

This 2° carbocation loses an adjacent H to form an alkene; can't form at bridgehead (Bredt's Rule)—only one other choice.

7-57 "Ph" = phenyl

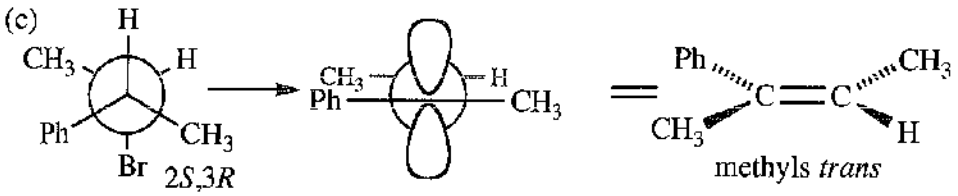
(a)




(b) H and Br must be anti-coplanar in the transition state.



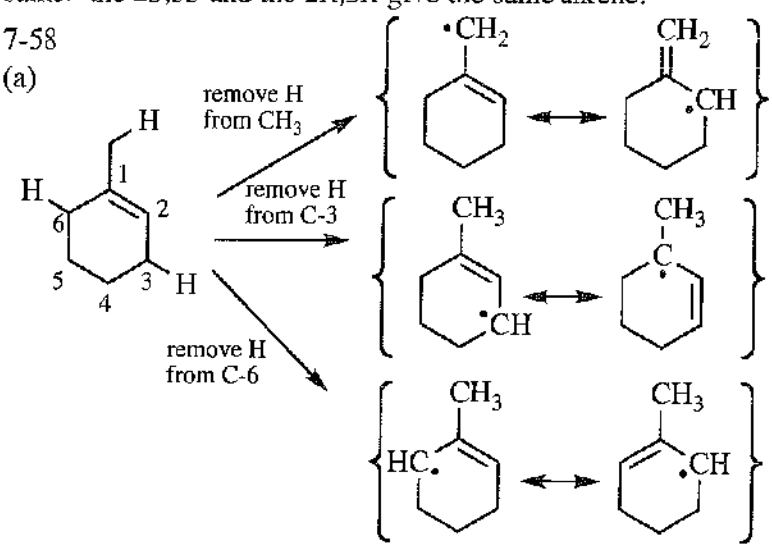

(c)




(d) The 2*S*,3*S* is the mirror image of 2*R*,3*R*; it would give the mirror image of the alkene that 2*R*,3*R* produced (with two methyl groups *cis*). The alkene product is planar, not chiral, so its mirror image is the same: the 2*S*,3*S* and the 2*R*,3*R* give the same alkene.

7-58

(a)




(b)

Radical character on 1° and 2° carbons—least stable of these three. (Will be slowest to form.)

Radical character on 2° and 3° carbons—most stable of these three. (Will be fastest to form.)

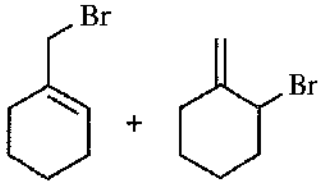
Radical character on two 2° carbons, equivalent resonance forms—almost as stable as the 2°/3° radical.



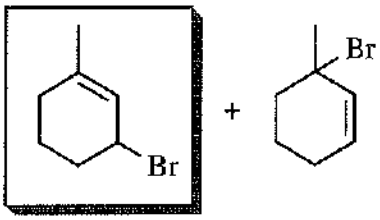
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

7-58 continued

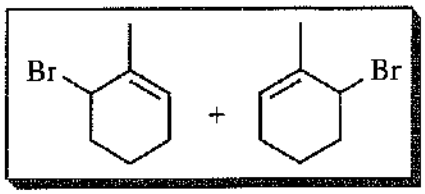
(c)



two products from the 1°/2° radical; very minor



Two products from the 2°/3° radical; the first has a trisubstituted C=C—MAJOR.



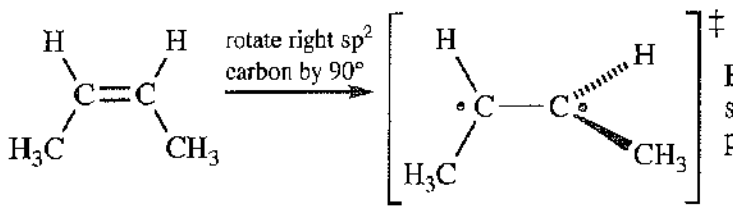
SAME COMPOUND

Only ONE compound is produced from the 2°/2° radical, with a trisubstituted C=C—MAJOR.

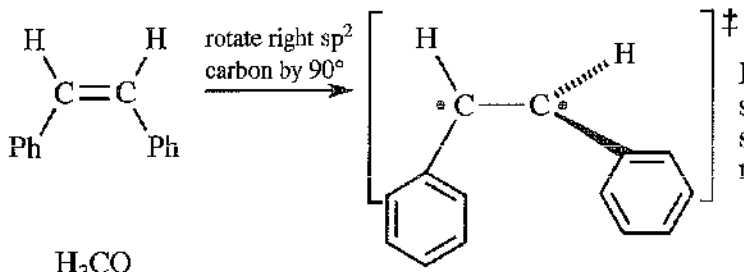
(d) The two compounds in the boxes are the major products found in the reaction mixture.

7-59

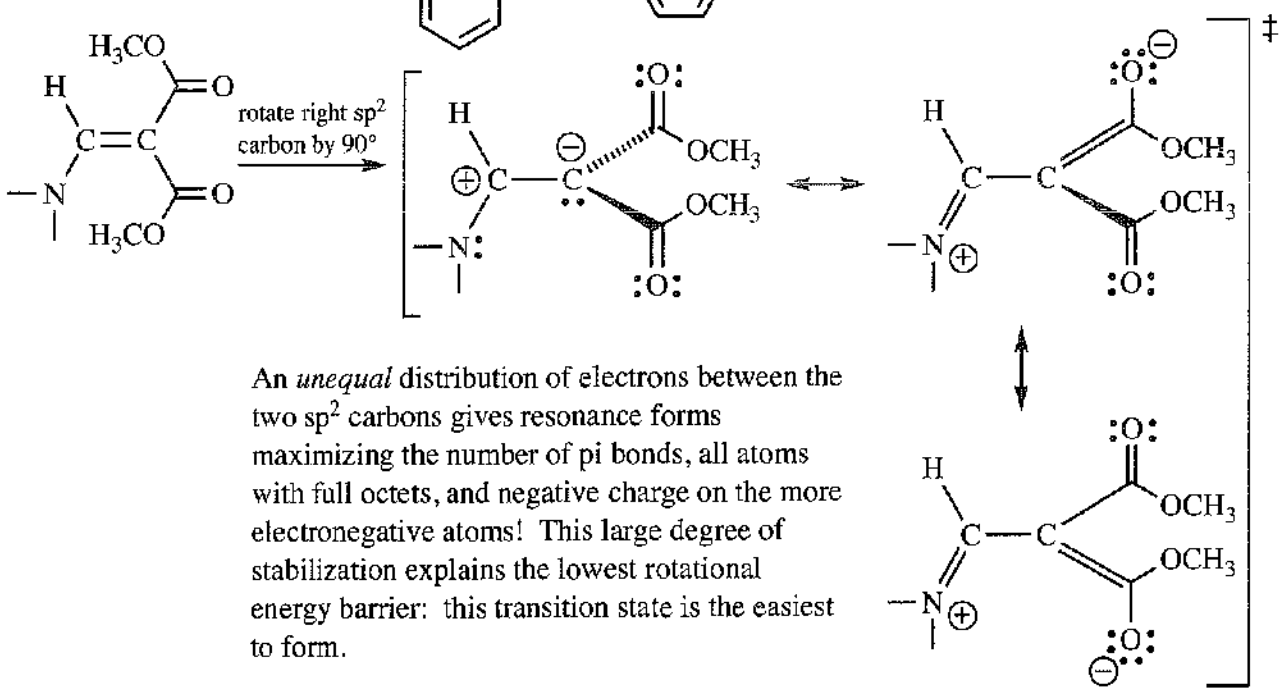
A pi bond is formed from two parallel p orbitals. Rotating around a double bond breaks the pi bond by forcing the p orbitals to be perpendicular. If anything can stabilize the transition state, the rotational energy barrier will be lower.




Each radical is on a 2° carbon, not particularly stable. Two radicals on adjacent carbons are particularly unstable.




Each radical is on a *benzylic* carbon; each is stabilized by resonance. Review the solution to 4-44(b) or 6-64 for benzylic resonance forms.




An *unequal* distribution of electrons between the two sp$^2$ carbons gives resonance forms maximizing the number of pi bonds, all atoms with full octets, and negative charge on the more electronegative atoms! This large degree of stabilization explains the lowest rotational energy barrier: this transition state is the easiest to form.

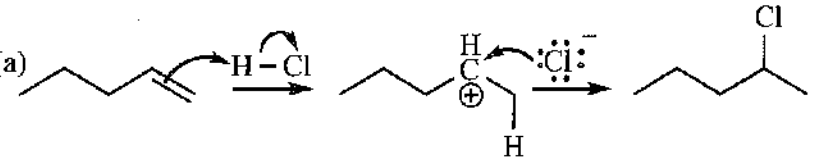


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

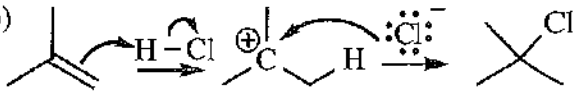
# CHAPTER 8—REACTIONS OF ALKENES

8-1 *Major* products are produced in greatest amount; they are not necessarily the *only* products produced.

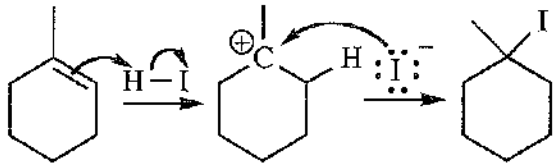
(a)



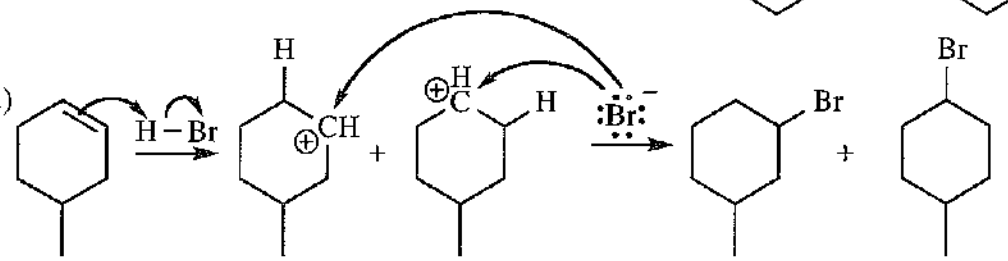
(b)



(c)



(d)

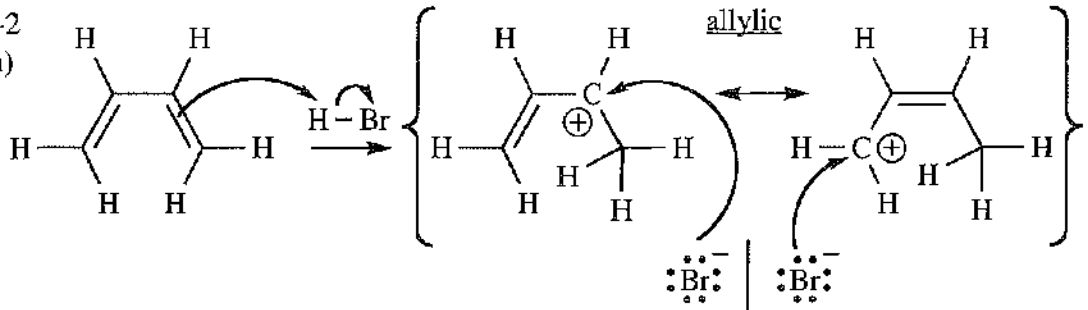


Produced in about equal amounts; each is a mixture of *cis* and *trans*.

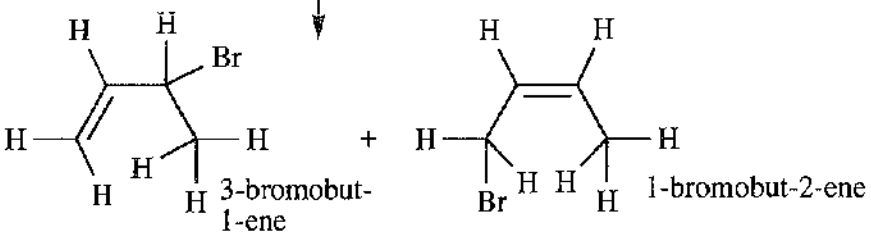
Both 2° carbocations will form.

8-2

(a)

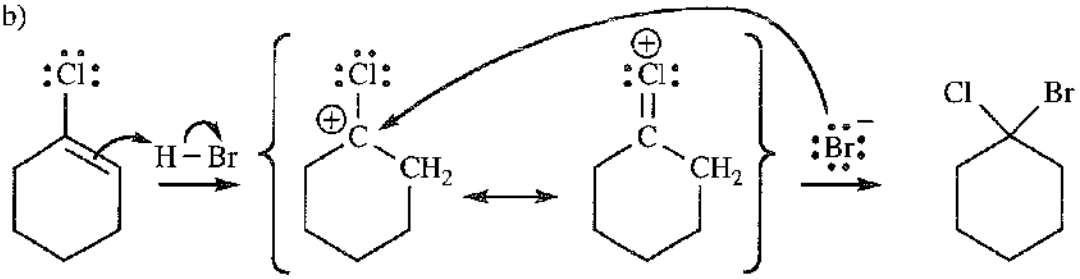


Because the allylic carbocation has partial positive charge at two carbons, the bromide nucleophile can bond at either electrophilic carbon, giving two products.

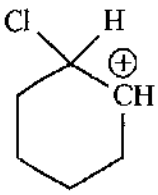


3-bromobut-1-ene + 1-bromobut-2-ene

(b)



This orientation produces a carbocation intermediate that is stabilized by resonance with the Cl atom.



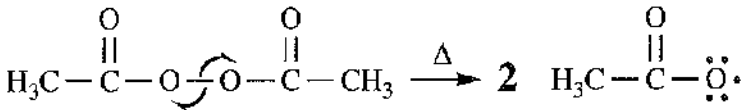
This possible intermediate is not produced; it is a 2° carbocation without any stabilization.

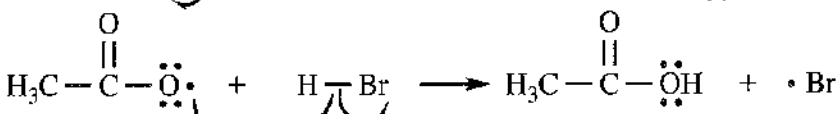


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

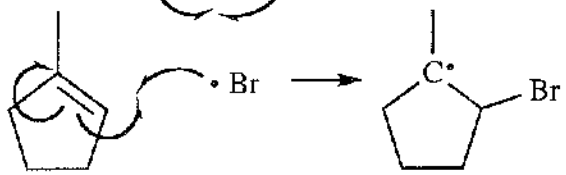
8-3

(a) initiation steps

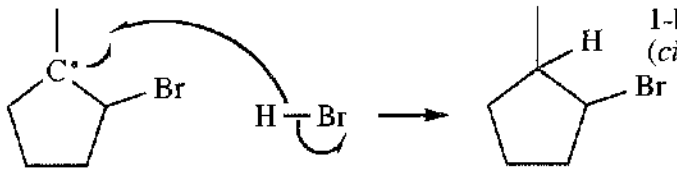




propagation steps



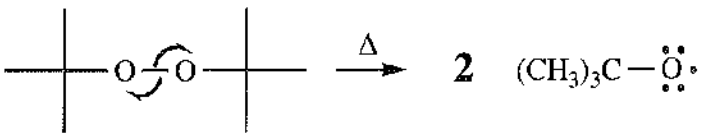
The 3° radical is more stable than the 2° radical.

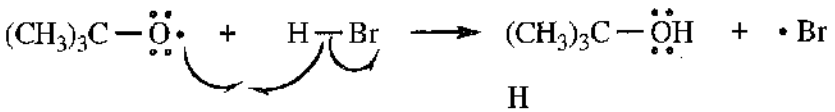


1-bromo-2-methylcyclopentane (*cis* + *trans*)

+ • Br recycles in first propagation step

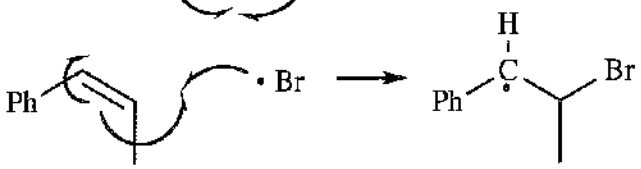
(b) initiation steps



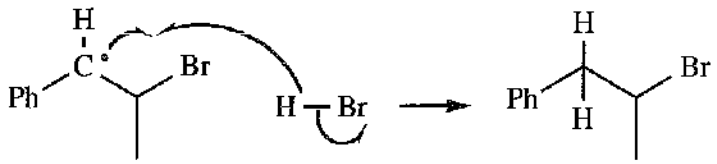


propagation steps

(Recall that "Ph" is the abbreviation for "phenyl".)



The benzylic radical is stabilized by resonance, and more stable than the aliphatic radical.



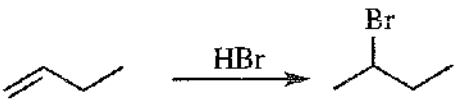
+ • Br recycles in first propagation step

2-bromo-1-phenylpropane

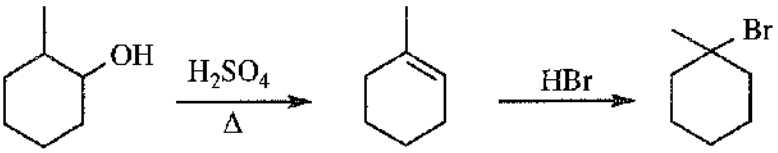
8-4

(a)

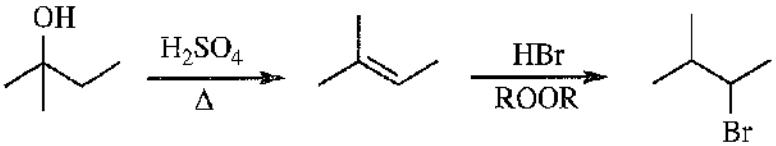
(b)



(c)



(d)

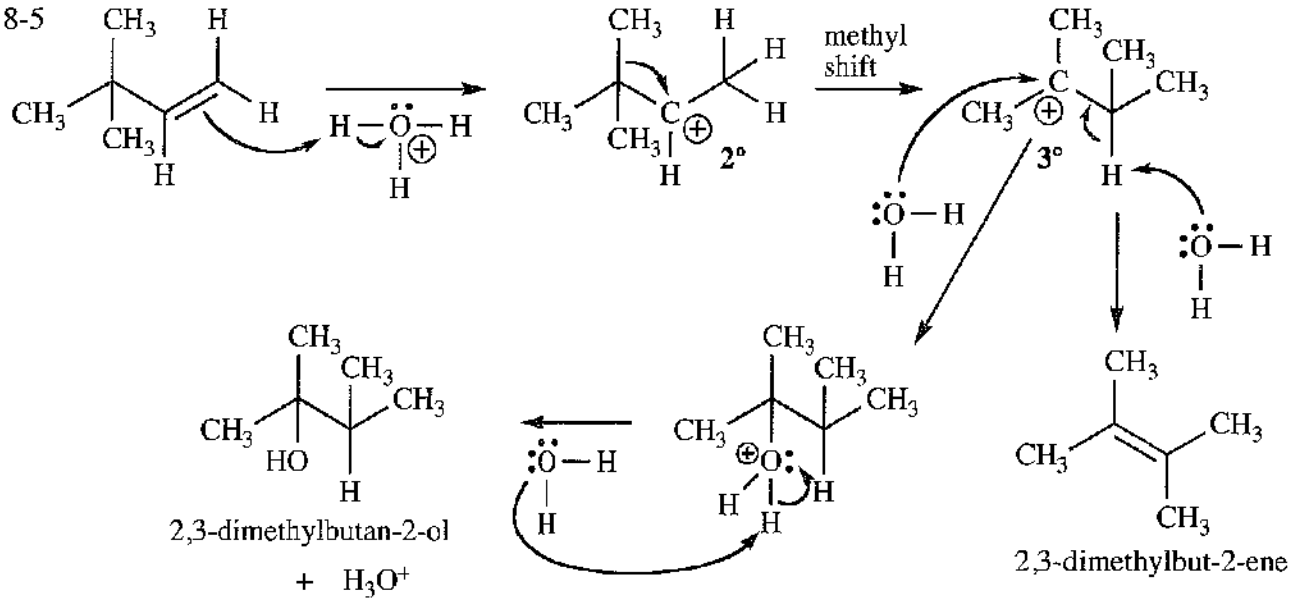


Note: A good synthesis uses major products as intermediates, not minor products. Knowing orientation of addition and elimination is critical to using reactions correctly.



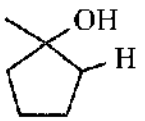
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

8-5



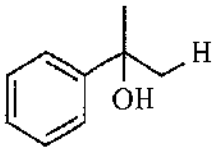

8-6

(a)

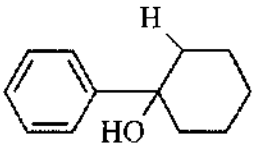


from 3° carbocation

(b)



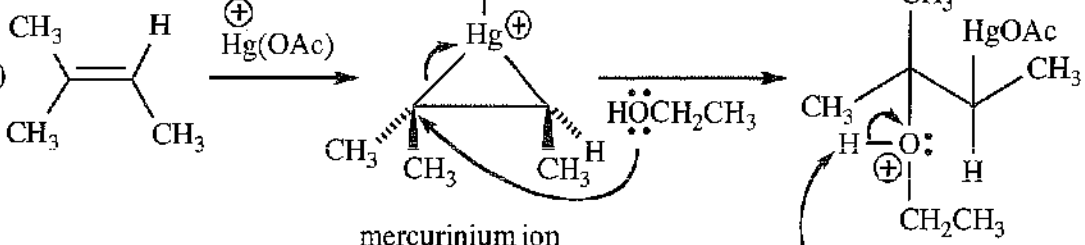
(c)



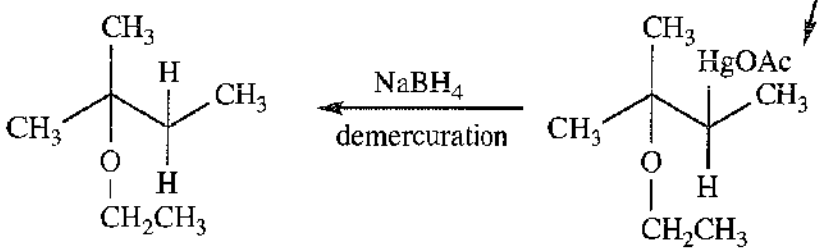
from 3° benzylic carbocation

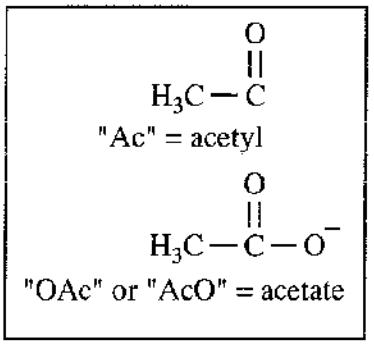
8-7

(a)



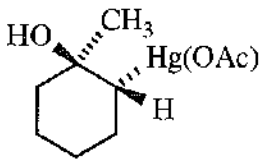

(b)



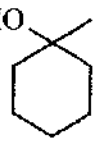

8-8

(a)

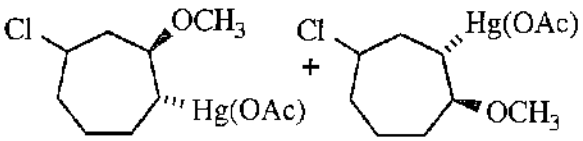


plus the enantiomer

(b)



(c)



plus the enantiomer of each

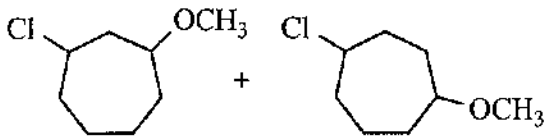
Note: When new chiral centers are generated from achiral or racemic reactants, the products are racemic mixtures. This book will indicate a racemic mixture by adding "plus the enantiomer".



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

8-8 continued

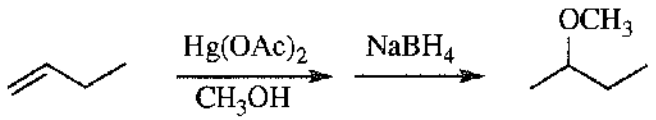
(d)



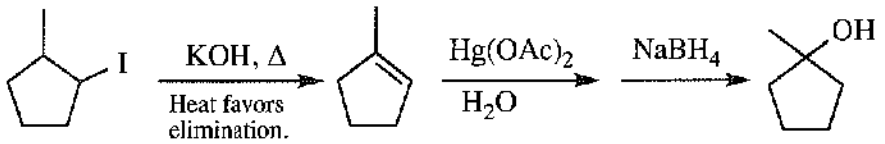

The *cis* and *trans* stereoisomers of each positional isomer would also be produced.

8-9

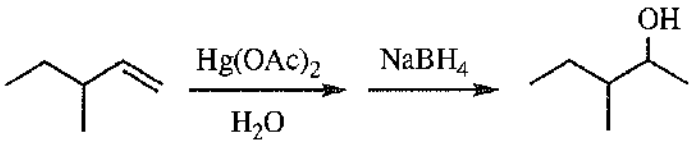
(a)




(b)



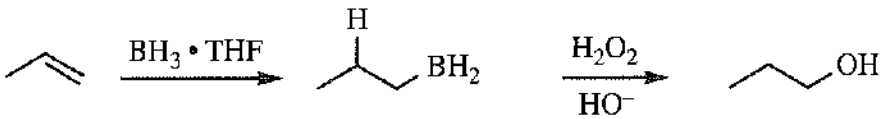

(c)



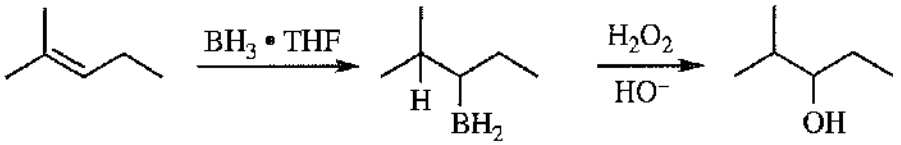

Using an acid-catalyzed hydration in part (c) would initially form a 2° carbocation that would quickly rearrange to 3° on carbon-3. The desired product would not be synthesized.

8-10

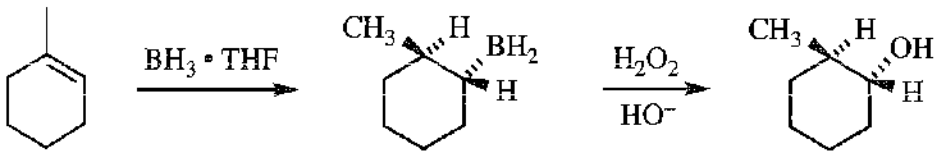
(a), (b)




(c), (d)



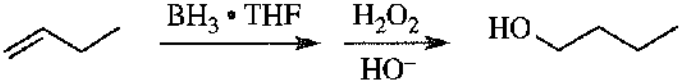

(e), (f)



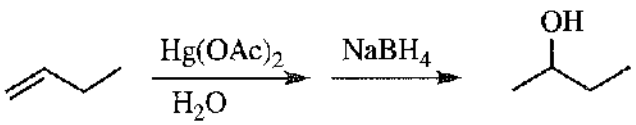

plus the enantiomer

8-11

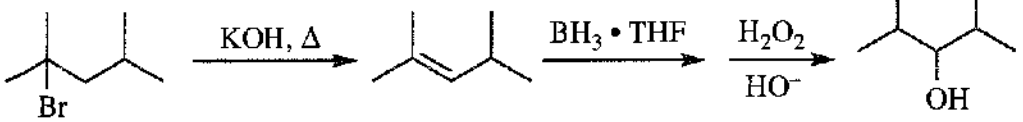
(a)



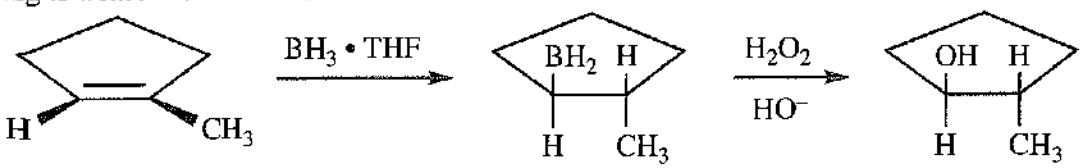

(b)




(c)




8-12 The attack of borane on 1-methylcyclopentene is equally likely from the top face or the bottom face, leading to a racemic mixture of the *trans* isomer.



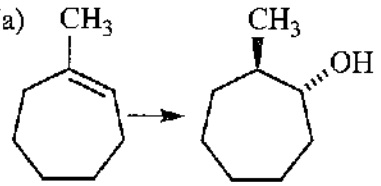

racemic mixture



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

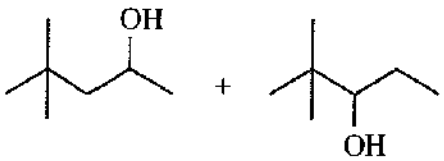
8-13 The products are racemic.

(a)




*trans* product
plus the enantiomer

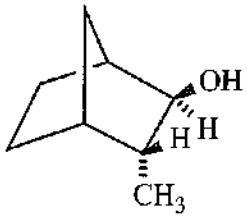
(b)




major

minor—steric hindrance to attack of $BH_3$

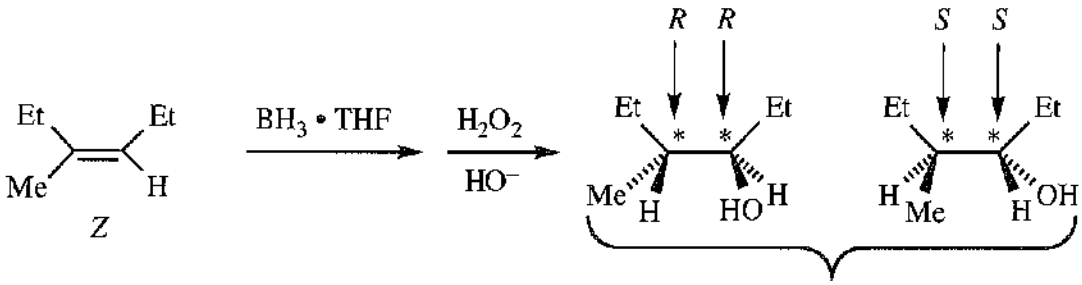
(c)




$BH_3$ goes on the less hindered top (exo) face of the C=C.

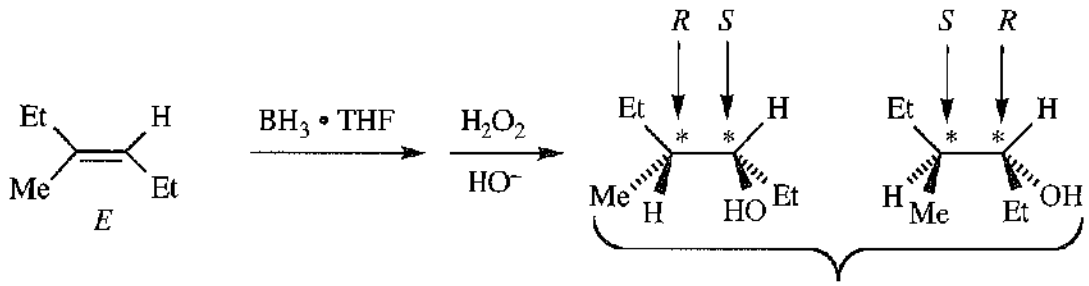
8-14

(a)




enantiomers

(b)

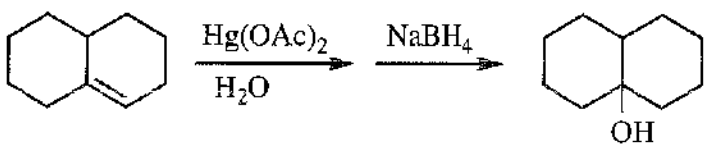



enantiomers

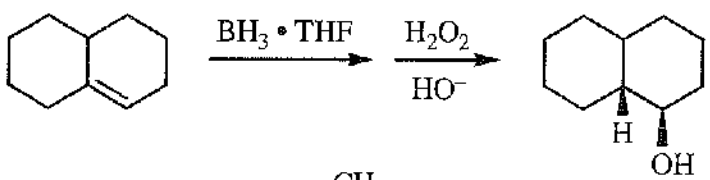
The enantiomeric pair produced from the *Z*-alkene is diastereomeric with the other enantiomeric pair produced from the *E*-alkene. Hydroboration-oxidation is stereospecific, that is, each alkene gives a specific set of stereoisomers, not a random mixture.

8-15

(a)

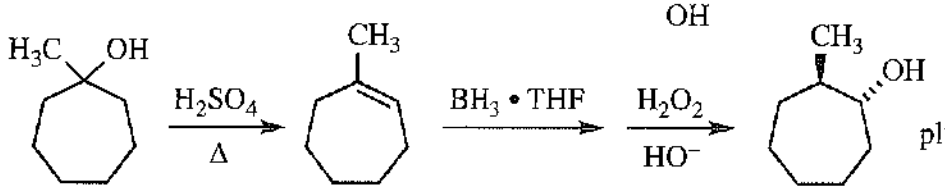



(b)




plus the enantiomer

(c)

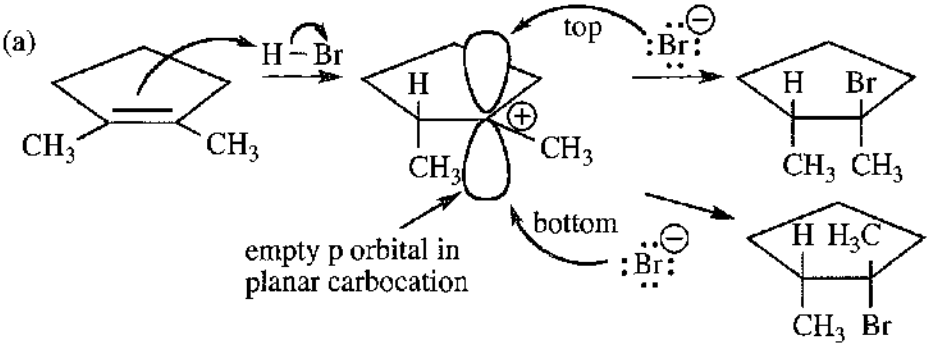



plus the enantiomer



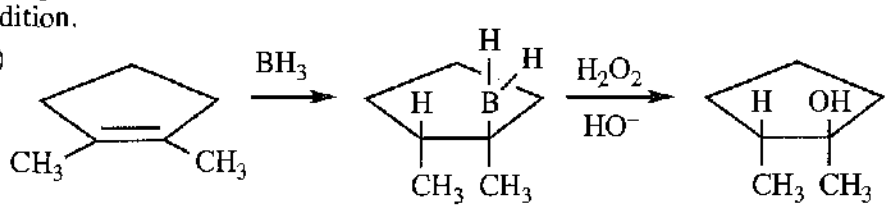
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

8-16 (a)




The *planar* carbocation is responsible for non-stereoselectivity. The bromide nucleophile can attack from the top or bottom, leading to a mixture of stereoisomers. The addition is therefore a mixture of syn and anti addition.

(b)



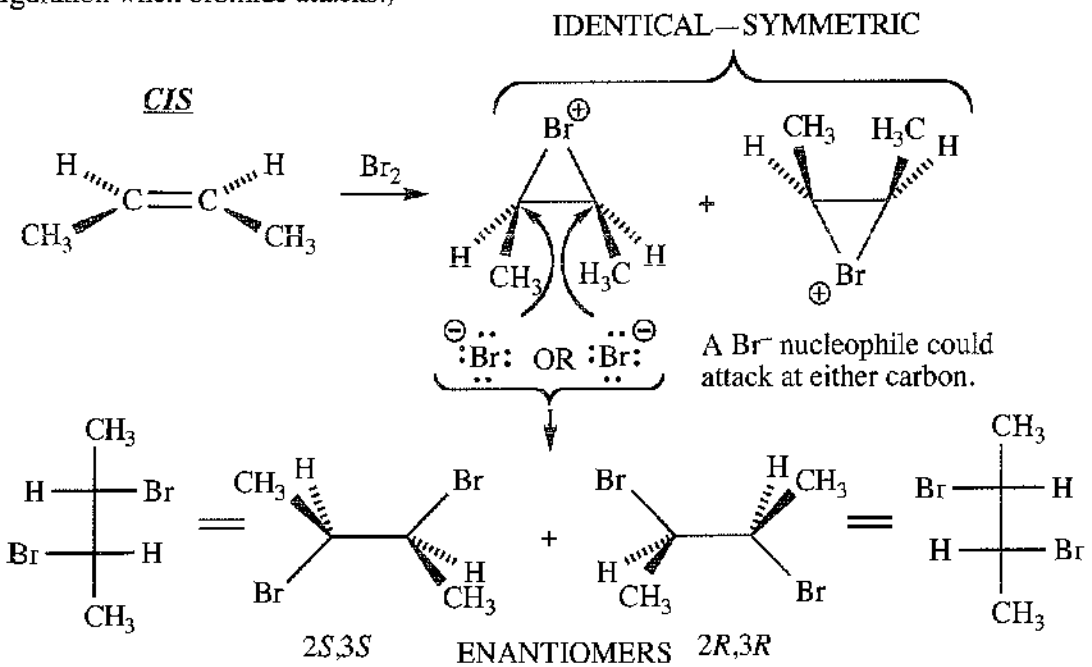

Two methyl groups are always *cis* to each other.

In contrast to part (a), hydroboration has no planar intermediate. Borane adds in a molecular addition with *syn* stereochemistry, and replacement of B with O proceeds with retention of stereochemistry. All of the steps in the process are stereospecific, so the product will be one diastereomer (although a racemic mixture).

8-17 During bromine addition to either the *cis*- or *trans*-alkene, two new chiral centers are being formed. Neither alkene (nor bromine) is optically active, so the product cannot be optically active.

The *cis*-but-2-ene gives two chiral products, a racemic mixture. However, *trans*-but-2-ene (shown on the next page), because of its symmetry, gives only one *meso* product, that can never be chiral. The "optical *in*activity" is built into this symmetric molecule.

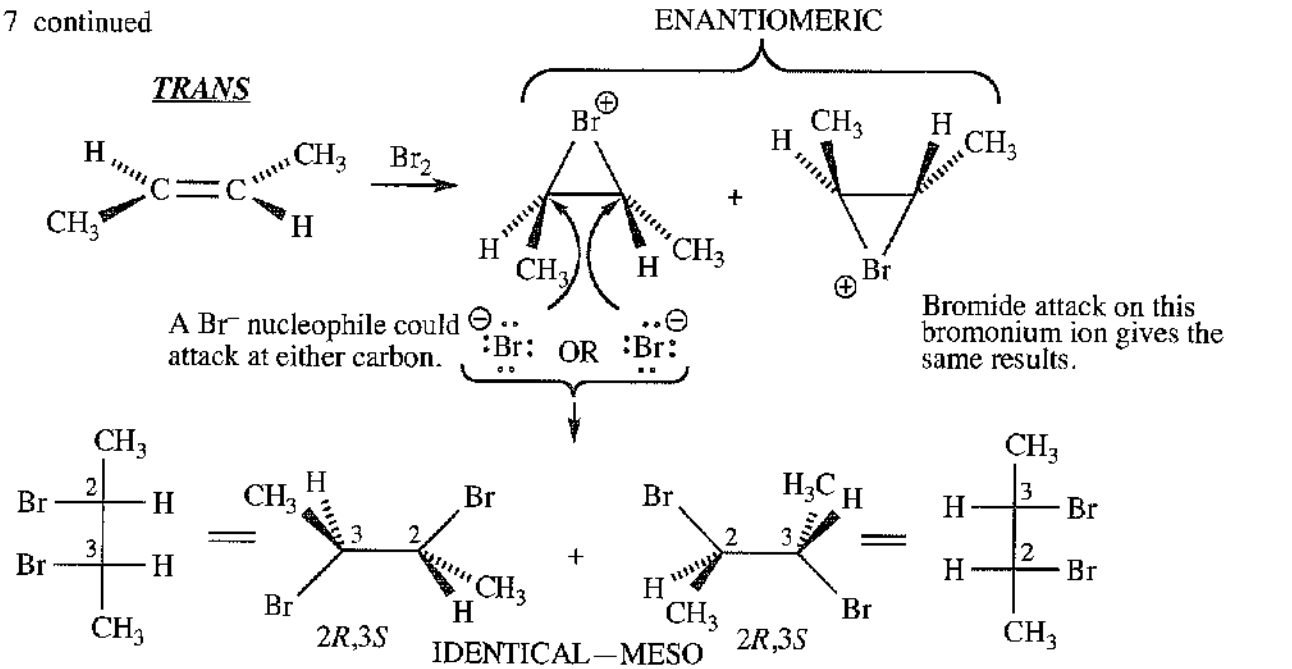
This can be seen by following what happens to the configuration of the chiral centers from the intermediates to products, below. (The key lies in the symmetry of the intermediate and *inversion* of configuration when bromide attacks.)




See the ***TRANS*** case on the next page.



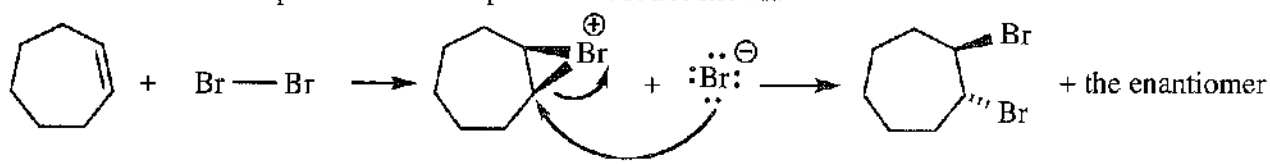
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.



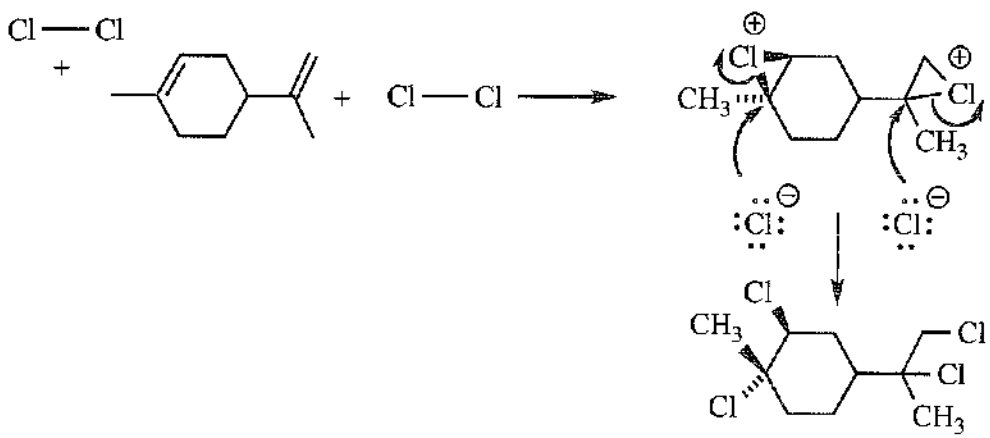

CONCLUSION: Anti addition of a symmetric reagent to a symmetric *cis*-alkene gives racemic product, while anti addition to a *trans*-alkene gives meso product. (We will see shortly that syn addition to a *cis*-alkene gives meso product, and syn addition to a *trans*-alkene gives racemic product. Stay tuned.)

8-18 Enantiomers of chiral products are also produced but not shown.

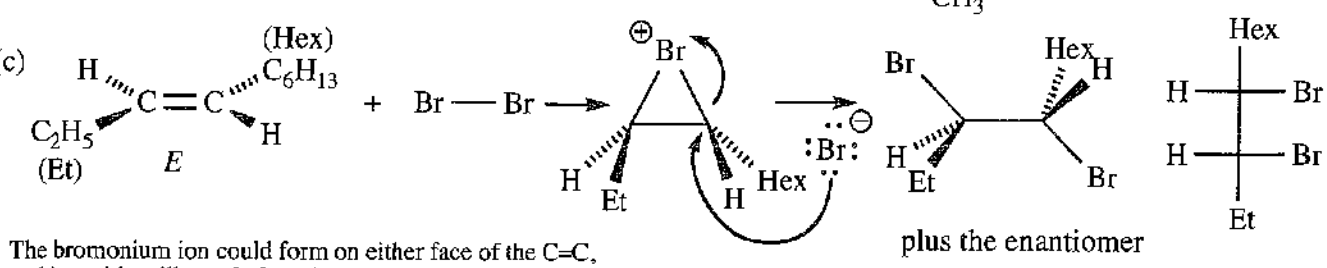
(a)




(b) Three new asymmetric carbons are produced in this reaction. All stereoisomers will be produced with the restriction that the two adjacent chlorines on the ring must be *trans*.



(c)



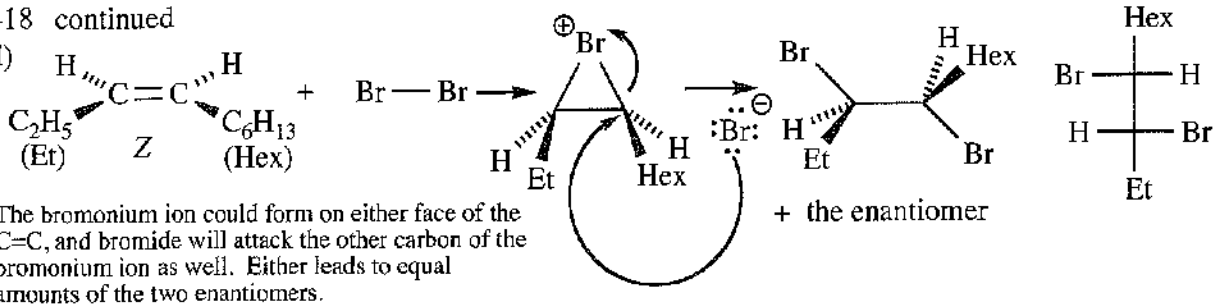

The bromonium ion could form on either face of the C=C, and bromide will attack the other carbon of the bromonium ion as well. Either leads to equal amounts of the two enantiomers.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

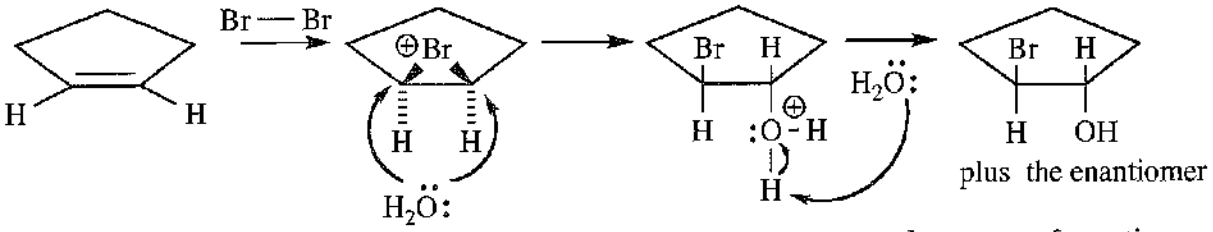
8-18 continued

(d)




The bromonium ion could form on either face of the C=C, and bromide will attack the other carbon of the bromonium ion as well. Either leads to equal amounts of the two enantiomers.

8-19 The *trans* product results from water attacking the bromonium ion from the face opposite the bromine. Equal amounts of the two enantiomers result from the equal probability that water will attack either C-1 or C-2.



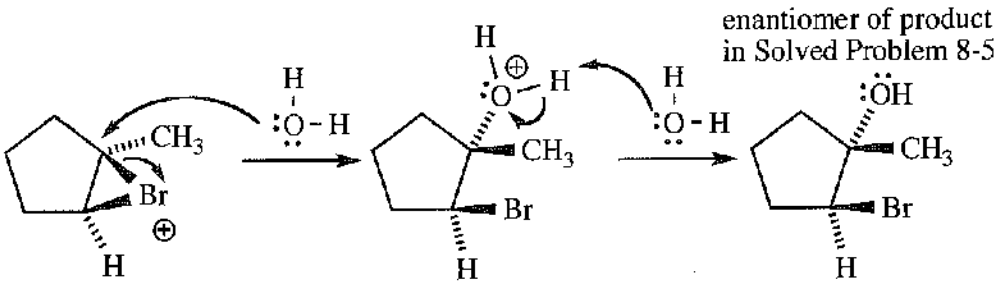

Water will do nucleophilic attack at either carbon.

equal amounts of enantiomers = racemic mixture

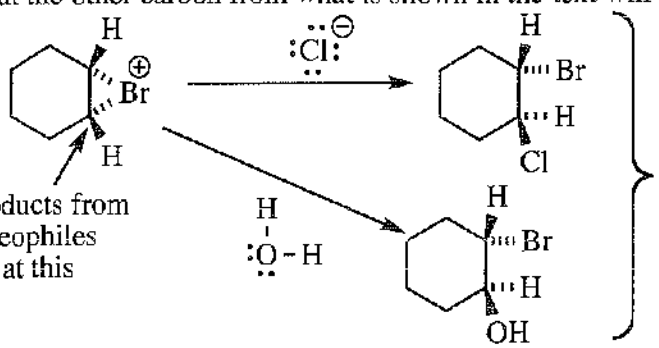
8-20

<u>from Solved Problem 8-5</u>

The bromonium ion shown here is the enantiomer of the one shown in Solved Problem 8-5.




<u>from Solved Problem 8-6</u>: The bromonium ion shown is meso as it has a plane of symmetry; attack by the nucleophile at the other carbon from what is shown in the text will create the enantiomer.

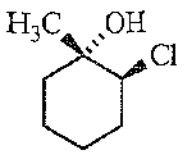



Show products from both nucleophiles attacking at this carbon.

These are the enantiomers of the structures shown in the text.

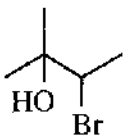
8-21 The chiral products shown here will be racemic mixtures.

(a)



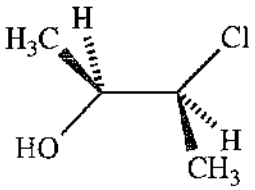

plus the enantiomer

(b)



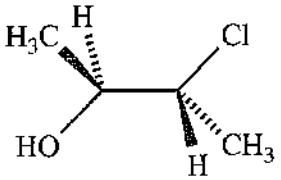

plus the enantiomer

(c)



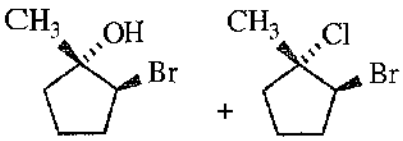

plus the enantiomer

(d)




plus the enantiomer

(e)

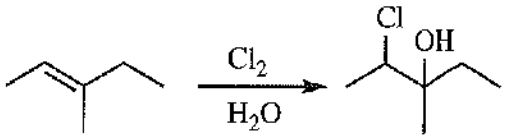



plus the enantiomers

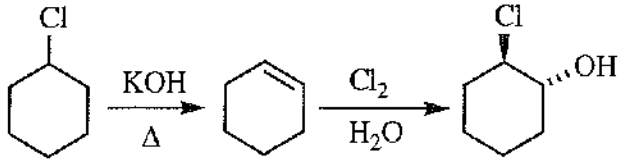


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

8-22 (a)

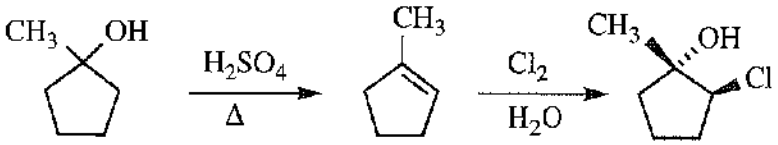



(b)




plus the enantiomer

(c)



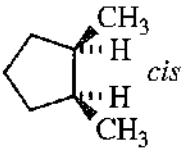

plus the enantiomer

8-23

(a)

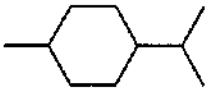
(b)

(c)



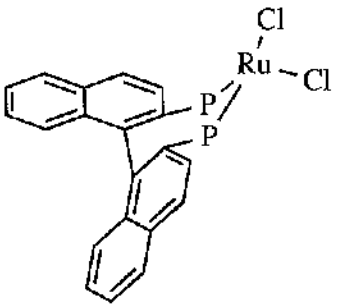

*cis*

(d)



8-24 Limonene, $C_{10}H_{16}$, has three elements of unsaturation. Upon catalytic hydrogenation, the product, $C_{10}H_{20}$, has one element of unsaturation. Two elements of unsaturation have been removed by hydrogenation —these must have been pi bonds, either two double bonds or one triple bond. The one remaining unsaturation must be a ring. Thus, limonene must have one ring and either two double bonds or one triple bond. (The structure of limonene is shown in the text in Problem 8-23(d), and the hydrogenation product is shown above in the solution to 8-23(d).)

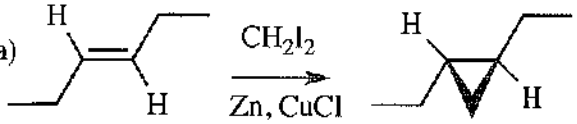
8-25 The BINAP ligand is an example of a conformationally hindered biphenyl as described in text section 5-9A and Figure 5-17. The groups are too large to permit rotation around the single bond connecting the rings, so the molecules are locked into one chiral twist or its mirror image.




This *simplified* three-dimensional drawing of one of the enantiomers shows that the two naphthalene rings are twisted almost perpendicular to each other. Molecular models will help visualize this concept.

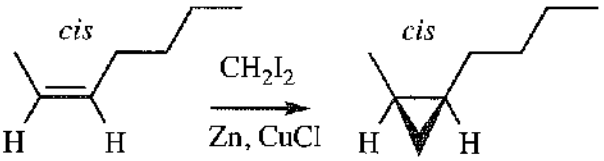
8-26 Stereochemistry of the starting material is retained in the product. Products are racemic.

(a)



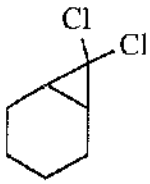

*trans* *trans*

(b)

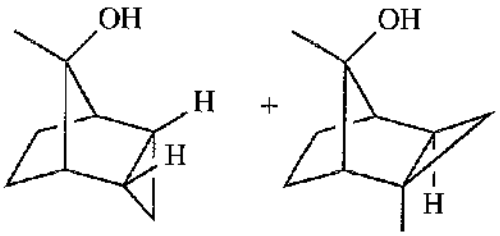



8-27

(a)




(b)

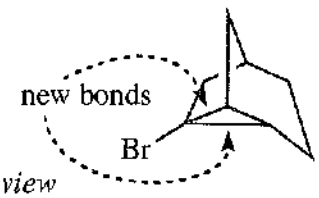



probably major

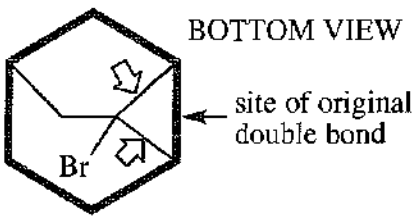
Probably minor—the OH crowds the top face of the C=C.

(c)

*The original 6-membered ring is shown in bold bonds; arrows point to new bonds.*




*side view*

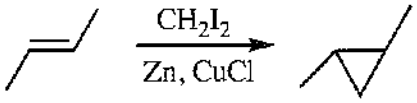




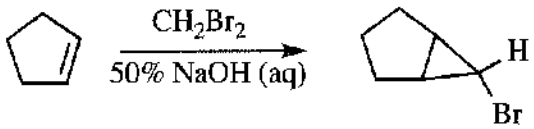

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

8-28

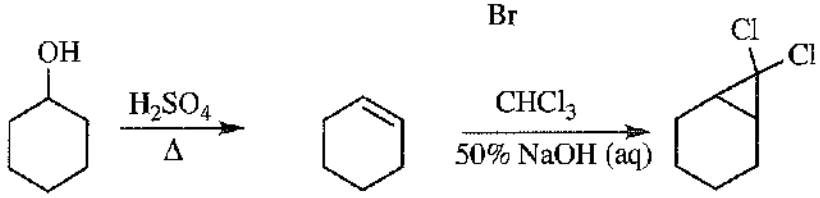
(a)




(b)

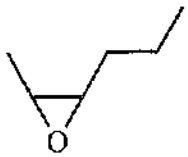



(c)

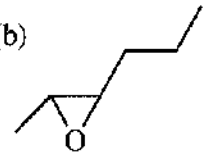



8-29 All chiral products in this problem are racemic mixtures.

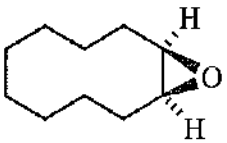
(a)



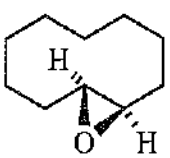

(b)




(c)

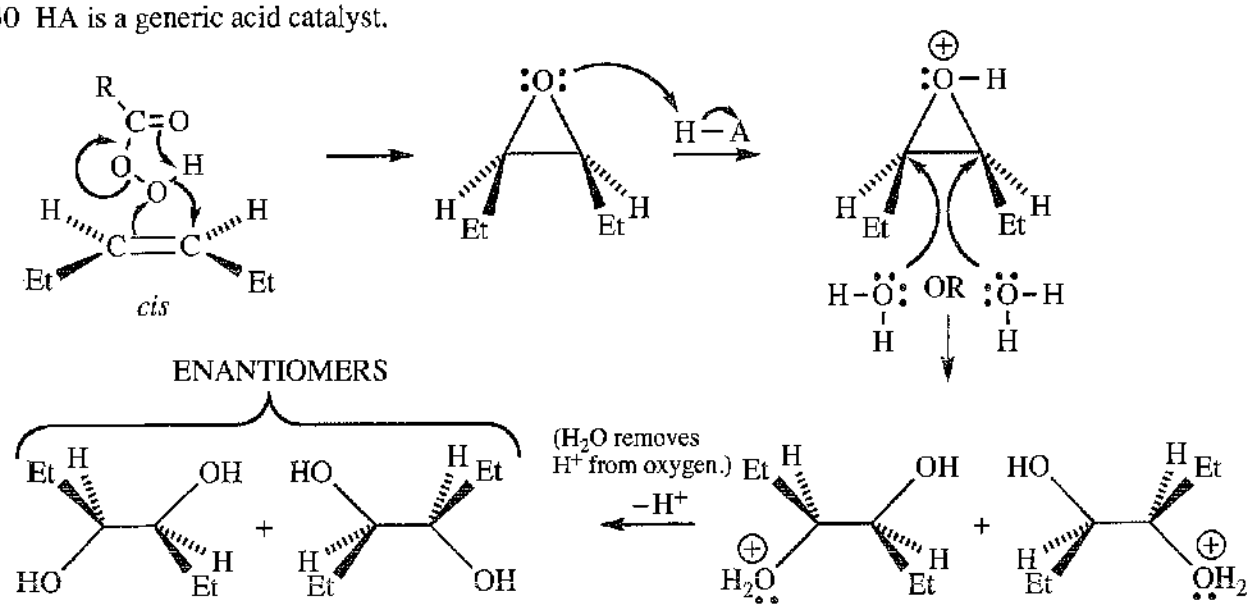



(d)

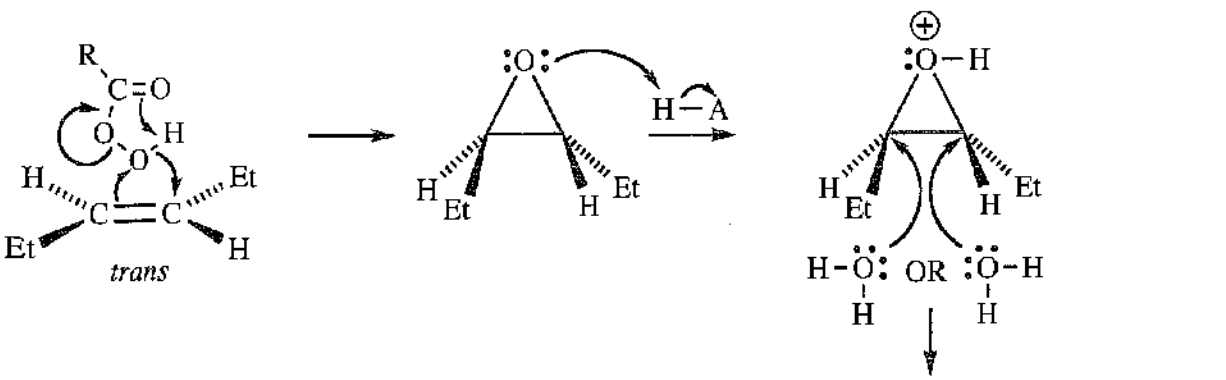



8-30 HA is a generic acid catalyst.

(a)




(b)

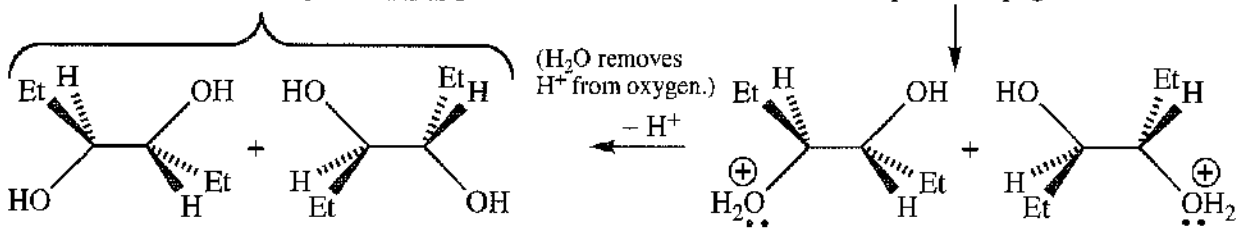



mechanism continued on next page

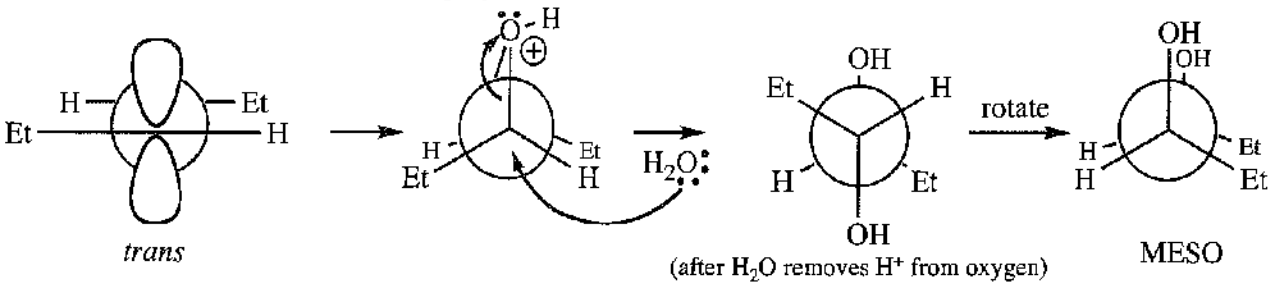


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

8-30 continued IDENTICAL—MESO

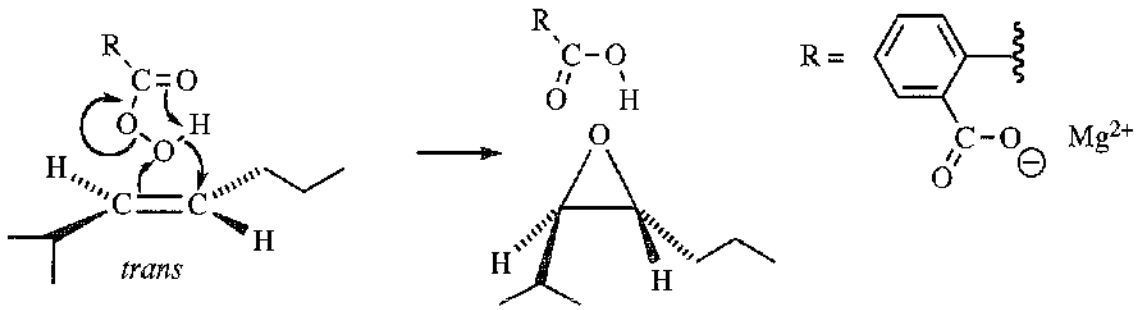



stereochemistry shown in Newman projections:

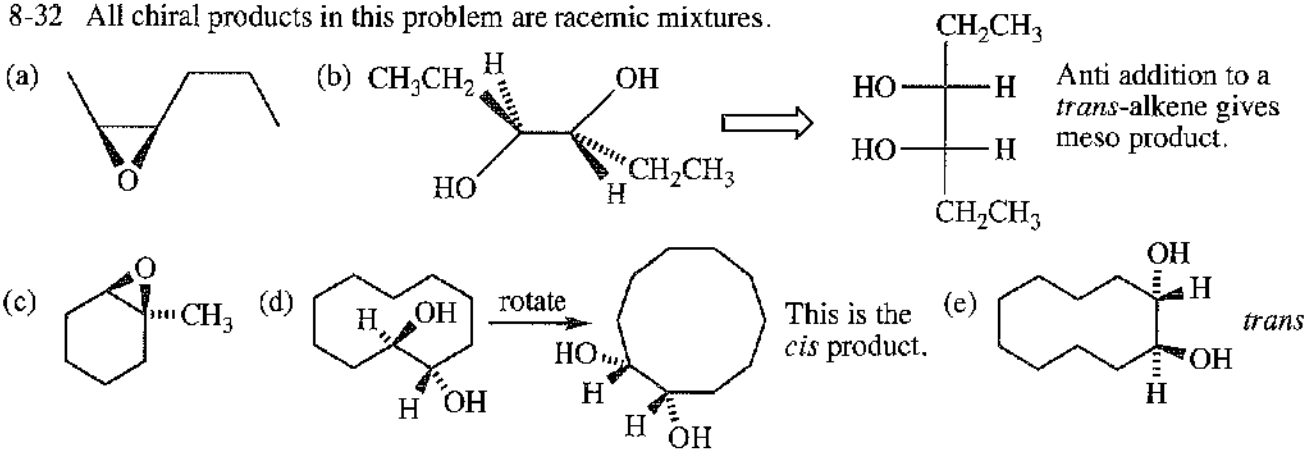



Remember the lesson from Problem 8-17: anti addition of a symmetric reagent to a symmetric *cis*-alkene gives racemic product, while anti addition to a *trans*-alkene gives meso product. This fits the definition of a *stereospecific* reaction, where different stereoisomers of the starting material (*cis* and *trans*) are converted into different stereoisomers of product (a *dl-pair* and *meso form*).

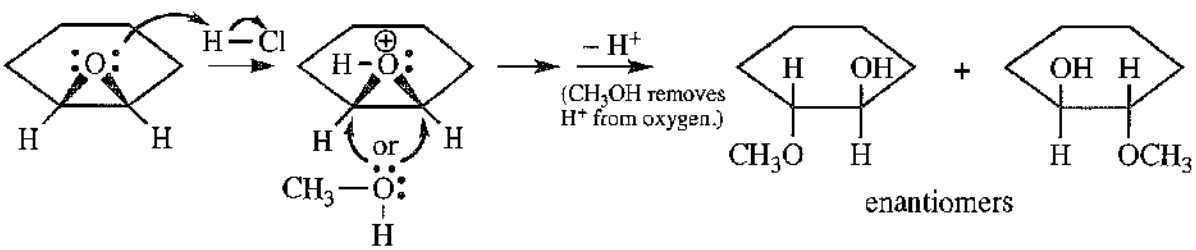
8-31




8-32 All chiral products in this problem are racemic mixtures.



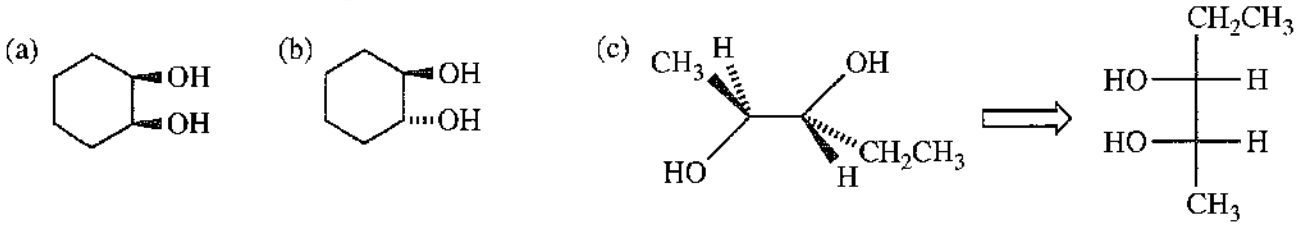

8-33

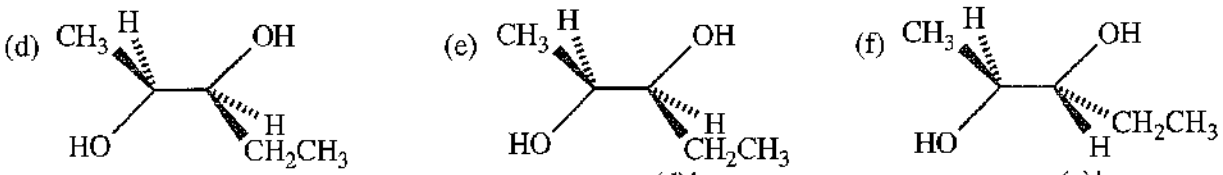




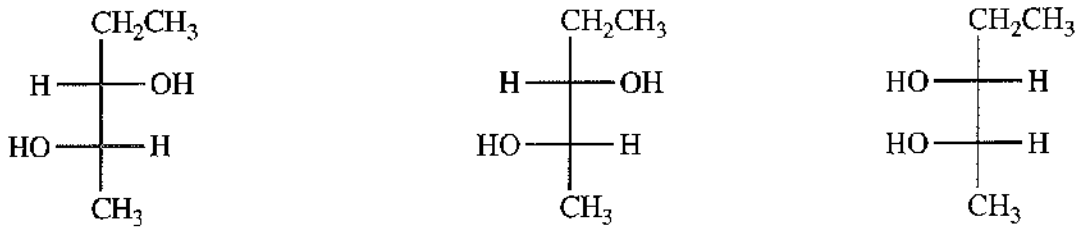

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

8-34 All these reactions begin with achiral reagents; therefore, all the chiral products are racemic.



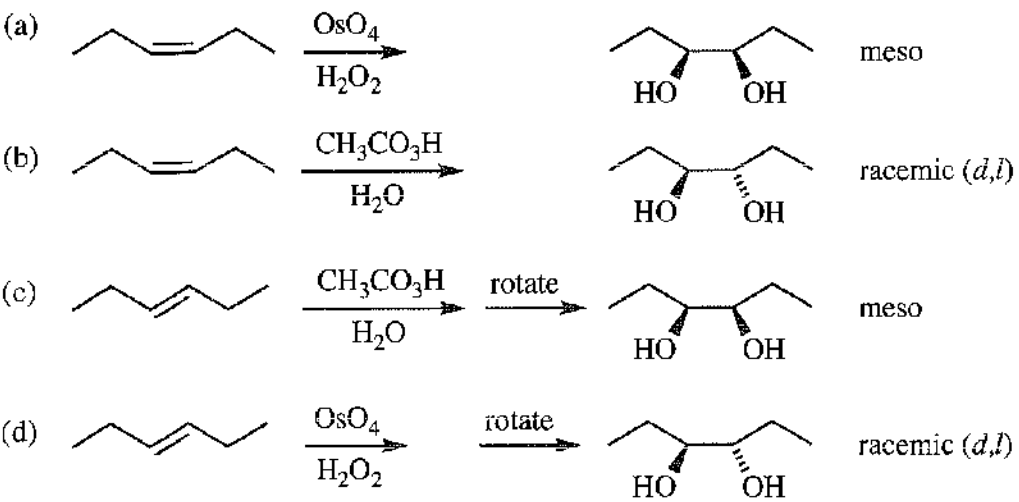




same as (d)! same as (c)!




Refer to the observation in the solution to Problem 8-35.

8-35




Have you noticed yet? For symmetric alkenes and symmetric reagents (addition of two identical X groups):

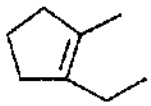
*cis*-alkene + **syn** addition → meso
*cis*-alkene + **anti** addition → racemic
*trans*-alkene + **syn** addition → racemic
*trans*-alkene + **anti** addition → meso

| | |
|---|---|
| Assume that *cis*/syn/meso are "same", and *trans*/anti/ racemic are "opposite". Then any combination can be predicted, just like math! | +1 x +1 = +1<br>+1 x −1 = −1<br>−1 x +1 = −1<br>−1 x −1 = +1 |

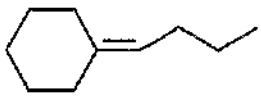

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

8-36 Solve these ozonolysis problems by working backwards, that is, by "reattaching" the two carbons of the new carbonyl groups into alkenes. Here's a hint. When you cut a circular piece of string, you still have only one piece. When you cut a linear piece of string, you have two pieces. Same with molecules. If ozonolysis forms only one product with two carbonyls, the C=C had to have been in a ring. If ozonolysis gives two molecules, the C=C had to have been in a chain.

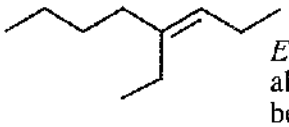
(a) Two carbonyls from ozonolysis are in a chain, so alkene had to have been in a ring.



(b) Two carbonyls from ozonolysis are in two different products, so alkene had to have been in a chain, not a ring.



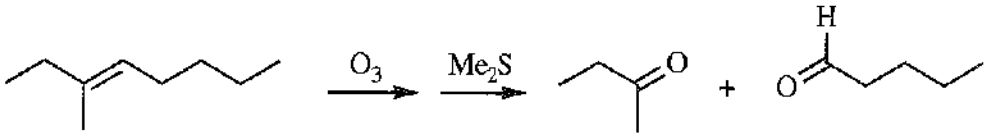
(c) Two carbonyls from ozonolysis are in two different products, so alkene had to have been in a chain, not a ring.



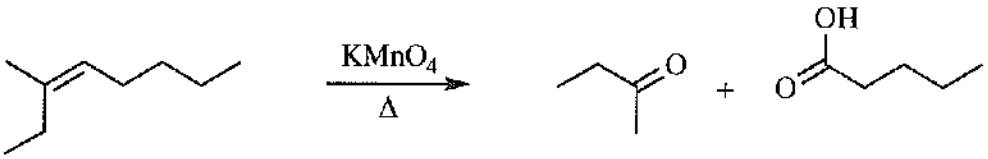
*E* or *Z* of alkene cannot be determined from products.

8-37

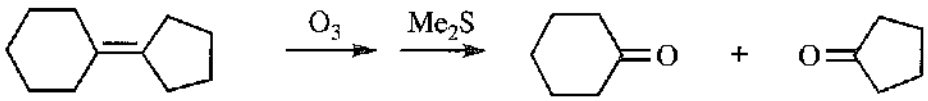
(a)



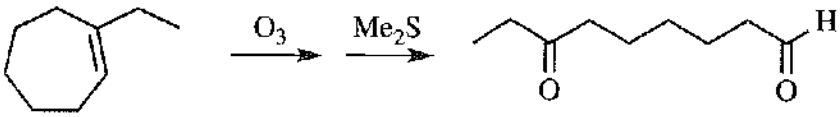

(b)



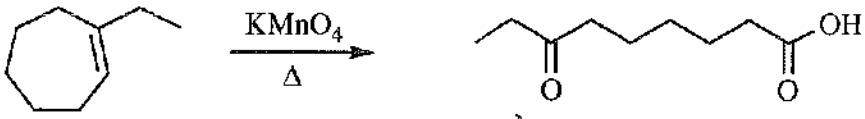

(c)



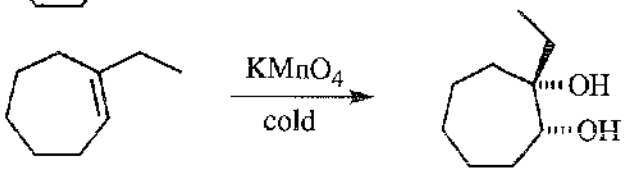

(d)




(e)



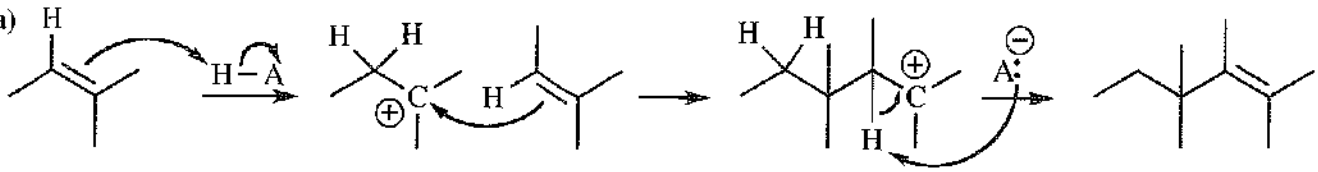

(f)




OH groups are *cis* ; product is racemic.

8-38 The representation for a generic acid is H—A, where A is the conjugate base.

(a)

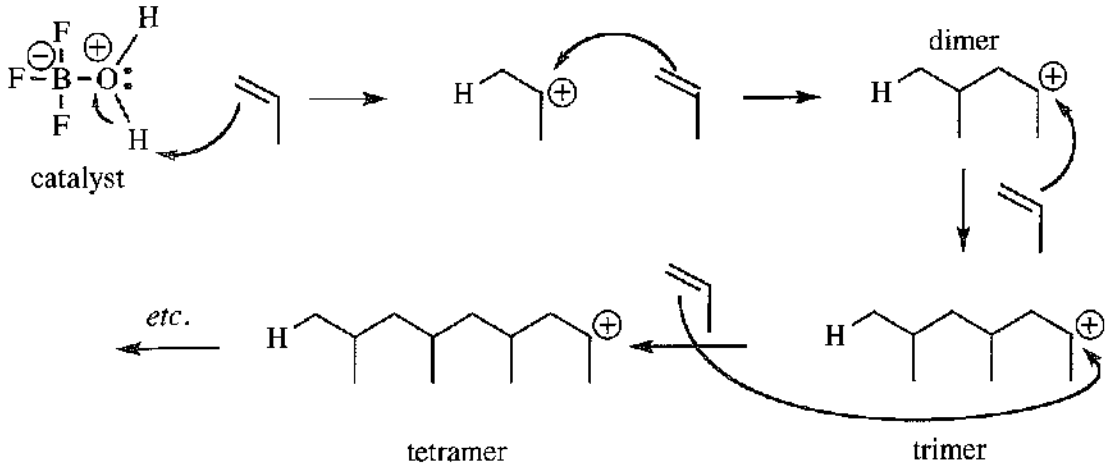




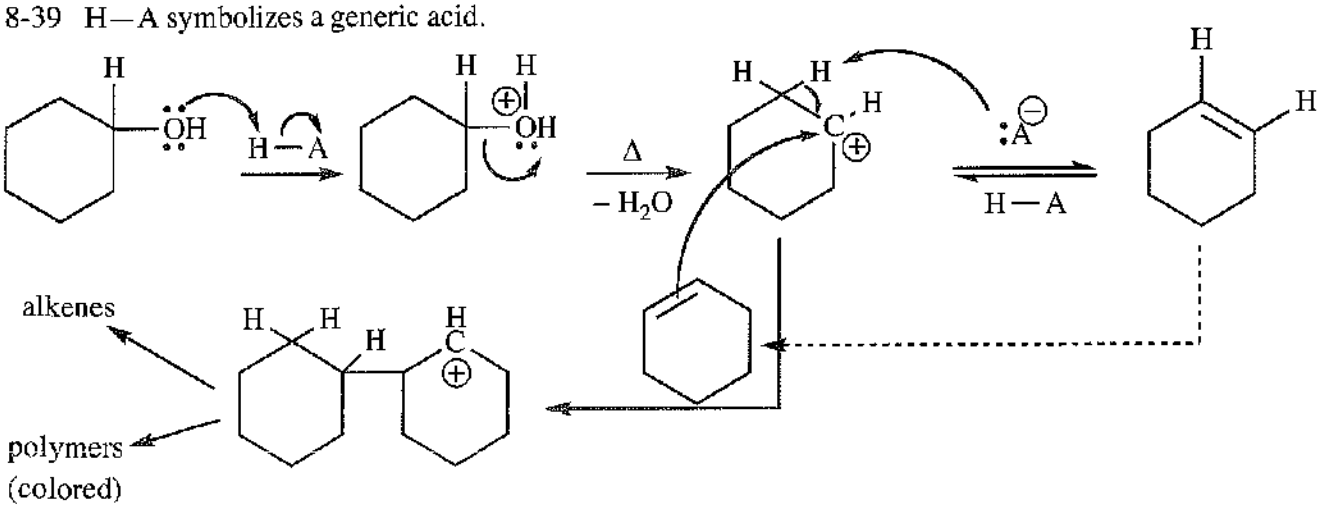

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

8-38 continued

(b) Catalytic $BF_3$ reacts with trace amounts of water to form the probable catalyst:

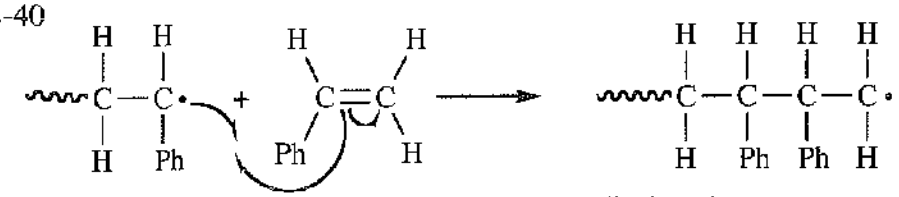



8-39 H—A symbolizes a generic acid.




| Note: The wavy bond symbol is used in the following solutions to indicate the continuation of a polymer chain. |
|---|

8-40

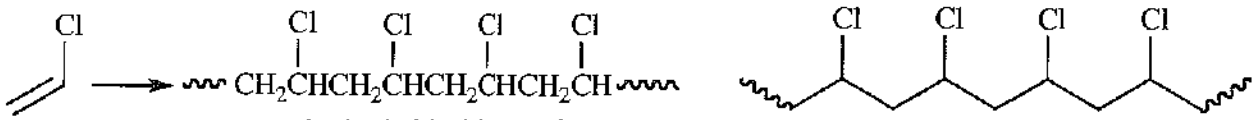


1° radical, and *not* resonance-stabilized—
**this orientation is not observed**

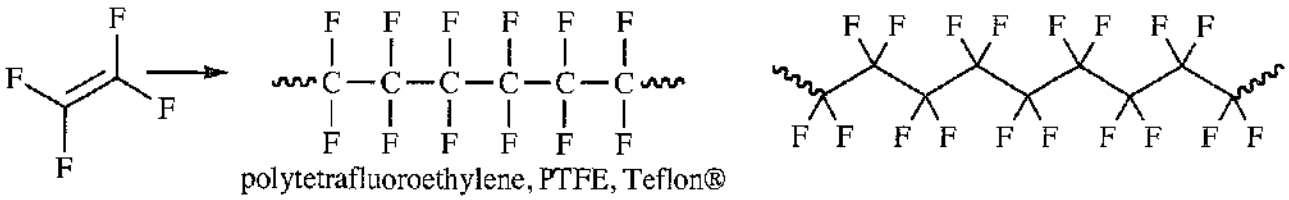
Orientation of addition always generates the more stable intermediate; the energy difference between a 1° radical (shown above) and a benzylic radical is huge. The phenyl substituents must necessarily be on alternating carbons because the orientation of attack is always the same—not a random process.


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

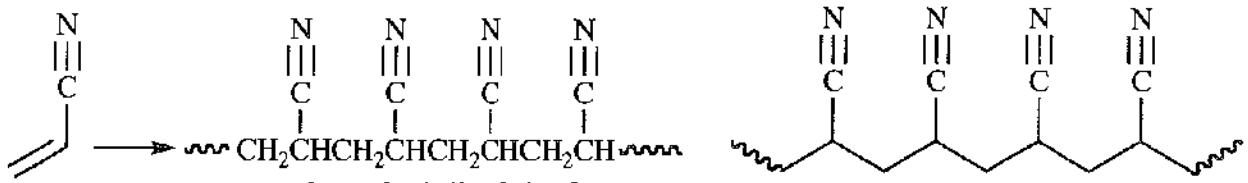
8-41 Each monomer has two carbons in the backbone, so the substituents on the monomer will repeat every two carbons in the polymer. Wavy bonds indicate continuation of the polymer chain.



polyvinyl chloride, PVC

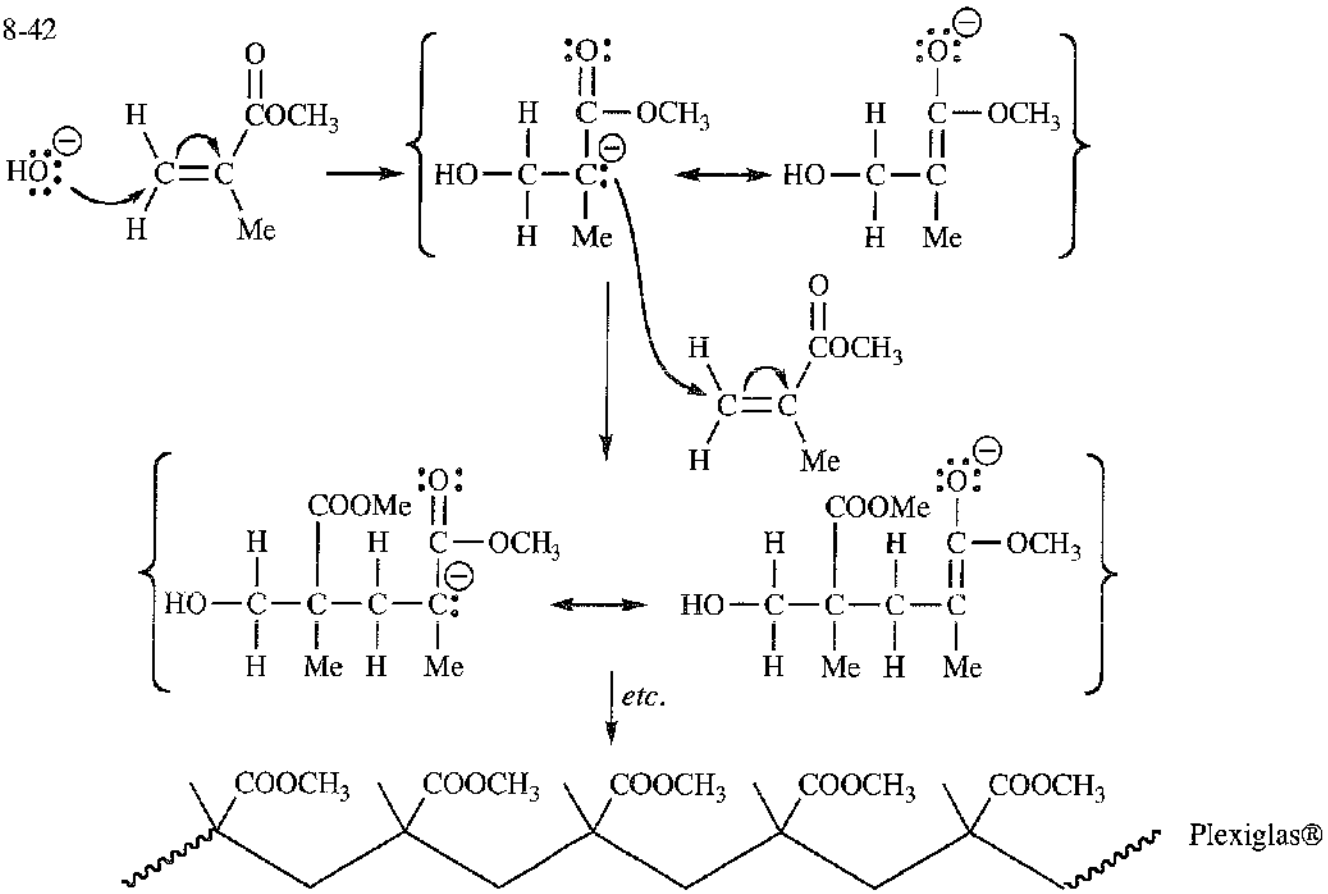


polytetrafluoroethylene, PTFE, Teflon®



polyacrylonitrile, Orlon®

8-42

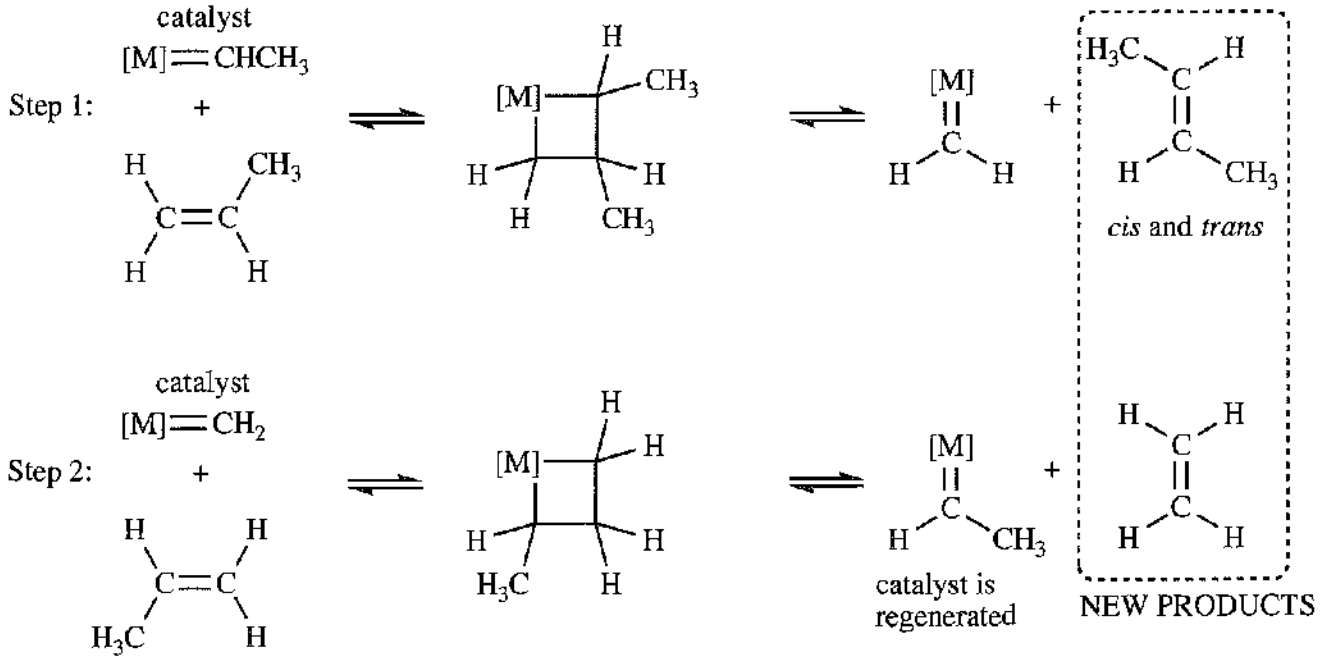


Wavy bonds mean that the chain continues.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

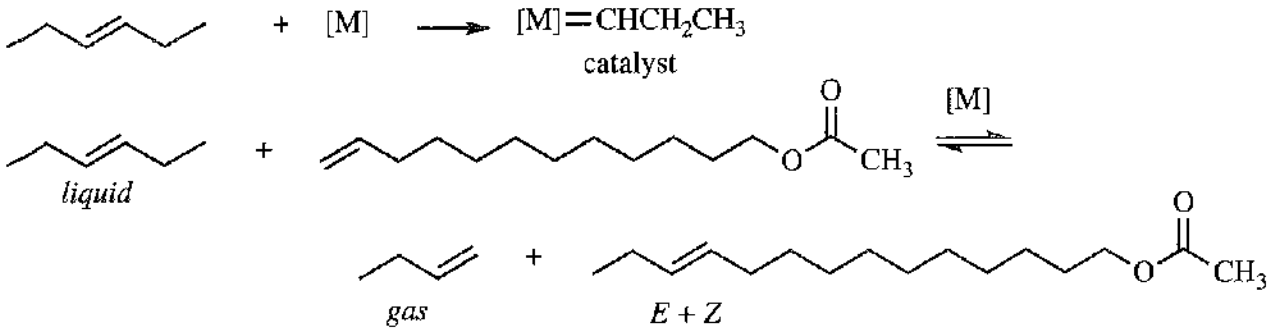
8-43 The accepted mechanism of olefin metathesis includes an intermediate with a four-membered ring where one of the atoms in the ring is the metal catalyst, abbreviated [M]. All steps are equilibria.



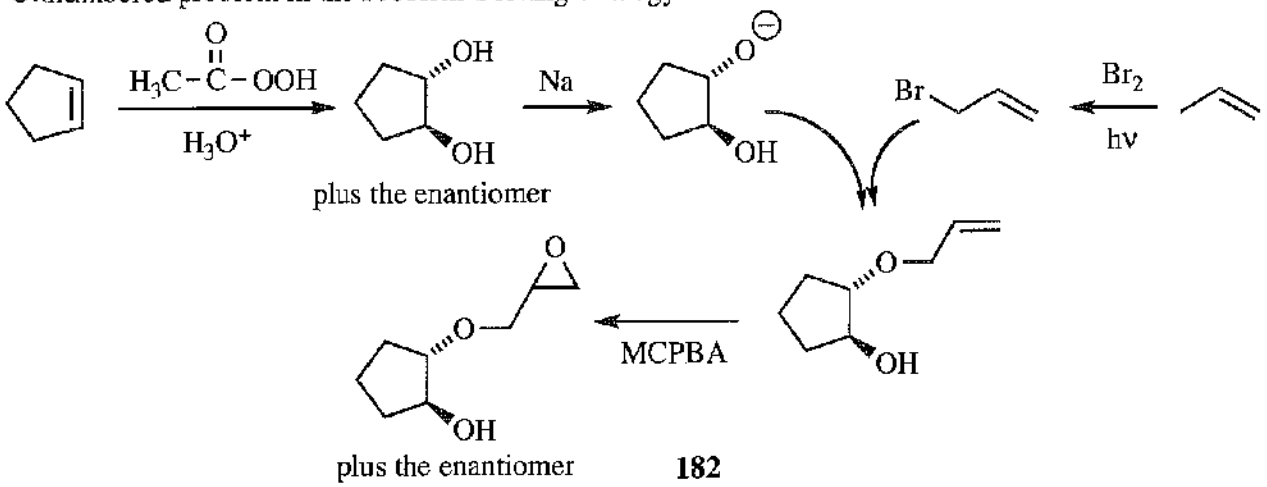

8-44 An excellent discussion of the olefin metathesis reaction is available at the Nobel Institute website:

http://nobelprize.org/nobel_prizes/chemistry/laureates/2005/chemadv05.pdf

The catalyst needs to have the short end of the molecule attached to the metal:




Unnumbered problem in the Problem-Solving Strategy section:

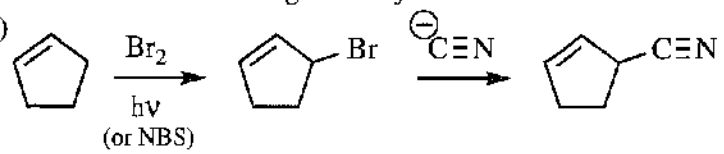




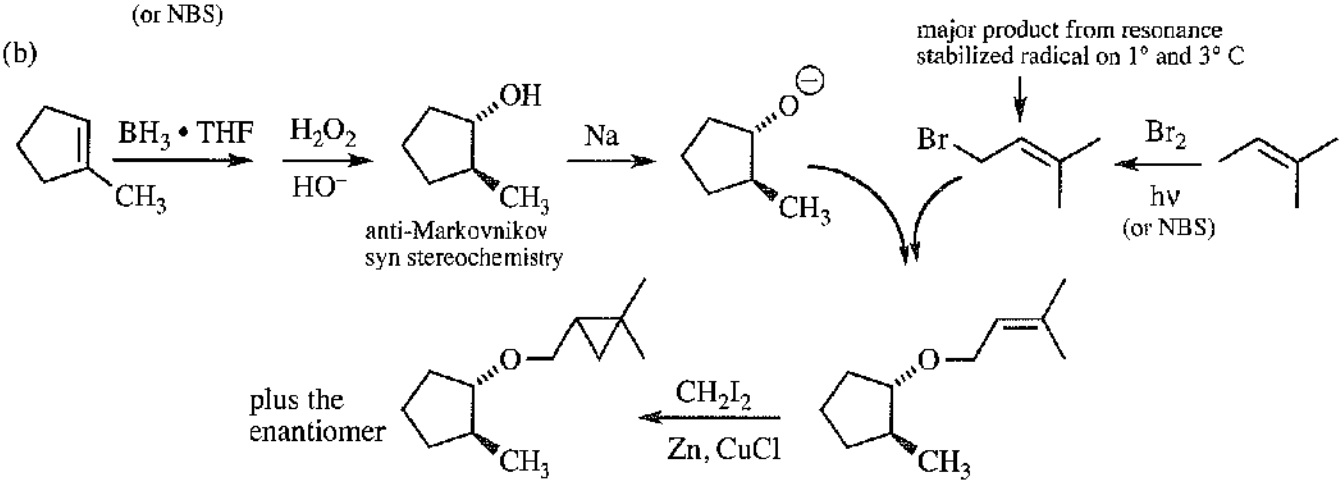

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

8-45 In the spirit of this problem, all starting materials will have six carbons or fewer and only one carbon-carbon double bond. Reagents may have other atoms.

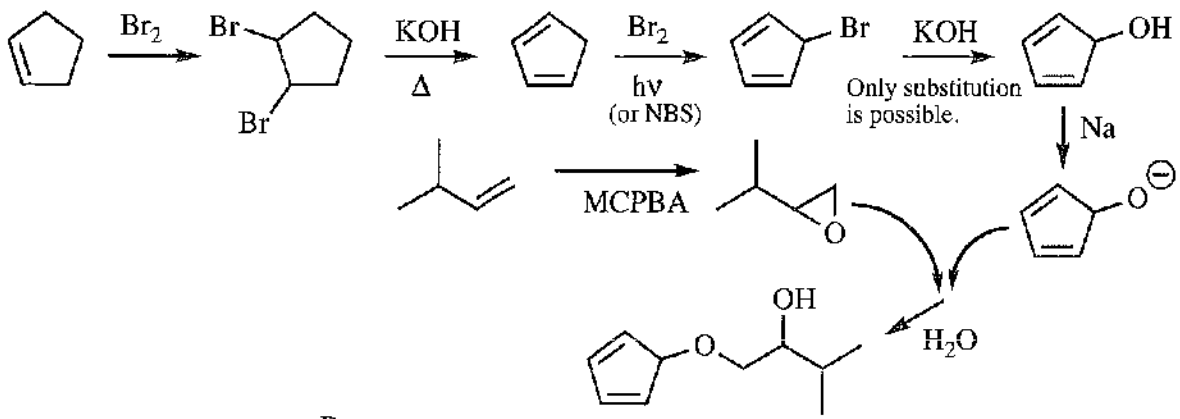
(a)




(b)

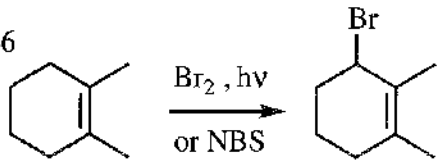



(c)



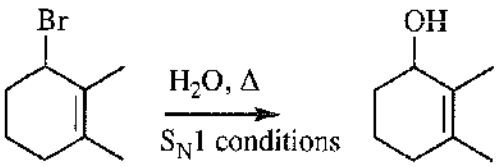

8-46

(a)




Even though this product comes from an allylic radical intermediate with the possibility of two products, the major product is this one, with the double bond in the more stable tetrasubstituted position.

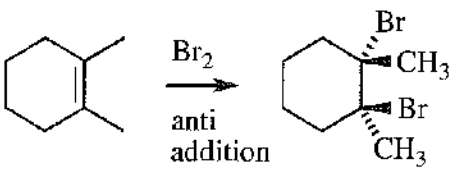
(b)




from (a)

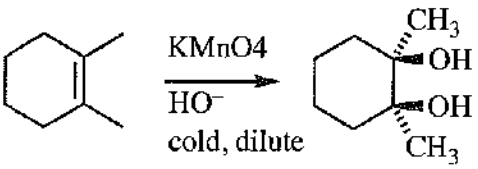
(Avoid KOH that would do E2.)

(c)



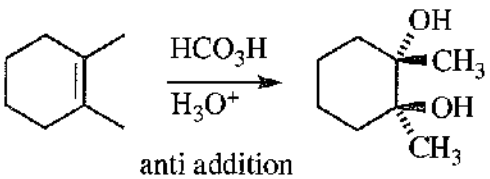

plus the enantiomer

(d)




or $OsO_4$, $H_2O_2$
*syn* addition

(e)



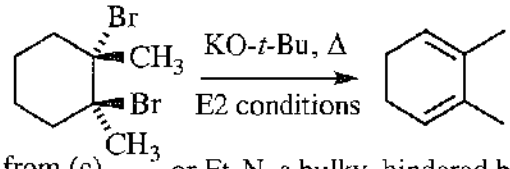

anti addition

plus the enantiomer

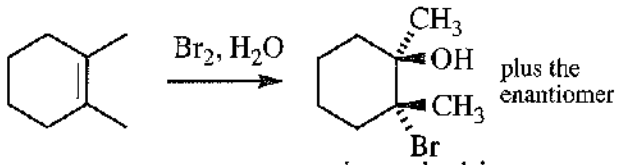


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

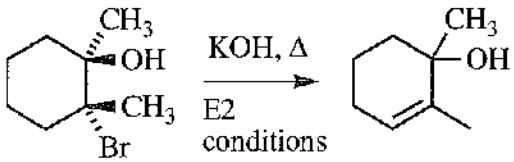
8-46 continued

(f) 

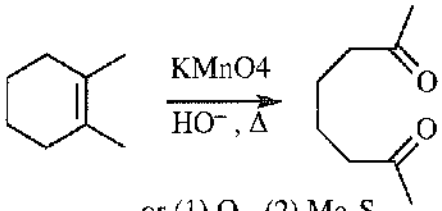

from (c) or $Et_3N$, a bulky, hindered base

(g) 


a bromohydrin

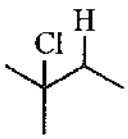
(h) 

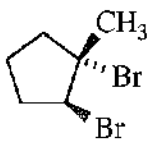

from (g)

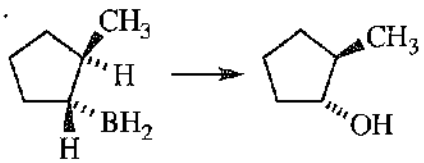
(i) 


or (1) $O_3$, (2) $Me_2S$

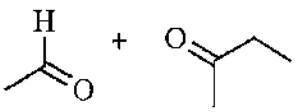
8-47 All chiral products in this problem are racemic mixtures.

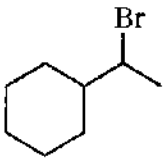
(a) 

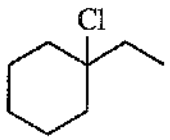

(b) 


(c) 

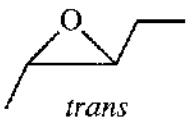

intermediate

(d) 

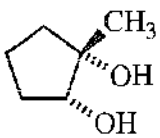

(e) 

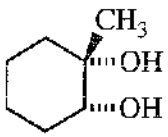

(f) 

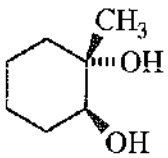

Peroxides do not affect HCl addition.

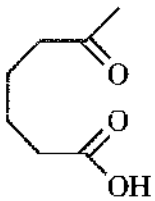
(g) 

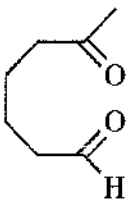

*trans*

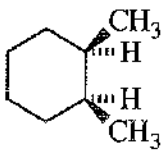
(h) 

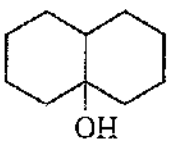

(i) 

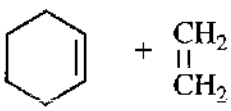

(j) 

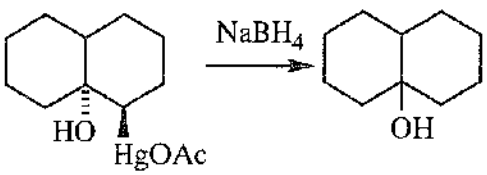

(k) 


(l) 

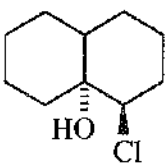

(m) 


(n) 


(o) 


(p) 


intermediate

(q) 

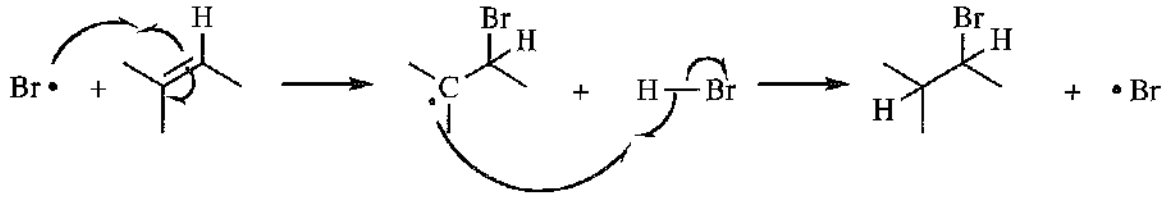

8-48 (a)

<u>initiation</u>

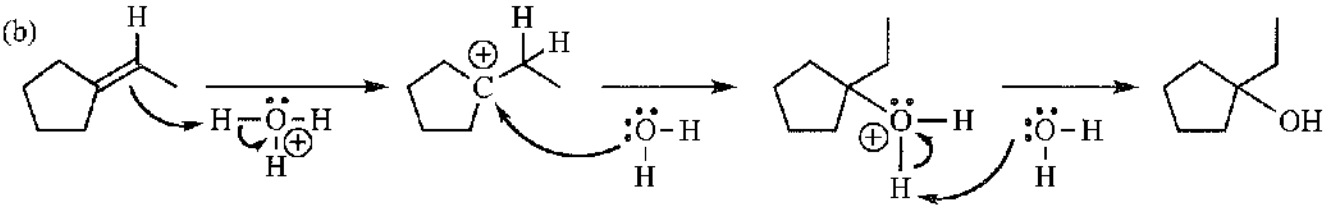
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

8-48 (a) continued

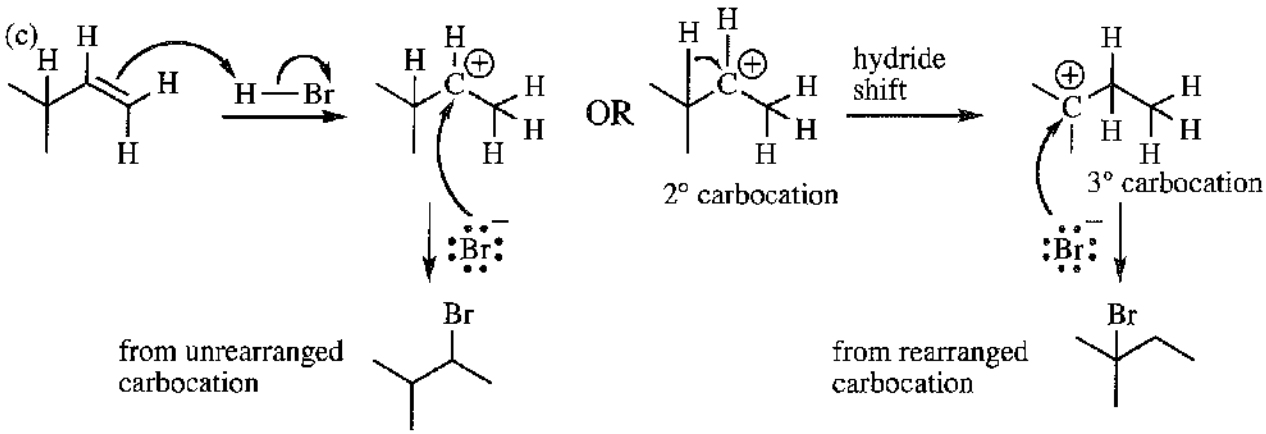
propagation



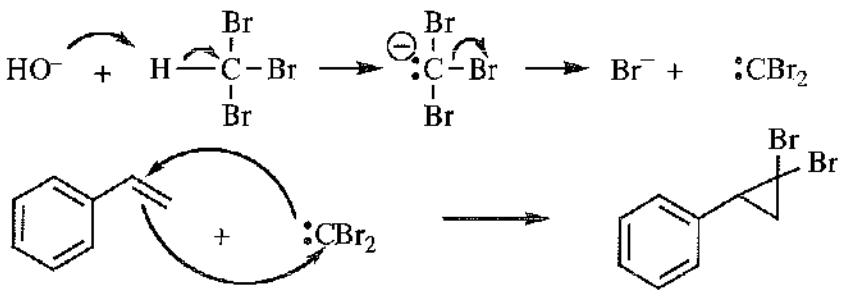
(b)



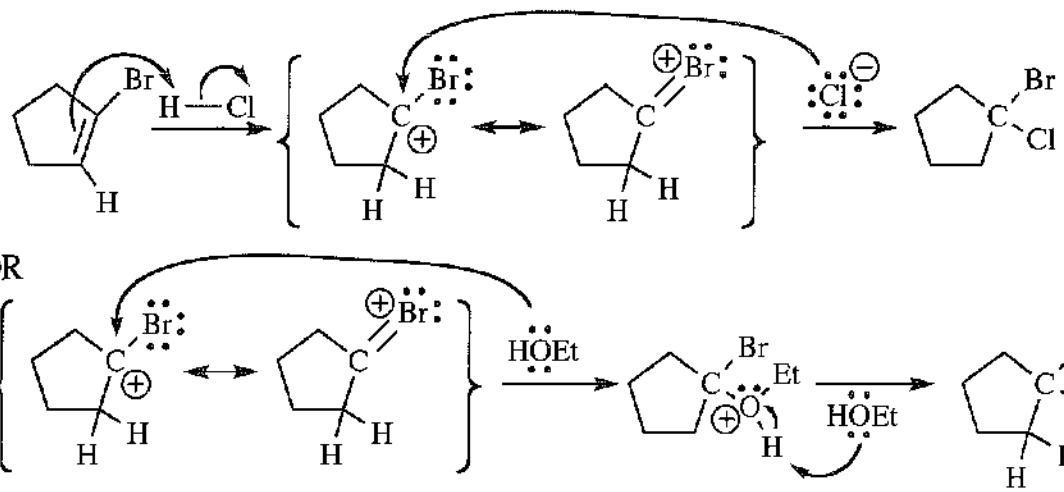
(c)




(d)



(e)

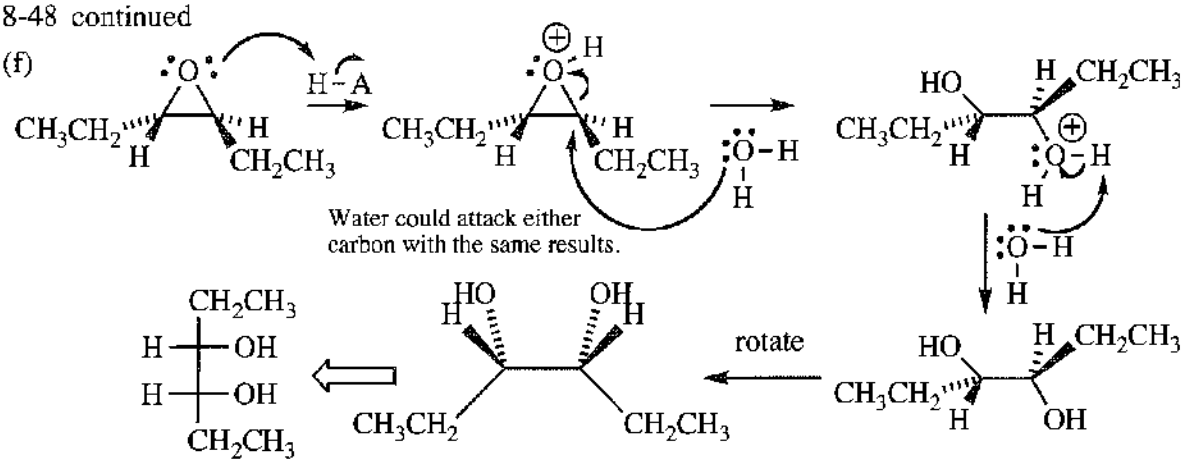




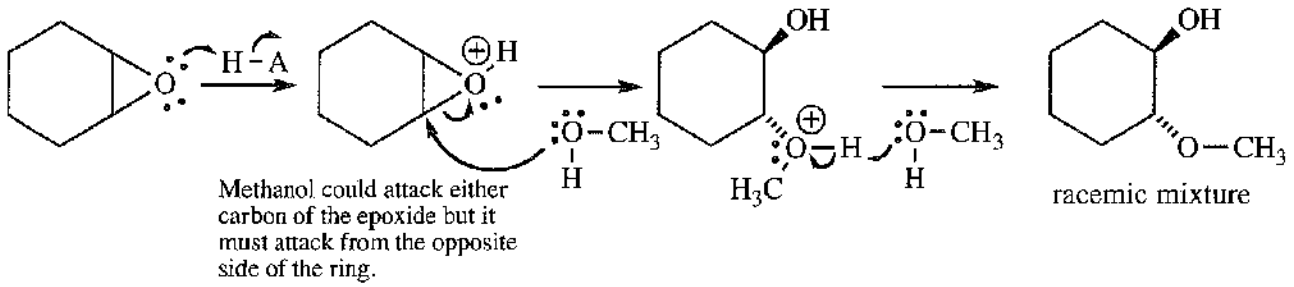

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

8-48 continued

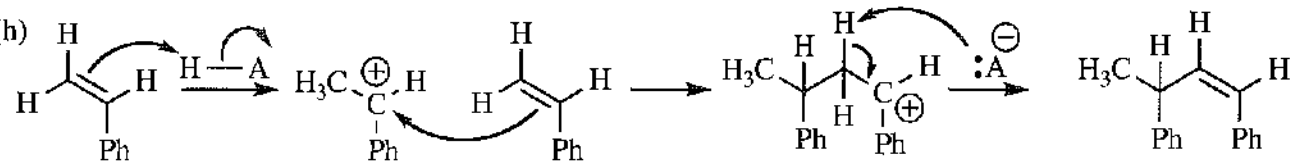
(f)




(g)

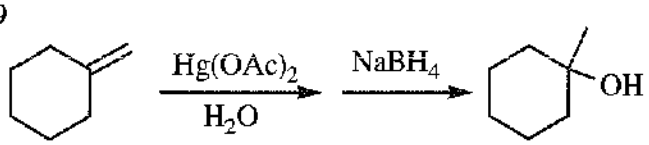



(h)

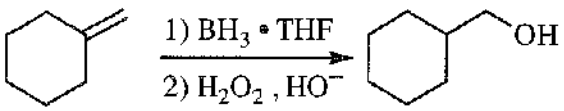


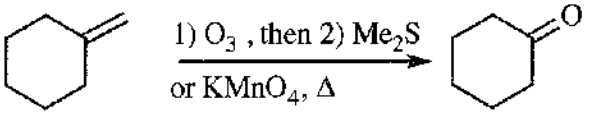
Recall that "Ph" is the abbreviation for phenyl.

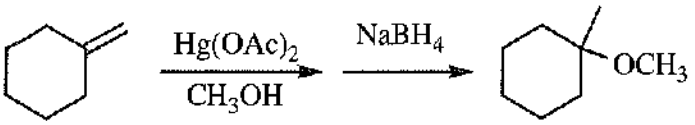
8-49

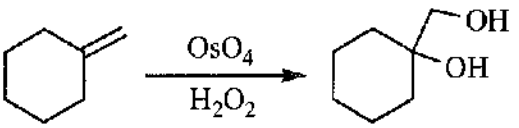
(a) 


(b)

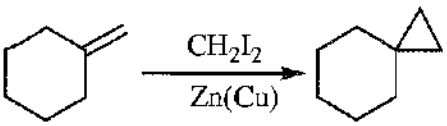

(c) 

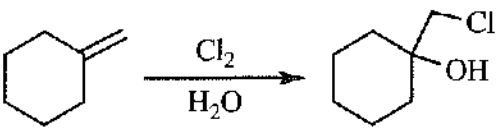

(d) 

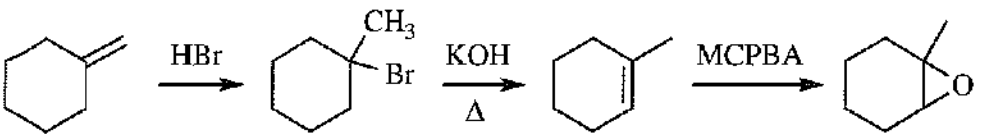

(e) 


(f) 


or cold, dilute $KMnO_4$

(g) 


(h) 

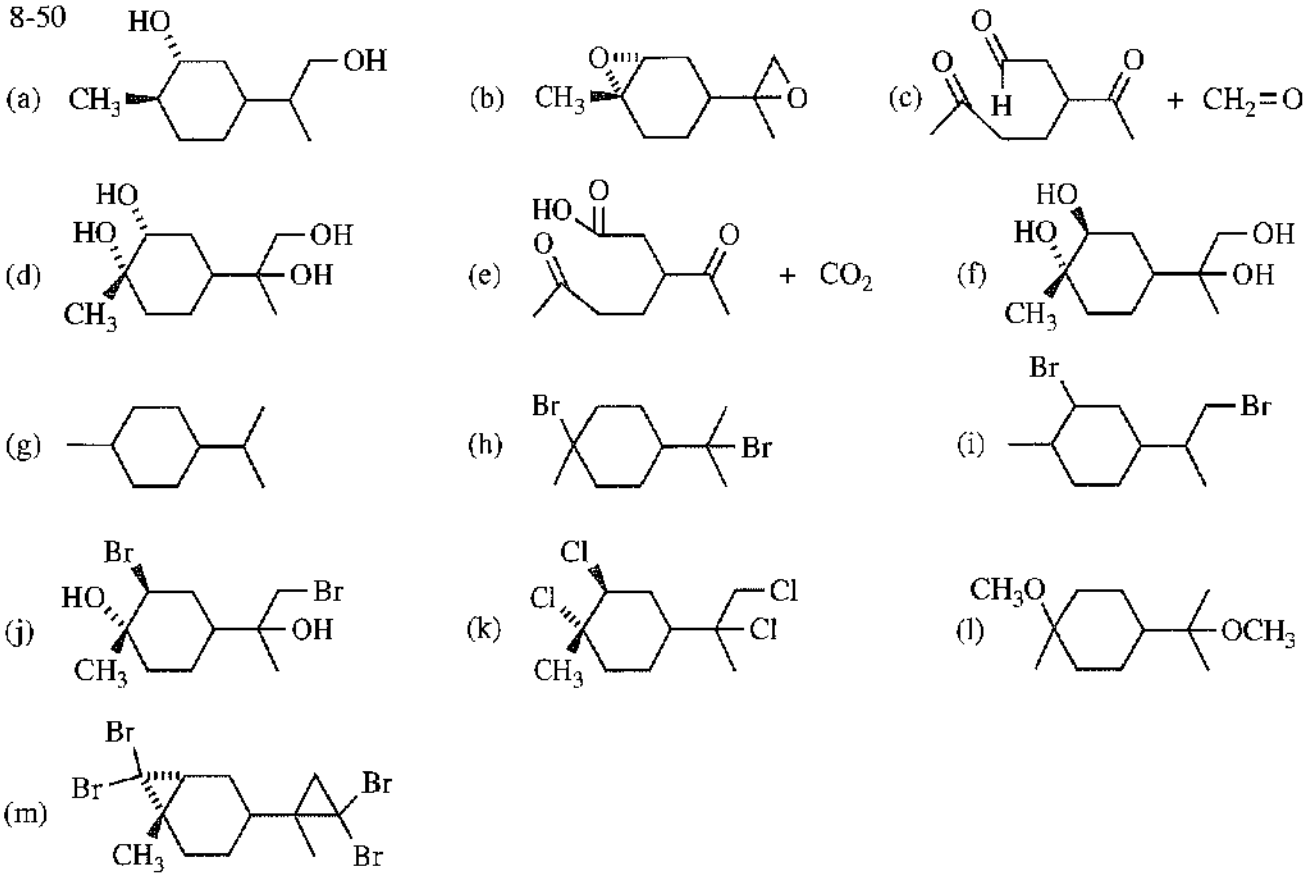

(i) 


Alternatively, hydration followed by dehydration to methylcyclohexene would give the same product.

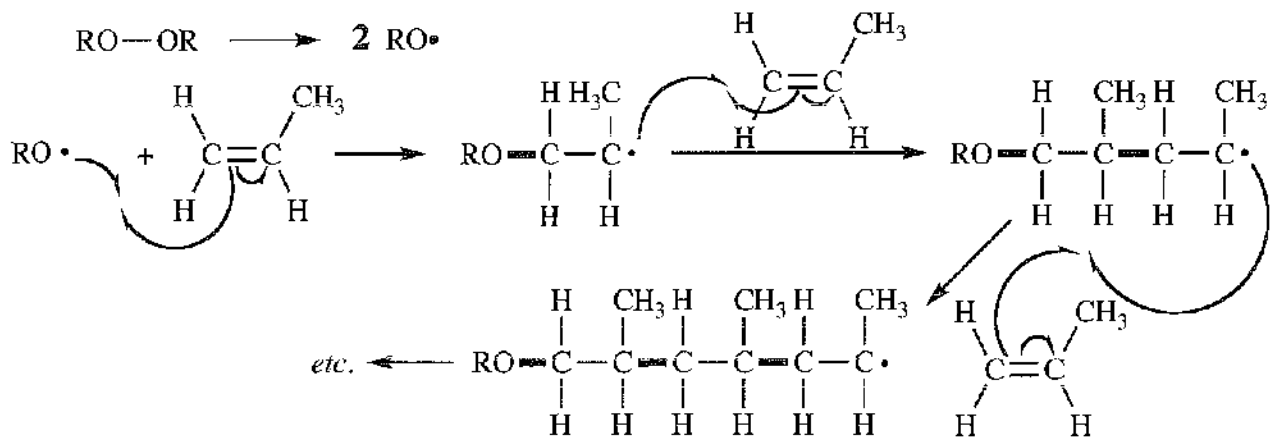


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

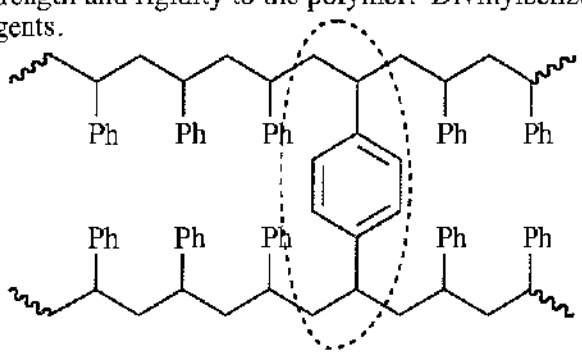
8-50



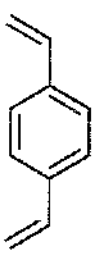

8-51 For clarity, the new bonds formed in this mechanism are shown in bold.




8-52 Without divinylbenzene, individual chains of polystyrene are able to slide past one another. Addition of divinylbenzene during polymerization forms bridges, or *crosslinks*, between chains, adding strength and rigidity to the polymer. Divinylbenzene and similar molecules are called crosslinking agents.



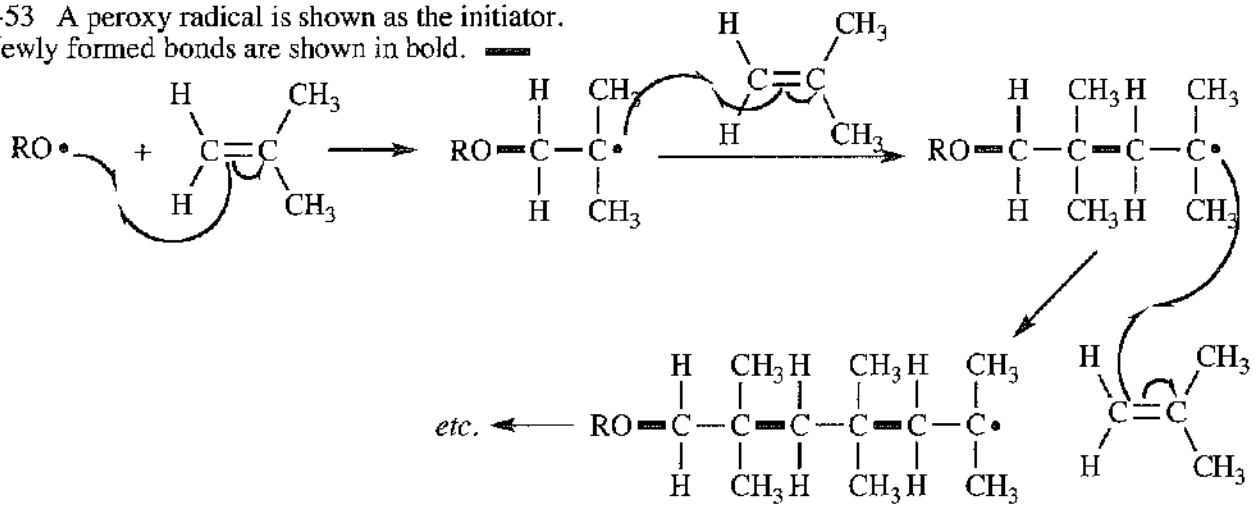
Two polystyrene chains crosslinked by a divinylbenzene monomer shown in the dashed oval.





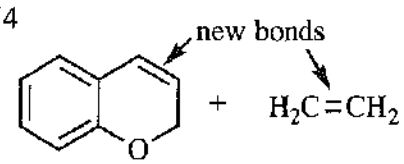
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

8-53 A peroxy radical is shown as the initiator. Newly formed bonds are shown in bold.

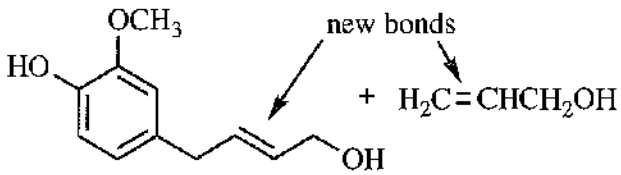



8-54

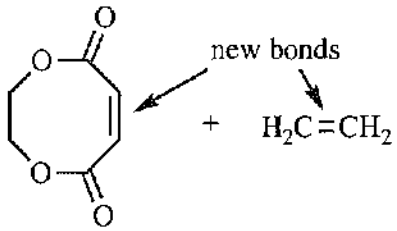
(a)




(b)

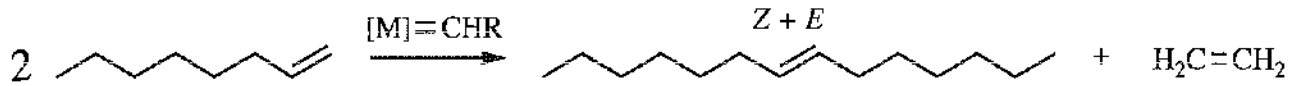



(c)

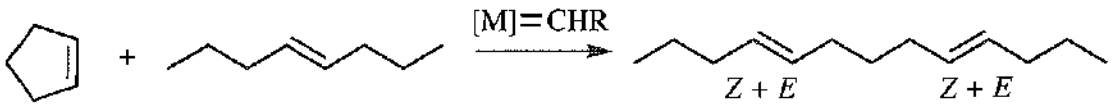



8-55

(a)

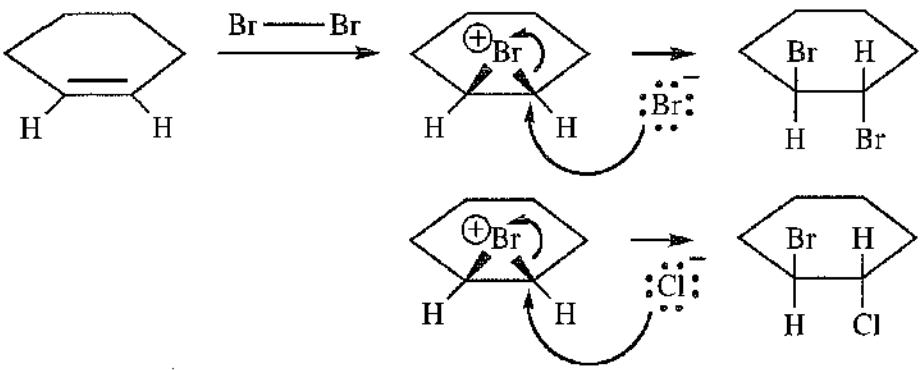



(b)




Ring-opening metathesis: the 5 carbons from cyclopentene become the middle 5 carbons of the product.

8-56 Once the bromonium ion is formed, it can be attacked by either nucleophile, bromide or chloride, leading to the mixture of products.

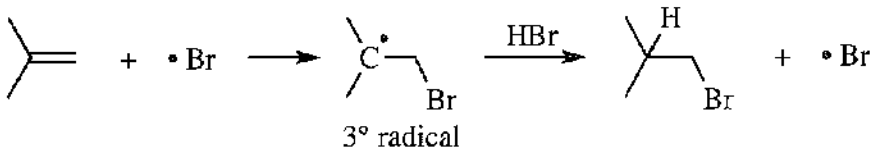




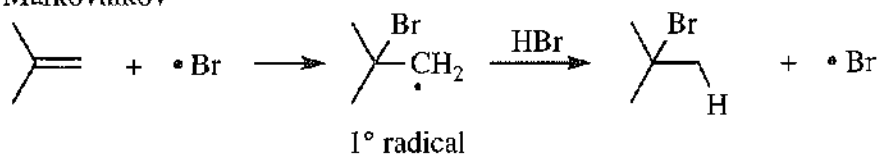

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

8-57 Two orientations of attack of bromine radical are possible:

(A) anti-Markovnikov




(B) Markovnikov

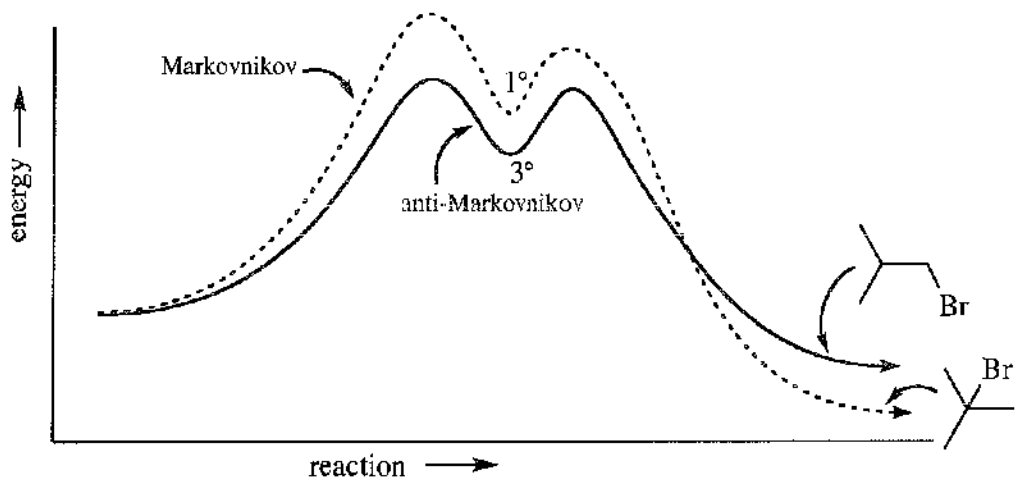



The first step in the mechanism is endothermic and rate determining. The 3° radical produced in anti-Markovnikov attack (A) of bromine radical is several kJ/mole more stable than the 1° radical generated by Markovnikov attack (B). The Hammond Postulate tells us that it is reasonable to assume that the activation energy for anti-Markovnikov addition is lower than for Markovnikov addition. This defines the first half of the energy diagram.

The relative stabilities of the final products are somewhat difficult to predict. (Remember that stability of final products does not necessarily reflect relative stabilities of intermediates; this is why a thermodynamic product can be different from a kinetic product.) From bond dissociation energies (kJ/mole) in Table 4-2:

| anti-Markovnikov | | Markovnikov | |
|---|---|---|---|
| H to 3° C | 381 | H to 1° C | 410 |
| Br to 1° C | 285 | Br to 3° C | 272 |
| | 666 kJ/mole | | 682 kJ/mole |

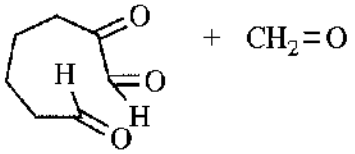
If it takes more energy to break bonds in the Markovnikov product, it must be lower in energy, therefore, more stable—OPPOSITE OF STABILITY OF THE INTERMEDIATES! Now we are ready to construct the energy diagram.

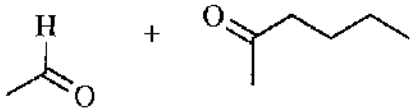


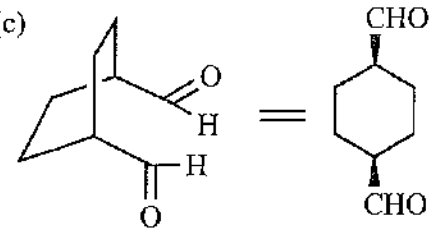

It is the anti-Markovnikov product that is the kinetic product, not the thermodynamic product; the anti-Markovnikov product is obtained since its rate-determining step has the lower activation energy.

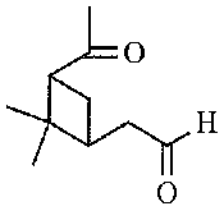

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

8-58 Recall these facts about ozonolysis: each alkene cleaved by ozone produces two carbonyl groups; an alkene in a chain produces two separate products; an alkene in a ring produces one product in which the two carbonyls are connected.

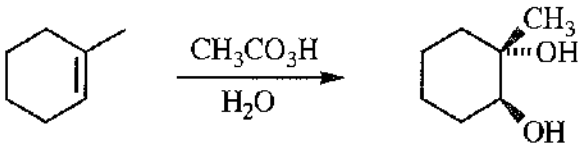
(a) 

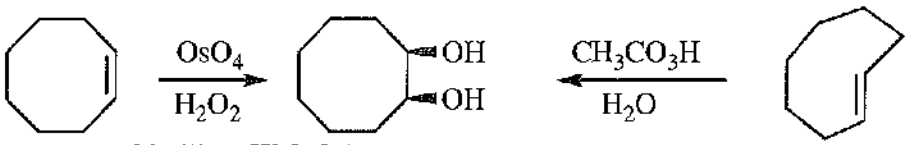

(b) 


(c) 


(d) 


8-59 Chiral products in this problem are racemic.

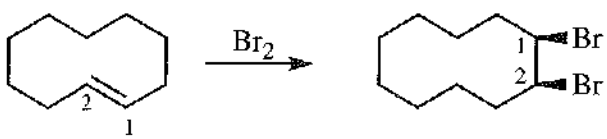
(a) 


(b) 


(or cold, dilute $KMnO_4$)

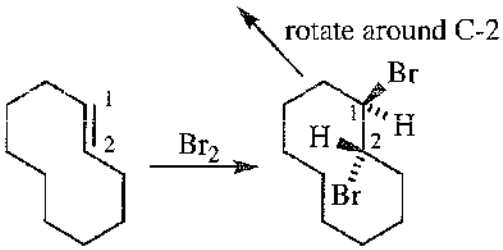
*cis* + **syn**
(*cis* double bond plus
**syn** stereochemistry of addition)

*trans* + **anti**
(*trans* double bond plus
**anti** stereochemistry of addition)

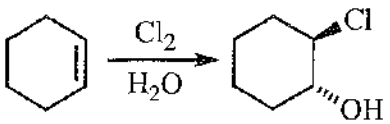
(c) 

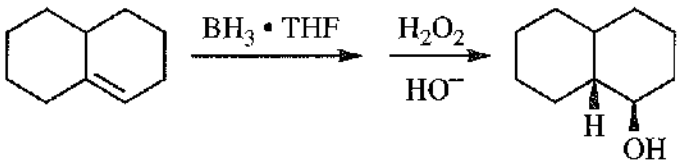

**Anti** addition of $Br_2$ *requires trans* alkene to give meso product.

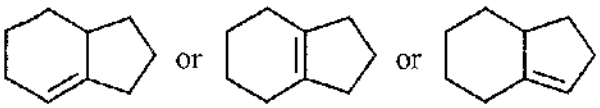
This structure shows a *trans* alkene in a 10-membered ring, just the rotated view of the structure to the right.

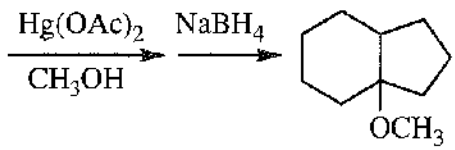



*trans*-cyclodecene

(d) 


(e) 


(f) 




Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

8-60

A) Unknown X, $C_5H_9Br$, has one element of unsaturation. **X** reacts with neither bromine nor $KMnO_4$, so the unsaturation in **X** cannot be an alkene; it must be a ring.

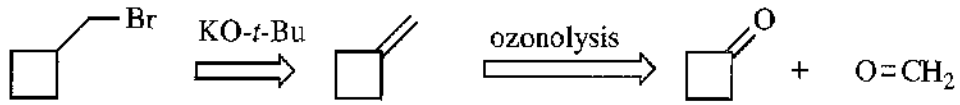
B) Upon treatment with strong base (*tert*-butoxide), **X** loses H and Br to give **Y**, $C_5H_8$, which does react with bromine and $KMnO_4$; it must have an alkene and a ring. Only one isomer is formed.

C) Catalytic hydrogenation of **Y** gives methylcyclobutane. This is a BIG clue because it gives the carbon skeleton of the unknown. **Y** must have a double bond in the methylcyclobutane skeleton, and **X** must have a Br on the methylcyclobutane skeleton.

D) Ozonolysis of **Y** gives a dialdehyde **Z**, $C_5H_8O_2$, which contains all the original carbons, so the alkene cleaved in the ozonolysis had to be in the ring.

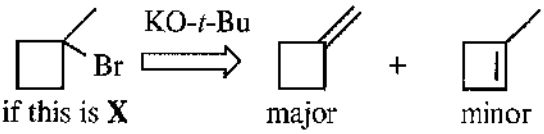
Let's consider the possible answers for **X** and see if each fits the information.

1)




if this is **X** — this could be **Y**; only one product — DOES NOT FIT OZONOLYSIS RESULTS so this cannot be **X** and **Y**.

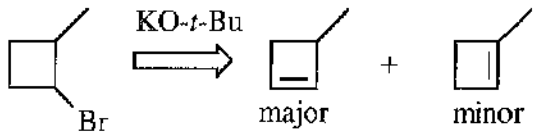
2)




if this is **X**

**Y** would be a mixture of alkenes, but the elimination gives only one product. We already saw in example 1 that the exocyclic double bond does not fit the ozonolysis results so this structure cannot be **X**.

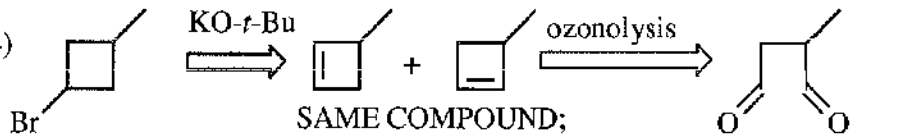
3)




if this is **X**

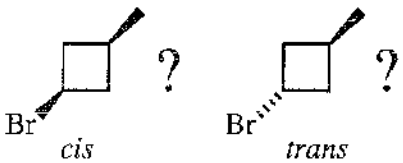
**Y** would be a mixture of alkenes, but the elimination gives only one product, so this structure of **X** is not consistent with the information provided.

4)



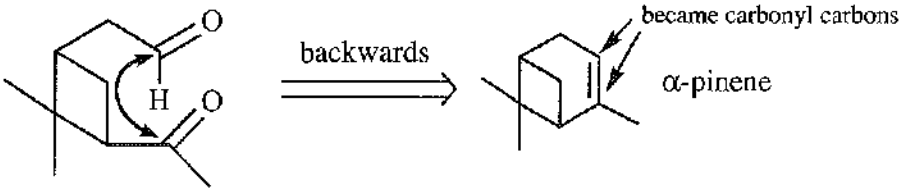

if this is **X** — SAME COMPOUND; this could be **Y**; only one product — **Z**, a dialdehyde

The correct structures for **X**, **Y**, and **Z** are given in the fourth possibility. The only structural feature of **X** that remains undetermined is whether it is the *cis* or *trans* isomer.




*cis* *trans*

8-61 The clue to the structure of α-pinene is the ozonolysis. Working backwards shows the alkene position.



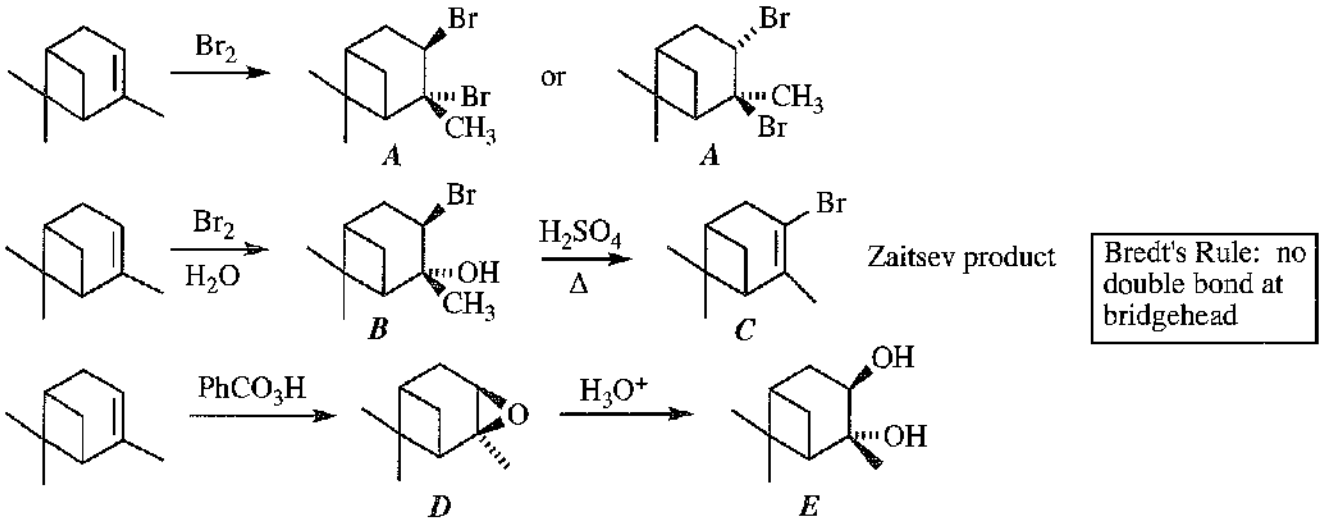

continued on next page



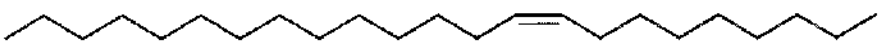
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

8-61 continued

After ozonolysis, the two carbonyls are still connected; the alkene must have been in a ring, so reconnect the two carbonyl carbons with a double bond.

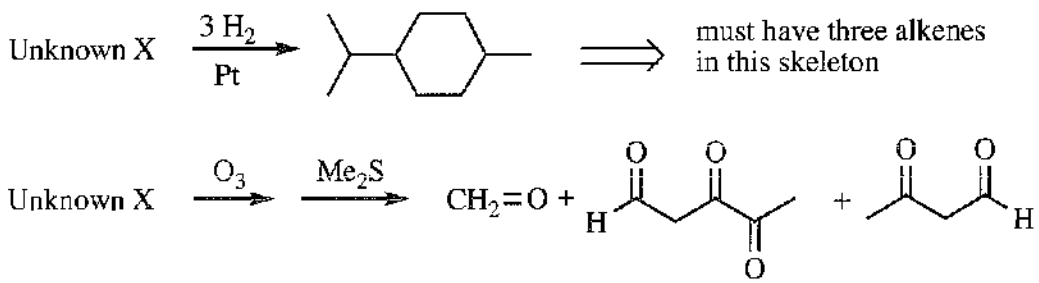



8-62 The two products from permanganate oxidation must have been connected by a double bond at the carbonyl carbons. Whether the alkene was *E* or *Z* cannot be determined by this experiment.

$CH_3(CH_2)_{12}CH{=}CH(CH_2)_7CH_3$ 

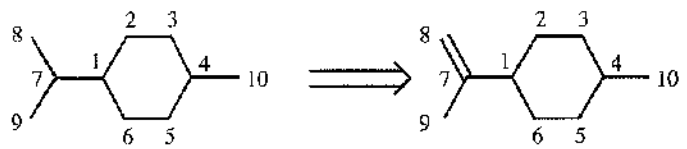
shown here as *Z*, the naturally occurring isomer

8-63




There are several ways to attack a problem like this. One is the trial-and-error method, that is, put double bonds in all possible positions until the ozonolysis products match. There are times when the trial-and-error method is useful (as in simple problems where the number of possibilities is few), but this is not one of them.

Let's try logic. Analyze the ozonolysis products carefully—what do you see? There are only two methyl groups, so one of the three terminal carbons in the skeleton (C-8, C-9, or C-10) has to be a $=CH_2$ . Do we know which terminal carbon has the double bond? Yes, we can deduce that. If C-10 were double-bonded to C-4, then after ozonolysis, C-8 and C-9 must still be attached to C-7. However, in the ozonolysis products, there is no branched chain, that is, no combination of C-8 + C-9 + C-7 + C-1. What if C-7 had a double bond to C-1? Then we would have acetone, $CH_3COCH_3$, as an ozonolysis product—we don't. Thus, we can't have a double bond from C-4 to C-10. One of the other terminal carbons (C-8 or C-9) must have a double bond to C-7.



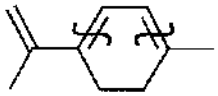
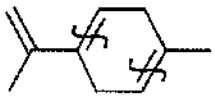

continued on next page



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

8-63 continued

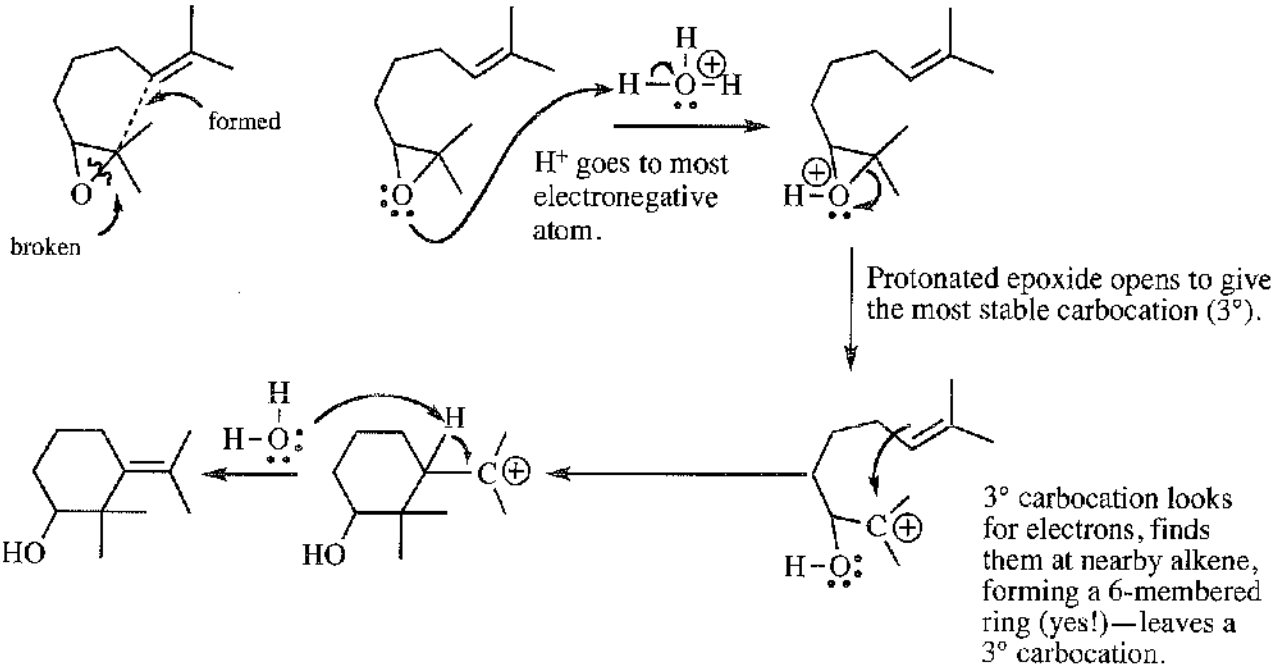
The other two double bonds have to be in the ring, but where? The products do not have branched chains, so double bonds must appear at both C-1 and C-4. There are only two possibilities for this requirement.

**I**  or  **II**

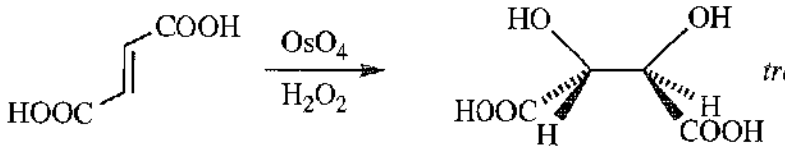
Ozonolysis of **I** would give fragments containing one carbon, two carbons, and seven carbons. Ozonolysis of **II** would give fragments containing one carbon, four carbons, and five carbons. Aha! Our mystery structure must be **II**.

(Editorial comment: Science is more than a collection of facts. The application of observation and logic to solve problems by *deduction* and *inference* is a critical scientific skill, one that distinguishes humans from algae.)

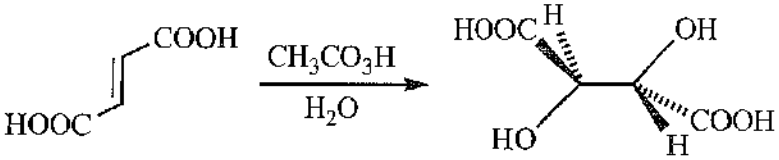
8-64 In this type of problem, begin by determining which bonds are broken and which are formed. These will always give clues as to what is happening.




8-65 See the solution to Problem 8-35 for simplified examples of these reactions.

(a) 


*trans* + **syn** → racemic

(b) 

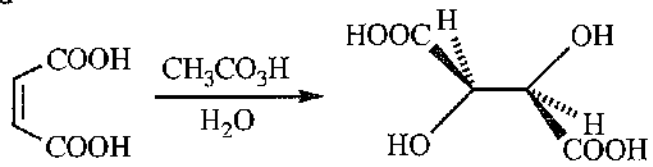

*trans* + **anti** → meso



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

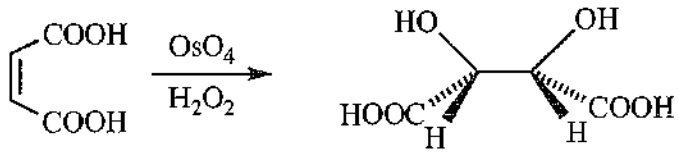
8-65 continued

(c)



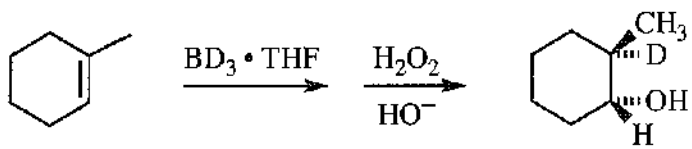

*cis* + **anti** → racemic

(d)

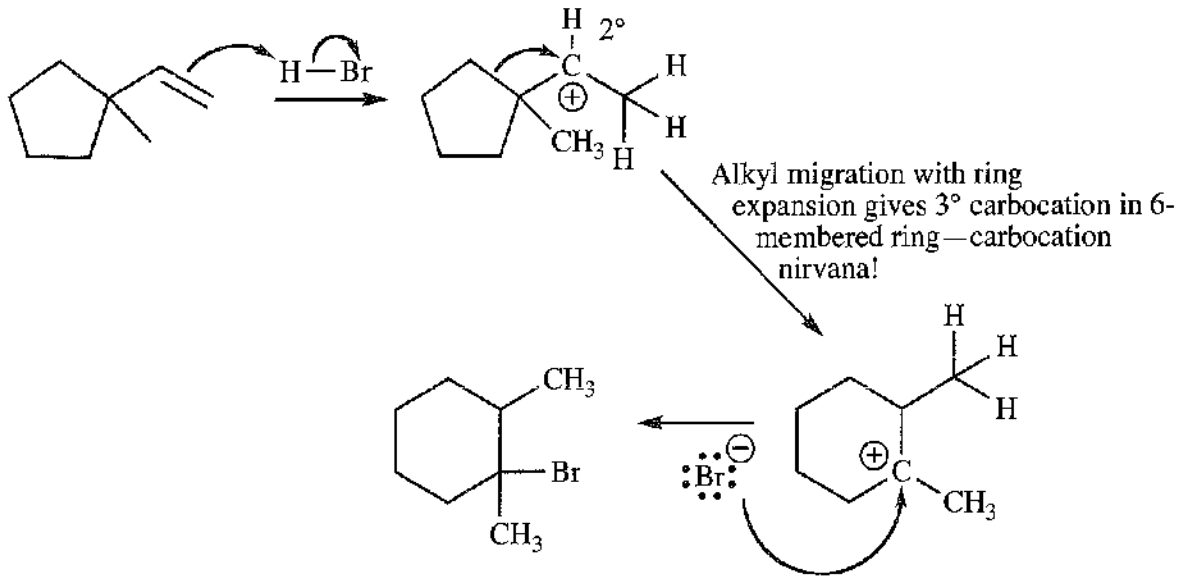



*cis* + **syn** → meso

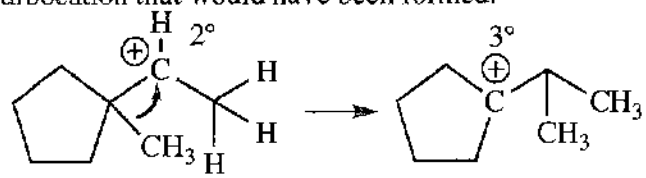
8-66




8-67 By now, these rearrangements should not be so "unexpected".




You must be asking yourself, "Why didn't the methyl group migrate?" To which you answered by drawing the carbocation that would have been formed:

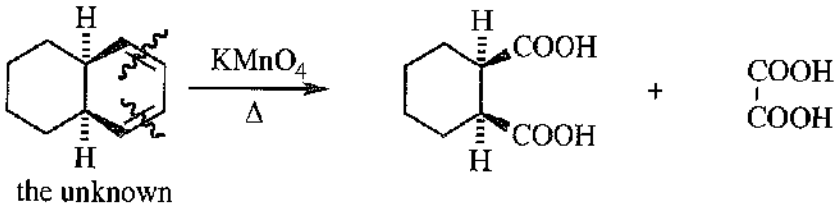



The new carbocation is indeed 3°, but it is only in a 5-membered ring, not quite as stable as in a 6-membered ring. In all probability, some of the product from methyl migration would be formed, but the 6-membered ring would be the major product.



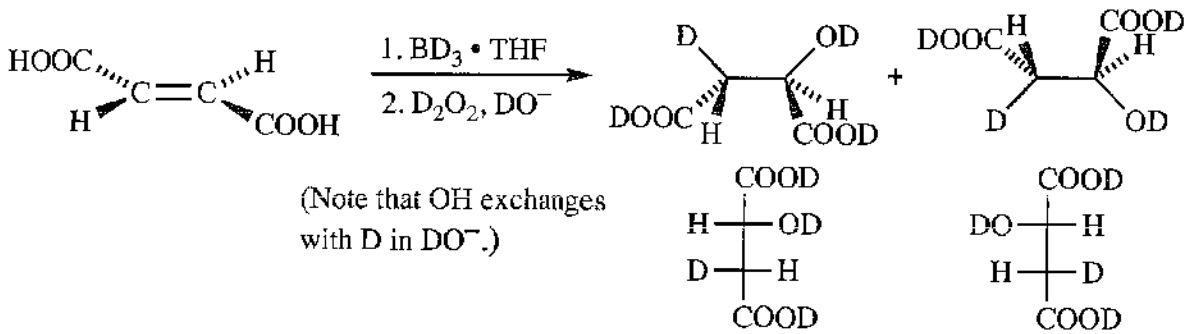
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

8-68 Each alkene will produce two carbonyls upon ozonolysis or permanganate oxidation. Oxidation of the unknown generated four carbonyls, so the unknown must have had two alkenes. There is only one possibility for their positions.




8-69

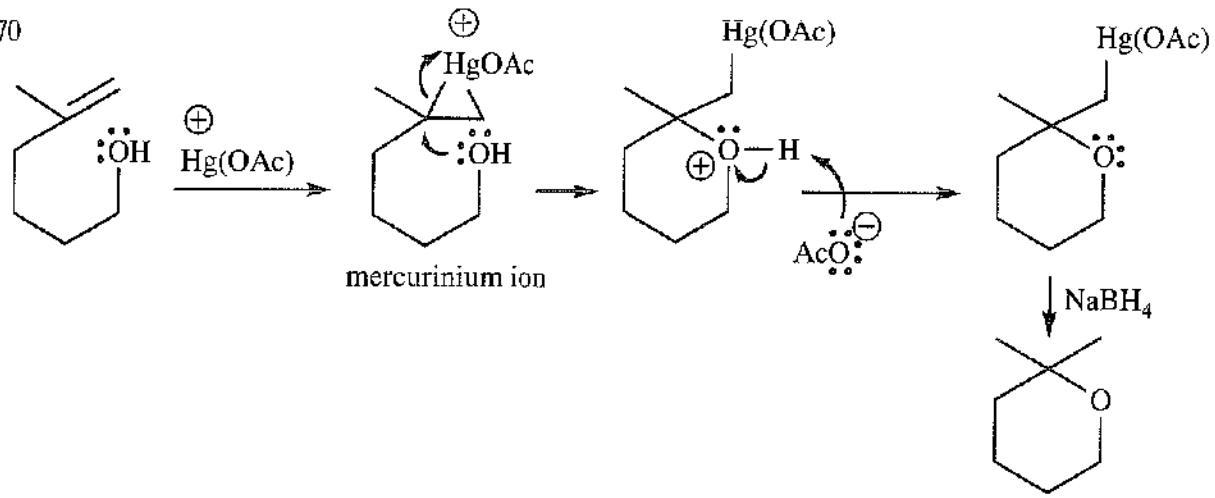
(a) Fumarase catalyzes the addition of H and OH, a hydration reaction.
(b) Fumaric acid is planar and cannot be chiral. Malic acid does have a chiral center and is chiral. The enzyme-catalyzed reaction produces only the *S* enantiomer, so the product must be optically active.
(c) One of the fundamental rules of stereochemistry is that optically inactive starting materials produce optically inactive products. Sulfuric-acid-catalyzed hydration would produce a racemic mixture of malic acid, that is, equal amounts of *R* and *S*.
(d) If the product is optically active, then either the starting materials or the catalyst were chiral. We know that water and fumaric acid are not chiral, so we must infer that fumarase is chiral.
(e) The D and the OD are on the "same side" of the Fischer projection (sometimes called the "erythro" stereoisomer). These are produced from either: (1) syn addition to *cis* alkenes, or (2) anti addition to *trans* alkenes. We know that fumaric acid is *trans*, so the addition of D and OD must necessarily be anti.
(f) Hydroboration is a syn addition.




As expected, *trans* alkene plus syn addition puts the two groups on the "opposite" side of the Fischer projection (sometimes called "threo").

8-70

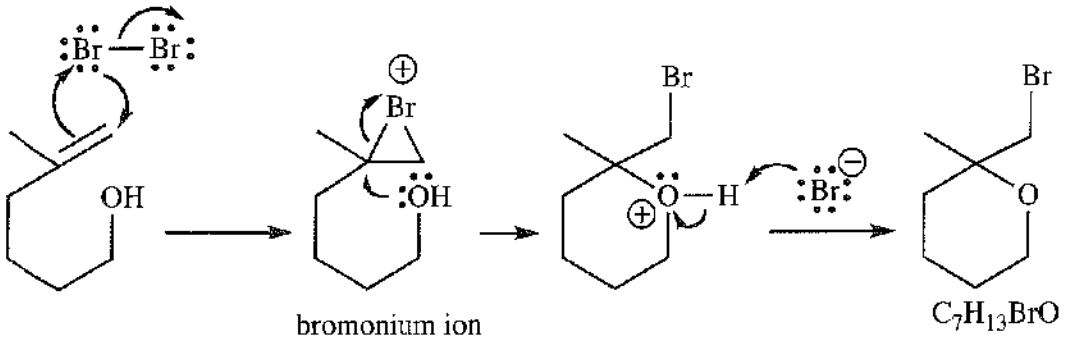
(a)



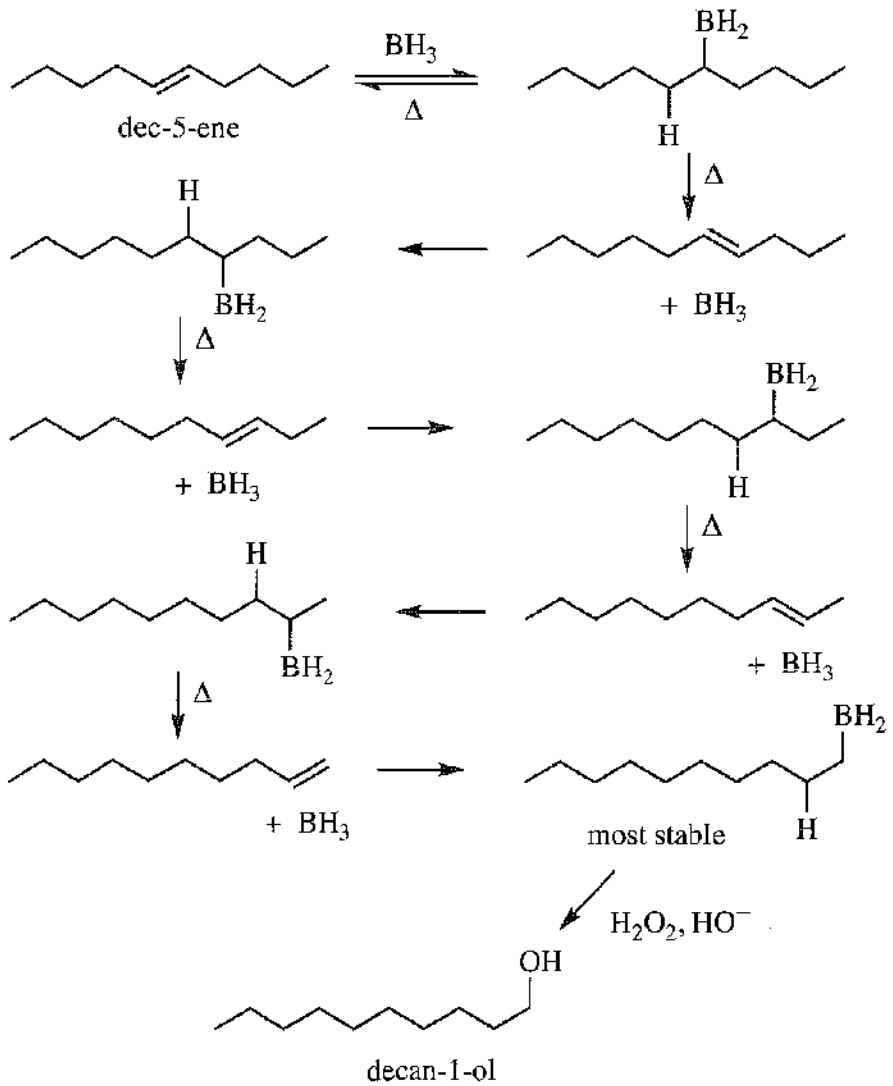


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

8-70 continued
(b)




8-71 The addition of $BH_3$ to an alkene is reversible. Given heat and time, the borane will eventually "walk" its way to the end of the chain through a series of addition-elimination cycles. The most stable alkylborane has the boron on the end carbon; eventually, the series of equilibria leads to the ultimate borane product that is oxidized to the primary alcohol.



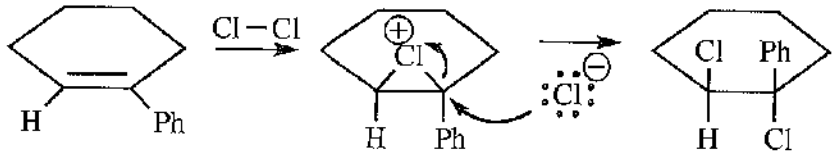


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

8-72 First, we explain *how* the mixture of stereoisomers results, then *why*.

We have seen many times that the bridged halonium ion permits attack of the nucleophile only from the opposite side.

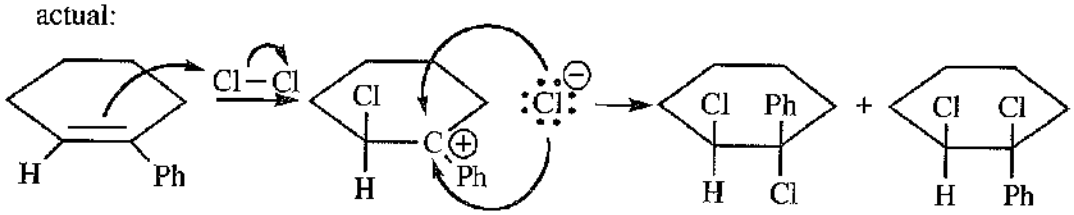
expected:



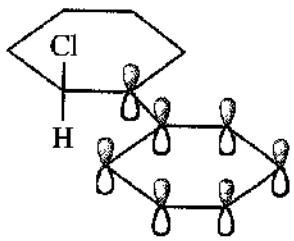

*trans* only
(plus the enantiomer)

A mixture of *cis* and *trans* could result only if attack of chloride were possible from both top and bottom, something possible only if a *carbocation* existed at this carbon.

actual:

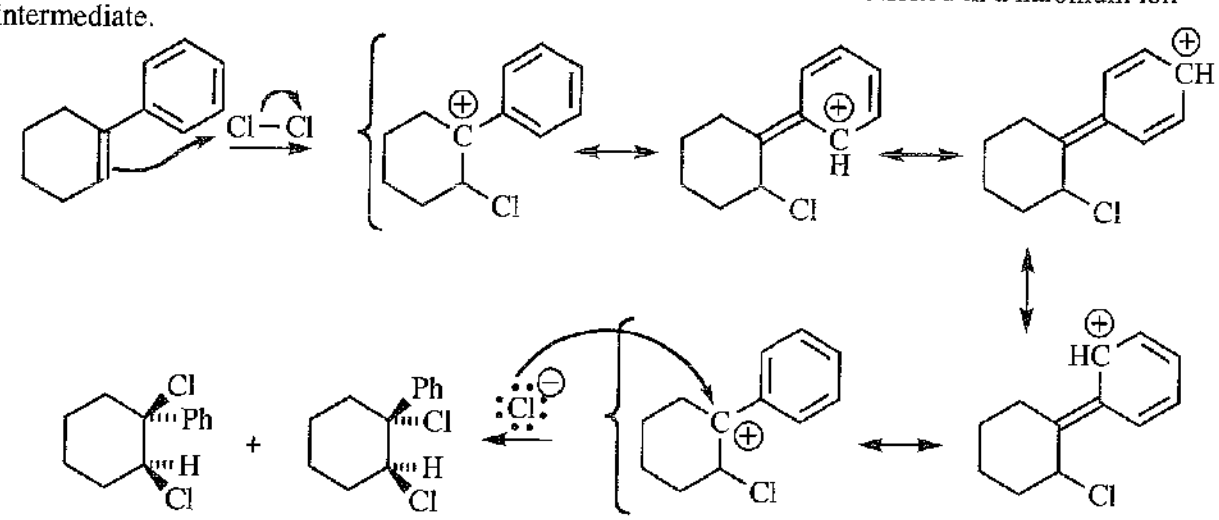



*trans* *cis*




This picture of the p orbitals of benzene shows resonance overlap with the p orbital of the carbocation. The chloride nucleophile can form a bond to the positive carbon from either the top or the bottom.

*Why* does a carbocation exist here? Not only is it 3°, *it is also next to a benzene ring (benzylic) and therefore resonance-stabilized.* This resonance stabilization would be forfeited in a halonium ion intermediate.




plus the enantiomers of each

Refer to Appendix 3 in this manual for a format to organize reactions for studying.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

# CHAPTER 9—ALKYNES

9-1 Each pi bond = 1 element of unsaturation; each ring = 1 e.u.
(a) parsalmide: 4 double bonds + 1 triple bond + 1 ring = **7** unsaturations
ethynyl estradiol: 3 double bonds + 1 triple bond + 4 rings = **9** unsaturations
dynemicin A: 11 double bonds + 2 triple bonds + 7 rings = **22** unsaturations

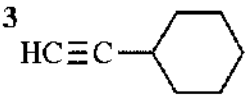
(b) Many other structures are possible in each case; the number of unsaturations must be consistent.

(1) $C_6H_{10} \Rightarrow$ **2**

$CH_3CH_2C{\equiv}CCH_2CH_3$

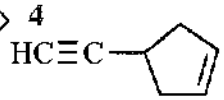
$CH_3CH_2CH_2CH_2C{\equiv}CH$

(2) $C_8H_{12} \Rightarrow$ **3**



$HC{\equiv}C{-}CH_2CH{=}CHCH_2CH_2CH_3$

(3) $C_7H_8 \Rightarrow$ **4**

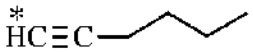


$HC{\equiv}C{-}C{\equiv}C{-}CH_2CH_2CH_3$

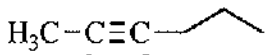
9-2 New IUPAC names are given. The asterisk (*) denotes acetylenic hydrogens of terminal alkynes.

(a) $CH_3CH_2CH_2{-}C{\equiv}C{-}\overset{*}{H}$ pent-1-yne; $CH_3CH_2{-}C{\equiv}C{-}CH_3$ pent-2-yne; $(CH_3)_2CH{-}C{\equiv}C{-}\overset{*}{H}$ 3-methylbut-1-yne

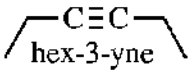
(b) Do these isomer problems systematically: draw the 6-carbon chains first, then the 5-carbon chains, *etc.*



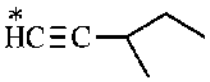
hex-1-yne



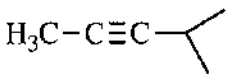
hex-2-yne



hex-3-yne



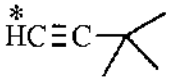
3-methylpent-1-yne



4-methylpent-2-yne



4-methylpent-1-yne



3,3-dimethylbut-1-yne

9-3 Acetylene would likely decompose into its elements. The decomposition reaction below is exothermic ($\Delta H^\circ$ = – 234 kJ/mole) as well as having an increase in entropy. Thermodynamically, at 1500°C, an increase in entropy will have a large effect on $\Delta G$ (remember $\Delta G = \Delta H - T\Delta S$). Kinetically, almost any activation energy barrier will be overcome at 1500°C.

$$HC{\equiv}CH \xrightarrow{1500\ ^\circ C} \mathbf{2\ C} + H_2$$

9-4 Adding sodium amide to the mixture will produce the sodium salt of hex-1-yne, leaving hex-1-ene untouched. Distillation will remove the hex-1-ene, leaving the non-volatile acetylide salt behind.

$$\left.\begin{array}{r} CH_2{=}CHCH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3 \\ H{-}C{\equiv}C{-}CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3 \end{array}\right\} \xrightarrow{NaNH_2} \left\{\begin{array}{ll} & CH_2{=}CHCH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3 \\ Na^+ & :\overset{\ominus}{C}{\equiv}C{-}CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3 \end{array}\right. \text{non-volatile salt}$$

9-5 The key to this problem is to understand that *a proton donor will react only with the conjugate base of a **weaker** acid.* See Appendix 2 at the end of this Solutions Manual for an in-depth discussion of acidity.

(a) $H{-}C{\equiv}C{-}H + NaNH_2 \longrightarrow H{-}C{\equiv}\overset{\ominus}{C}{:}\ Na^+ + NH_3$

(b) $H{-}C{\equiv}C{-}H + CH_3Li \longrightarrow H{-}C{\equiv}\overset{\ominus}{C}{:}\ Li^+ + CH_4$

(c) no reaction: $NaOCH_3$ is not a strong enough base

(d) no reaction: NaOH is not a strong enough base

(e) $H{-}C{\equiv}\overset{\ominus}{C}{:}\ Na^+ + CH_3OH \longrightarrow H{-}C{\equiv}C{-}H + NaOCH_3$ (opposite of (c))

(f) $H{-}C{\equiv}\overset{\ominus}{C}{:}\ Na^+ + H_2O \longrightarrow H{-}C{\equiv}C{-}H + NaOH$ (opposite of (d))

(g) no reaction: $H{-}C{\equiv}\overset{\ominus}{C}{:}\ Na^+$ is not a strong enough base

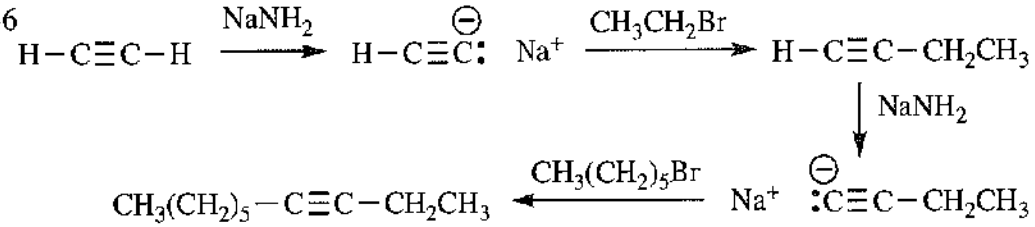
(h) no reaction: $NaNH_2$ is not a strong enough base

(i) $CH_3OH + NaNH_2 \longrightarrow NaOCH_3 + NH_3$



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

9-6



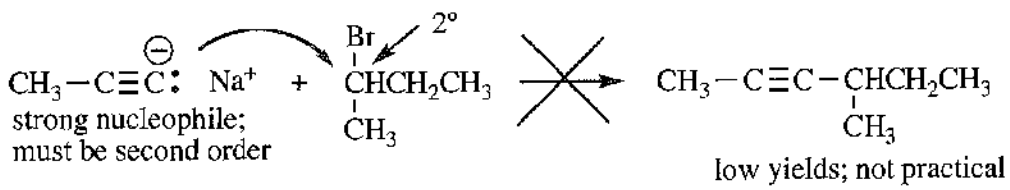

9-7 To be a feasible synthesis, the desired product must have the sp carbons from acetylene bonded to $CH_2$ groups that came from 1° halides in the precursor.

(a) $H-C\equiv C-H \xrightarrow[2)\ CH_3CH_2CH_2CH_2Br]{1)\ NaNH_2} H-C\equiv C-CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$

(b) $H-C\equiv C-H \xrightarrow[2)\ CH_3CH_2CH_2Br]{1)\ NaNH_2} H-C\equiv C-CH_2CH_2CH_3 \xrightarrow[2)\ CH_3I]{1)\ NaNH_2} CH_3-C\equiv C-CH_2CH_2CH_3$

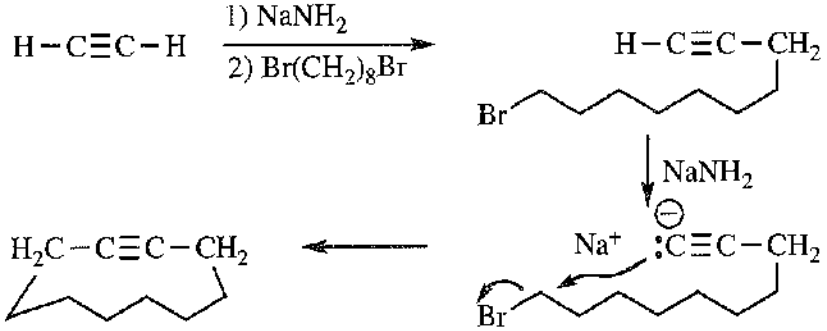
(c) $H-C\equiv C-H \xrightarrow[2)\ CH_3CH_2Br]{1)\ NaNH_2} H-C\equiv C-CH_2CH_3 \xrightarrow[2)\ CH_3CH_2Br]{1)\ NaNH_2} CH_3CH_2-C\equiv C-CH_2CH_3$

(d) The desired product cannot be synthesized by an $S_N2$ reaction—would require attack on a 2° alkyl halide.




(e) $H-C\equiv C-H \xrightarrow[2)\ CH_3I]{1)\ NaNH_2} CH_3-C\equiv C-H \xrightarrow[2)\ BrCH_2CH(CH_3)]{1)\ NaNH_2} CH_3-C\equiv C-CH_2CH(CH_3)$

(f) $H-C\equiv C-H \xrightarrow[2)\ Br(CH_2)_8Br]{1)\ NaNH_2}$




Intramolecular cyclization of large rings must be carried out in dilute solution so the last $S_N2$ displacement will be *intra*molecular (within one molecule) and not *inter*molecular (between two molecules).

9-8

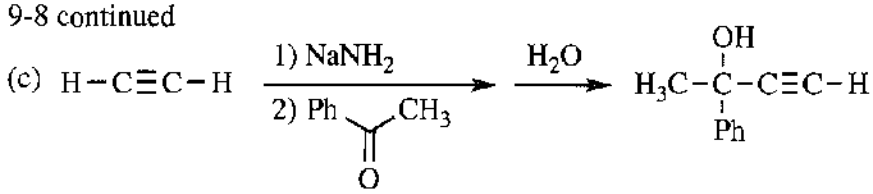
(a) $H-C\equiv C-H \xrightarrow[2)\ H_2C=O]{1)\ NaNH_2} \xrightarrow{H_2O} H-C\equiv C-CH_2OH$

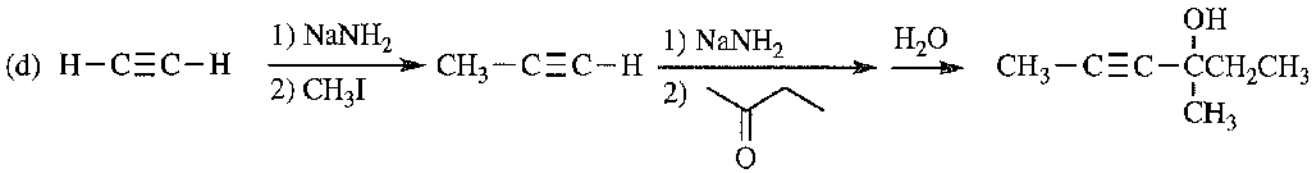
(b) $H-C\equiv C-H \xrightarrow[2)\ CH_3I]{1)\ NaNH_2} CH_3-C\equiv C-H \xrightarrow[2)\ HC(=O)CH_2CH_2CH_3;\ 3)\ H_2O]{1)\ NaNH_2} CH_3-C\equiv C-CH(OH)CH_2CH_2CH_3$



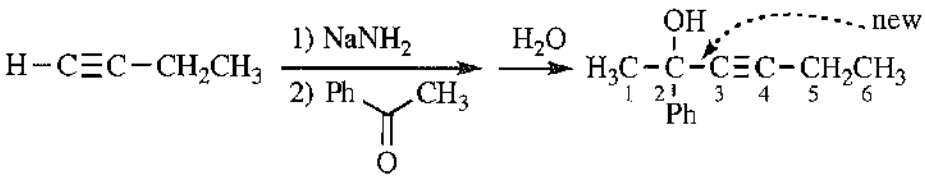
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

9-8 continued

(c) 

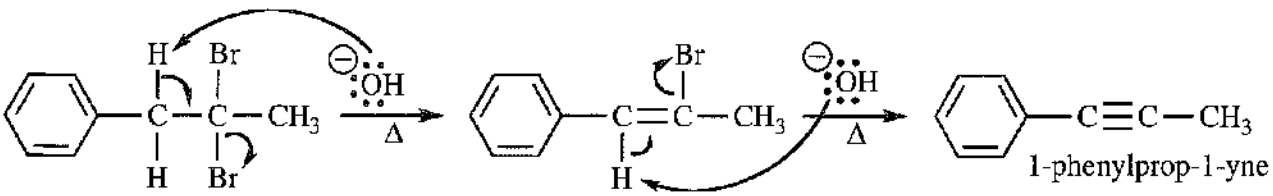
(d) 

9-9 In a synthesis problem, draw the target to see what new bonds need to be made during the synthesis.



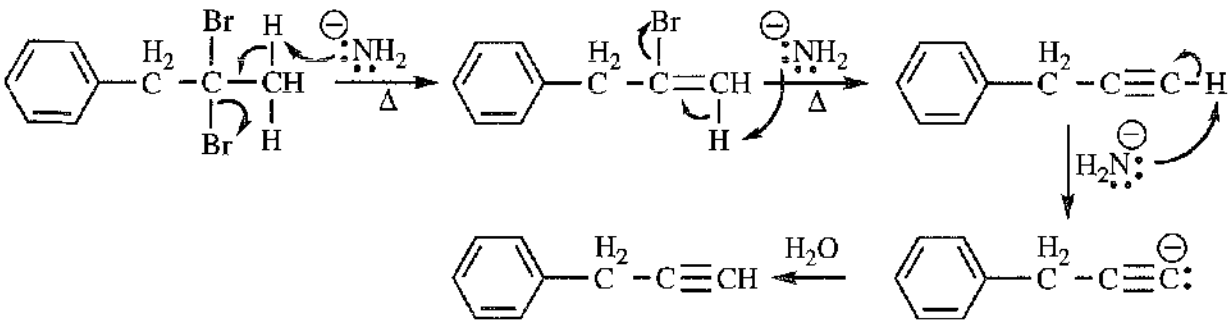

2-phenylhex-3-yn-2-ol

9-10 The mechanism is likely to be two sequential E2 reactions. KOH usually makes internal alkynes.



1-phenylprop-1-yne

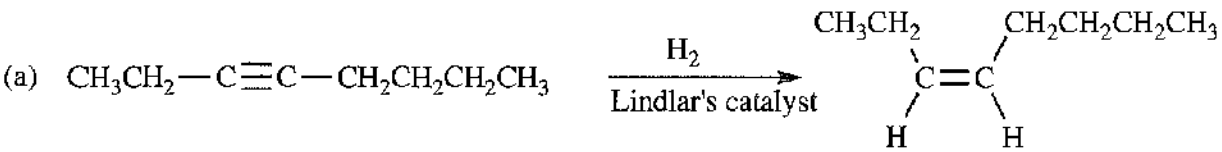
9-11 The mechanism is likely to be two sequential E2 reactions. Where possible, $NaNH_2$ makes terminal alkynes because the terminal proton is removed by $NaNH_2$ giving a stable acetylide ion as the initial product. (This is called a *thermodynamic sink*, or a *potential energy well*, that is, a valley on the energy diagram.)

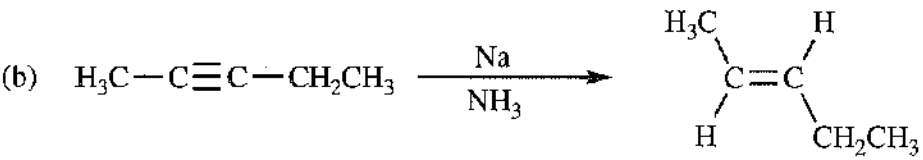


3-phenylprop-1-yne

This acetylide ion remains in the reaction mixture until a proton source is added.

9-12

(a) 

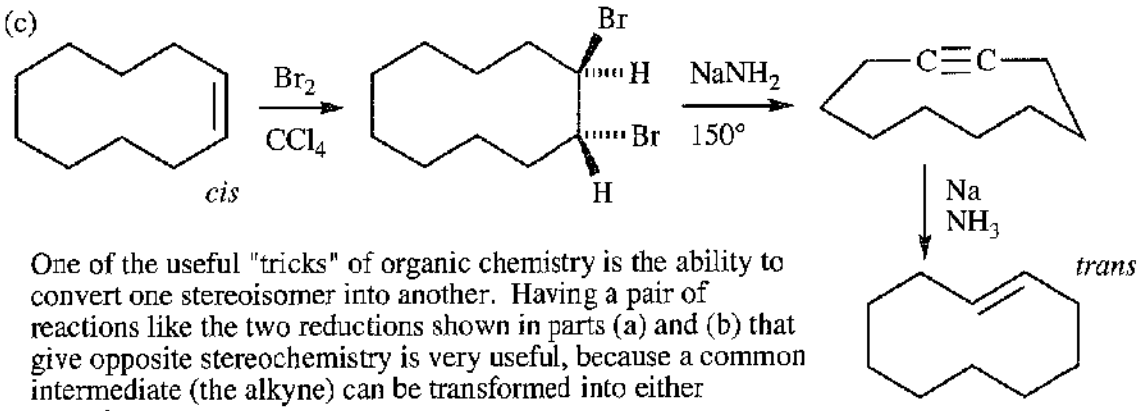
(b) 



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

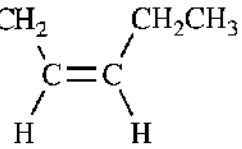
9-12 continued

(c)



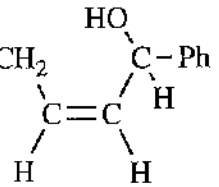

One of the useful "tricks" of organic chemistry is the ability to convert one stereoisomer into another. Having a pair of reactions like the two reductions shown in parts (a) and (b) that give opposite stereochemistry is very useful, because a common intermediate (the alkyne) can be transformed into either stereoisomer.

(d) $CH_3CH_2{-}C{\equiv}C{-}H \xrightarrow[2)\ CH_3CH_2Br]{1)\ NaNH_2} CH_3CH_2{-}C{\equiv}C{-}CH_2CH_3 \xrightarrow[\text{Lindlar's catalyst}]{H_2}$




9-13

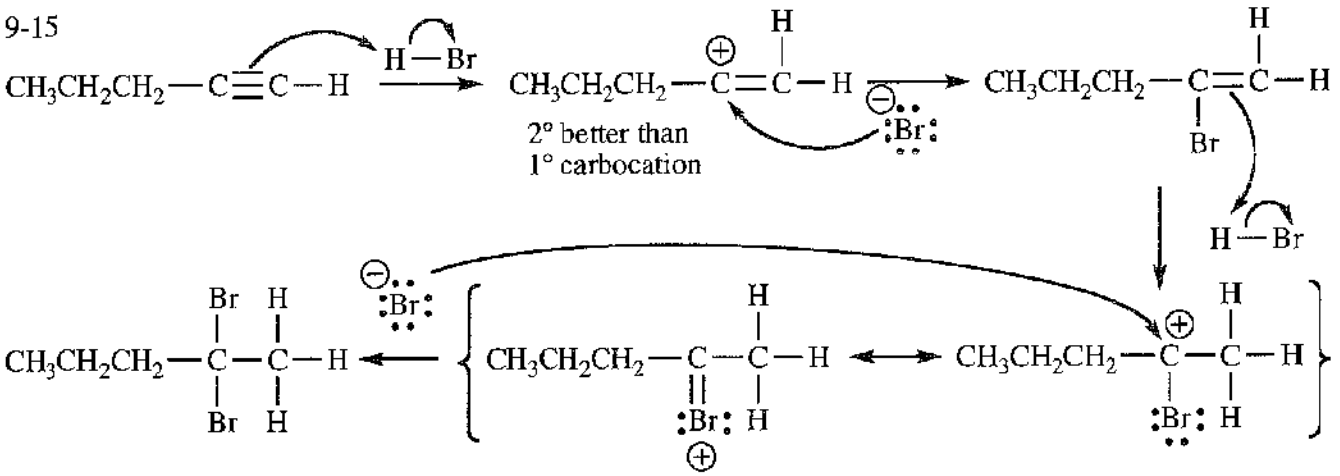
$CH_3CH_2CH_2{-}C{\equiv}C{-}H \xrightarrow[2)\ \text{Ph(C=O)H}\ \ 3)\ H_2O]{1)\ NaNH_2} CH_3CH_2CH_2{-}C{\equiv}C{-}CH(OH)(Ph) \xrightarrow[\text{Lindlar's catalyst}]{H_2}$




(Z)-1-phenylhex-2-en-1-ol

9-14 The goal is to add only one equivalent of bromine, always avoiding an excess of bromine, because two molecules of bromine could add to the triple bond if bromine were in excess. If the alkyne is added to the bromine, the first drops of alkyne will encounter a large excess of bromine. Instead, adding bromine to the alkyne will always ensure an excess of alkyne and should give a good yield of dibromo product.

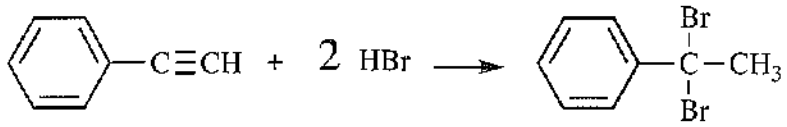
9-15

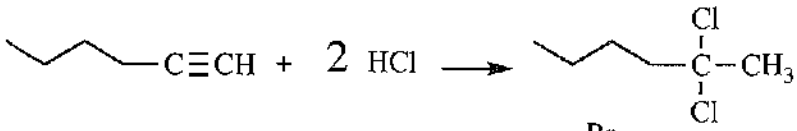




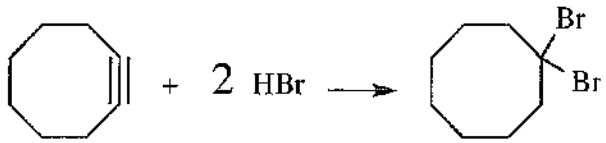

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

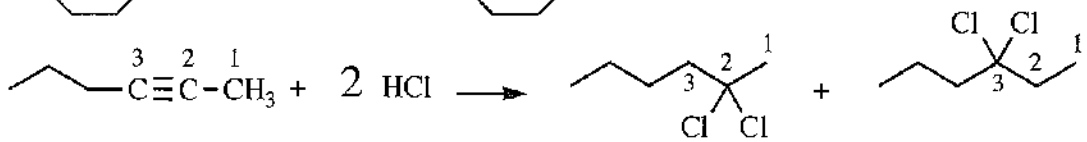
9-16

(a) 

(b) 

Electrophilic addition to terminal alkynes follows Markovnikov orientation.

(c) 

(d) 

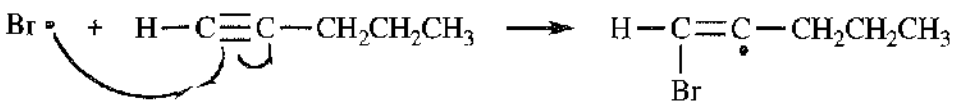
Electrophilic addition to unsymmetric internal alkynes will give mixtures of isomers.

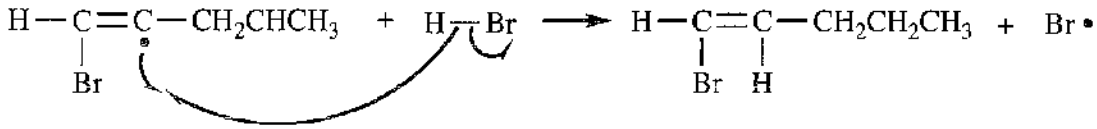
9-17

<u>initiation</u>: $RO{-}OR \xrightarrow{h\nu} 2\ RO\bullet$

$RO\bullet + H{-}Br \longrightarrow RO{-}H + Br\bullet$

<u>propagation</u>:





The 2° radical is more stable than 1°. The anti-Markovnikov orientation occurs because the bromine radical attacks first to make the most stable radical, in contrast to electrophilic addition where the $H^+$ bonds first (see the solution to 9-15).

9-18

(a) $H{-}C{\equiv}C{-}(CH_2)_3CH_3 \xrightarrow{1\ eq.\ Cl_2} H{-}C(Cl){=}C(Cl){-}(CH_2)_3CH_3$ *E* + *Z*

(b) $H{-}C{\equiv}C{-}(CH_2)_3CH_3 \xrightarrow[ROOR]{HBr} H{-}C(Br){=}C(H){-}(CH_2)_3CH_3$ *E* + *Z*

(c) $H{-}C{\equiv}C{-}(CH_2)_3CH_3 \xrightarrow{HBr} H{-}C(H){=}C(Br){-}(CH_2)_3CH_3$

(d) $H{-}C{\equiv}C{-}(CH_2)_3CH_3 \xrightarrow[CCl_4]{2\ Br_2} H{-}C(Br)_2{-}C(Br)_2{-}(CH_2)_3CH_3$



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

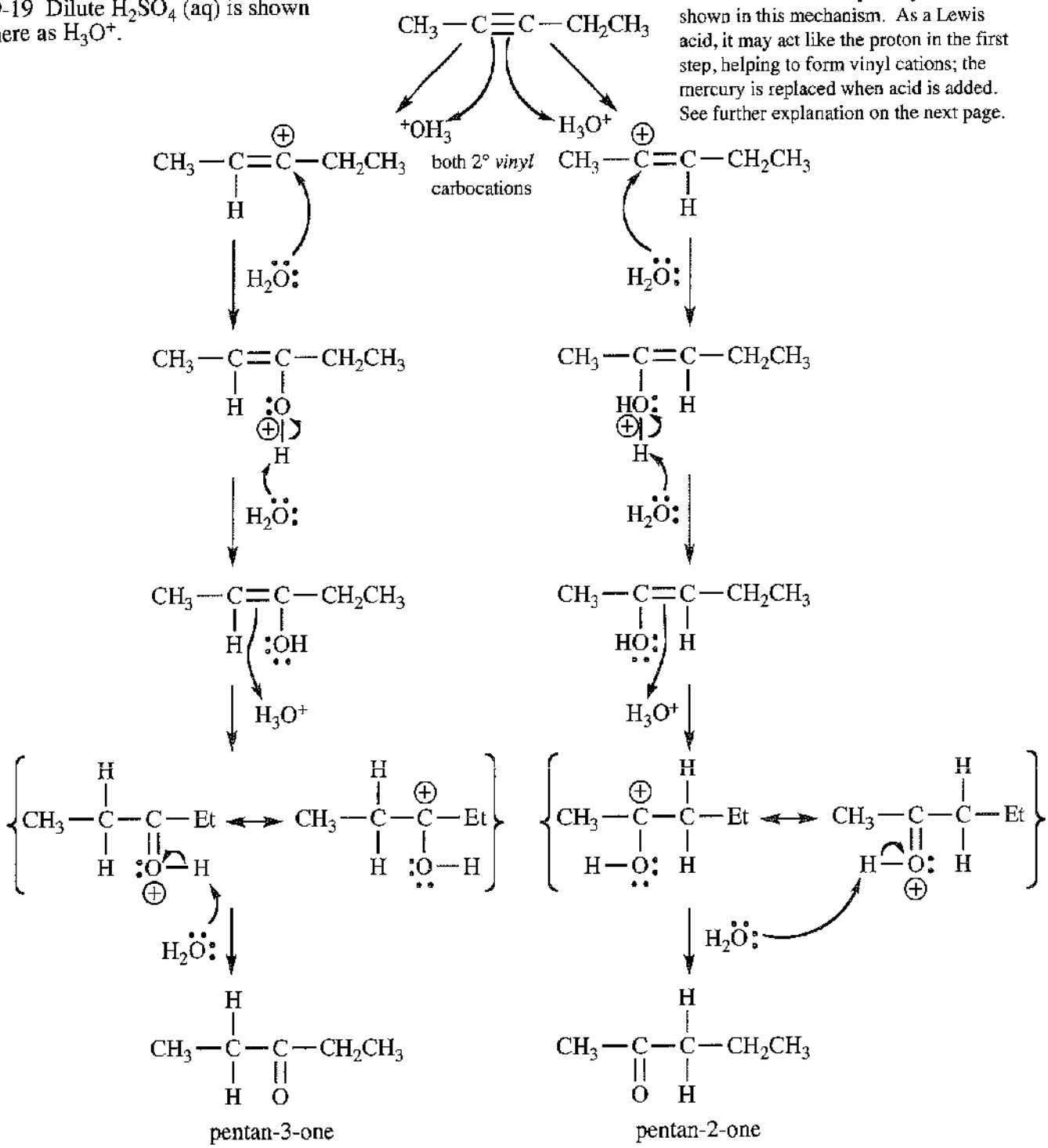
9-18 continued

(e) $H-C\equiv C-(CH_2)_3CH_3 \xrightarrow[\text{Lindlar's catalyst (or Na, NH}_3)]{H_2} H-\underset{H}{C}=\underset{H}{C}-(CH_2)_3CH_3 \xrightarrow{HBr} CH_3-\underset{Br}{CH}-(CH_2)_3CH_3$

(f) $H-C\equiv C-(CH_2)_3CH_3 \xrightarrow{2\ HBr} H-\overset{H}{\underset{H}{C}}-\overset{Br}{\underset{Br}{C}}-(CH_2)_3CH_3$

9-19 Dilute $H_2SO_4$ (aq) is shown here as $H_3O^+$.

The role of the mercury catalyst is not shown in this mechanism. As a Lewis acid, it may act like the proton in the first step, helping to form vinyl cations; the mercury is replaced when acid is added. See further explanation on the next page.



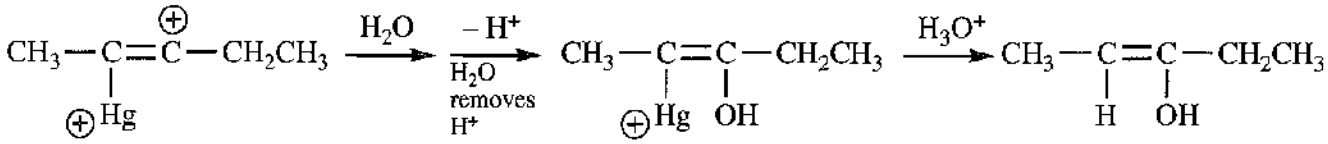

*continued on next page*



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

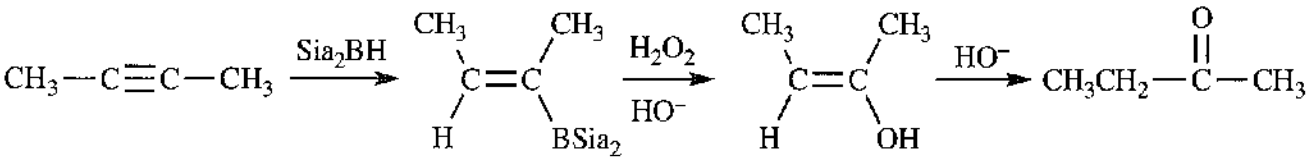
9-19 continued

The role of the mercury catalyst is not shown in this mechanism. As a Lewis acid, it may act like the proton in the first step, helping to form vinyl cations; the mercury is replaced when acid is added.

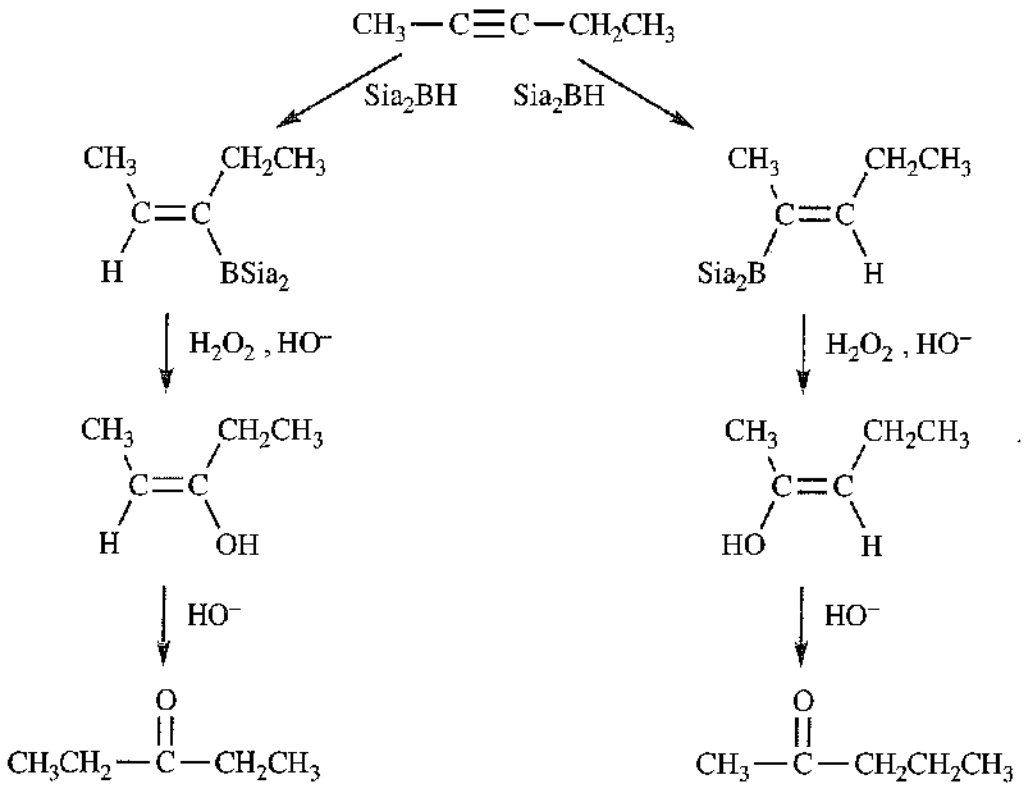



9-20

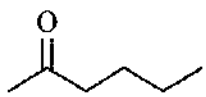
(a) But-2-yne is symmetric. Either orientation produces the same product.

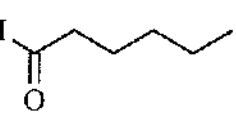


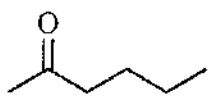
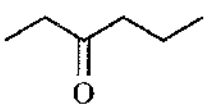

(b) Pent-2-yne is not symmetric. Different orientations of attack will lead to different products on any unsymmetrical internal alkyne.



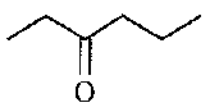

9-21

(a) (1) 

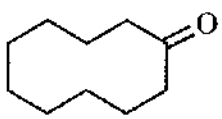
(2) 

(b) (1)  + 

(2) same mixture as in (b) (1)

(c) (1) 

(2) same as in (c) (1)

(d) (1) 

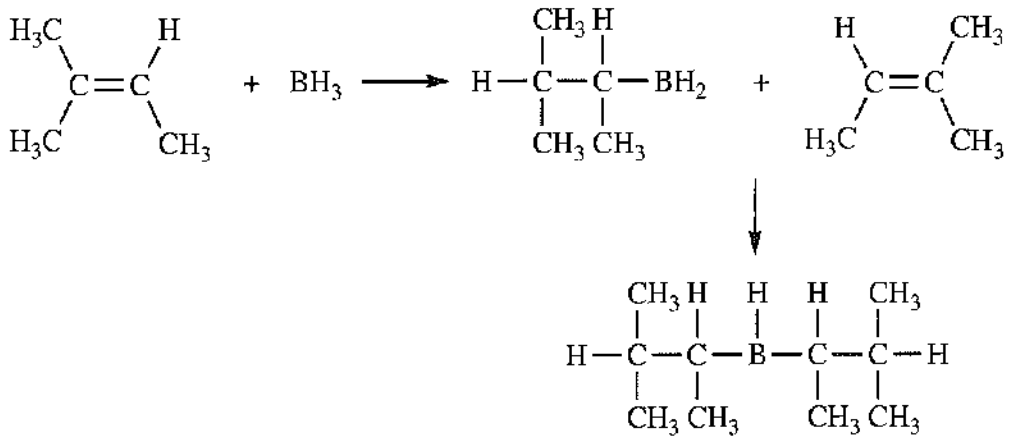
(2) same as in (d) (1)



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

9-22

(a)



disiamylborane, $Sia_2BH$

(b) There is too much steric hindrance in $Sia_2BH$ for the third B—H to add across another alkene. The reagent can add to alkynes because alkynes are linear and attack is not hindered by bulky substituents.

9-23

(a) (1) $HO-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-(CH_2)_3CH_3$

Oxidation of a terminal alkyne with neutral $KMnO_4$ produces the ketone and carboxylic acid without cleaving the carbon-carbon bond.

(2) $CO_2$ + $HO-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-(CH_2)_3CH_3$

Oxidation of a terminal alkyne with warm, basic $KMnO_4$ cleaves the carbon-carbon bond, producing the carboxylic acid after acid work-up, and carbon dioxide.

(b) (1) $CH_3-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-CH_2CH_2CH_3$

(2) $CH_3-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-OH$ + $HO-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-CH_2CH_2CH_3$

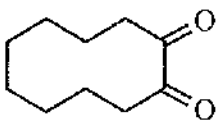
(c) (1) $CH_3CH_2-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-CH_2CH_3$

(2) $CH_3CH_2-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-OH$ (2 equivalents)

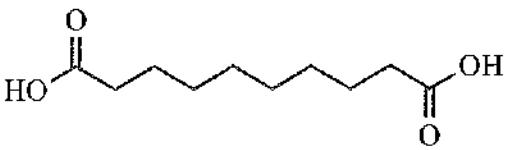
(d) (1) $CH_3\underset{\underset{CH_3}{|}}{CH}-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-CH_2CH_3$

(2) $CH_3\underset{\underset{CH_3}{|}}{CH}-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-OH$ + $HO-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-CH_2CH_3$

(e) (1)



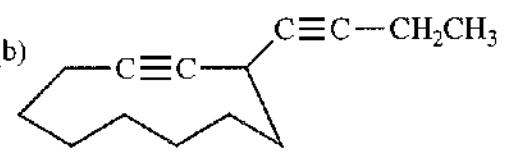
(2)



9-24

(a) $CH_3-C\equiv C-(CH_2)_4-C\equiv C-CH_3$

(b)



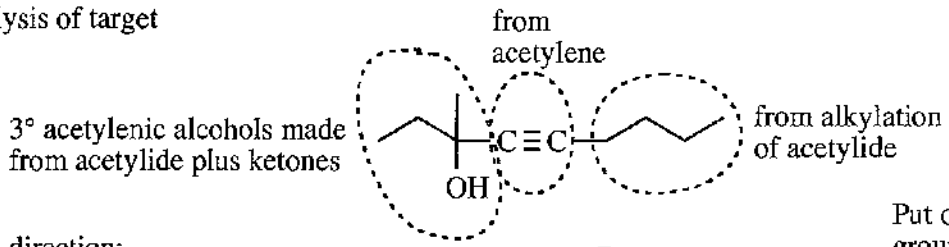


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

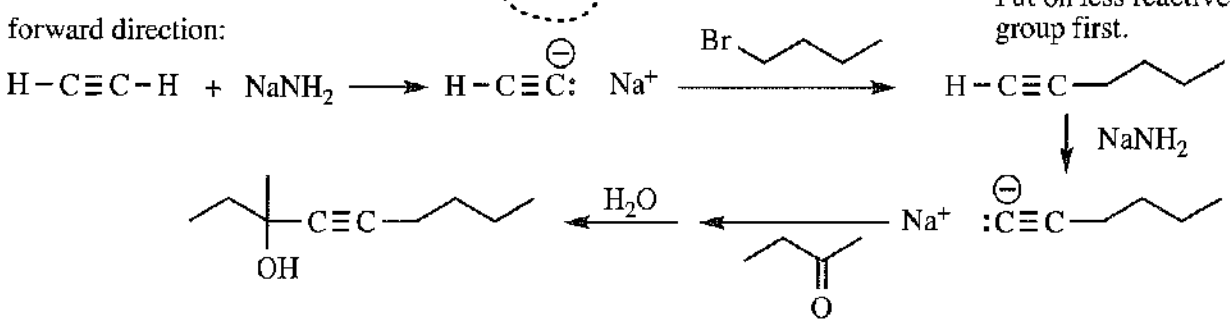
9-25 When proposing syntheses, begin by analyzing the target molecule, looking for smaller pieces that can be combined to make the desired compound. This is especially true for targets that have more carbons than the starting materials; immediately, you will know that a carbon-carbon bond forming reaction will be necessary.

People who succeed at synthesis *know the reactions*—there is no shortcut. Practice the reactions for each functional group until they become automatic. See Appendix 3 in this Manual for a suggestion on how to organize reactions.

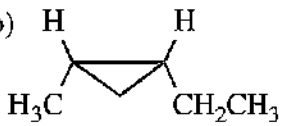
(a) analysis of target



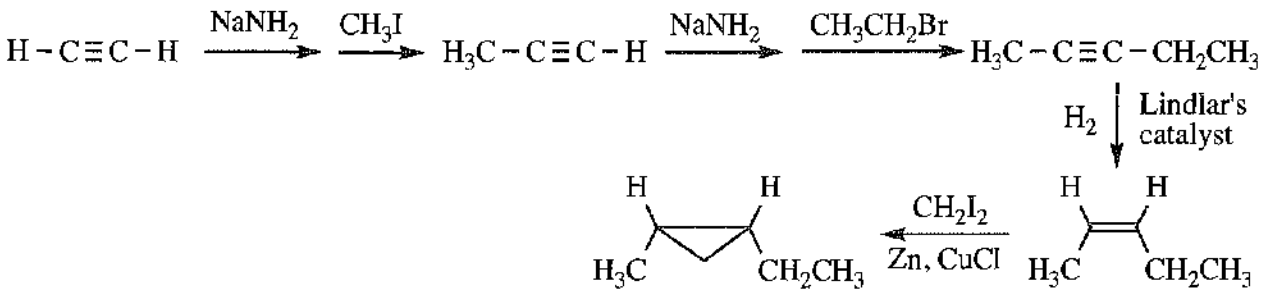

forward direction:



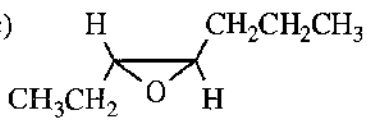

(b)



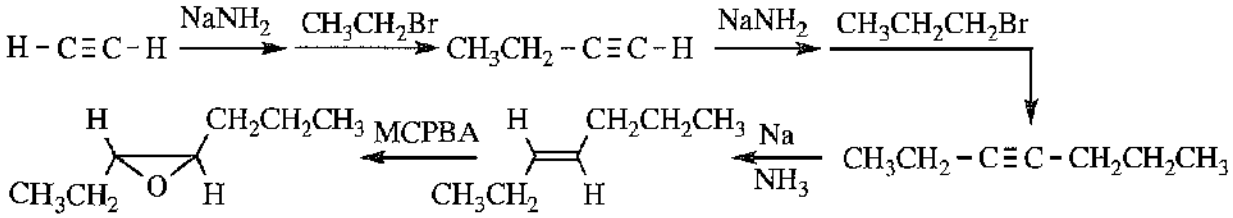

Analysis of target: cyclopropanes are made by carbene insertion into alkenes. To get *cis* substitution around cyclopropane, stereochemistry of the alkene precursor must be *cis*. *Cis* alkenes come from catalytic hydrogenation of an alkyne using Lindlar's catalyst.




(c)




Analysis of target: epoxides are made by direct epoxidation of alkenes. To get *trans* substitution around the epoxide, stereochemistry of the alkene precursor must be *trans*. *Trans* alkenes come from sodium/ammonia reduction of an alkyne.

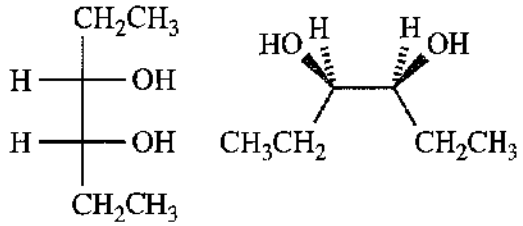





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

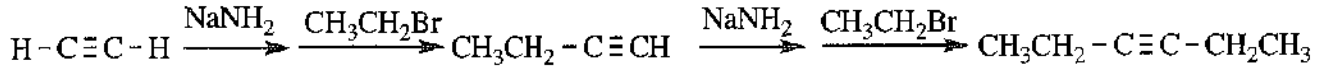
9-25 continued

(d) *meso*-hexane-3,4-diol

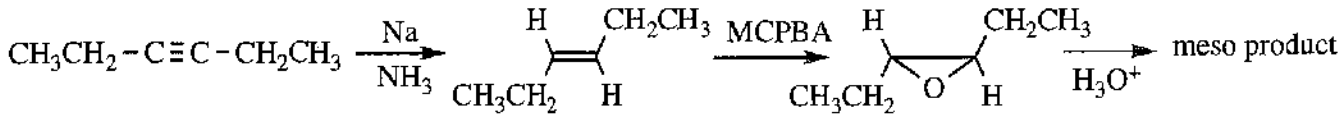


Analysis of target: diols are prepared from the C=C by two methods: cold, dilute $KMnO_4$ (or $OsO_4$), a syn addition; or with a peroxy acid that makes the epoxide, followed by hydrolysis, an anti addition of the two OH groups. Recall from the solution to 8-35 that in order to produce a meso structure, a syn addition requires a *cis* alkene, and an anti addition requires a *trans* alkene.

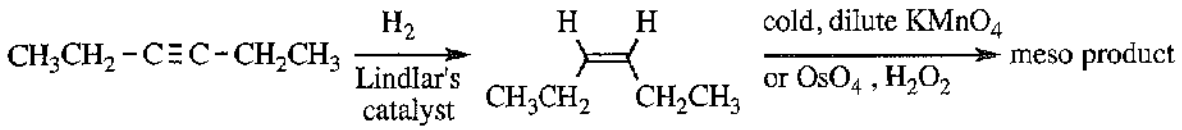
Both syntheses begin with the preparation of hex-3-yne:



Route A: via an epoxide on a *trans* alkene

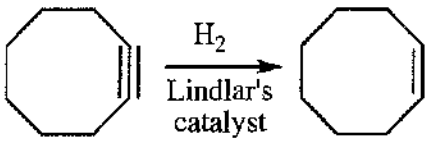


Route B: via *syn* hydroxylation on a *cis* alkene

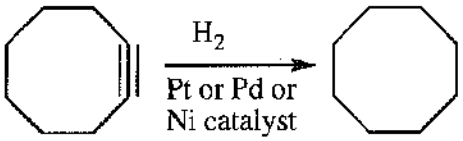


9-26

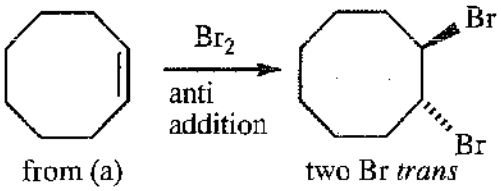
(a)



(b)

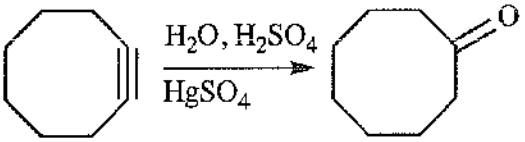


(c)



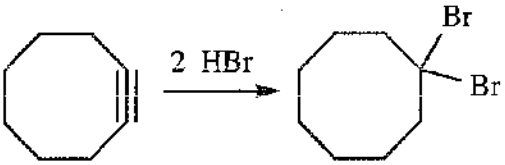
from (a) two Br *trans*

(d)

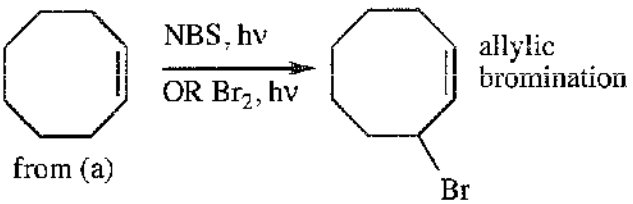


OR 1) $Sia_2BH$, 2) $H_2O_2$, $HO^-$

(e)

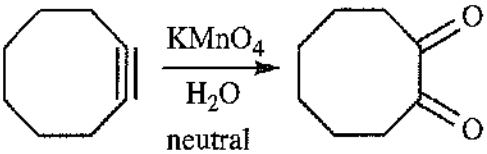


(f)

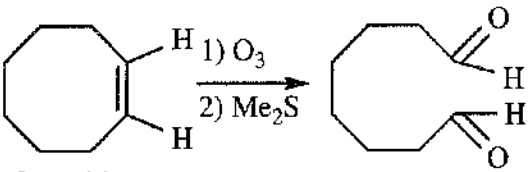


from (a) allylic bromination

(g)

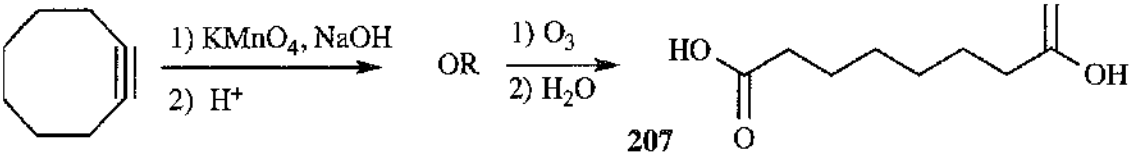


(h)



from (a)

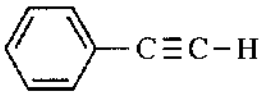
(i)

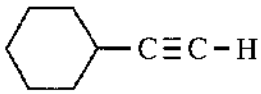


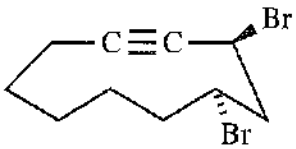
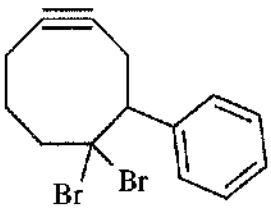
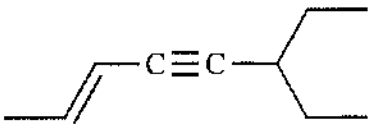


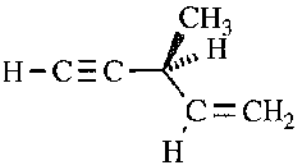
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

9-27

(a) $CH_3-C\equiv C-(CH_2)_4CH_3$ (b) $CH_3CH_2-C\equiv C-CH_2CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$ (c) 

(d)  (e) $CH_3CH_2-C\equiv C-\underset{\underset{CH_3}{|}}{C}HCH_2CH_2CH_3$

(f)  (g)  (h) 

(i) $H-C\equiv C-CH_2-C\equiv C-CH_2CH_3$ (j) $H-C\equiv C-CH=CH_2$ (k) 

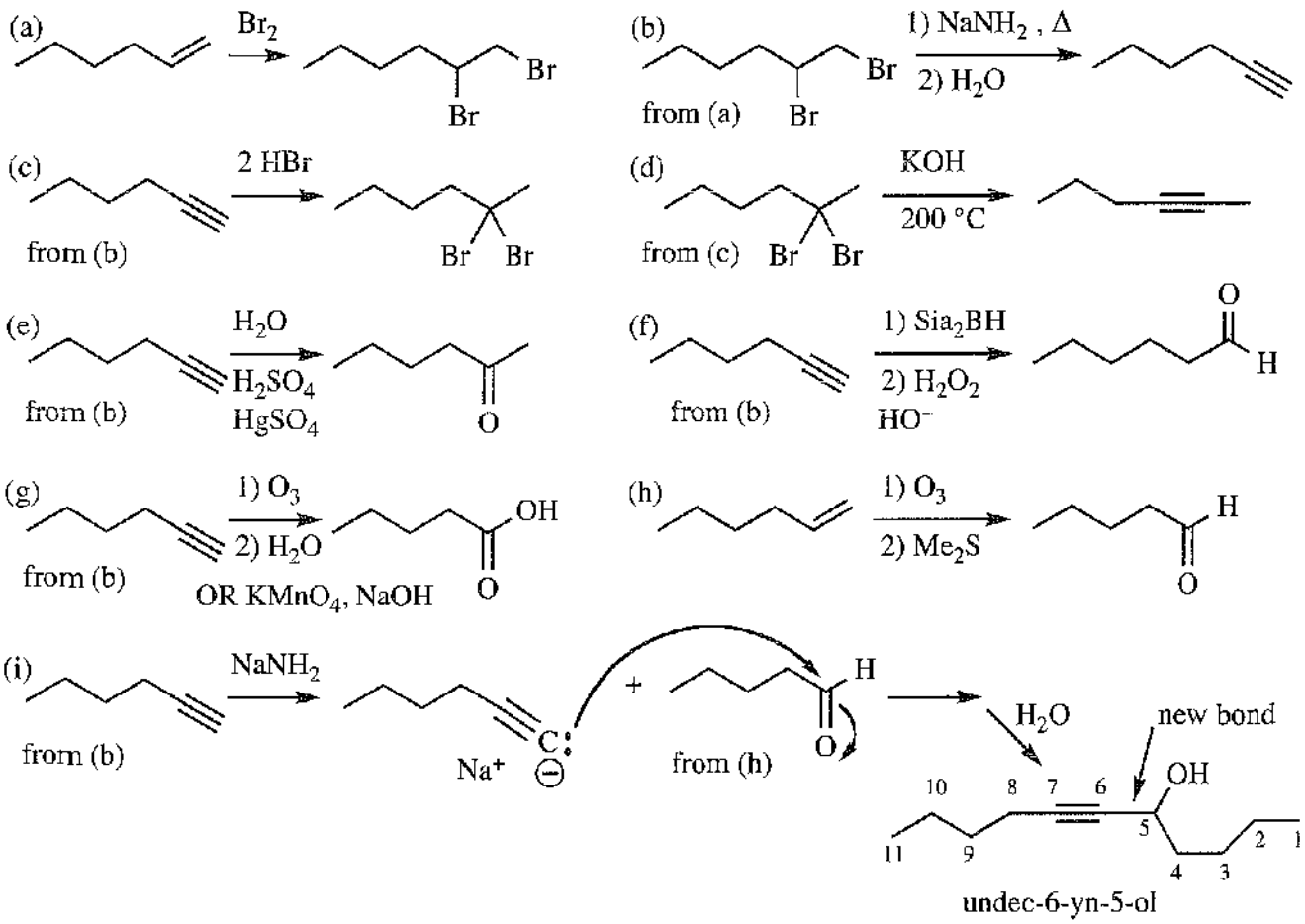
9-28

(a) ethylmethylacetylene (b) phenylacetylene (c) *sec*-butylpropylacetylene
(d) *sec*-butyl-*tert*-butylacetylene

9-29

(a) 4-phenylpent-2-yne (b) (*E*)-3-methylhept-2-en-4-yne (c) 2,2,5-trimethylhept-3-yne
(d) 4,4-dibromopent-2-yne (e) 3-methylhex-4-yn-3-ol (f) 1-cyclopentylbut-2-yne

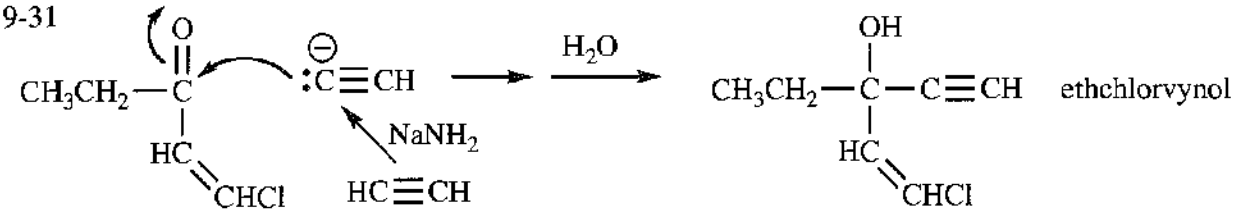
9-30



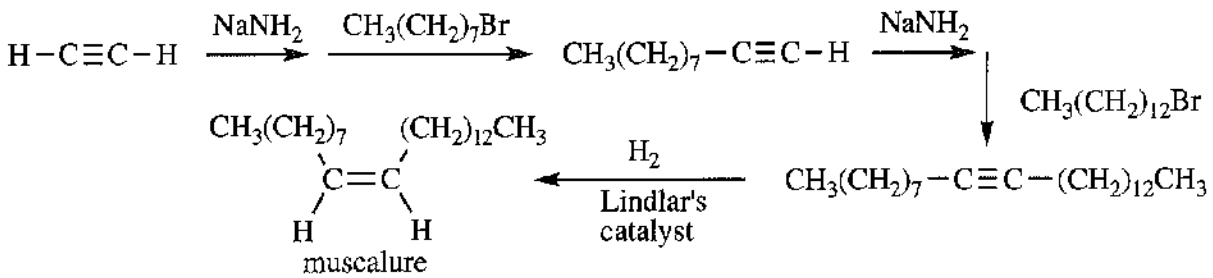



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

9-31

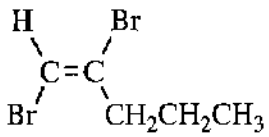
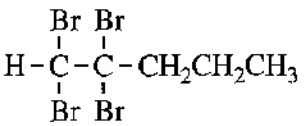



9-32




9-33

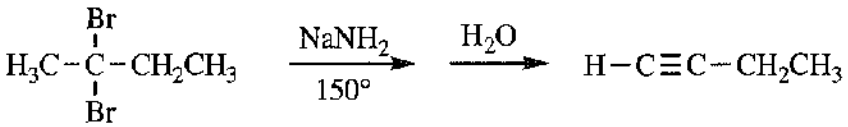
(a) $CH_2{=}C(Cl)CH_2CH_2CH_3$ (b) $H_3C{-}C(Cl)_2{-}CH_2CH_2CH_3$ (c) $CH_3CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$

(d) $CH_2{=}CHCH_2CH_2CH_3$ (e)  (f) 

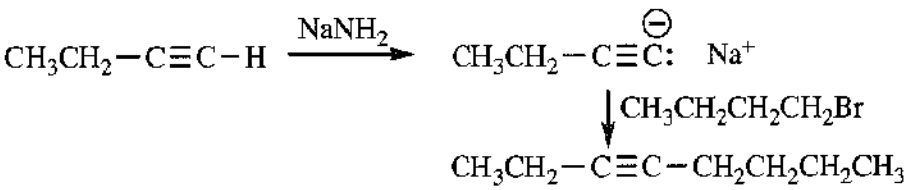
(g) $HO{-}C(=O){-}C(=O){-}CH_2CH_2CH_3$ (h) $CO_2 + HO{-}C(=O){-}CH_2CH_2CH_3$ (i) $H_2C{=}CHCH_2CH_2CH_3$

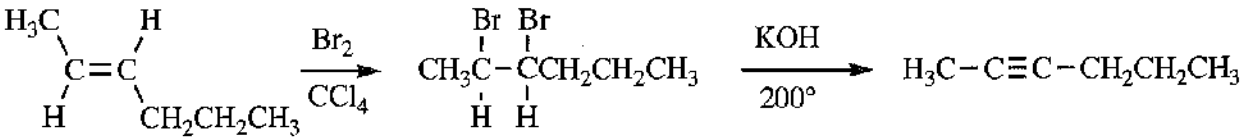
(j) $Na^+\ :C{\equiv}C{-}CH_2CH_2CH_3$ (k) $H_3C{-}C(=O){-}CH_2CH_2CH_3$ (l) $H{-}C(=O){-}CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$

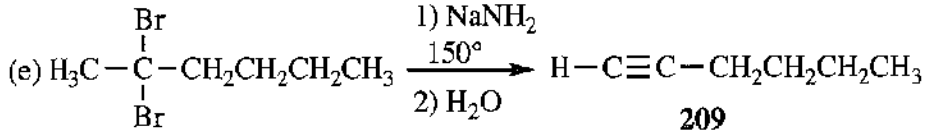
9-34

(a) 


(b)


(c) 


(d) 

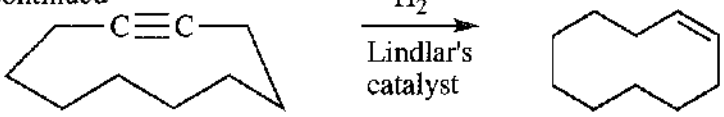

(e) 




Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

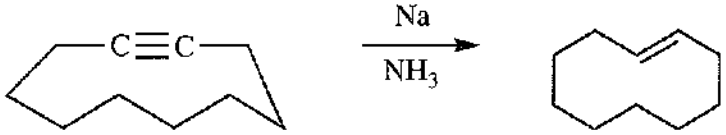
9-34 continued

(f)




cis

(g)




trans

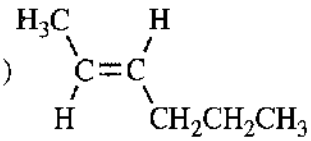
(h) $HC{\equiv}C-CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3 \xrightarrow[H_2SO_4,\ HgSO_4]{H_2O} \left[ CH_2{=}C(OH)CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3 \right] \longrightarrow H_3C-C(=O)CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$

unstable enol

(i) $HC{\equiv}C-CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3 \xrightarrow[2)\ H_2O_2,\ HO^-]{1)\ Sia_2BH} \left[ CH(OH){=}CHCH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3 \right] \longrightarrow H-C(=O)CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$

unstable enol

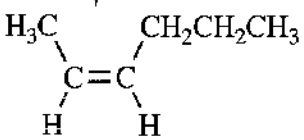
(j)




$\xrightarrow[CCl_4]{Br_2}$ $H_3C-C(Br)(H)-C(Br)(H)CH_2CH_2CH_3$ $\xrightarrow[200°]{KOH}$ $H_3C-C{\equiv}C-CH_2CH_2CH_3$

major

$\xrightarrow[\text{Lindlar's catalyst}]{H_2}$




9-35 All four syntheses in this problem begin with the same reaction of benzyl bromide with acetylide ion:

$HC{\equiv}CH \xrightarrow{NaNH_2} HC{\equiv}C^{\ominus}: + CH_2Br \longrightarrow PhCH_2-C{\equiv}CH \xrightarrow{NaNH_2} PhCH_2-C{\equiv}C^{\ominus}:$

benzyl bromide

use this below

(a) $PhCH_2-C{\equiv}C^{\ominus}:$ + Br–allyl bromide ⟶ $PhCH_2-C{\equiv}C$–allyl  6-phenylhex-1-en-4-yne

(b) $PhCH_2-C{\equiv}C^{\ominus}:$ + Br–ethyl bromide ⟶ $PhCH_2-C{\equiv}C$–ethyl $\xrightarrow[\text{Pd/BaSO}_4\text{, quinoline}]{H_2}$ Ph, H, H

Lindlar's catalyst

*cis*-1-phenylpent-2-ene

(c) $PhCH_2-C{\equiv}C^{\ominus}:$ + Br–ethyl bromide ⟶ $PhCH_2-C{\equiv}C$–ethyl $\xrightarrow[NH_3]{Na}$ Ph, H, H

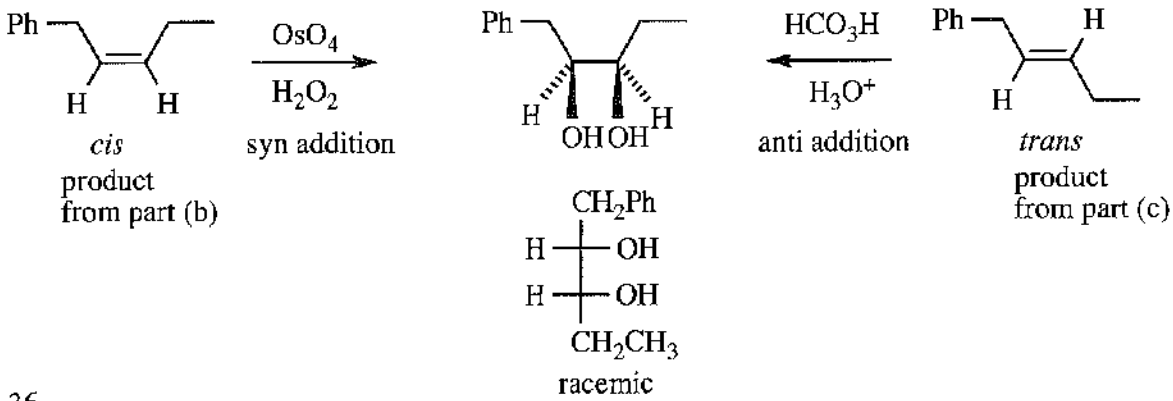
*trans*-1-phenylpent-2-ene



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

9-35 continued

(d) The diol with the two OH groups on the same side in the Fischer projection is the equivalent of a meso structure, although this one is not meso because the top and bottom group are different. Still, it gives a clue as to its synthesis. The "meso" diol can be formed by either a syn addition to a *cis* double bond, or by an anti addition to a *trans* double bond. We saw the same thing in the solution to 9-25 (d).

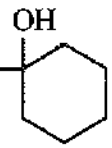



9-36

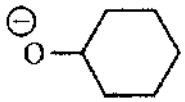
(a) $CH_3CH_2-C\equiv C-CH_2CH_3$

(b) $CH_3CH_2-C\equiv C-H$ + $CH_2=C(CH_3)_2$ elimination on 3° halide

(c) $CH_3CH_2-C\equiv C-CH_2OH$ (after $H_2O$ workup)

(d) $CH_3CH_2-C\equiv C-$  (after $H_2O$ workup)

(e) $CH_3CH_2-C\equiv C-CH(OH)CH_2CH_2CH_3$ (after $H_2O$ workup)

(f) $CH_3CH_2-C\equiv C-H$ + $Na^+$ 

(g) $CH_3CH_2-C\equiv C-C(OH)(CH_3)-CH_2CH_3$ (after $H_2O$ workup)

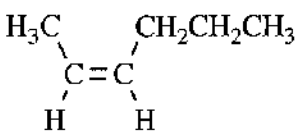
9-37

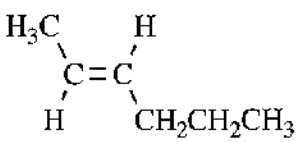
(a) $HC\equiv C-H \xrightarrow{NaNH_2} HC\equiv C^{\ominus}:\ Na^+ \xrightarrow{CH_3CH_2CH_2CH_2Br} HC\equiv C-CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$

(b) $HC\equiv C-H \xrightarrow{NaNH_2} HC\equiv C^{\ominus}:\ Na^+ \xrightarrow{CH_3CH_2CH_2Br} HC\equiv C-CH_2CH_2CH_3$

$\downarrow NaNH_2$

$H_3C-C\equiv C-CH_2CH_2CH_3 \xleftarrow{CH_3I}$

(c) $H_3C-C\equiv C-CH_2CH_2CH_3$ synthesized in part (b) $\xrightarrow[\text{Lindlar's catalyst}]{H_2}$ 

(d) $H_3C-C\equiv C-CH_2CH_2CH_3$ synthesized in part (b) $\xrightarrow[NH_3]{Na}$ 



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

9-37 continued

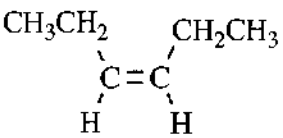
(e) $HC\equiv C-CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$ (synthesized in part (a)) $\xrightarrow[\text{HOOH}]{\text{2 equiv. HBr}}$ $HC(Br)_2-CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$ anti-Markovnikov orientation

(f) $HC\equiv C-CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$ (synthesized in part (a)) $\xrightarrow{\text{2 HBr}}$ $H_3C-C(Br)_2-CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$ Markovnikov orientation

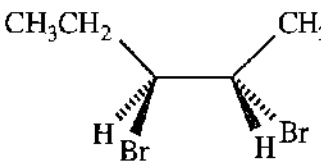
(g) $H-C\equiv C-CH_2CH_2CH_3$ (from (b)) $\xrightarrow[\text{2) } H_2O_2, HO^-]{\text{1) } Sia_2BH}$ $H-C(=O)CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$

(h) $H-C\equiv C-CH_2CH_2CH_3$ (from (b)) $\xrightarrow[H_2SO_4,\ HgSO_4]{H_2O}$ $H_3C-C(=O)CH_2CH_2CH_3$

(i) $HC\equiv C-H \xrightarrow{NaNH_2} HC\equiv C^{\ominus}:\ Na^+ \xrightarrow{CH_3CH_2Br} HC\equiv C-CH_2CH_3 \xrightarrow{NaNH_2} \xrightarrow{CH_3CH_2Br} CH_3CH_2-C\equiv C-CH_2CH_3 \xrightarrow[\text{Lindlar's catalyst}]{H_2}$



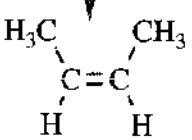
$\xrightarrow{Br_2}$



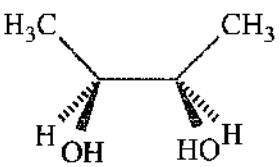
Alkene must be *cis* to produce the (±) product from anti addition.

*Review the stereochemistry in the solution to Problem 8-35 of this Solutions Manual.*

(j) $HC\equiv C-H \xrightarrow{NaNH_2} HC\equiv C^{\ominus}:\ Na^+ \xrightarrow{CH_3I} HC\equiv C-CH_3 \xrightarrow[\text{2) } CH_3I]{\text{1) } NaNH_2} H_3C-C\equiv C-CH_3 \xrightarrow[\text{Lindlar's catalyst}]{H_2}$



$\xrightarrow[H_2O_2]{OsO_4}$



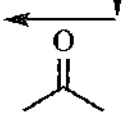
meso

Alkene must be *cis* to produce the meso product from syn addition.

Alternatively, *trans*-but-2-ene could be dihydroxylated with anti stereochemistry using aqueous peracetic acid.

*Review the stereochemistry in the solution to Problem 8-35 of this Solutions Manual.*

(k) $HC\equiv C-H \xrightarrow{NaNH_2} HC\equiv C^{\ominus}:\ Na^+ \xrightarrow{CH_3CH_2Br} HC\equiv C-CH_2CH_3 \xrightarrow{NaNH_2}$



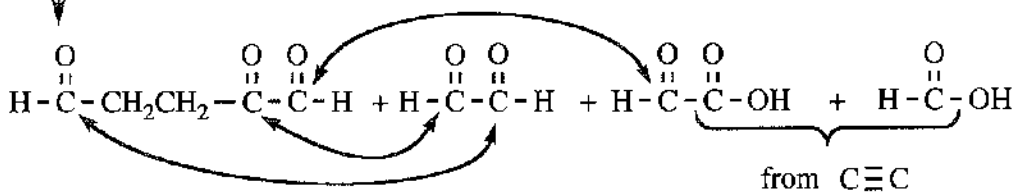
$\xrightarrow{H_2O}$ $H_3C-C(OH)(CH_3)-C\equiv C-CH_2CH_3$



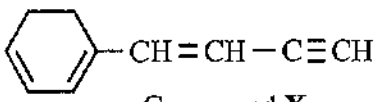
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

9-38

The fact that five equivalents of hydrogen are consumed says that **X** must have five pi bonds in the above carbon skeleton.



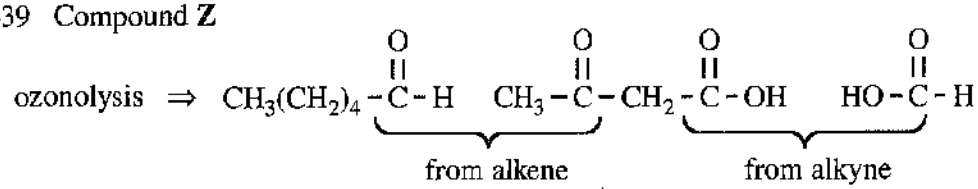

6 carbonyls ⟹ 3 alkenes  2 carboxylic acids ⟹ 1 alkyne



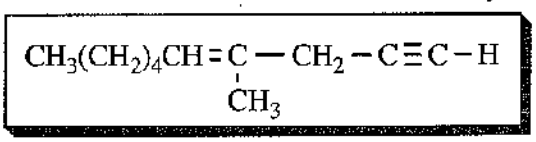

Compound **X**

Whether the alkene is *cis* or *trans* cannot be determined from these results.

9-39 Compound **Z**

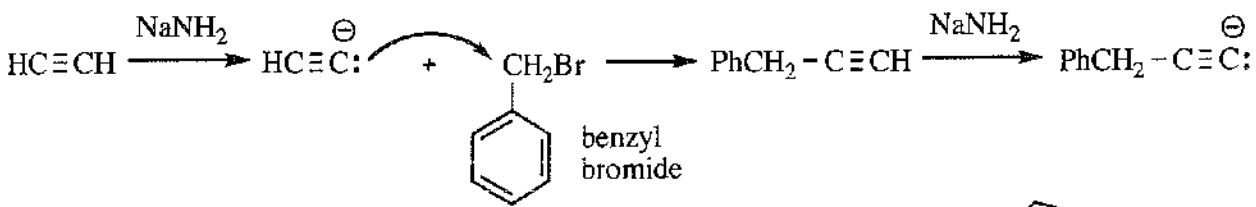



Compound **Z:**

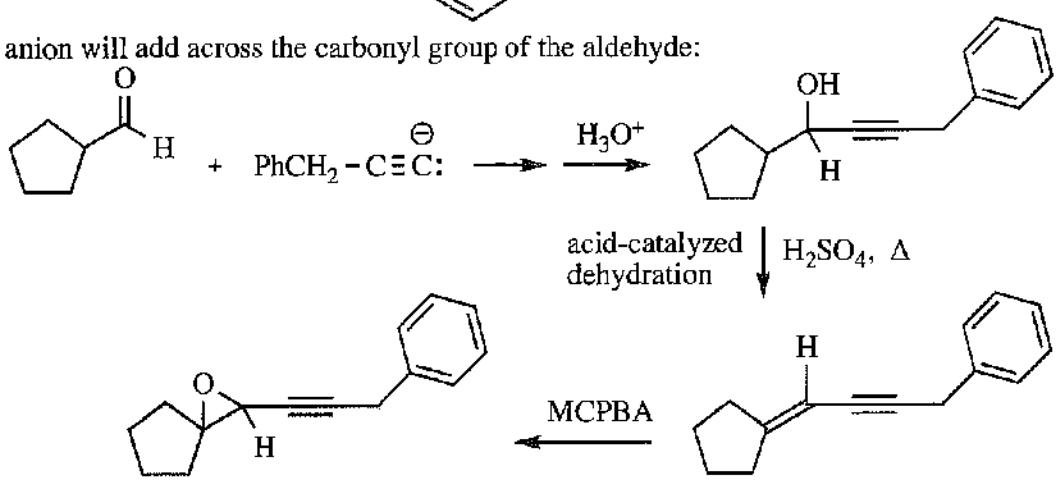



Whether the alkene is *E* or *Z* cannot be determined from this information.

9-40 This synthesis begins the same as the solution to problem 9-35:




The anion will add across the carbonyl group of the aldehyde:



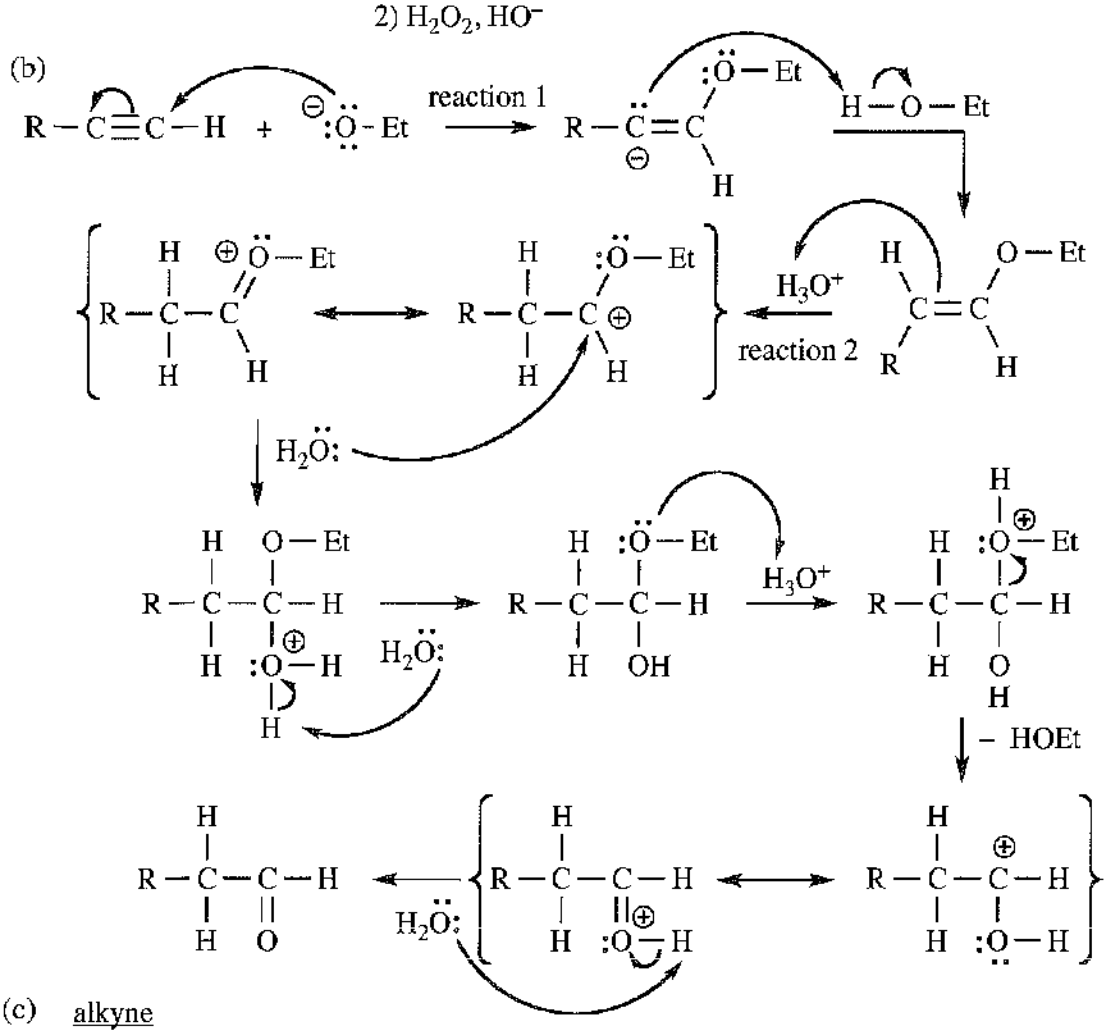



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

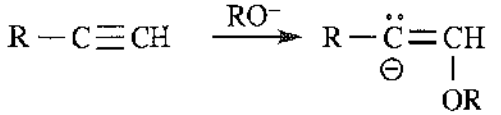
9-41

(a) $CH_3CH_2-C\equiv C-H \xrightarrow[2)\ H_2O_2,\ HO^-]{1)\ Sia_2BH} CH_3CH_2CH_2-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-H$

(b)

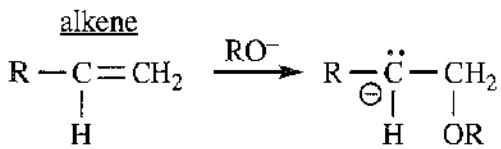



(c) <u>alkyne</u>




$sp^2$ carbanion

<u>alkene</u>




$sp^3$ carbanion

The closer that electrons are to the nucleus, the more stable. An s orbital is closer to a nucleus than a p orbital is, as p orbitals are elongated away from the nucleus. An $sp^2$ carbanion is more stable than an $sp^3$ carbanion because the $sp^2$ carbanion has 33% s character and the electron pair is closer to the positive nucleus than in an $sp^3$ carbanion which is only 25% s character. The $sp^2$ carbanion is easier to form because of its relative stability.

9-42 Diols are made by two reactions from Chapter 8: either *syn*-dihydroxylation with $OsO_4$ or cold $KMnO_4$, or *anti*-dihydroxylation via an epoxide using a peroxyacid and water. As this problem says to use inorganic reagents, the solution shown here will use $OsO_4$.

Recall the stereochemical requirements of syn addition as outlined in this Solutions Manual, Problem 8-35:

*cis*-alkene + **syn** addition → meso
*cis*-alkene + **anti** addition → racemic (±)
*trans*-alkene + **syn** addition → racemic (±)
*trans*-alkene + **anti** addition → meso

*continued on next page*

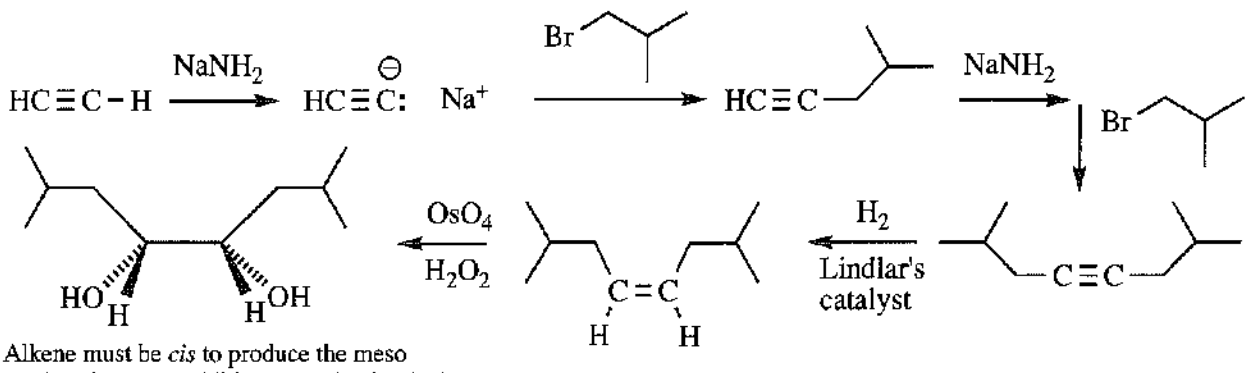


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

9-42 continued

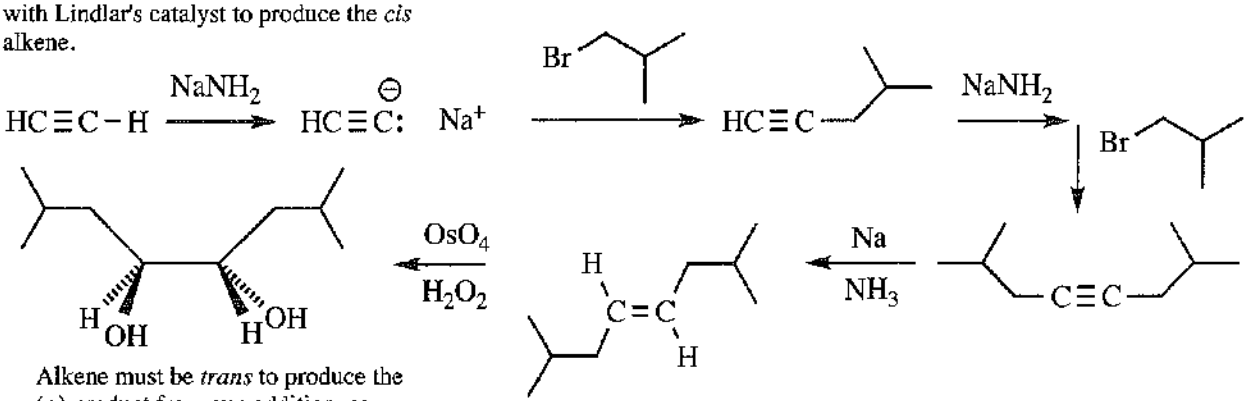
Part (a) asks for the synthesis of the meso isomer, so syn addition will have to occur on the *cis*-alkene. Part (b) will require syn addition to the *trans*-alkene to give the (±) product.

(a)




Alkene must be *cis* to produce the meso product from syn addition, so reduction is done with Lindlar's catalyst to produce the *cis* alkene.

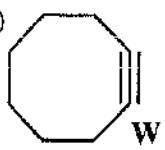
(b)




Alkene must be *trans* to produce the (±) product from syn addition, so reduction is done with $Na/NH_3$.

9-43 Each unknown has molecular formula $C_8H_{12}$ with 3 elements of unsaturation.

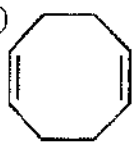
(a)



W

Addition of $H_2$ to the triple bond gives cyclooctane. Cleavage of the triple bond with ozone will produce an 8-carbon chain with a carboxylic acid at each end, as shown in the solution to 9-26(i).

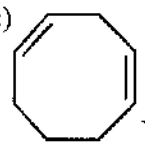
(b)



X

Addition of $H_2$ to the double bonds gives cyclooctane. Cleavage of the double bonds with ozone will produce two 4-carbon chains with an aldehyde at each end.

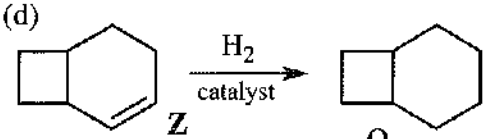
(c)



Y

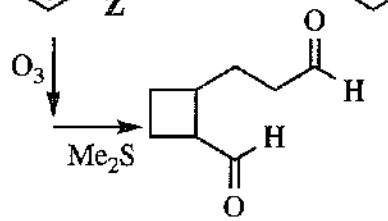
Addition of $H_2$ to the double bonds gives cyclooctane. Cleavage of the double bonds with ozone will produce one 3-carbon chain and one 5-carbon chain with an aldehyde at each end.

(d)




Z

bicyclo[4.2.0]octane




Addition of $H_2$ to the double bond gives bicyclo[4.2.0]octane. Cleavage of the double bond with ozone opens the larger ring but retaining the cyclobutane with 1-carbon and 3-carbon chains with an aldehyde at each end.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

# CHAPTER 10—STRUCTURE AND SYNTHESIS OF ALCOHOLS

10-1 The 1993 IUPAC recommendations put the position number before the group it describes.

(a) 2-phenylbutan-2-ol
(b) (*E*)-5-bromohept-3-en-2-ol
(c) 4-methylcyclohex-3-en-1-ol ("1" is optional)
(d) *trans*-2-methylcyclohexan-1-ol ("1" is optional) or (1*R*,2*R*)-2-methylcyclohexan-1-ol
(e) (*E*)-2-chloro-3-methylpent-2-en-1-ol
(f) (2*R*,3*S*)-2-bromohexan-3-ol

10-2 IUPAC name first, then common name.

(a) butan-2-ol; *sec*-butyl alcohol
(b) cyclopropanol; cyclopropyl alcohol
(c) 1-cyclobutylpropan-2-ol; no common name
(d) 3-methylbutan-1-ol; isopentyl alcohol (also isoamyl alcohol)

10-3 Only constitutional isomers are requested, not stereoisomers, and only structures with an alcohol group.

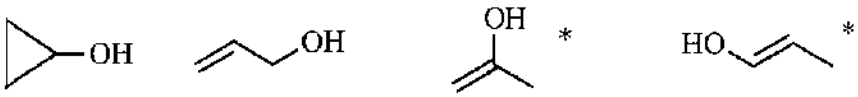
(a) $C_3H_8O$

propan-1-ol propan-2-ol

(b) $C_4H_{10}O$

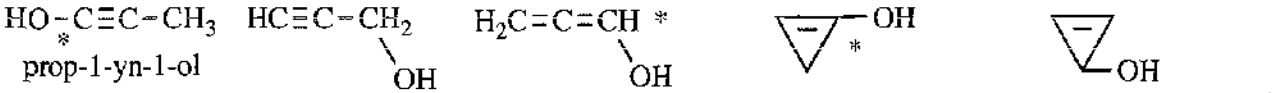
butan-1-ol butan-2-ol 2-methylpropan-1-ol 2-methylpropan-2-ol

(c) $C_3H_6O$ has one element of unsaturation, either a double bond or a ring.




cyclopropanol prop-2-en-1-ol prop-1-en-2-ol prop-1-en-1-ol (*E* or *Z*)

(d) $C_3H_4O$ has two elements of unsaturation, so each structure must have either a triple bond, or two double bonds, or a three-membered ring and a double bond. All structures must contain an OH. (In the name, the "e" is dropped from "yne" because it is followed by a vowel in "ol".)




prop-1-yn-1-ol prop-2-yn-1-ol propa-1,2-dien-1-ol cycloprop-1-en-1-ol cycloprop-2-en-1-ol

*The structures with the OH bonded directly to the carbon-carbon double bond are called *enols* or *vinyl alcohols*. The structure with OH on a carbon-carbon triple bond is called an *ynol*. These compounds are unstable, although the structures are legitimate.

10-4 (a) 8,8-dimethylnonane-2,7-diol
(b) octane-1,8-diol
(c) *cis*-cyclohex-2-ene-1,4-diol
(d) 3-cyclopentylheptane-2,4-diol
(e) *trans*-cyclobutane-1,3-diol

10-5 There are four structural features to consider when determining solubility in water: 1) molecules with fewer carbons will be more soluble in water (assuming other things being equal); 2) branched or otherwise compact structures are more soluble than linear structures; 3) more hydrogen-bonding groups will increase solubility; 4) an ionic form of a compound will be more soluble in water than the nonionic form.

(a) Cyclohexanol is more soluble because its alkyl group is more compact than in hexan-1-ol.
(b) 4-Methylphenol is more soluble because its hydrocarbon portion is more compact than in heptan-1-ol, and phenols form particularly strong hydrogen bonds with water.
(c) 3-Ethylhexan-3-ol is more soluble because its alkyl portion is more spherical than in octan-2-ol.
(d) Cyclooctane-1,4-diol is more soluble because it has two OH groups which can hydrogen bond with water, whereas hexan-2-ol has only one OH group. (The ratio of carbons to OH is 4 to 1 in the former compound and 6 to 1 in the latter; the smaller this ratio, the more soluble.)
(e) These are enantiomers and will have identical solubility.


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

10-6 Dimethylamine molecules can hydrogen bond among themselves so it takes more energy (higher temperature) to separate them from each other. Trimethylamine has no N-H and cannot hydrogen bond, so it takes less energy to separate these molecules from each other, despite its higher molecular weight.

10-7 See Appendix 2 at the back of this Solutions Manual for a review of acidity and basicity.
(a) Methanol is more acidic than *tert*-butyl alcohol. The greater the substitution, the lower the acidity.
(b) 2-Chloropropan-1-ol is more acidic because the electron-withdrawing chlorine atom is closer to the OH group than in 3-chloropropan-1-ol.
(c) 2,2-Dichloroethanol is more acidic because two electron-withdrawing chlorine atoms increase acidity more than just the one chlorine in 2-chloroethanol.
(d) 2,2-Difluoropropan-1-ol is more acidic because fluorine is more electronegative than chlorine; the stronger the electron-withdrawing group, the more acidic the alcohol.

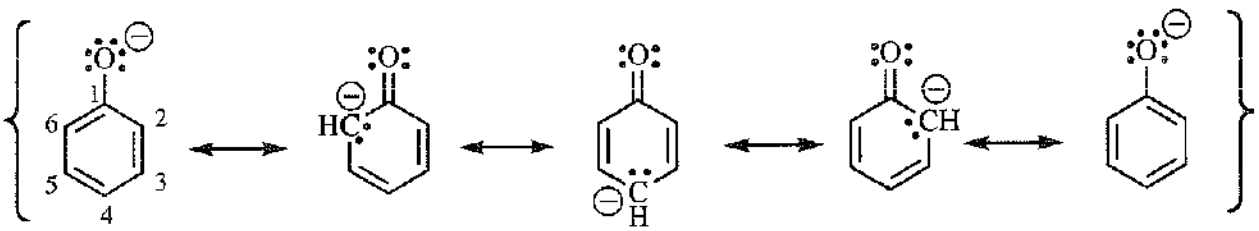
10-8

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| sulfuric acid | >> | acetic acid | > | 2-chloroethanol | > | water | > | ethanol > |
| $H_2SO_4$ | | $CH_3COOH$ | | $ClCH_2CH_2OH$ | | $H_2O$ | | $CH_3CH_2OH$ |
| *most acidic* | | | | | | | | *least acidic* |

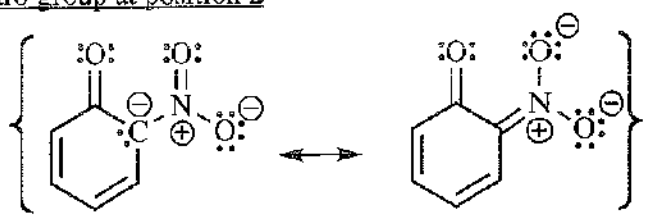
| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *tert*-butyl alcohol | > | hex-1-yne | > | ammonia | > | hexane |
| $(CH_3)_3COH$ | | $C_4H_9-C\equiv C-H$ | | $NH_3$ | | $C_6H_{14}$ |

Sulfuric acid is one of the strongest acids known, and acetic acid is the strongest type of organic acid. On the other extreme, alkanes like hexane are the least acidic compounds. Alkynes are more acidic than ammonia. The N–H bond in ammonia is less acidic than any O–H bond. Among the four compounds with O–H bonds, the tertiary alcohols are the least acidic. Water is more acidic than most alcohols including ethanol. However, if a strong electron-withdrawing substituent like chlorine is near the alcohol group, the acidity increases enough so that it is more acidic than water. (Determining exactly where water appears in this list is the most difficult part.)

10-9 Resonance forms of phenoxide anion show the negative charge delocalized onto the ring only at carbons 2, 4, and 6:

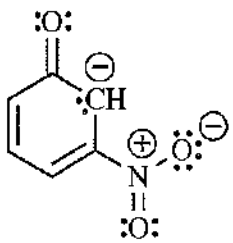


Nitro group at position 2



Nitro at position 2 delocalizes negative charge.

Nitro group at position 3



Nitro at position 3 cannot delocalize negative charge at position 2 or 4—no resonance stabilization.

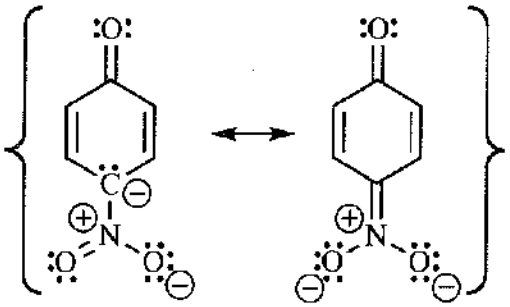
continued on next page



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

10-9 continued

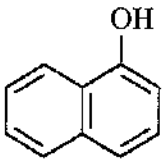
Nitro group at position 4

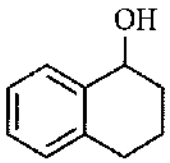


Nitro at position 4 delocalizes negative charge.

Only when the nitro group is at one of the negative carbons will the nitro have a stabilizing effect (via resonance). Thus, 2-nitrophenol and 4-nitrophenol are substantially more acidic than phenol itself, but 3-nitrophenol is only slightly more acidic than phenol (due to the inductive effect).

10-10

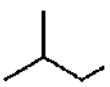
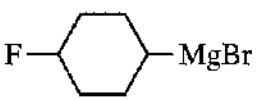
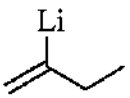
**A** 

**B** 

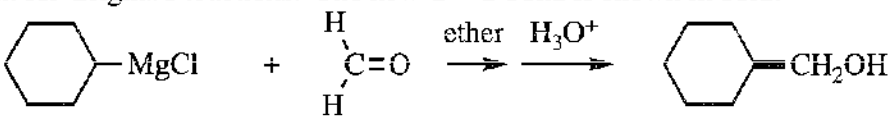
(a) Structure **A** is a phenol because the OH is bonded to a benzene ring. As a phenol, it will be acidic enough to react with sodium hydroxide to generate a phenoxide ion that will be fairly soluble in water. Structure **B** is a 2° benzylic alcohol, not a phenol, not acidic enough to react with NaOH.

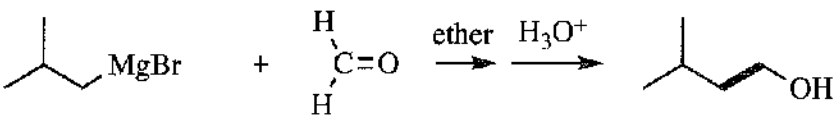
(b) Both of these organic compounds will be soluble in an organic solvent like dichloromethane. Shaking this organic solution with aqueous sodium hydroxide will ionize the phenol **A**, making it more polar and water soluble; it will be extracted from the organic layer into the water layer, while the alcohol will remain in the organic solvent. Separating these immiscible solvents will separate the original compounds. The alcohol can be retrieved by evaporating the organic solvent. The phenol can be isolated by acidifying the basic aqueous solution and filtering if the phenol is a solid, or separating the layers if the phenol is a liquid.

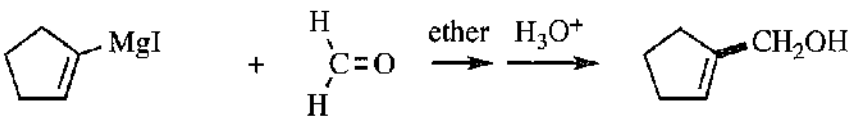
10-11 The Grignard reaction needs a solvent containing an ether functional group: (b), (f), (g), and (h) are possible solvents. Dimethyl ether, (b), is a gas at room temperature, however, so it would have to be liquefied at low temperature for it to be a useful solvent.

10-12 (a) $CH_3CH_2MgBr$ (b)  + LiI (c)  (d)  + LiCl

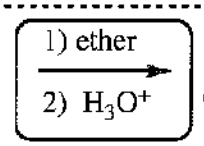
10-13 Any of three halides—chloride, bromide, iodide, but not fluoride—can be used. Ether is the typical solvent for Grignard reactions. The new C—C bond is shown in bold.

(a) 

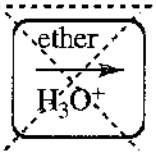
(b) 

(c) 

Note: the alternative arrow symbolism could also be used, where the two steps are numbered around one arrow:




OK



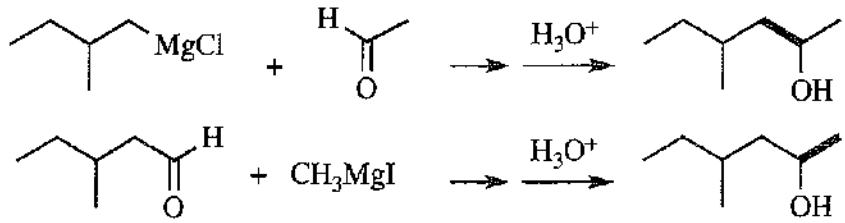

NO! My BAD! This means that water is present with ether during the Grignard reaction!



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

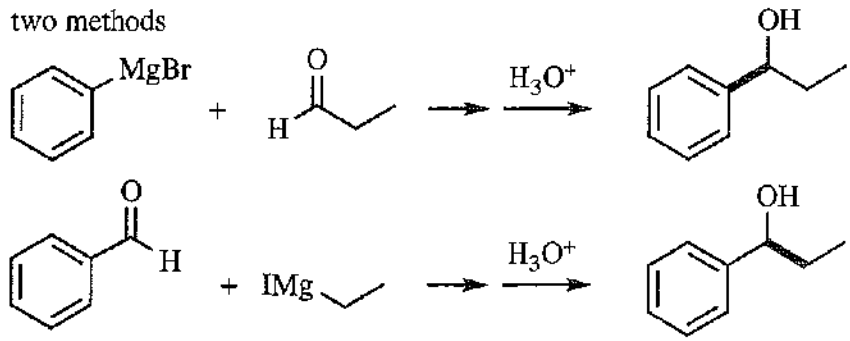
10-14 Any of three halides—chloride, bromide, iodide, but not fluoride—can be used. Grignard reactions are always performed in ether solvent; ether is not shown here.

(a) two methods

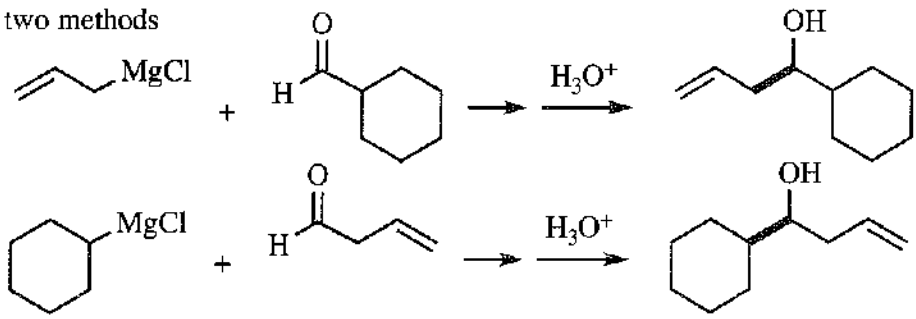



The newly-formed C—C bond is shown in bold.

(b) two methods

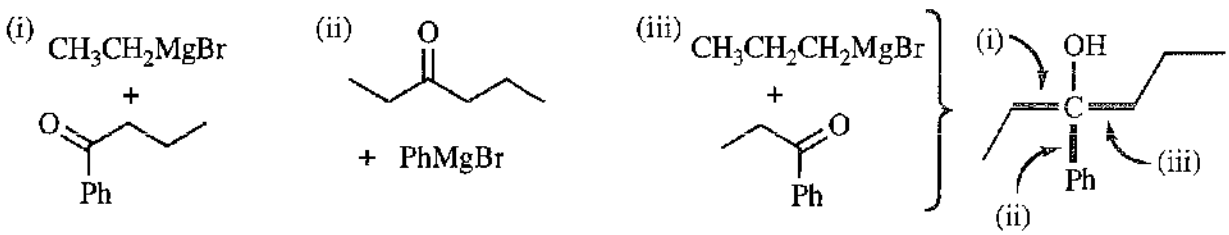



(c) two methods

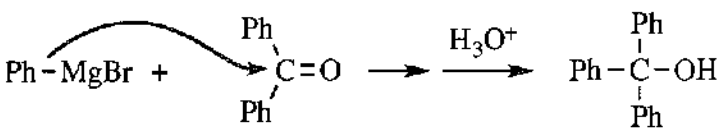



10-15 Grignard reactions are always performed in ether. Here, the ether is not shown.

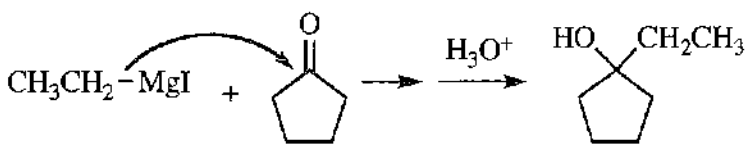
(a) Any of the three bonds shown in bold can be formed by adding a Grignard reagent across a ketone, followed by aqueous acid workup.




(b)




(c)

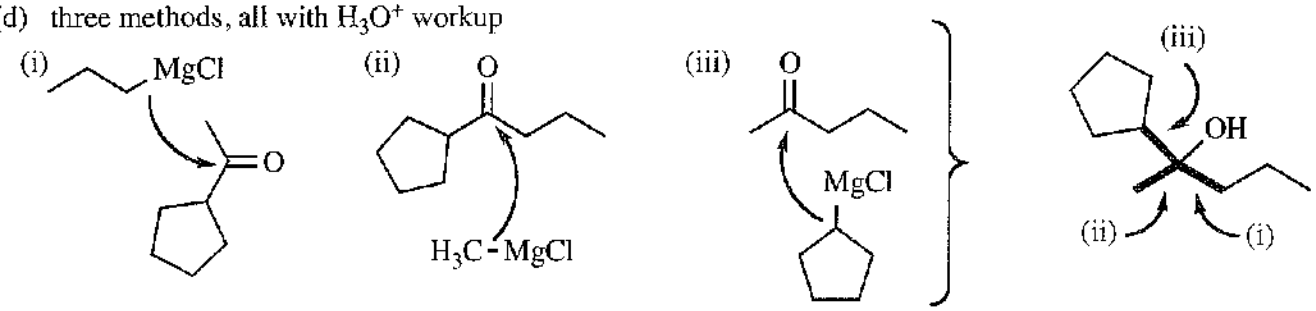




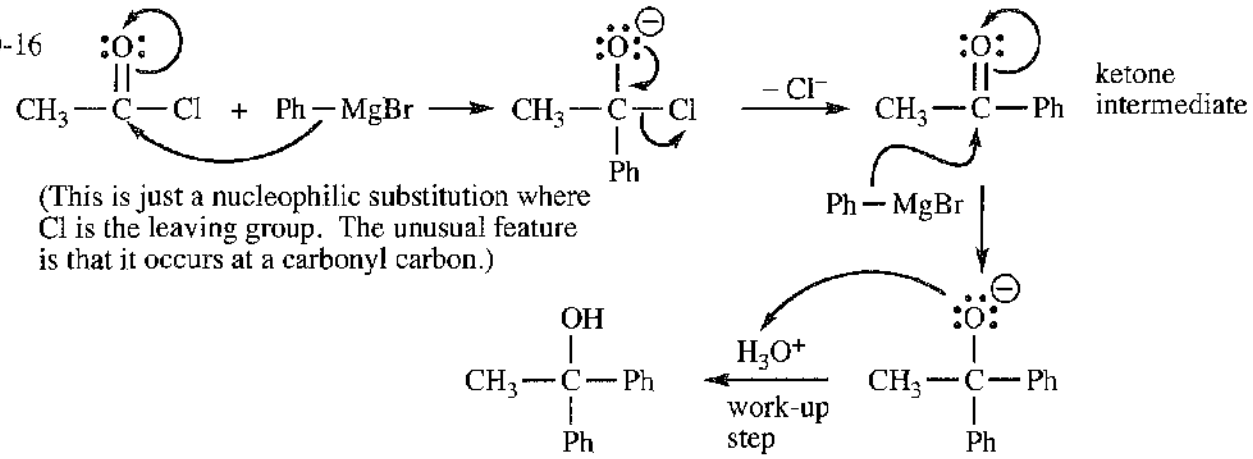

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

10-15 continued

(d) three methods, all with $H_3O^+$ workup

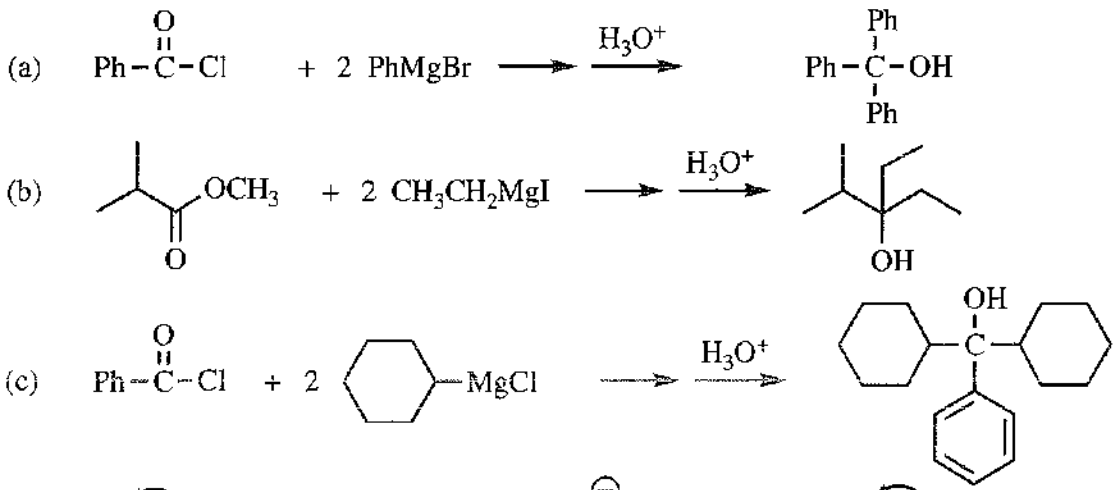



10-16

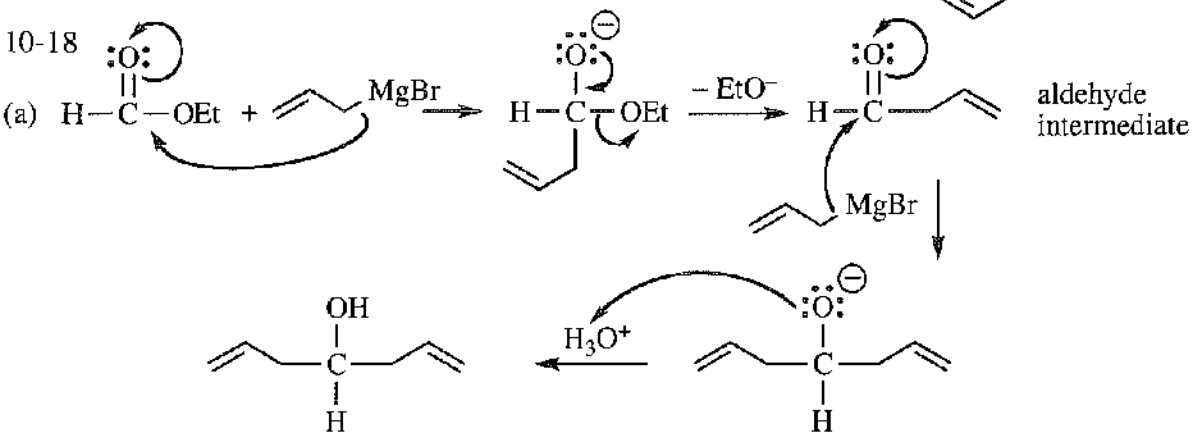



(This is just a nucleophilic substitution where Cl is the leaving group. The unusual feature is that it occurs at a carbonyl carbon.)

10-17 Acid chlorides or esters will work as starting materials in these reactions. The typical solvent for Grignard reactions is ether; it is not shown here.



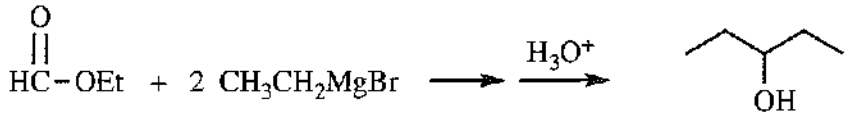

10-18

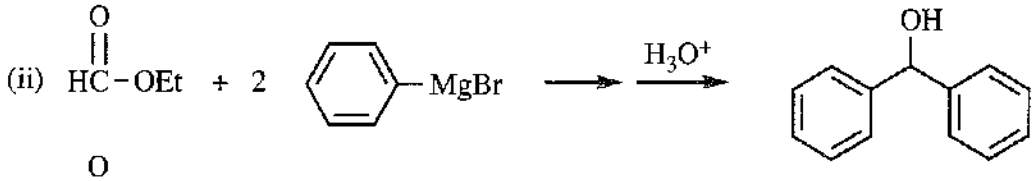


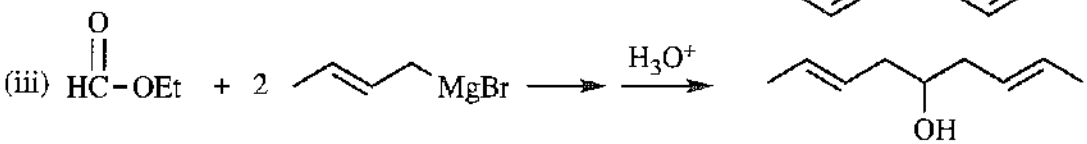



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

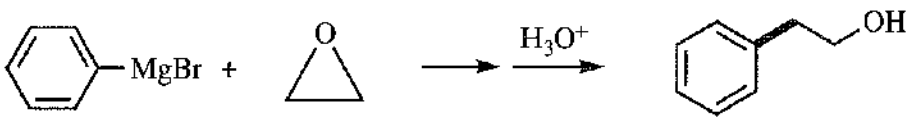
10-18 continued

(b) (i) 


(ii) 


(iii) 

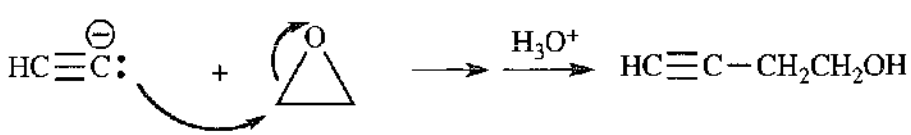

10-19 Ether is the typical solvent in Grignard reactions. The new C—C bond is shown in bold.

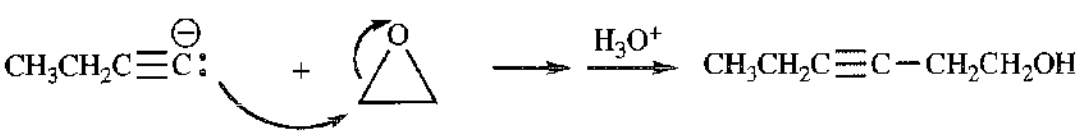
(a) 


(b)

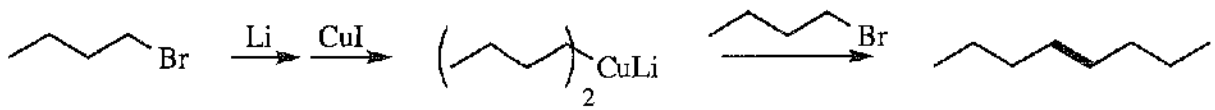

(c)

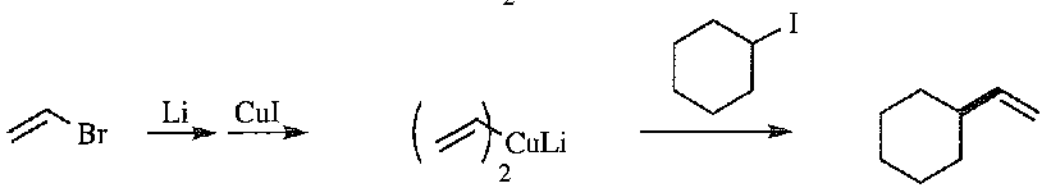

10-20

(a) 


(b) 


10-21 Often, there are several synthetic routes to each structure; the ones shown here are representative. The new bonds formed are shown here in bold. Your answers may be different and still be correct.

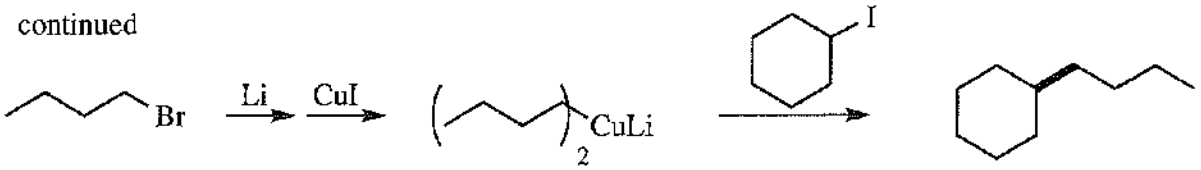
(a) 


(b) 

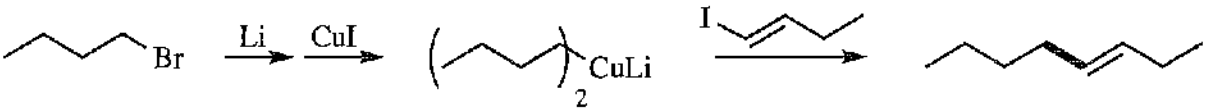



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

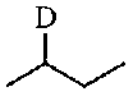
10-21 continued

(c) 


Alternatively, coupling lithium dicyclohexylcuprate with 1-bromobutane would also work. As this mechanism is not a typical $S_N2$, it is not as susceptible to steric hindrance like acetylide ion substitution or a similar $S_N2$ reaction.

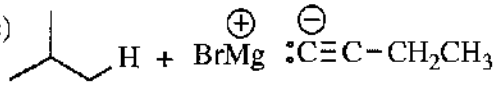
(d) 

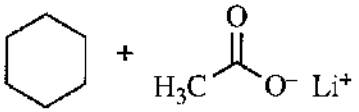

10-22 These reactions are acid-base reactions in which an acidic proton (or deuteron) is transferred to a basic carbon in either a Grignard reagent or an alkyllithium.

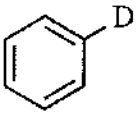
(a) 

+ Mg(OD)I

(b) $CH_3CH_2CH_2CH_3$ + $LiOCH_2CH_3$

(c) 


(d) 


(e) 

+ Mg(OD)Br

10-23 Grignard reagents are incompatible with acidic hydrogens and with electrophilic, polarized multiple bonds like C=O, $NO_2$, etc.

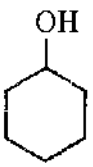
(a) As Grignard reagent is formed, it would instantaneously be protonated by the N—H present in other molecules of the same substance.

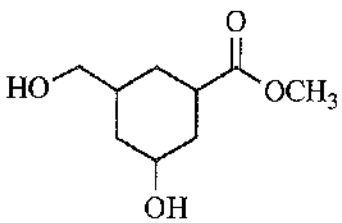
(b) As Grignard reagent is formed, it would immediately attack the ester functional group present in other molecules of the same substance.

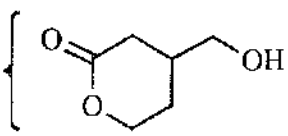
(c) Care must be taken in how reagents are written above and below arrows. If reagents are numbered "1. ... 2. ... *etc.*", it means they are added in separate steps, the same as writing reagents over separate arrows. If reagents written around an arrow are not numbered, it means they are added all at once in the same mixture. In this problem, the ketone is added in the presence of aqueous acid. The acid will immediately protonate and destroy the Grignard reagent before reaction with the ketone can occur.

(d) The ethyl Grignard reagent will be immediately protonated and consumed by the OH. This reaction *could* be made to work, however, by adding two equivalents of ethyl Grignard reagent: the first to consume the OH proton, the second to add across the ketone. Aqueous acid will then protonate both oxygens.

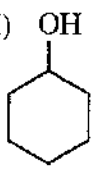
10-24 Sodium borohydride does not reduce carboxylic acids or esters.

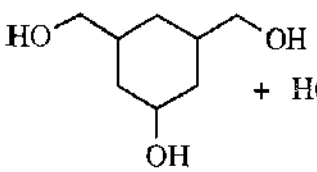
(a) $CH_3(CH_2)_8CH_2OH$ (b) no reaction (c) no reaction ($PhCOO^-$ before acid work-up) (d) 


(e) 

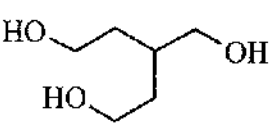

(f) ester 


10-25 Lithium aluminum hydride reduces carboxylic acids and esters as well as other carbonyl groups.

(a) $CH_3(CH_2)_8CH_2OH$ (b) $CH_3CH_2CH_2OH$ + $HOCH_3$ (c) $PhCH_2OH$ (d) 


(e) 

+ $HOCH_3$

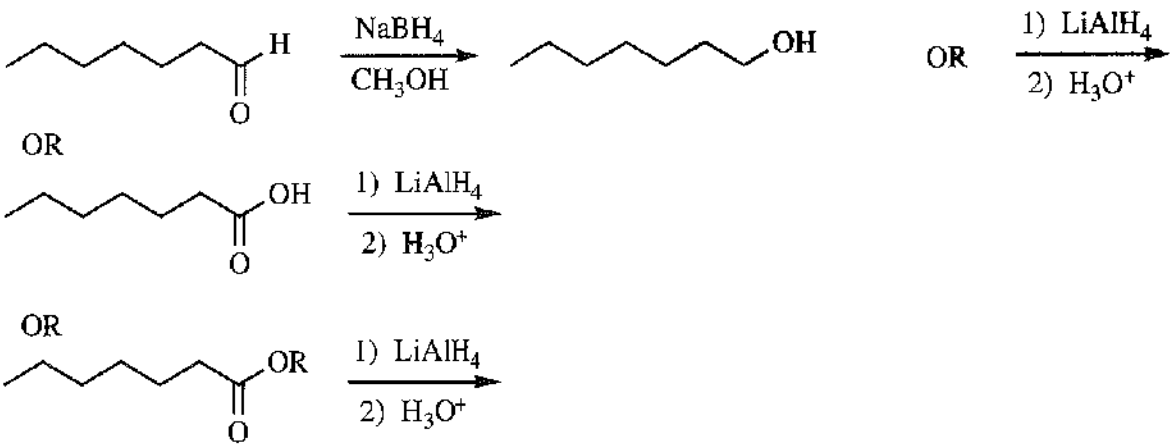
(f) 



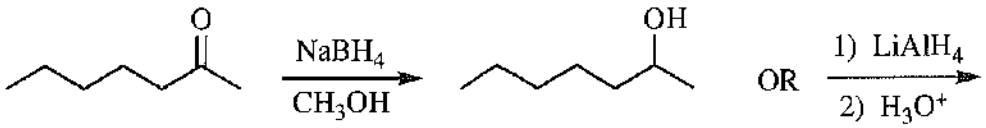

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

10-26

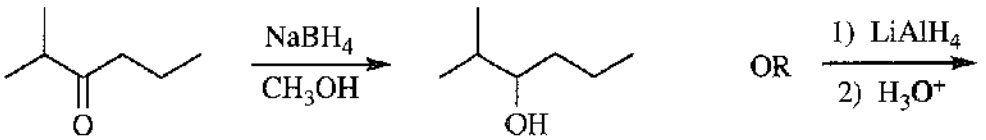
(a)



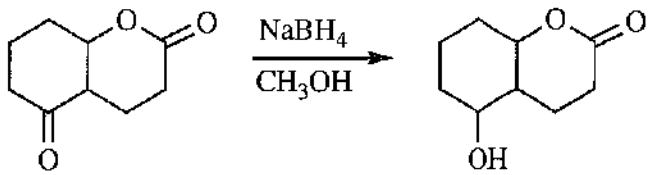

(b)




(c)




(d)




$LiAlH_4$ will NOT give the desired product. $LiAlH_4$ will also reduce the ester in addition to the ketone.

10-27 Approximate pKa values are shown below each compound. Refer to text Tables 1-5, 9-2, and 10-3, and Appendix 4 at the back of the text.

| $CH_3SO_3H$ | > | $CH_3COOH$ | > | $CH_3SH$ | > | $CH_3OH$ | > | $CH_3C{\equiv}CH$ | > | $CH_3NH_2$ | > | $CH_3CH_3$ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| < 0 | | 4.74 | | ≈ 10.5 | | 15.5 | | 25 | | ≈ 35 | | 50 |
| most acidic | | | | | | | | | | | | least acidic |

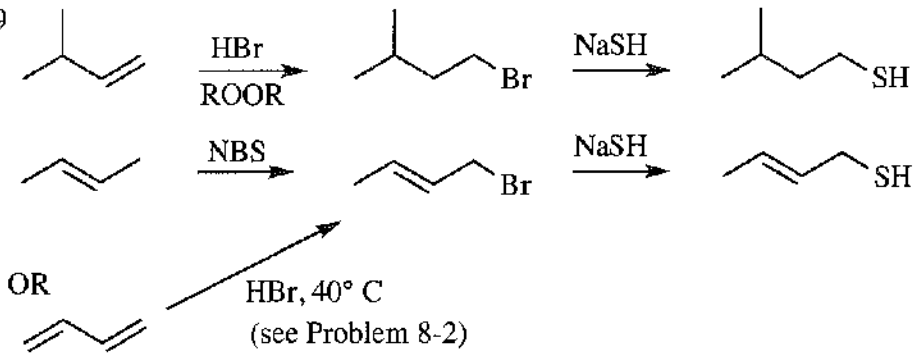
10-28

(a) 4-methylpentane-2-thiol

(b) (Z)-2,3-dimethylpent-2-ene-1-thiol

(c) cyclohex-2-ene-1-thiol ("1" is optional)

10-29




3-methylbutane-1-thiol

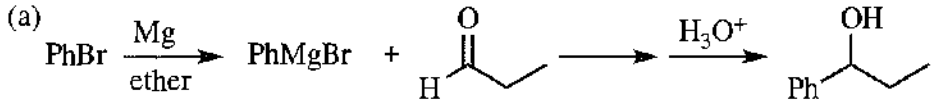
but-2-ene-1-thiol



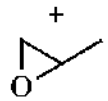
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

10-30 Bromobenzene is abbreviated PhBr. The phenyl Grignard reagent is abbreviated PhMgBr.

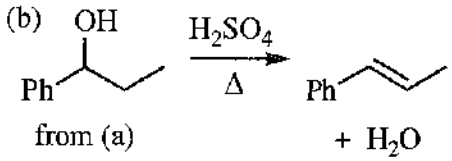
(a)




OR

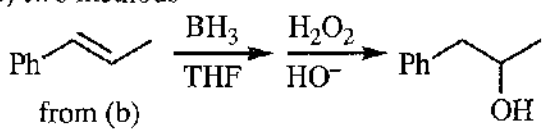
PhMgBr from (a) +  with $H_3O^+$ workup

(b)



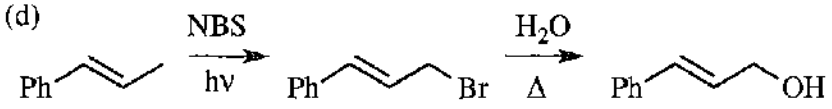

from (a)

(c) two methods




from (b)

(d)

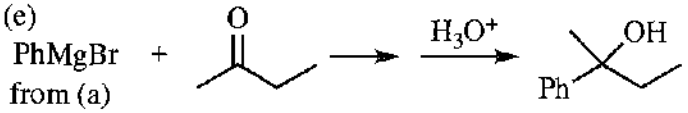



from (b)

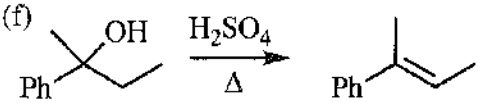
*Trans* is more stable.

Either $S_N1$ or $S_N2$ with NaOH will work.

(e)




(f)




major

10-31

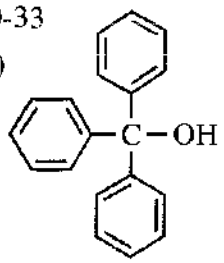
(a) 5-methyl-4-propylheptan-2-ol; 2°
(b) 4-(1-bromoethyl)heptan-3-ol; 2°
(c) 6-chloro-3-phenyloctan-3-ol; 3°
(d) 3-bromocyclohex-3-en-1-ol; 2° ("1" is optional)
(e) *cis*-4-chlorocyclohex-2-en-1-ol; 2° ("1" is optional) also possible is (1*R*,4*S*)-
(f) (*E*)-4,5-dimethylhex-3-en-1-ol; 1°
(g) (1-cyclopentenyl)methanol; 1°

10-32

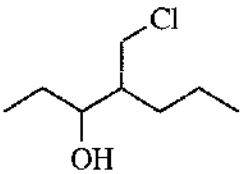
(a) 4-chloro-1-phenylhexane-1,5-diol
(b) *trans*-cyclohexane-1,2-diol
(c) 3-nitrophenol
(d) 4-bromo-2-chlorophenol

10-33

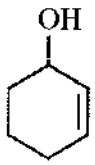
(a)



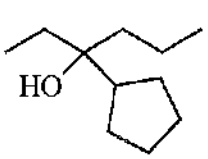

(b)



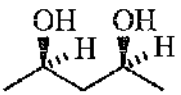

(c)



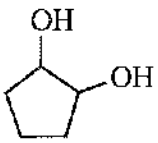

(d)



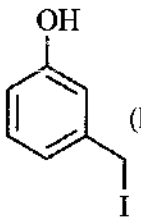

(e)



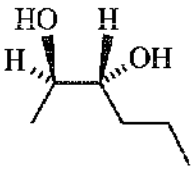

(f)




(g)



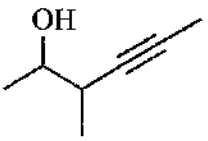

(h)




(i)

(j) $CH_3S—SCH_3$

(k)




10-34

(a) Hexan-1-ol will boil at a higher temperature as it is less branched than 3,3-dimethylbutan-1-ol.
(b) Hexan-2-ol will boil at a higher temperature because its molecules hydrogen bond with each other, whereas molecules of hexan-2-one have no intermolecular hydrogen bonding.
(c) Hexane-1,5-diol will boil at a higher temperature as it has two OH groups for hydrogen bonding. Hexan-2-ol has only one group for hydrogen bonding.
(d) Hexan-2-ol will boil at a higher temperature because it has a higher molecular weight than pentan-2-ol. All other structural features of the two molecules are the same, so they should have the same intermolecular forces.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

10-35 Refer to Table 10-4 to compare acidities of different functional groups. The strength of an acid is determined by the stability of its conjugate base.

(a) 3-Chlorophenol is more acidic than cyclopentanol. In general, phenols are many orders of magnitude more acidic than alcohols because phenoxide anions are stabilized by resonance.

(b) Cyclohexanethiol is more acidic than cyclohexanol. S is beneath O on the periodic table, and acidity increases down the periodic table. Larger anions are more stable because a negative charge on a larger atom is distributed over a larger volume, with lower electron density and greater delocalization of the negative charge.

(c) Cyclohexanecarboxylic acid is more acidic than cyclohexanol. In general, carboxylic acids are many orders of magnitude more acidic than alcohols because carboxylate anions are stabilized by resonance.

(d) 2,2-Dichlorobutan-1-ol is more acidic than butan-1-ol because of the two electron-withdrawing substituents near the acidic functional group.

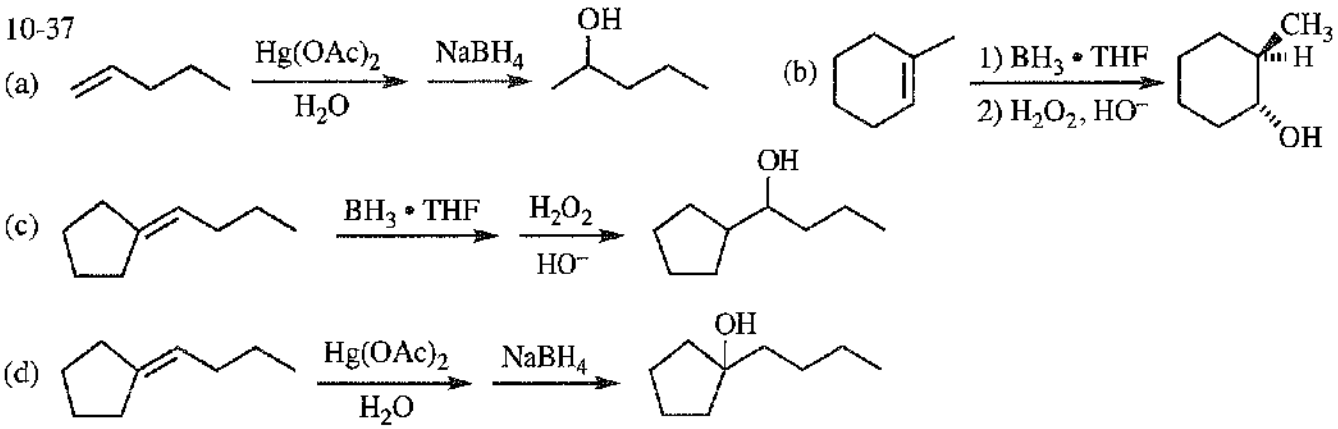
10-36

(a) Propan-2-ol is the most soluble in water as it has the fewest carbons and the most branching.

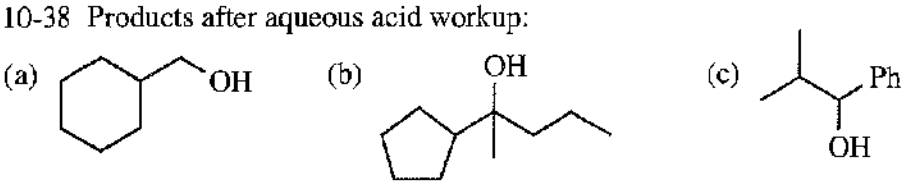
(b) Cyclohexane-1,2-diol is the most soluble as it has two OH groups for hydrogen bonding. Cyclohexanol has only one OH group; chlorocyclohexane cannot hydrogen bond and is the least soluble.

(c) Phenol is the most soluble as it can hydrogen bond better than cyclohexanol. Phenol is a stronger acid and will be ionized to a greater extent than cyclohexanol. Cyclohexanol has low solubility, and 4-methylcyclohexanol has the added hydrophobic methyl group, decreasing its water solubility.

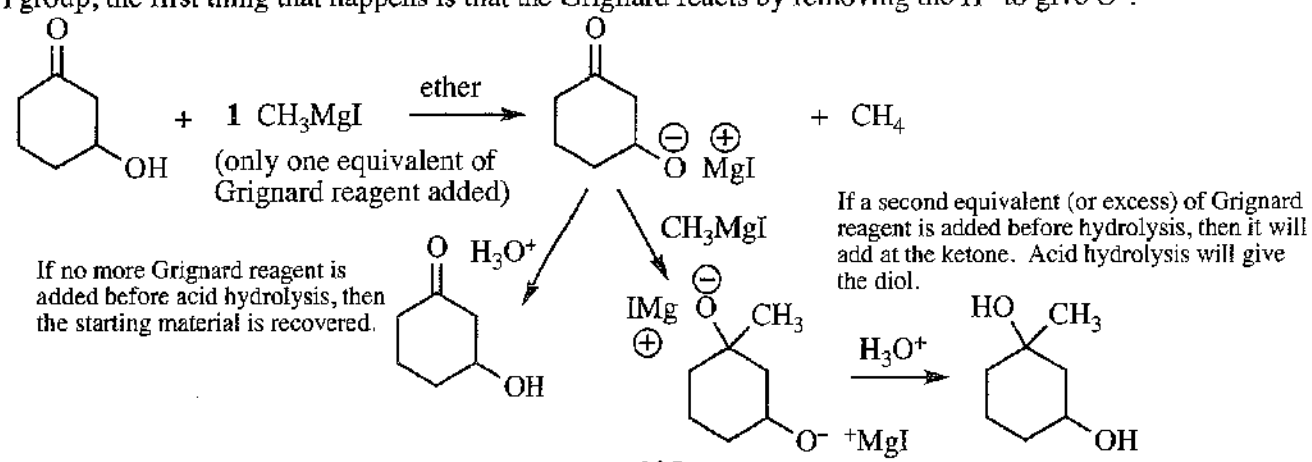
10-37




10-38 Products after aqueous acid workup:



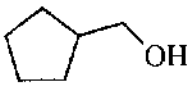

(d) This problem confuses a lot of people. When a Grignard reagent is added to a compound that has an OH group, the first thing that happens is that the Grignard reacts by removing the $H^+$ to give $O^-$.

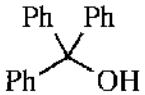


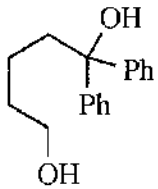


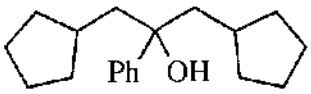

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

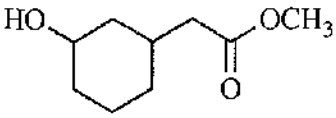
10-38 continued

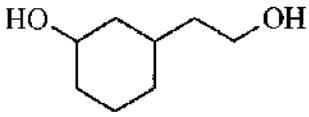
(e) 

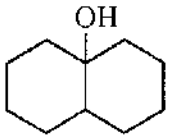
(f) 

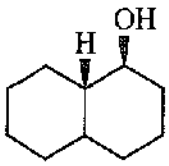
(g) 

(h) 

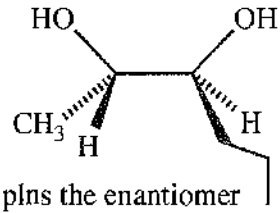
(i) 

(j) 

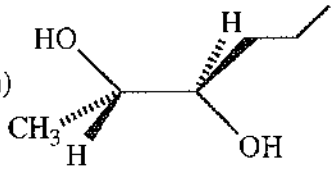
(k) 

(l) 

plus the enantiomer

(m) 

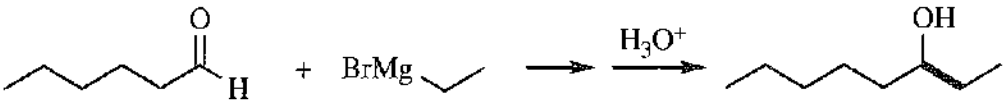
plns the enantiomer

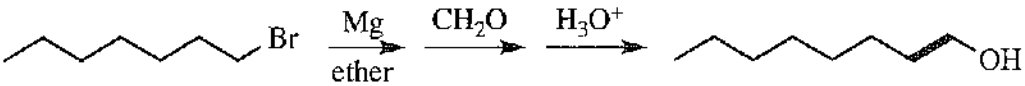
(n) 

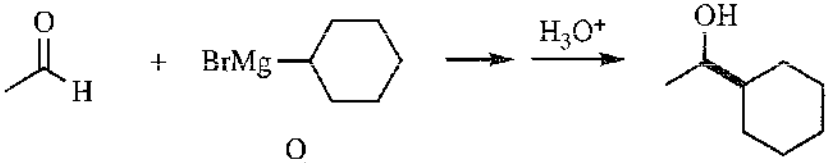
plus the enantiomer

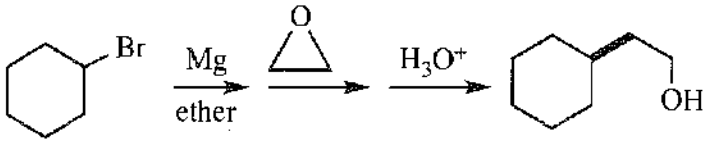
(o)

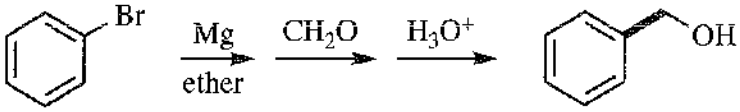
10-39 All Grignard reactions are run in ether solvent. Two arrows are shown indicating that the Grignard reaction is allowed to proceed, and then in a second step, dilute aqueous acid is added. The new C—C bonds are shown in bold.

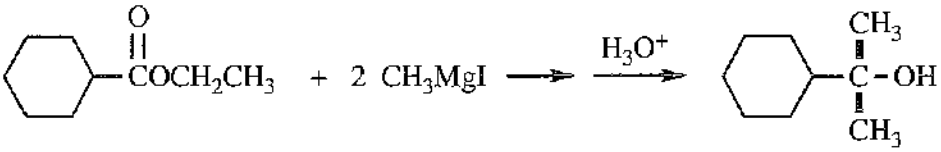
(a) 

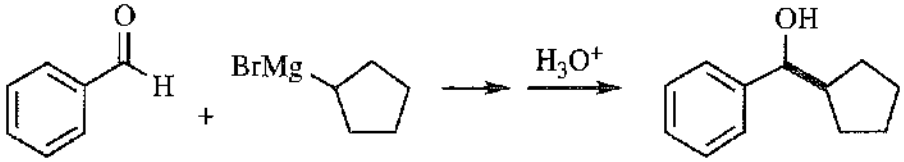
(b) 

(c) 

(d) 

(e) 

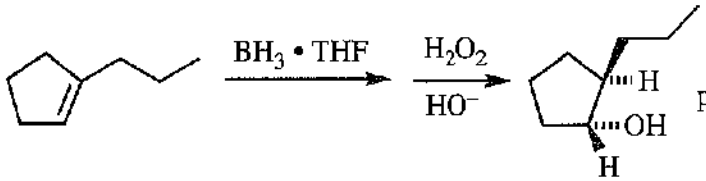
(f) 

(g) 

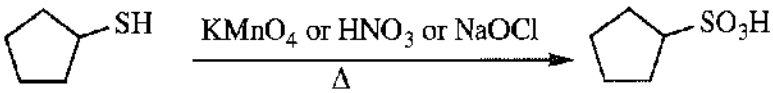


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

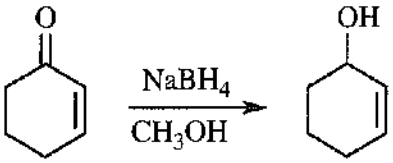
10-40

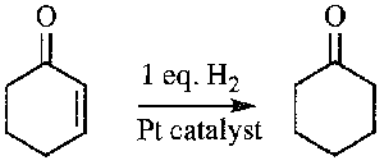
(a) 

plus the enantiomer

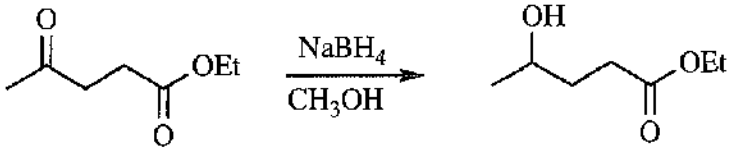
(b) 

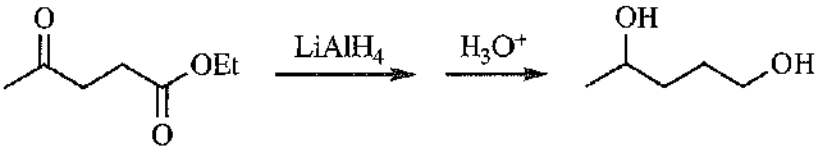
Many strong oxidizing agents will transform thiols to sulfonic acids.

(c) 

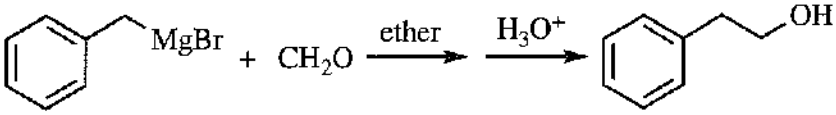

(d) 

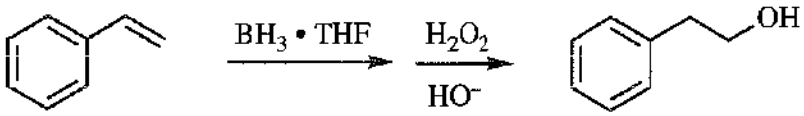
$H_2$/Pt reduces C=C faster than C=O

(e) 

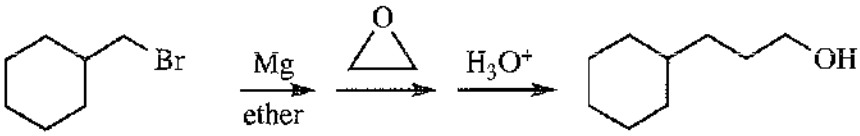

(f) 


10-41

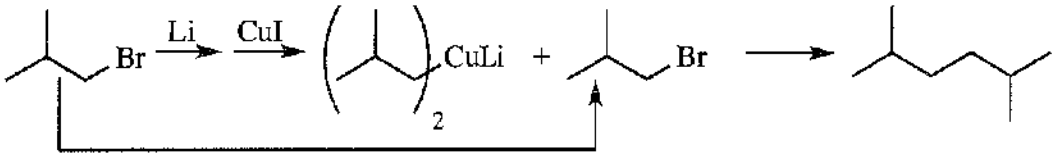
(a) 


(b) 


(c)


(d) 

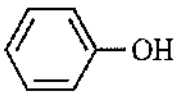
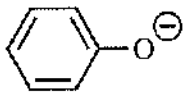

(e)


(f) 



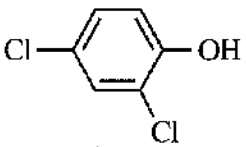
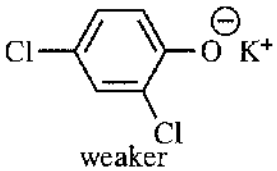

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

10-42 The position of the equilibrium can be determined by the strength of the acids or the bases. The stronger acid and stronger base will always react to give the weaker acid and base, so the side of the equation with the weaker acid and base will be favored at equilibrium. See Appendix 2 in this Solutions Manual for a review of acidity.

(a) $CH_3CH_2O^{\ominus}$ +  $\rightleftharpoons$ $CH_3CH_2OH$ + 

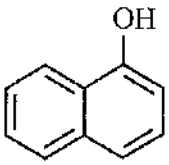
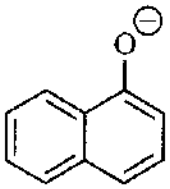
stronger base | stronger acid | weaker acid | weaker base

**products favored**

(b) KOH +  $\rightleftharpoons$ $H_2O$ + 

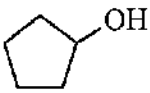
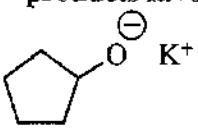
stronger base | stronger acid | weaker acid | weaker base

**products favored**

(c)  + $CH_3O^{\ominus}$ $\rightleftharpoons$  + $CH_3OH$

stronger acid | stronger base | weaker base | weaker acid

**products favored**

(d)  + KOH $\rightleftharpoons$ $H_2O$ + 

weaker acid | weaker base | stronger acid | stronger base

**reactants favored**

(e) $(CH_3)_3CO^{\ominus}$ + $CH_3CH_2OH$ $\rightleftharpoons$ $(CH_3)_3COH$ + $CH_3CH_2O^{\ominus}$

stronger base | stronger acid | weaker acid | weaker base

**products favored**

(f) $(CH_3)_3CO^{\ominus}$ + $H_2O$ $\rightleftharpoons$ $(CH_3)_3COH$ + $HO^-$

stronger base | stronger acid | weaker acid | weaker base

**products favored**

(g) KOH + $CH_3CH_2OH$ $\rightleftharpoons$ $H_2O$ + $CH_3CH_2O^{\ominus}$ $K^+$

weaker base | weaker acid | stronger acid | stronger base

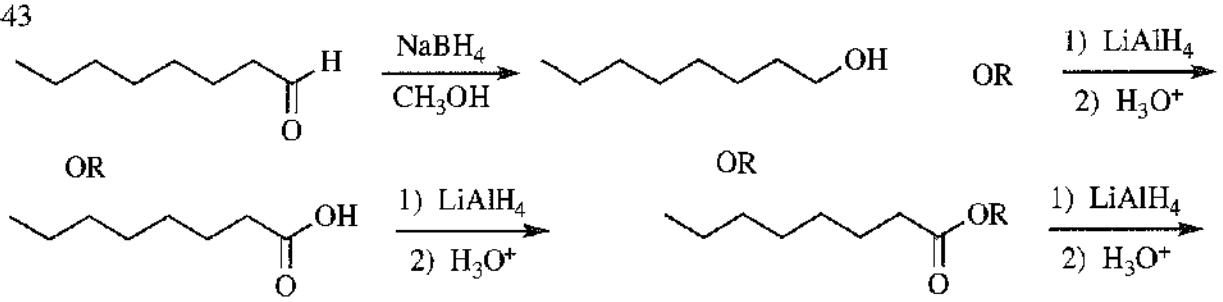
**reactants favored**



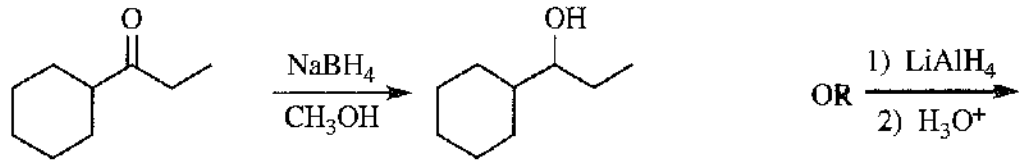
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

10-43

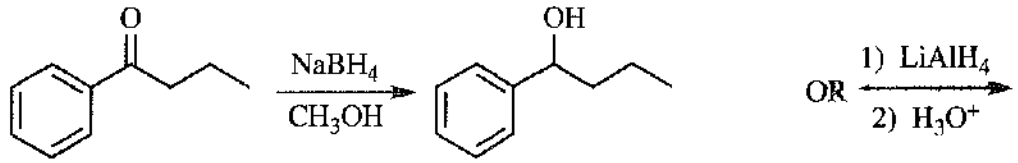
(a)



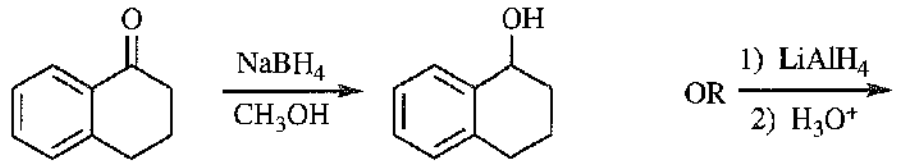

(b)



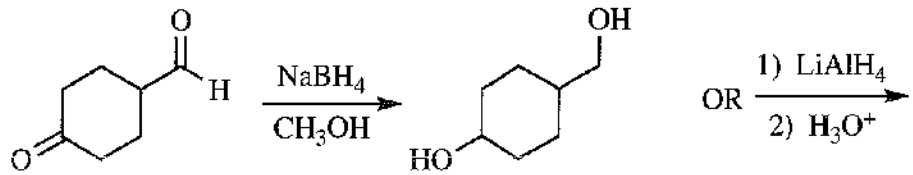

(c)



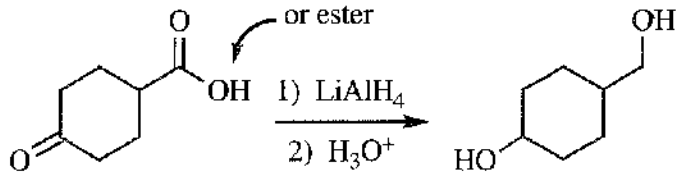

(d)



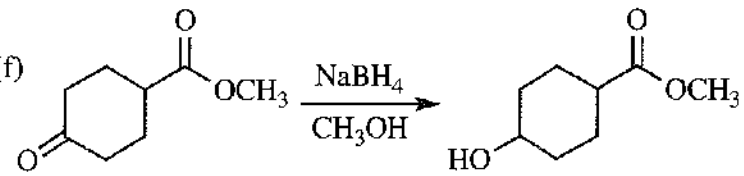

(e)




OR




(f)

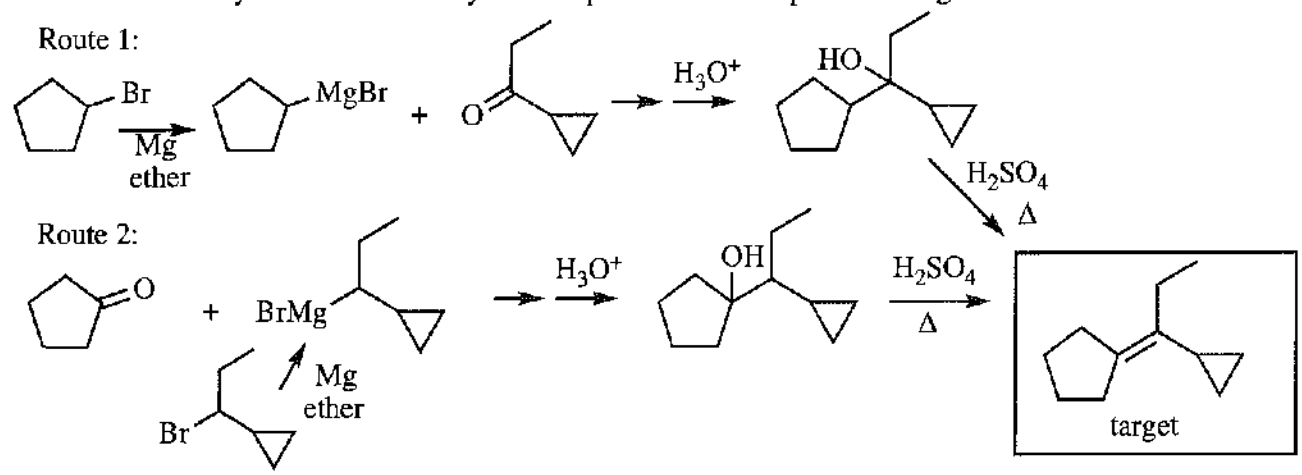



The milder $NaBH_4$ reduces aldehydes and ketones but not carboxylic acids and esters; the stronger $LiAlH_4$ is needed to reduce acids and esters.

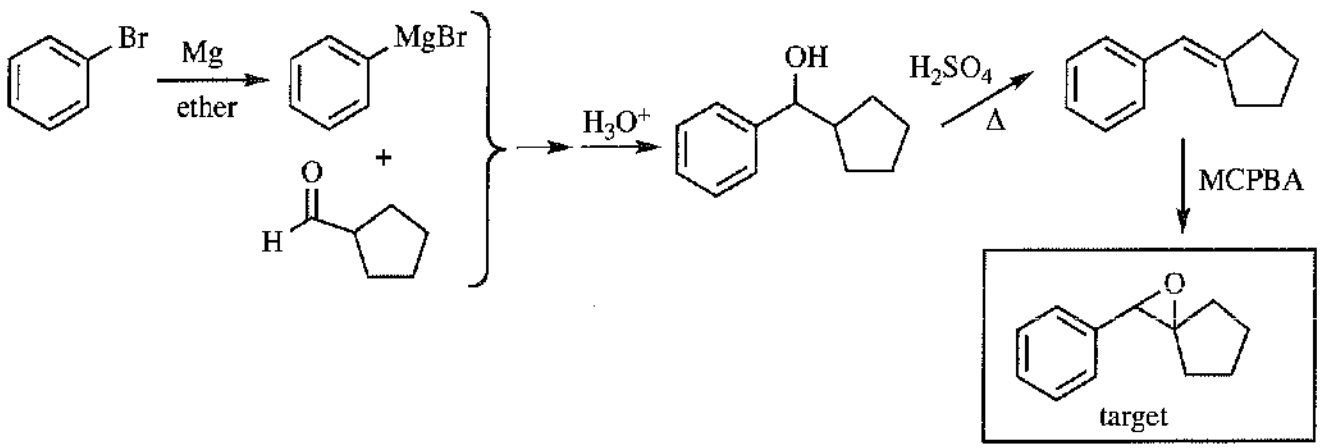


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

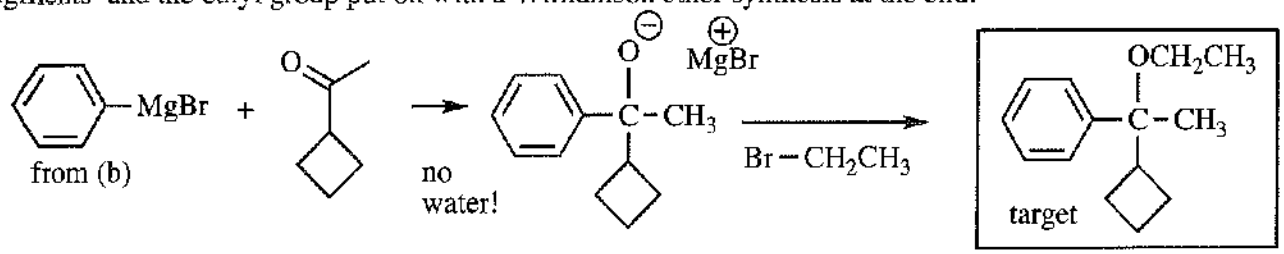
10-44 (a) The goal is to synthesize the target compound (boxed) from starting materials of six carbons or fewer. The product has 11 carbons, so the logical "disconnection" in working backwards is one six-carbon fragment and the cyclopentane ring that could be joined in a Grignard reaction. The tetrasubstituted C=C will come from dehydration of a tertiary alcohol produced in two possible Grignard reactions.



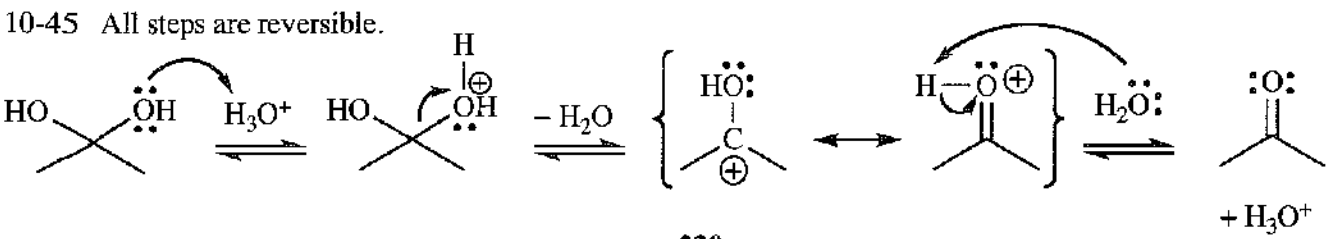

(b) The goal is to synthesize the target compound (boxed) from starting materials of six carbons or fewer. The product has 12 carbons, so the logical "disconnection" in working backwards is two six-carbon fragments which could be joined in a Grignard reaction. The best way to make epoxides is from the double bond, and double bonds are made from alcohols which are the products of Grignard reactions.




(c) The goal is to synthesize the target compound (boxed) from starting materials of six carbons or fewer. The product has 14 carbons, so the logical "disconnection" in working backwards is two six-carbon fragments and the ethyl group put on with a Williamson ether synthesis at the end.




10-45 All steps are reversible.

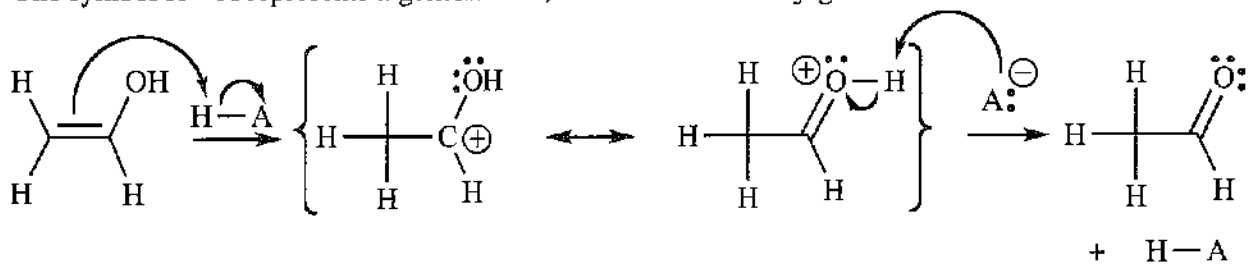




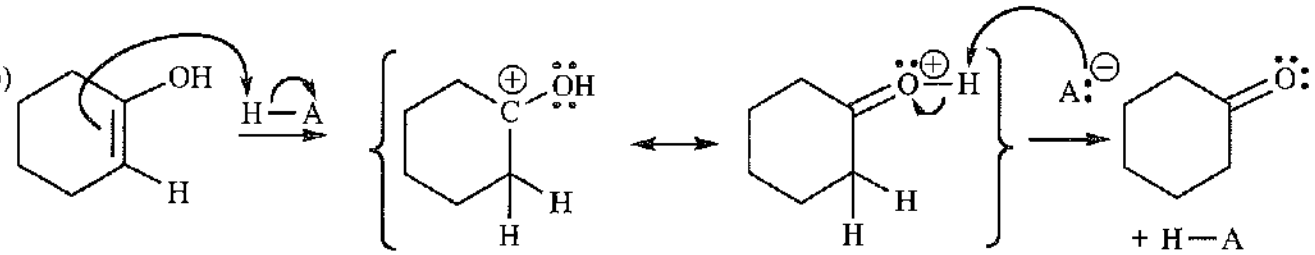

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

10-46 The symbol H—A represents a generic acid, where $A^-$ is the conjugate base.

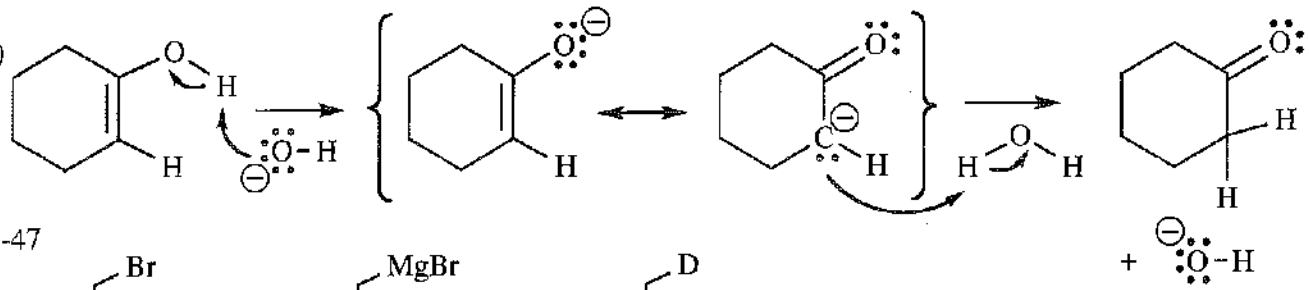
(a)



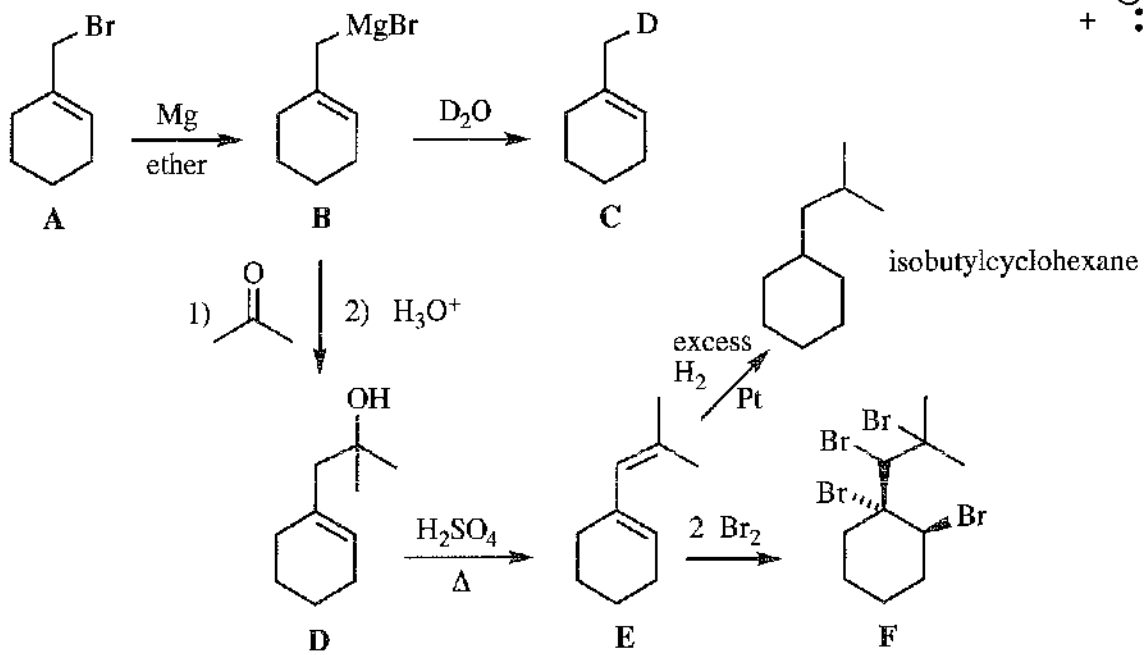

(b)



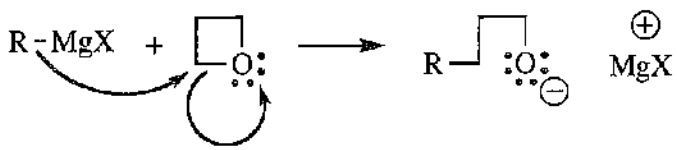

(c)



10-47



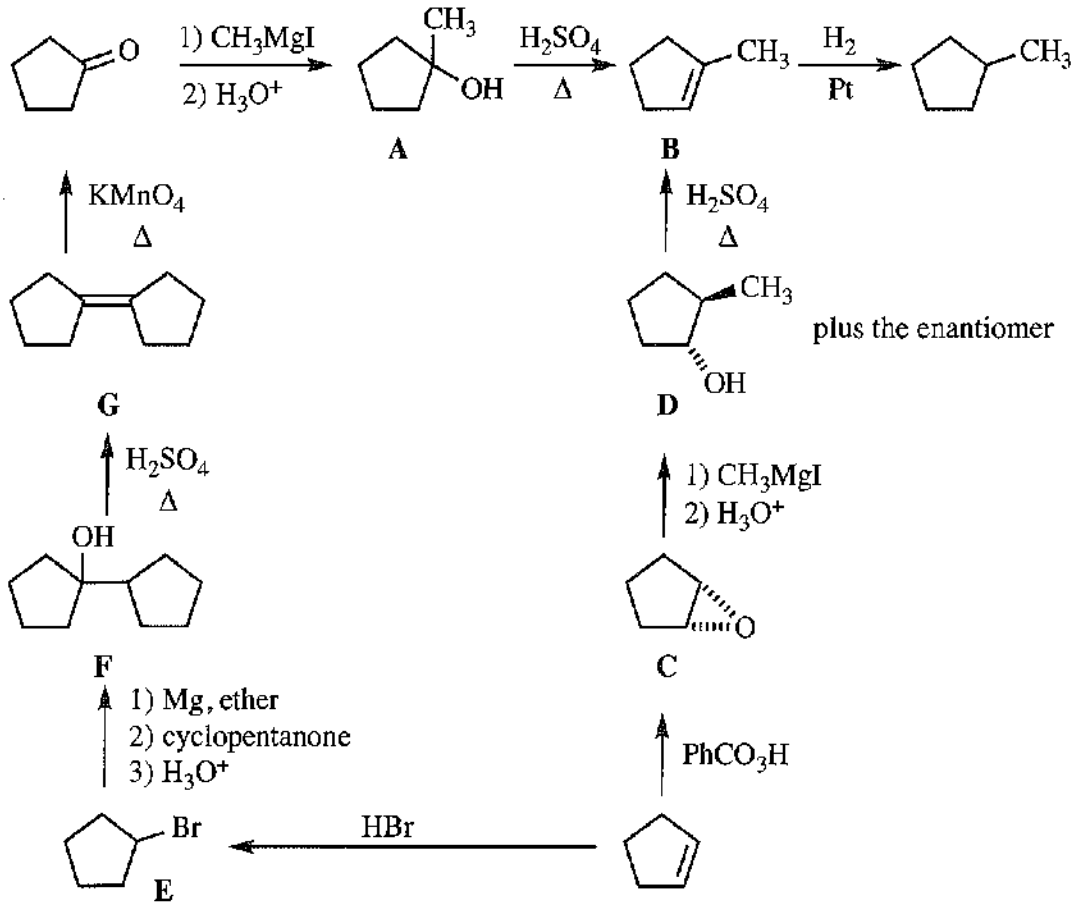

10-48 This mechanism is similar to cleavage of the epoxide in ethylene oxide by Grignard reagents. The driving force for the reaction is relief of ring strain in the 4-membered cyclic ether, which is why it will undergo a Grignard reaction whereas most other ethers will not.



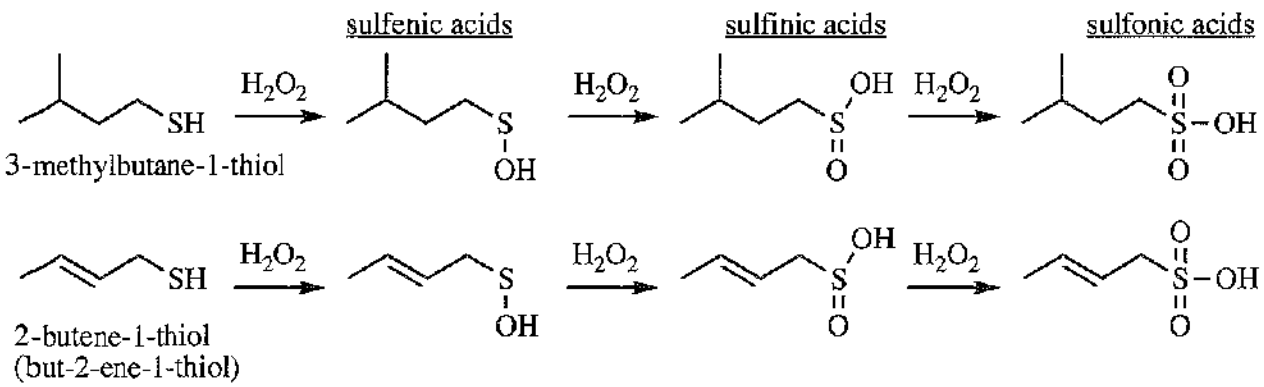



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

10-49 When mixtures of isomers can result, only the major product is shown.



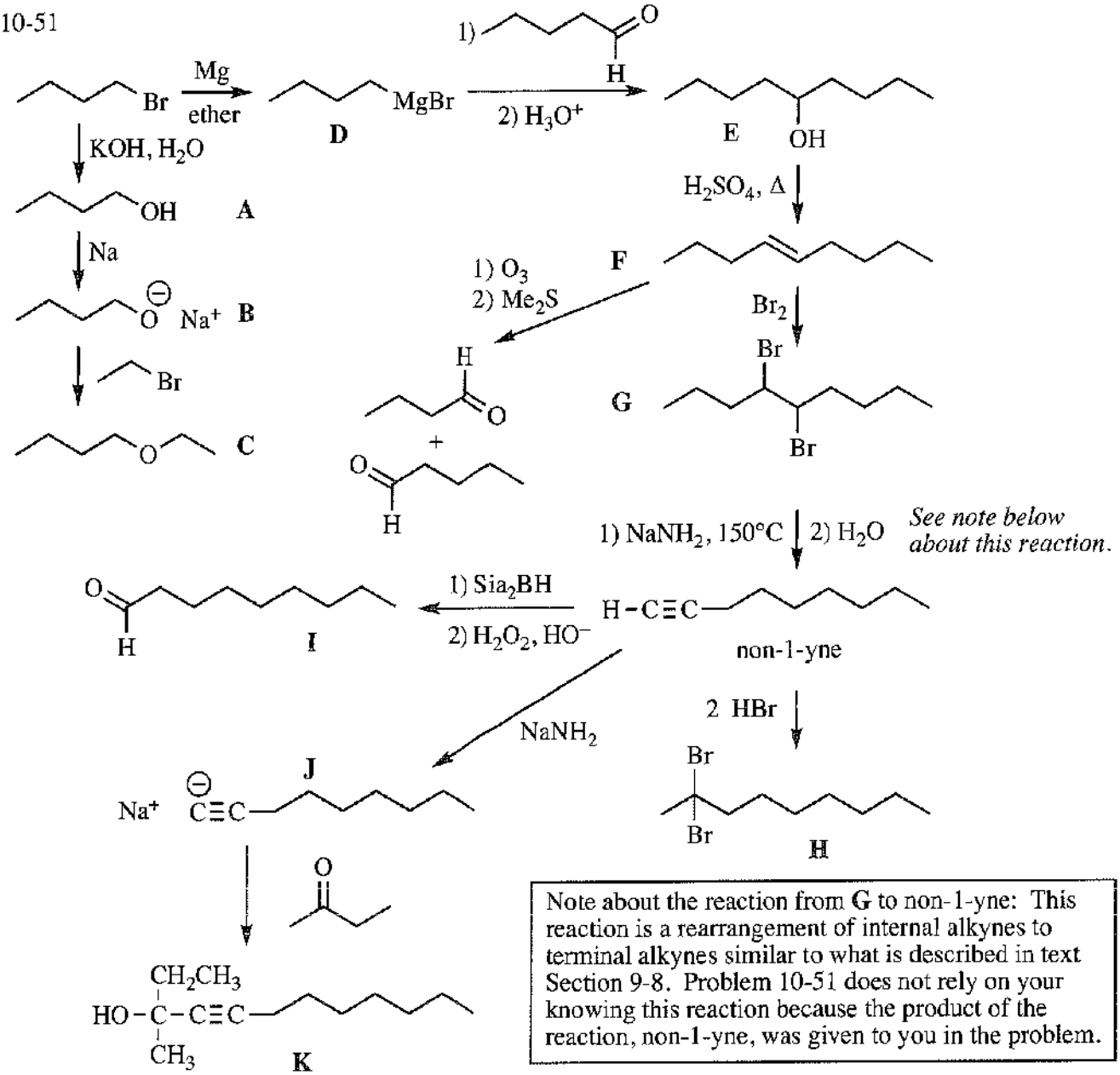

10-50 The most important component in the deskunking mixture is hydrogen peroxide. Thiols are oxidized to structures having one, two, or three oxygens on the sulfur; all of these functional groups are acidic, less volatile so they don't reach the nose, and less stinky. The sodium bicarbonate is basic enough to ionize these acids, making them water soluble where the soap can wash them away.





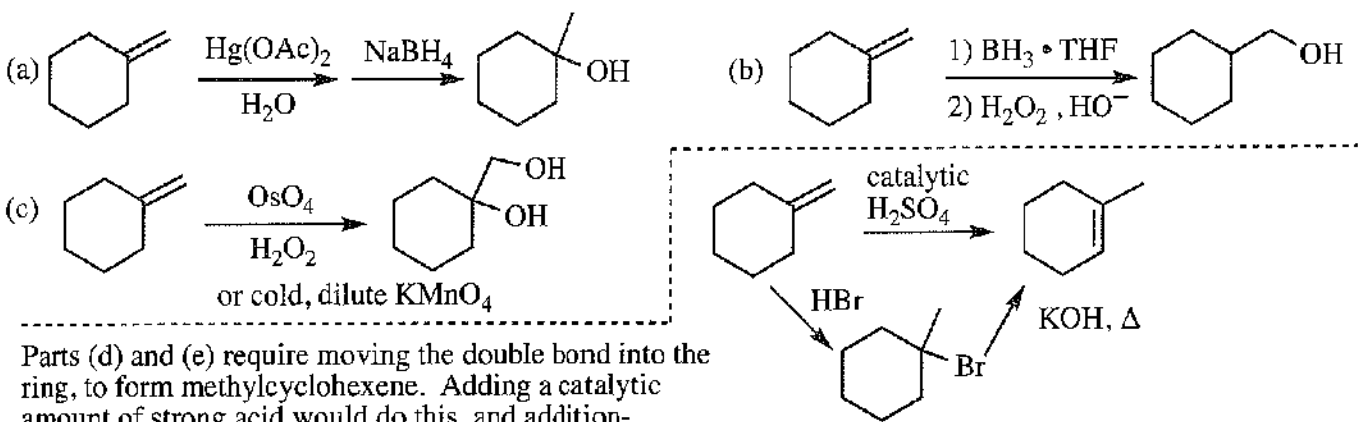

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

10-51




Note about the reaction from **G** to non-1-yne: This reaction is a rearrangement of internal alkynes to terminal alkynes similar to what is described in text Section 9-8. Problem 10-51 does not rely on your knowing this reaction because the product of the reaction, non-1-yne, was given to you in the problem.

10-52 This problem is reminiscent of problem 8-49.



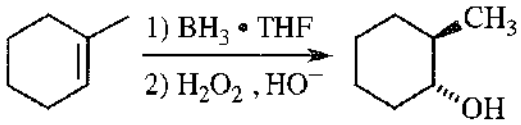

Parts (d) and (e) require moving the double bond into the ring, to form methylcyclohexene. Adding a catalytic amount of strong acid would do this, and addition-elimination will accomplish the same thing.

Alternatively, the tertiary alcohol product in part (a) could be dehydrated to give methylcyclohexene as the major product.



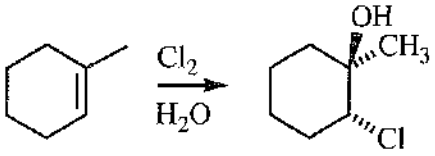
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

10-52 continued—See the note at the bottom of the previous page regarding (d) and (e).

(d) 

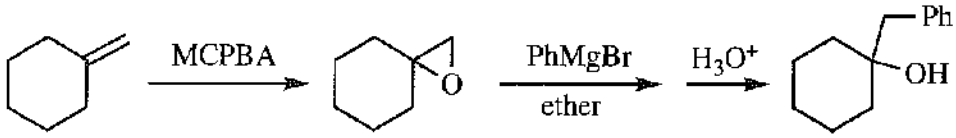
syn addition of H and OH with anti-Markovnikov orientation

plus the enantiomer

(e) 

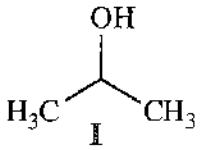
chlorohydrin formation with anti addition of Cl and OH

plus the enantiomer

(f) 

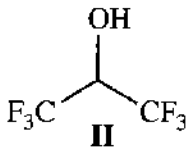

New C—C bond requires Grignard; OH is not on same carbon where new C—C is formed suggesting the epoxide intermediate.

10-53




**I**

mol. wt. 60 g/mole
boiling point 82 °C
dipole moment 1.66 D
$pK_a$ 16.5




**II**

mol. wt. 168 g/mole
boiling point 58 °C
dipole moment 0.32 D
$pK_a$ 9.3

(a) Boiling point is a rough indicator of the strength of intermolecular forces, of which three common ones apply to organic compounds: van der Waal's forces (or London forces), the weakest; dipole-dipole interactions for molecules with a permanent dipole moment; and hydrogen-bonding in compounds with OH or NH bonds, the strongest. Both **I** and **II** have the alcohol functional group and are likely to form hydrogen bonds with their neighbors, although an argument could be made that the slightly larger F substituents with the greater electron clouds would make hydrogen bonding more difficult in **II**. Rather than stretch a possibility, let's focus on something obvious: there is a huge difference in the dipole moments of these two compounds. Even though the molecular weight of **II** is much greater, thereby increasing van der Waal's forces, the dipole moment of **II** is very small. We must conclude that the significantly decreased dipole-dipole interaction of **II** is more important in boiling point than the increased van der Waal's interaction, a weaker force.

(b) **I** has a large dipole moment because of the bond polarizations due to the electronegative oxygen. In **II**, however, the bond polarization in the alcohol is counteracted by six F atoms; recall that F is the most electronegative element in the periodic table. The oxygen pulling in one direction is balanced against the six F atoms pulling partially away from the oxygen. (If you have studied vectors in physics, consider each polarized C—F bond as a vector with a "down" component and a "left" or "right" component; you will see that some portion of the left $CF_3$ group cancels the same portion of the right $CF_3$, leaving only a portion of the C—F polarization to cancel the C—O polarization. Make a model!)

(c) **The strength of an acid is determined by the stability of its conjugate base.** The anion of **I** has no particular stabilization. The anion of **II**, however, has six F atoms pulling electron density by the inductive effect; that is, the negative charge on the oxygen is partially shared by the six electronegative F atoms pulling electron density through sigma bonds. The anion of **II** is much more stable than the anion of **I**, making **II** the stronger acid.

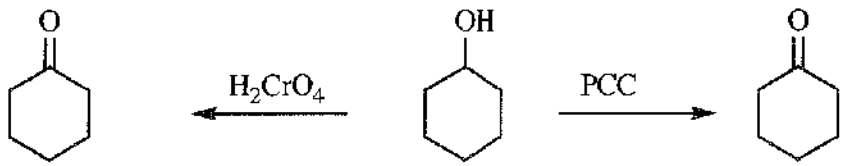

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

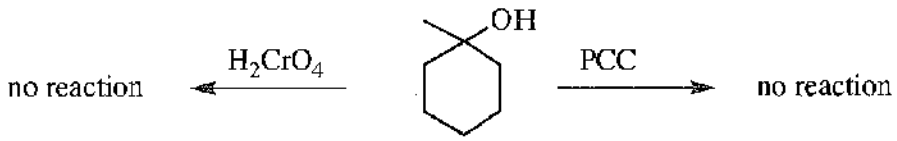
# CHAPTER 11—REACTIONS OF ALCOHOLS

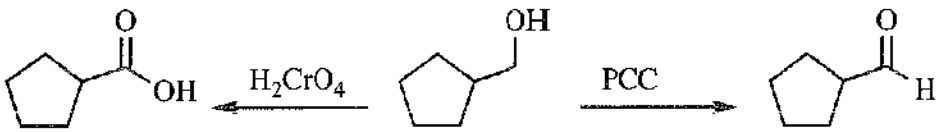
11-1

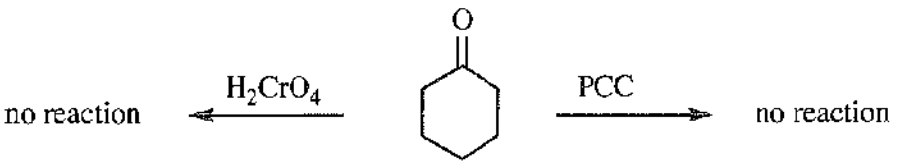
(a) Both reactions are oxidations.
(b) oxidation, oxidation, reduction, oxidation
(c) One carbon is oxidized and one carbon is reduced—no net change (elimination of H and OH).
(d) reduction: C—O is replaced by C—H
(e) oxidation (addition of $X_2$)
(f) Neither oxidation nor reduction—the C still has two bonds to O.
(g) neither oxidation nor reduction (addition of HX)
(h) first step: neither oxidation nor reduction (elimination of $H_2O$); second step: reduction (addition of $H_2$)
(i) oxidation: adding an O to each carbon of the double bond
(j) The first reaction is oxidation as a new C—O bond is formed to each carbon of the alkene; the second reaction is neither oxidation nor reduction, as $H_2O$ is added to the epoxide, and each carbon still has one bond to oxygen.
(k) oxidation: adding a Cl to one carbon and an O to the other
(l) Neither oxidation nor reduction: overall, only H and OH are added, so there is no net oxidation nor reduction.

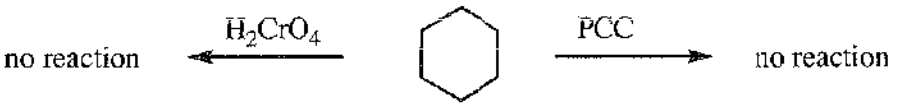
11-2

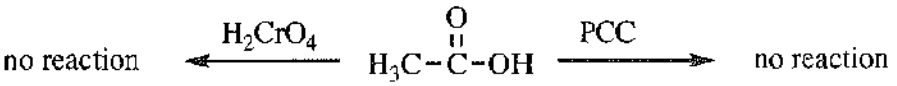
(a) 

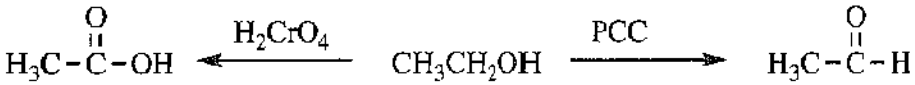

(b) 

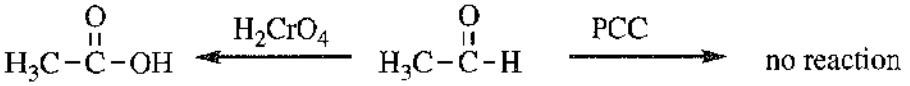

(c) 


(d) 


(e) 


(f) 


(g) 


(h) 

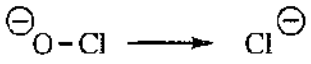


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

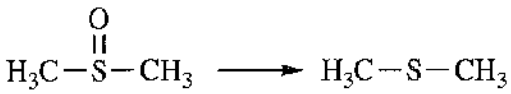
11-3

(a)

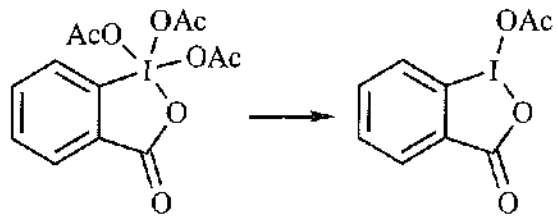
Cr begins with bonds to four oxygen atoms and ends with bonds to three oxygen atoms. Whether the bonds between the metals and the oxygen are single or double is not important—note this is NOT true of carbon! What matters here is the number of oxygen atoms bonded to the oxidizing atom.

(b) 

Cl begins with one bond to oxygen and ends with no bonds to oxygen.

(c) 

S begins bonded to one oxygen and ends with no bonds to oxygen.

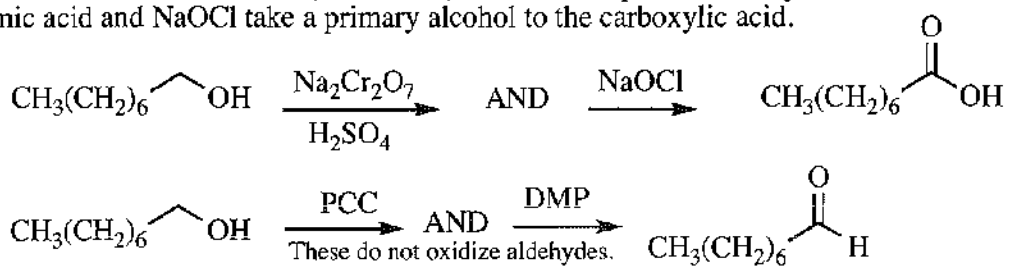
(d) 

Iodine begins with four bonds to oxygen and ends with two bonds to oxygen.

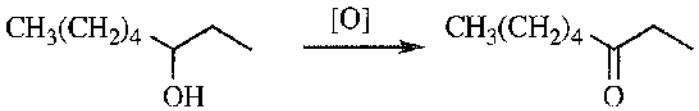
(e)

C begins with one bond to O and (at least) one bond to H. It ends with two bonds to O and one fewer bond to H. This is one definition of oxidation: replacing a C—H bond with a C—O bond.

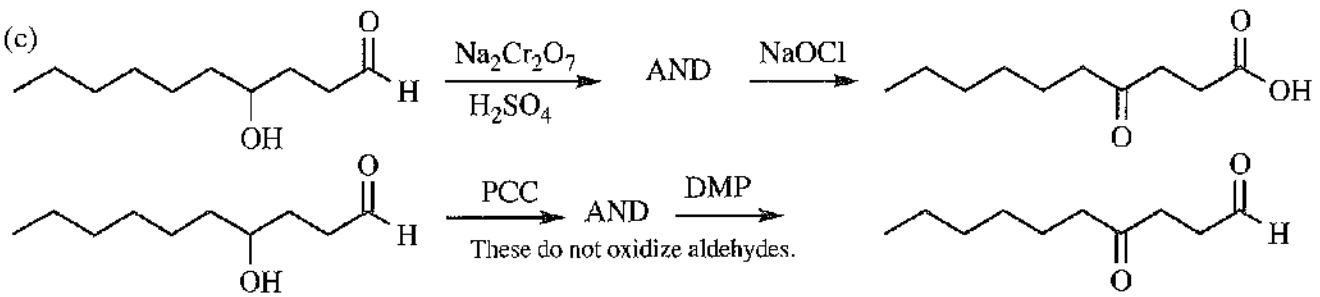
11-4 Note that PCC and DMP (and Swern) oxidation stop at the aldehyde when oxidizing a primary alcohol. Chromic acid and NaOCl take a primary alcohol to the carboxylic acid.

(a) 

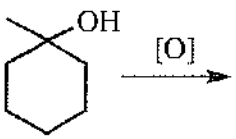
(b) All four reagents give the same ketone product with a secondary alcohol.



[O] is the general abbreviation for an oxidizing agent.

(c) 

(d) All four reagents give no reaction with a tertiary alcohol.



NR (no reaction)



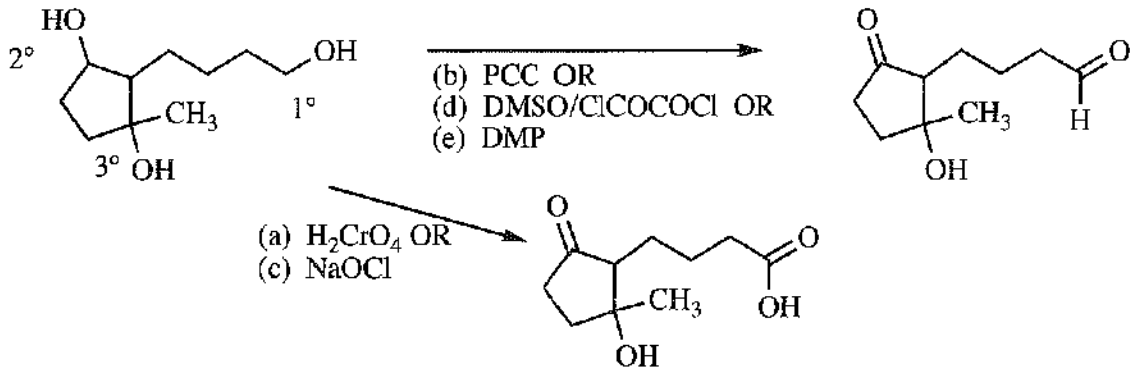
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

To the student: For simplicity, this Solutions Manual will use these laboratory methods of oxidation:

—PCC (pyridinium chlorochromate) to oxidize 1° alcohols to aldehydes
—$H_2CrO_4$ (chromic acid) to oxidize 1° alcohols to carboxylic acids, and 2° alcohols to ketones

Understand that other choices are legitimate; for example, DMP and Swern oxidation works as well as PCC in the preparation of aldehydes, and chlorine bleach (NaOCl) will oxidize a 1° alcohol to a carboxylic acid as well as chromic acid does. All of these five oxidizing agents will convert a 2° alcohol to a ketone. If you have a question about the appropriateness of a reagent you choose, consult the table in the text before Problem 11-3.

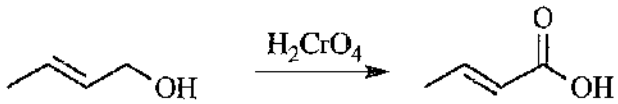
11-5 None of the five oxidation reagents affects the 3° alcohol. All five oxidize the 2° alcohol to a ketone. Chromic acid and NaOCl oxidize the 1° alcohol to COOH, whereas PCC, DMSO/oxalyl chloride (Swern), and DMP oxidize the 1° alcohol to an aldehyde.



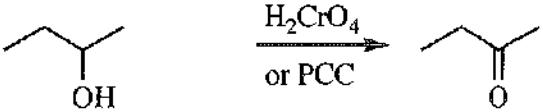

11-6 Cr reagents shown over the arrow. Non-Cr reagents added in text after the reaction.

(a)

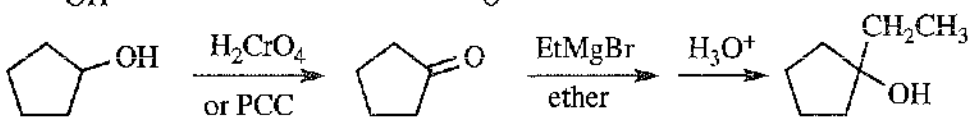
non-Cr: DMP or DMSO/ClCOCOCl (Swern)

(b) 

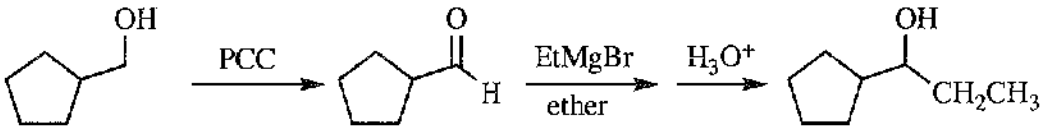
(*Z* or *E* not specified)
non-Cr: NaOCl

(c) 

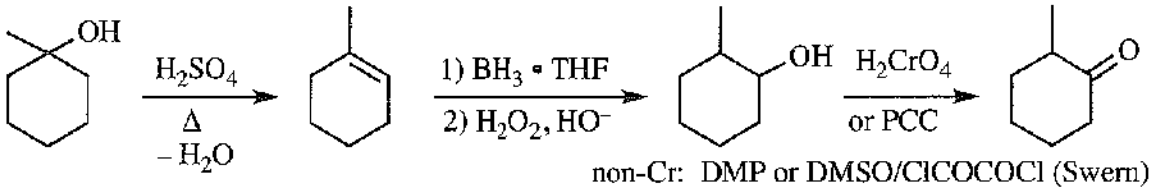
non-Cr: DMP or DMSO/ClCOCOCl (Swern) or NaOCl

(d) 

non-Cr: DMP or DMSO/ClCOCOCl (Swern) or NaOCl

(e) 

non-Cr: DMP or DMSO/ClCOCOCl (Swern)

(f) 

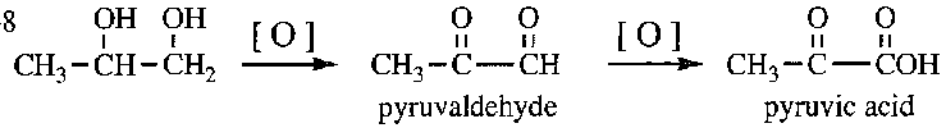
non-Cr: DMP or DMSO/ClCOCOCl (Swern) or NaOCl



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

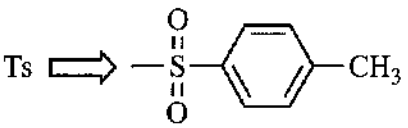
11-7 A chronic alcoholic has induced more ADH enzyme to be present to handle large amounts of imbibed ethanol, so requires more ethanol "antidote" molecules to act as a competitive inhibitor to "tie up" the extra enzyme molecules.

11-8

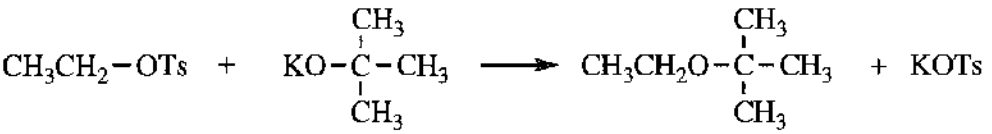



Pyruvic acid is a normal metabolite in the breakdown of glucose ("blood sugar").

11-9 From this problem on, "Ts" will refer to the "tosyl" or "*p*-toluenesulfonyl" group:



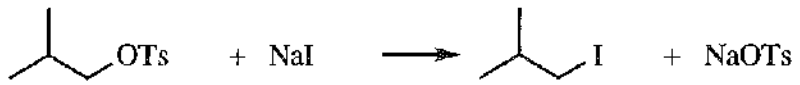

(a)



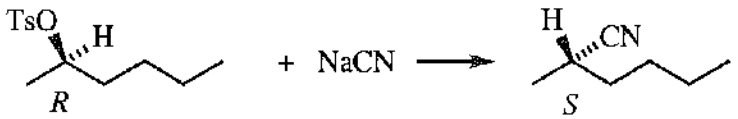

Lower temperature favors substitution. Higher temperature favors elimination.

(E2 is possible with this hindered base; the product would be ethylene, $CH_2{=}CH_2$.)

(b)

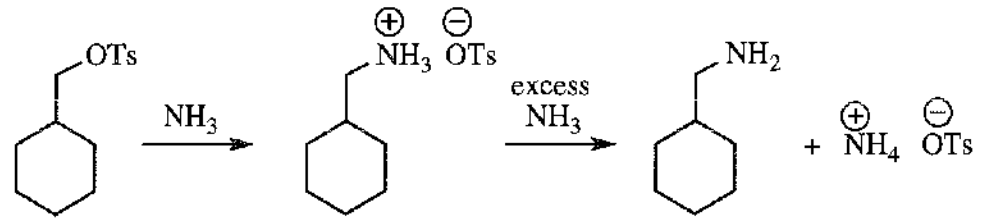



(c)

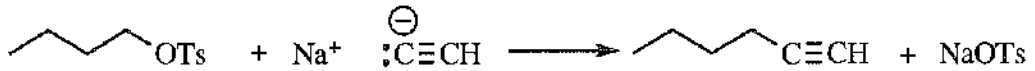



inversion—$S_N2$

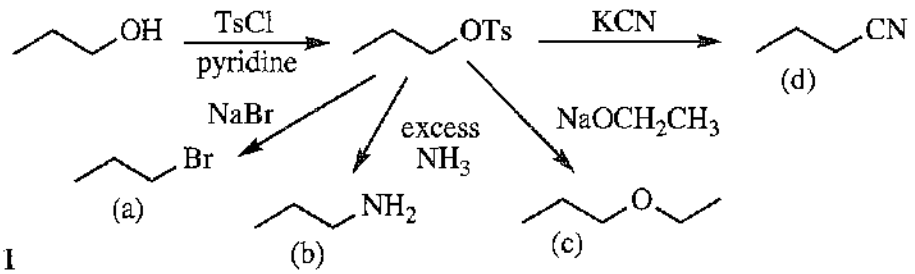
(d)




(e)

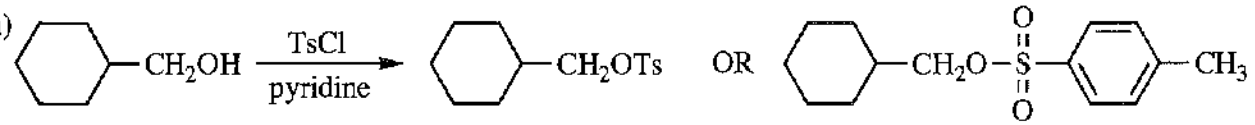



11-10 All parts begin with forming the tosylate.




11-11

(a)



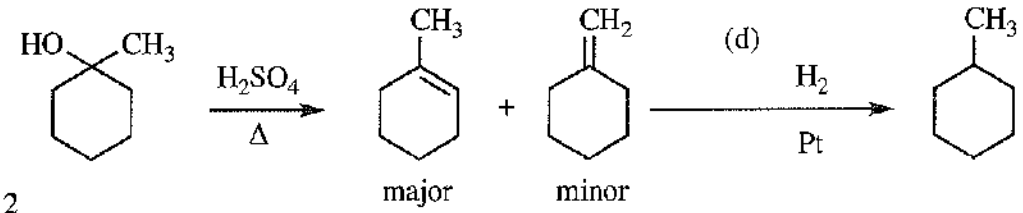



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

11-11 continued

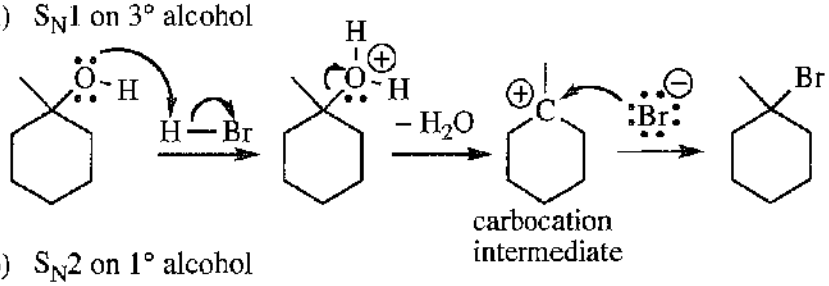
(b)

(c)

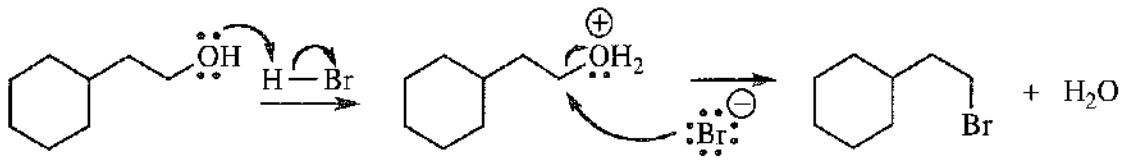



11-12

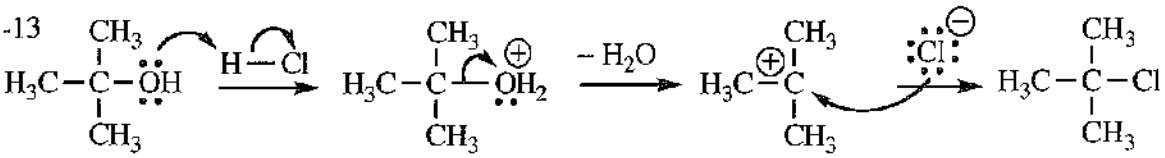
(a) $S_N1$ on 3° alcohol




(b) $S_N2$ on 1° alcohol

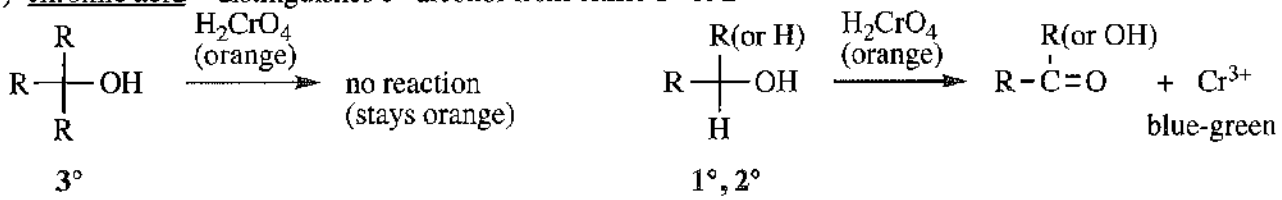



11-13



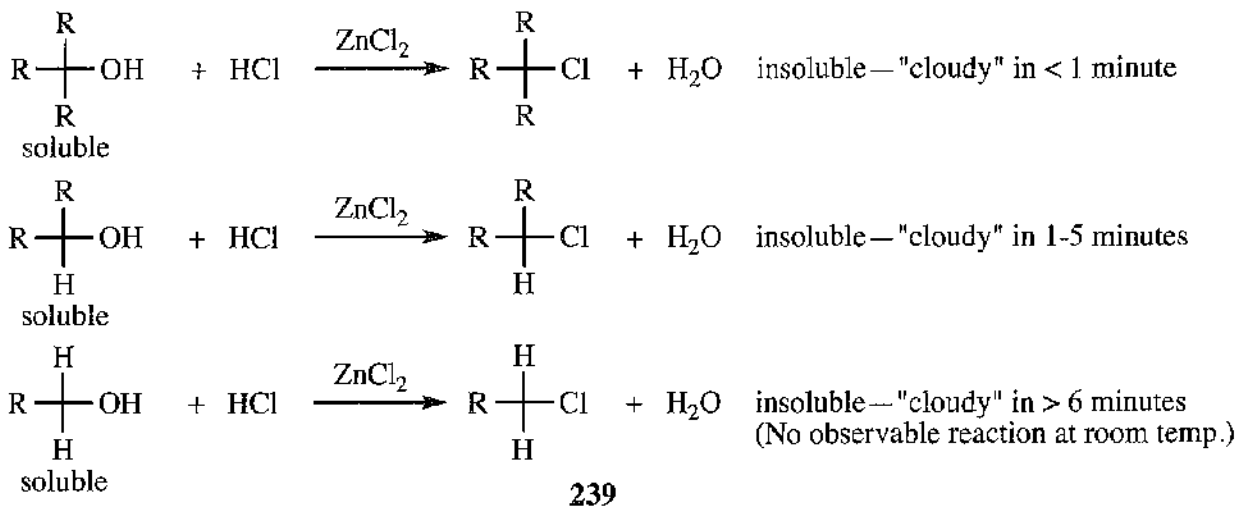

11-14 The two standard qualitative tests are:

1) <u>chromic acid</u>—distinguishes 3° alcohol from either 1° or 2°




3° 1°, 2°

2) <u>Lucas test</u>—distinguishes 1° from 2° from 3° alcohol by the rate of reaction

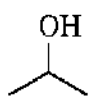


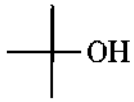



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

11-14 continued

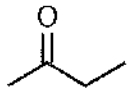
(a)



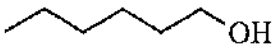

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Lucas: | cloudy in 1-5 min. | cloudy in < 1 min. |
| $H_2CrO_4$: | immediate blue-green | no reaction—stays orange |

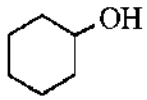
(b)




| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Lucas: | cloudy in 1-5 min. | no reaction |
| $H_2CrO_4$: | immediate blue-green | no reaction—stays orange |

(c)



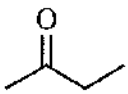

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Lucas: | no reaction | cloudy in 1-5 min. |
| $H_2CrO_4$: | DOES NOT DISTINGUISH—immediate blue-green for both | |

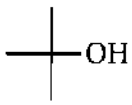
(d)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Lucas: | cloudy in < 1 min. ** | no reaction |
| $H_2CrO_4$: | DOES NOT DISTINGUISH—immediate blue-green for both | |

(**Remember that allylic cations are resonance-stabilized and are about as stable as 3° cations. Thus, they will react as fast as 3° in the Lucas test, even though they may be 1°. Be careful to notice subtle but important structural features!)

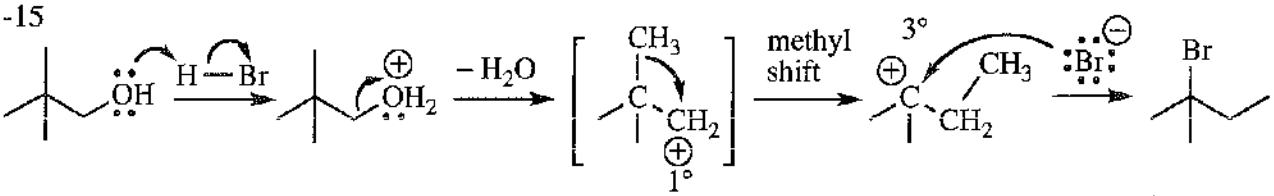
(e)



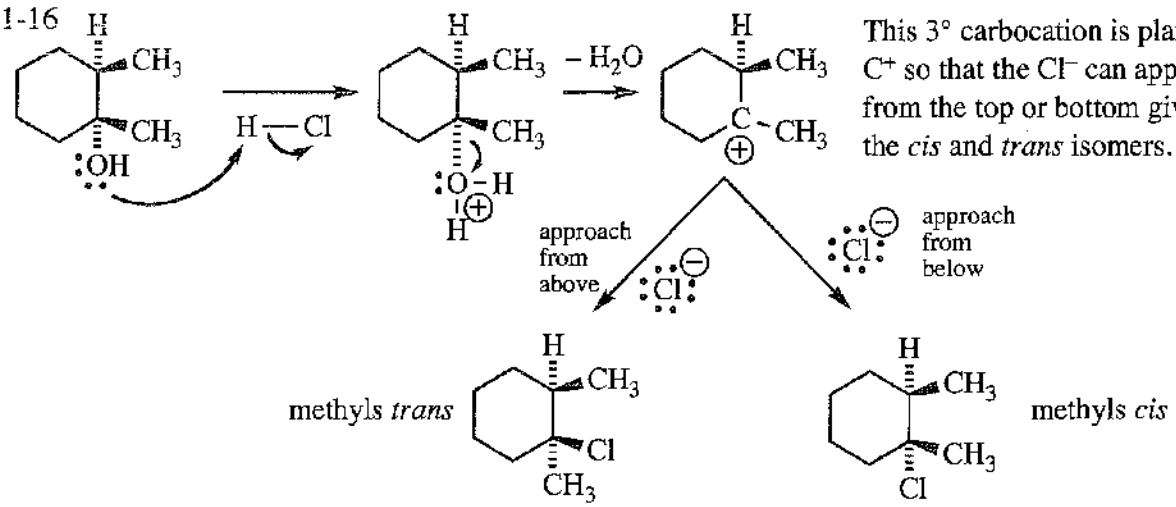

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Lucas: | no reaction | cloudy in < 1 min. |
| $H_2CrO_4$: | DOES NOT DISTINGUISH—stays orange for both | |

11-15




Even though 1°, the neopentyl carbon is hindered to backside attack, so $S_N2$ cannot occur easily. Instead, an $S_N1$ mechanism occurs, with rearrangement.

11-16

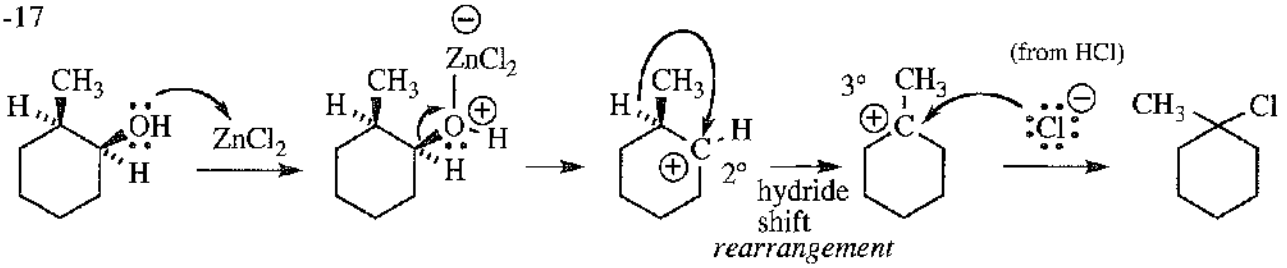



This 3° carbocation is planar at the $C^+$ so that the $Cl^-$ can approach from the top or bottom giving both the *cis* and *trans* isomers.

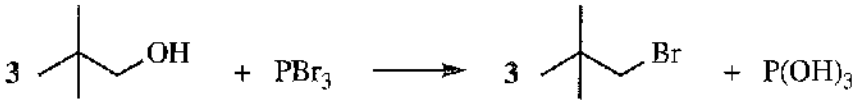


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

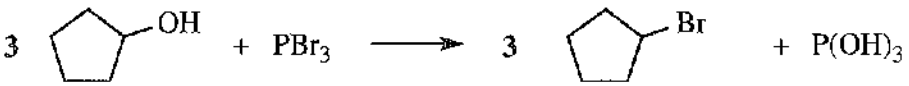
11-17




11-18

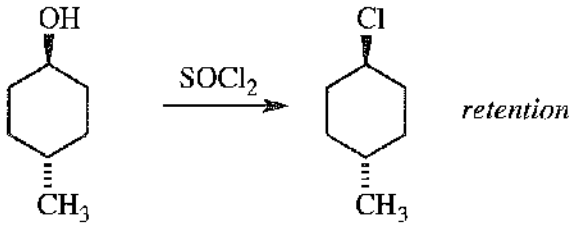


$$\mathbf{6}\ CH_3(CH_2)_{14}CH_2OH + \mathbf{2}\ P + \mathbf{3}\ I_2 \longrightarrow \mathbf{6}\ CH_3(CH_2)_{14}CH_2I + \mathbf{2}\ P(OH)_3$$

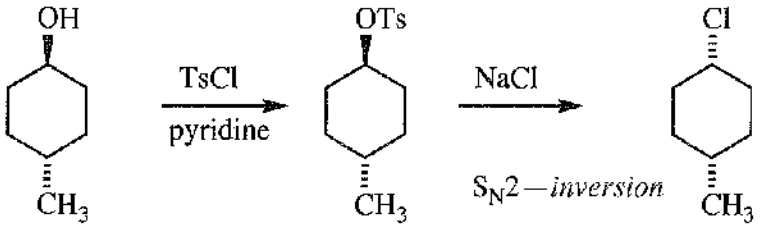


11-19

(a)



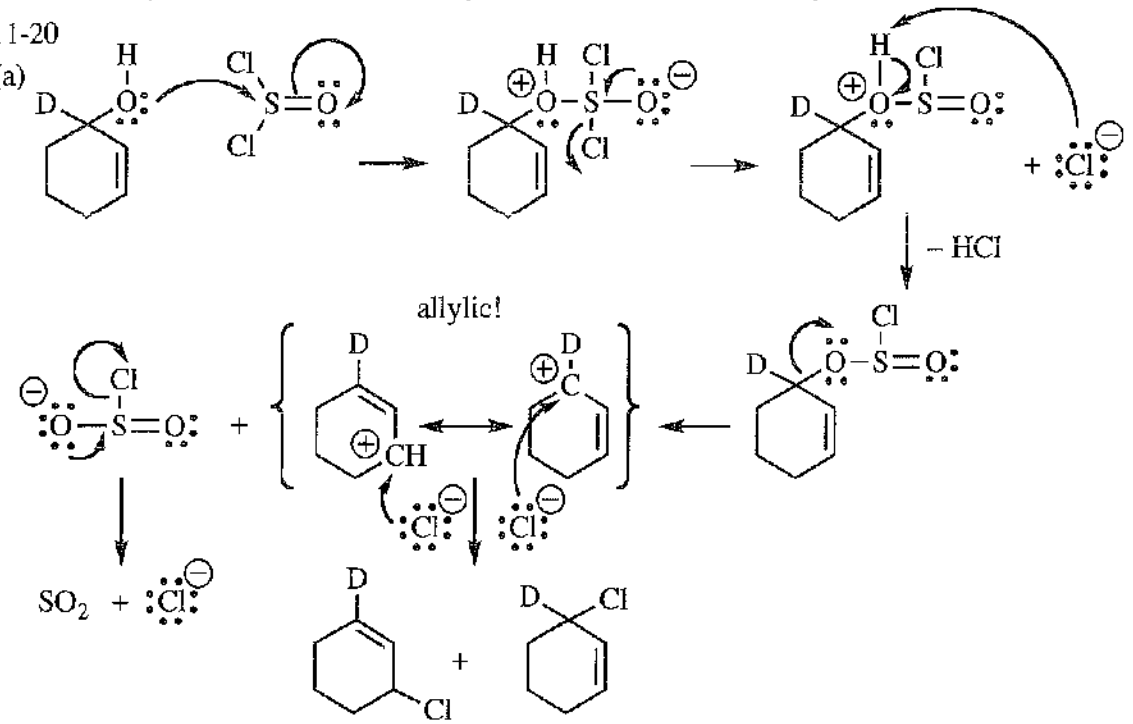

(b)




Another possible answer would be to use $PCl_3$ or $PCl_5$ .

11-20

(a)





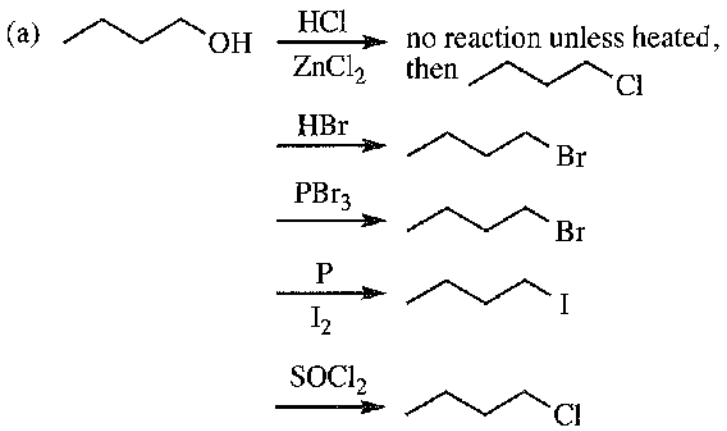

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

11-20 continued

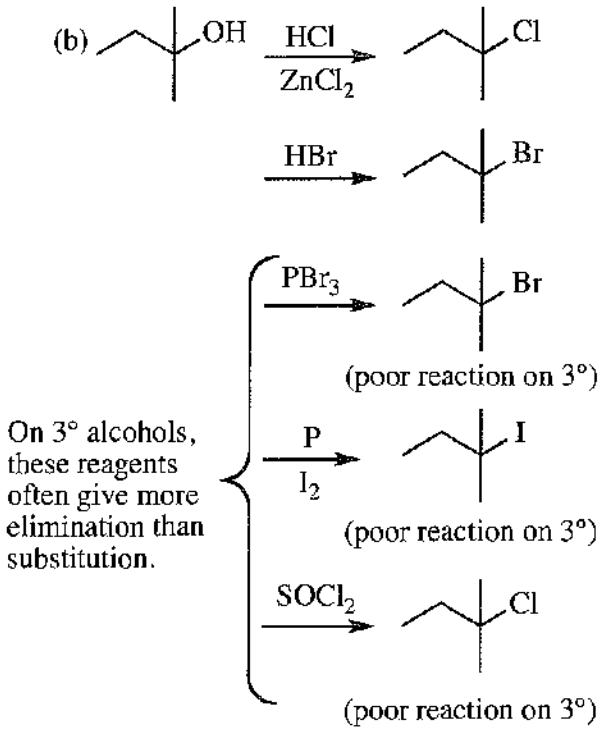
(b) The key is that the intermediate carbocation is allylic, very stable, and relatively long-lived. It can therefore escape the ion pair and become a "free" carbocation. The nucleophilic chloride can attack any carbon with positive charge, not just the one closest. Since two carbons have partial positive charge, two products result.

11-21

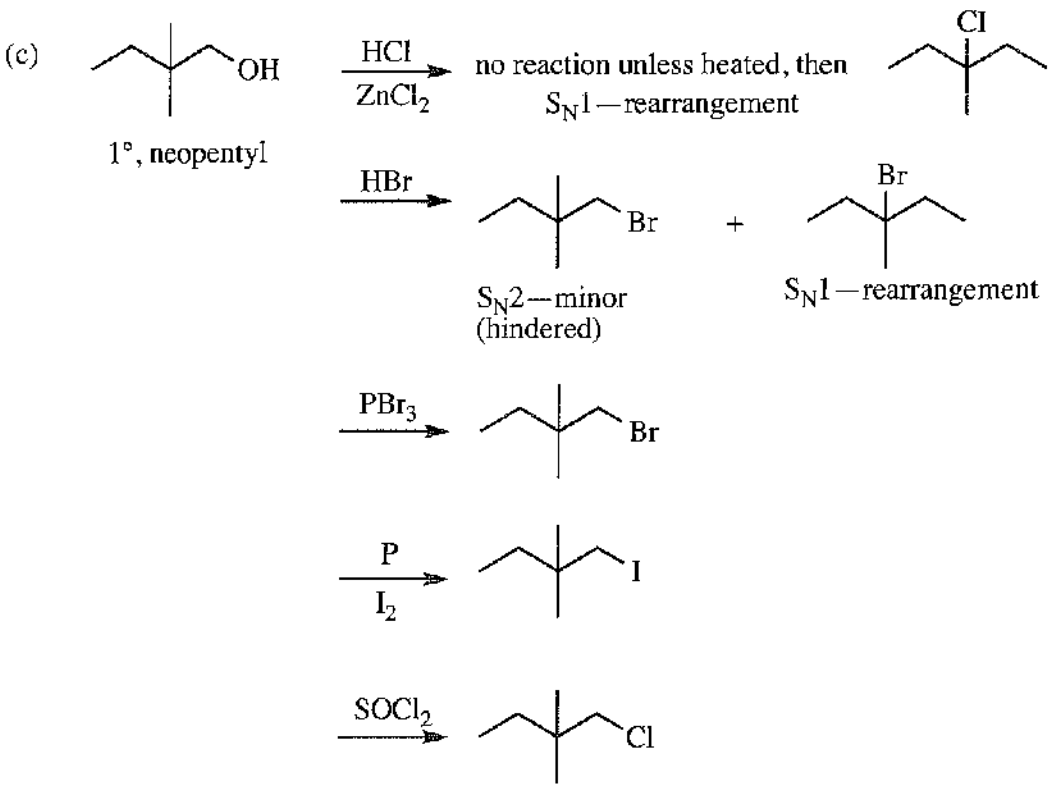
(a)




(b)




(c)



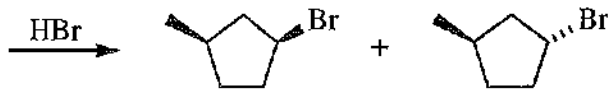



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

11-21 continued

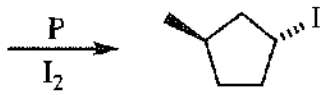
(d)

$S_N1$—carbocation intermediate can be attacked from either side by chloride.




$S_N1$ at 2° carbon—carbocation intermediate can be attacked from either side by bromide.

$S_N2$ with inversion of configuration




$S_N2$ with inversion of configuration

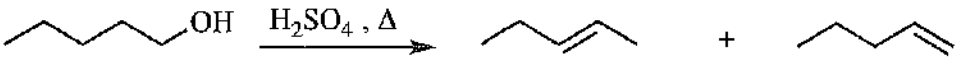
retention of configuration *See the Problem Solving Hint next to Problem 11-20 of the text.*

11-22 Water is also produced in each of these dehydration reactions.

(a)

major minor

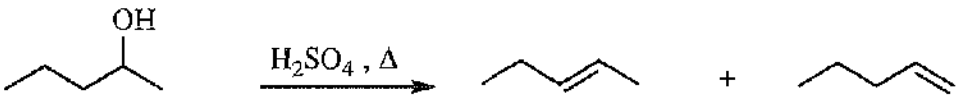
(b)




major (*cis* + *trans*) minor

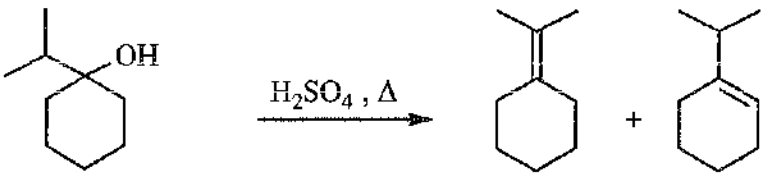
Rearrangement is likely.

(c)



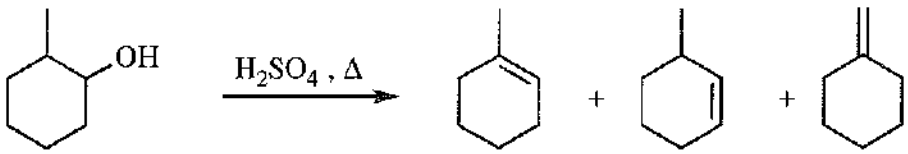

major (*cis* + *trans*) minor

(d)




major minor

(e)



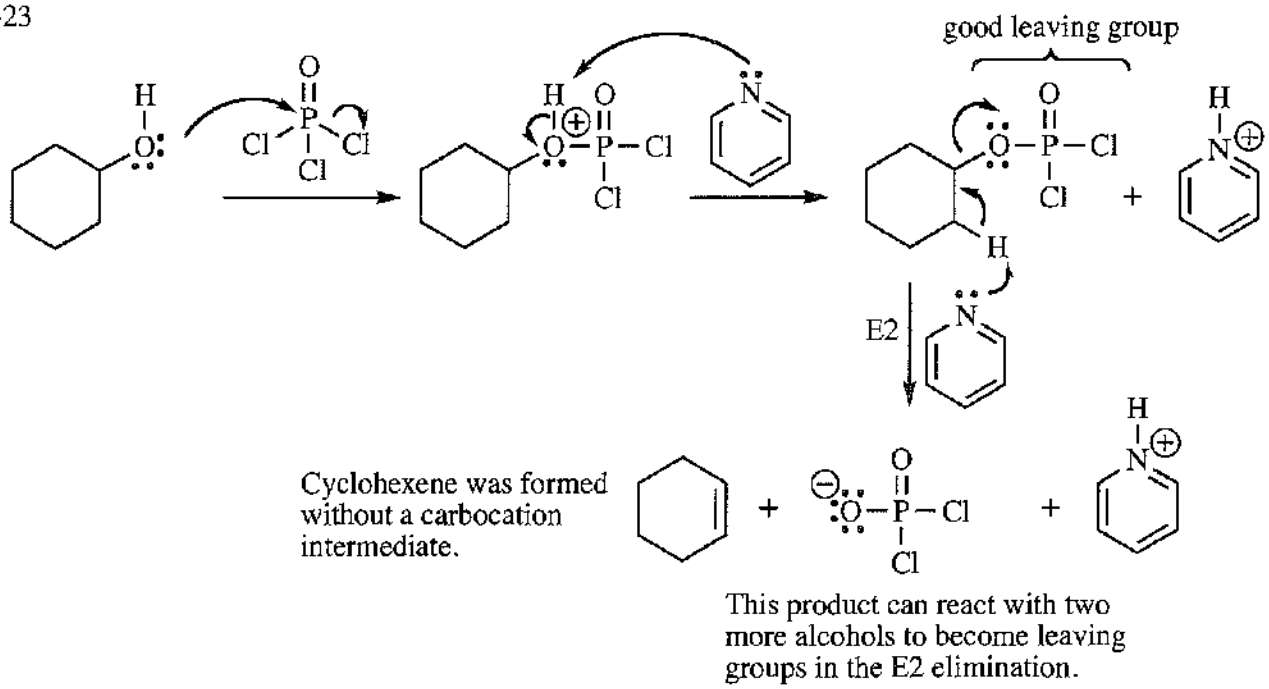

major minor trace

Rearrangement is likely.



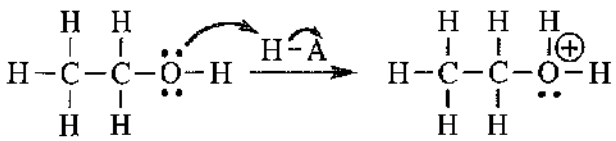
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

11-23

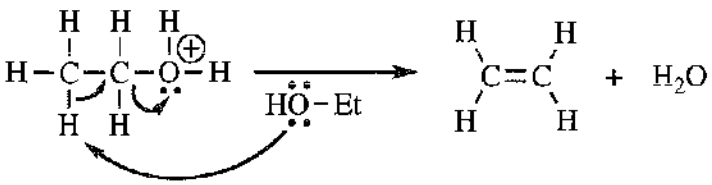



11-24

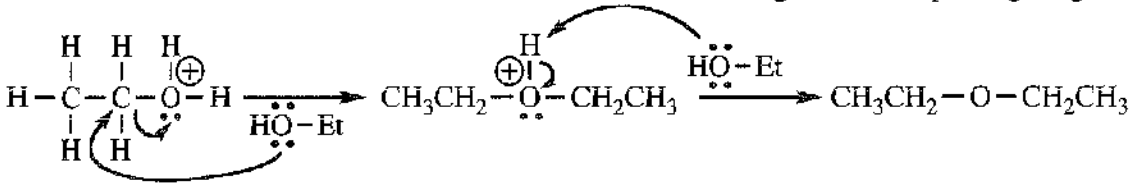
Both mechanisms begin with protonation of the oxygen.



One mechanism involves another molecule of ethanol acting as a base, giving elimination.



The other mechanism involves another molecule of ethanol acting as a nucleophile, giving substitution.



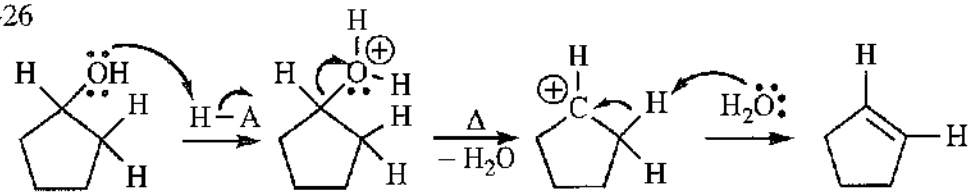
11-25 An equimolar mixture of methanol and ethanol would produce all three possible ethers. The difficulty in separating these compounds would preclude this method from being a practical route to any one of them. This method is practical only for symmetric ethers, that is, where both alkyl groups are identical.

$$CH_3CH_2OH + HOCH_3 \xrightarrow[\Delta]{H_2SO_4} H_2O + CH_3CH_2OCH_3 + CH_3OCH_3 + CH_3CH_2OCH_2CH_3$$

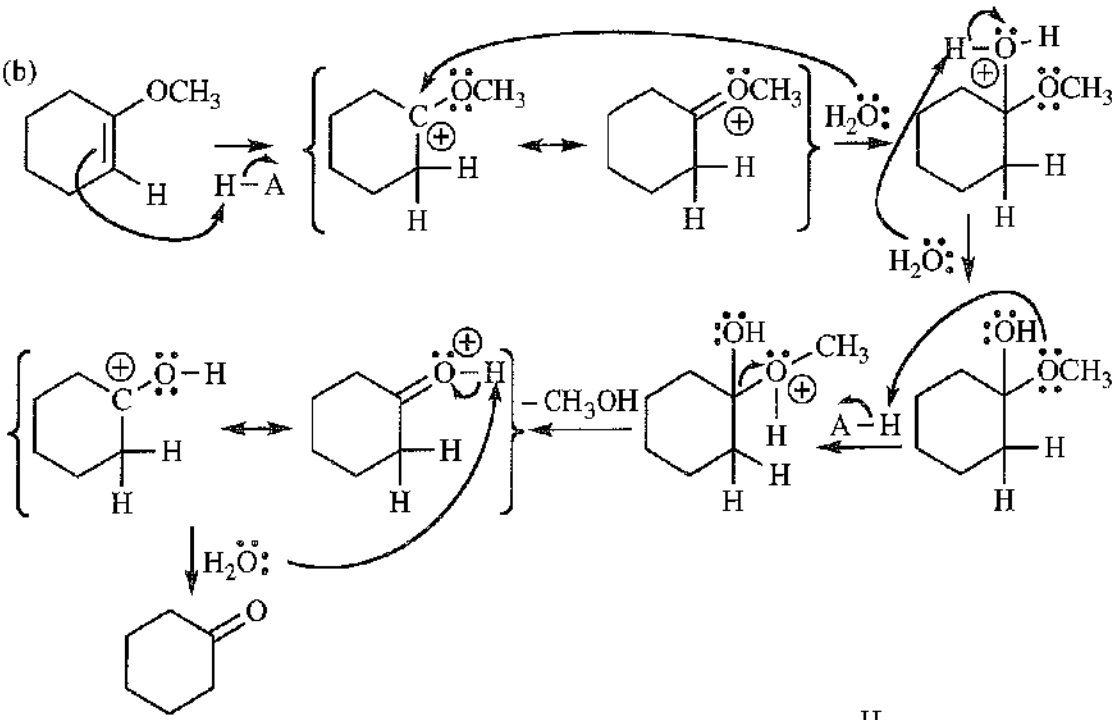

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

11-26

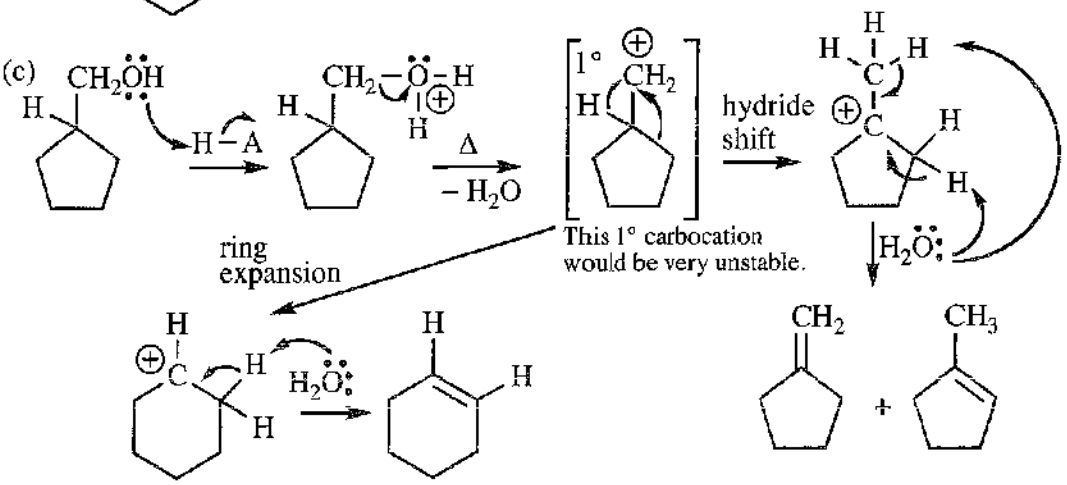
(a)



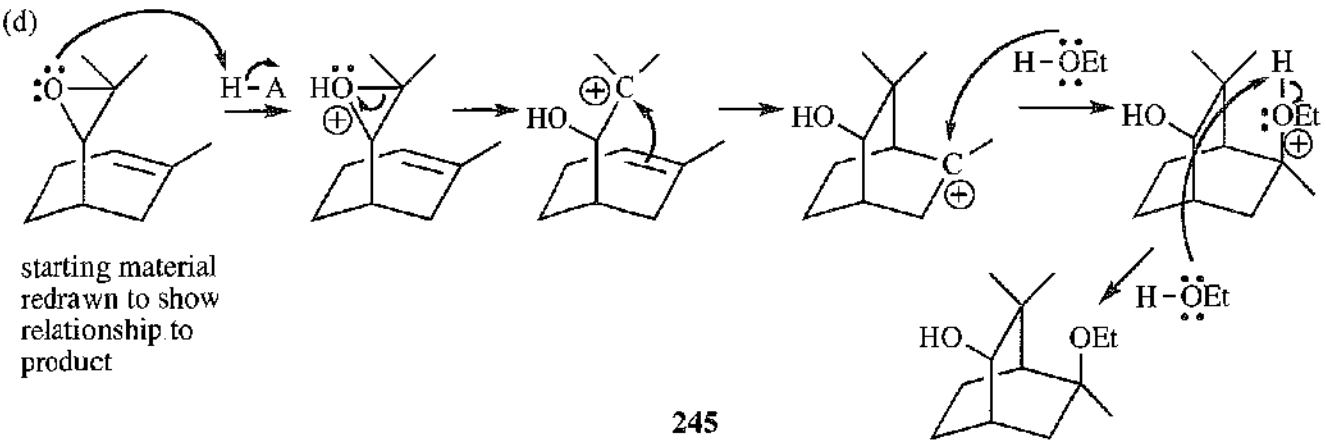

(b)




(c)



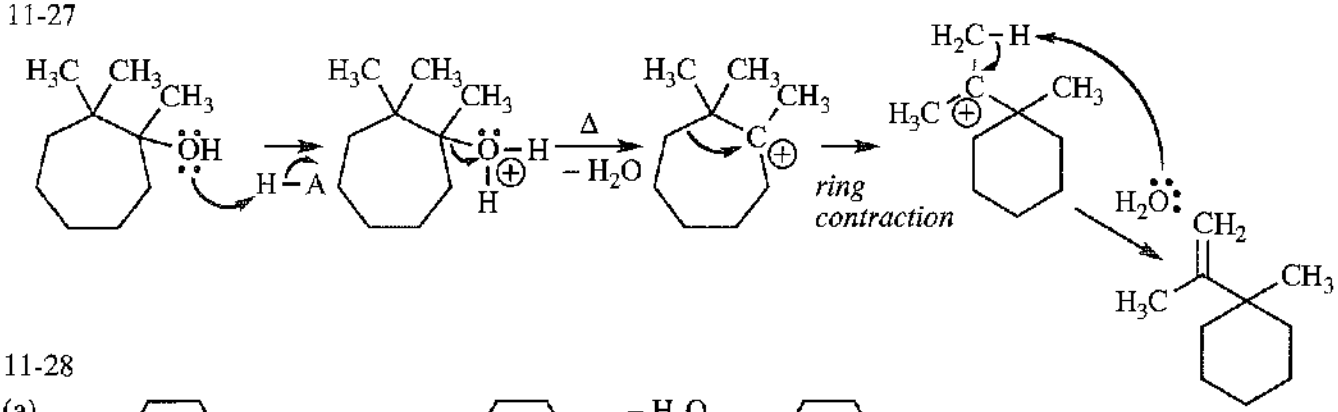

(d)





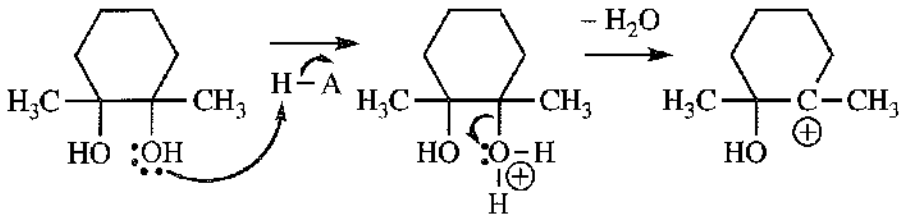

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

11-27

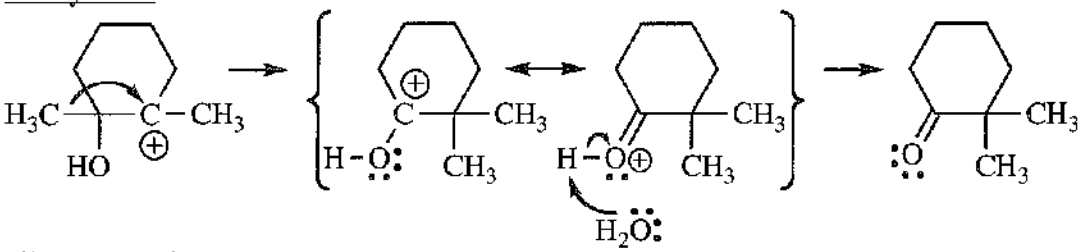



11-28

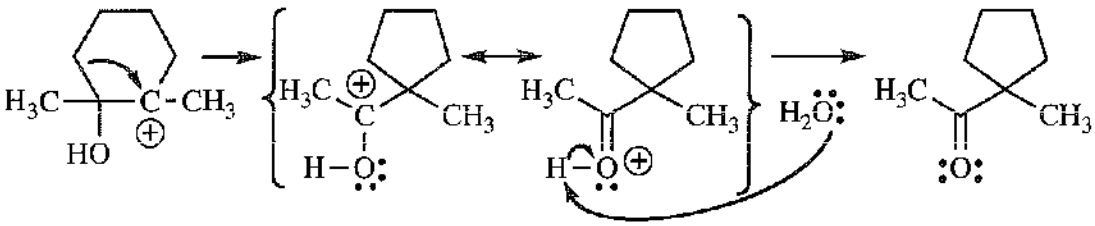
(a)



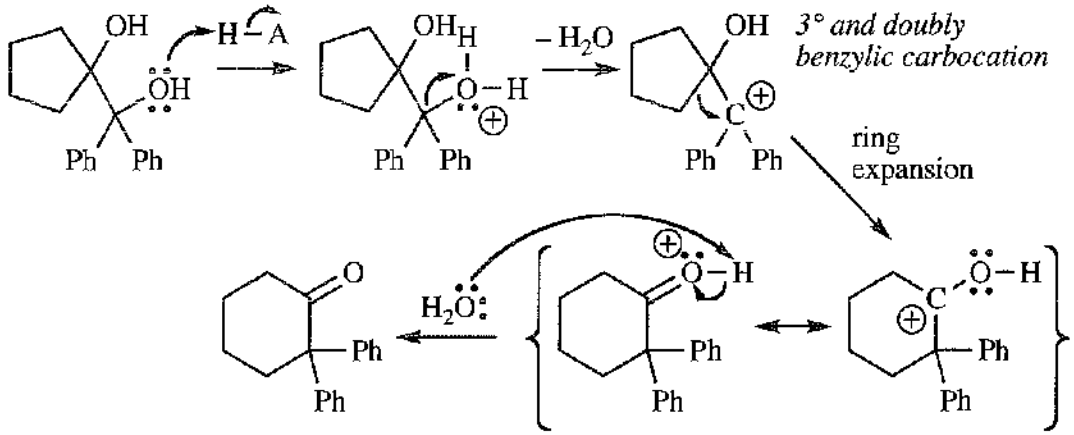
Methyl shift



Alkyl shift—ring *contraction*



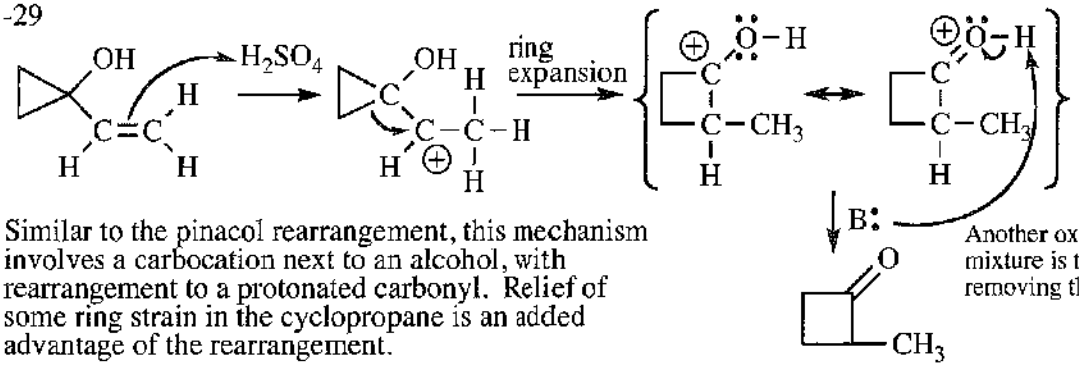
(b)






Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

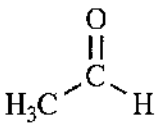
11-29

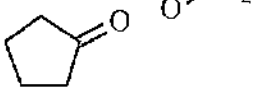


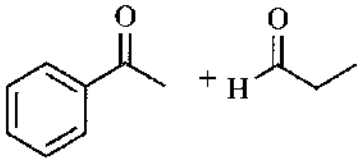

Similar to the pinacol rearrangement, this mechanism involves a carbocation next to an alcohol, with rearrangement to a protonated carbonyl. Relief of some ring strain in the cyclopropane is an added advantage of the rearrangement.

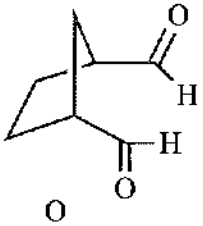
Another oxygen in the reaction mixture is the likely base, removing this proton.

11-30

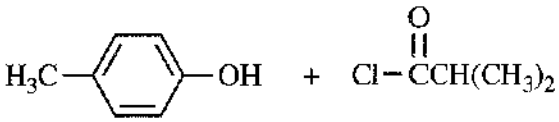
(a) **2** 

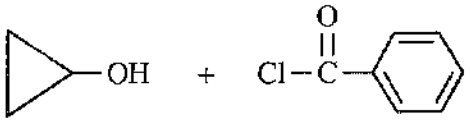
(b) 

(c) 

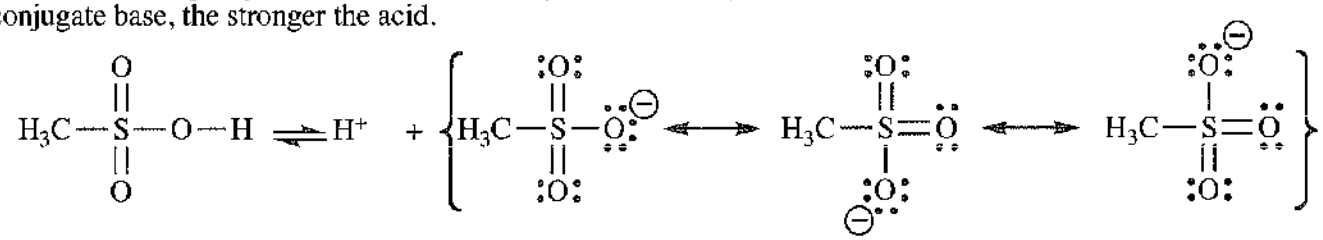
(d) 

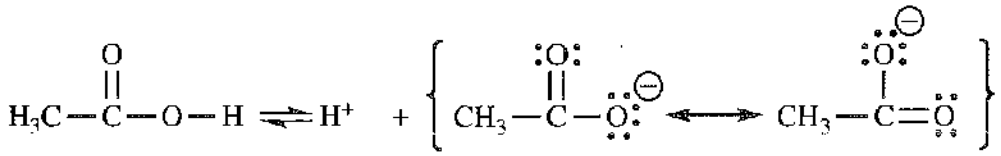
11-31 (a) $CH_3CH_2CH_2-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-Cl$ + $HOCH_2CH_2CH_3$ (b) $CH_3(CH_2)_3OH$ + $Cl-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}CH_2CH_3$

(c) 

(d) 

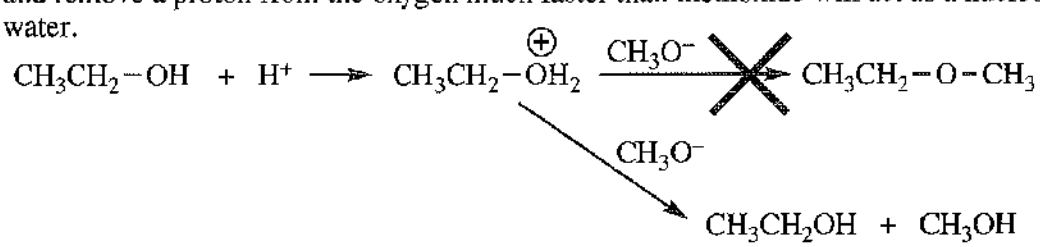
11-32 *The strength of an acid is determined by the stability of its conjugate base.* The more stable the conjugate base, the stronger the acid.





The methanesulfonate anion is stabilized by resonance and by induction: It has three equivalent resonance forms, plus the sulfur atom is more electronegative than carbon and plays a small role in stabilizing the negative charge on oxygen. The acetate ion has two equivalent resonance forms, but no inductive effect to stabilize the anion. Acetate is good, but the methanesulfonate ion is even better.

11-33 Proton transfer (acid-base) reactions are much faster than almost any other reaction. Methoxide will act as a base and remove a proton from the oxygen much faster than methoxide will act as a nucleophile and displace water.

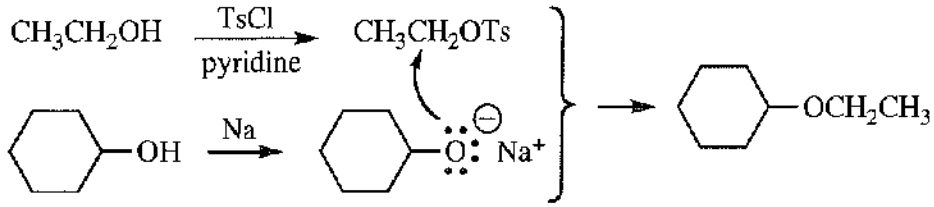





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

11-34

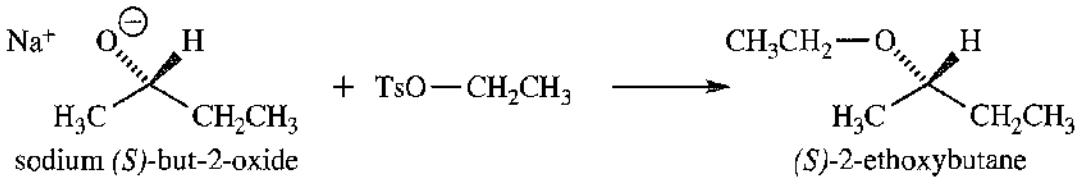
(a)




(b) There are two problems with this attempted bimolecular dehydration. First, all three possible ether combinations of cyclohexanol and ethanol would be produced. Second, heat and sulfuric acid are the conditions for dehydrating secondary alcohols like cyclohexanol, so elimination would compete with substitution.

11-35

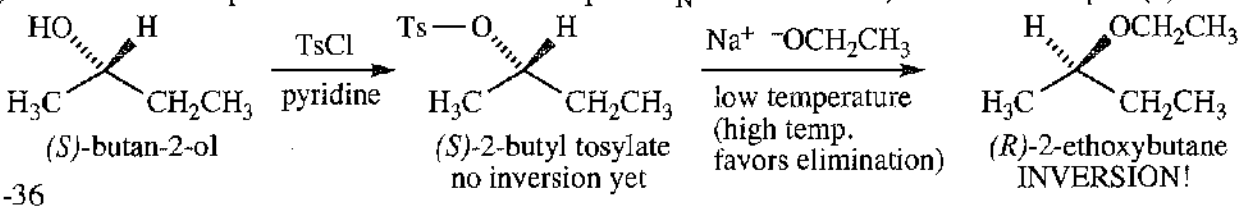
(a) What the student did:



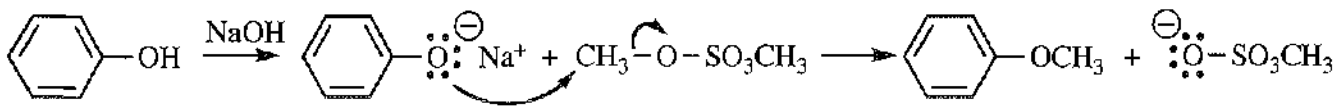

The product also has the *S* configuration, not the *R*. Why? The substitution is indeed an $S_N2$ reaction, but the *substitution did not take place at the chiral center*, so the configuration of the starting material is retained, not inverted.

(b) There are two ways to make *(R)*-2-ethoxybutane. Start with *(R)*-butan-2-ol, make the anion, and substitute on ethyl tosylate similar to part (a), or do an $S_N2$ inversion at the chiral center of *(S)*-butan-2-ol. $S_N2$ works better at 1° carbons so the former method would be preferred to the latter.

(c) This is not the optimum method because it requires $S_N2$ at a 2° carbon, as discussed in part (b).

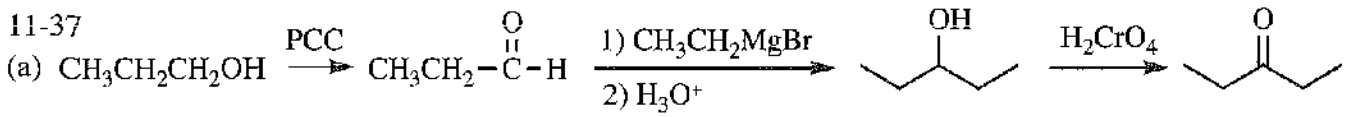



11-36

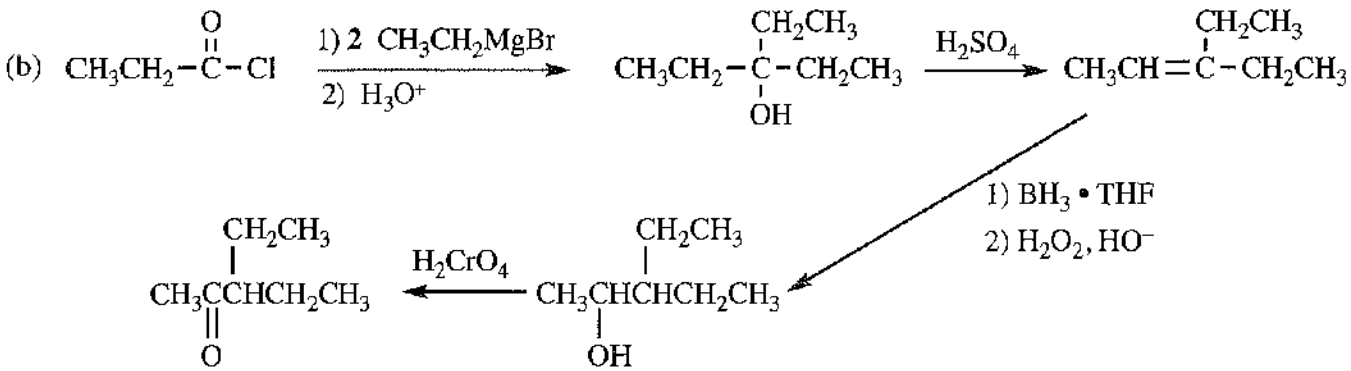



11-37

(a)




(b)

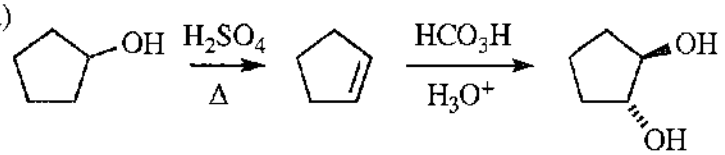





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

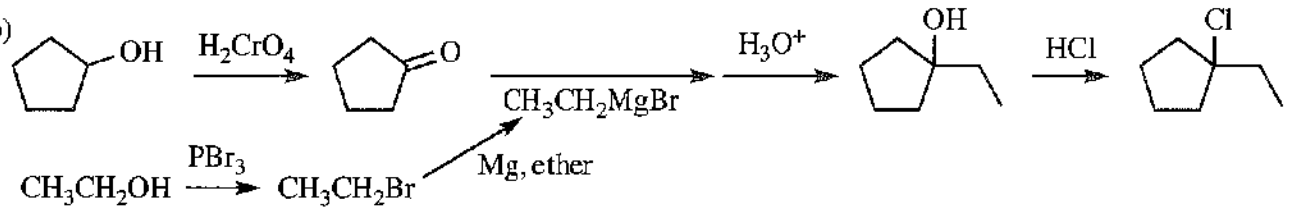
11-38

(a)

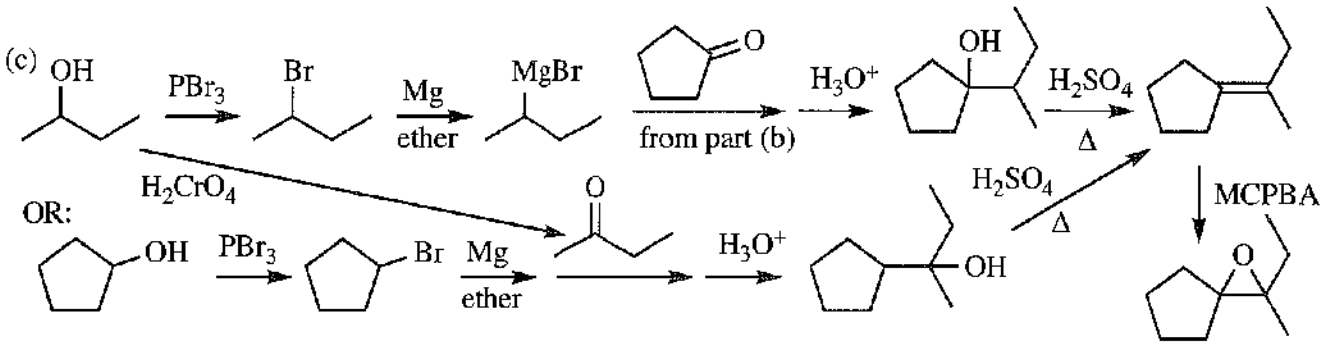



Any peroxy acid can be used to form the epoxide, which is cleaved to the *trans*-diol in aqueous acid.

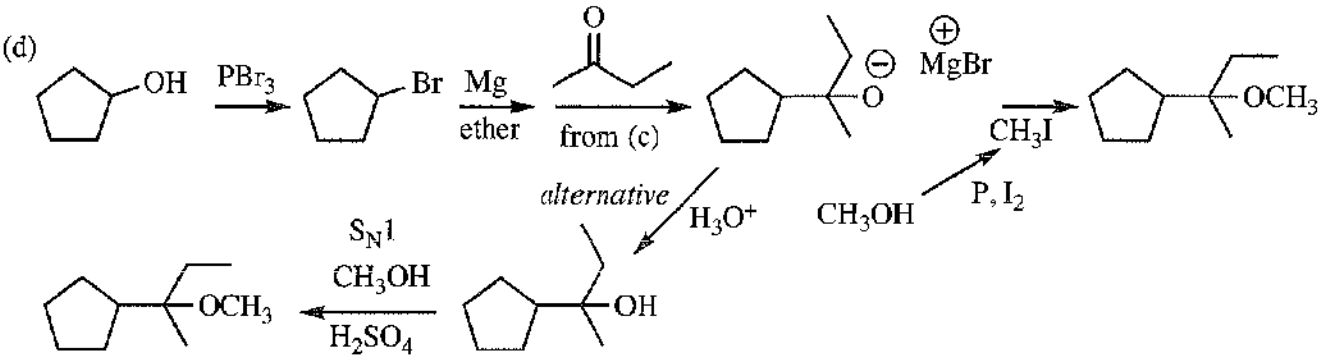
(b)



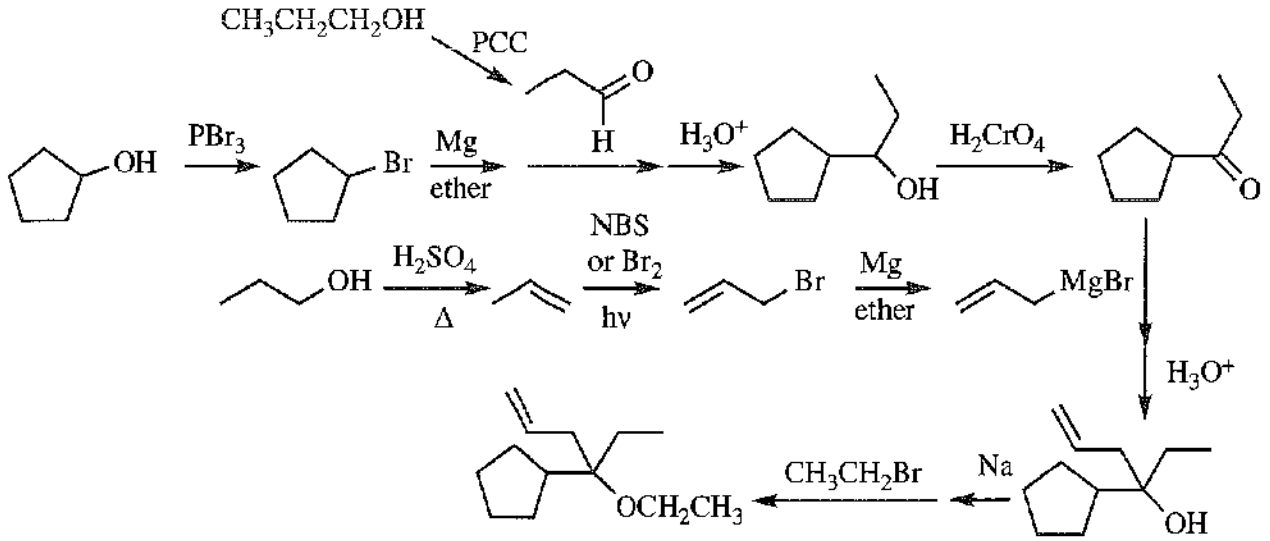

(c)




(d)




(e) There are several possible combinations of Grignard reactions on aldehydes or ketones. This is one example. Your example may be different and still be correct.

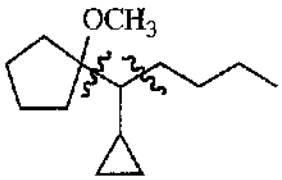




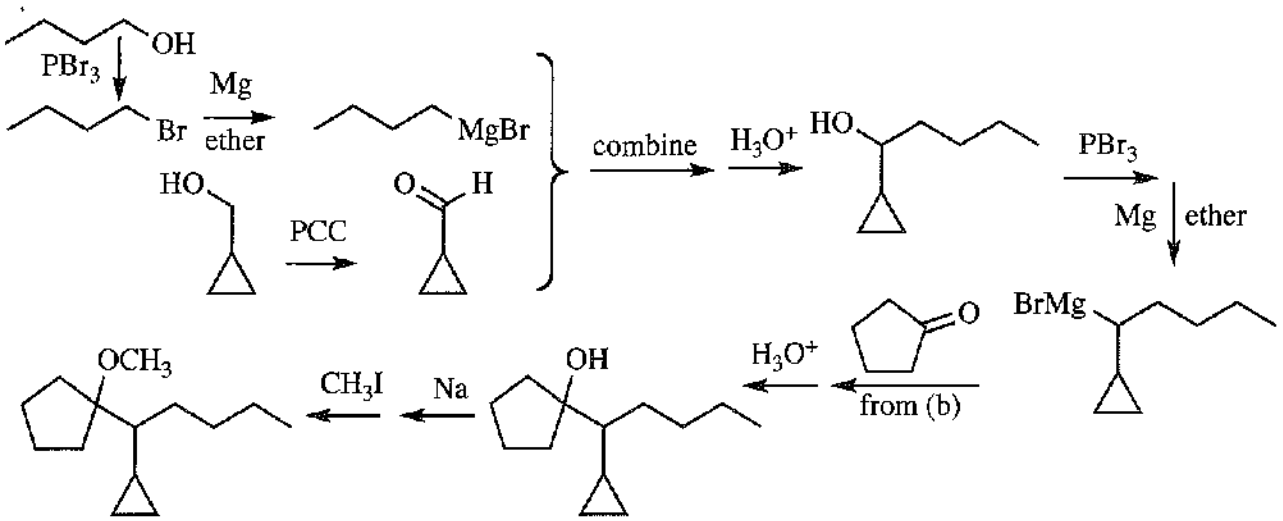

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

11-38 continued

(f)

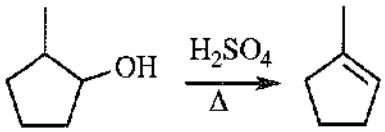



In a complex synthesis, it is worth the time to analyze what pieces need to be put together to create the carbon skeleton; this is called "retrosynthesis" (reverse synthesis), or the "disconnection" approach. This target has a cyclopentane ring and two four-carbon fragments, so the new C—C bonds should be made using Grignard reactions.

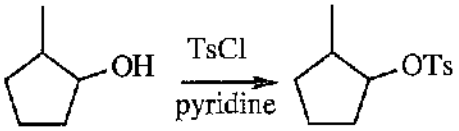



11-39 Stereochemistry is not specified in this problem.

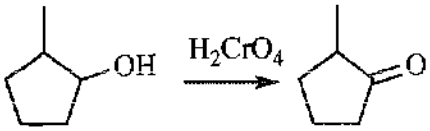
(a)




(b)

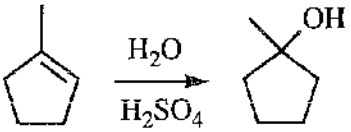



(c)



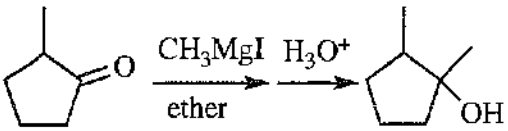

or PCC or DMP or Swern or NaOCl

(d)




from (a)

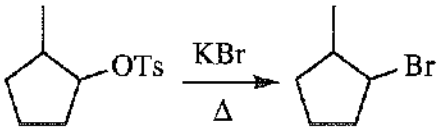
(e)




from (c)

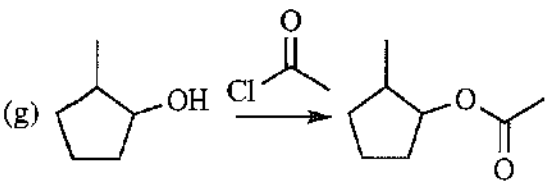
(f)

OR

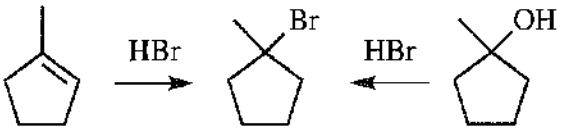



from (b)

(g)




(h)



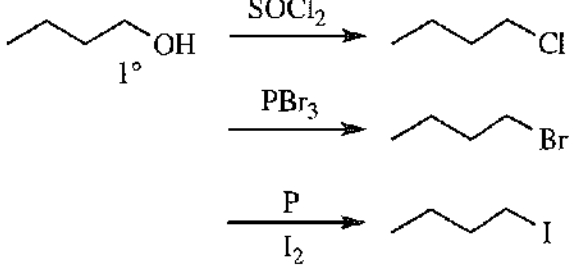

from (a) from (d)



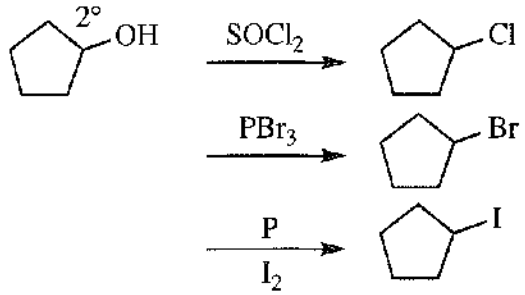
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

11-40

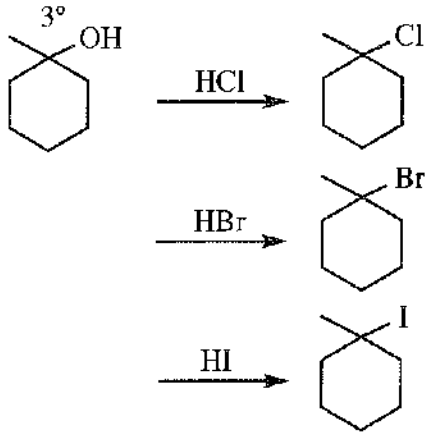
(a)



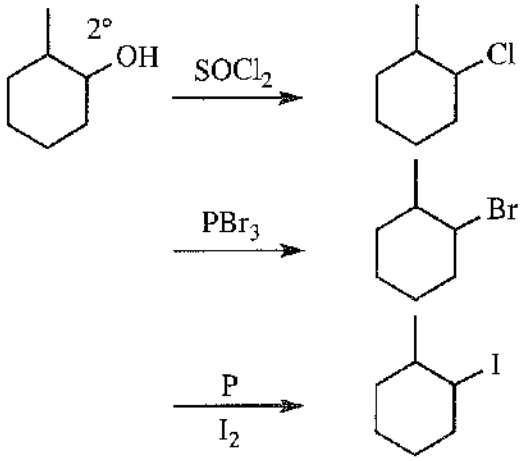

(b)




(c)

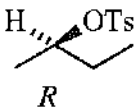



(d)



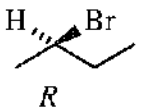

11-41

(a)



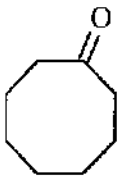

*R*

(b)

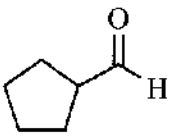



*R*
(from inversion)

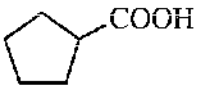
(c)



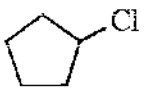

(d)




(e)

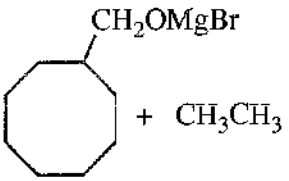



(f)

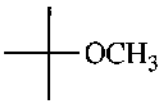



(g)

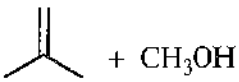
(h)




(i)

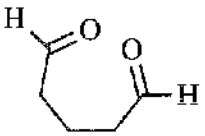



(j)



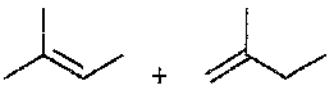

(k)

(l)



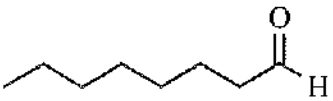

(m)

(n)

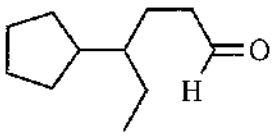



+ EtOH

(o)

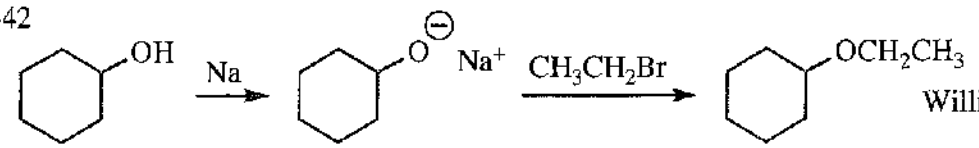



(p)




11-42

(a)



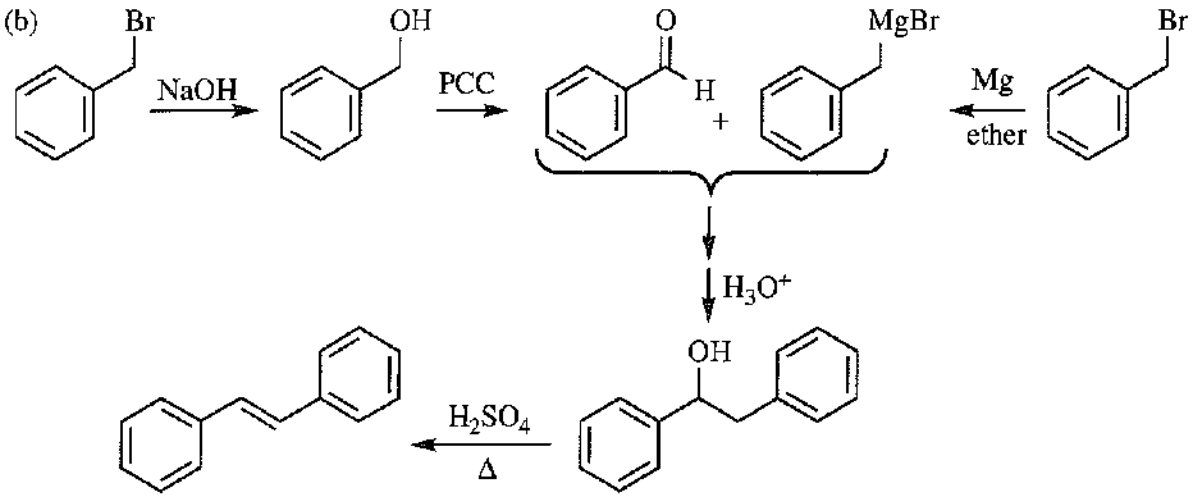

Williamson ether synthesis



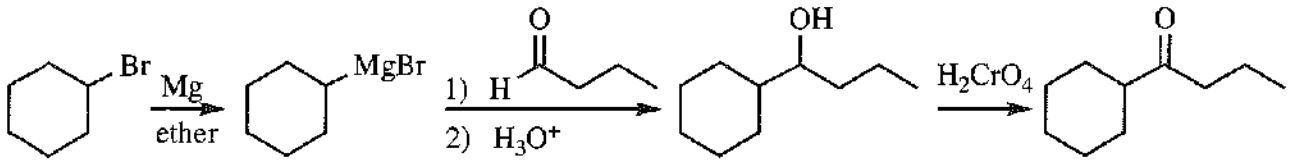
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

11-42 continued

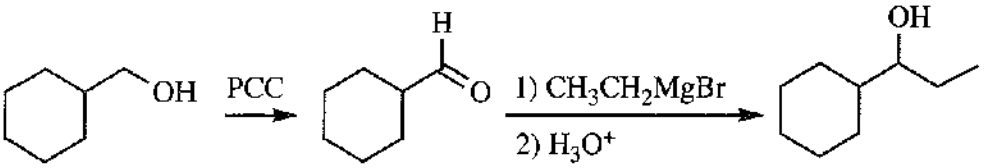
(b)



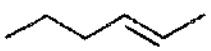

(c)



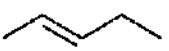

(d)

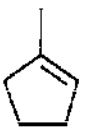


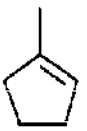

11-43 Major product for each reaction is shown.

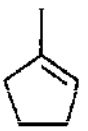
(a) 
*cis* + *trans*—rearranged

(b)
*cis* + *trans*

(c) 
*cis* + *trans*

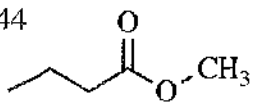
(d) 

(e) 
rearranged

(f) 

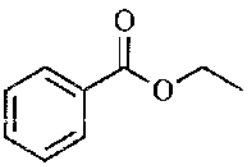
Note that (d), (e), and (f) produce the same alkene.

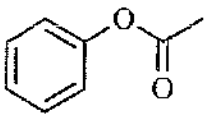
11-44

(a) 

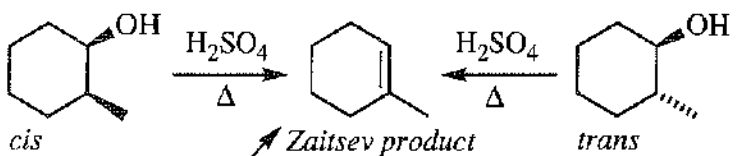

(b) $CH_3ONO_2$

(c) $CH_3CH_2O-P(=O)(OH)-OCH_2CH_3$

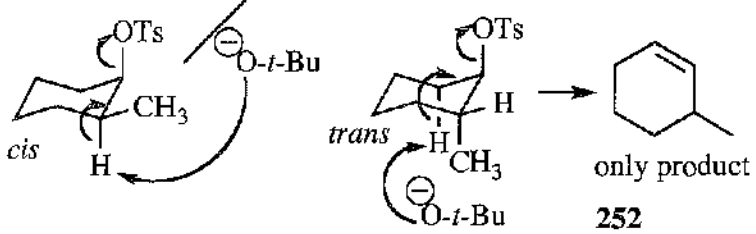
(d) 


(e) 


11-45




These two dehydrations follow the E1 mechanism with a common carbocation intermediate. The stereochemistry plays no role in the E1 mechanism.



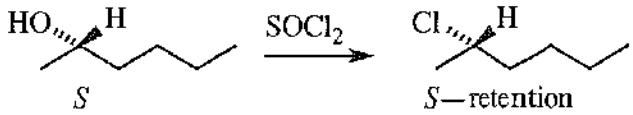

Elimination of the tosylate with base follows the E2 mechanism with the stereochemical requirement that the H and the OTs must be anti-coplanar; see text section 6-20.



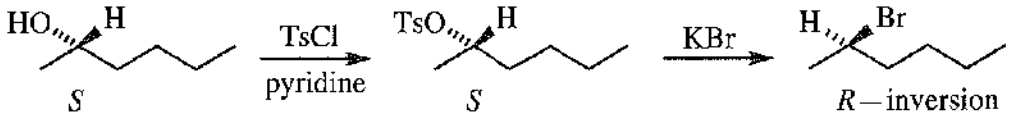
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

11-46

(a)

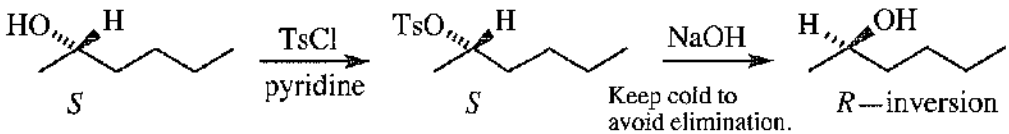



(b)



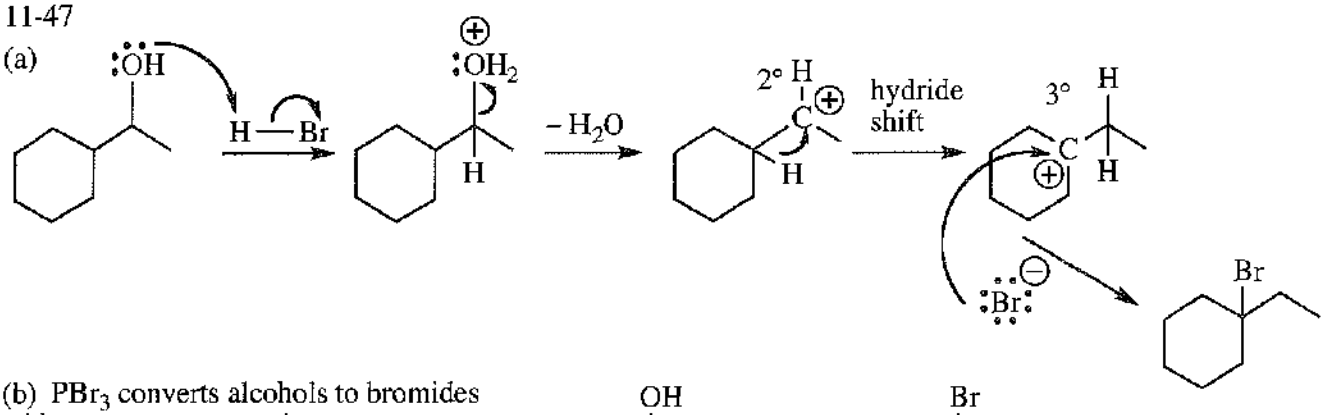

Alternatively, $PBr_3$ could be used.

(c)

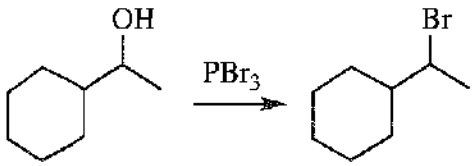



11-47

(a)

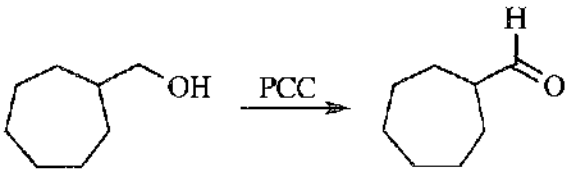



(b) $PBr_3$ converts alcohols to bromides without rearrangement because no carbocation intermediate is produced. Alternatively, making the tosylate and displacing with bromide would also work.

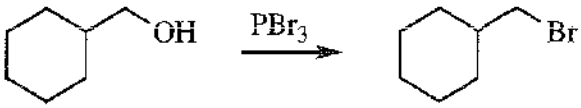



11-48

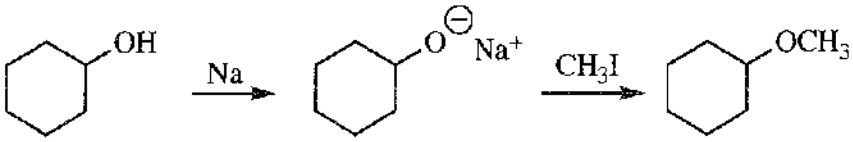
(a)



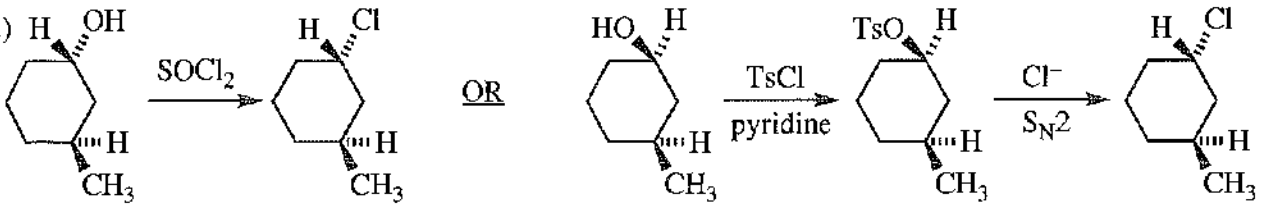

(b)




(c)




(d)

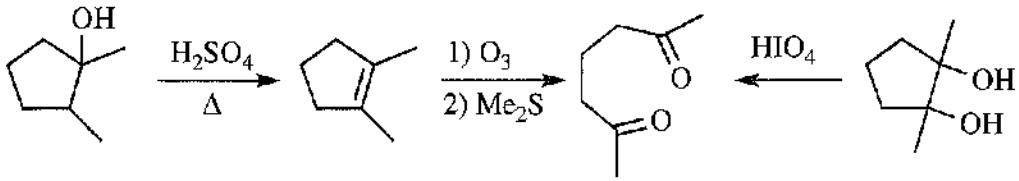


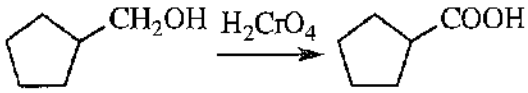

*retention* *inversion*

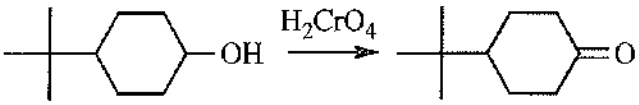


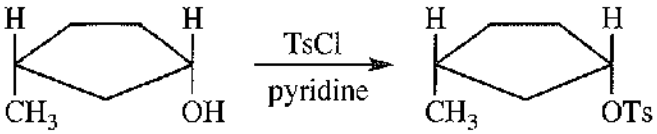
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

11-48 continued

(e) 

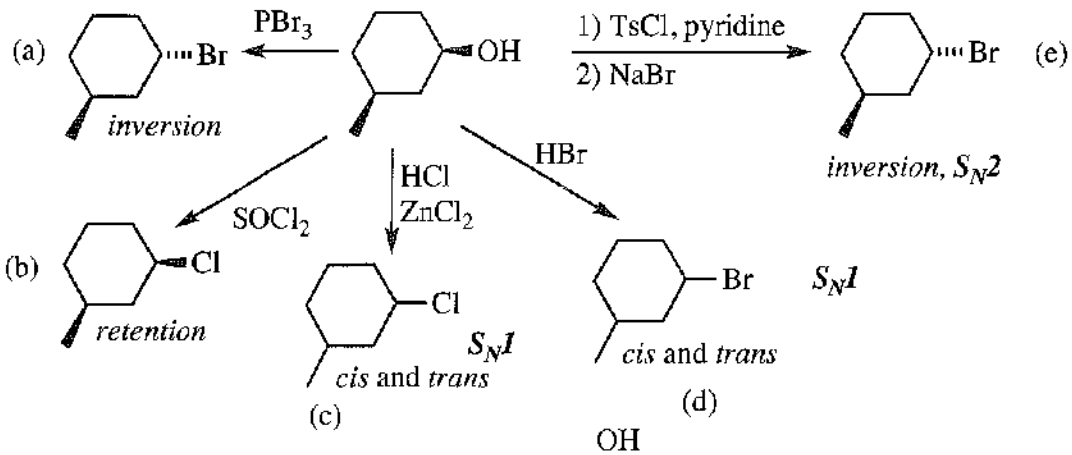

(f) 


(g) 

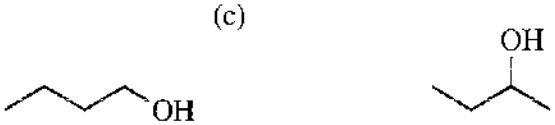

(h) 


*cis* *cis*

11-49




11-50

(a) 


Lucas: no reaction — cloudy in 1-5 min.

(b)


Lucas: cloudy in 1-5 min. — cloudy in < 1 min.
$H_2CrO_4$: immediate blue-green — no reaction—stays orange

(c)


Lucas: cloudy in 1-5 min. — no reaction
$H_2CrO_4$: immediate blue green — no reaction—stays orange

(d)


Lucas: cloudy in 1-5 min. — no reaction
$H_2CrO_4$: immediate blue green — no reaction—stays orange

(e)

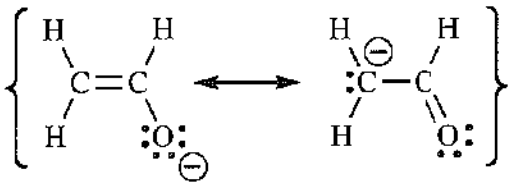

Lucas: no reaction — cloudy in < 1 min.



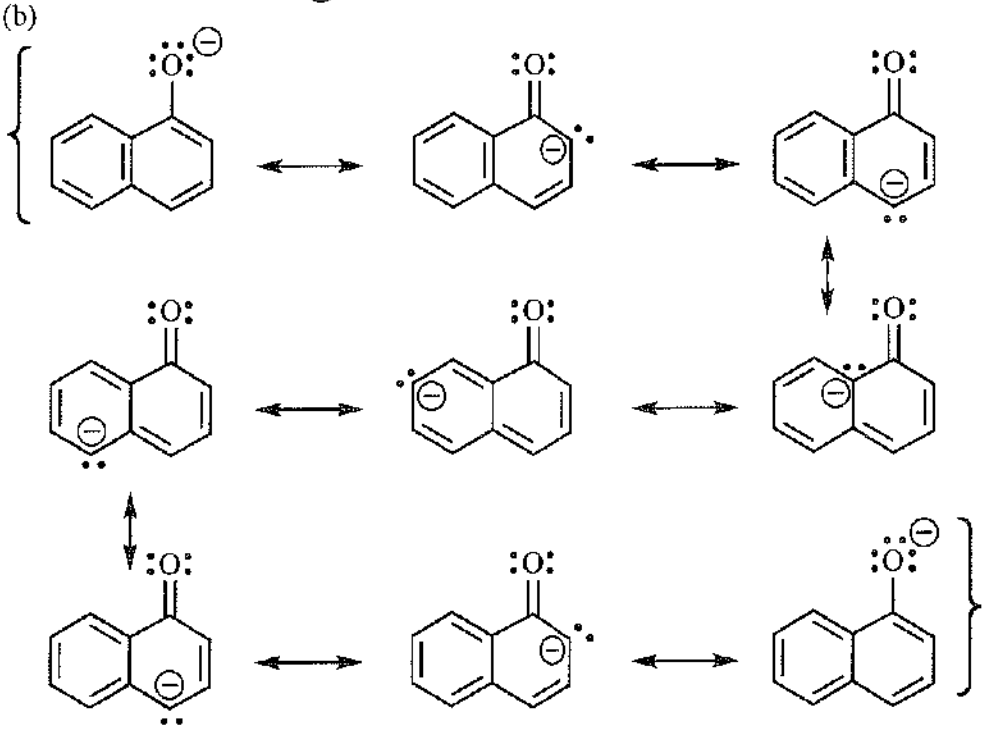
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

11-51

(a)

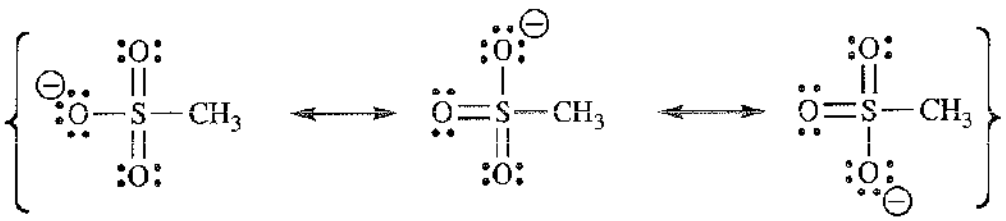


(b)

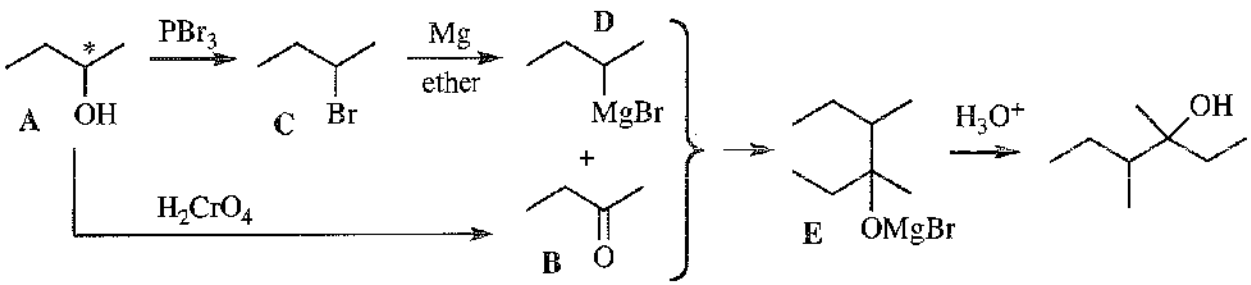


The last three resonance forms are similar to the first three; the change is that the electrons are shown in alternate positions in the benzene ring. To be rigorously correct, these three resonance forms should be included, but most chemists would not write them since they do not reveal extra charge delocalization; understand that they would still be significant, even if not written with the others.

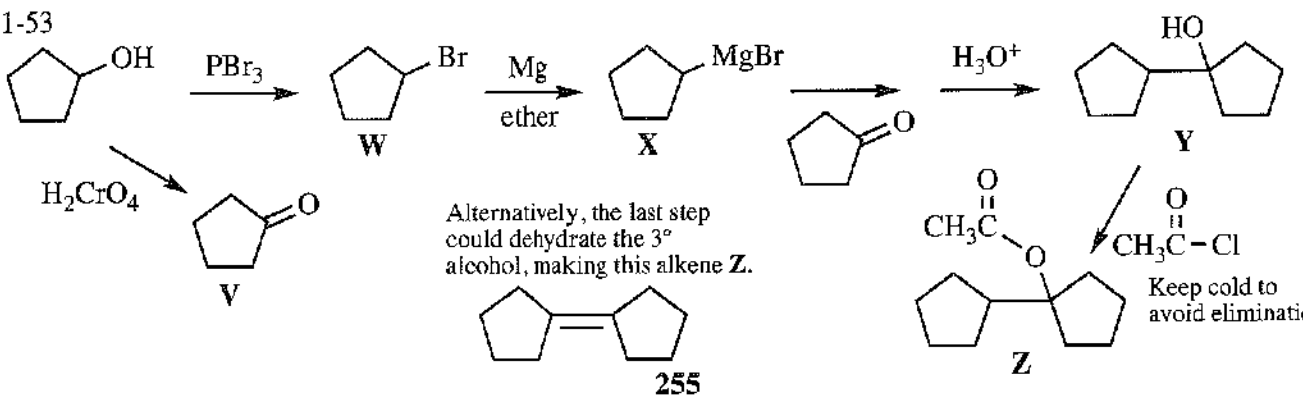
(c)



11-52




11-53

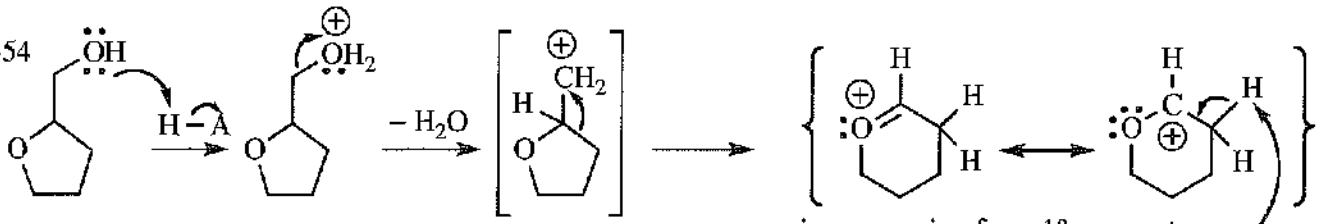



Alternatively, the last step could dehydrate the 3° alcohol, making this alkene **Z**.

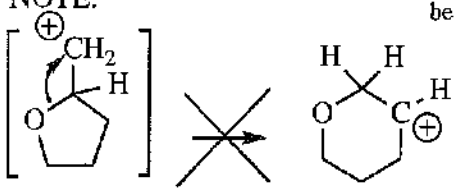


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

11-54

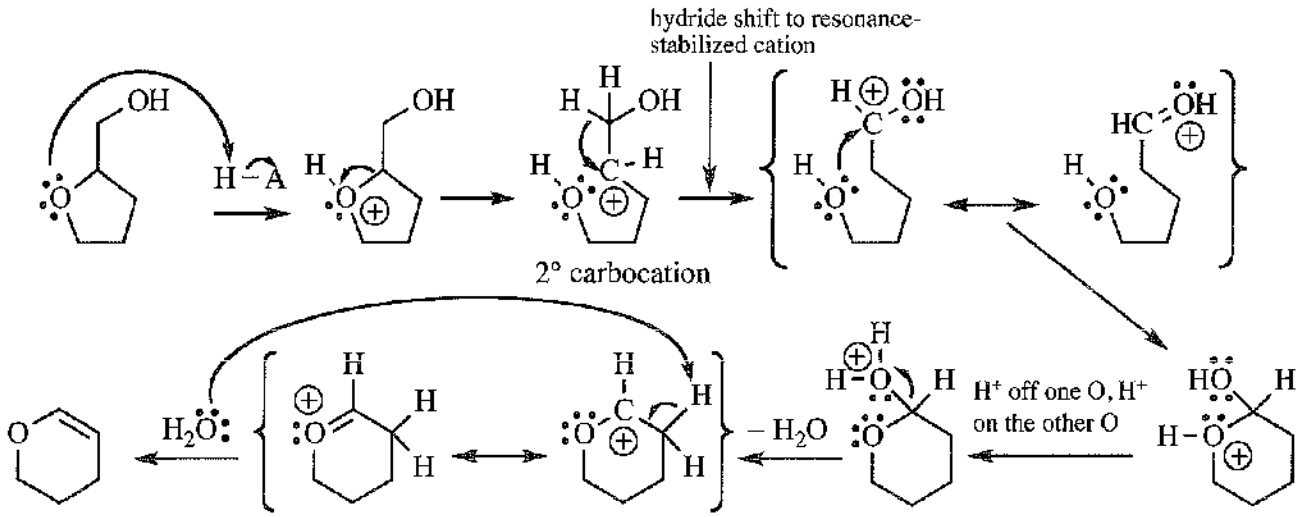



NOTE:



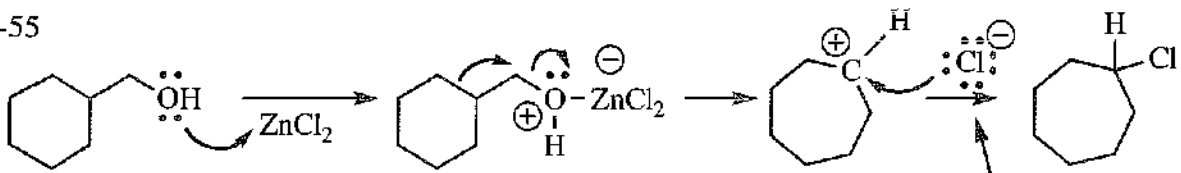

The migration directly above does NOT occur as the cation produced is not resonance-stabilized.

*An alternative mechanism could be proposed: protonate the ring oxygen, open the ring to a 2° carbocation followed by a hydride shift to a resonance-stabilized cation, ring closure, and dehydration.*




11-55

(a)




In this presentation of the mechanism, the rearrangement is shown concurrently with cleavage of the C-O bond with no 1° carbocation intermediate.

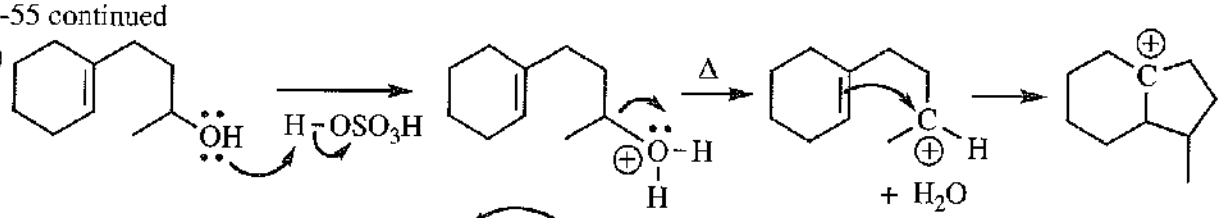
$$\left.\begin{array}{l} + H_2O-\overline{Z}nCl_2 \\ H-Cl \end{array}\right\} \begin{array}{l} Cl^- + H_2O + ZnCl_2 \\ H^+ \end{array}$$



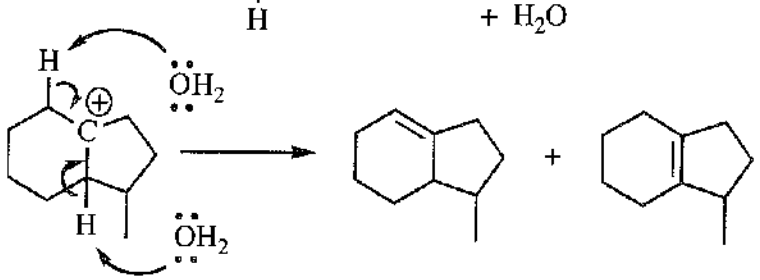
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

11-55 continued

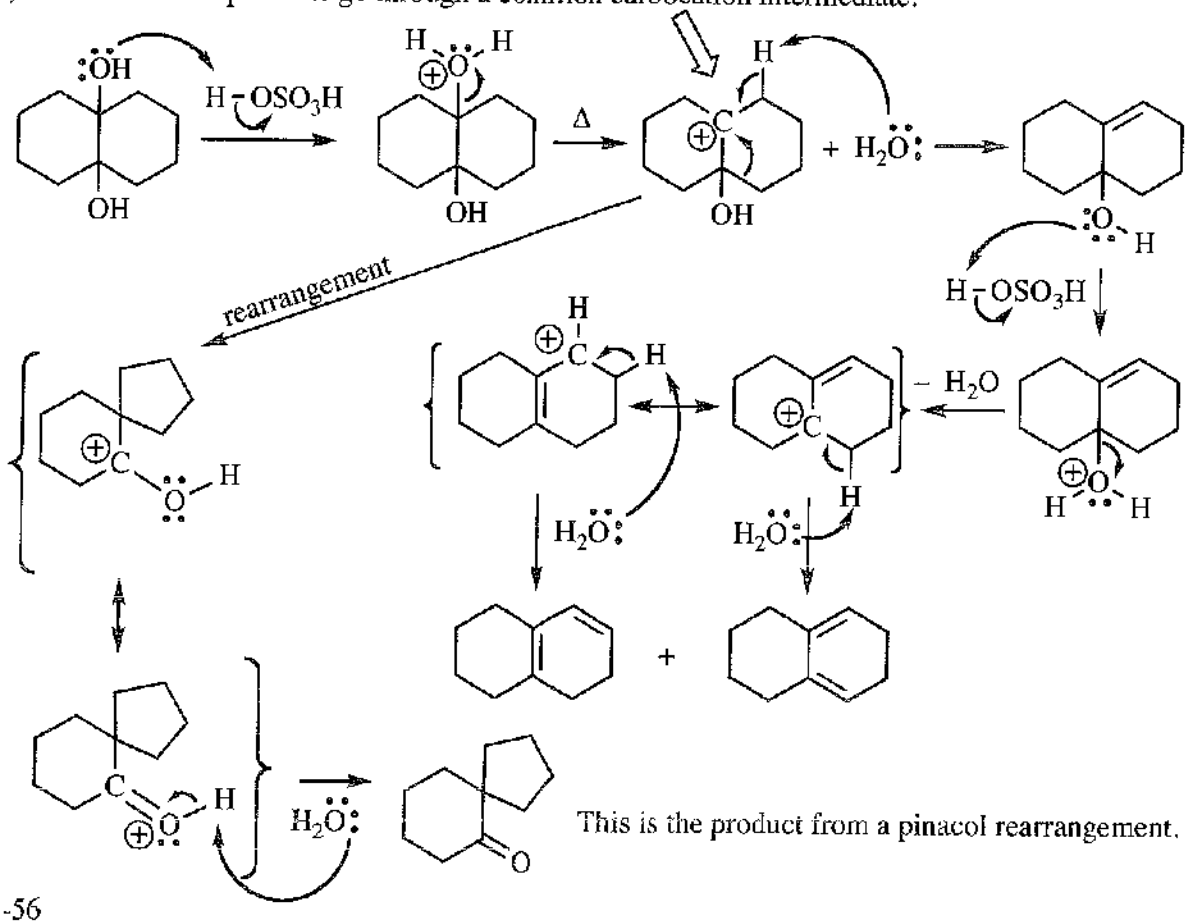
(b)




Once this 3° carbocation is formed, removal of adjacent protons produces the compounds shown.



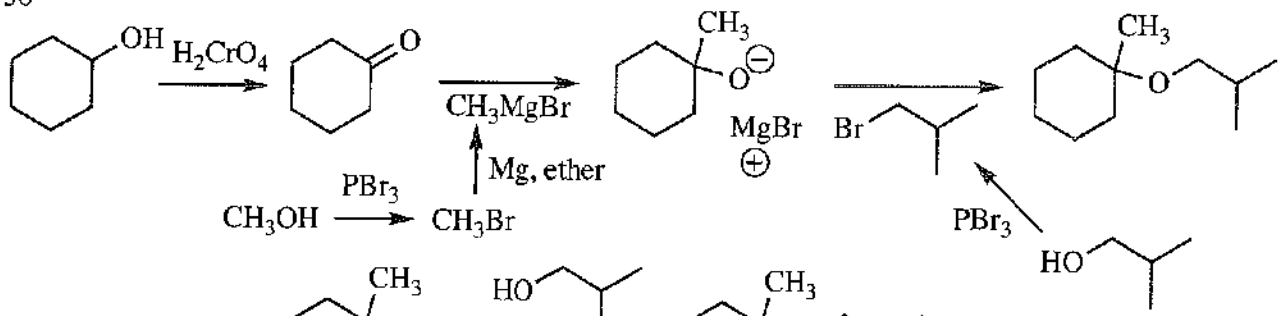

(c) All three of the products go through a common carbocation intermediate.



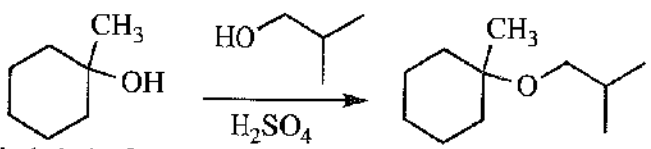

This is the product from a pinacol rearrangement.

11-56

(a)




OR: alternative ending



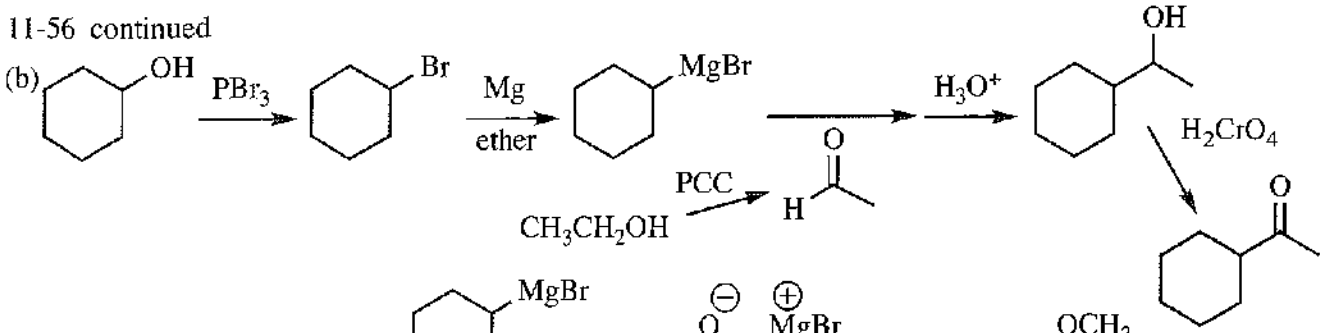

after hydrolysis of Grignard product



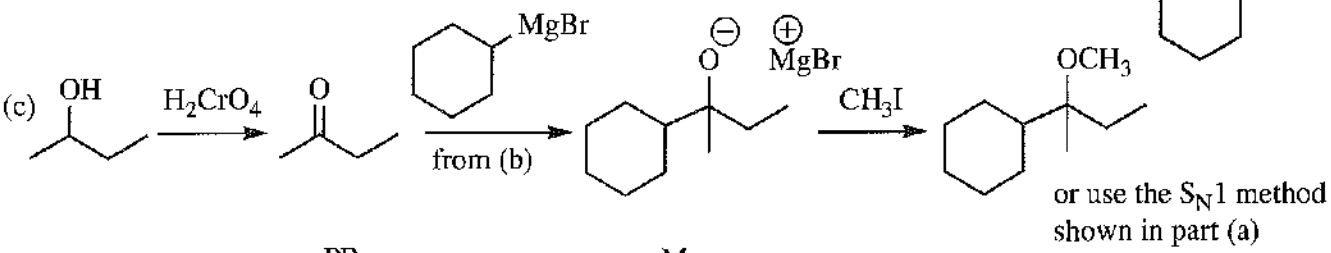
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

11-56 continued

(b)

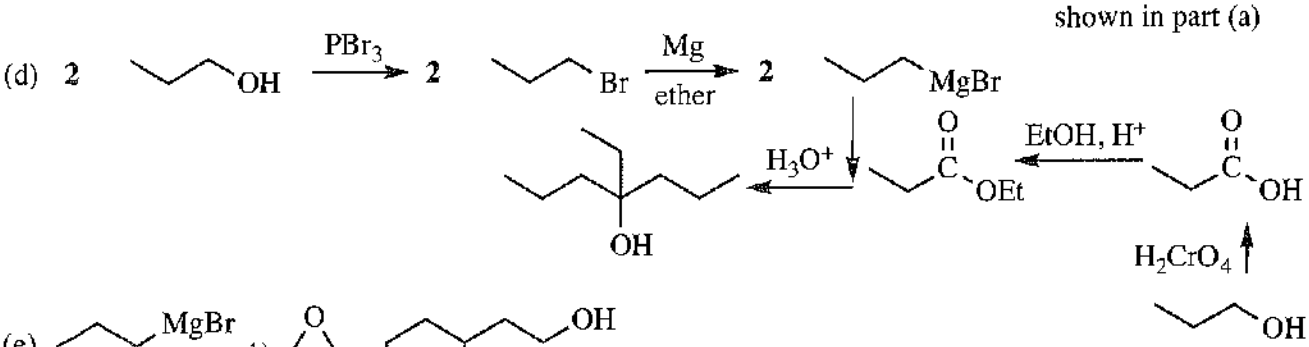



(c)

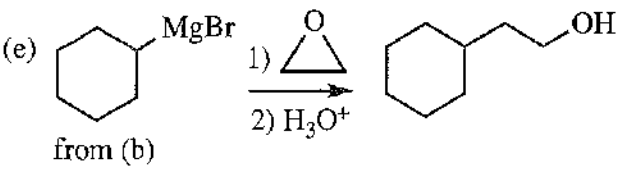



or use the $S_N1$ method shown in part (a)

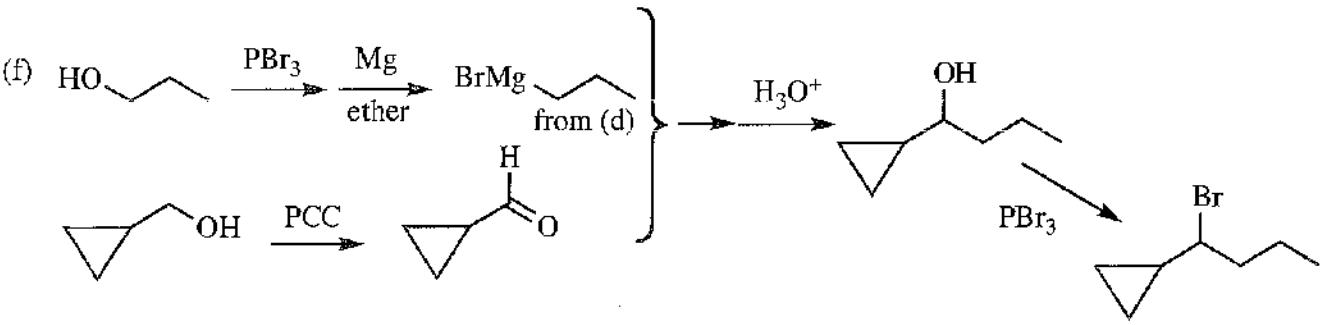
(d)



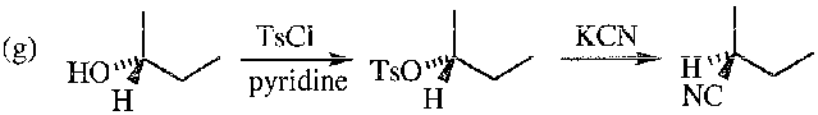

(e)



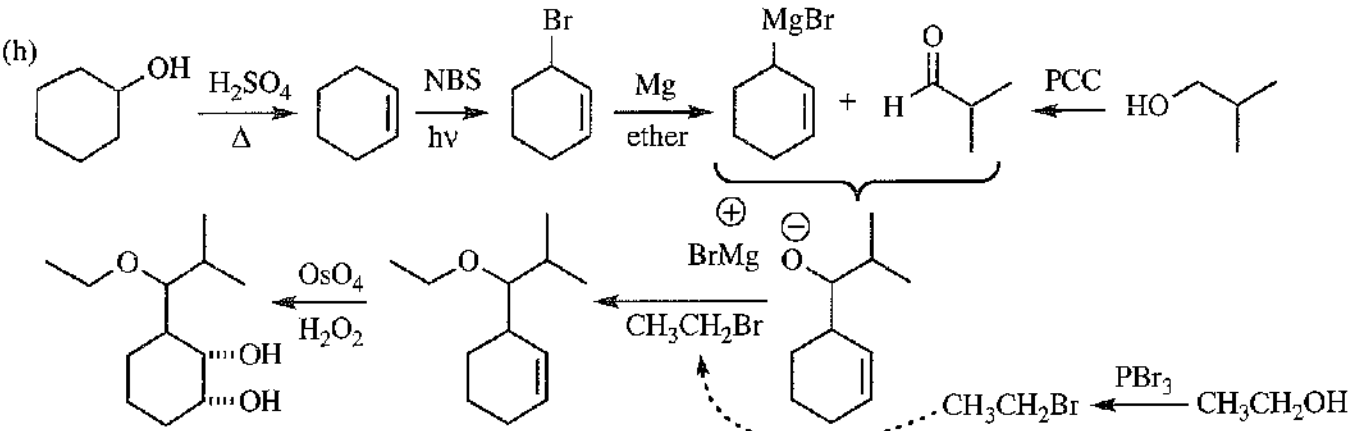

(f)




(g)



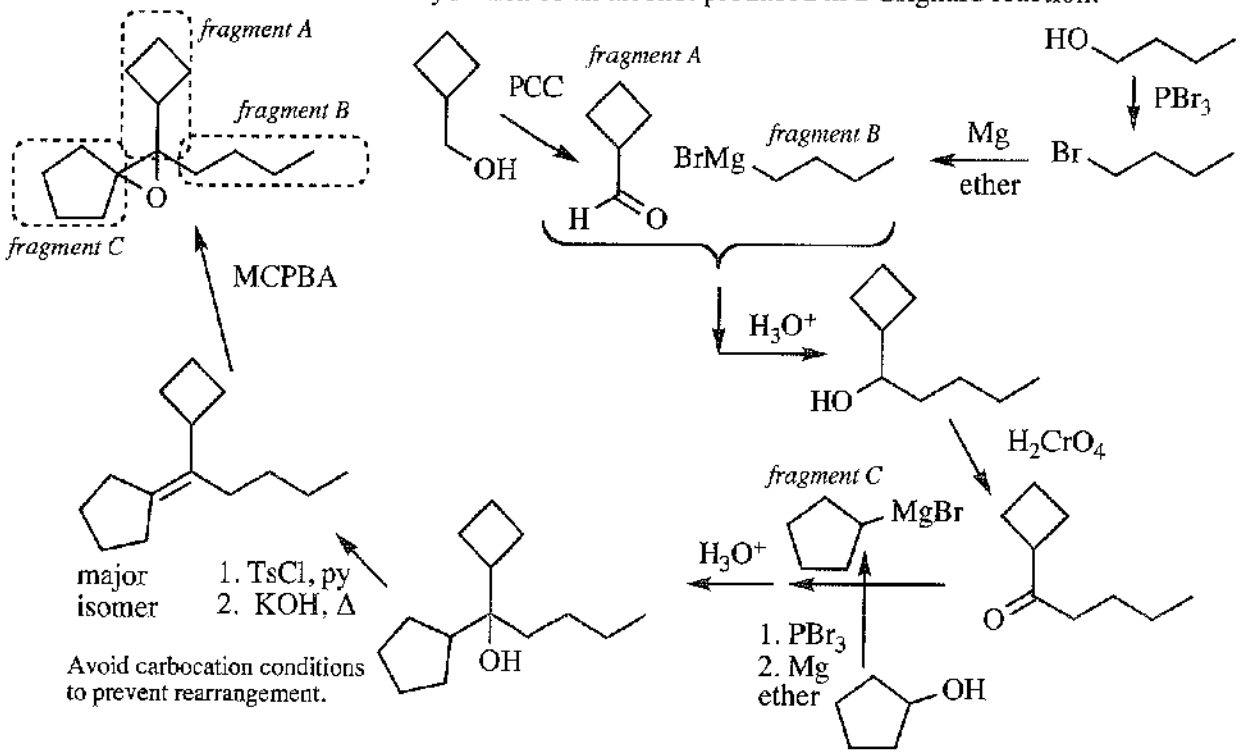

(h)






Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

11-57 For a complicated synthesis like this, begin by working backwards. Try to figure out where the carbon framework came from; in this problem we are restricted to alcohols containing five or fewer carbons. The dashed boxes show the fragments that must be assembled. The most practical way of forming carbon-carbon bonds is by Grignard reactions. The epoxide must be formed from an alkene, and the alkene must have come from dehydration of an alcohol produced in a Grignard reaction.

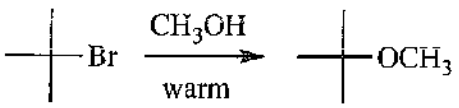



11-58

(a) Both of these pseudo-syntheses suffer from the misconception that incompatible reagents or conditions can co-exist. In the first example, the $S_N1$ conditions of ionization cannot exist with the $S_N2$ conditions of sodium methoxide. The tertiary carbocation in the first step would not wait around long enough for the sodium methoxide to be added in the second step. (The irony is that the first step by itself, the solvolysis of *tert*-butyl bromide in methanol, would give the desired product without the sodium methoxide.)

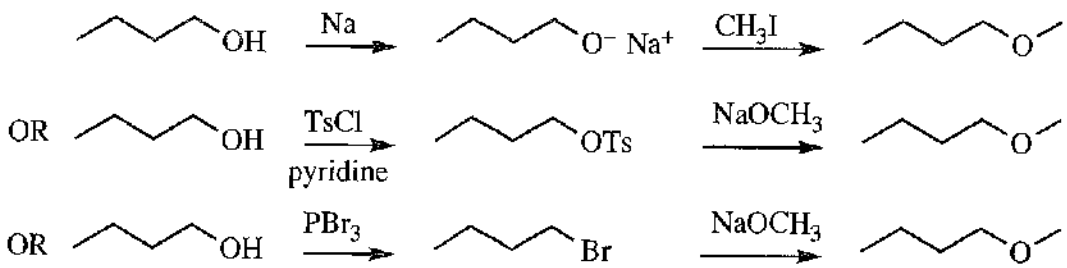
In the second reaction, the acidic conditions of the first step in which the alcohol is protonated are incompatible with the basic conditions of the second step. If basic sodium methoxide were added to the sulfuric acid solution, the instantaneous acid-base neutralization would give methanol, sodium sulfate, and the starting alcohol. No reaction on the alcohol would occur.

(b)




$S_N1$ solvolysis conditions

Several synthetic sequences are possible for the second synthesis.





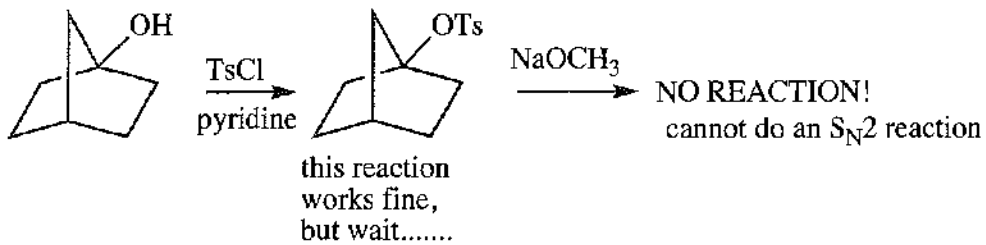

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

11-59

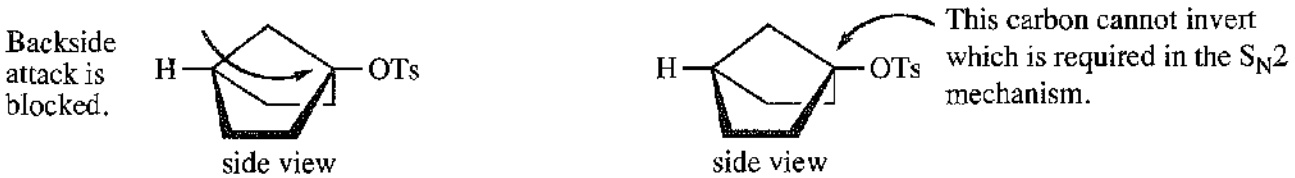
Compound X : —must be a 1° or 2° alcohol with an alkene; no reaction with Lucas leads to a 1° alcohol; can't be allylic as this would give a positive Lucas test.

Compound Y : —must be a cyclic ether, not an alcohol and not an alkene; other isomers of cyclic ethers are possible.

11-60



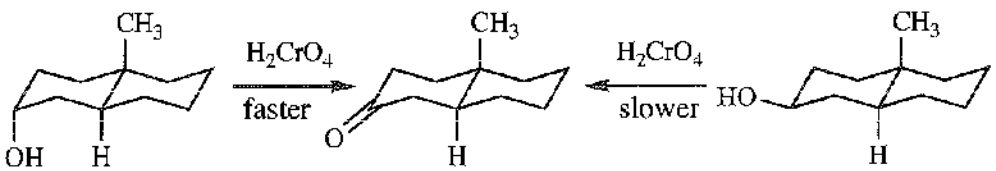

The Williamson ether synthesis is an $S_N2$ displacement of a leaving group by an alkoxide ion. In addition to being a 3° substrate, this tosylate cannot undergo an $S_N2$ reaction for two reasons. First, backside attack cannot occur because the back side of the bridgehead carbon is blocked by the other bridgehead. Second, the bridgehead carbon cannot undergo inversion because of the constraints of the bridged ring system.



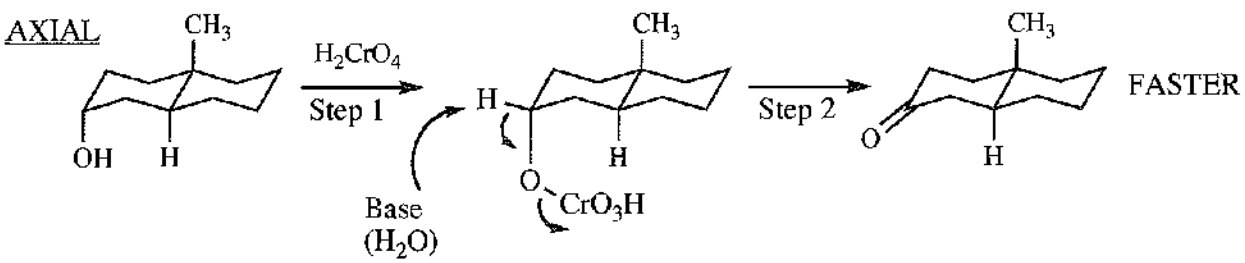

alternative synthesis: $R-OH \xrightarrow{Na} R-O^-Na^+ \xrightarrow{CH_3I} R-OCH_3$

11-61 Let's begin by considering the facts.

The axial alcohol is oxidized ten times as fast as the equatorial alcohol. (In the olden days, this observation was used as evidence suggesting the stereochemistry of a ring alcohol.)




Second, it is known that the oxidation occurs in two steps: 1) formation of the chromate ester; and 2) loss of H and chromate to form the C=O. Let's look at each mechanism.



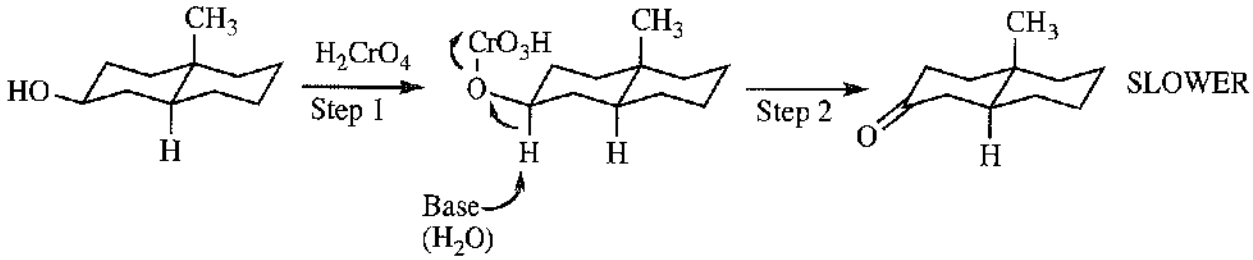

*continued on next page*



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

11-61 continued

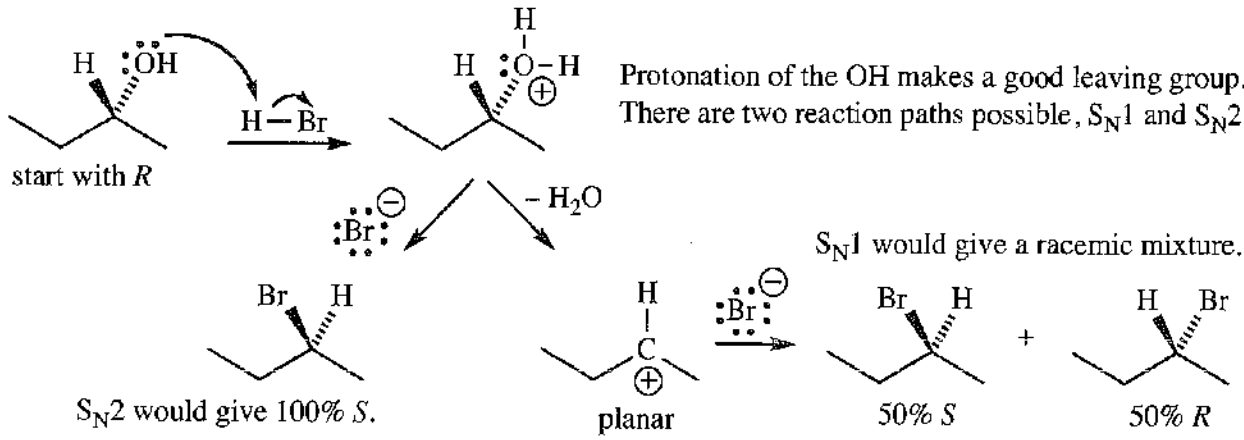
EQUATORIAL




So what do we know about these systems? We know that substituents are more stable in the equatorial position than in the axial position because any group at the axial position has 1,3-diaxial interactions. So what if Step 1 were the rate-limiting step? We would expect that the equatorial chromate ester would form faster than the axial chromate ester; since this is contrary to what the data show, Step 1 is not likely to be rate-limiting. How about Step 2? If the elimination is rate limiting, we would expect the approach of the base (probably water) to the equatorial hydrogen (axial chromate ester) would be faster than the approach of the base to the axial hydrogen (equatorial chromate ester). Moreover, the axial ester is more motivated to leave due to steric congestion associated with such a large group. This is consistent with the relative rates of reaction from experiment. Thus, it is reasonable to conclude that the second step of the mechanism is rate-limiting.

11-62

(a)



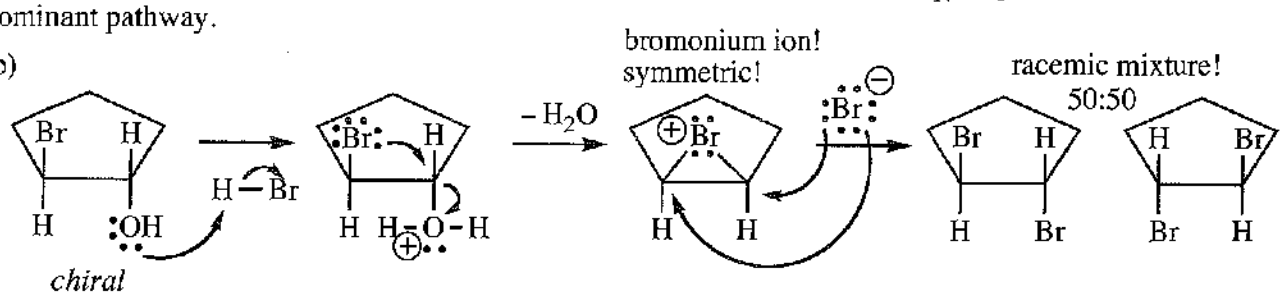

Protonation of the OH makes a good leaving group. There are two reaction paths possible, $S_N1$ and $S_N2$.

$S_N1$ would give a racemic mixture.

The data show that the product has "racemization with excess inversion", that is, more *S* than *R*. The best explanation is that a mixture of $S_N1$ and $S_N2$ is happening. This is not surprising as secondary halides are on the fence between the two mechanisms.

There is another explanation: when the water leaves, it might not leave all the way so it blocks the incoming bromide ion from giving the product with retention of configuration, and the $S_N2$ type backside attack is the dominant pathway.

(b)



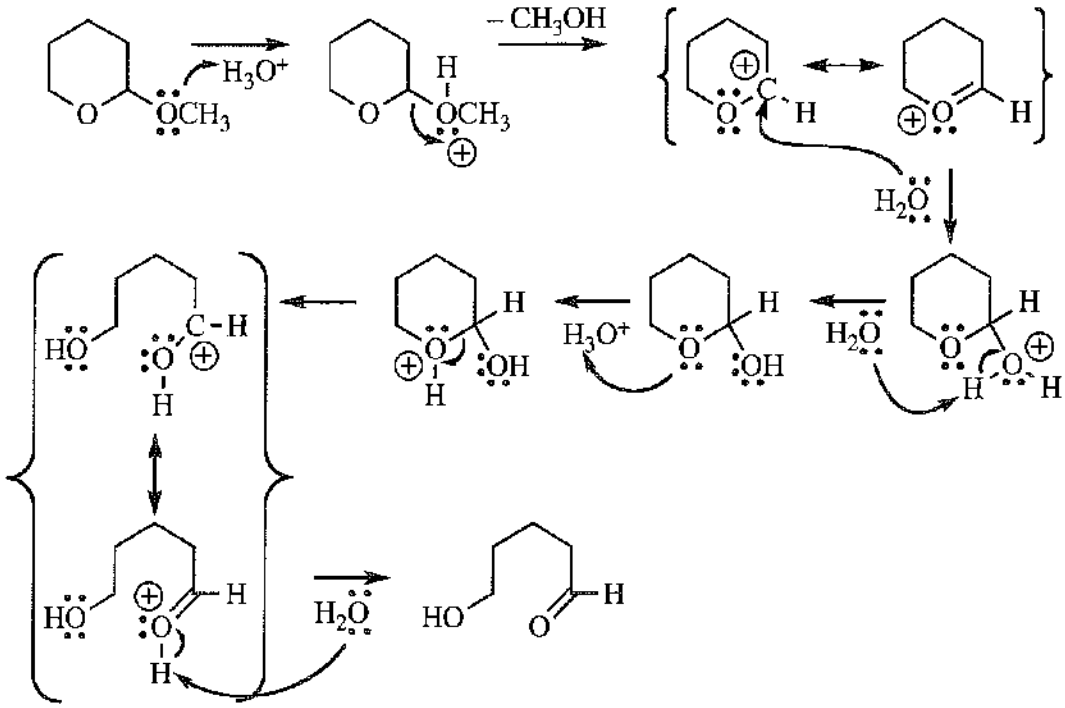

This mechanism is the reverse of bromohydrin formation, passing through the same bromonium ion intermediate, leading to a racemic mixture of *trans*-1,2-dibromocyclopentane. The participation of the Br is called *neighboring group assistance* and explains the difference in results between (a) and (b).



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

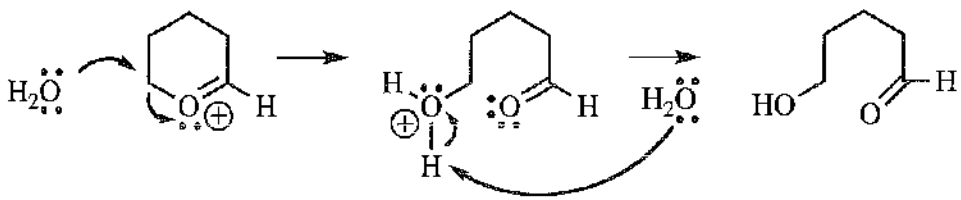
11-63

(a)

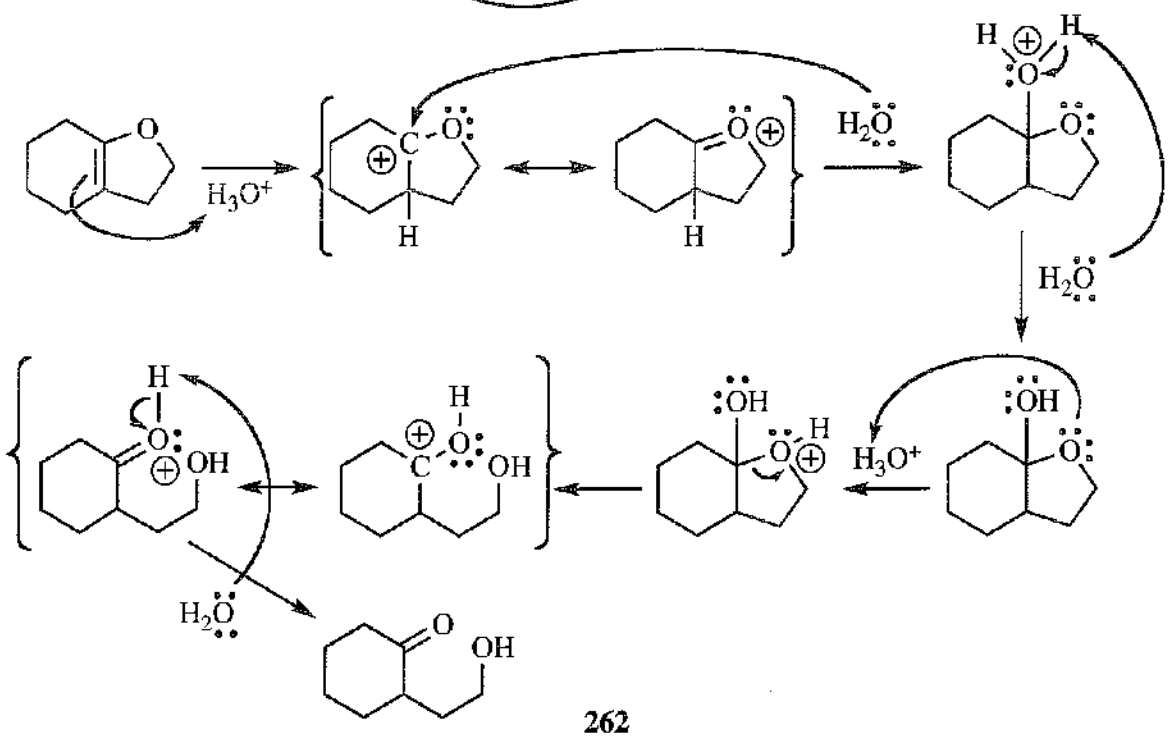



It is equally likely for protonation to occur first on the ring oxygen, followed by ring opening, then replacement of $OCH_3$ by water.

My colleague Dr. Kantorowski suggests this alternative. He and I will arm wrestle to determine which mechanism is correct.




(b)






Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

11-64 One of the keys to solving these "roadmap" or "structure proof" problems is making inferences from each piece of information given. Ask the question: "What is this fact telling me?"

**Q** has molecular formula $C_6H_{12}O$ ⟹ **Q** has one element of unsaturation ⟹ **Q** has a ring OR C=C or C=O

**Q** cannot be separated into enantiomers ⟹ **Q** does not have an asymmetric carbon atom

**Q** does not react with $Br_2$, $KMnO_4$, $H_2$ ⟹ **Q** has no C=C

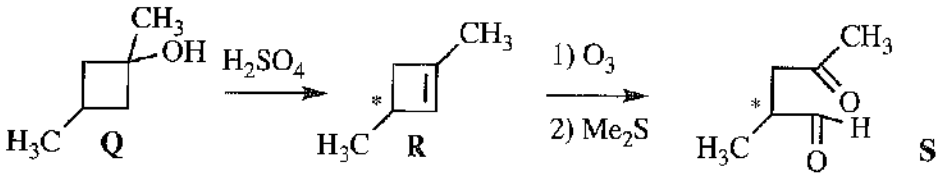
**Q** reacts with $H_2SO_4$ and loses $H_2O$ ⟹ **Q** is an alcohol, not a C=O ⟹ **Q** has a ring

**R** has C=C; ozonolysis gives one acyclic product, **S** ⟹ **R** has a C=C in its ring

**R** has enantiomers ⟹ the dehydration that produced the C=C also created an asymmetric carbon atom

**S** is a ketoaldehyde ⟹ one C of the C=C has an H, the other has an R

Putting all this together gives a 4-membered ring: 3 is too small to fit the optical activity results, 5 is too large.






Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

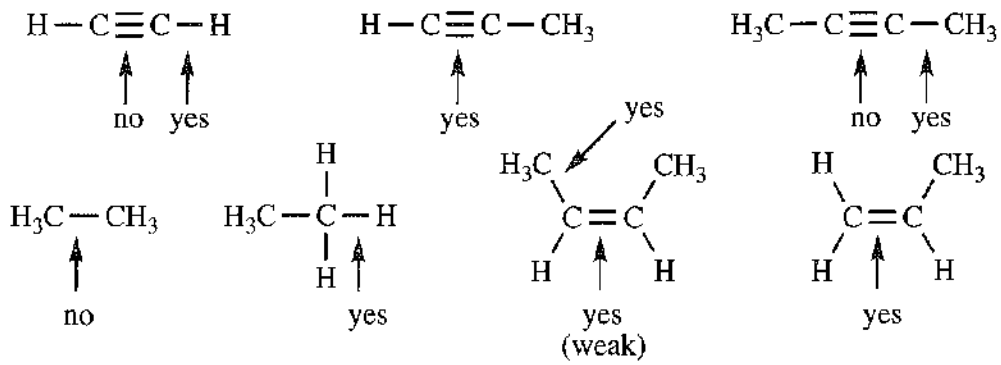
# CHAPTER 12—INFRARED SPECTROSCOPY AND MASS SPECTROMETRY

*See p. 276 for some useful web sites with infrared and mass spectra.*

12-1 The table is completed by recognizing that: $(\bar{\nu})(\lambda) = 10{,}000$

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $\bar{\nu}$ ( $cm^{-1}$ ) | 4000 | **3300** | **3003** | **2198** | 1700 | 1640 | 1600 | 400 |
| $\lambda$ ( $\mu m$ ) | 2.50 | 3.03 | 3.33 | 4.55 | **5.88** | **6.10** | **6.25** | 25.0 |

12-2 In general, only bonds with dipole moments will have an IR absorption. Bonds in a completely symmetric environment will have at most a weak absorption.




12-3

(a) Alkene: C=C at 1640 $cm^{-1}$ , =C—H at 3080 $cm^{-1}$ , saturated C—H below 3000 $cm^{-1}$ ; 1820 is overtone of 910 $cm^{-1}$.

(b) Alkane: no peaks indicating sp or $sp^2$ carbons present; only saturated C—H below 3000 $cm^{-1}$.

(c) This IR shows more than one group. There is a terminal alkyne shown by: C≡C at 2100 $cm^{-1}$ , and ≡C—H at 3300 $cm^{-1}$ . These signals indicate an aromatic hydrocarbon as well: =C—H at 3050 $cm^{-1}$, and C=C at ≈1600 $cm^{-1}$ . It is unusual to see no saturated C—H below 3000 $cm^{-1}$ .

12-4

(a) 2° amine, R—NH—R: one peak at 3300 $cm^{-1}$ indicates an N—H bond; this spectrum also shows a C=C at 1640 $cm^{-1}$ , unsaturated =C—H at 3070 $cm^{-1}$, saturated C—H below 3000 $cm^{-1}$ ; 1840 $cm^{-1}$ is overtone of 920 $cm^{-1}$.

(b) Carboxylic acid: the extremely broad absorption in the 2500-3500 $cm^{-1}$ range, with a "shoulder" around 2500-2700 $cm^{-1}$ , and a C=O at 1710 $cm^{-1}$ , are compelling evidence for a carboxylic acid; saturated C—H below 3000 $cm^{-1}$.

(c) Alcohol: strong, broad O—H at 3330 $cm^{-1}$ ; saturated C—H below 3000 $cm^{-1}$.

12-5

(a) Conjugated ketone: the small peak at 3030 $cm^{-1}$ suggests =C—H, and the strong peak at 1685 $cm^{-1}$ is consistent with a ketone conjugated with the alkene. The C=C is indicated by a very small peak around 1620 $cm^{-1}$ consistent with conjugation; saturated C—H below 3000 $cm^{-1}$ ; 3440 is overtone of 1685 $cm^{-1}$ .

(b) Ester: the C=O absorption at 1738 $cm^{-1}$ (higher than the ketone's 1710 $cm^{-1}$ ), in conjunction with the strong C—O at 1200 $cm^{-1}$, points to an ester; saturated C—H below 3000 $cm^{-1}$ .

(c) Amide: the two peaks at 3160-3360 $cm^{-1}$ are likely to be an $NH_2$ group; the strong peak at 1640 $cm^{-1}$ is too strong for an alkene, so it must be a different type of C=X, in this case a C=O, so low because it is part of an amide; saturated C—H below 3000 $cm^{-1}$.

12-6

(a) The moderate peak at 1642 $cm^{-1}$ indicates a C=C, consistent with the =C—H at 3080 $cm^{-1}$ . This appears to be a simple alkene. Saturated C—H below 3000 $cm^{-1}$; 1825 $cm^{-1}$ is overtone of peak at 915 $cm^{-1}$.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

12-6 continued

(b) The strong absorption at 1691 $cm^{-1}$ is unmistakably a conjugated C=O. The smaller peak at 1626 $cm^{-1}$ indicates a C=C, probably conjugated with the C=O. The two peaks at 2712 $cm^{-1}$ and at 2814 $cm^{-1}$ represent H—C=O confirming that this is an aldehyde. Unsaturated =C—H above 3000 $cm^{-1}$ ; saturated C—H below 3000 $cm^{-1}$ .

(c) The strong peak at 1650 $cm^{-1}$ is C=C, probably conjugated with C=O as it is unusually strong. The 1703 $cm^{-1}$ peak appears to be a conjugated C=O, undeniably a carboxylic acid because of the strong, broad O—H absorption from 2400-3400 $cm^{-1}$ . The unsaturated =C—H is obscured by the strong O—H; saturated C—H below 3000 $cm^{-1}$ .

(d) The C=O absorption at 1742 $cm^{-1}$ coupled with C—O at 1220 $cm^{-1}$ suggest an ester but 1742 $cm^{-1}$ is too high to be conjugated. The small peak at 1604 $cm^{-1}$ , peaks above 3000 $cm^{-1}$, and peaks in the 600-800 $cm^{-1}$ region indicate a benzene ring. It has both unsaturated C—H above 3000 $cm^{-1}$ and saturated C—H below 3000 $cm^{-1}$ .

12-7

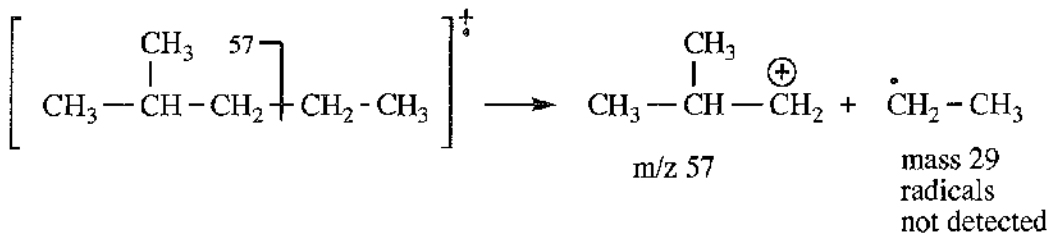
(a) The M and M+2 peaks of equal intensity identify the presence of bromine. The mass of M (156) minus the weight of the lighter isotope of bromine (79) gives the mass of the rest of the molecule: 156 – 79 = 77. The $C_6H_5$ (phenyl) group weighs 77; this compound is bromobenzene, $C_6H_5Br$ .

(b) The m/z 127 peak shows that iodine is present. The molecular ion minus iodine gives the remainder of the molecule: 156 – 127 = 29 . The $C_2H_5$ (ethyl) group weighs 29; this compound is iodoethane, $C_2H_5I$ .

(c) The M and M+2 peaks have relative intensities of about 3:1, a sure sign of chlorine. The mass of M minus the mass of the lighter isotope of chlorine gives the mass of the remainder of the molecule: 90 – 35 = 55. A fragment of mass 55 is not one of the common alkyl groups (15, 29, 43, 57, *etc.*, increasing in increments of 14 mass units ($CH_2$)), so the presence of unsaturation and/or an atom like oxygen must be considered. In addition to the chlorine atom, mass 55 could be $C_4H_7$ or $C_3H_3O$. Possible molecular formulas are $C_4H_7Cl$ or $C_3H_3ClO$.

(d) The odd-mass molecular ion indicates the presence of an odd number of nitrogen atoms (always begin by assuming *one* nitrogen). The rest of the molecule must be: 115 – 14 = 101; this is most likely $C_7H_{17}$. $C_7H_{17}N$ is the correct formula of a molecule with no elements of unsaturation. The seven carbons probably include alkyl groups like ethyl or propyl or isopropyl. A hint about spectra with odd-mass molecular ions: Look for fragment peaks with even masses to confirm that the odd-mass peak is the parent and not just a fragment from an invisible molecular ion.

12-8 Recall that radicals are not detected in mass spectrometry; only positively charged ions are detected.

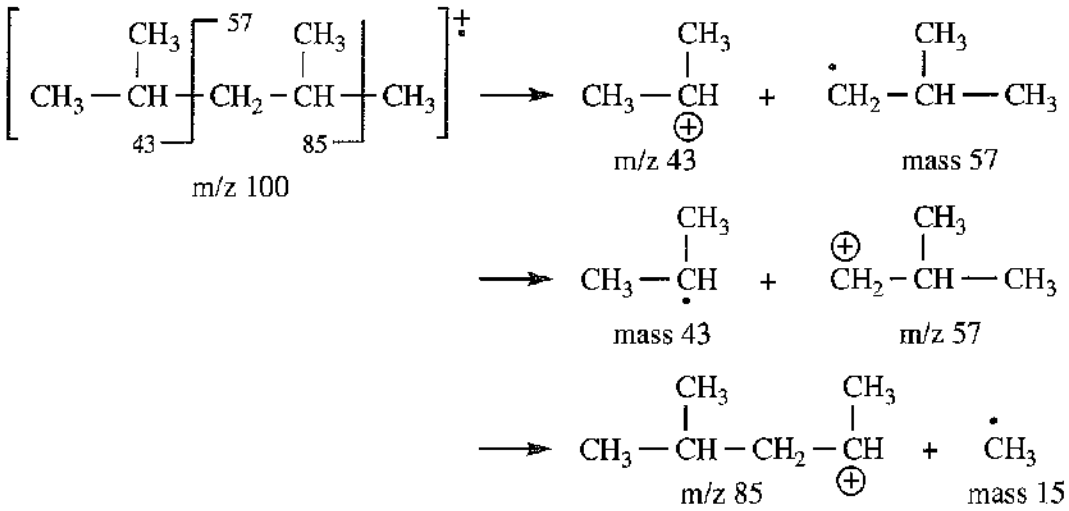



The fragment giving m/z 57 is a primary carbocation, less stable than the more abundant secondary carbocations of m/z 43 and 71.

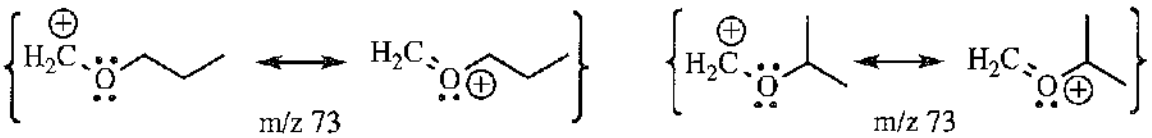


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

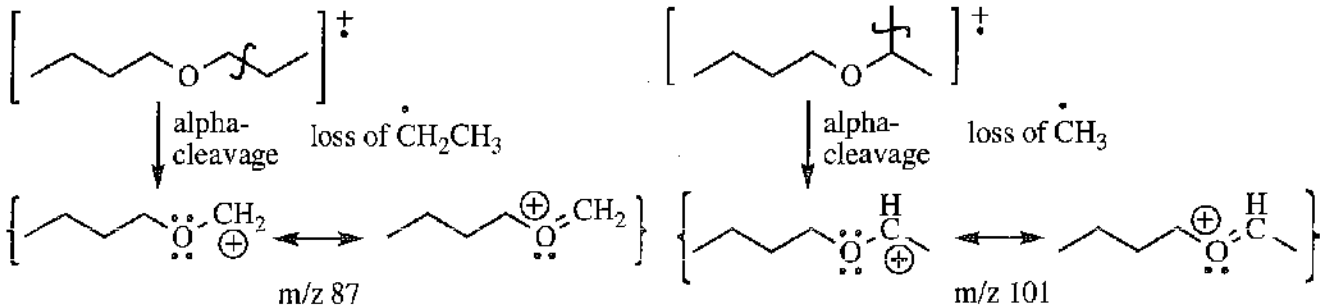
12-9



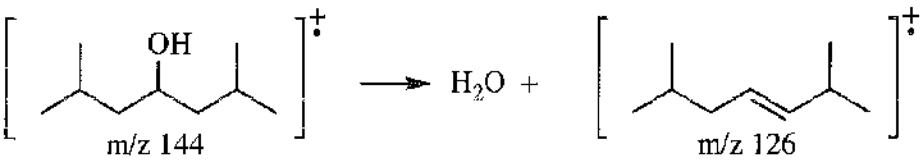

12-10 The molecular weight of each isomer is 116 g/mole, so the molecular ion appears at m/z 116. The left half of each structure is the same; loss of a three-carbon radical gives a stabilized cation, each with m/z 73:



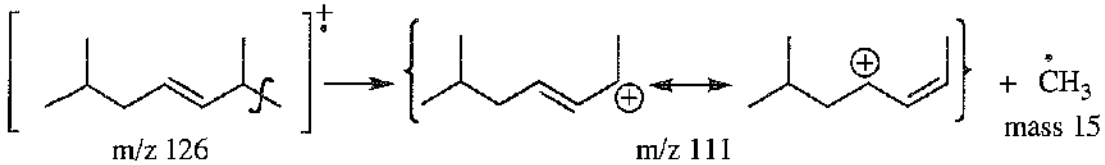

Where the two structures differ is in the alpha-cleavage on the right side of the oxygen. Alpha-cleavage on the left structure loses two carbons, whereas alpha-cleavage on the right structure loses only one carbon.



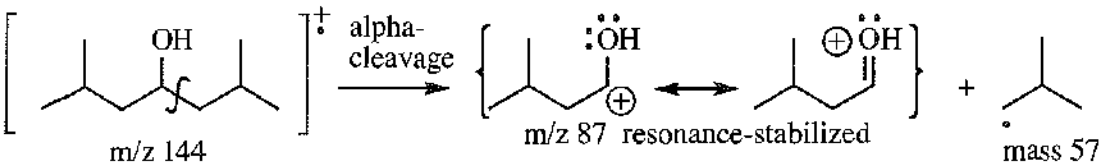

12-11 2,6-Dimethylheptan-4-ol, $C_9H_{20}O$, has molecular weight 144. The highest mass peak at 126 is *not* the molecular ion, but rather is the loss of water (18) from the molecular ion.




The peak at m/z 111 is loss of another 15 ($CH_3$) from the fragment of m/z 126. This is called allylic cleavage; it generates a 2°, allylic, resonance-stabilized carbocation.




The peak at m/z 87 results from fragmentation on one side of the alcohol:





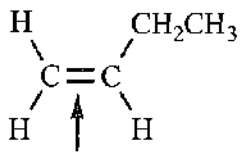

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

12-12 Table 12-2 and text Appendix 2 are particularly helpful in this problem. All values have units of $cm^{-1}$.
(a) C=C stretch between 1640 and 1680, weak or absent because it is symmetrically substituted, so there is essentially no dipole change; the =C—H stretch appears just above 3000.
(b) broad, strong O—H stretch centered around 3300
(c) strong C=O stretch about 1710
(d) C≡C stretch below 2200; ≡C—H stretch , sharp, around 3300
(e) broad N—H stretch of medium strength centered around 3300, with one spike
(f) broad, strong O—H stretch centered around 3000, covering the C—H stretch, often with a shoulder around 2700; strong C=O stretch around 1710
(g) sharp, strong C≡N stretch around 2200
(h) strong C=O stretch about 1735; often a strong C—O stretch around 1200
(i) strong C=O stretch around 1650—sometimes amides show two peaks; strong N—H stretch around 3300 with two spikes

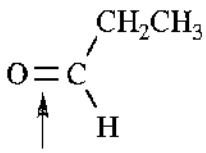
12-13 Divide the numbers into 10,000 to arrive at the answer.

(a) 1603 $cm^{-1}$ (b) 2959 $cm^{-1}$ (c) 1709 $cm^{-1}$ (d) 1739 $cm^{-1}$ (e) 2212 $cm^{-1}$ (f) 3300 $cm^{-1}$

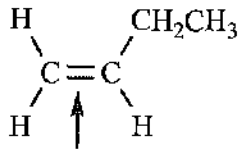
12-14

(a) 

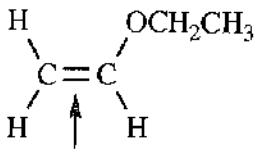
1660 $cm^{-1}$

or 

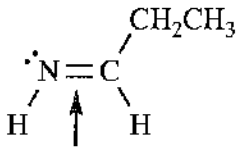
1725 $cm^{-1}$
**stronger absorption**—larger dipole

(b) 

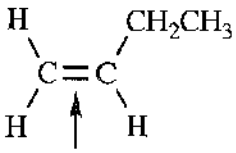
1660 $cm^{-1}$

or 

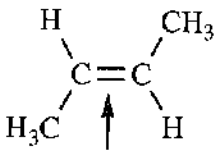
1640 $cm^{-1}$
**stronger absorption**—larger dipole

(c) 

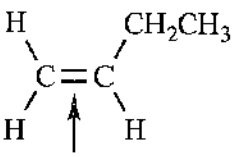
1660 $cm^{-1}$
**stronger absorption**—larger dipole

or 

1660 $cm^{-1}$

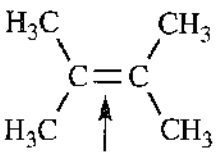
(d) 

1660 $cm^{-1}$
(no dipole moment)

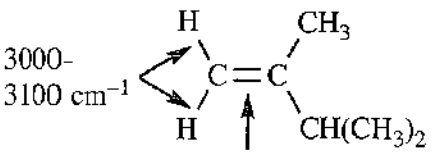
or 

1660 $cm^{-1}$
**stronger absorption**—larger dipole

12-15

(a) 

1660 $cm^{-1}$
weak or non-existent

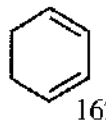
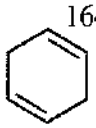
and 

1660 $cm^{-1}$
moderate intensity



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

12-15 continued

(b)  and 

1620 $cm^{-1}$ conjugated

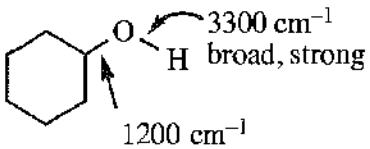
1645 $cm^{-1}$ not conjugated

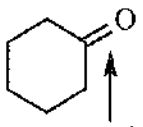
(c) $CH_3(CH_2)_3-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-H$ (1725 $cm^{-1}$; 2700-2800 $cm^{-1}$ two small peaks) and $CH_3(CH_2)_2-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-CH_3$ (1710 $cm^{-1}$)

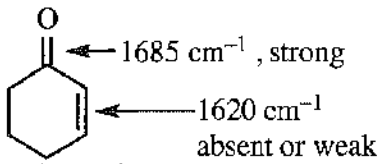
(d) $CH_3CH_2CH_2-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-\underset{H}{N}-H$ (1650 $cm^{-1}$; 3300 $cm^{-1}$ two peaks) and $CH_3CH_2-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-CH_2CH_3$ (1710 $cm^{-1}$)

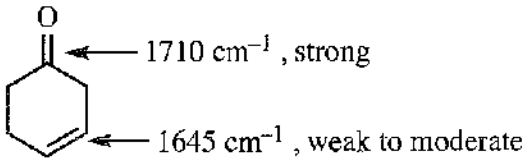
(e) $CH_3(CH_2)_5-C\equiv C-H$ (3300 $cm^{-1}$; 2100-2200 $cm^{-1}$ weak to moderate intensity) and $CH_3(CH_2)_6-C\equiv N$ (2200-2300 $cm^{-1}$ moderate to strong intensity)

(f) $CH_3CH_2CH_2-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-OH$ (1710 $cm^{-1}$; 2500-3500 $cm^{-1}$ very broad) and $CH_3-\underset{|}{CH}(OH)-CH_2-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-H$ (3300 $cm^{-1}$ broad, strong; 1725 $cm^{-1}$; 2700-2800 $cm^{-1}$ two small peaks)

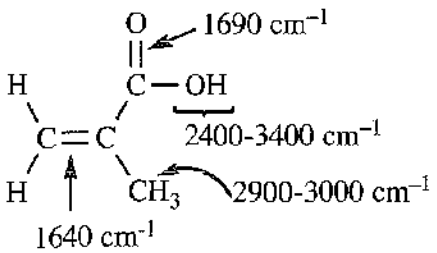
(g) 

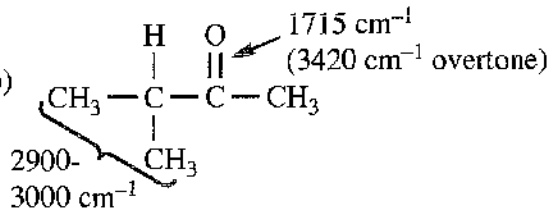
and 

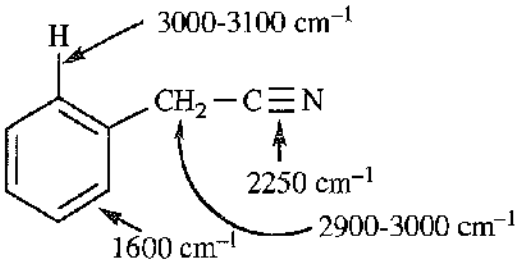

(h) 

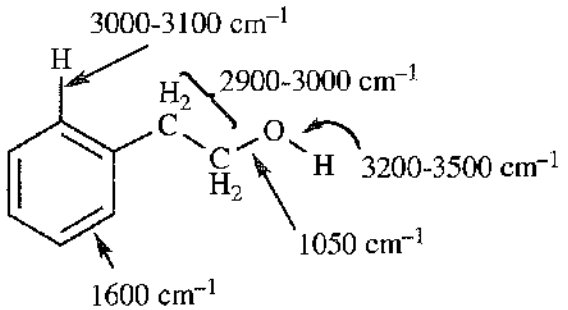
and 


12-16

(a) 


(b) 

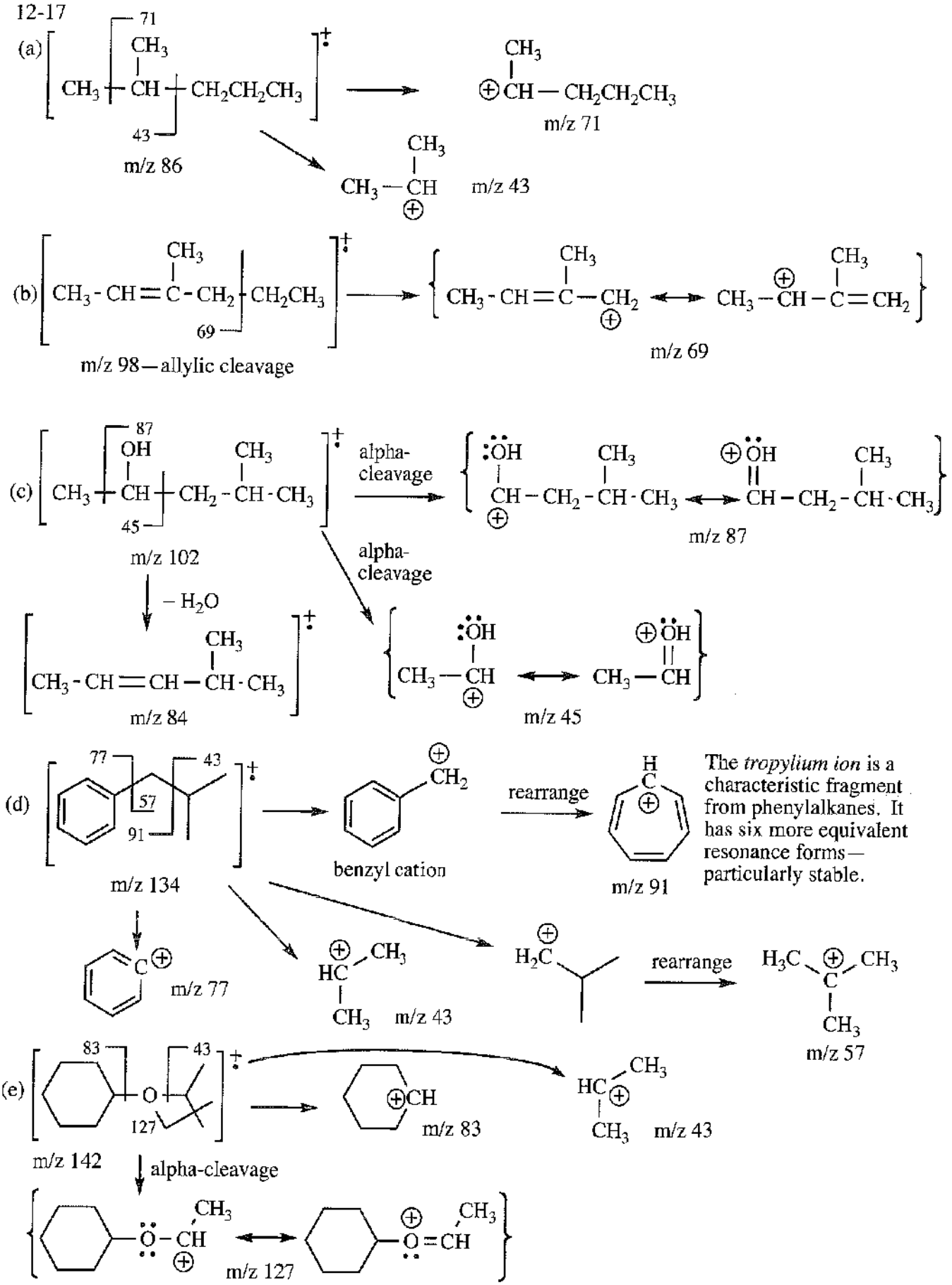

(c) 


(d) 




Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

12-17

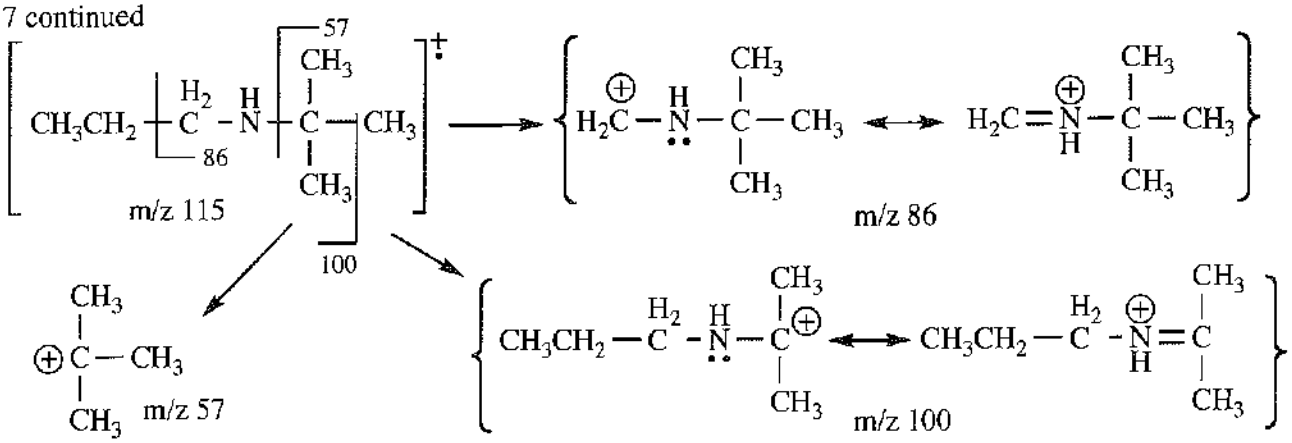




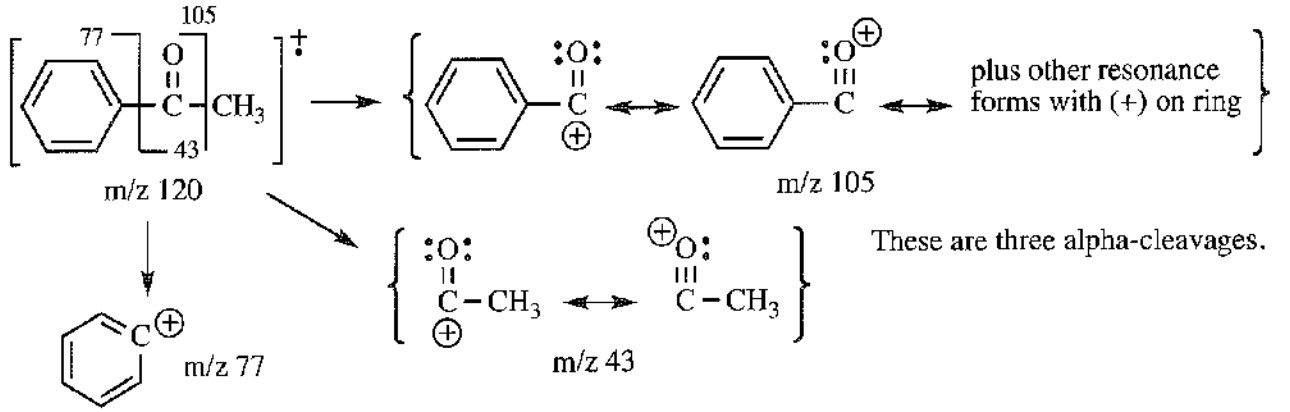

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

12-17 continued

(f)

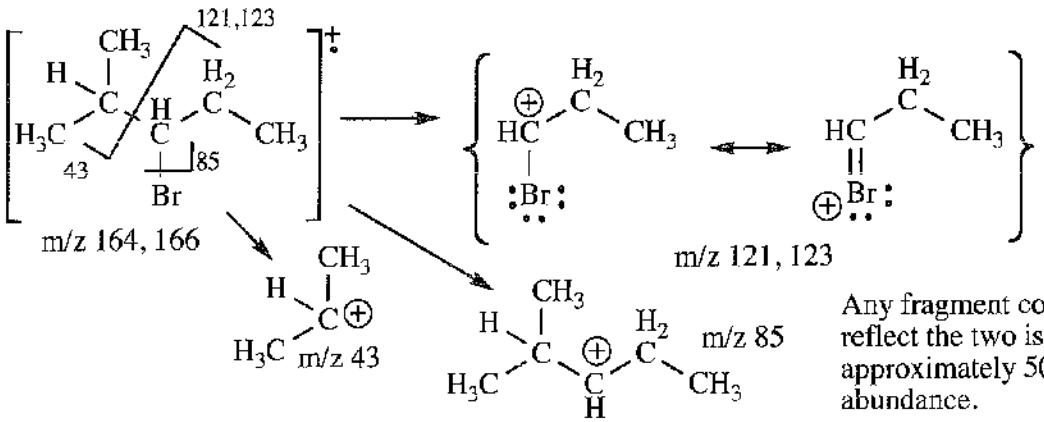



(g)




These are three alpha-cleavages.

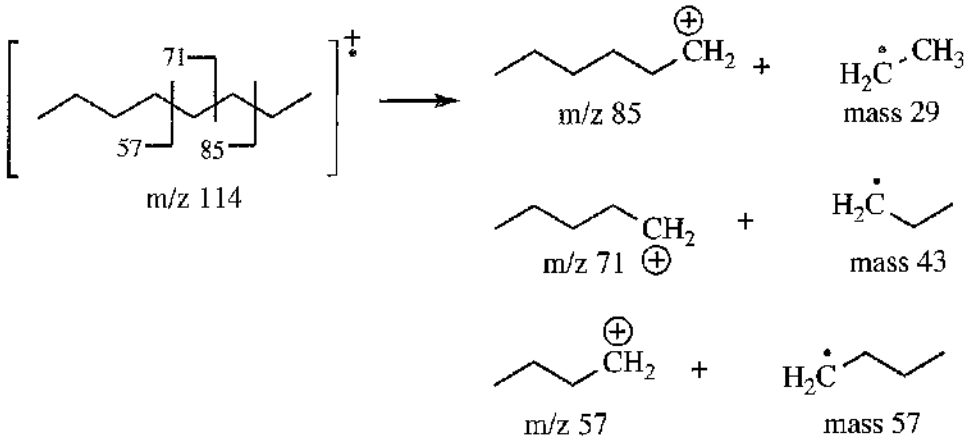
(h)




Any fragment containing Br will reflect the two isotopes of Br with approximately 50:50 natural abundance.

12-18

(a)

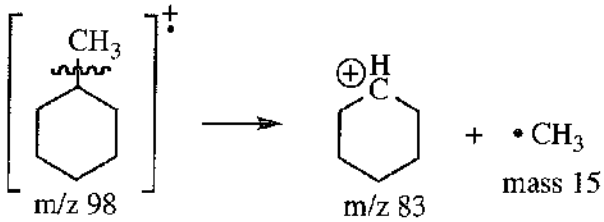




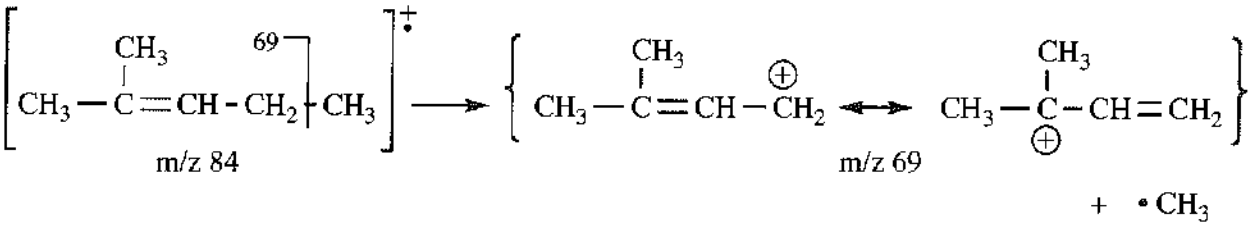

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

12-18 continued

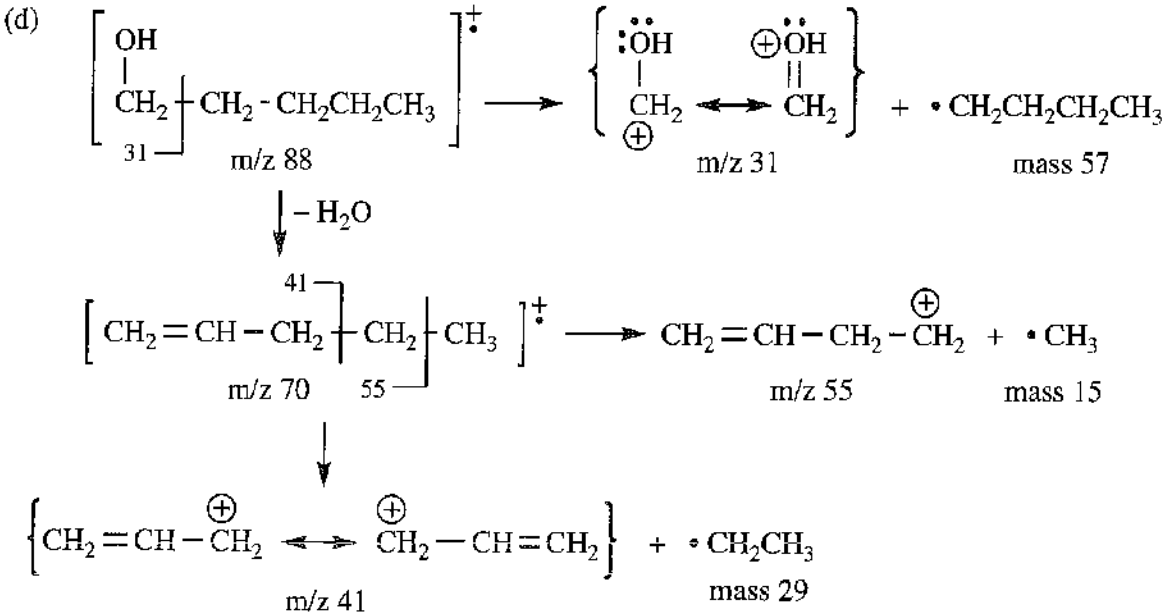
(b)



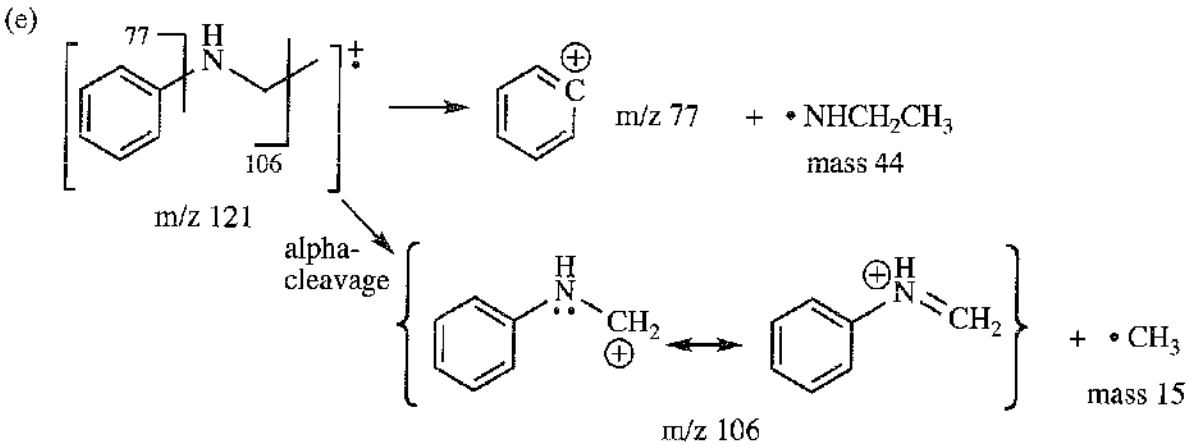

(c)




(d)




(e)

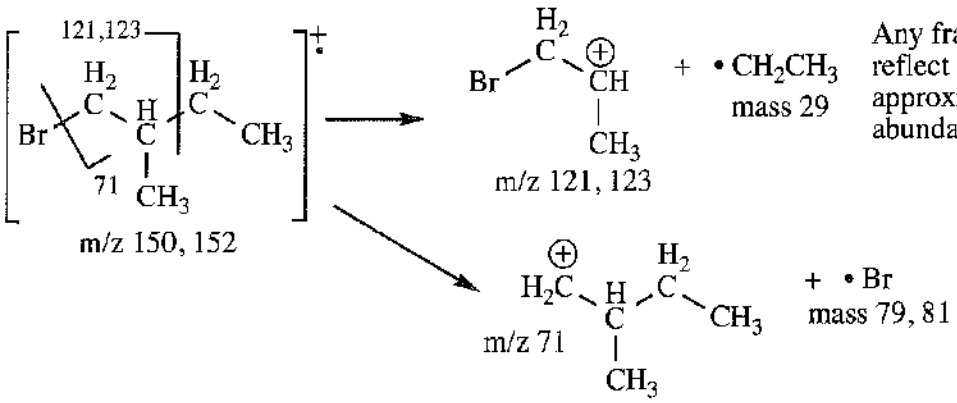





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

12-18 continued

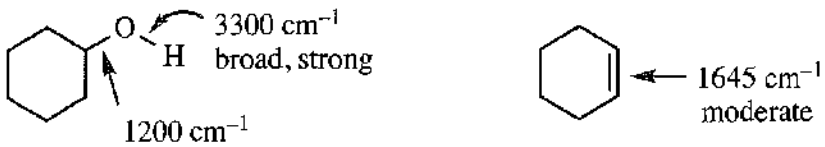
(f)




Any fragment containing Br will reflect the two isotopes of Br with approximately 50:50 natural abundance.

12-19

(a) The characteristic frequencies of the OH absorption and the C=C absorption will indicate the presence or absence of the groups. A spectrum with an absorption around 3300 $cm^{-1}$ will have some cyclohexanol in it; if that same spectrum also has a peak at 1645 $cm^{-1}$, then the sample will also contain some cyclohexene. Pure samples will have peaks representative of only one of the compounds and not the other. Note that *quantitation* of the two compounds would be very difficult by IR because the strength of absorptions are very different. Usually, other methods are used in preference to IR for quantitative measurements.

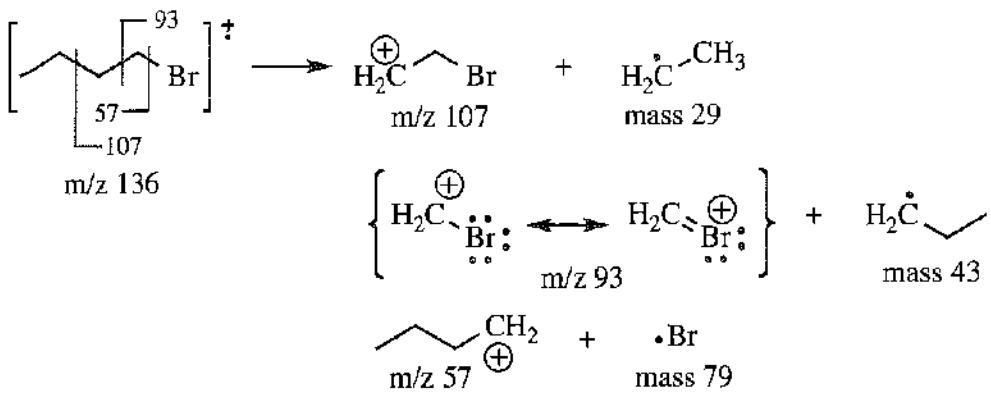



(b) Mass spectrometry can be misleading with alcohols. Usually, alcohols dehydrate in the inlet system of a mass spectrometer, and the characteristic peaks observed in the mass spectrum are those of the alkene, not of the parent alcohol. For this particular analysis, mass spectrometry would be unreliable and perhaps misleading.

12-20

(a) The "student prep" compound must be 1-bromobutane. The most obvious feature of the mass spectrum is the pair of peaks at M and M+2 of approximately equal heights, characteristic of a bromine atom. Loss of bromine (79) from the molecular ion at 136 gives a mass of 57, $C_4H_9$, a butyl group. Which of the four possible butyl groups is it? The peaks at 107 (loss of 29, $C_2H_5$) and 93 (loss of 43, $C_3H_7$) are consistent with a linear chain, not a branched chain. A branched chain is more likely to lose $CH_3$ (loss of 15).

(b) The base peak at 57 is so strong because the carbon-halogen bond is the weakest in the molecule. Typically, loss of a halogen is the dominant fragmentation in alkyl halides.






Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

12-21

(a) Deuterium has twice the mass of hydrogen, but similar spring constant, k. Compare the frequency of C—D vibration to C—H vibration by setting up a ratio, changing only the mass (substitute 2m for m).

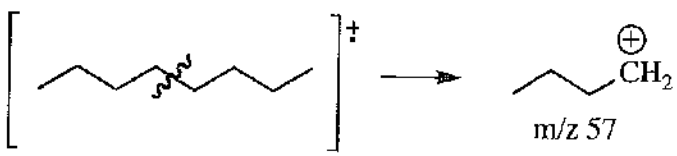
$$\frac{\nu_D}{\nu_H} = \frac{\sqrt{k/2m}}{\sqrt{k/m}} = \frac{\sqrt{1/2}\ \sqrt{k/m}}{\sqrt{k/m}} = \sqrt{1/2} = 0.707$$

$$\nu_D = 0.707\ \nu_H = 0.707\ (3000\ \text{cm}^{-1}) \approx \mathbf{2100\ cm^{-1}}$$

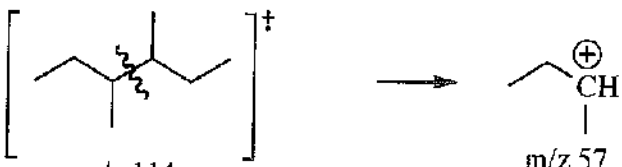
(b) The functional group most likely to be confused with a C—D stretch is the alkyne (carbon-carbon triple bond), which appears in the same region and is often very weak.

(If you have had physics, you may recognize this version of Hooke's Law that describes the motion of weights on a spring.)

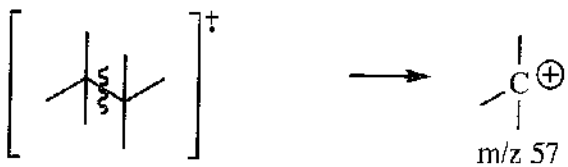
12-22




m/z 114 m/z 57 a 1° carbocation—not favorable




m/z 114 m/z 57 a 2° carbocation—reasonable




m/z 114 m/z 57 a 3° carbocation—the best

The most likely fragmentation of 2,2,3,3-tetramethylbutane will give a 3° carbocation, the most stable of the common alkyl cations. The molecular ion should be small or non-existent while m/z 57 is likely to be the base peak, whereas the molecular ion peaks will be more prominent for octane and for 3,4-dimethylhexane.

12-23

(a) The information that this mystery compound is a hydrocarbon makes interpreting the mass spectrum much easier. (It is relatively simple to tell if a compound has chlorine, bromine, or nitrogen by a mass spectrum, but oxygen is difficult to determine by mass spectrometry alone.) A hydrocarbon with molecular ion of 110 can have only 8 carbons (8 x 12 = 96) and 14 hydrogens. The formula $C_8H_{14}$ has two elements of unsaturation.

(b) The IR will be useful in determining what the elements of unsaturation are. Cycloalkanes are generally not distinguishable in the IR. An alkene should have an absorption around 1600-1650 $cm^{-1}$; none is present in this IR. An alkyne should have a small, sharp peak around 2200 $cm^{-1}$—PRESENT AT 2120 $cm^{-1}$! Also, a sharp peak around 3300 $cm^{-1}$ indicates a hydrogen on an alkyne, so the alkyne is at one end of the molecule. Both elements of unsaturation are accounted for by the alkyne. (Also, alkynes smell bad, perhaps because of that linear geometry poking the nose like a sharp stick!)

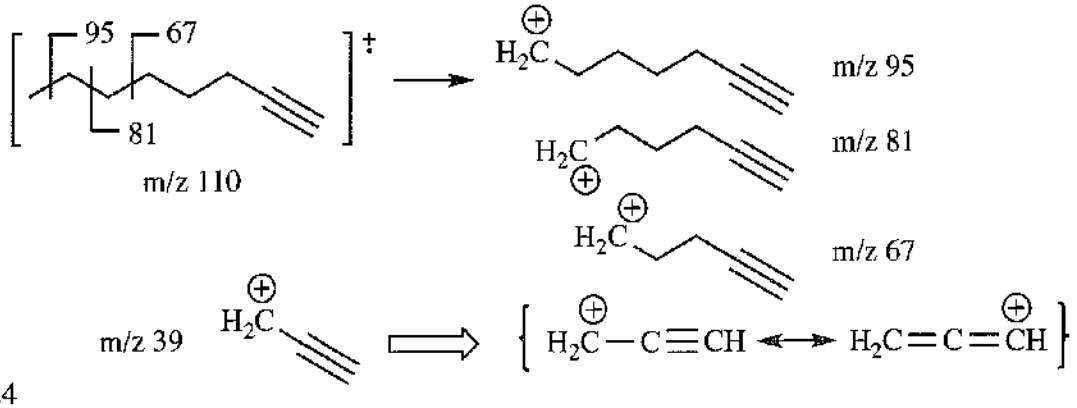
(c) The only question is how are the other carbons arranged. The mass spectrum shows a progression of peaks from the molecular ion at 110 to 95 (loss of $CH_3$), to 81 (loss of $C_2H_5$), to 67 (loss of $C_3H_7$). The mass spectrum suggests it is a linear chain. The extra evidence that hydrogenation of the mystery compound gives *n*-octane verifies that the chain is linear. The original compound must be oct-1-yne.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

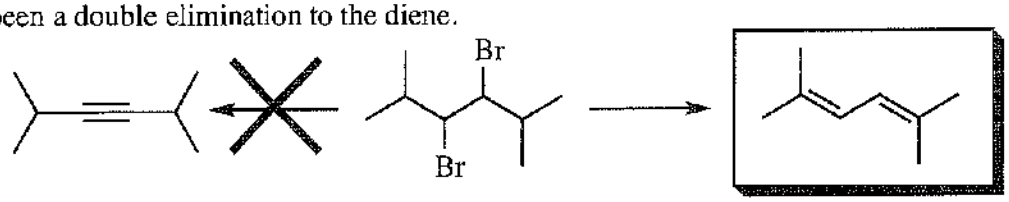
12-23 continued

(d) The base peak is so strong because the ion produced is stabilized by resonance.

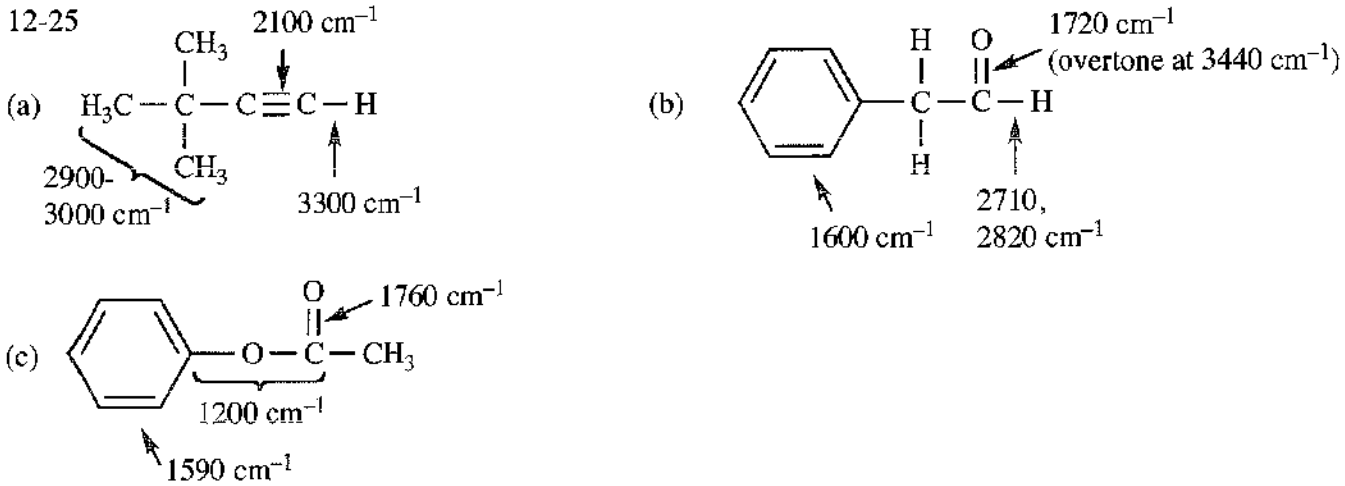



12-24

(a) and (b) The mass spec is consistent with the formula of the alkyne, $C_8H_{14}$, mass 110. The IR is not consistent with the alkyne, however. Often, symmetrically substituted alkynes have a miniscule C≡C peak, so the fact that the IR does not show this peak does not prove that the alkyne is absent. The important evidence in the IR is the significant peak at 1620 $cm^{-1}$ and the =C—H absorption above 3000 $cm^{-1}$; this absorption is characteristic of a conjugated diene. Instead of the alkyne being formed, the reaction must have been a double elimination to the diene.

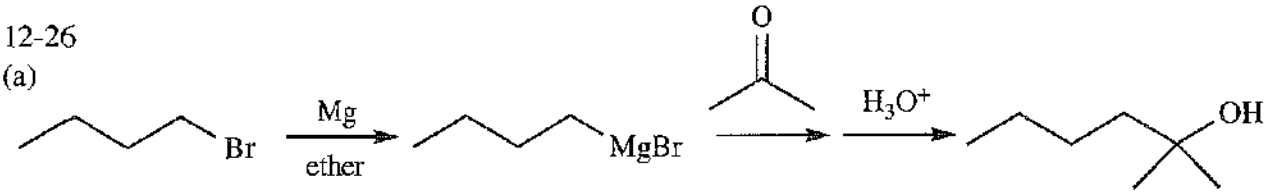



12-25




12-26

(a)



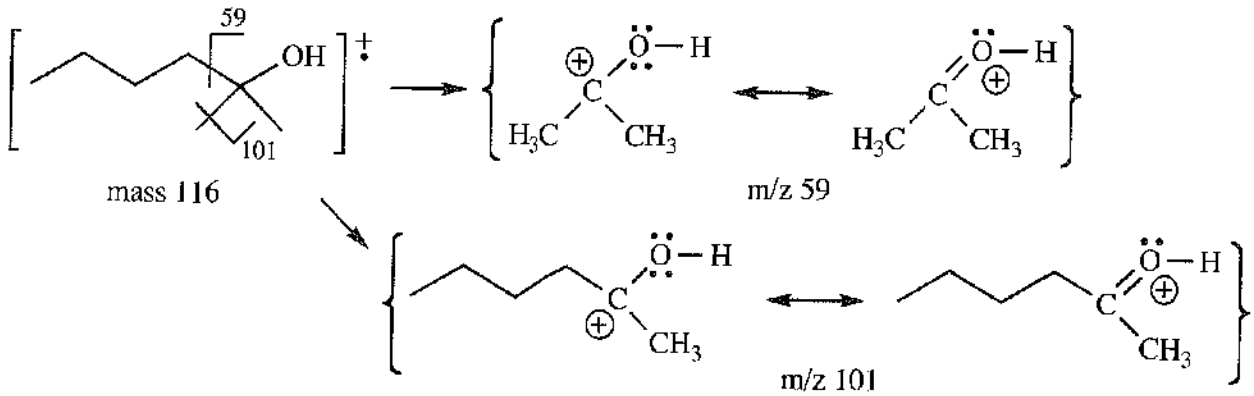

2-methylhexan-2-ol
$C_7H_{16}O$ mol. wt. 116



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

12-26 continued

(b) The molecular ion is not visible in the spectrum. Alcohols typically dehydrate in the hot inlet system of the mass spectrometer, especially true for 3° alcohols that are the easiest type to dehydrate. The two fragmentations that produce a resonance-stabilized carbocation give the major peaks in the spectrum at m/z 59 and 101.

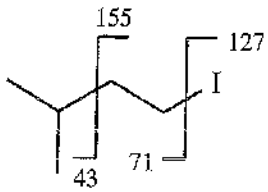



This is a good example of how the peak at m/z 101 was probably NOT the molecular ion, because there are no significant even mass peaks that come from it. The peak at 101 must have been a fragment peak.

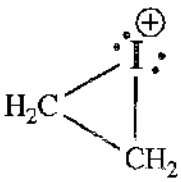
12-27 The unknown compound has peaks in the mass spec at m/z 198, 155, 127, 71, and 43. It is helpful that the masses of two of the fragments, 155 and 43, sum to 198, as do the other two fragment masses, 127 and 71. We can say with certainty that the molecular ion is at m/z 198, and that the unknown is a relatively simple molecule with two main fragmentations.

This is a fairly high mass for a simple compound; some heavy group must be present. What is NOT present is N because of the even molecular ion mass, nor Cl nor Br because of the lack of isotope peaks, nor a phenyl group because of the absence of a peak at 77. The progression of alkyl group masses: 15, 29, **43**, 57, **71**, 85, 99—includes two of the peaks, so it appears that the unknown contains a propyl group and a pentyl group (the propyl could be part of the pentyl group). The 127 fragment is key; the fragment $C_9H_{19}$ has this mass, but we would expect much more fragmentation from a nine carbon piece. There must be some other explanation for this 127 peak.

And there is! There is one piece—more specifically, one atom—that has mass 127: iodine! In all probability, the iodine atom is attached to a fragment of mass 71 which is $C_5H_{11}$, a pentyl group. We cannot tell with certainty what isomer it is, so unless there is some other evidence, let's propose a branched chain isomer, 1-iodo-2-methylbutane.

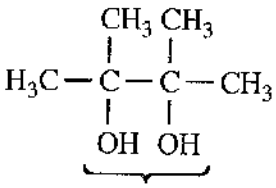



The 155 fragment probably has this bridged structure because iodine is so big:

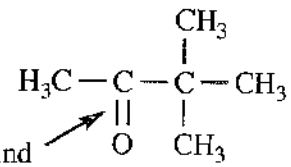


12-28

(a)



broad, strong OH peak around 3300 $cm^{-1}$



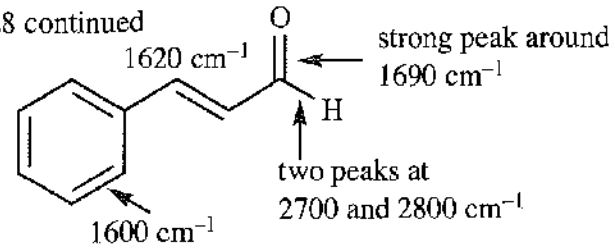
strong peak around 1715 $cm^{-1}$

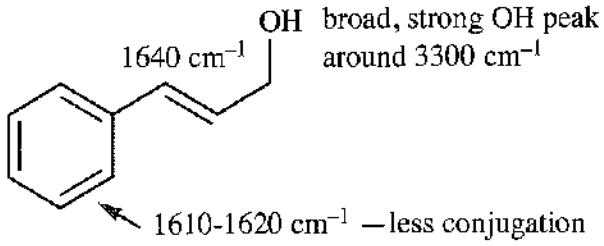


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

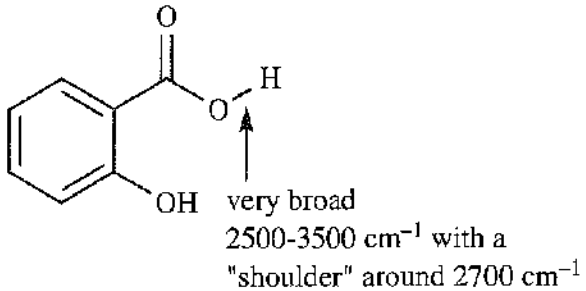
12-28 continued

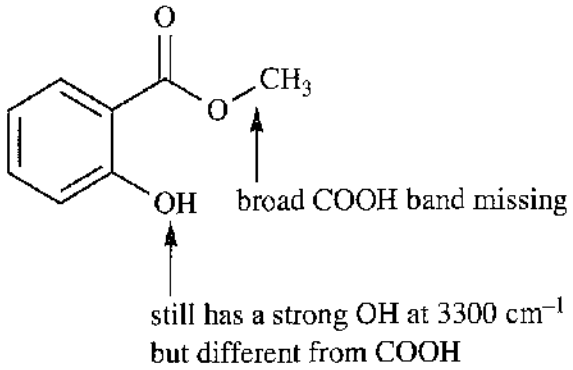
(b)



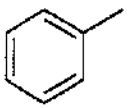

(c)



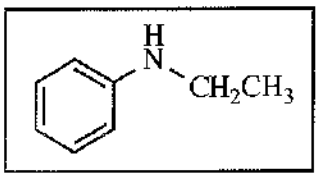




12-29

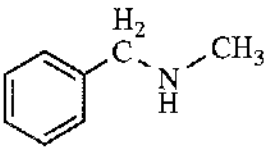
Use the MS to determine how large a molecule the unknown is. With highest peak at m/z 121, an odd molecular ion suggests the presence of N. If one N, then 121 – 14 = 107 for C and H: the only plausible formula is $C_8H_{11}N$, unless oxygen or some other element is present. If $C_8H_{11}N$, this formula has 4 elements of unsaturation, the minimum needed for a benzene ring. The mass spectrum shows a peak at 77, the phenyl group, so a monosubstituted benzene ring is part of the structure. The other significant peak in the MS is at 106, M – 15, so a methyl group is present.

Pieces from the MS:  $-CH_3$ + N + C + 3 H

From the IR: The most important peak is the single peak at 3400 cm$^{-1}$ showing the presence of N—H. The only two possible structures are:




OR




This structure would have lost $CH_3$ as its major fragment, predicting that m/z 106 should be the base peak—it is! This must be the correct structure.

This structure would have a m/z 91 for the benzyl group much higher than the m/z 106. This structure does not fit the data.

---

If you wish to find IR spectra and mass spectra of common compounds, there are two websites that are very helpful. Entering a name or molecular formula will give isomers from which to choose the desired structure and the IR spectrum or MS if available in their database.

http://webbook.nist.gov/
"NIST" is the U.S. National Institute of Standards and Technology.

http://riodb01.ibase.aist.go.jp/sdbs/cgi-bin/cre_index.cgi?lang=eng
This is from the National Institute of Advanced Industrial Science and Technology of Japan.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

A benzene ring can be written with three alternating double bonds or with a circle in the ring. All of the carbons and hydrogens in an unsubstituted benzene ring are equivalent, regardless of the symbolism used.

equivalent to

*The Japanese website listed at the bottom of p. 276 also gives proton and carbon NMR spectra.*

**Reminder: The word "spectrum" is singular; the word "spectra" is plural.**

13-1

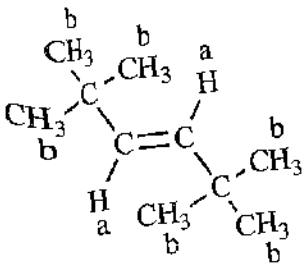
(a) $\dfrac{650\ \text{Hz}}{300 \times 10^6\ \text{Hz}} = 2.17 \times 10^{-6} = 2.17$ ppm downfield from TMS

(b) The chemical shift does not change with field strength: δ 2.17 at both 60 MHz and 300 MHz.

(c) $(2.17\ \text{ppm}) \times (60\ \text{MHz}) = (2.17 \times 10^{-6}) \times (60 \times 10^6\ \text{Hz}) = 130\ \text{Hz}$

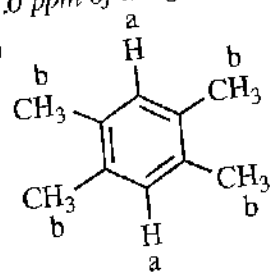
13-2 Numbers are chemical shift values, in ppm, derived from Table 13-3 and Appendix 1 in the text. *Your predictions should be in the given range, or within 0.5-1.0 ppm of the given value.*

(a)



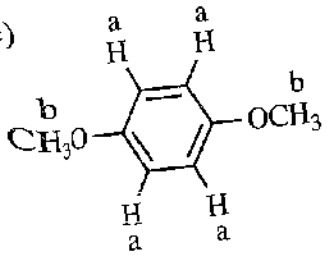
a = δ 5-6
b = δ 0.9

(b)



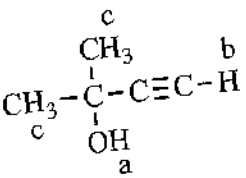
a = δ 7.2
b = δ 2.3

(c)



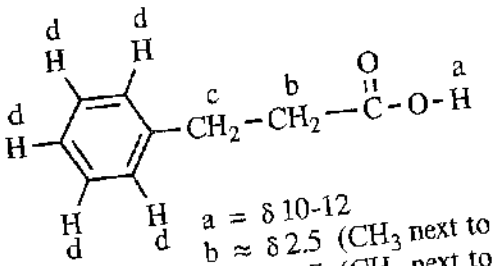
a = δ 7.2
b = δ 3.6

(d)



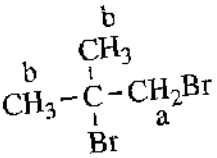
a = δ 2-5
b = δ 2.5
c = δ 1-2

(e)



a = δ 10-12
b ≈ δ 2.5 ($CH_3$ next to C=O is around 2.1)
c ≈ δ 2.7 ($CH_3$ next to benzene is around 2.3)
} a $CH_2$ is about 0.4 greater than $CH_3$
d = δ 7.2

(f)



a = δ 3-4
b = δ 1-2

(The hydrogens labeled "d" are not equivalent. They appear at roughly the same chemical shift because the substituent is neither strongly electron-donating nor withdrawing.)



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

13-3

(a) $\overset{c}{CH_3}\overset{b}{CH_2}\overset{a}{CH_2}Cl$

three types of H

(b) $\overset{b}{CH_3}\overset{a}{CH}\overset{b}{CH_3}$ (Cl)

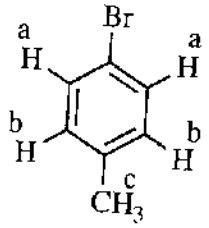
two types of H

(c) $\overset{a}{CH_3}-\overset{a}{C}(CH_3)_2-\overset{b}{CH_2}\overset{c}{CH_3}$

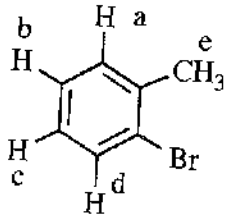
three types of H

(d) $(\overset{a}{H_3C})_2\overset{b}{HC}-\overset{b}{CH}(\overset{a}{CH_3})_2$

two types of H

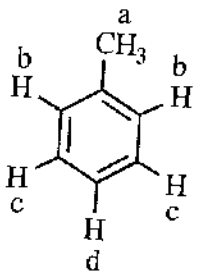
(e) 

three types of H

(f) 

five types of H

13-4

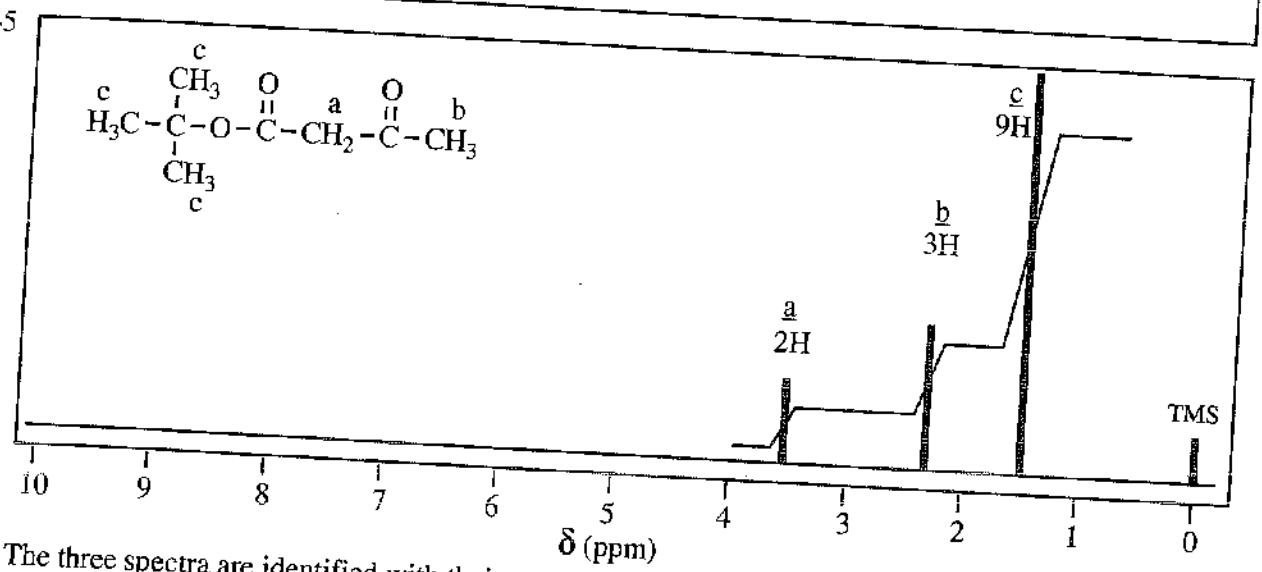
(a) 

four types of H

(b) The three types of aromatic hydrogens appear in a relatively small space around δ 7.2. The signal is complex because all the peaks from the three types of hydrogens overlap.

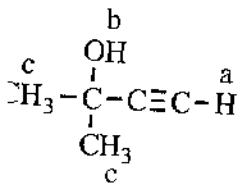
Note: NMR spectra drawn in this Solutions Manual will represent peaks as single lines. These lines may not look like "real" peaks, but this avoids the problem of variation among spectrometers and printers. Individual spectra may look different from the ones presented here, but all of the important information will be contained in these representational spectra.

13-5



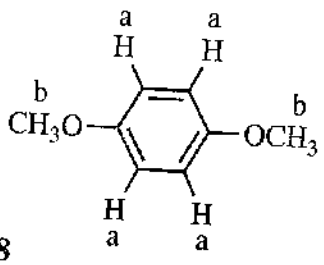

3-6 The three spectra are identified with their structures. Data are given as chemical shift values, with the ntegration ratios of each peak given in parentheses.

pectrum (a)



a = δ 2.4 (1) (1H)
b = δ 2.6 (1) (1H)
c = δ 1.5 (6) (6H)

Spectrum (b)



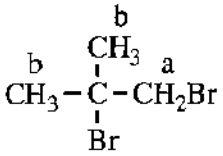
a = δ 6.8 (2) (4H)
b = δ 3.7 (3) (6H)



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

13-6 continued

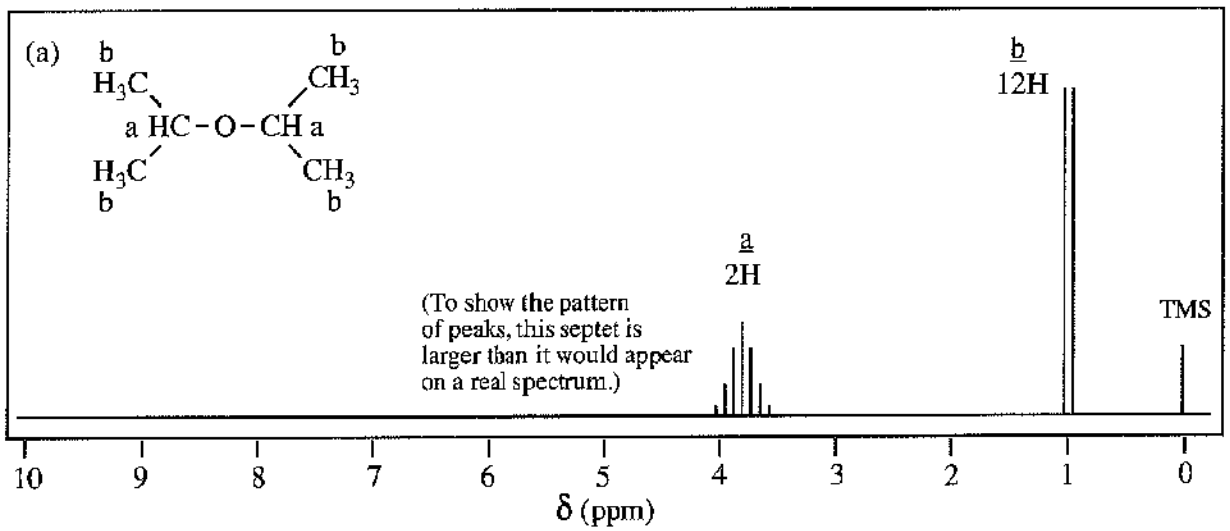
Spectrum (c)

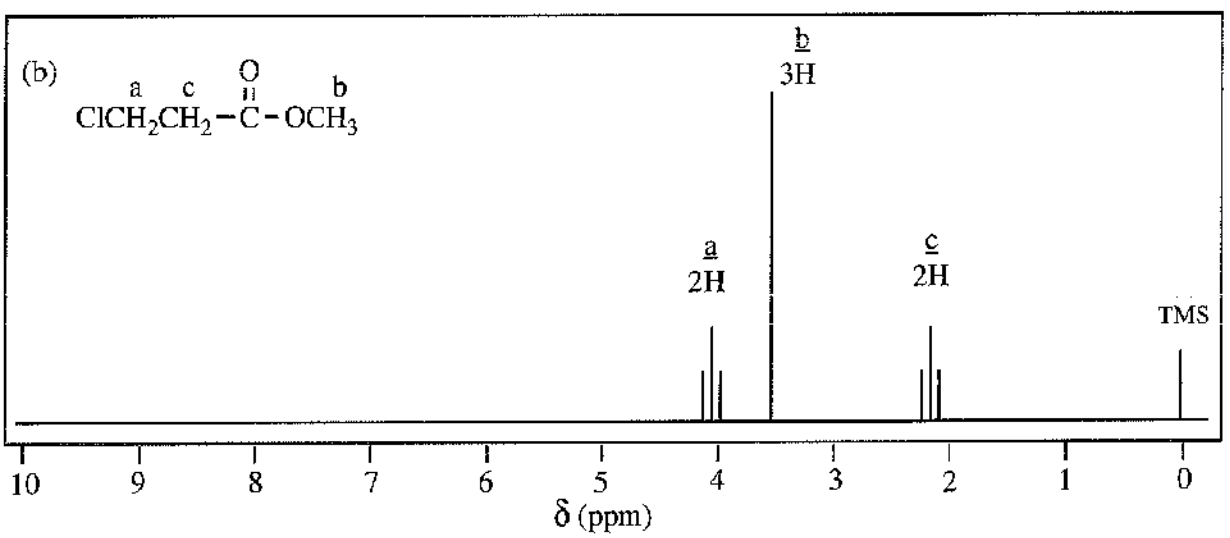


a = δ 3.9 (1) (2H)
b = δ 1.9 (3) (6H)

(This is the compound in Problem 13-2(f). You may wish to check your answer to that question against the spectrum.)

13-7 Chemical shift values are approximate and may vary slightly from yours. The splitting and integration values should match exactly, however.

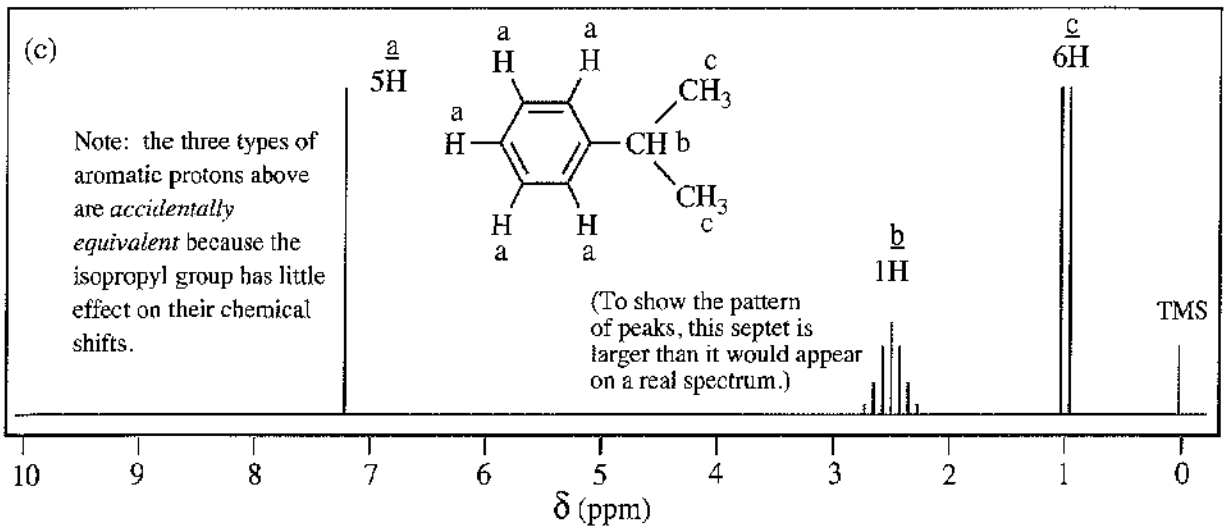


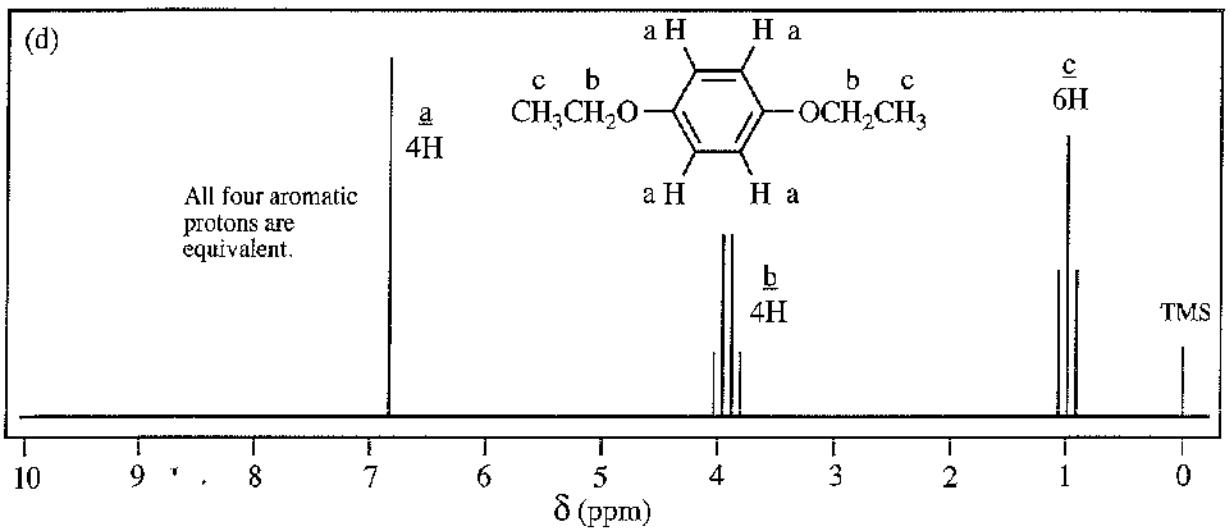



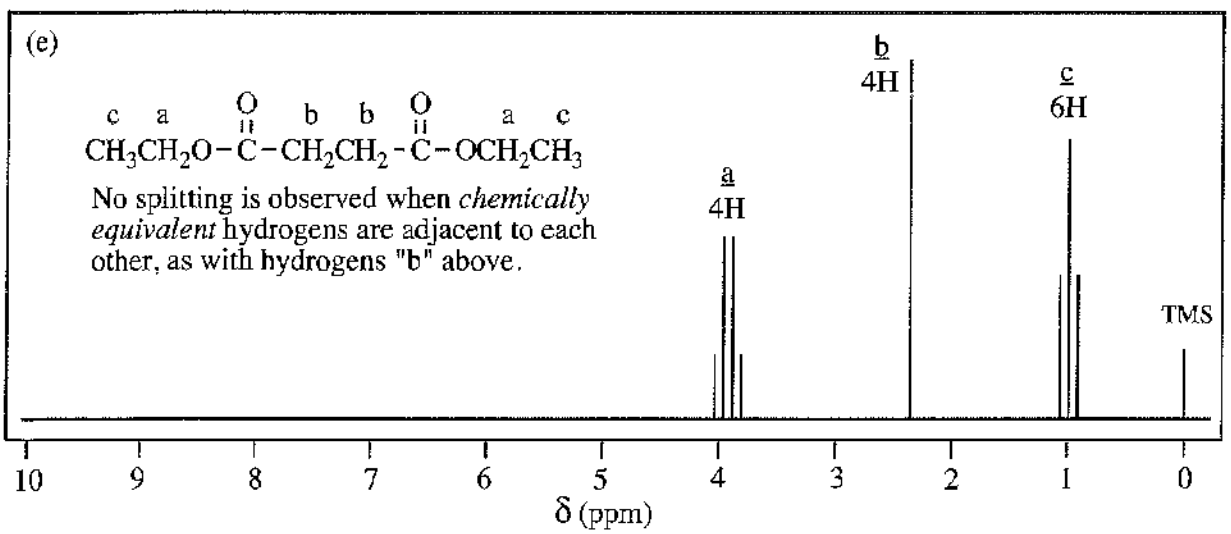



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

13-7 continued



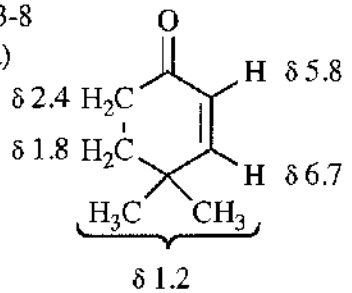






Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

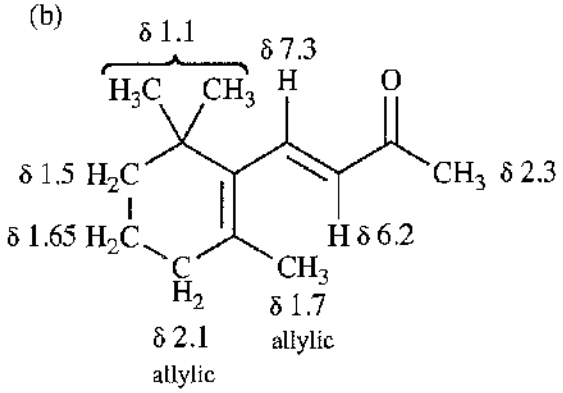
13-8

(a)



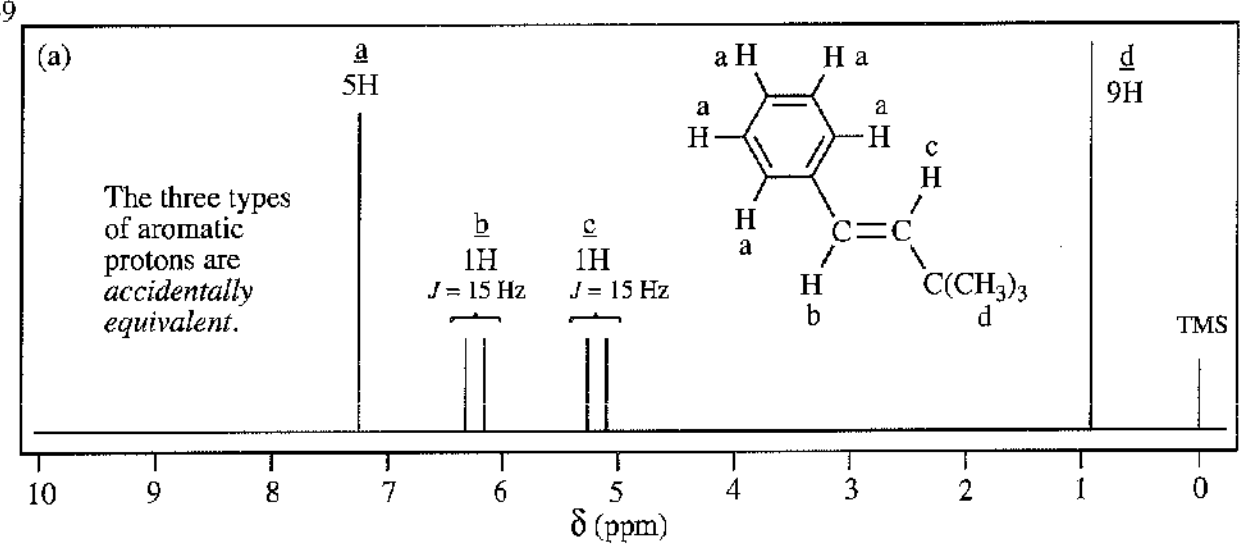

The signals at 1.8 and 2.4 are triplets because each set of protons has two neighboring hydrogens. The N+1 rule correctly predicts each to be a triplet.

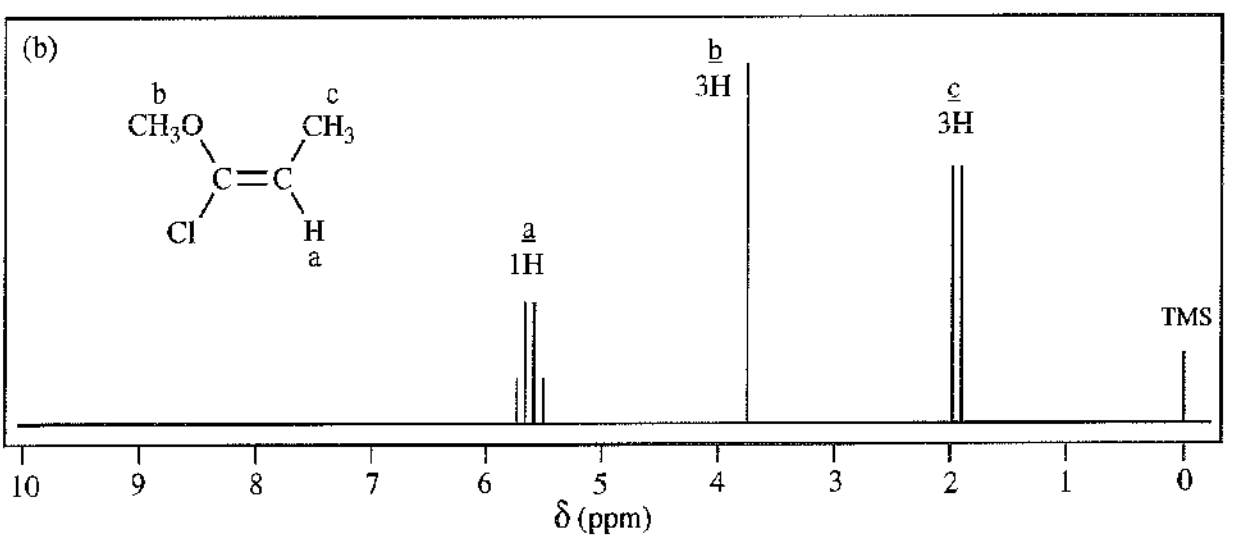
(b)




The three $CH_2$ groups can be distinguished by chemical shift and by splitting. The allylic $CH_2$ will be the farthest downfield of the three, at 2.1. The signal at 1.5 is a triplet, so that must be the one with only two neighboring protons. The $CH_2$ showing the multiplet at 1.65 must be the one between the other two $CH_2$ groups.

13-9

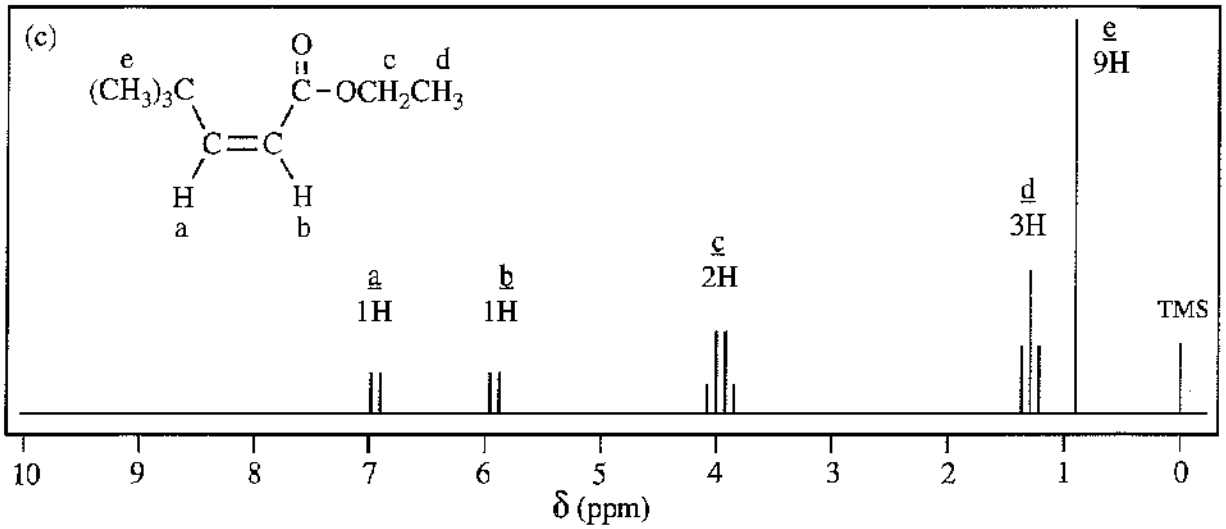


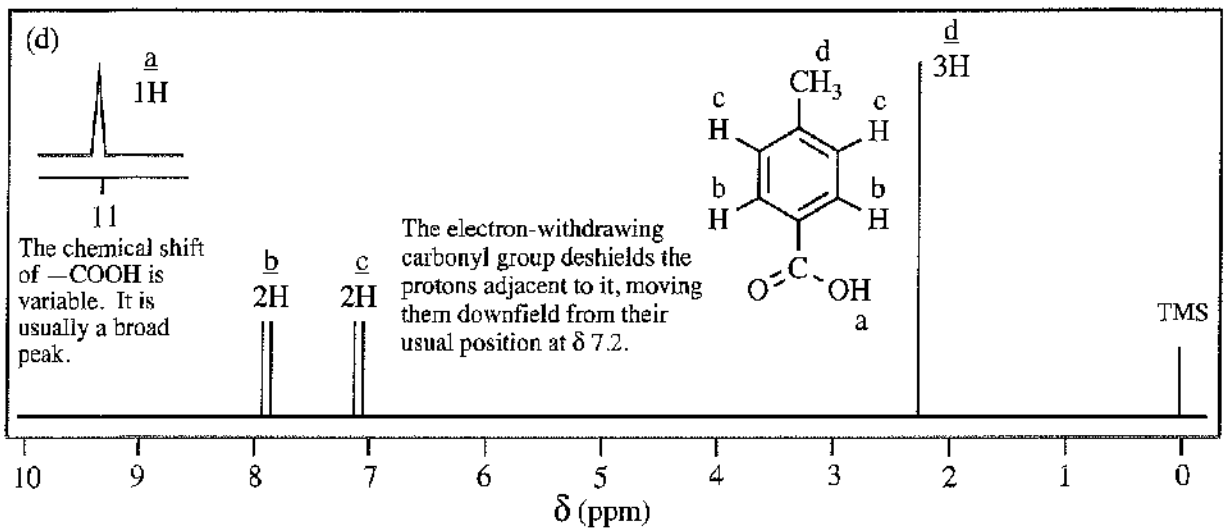





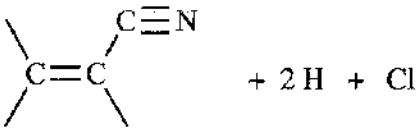

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

13-9 continued

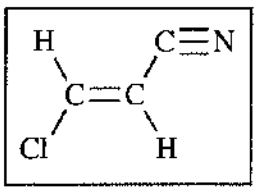



13-10 The formula $C_3H_2NCl$ has three elements of unsaturation. The IR peak at 1650 $cm^{-1}$ indicates an alkene, while the absorption at 2200 $cm^{-1}$ must be from a nitrile (not enough carbons left for an alkyne). These two groups account for the three elements of unsaturation. So far, we have:




The NMR gives the coupling constant for the two protons as 14 Hz. This large $J$ value shows the two protons as *trans* (*cis*, $J$ = 10 Hz; geminal, $J$ = 2 Hz). The structure must be the one in the box.




13-11

(a) $C_3H_7Cl$—no elements of unsaturation; three types of protons in the ratio of 2 : 2 : 3 .

$Cl—\overset{a}{CH_2}\overset{b}{CH_2}\overset{c}{CH_3}$ a = δ 3.8 (triplet, 2H); b = δ 2.1 (multiplet, 2H); c = δ 1.3 (triplet, 3H)

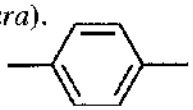
(The only other isomer is 2-chloropropane with two types of protons in the ratio of 6 : 1. This is why you did all of those isomer problems early in the course!)



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

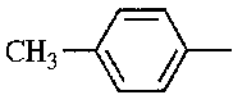
13-11 continued

(b) $C_9H_{10}O_2$—five elements of unsaturation; four protons in the aromatic region of the NMR indicate a disubstituted benzene; the pair of doublets with $J = 8$ Hz indicate the substituents are on opposite sides of the ring (*para*).



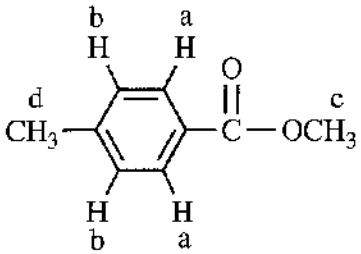
+ 3 C + 6 H + 2 O + 1 element of unsaturation

The other NMR signals are two 3H singlets, two $CH_3$ groups. One at δ 3.9 must be a $CH_3O$ group. The other at δ 2.4 is most likely a $CH_3$ group on the benzene ring.



+ $OCH_3$ + C + O + 1 element of unsaturation

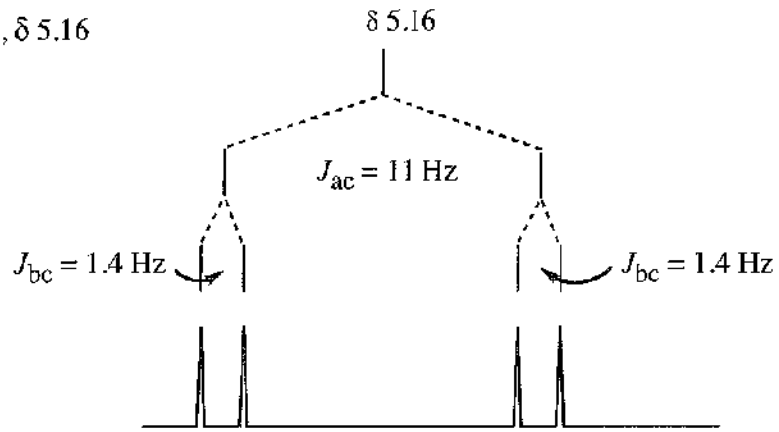
One way to assemble these pieces consistent with the NMR is:



a = δ 7.9 (doublet, 2H)
b = δ 7.2 (doublet, 2H)
c = δ 3.9 (singlet, 3H)
d = δ 2.4 (singlet, 3H)

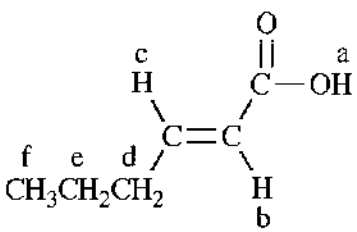
(Another plausible structure is to have the methoxy group directly on the ring and to put the carbonyl between the ring and the methyl. This does not fit the chemical shift values quite as well as the above structure, as the methyl would appear around δ 2.1 or 2.2 instead of 2.4. It would also put the $OCH_3$ on the ring, moving the ring H upfield to about 6.8.)

13-12 $H_c$, δ 5.16




13-13

(a)



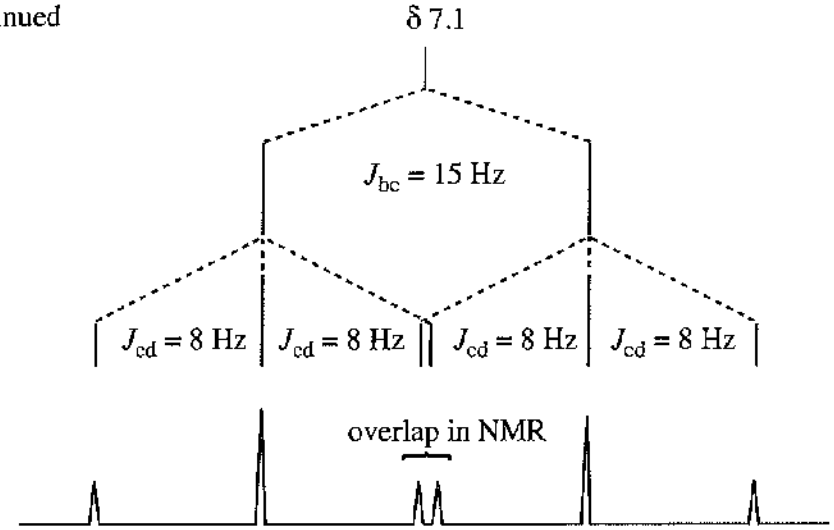
a = δ 12.1 (broad singlet, 1H)
b = δ 5.8 (doublet, 1H)
c = δ 7.1 (multiplet, 1H)
d = δ 2.2 (quartet, 2H)
e = δ 1.5 (sextet, 2H)
f = δ 0.9 (triplet, 3H)

(b) The vinyl proton at δ 7.1 is $H_c$; it is coupled with $H_b$ and $H_d$, with two different coupling constants, $J_{bc}$ and $J_{cd}$, respectively. The value of $J_{bc}$ can be measured most precisely from the signal for $H_b$ at δ 5.8; the two peaks are separated by about 15 Hz, corresponding to 0.05 ppm in a 300 MHz spectrum. The value of $J_{cd}$ appears to be about the standard value 8 Hz, judging from the signal at δ 7.1. The splitting tree would appear as shown on the next page.



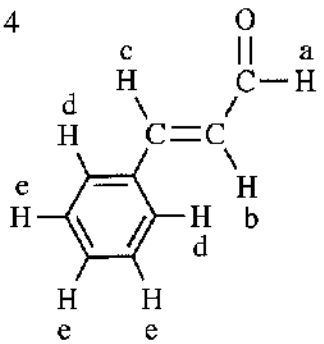
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

13-13 (b) continued




13-14

(a)



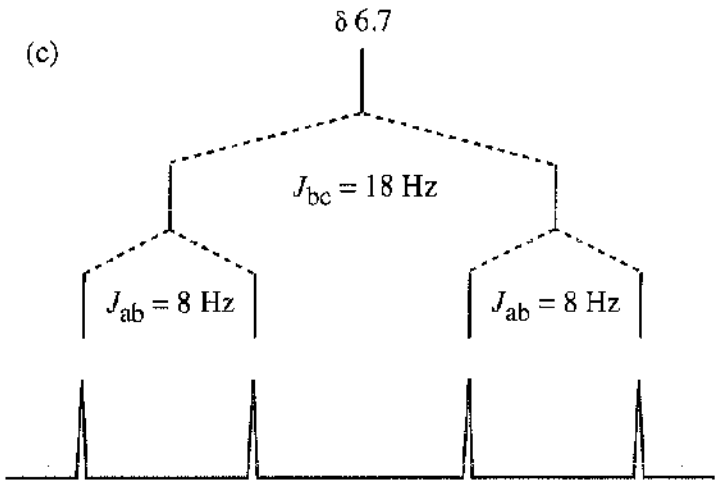
a = δ 9.7 (doublet, 1H)
b = δ 6.7 (doublet of doublets, 1H)
c = δ 7.5 (doublet, 1H)
d = δ 7.5 (doublet, 2H ortho to substituent)
e = δ 7.4 (broad singlet, 3H)

The doublet for $H_c$ at δ 7.4 OVERLAPS the 5 benzene protons.

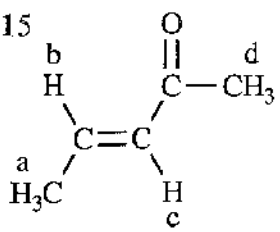
(b) $J_{ab}$ can be determined most accurately from $H_a$ at δ 9.7: $J_{ab} \approx 8$ Hz, about the same as "normal" alkyl coupling.

$J_{bc}$ can be measured from $H_b$ at δ 6.7, as the distance between either the first and third peaks or the second and fourth peaks (see diagram below): $J_{bc} \approx 18$ Hz, about double the "normal" alkyl coupling.

(c)




13-15



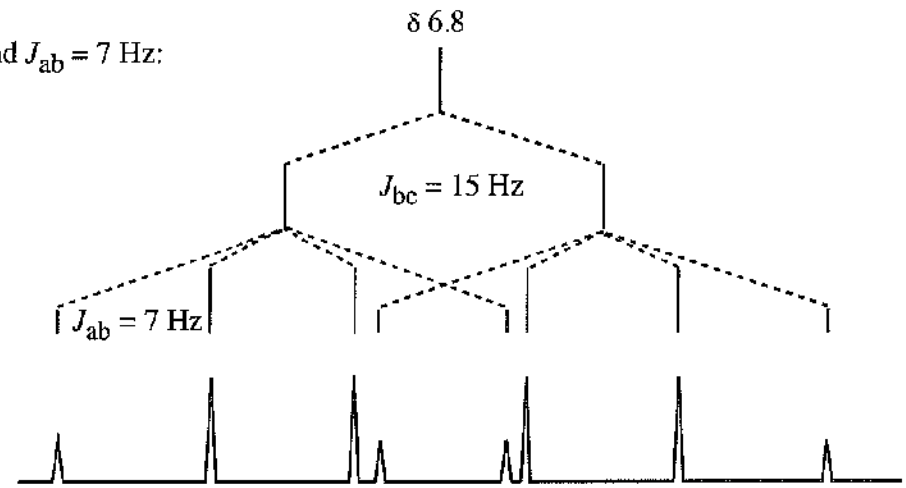
(a) a = δ 1.7
b ≈ δ 6.8
c = δ 5-6
d = δ 2.1

(b) a = doublet
b = multiplet (two overlapping quartets—see part (c))
c = doublet
d = singlet

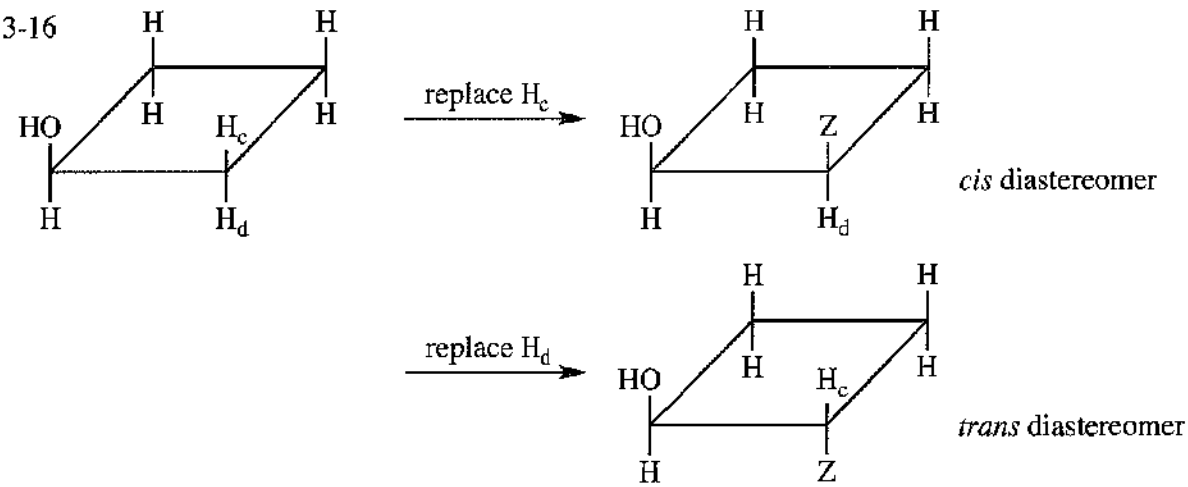

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

13-15 continued

(c) using $J_{bc}$ = 15 Hz and $J_{ab}$ = 7 Hz:

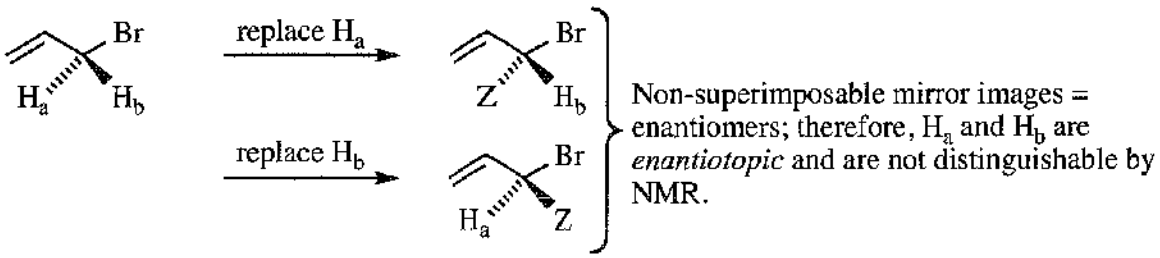



13-16

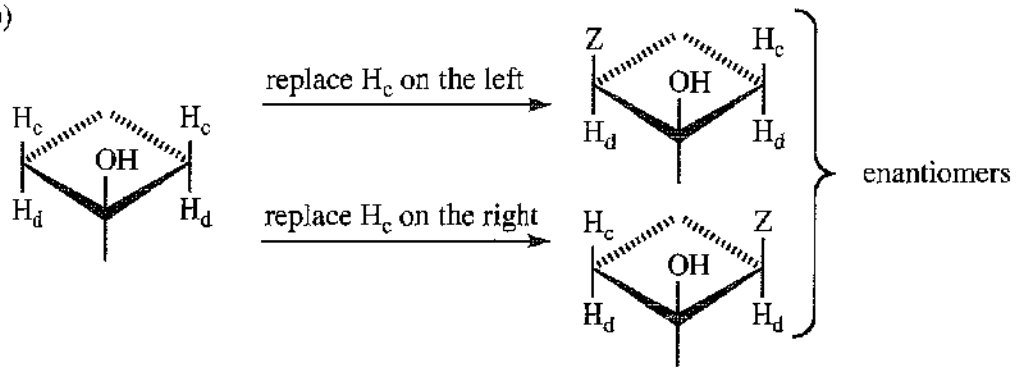



13-17

(a)




(b)



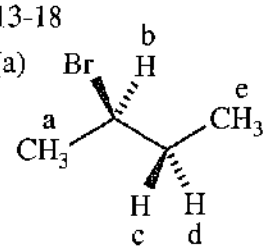

(c) The $H_d$ protons are also enantiotopic.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

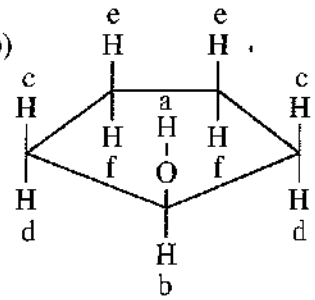
13-18

(a)



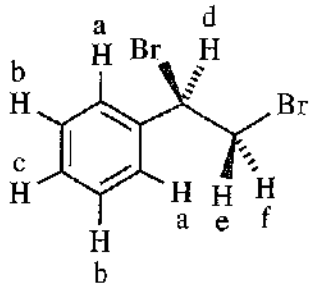
This compound has five types of protons. $H_c$ and $H_d$ are diastereotopic. a = δ 1.5; b = δ 3.6; c,d = δ 1.7; e = δ 1.0

(b)



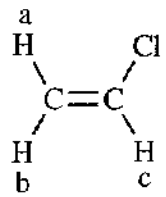
This compound has six types of protons. $H_c$ and $H_d$ are diastereotopic, as are $H_e$ and $H_f$. a = δ 2-5; b = δ 3.9; c,d = δ 1.6; e,f = δ 1.3

(c)



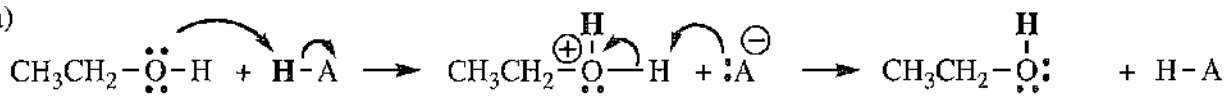
This compound has six types of protons. $H_e$ and $H_f$ are diastereotopic. a,b,c = δ 7.2; d ≈ δ 5.0; e,f = δ 3.6

(d)

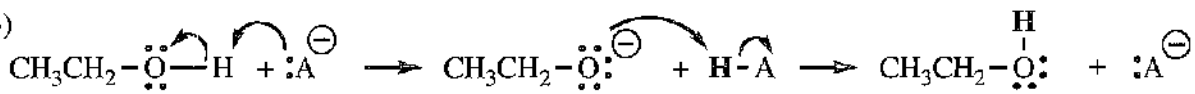


This compound has three types of protons. $H_a$ and $H_b$ are diastereotopic. a,b = δ 5-6; c = δ 7-8

13-19 (a)

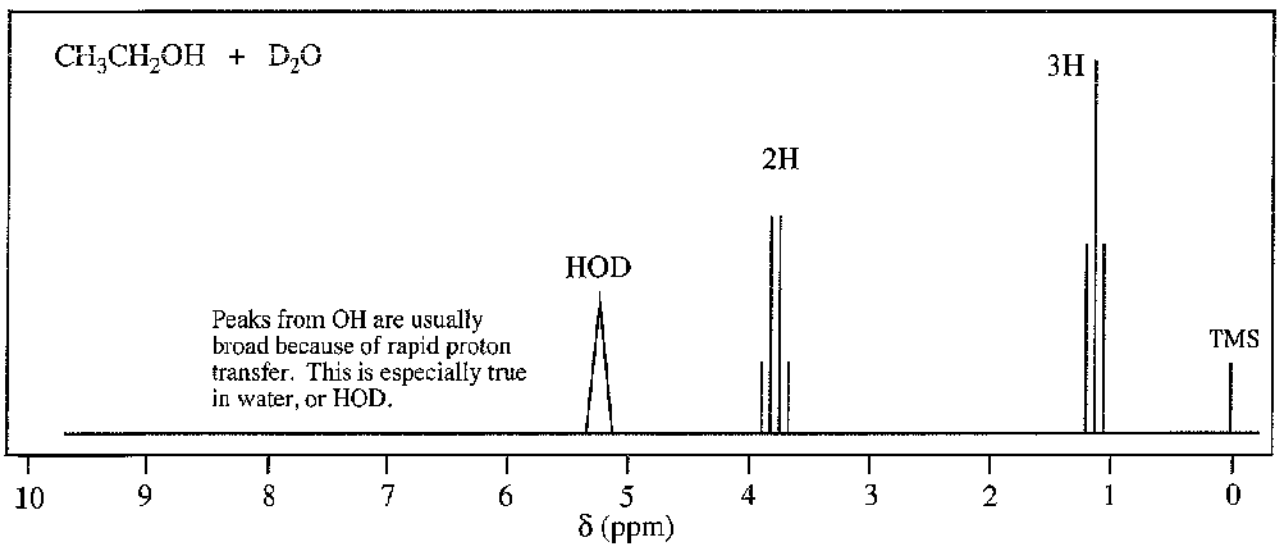


(b)



13-20 The protons from the OH in ethanol exchange with the deuteriums in $D_2O$. Thus, the OH in ethanol is replaced with OD, which does not absorb in the NMR. What happens to the H? It becomes HOD, which can usually be seen as a broad singlet around δ 5.25. (If the solvent is $CDCl_3$, the immiscible HOD will float on top of the solvent, out of the spectrometer beam, and its signal will be missing.)

$$ROH + D_2O \longrightarrow ROD + HOD$$

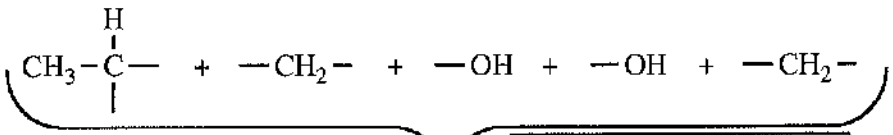


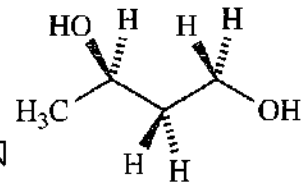



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

13-21

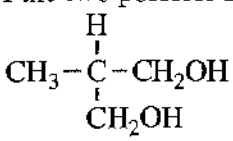
(a) The formula $C_4H_{10}O_2$ has no elements of unsaturation, so the oxygens must be alcohol or ether functional groups. The doublet at δ 1.2 represents 3H and must be a $CH_3$ next to a CH. The peaks centered at δ 1.65 integrating to 2H appear to be an uneven quartet and signify a $CH_2$ between two sets of non-equivalent protons; apparently the coupling constants between the non-equivalent protons are not equal, leading to a complicated pattern of overlapping peaks. The remaining five hydrogens appear in four groups of 1H, 1H, 1H, and 2H, between δ 3.7 and 4.2. The 2H multiplet at δ 3.78 is a $CH_2$ next to O, with complex splitting (doublet of doublets) due to diastereotopic neighbors. The 1H multiplet at δ 4.0 is a CH between many neighbors. The broad singlet integrating to 2H at δ 4.12 appears to be two OH peaks.



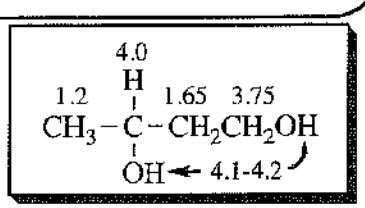

The 3-dimensional view shows clearly that the two Hs on a $CH_2$ are not equivalent

Of the two possible structures:



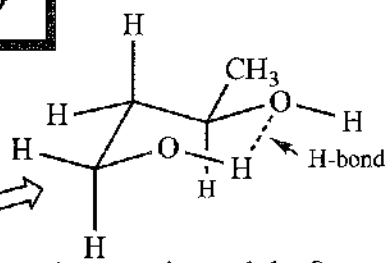

This one has no chiral centers and would not display such complex splitting.

OR

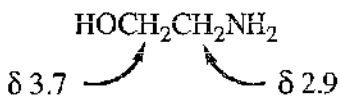



CORRECT!

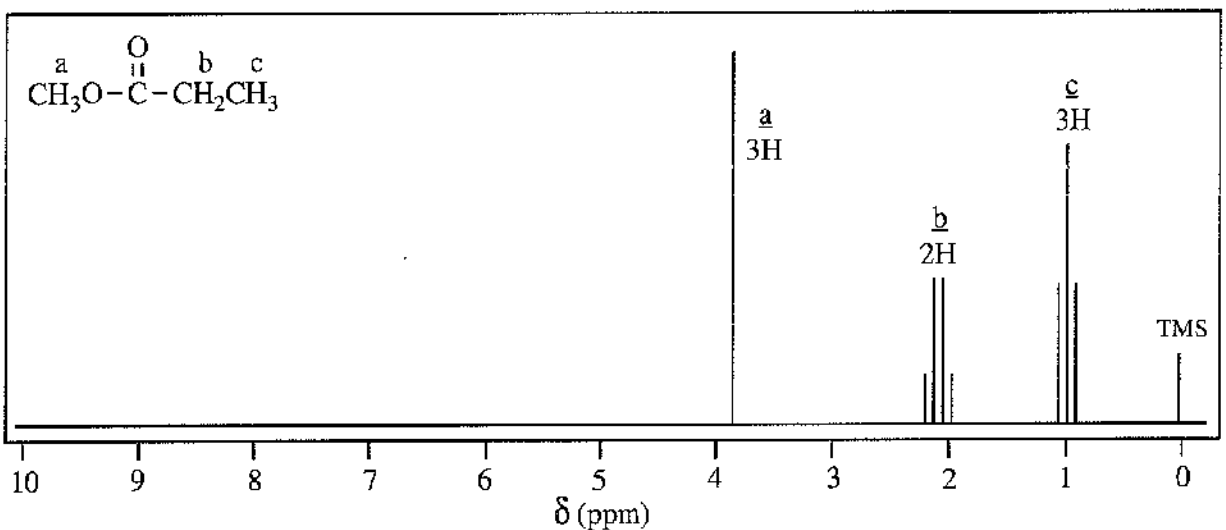
*If the possibility of intramolecular H-bonding is considered, the differences in the environments for each H become even more obvious.*

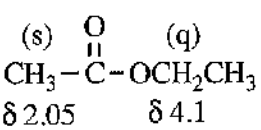



(b) The formula $C_2H_7NO$ has no elements of unsaturation. The N must be an amine and the O must be an alcohol or ether. Two triplets, each with 2H, are certain to be $—CH_2CH_2—$ . Since there are no carbons left, the N and O, with enough hydrogens to fill their valences, must go on the ends of this chain. The rapidly exchanging OH and $NH_2$ protons appear as a broad, 3H hump at δ 2.8.




13-22




ethyl acetate

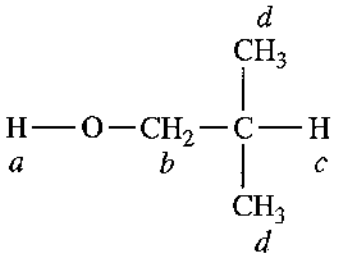
The key is what protons are adjacent to the oxygen. The $CH_3O$ in methyl propionate (IUPAC: methyl propanoate), above, absorbs at δ 3.9 as a singlet, whereas the $CH_2$ next to the carbonyl absorbs at δ 2.2 as a quartet. This is in contrast to ethyl acetate, at the left.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

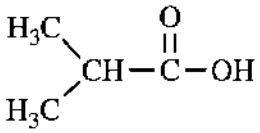
13-23

$H_a$ = δ 2.4 (singlet, 1H)
$H_b$ = δ 3.4 (doublet, 2H)
$H_c$ = δ 1.8 (multiplet, 1H)
$H_d$ = δ 0.9 (doublet, 6H)

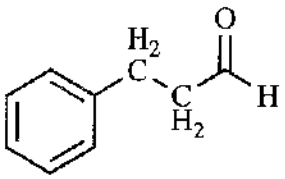



13-24

(a) The formula $C_4H_8O_2$ has one element of unsaturation. The 1H singlet at δ 12.1 indicates a carboxylic acid. The 1H multiplet and the 6H doublet scream isopropyl group.




(b) The formula $C_9H_{10}O$ has five elements of unsaturation. The 5H pattern between δ 7.2 and 7.4 indicates monosubstituted benzene. The peak at δ 9.85 is unmistakably an aldehyde, trying to be a triplet because it is weakly coupled to an adjacent $CH_2$. The two triplets at δ 2.7-3.0 are adjacent $CH_2$ groups.




(c) The formula $C_5H_8O_2$ has two elements of unsaturation. A 3H singlet at δ 2.3 is probably a $CH_3$ next to carbonyl. The 2H quartet and the 3H triplet are certain to be ethyl; with the $CH_2$ at δ 2.7, this also appears to be next to a carbonyl.

$$CH_3CH_2-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-CH_3$$

(d) The formula $C_4H_8O$ has one element of unsaturation, and the signals from δ 5.0 to 6.0 indicate a vinyl pattern ($CH_2{=}CH^-$). The complex quartet for 1H at δ 4.3 is a CH bonded to an alcohol, next to $CH_3$. The OH appears as a 1H singlet at δ 2.5, and the $CH_3$ next to CH is a doublet at δ 1.3. Put together:

$$CH_2{=}CH-\overset{OH}{\overset{|}{C}}H-CH_3 \qquad \text{but-3-en-2-ol}$$

(e) The formula $C_7H_{16}O$ is saturated; the oxygen must be an alcohol or an ether, and the broad 1H peak at δ 1.2 is probably an OH. Let's analyze the spectrum from left to right. The expansion of the 1H multiplet at δ 1.7 shows seven peaks, a septet—an isopropyl group! Six of the nine H in the pattern at δ 0.9 must be the doublet from the two methyls from the isopropyl. The 2H quartet at δ 1.5 must be part of an ethyl pattern, from which the methyl triplet must be the other 3H of the pattern at δ 0.9. This leaves only the 3H singlet at δ 1.1 which must be a $CH_3$ with no neighboring Hs.

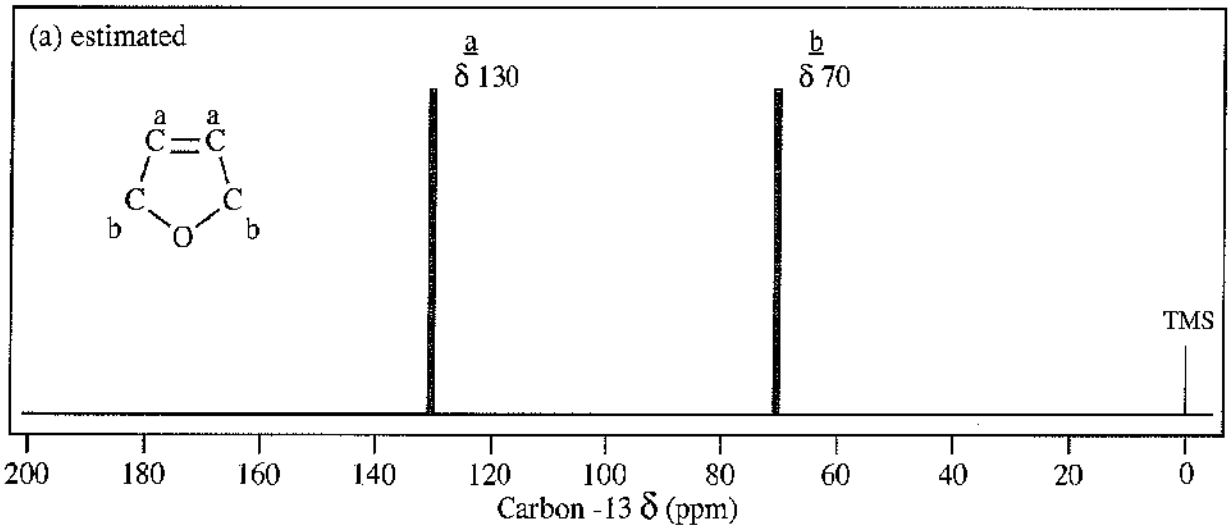
$$-OH \;+\; -CH_2CH_3 \;+\; CH_3-\overset{H}{\underset{CH_3}{C}}- \;+\; -CH_3 \;+\; 1\,C$$

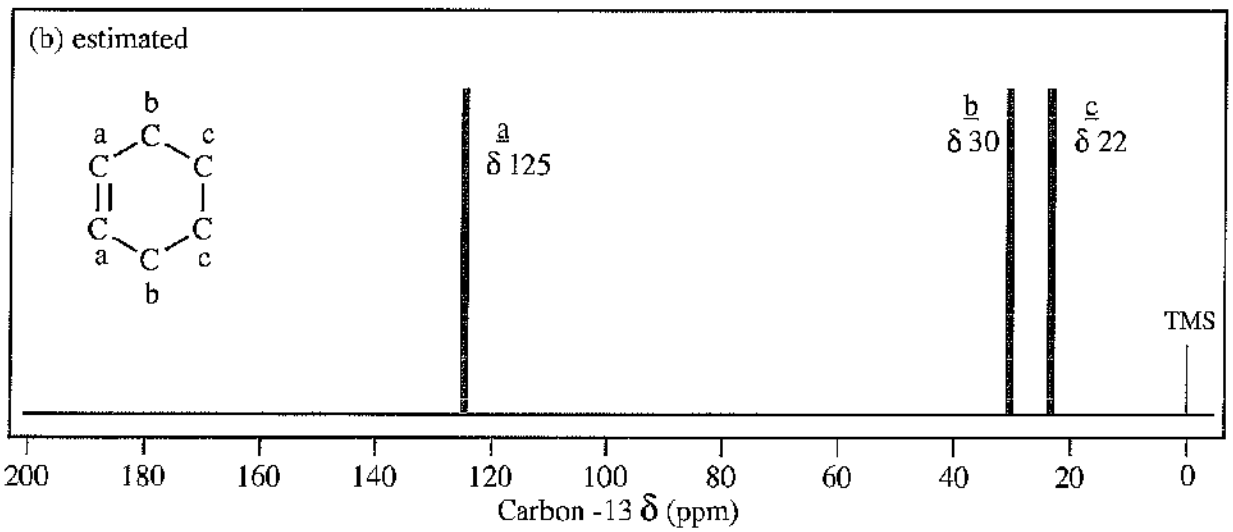
These pieces can be assembled in only one way:

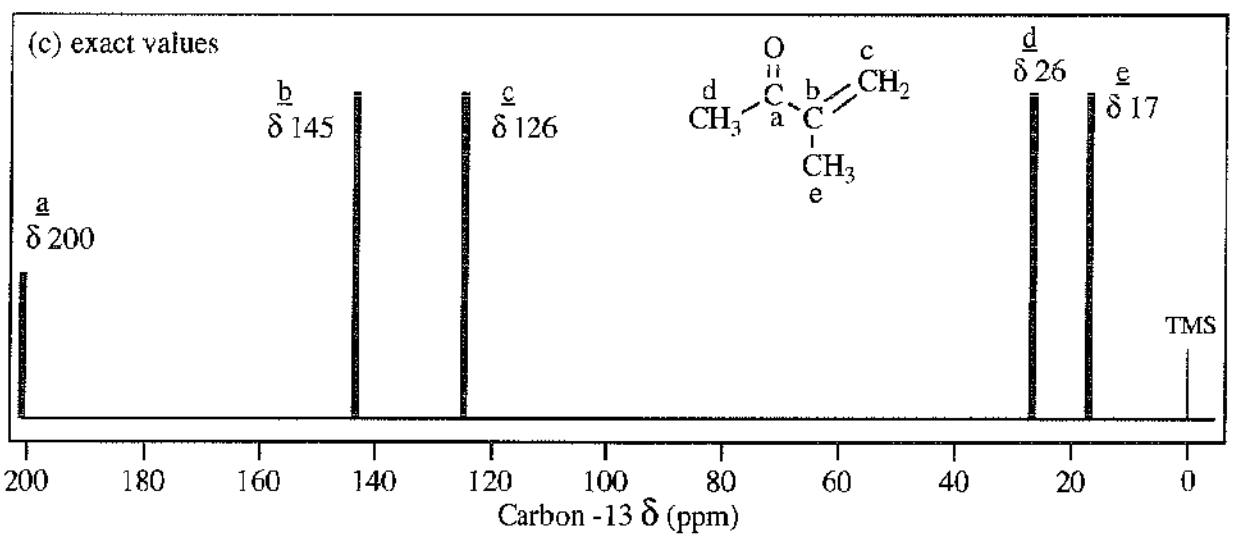
$$HO-\overset{CH_3}{\underset{CH_2CH_3}{C}}-CH(CH_3)_2 \qquad \text{2,3-dimethylpentan-3-ol}$$


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

13-25 Chemical shift values are estimates from Figure 13-41 and from text Appendix 1C, except in (c) and (d), where the values are exact.



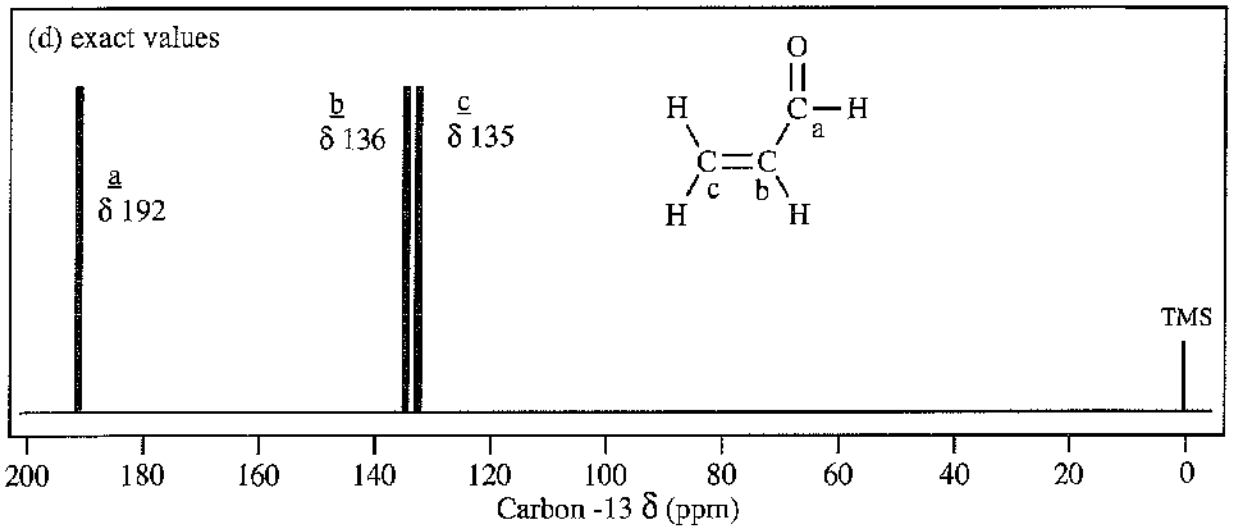



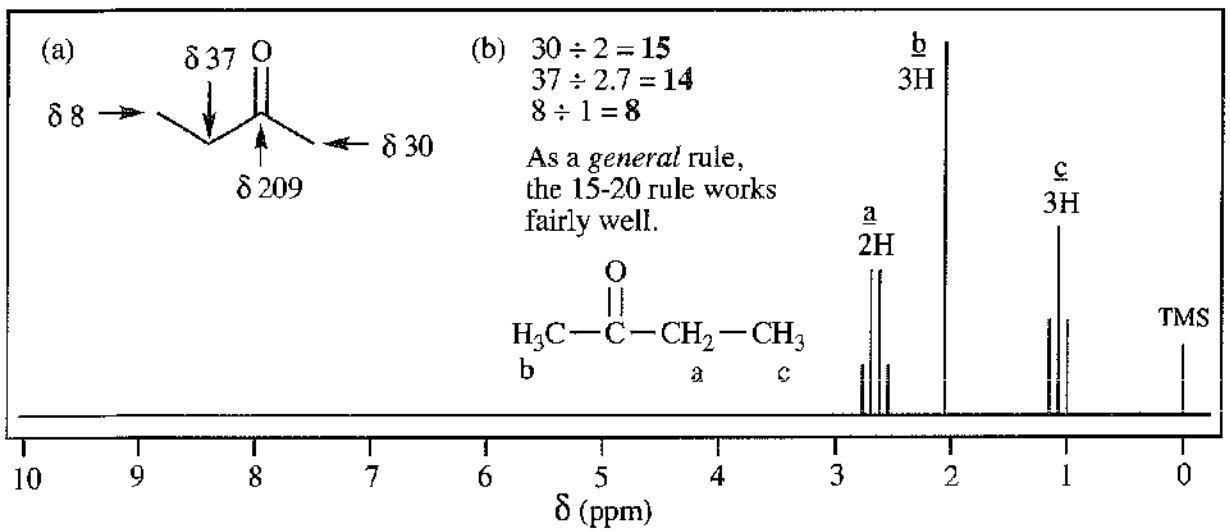



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

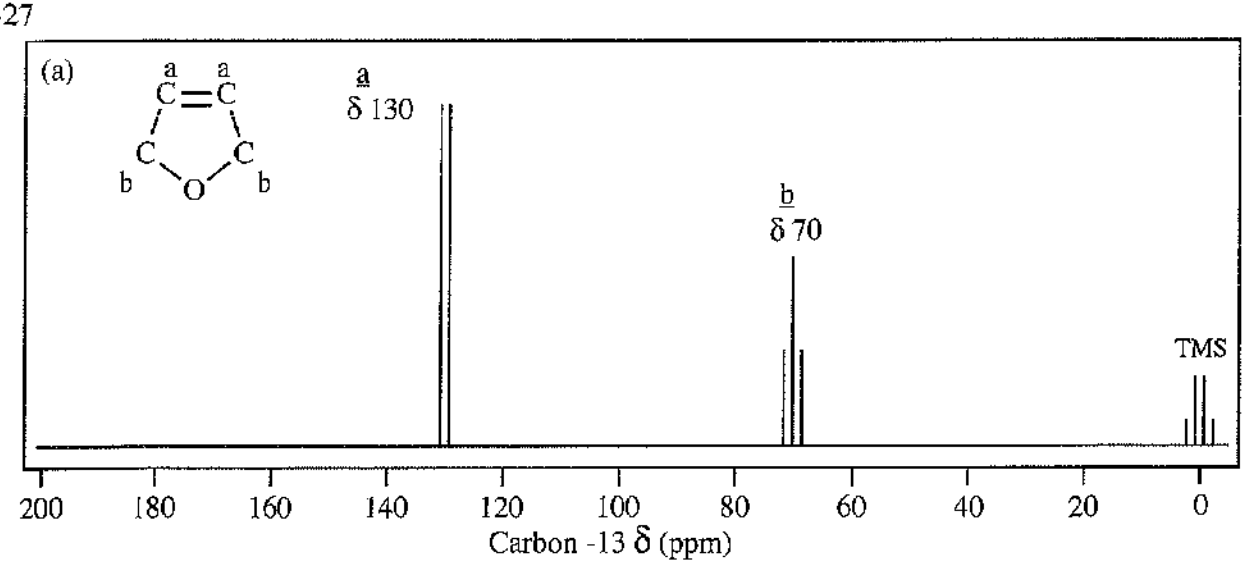
13-25 continued




13-26



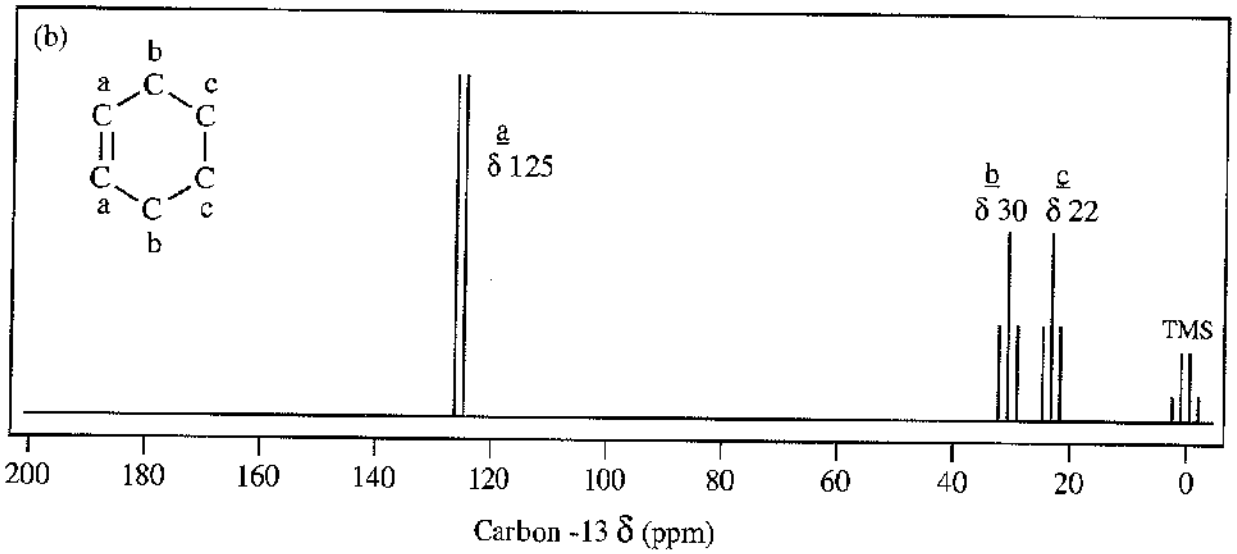

13-27

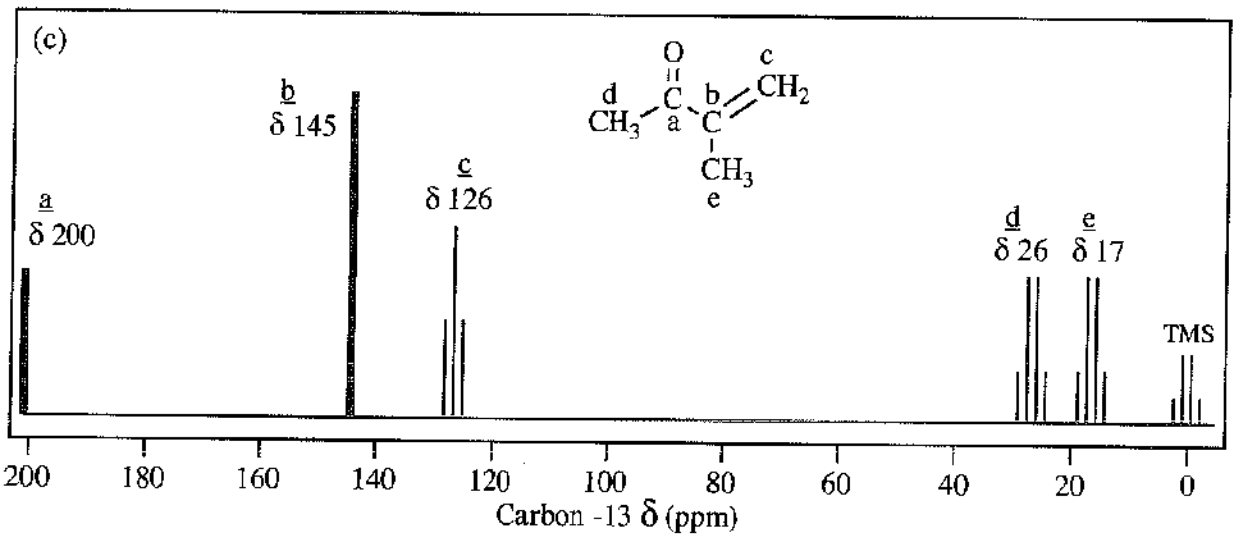


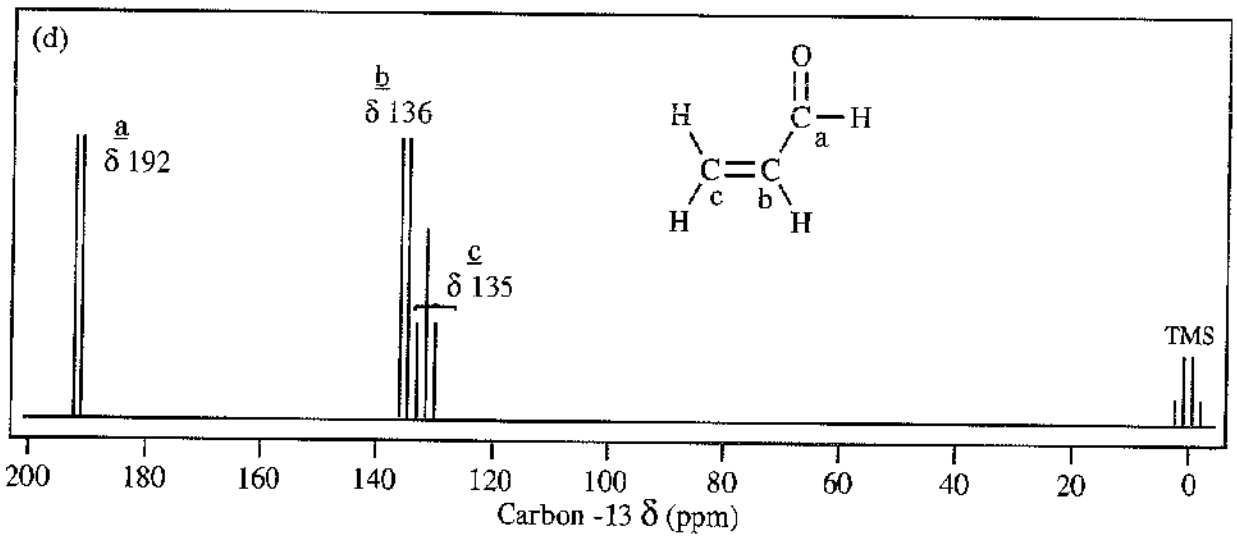


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

13-27 continued



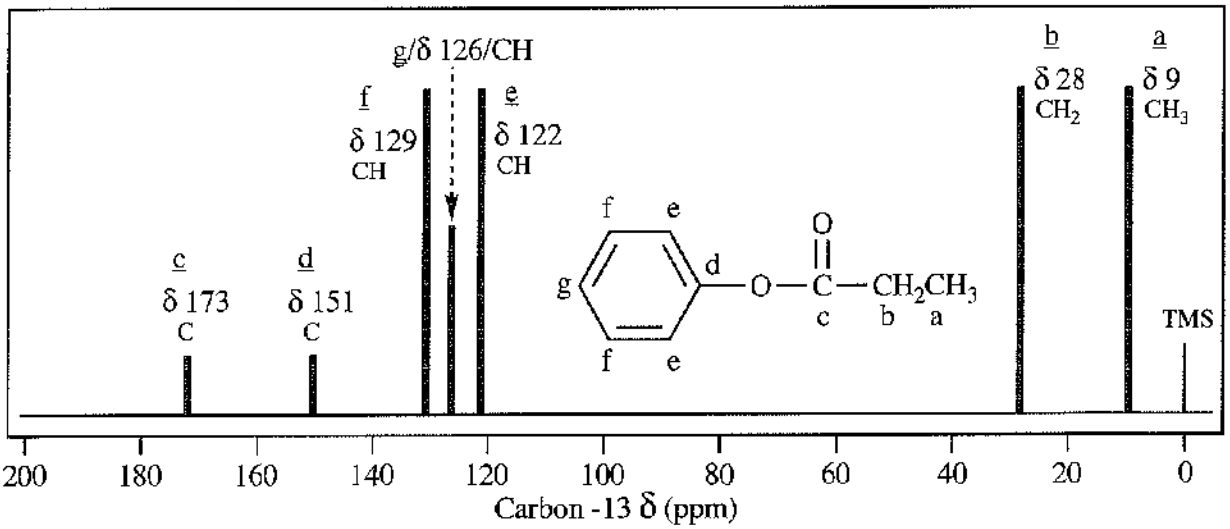



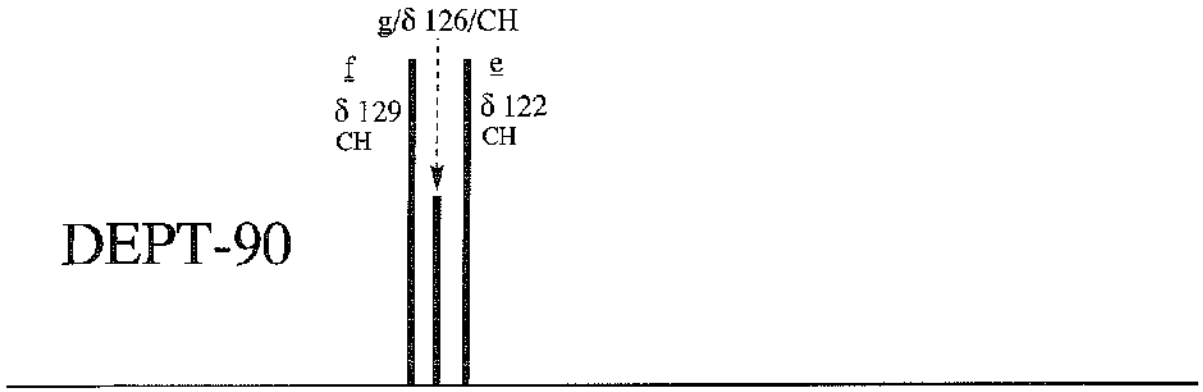


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

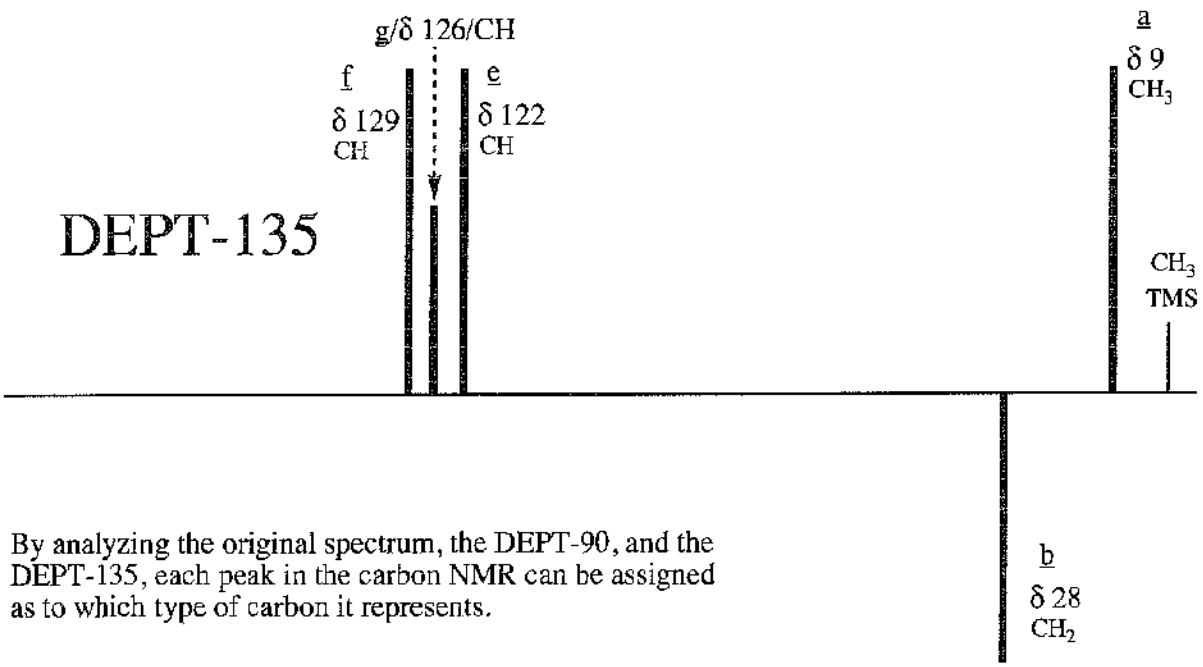
13-28 The full carbon spectrum of phenyl propanoate is presented below.




The DEPT-90 will show only the methine carbons, i.e., CH. All other peaks disappear.




The DEPT-135 will show the methyl, $CH_3$, and methine, CH, peaks pointed up, and the methylene, $CH_2$, peaks pointed down.



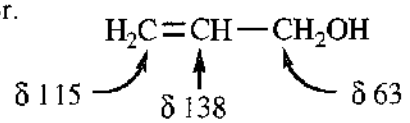

By analyzing the original spectrum, the DEPT-90, and the DEPT-135, each peak in the carbon NMR can be assigned as to which type of carbon it represents.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

13-29

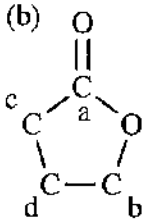
(a) and (b) Since allyl bromide was the starting material, it is reasonable to expect the allyl group to be present in the impurity: the peak at 115 is a $=CH_2$, the peak at 138 is $=CH-$, and the peak at 63 is a deshielded aliphatic $CH_2$; assembling the pieces forms an allyl group. The formula has changed from $C_3H_5Br$ to $C_3H_6O$, so OH has replaced the Br.




(c) Allyl bromide is easily hydrolyzed by water, probably an $S_N1$ process.

$$H_2C{=}CH{-}CH_2Br \xrightarrow{H_2O} H_2C{=}CH{-}CH_2OH + HBr$$

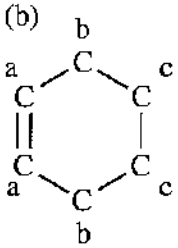
13-30 (a) and (b)




a = δ 180
b = δ 70
c = δ 28
d = δ 22

Two elements of unsaturation in $C_4H_6O_2$, one of which is a carbonyl, and no evidence of a C=C, prove that a ring must be present. This product is formed from 4-hydroxybutanoic acid with loss of a molecule of water, as you will see in Chapter 21.

13-31 (a) and (b)




a = δ 128
b = δ 25
c = δ 23

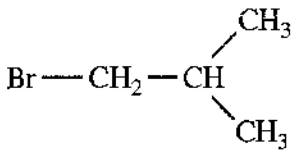
Two elements of unsaturation in $C_6H_{10}$ must be a C=C and a ring. Only three peaks indicates symmetry.

(c) Using $PBr_3$ instead of $H_2SO_4$/NaBr would give a higher yield of bromocyclohexane.

13-32 <u>Compound 2</u>

**Mass spectrum**: the molecular ion at m/z 136 shows a peak at 138 of about equal height, indicating a bromine atom is present: 136 – 79 = 57. The fragment at m/z 57 is the base peak; this fragment is most likely a butyl group, $C_4H_9$, so a likely molecular formula is $C_4H_9Br$.
**Infrared spectrum**: Notable for the absence of functional groups: no O—H, no N—H, no =C—H, no C=C, no C=O ⇒ most likely an alkyl bromide.
**NMR spectrum**: The 6H doublet at δ 1.0 suggests two $CH_3$ groups split by an adjacent H—an isopropyl group. The 2H doublet at δ 3.2 is a $CH_2$ between a CH and the Br.

Putting the pieces together gives isobutyl bromide.




13-33

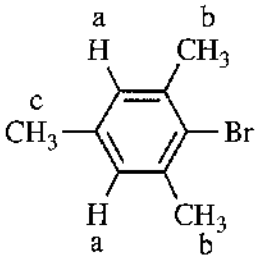
The formula $C_9H_{11}Br$ indicates four elements of unsaturation, just enough for a benzene ring.

Here is the most accurate method for determining the number of protons per signal from integration values *when the total number of protons is known*. Add the integration heights: 44 mm + 130 mm + 67 mm = 241 mm. Divide by the total number of hydrogens: 241 mm ÷ 11H = 22 mm/H. Each 22 mm of integration height = 1H, so the ratio of hydrogens is 2 : 6 : 3.

The 2H singlet at δ 7.1 means that only two hydrogens remain on the benzene ring, that is, it has four substituents. The 6H singlet at δ 2.3 must be two $CH_3$ groups on the benzene ring in identical environments. The 3H singlet at δ 2.2 is another $CH_3$ in a slightly different environment from the first two. Substitution of the three $CH_3$ groups and the Br in the most symmetric way leads to the structures on the next page.

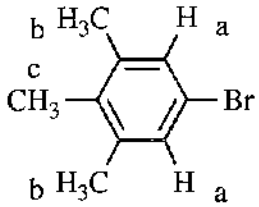

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

13-33 continued



a = δ 7.1 (singlet, 2H)
b = δ 2.3 (singlet, 6H)
c = δ 2.2 (singlet, 3H)

*A second structure is also possible although it is less likely because the Br would probably deshield the Hs labeled "a" to about 7.3–7.4.*



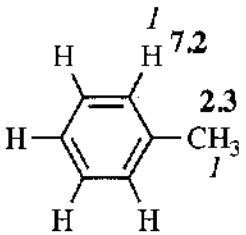
13-34 The numbers in italics indicate the number of peaks in each signal. Approximate chemical shift values are in bold.

(a) $\underset{3}{\overset{1.0}{CH_3}}-\underset{4}{\overset{2.2}{CH_2}}-CCl_2-\underset{1}{\overset{1.7}{CH_3}}$

(b) $\underset{1.2}{CH_3}-\overset{4.0}{\underset{\underset{\underset{2}{CH_3}}{|}}{\overset{7}{CH}}}-\underset{1}{\overset{2\text{-}5}{OH}}$ (assume OH exchanging rapidly—no splitting)

(c) $CH_3-\overset{1.4}{\underset{\underset{CH_3}{|}}{\overset{10}{CH}}}-\underset{2}{\overset{0.9}{CH_3}}$

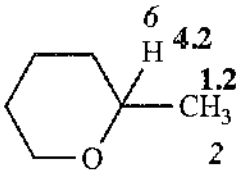
(d)



(All of these benzene H atoms are accidentally equivalent and do not split each other.)

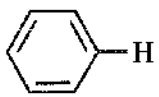
(e) $\underset{1.0}{\overset{3}{CH_3}}-CH_2-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-O-\underset{4.0}{\overset{4}{CH_2}}-\underset{1.2}{\overset{3}{CH_3}}$

(f)



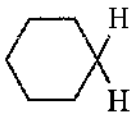
13-35 Consult Appendix 1 in the text for chemical shift values. *Your predictions should be in the given range, or within 0.5-1.0 ppm of the given value.*

(a)



all at δ 7.2

(b)



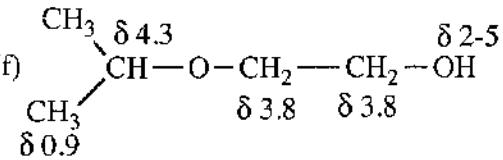
all at δ 1.3

(c) $\underset{\delta\,3.4}{CH_3}-O-\underset{\delta\,3.8}{CH_2}-\overset{\delta\,1.6}{CH_2}-\underset{\delta\,3.2}{CH_2Cl}$

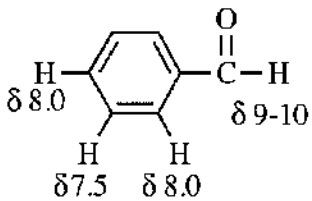
(d) $\underset{\delta\,1.2}{CH_3}-\underset{\delta\,2.2}{CH_2}-C\equiv C-\underset{\delta\,2.5}{H}$

(e) $\underset{\delta\,1.0}{CH_3}-\underset{\delta\,2.5}{CH_2}-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-\underset{\delta\,2.0}{CH_3}$

(f)



(g)



The C=O has its strongest deshielding effect at the adjacent H (ortho) and across the ring (para). The remaining H (meta) is less deshielded.

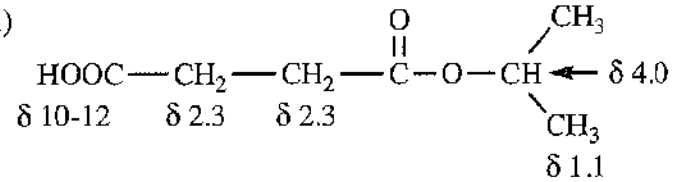
(h) $\underset{\delta\,1.7}{CH_3}-\overset{\delta\,6\text{-}7}{CH}=\underset{\delta\,5\text{-}6}{CH}-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-\underset{\delta\,9\text{-}10}{H}$



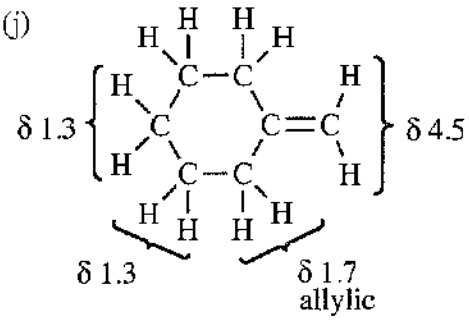
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

13-35 continued

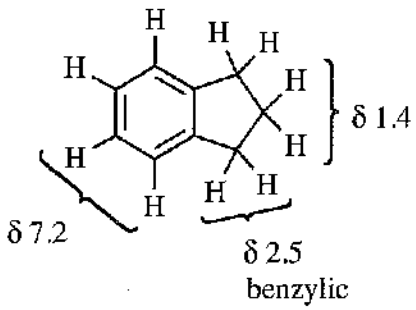
(i)



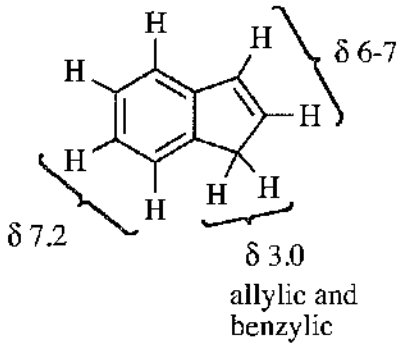

(j)



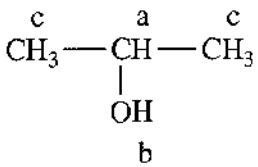

(k)




(l)




13-36




a = δ 4.0 (septet, 1H)
b = δ 2.5 (broad singlet, 1H) (rapidly exchanging)
c = δ 1.2 (doublet, 6H)

13-37

(a) The chemical shift *in ppm* would not change: δ 4.00.

(b) Coupling constants do not change with field strength: $J = 7$ Hz, regardless of field strength.

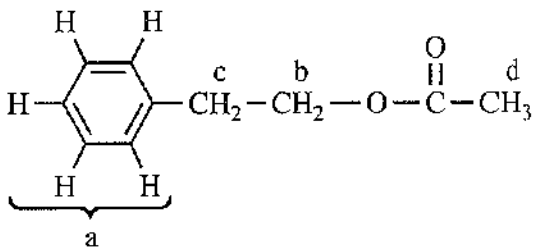
(c) At 60 MHz, δ 4.00 = 4.00 ppm = $(4.00 \times 10^{-6}) \times (60 \times 10^{6}\ \text{Hz})$ = 240 Hz

The signal is 240 Hz downfield from TMS in a 60 MHz spectrum.

At 300 MHz, $(4.00 \times 10^{-6}) \times (300 \times 10^{6}\ \text{Hz})$ = 1200 Hz

The signal is 1200 Hz downfield from TMS in a 300 MHz spectrum. Necessarily, 1200 Hz is exactly 5 times 240 Hz because 300 MHz is exactly 5 times 60 MHz. They are directly proportional.

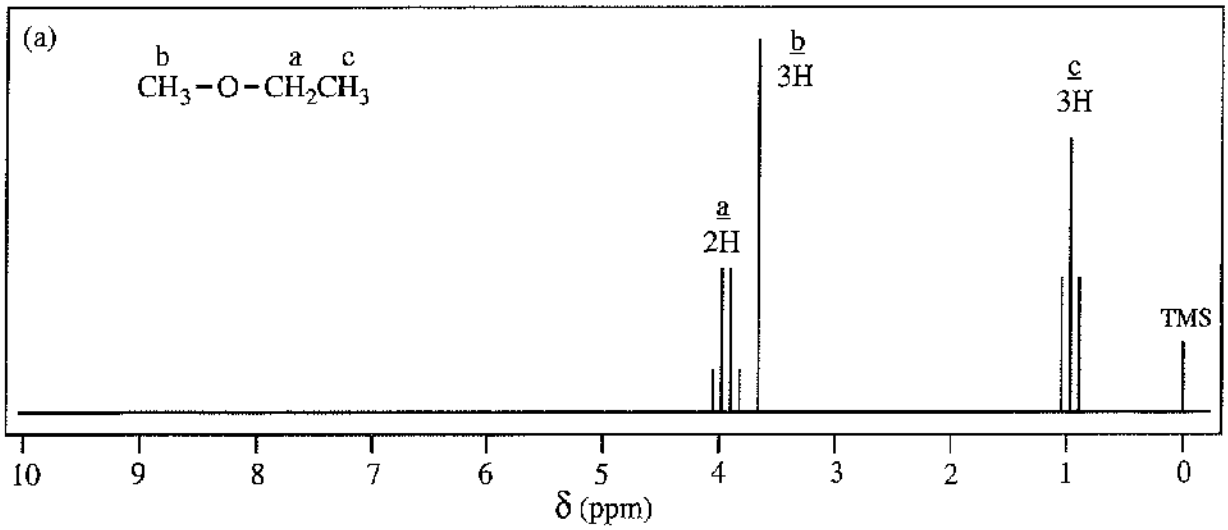
13-38

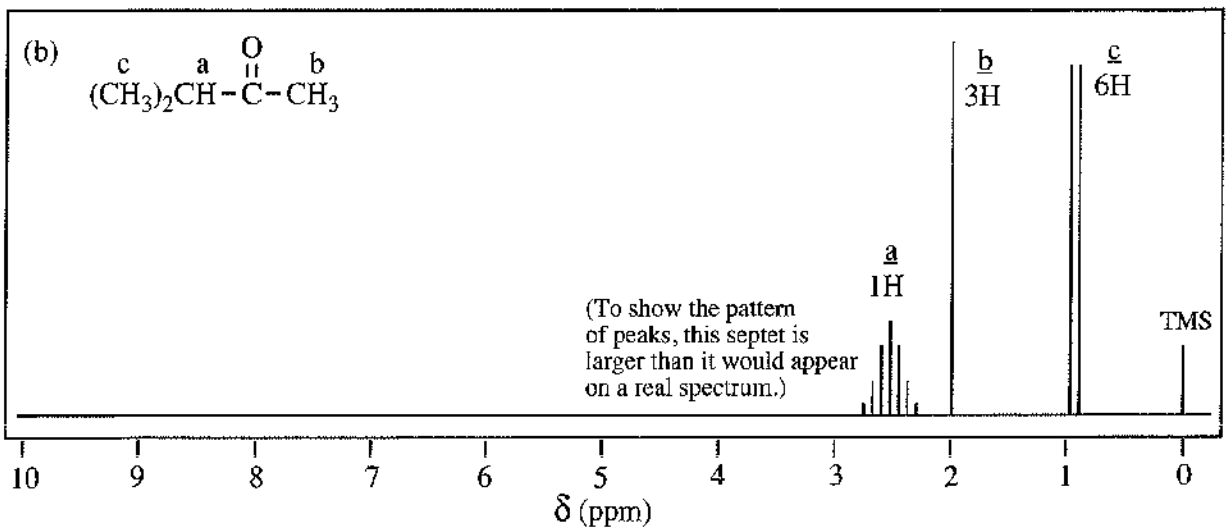


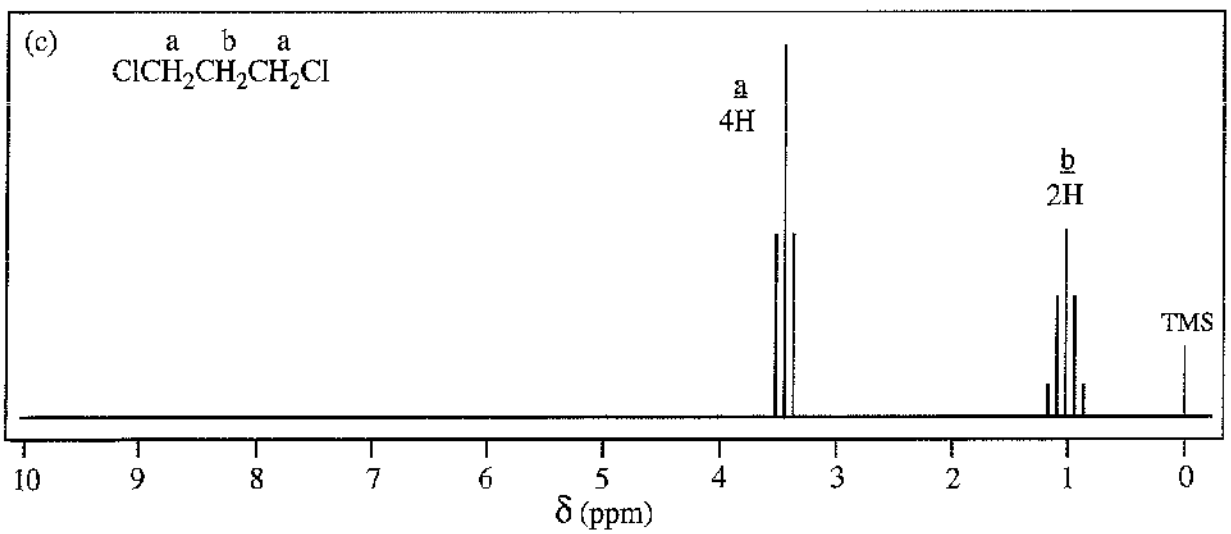

a = δ 7.2-7.3 (multiplet, 5H)
b = δ 4.3 (triplet, 2H)
c = δ 2.9 (triplet, 2H)
d = δ 2.0 (singlet, 3H)



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.



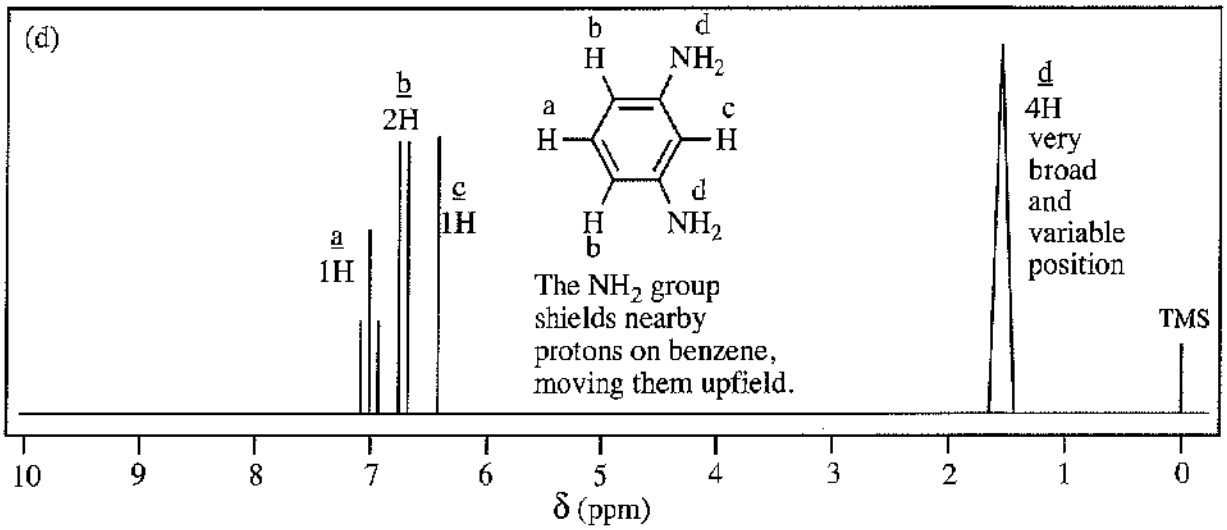



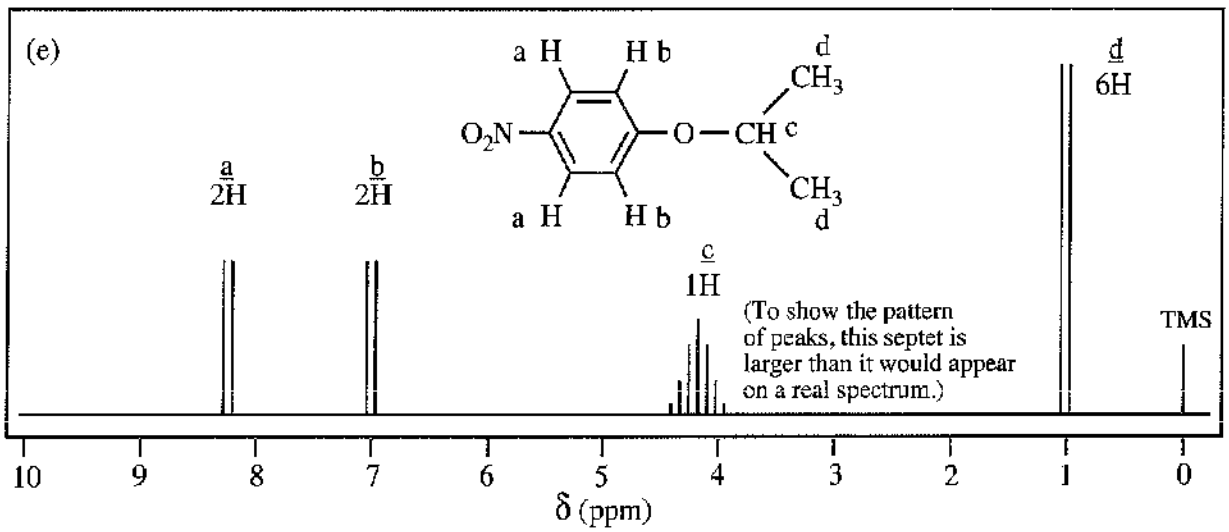





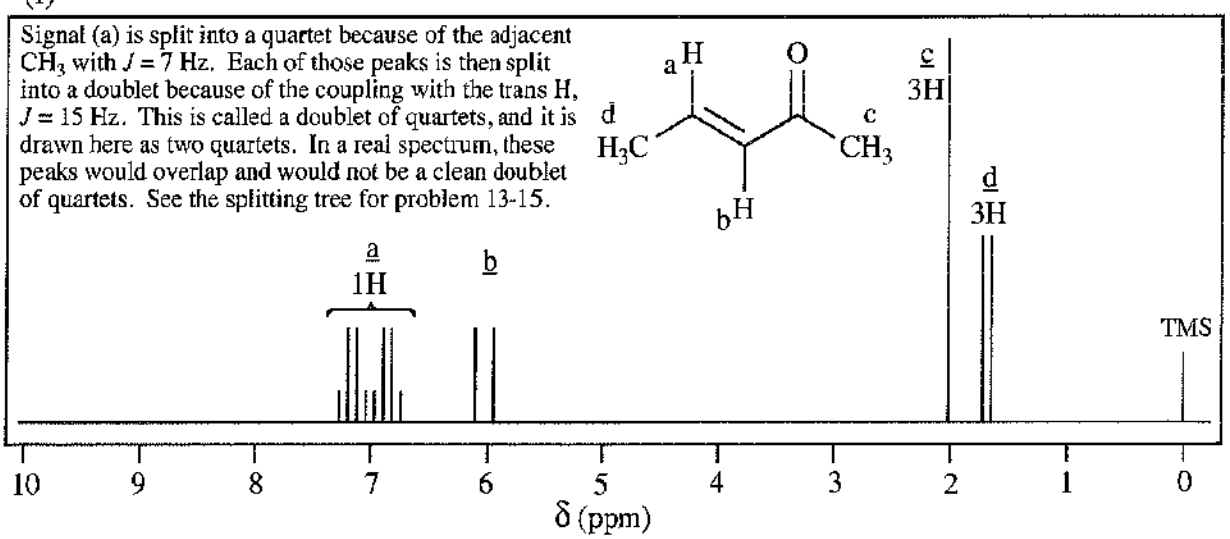

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

13-39 continued




(f)






Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

13-40

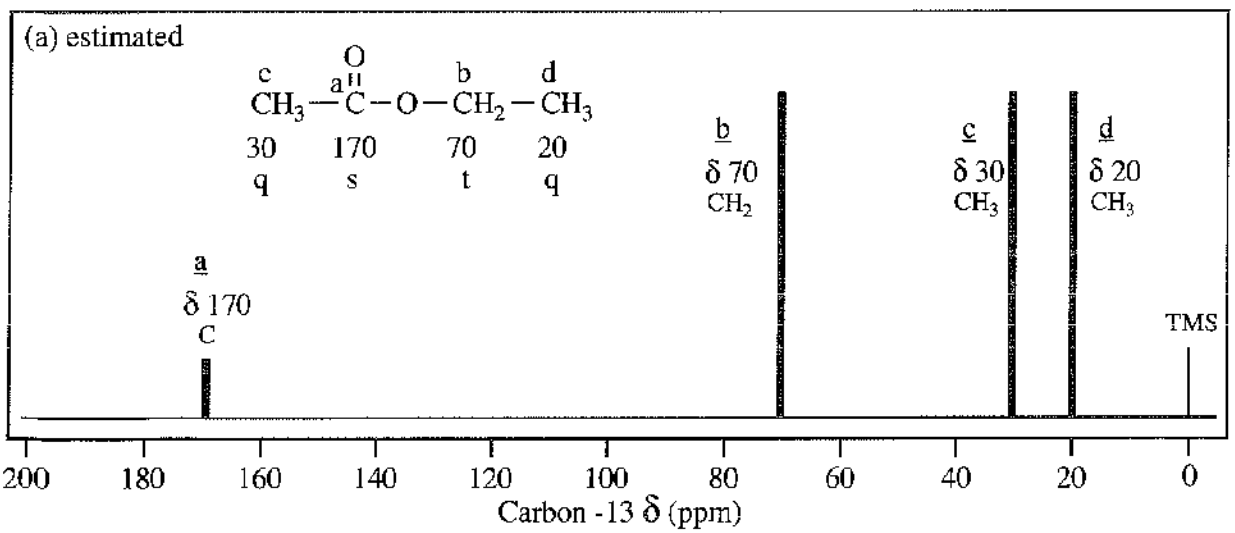
(a) The NMR of 1-bromopropane would have three sets of signals, whereas the NMR of 2-bromopropane would have only two sets (a septet and a doublet, the typical isopropyl pattern).

(b) Each spectrum would have a methyl singlet at δ 2. The left structure would show an ethyl pattern (a 2H quartet and a 3H triplet), whereas the right structure would exhibit an isopropyl pattern (a 1H septet and a 6H doublet).

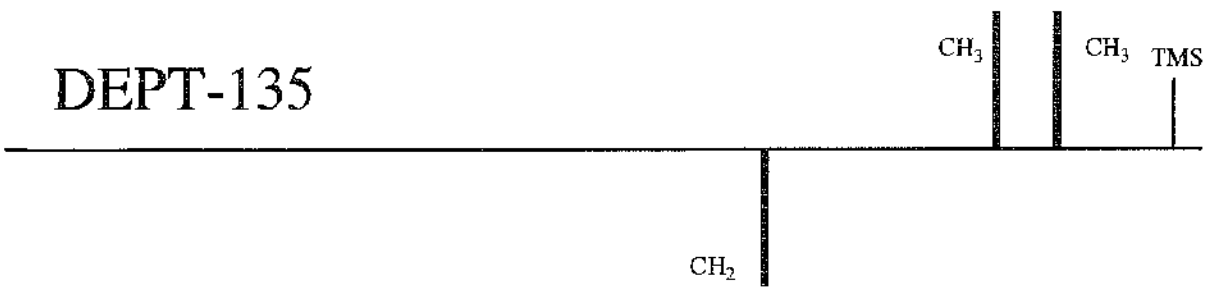
(c) The most obvious difference is the chemical shift of the $CH_3$ singlet. In the compound on the left, the $CH_3$ singlet would appear at δ 2.1, while the compound on the right would show the $CH_3$ singlet at δ 3.8. Refer to the solution of 13-22 for the spectrum of the second compound.

(d) The splitting and integration for the peaks in these two compounds would be identical, so the chemical shift must make the difference. As described in text section 13-5B, the alkyne is not nearly as deshielding as a carbonyl, so the protons in pent-2-yne would be farther upfield than the protons in butan-2-one, by about 0.5 ppm. For example, the methyl on the carbonyl would appear near δ 2.1 while the methyl on the alkyne would appear about δ 1.7.

13-41 The multiplicity in the off-resonance decoupled spectrum is given below each chemical shift: s = singlet; d = doublet; t = triplet; q = quartet. It is often difficult to predict exact chemical shift values; your predictions should be in the right vicinity. There should be no question about the multiplicity and DEPT spectra, however.



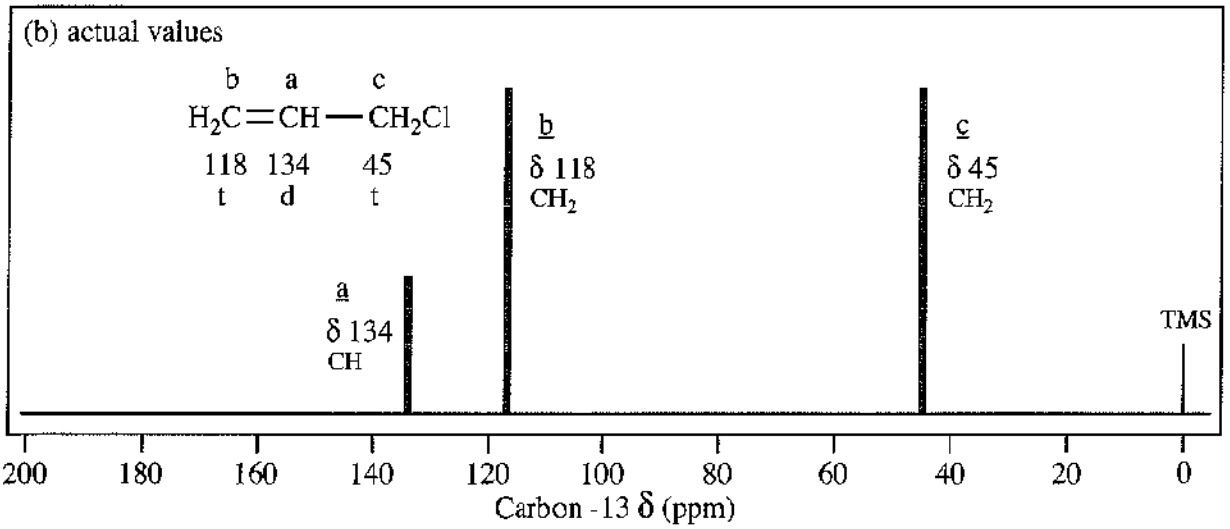

The DEPT-90 spectrum for ethyl acetate would have no peaks because there are no CH groups.

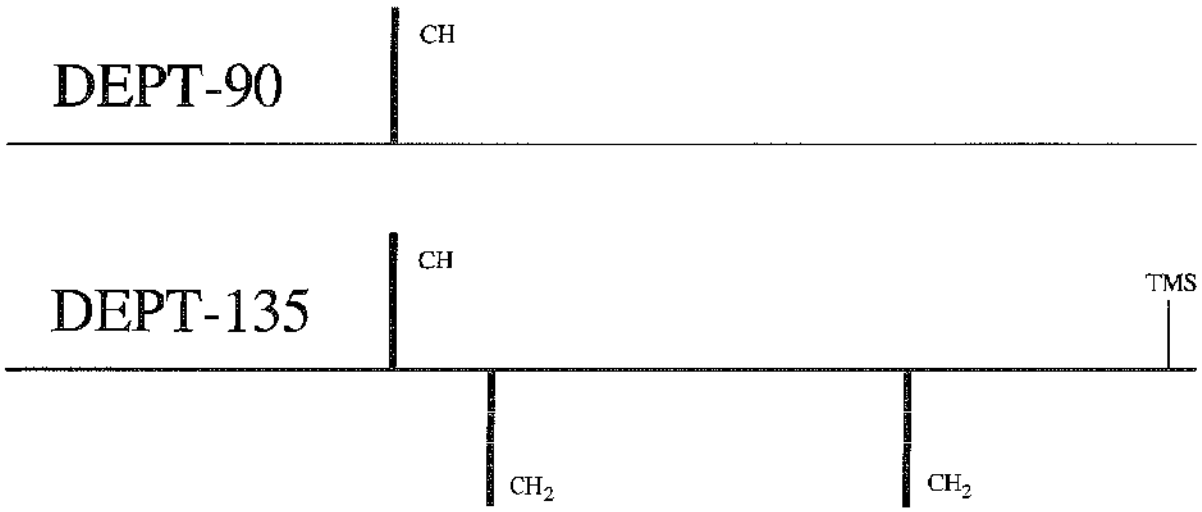





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

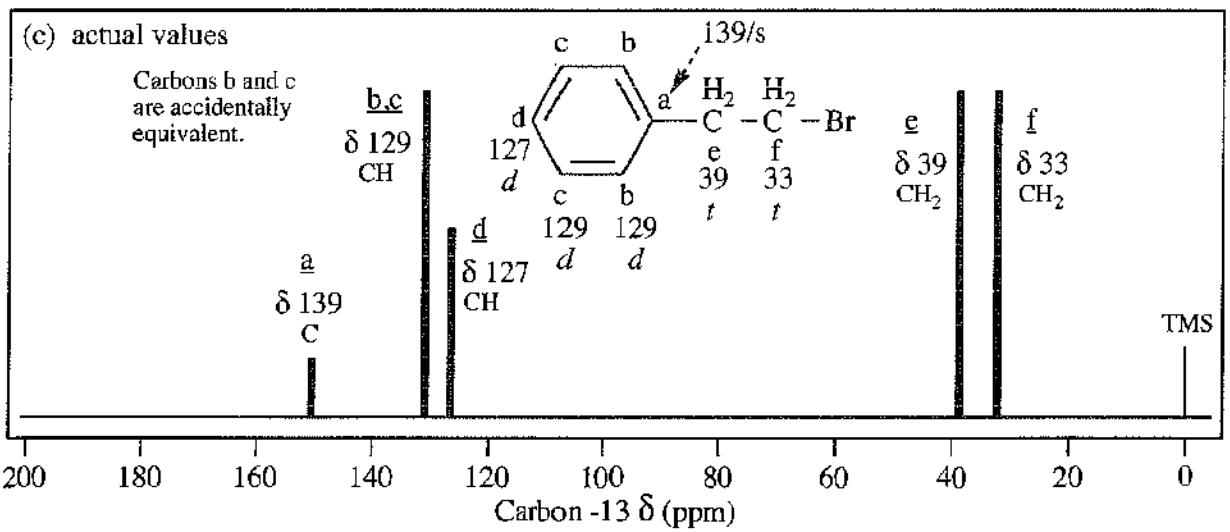
13-41 continued







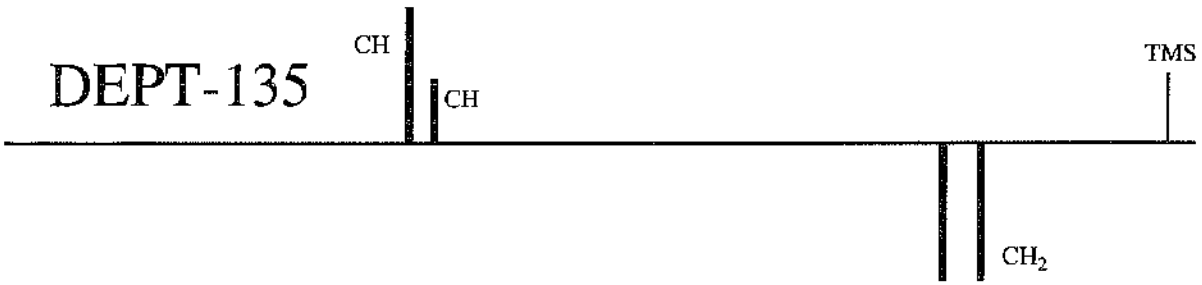


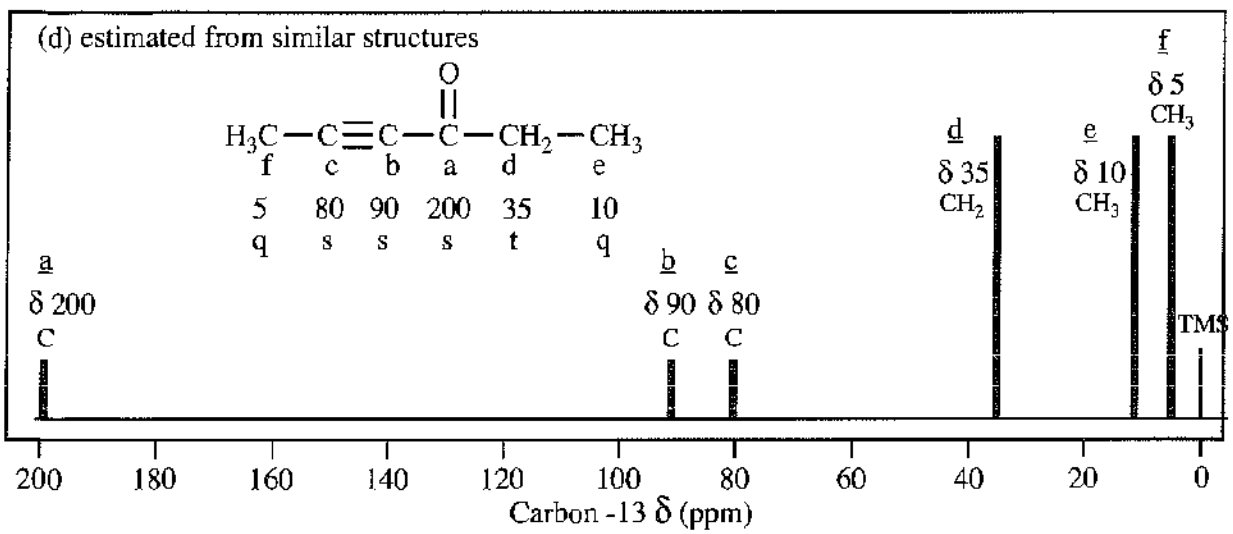

DEPT-90 and DEPT-135 on next page



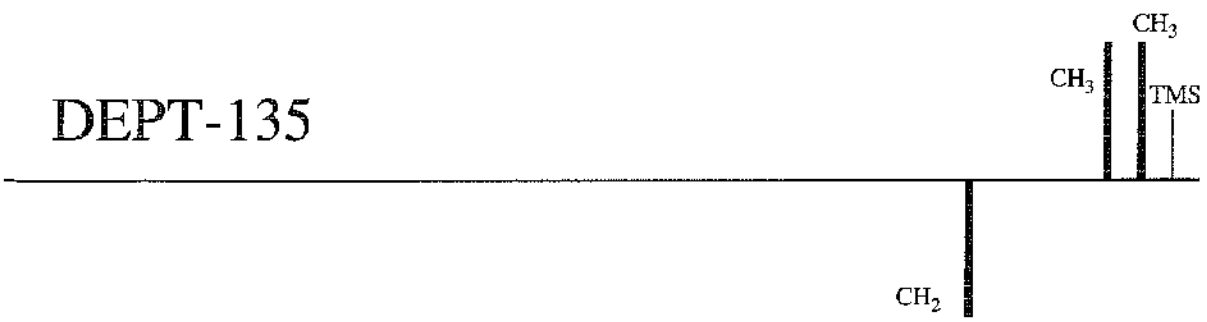
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

13-41 (c) continued



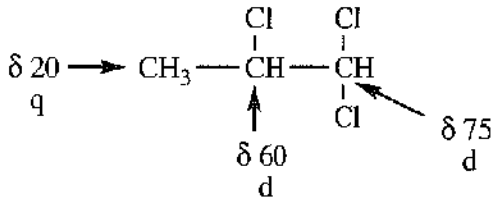

The DEPT-90 spectrum would have no peaks because there are no CH groups.



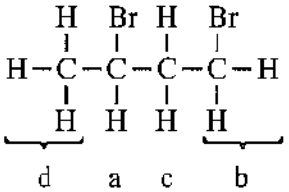


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

13-42 The multiplicity of the peaks in this off-resonance-decoupled spectrum show two different CHs and a $CH_3$ . There is only one way to assemble these pieces with three chlorines. (The multiplet at 0 is TMS.)




13-43 There is no evidence for vinyl hydrogens, so the double bond is gone. Integration gives eight hydrogens, so the formula must be $C_4H_8Br_2$, and the four carbons must be in a straight chain because the starting material was but-2-ene. From the integration, the four carbons must be present as one $CH_3$, one CH, and two $CH_2$ groups. The methyl is split into a doublet, so it must be adjacent to the CH. The two $CH_2$ groups must follow in succession, with two bromine atoms filling the remaining valences. (The spectrum is complex because the asymmetric carbon atom causes the neighboring protons to be diastereotopic.)



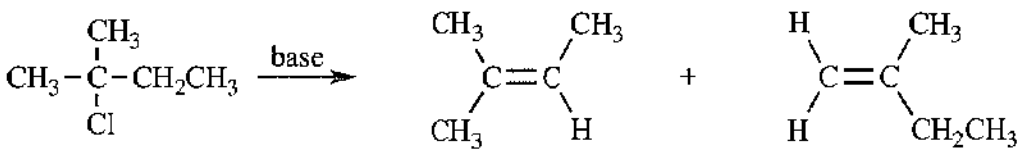

a = δ 4.3 (sextet, 1H)
b = δ 3.6 (triplet, 2H)
c = δ 2.3 (multiplet, 2H)
d = δ 1.7 (doublet, 3H)

13-44 There is no evidence for vinyl hydrogens, so the compound must be a small, saturated, oxygen-containing molecule. Starting upfield (toward TMS), the first signal is a 3H triplet; this must be a $CH_3$ next to a $CH_2$. The $CH_2$ is the signal at δ 1.5, but it has six peaks: it must have five neighboring hydrogens, a $CH_3$ on one side and a $CH_2$ on the other side. The third carbon must therefore be a $CH_2$; its signal is a quartet at δ 3.6, split by a $CH_2$ and an OH. To be so far downfield, the final $CH_2$ must be bonded to oxygen. The remaining 1H signal must be from an OH. The compound must be propan-1-ol.

b a c d
$HOCH_2CH_2CH_3$

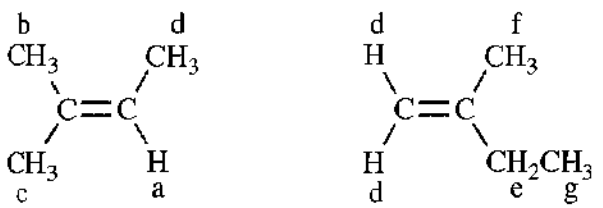
a = δ 3.6 (quartet, 2H)
b = δ 3.2 (triplet, 1H)
c = δ 1.5 (6 peaks, 2H)
d = δ 0.9 (triplet, 3H)

13-45




Isomer A Isomer B

(a)




Isomer A Isomer B

a = δ 5.2 (quartet, 1H)
b = δ 1.7 (singlet, 3H)
c = δ 1.6 (singlet, 3H)
d = δ 1.5 (doublet, 3H)

d = δ 4.7 (singlet, 2H)
e = δ 2.0 (quartet, 2H)
f = δ 1.7 (singlet, 3H)
g = δ 1.0 (triplet, 3H)

(b) With NaOH as base, the more highly substituted alkene, Isomer A, would be expected to predominate—the Zaitsev Rule. With KO-*t*-Bu as a hindered, bulky base, the less substituted alkene, Isomer B, would predominate (the Hofmann product).

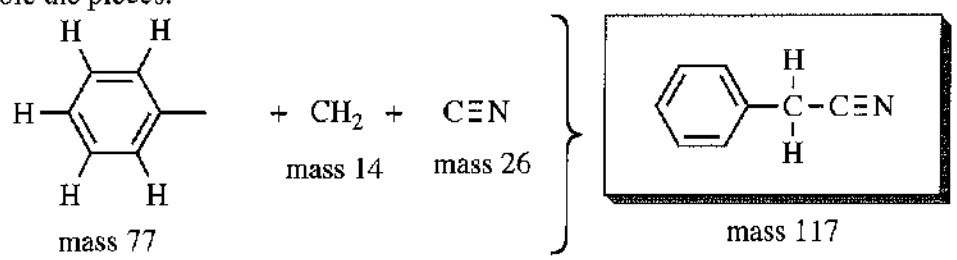


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

13-46 "Nuclear waste" is composed of radioactive products from either nuclear reactions—for example, from electrical generating stations powered by nuclear reactors—or residue from medical or scientific studies using radioactive nuclides as therapeutic agents (like iodine for thyroid treatment) or as molecular tracers (carbon-14, tritium H-3, phosphorus-32, nitrogen-15, and many others). The physical technique of *nuclear* magnetic resonance neither uses nor generates any radioactive elements, and does not generate "nuclear waste". (Some people assume that the medical application of NMR, magnetic resonance imaging or MRI, purposely dropped the word "nuclear" from the technique to avoid the confusion between *nuclear* and *radioactive*.)

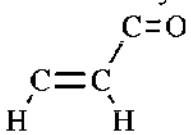
13-47

**Mass spectrum**: The molecular ion of m/z 117 suggests the presence of an odd number of nitrogens.
**Infrared spectrum**: No NH or OH appears. Hydrogens bonded to both $sp^2$ and $sp^3$ carbon are indicated around 3000 $cm^{-1}$. The characteristic C≡N peak appears at 2250 $cm^{-1}$ and aromatic C=C is suggested by the peak at 1600 $cm^{-1}$.
**NMR spectrum**: Five aromatic protons are shown in the NMR at δ 7.3. A $CH_2$ singlet appears at δ 3.7.
Assemble the pieces:



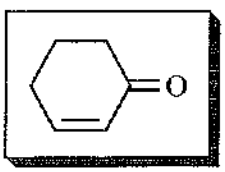

13-48 This is a challenging problem, despite the molecule being relatively small.
**Mass spectrum**: The molecular ion at 96 suggests no Cl, Br, or N. The molecule must have seven carbons or fewer.
**Infrared spectrum**: The dominant functional group peak is at 1685 $cm^{-1}$, a carbonyl that is conjugated with C=C (lower wave number than normal, very intense peak). The presence of an oxygen and a molecular ion of 96 lead to a formula of $C_6H_8O$, with three elements of unsaturation, a C=O and one or two C=C.
**Carbon NMR spectrum**: The six peaks show, by chemical shift, one carbonyl carbon (196), two alkene carbons (129, 151), and three aliphatic carbons (23, 26, 36). From the DEPT information at the top of the spectrum, the groups are: three $CH_2$ groups, two alkene CH groups, and carbonyl.

Since the structure has one carbonyl and only two alkene carbons, the third element of unsaturation must be a ring.

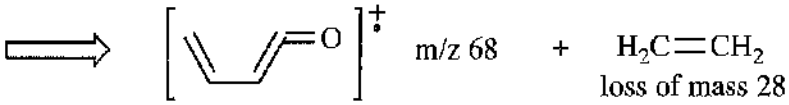



$CH_2 + CH_2 + CH_2 + 1$ ring

Since the structure has no methyl group, and no $H_2C$=, all of the carbons must be included in the ring. The only way these pieces can fit together is in cyclohex-2-enone. Notice that the proton NMR was unnecessary to determine the structure, fortunately, since the HNMR was not easily interpreted except for the two alkene hydrogens; the hydrogen on carbon-2 appears as the doublet at 6.0.




cyclohex-2-enone

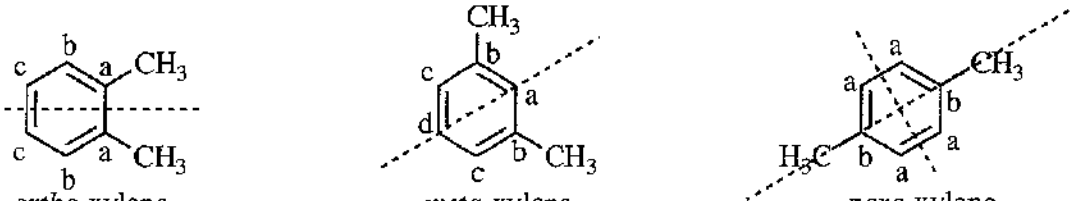



The mystery mass spec peak at m/z 68 comes from a fragmentation that will be discussed later; it is called a retro-Diels-Alder fragmentation.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

13-49 The key to the carbon NMR lies in the symmetry of these structures.

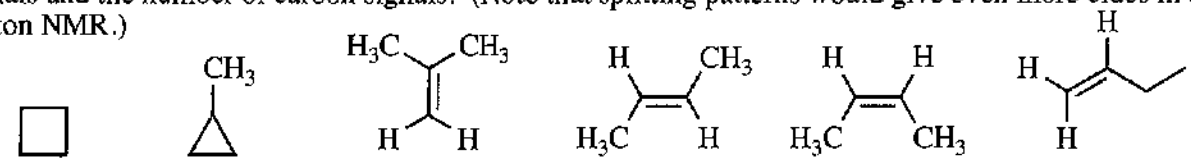



*ortho*-xylene *meta*-xylene *para*-xylene

(a) In each molecule, the methyl carbons are equivalent, giving one signal in the CNMR. Considering the ring carbons, the symmetry of the structures shows that *ortho*-xylene would have 3 carbon signals from the ring (total of 4 peaks), *meta*-xylene would have 4 carbon signals from the ring (total of 5 peaks), and *para*-xylene would have only 2 carbon signals from the ring (total of 3 peaks). These compounds would be instantly identifiable simply by the number of peaks in the carbon NMR.

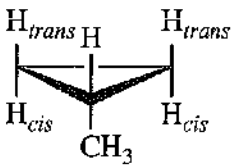
(b) The proton NMR would be a completely different problem. Unless the substituent on the benzene ring is moderately electron-withdrawing or donating, the ring protons absorb at roughly the same position. A methyl group has essentially no electronic effect on the ring hydrogens, so while the *para* isomer would give a clean singlet because all its ring protons are equivalent, the *ortho* and *meta* isomers would have only slightly broadened singlets for their proton signals. (Only a very high field NMR, 500 MHz or higher, would be able to distinguish these isomers in the proton NMR.)

13-50 (a), (b) and (c) The six isomers are drawn here. Below each structure is the number of proton signals and the number of carbon signals. (Note that splitting patterns would give even more clues in the proton NMR.)




| 1xH | 3xH* | 2xH | 2xH | 2xH | 5xH |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1xC | 3xC | 3xC | 2xC | 2xC | 4xC |

*Rings always present challenges in stereochemistry. When viewed in three dimensions, it becomes apparent that the two hydrogens on a $CH_2$ are not equivalent: on each $CH_2$, one H is *cis* to the methyl and one H is *trans* to the methyl. These are diastereotopic protons. A more correct answer to part (b) would be four types of protons; whether all four could be distinguished in the NMR is a harder question to answer. For the purpose of this problem, whether it is 3 or 4 types of H does not matter because either one, in combination with three types of carbon, will distinguish it from the other 5 structures.

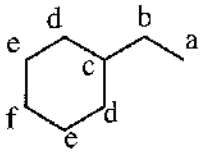
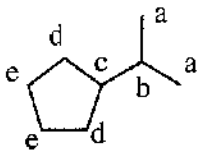
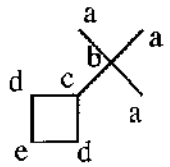
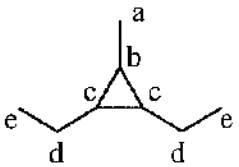



(d) Two types of H and three types of C can be only one isomer: 2-methylpropene (isobutylene). (The only isomers that would not be distinguished from each other would be *cis*- and *trans*-but-2-ene.)



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

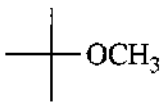
13-51

| | peaks in CNMR | peaks in DEPT-90 | peaks in DEPT-135 |
|---|---|---|---|
|  | 6 peaks | 1 peak (c) | up: 1 CH (c), 1 $CH_3$ (a)<br>down: 4 $CH_2$ (b,d,e,f) |
|  | 5 peaks | 2 peaks (b,c) of equal height | up: 2 CH (b,c), 1 $CH_3$ (a)<br>down: 2 $CH_2$ (d,e) |
|  | 5 peaks | 1 peak (c) | up: 1 CH (c), 1 $CH_3$ (a)<br>down: 2 $CH_2$ (d,e) |
|  | 5 peaks | 2 peaks (b,c) of unequal height | up: 2 CH (b,c), 2 $CH_3$ (a,e)<br>down: 1 $CH_2$ (d) |

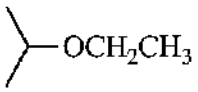
This example clearly shows the utility of DEPT NMR. These four compounds cannot be distinguished easily by regular CNMR. The DEPT-90 in combination with the regular CNMR could distinguish them. However, the easiest method that would give an unambiguous assignment for each structure would be the DEPT-135 where each structure has a unique pattern of peaks.

13-52

(a) MS or IR could not easily distinguish these isomers: same molecular weight and same functional group. They would give dramatically different proton and carbon NMRs however.

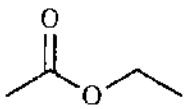


2 singlets in HNMR
3 singlets in CNMR

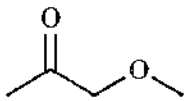


4 signals, all with splitting, in HNMR
4 singlets in CNMR

(b) The only technique that would not readily distinguish these isomers would be MS because they have the same molecular weight and would have similar, though not identical, fragmentation patterns.



IR: C=O about 1730 $cm^{-1}$
HNMR: methyl singlet and ethyl pattern
CNMR: ester C=O about δ 170

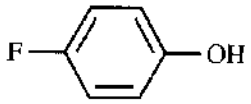


IR: C=O about 1710 $cm^{-1}$
HNMR: 3 singlets
CNMR: ketone C=O about δ 200


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

13-52 continued

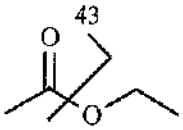
(c) The big winner here is MS: they have different molecular weights, plus the Cl has the two isotope peaks that make a Cl atom easily distinguished. The other techniques would have minor differences and would require having a detailed table of frequencies or chemical shifts to determine which is which.



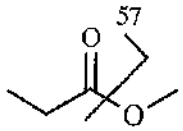

$M^+$ = m/z 112

$M^+$ = m/z 128, 130

(d) The only technique that would not readily distinguish these isomers would be IR because they have the same ester functional group. In the CNMR, the DEPT-135 would be most helpful.

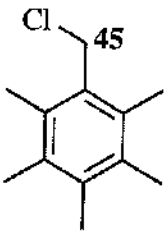



MS: main fragment at m/z 43
HNMR: methyl singlet at δ 2.0
CNMR—DEPT 135: O—$CH_2$ near δ 70 would point down

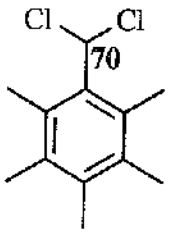



MS: main fragment at m/z 57
HNMR: methyl singlet at δ 3.8
CNMR—DEPT 135: O—$CH_3$ near δ 70 would point up

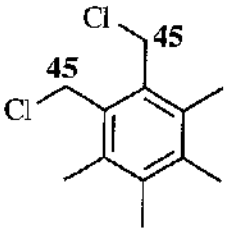
13-53 Symmetry and chemical shift of the $CH_3$ signals in the CNMR can distinguish these 5 compounds.



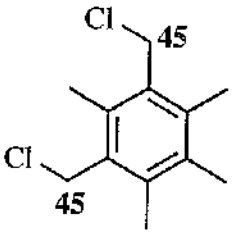

four types of peaks in the $sp^3$ region; short peak at δ 45



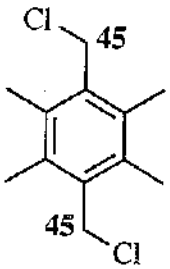

only structure with a peak at δ 70; four types of peaks in the $sp^3$ region




three types of peaks in the $sp^3$ region

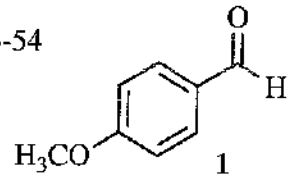



four types of peaks in the $sp^3$ region; tall peak at δ 45

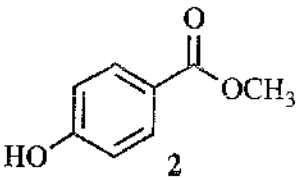



only two types of peaks in the $sp^3$ region

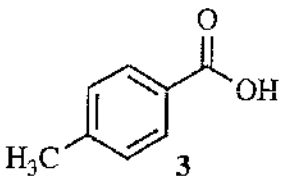
13-54




1




2




3

(a) IR only: all have benzene and C=O; **1** has aldehyde C—H at 2710 and 2810; **2** has OH at 3100-3500; **3** has characteristic COOH from 2500-3500 with shoulder around 2700 $cm^{-1}$

(b) HNMR only: all have benzene para pattern (two doublets): **1** and **2** have peaks at δ 6.8, **3** does not; **1** has sharp singlet from δ 9-10; **3** has broad singlet from δ 10-14; the $CH_3$ in **3** is at δ 2.5, while in **1** and **2** the $OCH_3$ is at δ 3.7.

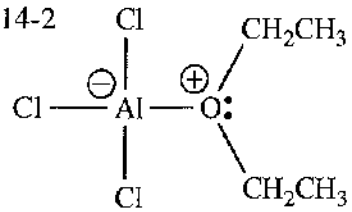
(c) CNMR only: **1** has the C=O around δ 190; **2** and **3** have C=O around δ 170; **2** has a benzene peak at δ 160 from C—O; all of the benzene signals in **3** are from δ 120-140. Also, the $CH_3$ peaks in **1** and **2** are from δ 50-60 whereas **3** has $CH_3$ signal around δ 20.


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

# CHAPTER 14—ETHERS, EPOXIDES AND THIOETHERS

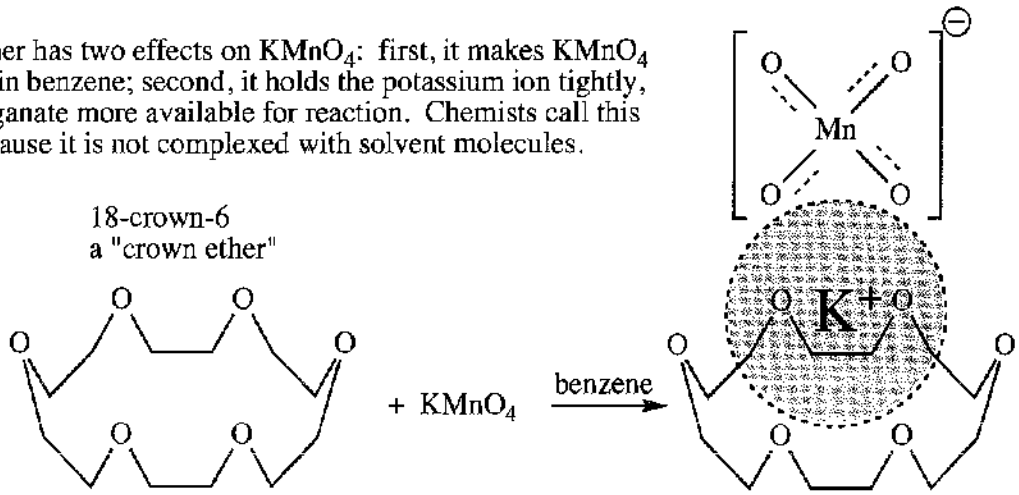
14-1
The four solvents decrease in polarity in this order: water, ethanol, ethyl ether, and dichloromethane. The three solutes decrease in polarity in this order: sodium acetate (ionic, most polar), 2-naphthol, and naphthalene (no electronegative atoms). The guiding principle to determine solubility is, "Like dissolves like." Compounds of similar polarity will dissolve (in) each other. Thus, sodium acetate will dissolve in water, will dissolve only slightly in ethanol, and will be virtually insoluble in ethyl ether and dichloromethane. 2-Naphthol will be insoluble in water, somewhat soluble in ethanol, and soluble in ether and dichloromethane. Naphthalene will be insoluble in water, partially soluble in ethanol, and soluble in ethyl ether and dichloromethane. (Actual solubilities are difficult to predict, but you should be able to predict *trends*.)

14-2




Oxygen shares one of its electron pairs with aluminum; oxygen is the Lewis base, and aluminum is the Lewis acid. An oxygen atom with three bonds and one unshared pair has a positive formal charge. An aluminum atom with four bonds has a negative formal charge.

14-3 The crown ether has two effects on $KMnO_4$: first, it makes $KMnO_4$ much more soluble in benzene; second, it holds the potassium ion tightly, making the permanganate more available for reaction. Chemists call this a "naked anion" because it is not complexed with solvent molecules.

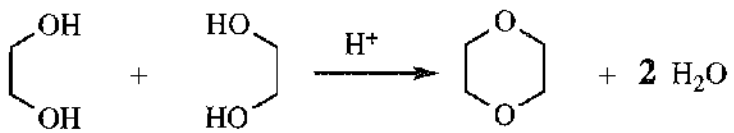



14-4 IUPAC name first; then common name (see Appendix 1 in this Solutions Manual for a summary of IUPAC nomenclature). *Current IUPAC recommendations place the position number immediately before the group that it modifies.*

(a) methoxyethene; methyl vinyl ether
(b) 2-ethoxypropane; ethyl isopropyl ether
(c) 1-chloro-2-methoxyethane; 2-chloroethyl methyl ether
(d) 2-ethoxy-2,3-dimethylpentane; no common name
(e) 1,1-dimethoxycyclopentane; no common name
(f) *trans*-2-methoxycyclohexan-1-ol; also possible: (1*R*,2*R*)-2-methoxycyclohexan-1-ol; no common name
(g) methoxycyclopropane; cyclopropyl methyl ether
(h) 1-methoxybut-2-yne; no common name
(i) (*Z*)-2-methoxypent-2-ene; no common name

14-5

(a)

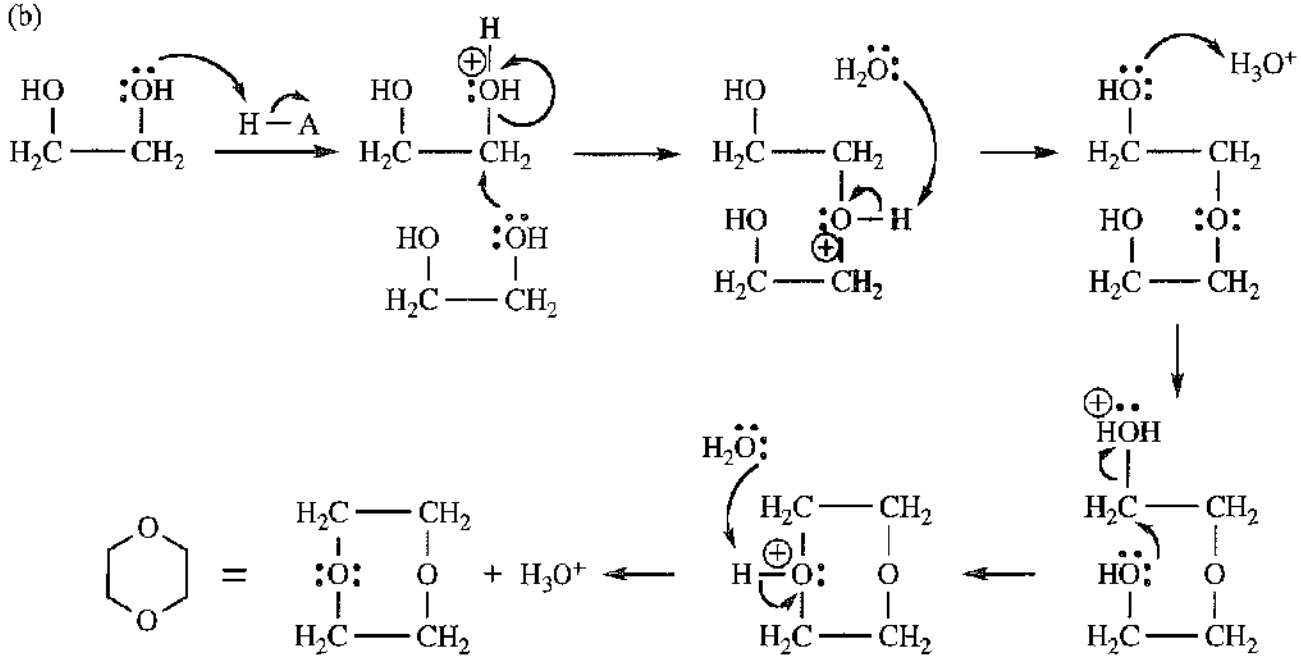



The alcohol is ethane-1,2-diol; the common name is ethylene glycol.


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

14-5 continued

(b)

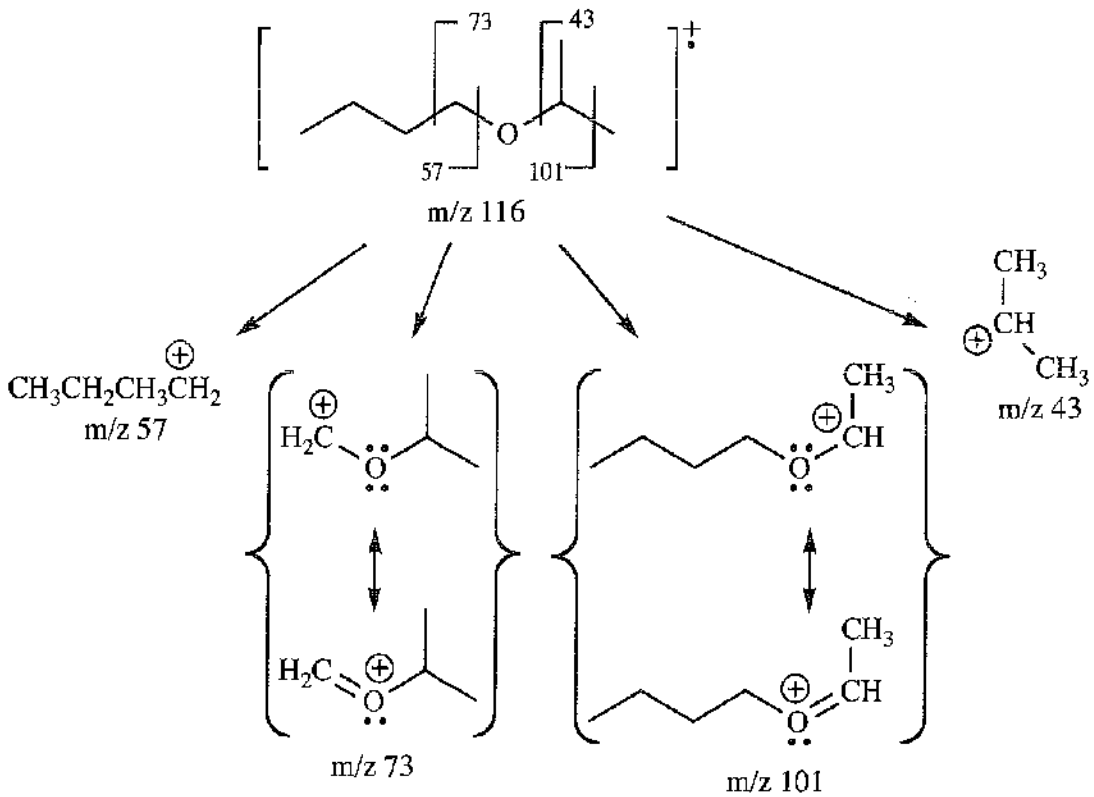


The mechanism shows that the acid catalyst is regenerated at the end of the reaction.

14-6

(a) dihydropyran
(b) 2-chloro-1,4-dioxane
(c) 3-isopropylpyran
(d) *trans*-2,3-diethyloxirane; *trans*-3,4-epoxyhexane; *trans*-hex-3-ene oxide
(e) 3-bromo-2-ethoxyfuran
(f) 3-bromo-2,2-dimethyloxetane

14-7

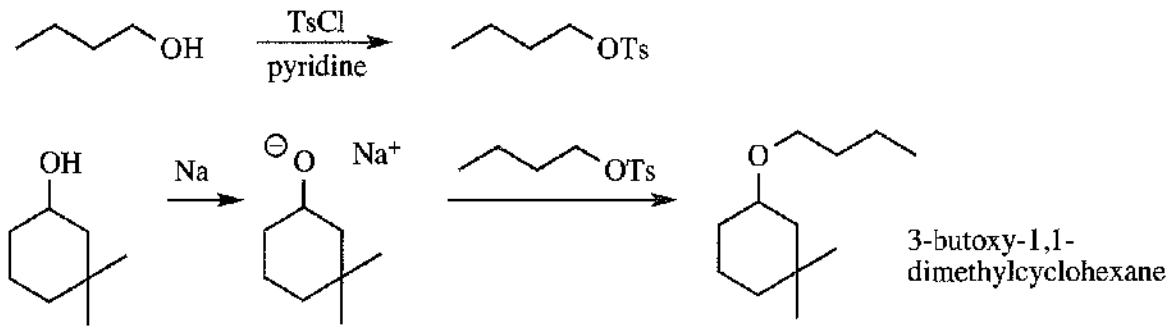




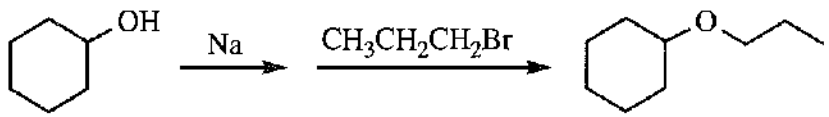

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

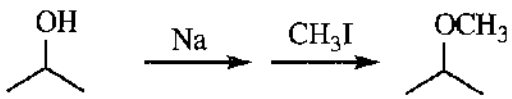
14-8 $S_N2$ reactions, including the Williamson ether synthesis, work best when the nucleophile attacks a 1° or methyl carbon. Instead of attempting to form the bond from oxygen to the 2° carbon on the ring, form the bond from oxygen to the 1° carbon of the butyl group.

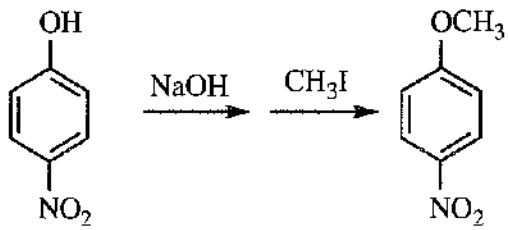
The OH must first be transformed into a good leaving group: either a tosylate, or one of the halides (not fluoride).

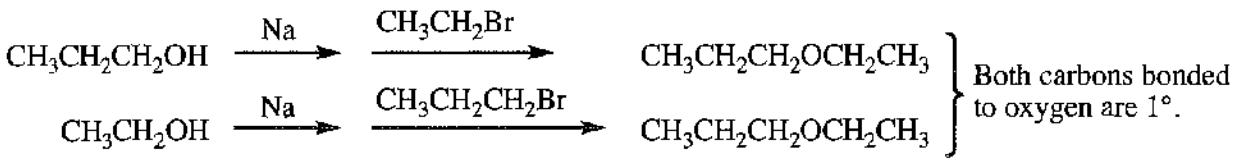


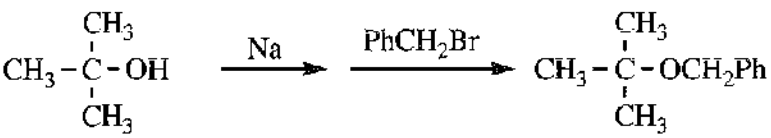

14-9 Always put the leaving group on the less substituted carbon to maximize substitution.

(a) 

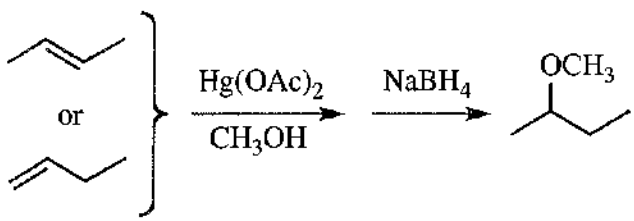

(b) 

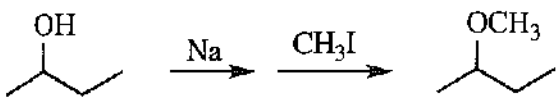

(c) 


(d) 


(e) 


14-10

(a) (1) 

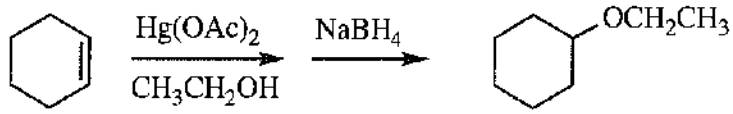

(2) 



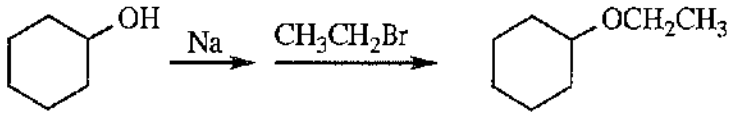

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

14-10 continued

(b) (1)

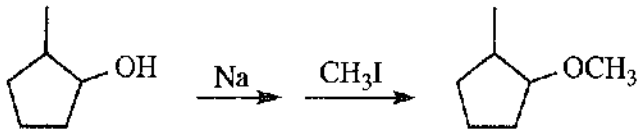



(2)

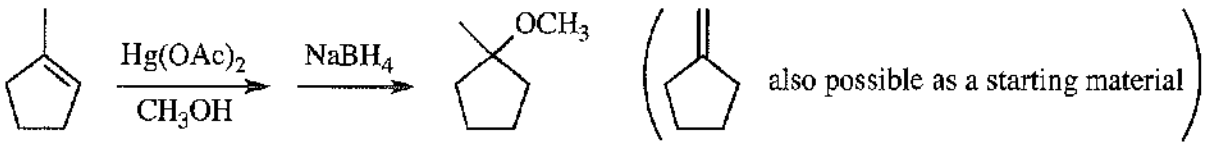



(c) (1) Alkoxymercuration is not practical here; the product does not have Markovnikov orientation.

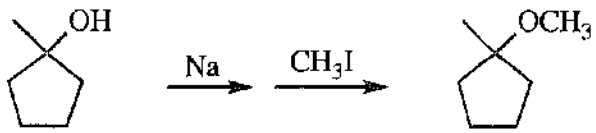
(2)



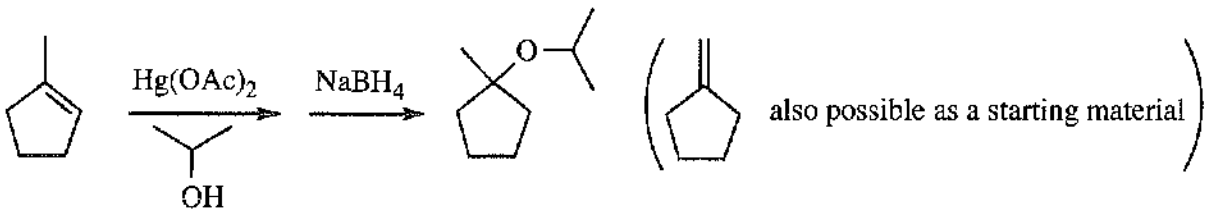

(d) (1)



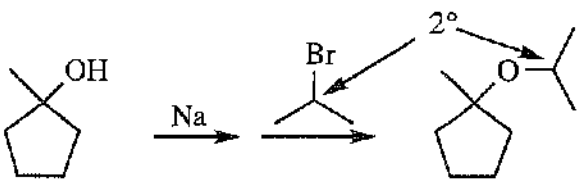

(2)




(e) (1)




(2) Williamson ether synthesis would give a poor yield of product as the halide is on a 2° carbon.




(f) (1)

(2) Williamson ether synthesis is not feasible here. $S_N2$ does not work on either a benzene or a 3° halide.

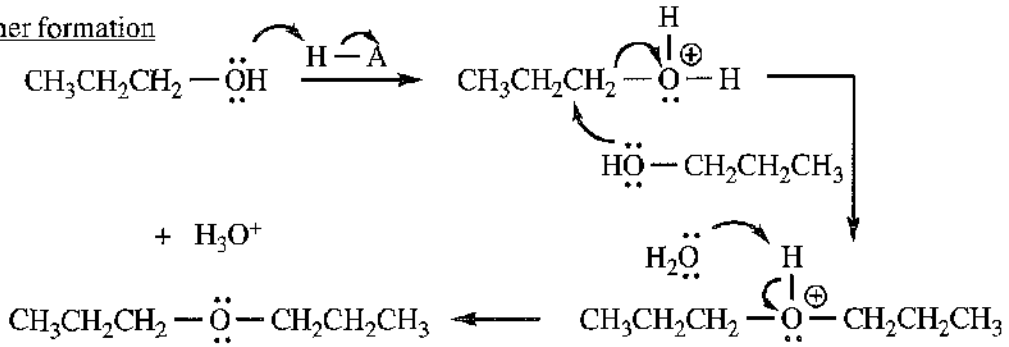
14-11 An important principle of synthesis is to avoid mixtures of isomers wherever possible; minimizing separations increases recovery of products. Bimolecular condensation is a random process, assuming similar structures for the two alkyl groups on the ether. Heating a mixture of ethanol and methanol with acid will produce all possible combinations: dimethyl ether, ethyl methyl ether, and diethyl ether. This mixture would be troublesome to separate.



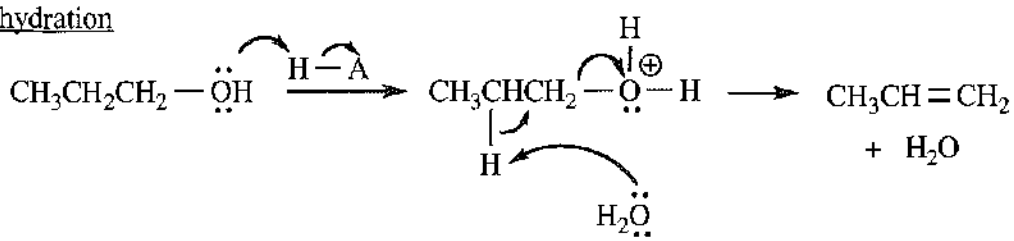
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

14-12

Ether formation



Dehydration

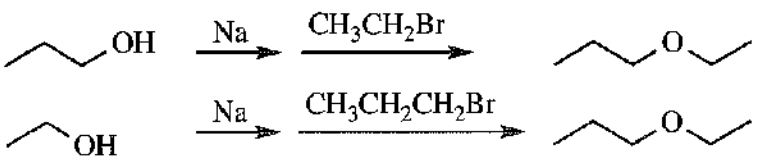


Remember $\Delta G = \Delta H - T\Delta S$? Thermodynamics of a reaction depend on the sign and magnitude of $\Delta G$. As temperature increases, the entropy term grows in importance. In ether formation, the $\Delta S$ is small because two molecules of alcohol give one molecule of ether plus one molecule of water—no net change in the number of molecules. In dehydration, however, one molecule of alcohol generates one molecule of alkene plus one molecule of water—a large increase in entropy. So $T\Delta S$ is more important for dehydration than for ether formation. As temperature increases, the competition will shift toward more dehydration (elimination).

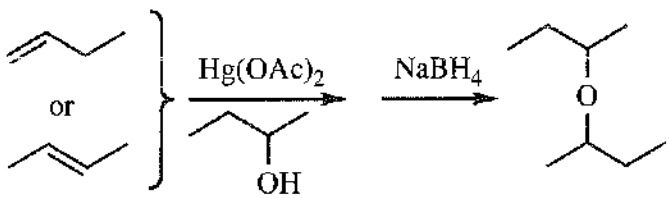
14-13

(a) This symmetrical ether at 1° carbons could be produced in good yield by bimolecular condensation.

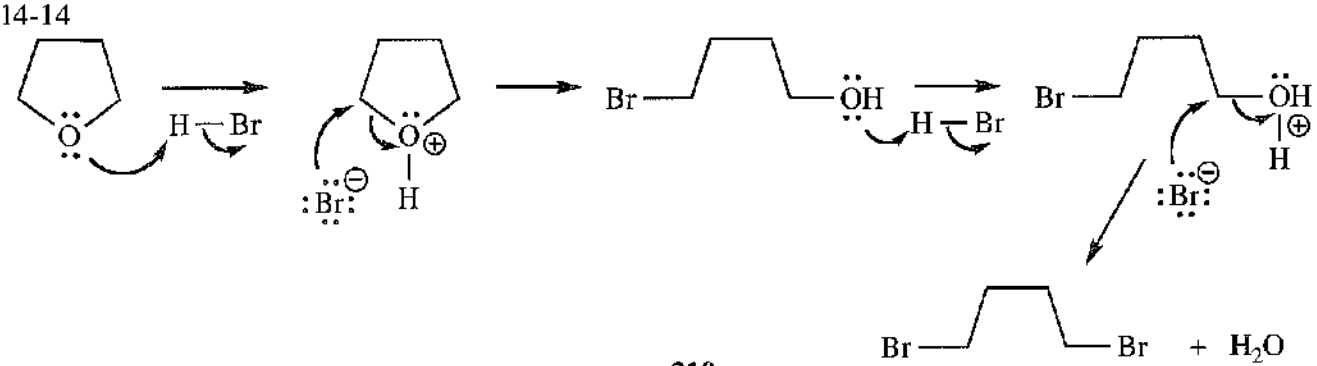
(b) This unsymmetrical ether could not be produced in high yield by bimolecular condensation. Williamson synthesis would be preferred.



(c) Even though this ether is symmetrical, both carbons are 2°, so bimolecular condensation would give low yields. Unimolecular dehydration to give alkenes would be the dominant pathway. Alkoxymercuration-demercuration is the preferred route.



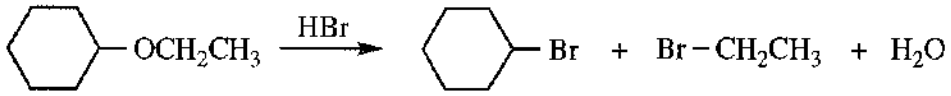
14-14

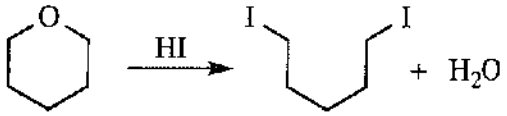


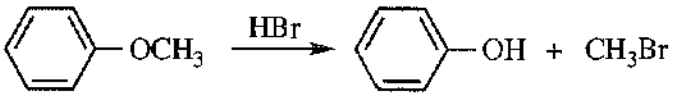


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

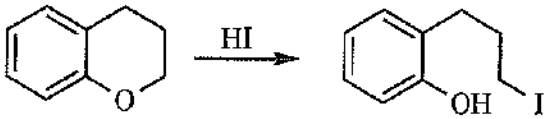
14-15

(a) 

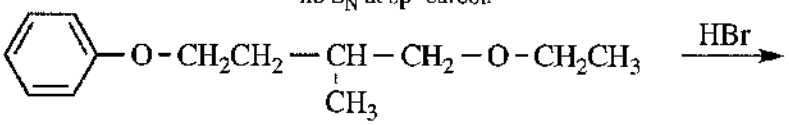

(b) 

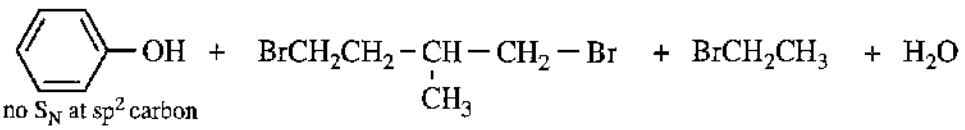

(c) 


no $S_N$ at $sp^2$ carbon

(d) 

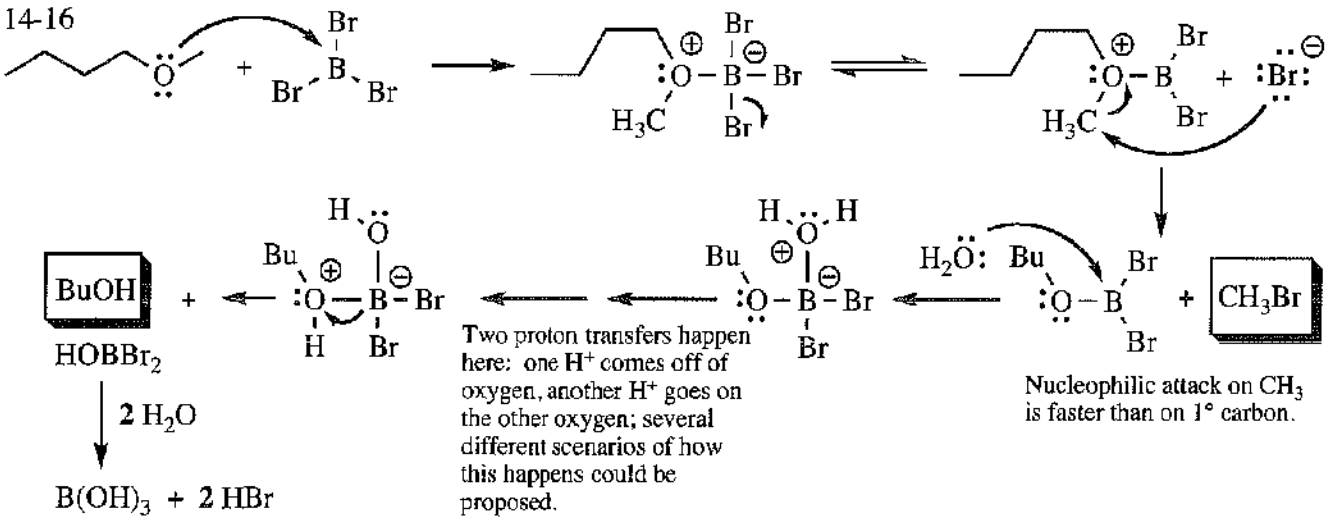

no $S_N$ at $sp^2$ carbon

(e) 


no $S_N$ at $sp^2$ carbon

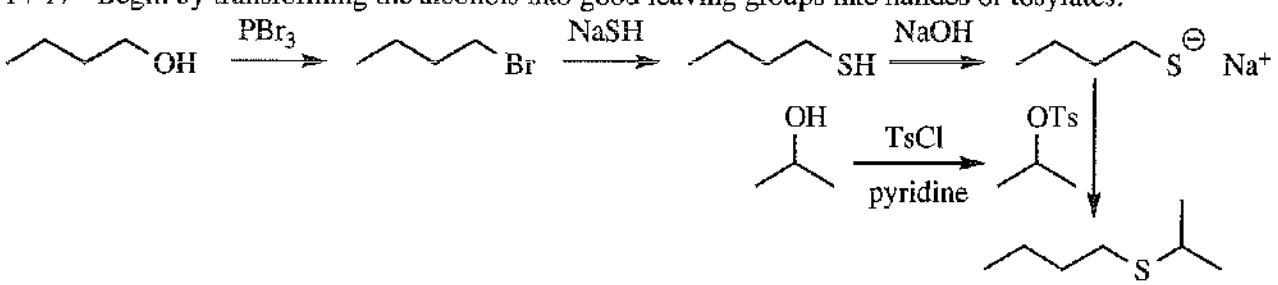
14-16




Two proton transfers happen here: one $H^+$ comes off of oxygen, another $H^+$ goes on the other oxygen; several different scenarios of how this happens could be proposed.

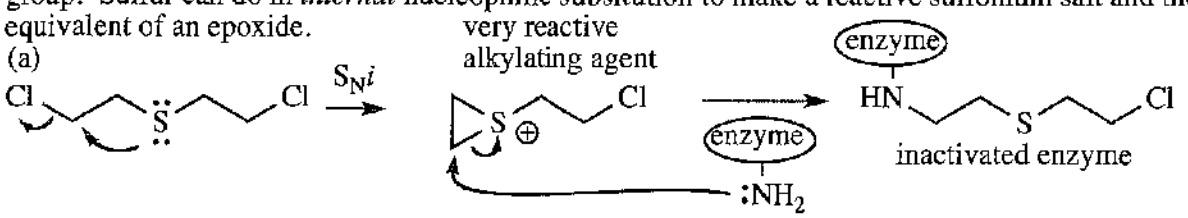
Nucleophilic attack on $CH_3$ is faster than on 1° carbon.

14-17 Begin by transforming the alcohols into good leaving groups like halides or tosylates:




14-18 The sulfur at the center of mustard gas is an excellent nucleophile, and chloride is a decent leaving group. Sulfur can do in *internal* nucleophilic subsitution to make a reactive sulfonium salt and the sulfur equivalent of an epoxide.

(a)

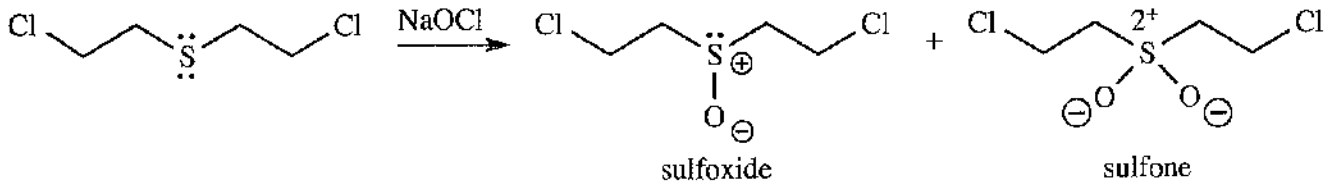




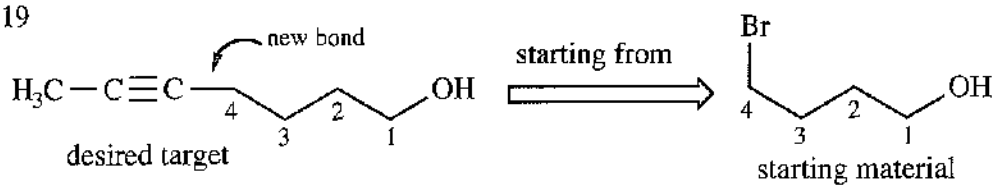

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

14-18 continued

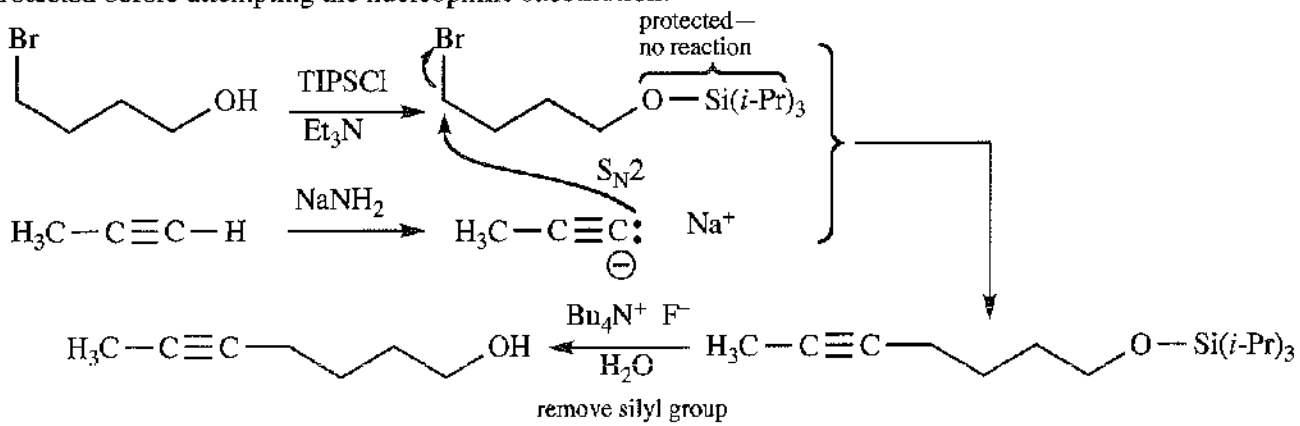
(b) NaOCl is a powerful oxidizing agent. It oxidizes sulfur to a sulfoxide or more likely a sulfone, either of which is no longer nucleophilic, preventing formation of the cyclic sulfonium salt.




14-19



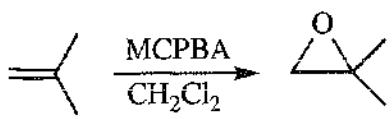

Analysis of the desired target structure shows that the new bond can be made from an acetylide ion plus the given starting material, 4-bromobutan-1-ol. However, an acetylide ion is a strong base and will remove $H^+$ from the alcohol, making an alkyne that is no longer nucleophilic. The alcohol must be protected before attempting the nucleophilic substitution.



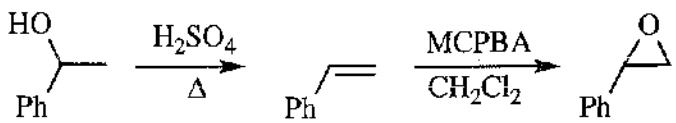

14-20

Generally, chemists prefer the peroxyacid method of epoxide formation to the halohydrin method. Reactions (a) and (b) show the peroxyacid method, but the halohydrin method could also be used.

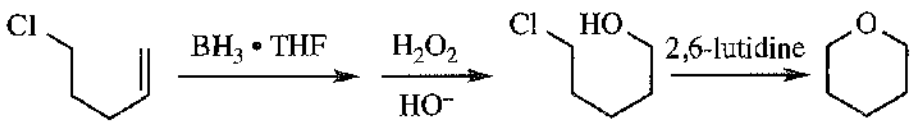
(a)




(b)

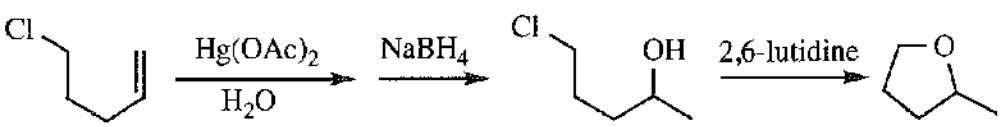



(c)

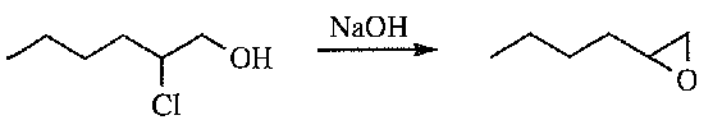



2,6-Lutidine is a non-nucleophilic base.

(d)




(e)




NaOH can also do unwanted $S_N2$ and E2 with the chloride.



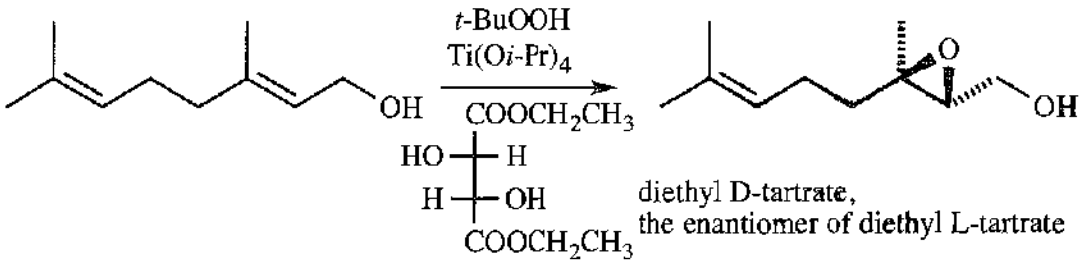
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

14-21

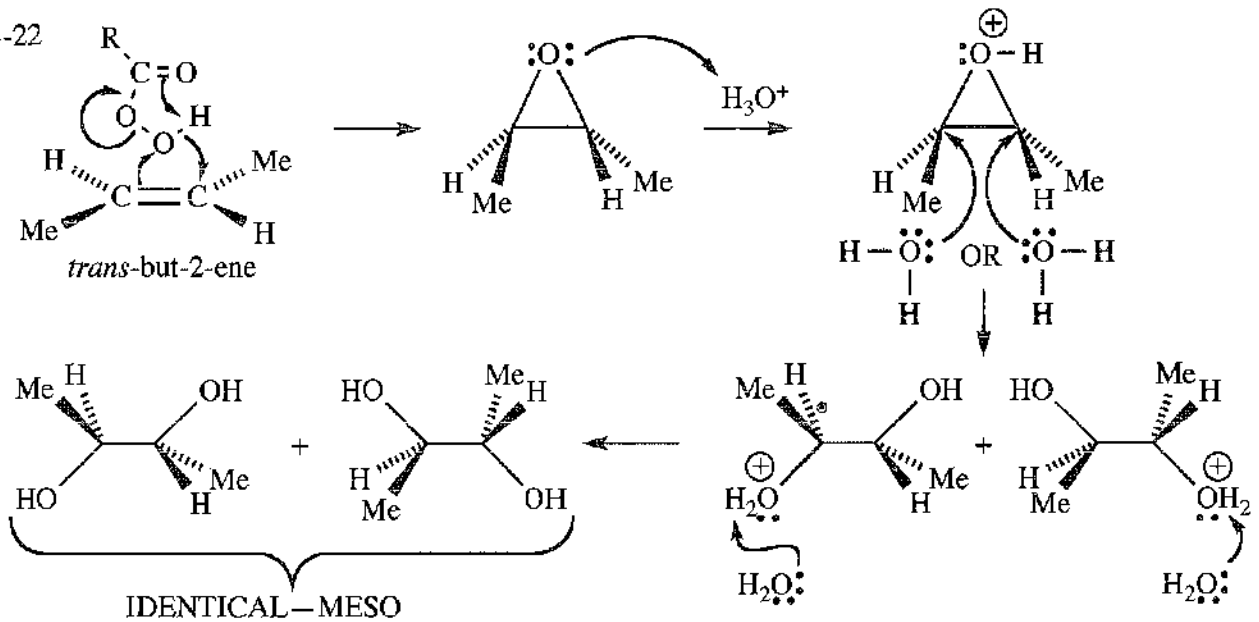
(a) 1) *tert*-Butyl hydroperoxide is the oxidizing agent. The $(CH_3)_3COOH$ contains the O—O bond just like a peroxyacid. 2) Diethyl tartrate has two asymmetric carbons and is the source of asymmetry; its function is to create a chiral transition state that is of lowest energy, leading to only one enantiomer of product. This process is called *chirality transfer*. 3) The function of the titanium(IV) isopropoxide is to act as the glue that holds all of the reagents together. The titanium holds an oxygen from each reactant—geraniol, *t*-BuOOH, and diethyl tartrate—and tethers them so that they react together, rather than just having them in solution and hoping that they will eventually collide.

(b) All three reactants are required to make Sharpless epoxidation work, but the key to *enantioselective* epoxidation is the chiral molecule, diethyl tartrate. When it complexes (or *chelates*) with titanium, it forms a large structure that is also chiral. As the *t*-BuOOH and geraniol approach the complex, the steric requirements of the complex allow the approach in one preferred orientation. When the reaction between the alkene and *t*-BuOOH occurs, it occurs preferentially from one face of the alkene, leading to one major stereoisomer of the epoxide. Without the chiral diethyl tartrate in the complex, the alkene could approach from one side just as easily as the other, and a racemic mixture would be formed.

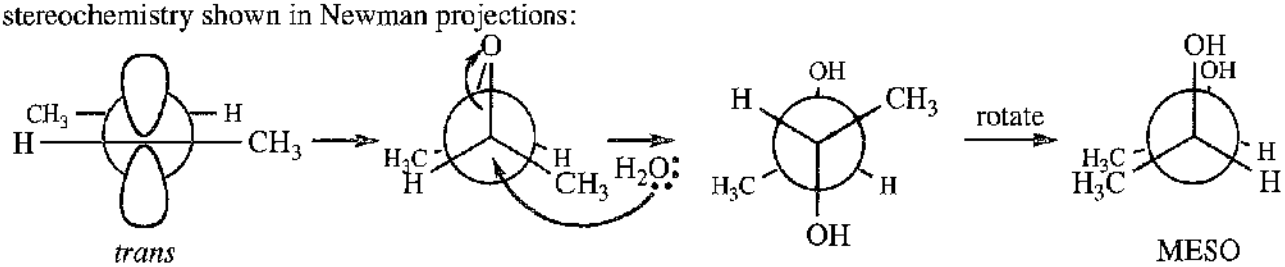
(c) Using the enantiomer of diethyl L-tartrate, called diethyl D-tartrate, would give exactly the opposite stereochemical results, *i.e.*, the enantionmer of the first product.




14-22




stereochemistry shown in Newman projections:

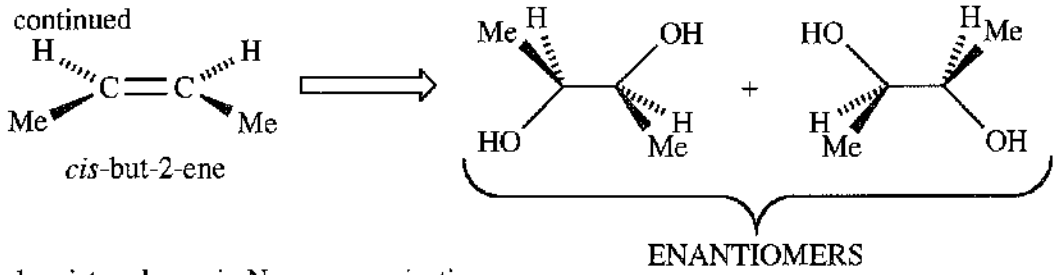



*See cis-but-2-ene on next page.*

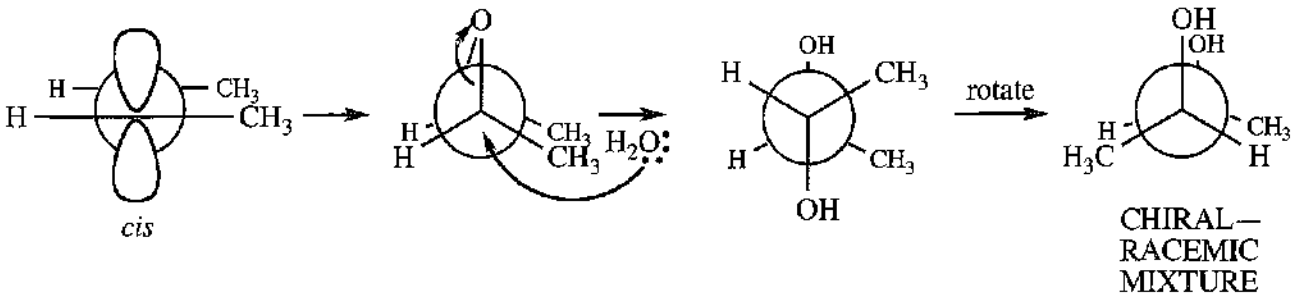


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

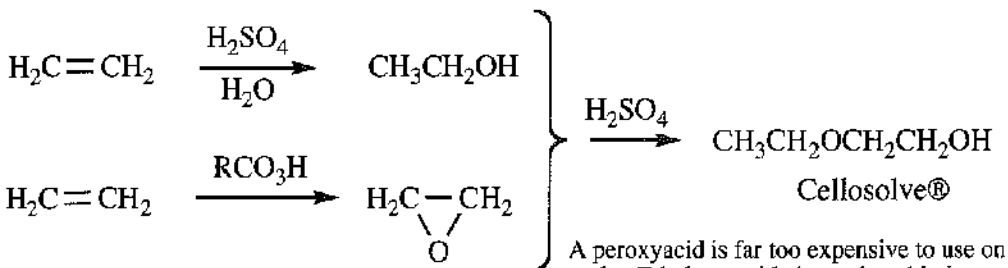
14-22 continued




stereochemistry shown in Newman projections:

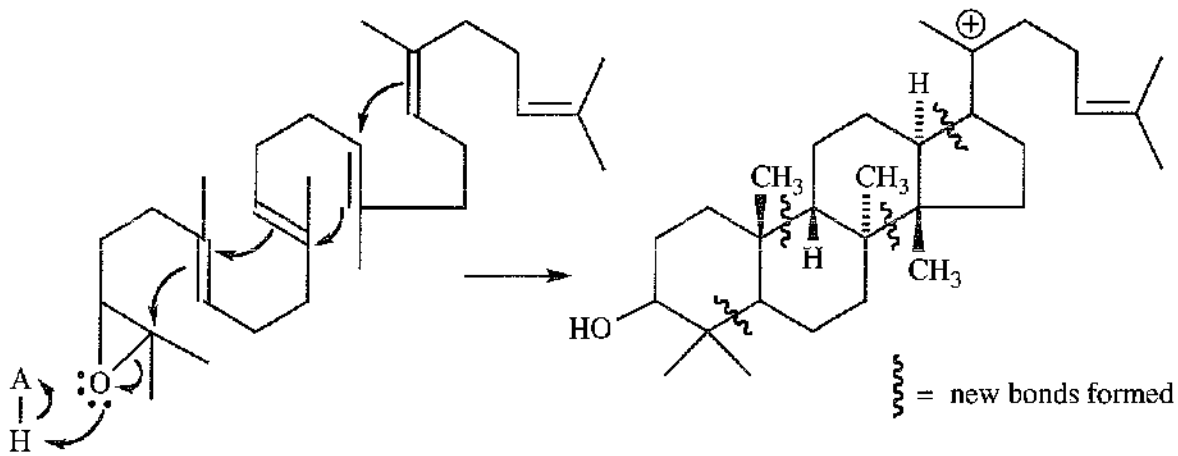



14-23

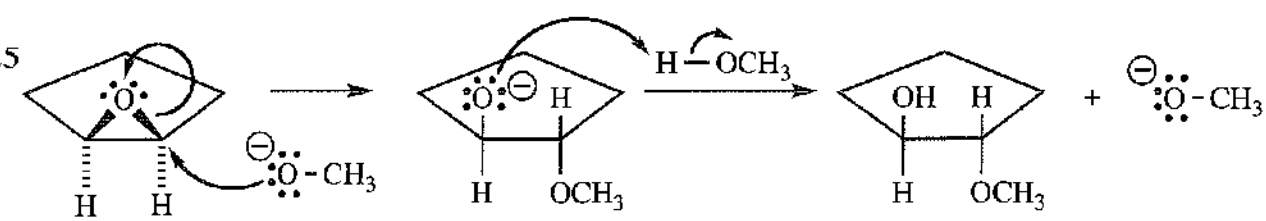



A peroxyacid is far too expensive to use on the industrial scale. Ethylene oxide is produced in large quantity from ethylene and oxygen using a metal catalyst.

14-24 The cyclization of squalene via the epoxide is an excellent (and extraordinary) example of how Nature uses organic chemistry to its advantage. In one enzymatic step, Nature forms four rings and eight chiral centers! Out of 256 possible stereoisomers, only one is formed!




14-25

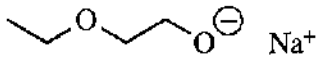


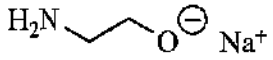
plus the other enantiomer

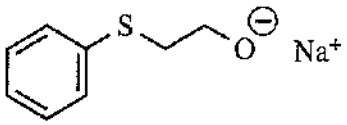


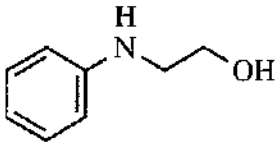
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

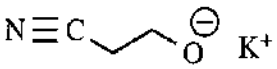
14-26

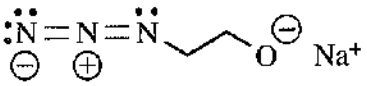
(a) 

(b) 

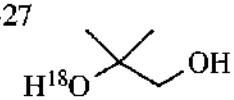
(c) 

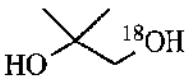
(d) 

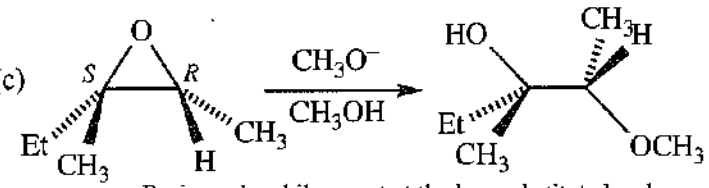
(e) 

(f) 

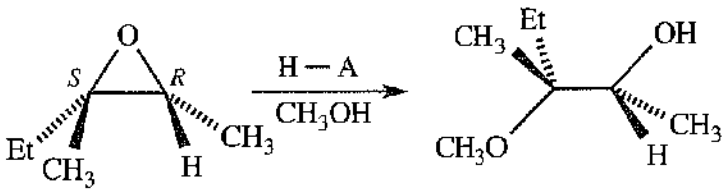
14-27

(a) 

(b) 

(c) 

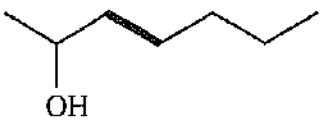
Basic nucleophiles react at the less substituted carbon.

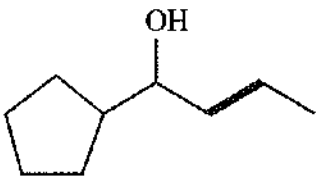
(d) 

In acid, nucleophiles react at the more substituted carbon.

14-28 Newly formed bonds are shown in bold.

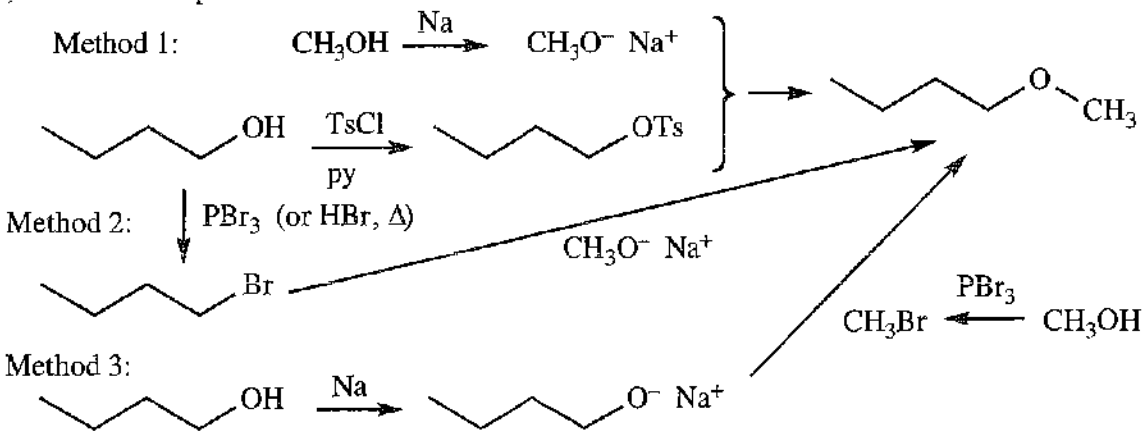
(a)

(b) 

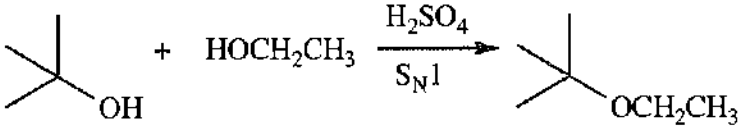
(c) 

14-29

(a) at least three possible methods:



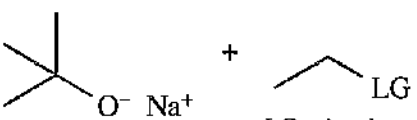
(b) more practical way:



3°—forms carbocation

Bimolecular condensation works well on 3° carbons.

less practical method by $S_N2$, requiring more steps:



LG = leaving group like Br or OTs

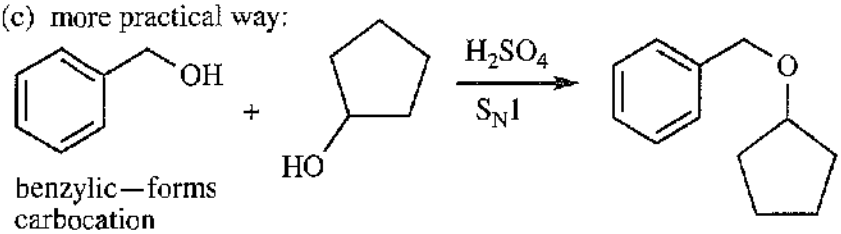
Recall that ethoxide plus *tert*-butyl bromide gives only E2! See Solved Problem 14-1 in the text.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

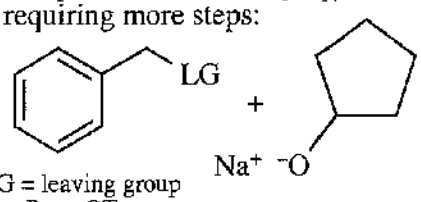
14-29 continued

(c) more practical way:



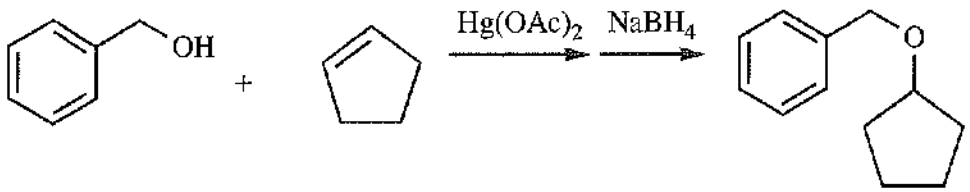

benzylic—forms carbocation

less practical method by $S_N2$, requiring more steps:

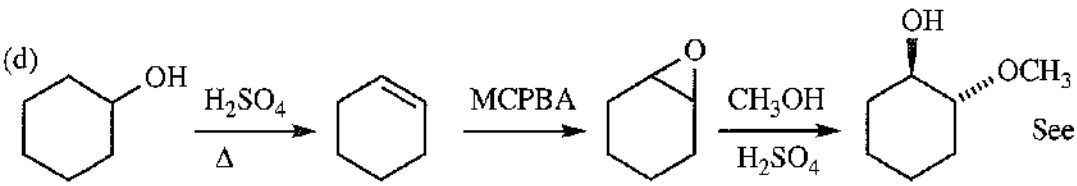



LG = leaving group like Br or OTs

Also possible is alkoxymercuration-demercuration:



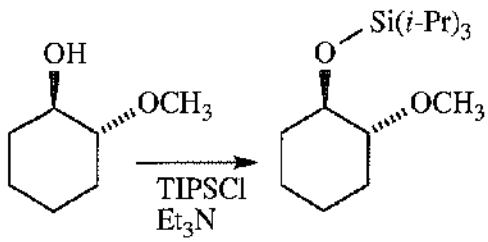

(d)



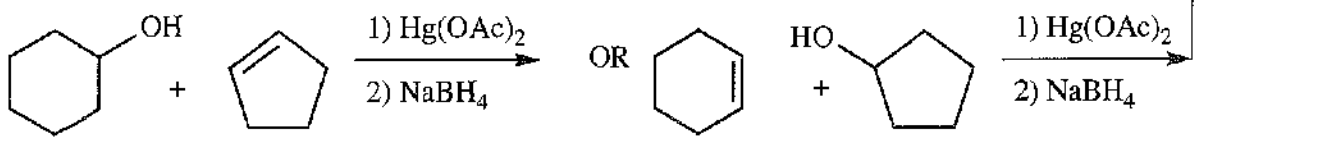

plus the enantiomer

See the solution to 14-25.

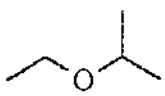
(e)

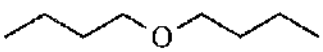


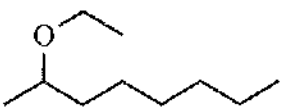

(f) Alkoxymercuration-demercuration is the more practical method. Williamson ether synthesis on 2° carbons would not give good yields.

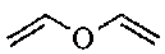



14-30

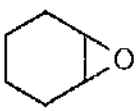
(a) 

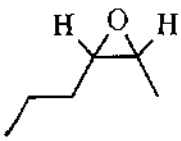
(b) 

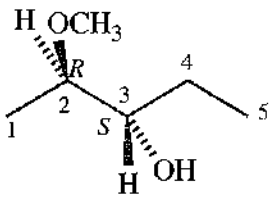
(c) 

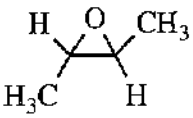
(d) 

(e)

(f) 

(g) 

(h) 


(i) 




Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

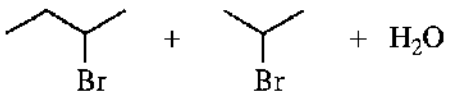
14-31

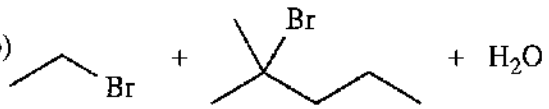
(a) *sec*-butyl isopropyl ether
(b) *tert*-butyl isobutyl ether
(c) ethyl phenyl ether
(d) chloromethyl propyl ether
(e) methyl *trans*-2-hydroxycyclohexyl ether
(f) cyclopentyl methyl ether
(g) propylene oxide
(h) cyclopropyl vinyl ether
(i) cyclopentene oxide
(j) 2-methyltetrahydrofuran

14-32

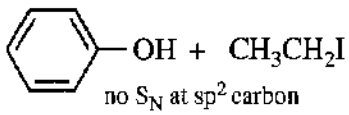
(a) 2-methoxypropan-1-ol
(b) ethoxybenzene or phenoxyethane
(c) methoxycyclopentane
(d) 2,2-dimethoxycyclopentan-1-ol
(e) *trans*-1-methoxy-2-methylcyclohexane
(f) *trans*-3-chloro-1,2-epoxycycloheptane
(g) *trans*-1,2-epoxy-1-methoxybutane; or, *trans*-2-ethyl-3-methoxyoxirane
(h) 3-bromooxetane
(i) 1,3-dioxane

14-33

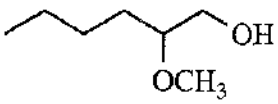
(a) 

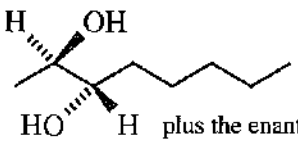

(b) 


(c) and (d) no reaction—ethers are cleaved only under acid conditions

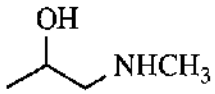
(e) 

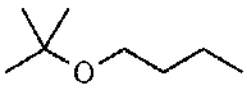
no $S_N$ at $sp^2$ carbon

(f) 

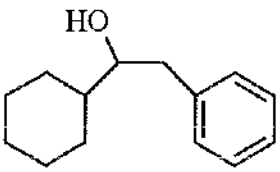

(g) 

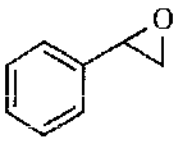
plus the enantiomer

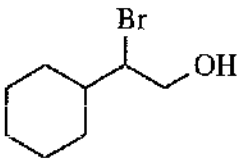
(h) 

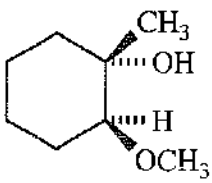

(i) 

Keep at low temperature to minimize the competing E2 reaction.

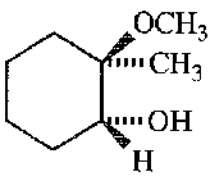
(j) 


(k) 


(l) 


(m) 

plus the enantiomer

(n) 

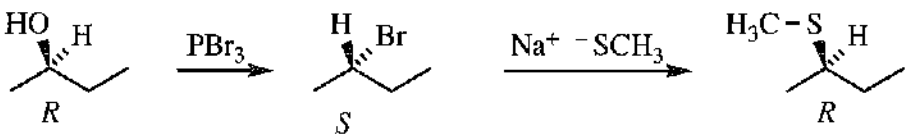
plus the enantiomer

14-34

(a) On long-term exposure to air, ethers form peroxides. Peroxides are explosive when concentrated or heated. (For exactly this reason, ethers should *never* be distilled to dryness.)
(b) Peroxide formation can be prevented by excluding oxygen. Ethers can be checked for the presence of peroxides, and peroxides can be destroyed safely by treatment with reducing agents.

14-35

(a) Beginning with *(R)*-butan-2-ol and producing the *(R)*-sulfide requires two inversions of configuration.



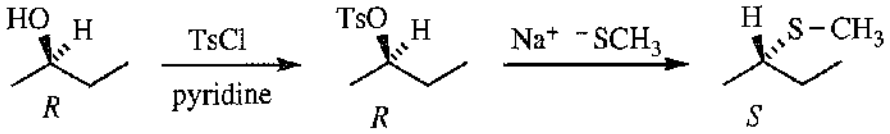

An alternative approach would be to make the tosylate, displace with chloride or bromide ($S_N2$ with inversion), then do a second inversion with $NaSCH_3$.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

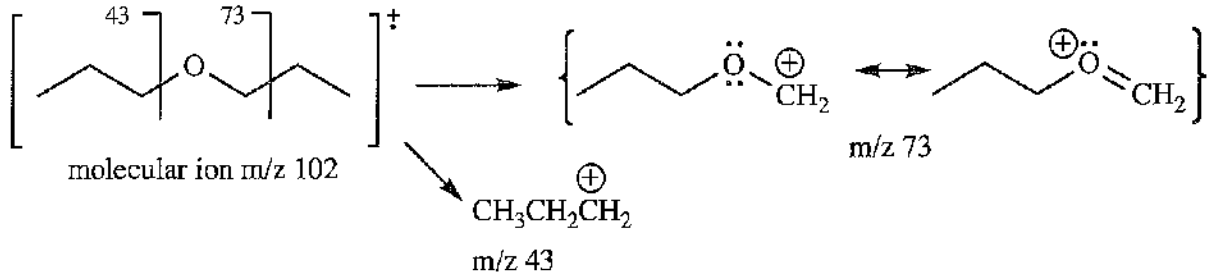
14-35 continued

(b) Synthesis of the *(S)* isomer directly requires only one inversion.

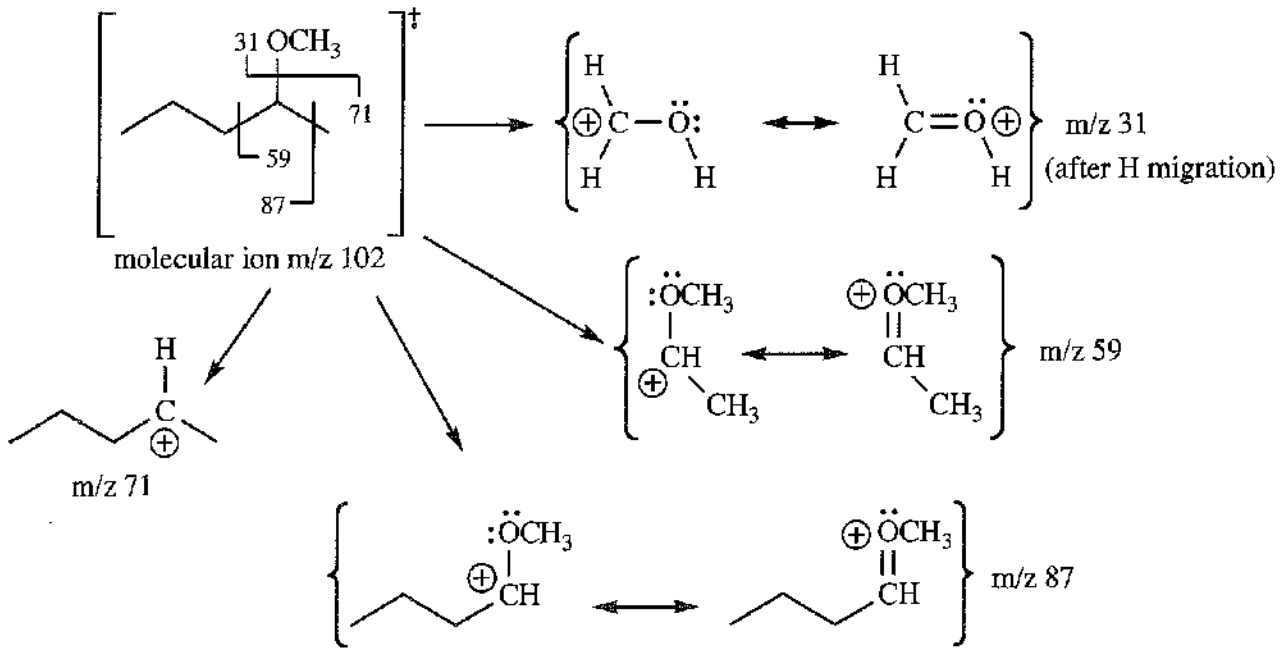



14-36

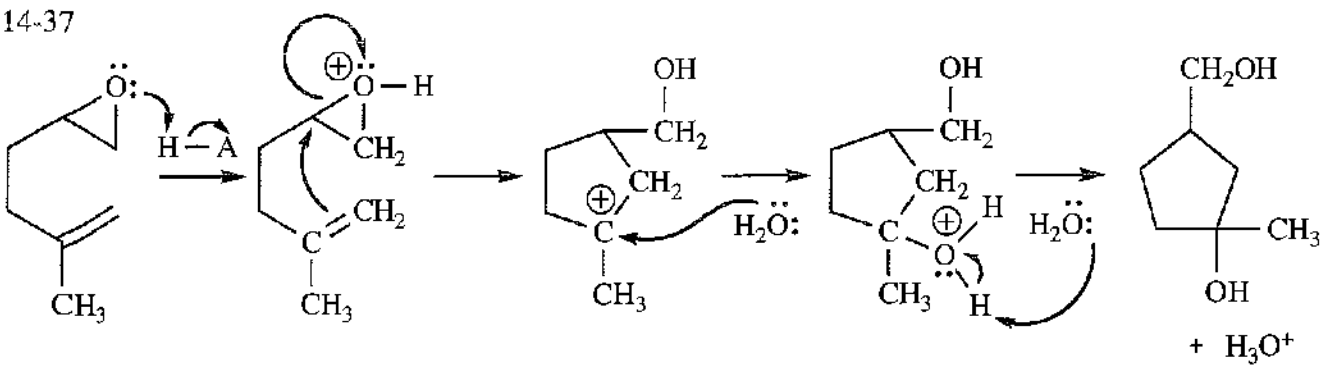
(a)




(b)




14-37

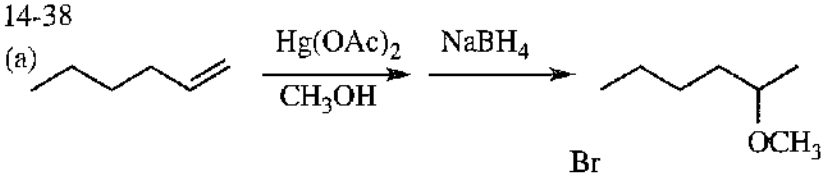





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

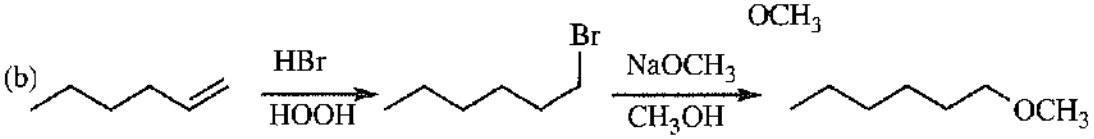
14-38

(a)



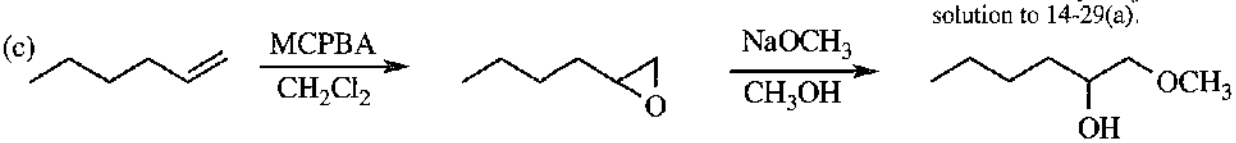

You could also make hexan-2-ol, then Na followed by $CH_3I$.

(b)

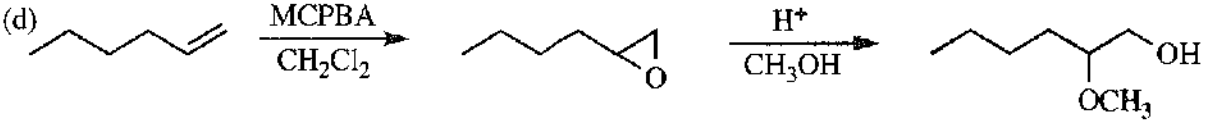



You could also make hexan-1-ol, then Na followed by $CH_3I$, similar to the solution to 14-29(a).

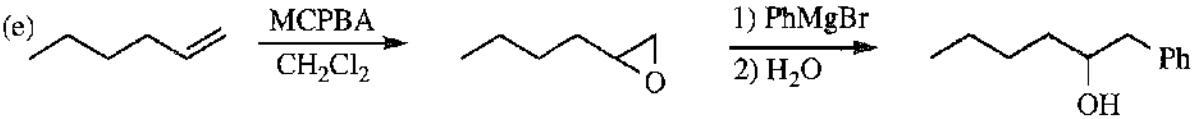
(c)



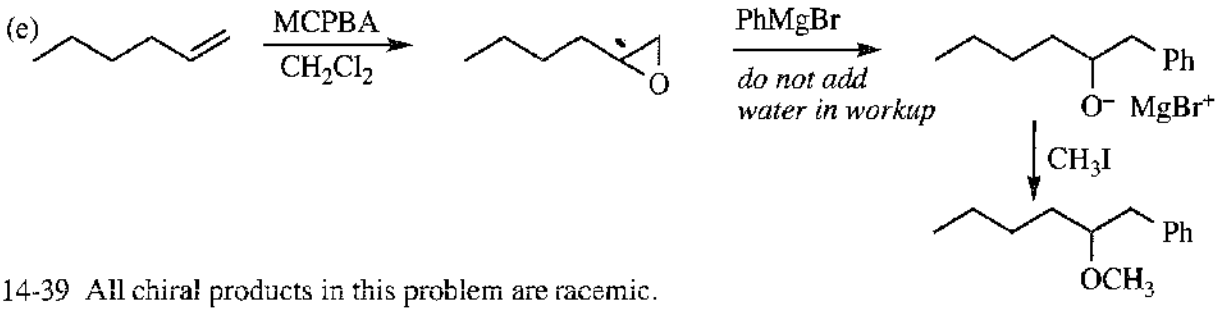

(d)



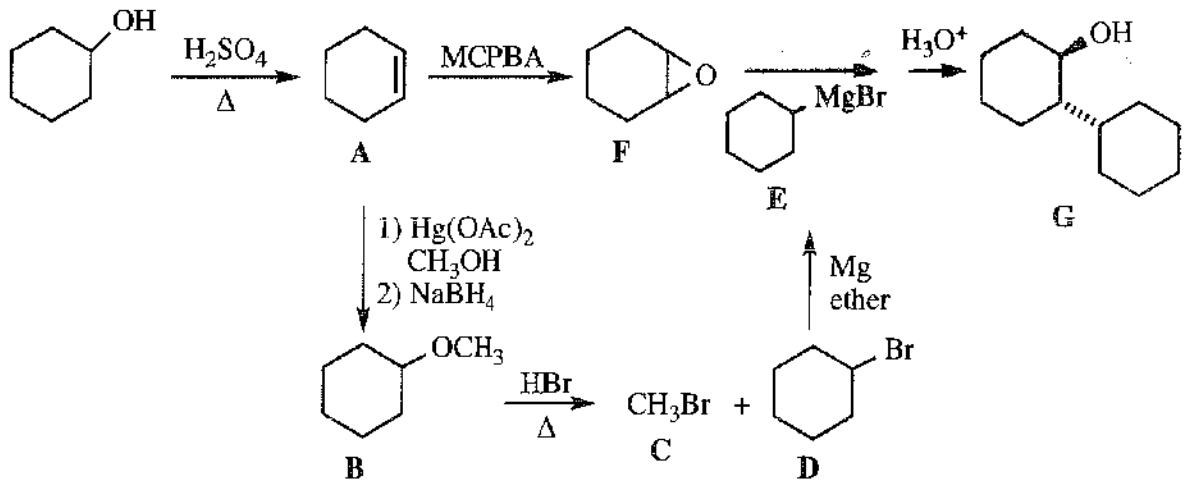

(e)

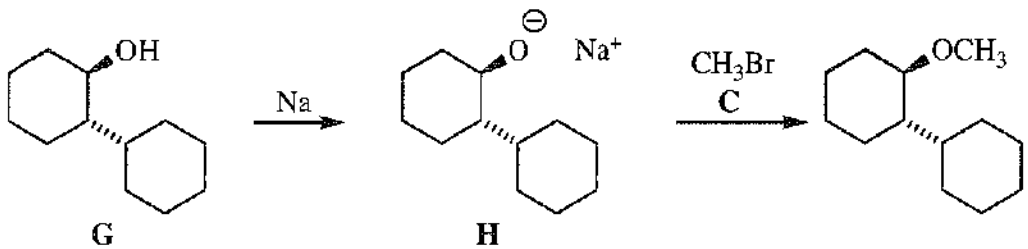



(e)




14-39 All chiral products in this problem are racemic.

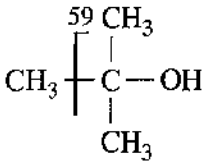
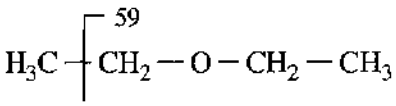




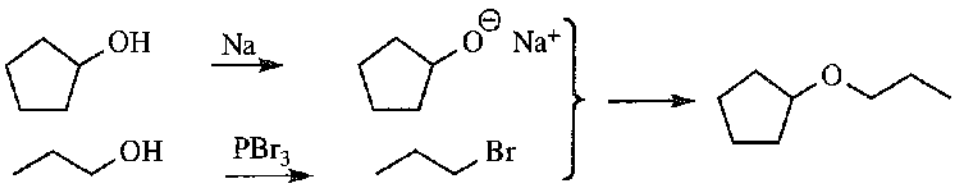

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

14-40 The student turned in the wrong product! Three pieces of information are consistent with the desired product: molecular formula $C_4H_{10}O$; O—H stretch in the IR at 3300 $cm^{-1}$ (although it should be strong, not weak); and mass spectrum fragment at m/z 59 (loss of $CH_3$). The NMR of the product should have a 9H singlet at δ 1.0 and a 1H singlet between δ 2 and δ 5. Instead, the NMR shows $CH_3CH_2$ bonded to oxygen. The student isolated diethyl ether, *the typical* ***solvent*** *used in Grignard reactions*.

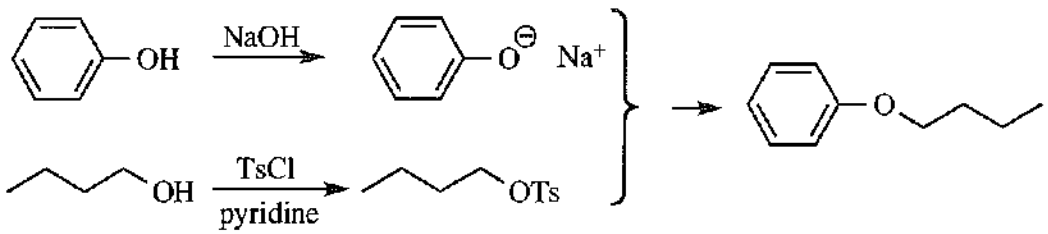
| Predicted product | Isolated product |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| $C_4H_{10}O$ | $C_4H_{10}O$ |
| strong O—H at 3300 $cm^{-1}$ | weak O—H at 3300 $cm^{-1}$ due to water contamination |

14-41

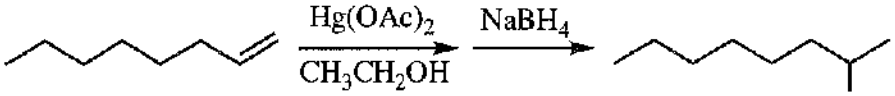
(a)



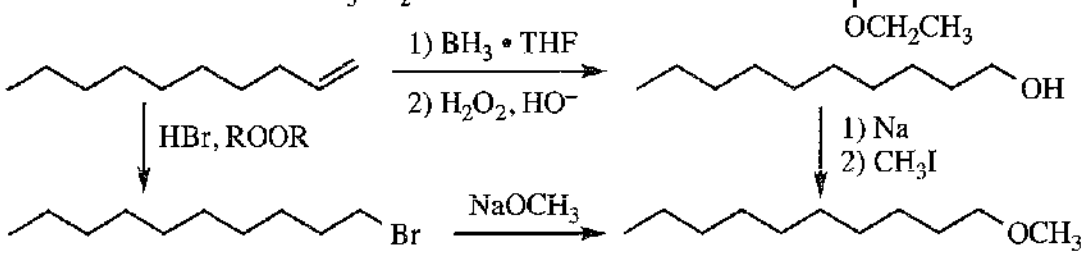

(b)



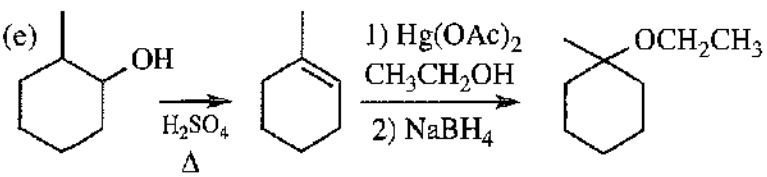

(c)



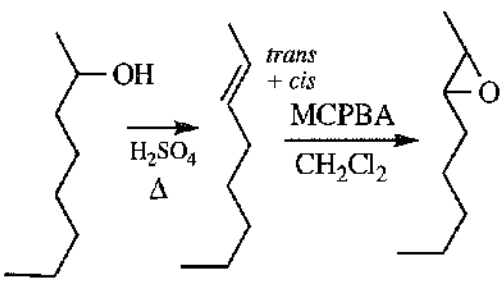

(d)




(e)




(f)

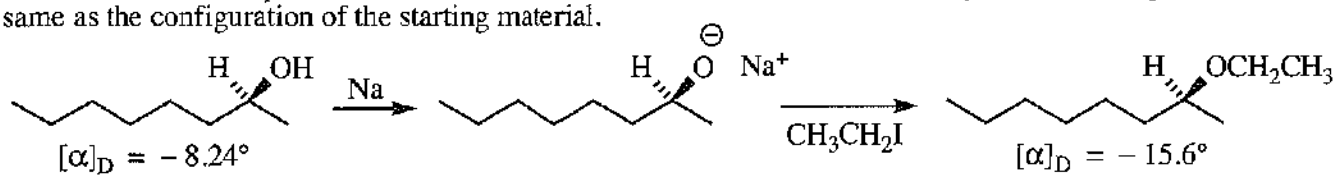



The *trans* isomer would be the major product from the dehydration because *trans* is more stable than *cis*. Epoxidation with MCPBA is stereospecific and will retain the stereochemistry of the starting double bond. The major product will be *trans*, with some *cis* as a contaminant.



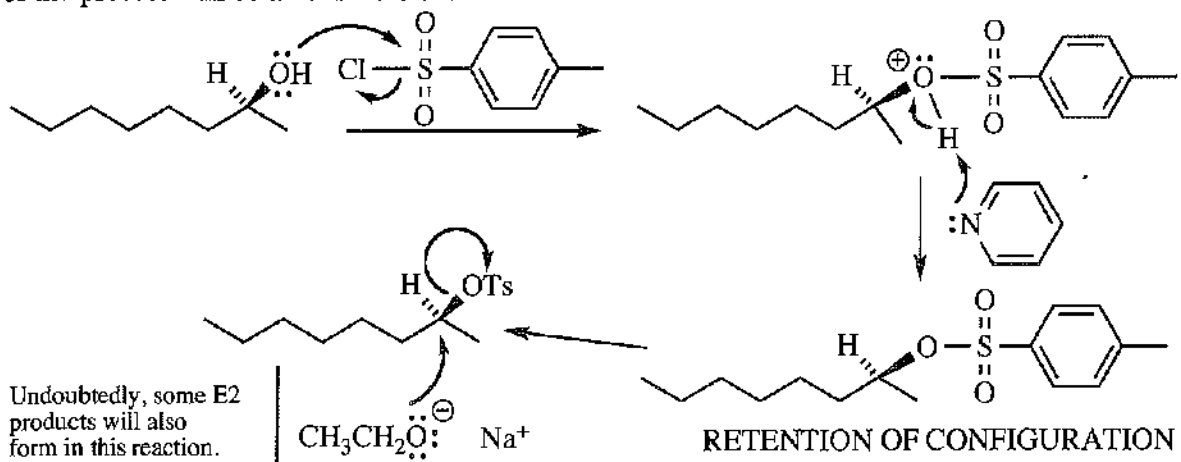
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

14-42 In the first sequence, no bond is broken to the chiral center, so the configuration of the product is the same as the configuration of the starting material.




(Assume the enantiomer shown is levorotatory.)

In the second reaction sequence, however, a bond to the chiral carbon is broken once, so the stereochemistry of the process will be a net inversion.




Undoubtedly, some E2 products will also form in this reaction.

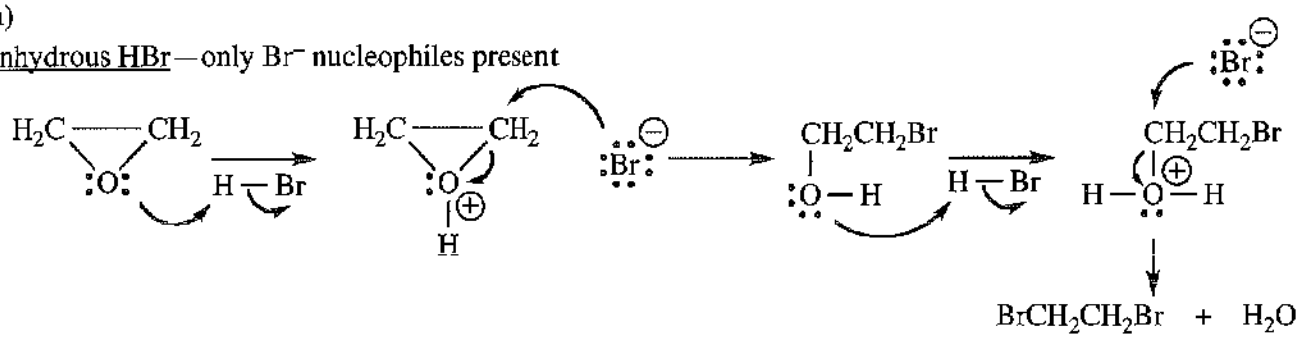
RETENTION OF CONFIGURATION

The second sequence involves *retention* followed by *inversion*, thereby producing the *enantiomer* of the 2-ethoxyoctane generated by the first sequence. The optical rotation of the final product will have equal magnitude but opposite sign, $[\alpha]_D = +15.6°$ .

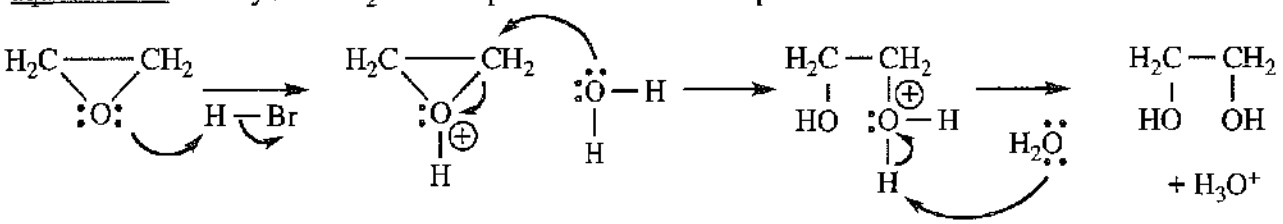
14-43

(a)

anhydrous HBr—only $Br^-$ nucleophiles present




aqueous HBr—many more $H_2O$ nucleophiles than $Br^-$ nucleophiles

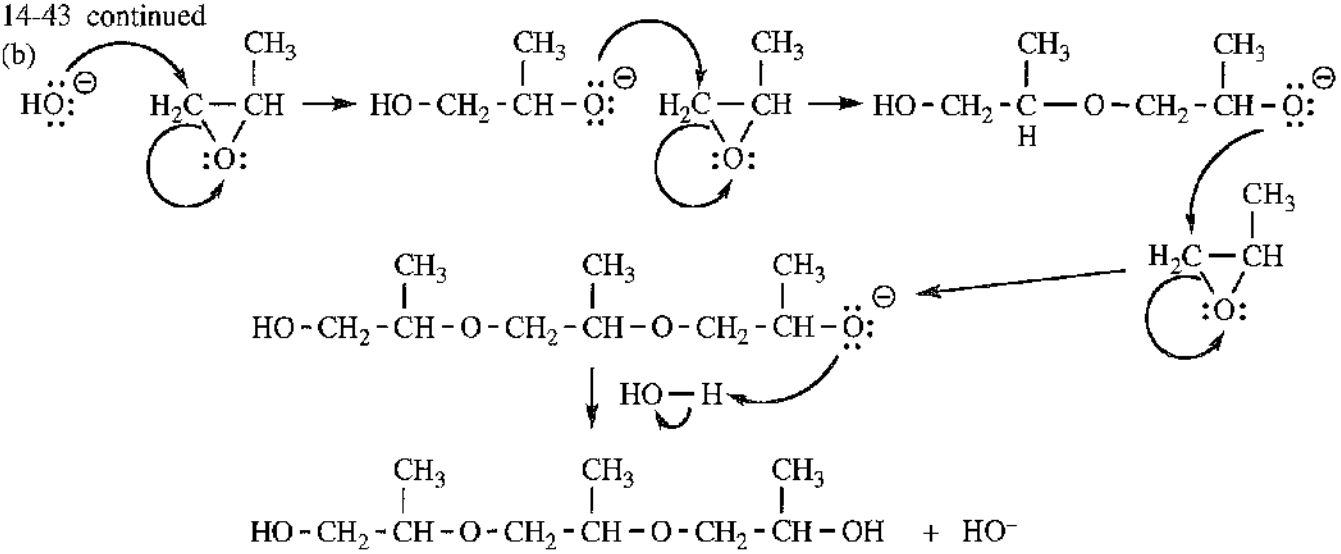




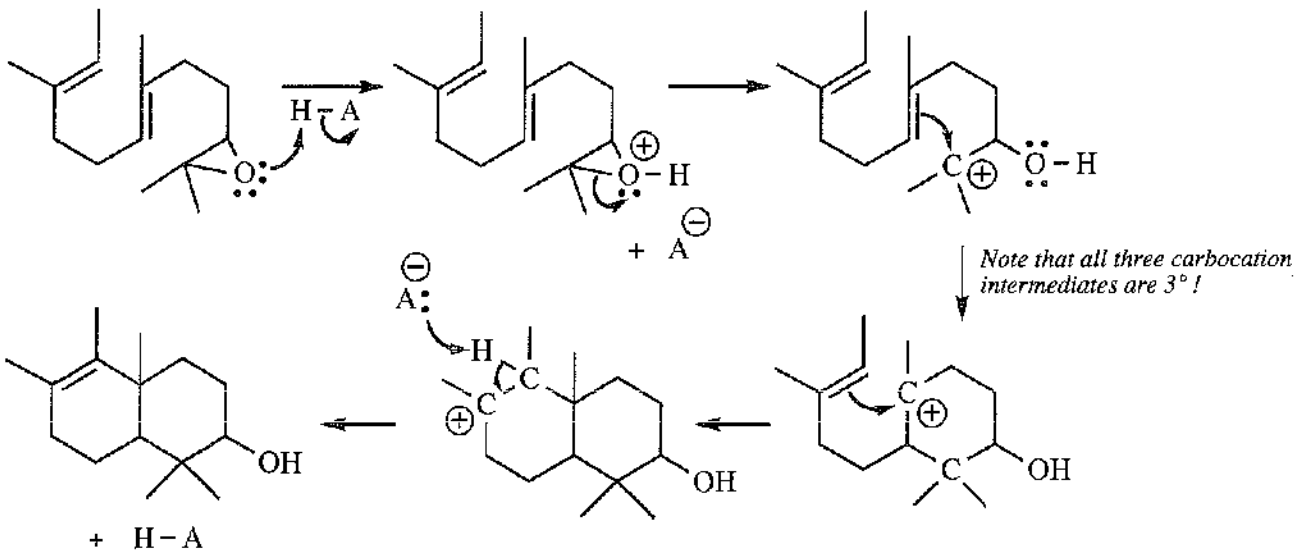

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

14-43 continued

(b)



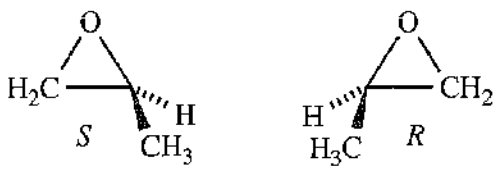
14-44 HA is an acid; $A^-$ is the conjugate base.



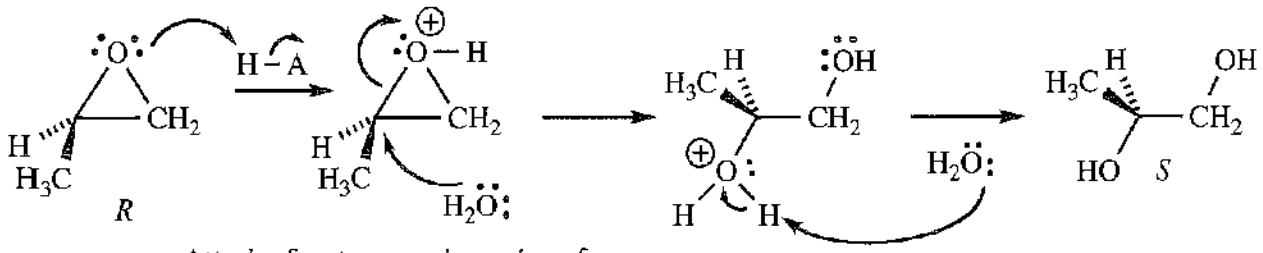

This process resembles the cyclization of squalene oxide to lanosterol. (See the solution to problem 14-24.) In fact, pharmaceutical synthesis of steroids uses the same type of reaction called a *biomimetic cyclization*.

14-45

(a)



(b)



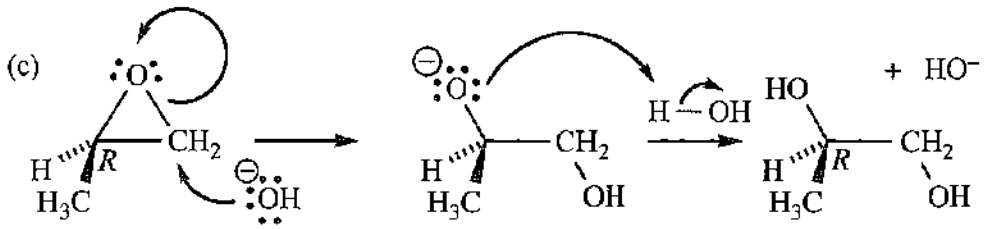
Attack of water gave *inversion* of configuration at the chiral center; *R* became *S*.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

14-45 continued

(c)



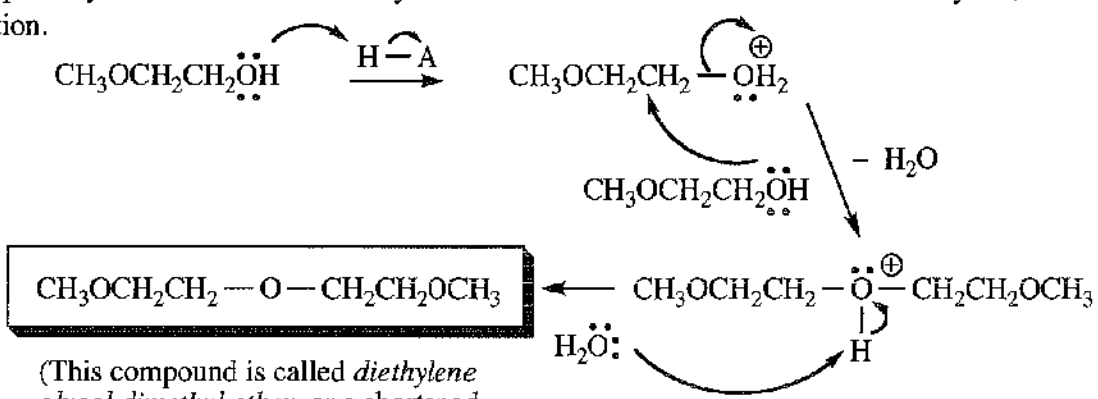
No bond to the chiral center was broken. Configuration is retained; *R* stays as *R*.

(d) The difference in these mechanisms lies in where the nucleophile attacks. Attack at the chiral carbon gives inversion; attack at the achiral carbon retains the configuration at the chiral carbon. These products are enantiomers and must necessarily have optical rotations of opposite sign. The lower enantiomeric excess in the acid catalyzed mechanism probably comes from some opening of the epoxide ring to form a secondary carbocation that can be attacked from either top or bottom by the water nucleophile, producing a mixture of *R* and *S* configuration.

14-46 methyl cellosolve® $CH_3OCH_2CH_2OH$

To begin, what can be said about methyl cellosolve®? Its molecular weight is 76; its IR would show C—O in the 1000–1200 $cm^{-1}$ region and a strong O—H around 3300 $cm^{-1}$; and its NMR would show four sets of signals in the ratio of 3:2:2:1.

The unknown has molecular weight 134; this is double the weight of methyl cellosolve®, minus 18 (water). The IR shows no OH, only ether C—O. The NMR shows no OH, only H—C—O in the ratio of 3:2:2. Apparently, two molecules of methyl cellosolve® have combined in an acid-catalyzed, bimolecular condensation.

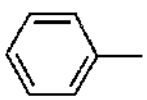


(This compound is called *diethylene glycol dimethyl ether*, or a shortened, common name is *diglyme*.)

14-47

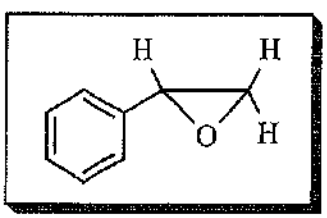
The formula $C_8H_8O$ has five elements of unsaturation (enough (4) for a benzene ring). The IR is useful for what it does *not* show. There is neither OH nor C=O, so the oxygen must be an ether functional group.

The HNMR shows a 5H signal at δ 7.2, a monosubstituted benzene. No peaks in the δ 4.5-6.0 range indicate the absence of an alkene, so the remaining element of unsaturation must be a ring. The three protons are non-equivalent, with complex splitting.



+ 2 C + O + 3 H + ring
ether

These pieces can be assembled in only one manner consistent with the data.

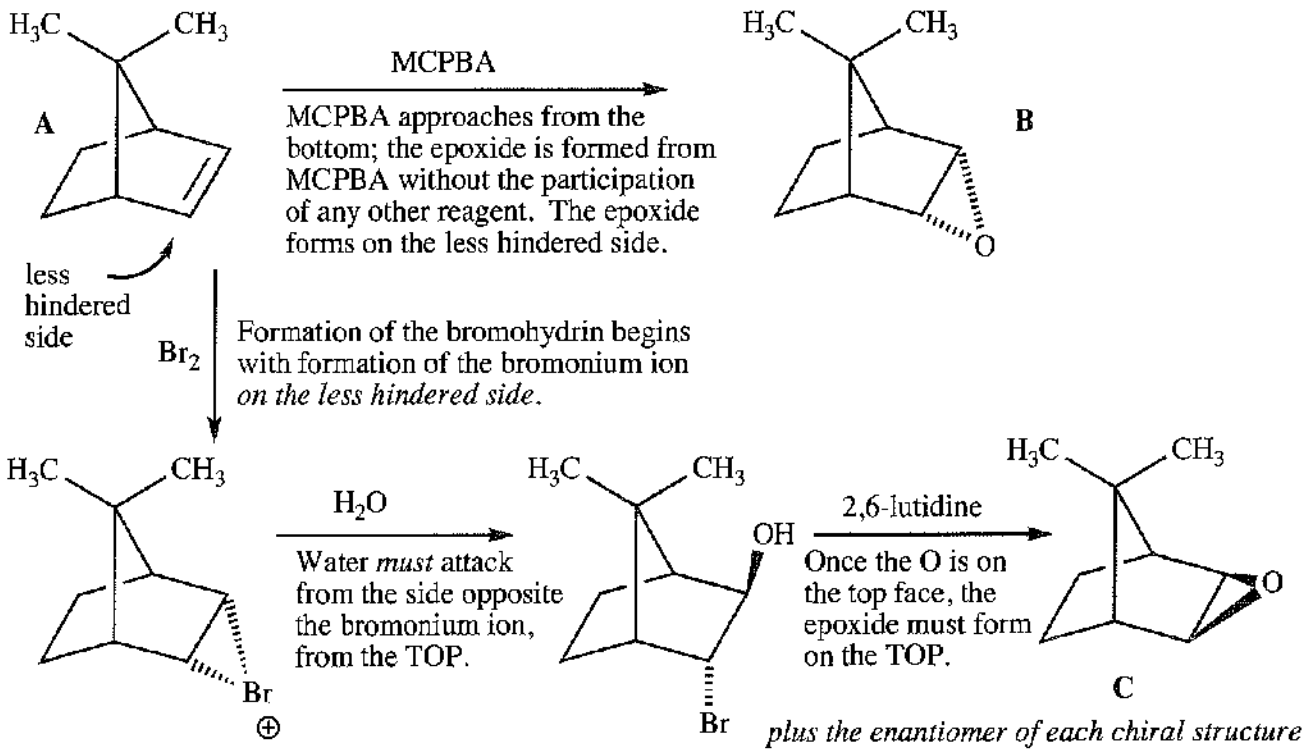


(Note that the $CH_2$ hydrogens are not equivalent (one is *cis* and one is *trans* to the phenyl) aud therefore have distinct chemical shifts.)



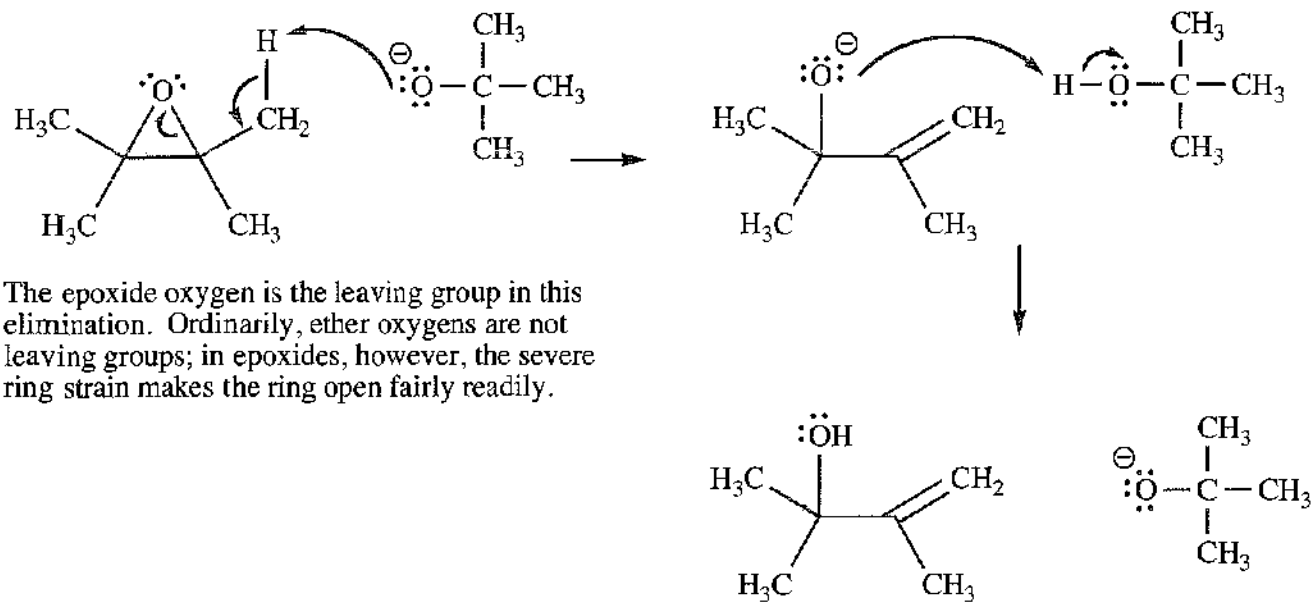
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

14-48 The key concept is that reagents always go to the less hindered side of a molecule first. In this case, the "underneath" side is less hindered; the "top" side has a $CH_3$ hovering over the double bond and approach from the top will be much more difficult, and therefore slower, than approach from underneath.




Epoxides **B** and **C** are diastereomers; they will have different chemical and physical properties. Nucleophiles can react with **C** much faster than with **B** for precisely the same reason that explained their formation: approach from underneath is less hindered and is faster than approach from the top.

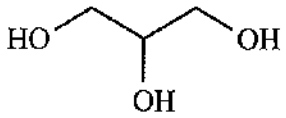
14-49 The product has a new pi bond so this must be an elimination reaction. The strong base *tert*-butoxide points to E2 as the probable mechanism.



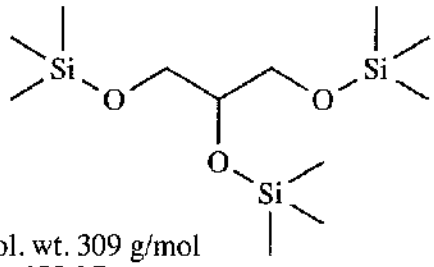
The epoxide oxygen is the leaving group in this elimination. Ordinarily, ether oxygens are not leaving groups; in epoxides, however, the severe ring strain makes the ring open fairly readily.


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

14-50 As is often true when explaining the properties of molecules, hydrogen bonding is the key.



glycerol
mol. wt. 92 g/mol
b.p. 290 °C
d 1.24 g/mL



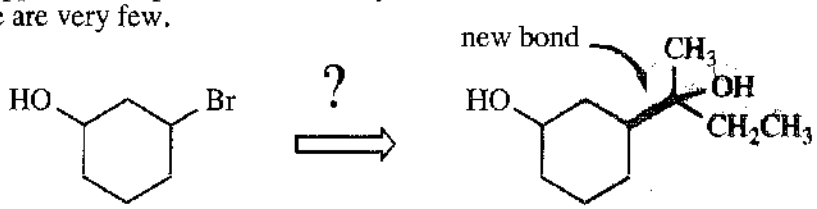
mol. wt. 309 g/mol
b.p. 180 °C
d 0.88 g/mL

Glycerol has extremely strong intermolecular hydrogen bonding because of the three OH groups per molecule. Overcoming these intermolecular forces requires a lot of energy: thus, glycerol has a high boiling point despite its fairly low molecular weight, and it flows slowly because hydrogen bonding must be overcome in order for molecules to slide past each other. The density is high because these molecules pack together tightly to maximize hydrogen bonding.

In contrast, the TMS (trimethylsilyl) ether of glycerol not only has no hydrogen bonding, but on each end of the molecule, there is a nonpolar and essentially spherical group—this is like putting on boxing gloves and trying to pick up a dime, or anything! So in spite of the high molecular weight, these molecules tend to stay far apart, explaining the ease of flow, the low density, and the relatively low boiling point.

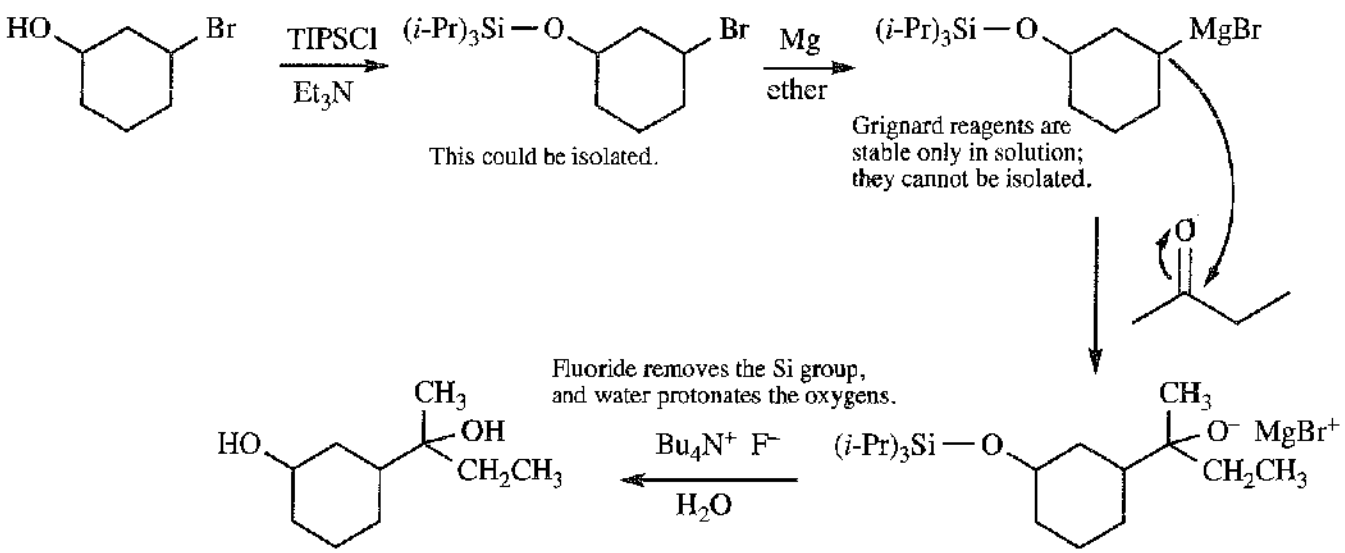
For a boiling point comparison, look up the structure of "isocetane," which is a highly branched alkane of molecular weight 226 g/mol, with boiling point 240 °C. The van der Waals forces in the TMS ether above must be even lower.

14-51 Approaching a good synthesis problem begins with comparing the product to the starting material. If new carbons appear in the product, then the synthesis must include a carbon-carbon bond-forming reaction, of which there are very few.




The new bond is shown in bold.

At first glance, this appears to require a simple Grignard reaction, but then we recall that a Grignard reagent cannot coexist with an OH group in the same molecule. Aha! The OH group needs to be protected before the Grignard can proceed.



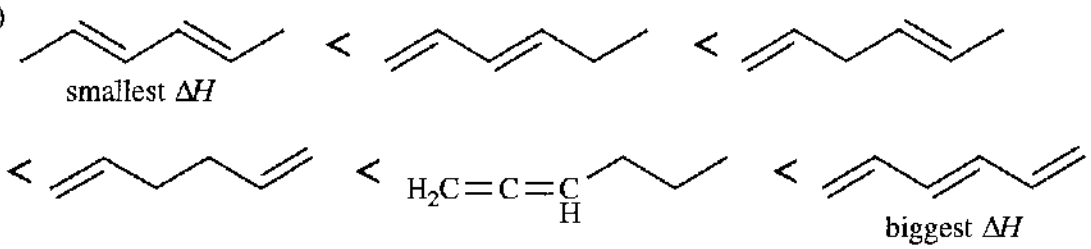



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

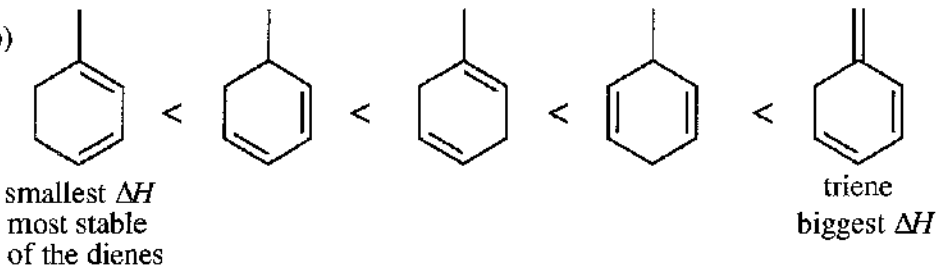
## CHAPTER 15—CONJUGATED SYSTEMS, ORBITAL SYMMETRY, AND ULTRAVIOLET SPECTROSCOPY

15-1 Look for: 1) the number of double bonds to be hydrogenated—the fewer C=C, the smaller the $\Delta H$; 2) conjugation—the more conjugated, the more stable, the lower the $\Delta H$; 3) degree of substitution of the alkenes—the more substituted, the more stable, the lower the $\Delta H$.

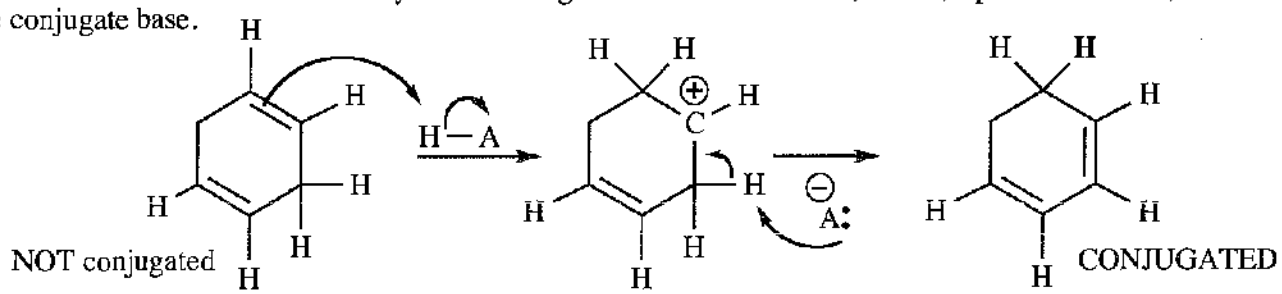
(a)




(b)

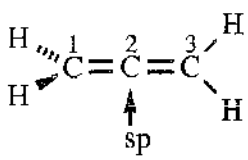



15-2 Reminder: H—A is used to symbolize the general form for an acid, that is, a protonated base; $A^-$ is the conjugate base.

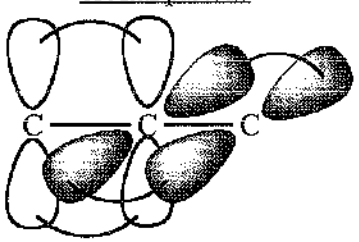



15-3 (You may wish to refer to Problem 2-6.)

(a)



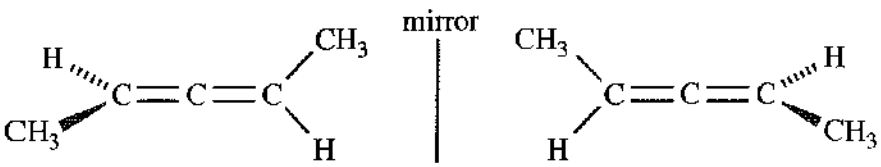

orbital picture



The shaded orbitals are perpendicular to the unshaded orbitals.

The central carbon atom makes two π bonds with two p orbitals. These p orbitals must necessarily be perpendicular to each other, thereby forcing the groups on the ends of the allene system perpendicular.

(b)

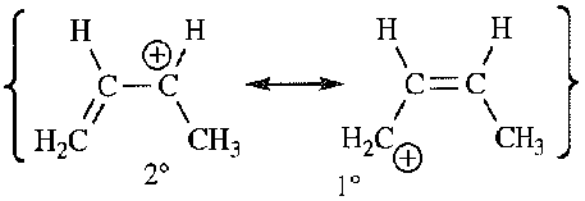



non-superimposable mirror images = enantiomers

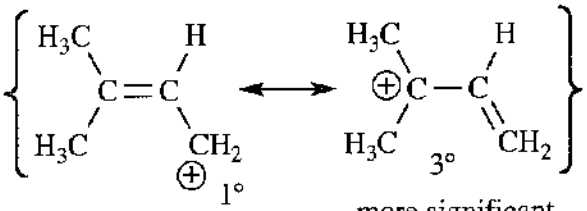


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

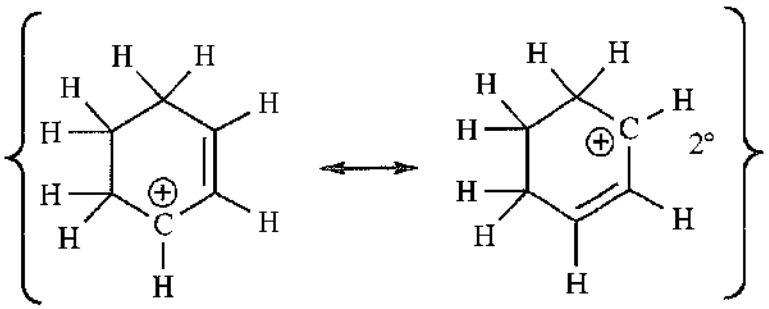
15-4 Carbocation stability depends first on conjugation (benzylic, allylic), then on degree of carbon carrying the positive charge.




less significant contributor

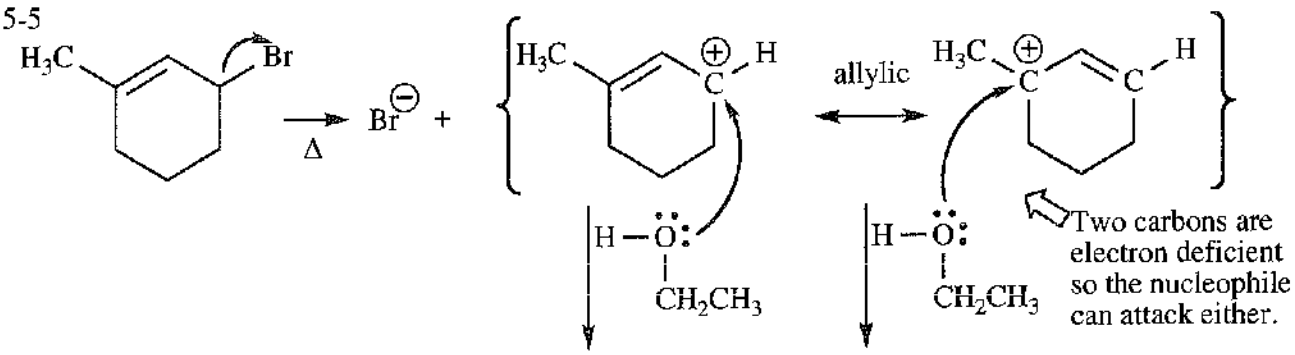



more significant contributor

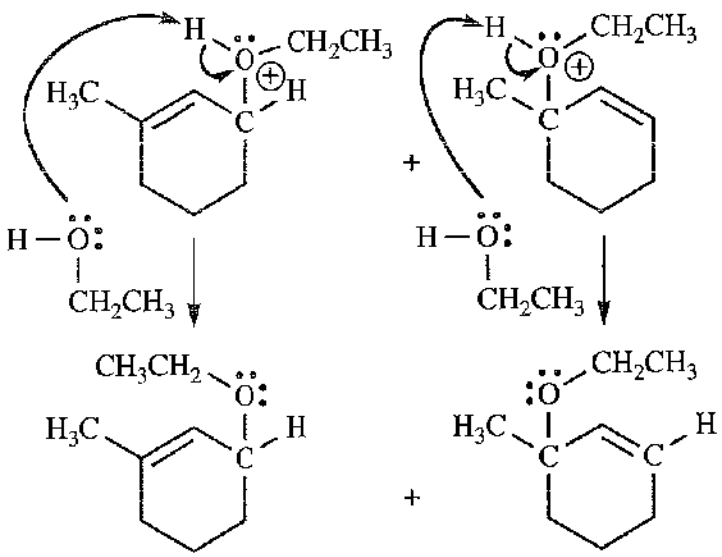



equivalent to the first resonance form

15-5




The most basic species in the reaction mixture will remove this proton. The oxygen of ethanol is more basic than bromide ion.

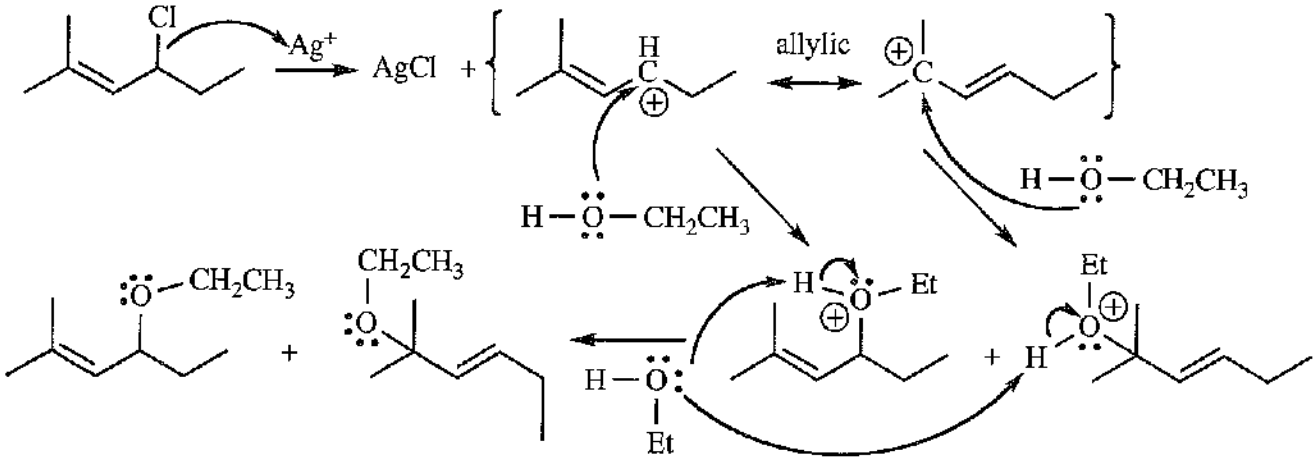




Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

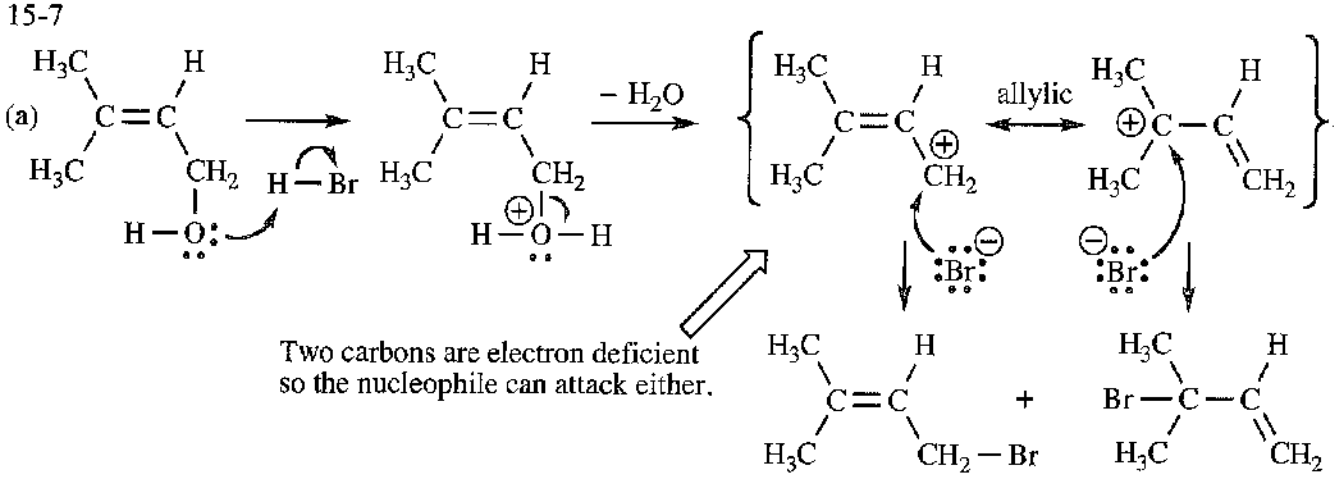
15-6

Two carbons are electron deficient so the nucleophile can attack either.



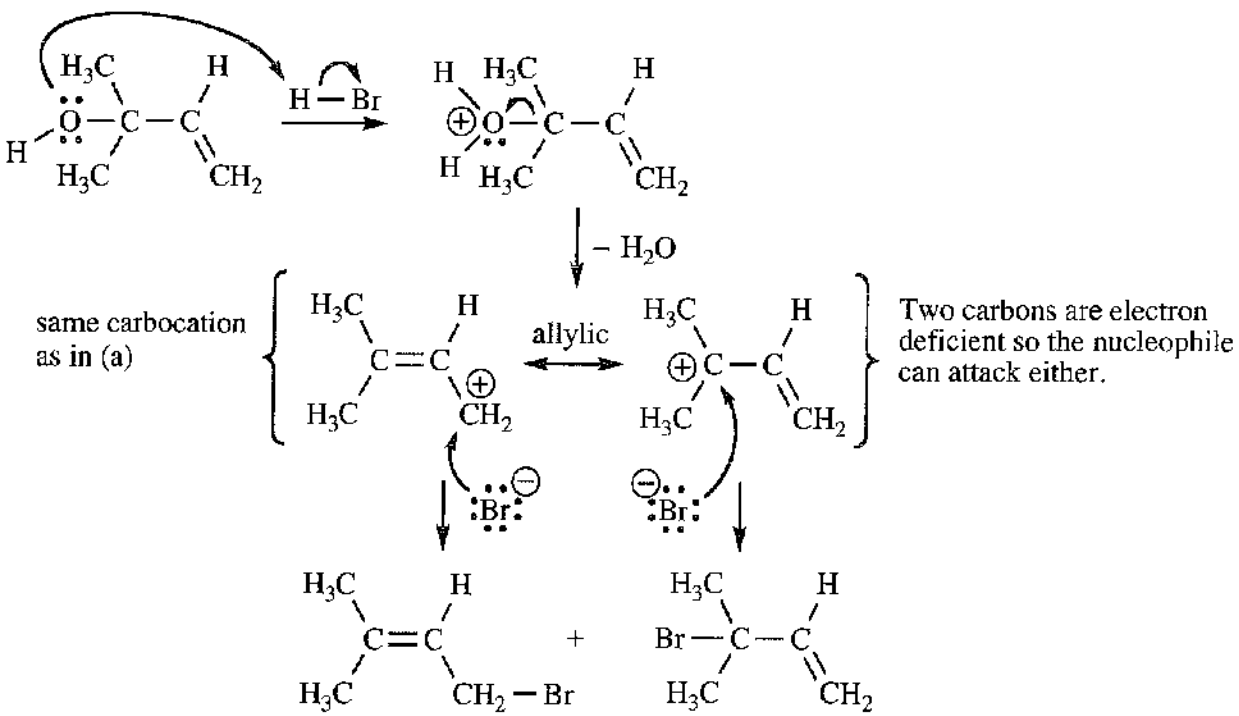

15-7

(a)




Two carbons are electron deficient so the nucleophile can attack either.

(b)




same carbocation as in (a)

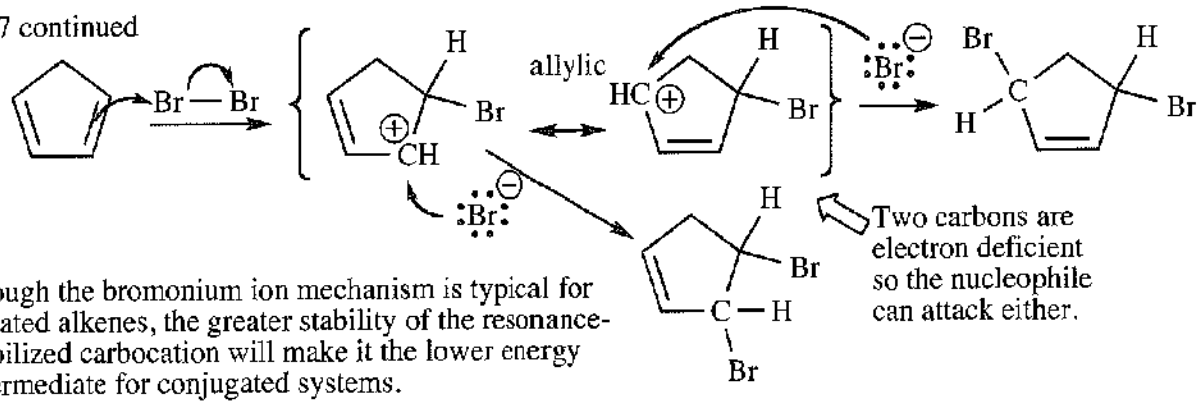
Two carbons are electron deficient so the nucleophile can attack either.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

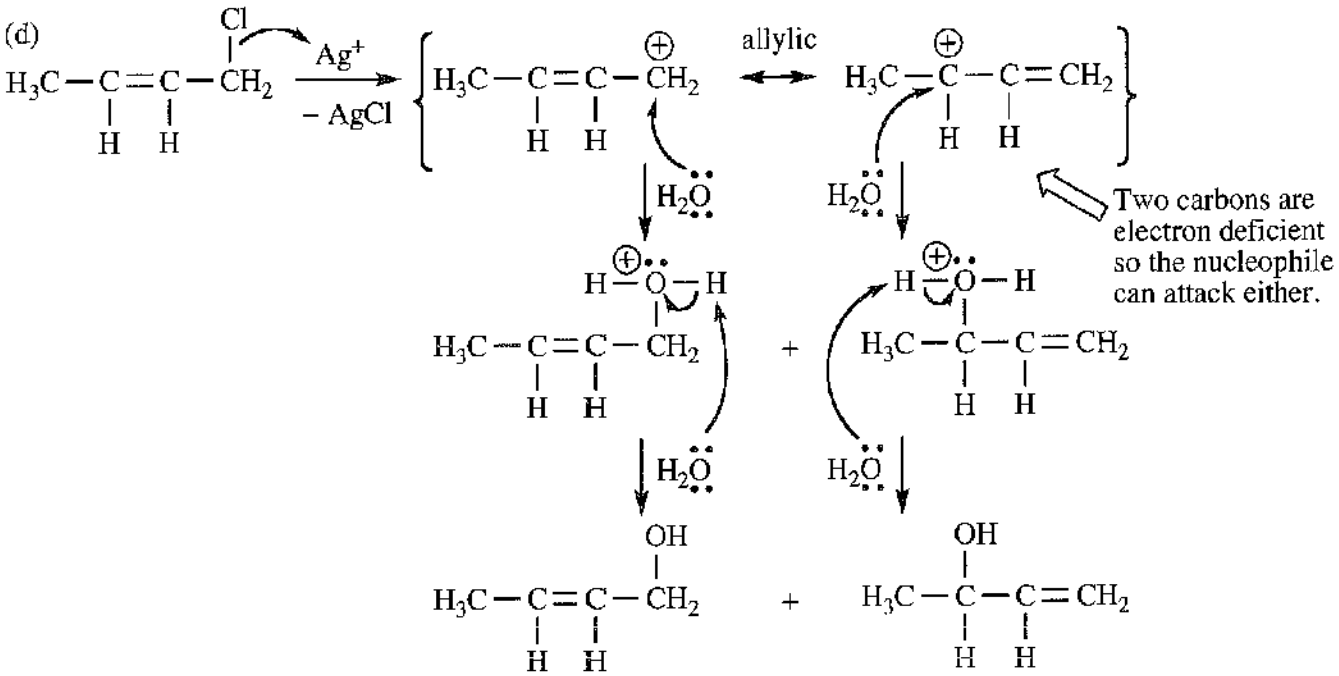
15-7 continued

(c)

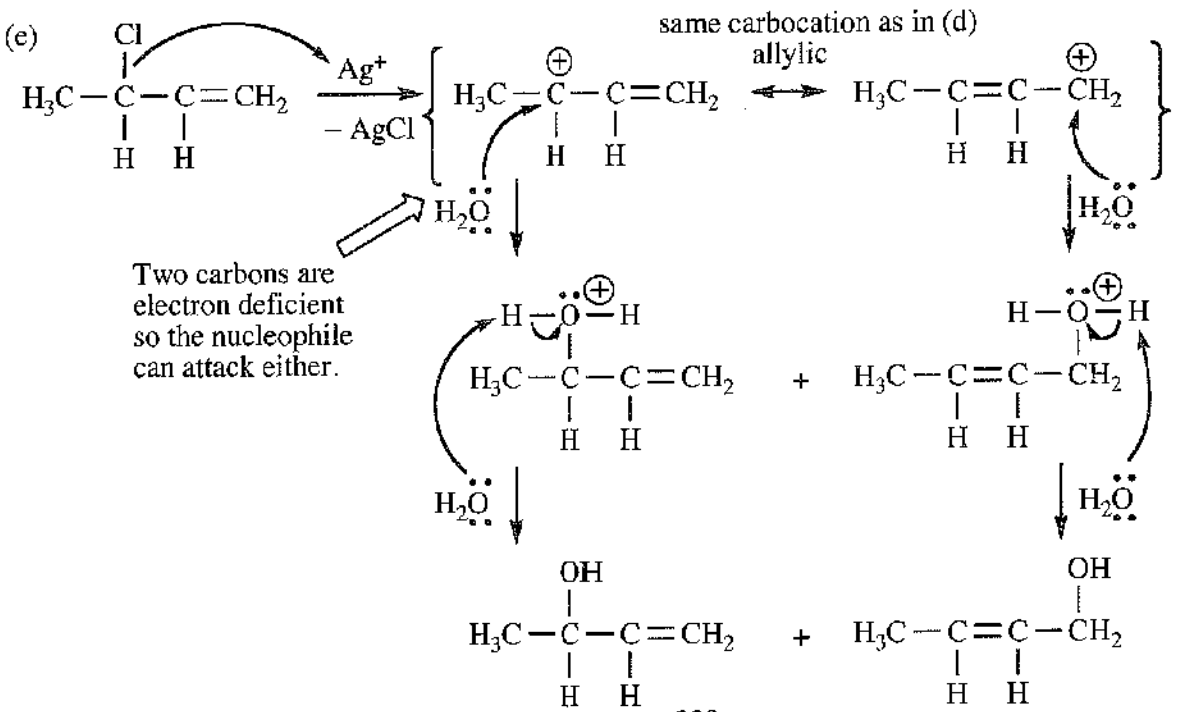



Though the bromonium ion mechanism is typical for isolated alkenes, the greater stability of the resonance-stabilized carbocation will make it the lower energy intermediate for conjugated systems.

(d)




(e)

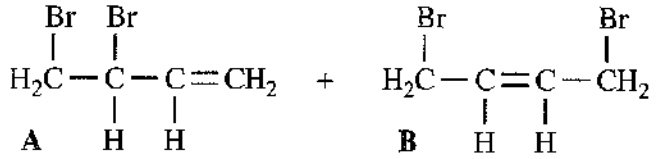





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

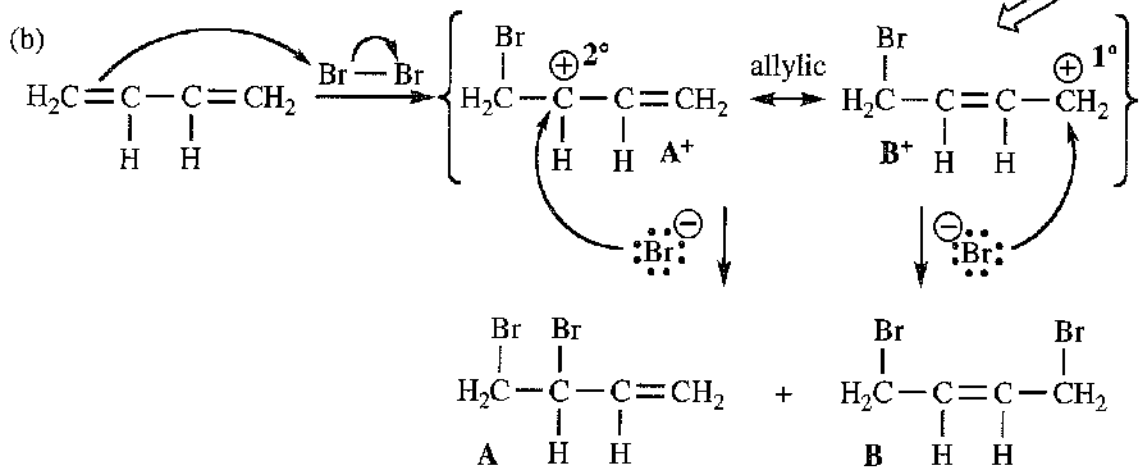
15-8

(a)



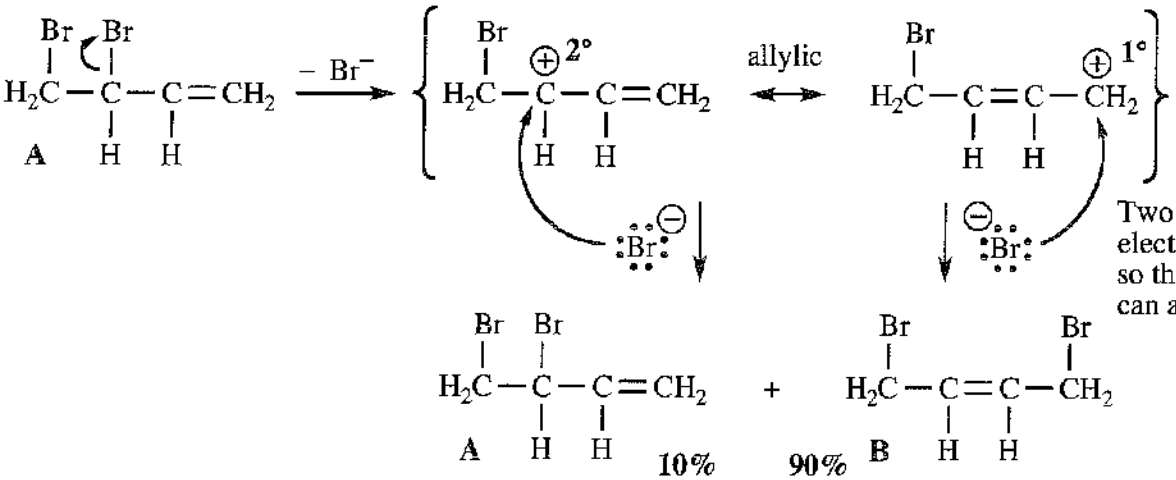
Two carbons are electron deficient so the nucleophile can attack either.

(b)



(c) The resonance form $\mathbf{A}^+$, which eventually leads to product **A**, has positive charge on a 2° carbon and is a more significant resonance contributor than structure $\mathbf{B}^+$. With greater positive charge on the 2° carbon than on the 1° carbon, we would expect bromide ion attack on the 2° carbon to have lower activation energy. Therefore, **A** must be the *kinetic* product. At higher temperature, however, the last step becomes reversible, and the stability of the products becomes the dominant factor in determining product ratios. As **B** has a disubstituted alkene whereas **A** is only monosubstituted, it is reasonable that **B** is the major, *thermodynamic* product at 60° C.

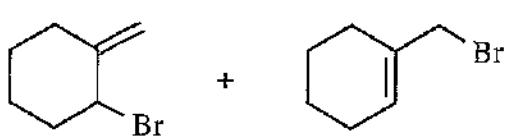
(d) At 60° C, ionization of **A** would lead to the same allylic carbocation as shown in (b), which would give the same product ratio as formation of **A** and **B** from butadiene.



Two carbons are electron deficient so the nucleophile can attack either.

15-9

(a)

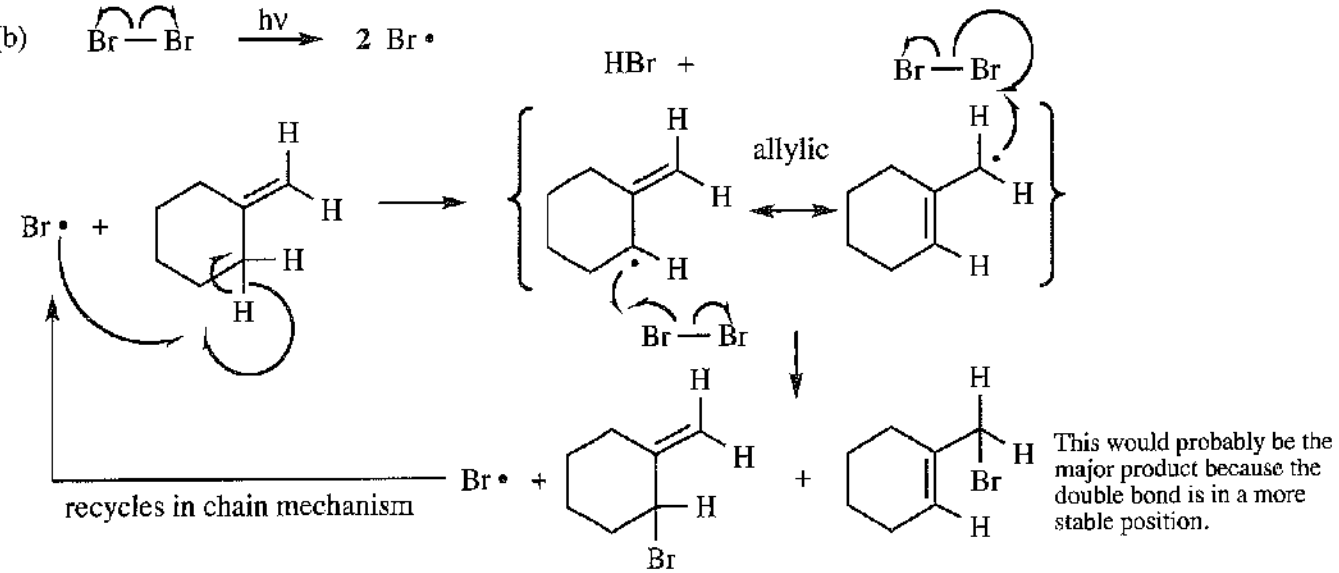




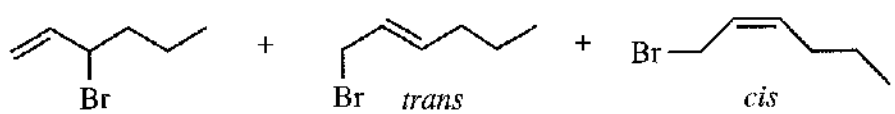
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

15-9 continued

(b)

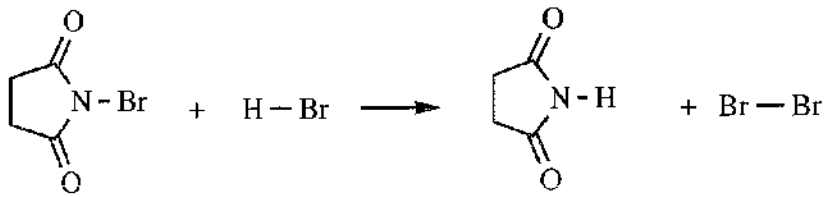



15-10
(a)

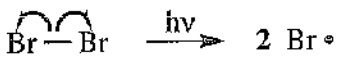



(b) ("Pr" is the abbreviation for propyl, used below.)

<u>NBS + HBr generate a low concentration of $Br_2$</u>

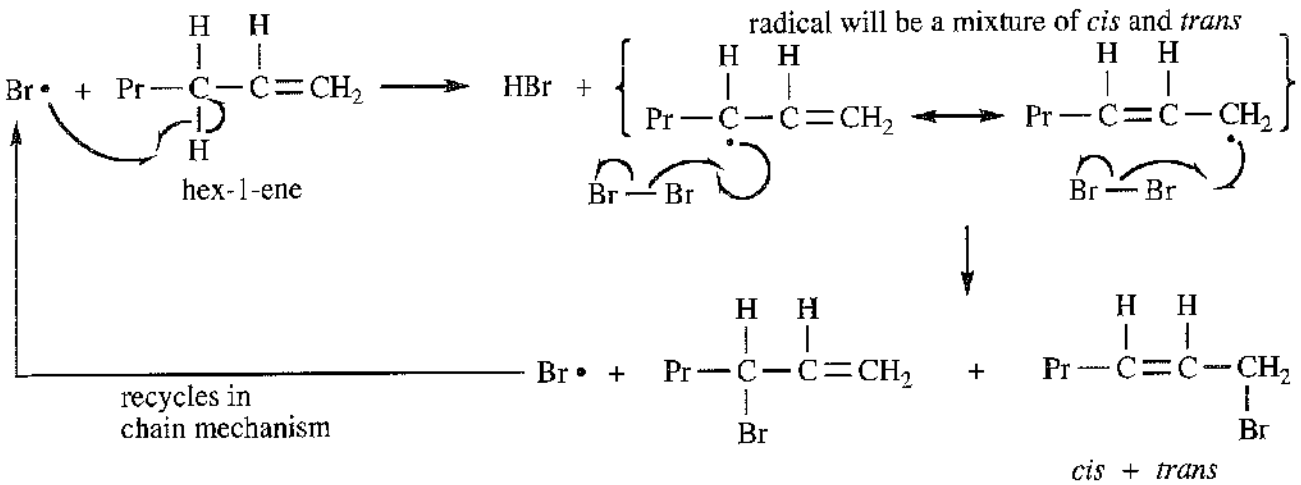



<u>initiation</u>




<u>propagation</u>

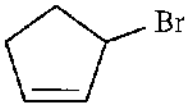
The first step is abstraction of allylic hydrogen to generate allylic radical.

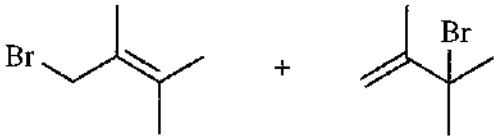




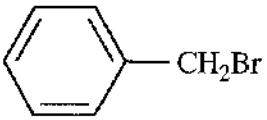

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

15-11

(a) 

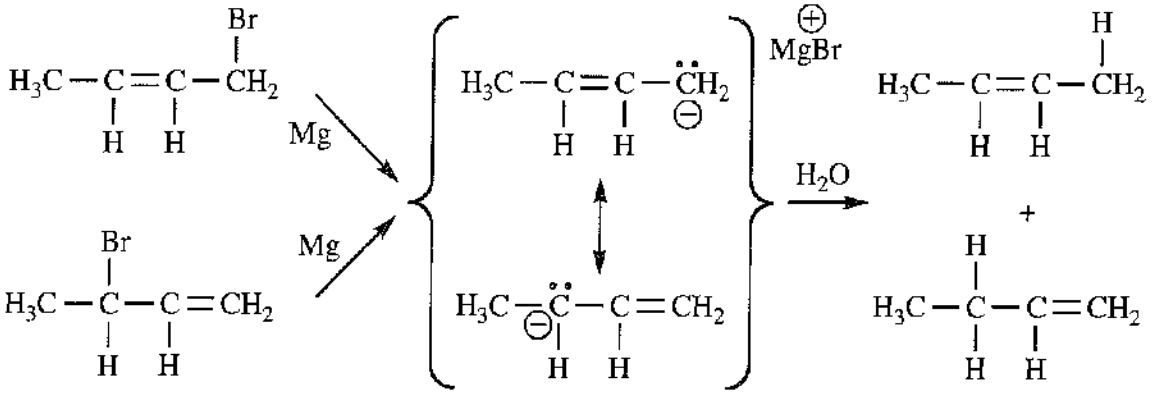
(b) 

These are the major products from abstraction of a 1° allylic H.

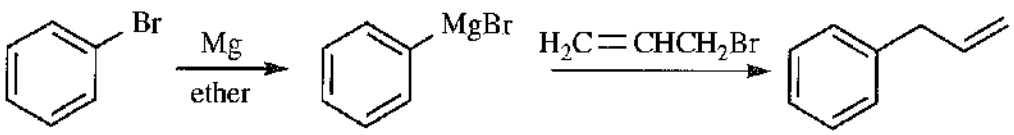
(c) 

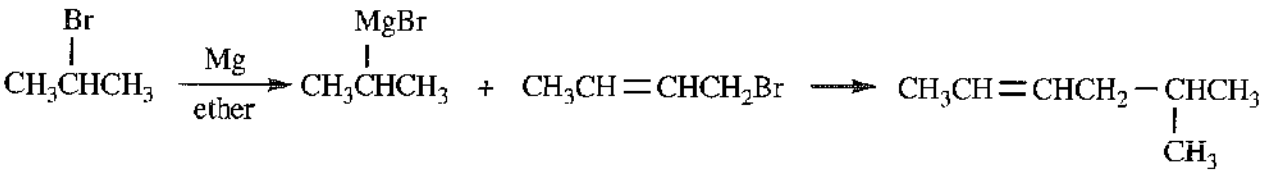
Benzylic radicals are even more stable than allylic.

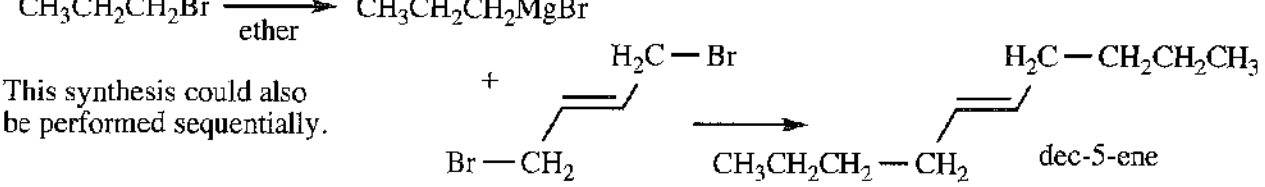
15-12 Both halides generate the same allylic carbanion.



15-13

(a) 

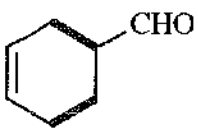
(b) 

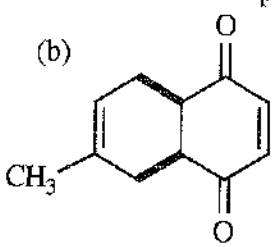
(c) 

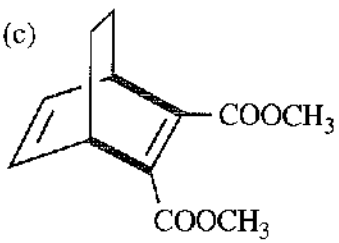
This synthesis could also be performed sequentially.

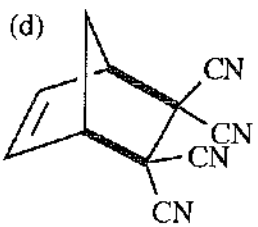
*add one-half equivalent*

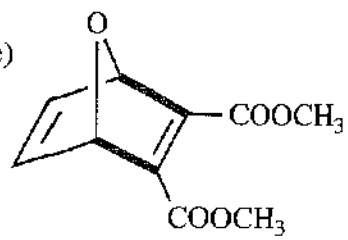
15-14 Chiral products from achiral reactants produce racemic mixtures. New bonds are in bold.

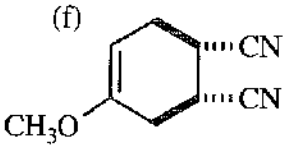
(a) 

(b) 

(c) 

(d) 

(e) 

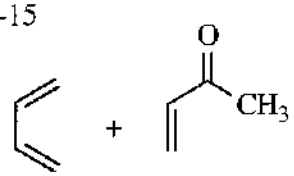
(f) 



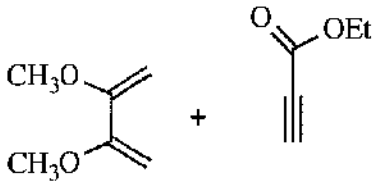
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

15-15

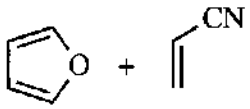
(a)



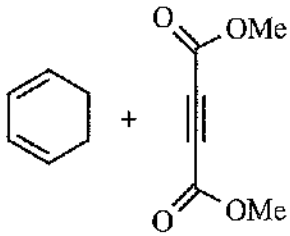

(b)



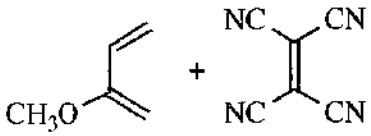

(c)



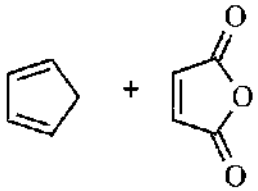

(d)




(e)

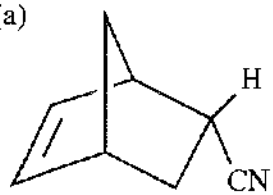



(f)

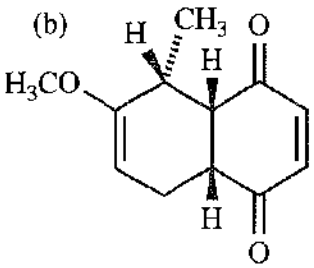



15-16 Chiral products from achiral reactants produce racemic mixtures.

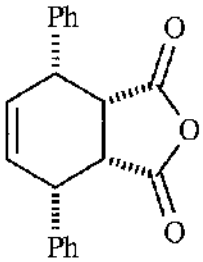
(a)




(b)



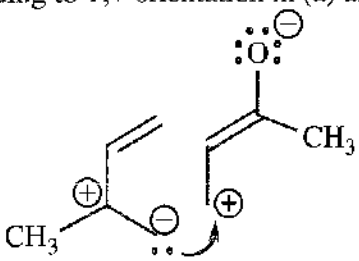

(c)




all *cis*

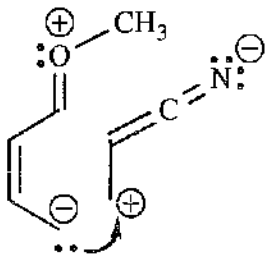
15-17 These structures show the alignment of diene and dienophile in the Diels-Alder transition state, leading to 1,4-orientation in (a) and 1,2-orientation in (b).

(a)



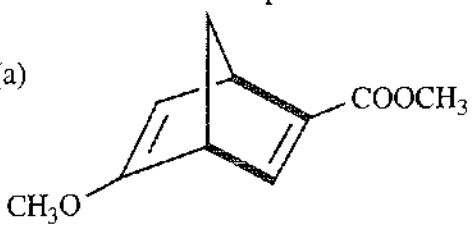

This left structure is a VERY minor resonance contributor; however, it explains the orientation for the diene as carbon-1 is more negative and carbon-2, a 3° carbon, is slightly more positive because of methyl group stabilization.

(b)

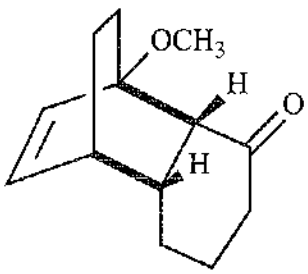



15-18 For clarity, the sigma bonds formed in the Diels-Alder reaction are shown in bold. Chiral products from achiral reactants produce racemic mixtures.

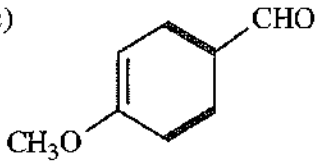
(a)



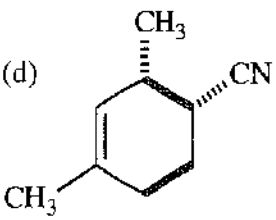

(b)




(c)



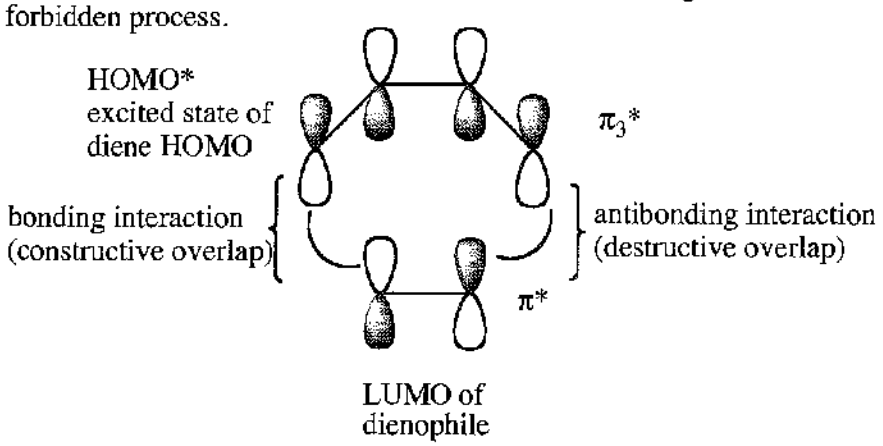

(d)






Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

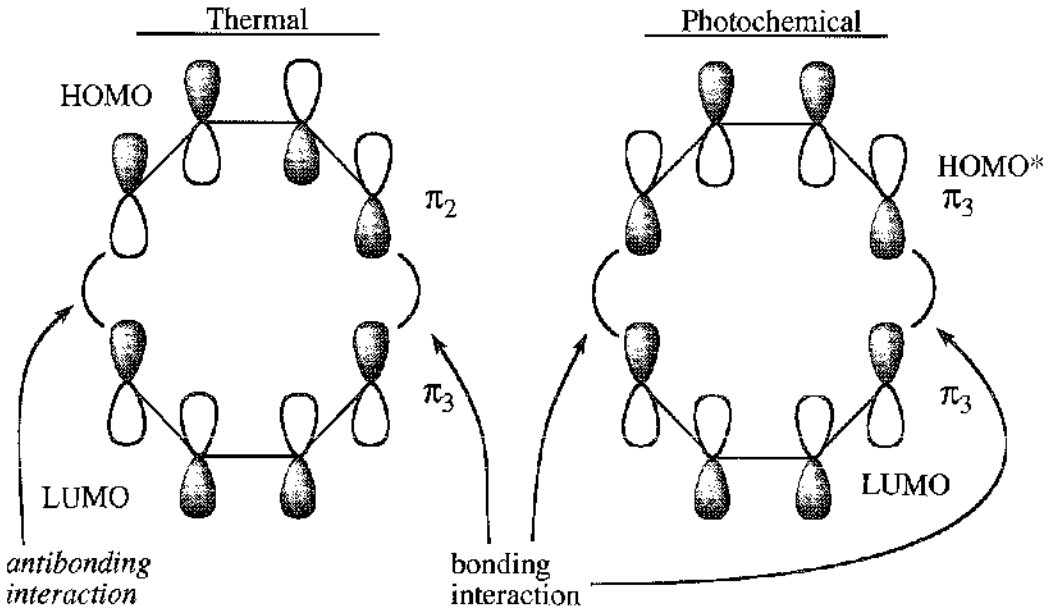
15-19 For a photochemically *allowed* process, one molecule must use an excited state in which an electron has been promoted to the first antibonding orbital. All orbital interactions between the excited molecule's HOMO* and the other molecule's LUMO must be bonding for the interaction to be allowed; otherwise, it is a forbidden process.




In the Diels-Alder cycloaddition, the LUMO of the dienophile and the excited state of the HOMO of the diene (labeled HOMO*) produce one bonding interaction and one antibonding interaction. Thus, this is a **photochemically forbidden** process.

15-20 For a [4 + 4] cycloaddition:

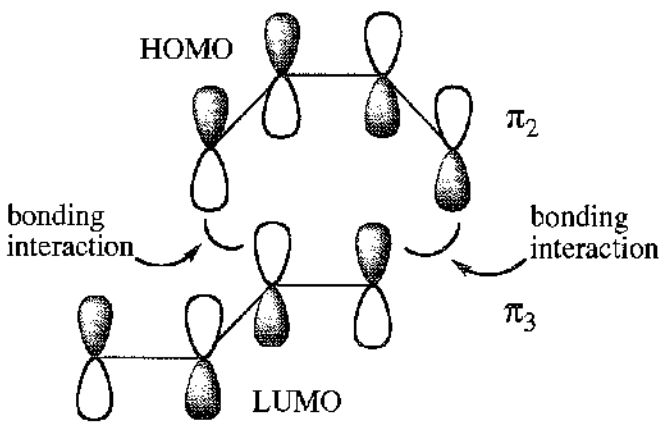
(a)

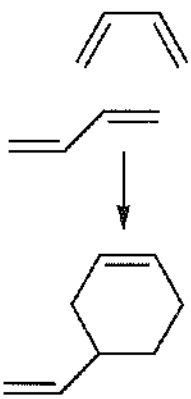



one interaction is antibonding
⇒ **forbidden**

both interactions are bonding
⇒ **allowed**

(b) A [4 + 4] cycloaddition is not thermally allowed, but a [4 + 2] (Diels-Alder) is!




Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

15-21 $A = \varepsilon c\, l \qquad \varepsilon = \dfrac{A}{c\, l} \qquad l = 1\text{ cm} \qquad A = 0.50$

convert mass to moles: $1\text{ mg} \times \dfrac{1\text{ g}}{1000\text{ mg}} \times \dfrac{1\text{ mole}}{160\text{ g}} = 6 \times 10^{-6}\text{ moles}$

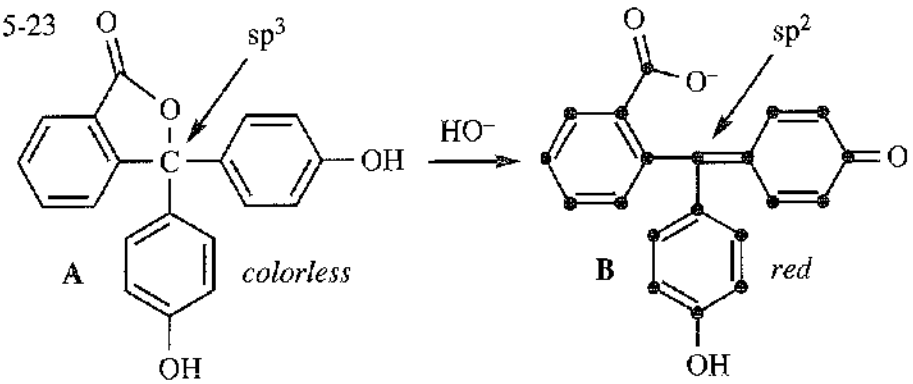
$$c = \frac{6 \times 10^{-6}\text{ moles}}{10\text{ mL}} \times \frac{1000\text{ mL}}{1\text{ L}} = 6 \times 10^{-4}\text{ M}$$

$$\varepsilon = \frac{0.50}{(6 \times 10^{-4})(1)} = 833 \approx \boxed{800}$$

15-22

(a) 353 nm: a conjugated tetraene—must have highest absorption maximum among these compounds;
(b) 313 nm: closest to the bicyclic conjugated triene in Table 15-2; the diene is in a more substituted ring, so it is not surprising for the maximum to be slightly higher than 304 nm;
(c) 232 nm: similar to 3-methylenecyclohexene in Table 15-2;
(d) 292 nm: like cyclohexa-1,3-diene (256 nm) + 1 additional conjugated double bond (30 nm) + 1 alkyl group (5 nm) = predicted value of 291 nm

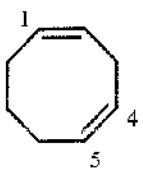
15-23



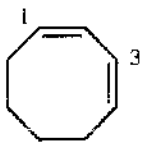

*Extended conjugation* is required for an organic compound to be colored. The acid form of phenolphthalein **A** has an $sp^3$ carbon disrupting the conjugation, whereas the basic form **B** has a central carbon with $sp^2$ hybridization, permitting conjugation over three rings; the conjugated $sp^2$ carbons are indicated with a large dot in this picture.

15-24

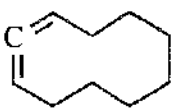
(a) isolated




(b) conjugated

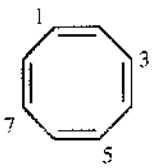



(c) cumulated

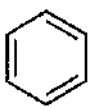



The sp carbon would require linear geometry.

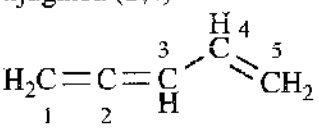
(d) conjugated




(e) conjugated

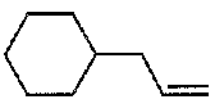


(f) cumulated (1,2) and conjugated (2,4)

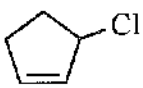



15-25

(a)

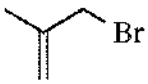


(b)

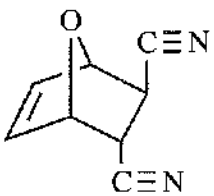



one equivalent of HCl

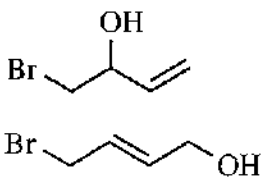
(c)



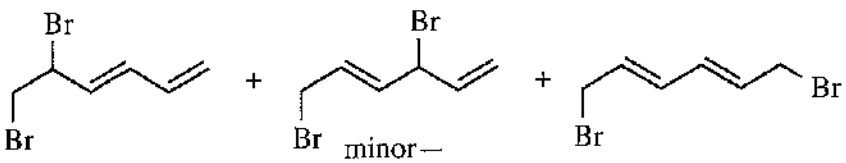

(d)




(e)




(f)



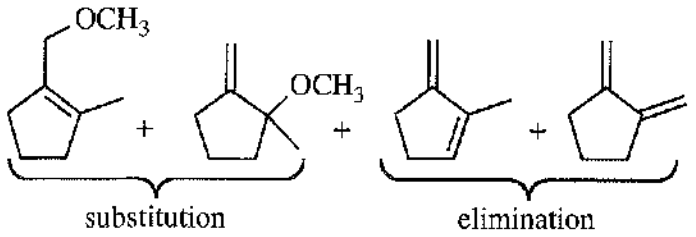

minor—not conjugated



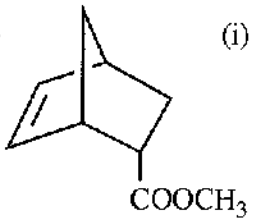
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

15-25 continued

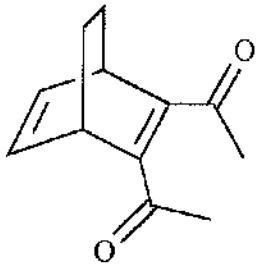
(g)




(h)

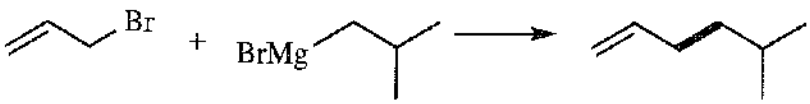



(i)

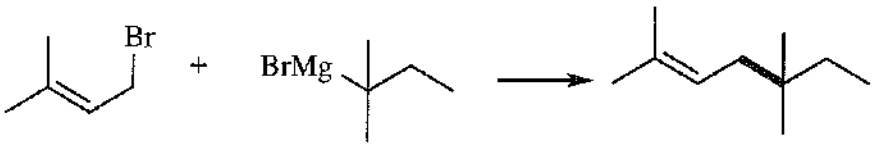



15-26 Grignard reactions are performed in ether solvent. For clarity, the bonds formed are shown in bold.

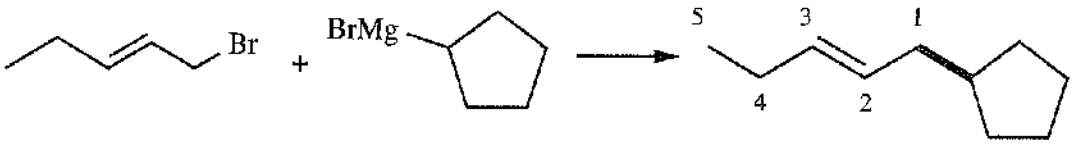
(a)




(b)

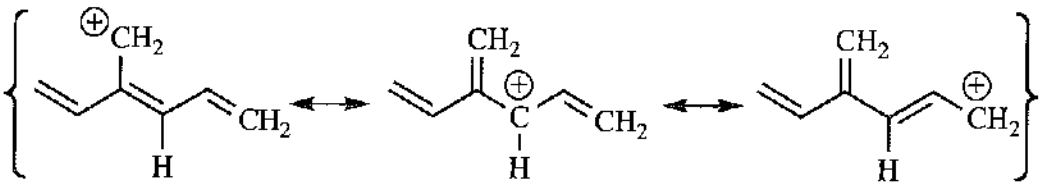



(c)

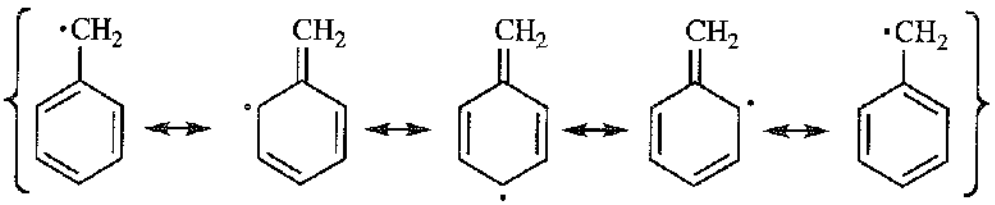



15-27

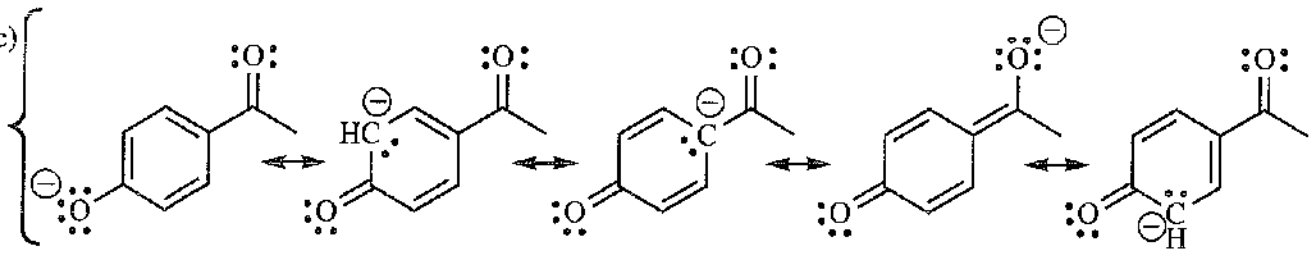
(a)



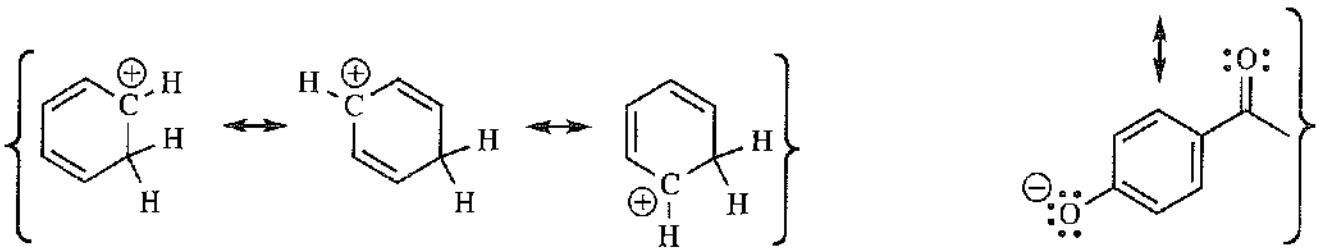

(b)




(c)




(d)

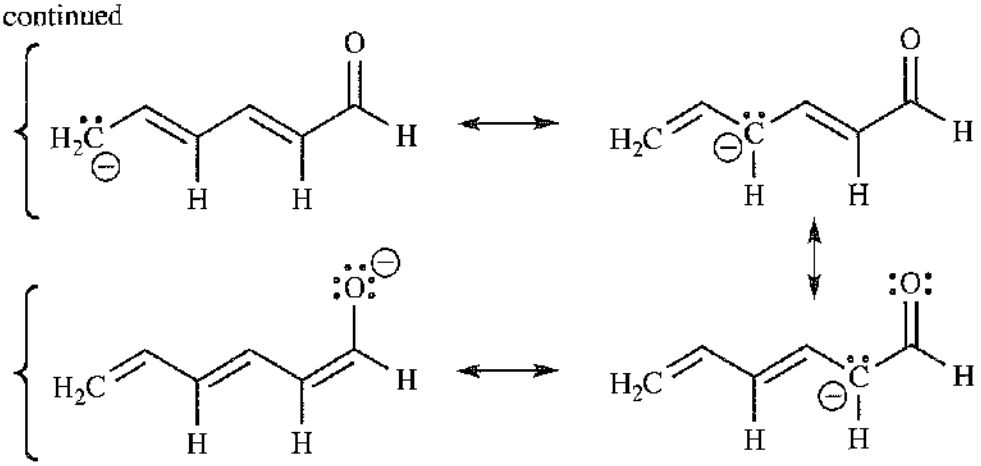





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

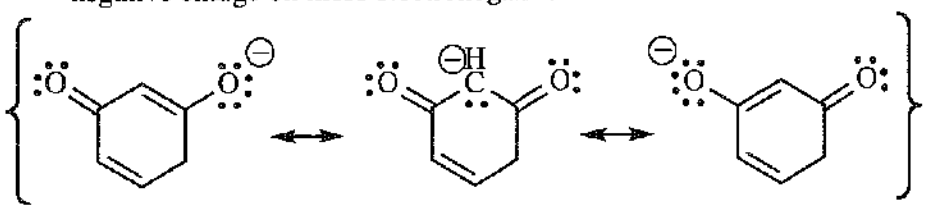
15-27 continued

(e)

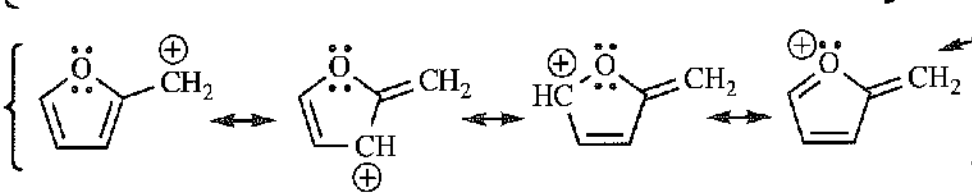


most significant contributor—
negative charge on more electronegative atom

(f)

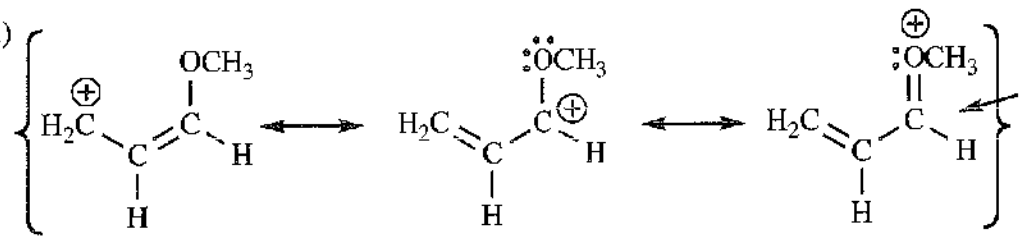


(g)



Most significant contributor—all atoms have full octets.

(h)



Most significant contributor—all atoms have full octets.

15-28

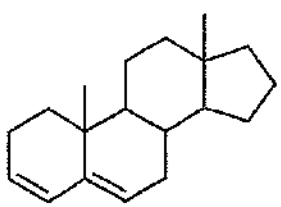
(a) $A = \varepsilon c\, l \qquad \varepsilon = \dfrac{A}{c\, l} \qquad l = 1\text{ cm} \qquad A = 0.74$

convert mass to moles: $0.0010\text{ g} \times \dfrac{1\text{ mole}}{255\text{ g}} = 3.9 \times 10^{-6}\text{ moles}$

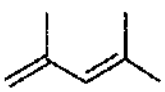
$$c = \frac{3.9 \times 10^{-6}\text{ moles}}{100\text{ mL}} \times \frac{1000\text{ mL}}{1\text{ L}} = 3.9 \times 10^{-5}\text{ M}$$

$$\varepsilon = \frac{0.74}{(3.9 \times 10^{-5})(1)} \approx \boxed{19{,}000}$$

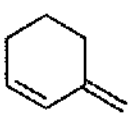
(b) This large value of $\varepsilon$ could only come from a conjugated system, eliminating the first structure. The absorption maximum at 235 nm is most likely a diene rather than a triene. The most reasonable structure is:



compare with dienes:



$\lambda_{max}$ = 232 nm
Solved Problem 15-3



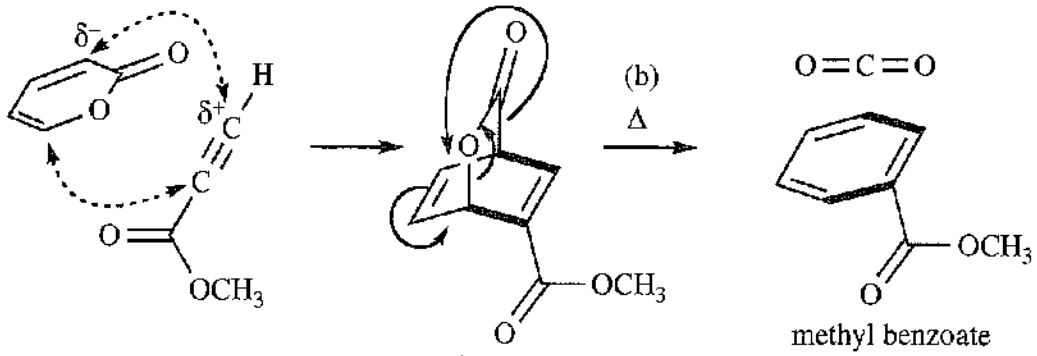
$\lambda_{max}$ = 232 nm
Table 15-2



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

15-29

(a) align $\delta^+$ and $\delta^-$

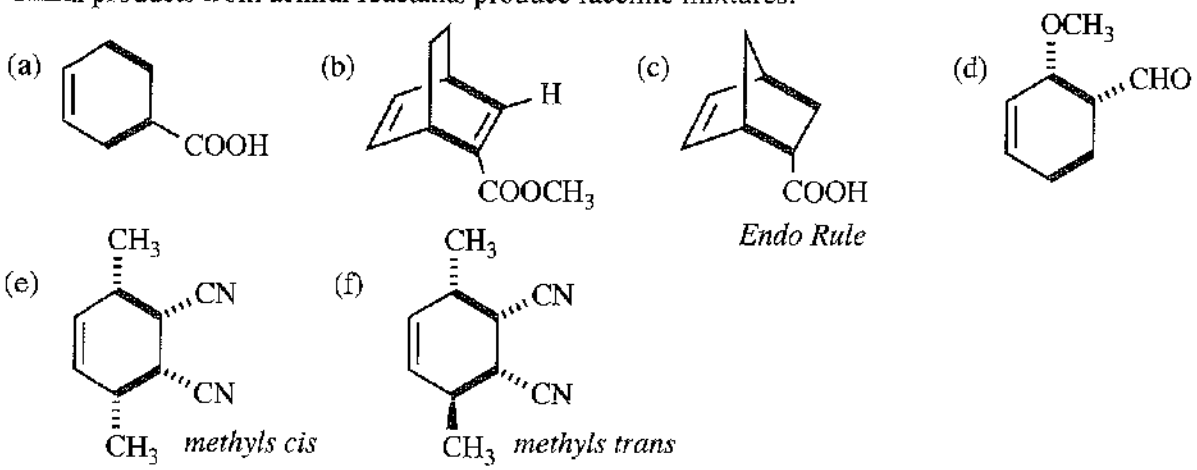



new sigma bonds shown in bold

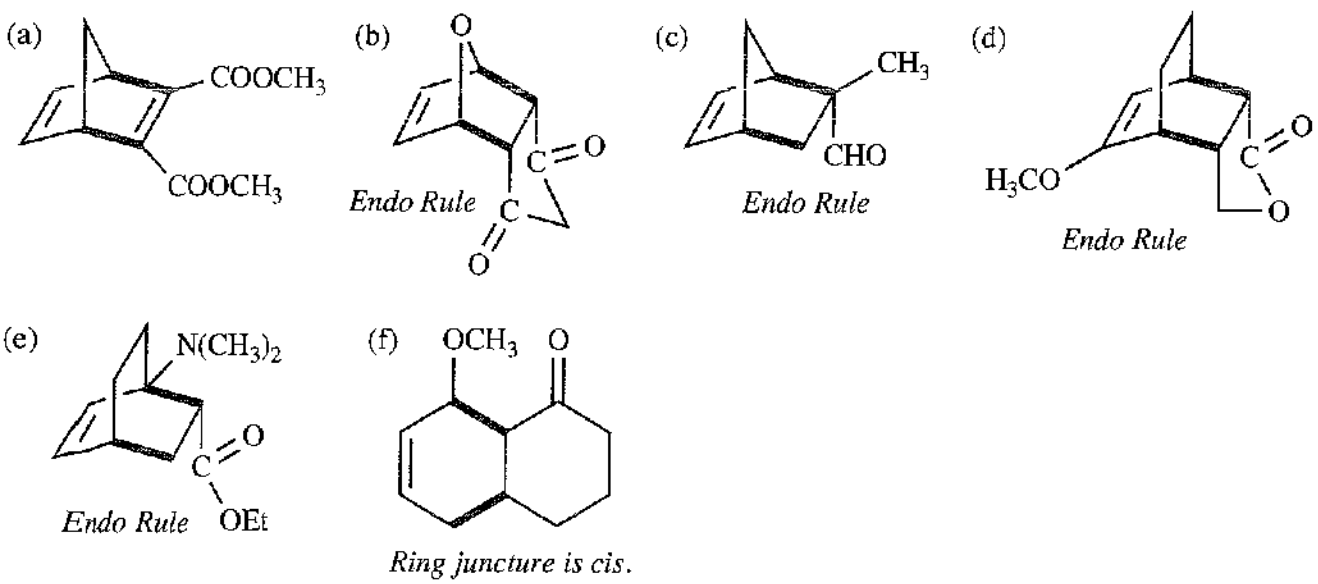
methyl benzoate

(b) The second reaction is called a retro (reverse) Diels-Alder reaction. It is also an electrocyclic rearrangement of electrons, in this case breaking sigma bonds, forming new pi bonds, and creating an *aromatic* ring in the process. The stability of the aromatic ring accounts for the thermodynamic preference for the benzene product.

15-30 For clarity, the sigma bonds formed in the Diels-Alder reaction are shown in bold. ▬ Chiral products from achiral reactants produce racemic mixtures.




15-31 For clarity, the sigma bonds formed in the Diels-Alder reaction are shown in bold. ▬ Chiral products from achiral reactants produce racemic mixtures.






Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

15-32

(a) The absorption at 1630 $cm^{-1}$ suggests a conjugated alkene. The higher temperature allowed for migration of the double bond.

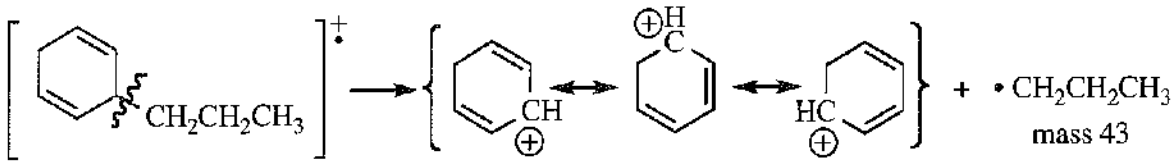
(b)

desired actual

The UV $\lambda_{max}$ at 261 nm verifies that the two double bonds have become conjugated. Isolated double bonds absorb at < 200 nm.

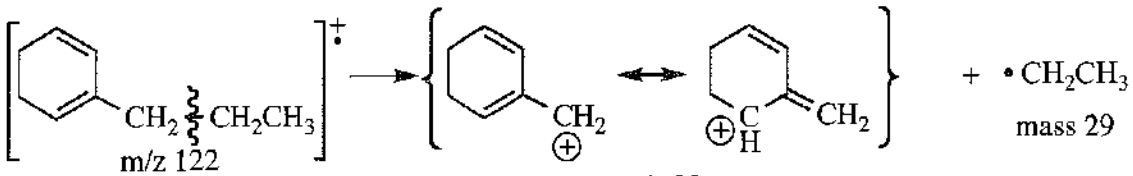
(c)

expected:




doubly allylic m/z 122 m/z 79 mass 43

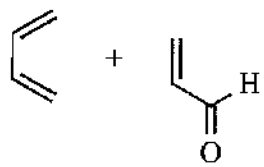
actual:



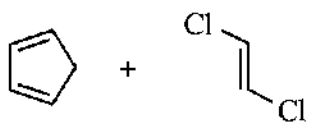

m/z 122 m/z 93 mass 29

15-33

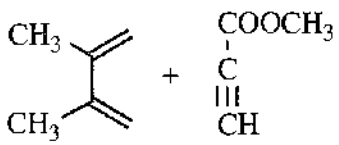
(a)



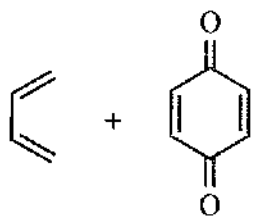

(b)



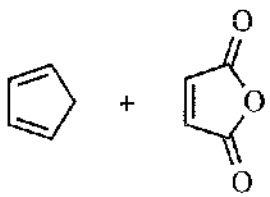

(c)




(d)

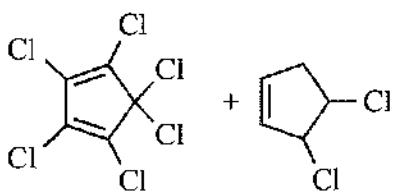



(e)

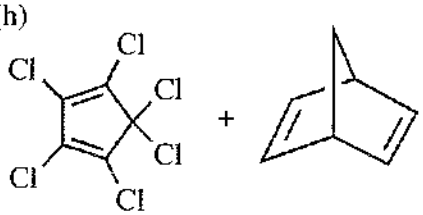



(f)

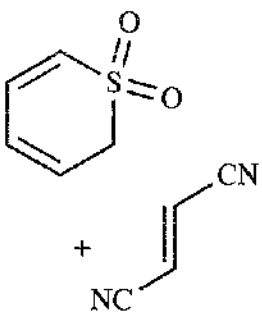
(g)




(h)




(i)

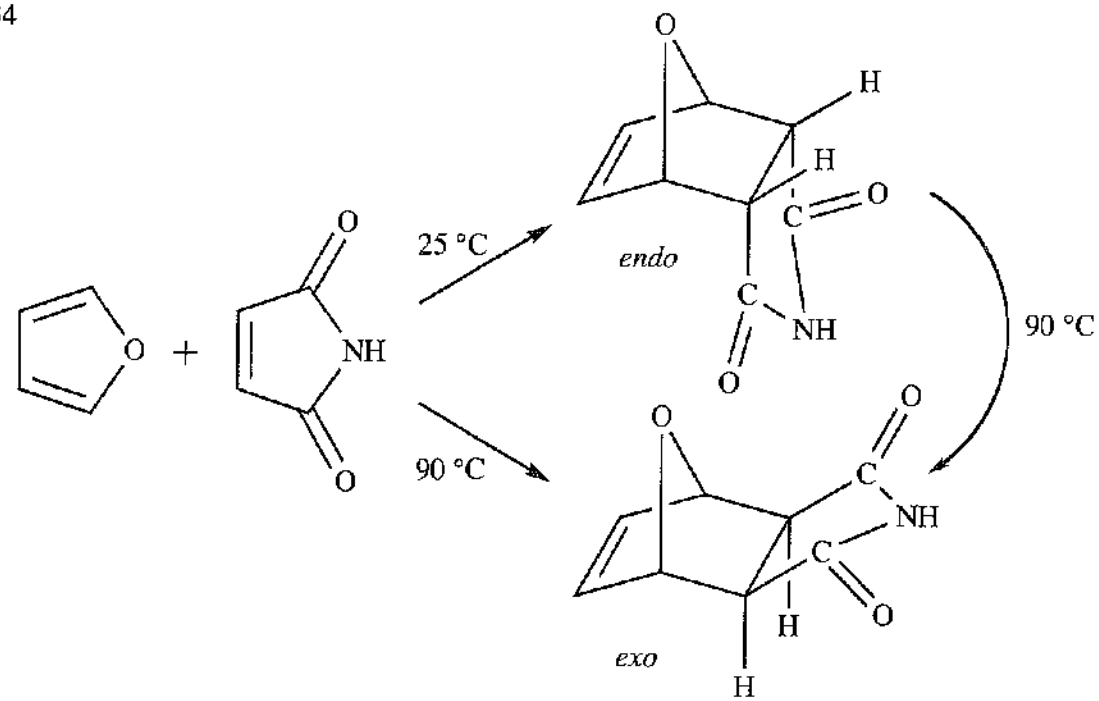





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

15-34

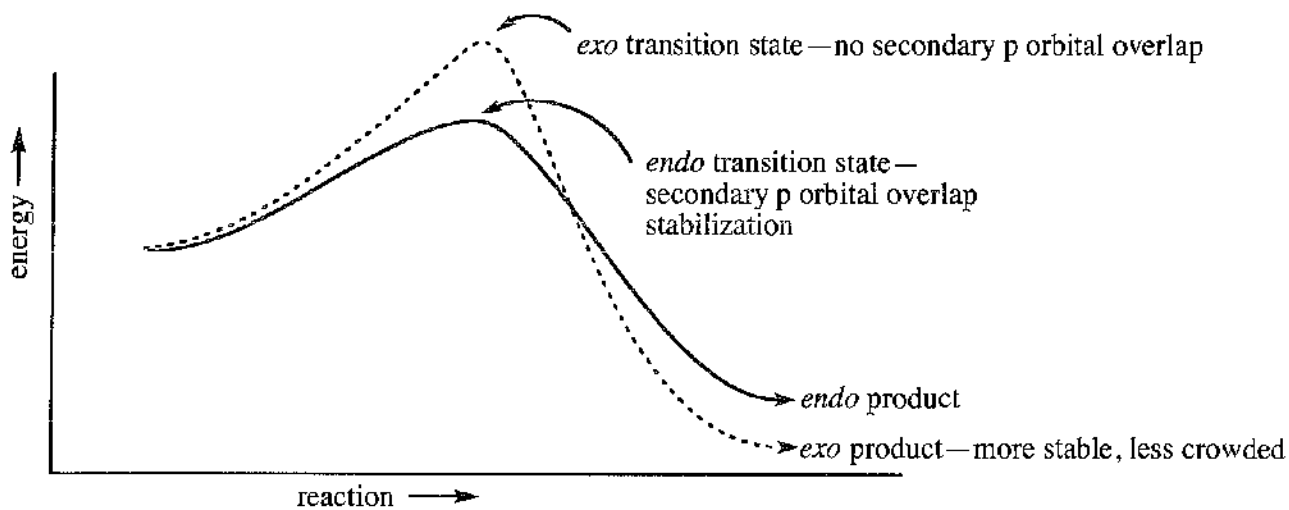
(a)




(b) The *endo* isomer is usually preferred because of secondary p orbital overlap of C=O with the diene in the transition state.

(c) The reasoning in (b) applies to stabilization of the transition state of the reaction, not the stability of the product. Arguments based on transition state stability apply to the rate of reaction, inferring that the *endo* product is the kinetic product.

(d) At 25 °C, the reaction cannot easily reverse, or at least not very rapidly. The *endo* product is formed faster and is the major product because its transition state is lower in energy—the reaction is under kinetic control. At 90 °C, the reverse reaction is not as slow and equilibrium is achieved. The *exo* product is less crowded and therefore more stable—equilibrium control gives the *exo* as the major product.

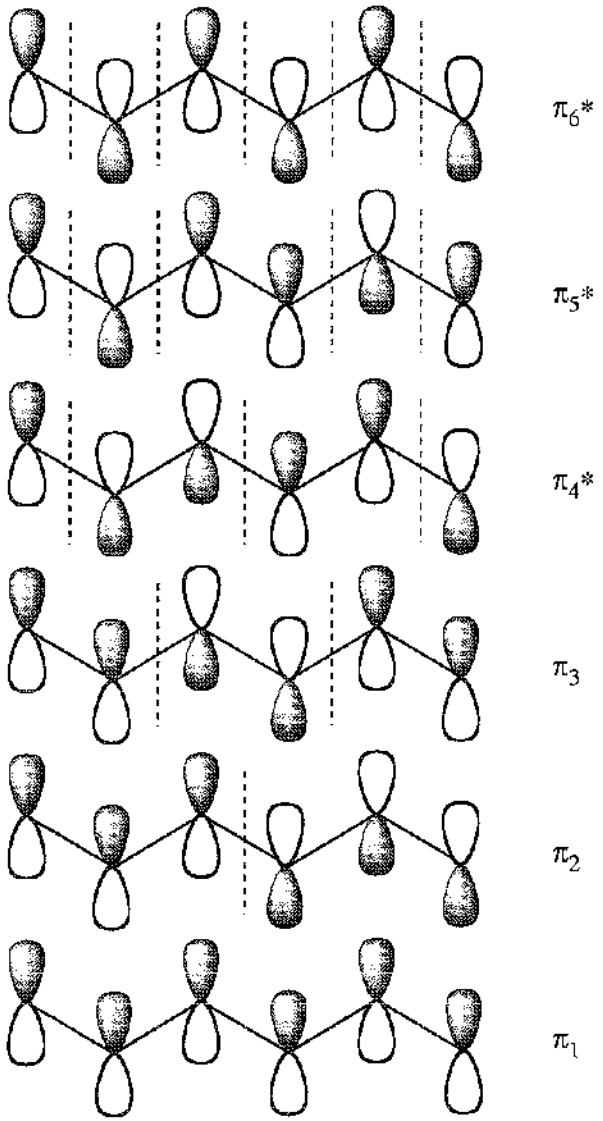




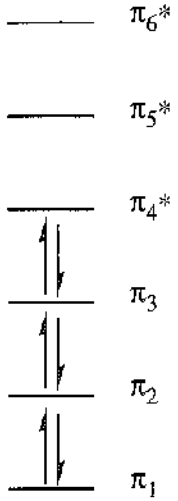
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

15-35 Nodes are represented by dashed lines.

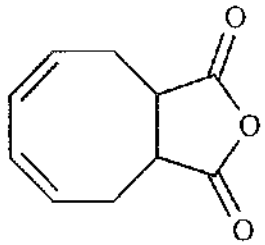
(a)




(b)

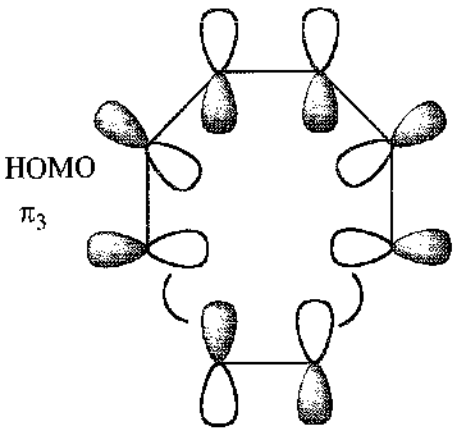



(c)



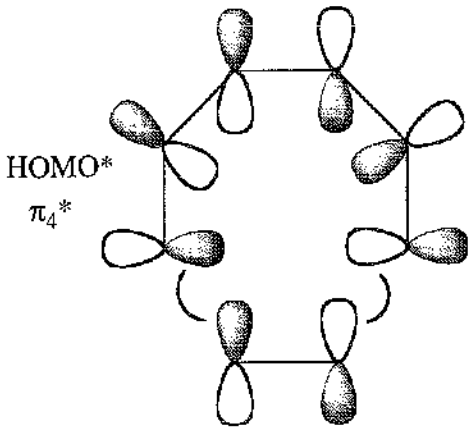

(d) Whether the triene is the HOMO and the alkene is the LUMO, or *vice versa*, the answer will be the same.

Thermal




LUMO
one antibonding interaction
⇒ **forbidden**

Photochemical



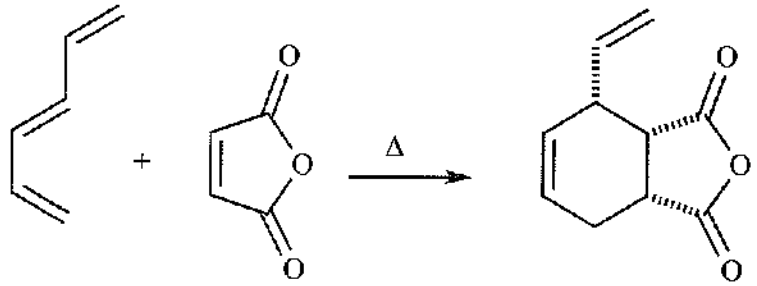

LUMO
two bonding interactions
⇒ **allowed**



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

15-35 continued

(e)



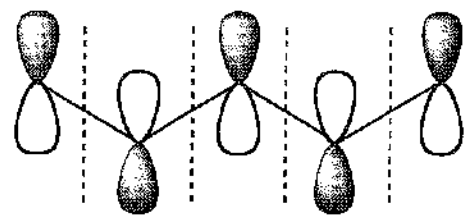

15-36

(a) $\left\{ H_2C{=}\underset{H}{C}{-}\underset{H}{C}{=}\underset{H}{C}{-}\dot{C}H_2 \longleftrightarrow H_2C{=}\underset{H}{C}{-}\dot{\underset{H}{C}}{-}\underset{H}{C}{=}CH_2 \longleftrightarrow H_2\dot{C}{-}\underset{H}{C}{=}\underset{H}{C}{-}\underset{H}{C}{=}CH_2 \right\}$

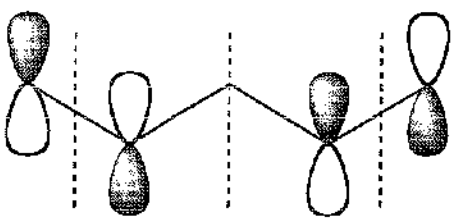
(b) Five p atomic orbitals will generate five pi molecular orbitals.

(c) The lowest energy molecular orbital has no nodes. Each higher molecular orbital will have one more node, so the fifth molecular orbital will have four nodes.

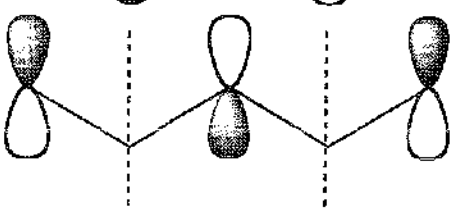
(d) Nodes are represented by dashed lines.



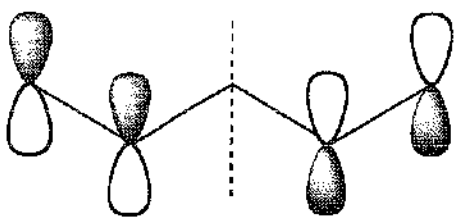
$\pi_5$*



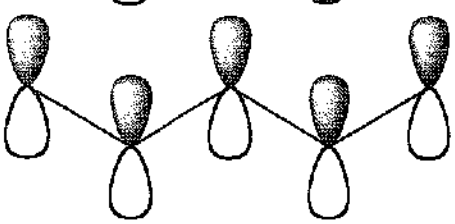
$\pi_4$*



$\pi_3$ (nonbonding)

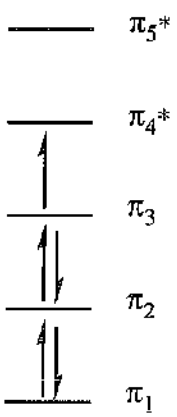


$\pi_2$

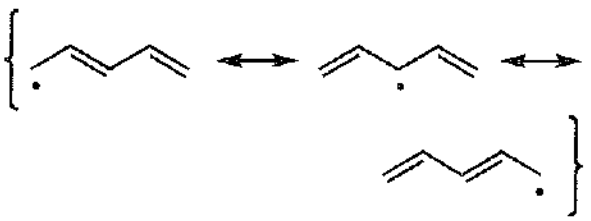


$\pi_1$

(e)




(f) The HOMO, $\pi_3$, contains an unpaired electron giving this species its radical character. The HOMO is a nonbonding orbital with lobes only on carbons 1, 3, and 5, consistent with the resonance picture.

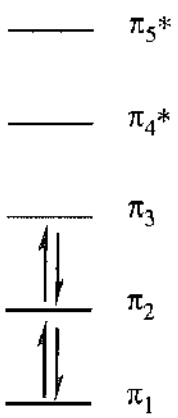




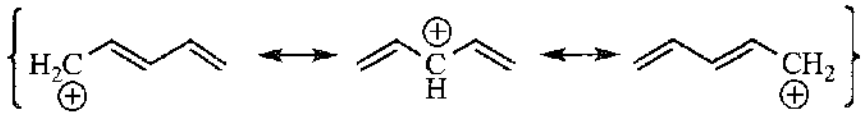
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

15-36 continued

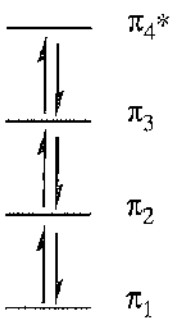
(g)



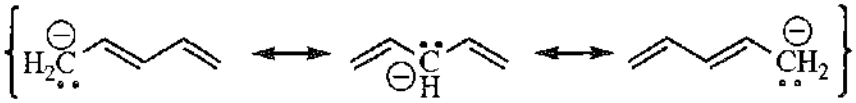

Again, it is $\pi_3$ that determines the character of this species. When the single electron in $\pi_3$ of the neutral radical is removed, positive charge appears only in the position(s) which that electron occupied. That is, the positive charge depends on the now *empty* $\pi_3$, with *empty* lobes (positive charge) on carbons 1, 3, and 5, consistent with the resonance description.




(h)

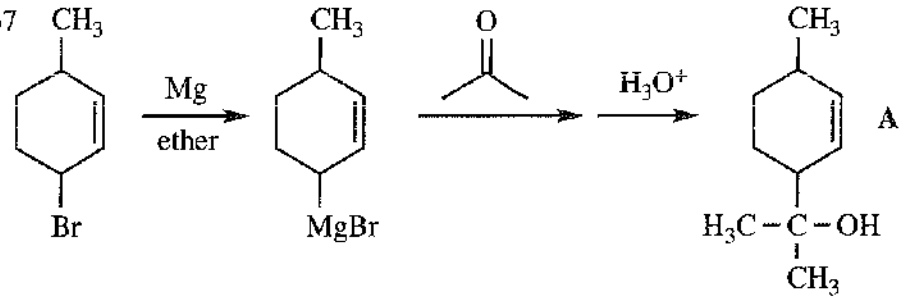



Again, it is $\pi_3$ that determines the character of this species. The negative charge depends on the *filled* $\pi_3$, with lobes (negative charge) on carbons 1, 3, and 5, consistent with the resonance description.

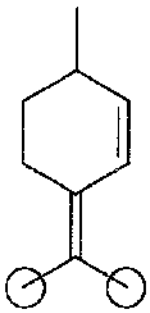



15-37

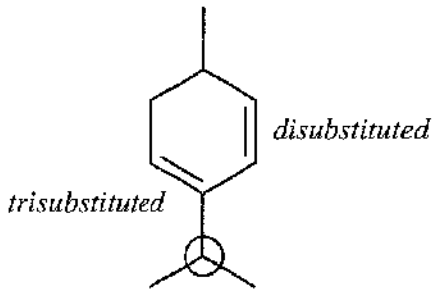
(a)



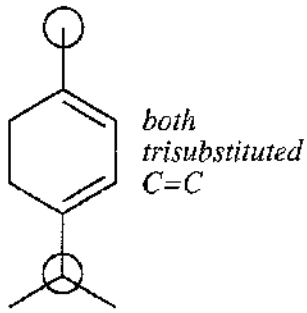

(b) Use text Section 15-13D to predict $\lambda_{max}$ values. Alkyl substituents are circled.



transoid cyclic diene with one exocyclic double bond = 232 nm
2 extra alkyl groups = 10 nm
TOTAL = 242 nm
desired product—**not consistent with UV data**




cisoid cyclic diene = 256 nm
1 extra alkyl group = 5 nm
TOTAL = 261 nm




cisoid cyclic diene = 256 nm
2 extra alkyl groups = 10 nm
TOTAL = 266 nm—AHA!—closest to observed value

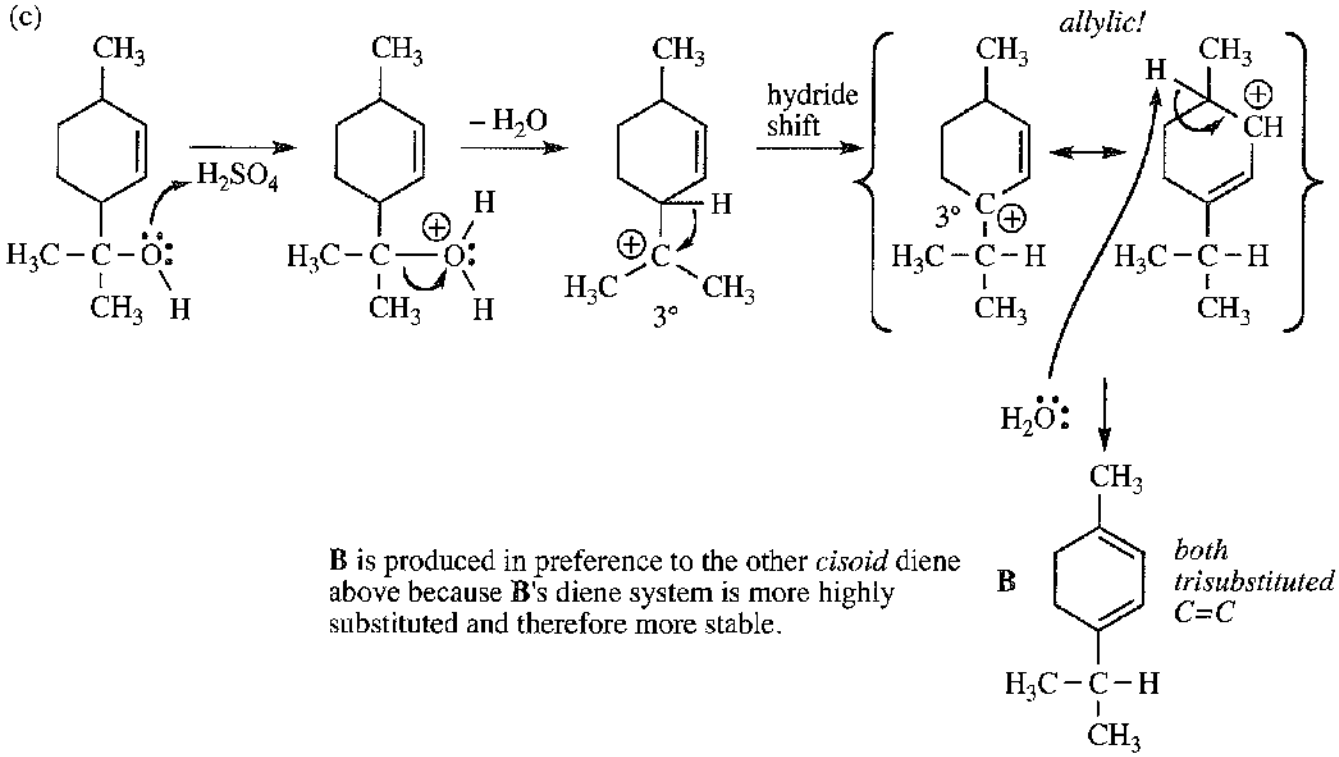
actual product **B**



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

15-37 continued

(c)

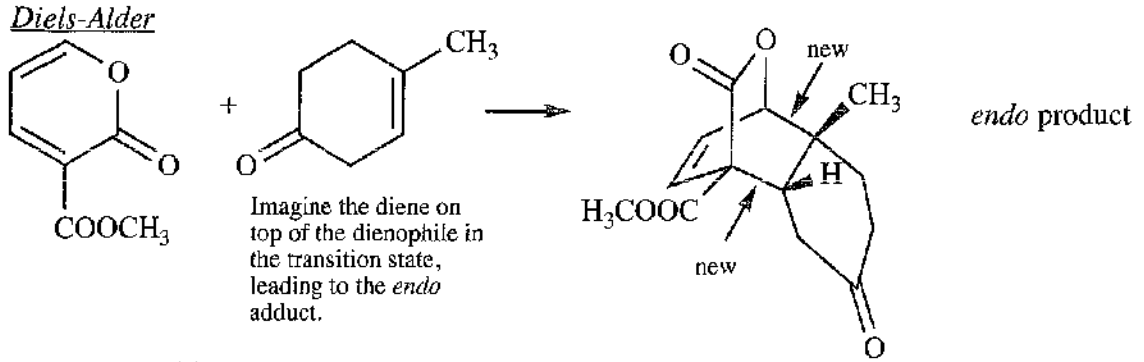



**B** is produced in preference to the other *cisoid* diene above because **B**'s diene system is more highly substituted and therefore more stable.

**B** *both trisubstituted C=C*

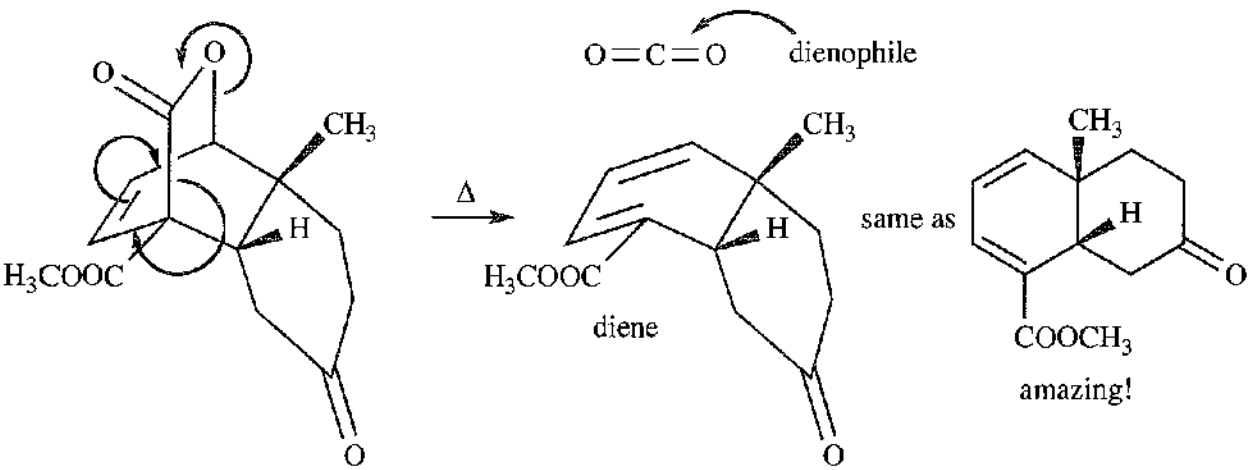
15-38 It is stunningly clever reactions like this that earned E. J. Corey his Nobel Prize.

<u>*Diels-Alder*</u>




Imagine the diene on top of the dienophile in the transition state, leading to the *endo* adduct.

<u>*retro-Diels-Alder*</u>

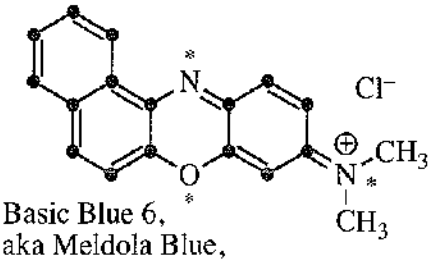





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

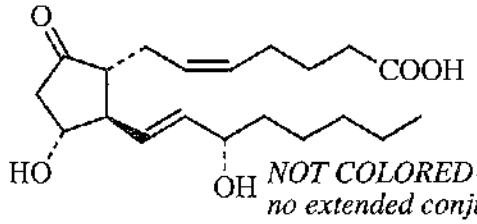
15-39 Look for *extended conjugation*, meaning an unbroken string of $sp^2$ hybridized atoms, noted here with a large dot on carbon atoms. Other $sp^2$ atoms, like O and N, are designated with a *.

(a)



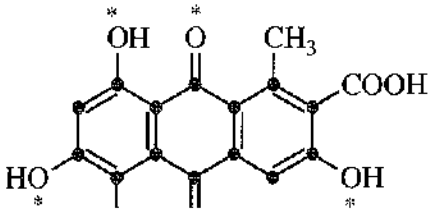
Basic Blue 6,
aka Meldola Blue,
a biological stain

(b)



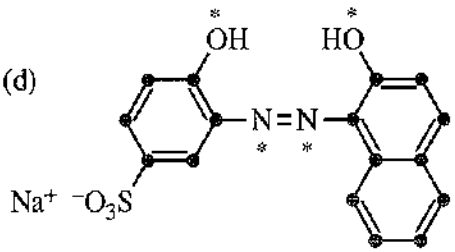
*NOT COLORED—*
*no extended conjugation*

(c)



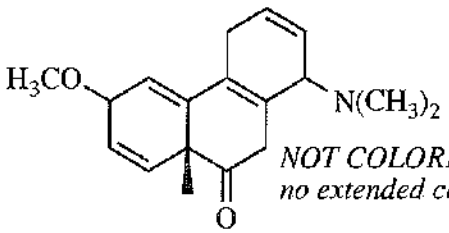
kermesic acid,
a red dye from insects

(d)



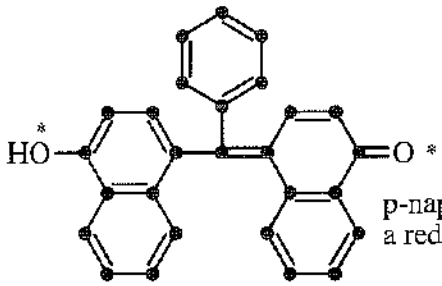
Acid Alizarin
Violet N, a
violet dye

(e)



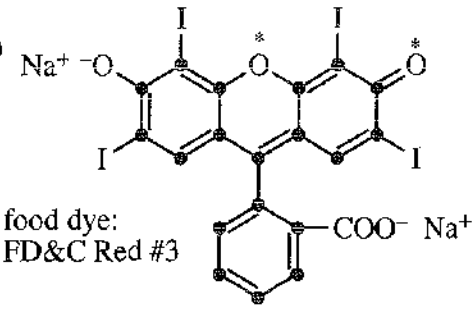
*NOT COLORED—*
*no extended conjugation*

(f)



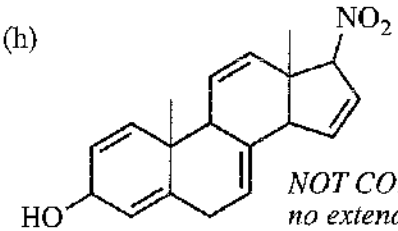
p-naphtholbenzein,
a red indicator

(g)



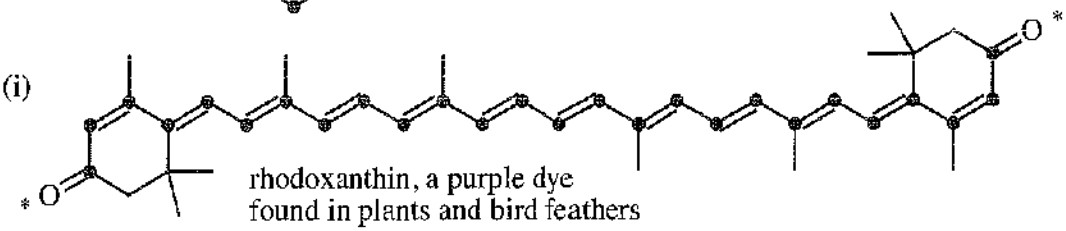
food dye:
FD&C Red #3

(h)



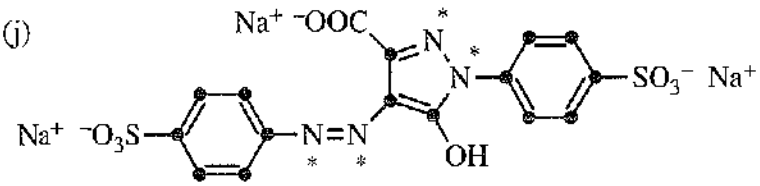
*NOT COLORED—*
*no extended conjugation*

(i)



rhodoxanthin, a purple dye
found in plants and bird feathers

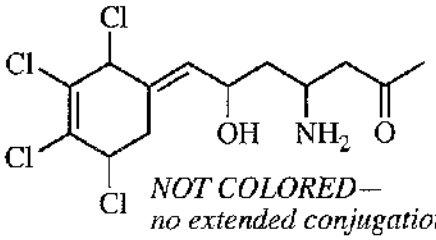
(j)



*All 4 N and $COO^-$ are also $sp^2$.*

food dye:
FD&C Yellow #5

(k)



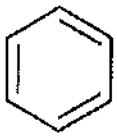
*NOT COLORED—*
*no extended conjugation*



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

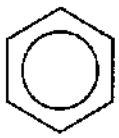
# CHAPTER 16—AROMATIC COMPOUNDS

Note: The representation of benzene with a circle to represent the π system is fine for questions of nomenclature, properties, isomers, and reactions. For questions of mechanism or reactivity, however, the representation with three alternating double bonds (the Kekulé picture) is more informative. For clarity and consistency, this Solutions Manual will use the Kekulé form exclusively.

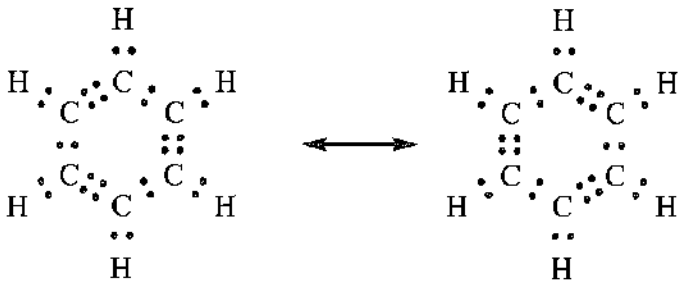


Kekulé form used in the Solutions Manual

⇦ equivalent representations of benzene ⇨



16-1



16-2 All values are per mole.

(a)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | benzene | −208 kJ | −49.8 kcal |
| − | cyclohexa-1,4-diene | −240 kJ | −57.4 kcal |
| | | $\Delta H$ = +32 kJ | +7.6 kcal |

(b)

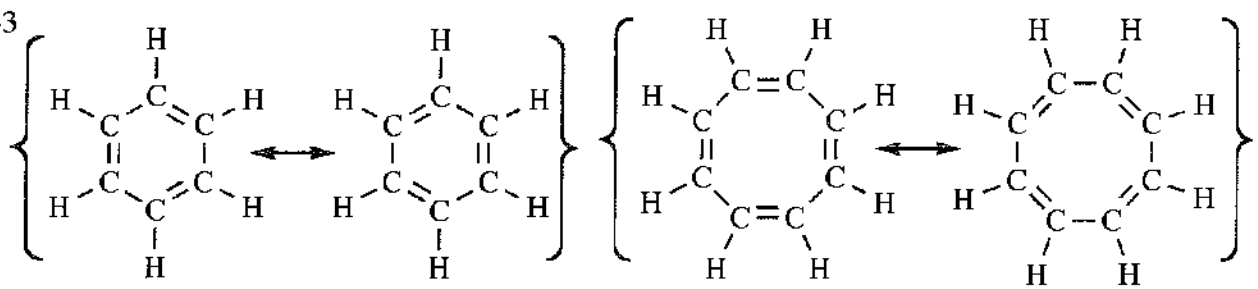
| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | benzene | −208 kJ | −49.8 kcal |
| − | cyclohexene | −120 kJ | −28.6 kcal |
| | | $\Delta H$ = −88 kJ | −21.2 kcal |

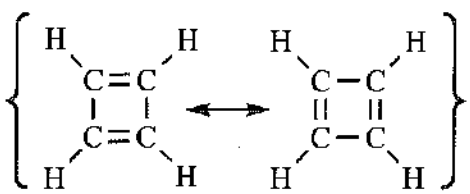
(c)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | cyclohexa-1,3-diene | −232 kJ | −55.4 kcal |
| − | cyclohexene | −120 kJ | −28.6 kcal |
| | | $\Delta H$ = −112 kJ | −26.8 kcal |

16-3

(a)





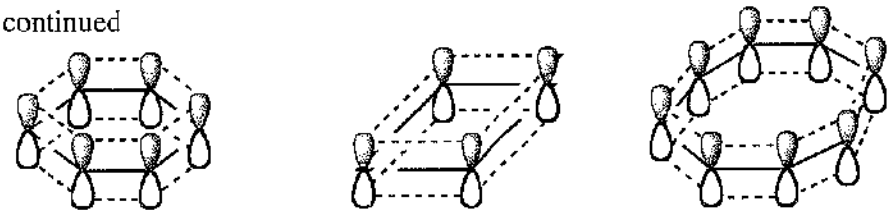
The biggest failure of resonance theory is the inability to show why benezene is highly stabilized and the other two structures are not.



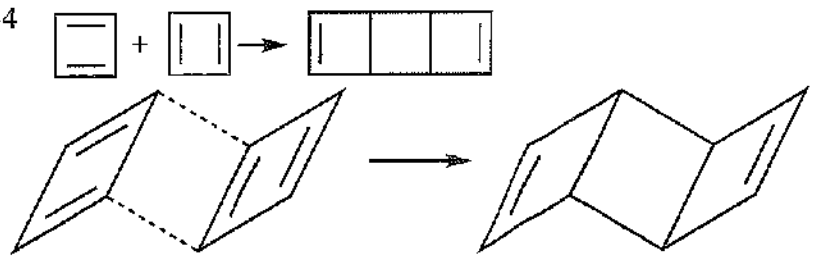
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

16-3 continued

(b)

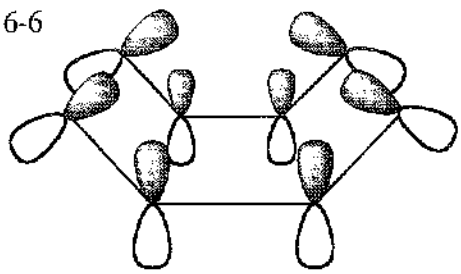


16-4



16-5 Figure 16-8 shows that the first three pairs of electrons are in three bonding molecular orbitals of cyclooctatetraene. Electrons 7 and 8, however, are located in two different nonbonding orbitals. As in cyclobutadiene, a planar cyclooctatetraene is predicted to be a diradical, a particularly unstable electron configuration.

16-6



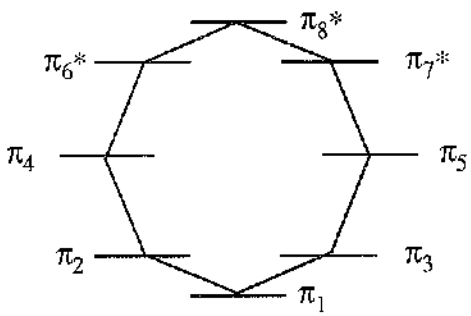
Models show that the angles between p orbitals on adjacent π bonds approach 90°.

16-7 Planarity of a real structure is difficult to predict just by looking at a planar drawing.
(a) nonaromatic: internal hydrogens prevent planarity
(b) nonaromatic: not all atoms in the ring have a p orbital, as one carbon is $sp^3$ hybridized
(c) aromatic if planar: [14]annulene
(d) aromatic: also a [14]annulene in the outer ring: the internal alkene is not part of the aromatic system

16-8 Azulene satisfies all the criteria for aromaticity, and it has a Huckel number of π electrons: 10. Both heptalene (12 π electrons) and pentalene (8 π electrons) are antiaromatic.

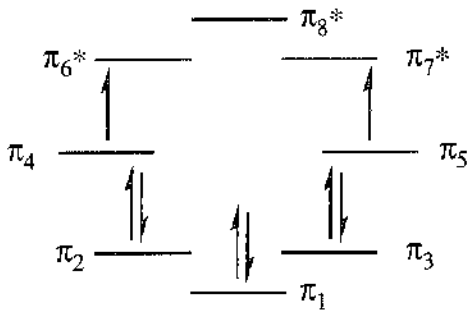
16-9

(a)




nonbonding energy

(b)



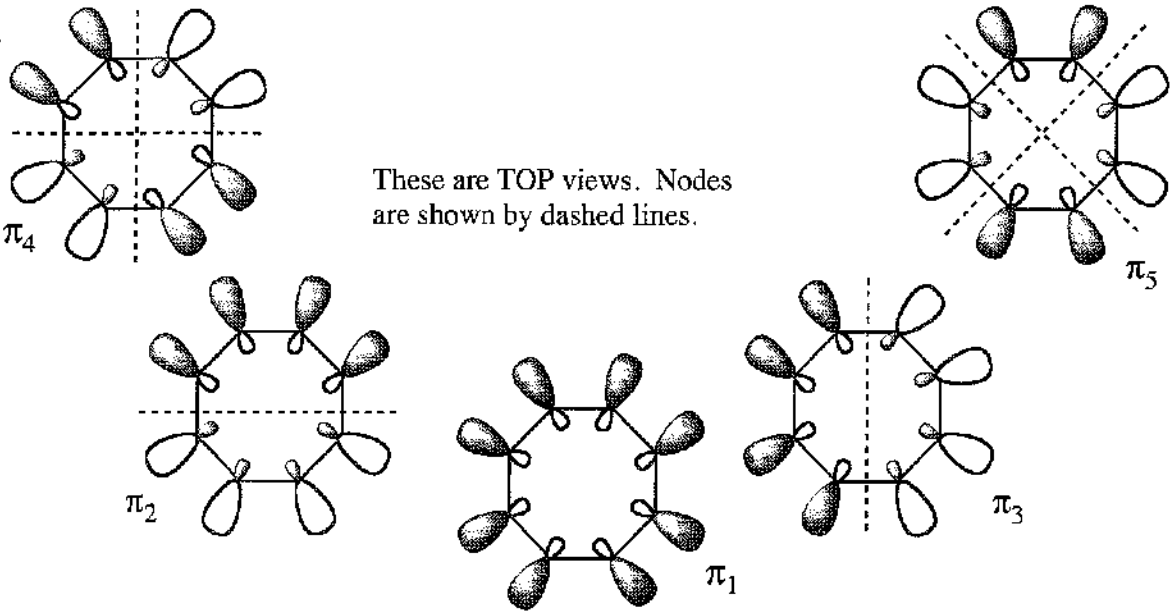

This electronic configuration is antiaromatic. It would be aromatic if it lost 2 electrons to make the double-positive ion.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

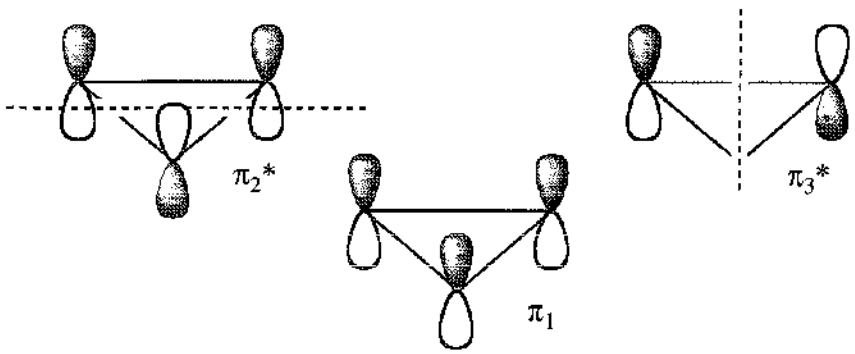
16-9 continued

(c)

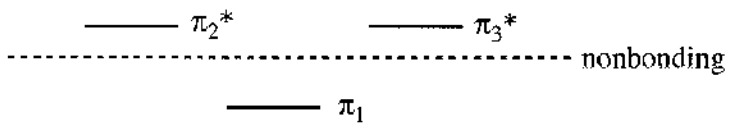



16-10 Nodes in these orbital pictures are indicated by dashed lines.

(a)

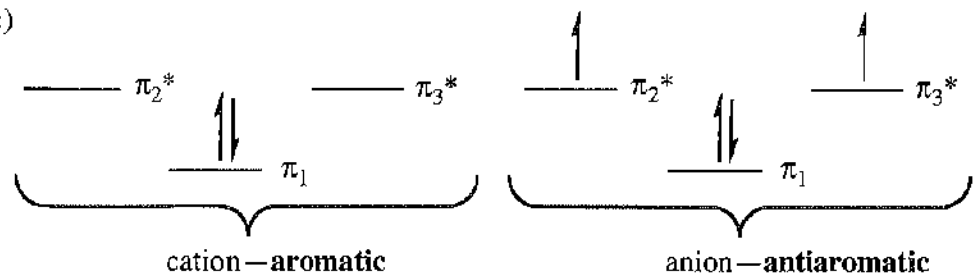



(b)




$\pi_1$ is bonding; $\pi_2^*$ and $\pi_3^*$ are antibonding.

(c)

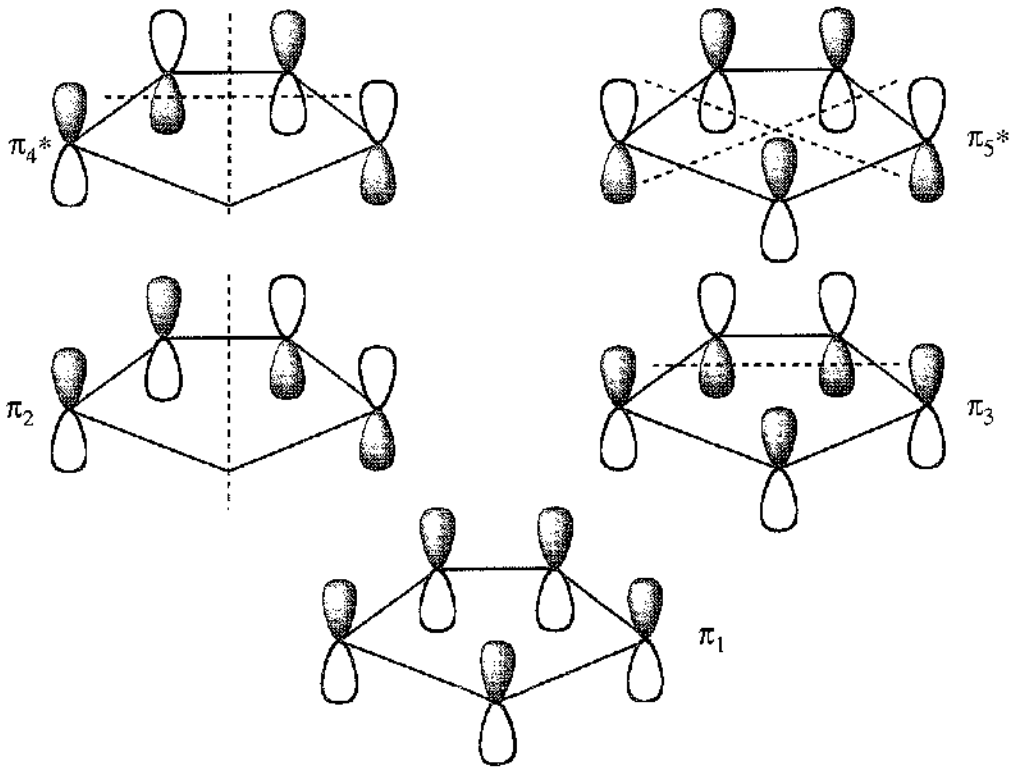




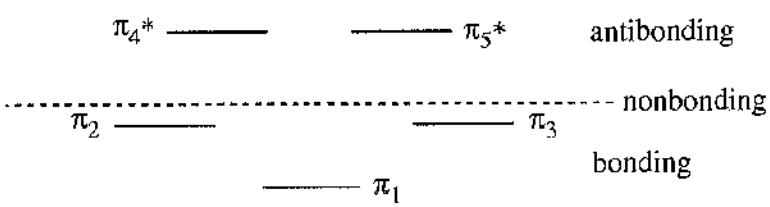
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

16-11 Nodes in these orbital pictures are indicated by dashed lines.

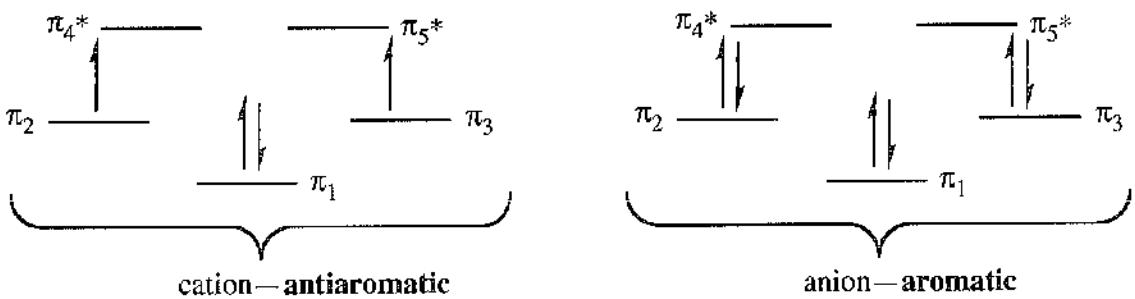
(a)




(b)




(c)

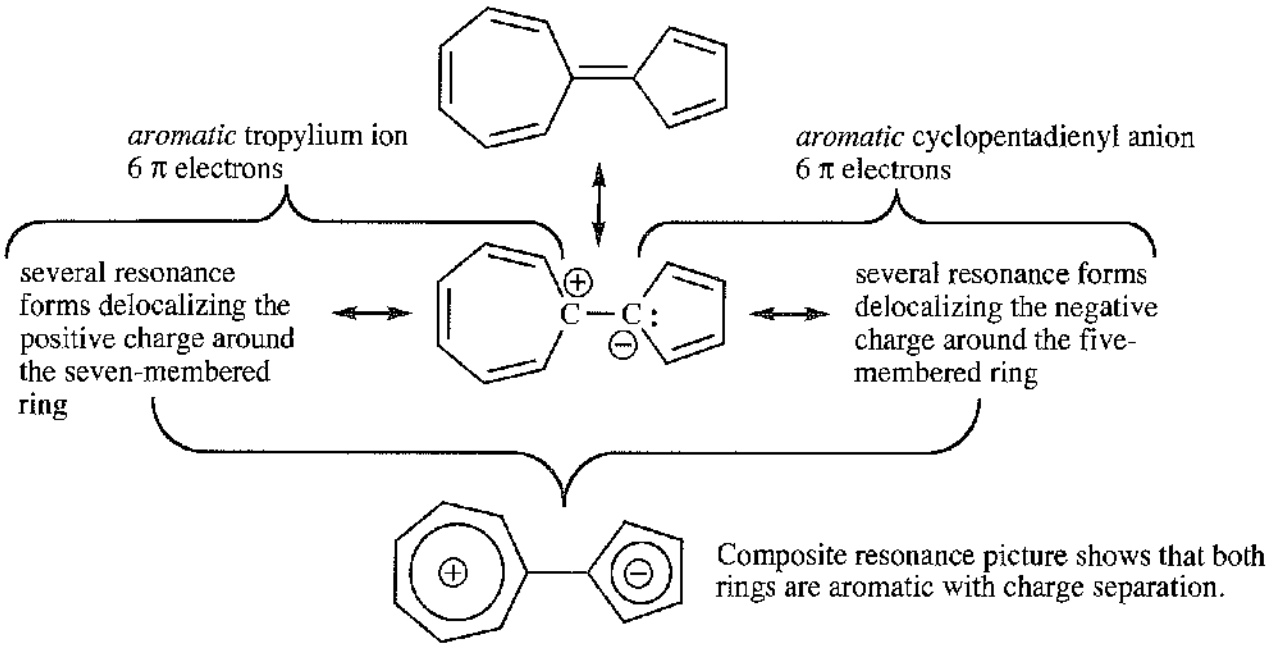



16-12 Assume planarity in these ring systems for the purpose of determining aromaticity.

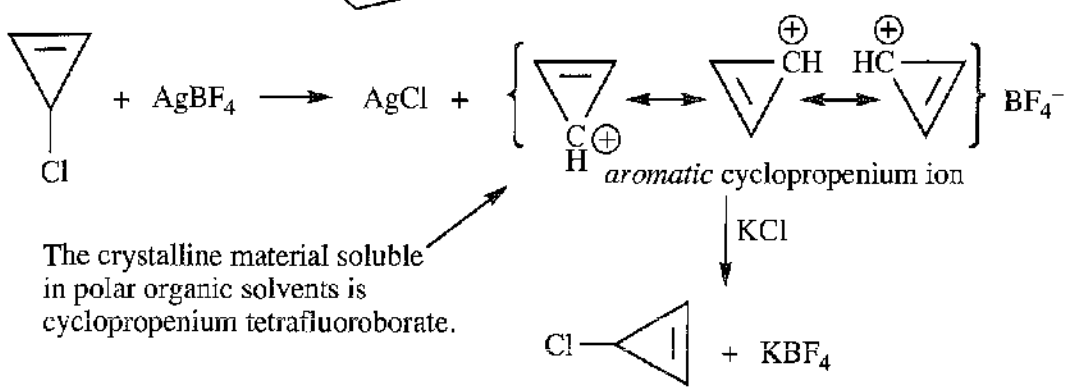
(a) antiaromatic: 8 π electrons (4n), not a Huckel number
(b) aromatic: 10 π electrons (4n + 2), a Huckel number
(c) aromatic if planar: 18 π electrons (4n + 2), a Huckel number
(d) antiaromatic: 20 π electrons (4n), not a Huckel number
(e) nonaromatic: no cyclic π system
(f) aromatic if planar: 20 − 2 = 18 π electrons (4n + 2), a Huckel number


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

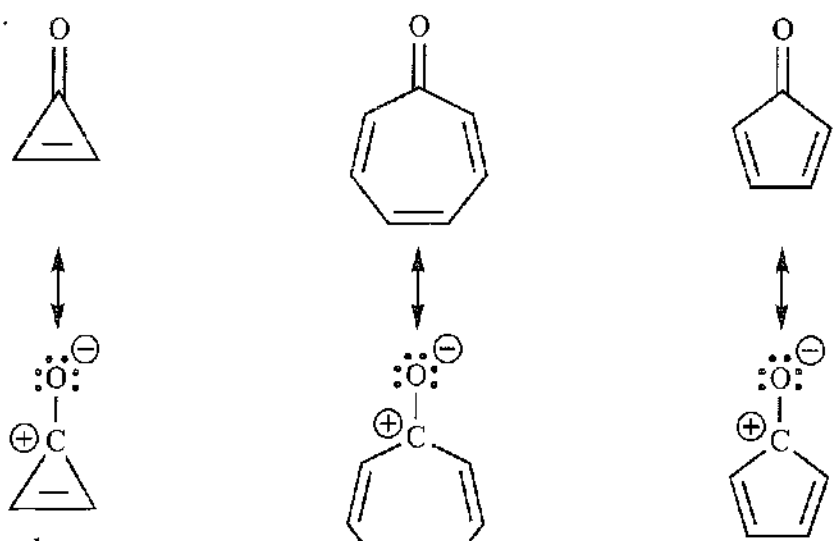
16-13 The reason for the dipole can be seen in a resonance form distributing the electrons to give each ring 6 π electrons. This resonance picture gives one ring a negative charge and the other ring a positive charge.




16-14




16-15 Draw resonance forms showing the carbonyl polarization, leaving a positive charge on the carbonyl carbon.




2 π electrons—
AROMATIC

6 π electrons—
AROMATIC

4 π electrons—
ANTIAROMATIC

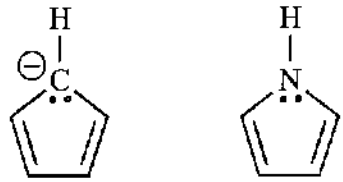
The three- and seven-membered rings are aromatic; the five-membered ring is antiaromatic and, not surprisingly, very reactive.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

16-16

(a)

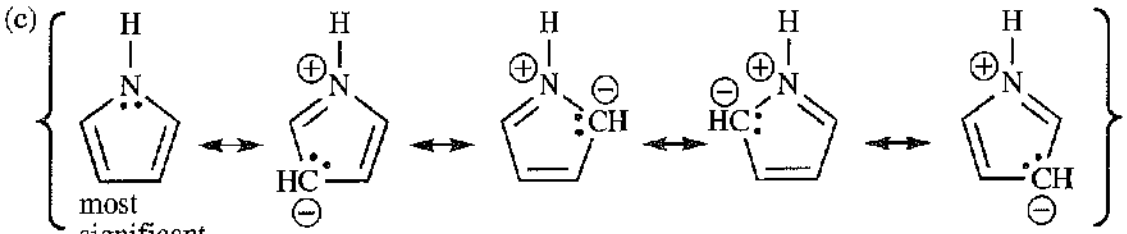


cyclopentadienyl anion  pyrrole

Both pyrrole and cyclopentadienyl anion are aromatic systems with 6 pi electrons, two electrons coming from either the carbanion carbon of cyclopentadienyl anion or the nitrogen atom in pyrrole.

(b) Since the two structures are isoelectronic (same number of electrons), the only difference is the identity of the "fifth" atom of the ring, C or N, and the difference between those is one proton: N has one more proton than C, which is why pyrrole does not have a negative charge. It is likely that pyrrole has two extra neutrons as $^{14}N$ is the most abundant isotope of nitrogen and $^{12}C$ is the most abundant isotope of C, but this could vary depending on the particular isotopes present. The extra proton in pyrrole makes the biggest difference.

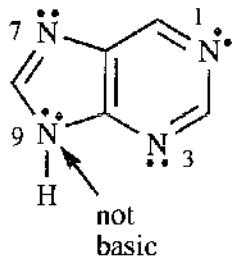
(c)



most significant contributor

Note that all of the minor resonance contributors with charge separation have (+) charge on the nitrogen atom.

16-17



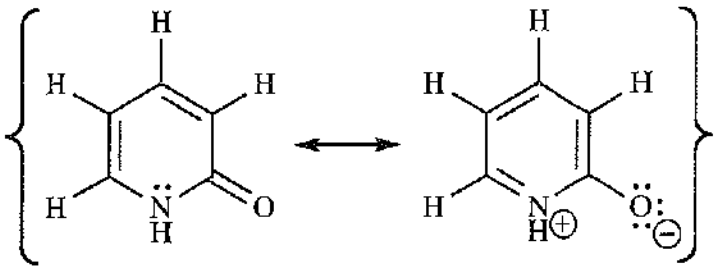
not basic

The structure of purine shows two types of nitrogens. One type (N-1, N-3, and N-7) has an electronic structure like the nitrogen in pyridine; the pair of electrons is in an $sp^2$ orbital planar with the ring. These electrons are available for bonding, and these three nitrogens are basic. The other type of nitrogen at N-9 has an electronic structure like the nitrogen of pyrrole; its electron pair is in a p orbital, perpendicular to the ring system, and more importantly, an essential part of the aromatic pi system. With this pair of electrons, the pi system is aromatic and has 10 electrons, a Huckel number, so the electron pair is not available for bonding and N-9 is not a basic nitrogen.

16-18

(a) The proton NMR of benzene shows a single peak at δ 7.2; alkene hydrogens absorb at δ 4.5–6. The chemical shifts of 2-pyridone are more similar to benzene's absorptions than they are to alkenes. It would be correct to infer that 2-pyridone is aromatic.

(b)



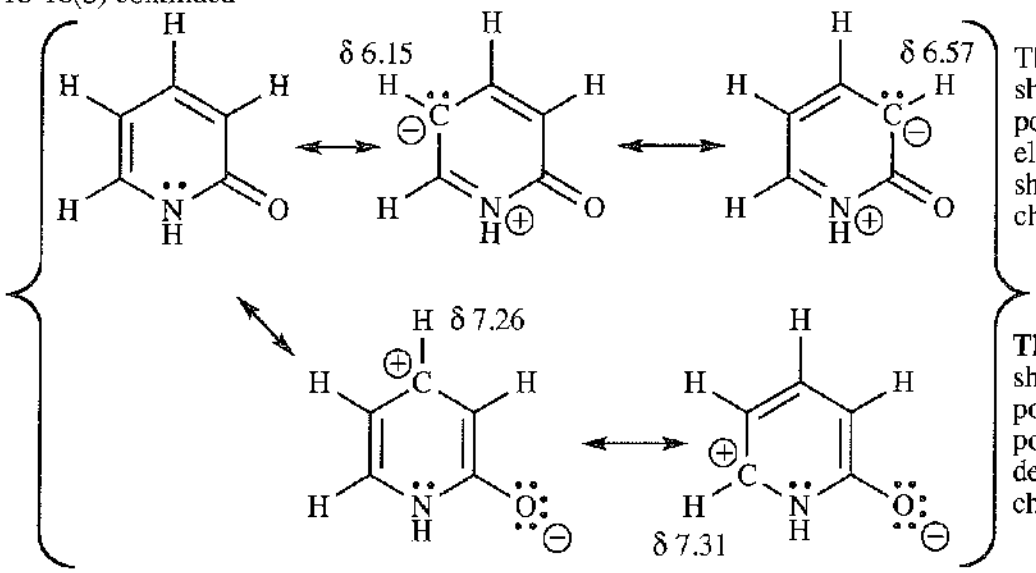
The lone pair of electrons on the nitrogen in the first resonance form is part of the cyclic pi system. The second resonance form shows three alternating double bonds with 6 electrons in the cyclic pi system, consistent with an aromatic electronic system.

*continued on next page*



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

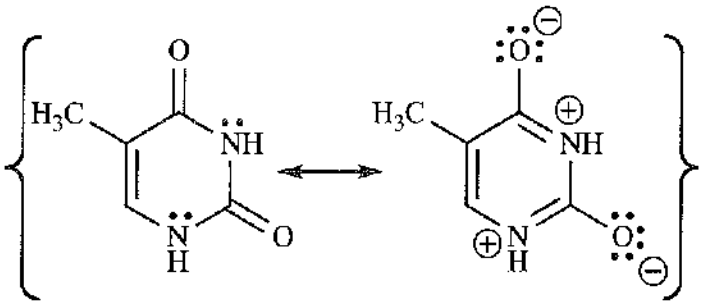
16-18(b) continued




These resonance forms show that the hydrogens at positions with greater electron density are shielded, decreasing chemical shift.

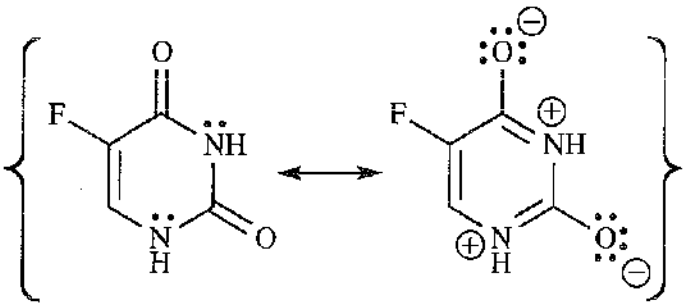
These resonance forms show that the hydrogens at positions with greater positive charge are deshielded, increasing chemical shift.

(c)



This resonance form of thymine shows a cyclic pi system with 6 pi electrons, consistent with an aromatic system. Four of these electrons came from the two lone pairs of electrons on nitrogens in the first resonance form.

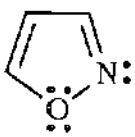
(d)



The ring portion of 5-fluorouracil is identical to the ring structure of thymine in part (c). Both structures have the aromatic ring in common.

16-19

(a)

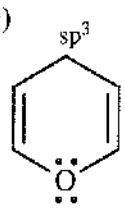


aromatic: 4 π electrons in double bonds plus one pair from oxygen

(b)

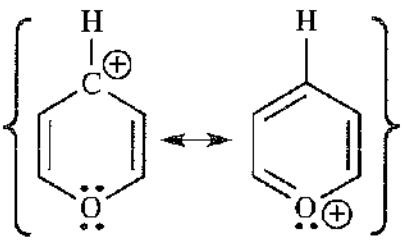
aromatic: 4 π electrons in double bonds plus one pair from sulfur

(c)




not aromatic: no cyclic π system because of $sp^3$ carbon

(d)



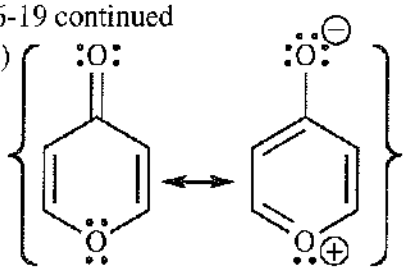
aromatic: Cation on carbon-4 indicates an empty p orbital; two π bonds plus a pair of electrons from oxygen makes a 6 π electron system.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

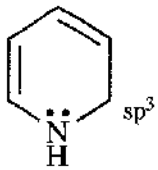
16-19 continued

(e)



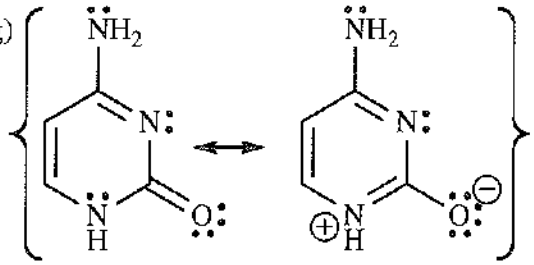
aromatic: Resonance form shows "push-pull" of electrons from one O to the other, making a cyclic π system with 6 electrons.

(f)



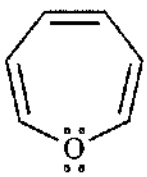

not aromatic: no cyclic π system because of $sp^3$ carbon

(g)



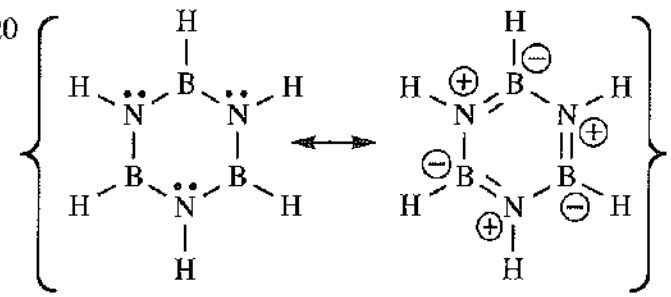
aromatic: Resonance form shows electron pair from N making a cyclic π system with 6 electrons.

(h)



not aromatic: If 2 π electrons from oxygen are included, then 8 π electrons; if oxygen does not contribute electrons, then oxygen is $sp^3$ and there is no cyclic π system.

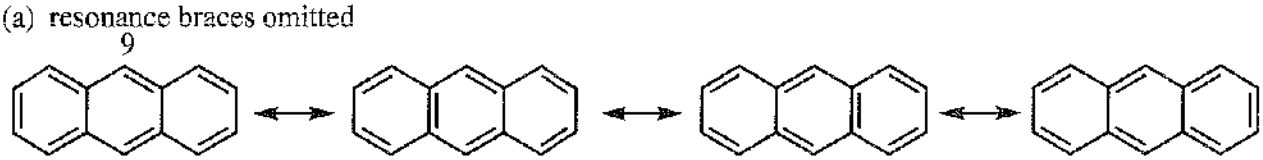
16-20



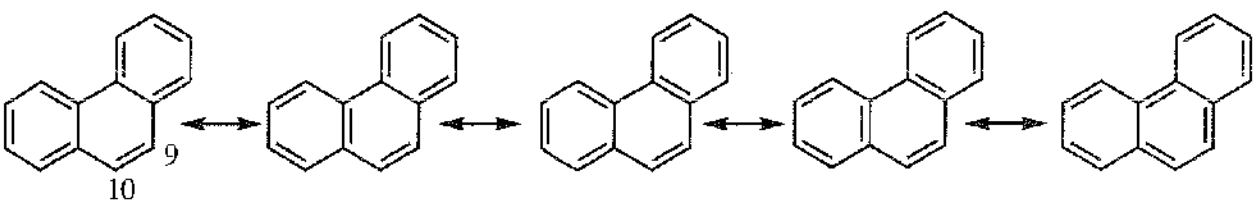
Borazole is a non-carbon equivalent of benzene. Each boron is hybridized in its normal $sp^2$. Each nitrogen is also $sp^2$ with its pair of electrons in its p orbital. The system has 6 π electrons in 6 p orbitals—aromatic! Although borazole is isoelectronic with benzene, benzene boils at 80 °C whereas borazole boils at 161 °C because of its polar nature.

16-21

(a) resonance braces omitted

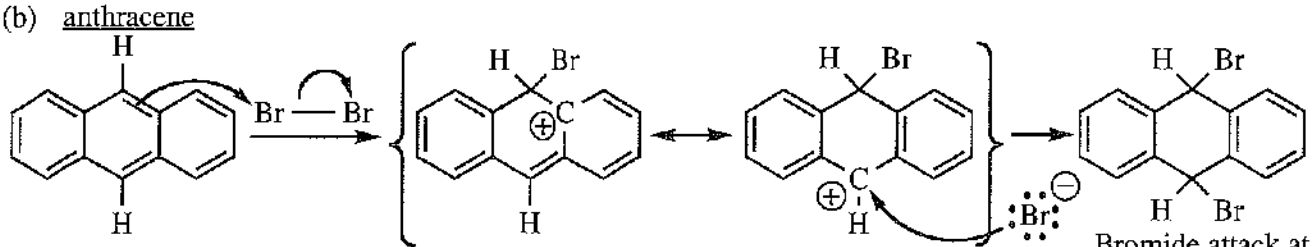



anthracene




phenanthrene

(b) <u>anthracene</u>



plus many other resonance forms

Bromide attack at C-10 leaves two aromatic rings (*cis* + *trans*).

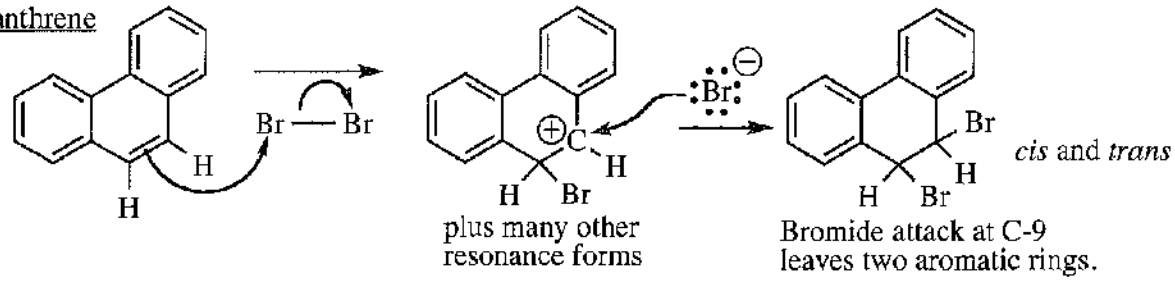
*continued on next page*



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

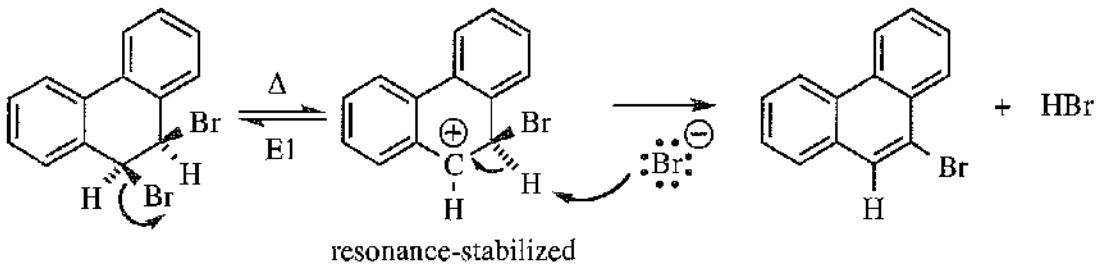
16-21(b) continued

phenanthrene



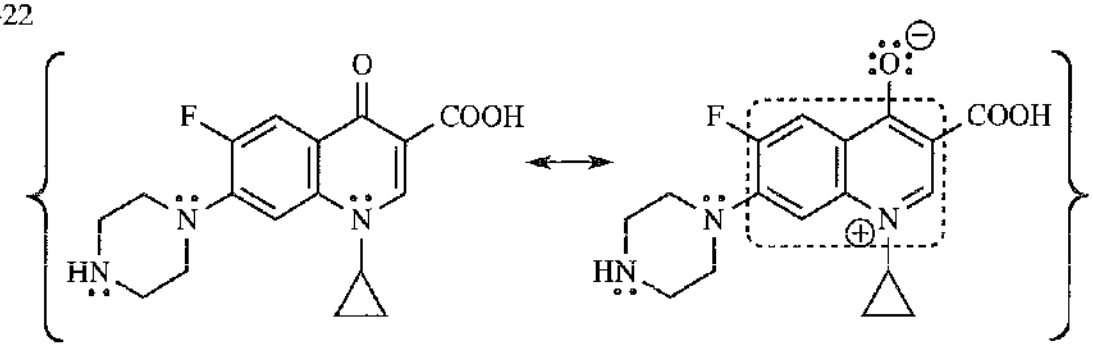

(c) A typical addition of bromine occurs with a bromonium ion intermediate, which can give only anti addition. Addition of bromine to phenanthrene, however, generates a free carbocation because the carbocation is benzylic, stabilized by resonance over two rings. In the second step of the mechanism, bromide nucleophile can attack either side of the carbocation, giving a mixture of *cis* and *trans* products.

(d)



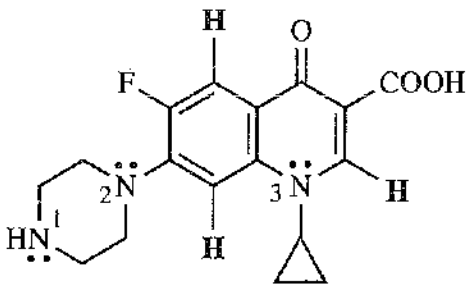

16-22

(a)




The second resonance form shows that the two rings in the dashed box form a 10 electron pi system, isoelectronic with naphthalene. Cipro is aromatic.

(b) For a nitrogen (or any atom) to be basic, it must have an electron pair to share by forming a sigma bond with a proton. The nitrogen atoms labeled 1 and 2 are basic because they have an unshared electron pair, but nitrogen 3 does not have an unshared pair; its electron pair is delocalized in the aromatic pi system.

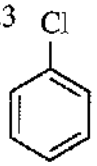



(c) The three H atoms in bold are on the aromatic ring and will appear in the HNMR between δ 6–8.

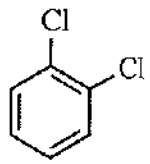


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

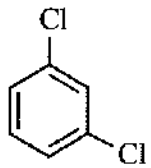
16-23



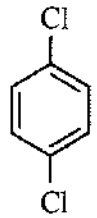
chlorobenzene



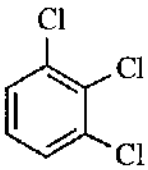
*o*-dichlorobenzene (1,2-dichlorobenzene)



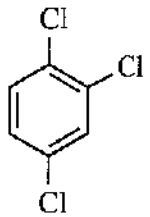
*m*-dichlorobenzene (1,3-dichlorobenzene)



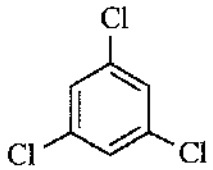
*p*-dichlorobenzene (1,4-dichlorobenzene)



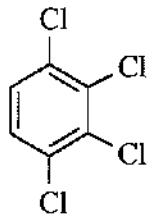
1,2,3-trichlorobenzene



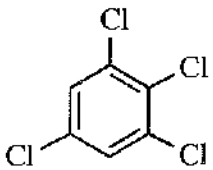
1,2,4-trichlorobenzene



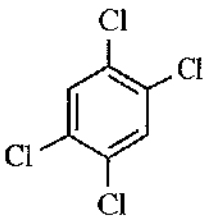
1,3,5-trichlorobenzene



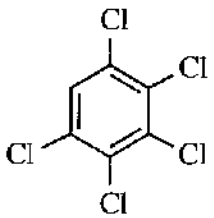
1,2,3,4-tetrachlorobenzene



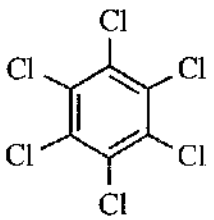
1,2,3,5-tetrachlorobenzene



1,2,4,5-tetrachlorobenzene



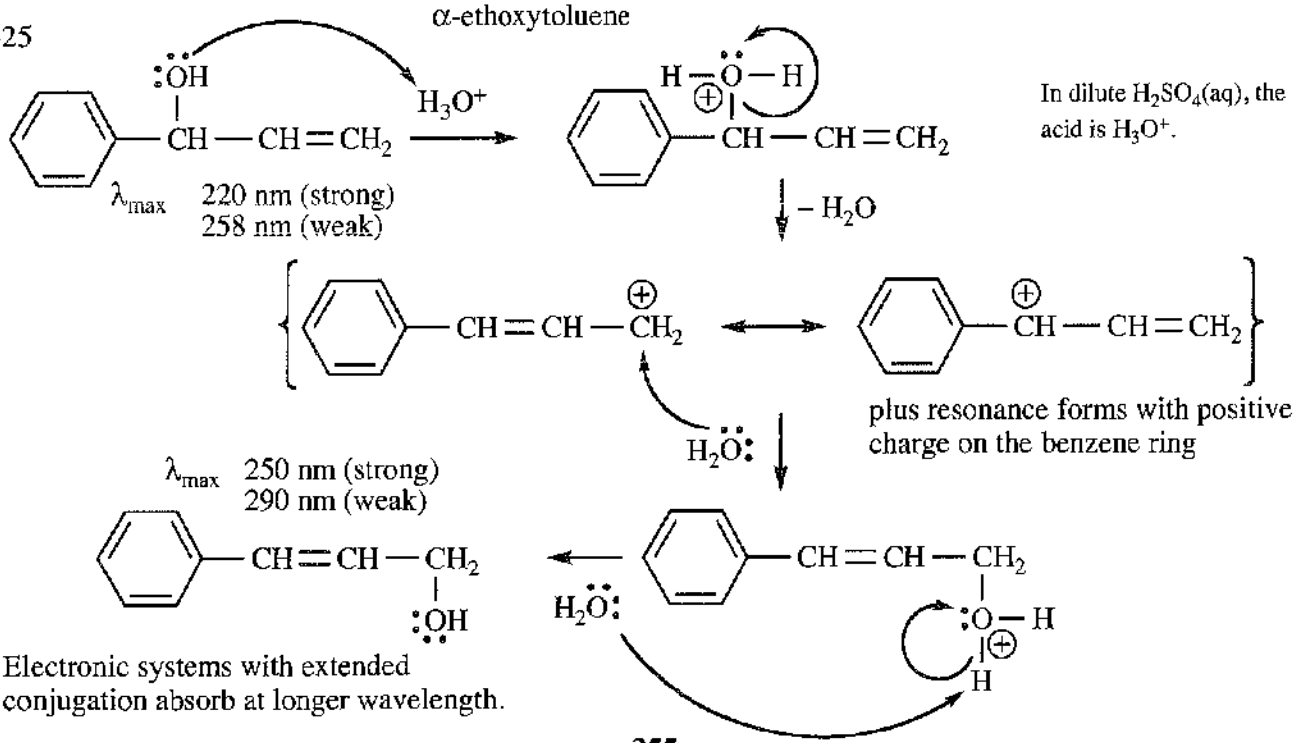
pentachlorobenzene (numbers not needed)



hexachlorobenzene (numbers not needed)

16-24 (a) fluorobenzene
(b) 4-phenylbut-1-yne
(c) *m*-methylphenol, or 3-methylphenol (common name: *m*-cresol)
(d) *o*-nitrostyrene
(e) *p*-bromobenzoic acid, or 4-bromobenzoic acid
(f) isopropoxybenzene, or isopropyl phenyl ether
(g) 3,4-dinitrophenol
(h) benzyl ethyl ether, or benzoxyethane, or (ethoxymethyl)benzene, or α-ethoxytoluene

16-25



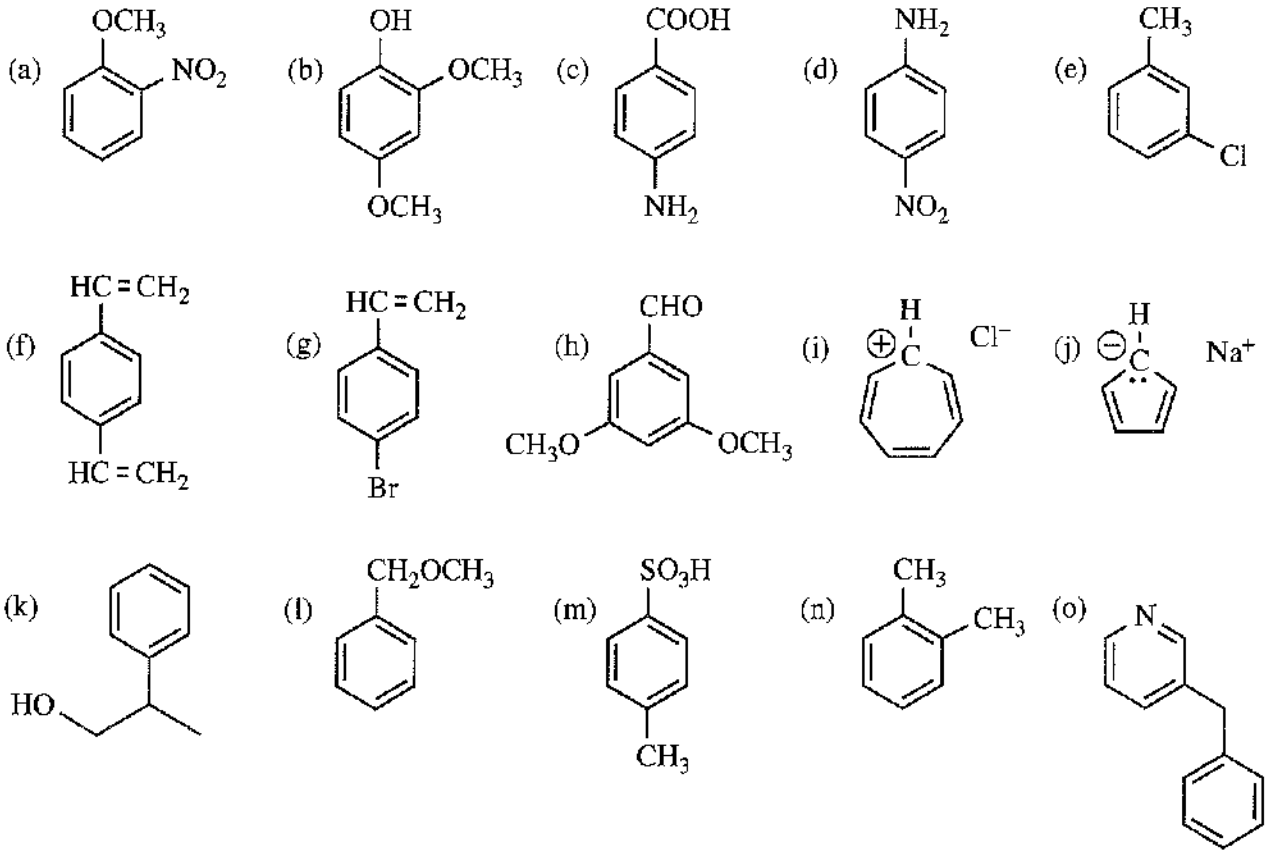

In dilute $H_2SO_4$(aq), the acid is $H_3O^+$.

Electronic systems with extended conjugation absorb at longer wavelength.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

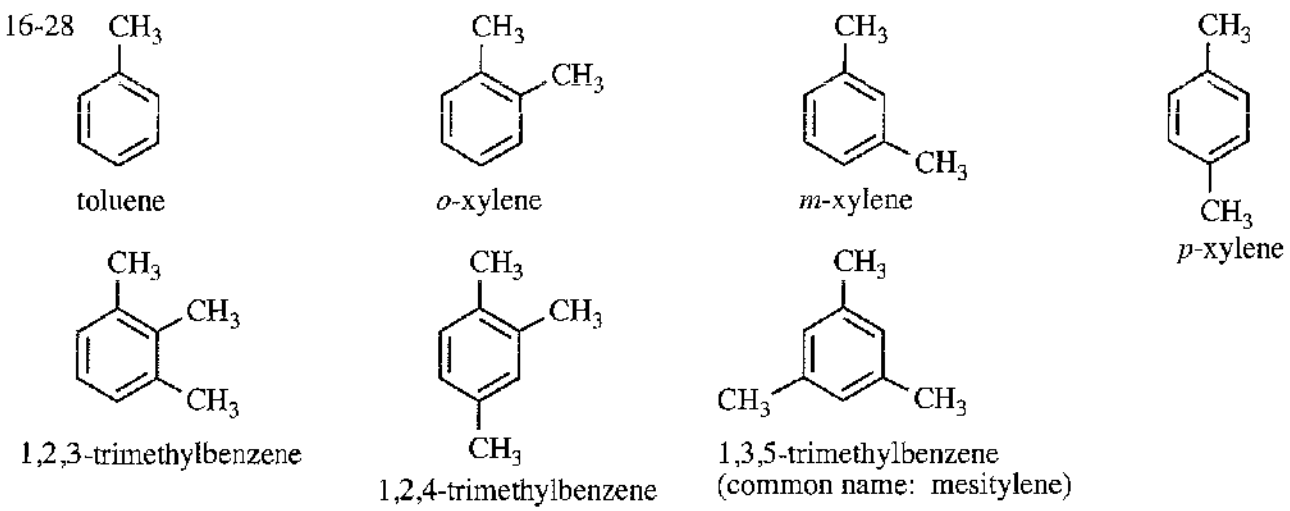
16-26




16-27 The IUPAC system recommends using position numbers for substituted benzenes. The terms *ortho*, *meta*, and *para* for disubstituted benzenes are commonly used; they are presented in parentheses.

(a) 1,2-dichlorobenzene (*ortho*)
(b) 4-nitroanisole (*para*)
(c) 2,3-dibromobenzoic acid
(d) 2,7-dimethoxynaphthalene
(e) 3-chlorobenzoic acid (*meta*)
(f) 2,4,6-trichlorophenol
(g) 2-*sec*-butylbenzaldehyde (*ortho*)
(h) cyclopropenium tetrafluoroborate

16-28

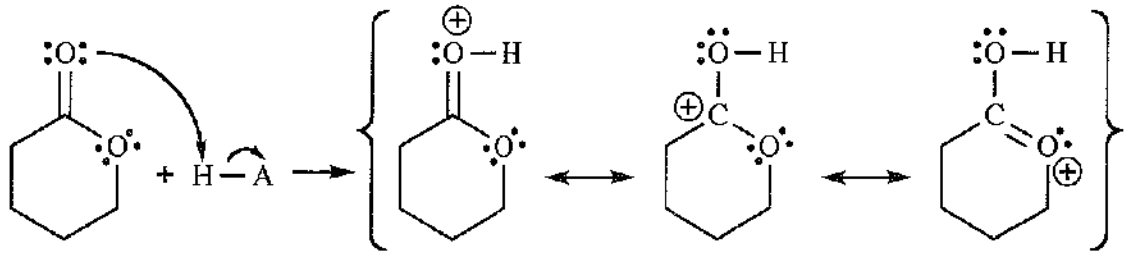




Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

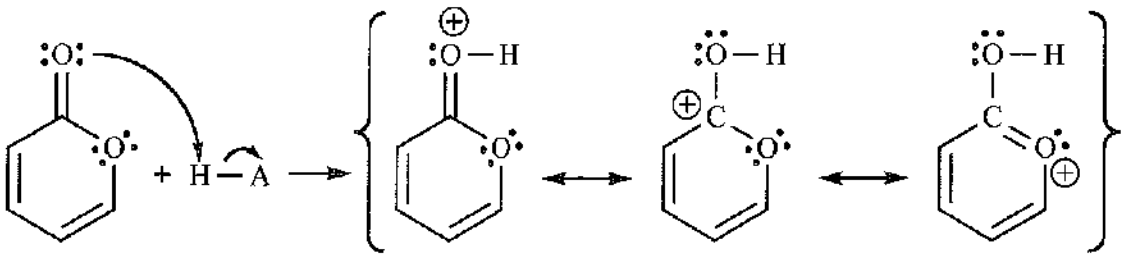
16-29 The key concept in parts (a)–(c) is that an aromatic product is created.

(a)



**A**

The protonated carbonyl gives a resonance-stabilized cation. Protonation of the singly bonded oxygen does not generate a resonance-stabilized product.

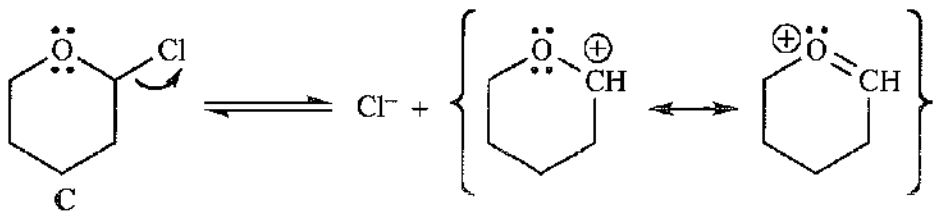


**B**

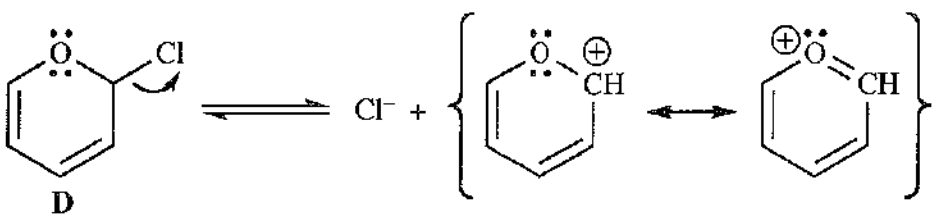
*AROMATIC*

The last resonance form shows that the cation produced is aromatic and therefore more stable than the corresponding nonaromatic ion. In this second reaction, the products are more favored than in the first reaction, which is interpreted as the reactant **B** being more basic than **A**.

(b)



**C**



**D**

*AROMATIC*

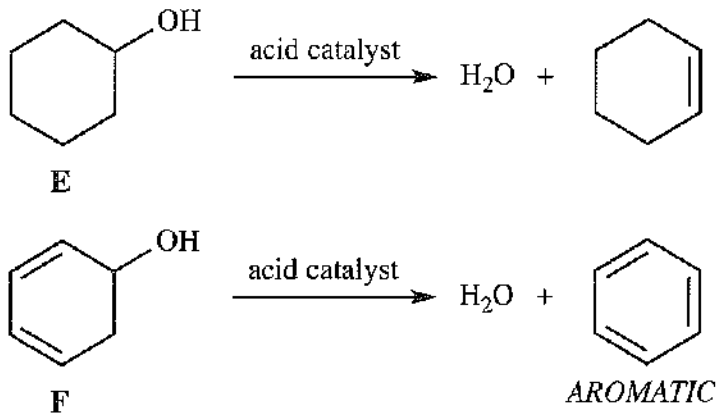
The product from ionization of **C** is stabilized by resonance. The ionization product of **D** is not only resonance-stabilized but is also aromatic and therefore more stable. A reaction that produces a more stable product will usually happen faster under milder conditions because the transition state leading to that product will be stabilized, leading to a lower activation energy.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

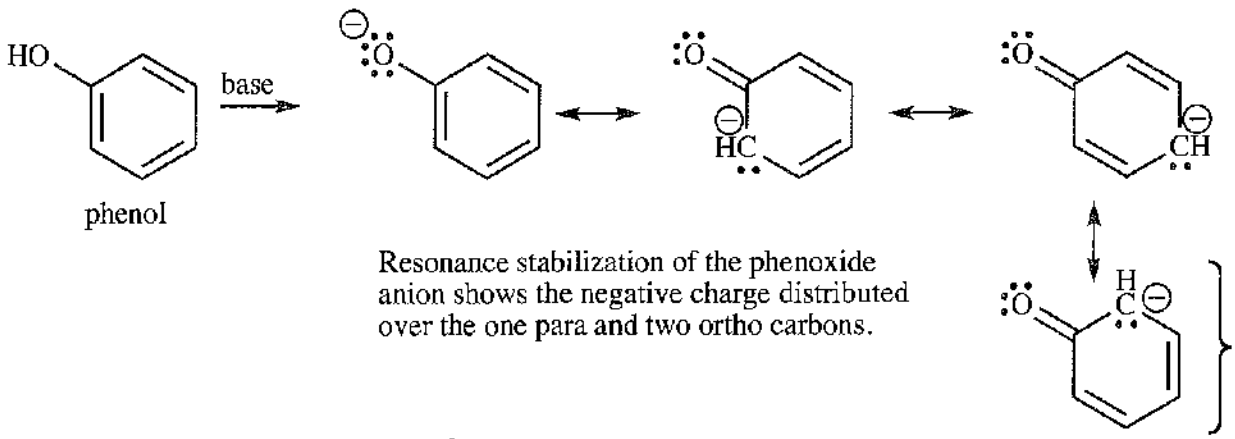
16-29 continued

(c)

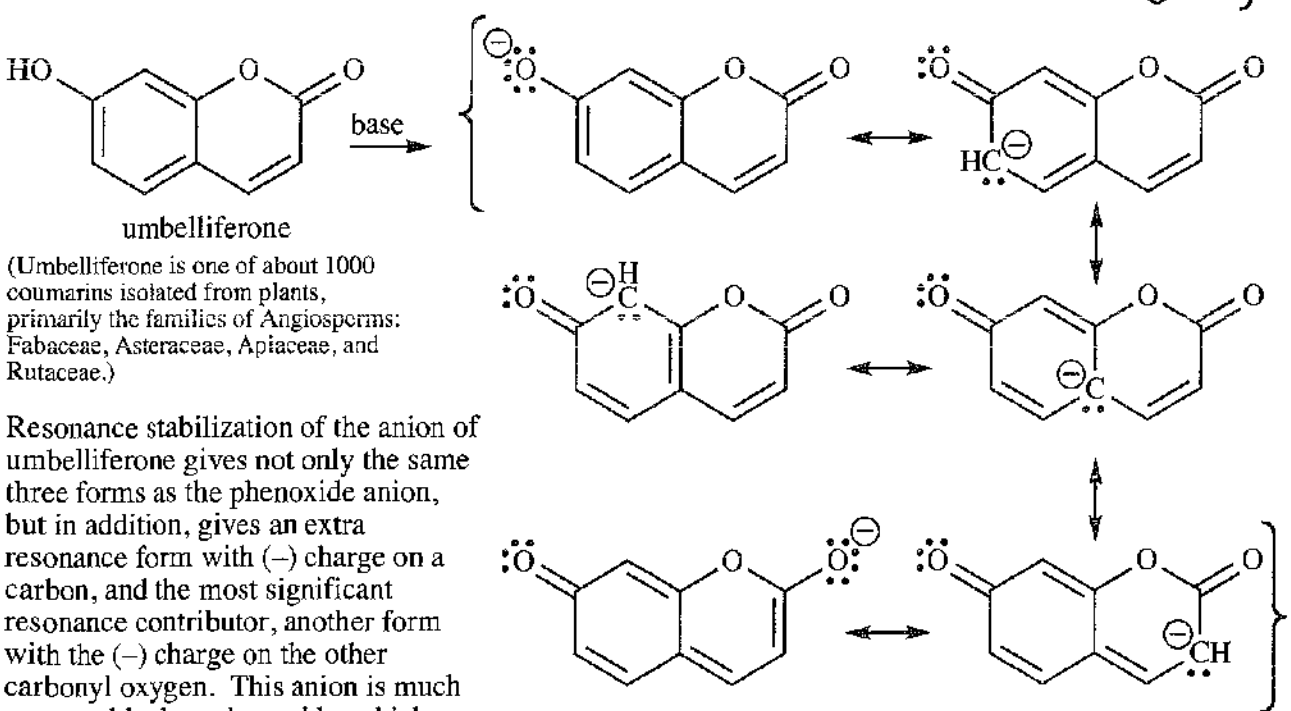



Dehydration of **F** produces an aromatic product that is more stable than the product from **E**. A reaction that produces a more stable product will usually happen faster under milder conditions because the transition state leading to that product will be stabilized, leading to a lower activation energy.

(d)




Resonance stabilization of the phenoxide anion shows the negative charge distributed over the one para and two ortho carbons.




(Umbelliferone is one of about 1000 coumarins isolated from plants, primarily the families of Angiosperms: Fabaceae, Asteraceae, Apiaceae, and Rutaceae.)

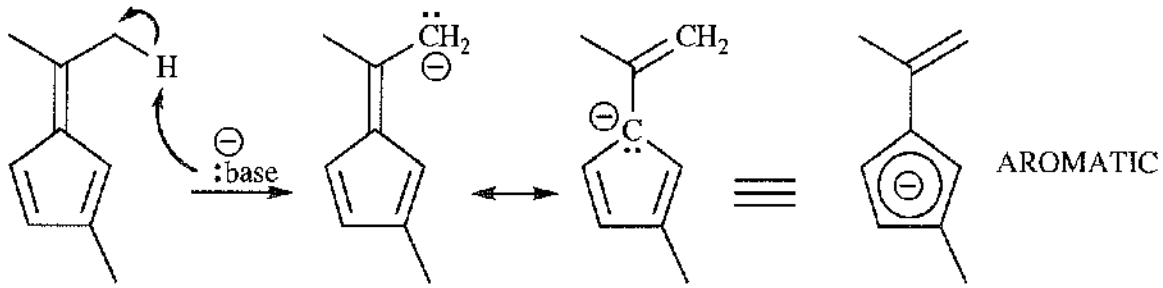
Resonance stabilization of the anion of umbelliferone gives not only the same three forms as the phenoxide anion, but in addition, gives an extra resonance form with (–) charge on a carbon, and the most significant resonance contributor, another form with the (–) charge on the other carbonyl oxygen. This anion is much more stable than phenoxide, which we interpret as enhanced acidity of the starting material, umbelliferone. In fact, the $pK_a$ of umbelliferone is 7.7 whereas phenol is about 10.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

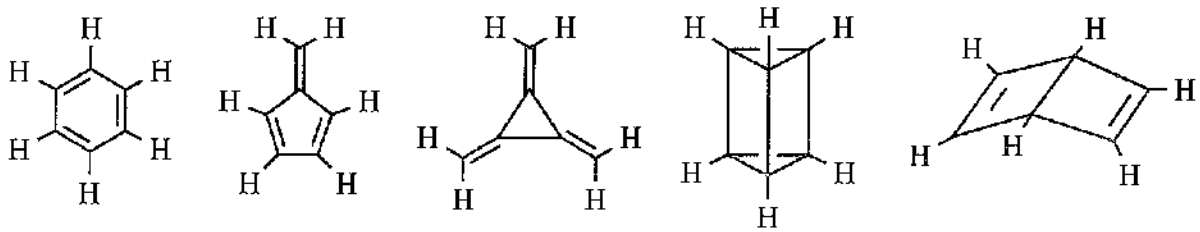
16-30 Aromaticity is one of the strongest stabilizing forces in organic molecules. The cyclopentadienyl system is stabilized in the anion form where it has 6 π electrons, a Huckel number. The question then becomes: which of the four structures can lose a proton to become aromatic?

While the first, third, and fourth structures can lose protons from $sp^3$ carbons to give resonance-stabilized anions, only the second structure can make a cyclopentadienide anion. It will lose a proton most easily of these four structures which, by definition, means it is the strongest acid.

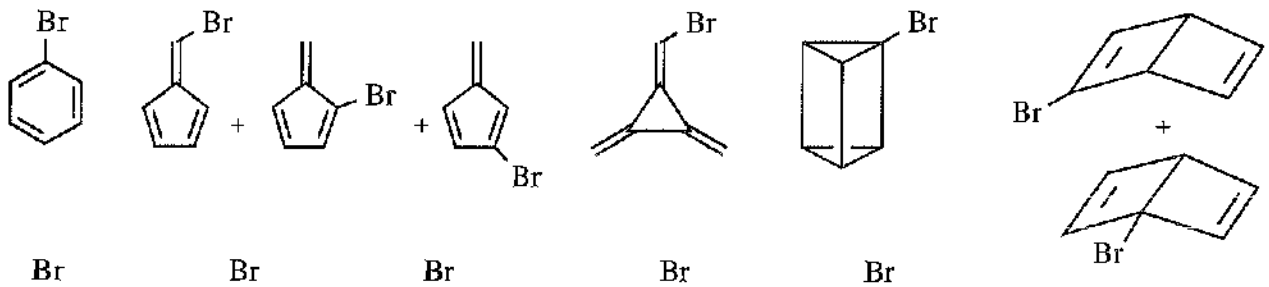



16-31

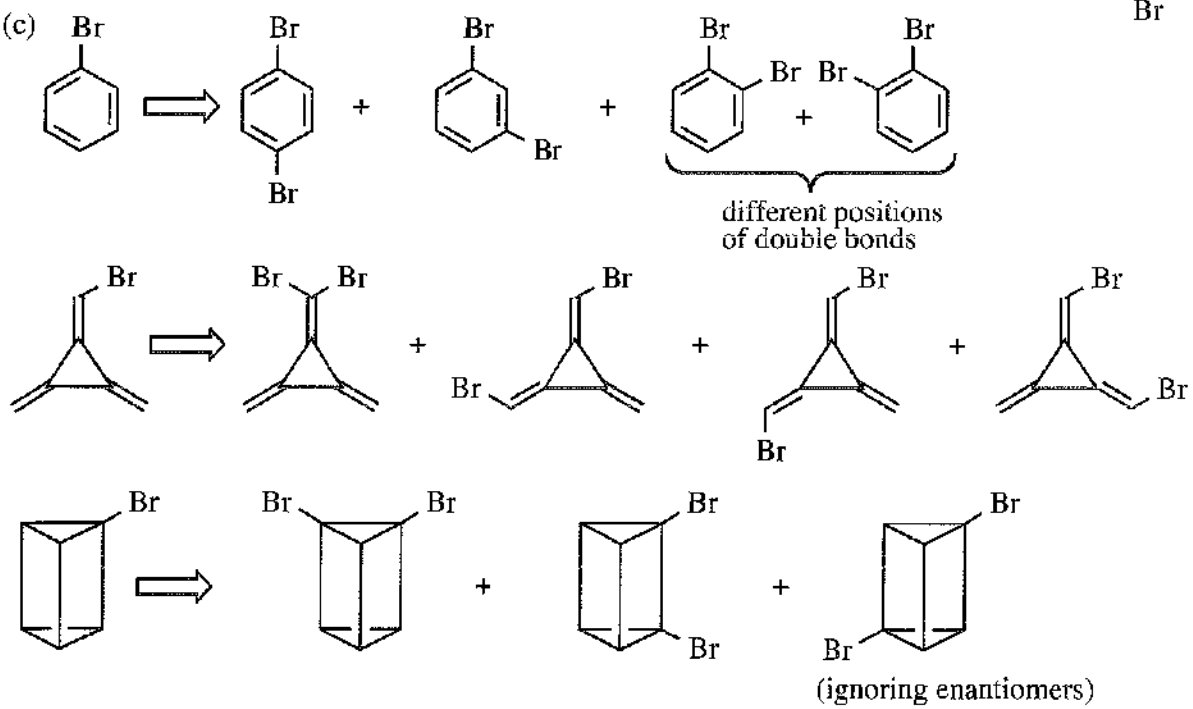
(a)



(b)



(c)






Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

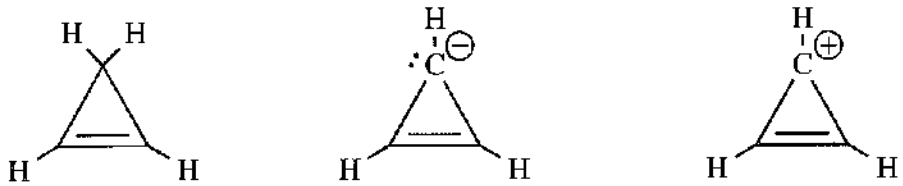
16-31 continued

(d) The only structure consistent with three isomers of dibromobenzene is the prism structure, called Ladenburg benzene. It also gives a negative test for alkenes, consistent with the behavior of benzene. (Kekulé defended his structure by claiming that the "two" structures of *ortho*-dibromobenzene were rapidly interconverted, equilibrating so quickly that they could never be separated.)

(e) We now know that three- and four-membered rings are the least stable, but this fact was unknown to chemists during the mid-1800s when the benzene controversy was raging. Ladenburg benzene has two three-membered rings and three four-membered rings (of which only four of the rings are independent), which we would predict to be unstable. (In fact, the structure has been synthesized. Called *prismane*, it is NOT aromatic, but rather, is very reactive toward addition reactions.)

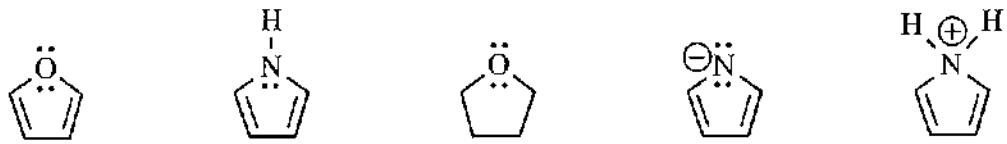
16-32

(a)



nonaromatic — antiaromatic—4 π electrons — aromatic—2 π electrons

(b)



aromatic—6 π electrons — aromatic—6 π electrons — nonaromatic — aromatic—6 π electrons — nonaromatic

(c)

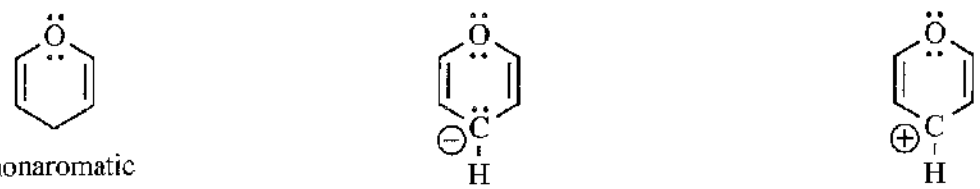
nonaromatic — aromatic—6 π electrons — antiaromatic—4 π electrons — antiaromatic—4 π electrons

(B is $sp^2$, but donates no electrons to the π system.)

(d)

aromatic—6 π electrons — aromatic—6 π electrons — nonaromatic — aromatic—6 π electrons

(e)

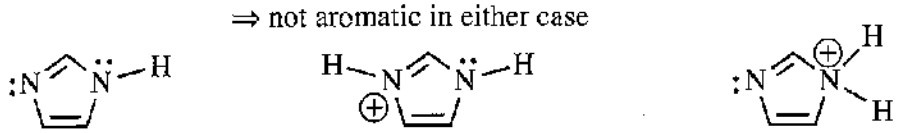


nonaromatic

if oxygen is $sp^2$ ⇒ antiaromatic (8 π electrons); if oxygen is $sp^3$ ⇒ nonaromatic ⇒ not aromatic in either case

aromatic—6 π electrons

(f)



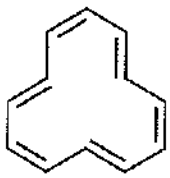
aromatic—6 π electrons — aromatic—6 π electrons — nonaromatic



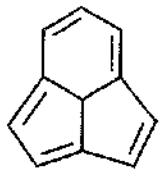
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

16-32 continued

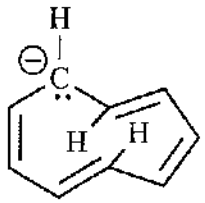
(g)



antiaromatic—
12 π electrons

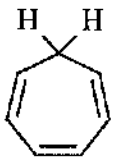


aromatic—
10 π electrons
Experiment shows the outer carbons to be close to planar but not exactly planar.

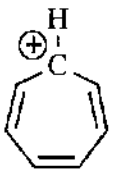


This is a tough call—it has 10 π electrons so it could be aromatic, but internal H's might force it out of planarity.

(h)

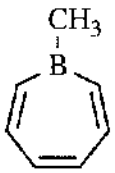


nonaromatic



aromatic—
6 π electrons

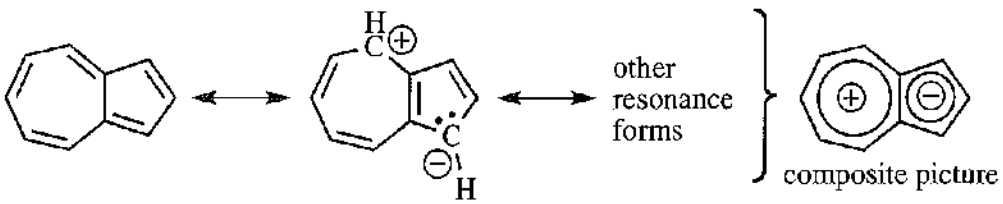
antiaromatic—
8 π electrons



aromatic—
6 π electrons

(B is $sp^2$, but donates no electrons to the π system.)

16-33 The clue to azulene is recognition of the five- and seven-membered rings. To attain aromaticity, a seven-membered carbon ring must have a positive charge; a five-membered carbon ring must have a negative charge. Drawing a resonance form of azulene shows this:




The composite picture shows that the negative charge is concentrated in the five-membered ring, giving rise to the dipole.

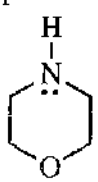
16-34 Whether a nitrogen is strongly basic or weakly basic depends on the location of its electron pair. If the electron pair is needed for an aromatic π system, the nitrogen will not be basic (shown here as "weak base"). If the electron pair is in either an $sp^2$ or $sp^3$ orbital, it is available for bonding, and the nitrogen is a "strong base".

(a)

strong base

weak base

(b)

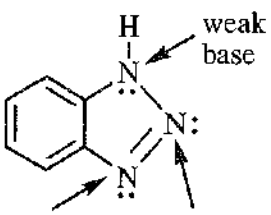


strong base

(c)

strong base

(d)

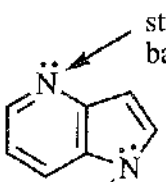


weak base

strong base

strong base

(e)



strong base

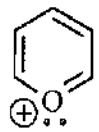
weak base



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

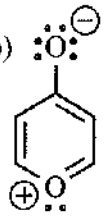
16-35 Where a resonance form demonstrates aromaticity, the resonance form is shown.

(a)



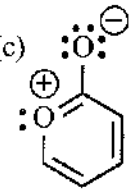
aromatic

(b)



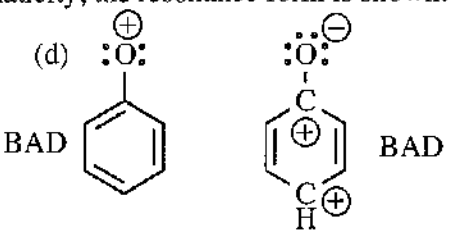
aromatic

(c)



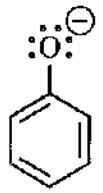
aromatic

(d)



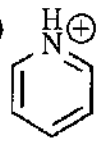

NOT aromatic—although it can be drawn, the resonance form on the left is NOT a significant contributor because the oxygen does not have a full octet; the form on the right shows the correct polarization of the carbonyl, but it's still not aromatic because of only 4 π electrons.

(e)



aromatic

(f)

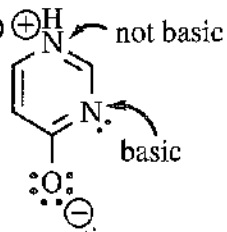


aromatic; not basic

(g)

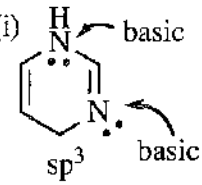
aromatic: N is not basic but the $O^-$ is a weak base.

(h)



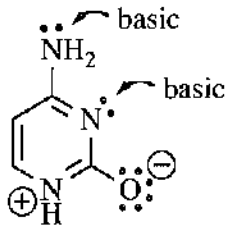

aromatic

(i)



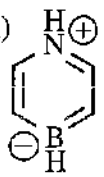

NOT aromatic because of $sp^3$ carbon; both Ns are basic, although the top one is conjugated, lowering its basicity.

(j)




aromatic: Bottom N is not basic because it has donated its electron pair to make the ring aromatic.

(k)

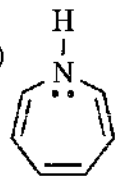


aromatic; not basic

(l)

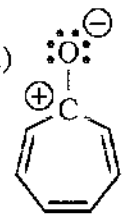
NOT aromatic: if both N and O are $sp^2$, then the pi system has 8 $e^-$; N will be basic.

(m)



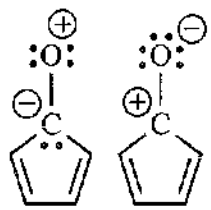
NOT aromatic: if N is $sp^2$, then the pi system has 8 $e^-$.

(n)



aromatic; 6 pi electrons in this resonance form

(o)

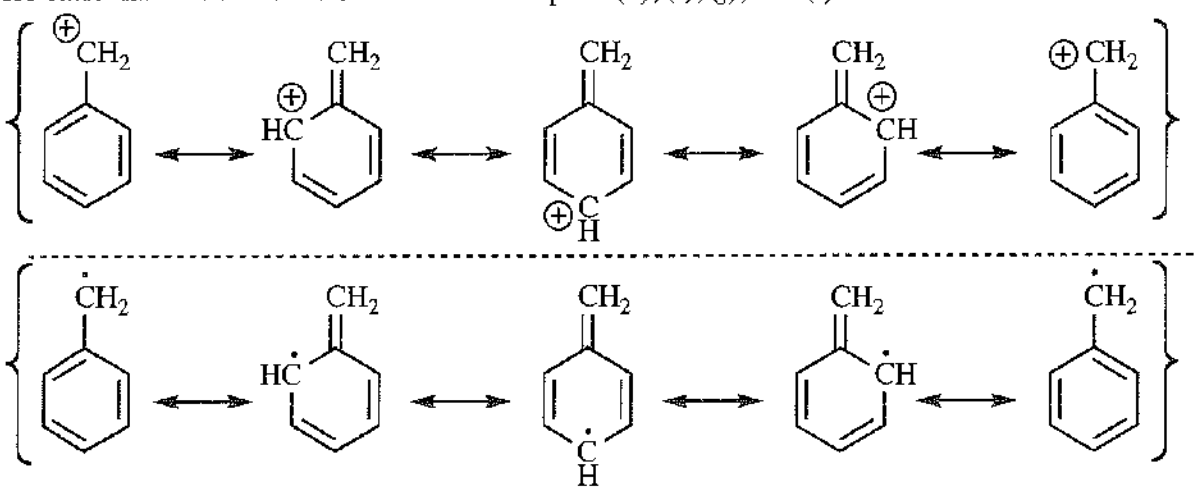


NOT aromatic for the same reason as in part (d)

(2) Nitrogens whose electrons are needed to complete the aromatic π system will not be basic. The only N that are more basic than water are the ones indicated in parts (h), (i), (j), and (l).

16-36

(a)

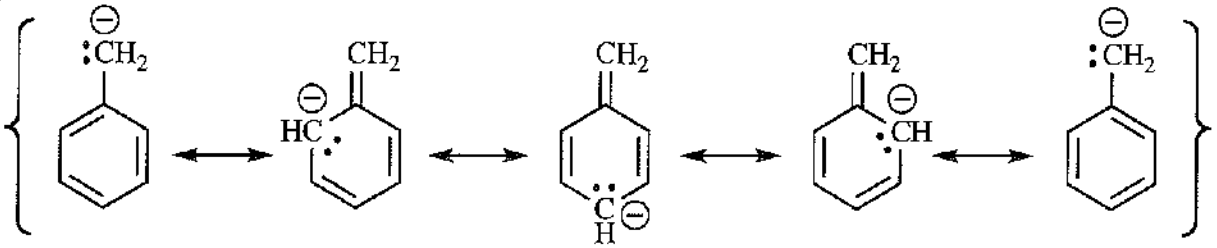


continued on next page

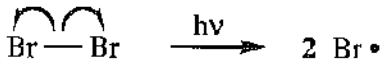


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

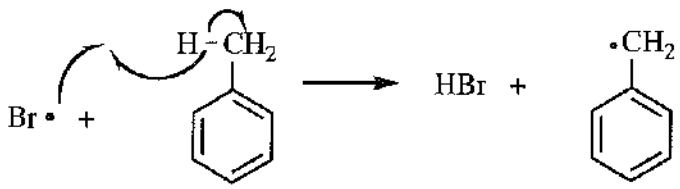
16-36 (a) continued



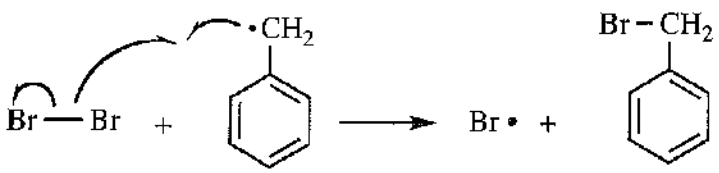
(b) <u>initiation</u>



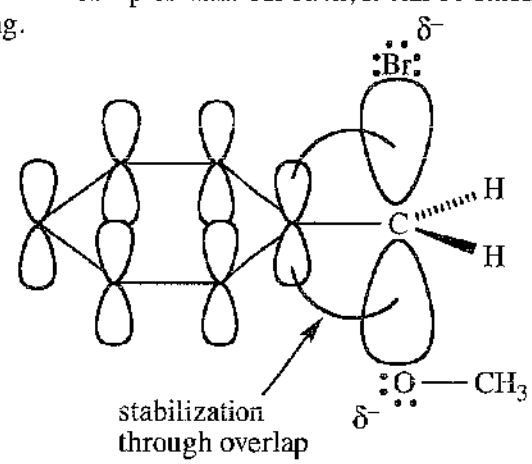
<u>propagation</u>



resonance-stabilized

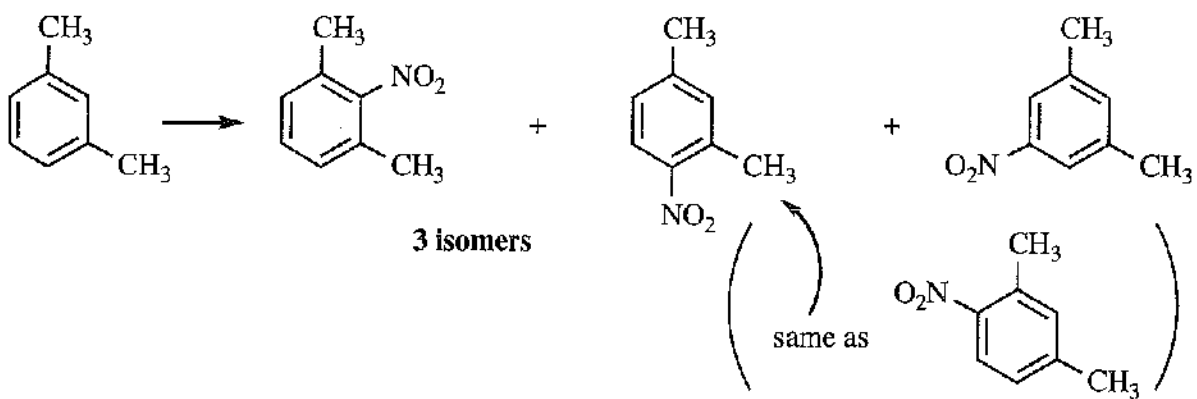


(c) Both reactions are $S_N2$ on primary carbons, but the one at the benzylic carbon occurs faster. In the transition state of $S_N2$, as the nucleophile is approaching the carbon and the leaving group is departing, the electron density resembles that of a p orbital. As such, it can be stabilized through overlap with the π system of the benzene ring.




16-37

(a)

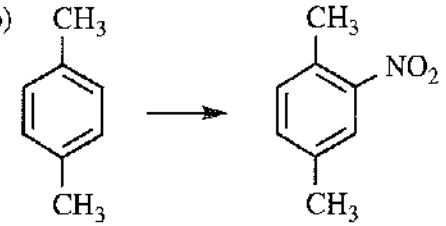





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

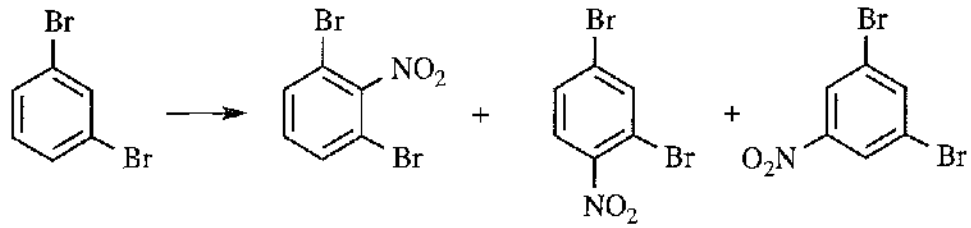
16-37 continued

(b)



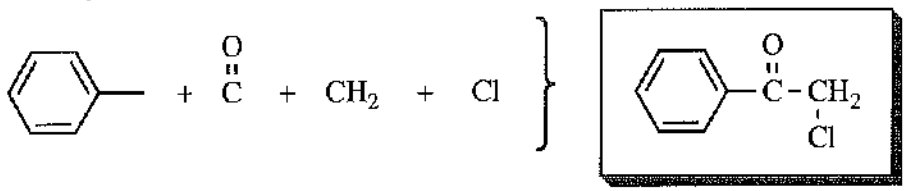
**only 1 isomer**

(c) The original compound had to have been *meta*-dibromobenzene as this is the only dibromo isomer that gives three mononitrated products.

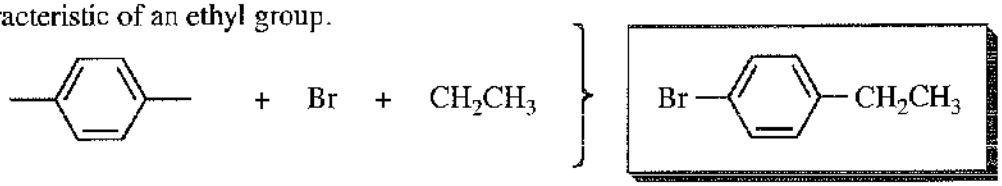


16-38

(a) The formula $C_8H_7OCl$ has five elements of unsaturation, probably a benzene ring (4) plus either a double bond or a ring. The IR suggests a conjugated carbonyl at 1690 $cm^{-1}$ and an aromatic ring at 1602 $cm^{-1}$. The NMR shows a total of five aromatic protons, indicating a monosubstituted benzene. A 2H singlet at δ 4.7 is a deshielded methylene.



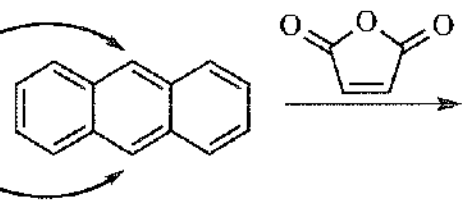
(b) The mass spectral evidence of molecular ion peaks of 1 : 1 intensity at 184 and 186 shows the presence of a bromine atom. The m/z 184 minus 79 for bromine gives a mass of 105 for the rest of the molecule, which is about a benzene ring plus two carbons and a few hydrogens. The NMR shows four aromatic hydrogens in a typical *para* pattern (two doublets), indicating a *para*-disubstituted benzene. The 2H quartet and 3H triplet are characteristic of an ethyl group.



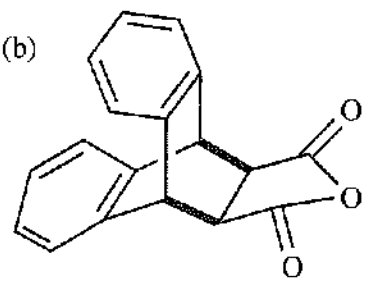
16-39

(a)

like the ends of a conjugated diene



(b)



Diels-Alder product

new sigma bonds shown in bold



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

16-40

(a) No, biphenyl is not fused. The rings must share two atoms to be labeled "fused".

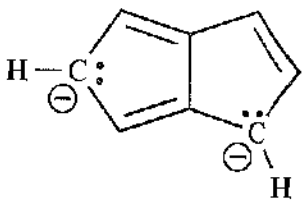
(b) There are 12 π electrons in biphenyl compared with 10 for naphthalene.

(c) Biphenyl has 6 "double bonds". An isolated alkene releases 120 kJ/mole upon hydrogenation.

| | |
|---|---|
| predicted: 6 x 120 kJ/mole (28.6 kcal/mole) | ≈ 720 kJ/mole (172 kcal/mole) |
| observed: | 418 kJ/mole (100 kcal/mole) |
| resonance energy: | 302 kJ/mole (72 kcal/mole) |

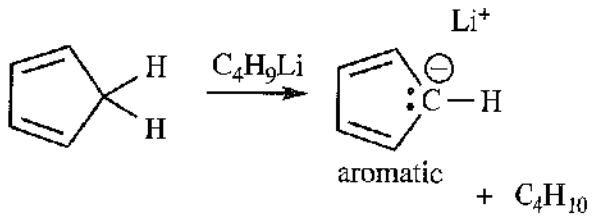
(d) On a "per ring" basis, biphenyl is 302 ÷ 2 = 151 kJ/mole, the same as the value for benzene. Naphthalene's resonance energy is 252 kJ/mole (60 kcal/mole); on a "per ring" basis, naphthalene has only 126 kJ/mole of stabilization per ring. This is consistent with the greater reactivity of naphthalene compared with benzene. In fact, the more fused rings, the lower the resonance energy per ring, and the more reactive the compound. (Refer to Problem 16-21.)

16-41 Two protons are removed from $sp^3$ carbons to make $sp^2$ carbons and to generate a π system with 10 π electrons.

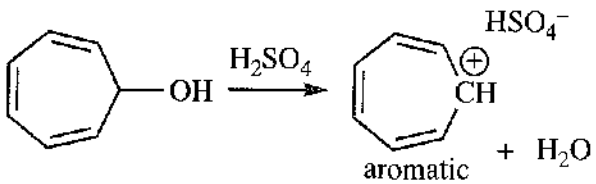


16-42

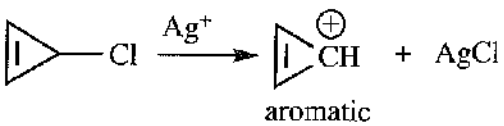
(a)




(b)

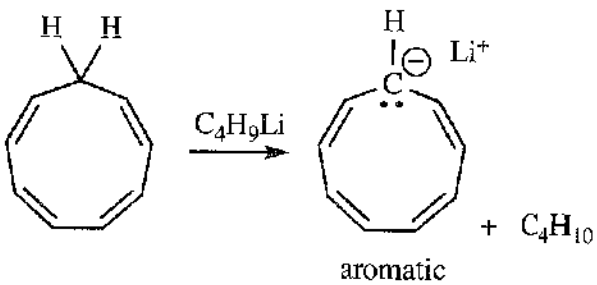



(c)

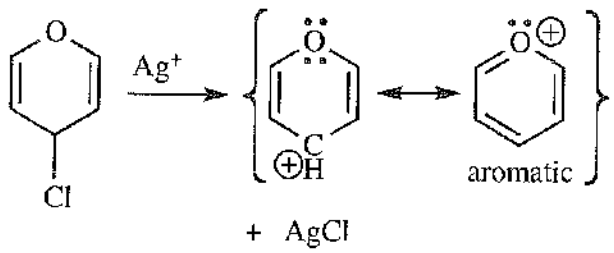



(d)

(e)




(f)



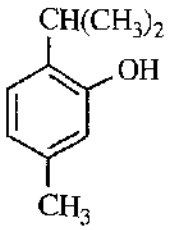



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

16-45 continued

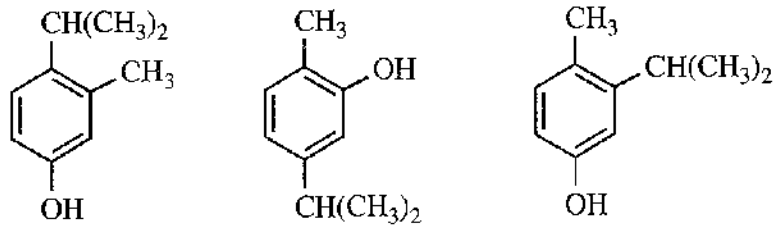
Several isomeric combinations are consistent with the spectra (although the single H giving δ 6.6 suggests that either Y or Z is the OH group—an OH on a benzene ring shields hydrogens ortho to it, moving them upfield).

The structure of thymol is:

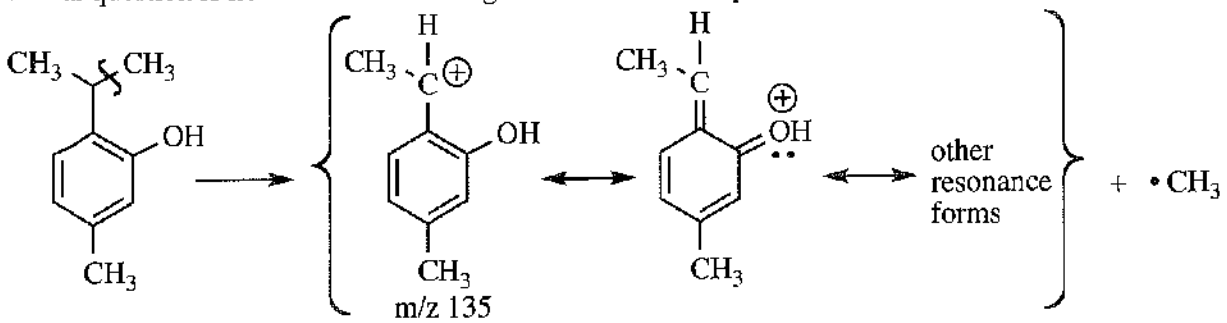



thymol

These structures fit the data equally well.




The final question is how the molecule fragments in the mass spectrometer:




Resonance stabilization of this benzylic cation includes forms with positive charge on three ring carbons and on oxygen (shown).

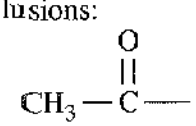
16-46

Mass spectrum: Molecular ion at 170; two prominent peaks are M − 15 (loss of methyl) and M − 43 (as we shall see, most likely the loss of acetyl, $CH_3CO$).

Infrared spectrum: The two most significant peaks are at 1680 $cm^{-1}$ (conjugated carbonyl) and 1600 $cm^{-1}$ (aromatic C=C).

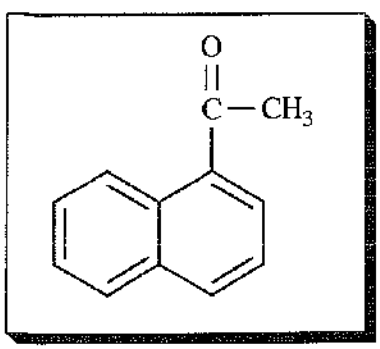
NMR spectrum: A 3H singlet at δ 2.7 is methyl next to a carbonyl, shifted slightly downfield by an aromatic ring. The other signals are seven aromatic protons. The 1H at δ 8.7 is a deshielded proton next to a carbonyl. Since there is only one, the carbonyl can have only one neighboring hydrogen.

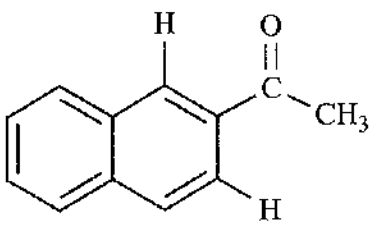
Conclusions:




+ m/z 127 including 7H ⇒ mass 120 for carbons ⇒ 10 C

The fragment $C_{10}H_7$ is almost certainly a naphthalene. The correct isomer (box) is indicated by the NMR.




This isomer is a less good answer as it would have two deshielded protons in the NMR, one of which would be a singlet (it's a doublet in the spectrum).

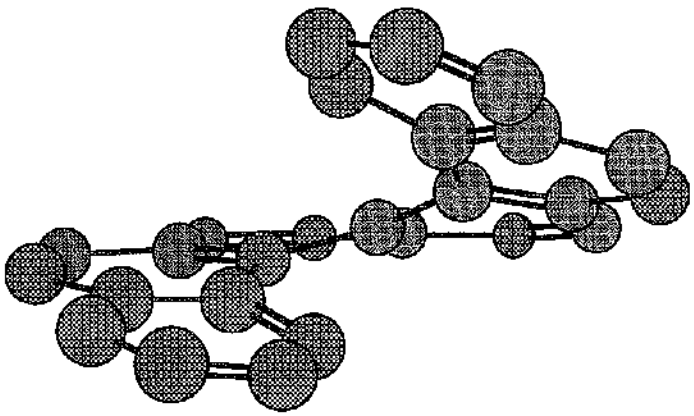


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

16-47

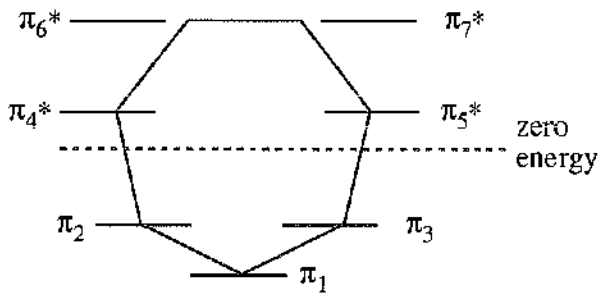
Although all carbons in hexahelicene are $sp^2$, the molecule is not flat. Because of the curvature of the ring system, one end of the molecule has to sit on top of the other end—the carbons and the hydrogens would bump into each other if they tried to occupy the same plane. In other words, the molecule is the beginning of a spiral. An "upward" spiral is the nonsuperimposable mirror image of a "downward" spiral, so the molecule is chiral and therefore optically active.

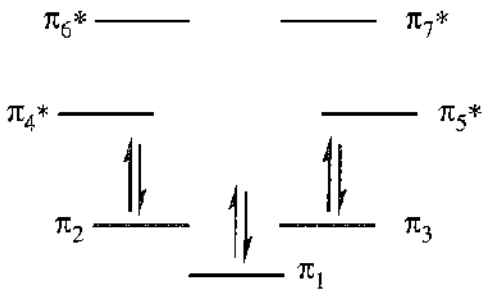
The magnitude of the optical rotation is extraordinary: it is one of the largest rotations ever recorded. In general, alkanes have small rotations and aromatic compounds have large rotations, so it is reasonable to expect that it is the interaction of plane-polarized light (electromagnetic radiation) with the electrons in the twisted pi system (which can also be considered as having wave properties) that causes this enormous rotation.



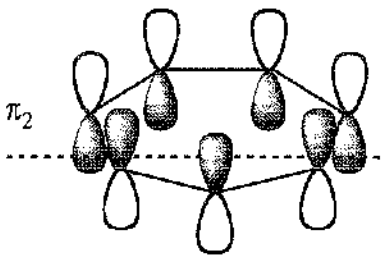
This three-dimensional picture of hexahelicene shows the twist or spiral in the system of six rings.

16-48 The cycloheptatrienyl cation has six pi electrons that just fill the bonding molecular orbitals, making this an aromatic system.



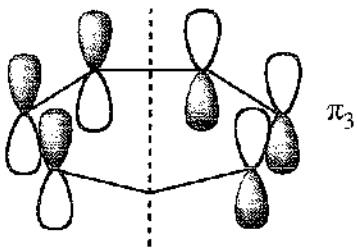




This electronic configuration is aromatic. Electrons fill the bonding molecular orbitals.

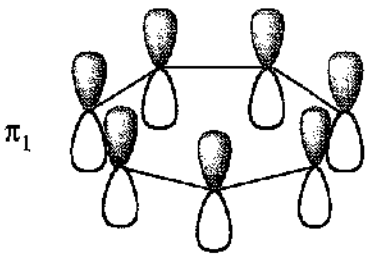



node

This node is in the same position as the "zero energy" line above.



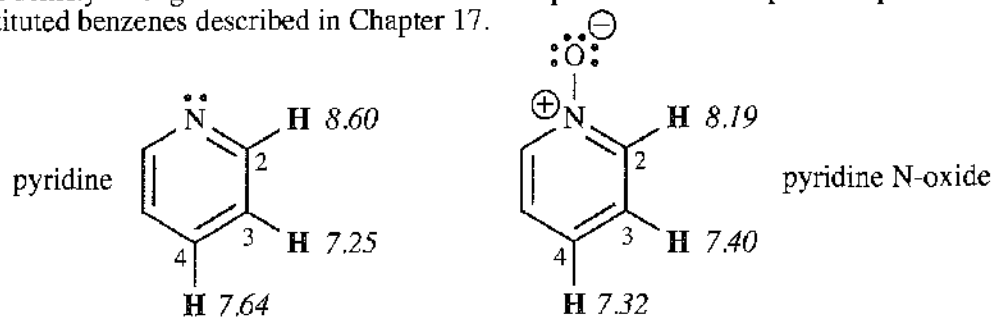

node






Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

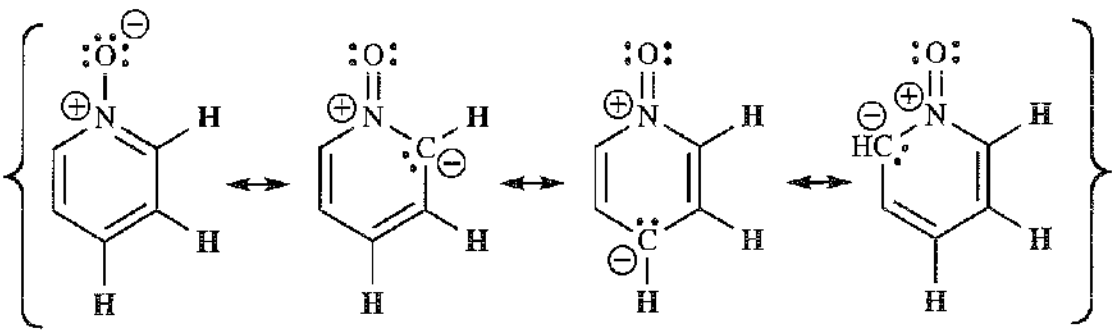
16-49 Are you familiar with the concept "tough love", that is, sometimes you have to be stern with someone you love for their own good? The concept is that sometimes to demonstrate one emotion, the behavior has to appear exactly the opposite. Granted, this is a stretch to apply it to atoms, but the point is that sometimes atoms like oxygen and nitrogen can have conflicting effects: they can withdraw electron density by their strong electronegativity (an inductive effect) but at the same time, they can donate electron density through their resonance effect. This phenomenon will prove important in the reactivity of substituted benzenes described in Chapter 17.




Nitrogen is electronegative, so it exerts a deshielding effect on H-2 in pyridine. The effect diminishes with distance as expected with an inductive effect, although it is harder to explain why H-4 is deshielded more than H-3.

In pyridine N-oxide,with an even more electronegative oxygen attached to the N, it would be reasonable to expect that the hydrogens would be deshielded. This is the case with H-3; we can infer that the effect on H-3 is purely an inductive effect.

Even more interesting is the *shielding* effect on H-2 and H-4; these chemical shifts are shifted *upfield*. This must reflect the other side of oxygen's personality, the donation of electron density through a resonance effect. Drawing the resonance forms clearly shows that the electron density at H-2 and H-4 (and presumably H-6) increases through this donation by resonance, in perfect agreement with the NMR results. As we will see in Chapter 17, in most cases, resonance effect trumps inductive effect.



---

Note: The practice of applying human emotions to inanimate objects is called "anthropomorphizing". For example, we say that an atom is "happy" when it has a full octet of electrons. In casual conversation, this gets a point across, but it is not appropriate in rigorous scientific terms, for example, on exams. Under more formal conditions, we are expected to use the specific terms of science because they are well defined and do not permit sloppy or fuzzy concepts.

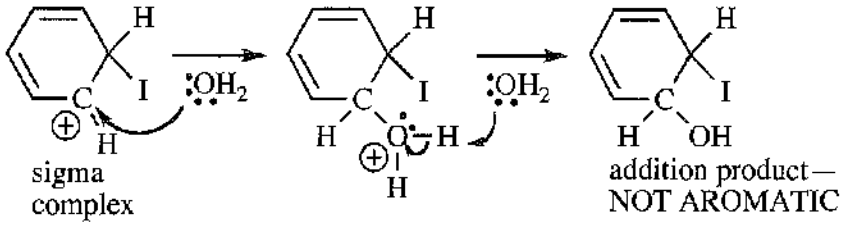
As our equipment technician says: "Don't anthropomorphize computers. They hate that."


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

# CHAPTER 17—REACTIONS OF AROMATIC COMPOUNDS

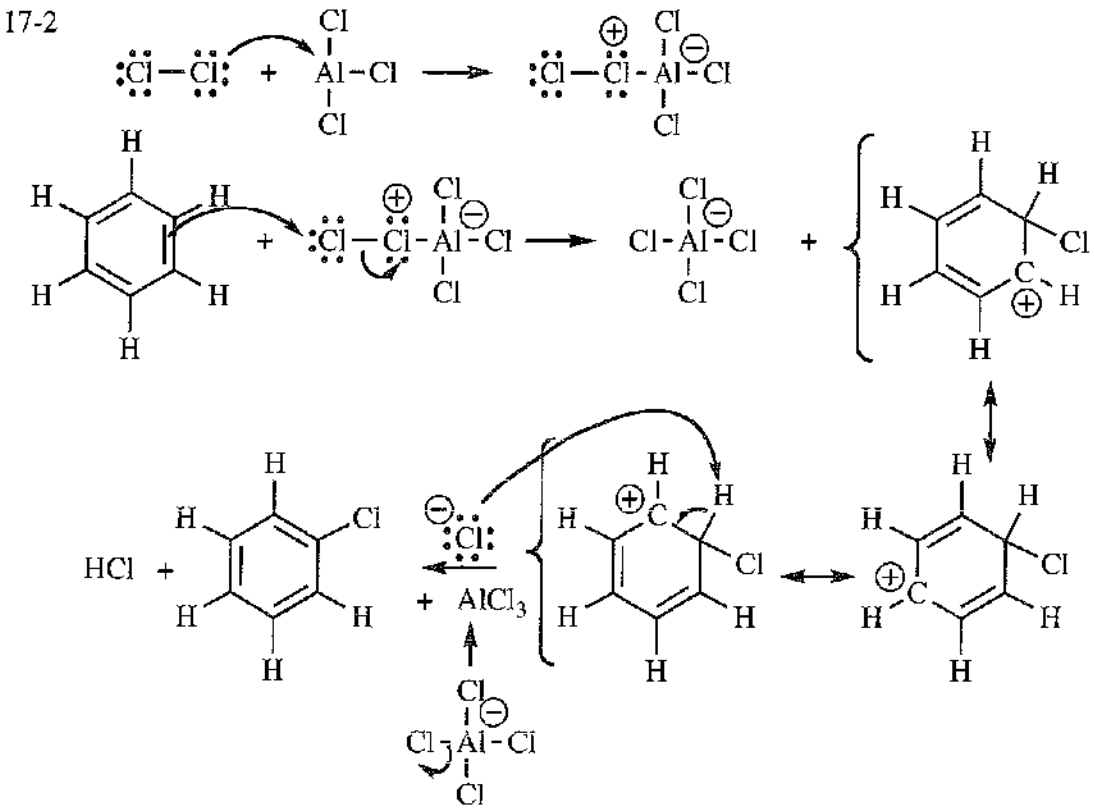
The representation of benzene with a circle to represent the π system is fine for questions of nomenclature, properties, isomers, and reactions. For questions of mechanism or reactivity, however, the representation with three alternating double bonds (the Kekulé picture) is more informative. For clarity and consistency, this Solutions Manual will use the Kekulé form exclusively.

17-1

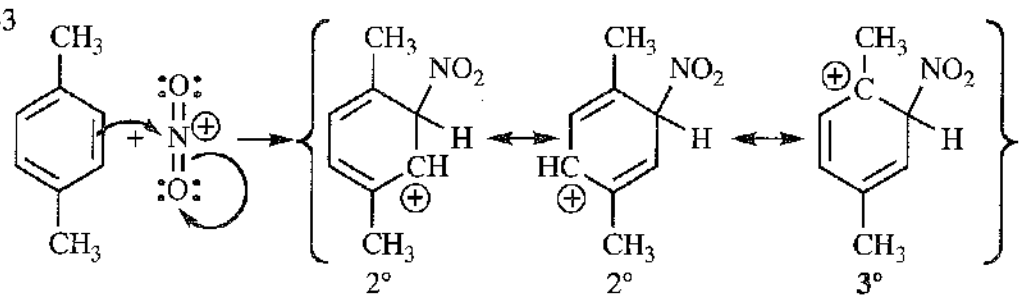



Though the addition of water to the sigma complex can be shown in a reasonable mechanism, the product is not aromatic. Thus, it has lost the 151 kJ/mol (36 kcal/mole) of resonance stabilization energy. The addition reaction is not favorable energetically, and substitution prevails.

17-2



17-3

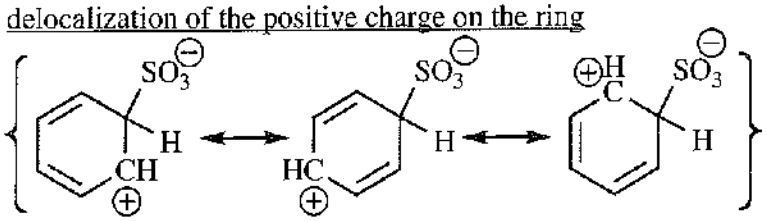



Benzene's sigma complex has positive charge on three 2° carbons. The sigma complex above shows positive charge in one resonance form on a 3° carbon, lending greater stabilization to this sigma complex. The more stable the intermediate, the lower the activation energy required to reach it, and the faster the reaction will be.

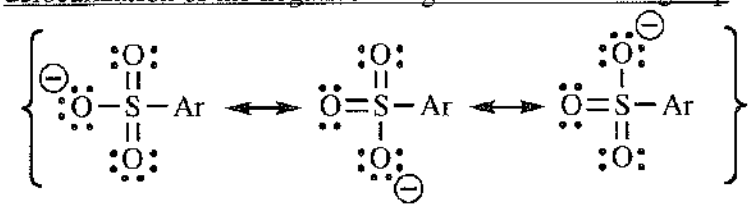


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

17-4 delocalization of the positive charge on the ring



delocalization of the negative charge on the sulfonate group

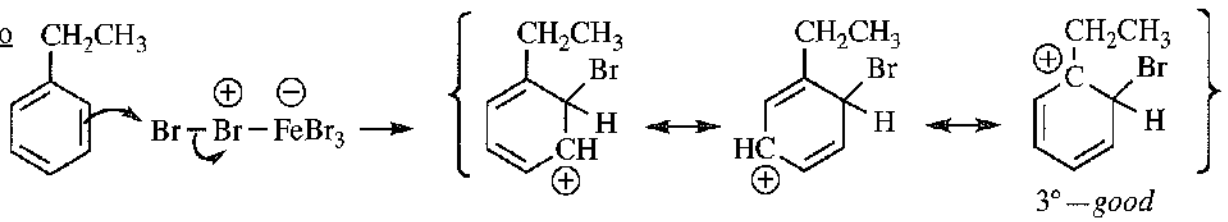


("Ar" is the general abbreviation for an *aromatic* or *aryl* group, in this case, benzene; "R" is the general abbreviation for an *aliphatic* or *alkyl* group. In cases where the identity of the R group does not matter, it has been used to represent alkyl or aryl groups.)

17-5

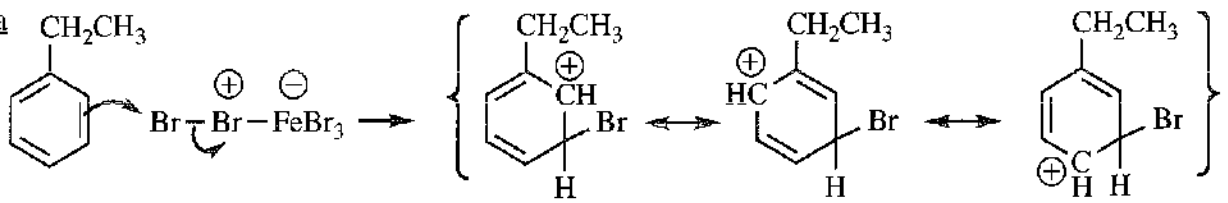
(a) The key to electrophilic aromatic substitution lies in the stability of the sigma complex. When the electrophile bonds at ortho or para positions of ethylbenzene, the positive charge is shared by the 3° carbon with the ethyl group. Bonding of the electrophile at the meta position lends no particular advantage because the positive charge in the sigma complex is never adjacent to, and therefore never stabilized by, the ethyl group. (Unshared electron pairs on halogen not shown here.)

ortho

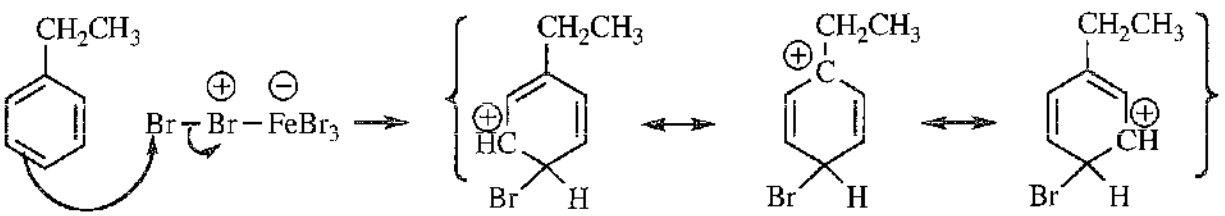


3° — *good*

meta



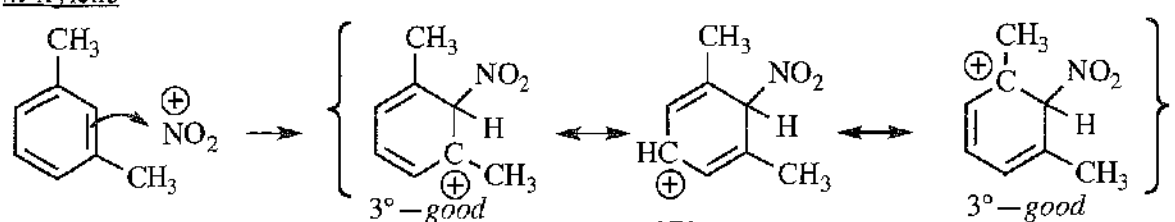
para



3° — *good*

(b) Electrophilic attack on *p*-xylene gives an intermediate in which only one of the three resonance forms is stabilized by a substituent (see the solution to Problem 17-3). *m*-Xylene, however, is stabilized in two of its three resonance forms. A more stable intermediate gives a faster reaction.

*m*-xylene

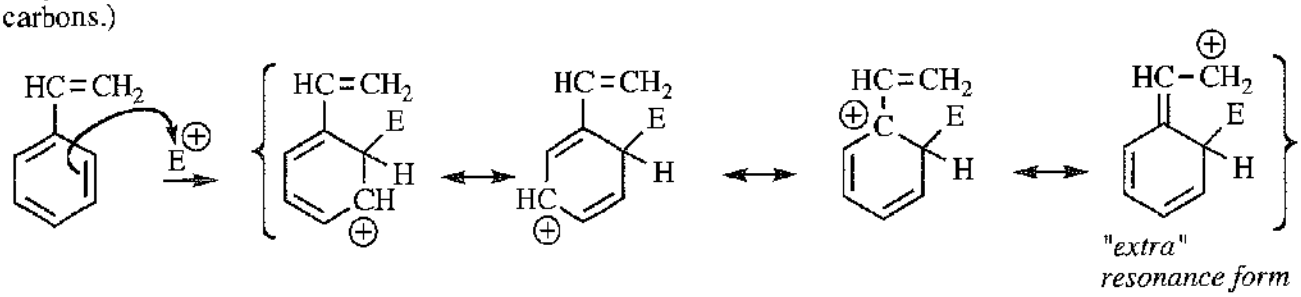


3° — *good* 3° — *good*

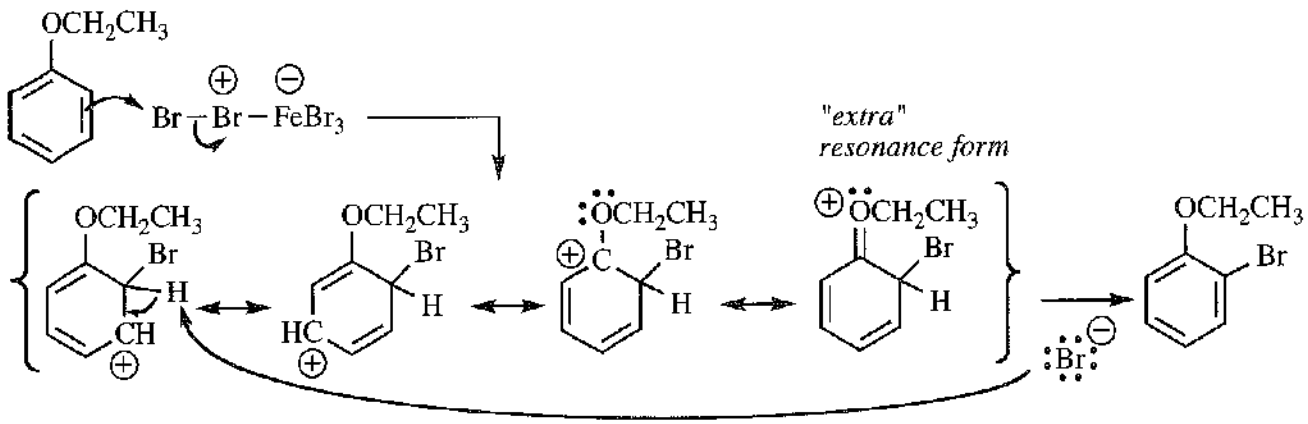


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

17-6 For ortho and para attack, the positive charge in the sigma complex can be shared by resonance with the vinyl group. This cannot happen with meta attack because the positive charge is never adjacent to the vinyl group. (Ortho attack is shown; para attack gives an intermediate with positive charge on the same carbons.)

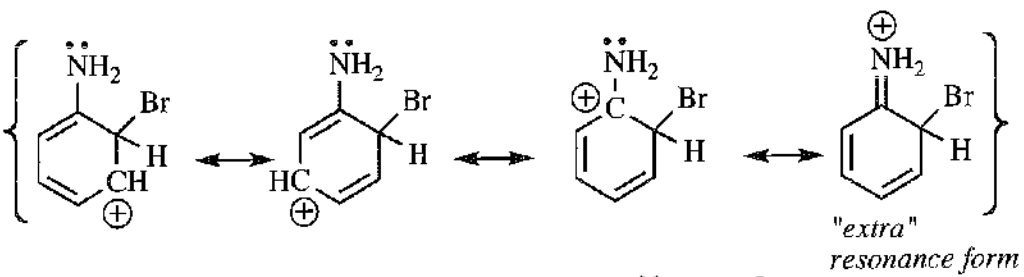



17-7 Attack at only ortho and para positions (not meta) places the positive charge on the carbon with the ethoxy group, where the ethoxy group can stabilize the positive charge by resonance donation of a lone pair of electrons. (Ortho attack is shown; para attack gives a similar intermediate.) (Unshared electron pairs on halogen not shown here.)

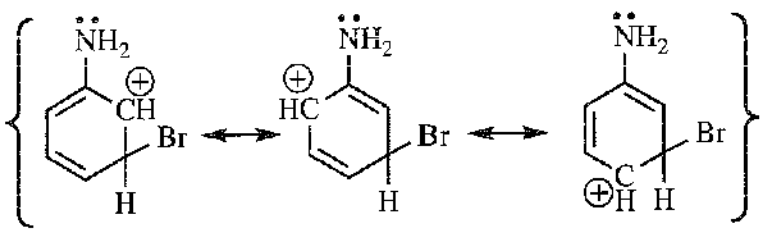



17-8

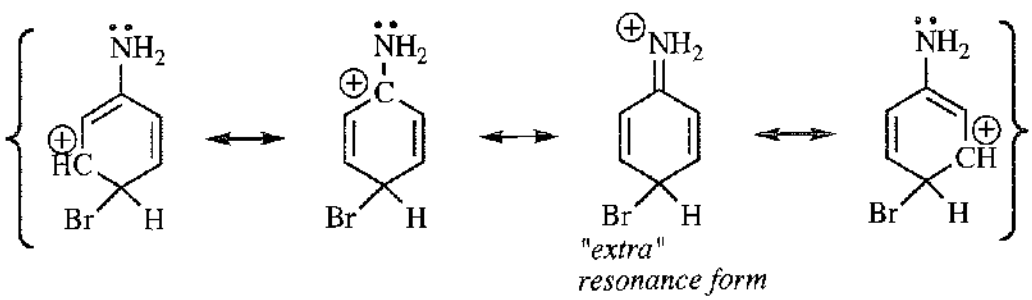
ortho




meta



para

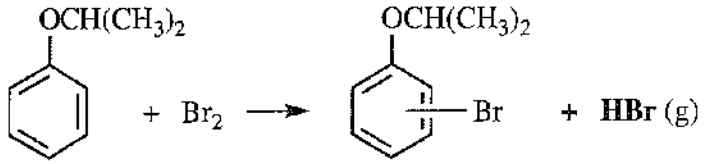




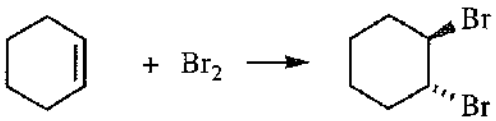

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

17-9

Substitution:



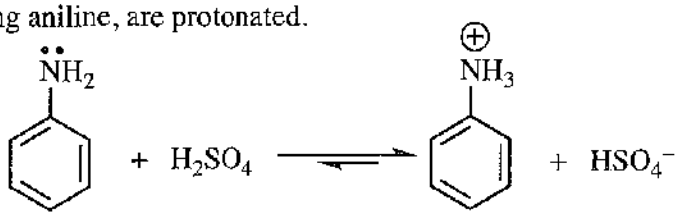

Addition:




Substitution generates HBr whereas the addition does not. If the reaction is performed in an organic solvent, bubbles of HBr can be observed, and HBr gas escaping into moist air will generate a cloud. If the reaction is performed in water, adding moist litmus paper to test for acid will differentiate the results of the two compounds.

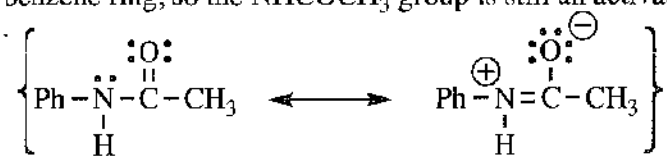
17-10

(a) Nitration is performed with nitric acid and a sulfuric acid catalyst. In strong acid, amines in general, including aniline, are protonated.



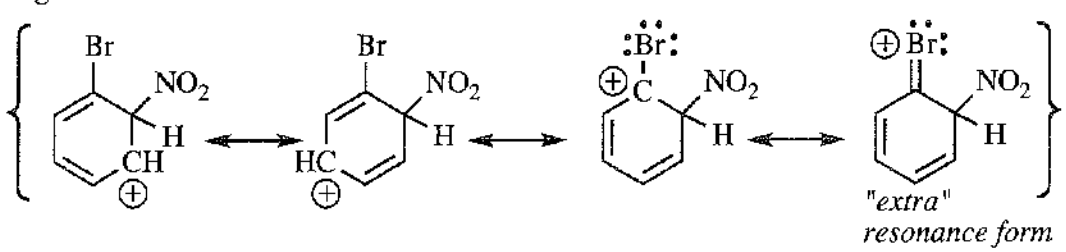

(b) The $NH_2$ group is a strongly activating ortho,para-director. In acid, however, it exists as the protonated ammonium ion—a strongly **deactivating meta-director**. The strongly acidic nitrating mixture itself forces the reaction to be slower.

(c) The acetyl group removes some of the electron density from the nitrogen, making it much less basic; the nitrogen of this amide is not protonated under the reaction conditions. The N retains enough electron density to share with the benzene ring, so the $NHCOCH_3$ group is still an activating ortho,para-director, though weaker than $NH_2$.

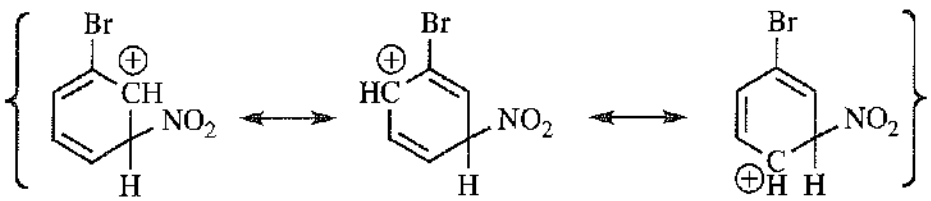



17-11 Nitronium ion attack at the ortho and para positions places positive charge on the carbon adjacent to the bromine, allowing resonance stabilization by an unshared electron pair from the bromine. Meta attack does not give a stabilized intermediate.

ortho




meta

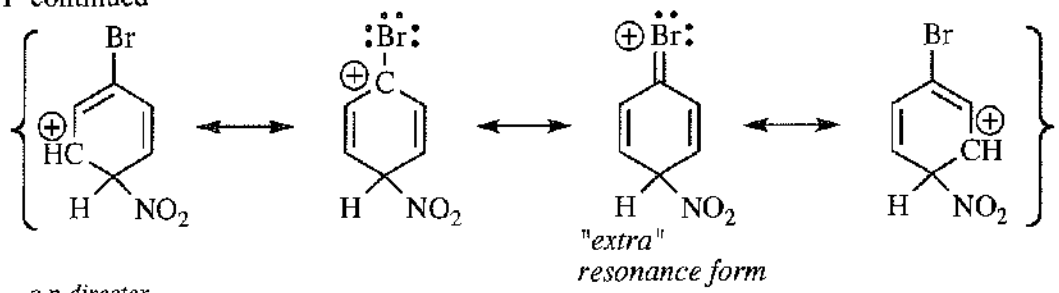





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

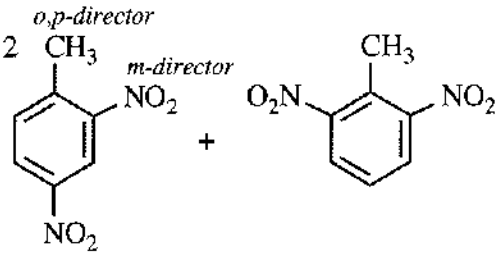
17-11 continued

<u>para</u>

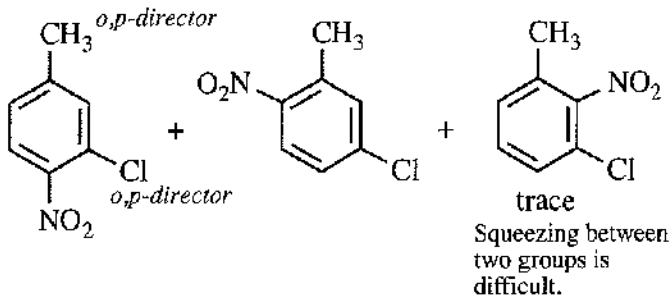



17-12

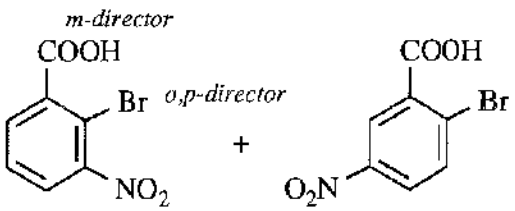
(a)



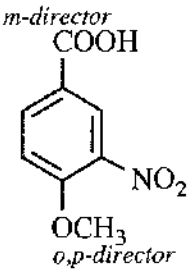

(b)



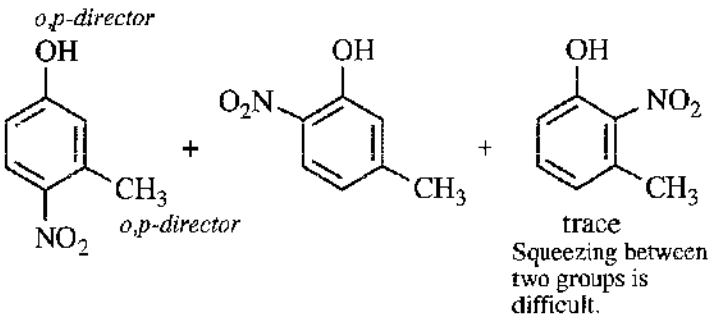

(c)



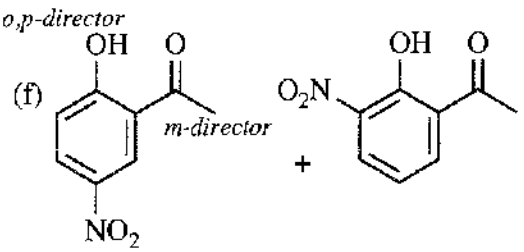

(d)




(e)

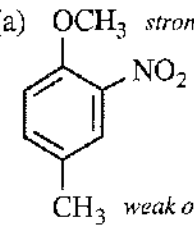



(f)

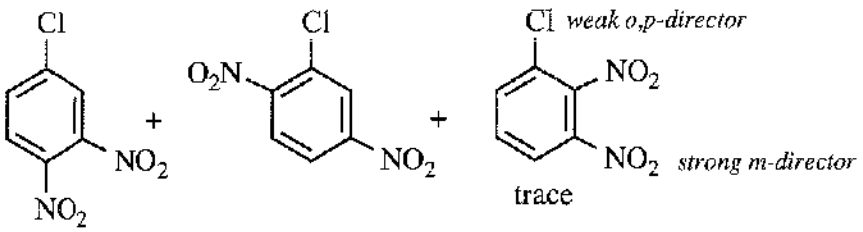



17-13

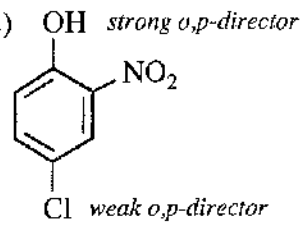
(a)



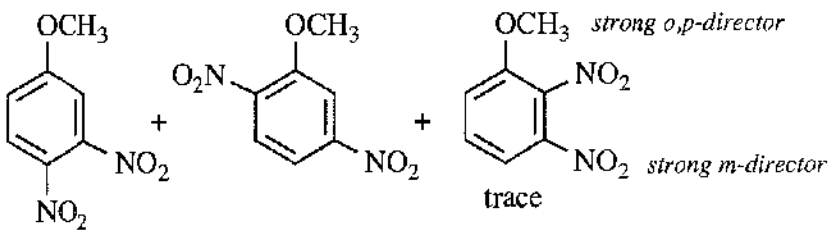

(b)




(c)




(d)

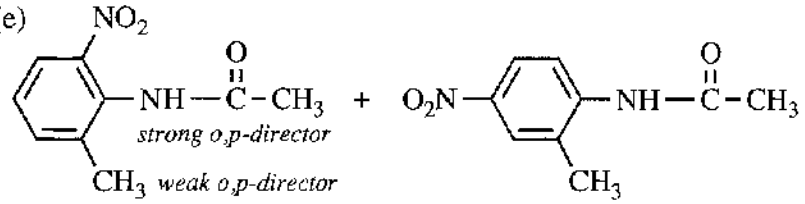




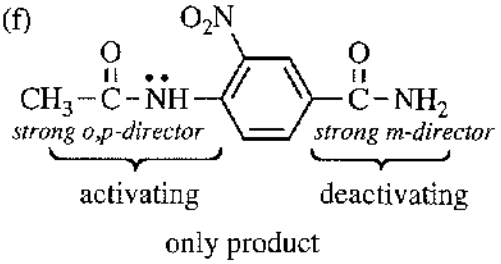

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

17-13 continued

(e)

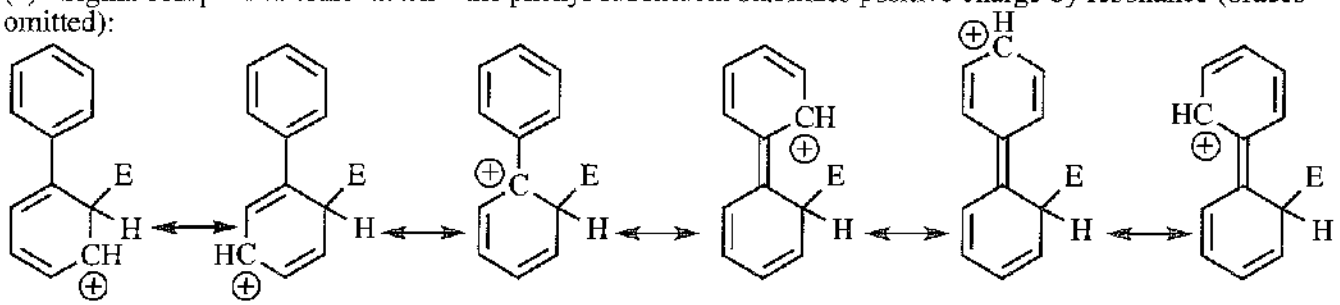



(f)




17-14

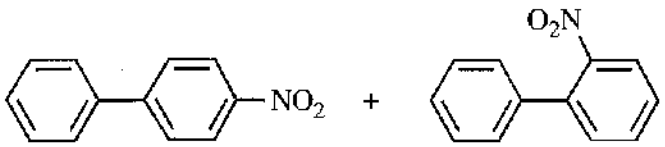
(a) Sigma complex of ortho attack—the phenyl substituent stabilizes positive charge by resonance (braces omitted):



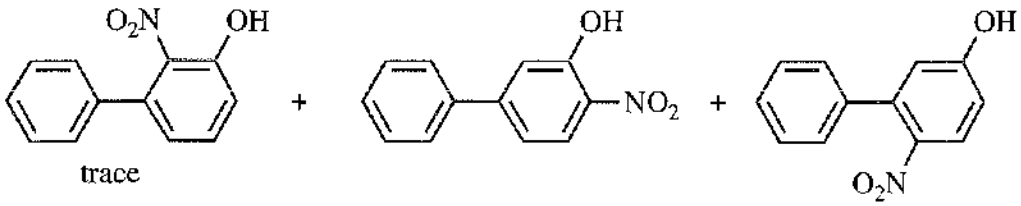

Para attack gives similar stabilization. Meta attack does not permit delocalization of the positive charge on the phenyl substituent.

(b) The nitronium ion electrophile will prefer to attack the more activated ring, or the less deactivated, ring.

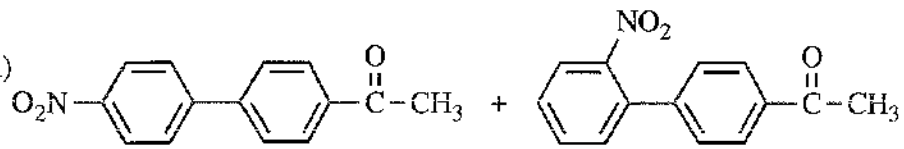
(i)



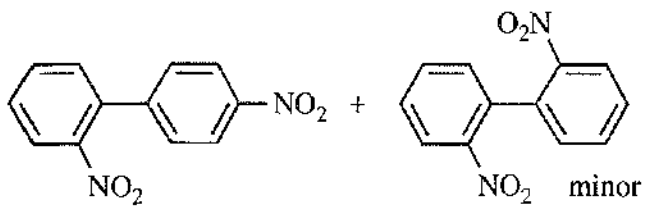

(ii)



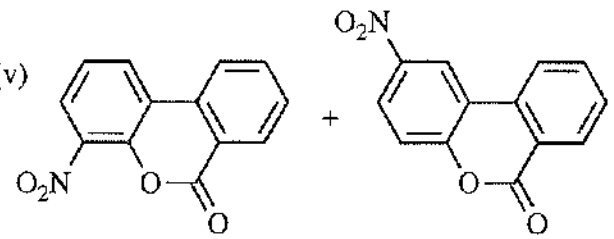

(iii)



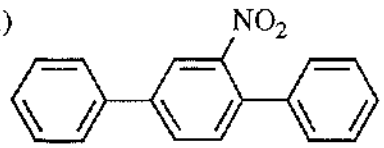

(iv)




(v)




(vi)



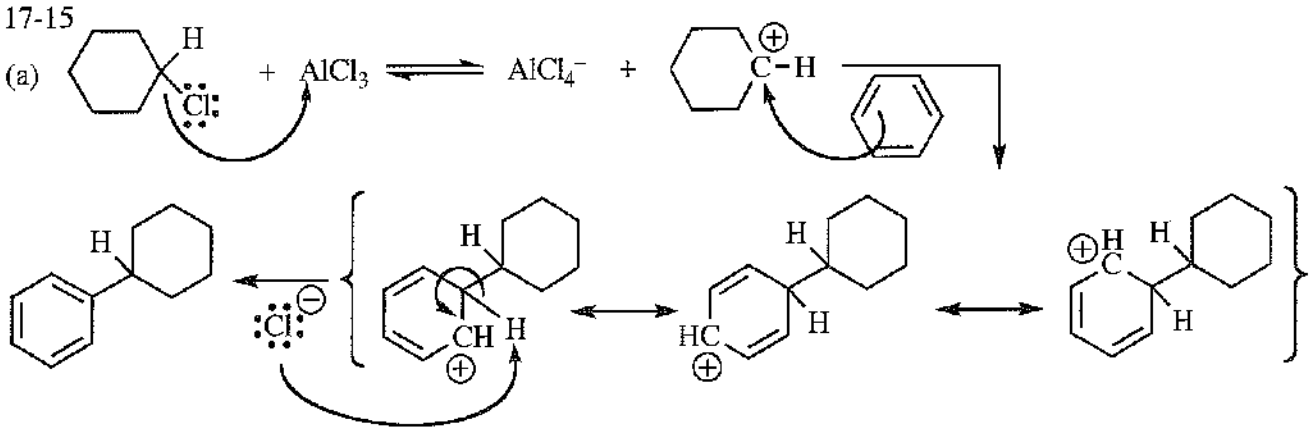

Major product—minor amounts of nitration would occur on the outer rings; the middle ring has two activating substituents while the outer rings have only one.



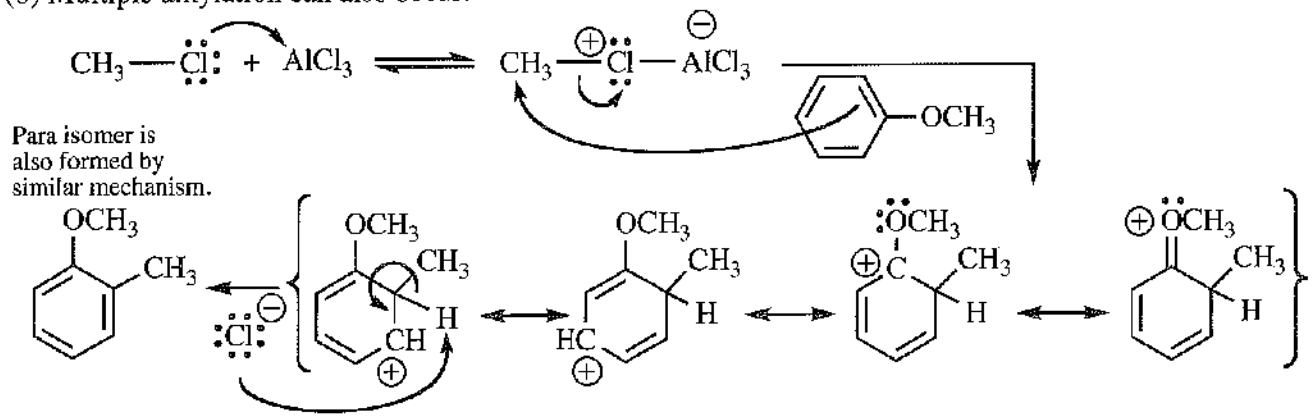
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

17-15

(a)

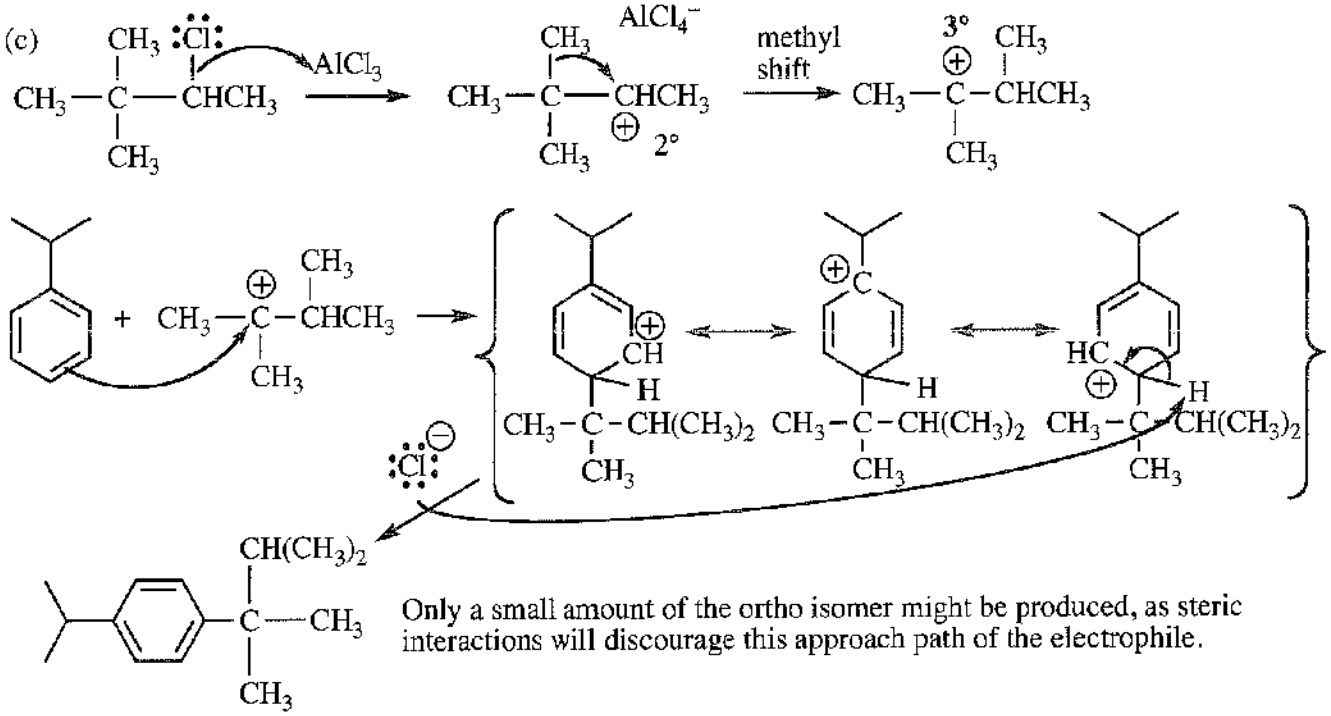


(b) Multiple alkylation can also occur.



Para isomer is also formed by similar mechanism.

(c)



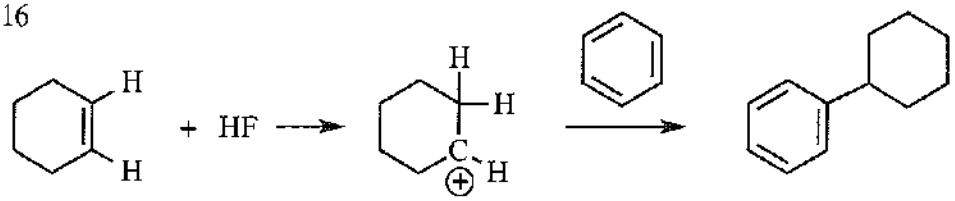
Only a small amount of the ortho isomer might be produced, as steric interactions will discourage this approach path of the electrophile.



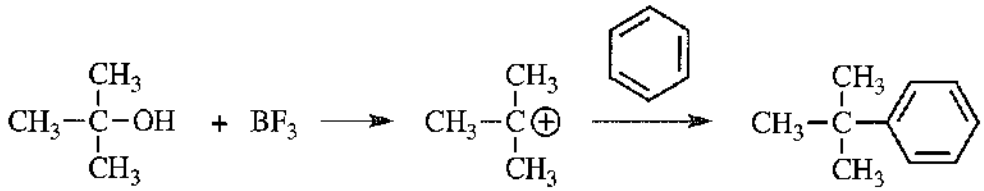
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

17-16

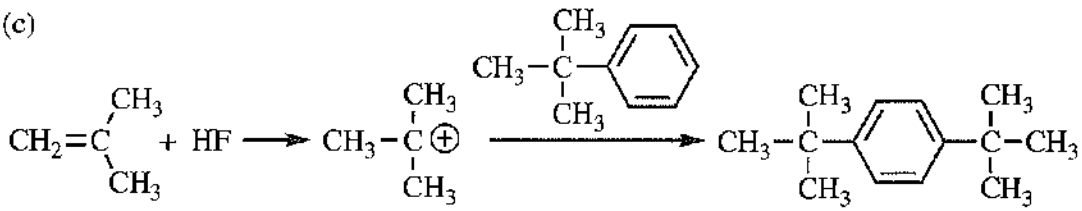
(a)



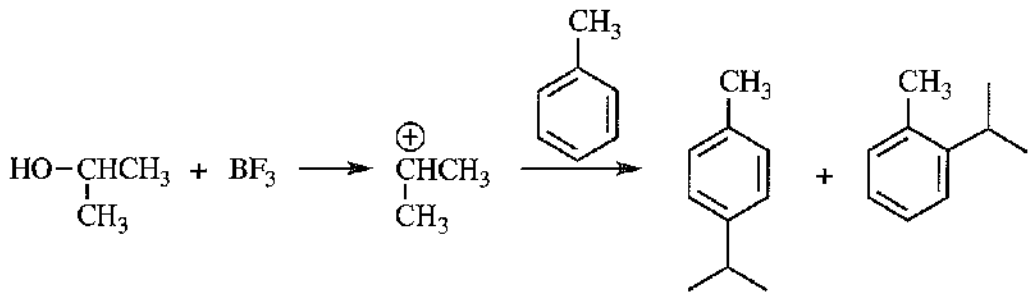
(b)



(c)

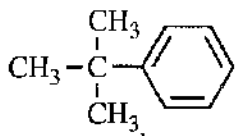


(d)



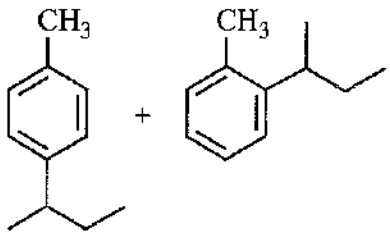
17-17 In (a), (b), and (d), the electrophile has rearranged.

(a)



rearranged

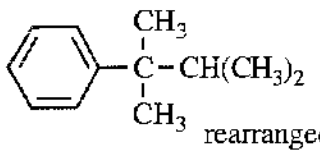
(b)



rearranged

(c) No reaction: nitrobenzene is too deactivated for the Friedel-Crafts reaction to succeed.

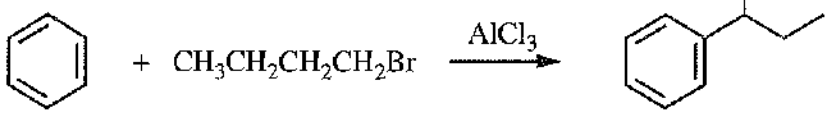
(d)



rearranged

17-18

(a)



rearranged—not the desired product

plus poly-alkylation products

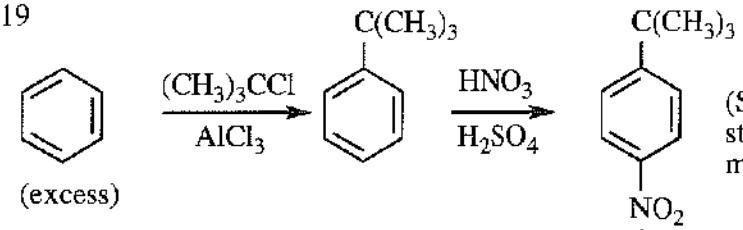
(b) Gives desired product: activated ring plus 3° carbon in the electrophile gives para as the major product.
(c) Gives desired product plus ortho isomer; use excess bromobenzene to avoid overalkylation.
(d) No reaction; benzamide is too deactivated for a Friedel-Crafts reaction.
(e) Gives desired product: methyl is slightly activating; putting three deactivating nitro groups requires forcing conditions, and great care to avoid detonation! BOOM!



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

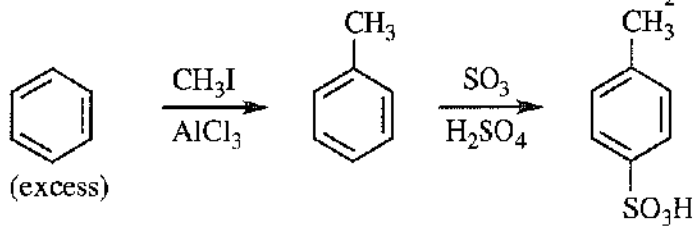
17-19

(a)




(Separate from *ortho*, although steric hindrance would prevent much *ortho* substitution.)

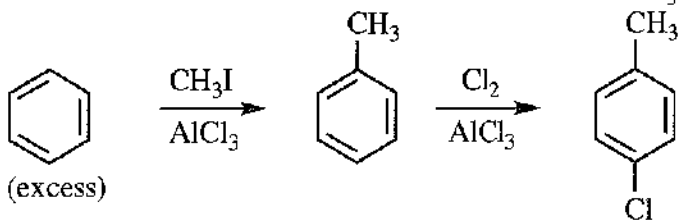
(b)




(Separate from *ortho*.)

The sequence of reactions is important.

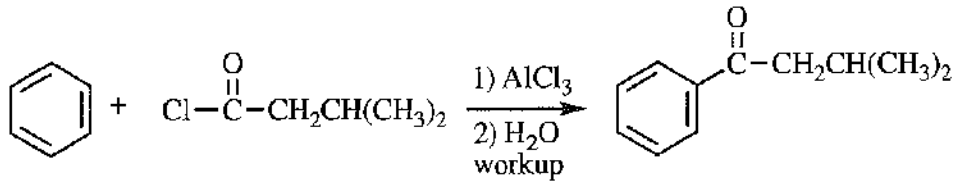
(c)



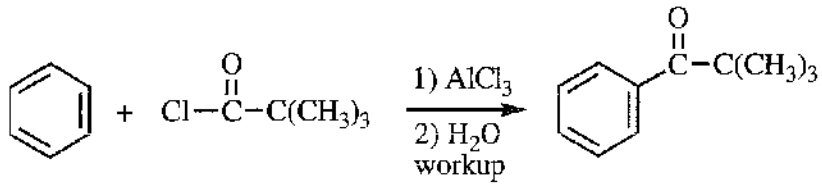

(Separate from *ortho*.)

17-20 Friedel-Crafts alkylation is typically followed by a water workup to remove $AlCl_3$ or other catalyst.

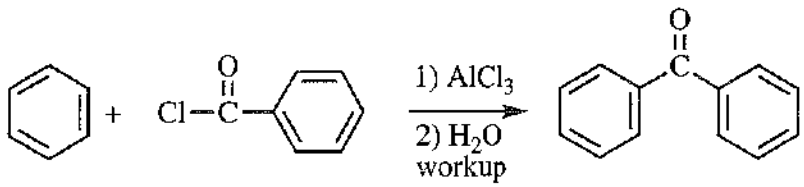
(a)



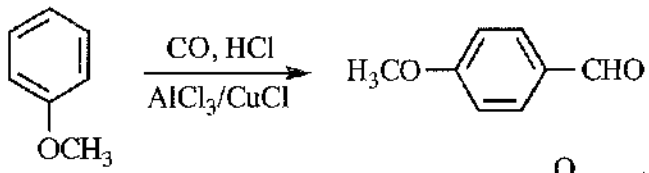

(b)




(c)

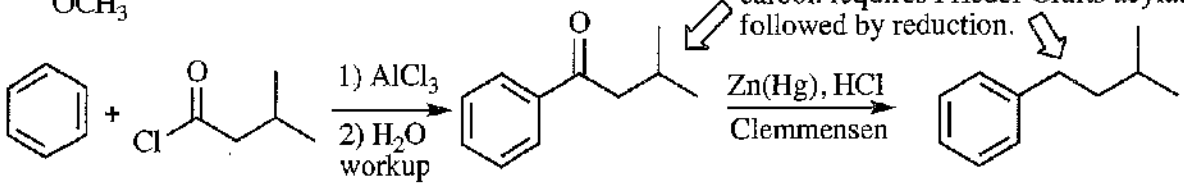



(d)

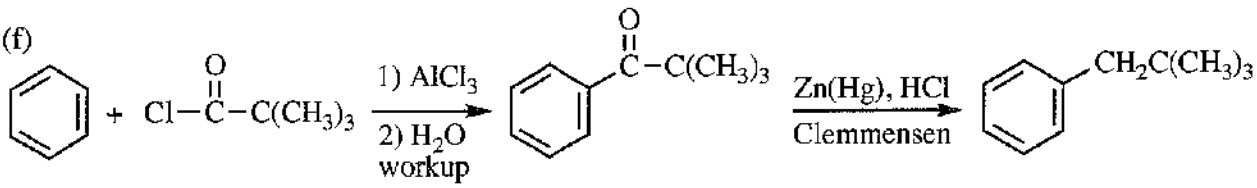



Making a new bond from benzene to a 1° carbon requires Friedel-Crafts acylation followed by reduction.

(e)




(f)

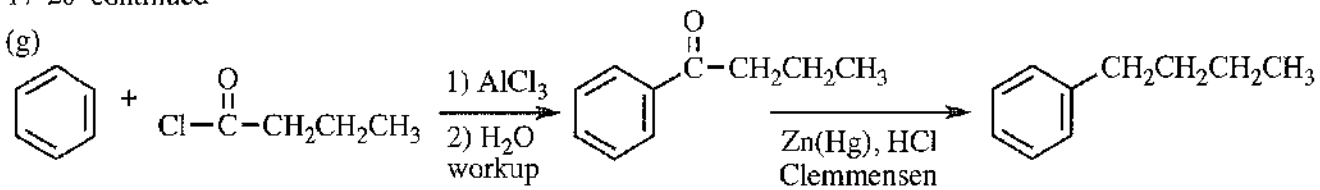




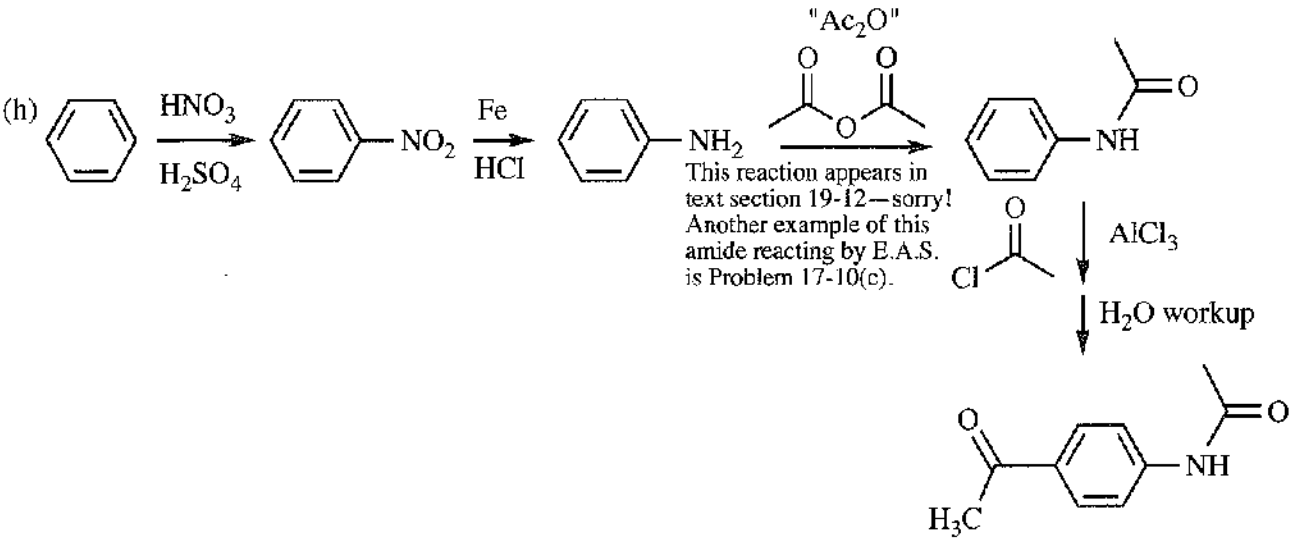

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

17-20 continued

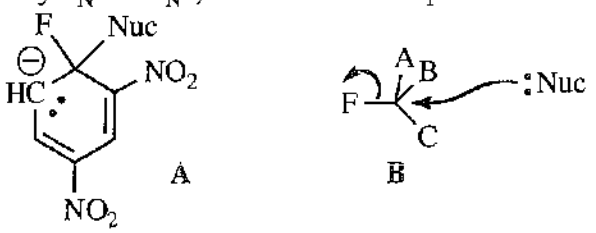
(g)



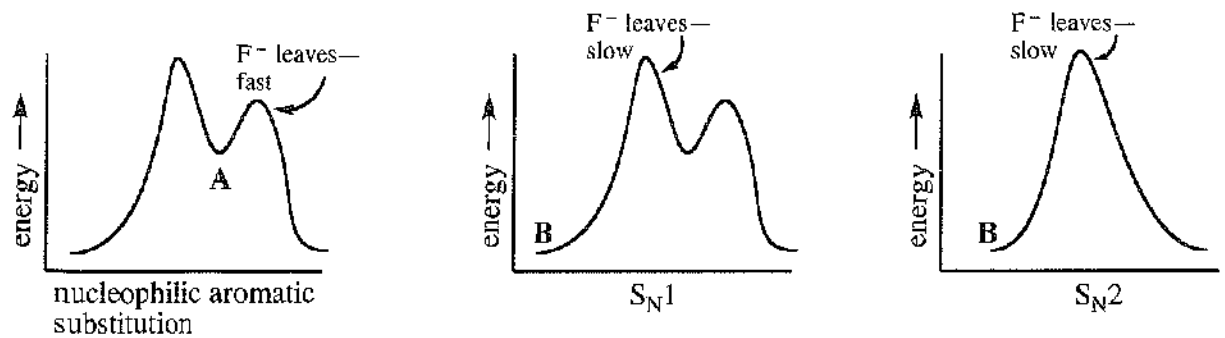

(h)




17-21 Another way of asking this question is this: Why is fluoride ion a good leaving group from **A** but not from **B** (either by $S_N1$ or $S_N2$)? Nuc = a nucleophile



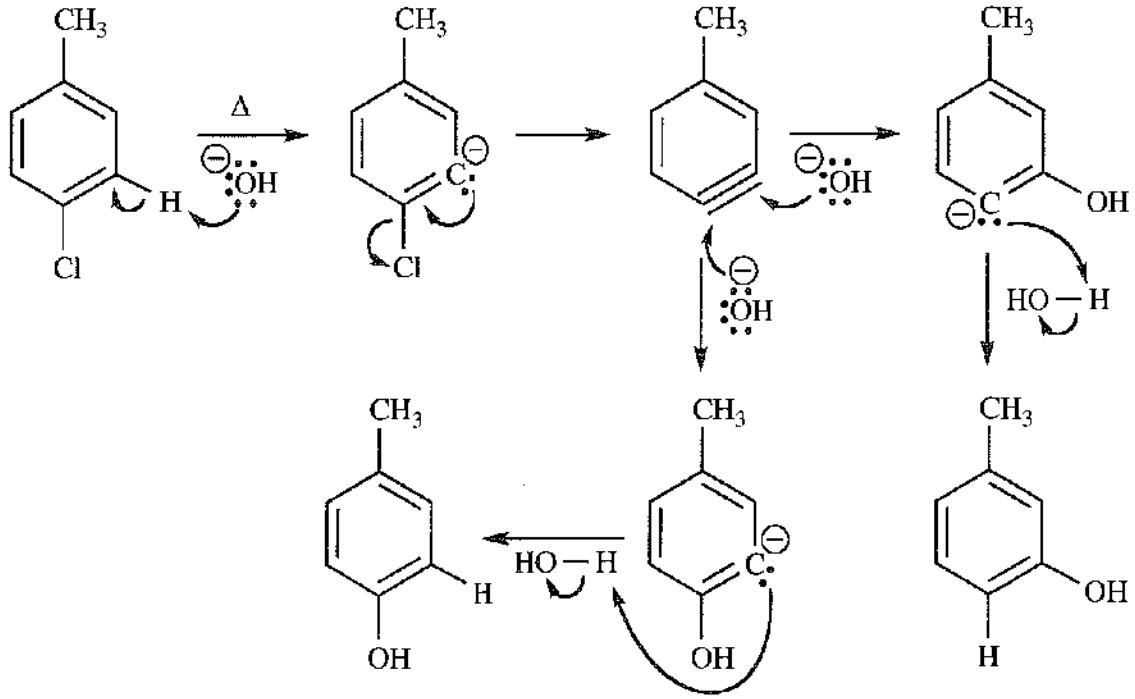

Formation of the anionic sigma complex **A** is the rate-determining (slow) step in nucleophilic aromatic substitution. The loss of fluoride ion occurs in a subsequent fast step where the nature of the leaving group does not affect the overall reaction rate. In the $S_N1$ or $S_N2$ mechanisms, however, the carbon-fluorine bond is breaking in the rate-determining step, so the poor leaving group ability of fluoride does indeed affect the rate.





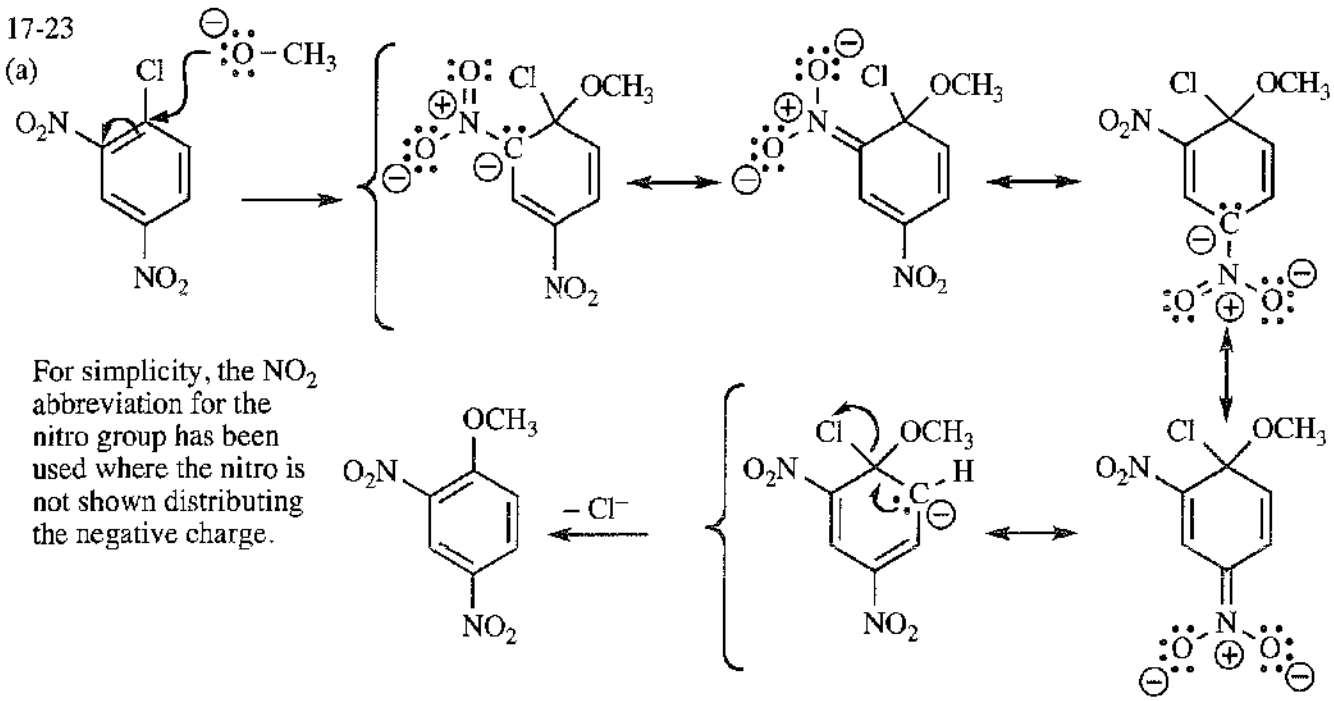

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

17-22




17-23

(a)



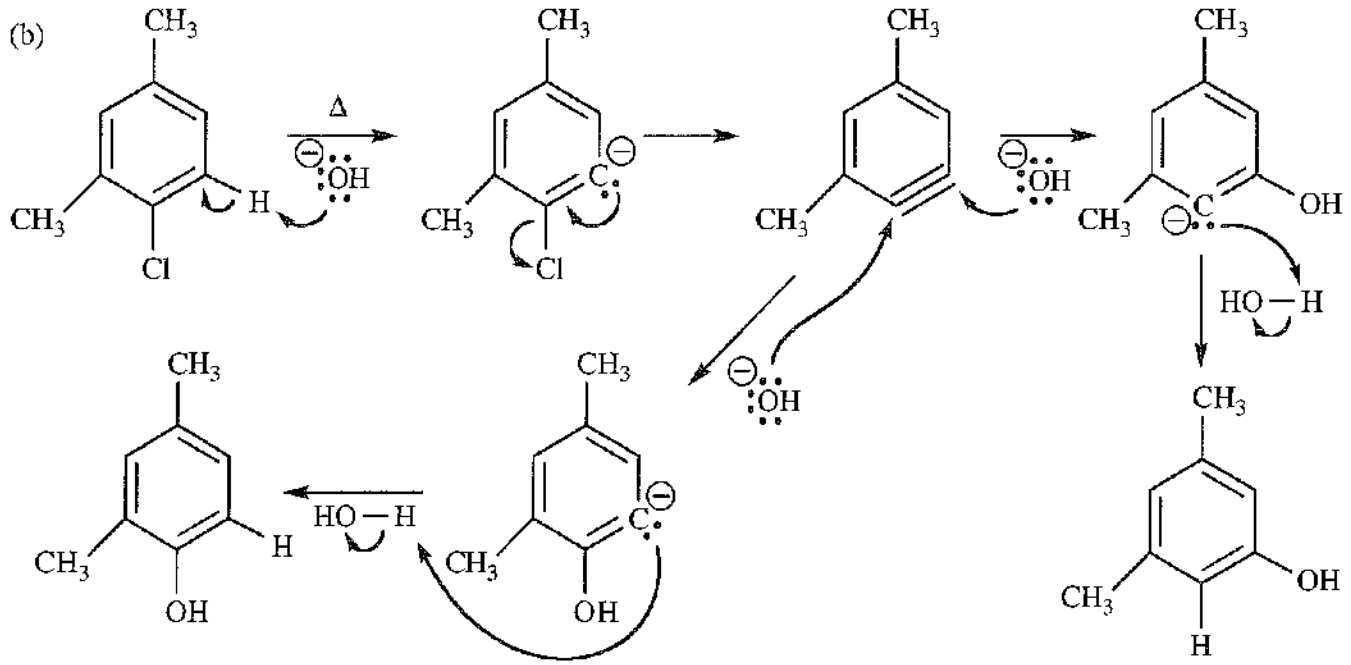

For simplicity, the $NO_2$ abbreviation for the nitro group has been used where the nitro is not shown distributing the negative charge.



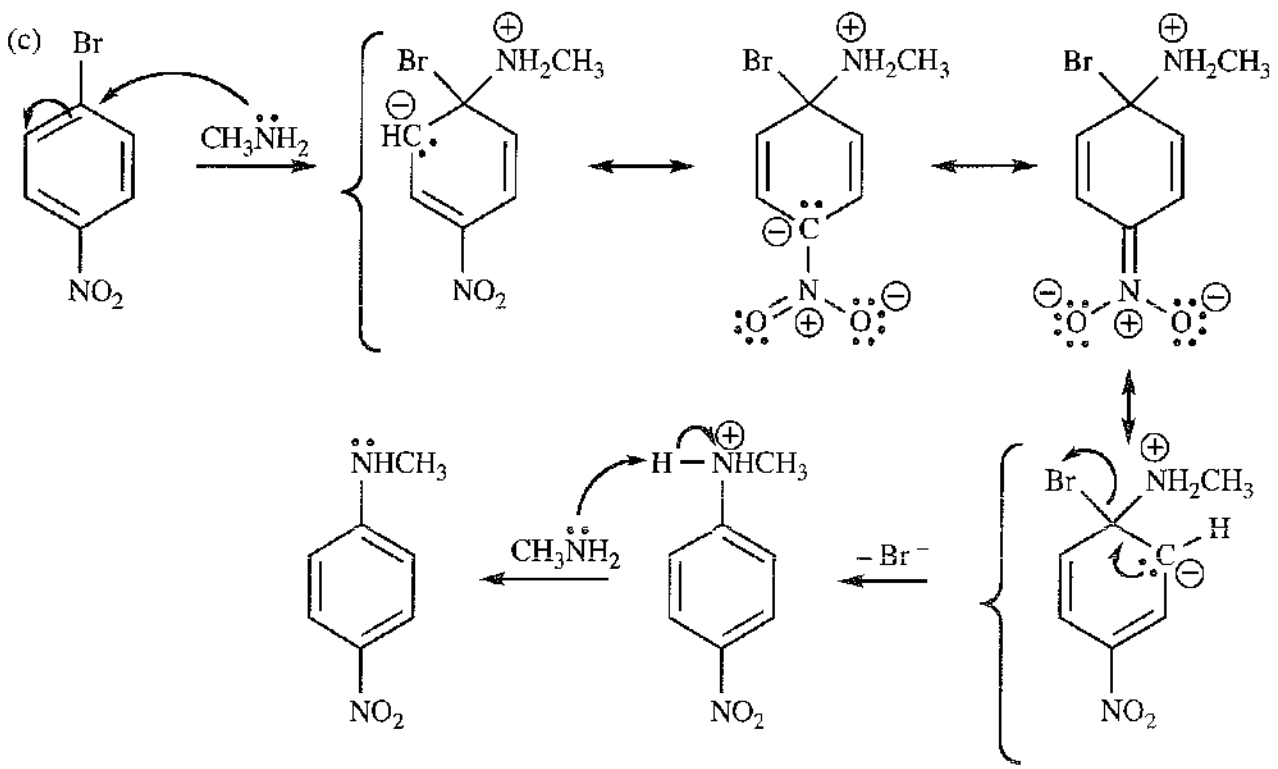
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

17-23 continued

(b)




(c)

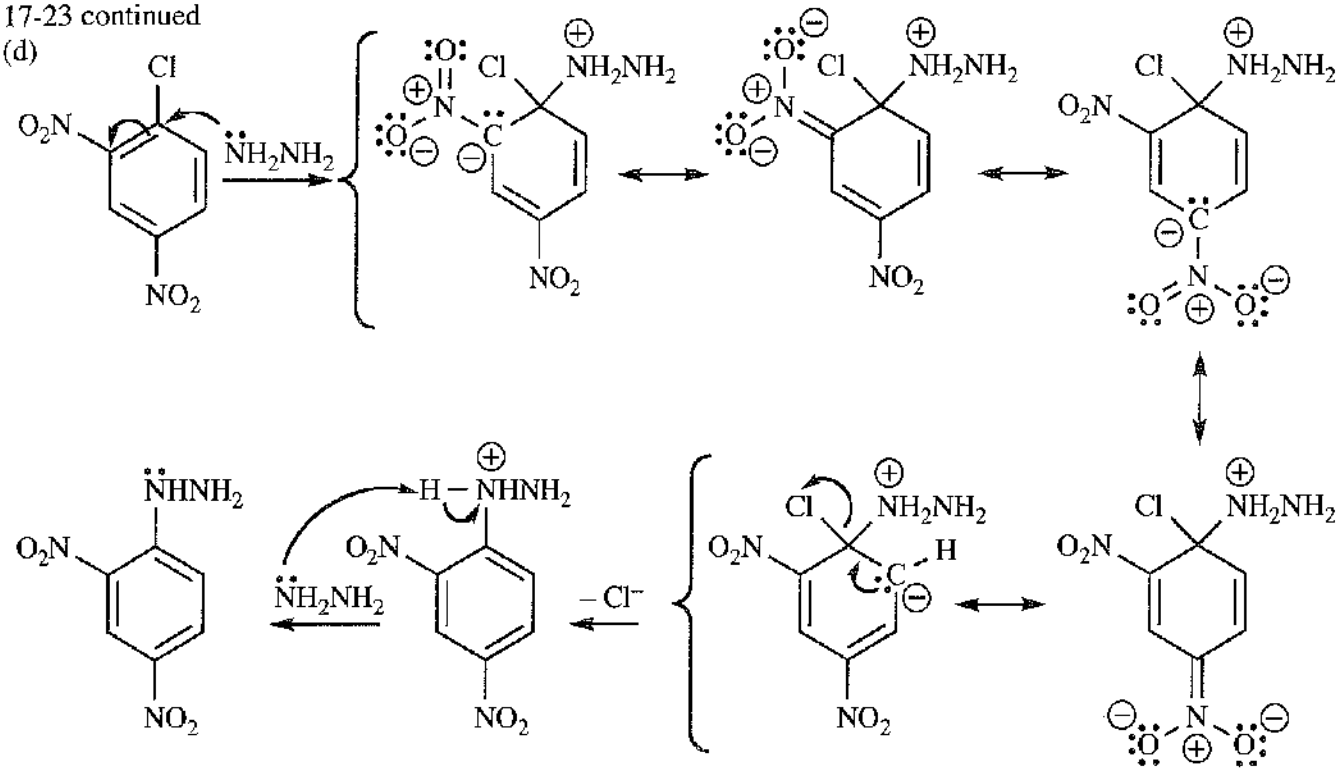





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

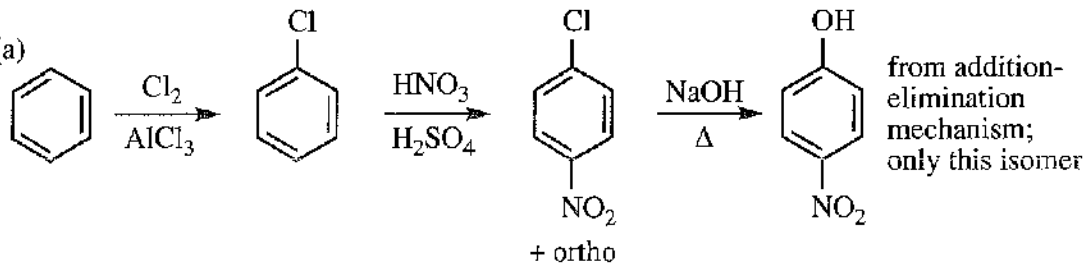
17-23 continued

(d)

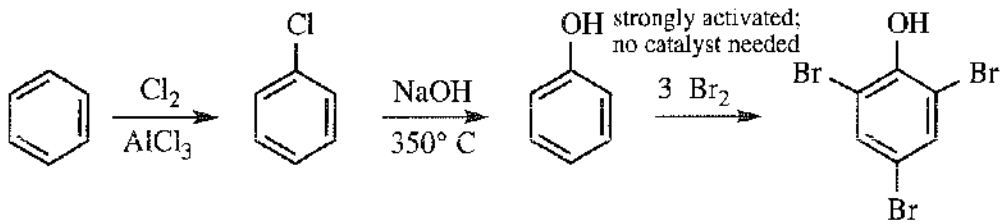



17-24 Assume an acidic workup to each of these reactions to produce the phenol, not the phenoxide ion.

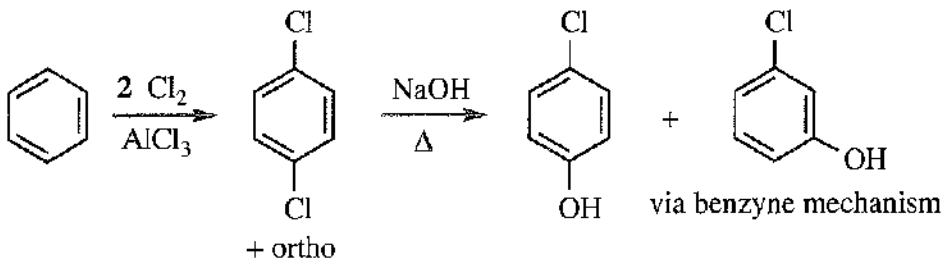
(a)




(b)




(c)

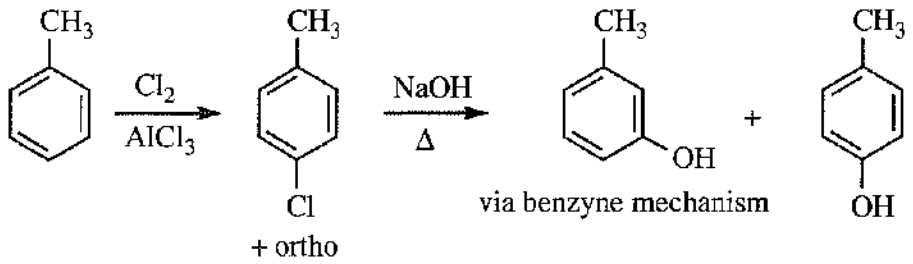




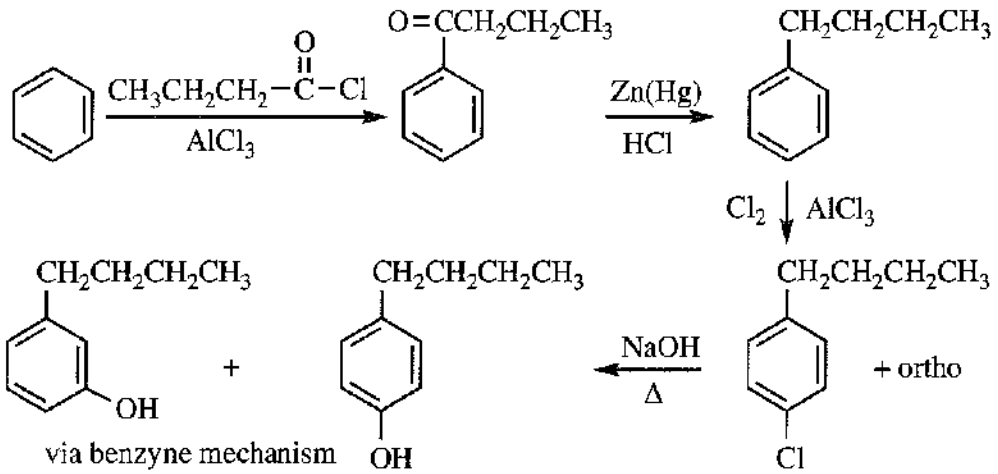

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

17-24 continued

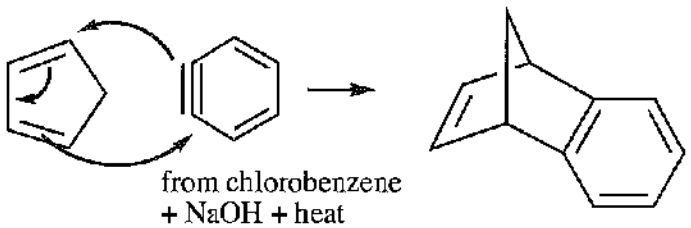
(d)




(e)

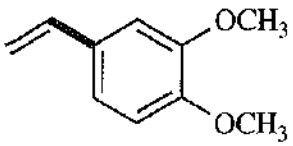



17-25

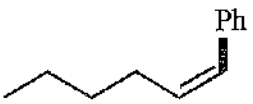



17-26 The new carbon-carbon bonds are shown in bold.

(a)



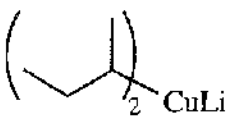

(b)



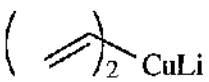

The *cis* stereochemistry of the reactant is retained in the product, a stereospecific reaction.

17-27

(a)

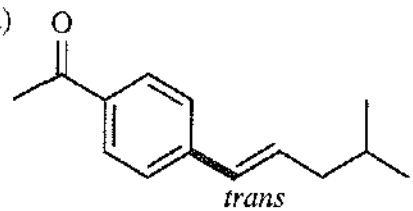



(b)

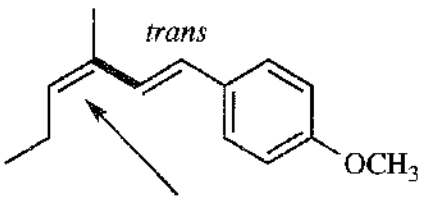



17-28 The new carbon-carbon bonds are shown in bold.

(a)




(b)



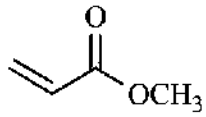

Stereochemistry around this double bond is retained.

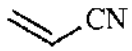
The *trans* isomer is the major product in the Heck reaction.



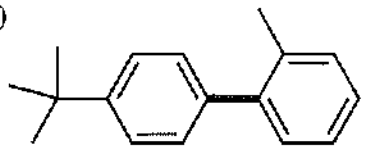
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

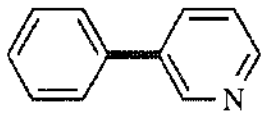
17-29

(a) 

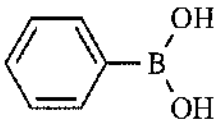
(b) 

17-30 The new carbon-carbon bonds are shown in bold.

(a) 

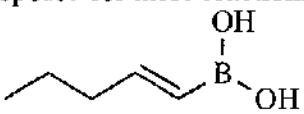
(b) 

17-31 Any palladium catalyst and base can be proposed for these reactions.

(a) 

or ester

+ Pd catalyst + a base like NaOH

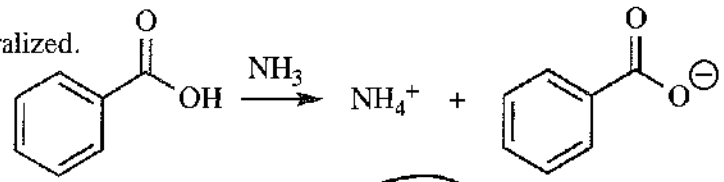
(b) 

or ester

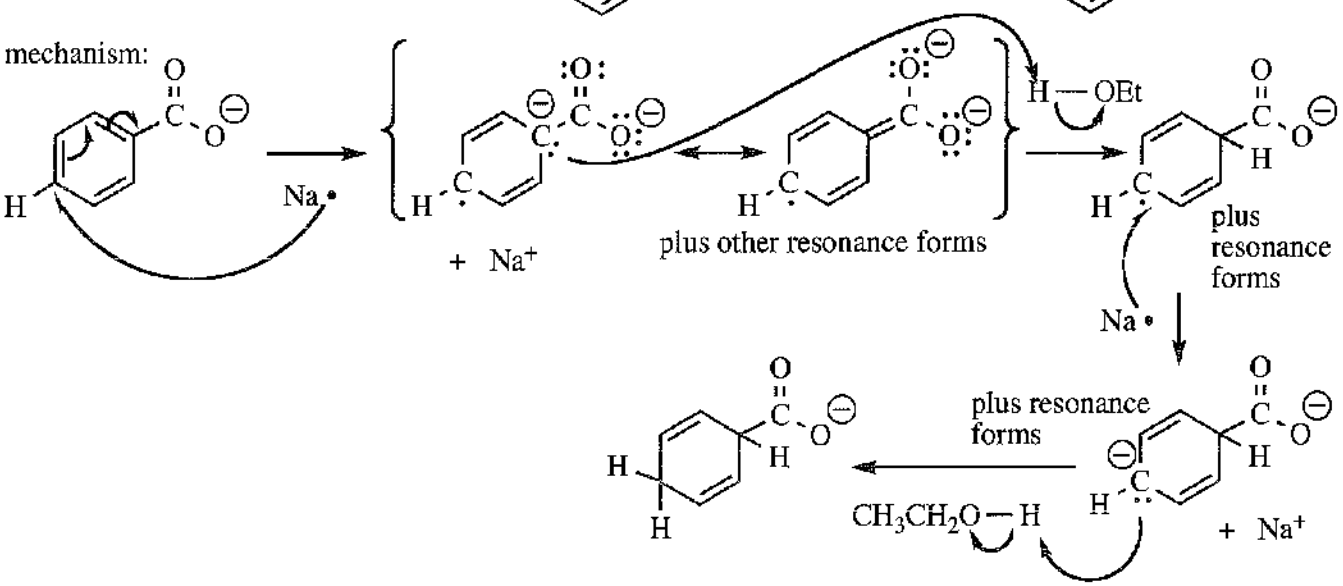
+ Pd catalyst + a base like NaOH

17-32

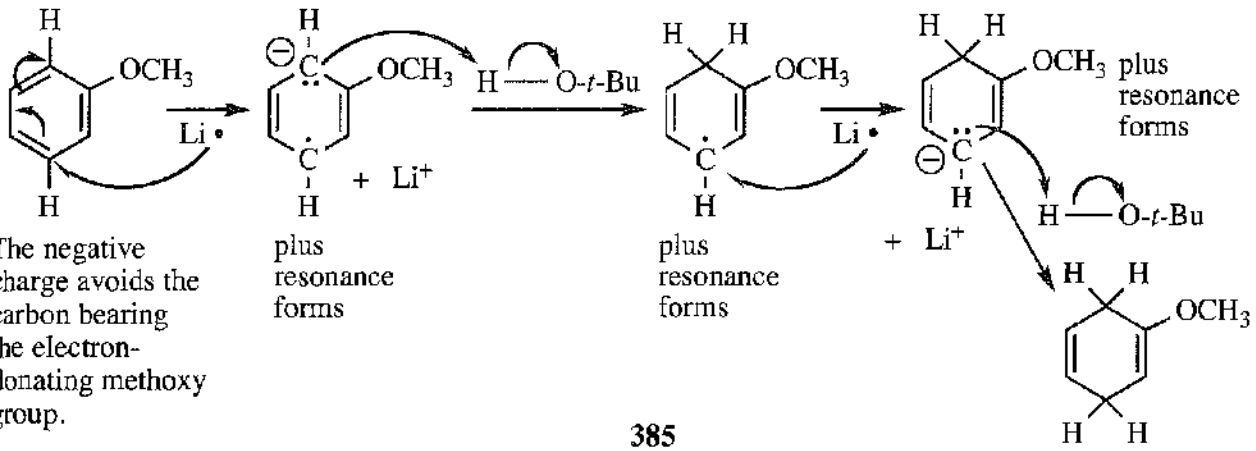
(a) First, the carboxylic acid proton is neutralized.



mechanism:




(b)



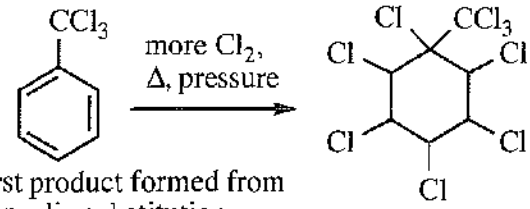

The negative charge avoids the carbon bearing the electron-donating methoxy group.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

17-33

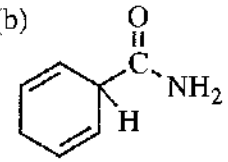
(a)



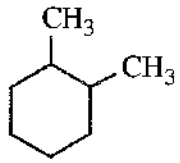

first product formed from benzylic substitution

Addition of chlorine to the π system of the ring gives a mixture of stereoisomers.

(b)

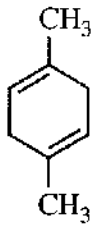



(c)

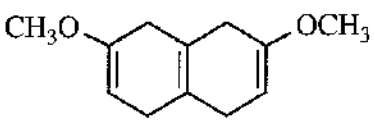



*cis* + *trans*

(d)

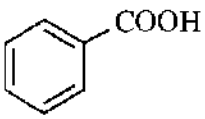



(e)



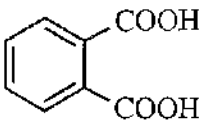

17-34

(a)

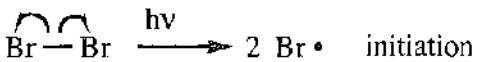



(b)

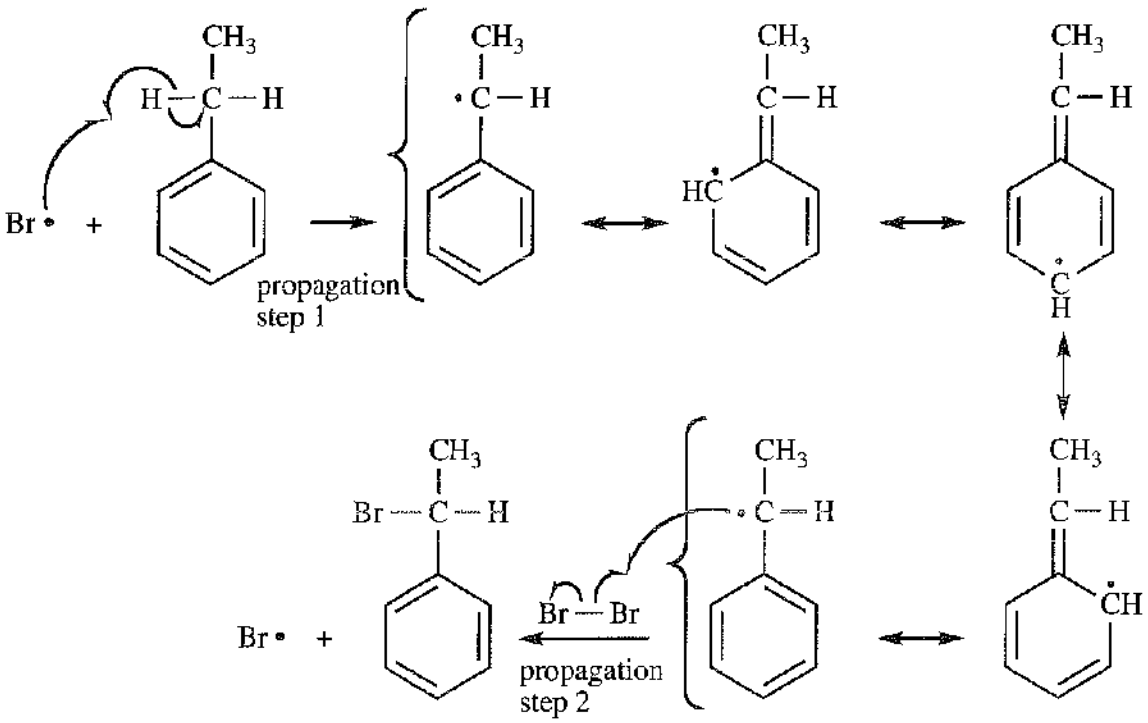
(c)




17-35




initiation




17-36 A statistical mixture would give 2 : 3 or 40% : 60% α to β. To calculate the relative reactivities, the percents must be corrected for the numbers of each type of hydrogen.

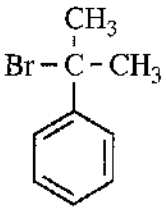
α: $\frac{56\%}{2H}$ = 28 relative reactivity β: $\frac{44\%}{3H}$ = 14.7 relative reactivity

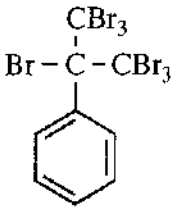
The reactivity of α to β is $\frac{28}{14.7}$ = 1.9 to 1



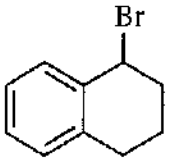
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

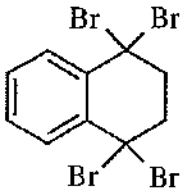
17-37 Replacement of aliphatic hydrogens with bromine can be done under free radical substitution conditions, but reaction at aromatic carbons is unfavorable because of the very high energy of the aryl radical. Benzylic substitution is usually the only product observed.

(a) (1) 

(2) 

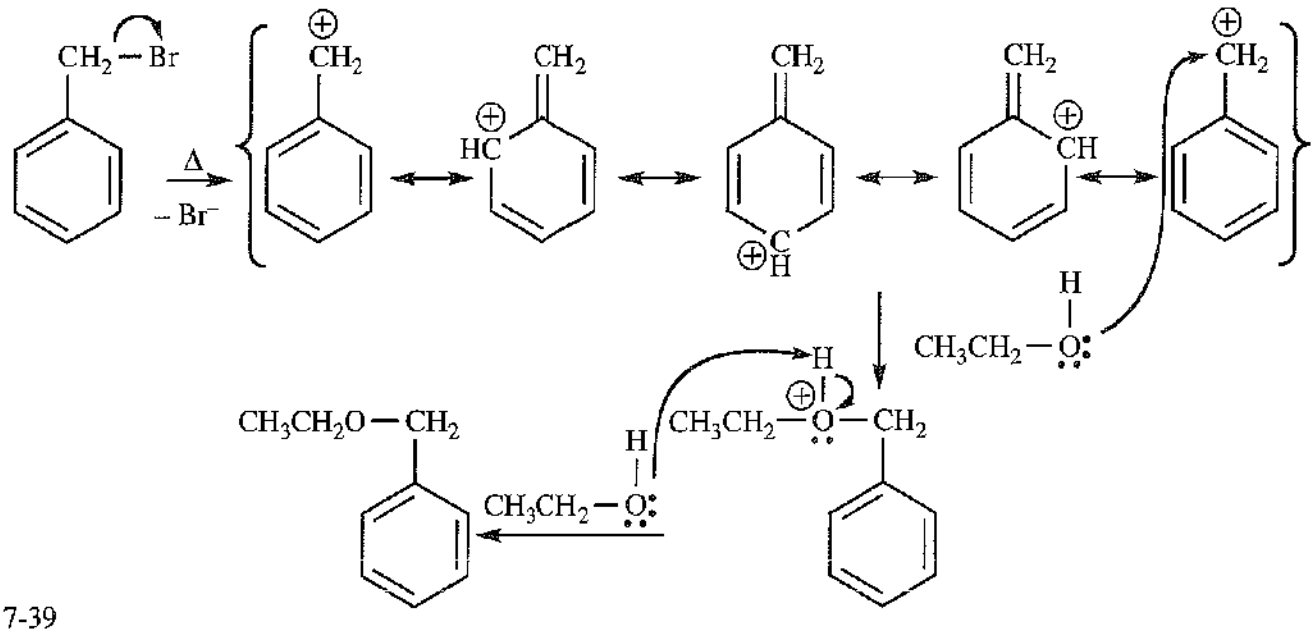
produced under extreme conditions

(b)(1) 

(2) 

All four benzylic hydrogens are replaced.

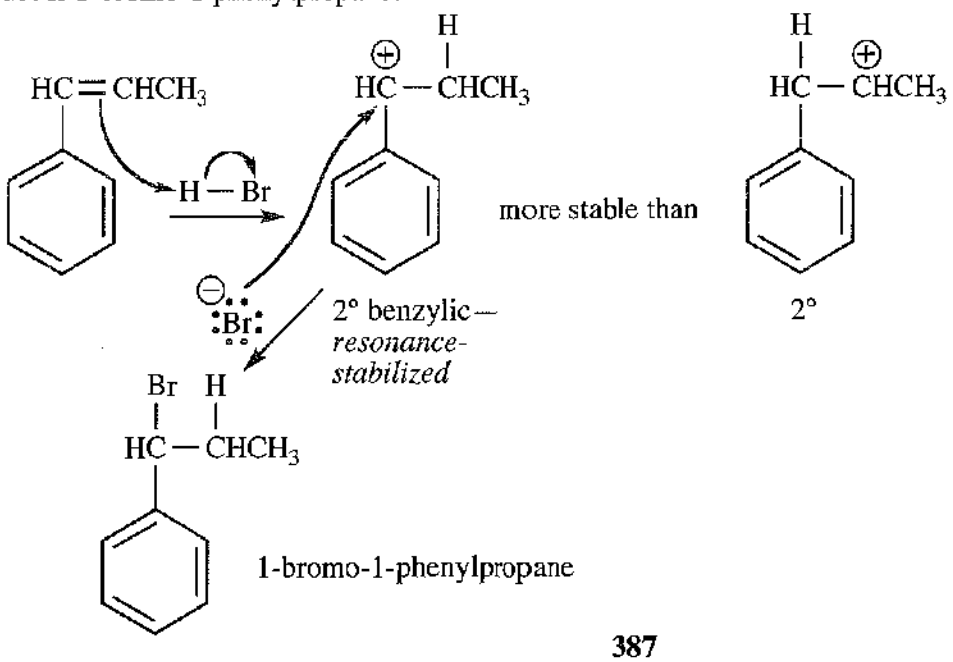
17-38



17-39

(a) Benzylic cations are stabilized by resonance and are much more stable than regular alkyl cations. The product is 1-bromo-1-phenylpropane.

(b)





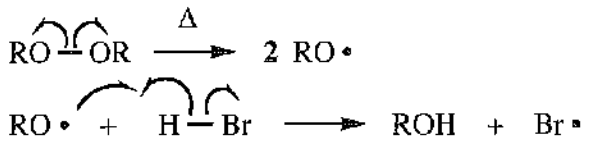

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

17-39 continued

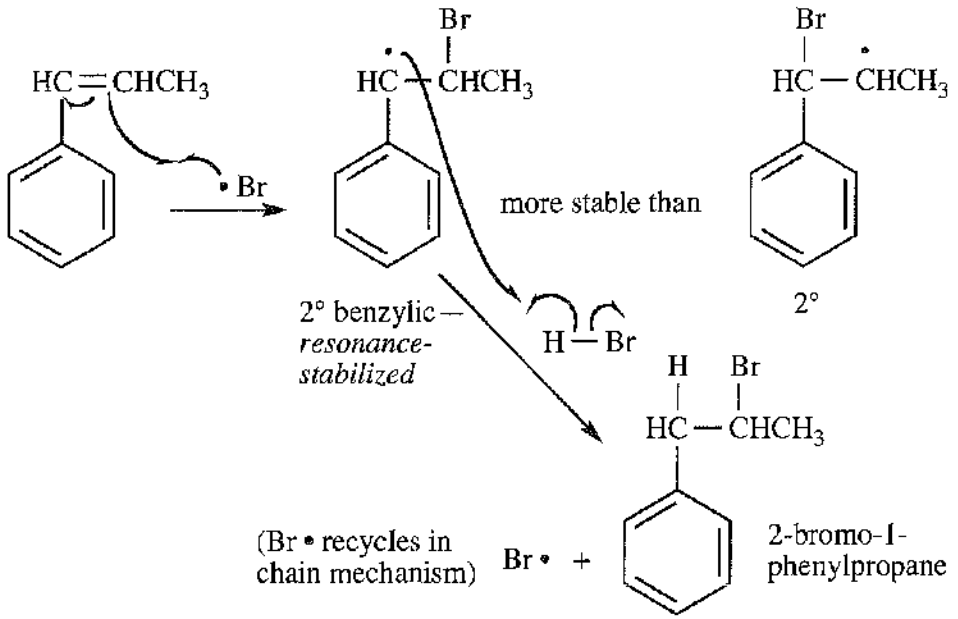
(c) The combination of HBr with a free-radical initiator generates bromine radicals and leads to anti-Markovnikov orientation. (Recall that whatever species adds *first* to an alkene determines orientation.) The product will be 2-bromo-1-phenylpropane.

(d) Assume the free-radical initiator is a peroxide.

Initiation

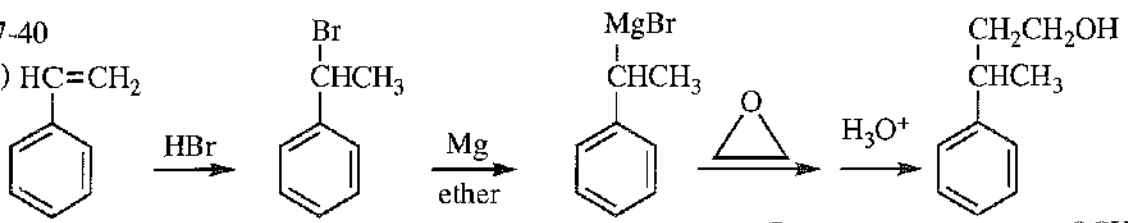



Propagation

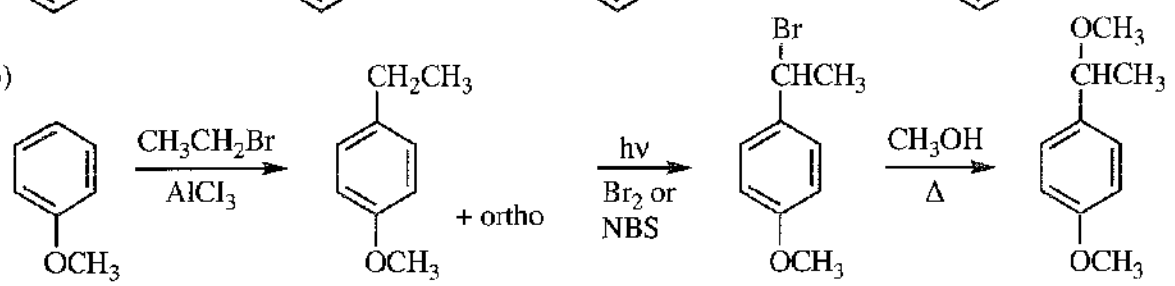



17-40

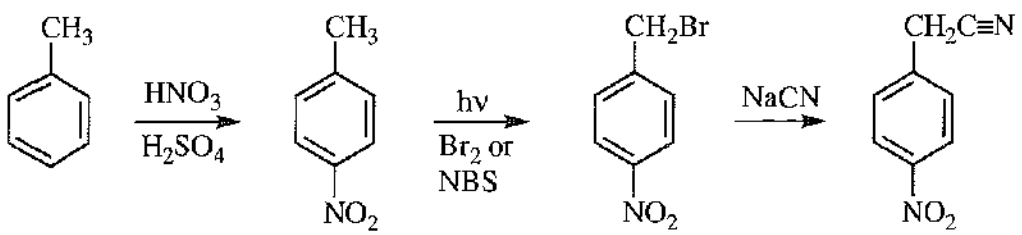
(a)




(b)



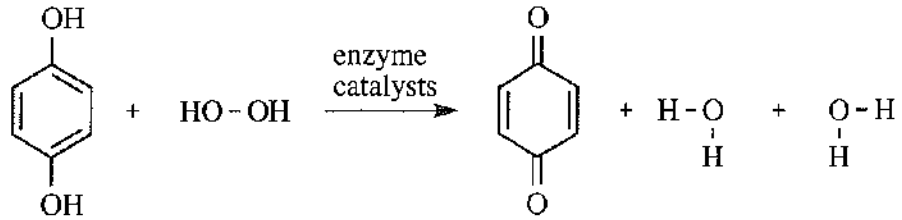

(c)





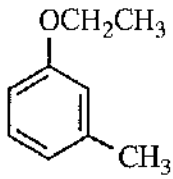

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

17-41

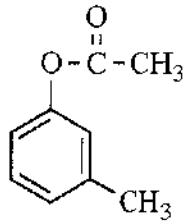



17-42

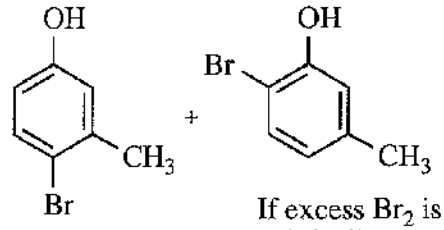
(a)




(b)

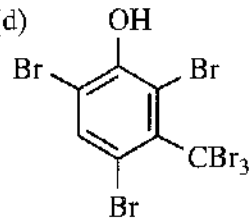



(c)

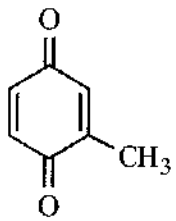



If excess $Br_2$ is used, the 2,4,6-tribromo isomer would be produced.

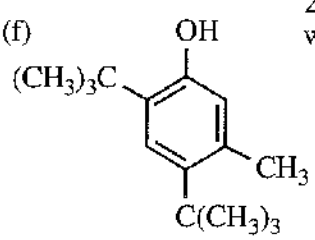
(d)




(e)

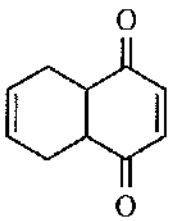



(f)

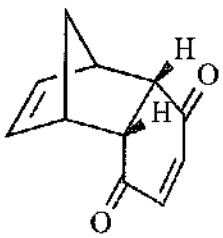



17-43

(a)

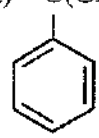



(b)

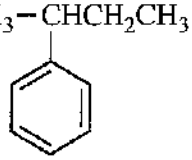



17-44

(a)

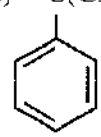



(b)



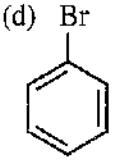

rearrangement

(c)

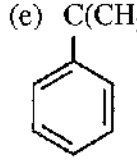



rearrangement

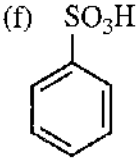
(d)



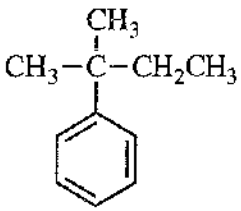

(e)




(f)

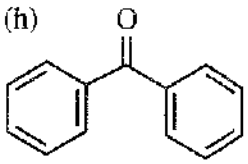



(g)

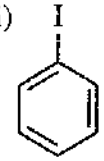



rearrangement

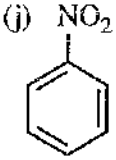
(h)



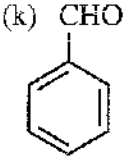

(i)



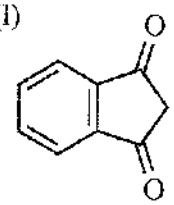

(j)




(k)

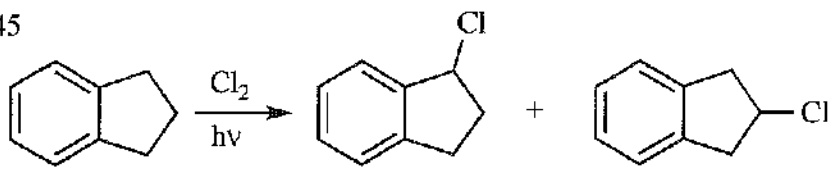



(l)




17-45

(a)



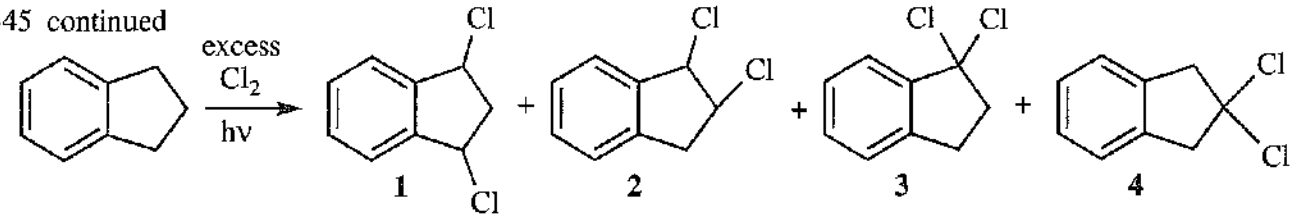

major—benzylic minor—2°



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

17-45 continued

(b)



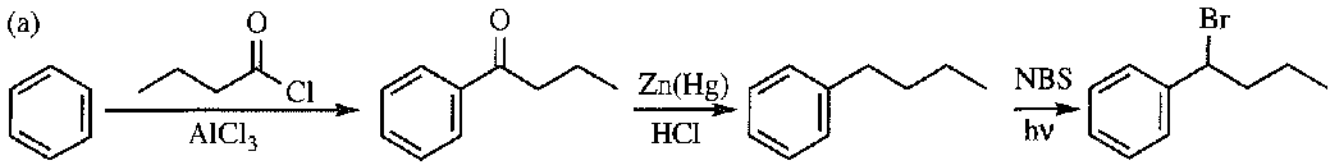

(c) Gas chromatography will be the optimum technique for separating the six compounds. By itself, GC does not give any structural information, so the more expensive GC instruments have a mass spectrometer as the detector. As the peaks come out of the GC, they go directly into the MS, so a mass spectrum is collected for each GC peak. GC-MS will distinguish the monochloro from the dichloro isomers, but it will not easily identify the specific monochloro or dichloro isomers. (A good GC could also separate *cis-trans* isomers of **1** and **2**.)

(d) The two types of NMR would easily distinguish these four dichloro isomers (ignoring geometric isomers). In HNMR, a Cl—C—H would appear ≈ δ 4 if not benzylic and ≈ δ 5 if benzylic. In CNMR, a C—Cl will appear ≈ δ 65 and a $CCl_2$ will appear ≈ δ 80; benzylic C appears ≈ δ 40, and nonbenzylic $CH_2$ comes ≈ δ 20.

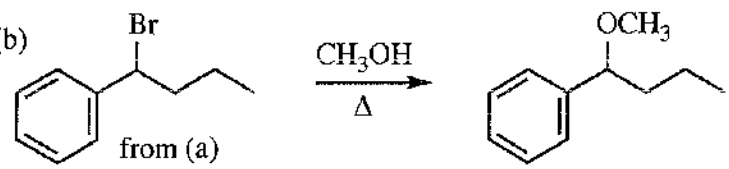
| structure | HNMR | CNMR |
|---|---|---|
| **1** | 2H ≈ δ 5 | 1 tall peak ≈ δ 65, 1 medium peak ≈ δ 20 |
| **2** | 1H ≈ δ 4, 1H ≈ δ 5 | 2 peaks ≈ δ 65, 1 medium peak ≈ δ 40 |
| **3** | 2 signals < δ 4 | 1 peak ≈ δ 80, 1 peak ≈ δ 40, 1 peak ≈ δ 20 |
| **4** | 1 singlet ≈ δ 2.5-3.0 | 1 peak ≈ δ 80, 1 tall peak ≈ δ 40 |

17-46

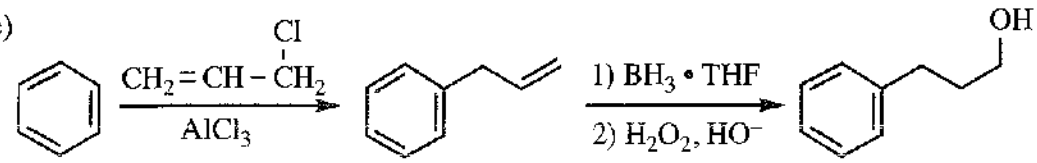
(a)

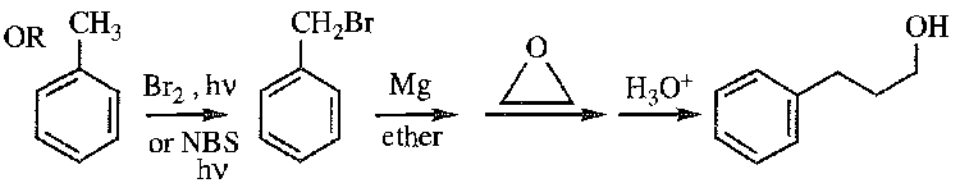



(b)

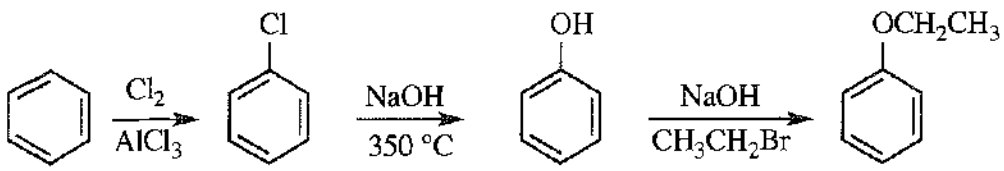



(c)




(d)

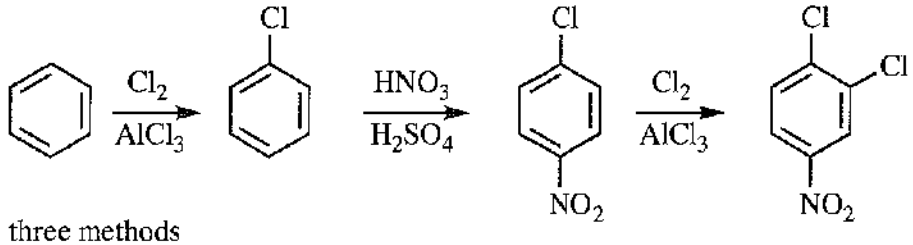




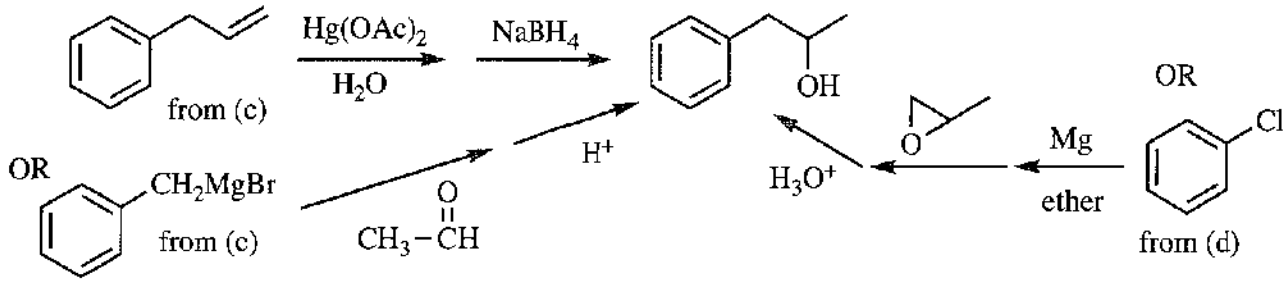

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

17-46 continued

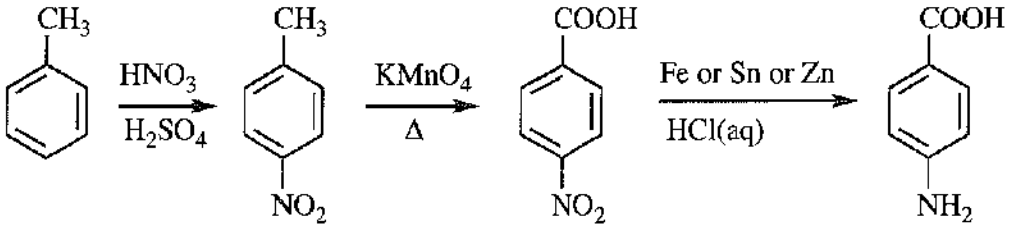
(e)



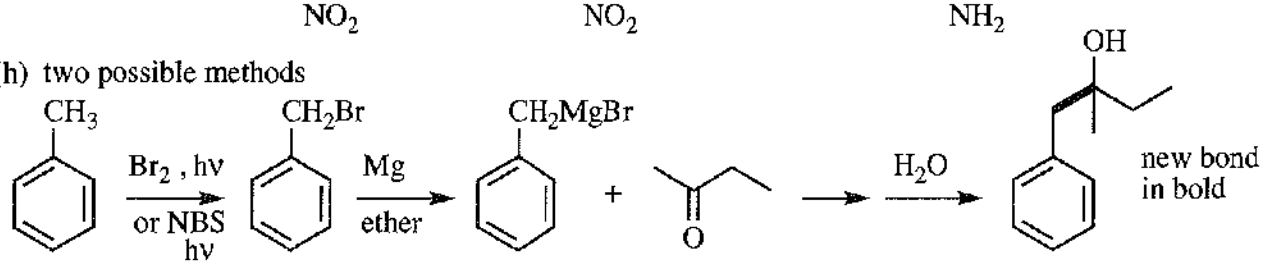

(f) three methods

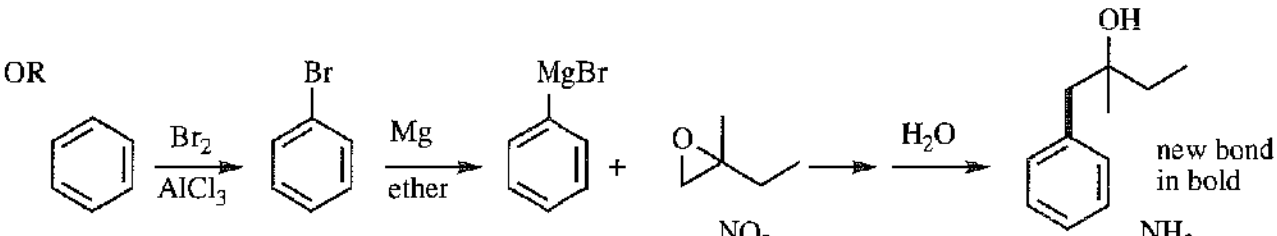



(g)

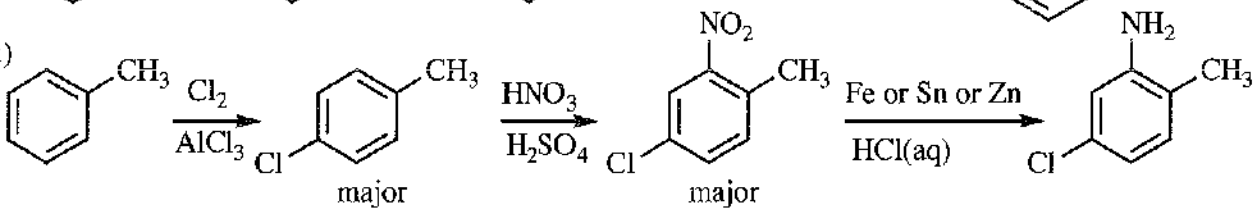



(h) two possible methods

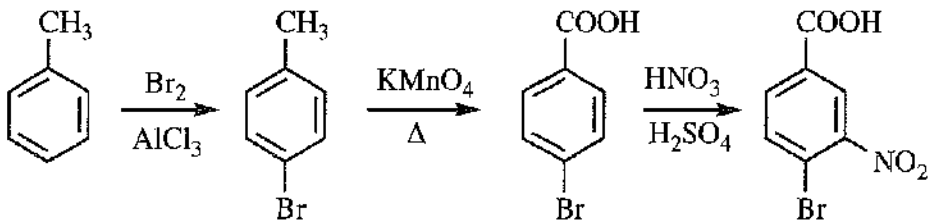



(i)




(j)

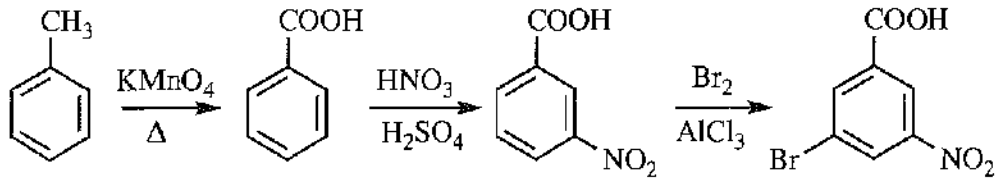




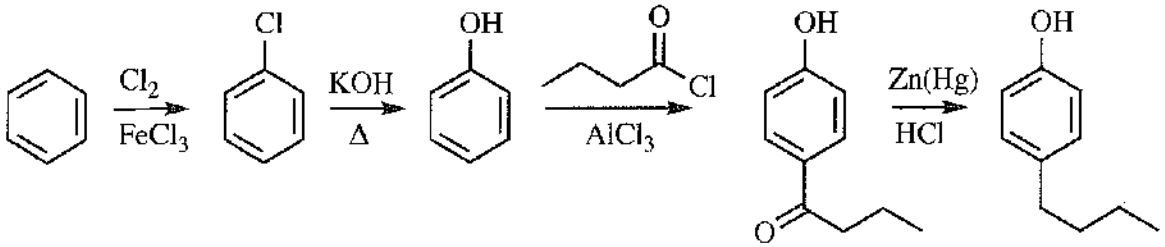

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

17-46 continued

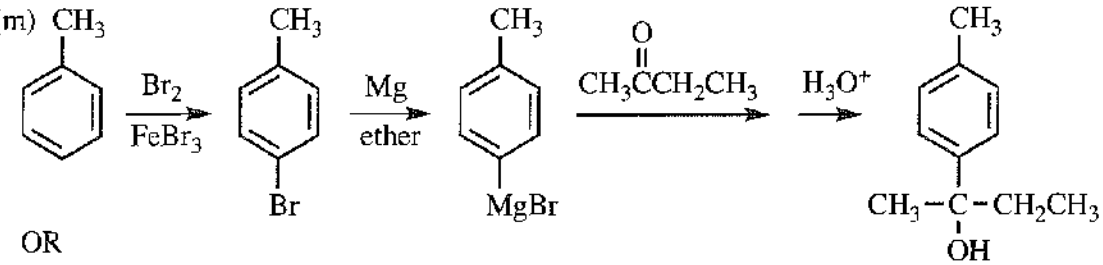
(k)

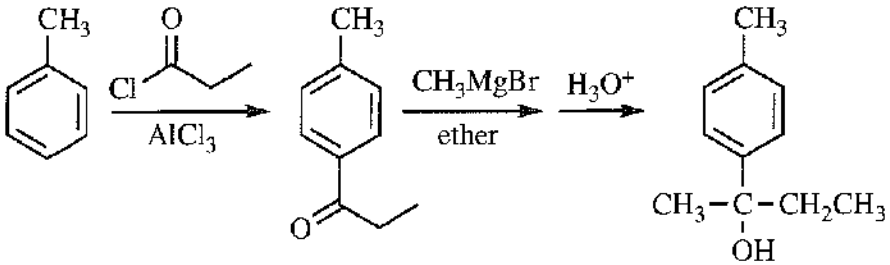



(l)

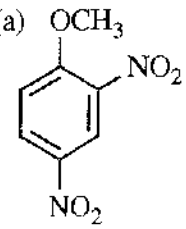



(m) OR

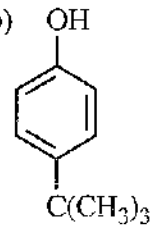


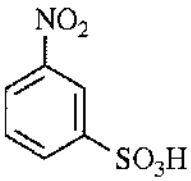

17-47 (a)




(b)

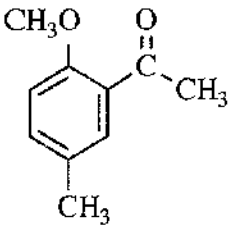



(c)

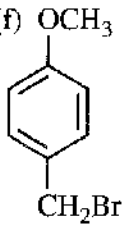



(d) No reaction: Friedel-Crafts acylation does not occur on rings with strong deactivating groups like $NO_2$.

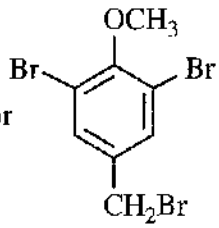
(e)



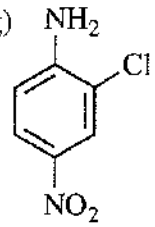

(f)



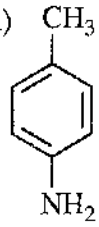

or




(g)

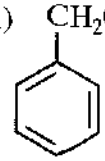



(h)

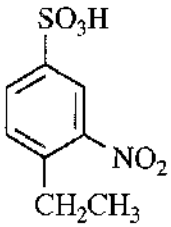



Basic workup isolates free amine.

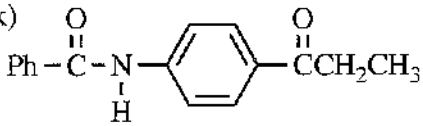
(i)



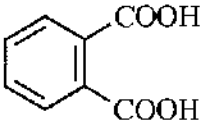

(j)




(k)



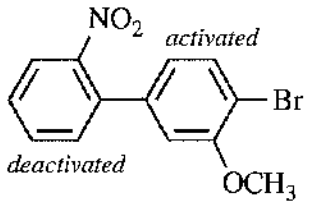

(l)

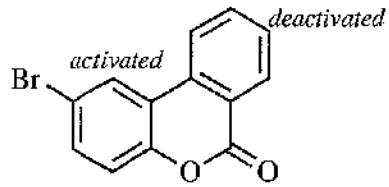


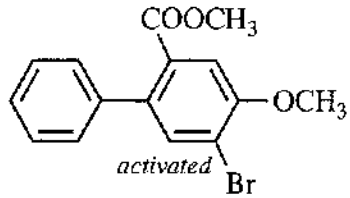



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

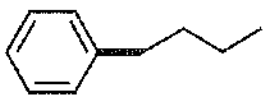
17-48 Major products are shown. Other isomers are possible.

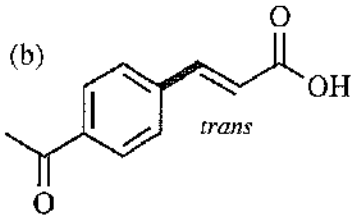
(a) 

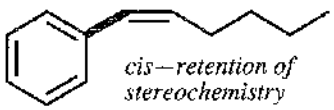

(b) 

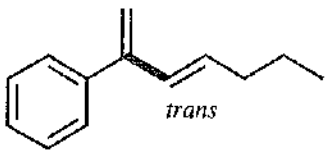

(c) 

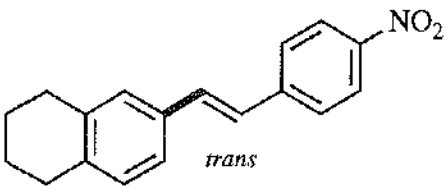

17-49 The new carbon-carbon bonds are shown in bold.

(a) 

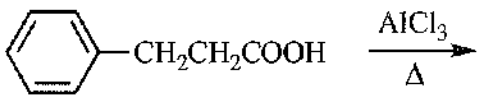
(b) 


(c) 


(d) 


(e) 


17-50




product

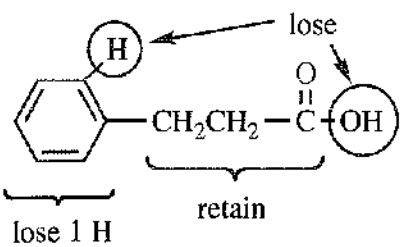
starting material
molecular weight 150

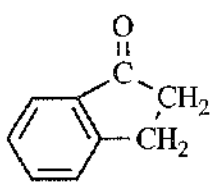
molecular weight 132 =
loss of 18 = loss of $H_2O$

<u>IR spectrum</u>: The dominant peak is the carbonyl at 1710 $cm^{-1}$. No COOH stretch.

<u>NMR spectrum</u>: The splitting is complicated but the integration is helpful. In the region of δ 2.6–3.2, there are two signals, each with an integration value of 2H; these must be the two adjacent methylenes, $CH_2CH_2$ . The aromatic region from δ 7.3 to 7.8 has integration of 4H, so the ring must be disubstituted.

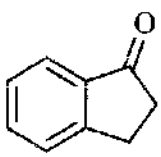
<u>Carbon NMR</u>: Of the six aromatic signals, four are C—H and two are C indicating a disubstituted benzene. Also indicated are carbons in a carbonyl and two methylenes.




molecular weight 132

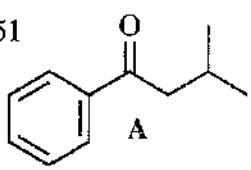
or



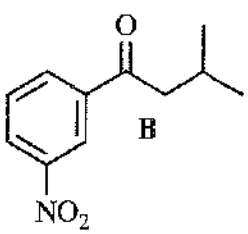

common name: indanone

The product must be the cyclized ketone, formed in an intramolecular Friedel-Crafts acylation.

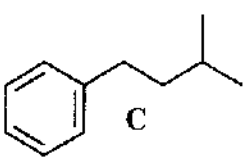
17-51



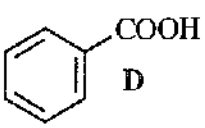

**A**




**B**



**C**



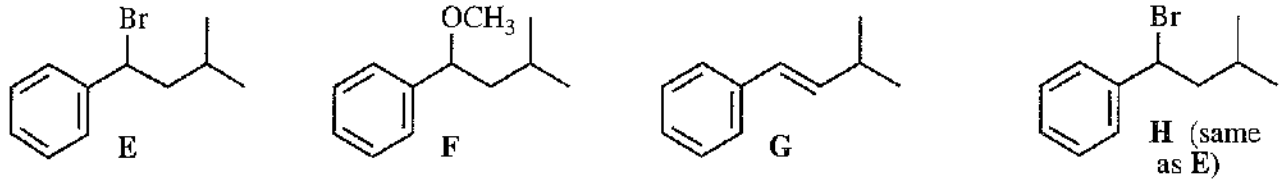

**D**

continued on next page

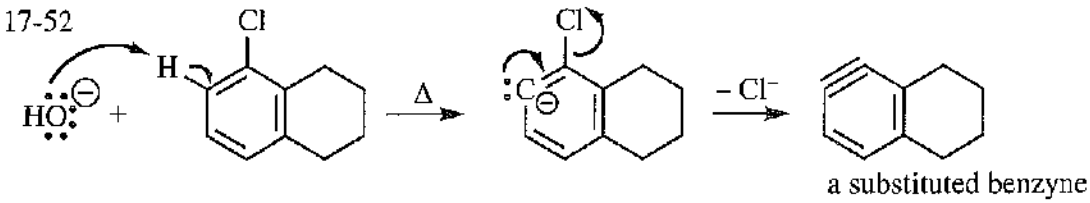


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

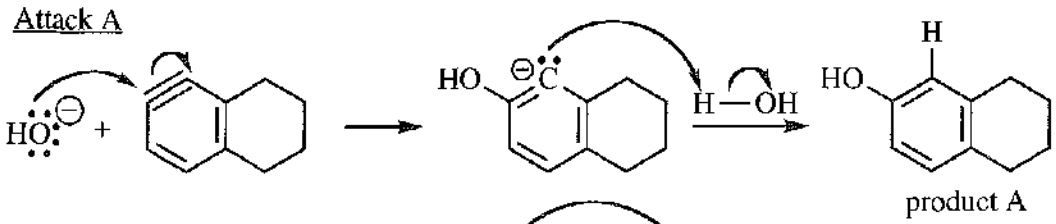
17-51 continued



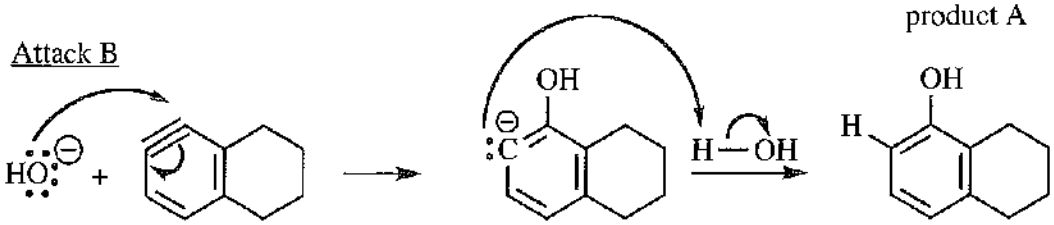

17-52



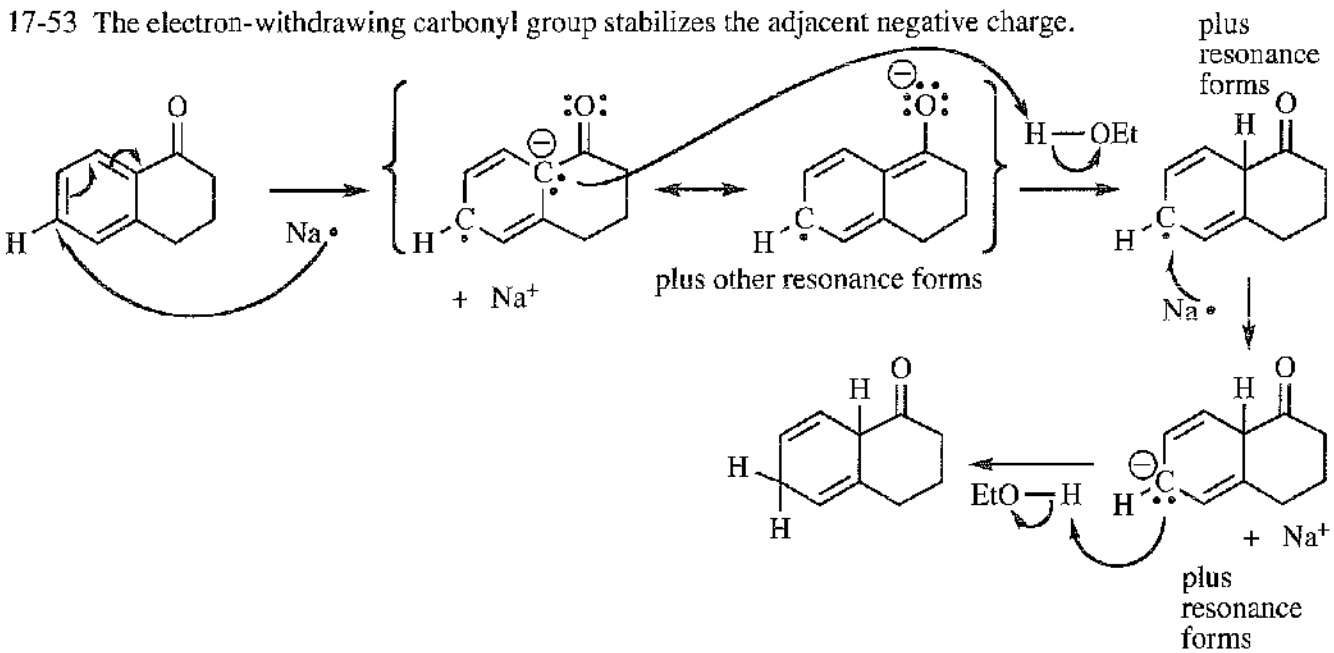

Attack A




Attack B



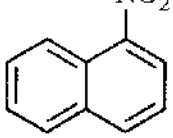

17-53 The electron-withdrawing carbonyl group stabilizes the adjacent negative charge.

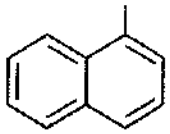


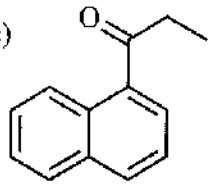


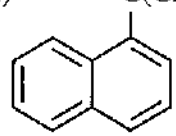

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

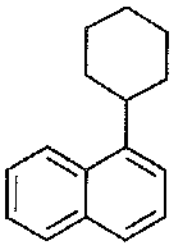
17-54

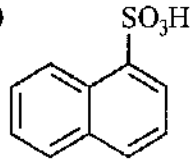
(a) 


(b) 

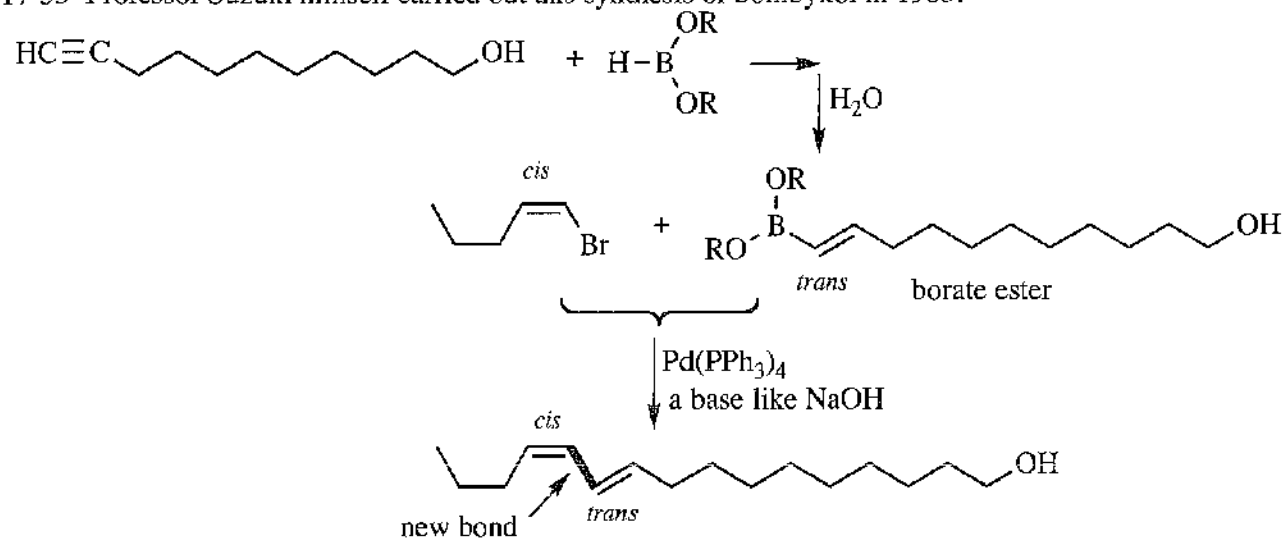

(c) 


(d) 

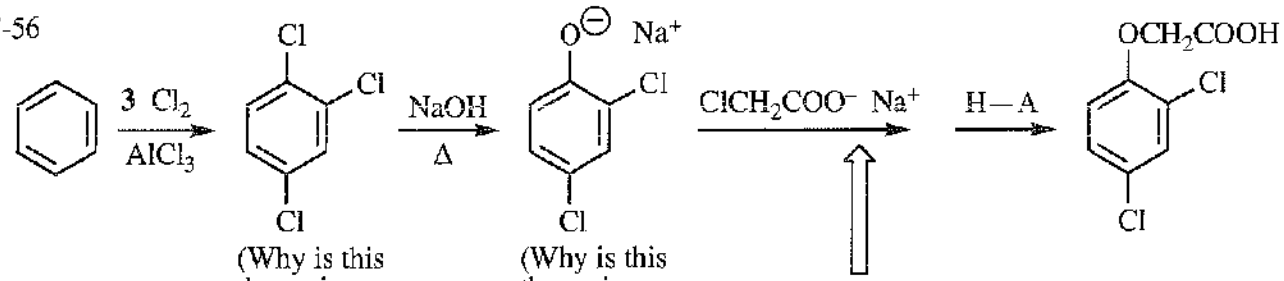

(e) 

(f) 


17-55 Professor Suzuki himself carried out this synthesis of bombykol in 1983.




17-56




(Why is this the major isomer?)

(Why is this the major isomer?)

The sodium salt of the carboxylic acid is typically used in substitutions under basic conditions to prevent the COOH from neutralizing, and thereby deactivating, the phenoxide nucleophile.

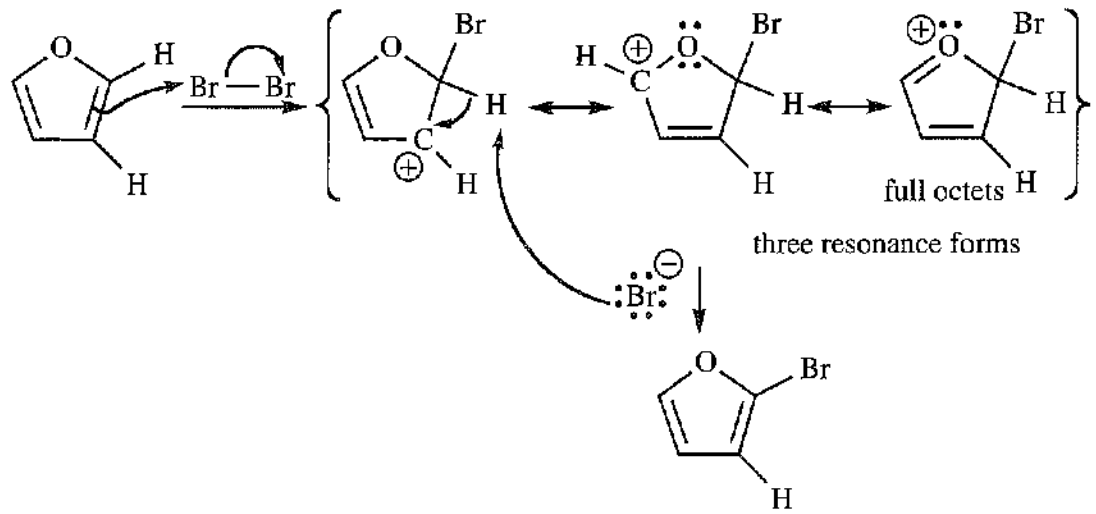


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

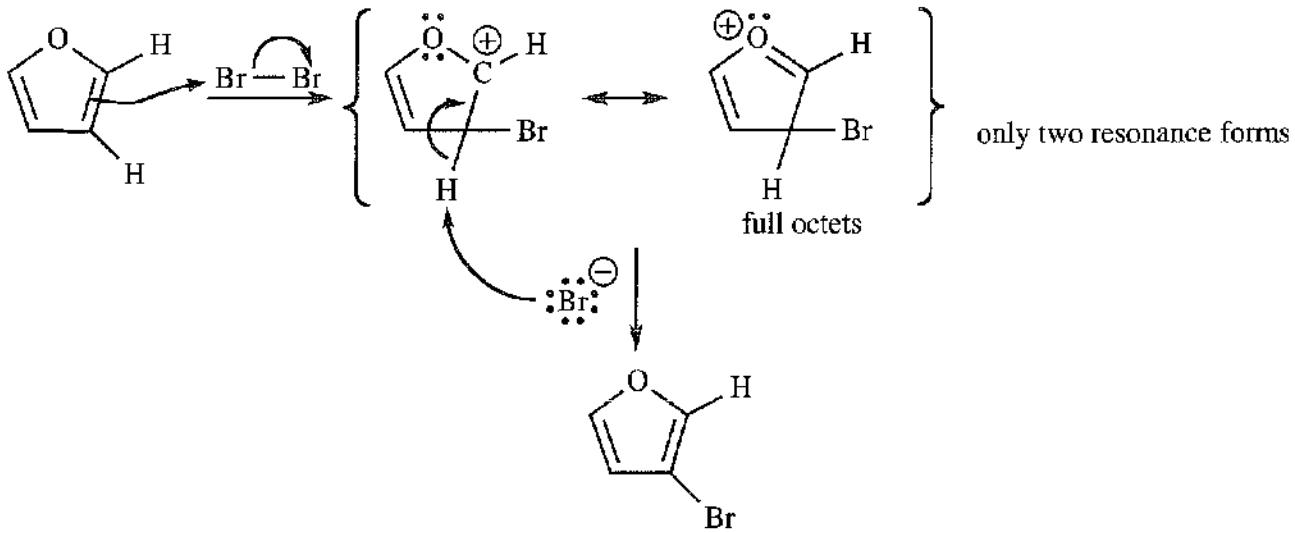
17-57

(a)

bromination at C-2



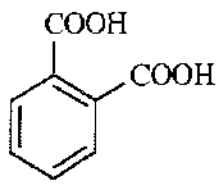

bromination at C-3




(b) Attack at C-2 gives an intermediate stabilized by three resonance forms, as opposed to only two resonance forms stabilizing attack at C-3. Bromination at C-2 will occur more readily than at C-3, and both will be faster than benzene.

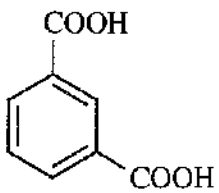
17-58 Benzenedicarboxylic acid isomers have the common name of phthalic acid isomers.

(a)



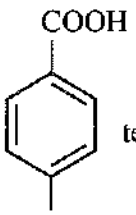
phthalic acid

$\downarrow$ $HNO_3$, $H_2SO_4$



isophthalic acid

$\downarrow$ $HNO_3$, $H_2SO_4$



terephthalic acid

$\downarrow$ $HNO_3$, $H_2SO_4$

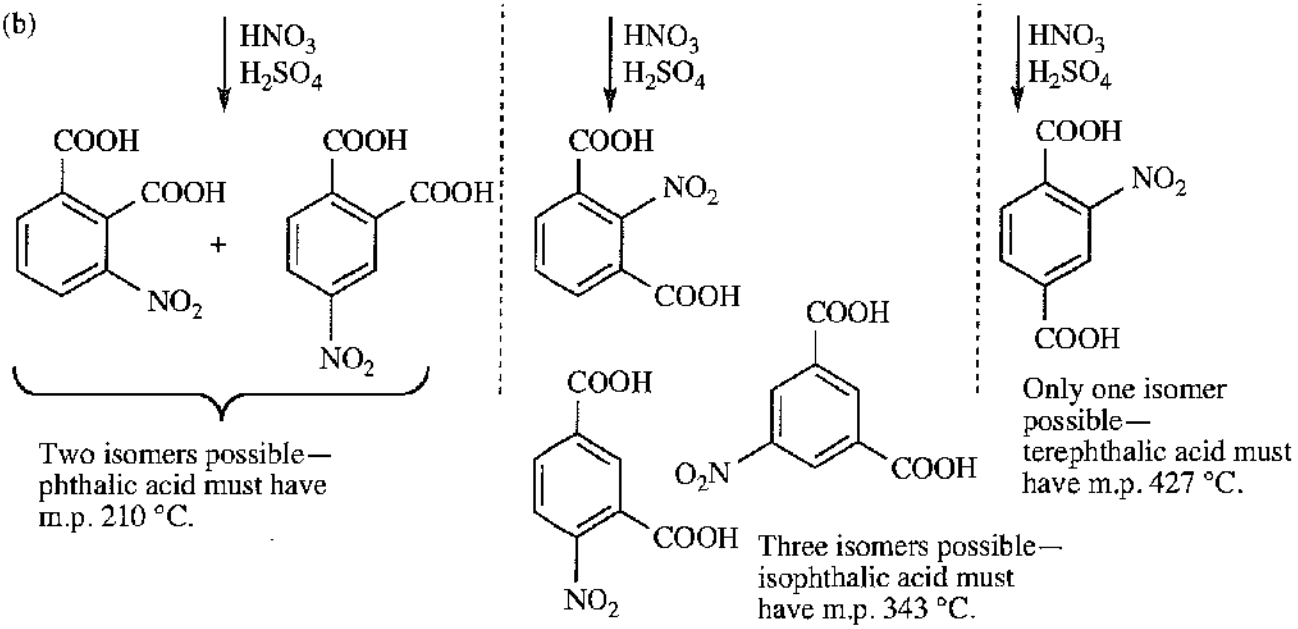
continued on next page



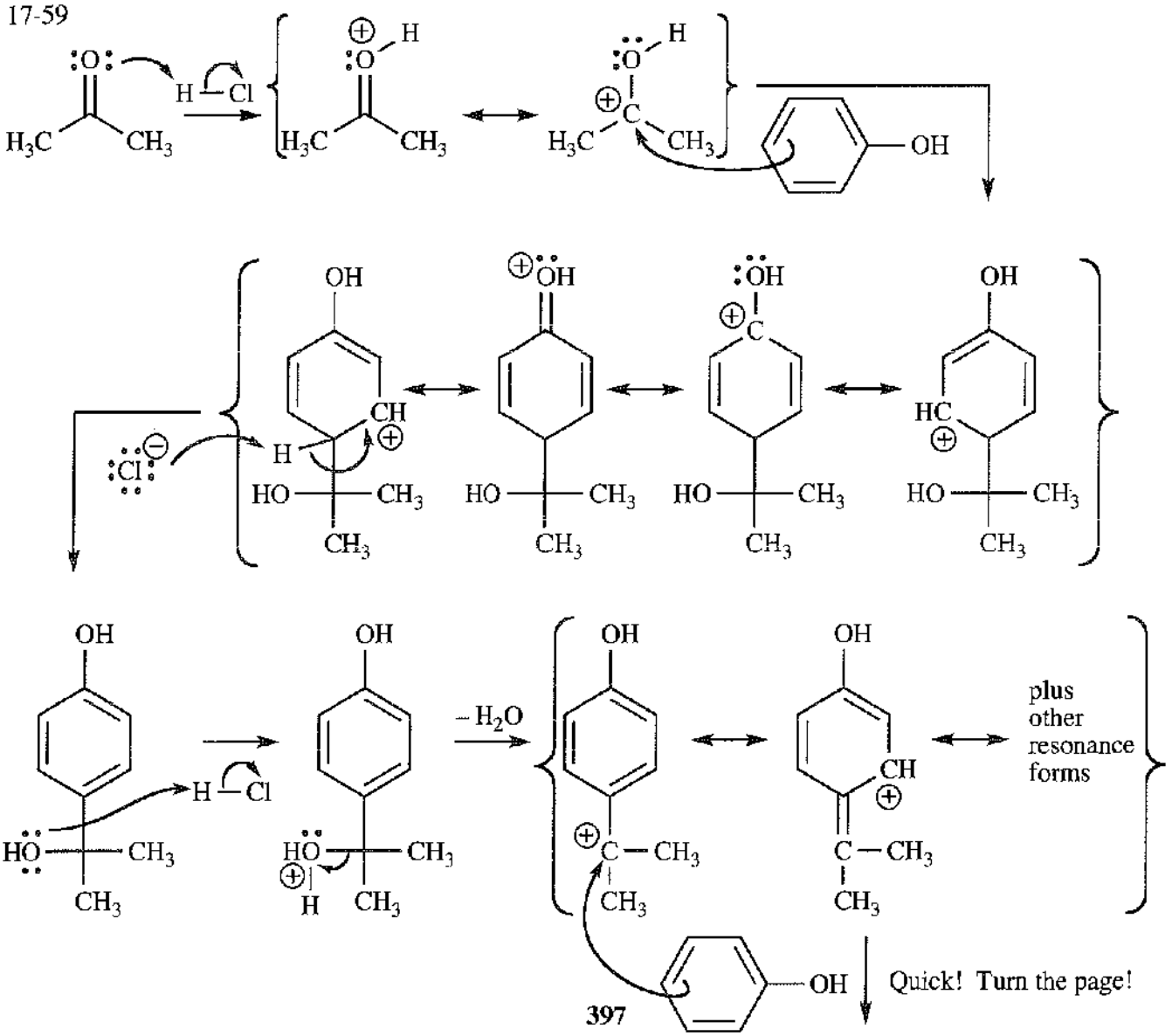
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

17-58 continued

(b)




17-59

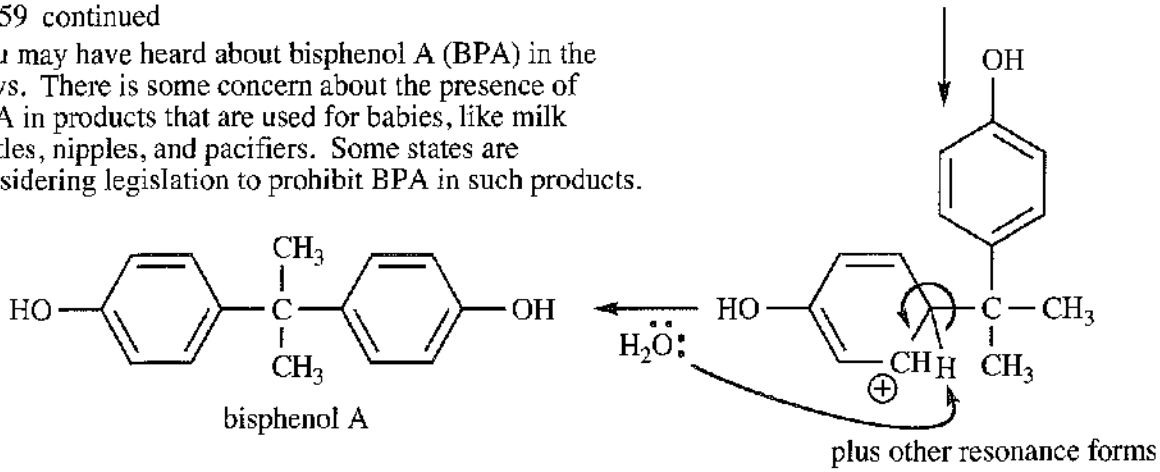





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

17-59 continued

You may have heard about bisphenol A (BPA) in the news. There is some concern about the presence of BPA in products that are used for babies, like milk bottles, nipples, and pacifiers. Some states are considering legislation to prohibit BPA in such products.

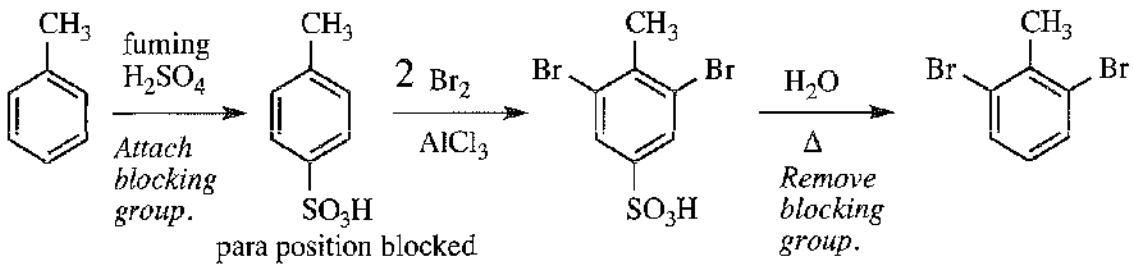



17-60

(a) This is an example of kinetic versus thermodynamic control of a reaction. At low temperature, the kinetic product predominates: in this case, almost a 1 : 1 mixture of ortho and para. These two isomers must be formed at approximately equal rates at 0 °C. At 100 °C, however, enough energy is provided for the *desulfonation* to occur rapidly; the large excess of the para isomer indicates the para is more stable, even though it is formed initially at the same rate as the ortho.

(b) The product from the 0 °C reaction will equilibrate as it is warmed, and at 100 °C will produce the same ratio of products as the reaction that was run initially at 100 °C.

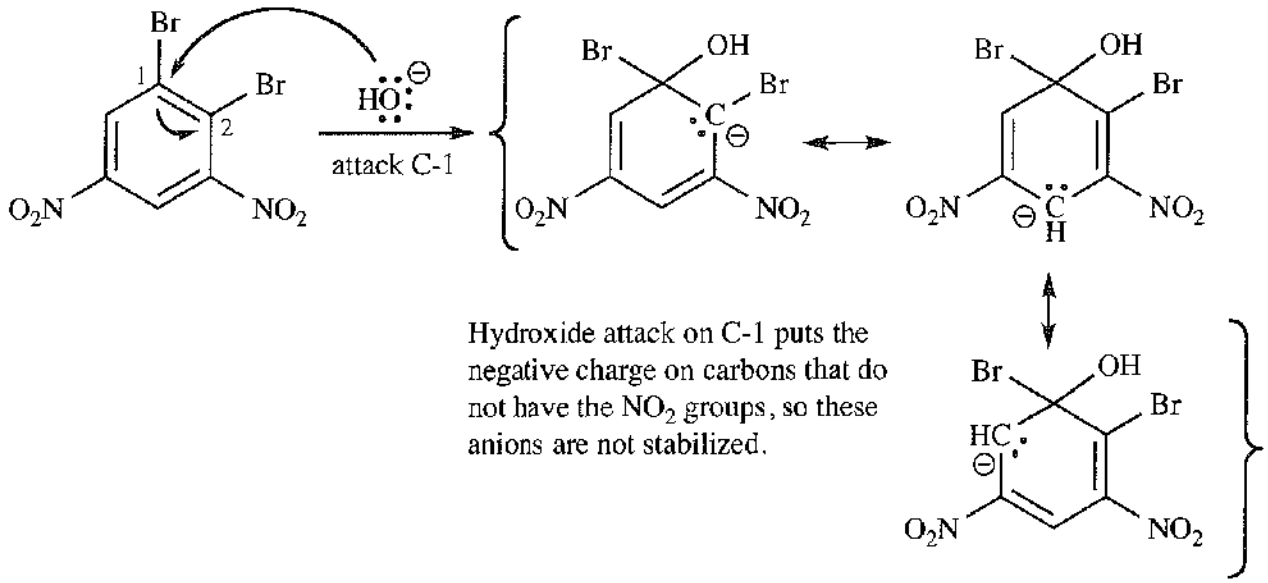
(c) The principle of a blocking group is to attach it at the position that you want blocked, perform the other reaction, then remove the blocking group. This is accomplished on benzene very effectively with the sulfonic acid group.



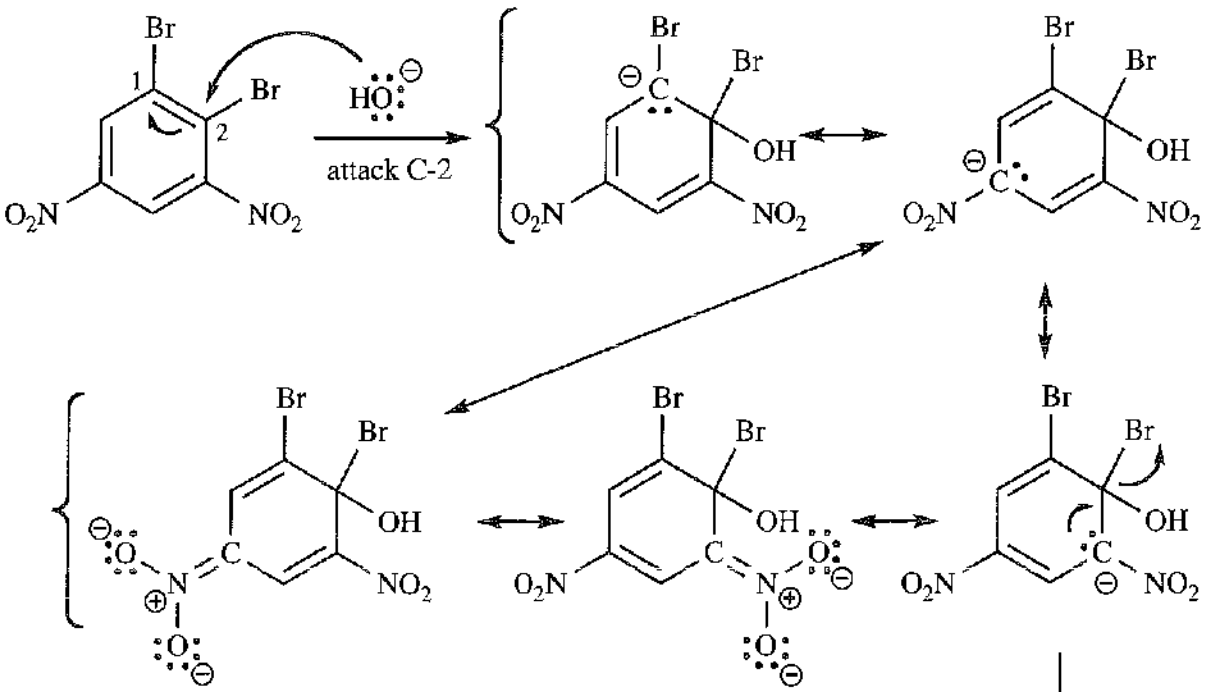



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

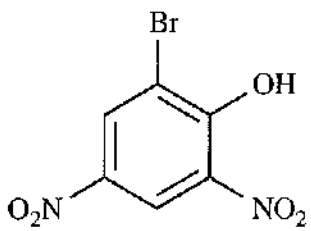
17-61 Solve the problem by writing the mechanism. (See the solution to problem 17-23(a) for an identical mechanism.)




Hydroxide attack on C-1 puts the negative charge on carbons that do not have the $NO_2$ groups, so these anions are not stabilized.




Hydroxide attack on C-2 puts the negative charge on carbons with nitro groups, thereby increasing the stabilization by delocalizing the negative charge. This intermediate is formed preferentially.

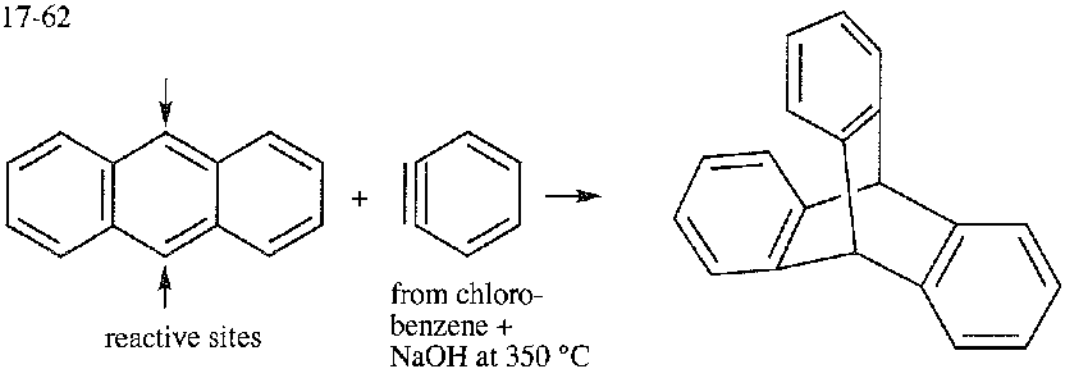



only product formed



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

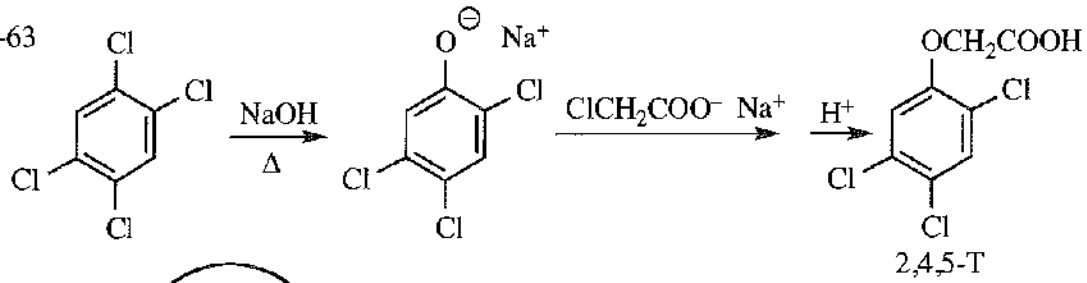
17-62



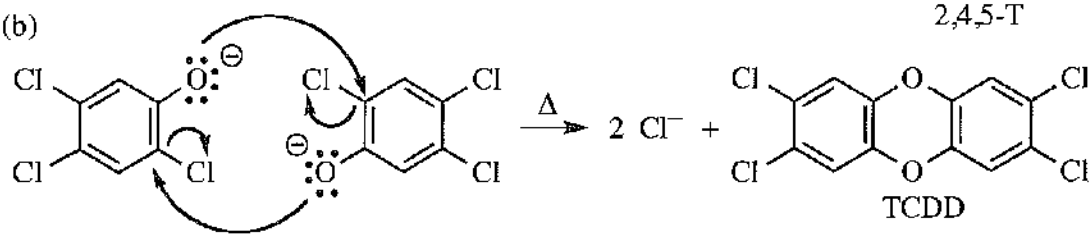

As we saw in Chapter 16, the carbons of the center ring of anthracene are susceptible to electrophilic addition, leaving two isolated benzene rings on the ends. Benzyne is such a reactive dienophile that the reluctant anthracene is forced into a Diels-Alder reaction.

17-63

(a)




(b)



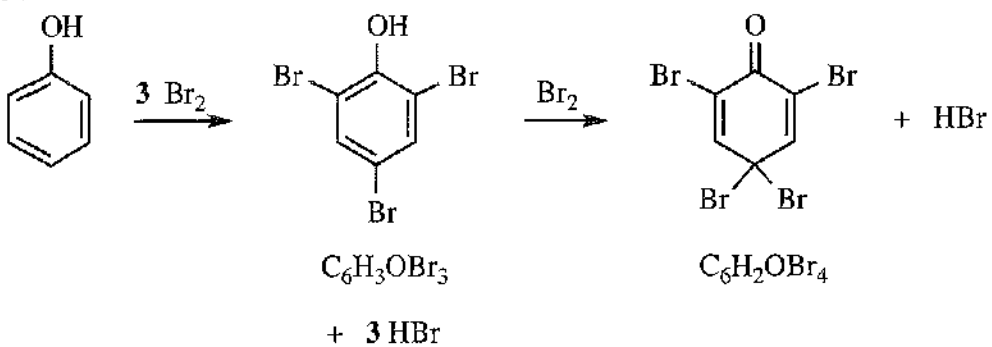

(This is the compound used to poison Ukrainian political leader, Boris Yushchenko, in 2004.)

Two nucleophilic aromatic substitutions form a new six-membered ring. (Though not shown here, this reaction would follow the standard addition-elimination mechanism.)

(c) To minimize formation of TCDD during synthesis: 1) keep the solutions dilute; 2) avoid high temperature; 3) replace chloroacetate with a more reactive molecule like bromoacetate or iodoacetate; 4) add an excess of the haloacetate.

To separate TCDD from 2,4,5-T at the end of the synthesis, take advantage of the acidic properties of 2,4,5-T. The 2,4,5-T will dissolve in an aqueous solution of a weak base like $NaHCO_3$. The TCDD will remain insoluble and can be filtered or extracted into an organic solvent like ether or dichloromethane. The 2,4,5-T can be precipitated from aqueous solution by adding acid.

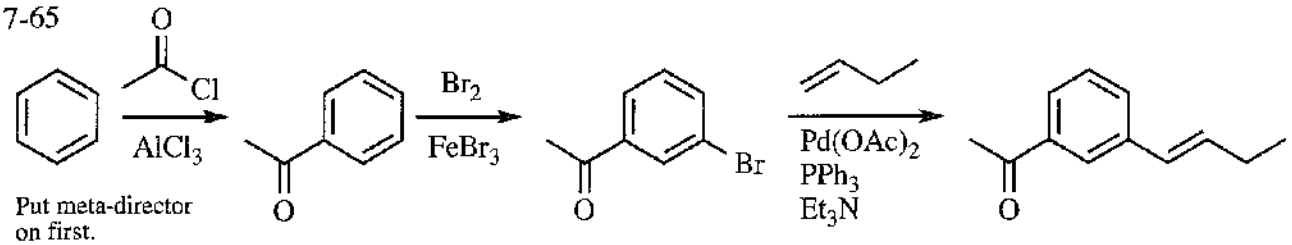
17-64



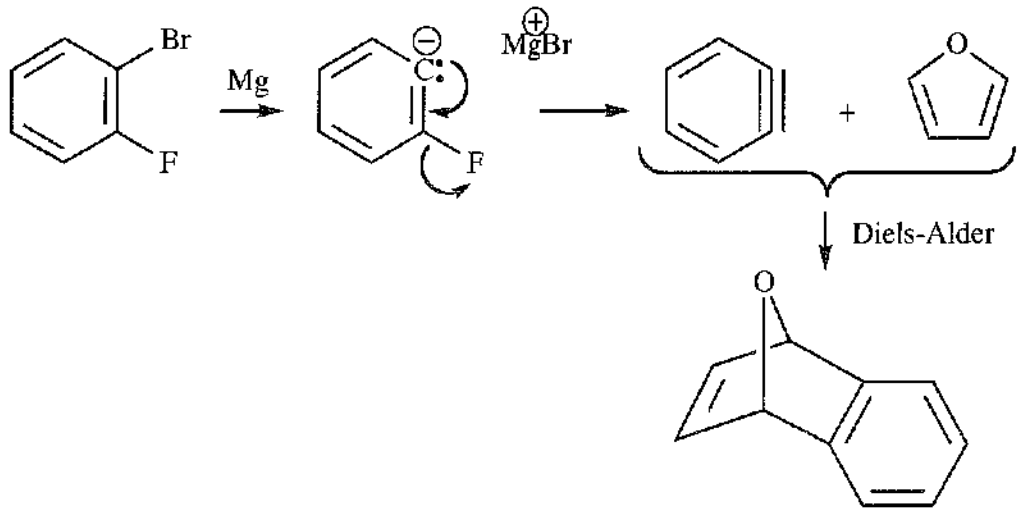



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

17-65

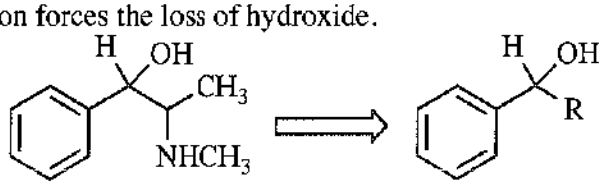


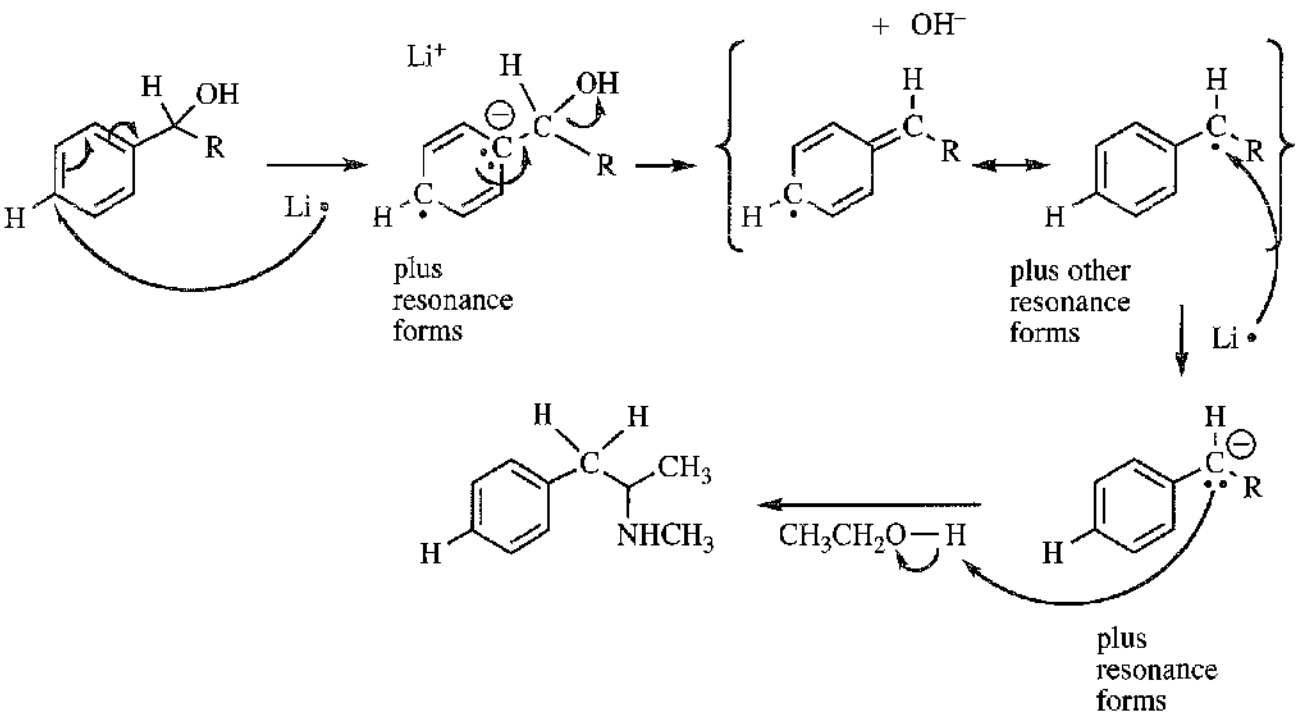

17-66 A benzyne must have been generated from the Grignard reagent.




17-67 The intermediate anion forces the loss of hydroxide.

For simplicity, abbreviate

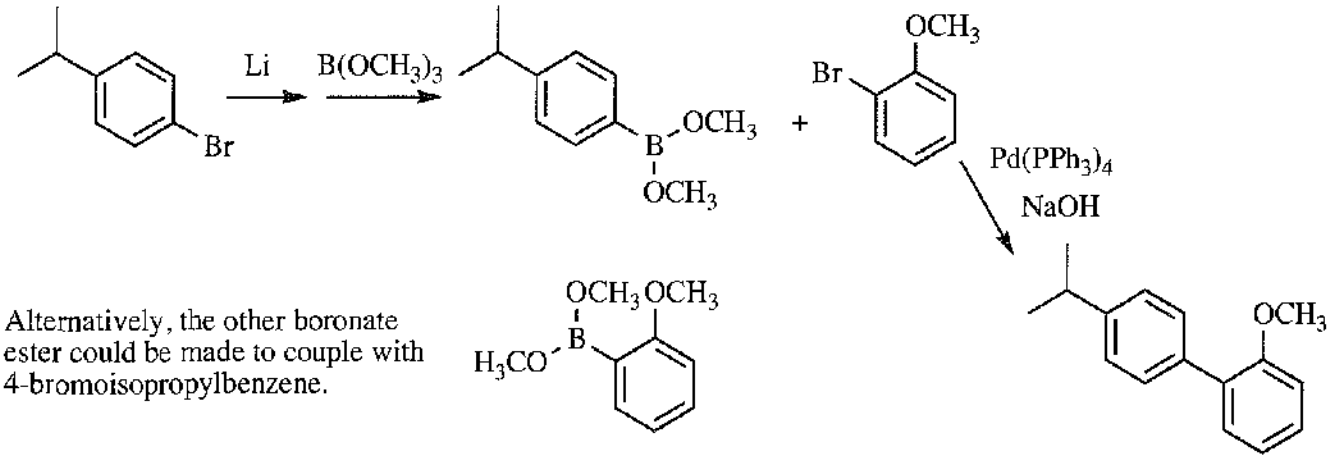





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

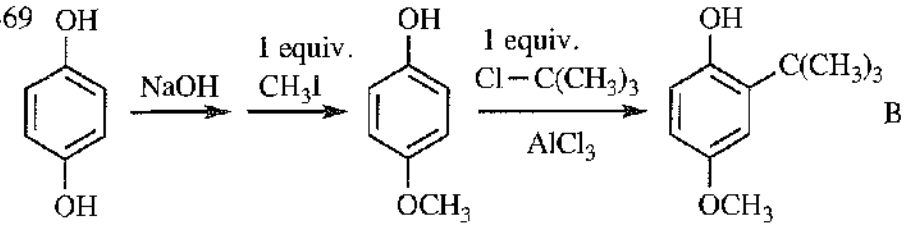
17-68 Make a boronate ester from one of the halides first, then use Suzuki coupling to link them.




Alternatively, the other boronate ester could be made to couple with 4-bromoisopropylbenzene.



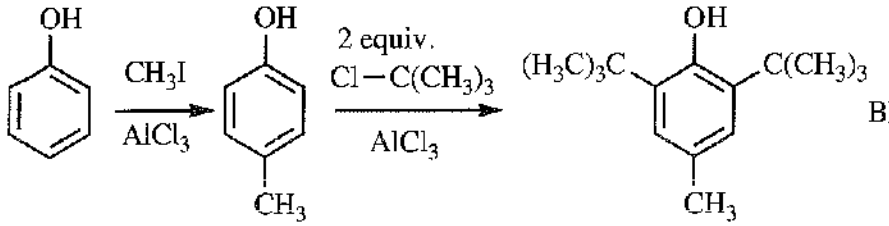

17-69




BHA, butylated hydroxyanisole

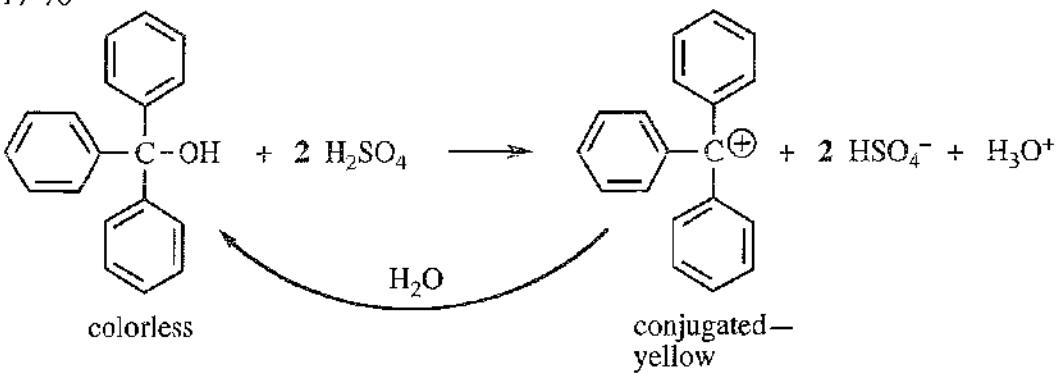
hydroquinone

plus minor isomer with *tert*-butyl *ortho* to $OCH_3$




BHT, butylated hydroxytoluene

17-70



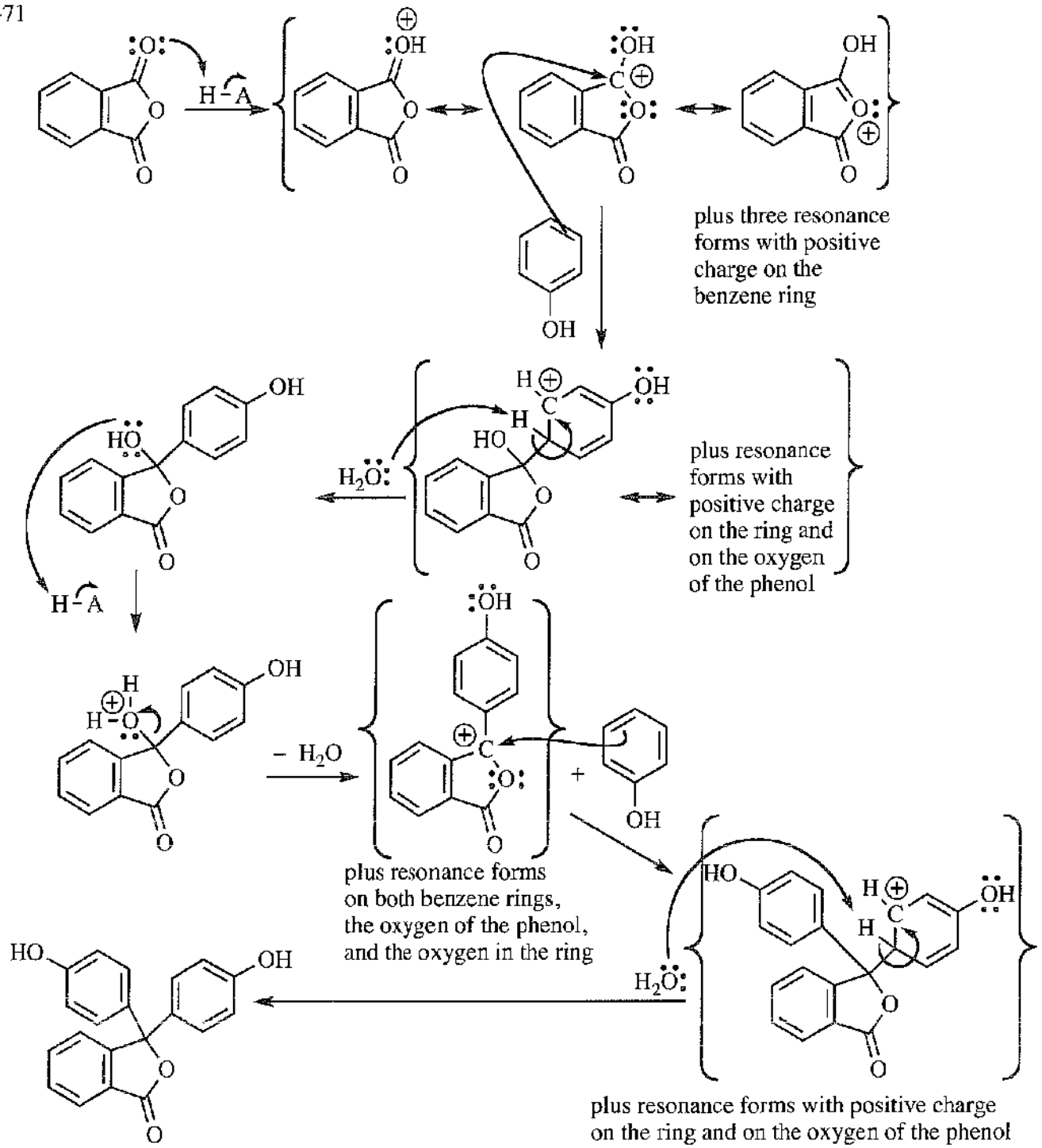

Concentrated sulfuric acid "dehydrates" the alcohol, producing a highly conjugated, colored carbocation, and protonates the water to prevent the reverse reaction. Upon adding more water, however, there are too many water molecules for the acid to protonate, and triphenylmethanol is regenerated.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

17-71

(a)

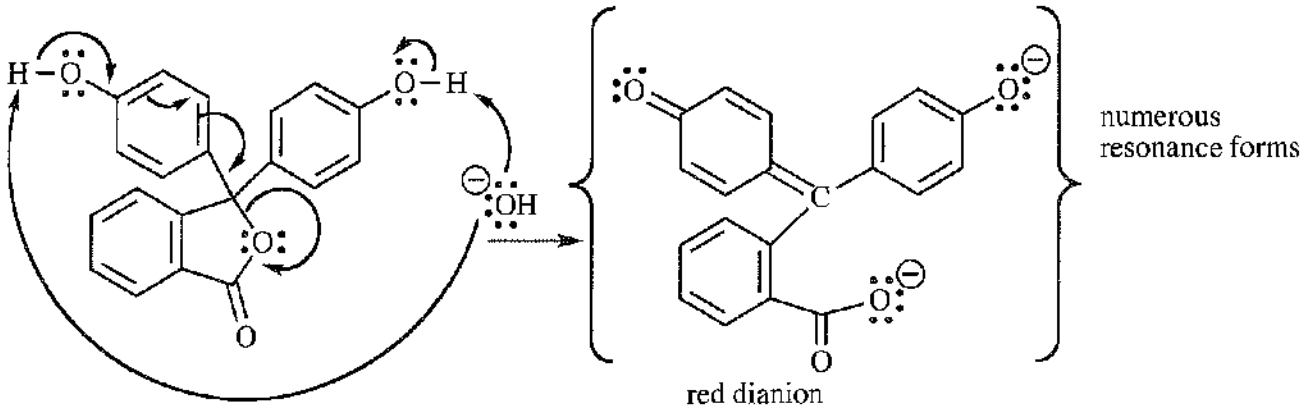




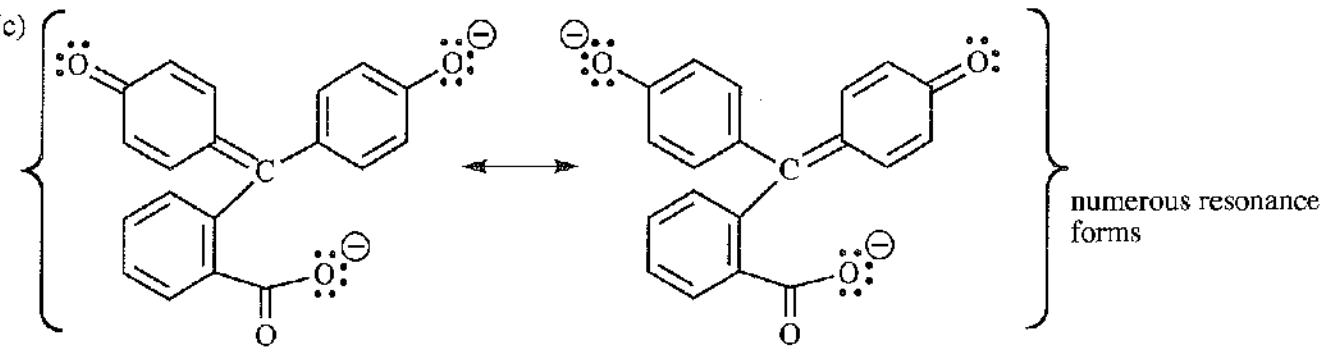

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

17-71 continued

(b) Color comes from highly conjugated molecules and ions. See text Section 15-14 and Problem 15-23.




(c)






Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

# CHAPTER 18 – KETONES AND ALDEHYDES

18-1

(a) 5-hydroxyhexan-3-one; ethyl β-hydroxypropyl ketone
(b) 3-phenylbutanal; β-phenylbutyraldehyde
(c) *trans*-2-methoxycyclohexanecarbaldehyde (or (1*R*,2*R*) if you named this enantiomer); no common name
(d) 6,6-dimethylcyclohexa-2,4-dienone; no common name

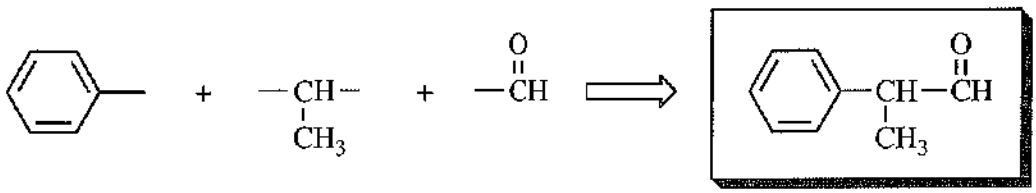
18-2

(a) $C_9H_{10}O$ ⇒ 5 elements of unsaturation

1H doublet (very small coupling constant) at δ 9.7 ⇒ aldehyde hydrogen, next to CH

5H multiple peaks at δ 7.2-7.4 ⇒ monosubstituted benzene

1H multiplet at δ 3.6 and 3H doublet at δ 1.4 ⇒ $CHCH_3$



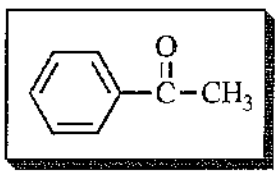
The splitting of the hydrogen on carbon-2, next to the aldehyde, is worth examining. In its overall shape, it looks like a quartet due to the splitting from the adjacent $CH_3$. A closer examination of the peaks shows that each peak of the quartet is split into two peaks: this is due to the splitting from the aldehyde hydrogen. The aldehyde hydrogen and the methyl hydrogens are not equivalent, so it is to be expected that the coupling constants will not be equal. If a hydrogen is coupled to different neighboring hydrogens by different coupling constants, they must be considered separately, just as you would by drawing a splitting tree for each type of adjacent hydrogen.

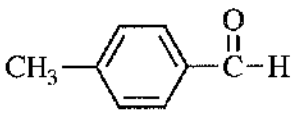
(b) $C_8H_8O$ ⇒ 5 elements of unsaturation

cluster of 4 peaks at δ 128–145 ⇒ mono- or para-substituted benzene ring

peak at δ 197 ⇒ carbonyl carbon (the small peak height suggests a ketone rather than an aldehyde)

peak at δ 26 ⇒ methyl next to carbonyl or benzene

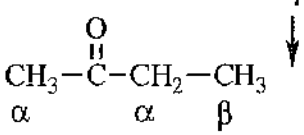




This structure is also possible from the chemical shift values, but the DEPT information about the type of carbons present proves the monosubstituted benzene.

18-3 A compound has to have a hydrogen on a γ carbon (or other atom) in order for the McLafferty rearrangement to occur. Butan-2-one has no γ-hydrogen.

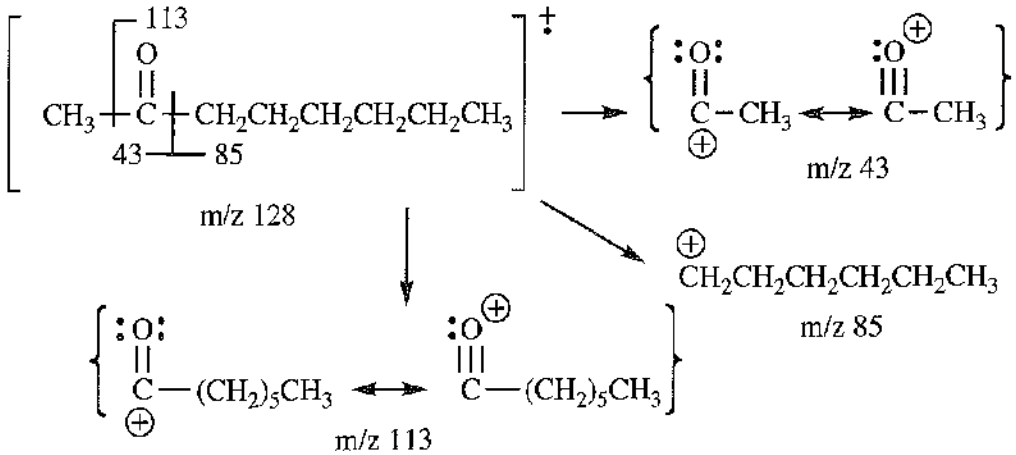
γ position—no carbon



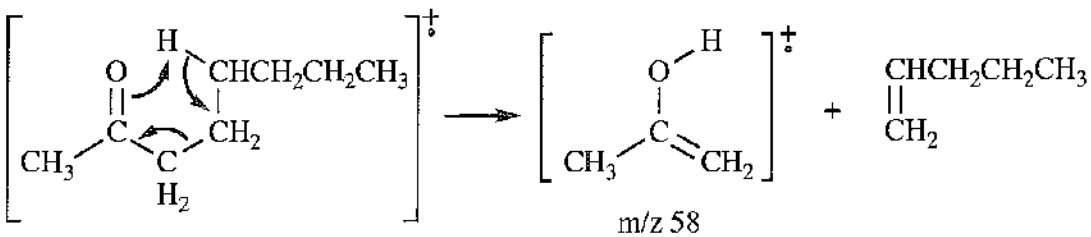


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

18-4




McLafferty rearrangement



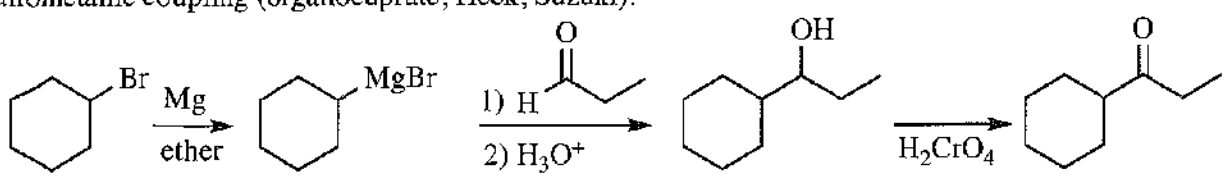

18-5 Cholesterol has one isolated double bond with $\pi$ to $\pi^*$ transition at < 200 nm. Therefore, it will show no UV spectrum in the range of 200–400 nm.

Cholest-4-en-3-one has a double bond conjugated with a ketone. The ketone's n to $\pi^*$ transition will be weak, but there will be a large $\pi$ to $\pi^*$ transition predicted at 240 nm (base value of 210 nm plus 3 alkyl substituents). The actual $\lambda_{max}$ for cholest-4-en-3-one is 241 nm with $\log_{10}\varepsilon$ of 4.26, a very strong absorption.

REMINDERS ABOUT SYNTHESIS PROBLEMS:
1. There may be more than one legitimate approach to a synthesis, especially as the list of reactions gets longer.
2. Begin your analysis by comparing the target to the starting material. If the product has more carbons than the reactant, you will need to use one of the small number of reactions that form carbon-carbon bonds.
3. Where possible, work backwards from the target back to the starting material.
4. KNOW THE REACTIONS. There is no better test of whether you know the reactions than attempting synthesis problems. See Appendix 3 at the back of this Solutions Manual for one example of organizing reactions for effective studying.

18-6 All three target molecules in this problem have more than six carbons, so all answers will include carbon-carbon bond-forming reactions. So far, the main types of reactions that form carbon-carbon bonds: at $sp^3$ carbon: the Grignard reaction, $S_N2$ substitution by an acetylide ion or cyanide ion, and the Friedel-Crafts alkylation; at $sp^2$ carbon: Grignard reaction, Friedel-Crafts acylation, olefin metathesis, and organometallic coupling (organocuprate, Heck, Suzuki).

(a)

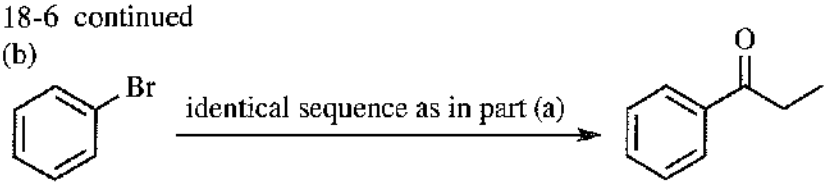




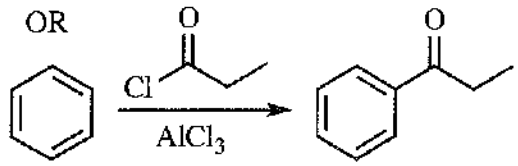

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

18-6 continued

(b)

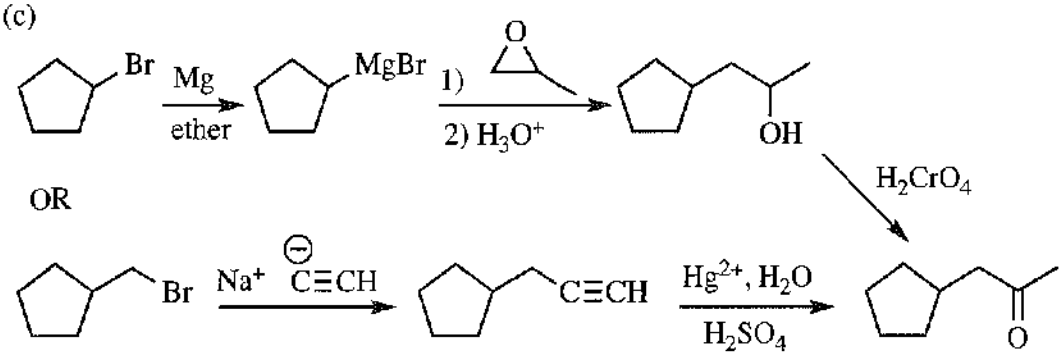



OR




This method using Friedel-Crafts acylation is more efficient as it is only one step.

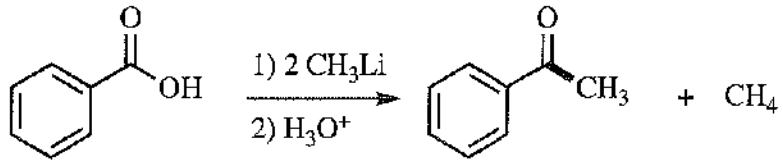
(c)



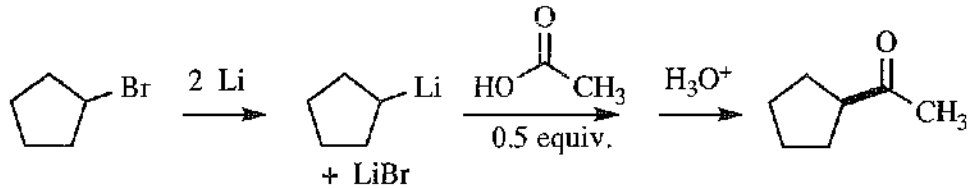

18-7 New sigma bonds are shown in bold.

The first equivalent of R—Li reacts with the $H^+$ of COOH to produce R—H; the second R—Li adds to the C=O.

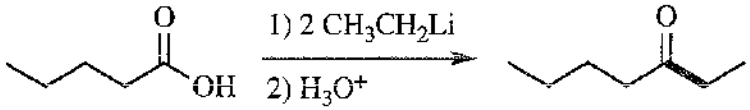
(a)



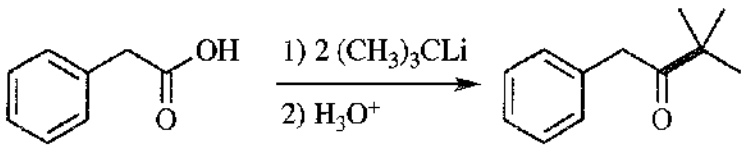

(b)




(c)



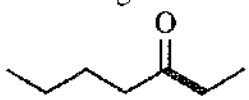

(d)




$CH_3Li$, $CH_3CH_2Li$, PhLi, BuLi, and *t*-BuLi are commercially available.

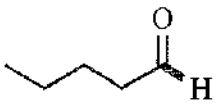
18-8 New sigma bonds are shown in bold.

(a)



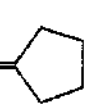

same product as 18-7(c)

(b)

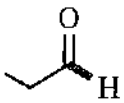



(c) $PhCH_2$—CN (simple $S_N2$)

(d) $PhCH_2C$(=O)—



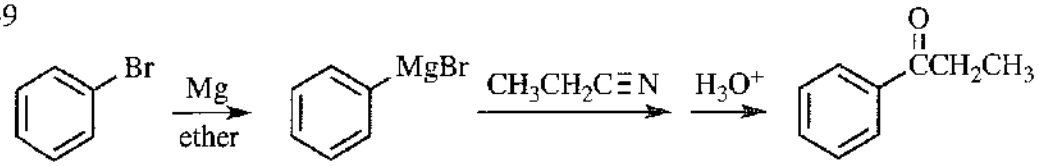
(e) Ph—

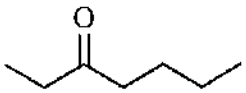


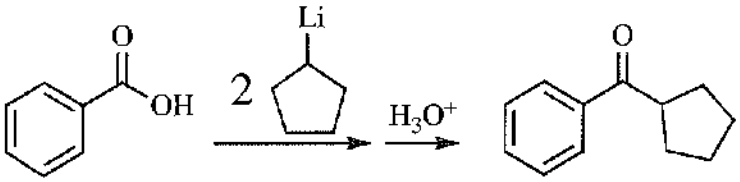


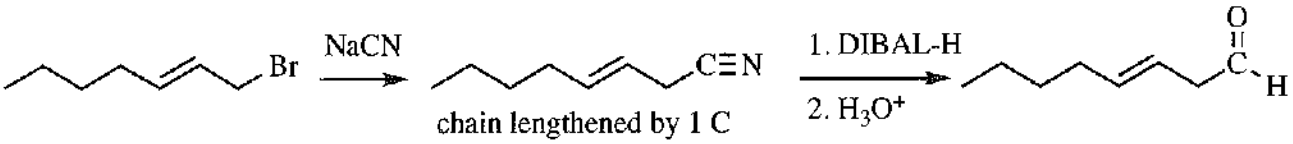

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

18-9

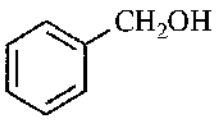
(a) 

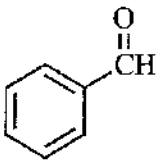

(b) $CH_3CH_2C{\equiv}N$ + $BrMgCH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$ $\xrightarrow{H_3O^+}$ 

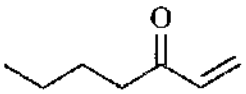

(c) 

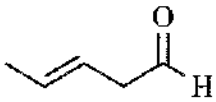

(d) 

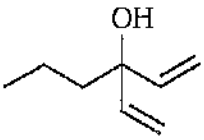

18-10

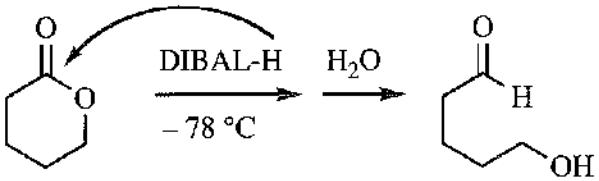
(a) 


(b) 


(c) 

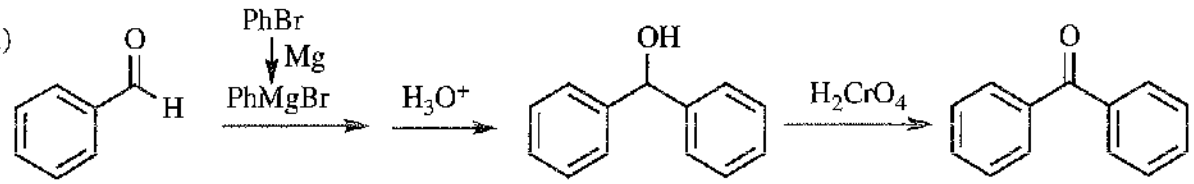

(d) 

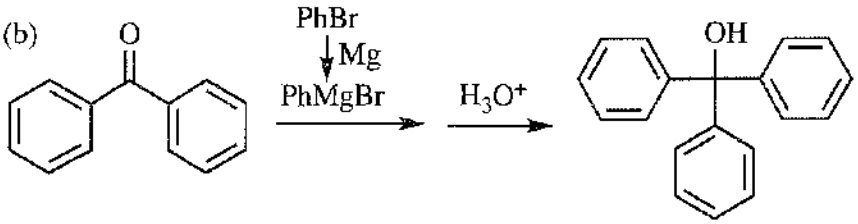

(e) 

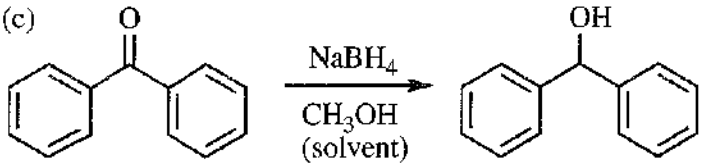

(f) 


a cyclic ester called a lactone

18-11 Review the reminders on p. 406 of this Manual. There is often more than one correct way to do a synthesis, although a more direct route with fewer steps is usually better.

(a) 


(b) 


(c) 

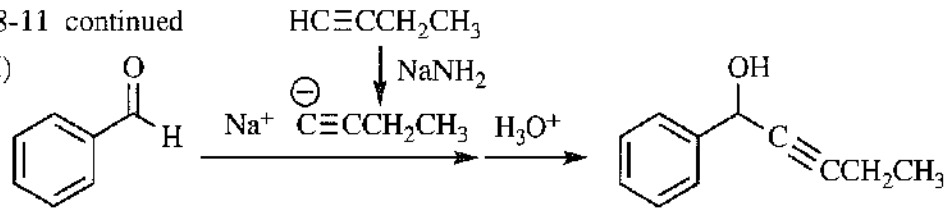

also reduces ketones: $\xrightarrow[2)\ H_3O^+]{1)\ LiAlH_4}$



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

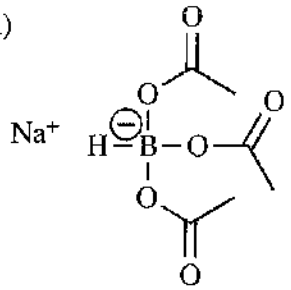
18-11 continued

(d)



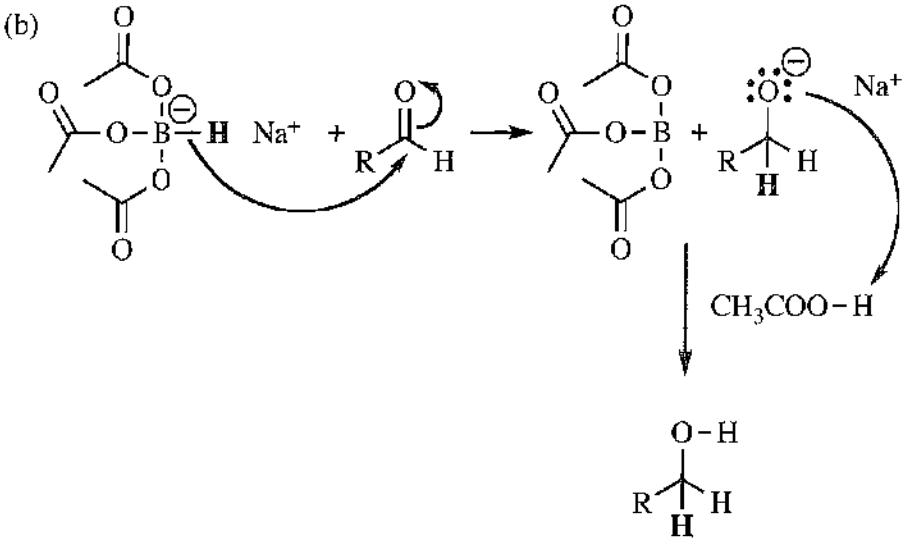

18-12 The triacetoxyborohydride ion is similar to borohydride, $BH_4^-$, where three acetoxy groups have replaced three hydrides.

(a)

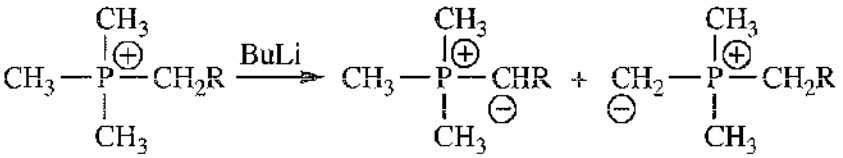



$NaBH(OAc)_3$

(b)



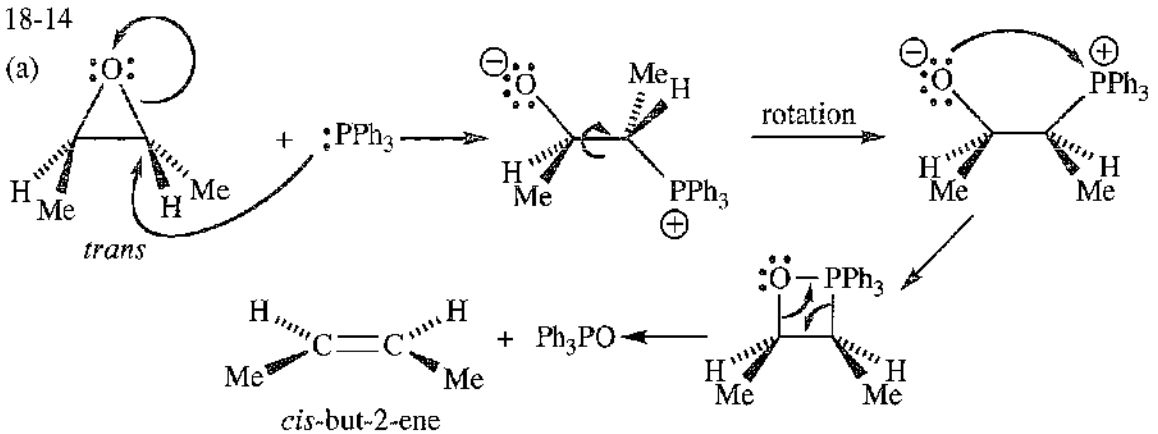

18-13 Trimethylphosphine has α-hydrogens that could be removed by butyllithium, generating undesired ylides.




desired ylide wrong ylide

18-14

(a)



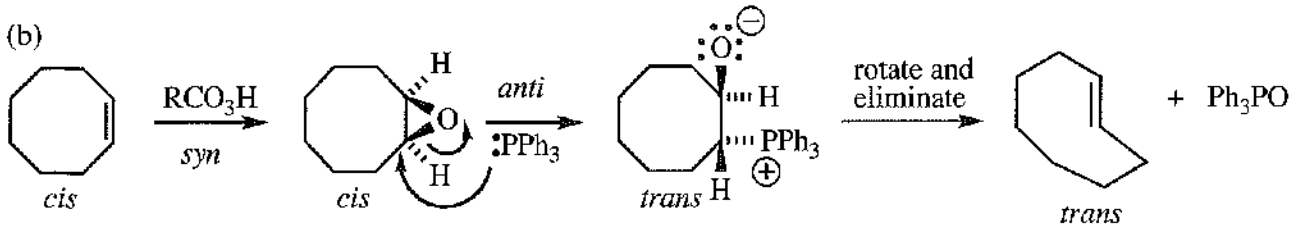

The stereochemistry is inverted. The nucleophile triphenylphosphine must attack the epoxide in an *anti* fashion, yet the triphenylphosphine oxide must eliminate with *syn* geometry.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

18-14 continued

(b)




18-15

(a) $CH_2{=}CHCH_2Br \xrightarrow[2)\ BuLi]{1)\ Ph_3P} CH_2{=}C(H)\overset{\ominus}{C}H{-}\overset{\oplus}{P}Ph_3 \xrightarrow{PhCHO} PhCH{=}CH{-}CH{=}CH_2$

OR $PhCH_2Br \xrightarrow[2)\ BuLi]{1)\ Ph_3P} PhC\overset{\ominus}{H}{-}\overset{\oplus}{P}Ph_3 \xrightarrow{O{=}CH{-}CH{=}CH_2} PhCH{=}CH{-}CH{=}CH_2$

(b) $PhCH{=}CH{-}CH_2Br \xrightarrow[2)\ BuLi]{1)\ Ph_3P} PhCH{=}CH{-}\overset{\ominus}{C}H{-}\overset{\oplus}{P}Ph_3 \xrightarrow{CH_2O} PhCH{=}CH{-}CH{=}CH_2$

OR $CH_3I \xrightarrow[2)\ BuLi]{1)\ Ph_3P} \overset{\ominus}{C}H_2{-}\overset{\oplus}{P}Ph_3 \xrightarrow{PhCH{=}CH{-}CH{=}O} PhCH{=}CH{-}CH{=}CH_2$

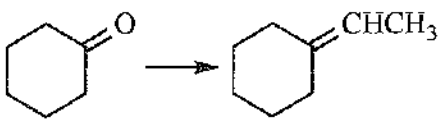
18-16 Many alkenes can be synthesized by two different Wittig reactions (as in the previous problem). The ones shown here form the phosphonium salt from the less hindered alkyl halide.

(a) $PhCH_2Br \xrightarrow[2)\ BuLi]{1)\ Ph_3P} PhC\overset{\ominus}{H}{-}\overset{\oplus}{P}Ph_3 + H_3C(C{=}O)CH_3 \longrightarrow PhCH{=}C(CH_3)_2$

(b) $CH_3I \xrightarrow[2)\ BuLi]{1)\ Ph_3P} \overset{\ominus}{C}H_2{-}\overset{\oplus}{P}Ph_3 + Ph(C{=}O)CH_3 \longrightarrow Ph(C{=}CH_2)CH_3$

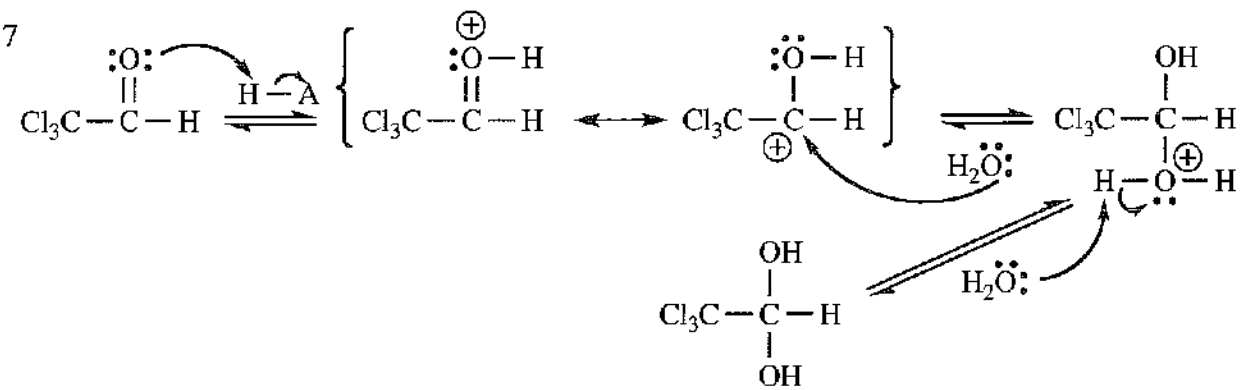
(c)

$PhCH_2Br \xrightarrow[2)\ BuLi]{1)\ Ph_3P} PhC\overset{\ominus}{H}{-}\overset{\oplus}{P}Ph_3 \xrightarrow{PhCH{=}CH{-}CH{=}O} PhCH{=}CH{-}CH{=}CHPh$

(d) $CH_3CH_2Br \xrightarrow[2)\ BuLi]{1)\ Ph_3P} CH_3C\overset{\ominus}{H}{-}\overset{\oplus}{P}Ph_3 +$ 

18-17

(a)

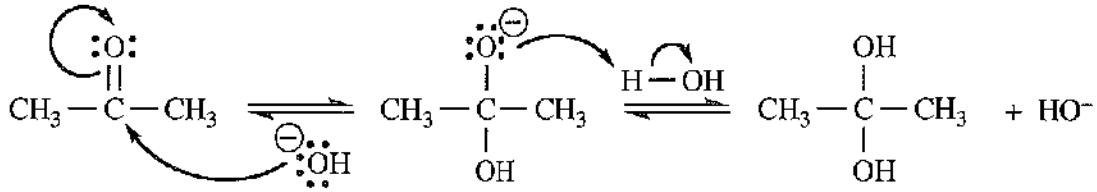




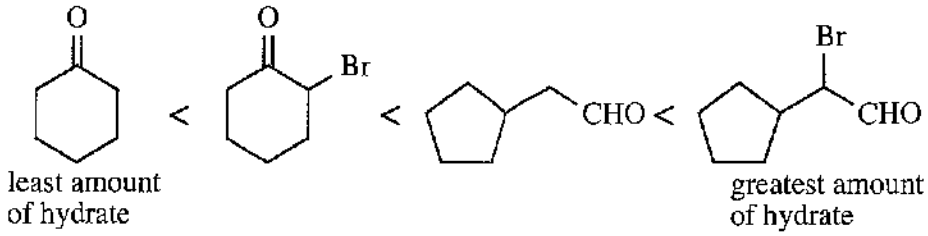

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

18-17 continued

(b)

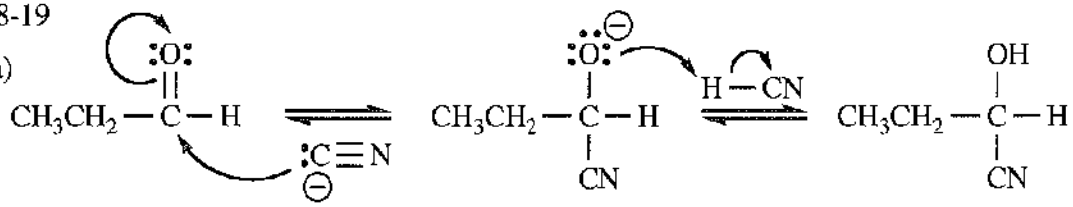


18-18 Two general principles apply to hydrate formation. Sterically, less hindered C=O form more hydrate, so aldehydes are more likely to form a hydrate than ketones are. Electronically, electron-withdrawing substituents at the alpha carbon intensify the (+) charge on the C=O, making it more likely to form a hydrate.

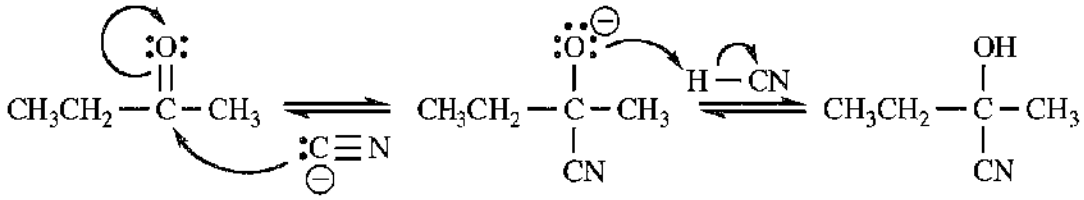



18-19

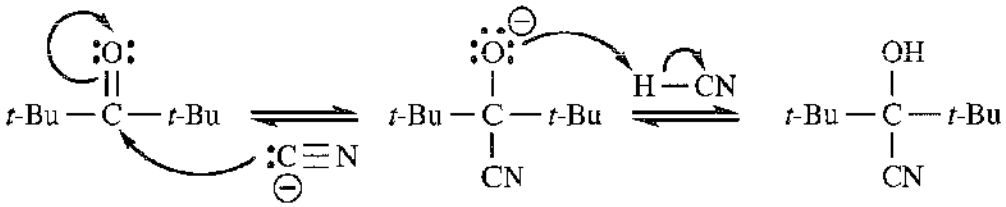
(a)



(b)

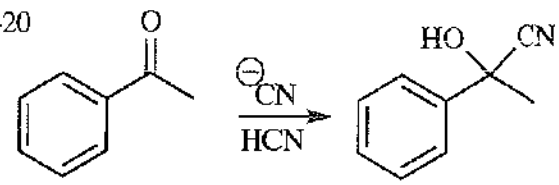


(c)

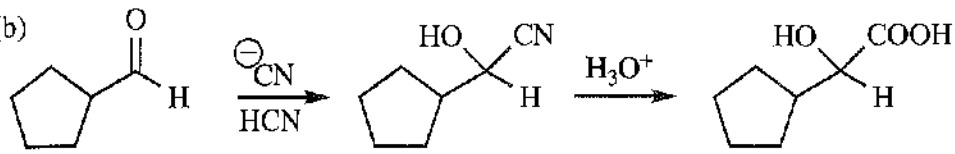


18-20

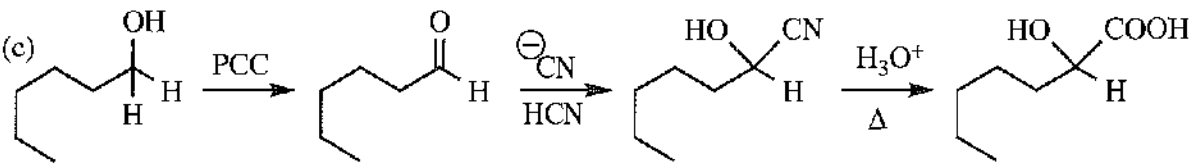
(a)



(b)



(c)

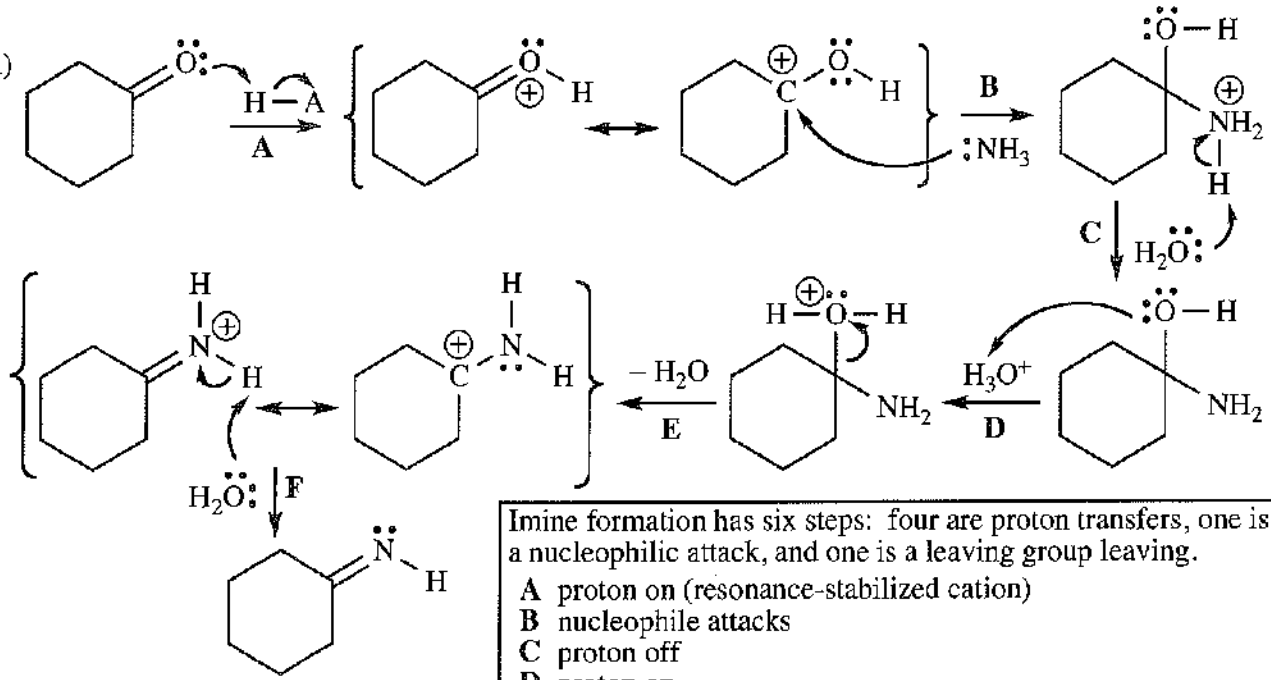




Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

18-21 Imine formation has optimum pH 4-5 where protonation of the carbonyl oxygen is the first step. All steps in imine formation are equilibria.

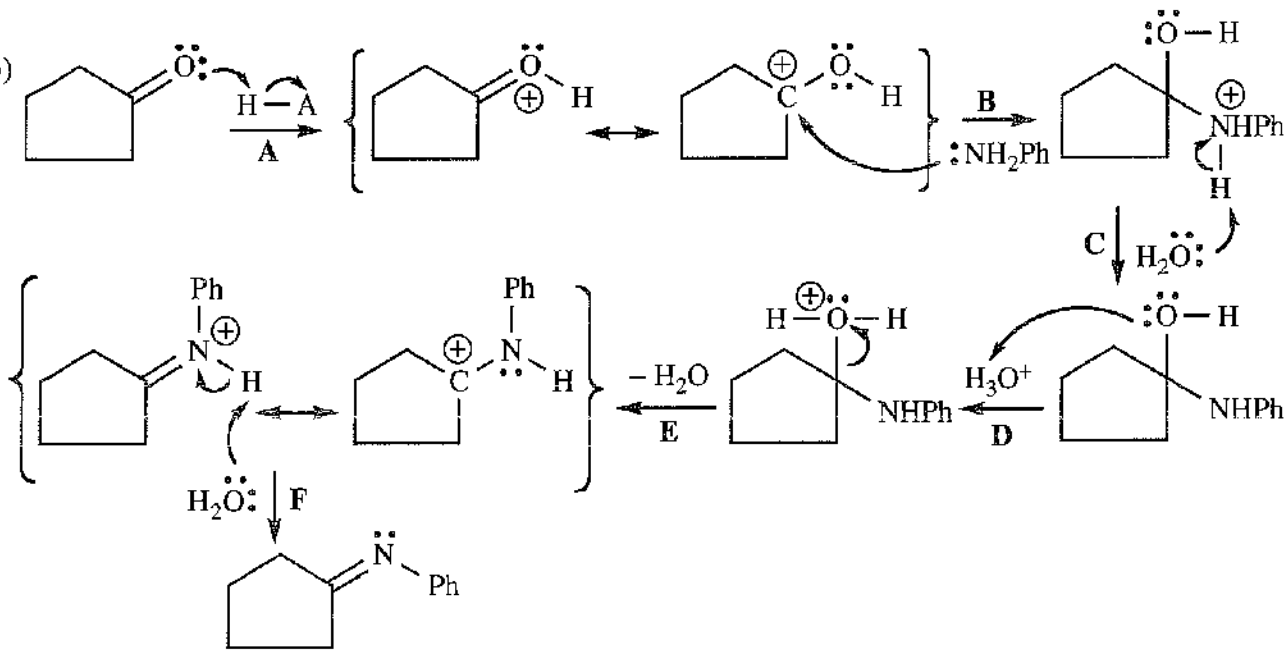
(a)




Imine formation has six steps: four are proton transfers, one is a nucleophilic attack, and one is a leaving group leaving.

**A** proton on (resonance-stabilized cation)
**B** nucleophile attacks
**C** proton off
**D** proton on
**E** leaving group leaves (resonance-stabilized cation)
**F** proton off

(b)

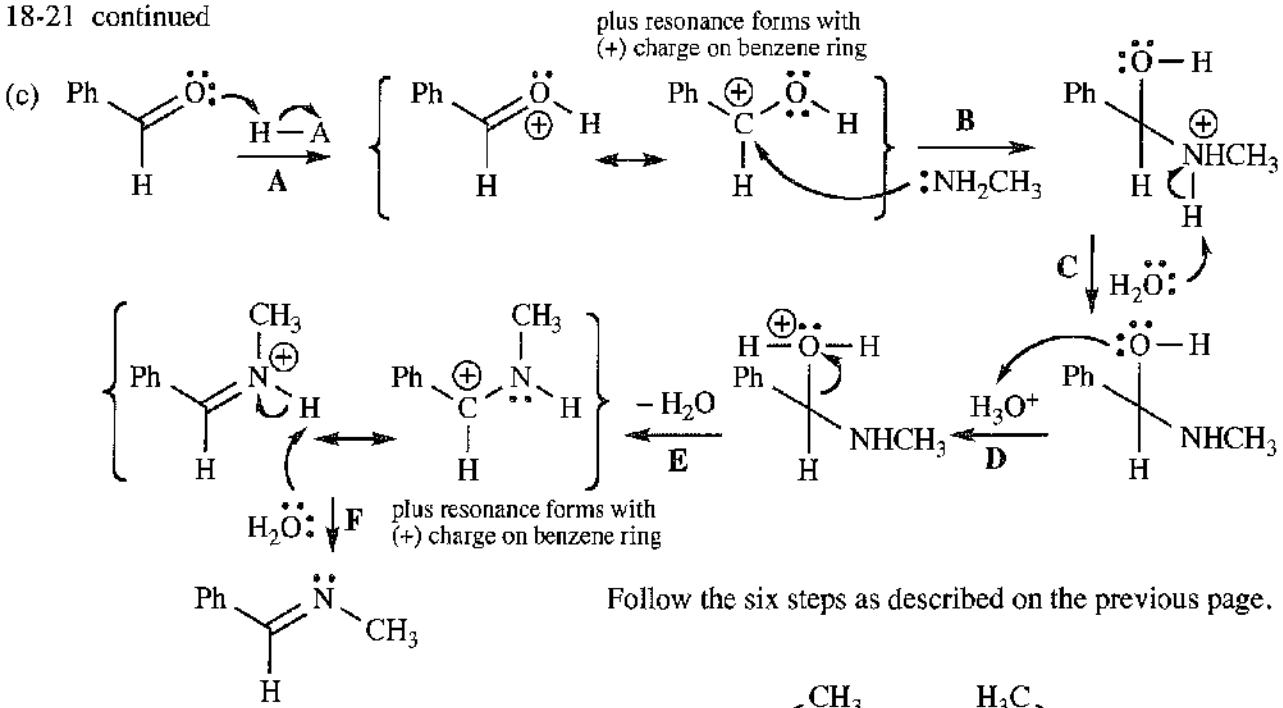





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

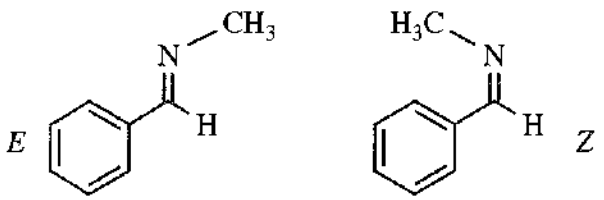
18-21 continued

(c)

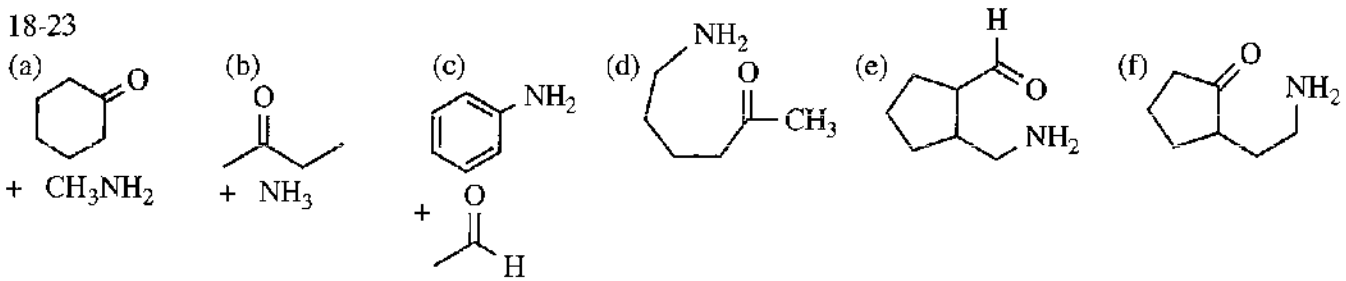



Follow the six steps as described on the previous page.

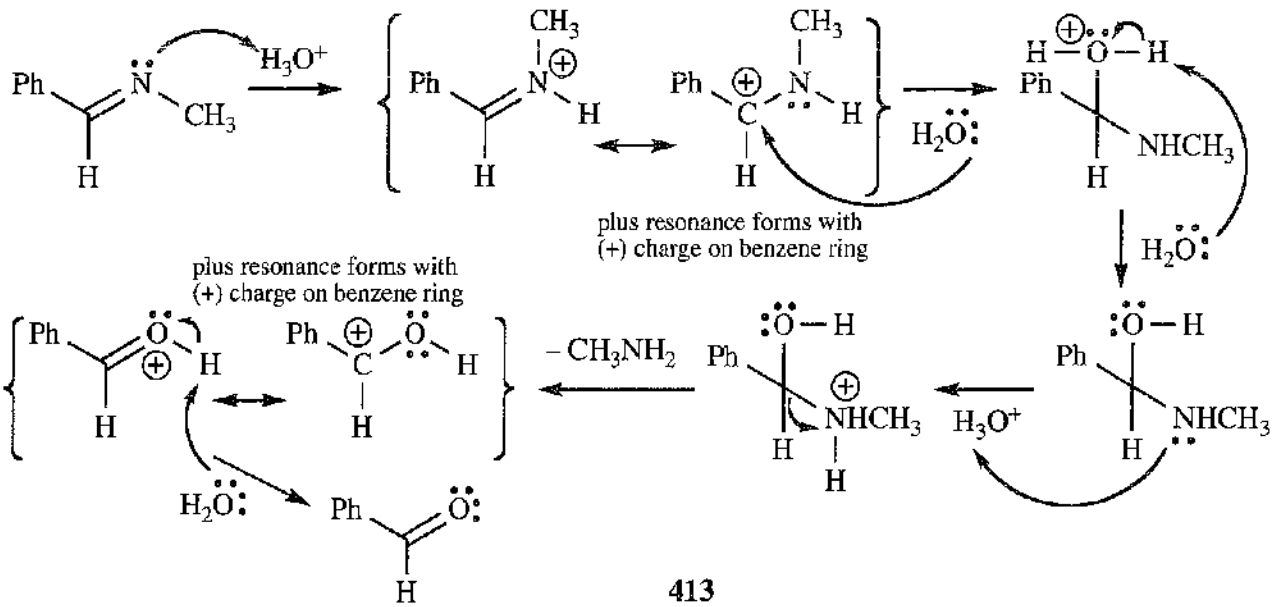
18-22 Whenever a double bond is formed, stereochemistry must be considered. The two compounds are the *Z* and *E* isomers. (An electron pair has lower priority than H in the Cahn-Ingold-Prelog system.)




18-23



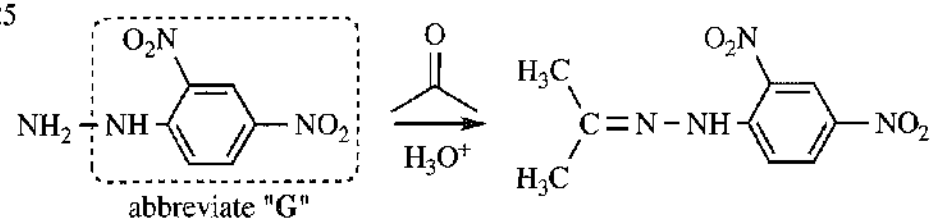

18-24 This mechanism is the reverse of the one shown in 18-21(c) above.

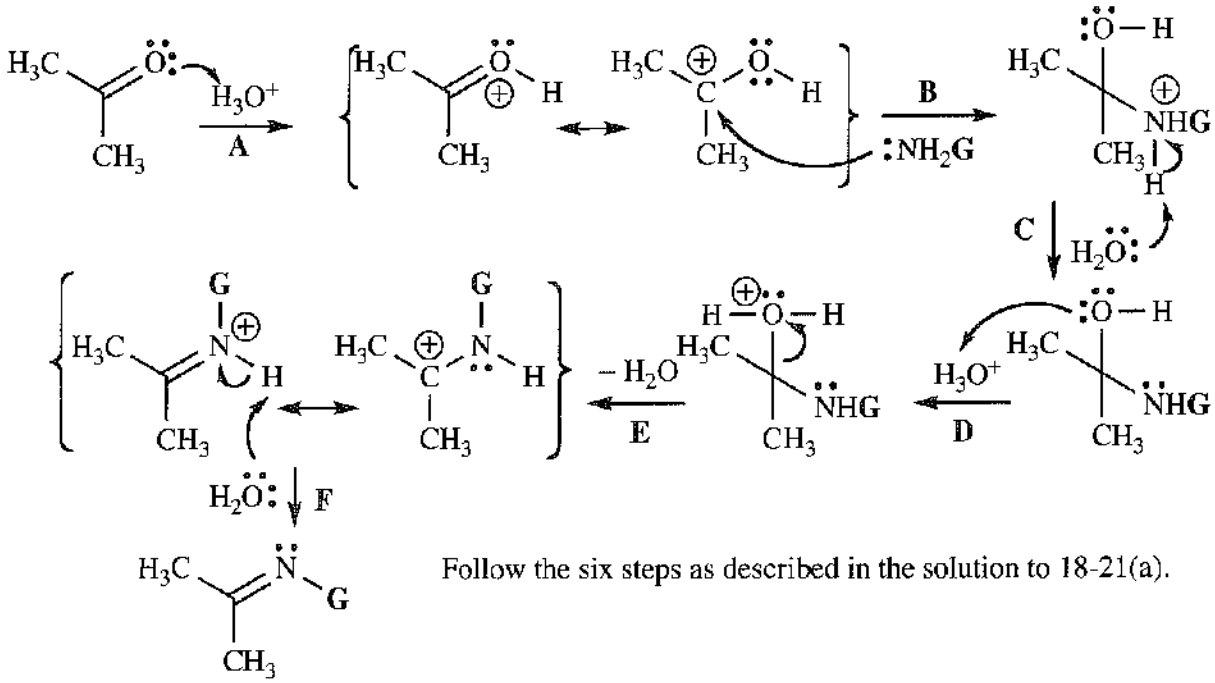





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

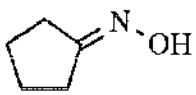
18-25

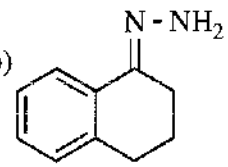


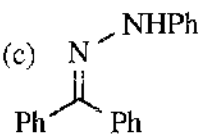



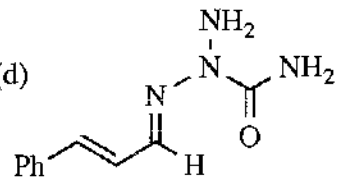
Follow the six steps as described in the solution to 18-21(a).

18-26

(a) 

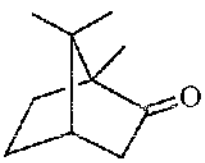
(b) 

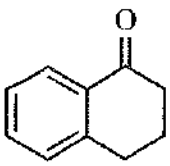
(c) 

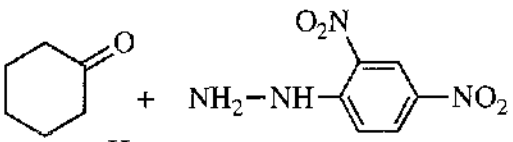
(d) 

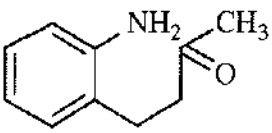
18-27

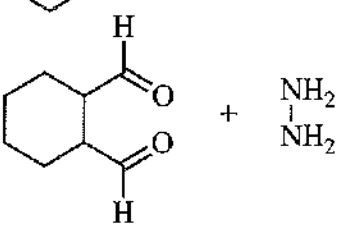
(a) PhCHO + $H_2NNH-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-NH_2$

(b)  + $H_2NOH$

(c)  + $H_2N-NHPh$

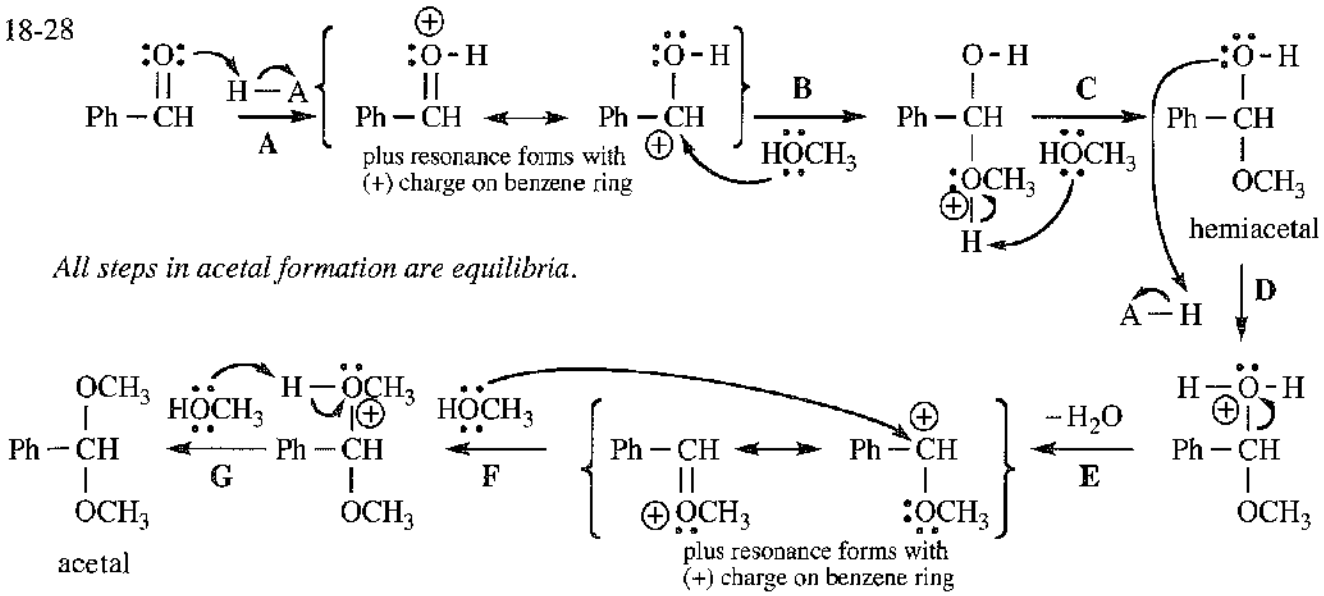
(d) 

(e) 

(f) 


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

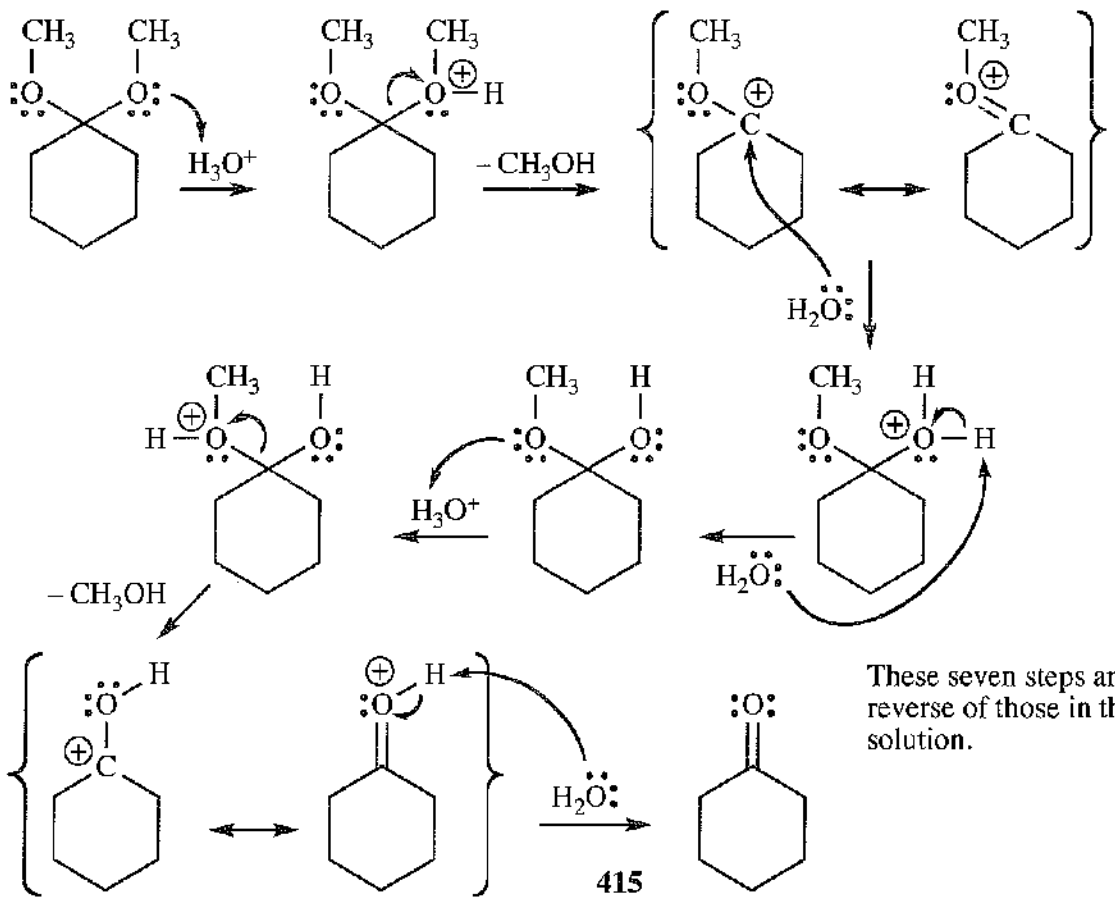
18-28




*All steps in acetal formation are equilibria.*

| Acetal formation has seven steps, the first five of which are similar to imine formation: four are proton transfers, two are nucleophilic attacks, and one is a leaving group leaving. |
|---|
| **A** proton on (resonance-stabilized cation) |
| **B** nucleophile attacks |
| **C** proton off |
| **D** proton on |
| **E** leaving group leaves (resonance-stabilized cation) |
| **F** second nucleophile attacks (this is the step that is unique to acetal formation) |
| **G** proton off |

18-29



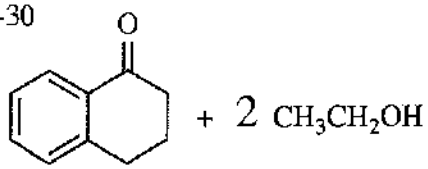

These seven steps are the exact reverse of those in the previous solution.



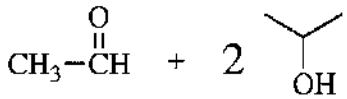
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

18-30

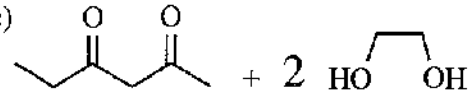
(a)



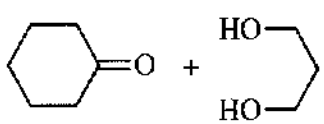
(b)



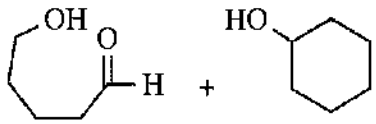
(c)



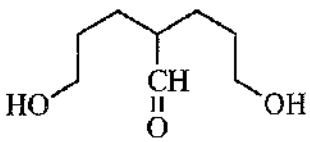
(d)



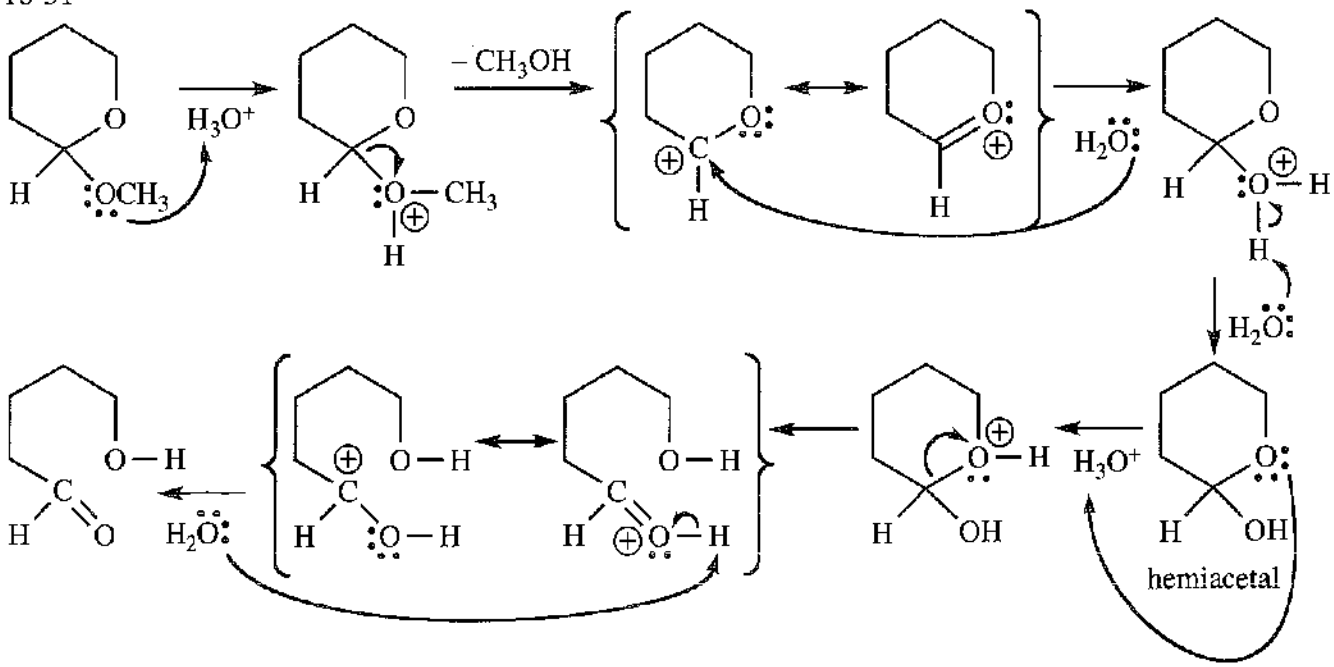
(e)



(f)

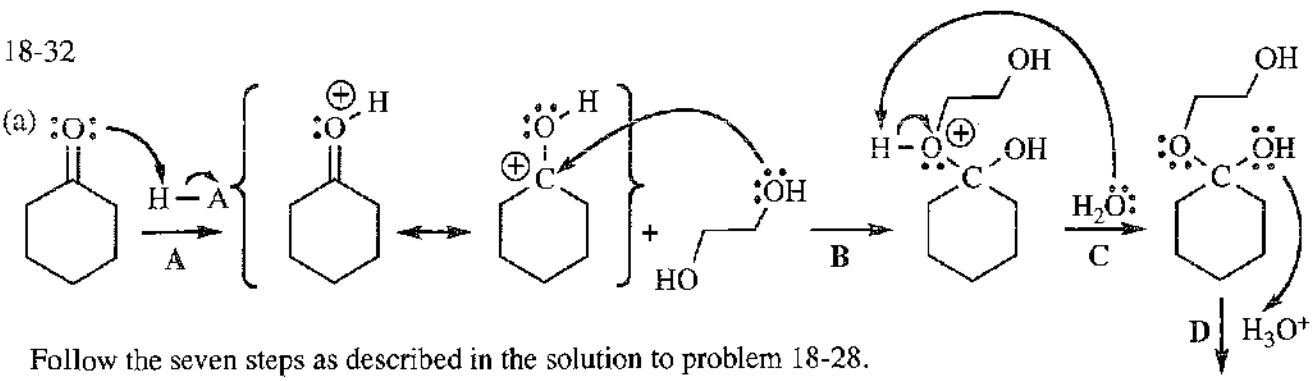


18-31

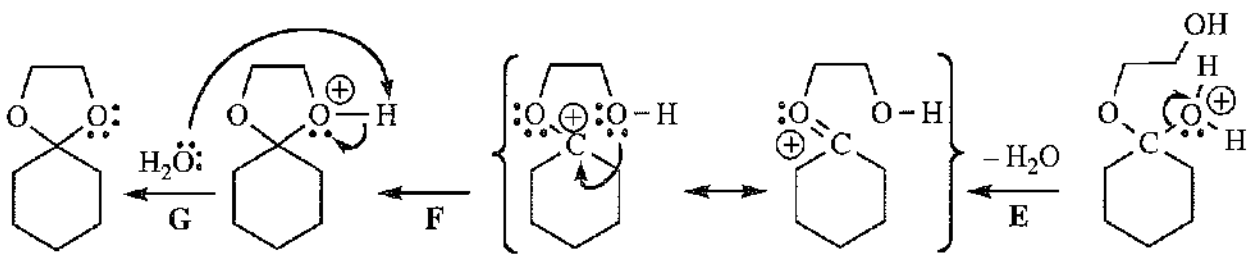



18-32

(a)




Follow the seven steps as described in the solution to problem 18-28.

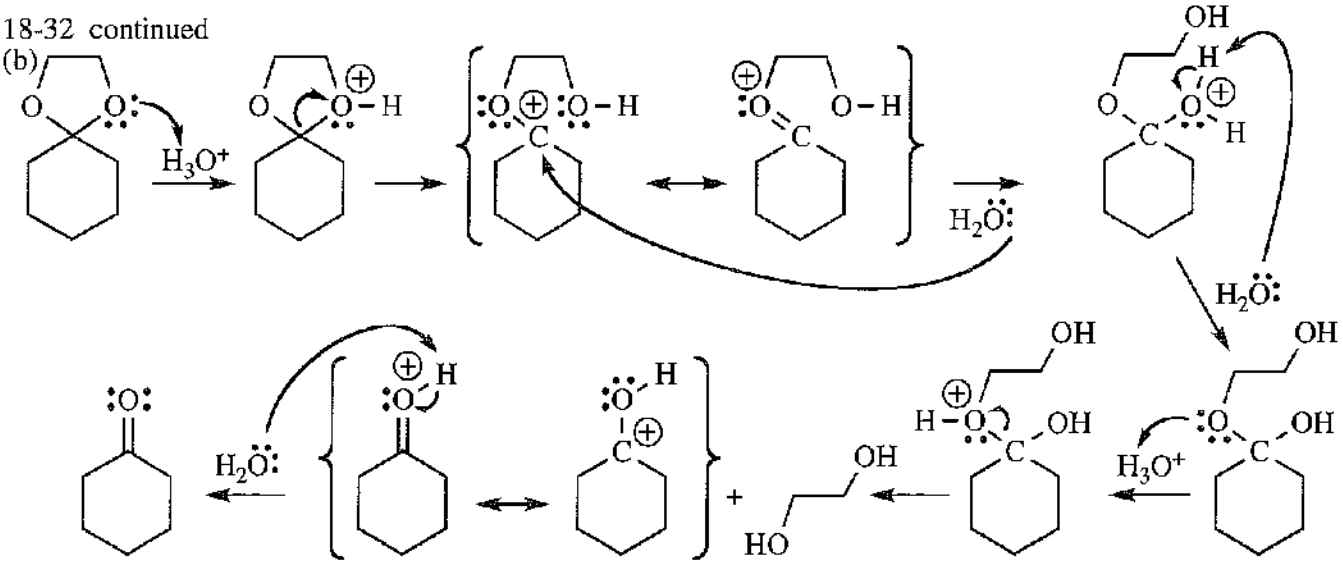





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

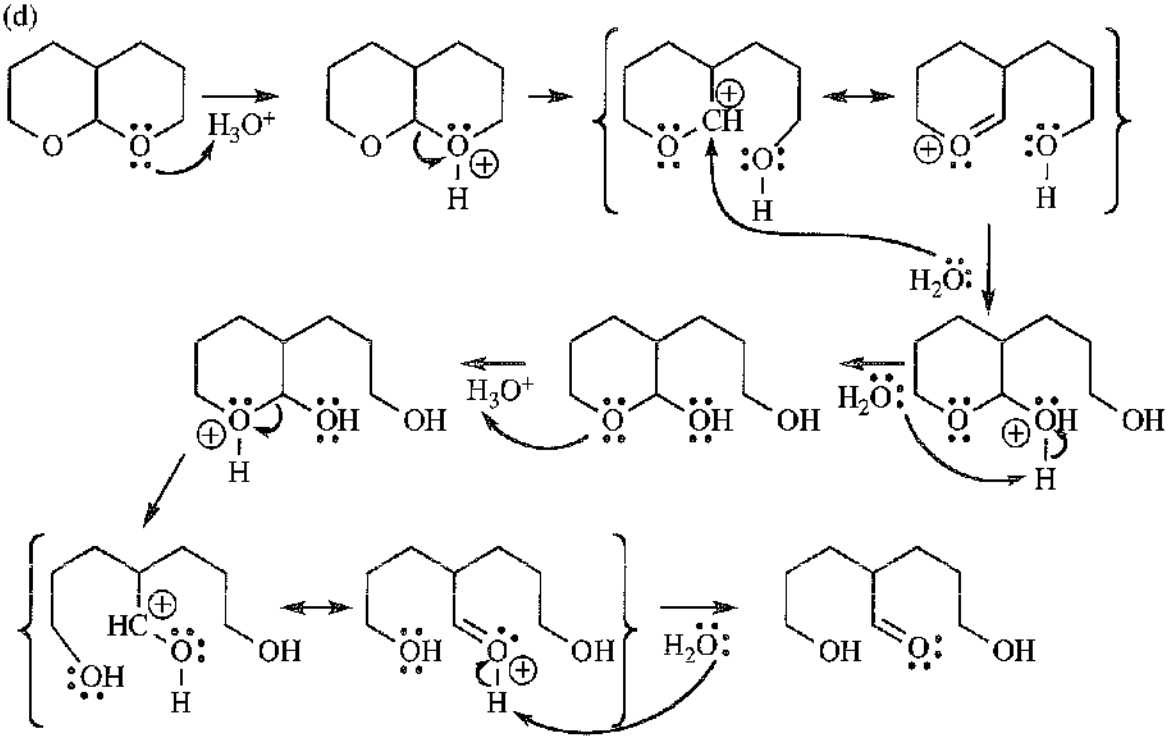
18-32 continued

(b)



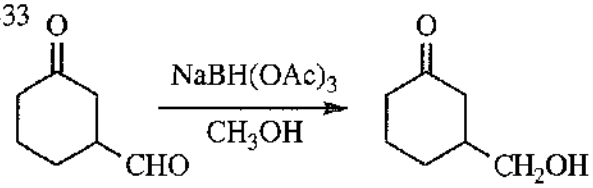

(c) The mechanisms of formation of an acetal and hydrolysis of an acetal are identical, just in reverse order. This has to be true because this process is an equilibrium: if the forward steps follow a minimum energy path, then the reverse steps have to follow the identical minimum energy path. This is the famous Principle of Microscopic Reversibility, text section 8-4A.

(d)




18-33

(a)



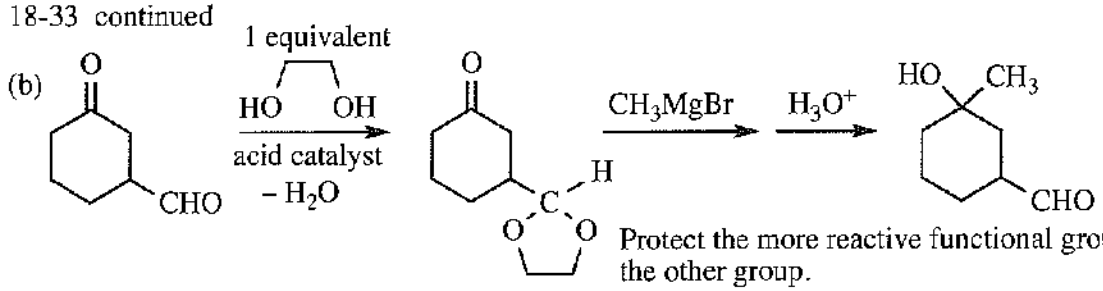

Sodium triacetoxyborohydride is the optimum reagent to reduce aldehydes selectively in the presence of ketones; see the solution to problem 18-12. It does not reduce ketones even with an excess of the reagent.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

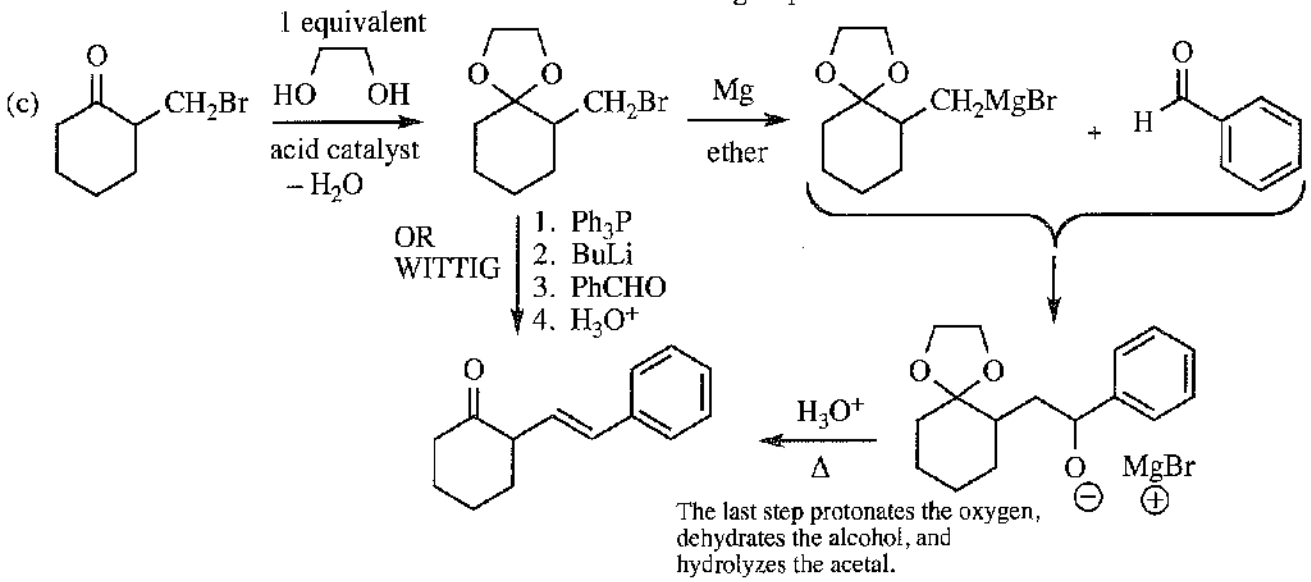
18-33 continued

(b)



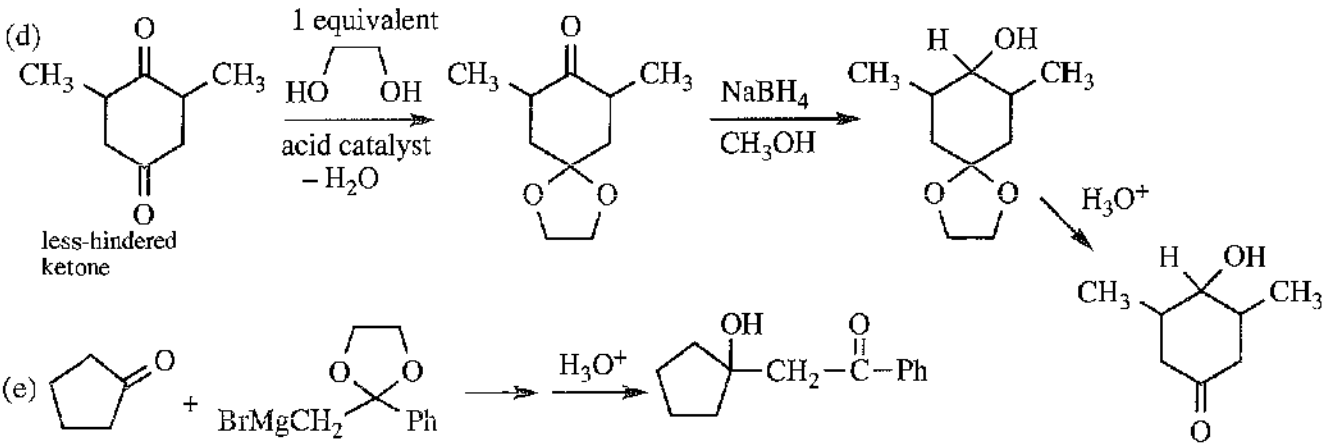

Protect the more reactive functional group, then react at the other group.

(c)




The last step protonates the oxygen, dehydrates the alcohol, and hydrolyzes the acetal.

(d)

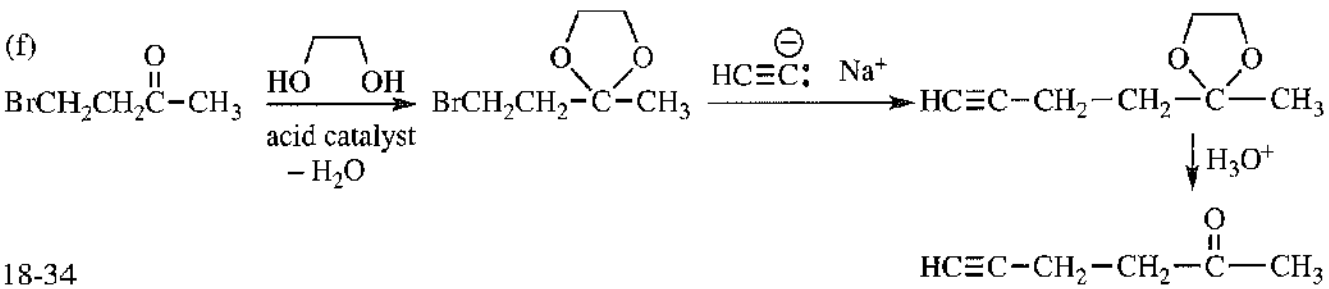



less-hindered ketone

(e)

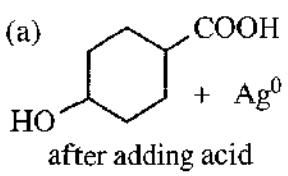



(f)



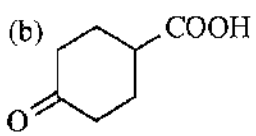

18-34

(a)

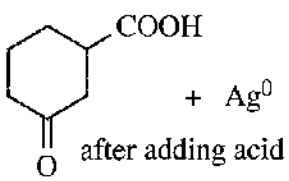



after adding acid

(b)

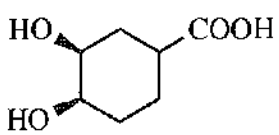



(c)




after adding acid

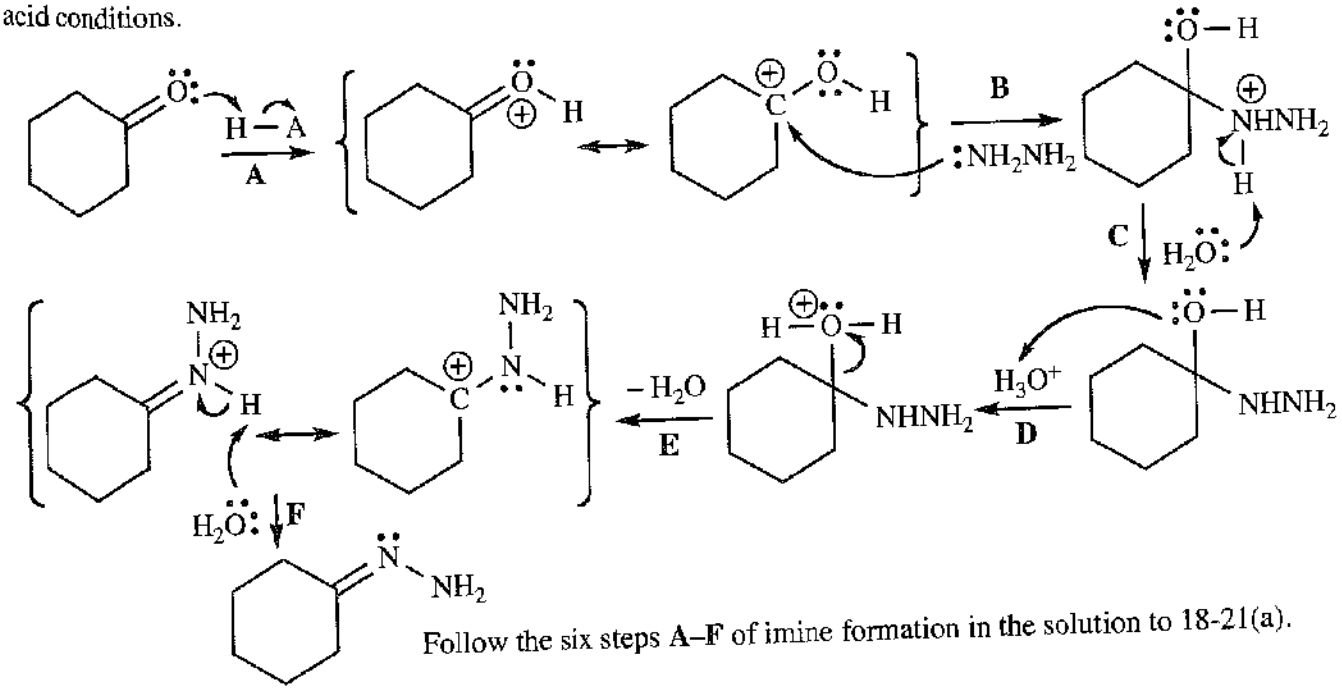
(d)





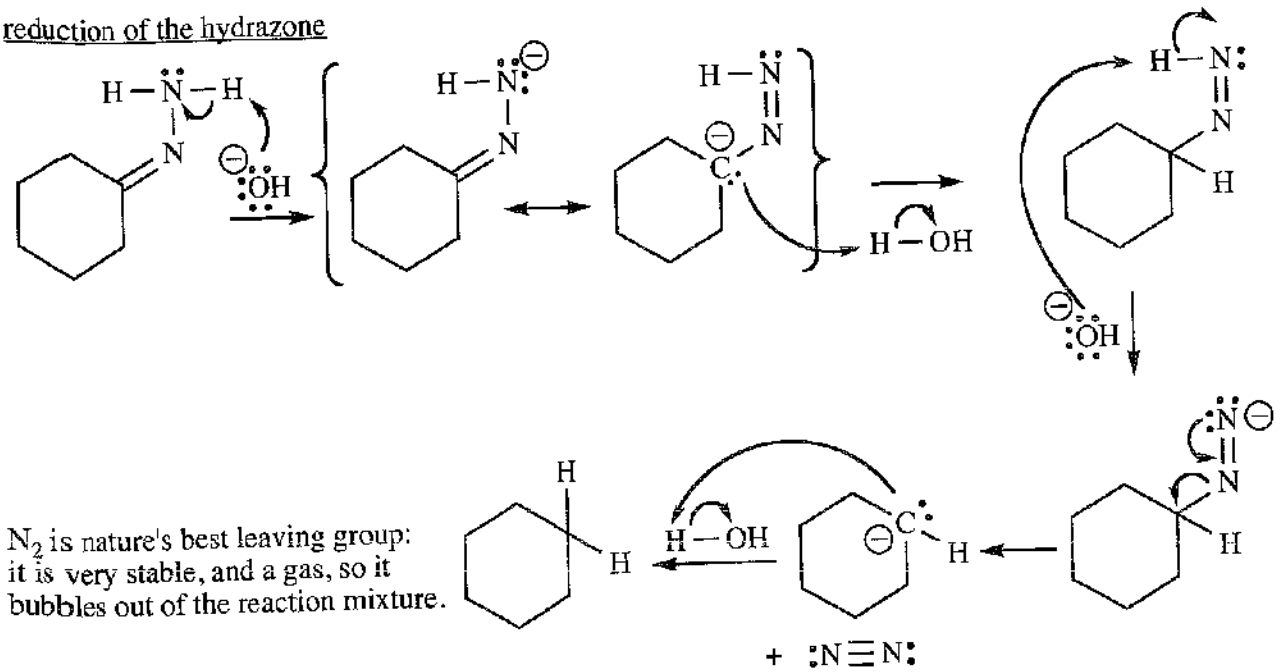

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

18-35 Imines can be formed in either acid or base conditions. Here, the hydrazone formation is shown in acid conditions.




Follow the six steps **A–F** of imine formation in the solution to 18-21(a).

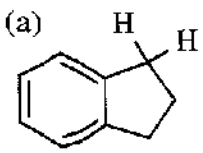
<u>reduction of the hydrazone</u>




$N_2$ is nature's best leaving group: it is very stable, and a gas, so it bubbles out of the reaction mixture.

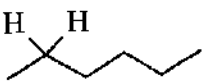
18-36

(a)

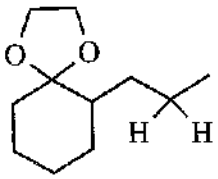


common name: indane

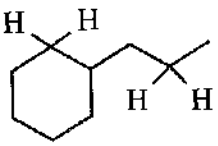
(b)



(c)



(d)



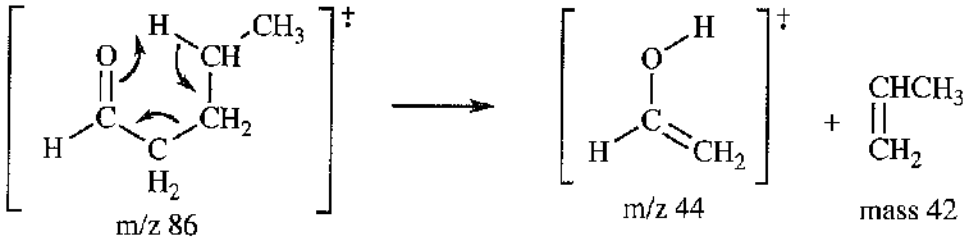
Aqueous acid first hydrolyzes the acetal; the Zn(Hg)/HCl then reduces both ketones.



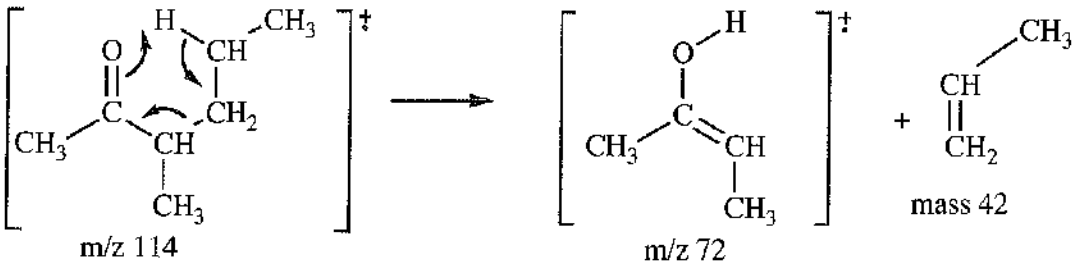
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

18-45

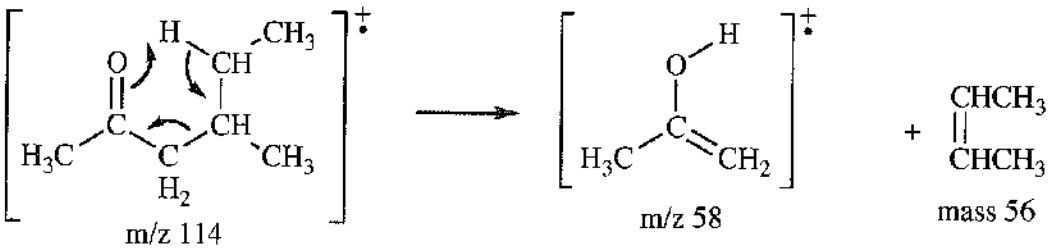
(a)




(b)



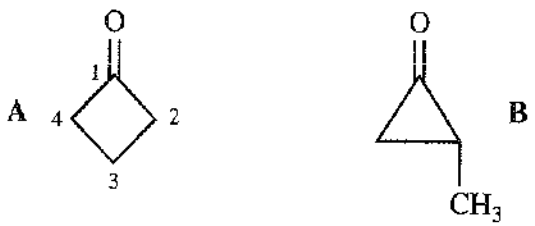

(c)




18-46

A molecular ion of m/z 70 means a fairly small molecule. A solid semicarbazone derivative and a negative Tollens test indicate a ketone. The carbonyl (CO) has mass 28, so 70 − 28 = 42, enough mass for only three more carbons. The molecular formula is probably $C_4H_6O$ (mass 70); with two elements of unsaturation, we can infer the presence of a double bond or a ring in addition to the carbonyl.

The IR shows a strong peak at 1790 $cm^{-1}$, indicative of a ketone in a small ring. No peak in the 1600–1650 $cm^{-1}$ region shows the absence of an alkene. The only possibilities for a small ring ketone containing four carbons are these:




The HNMR can distinguish these. No methyl doublet appears in the NMR spectrum, ruling out **B**. The NMR does show a 4H triplet at δ 3.1; this signal comes from the two methylenes (C-2 and C-4) adjacent to the carbonyl, split by the two hydrogens on C-3. The signal for the methylene at C-3 appears at δ 2.0, roughly a quintet because of splitting by four neighboring protons.

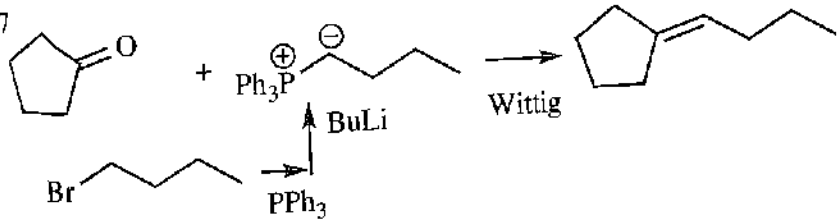
The unknown is cyclobutanone, **A**. The symmetry indicated by the carbon NMR rules out structure **B**. The IR absorption of the carbonyl at 1790 $cm^{-1}$ is characteristic of small ring ketones; ring strain strengthens the carbon-oxygen double bond, increasing its frequency of vibration. (See Section 12-9 in the text.)



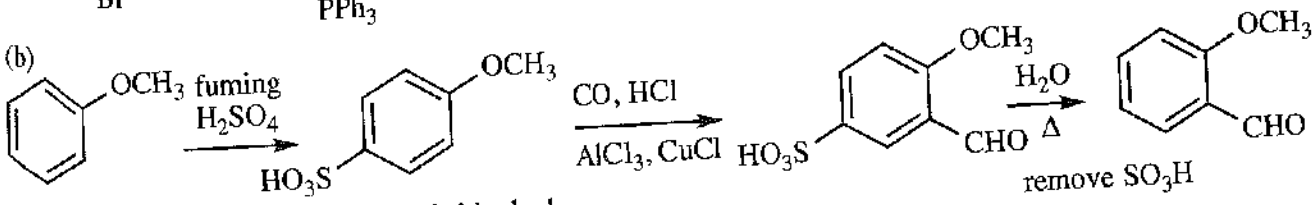
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

18-47

(a)




(b)

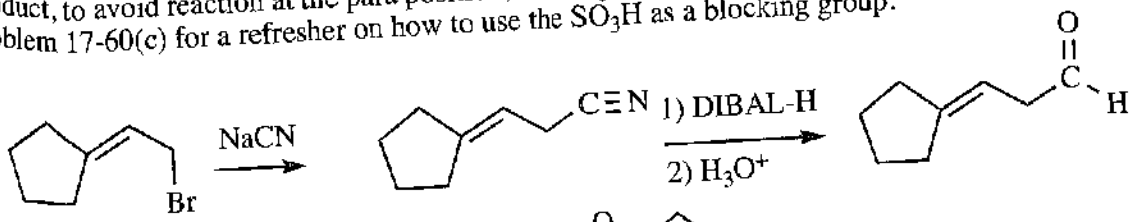



para position is blocked

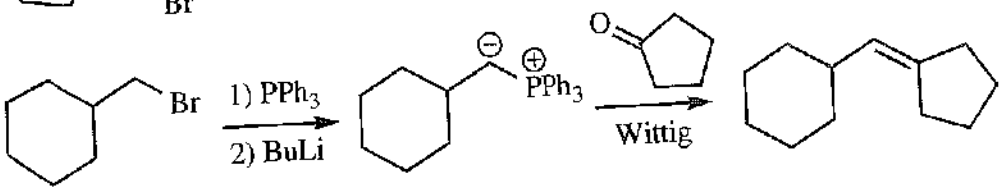
remove $SO_3H$

While this Gatterman-Koch formylation reaction (text section 17-11C) would give a decent yield of the ortho product, to avoid reaction at the para position, the $SO_3H$ blocking group could be used. See the solution to problem 17-60(c) for a refresher on how to use the $SO_3H$ as a blocking group.

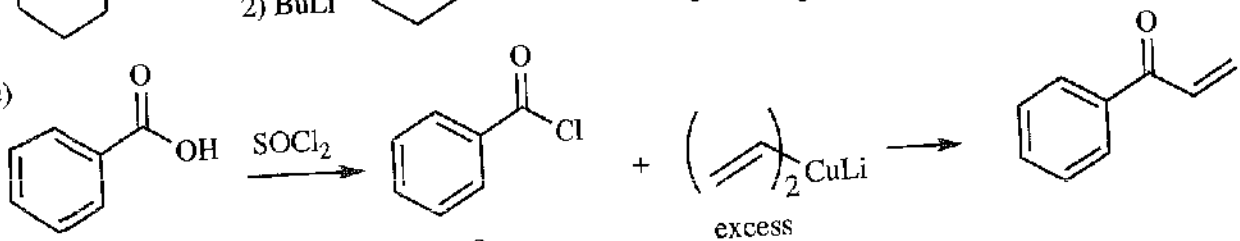
(c)



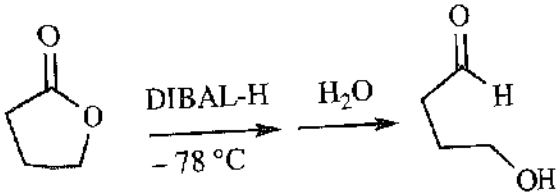

(d)



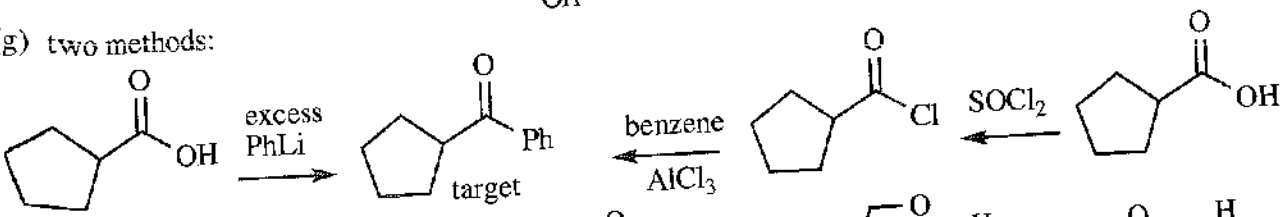

(e)



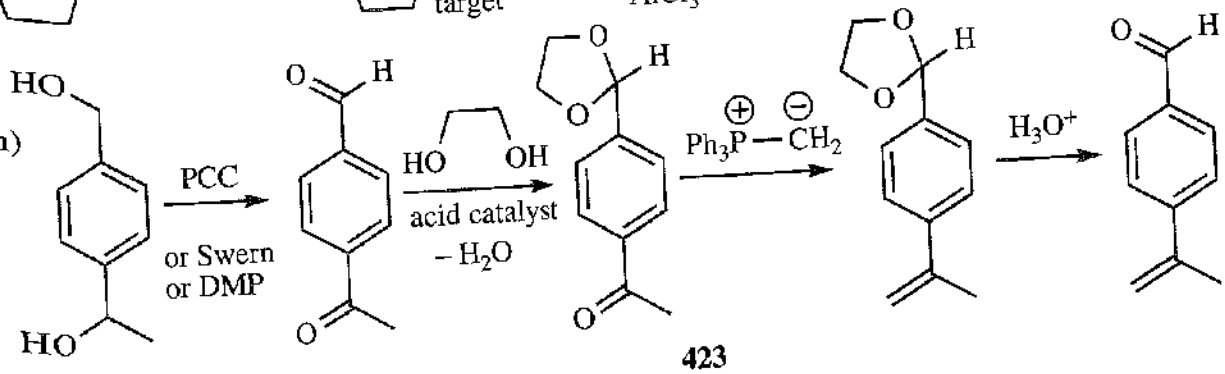

(f)




(g) two methods:




(h)

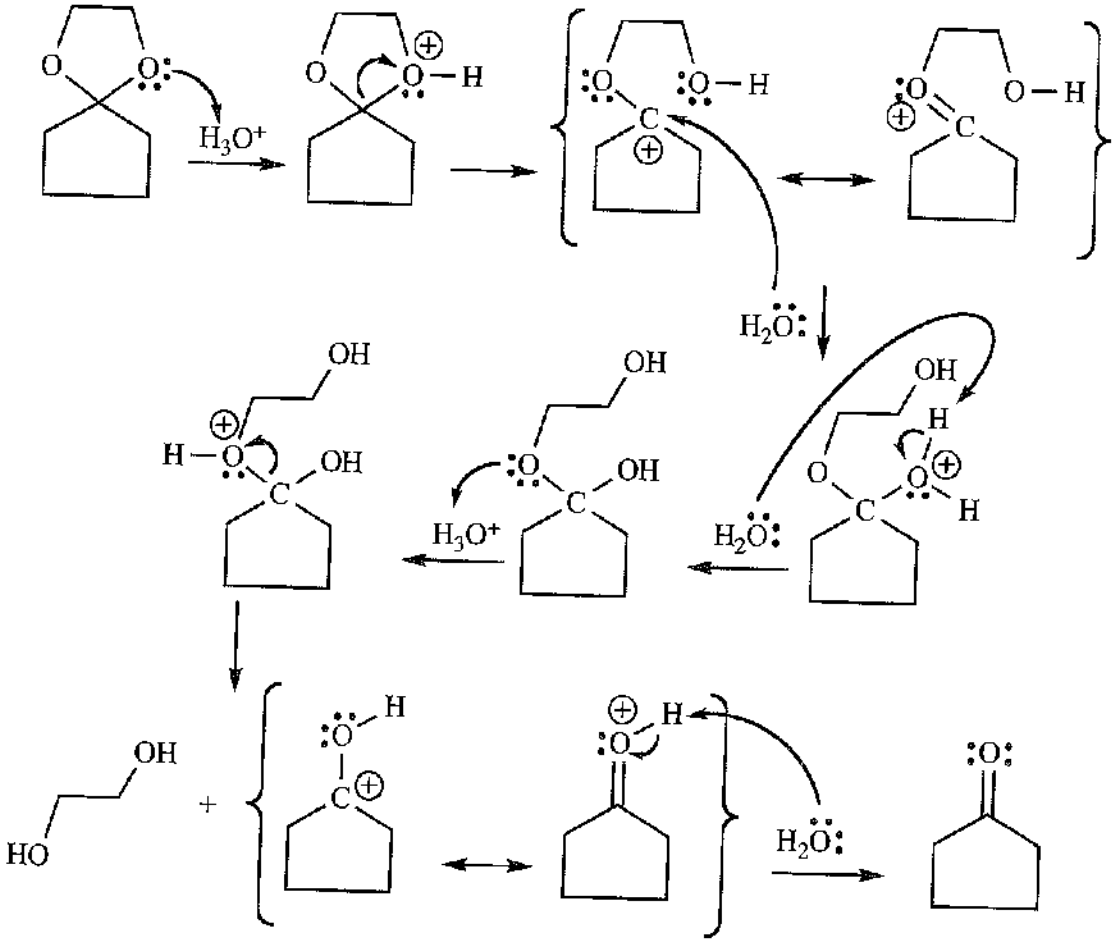




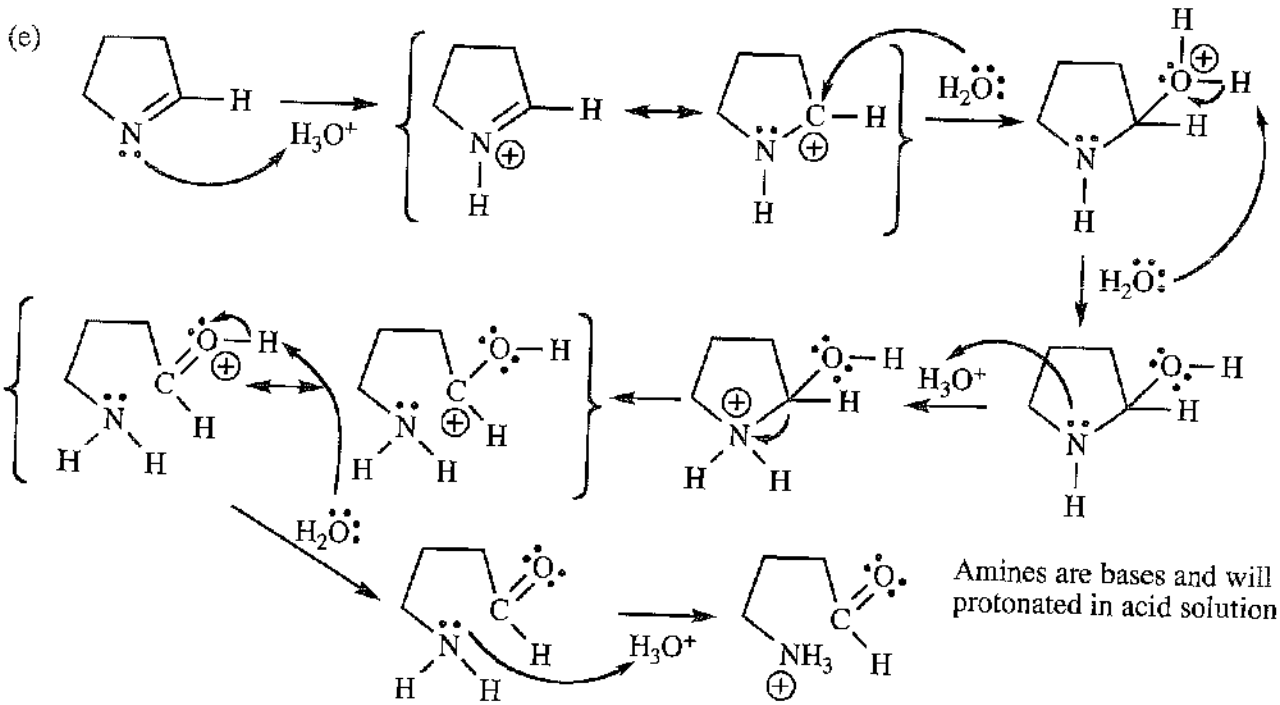

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

18-50 continued

(d)




(e)



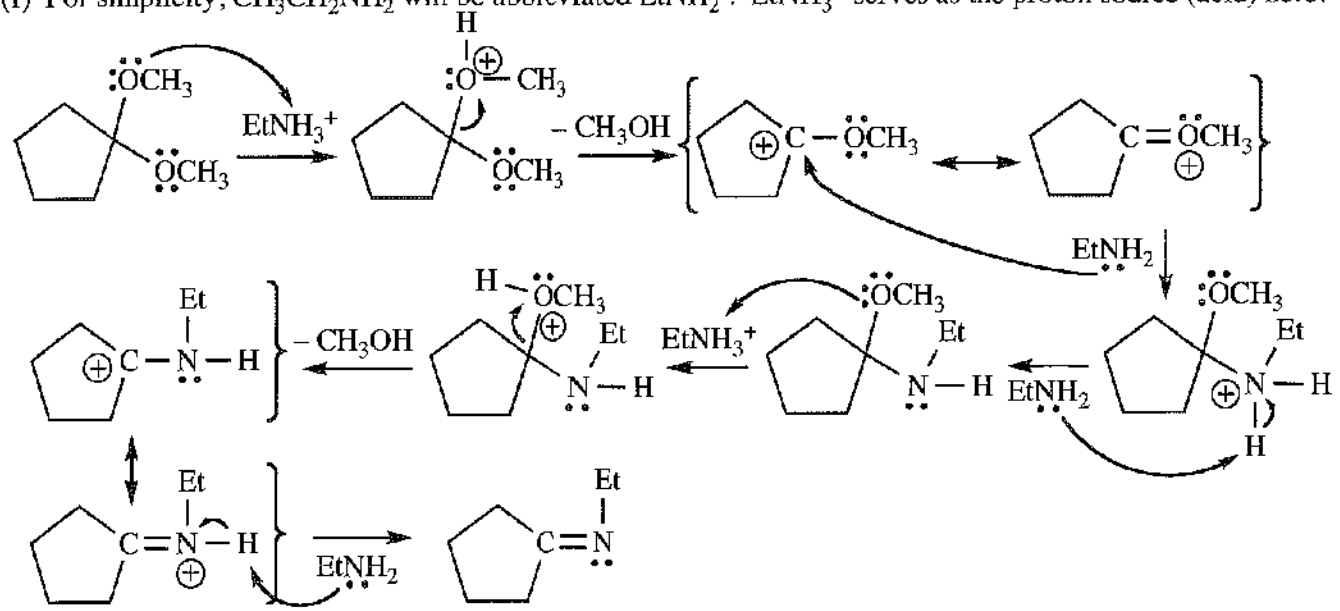

Amines are bases and will be protonated in acid solution.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

18-50 continued

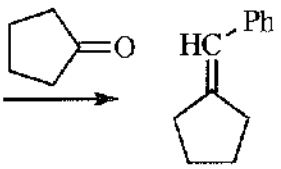
(f) For simplicity, $CH_3CH_2NH_2$ will be abbreviated $EtNH_2$ . $EtNH_3^+$ serves as the proton source (acid) here.



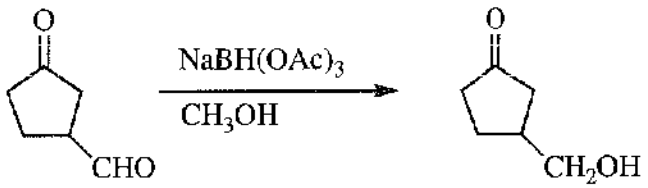

18-51

(a) $CH_3-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}H \xrightarrow[HCN]{KCN} CH_3-\overset{OH}{\overset{|}{C}H}-C\equiv N \xrightarrow{H_3O^+} CH_3-\overset{OH}{\overset{|}{C}H}-COOH$

(b) $PhCH_2Br \xrightarrow{Ph_3P} \xrightarrow{BuLi} PhC\overset{\ominus}{H}-\overset{\oplus}{P}Ph_3 \longrightarrow$

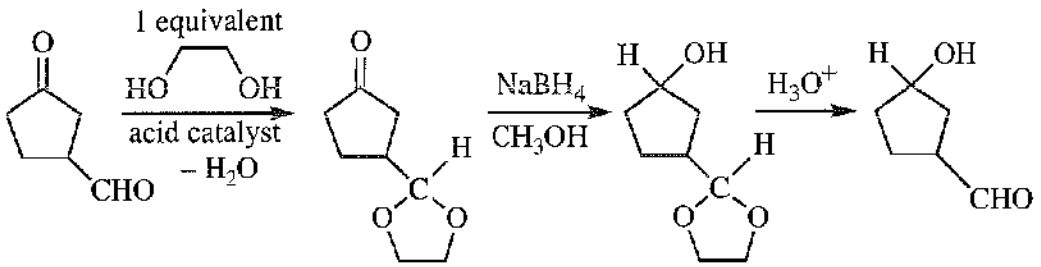



(c)

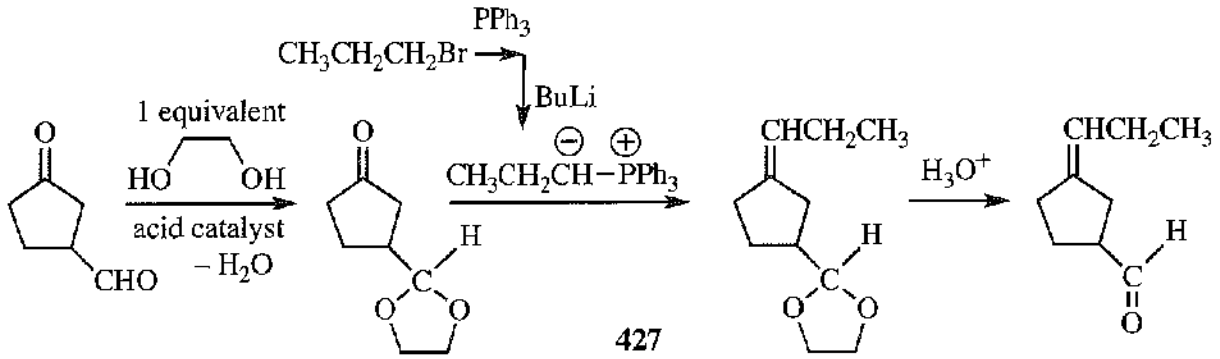



Sodium triacetoxyborohydride selectively reduces the aldehyde; see the solutions to problems 18-12 and 18-33(a).

(d)



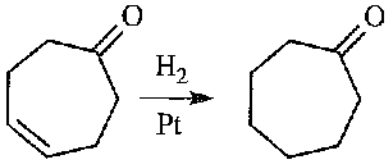

(e)

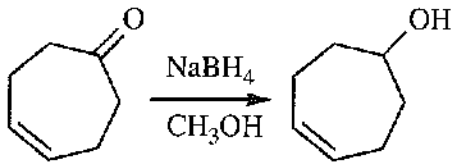





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

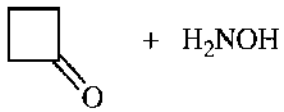
18-51 continued

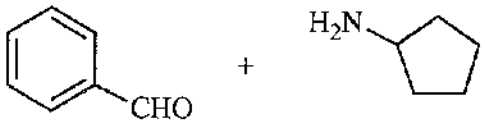
(f) 

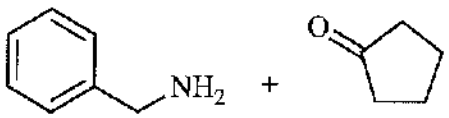

(g) 

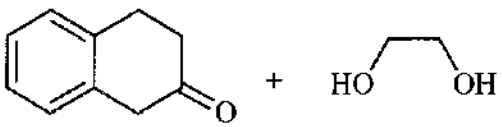

$LiAlH_4$ in ether could also be used—with caution!

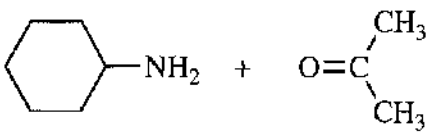
18-52 All of these reactions would be acid-catalyzed.

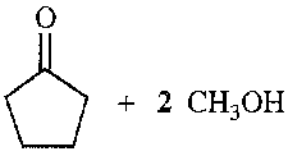
(a) 


(b) 

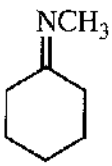

(c) 

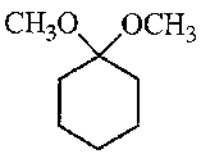

(d) 

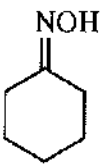

(e) 

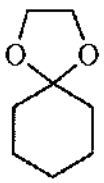

(f) 

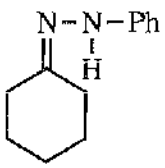

18-53

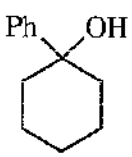
(a) 


(b) 

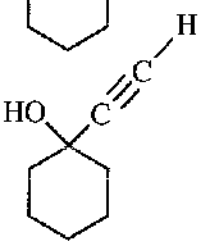

(c) 


(d) 

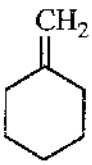

(e) 

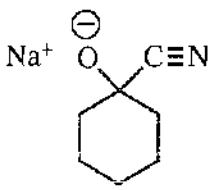

(f) 

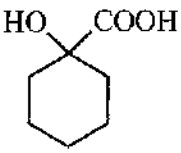

(g) no reaction

(h) 

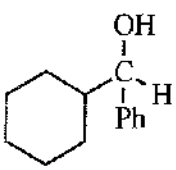

(i)

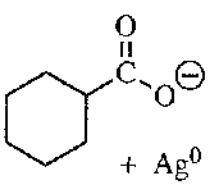
(j) 

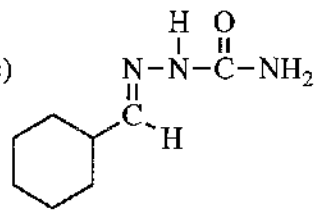

(k) 

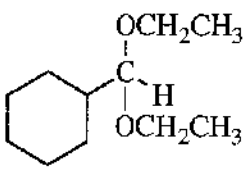

(l) 

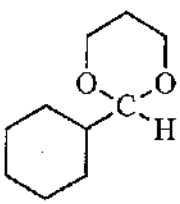

18-54

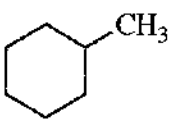
(a) 


(b) 


(c) 


(d) 

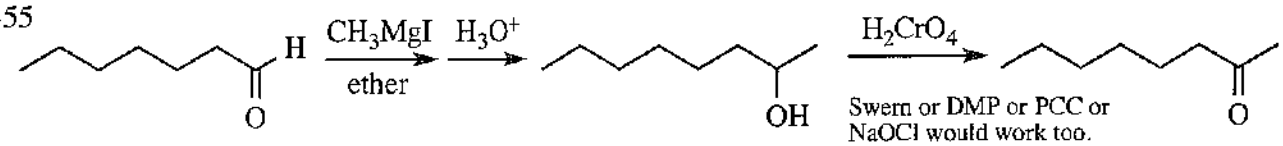

(e) 

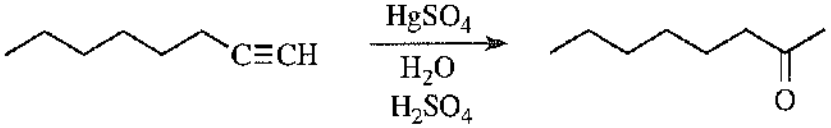

(f) 

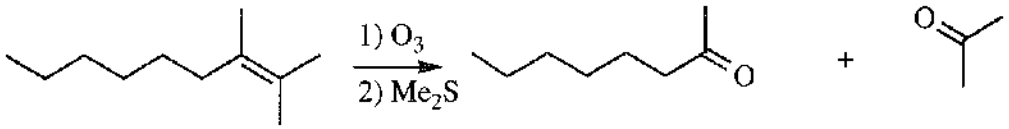


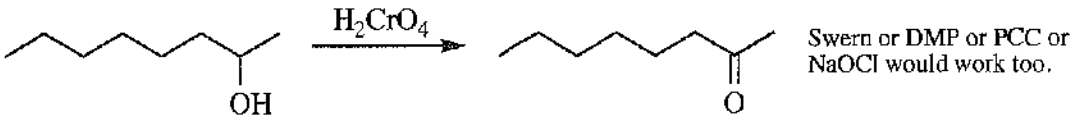

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

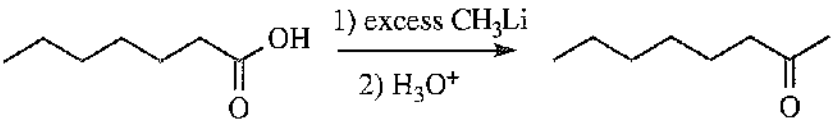
18-55

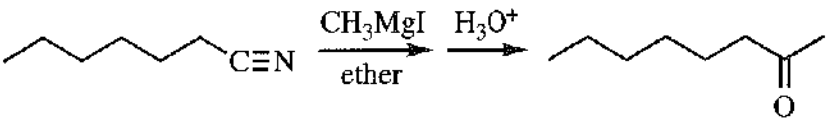
(a) 


(b) 

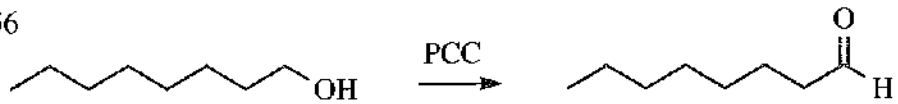

(c) 


(d) 

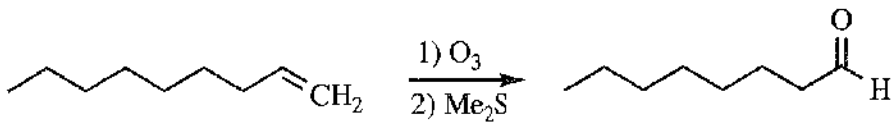

(e) 

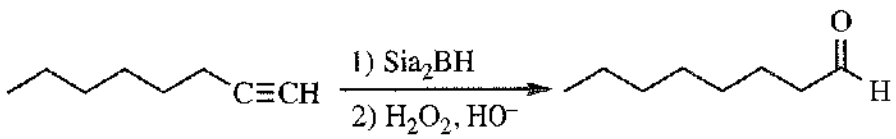

(f) 

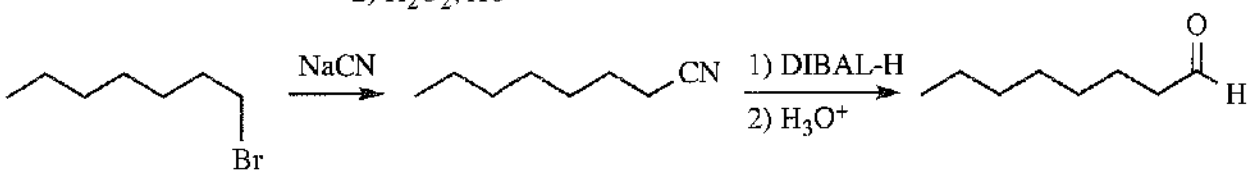

18-56

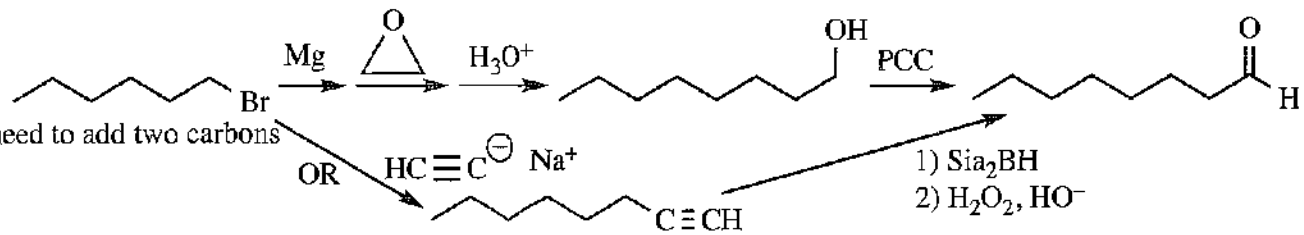
(a) 


Swern or DMP are OK too.

(b) 


(c) 


(d) 

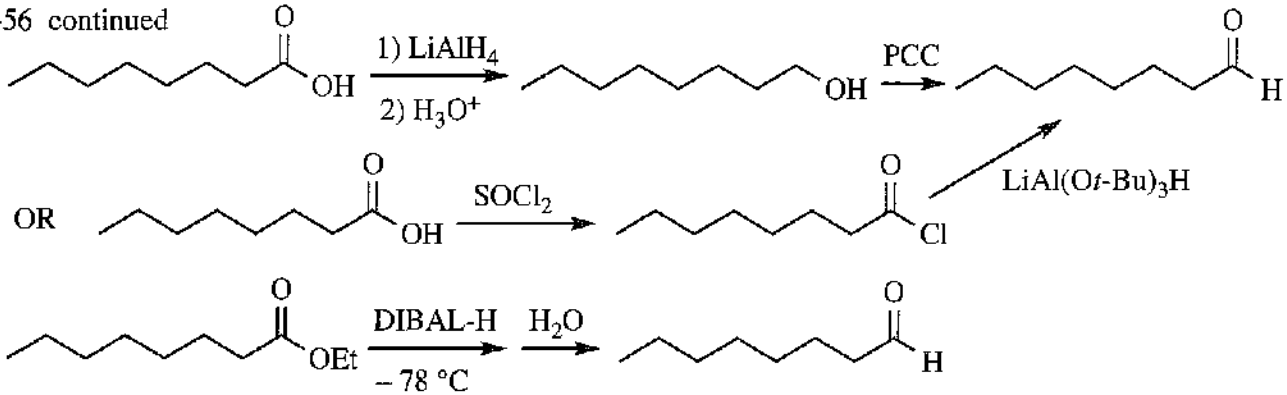

(e) 




Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

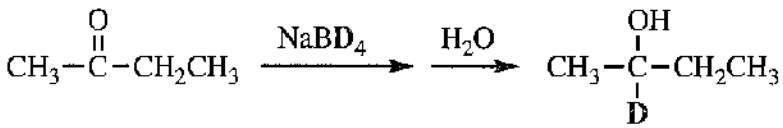
18-56 continued

(f)

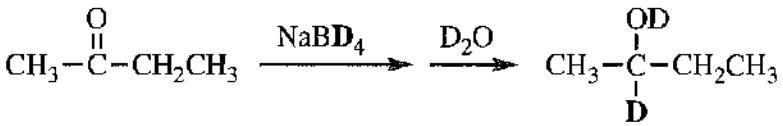



18-57 The new bond to carbon comes from the $NaBH_4$ or $NaBD_4$, shown in bold below. The new bond to oxygen comes from the protic solvent.

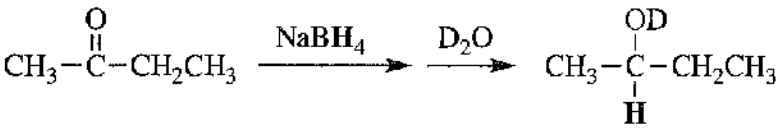
(a)



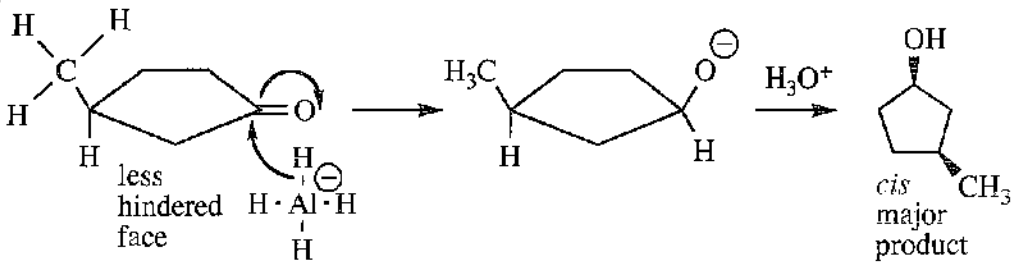

(b)




(c)

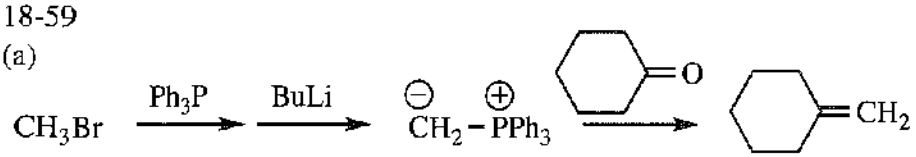



18-58 While hydride is a small group, the actual chemical species supplying it, $AlH_4^-$, is fairly large, so it prefers to approach from the less hindered side of the molecule, that is, the side opposite the methyl. This forces the oxygen to go to the same side as the methyl, producing the *cis* isomer as the major product.




18-59

(a)



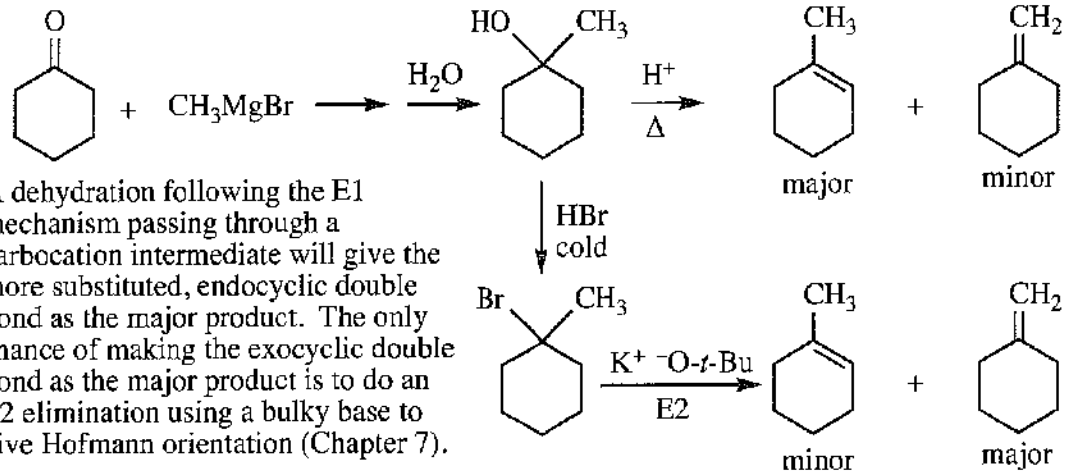

An exocyclic double bond is less stable than an endocyclic double bond.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

18-59 continued

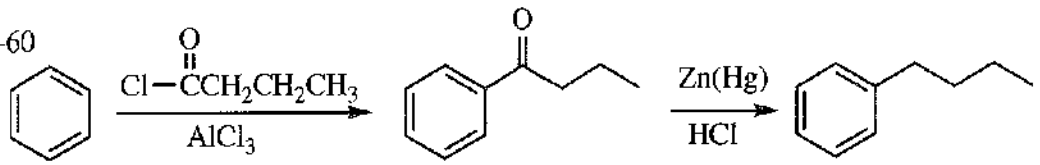
(b) The difficulty in synthesizing methylenecyclohexane from cyclohexanone without using the Wittig reaction rests in the stability of the double bond inside the ring (endocyclic) versus outside the ring (exocyclic).



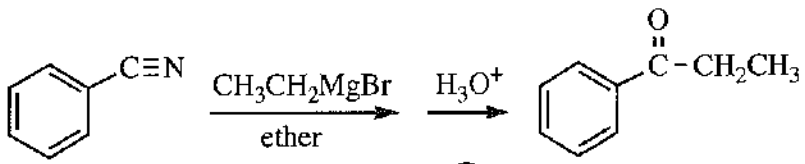

A dehydration following the E1 mechanism passing through a carbocation intermediate will give the more substituted, endocyclic double bond as the major product. The only chance of making the exocyclic double bond as the major product is to do an E2 elimination using a bulky base to give Hofmann orientation (Chapter 7).

18-60

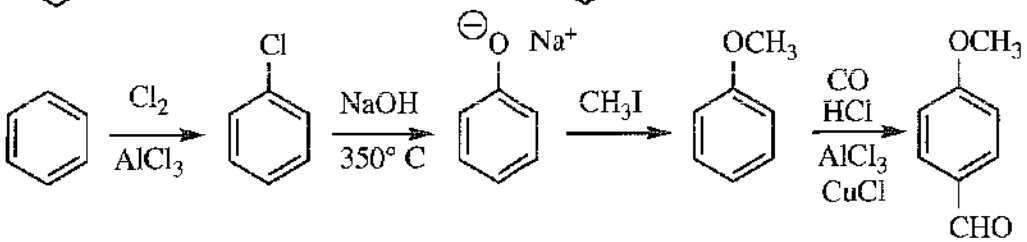
(a)



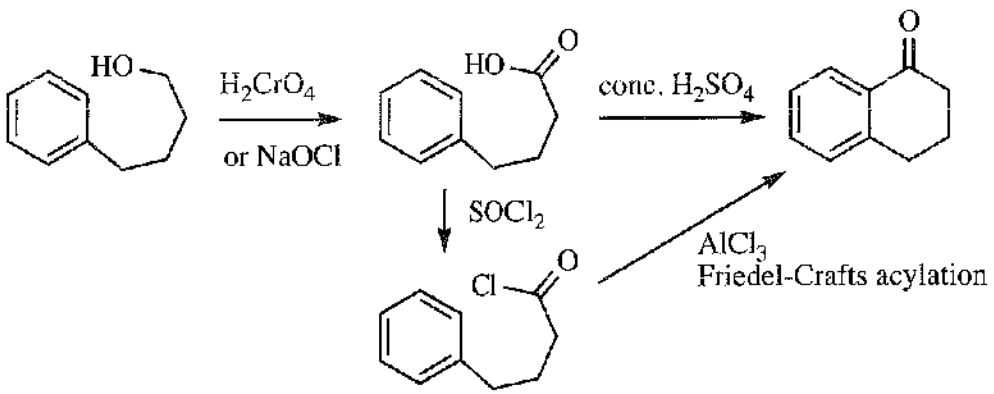

(b)




(c)



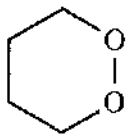

(d)





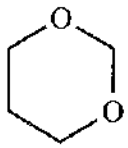

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

18-61 The key to this problem is understanding that the relative proximity of the two oxygens can dramatically affect their chemistry.



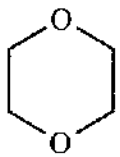
1,2-dioxane

The "second" isomer described: two oxygens connected by a sigma bond are a peroxide. The O—O bond is easily cleaved to give radicals. In the presence of organic compounds, radical reactions can be explosive.



1,3-dioxane

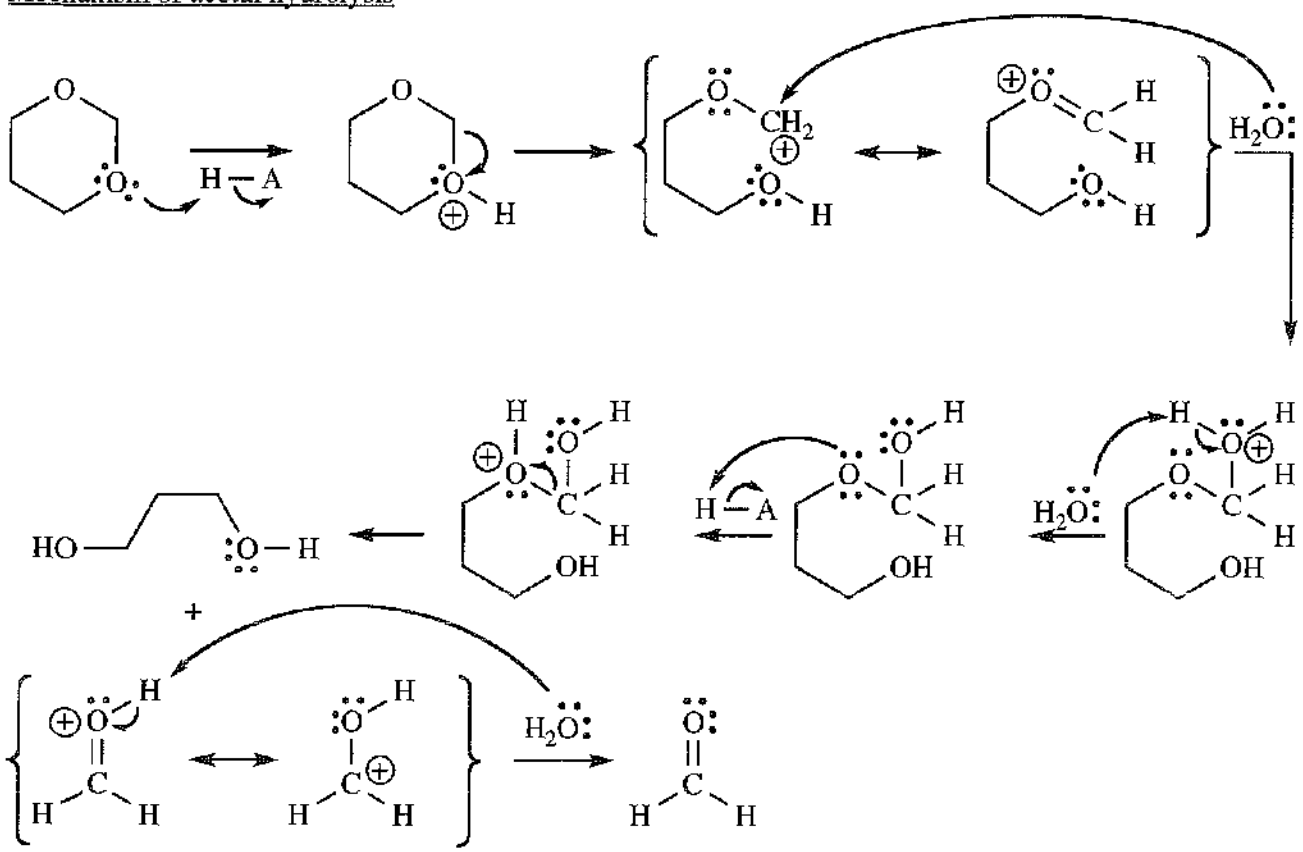
The "third" isomer described: two oxygens bonded to the same $sp^3$ carbon constitute an acetal, which is hydrolyzed in aqueous acid. See the mechanism below.



1,4-dioxane

The "first" isomer described: an excellent solvent (although toxic), these oxygens are far enough apart to act independently. It is a simple ether.

Mechanism of acetal hydrolysis

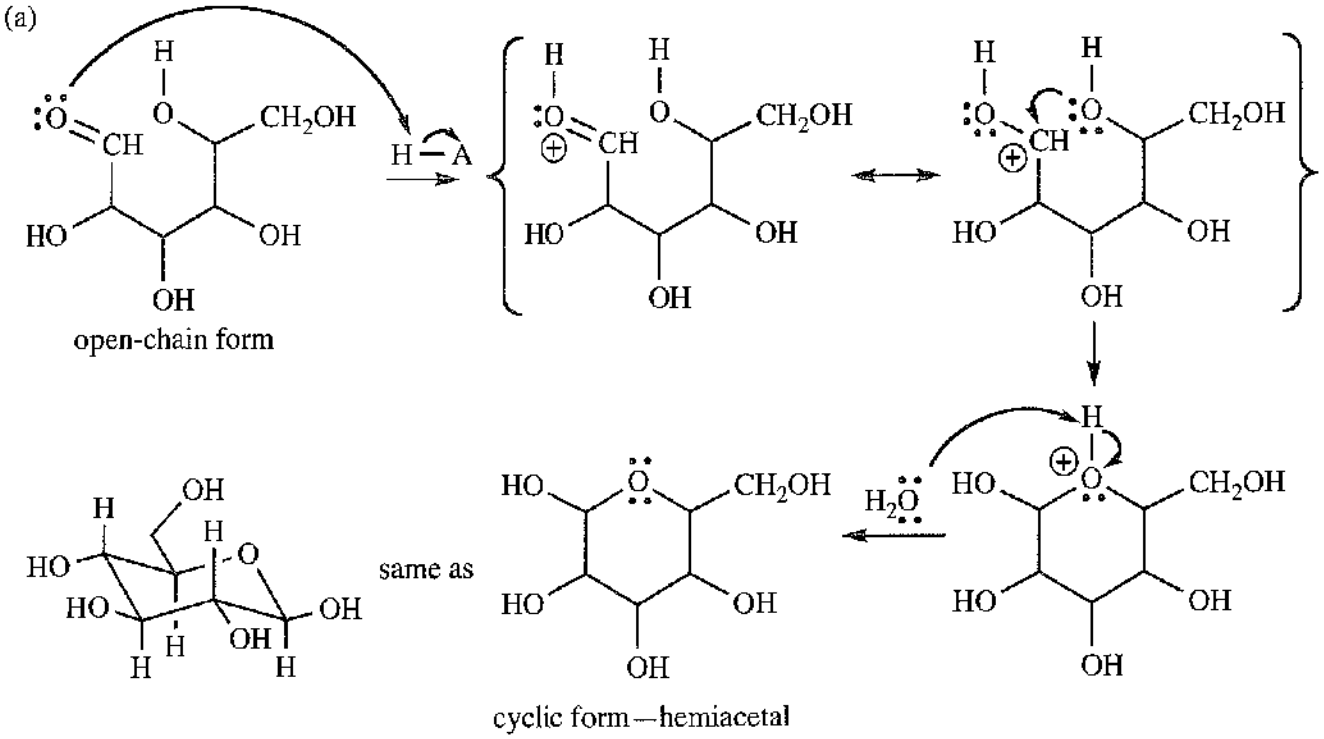




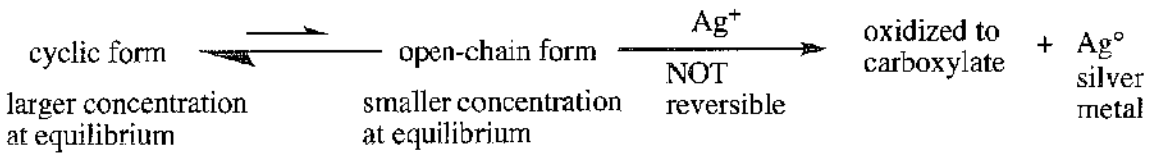

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

18-62 Building a model will help visualize this problem. Ignore stereochemistry at chiral carbons for this problem.

(a)

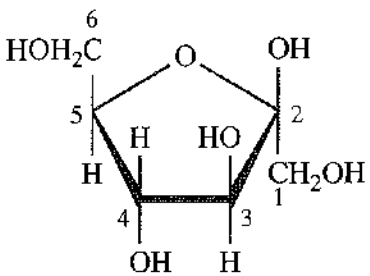



(b) Yes, the cyclic form of glucose will give a positive Tollens test. In the basic solution of the Tollens test, the hemiacetal is in equilibrium with the open-chain aldehyde with the cyclic form in much larger concentration. However, it is the open-chain aldehyde that reacts with silver ion, so even though there is only a small amount of open-chain form present at any given time, as more of the open-chain form is oxidized by silver ion, more cyclic form will open to replace the consumed open-chain form. Eventually all of the cyclic form will be dragged kicking and screaming through the open-chain form to be oxidized to the carboxylate. Le Châtelier's Principle strikes again!




18-63

(a)



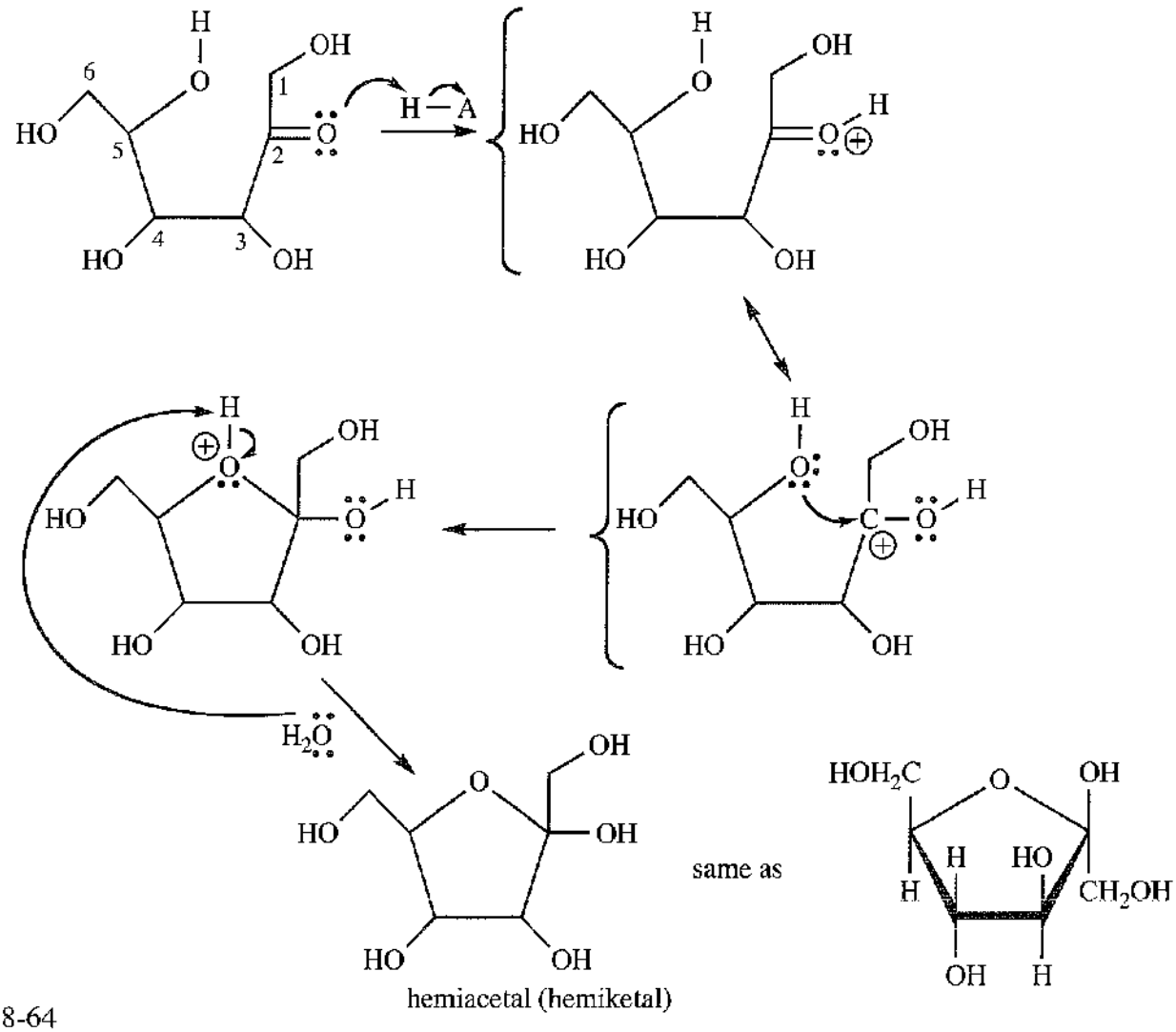
Any carbon with two oxygens bonded to it with single bonds belongs to the acetal family. If one of the oxygen groups is an OH, then the functional group is a hemiacetal. Thus, the functional group at C-2 is a hemiacetal. (The old name for this group is hemiketal as it came from a ketone.)



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

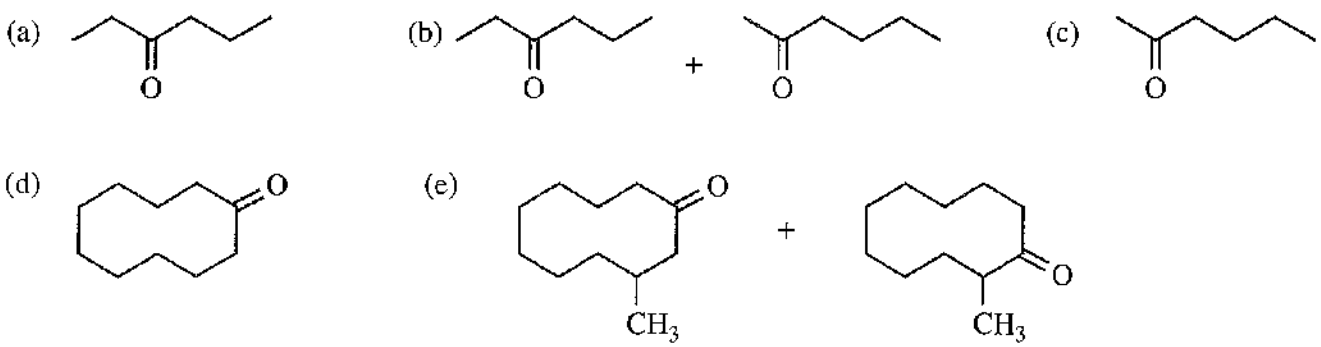
18-63 continued

(b) Models will help. Ignore stereochemistry for the mechanism.




hemiacetal (hemiketal)

18-64



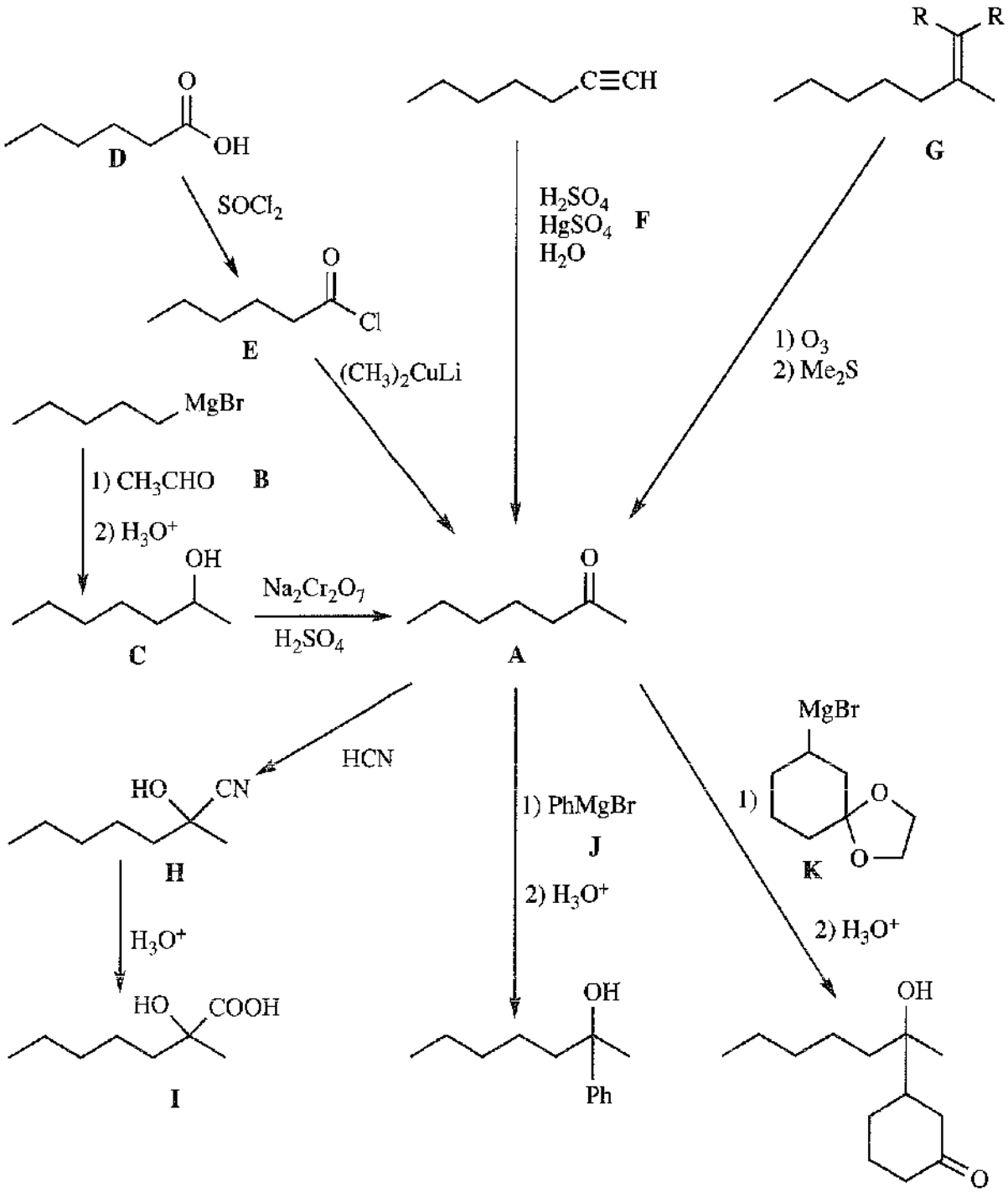

18-65

(a) ketone: no reaction
(b) aldehyde: positive
(c) enol of an aldehyde—tautomerizes to aldehyde in base: positive
(d) hemiacetal of an aldehyde in equilibrium with the aldehyde in base: positive
(e) acetal—stable in base: no reaction
(f) hemiacetal of an aldehyde in equilibrium with the aldehyde in base: positive



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

18-66 The structure of **A** can be deduced from its reaction with **J** and **K**. What is common to both products of these reactions is the heptan-2-ol part; the reactions must be Grignard reactions with heptan-2-one, so **A** must be heptan-2-one.

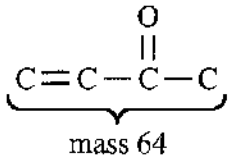




Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

18-67 The very strong $\pi$ to $\pi^*$ absorption at 225 nm in the UV spectrum suggests a conjugated ketone or aldehyde. The IR confirms this: strong, conjugated carbonyl at 1690 $cm^{-1}$ and small alkene at 1610 $cm^{-1}$. The absence of peaks at 2700–2800 $cm^{-1}$ shows that the unknown is not an aldehyde.

The molecular ion at 96 leads to the molecular formula:

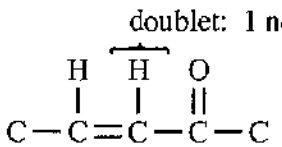



96
− 64
32 mass units ⇒ add 2 carbons and 8 hydrogens

molecular formula = $C_6H_8O$ = 3 elements of unsaturation

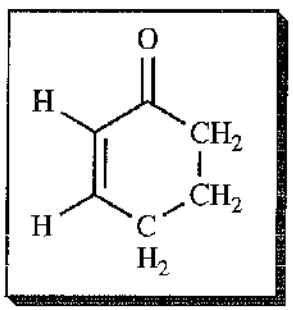
Two elements of unsaturation are accounted for in the enone. The other one is likely a ring.

The NMR shows two vinyl hydrogens. The doublet at $\delta$ 6.0 says that the two hydrogens are on neighboring carbons (two peaks = one neighboring H).

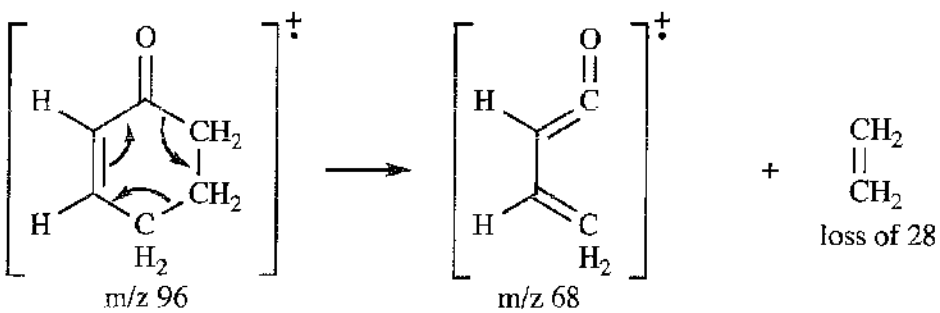



+ 1 C + 6 H + 1 ring

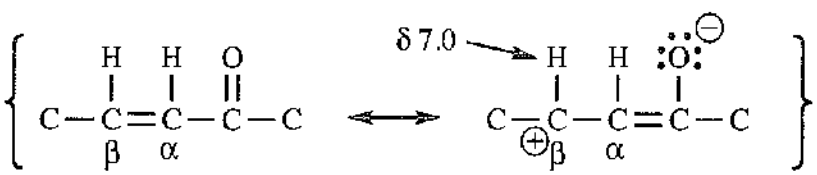
No methyls are apparent in the NMR, so the 6H group of peaks at $\delta$ 2.0–2.4 is most likely 3 $CH_2$ groups. Combining the pieces:




The mass spectral fragmentation can be explained by a "retro" or reverse Diels-Alder fragmentation:




In the HNMR, one of the vinyl hydrogens appears at $\delta$ 7.0. This is typical of an $\alpha,\beta$-unsaturated carbonyl because of the resonance form that shows deshielding of the $\beta$-hydrogen.

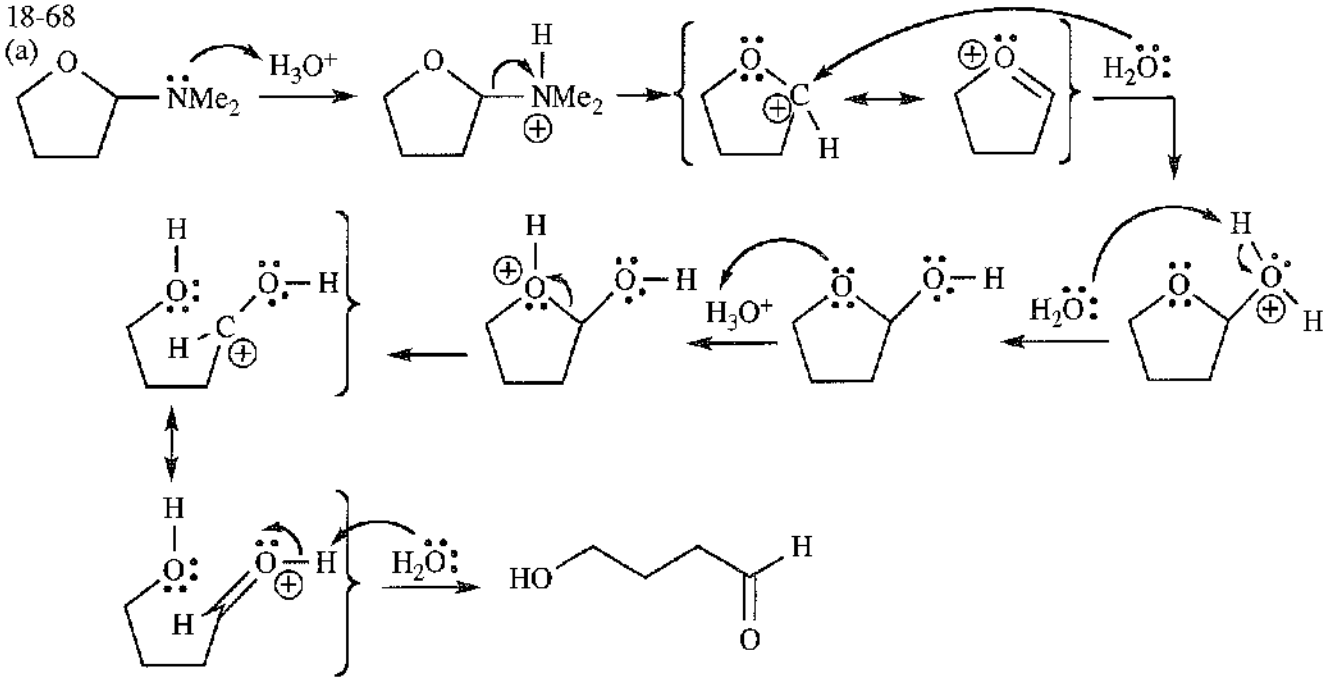




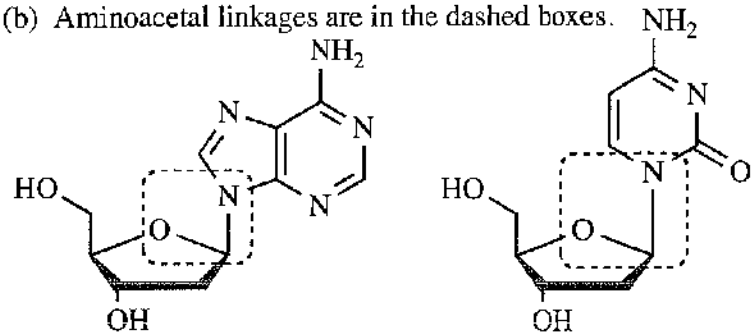
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

18-68

(a)




(b) Aminoacetal linkages are in the dashed boxes.

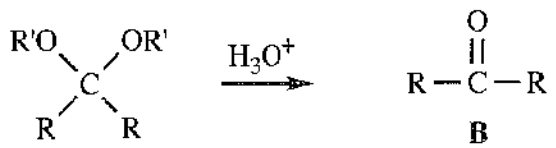



deoxyadenosine deoxycytidine

(c)
The first step in the mechanism in part (a) is protonation of the amine's electron pair. The nitrogens of the DNA nucleosides, however, are part of aromatic rings, and the electron pairs are required for the aromaticity of the ring. (See the solution to Problem 16-43 for a description of the aromaticity of these nucleoside bases.) Protonation of the nitrogen will not occur unless the acid is extremely strong; dilute acids will not protonate the N and therefore the nucleoside will be stable.

18-69

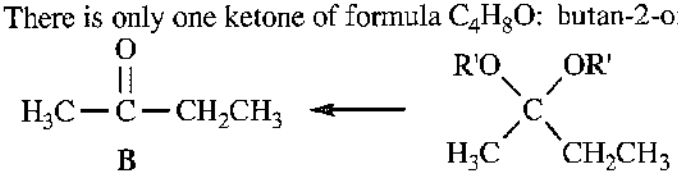
First, deduce what functional groups are present in **A** and **B**. The IR of **A** shows no alkene and no carbonyl: the strongest peak is at 1210 $cm^{-1}$, possibly a C—O bond. After acid hydrolysis of **A**, the IR of **B** shows a carbonyl at 1715 $cm^{-1}$: a ketone. (If it were an aldehyde, it would have aldehyde C—H around 2700–2800 $cm^{-1}$, absent in the spectrum of **B**.) What functional group has C—O bonds and is hydrolyzed to a ketone? An acetal (ketal)!




**A** mol. wt. 116 ⇒ $C_6H_{12}O_2$

**B** mol. wt. 72 ⇒ $C_4H_8O$

There is only one ketone of formula $C_4H_8O$: butan-2-one.




**B** **A**

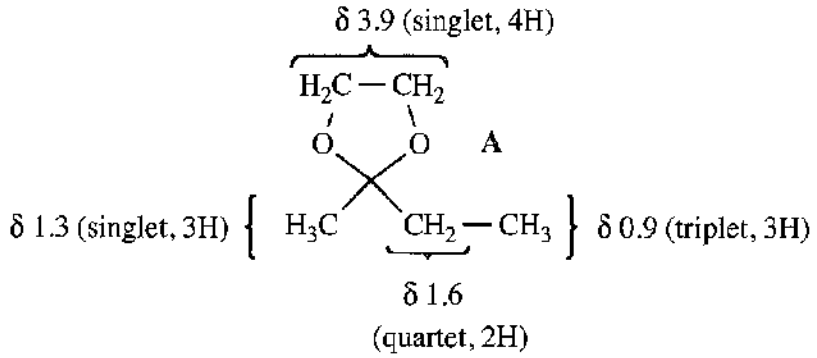
*continued on next page*



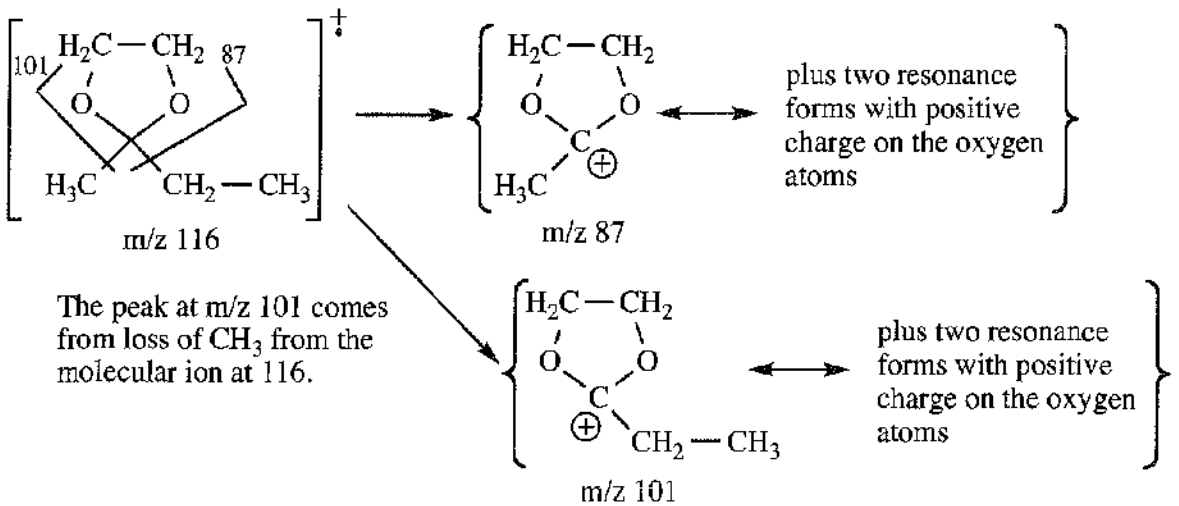
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

18-69 continued

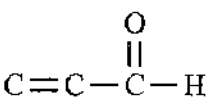
**A** must have the same alkyl groups as **B**. **A** has one element of unsaturation and is missing only $C_2H_4$ from the partial structure above. The most likely structure is the ethylene ketal. Is this consistent with the NMR?



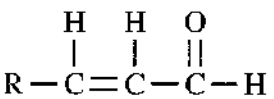

What about the peaks in the MS at m/z 87 and 101? The 87 peak is the loss of 29 from the molecular ion at 116.

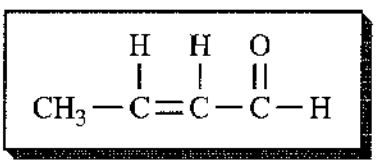



18-70 The strong UV absorption at 220 nm indicates a conjugated aldehyde or ketone. The IR shows a strong carbonyl at 1690 $cm^{-1}$, alkene at 1625 $cm^{-1}$, and two peaks at 2720 $cm^{-1}$ and 2810 $cm^{-1}$ —aldehyde!



The NMR shows the aldehyde proton at δ 9.5 split into a doublet, so it has one neighboring H. There are only two vinyl protons, so there must be an alkyl group coming off the β carbon:





"crotonaldehyde"

The only other NMR signal is a 3H doublet: R must be methyl.

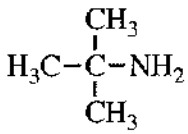


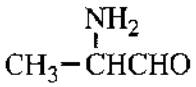
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

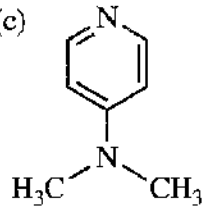
# CHAPTER 19—AMINES

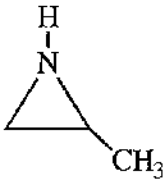
19-1 These compounds satisfy the criteria for aromaticity (planar, cyclic π system, and the Huckel number of 4n + 2 π electrons): pyrrole, imidazole, indole, pyridine, 2-methylpyridine, pyrimidine, and purine. The systems with 6 π electrons are: pyrrole, imidazole, pyridine, 2-methylpyridine, and pyrimidine. The systems with 10 π electrons are: indole and purine. The other nitrogen heterocycles shown are not aromatic because they do not have cyclic π systems.

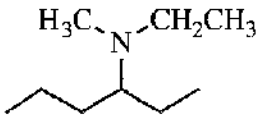
19-2

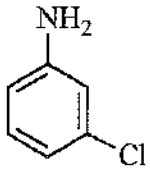
(a) 

(b) 

(c) 

(d) 

(e) 

(f) 

19-3

(a) pentan-2-amine (old: 2-pentylamine)
(b) *N*-methylbutan-2-amine
(c) 3-aminophenol (or *meta*-)
(d) 3-methylpyrrole
(e) *trans*-cyclopentane-1,2-diamine (or 1*R*,2*R*)
(f) *cis*-3-aminocyclohexanecarbaldehyde (or 1*S*,3*R*)

19-4
(a) Resolvable: there are two asymmetric carbons; carbon does not invert.
(b) Not resolvable: the nitrogen is free to invert.
(c) Not resolvable: it is symmetric.
(d) Not resolvable: even though the nitrogen is quaternary, one of the groups is a proton which can exchange rapidly, allowing for inversion.
(e) Resolvable: the nitrogen is quaternary and cannot invert when bonded to carbons.

19-5 In order of increasing boiling point (increasing intermolecular hydrogen bonding):
(a) triethylamine and propyl ether have the same b.p. < dipropylamine
(b) dimethyl ether < dimethylamine < ethanol
(c) trimethylamine < diethylamine < diisopropylamine (increased number of carbons)

19-6 Listed in order of increasing basicity. (See Appendix 2 in this Manual for a discussion of acidity and basicity.)

(a) $PhNH_2$ < $NH_3$ < $CH_3NH_2$ < NaOH
(b) *p*-nitroaniline < aniline < *p*-methylaniline (*p*-toluidine)
(c) pyrrole < aniline < pyridine < piperidine
(d) 3-nitropyrrole < pyrrole < imidazole

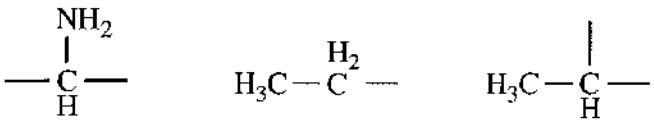
19-7

(a) secondary amine: one peak in the 3200–3400 $cm^{-1}$ region, indicating NH
(b) primary amine: two peaks in the 3200–3400 $cm^{-1}$ region, indicating $NH_2$
(c) alcohol: strong, broad peak around 3400 $cm^{-1}$

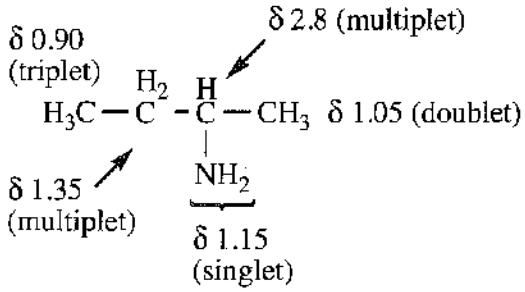

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

19-8 A compound with formula $C_4H_{11}N$ has no elements of unsaturation. The proton NMR shows five types of H, with the $NH_2$ appearing as a broad peak at δ 1.15, meaning that there are four different groups of hydrogens on the four carbons. The carbon NMR also shows four carbons, so there is no symmetry in this structure; that is, it does not contain a *tert*-butyl group or an isopropyl group.

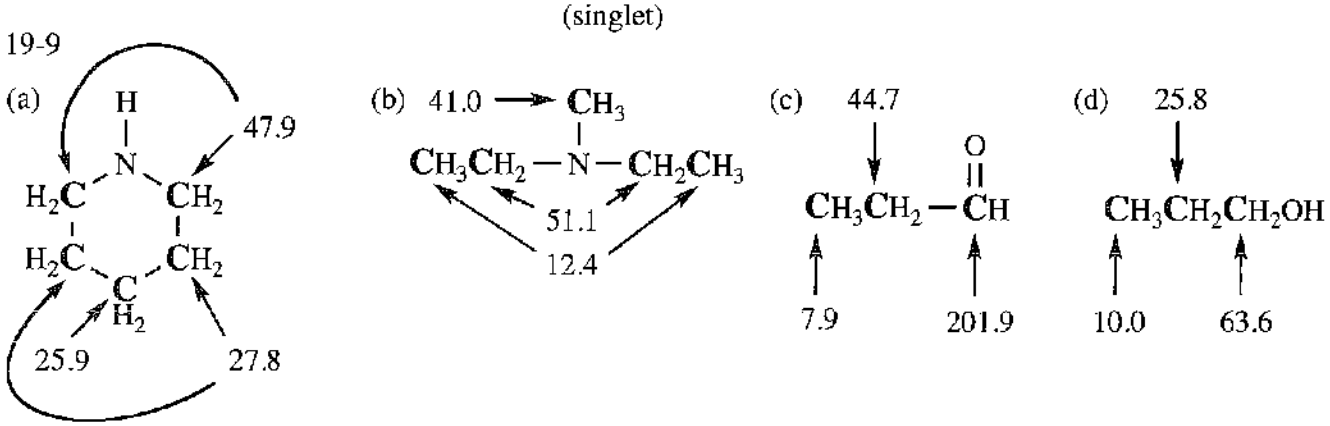
The multiplet farthest downfield is a CH deshielded by the nitrogen; integration shows it to be one H. There is a 2H multiplet at δ 1.35, the broad $NH_2$ peak at δ 1.15, a 3H doublet at δ 1.05, and a 3H triplet at δ 0.90. The latter two signals must represent methyl groups next to a CH and a $CH_2$ respectively. So far:



The pieces shown above have one carbon too many, so there must be one carbon that is duplicated: the only possible one is the CH, and the structure reveals itself.

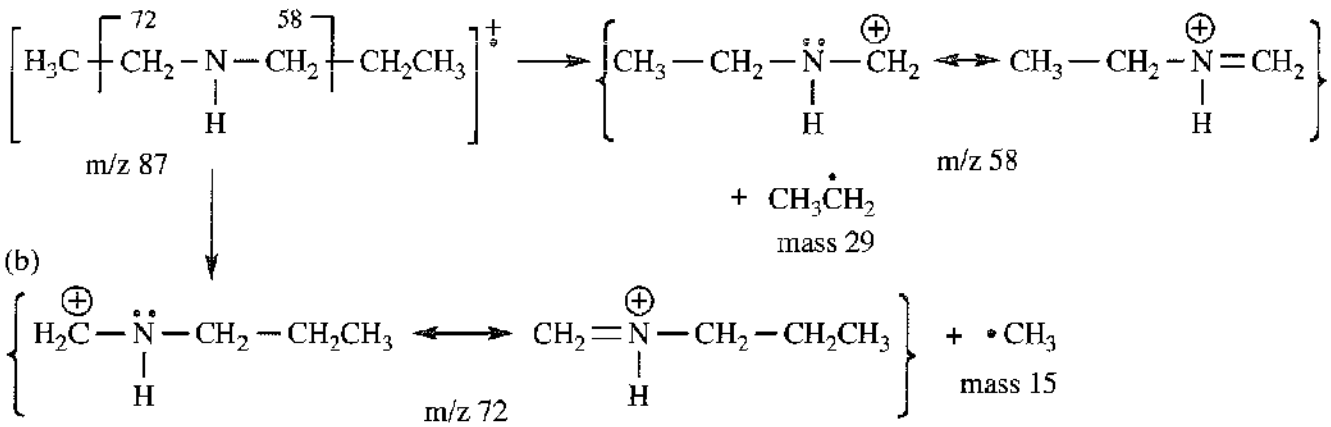



19-9




19-10

(a)



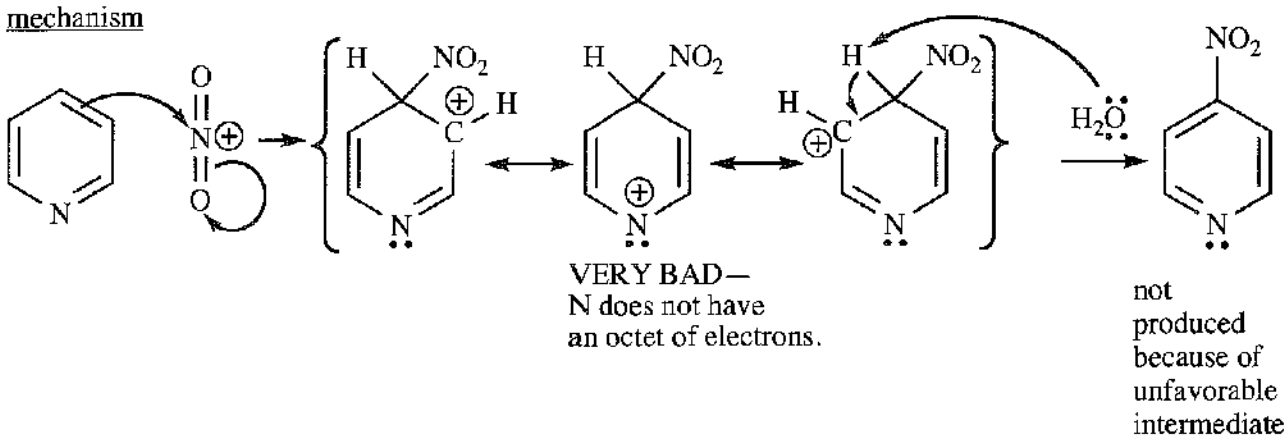

(c) The fragmentation in (a) occurs more often than the one in (b) because of stability of the radicals produced along with the iminium ions. Ethyl radical is much more stable than methyl radical, so pathway (a) is preferred.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

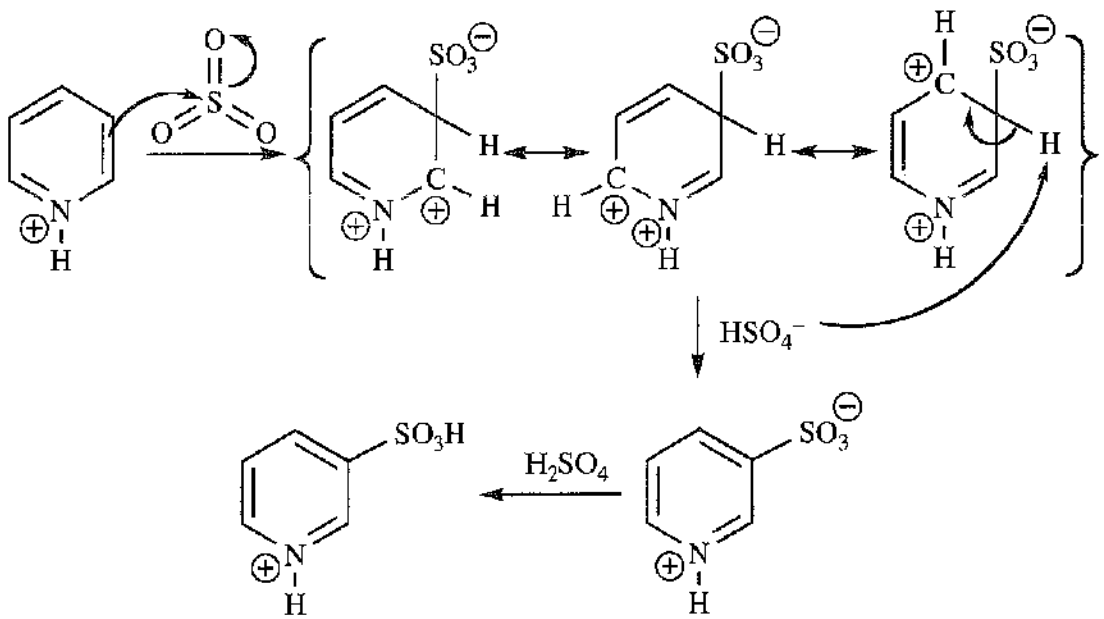
19-11 Nitration at the 4-position of pyridine is not observed for the same reason that nitration at the 2-position is not observed: the intermediate puts some positive character on an electron-deficient nitrogen, and electronegative nitrogen hates that. (It is important to distinguish this type of positive nitrogen without a complete octet of electrons, from the quaternary nitrogen, also positively charged but with a full octet. It is the number of electrons around atoms that is most important; the charge itself is less important.)

mechanism




19-12 Any electrophilic attack, including sulfonation, is preferred at the 3-position of pyridine because the intermediate is more stable than the intermediate from attack at either the 2-position or the 4-position. (Resonance forms of the sulfonate group are not shown, but remember that they are important!)

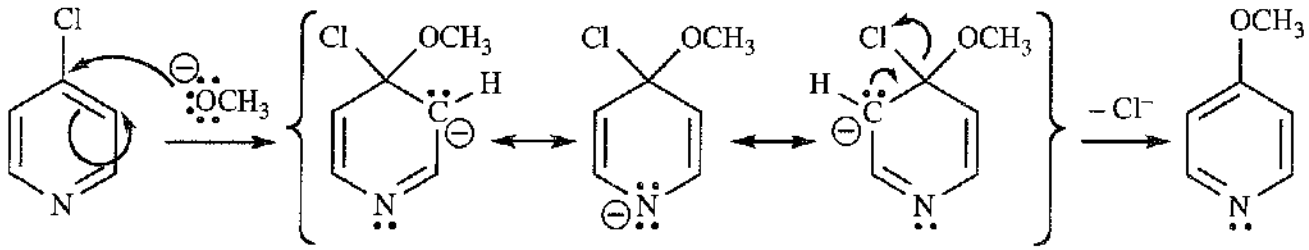
The N of pyridine is basic, and in the strong acid mixture, it will be protonated as shown here. That is part of the reason that pyridine is so sluggish to react: the ring already has a positive charge, so attack of an electrophile is slowed.



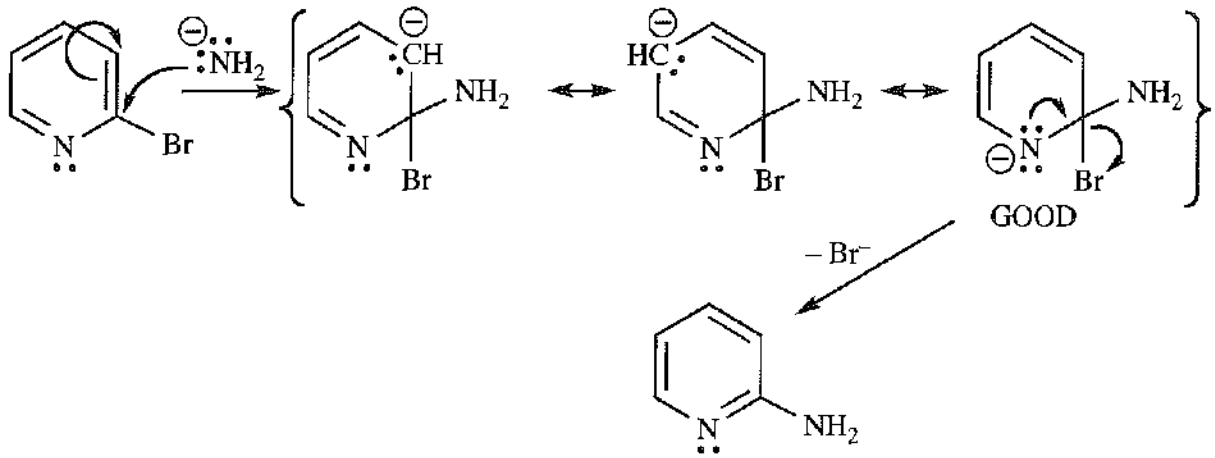


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

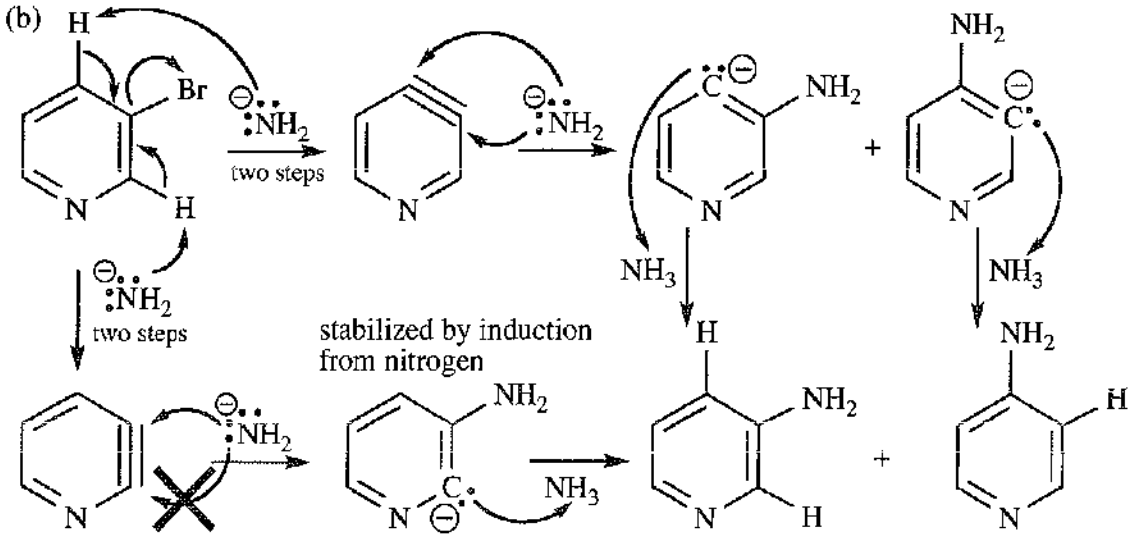
19-13 The middle resonance form demonstrates how the negative charge is distributed onto the more electronegative nitrogen atom.




19-14
(a)




(b)




Amide ion will not attack at C-2 because the anion at C-3 is not as stable as the anion at C-2.

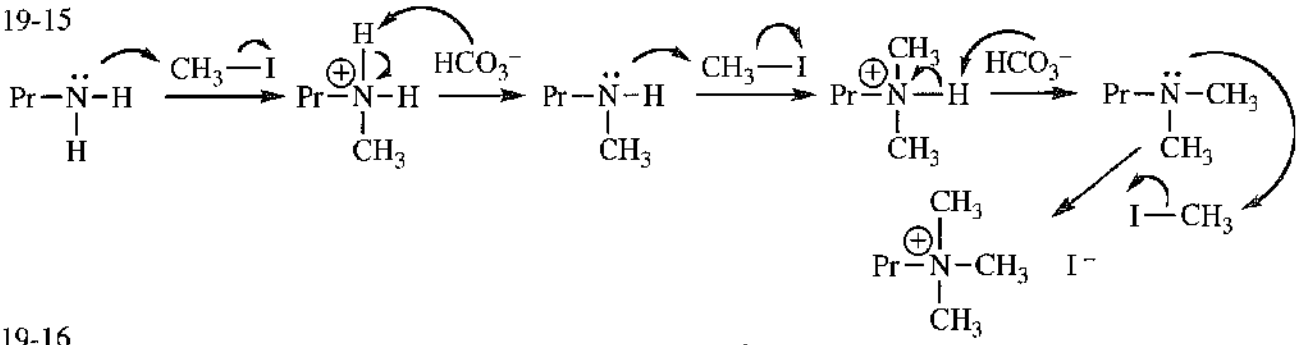
This is a benzyne-type mechanism. (For simplicity above, two steps of benzyne generation are shown as one step: first, a proton is abstracted by amide anion, followed by loss of bromide.) Amide ion is a strong enough base to remove a proton from 3-bromopyridine as it does from a halobenzene. Once a benzyne is generated (two possibilities), the amide ion reacts quickly, forming a mixture of products.

Why does the 3-bromo follow this extreme mechanism while the 2-bromo reacts smoothly by the addition-elimination mechanism? Stability of the intermediate! Negative charge on the electronegative nitrogen makes for a more stable intermediate in the 2-bromo substitution. No such stabilization is possible in the 3-bromo case.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

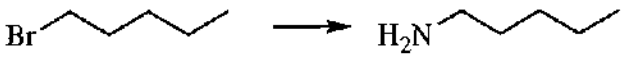
19-15



19-16

(a) $PhCH_2NH_2$ + excess $CH_3I$ $\xrightarrow{NaHCO_3}$ $PhCH_2\overset{\oplus}{N}(CH_3)_3$ $I^-$

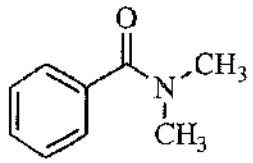
OR $PhCH_2I$ + $N(CH_3)_3$

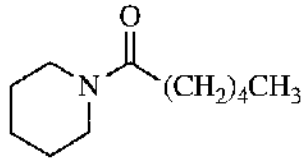
(b) excess $NH_3$ + 

(c) excess $NH_3$ + $PhCH_2Br$ $\longrightarrow$ $PhCH_2NH_2$

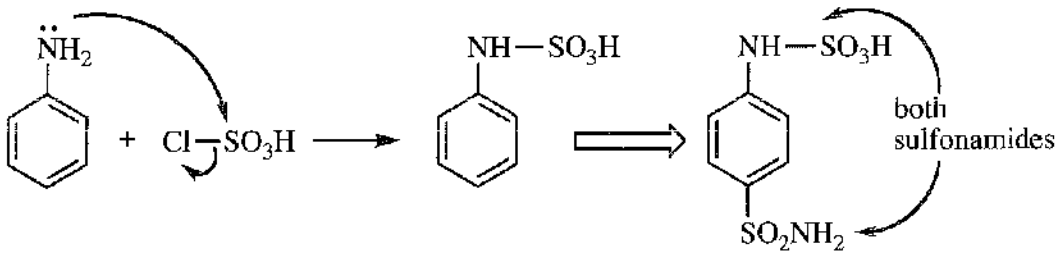
19-17

(a) $CH_3\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-NHCH_2CH_3$

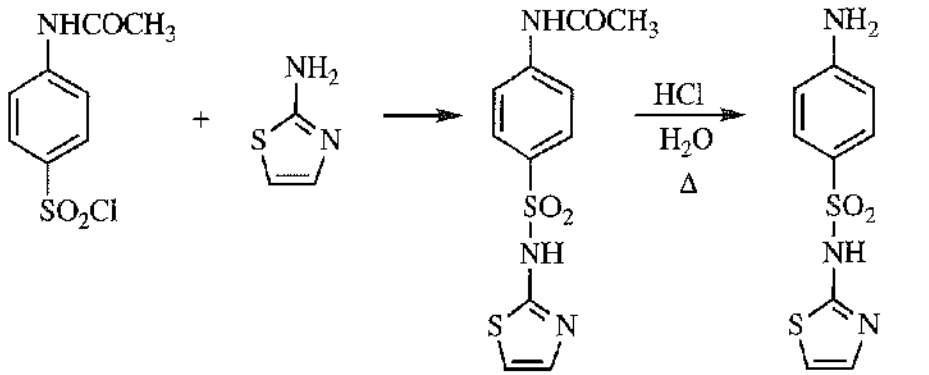
(b) 

(c) 

19-18 If the amino group were not protected, it would do a nucleophilic substitution on chlorosulfonic acid. Later in the sequence, this group could not be removed without cleaving the other sulfonamide group.




19-19



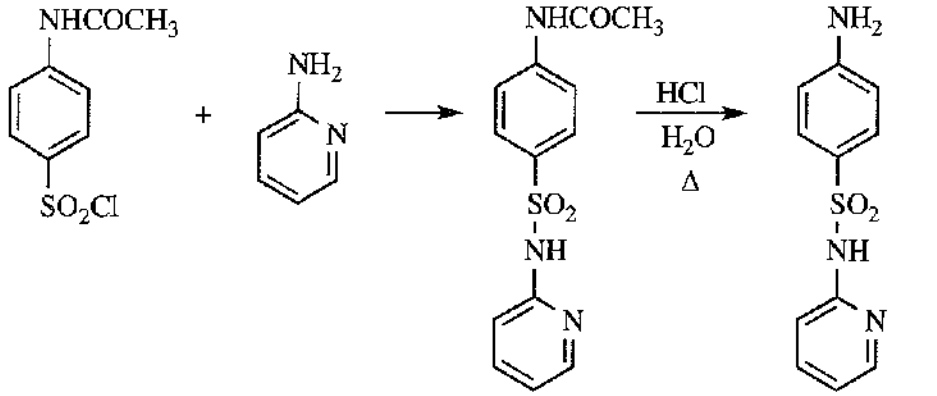
sulfathiazole

continued on next page



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

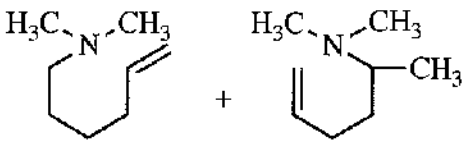
19-19 continued

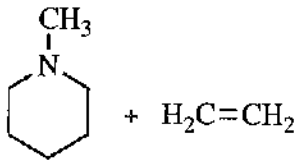


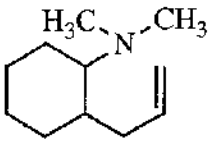

sulfapyridine

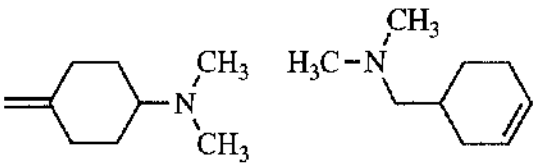
19-20

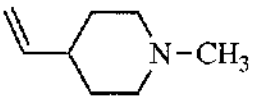
(a)

(b) 


(c) 

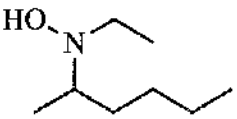

(d) 


(e) 


(f) 


19-21 Orientation of the Cope elimination is similar to Hofmann elimination: the *less* substituted alkene is the major product.

(a)
+ $(CH_3)_2NOH$

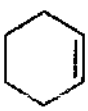
(b) $H_2C{=}CH_2$ + 

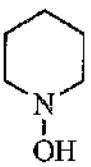
+

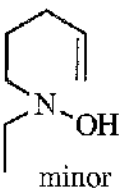
major

minor

+ $(CH_3CH_2)_2NOH$

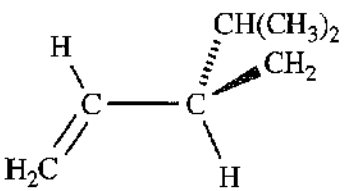
(c) 
+ $(CH_3)_2NOH$

(d) $H_2C{=}CH_2$ + 

+ 


minor

19-22 The key to this problem is to understand that Hofmann elimination occurs via an E2 mechanism requiring *anti* coplanar stereochemistry, whereas Cope elimination requires *syn* coplanar stereochemistry.

(a) 

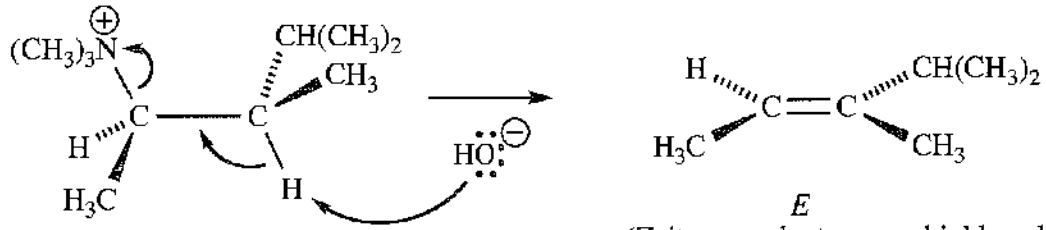

Hofmann orientation loses a hydrogen from the $CH_3$ as well as the $N(CH_3)_3$ group to make the less substituted double bond.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

19-22 continued

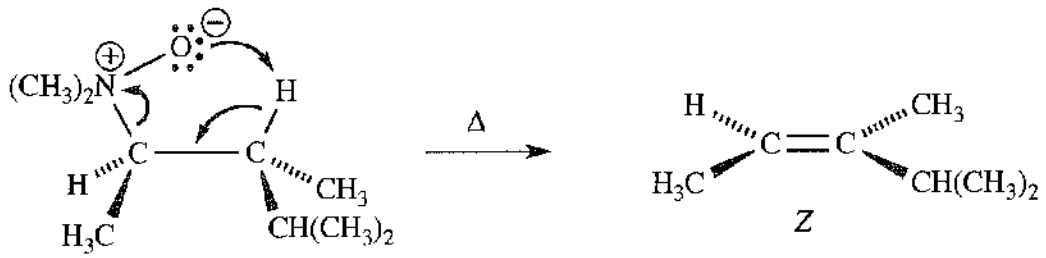
(b) Hofmann elimination



*E*

(Zaitsev product—more highly substituted)

Cope elimination

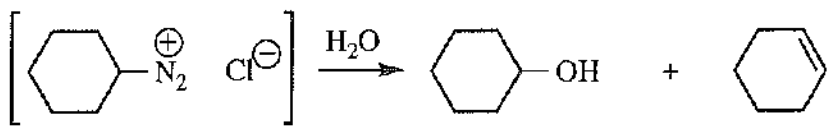


*Z*

(Zaitsev product—more highly substituted)

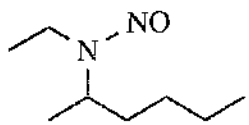
19-23

(a)

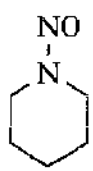


Aliphatic diazonium ions are very unstable, rapidly decomposing to carbocations.

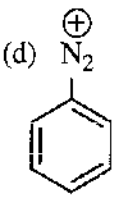
(b)



(c)

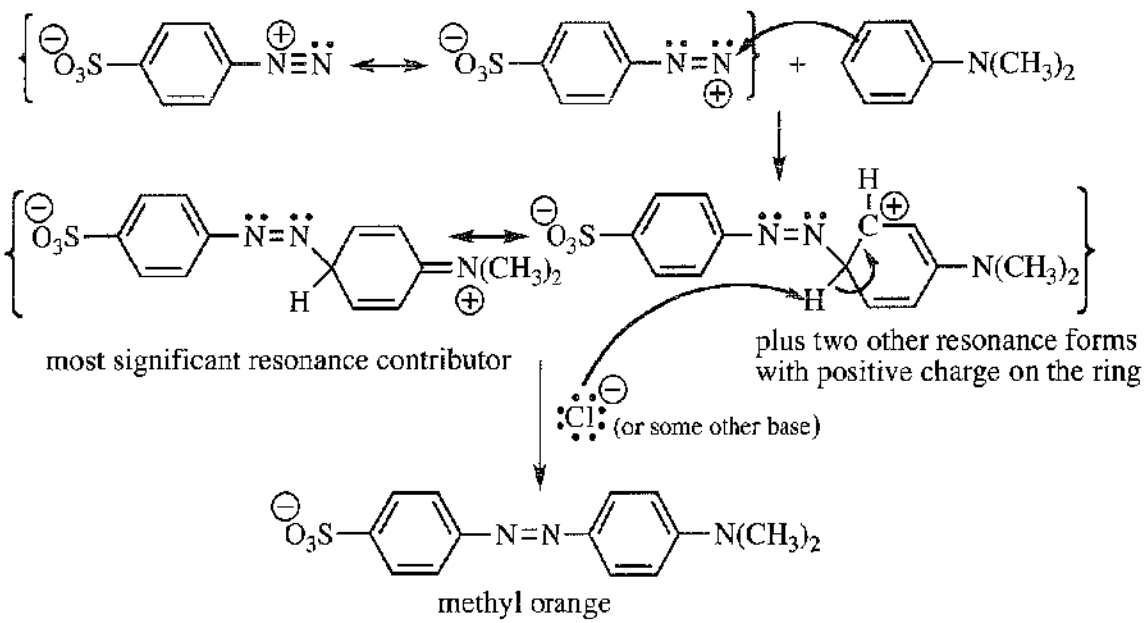


(d)



Aryl diazonium ions are relatively stable if kept cold.

19-24 The diazonium ion can do aromatic substitution like any other electrophile.

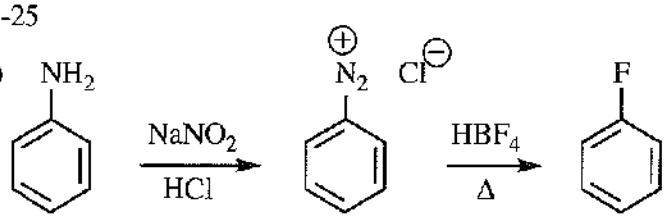




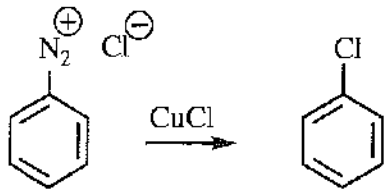

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

19-25

(a)

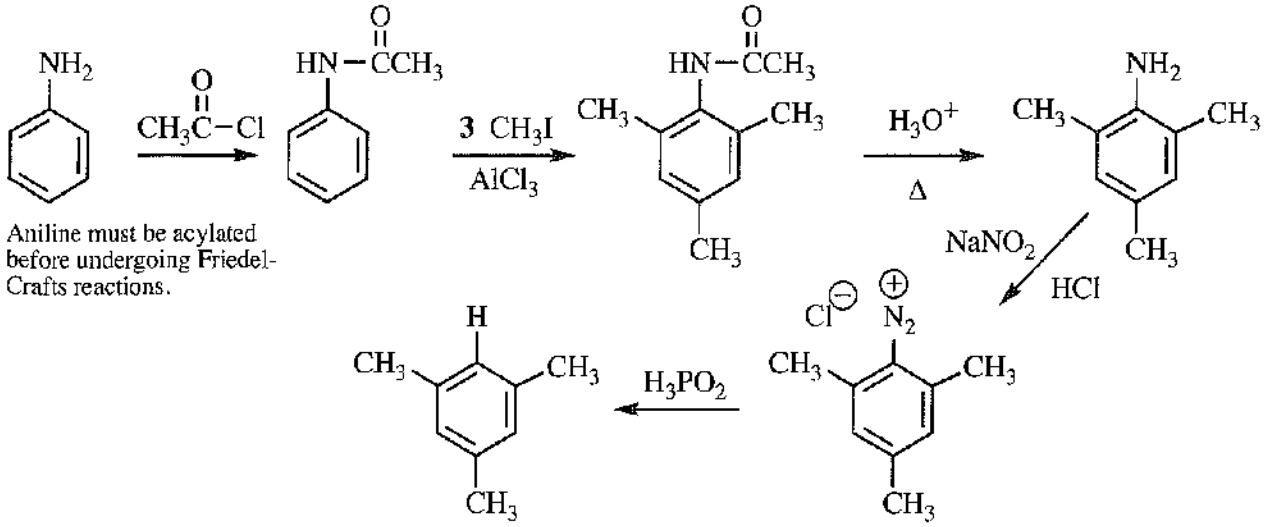



(b)



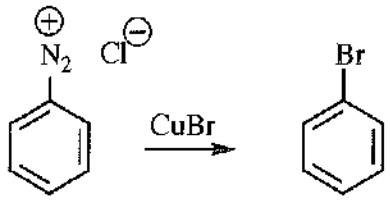

from (a)

(c)



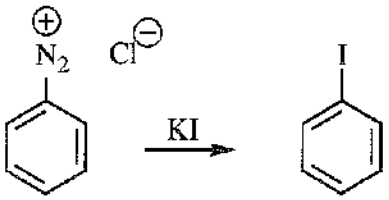

Aniline must be acylated before undergoing Friedel-Crafts reactions.

(d)

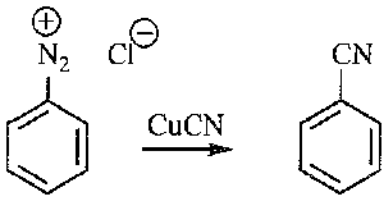



from (a)

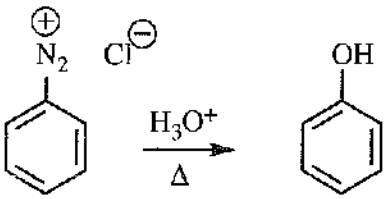
(e)



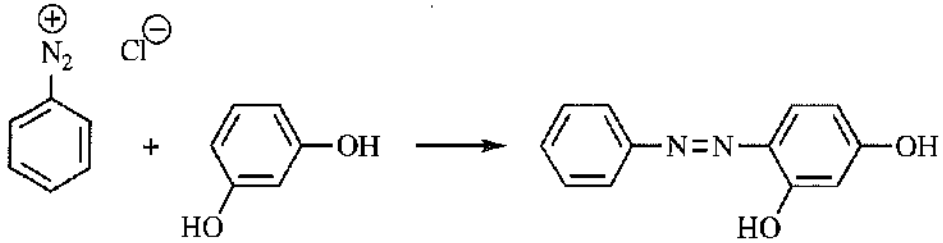

(f)




(g)




(h)

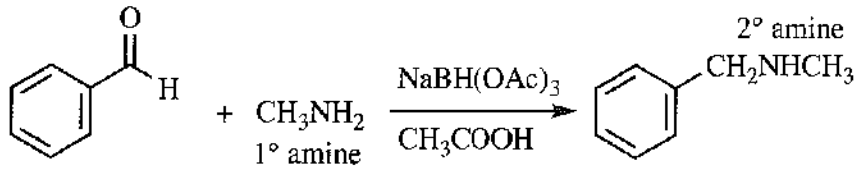




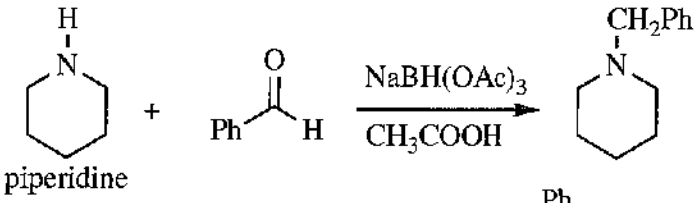

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

19-26 General guidelines for choice of reagent for reductive amination: use $LiAlH_4$ when the imine or oxime is isolated. Use $NaBH(CH_3COO)_3$, abbreviated $NaBH(OAc)_3$, in solution when the imine or iminium ion is not isolated. Alternatively, catalytic hydrogenation works in most cases.

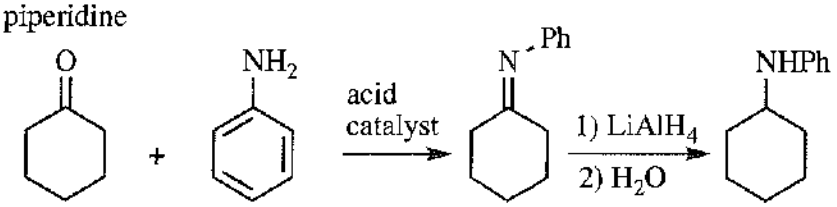
(a)



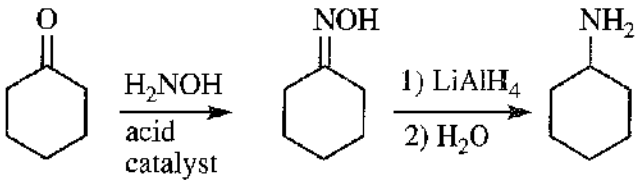

(b)



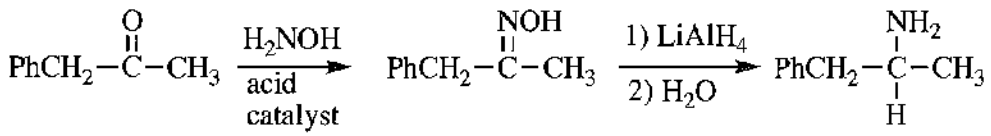

(c)



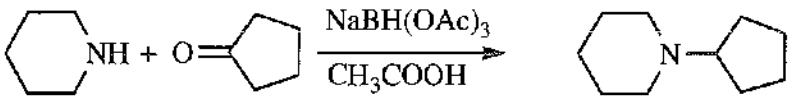

(d)




(e)



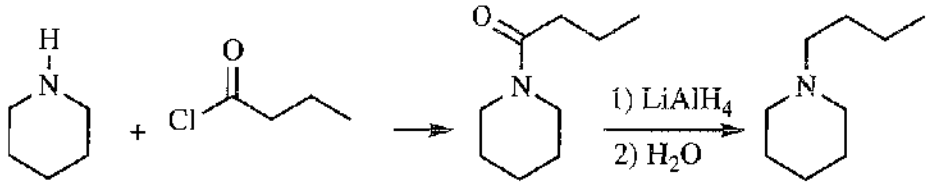

(f)



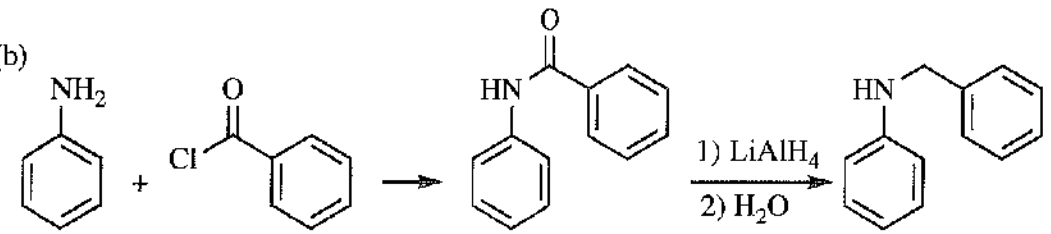

piperidine

19-27

(a)



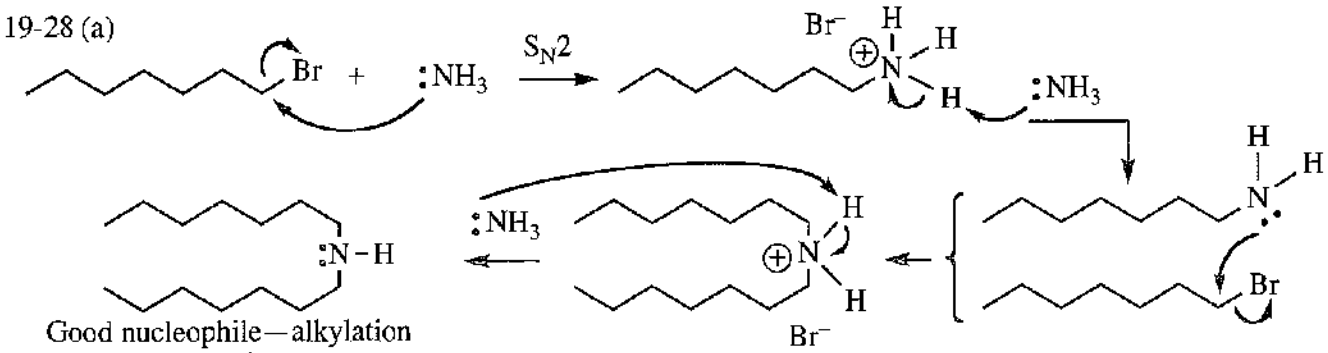

(b)






Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

19-28 (a)

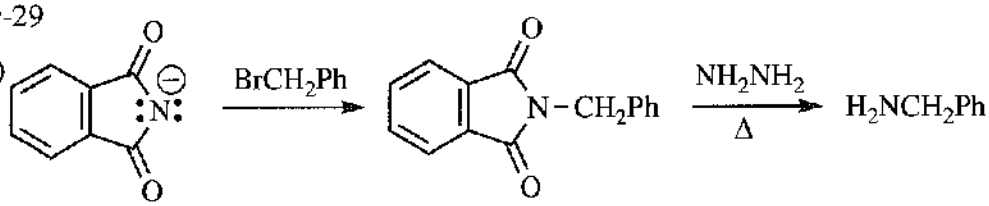



Good nucleophile—alkylation process can continue.

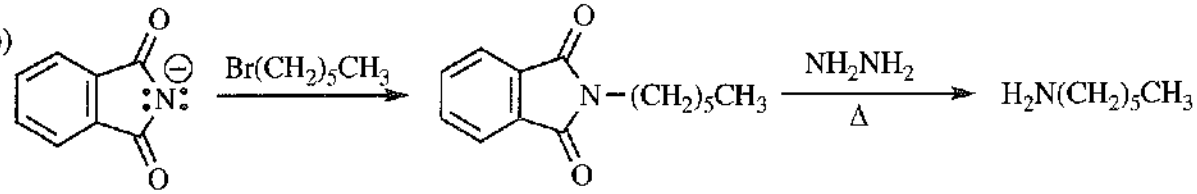
(b) Use a large excess of ammonia to avoid multiple alkylations of each nitrogen.

19-29

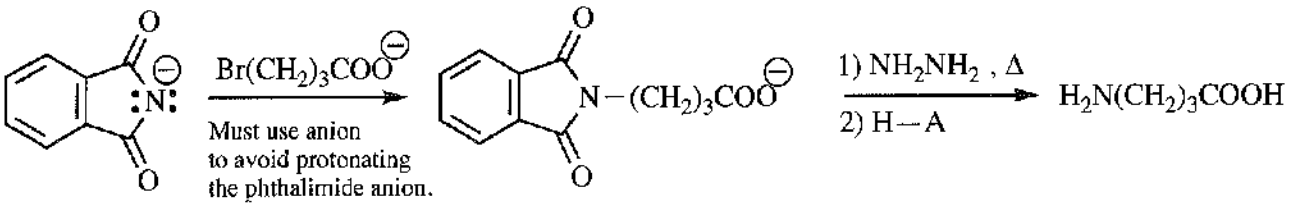
(a)




(b)



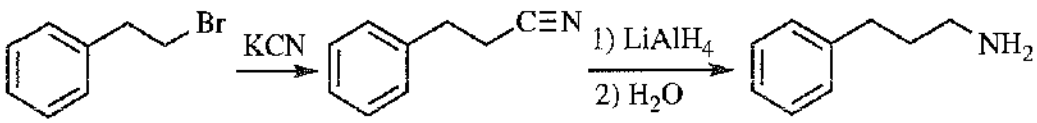

(c)



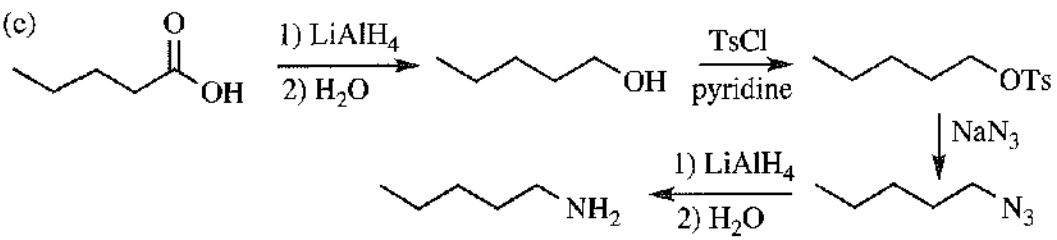

19-30 Assume that $LiAlH_4$ or $H_2$/catalyst can be used interchangeably.

(a) $PhCH_2Br + NaN_3 \longrightarrow PhCH_2N_3 \xrightarrow[Pt]{H_2} PhCH_2NH_2$

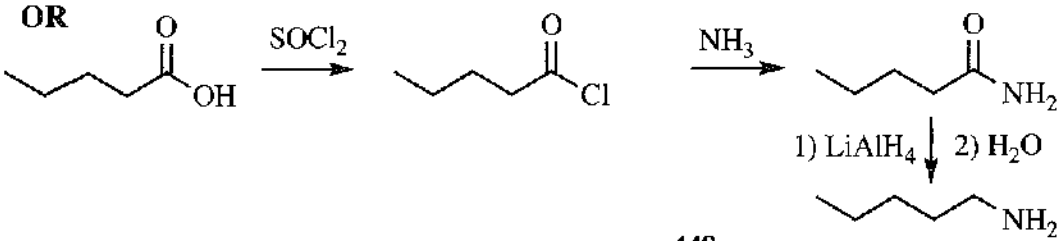
(b)




(c)




**OR**

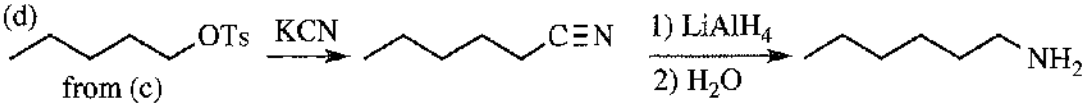




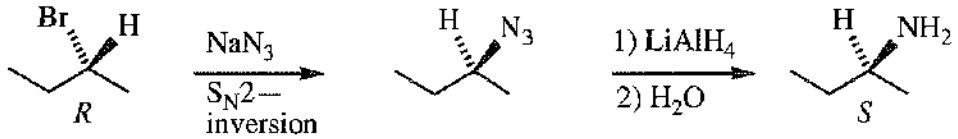

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

19-30 continued

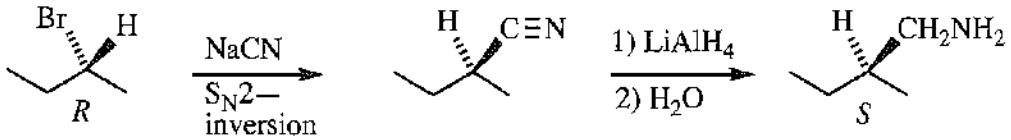
(d)



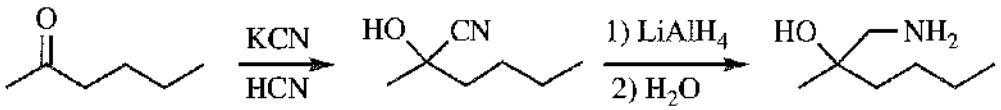

(e)




(f)

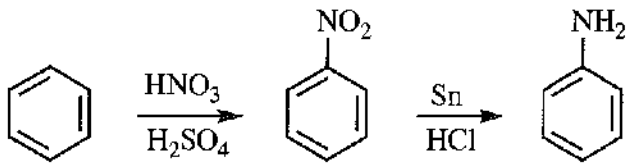



(g)

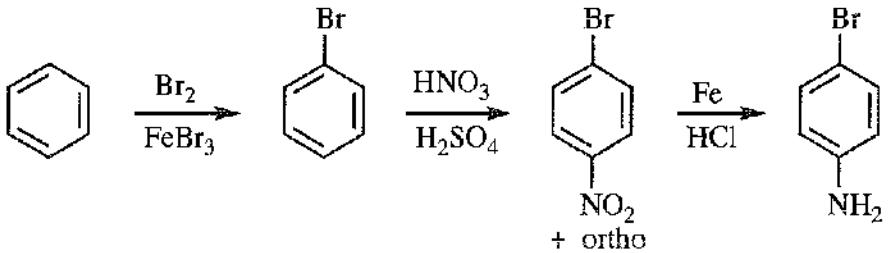



19-31 To reduce nitroaromatics, the reducing reagents ($H_2$ plus a metal catalyst, or a metal plus HCl) can be used virtually interchangeably. Assume a workup in base to give the free amine final product.

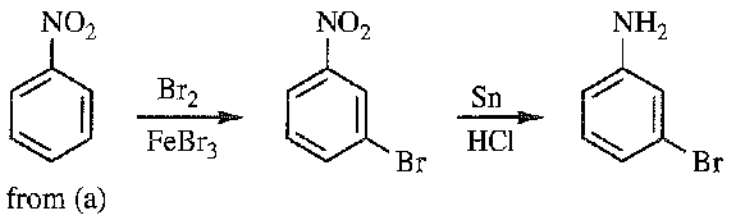
(a)



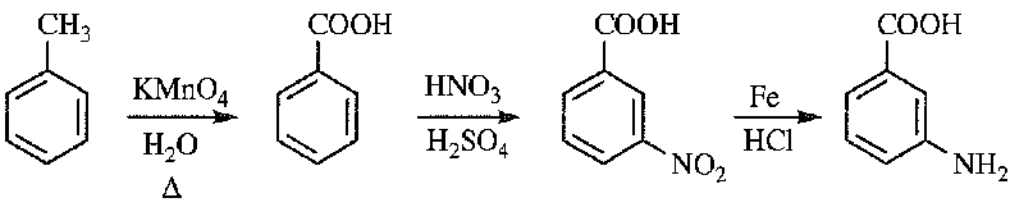

(b)




(c)




(d)



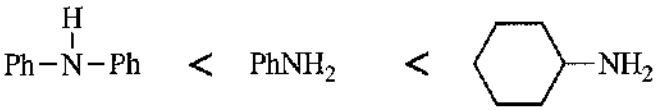



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

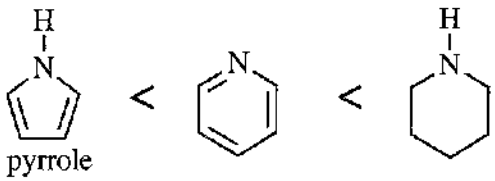
19-32

(a) primary amine; 2,2-dimethylpropan-1-amine, or neopentylamine
(b) secondary amine; N-methylpropan-2-amine, or isopropylmethylamine
(c) tertiary heterocyclic amine and a nitro group; 3-nitropyridine
(d) quaternary heterocyclic ammonium ion; *N,N*-dimethylpiperidinium iodide
(e) tertiary aromatic amine oxide; *N*-ethyl-*N*-methylaniline oxide
(f) tertiary aromatic amine; *N*-ethyl-*N*-methylaniline
(g) tertiary heterocyclic ammonium ion; pyridinium chloride
(h) secondary amine; *N*,4-diethylhexan-3-amine

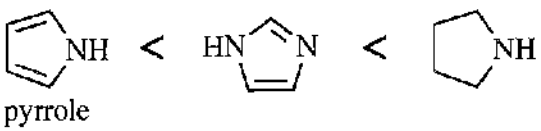
19-33 Shown in order of increasing basicity. In sets a–c, the aliphatic amine is the strongest base.

(a) 

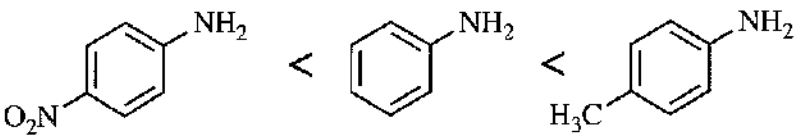
The aliphatic amine is the strongest base.

(b) 

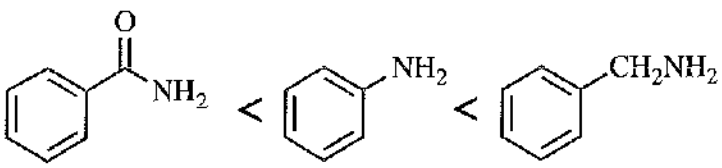
The aliphatic amine is the strongest base; pyrrole's aromaticity would be lost if protonated.

(c) 

The aliphatic amine is the strongest base; pyrrole's aromaticity would be lost if protonated.

(d) 

Basicity is a measure of the ability to donate the pair of electrons on the amine. Electron-withdrawing groups like $NO_2$ decrease basicity, while electron-donating groups like $CH_3$ increase basicity.

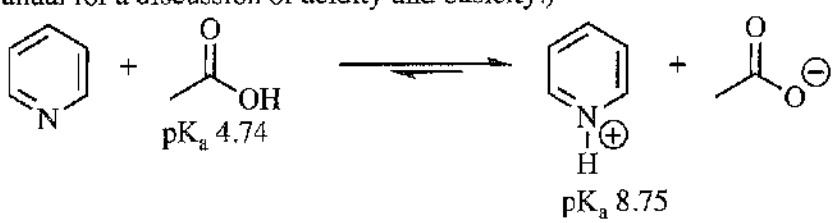
(e) 

The aliphatic amine is the strongest base (amides are not basic).

19-34

(a) not resolvable: planar
(b) resolvable: asymmetric carbon
(c) not resolvable: symmetric
(d) resolvable: nitrogen inversion very slow
(e) not resolvable: symmetric
(f) resolvable: asymmetric nitrogen, unable to invert
(g) not resolvable in conditions where the proton on N can exchange
(h) resolvable: asymmetric nitrogen, unable to invert

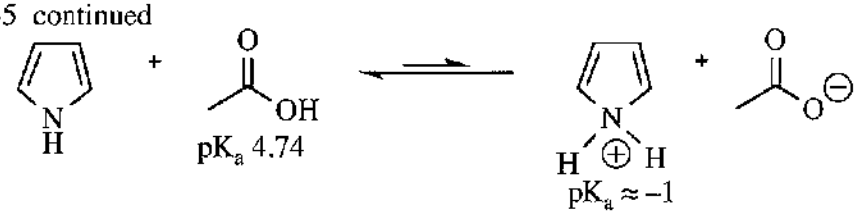
19-35 The values of $pK_b$ of amines or $pK_a$ of the conjugate acids can be obtained from text Table 19-3. The side of the reaction with the weaker acid and base will be favored at equilibrium. (See Appendix 2 in this Manual for a discussion of acidity and basicity.)

(a) 

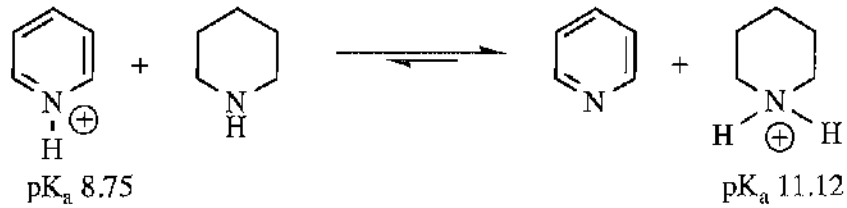
*Products are favored.*


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

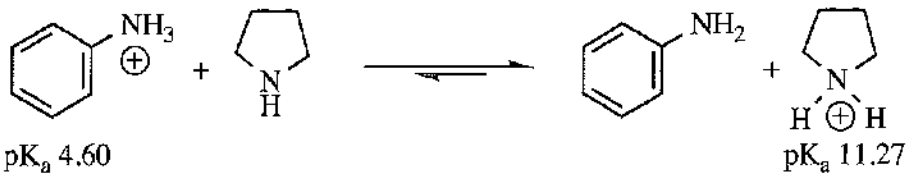
19-35 continued

(b) 


*Reactants are favored.*

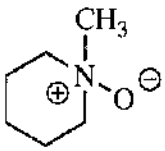
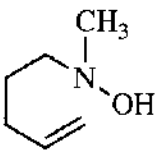
(c) 

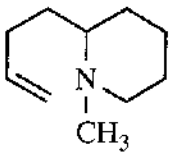
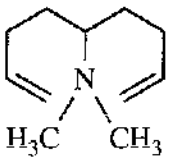
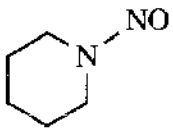
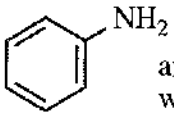

*Products are favored.*

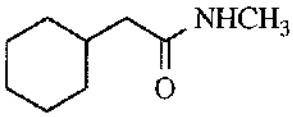
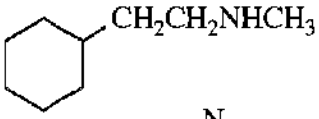
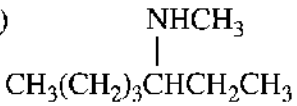
(d) 

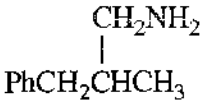
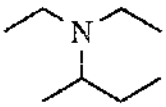

*Products are favored.*

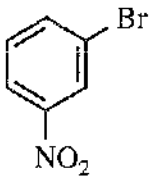
19-36 Assume all reductions have aqueous acid workup.

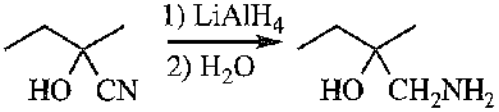
(a) $PhCH_2CH_2CH_2NH_2$ (b) (c)  (d) 

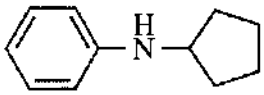
(e)  (f)  (g)  (h) 
after workup with base

(i)  (j)  (k) 

(l)  (m)  (n)
For a reminder on why fluoride is such a good leaving group in nuc. aromatic subst., see the solution to 17-21 or 19-50(b).

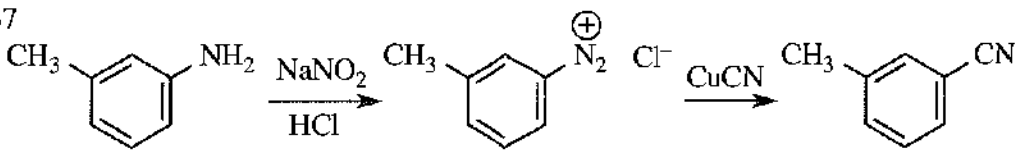
(o) 

(p) 


(q) 

(r)
major product—Hofmann orientation

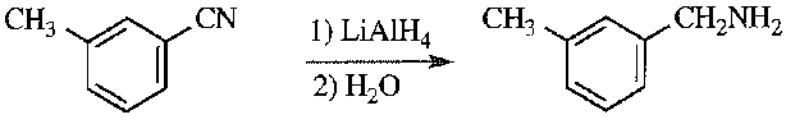
19-37

(a) 

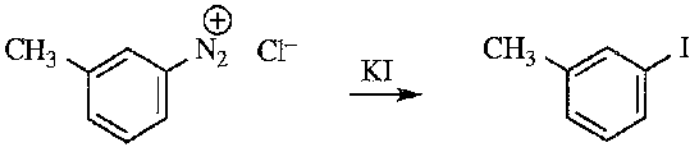



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

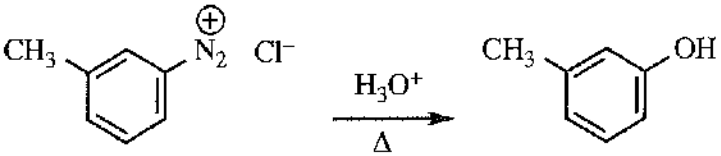
19-37 continued

(b) 

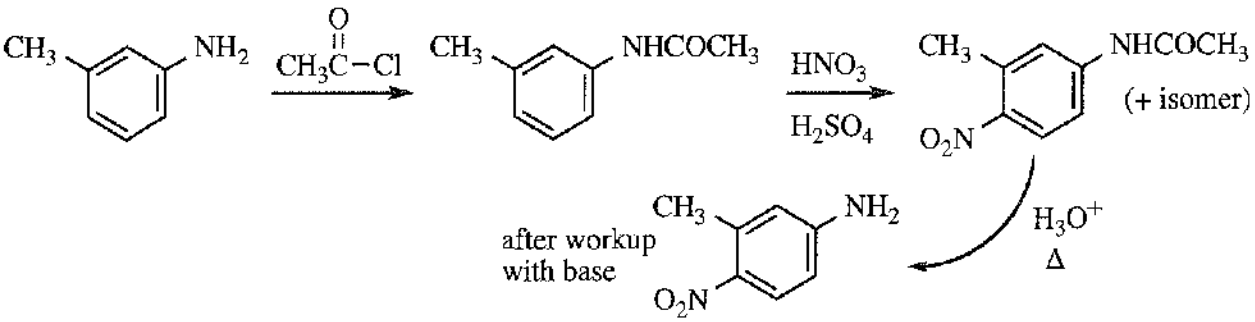

from (a)

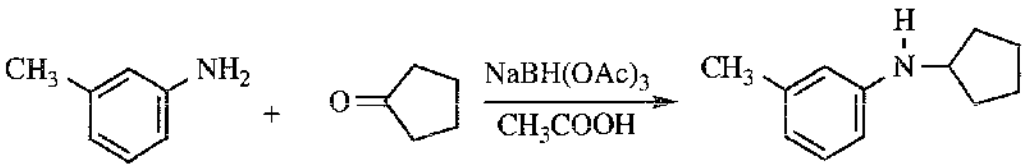
(c) 


from (a)

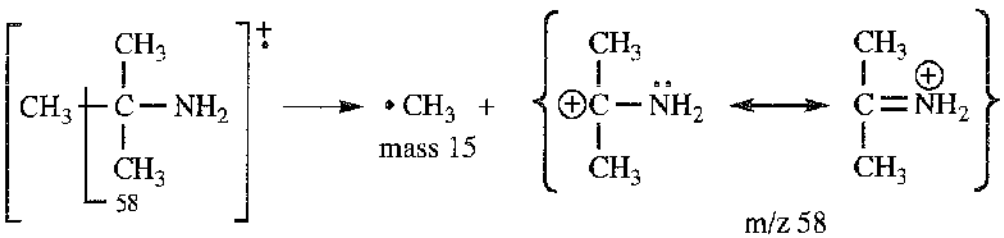
(d) 


from (a)

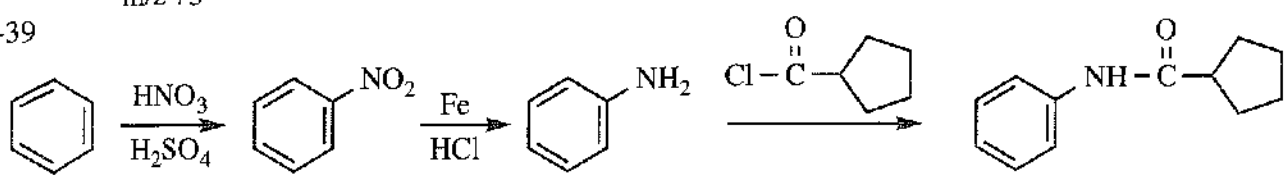
(e) 

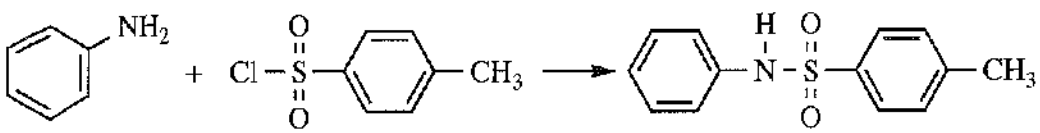

(f) 


19-38 This fragmentation is favorable because the iminium ion produced is stabilized by resonance. Also, there are three possible cleavages that give the same ion. Both factors combine to make the cleavage facile, at the expense of the molecular ion.




19-39

(a) 

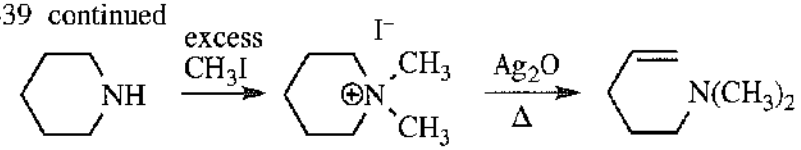

(b) 



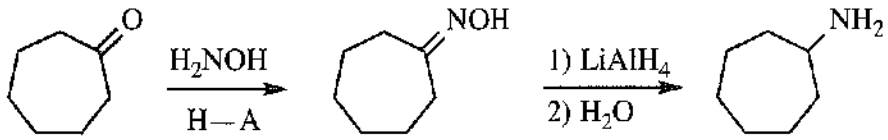

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

19-39 continued

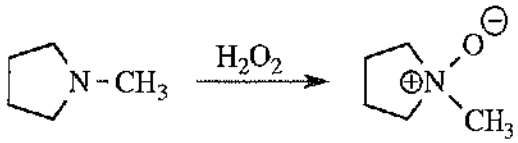
(c)



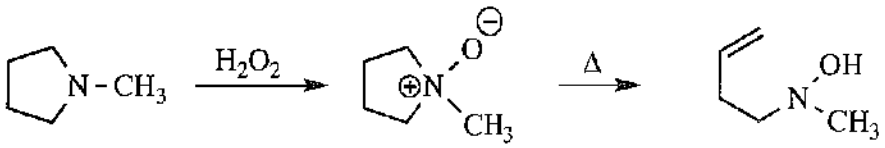

(d)



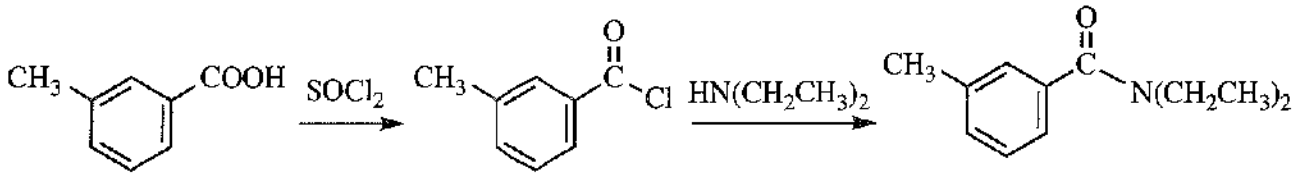

(e)




(f)

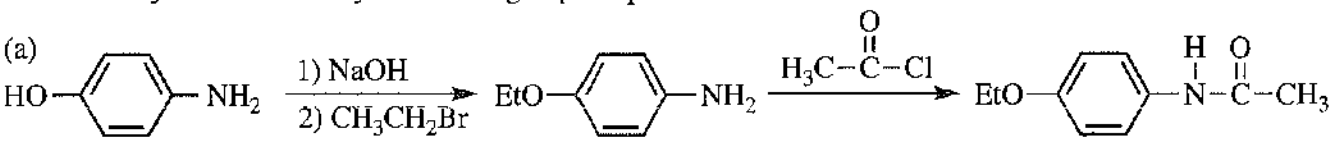



(g)



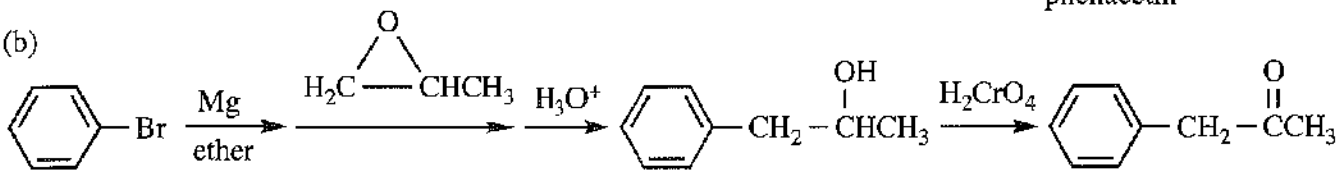

19-40 The problem restricts the starting materials to six carbons or fewer. Always choose starting materials with as many of the necessary functional groups as possible.

(a)



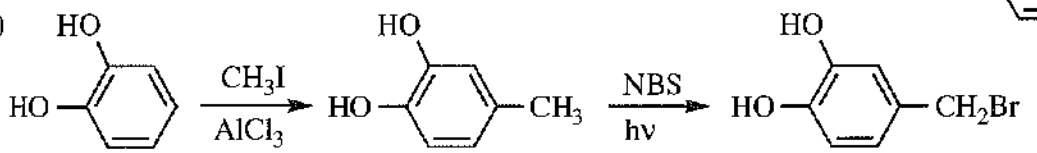

phenacetin

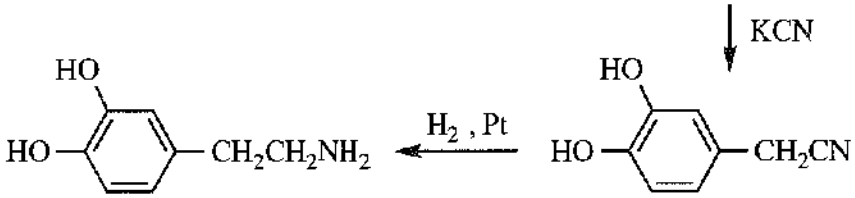
(b)




methamphetamine

(c)



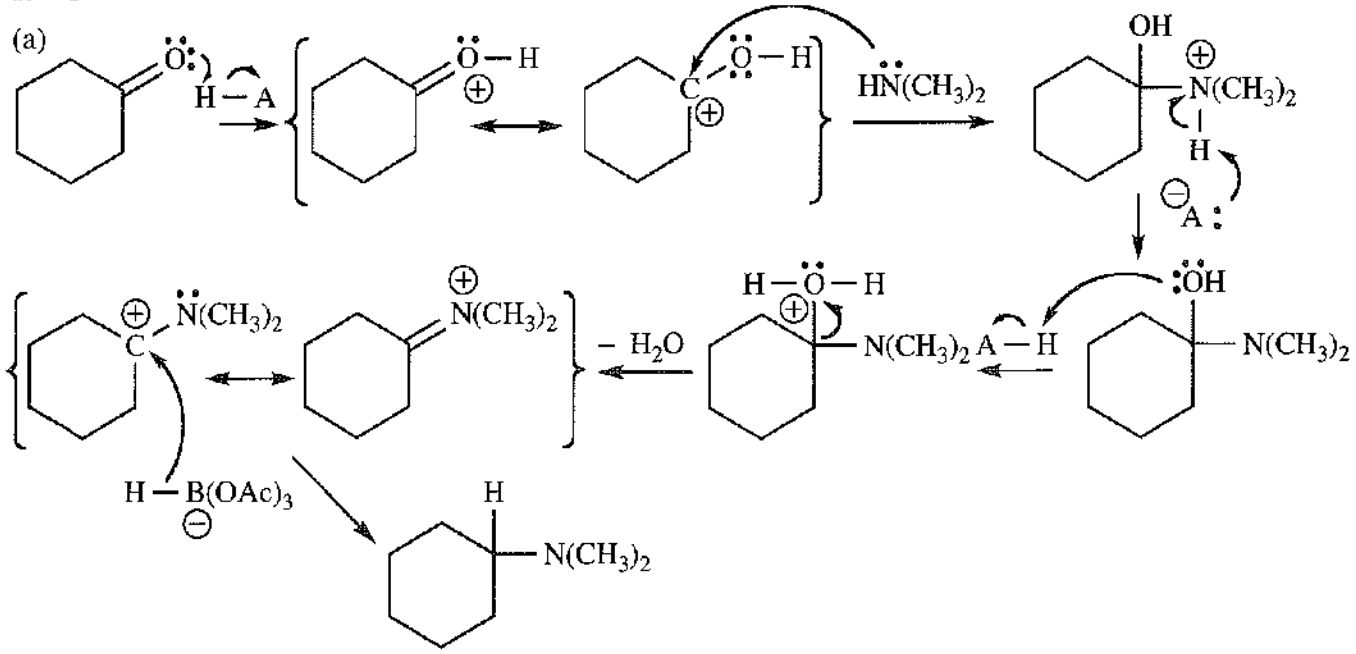

dopamine



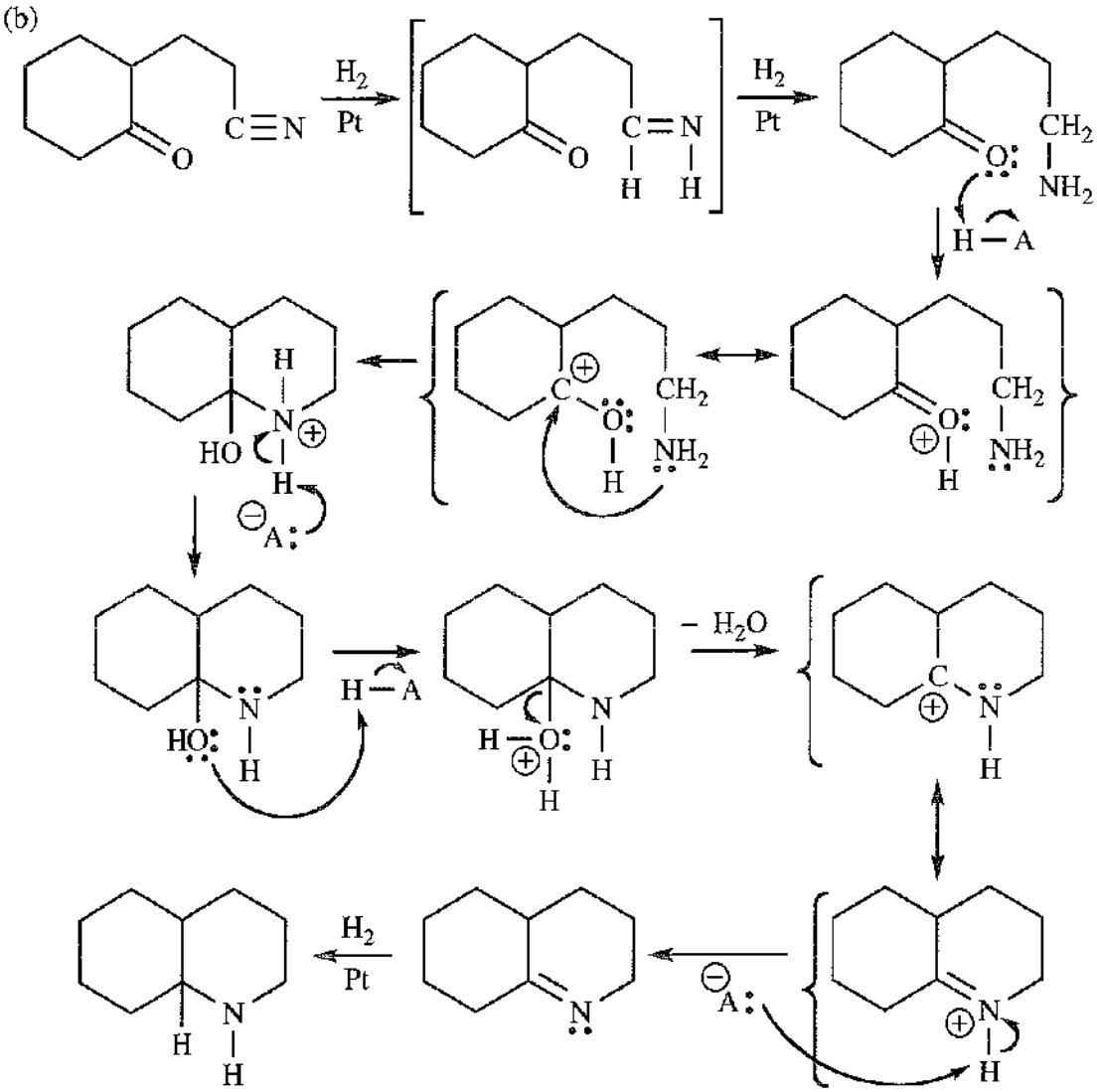
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

19-41

(a)




(b)

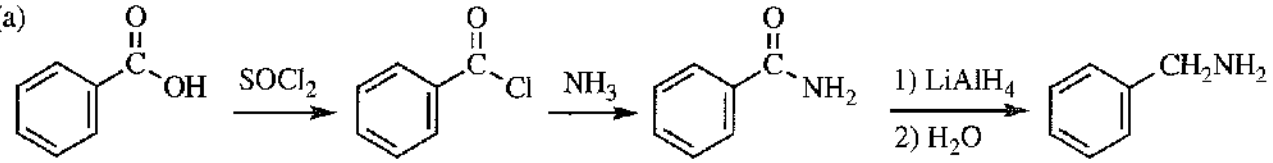




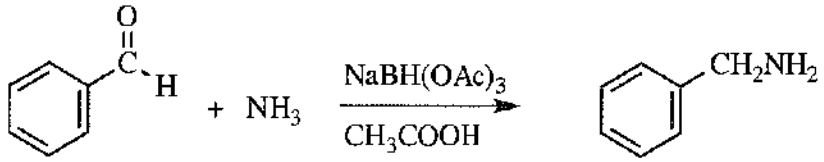

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

19-42

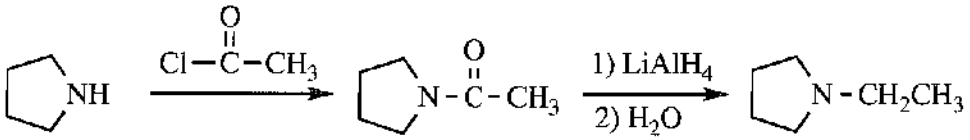
(a)



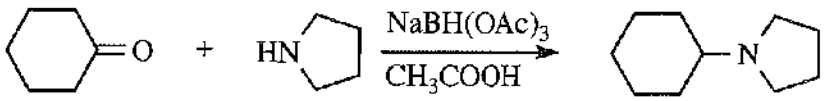

(b)



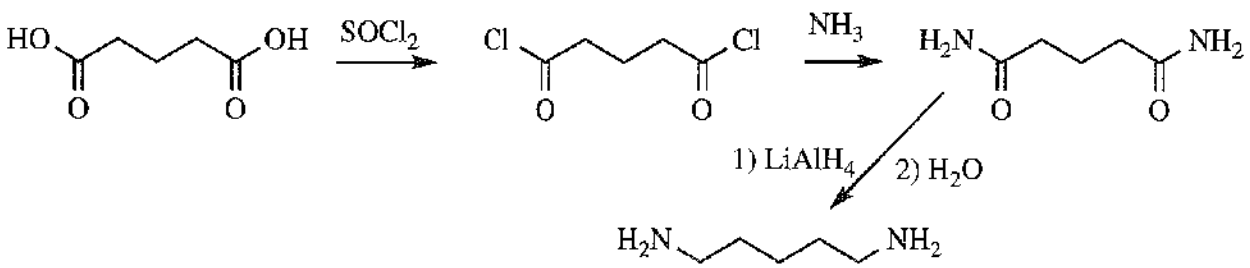

(c)




(d)

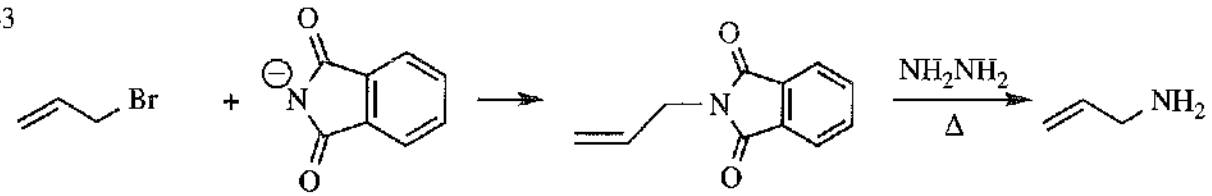



(e)

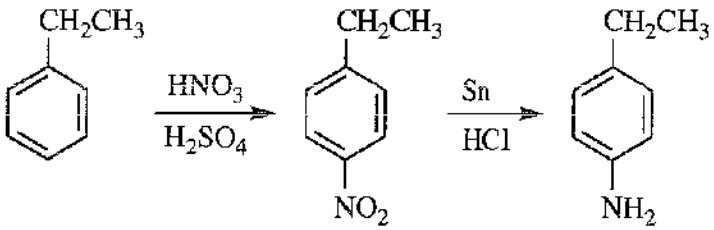



19-43

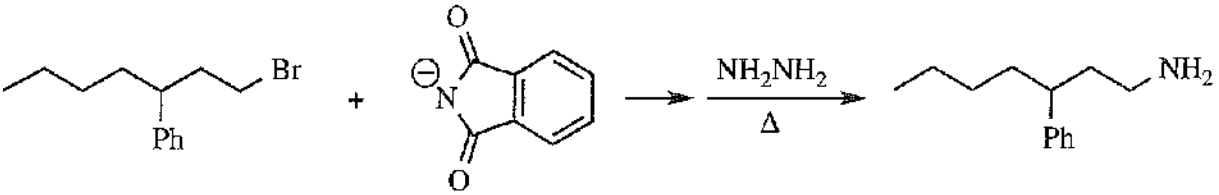
(a)



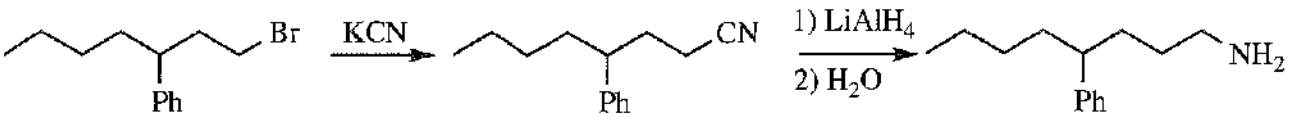

(b)




(c)




(d)

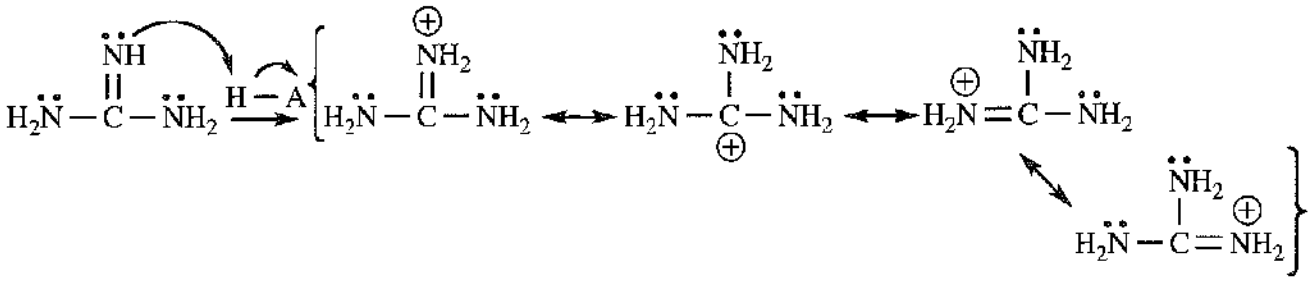




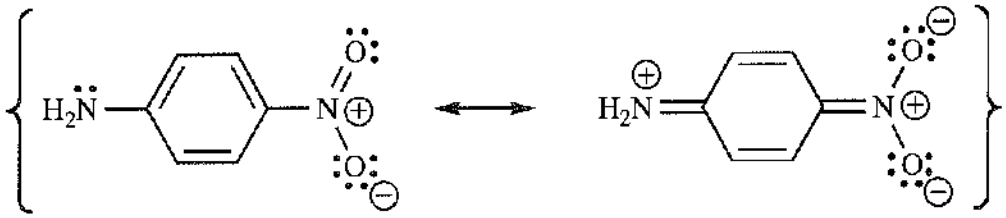

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

19-44

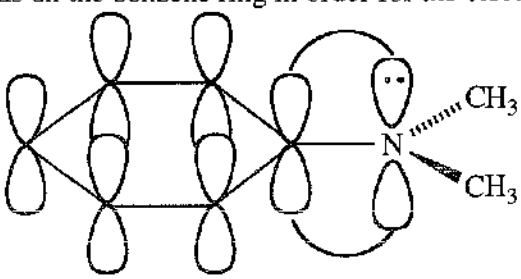
(a) When guanidine is protonated, the cation is greatly stabilized by resonance, distributing the positive charge over all atoms (except H):



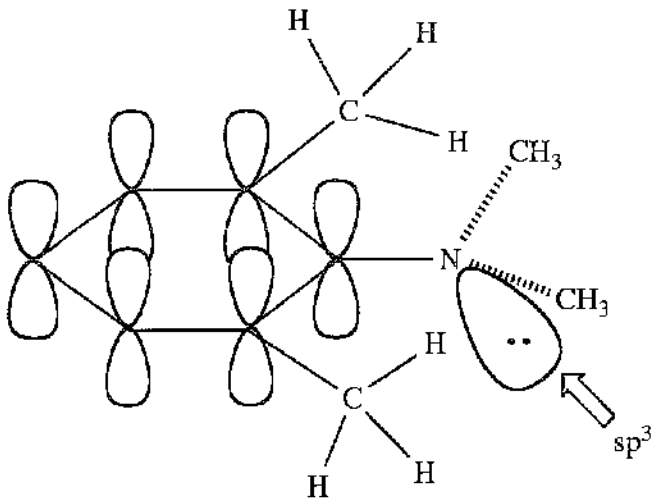
(b) The unprotonated molecule has a resonance form shown below that the protonated molecule cannot have. Therefore, the unprotonated form is stabilized relative to the protonated form. This greater stabilization of the unprotonated form is reflected in weaker basicity.



(c) Anilines are weaker bases than aliphatic amines because the electron pair on the nitrogen is shared with the ring, stabilizing the system. There is a steric requirement, however: the p orbital on the N must be parallel with the p orbitals on the benzene ring in order for the electrons on N to be distributed into the $\pi$ system of the ring.



If the orbital on the nitrogen is forced out of this orientation (by substitution on C-2 and C-6, for example), the electrons are no longer shared with the ring. The nitrogen is hybridized $sp^3$ (no longer any reason to be $sp^2$), and the electron pair is readily available for bonding $\Rightarrow$ increased basicity.



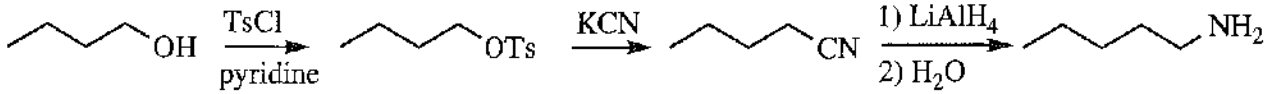
As surprising as it sounds, this aniline is about as basic as a tertiary aliphatic amine, except that the aromatic ring substituent is electron-withdrawing *by induction*, decreasing the basicity slightly. This phenomenon is called *steric inhibition of resonance*. We will see more examples in future chapters. Also, it is the last topic in Appendix 2 in this Manual.



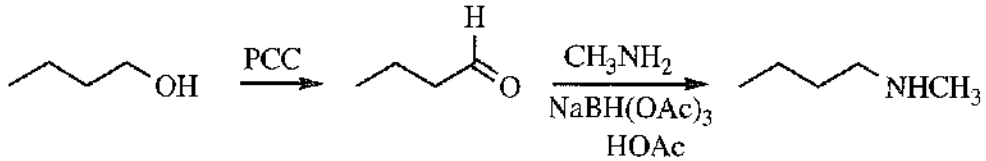
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

19-45 In this problem, sodium triacetoxyborohydride, $NaBH(OAc)_3$, will be used for reductive alkylation. Other synthetic sequences may be equally effective. (Acetic acid is abbreviated HOAc.)

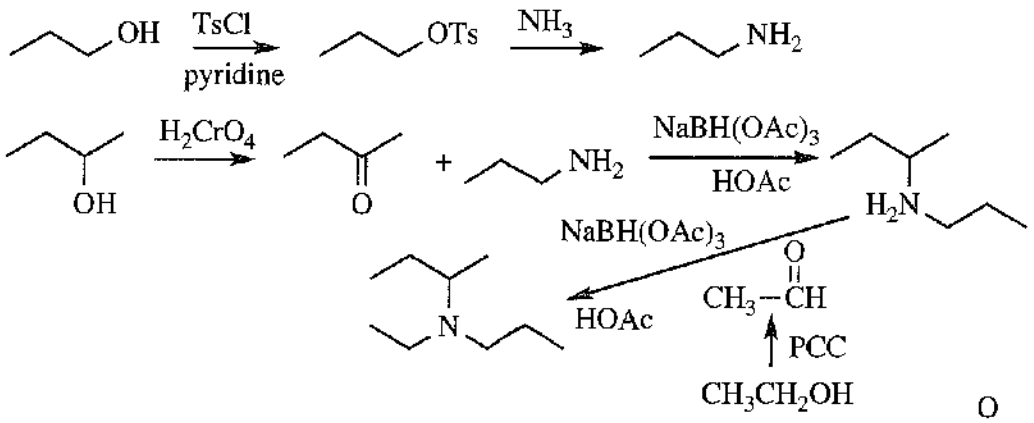
(a)



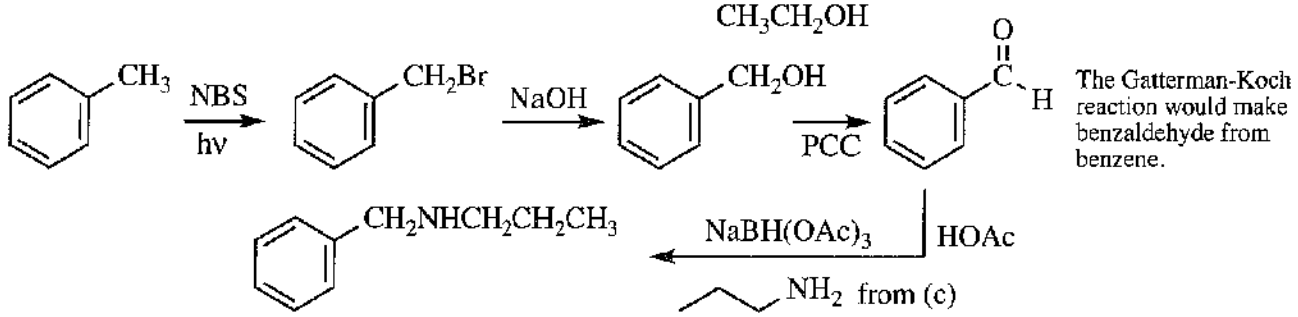

(b)



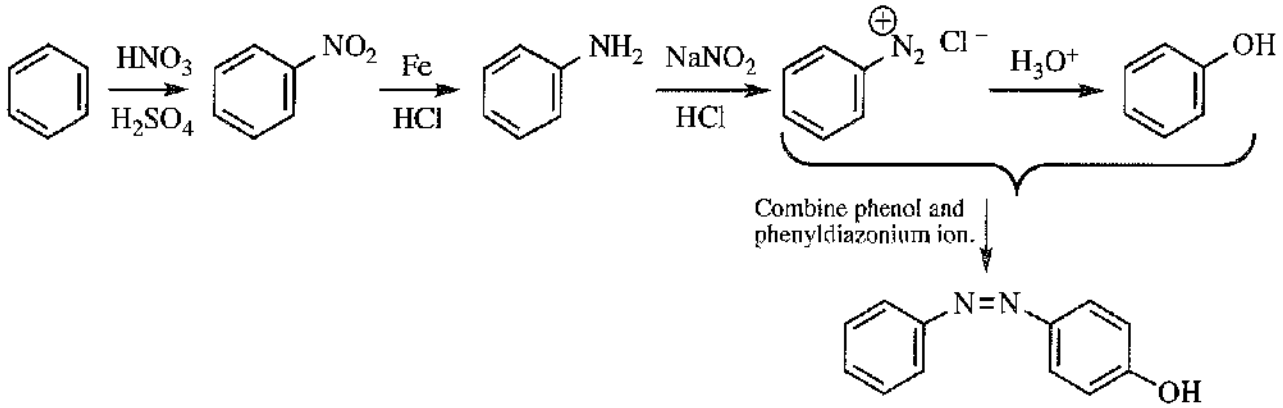

(c)



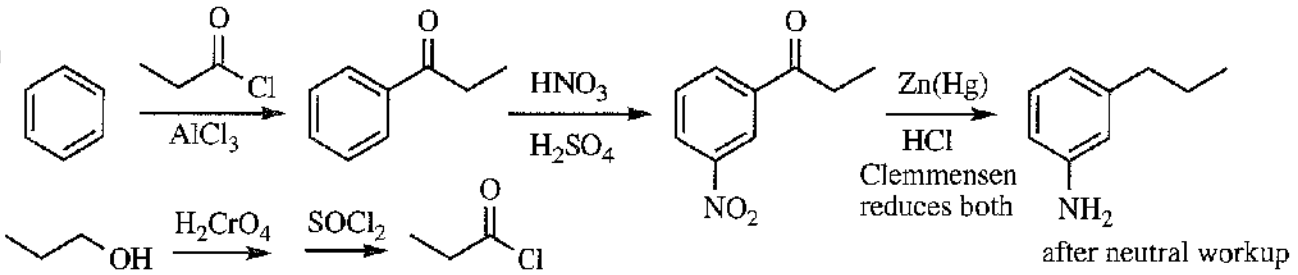

(d)




(e)




(f)

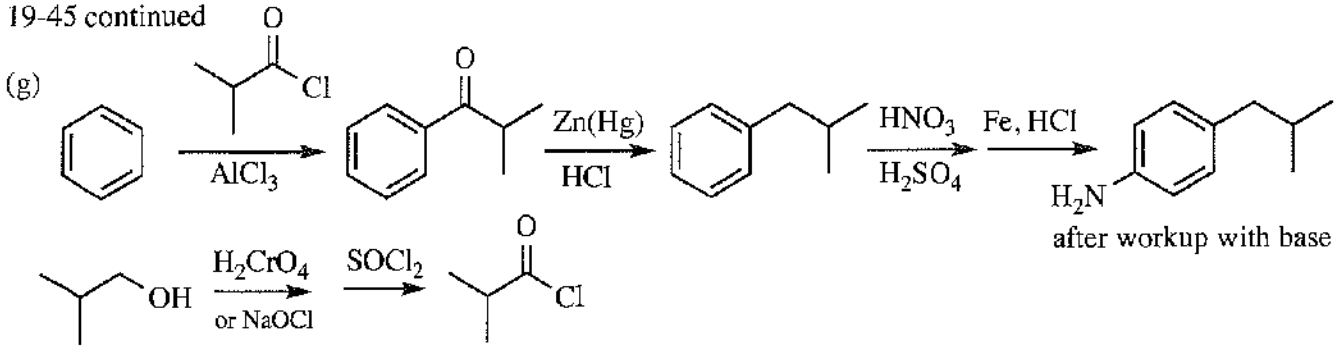





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

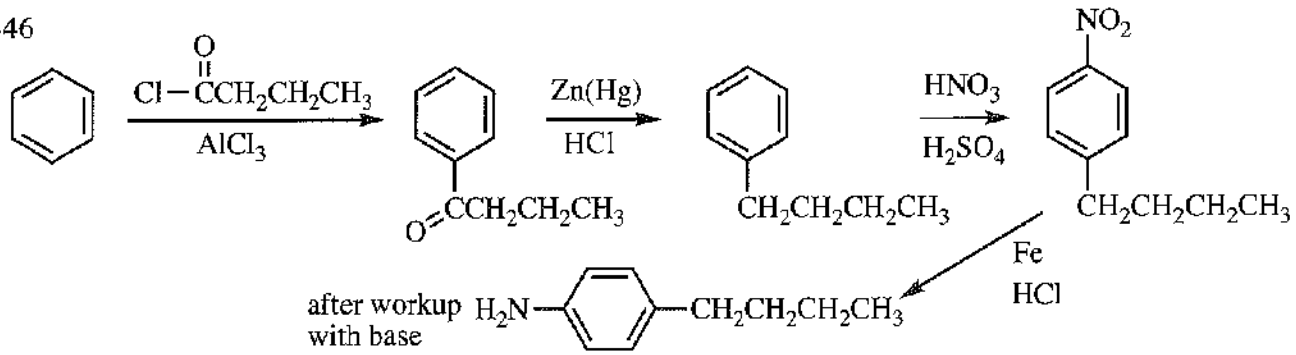
19-45 continued

(g)

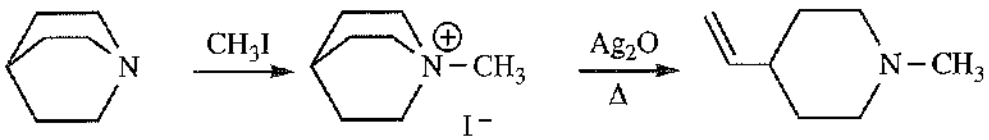



19-46

(a)

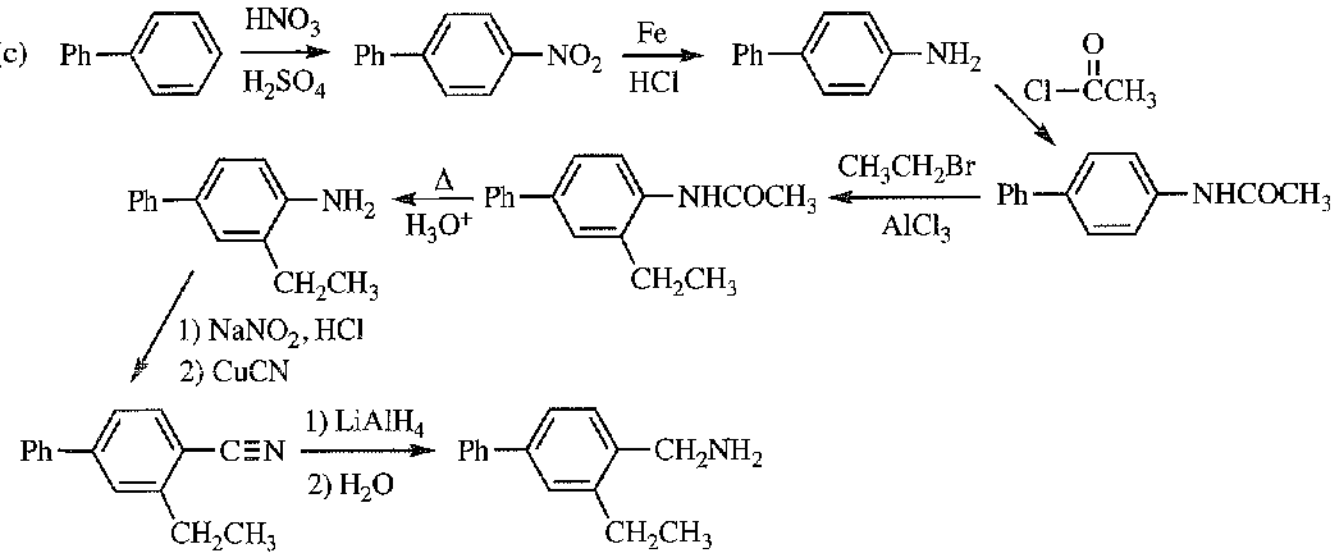



(b)

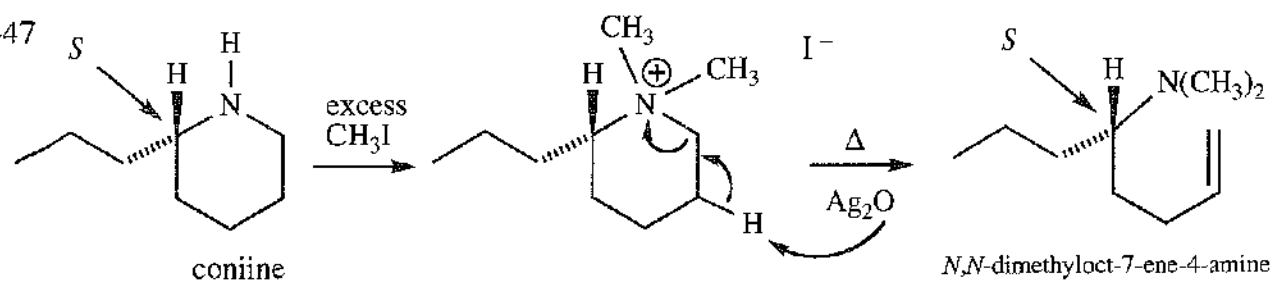



Hofmann elimination

(c)




19-47




coniine

*N,N*-dimethyloct-7-ene-4-amine



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

19-48

(a) <u>unknown X</u>

—fishy odor ⇒ amine

—molecular weight 101 ⇒ odd number of nitrogens

⇒ If one nitrogen and no oxygen, the remainder is $C_6H_{15}$ .

<u>Mass spectrum</u>:

—fragment at 86 = M − 15 = loss of methyl ⇒ the compound is likely to have this structural piece: $CH_3 \overset{\alpha\text{-cleavage}}{-} C - N$

<u>IR spectrum</u>:

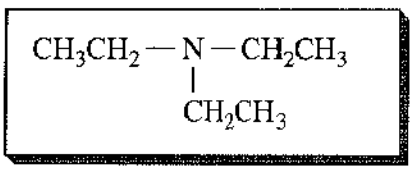
—no OH, no NH ⇒ must be a 3° amine

—no C=O or C=C or C≡N or $NO_2$

<u>NMR spectrum</u>:

—only a triplet and quartet, integration about 3 : 2 ⇒ ethyl group(s) only

Assemble the evidence: $C_6H_{15}N$, 3° amine, only ethyl in the NMR:



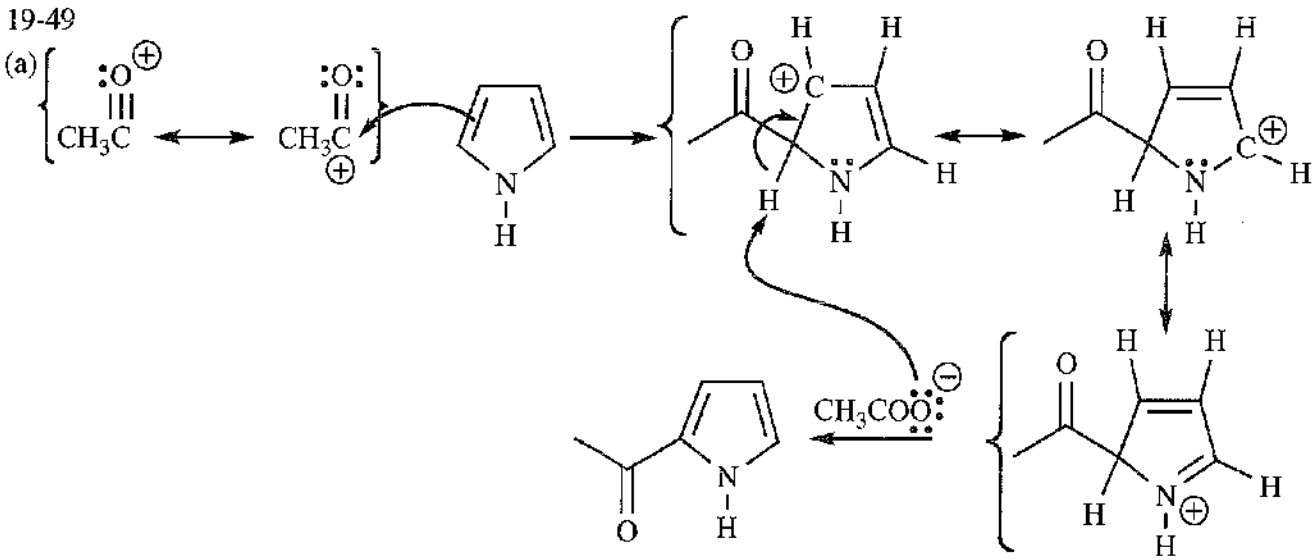
(b) React the triethylamine with HCl. The pure salt is solid and odorless.

$$(CH_3CH_2)_3N + HCl \longrightarrow \underset{\text{salt}}{(CH_3CH_2)_3\overset{\oplus}{N}H \quad Cl^-}$$

(c) Washing her clothing in dilute acid like vinegar (dilute acetic acid) or dilute HCl would form a water-soluble salt as shown in (b). Normal washing will remove the water-soluble salt.

19-49

(a)



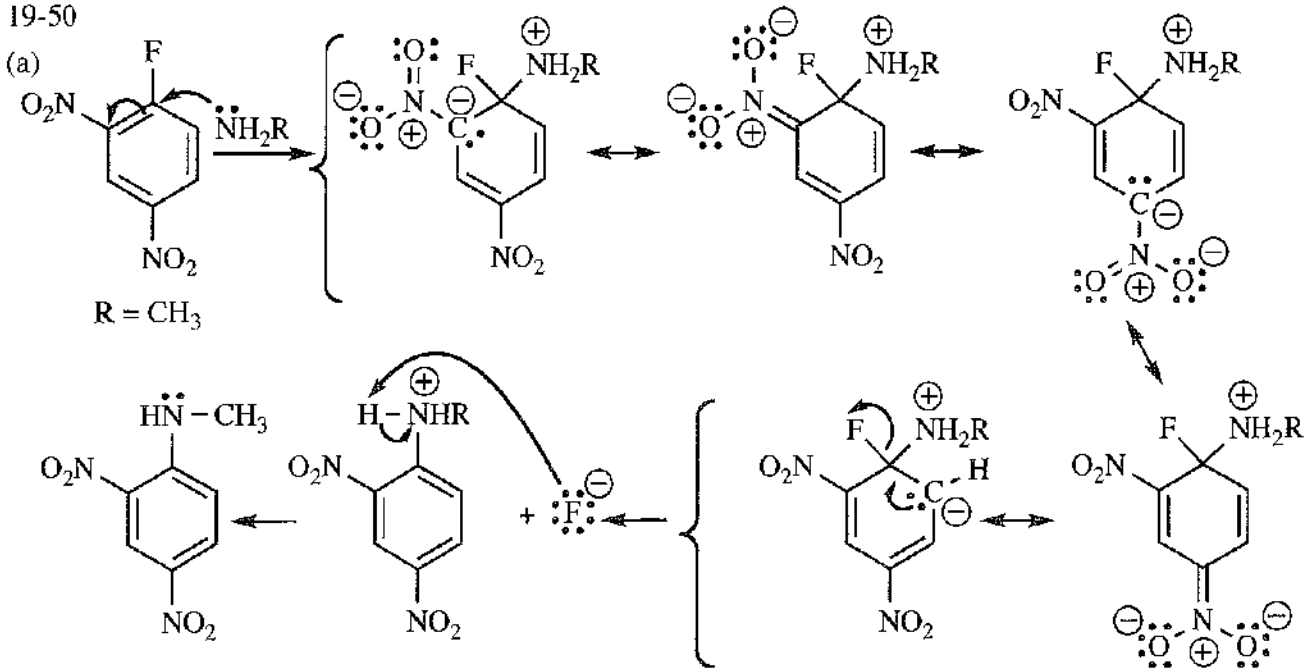
(b) Both answers can be found in the resonance forms of the intermediate, in particular, the resonance form that shows the positive charge on the N. This is the major resonance contributor; what is special about it is that every atom has a full octet, the best of all possible conditions. That does not arise in the benzene intermediate, so it must be easier to form the intermediate from pyrrole than from benzene. Also, acylation at the 3-position puts positive charge at the 2-position and on the N, but never on the other side of the ring, so this substitution has only two resonance forms. The intermediate from acylation at the 3-position is therefore not as stable as the intermediate from acylation at the 2-position.



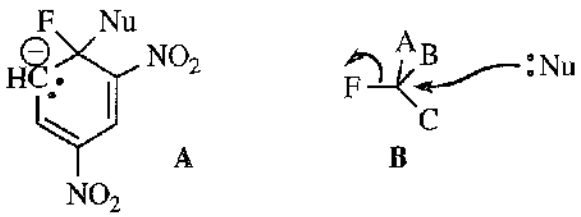
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

19-50

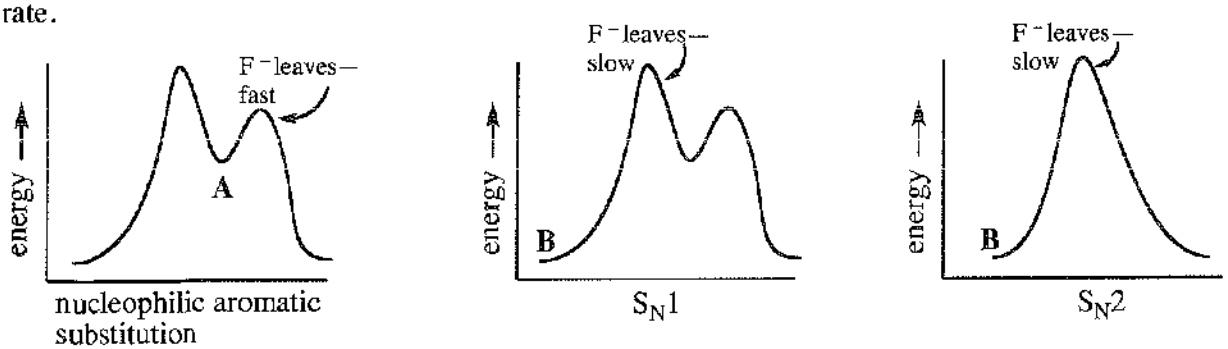
(a)



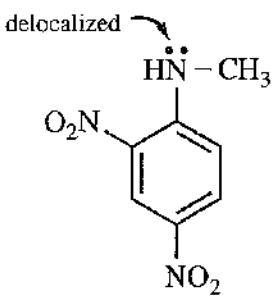

(b) Why is fluoride ion a good leaving group from **A** but not from **B** (either by $S_N1$ or $S_N2$)?




Formation of the anionic sigma complex **A** is the rate-determining (slow) step in nucleophilic aromatic substitution. The loss of fluoride ion occurs in a subsequent fast step where the nature of the leaving group does not affect the overall reaction rate. In the $S_N1$ or $S_N2$ mechanisms, however, the carbon-fluorine bond is breaking in the rate-determining step, so the poor leaving group ability of fluoride does indeed affect the rate.




(c) Amines can act as nucleophiles as long as the electron pair on the N is available for bonding. The initial reactant, methylamine, $CH_3NH_2$, is a very reactive nucleophile. However, once the N is bonded to the benzene ring, the electron pair is delocalized onto the ring, especially with such strong electron-withdrawing groups like $NO_2$ in the ortho and para positions. The electrons on N are no longer available for bonding so there is no danger of it acting as a nucleophile in another reaction.






Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

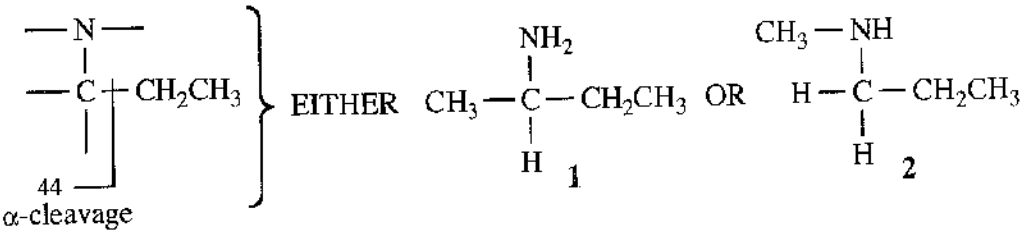
19-51 **Compound A**

Mass spectrum:

—molecular ion at 73 = odd mass = odd number of nitrogens;

if one nitrogen and no oxygen present ⇒ molecular formula $C_4H_{11}N$

—base peak at 44 is M – 29 ⇒ This fragment must be present:




IR spectrum:

—two peaks around 3300 $cm^{-1}$ indicate a 1° amine so **2** is not correct; no indication of oxygen

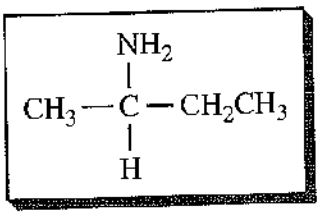
NMR spectrum:

—two exchangeable protons suggest $NH_2$ present

—1H multiplet at δ 2.8 means a $CH—NH_2$

The structure of **A** must be the same as **1** above:

**A**




**Compound B**

an isomer of **A**, so its molecular formula must also be $C_4H_{11}N$

IR spectrum:

—only one peak at 3300 $cm^{-1}$ ⇒ 2° amine

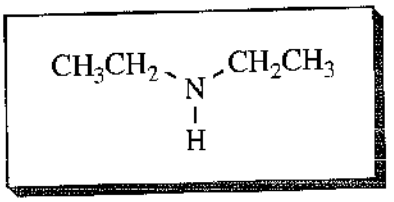
NMR spectrum:

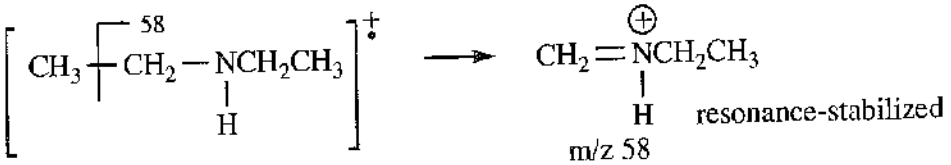
—one exchangeable proton ⇒ NH

—two ethyls present

The structure of **B** must be:

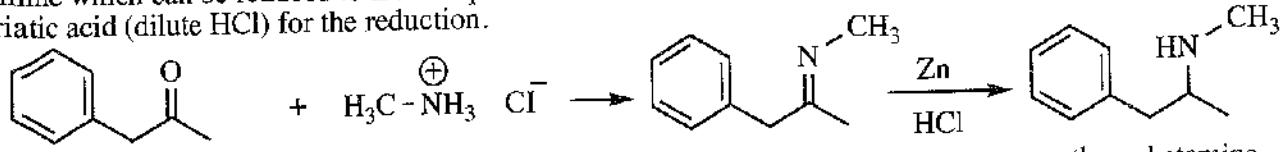
**B**




19-52

(a) The acid-catalyzed condensation of P2P (a controlled substance) with methylamine hydrochloride gives an imine which can be reduced to methamphetamine. The suspect was probably planning to use zinc in muriatic acid (dilute HCl) for the reduction.




phenyl-2-propanone, P2P
(phenylacetone)

methamphetamine

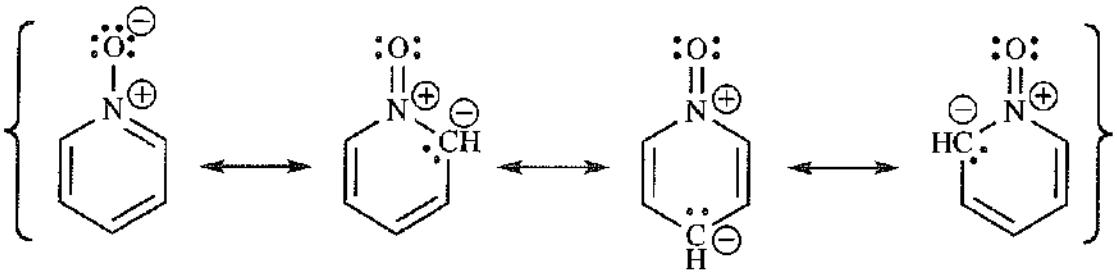
(b) The jury acquitted the defendant on the charge of attempted manufacture of methamphetamine. There were legal problems with possible entrapment, plus the fact that he had never opened the bottle of the starting material. The defendant was convicted on several possession charges, however, and was awarded four years of institutional time to study organic chemistry.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

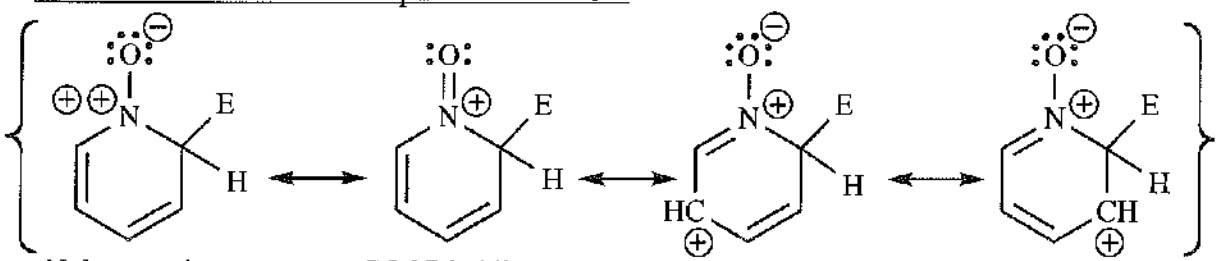
19-56 Not only is substitution at C-2 and C-4 the major products, but substitution occurs under surprisingly mild conditions.

Begin by drawing the resonance forms of pyridine N-oxide:



Resonance forms show that the electron density from the oxygen is distributed at C-2 and C-4; these positions would be the likely places for an electrophile to attack.

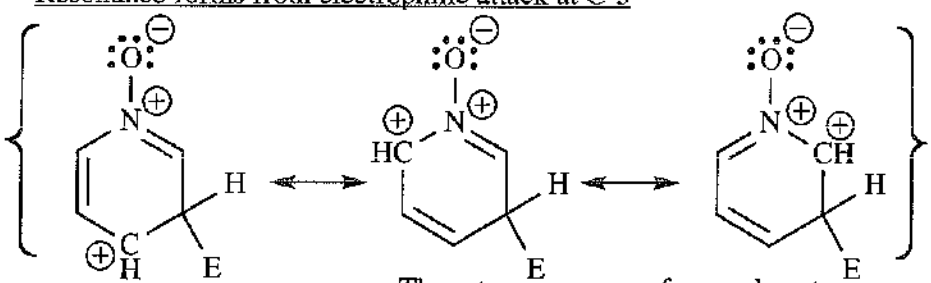
Resonance forms from electrophilic attack at C-2



N does not have an octet—not a significant resonance contributor.

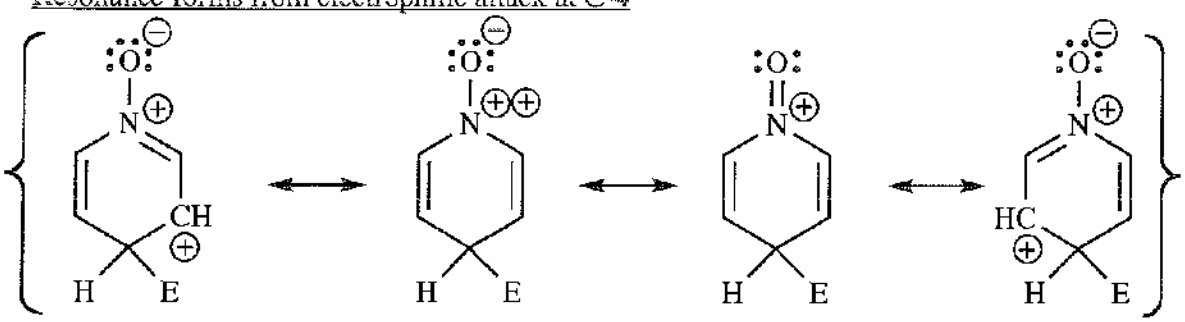
GOOD! All atoms have octets.

Resonance forms from electrophilic attack at C-3



These two resonance forms place two positive charges on adjacent atoms—not good.

Resonance forms from electrophilic attack at C-4



N does not have an octet—not a significant resonance contributor.

GOOD! All atoms have octets.

continued on next page



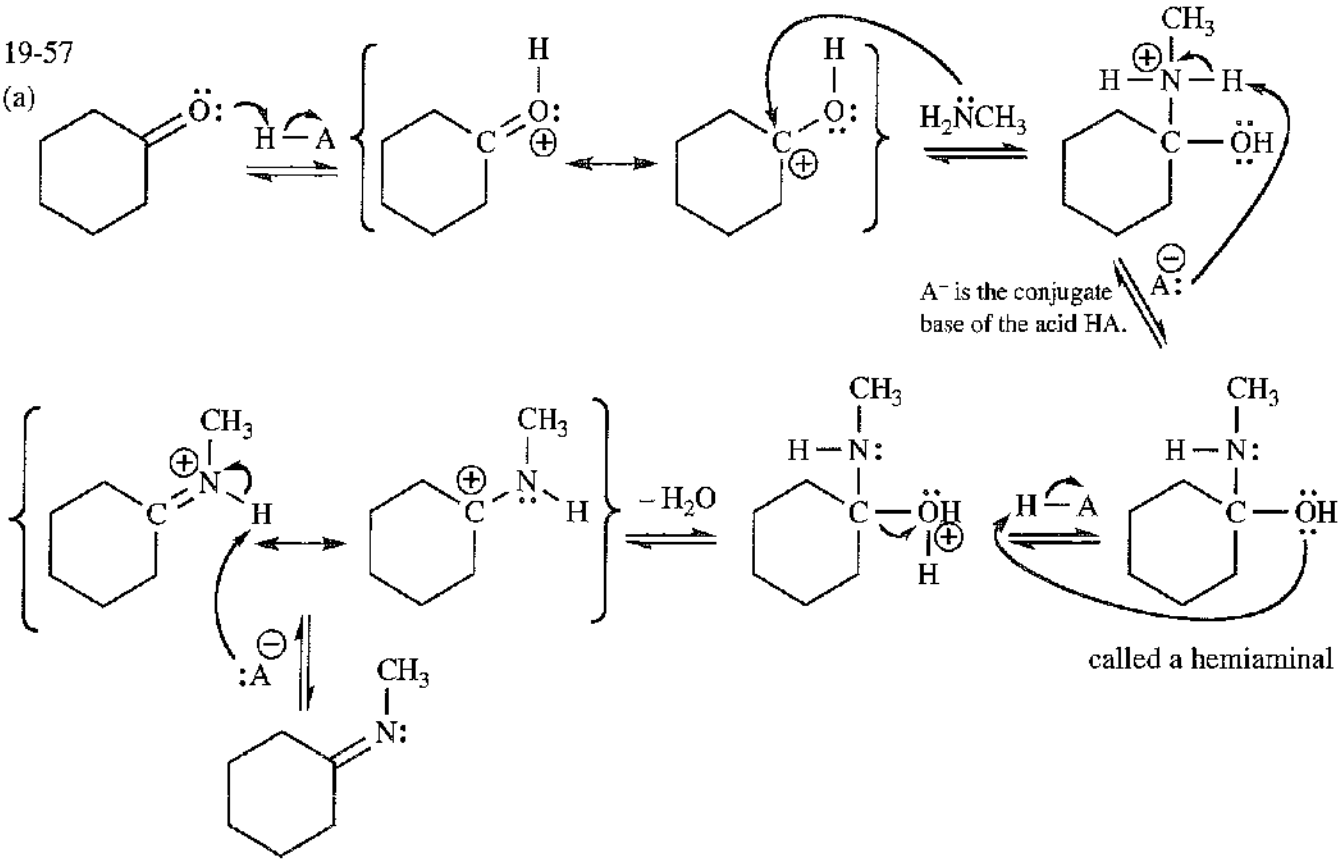
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

19-56 continued

The resonance forms from electrophilic attack at C-3 are bad; only one of the three is a significant contributor, which means that there is not much resonance stabilization. When the electrophile attacks at C-2 or C-4, however, there are two forms that are good plus one great one that has all atoms with full octets. Clearly, attacks at C-2 and C-4 give the most stable intermediates and will be the preferred sites of attack.

19-57

(a)

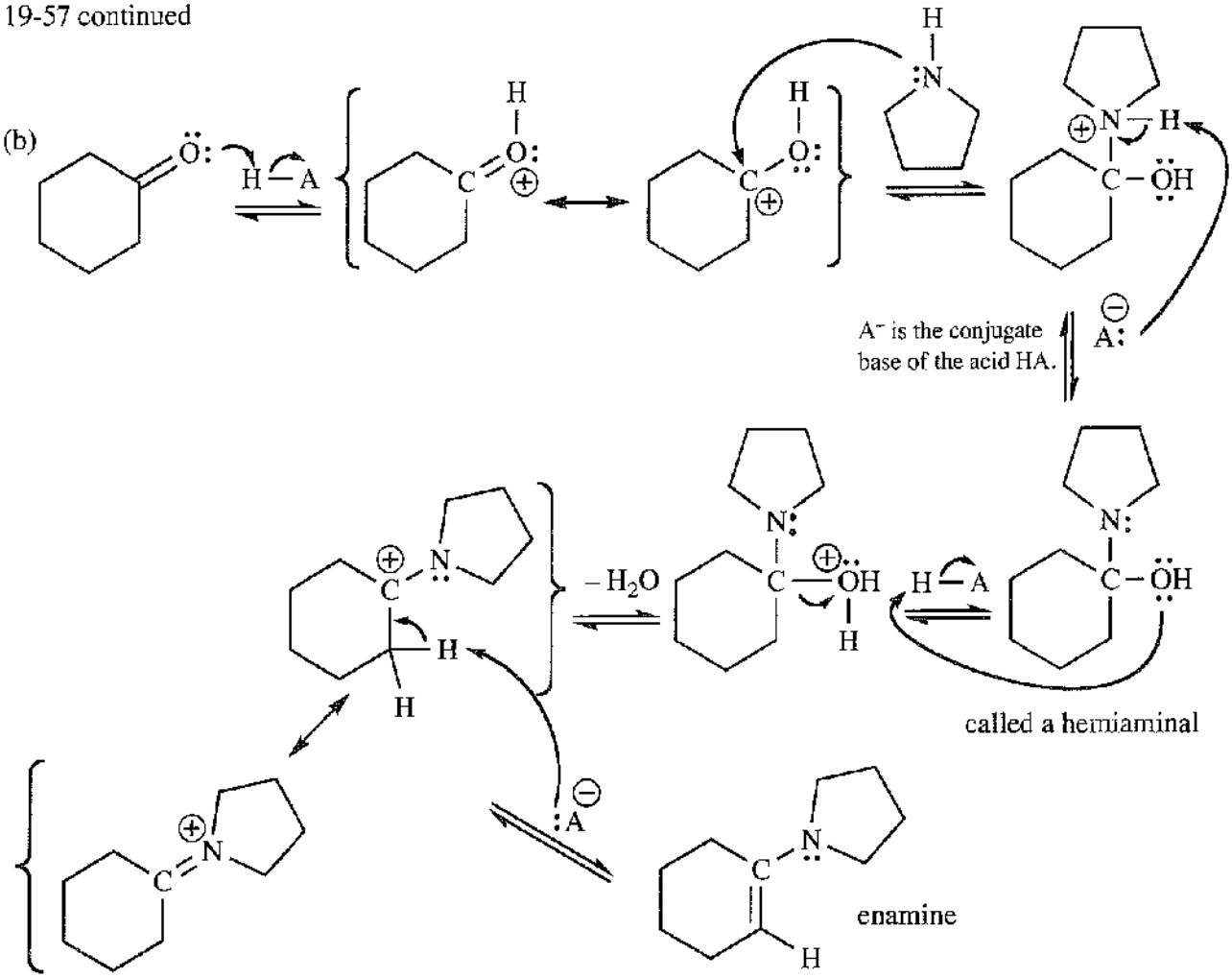





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

19-57 continued

(b)




To this point, everything is the same in the two mechanisms. But now, there is no H on the N to remove to form the imine. The only H that can be removed to form a neutral intermediate is the H on C next to the carbocation.

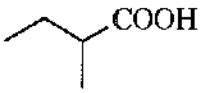
(c) A secondary amine has only one H to give, which it loses in the first half of the mechanism to form the neutral intermediate called a hemiaminal, equivalent to a hemiacetal. In the second half of the mechanism, the H on an adjacent carbon is removed to form the neutral product, the enamine. The type of product depends entirely on whether the amine begins with one or two hydrogen atoms.

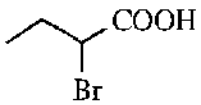


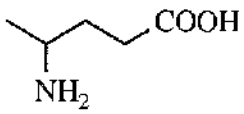
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

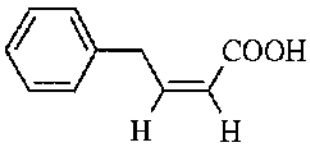
# CHAPTER 20—CARBOXYLIC ACIDS

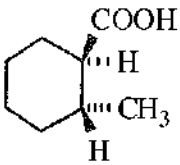
20-1

(a) 

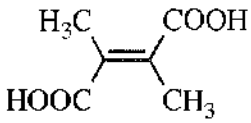

(b) 

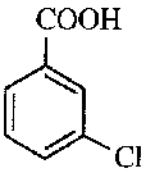

(c) 

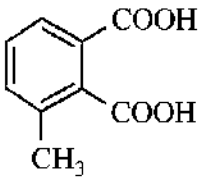

(d) 

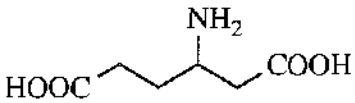

(e) 

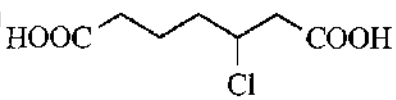
or the enantiomer

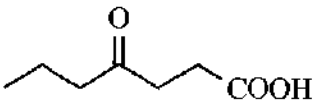
(f) 

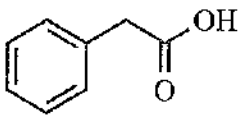

(g) 


(h) 


(i) 


(j) 


(k) 


(l) 


20-2 IUPAC name first; then common name
(a) 2-iodo-3-methylpentanoic acid; α-iodo-β-methylvaleric acid
(b) (*Z*)-3,4-dimethylhex-3-enoic acid; no common name
(c) 2,3-dinitrobenzoic acid; no common name
(d) *trans*-cyclohexane-1,2-dicarboxylic acid (or 1*R*,2*R*); (*trans*-hexahydrophthalic acid)
(e) 2-chlorobenzene-1,4-dicarboxylic acid; 2-chloroterephthalic acid
(f) 3-methylhexanedioic acid; β-methyladipic acid

20-3 Listed in order of increasing acid strength (weakest acid first). (See Appendix 2 in this Manual for a review of acidity.)

(a) $CH_3CH_2COOH < CH_3-\underset{\underset{Br}{|}}{C}HCOOH < CH_3-\overset{\overset{Br}{|}}{\underset{\underset{Br}{|}}{C}}COOH$

The greater the number of electron-withdrawing substituents, the greater the stabilization of the carboxylate ion.

(b) $CH_3\underset{\underset{Br}{|}}{C}HCH_2CH_2COOH < CH_3CH_2\underset{\underset{Br}{|}}{C}HCH_2COOH < CH_3CH_2CH_2\underset{\underset{Br}{|}}{C}HCOOH$

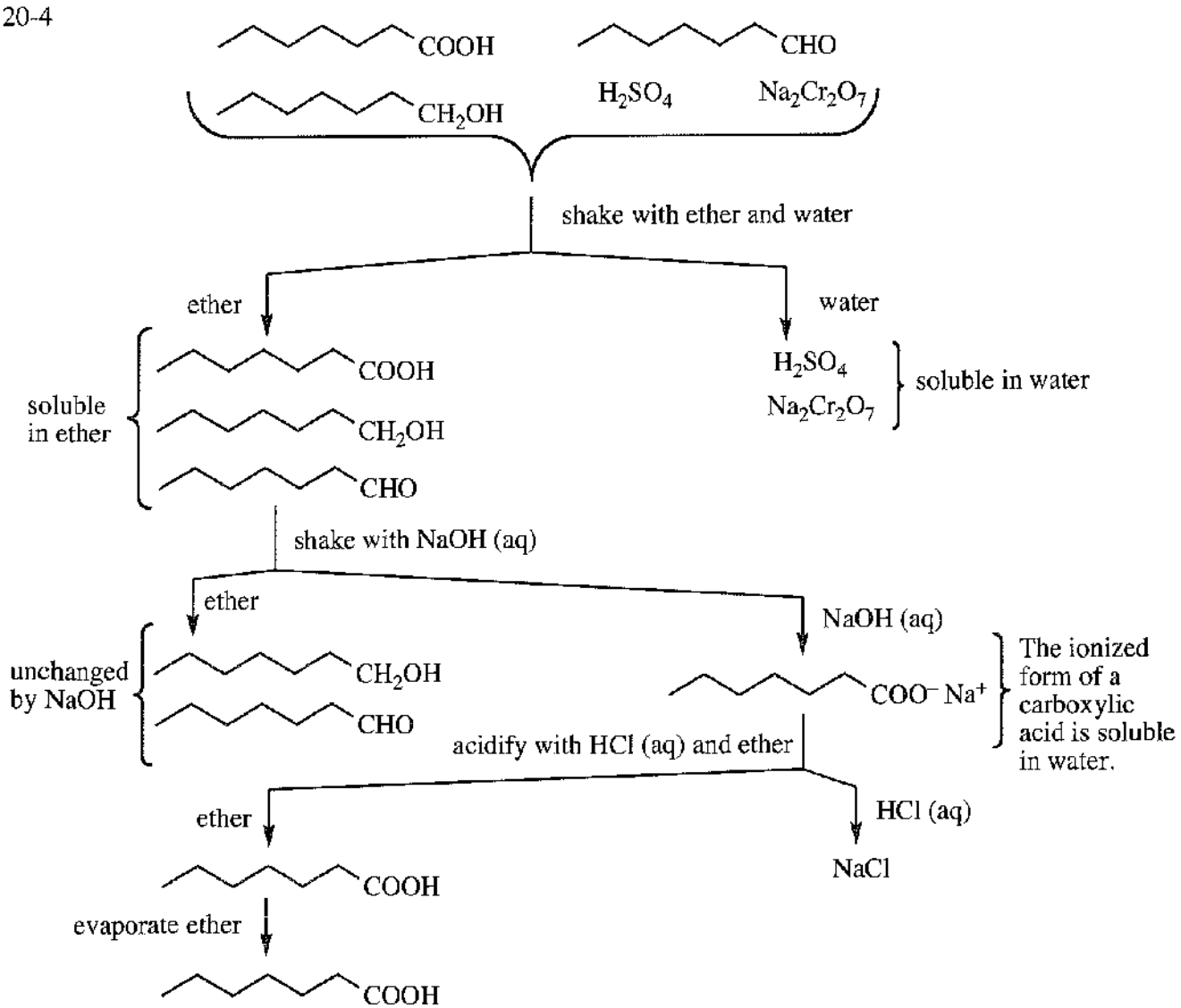
The closer the electron-withdrawing group, the greater the stabilization of the carboxylate ion.

(c) $CH_3CH_2COOH < CH_3-\underset{\underset{Cl}{|}}{C}HCOOH < CH_3-\underset{\underset{C\equiv N}{|}}{C}HCOOH < CH_3-\underset{\underset{NO_2}{|}}{C}HCOOH$

The stronger the electron-withdrawing effect of the substituent, the greater the stabilization of the carboxylate ion.


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

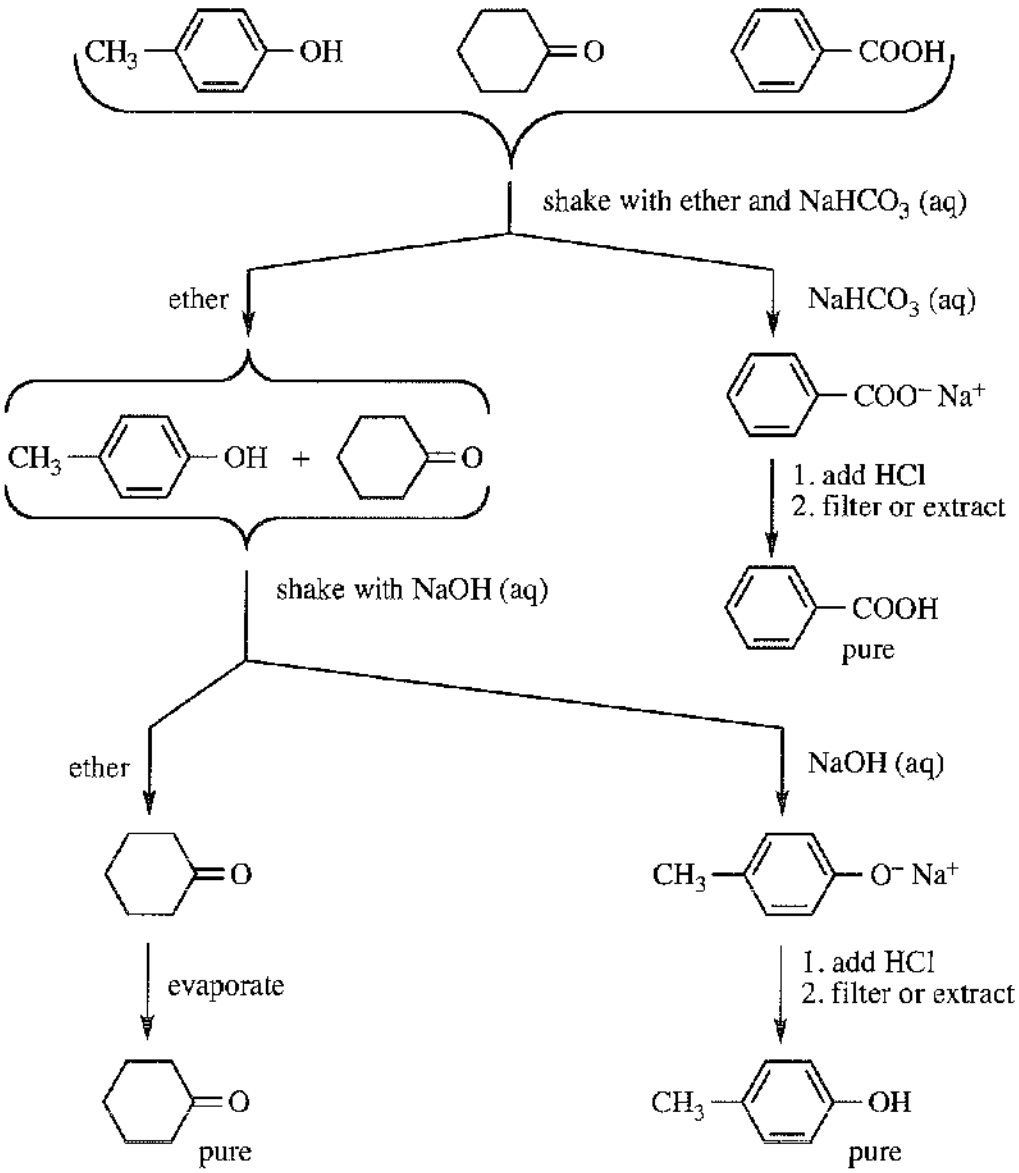
20-4






Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

20-5 The principle used to separate a carboxylic acid (a stronger acid) from a phenol (a weaker acid) is to neutralize with a weak base ($NaHCO_3$), a base strong enough to ionize the stronger acid but not strong enough to ionize the weaker acid.

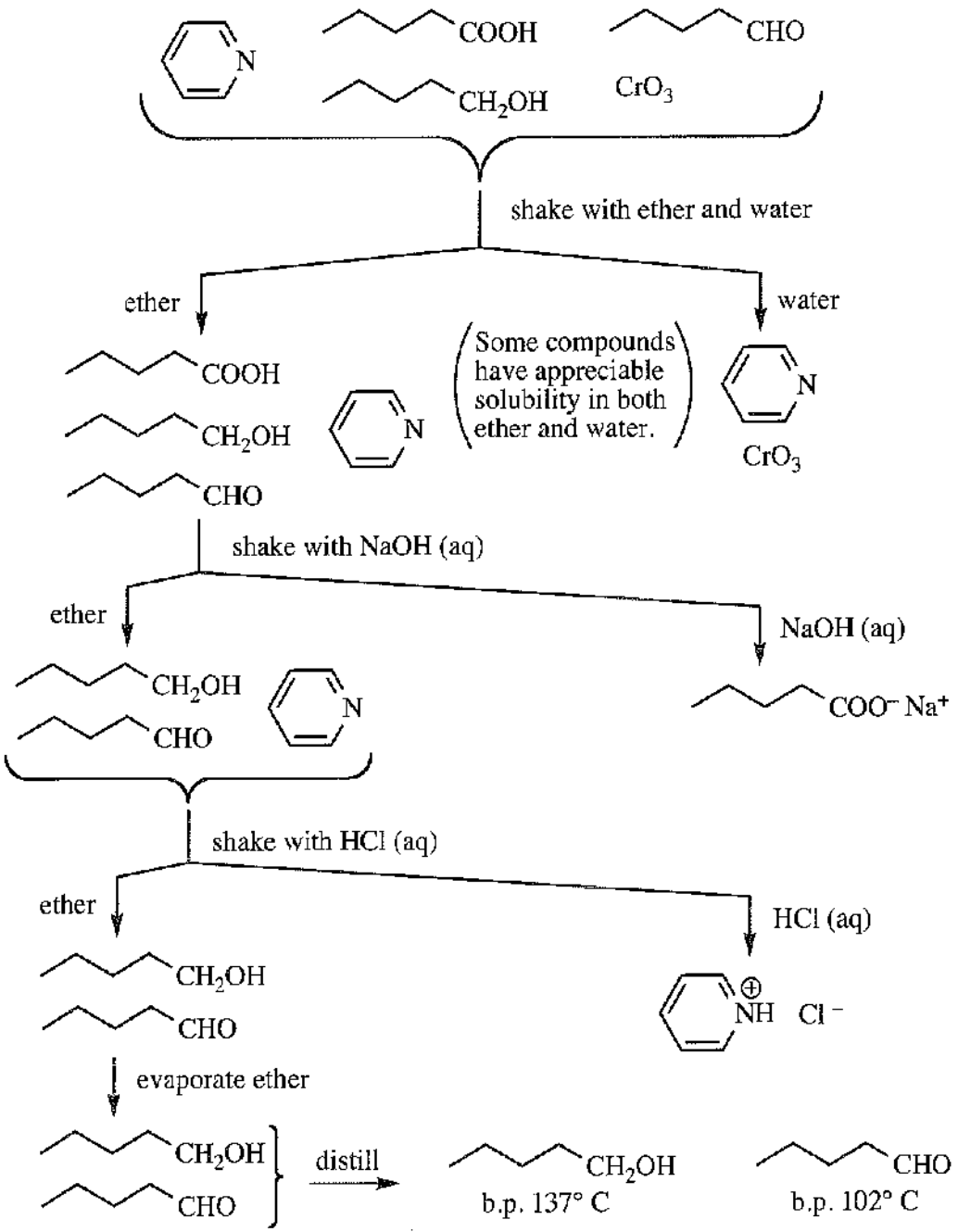




Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

20-6 The reaction mixture includes the initial reactant, reagent, desired product, and the overoxidation product—not unusual for an organic reaction mixture.

(a)



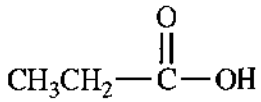

(b) Pentan-1-ol cannot be removed from pentanal by acid-base extraction. These two remaining products can be separated by distillation, the alcohol having the higher boiling point because of hydrogen bonding.

20-7 The COOH has a characteristic IR absorption: a broad peak from 3400 to 2400 $cm^{-1}$, with a "shoulder" around 2700 $cm^{-1}$. The carbonyl stretch at 1695 $cm^{-1}$ is a little lower than the standard 1710 $cm^{-1}$, suggesting conjugation. The strong alkene absorption at 1650 $cm^{-1}$ also suggests it is conjugated.

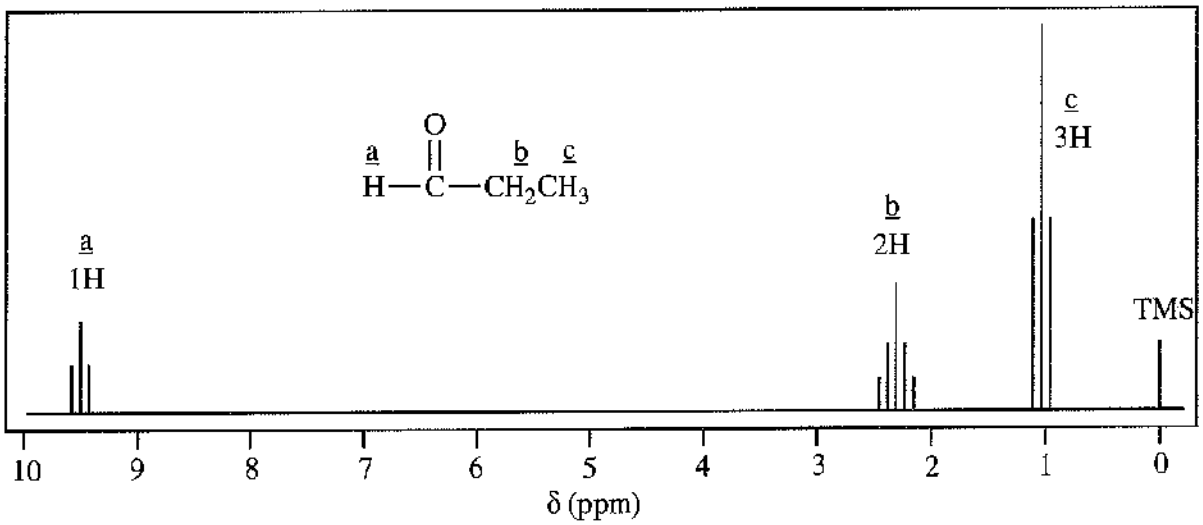

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

20-8

(a) The ethyl pattern is obvious: a 3H triplet at δ 1.15 and a 2H quartet at δ 2.4. The only other peak is the COOH at δ 11.9 (a 2.1 δ unit offset added to 9.8).



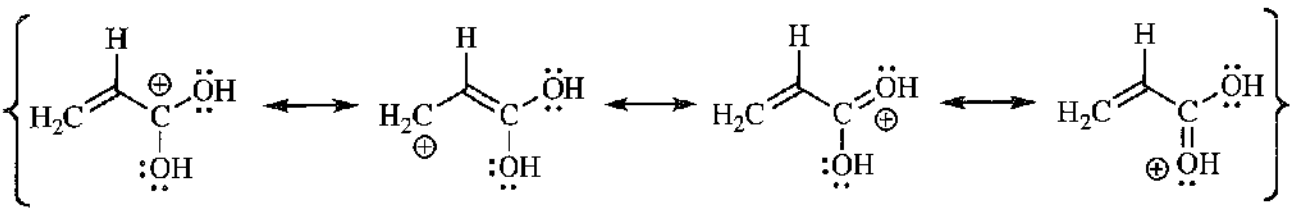
(b)




The multiplet between δ 2 and δ 3 is drawn as a pentet as though it were split equally by the aldehyde proton and the $CH_2$ group. These coupling constants are probably unequal, in which case the actual splitting pattern will be a complex multiplet.

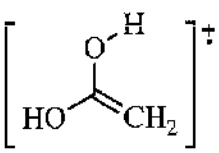
(c) The chemical shift of the aldehyde proton is between δ 9 and 10, not as far downfield as the carboxylic acid proton. Also, the aldehyde proton is split into a triplet by the $CH_2$, unlike the COOH proton, which always appears as a singlet. Finally, the $CH_2$ is split by an extra proton, so it will give a multiplet with complex splitting, instead of the quartet shown in the acid.

20-9

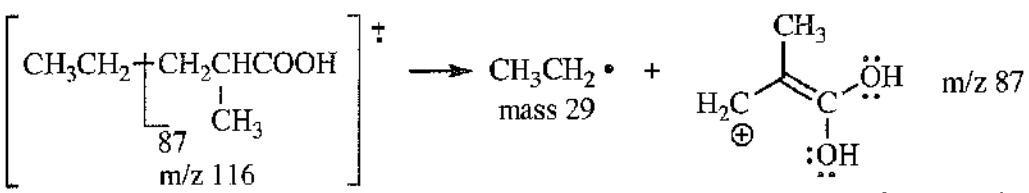


20-10

(a) The linear carboxylic acids typically show a McLafferty peak at m/z 60:



(b)




plus resonance forms as shown in 20-9

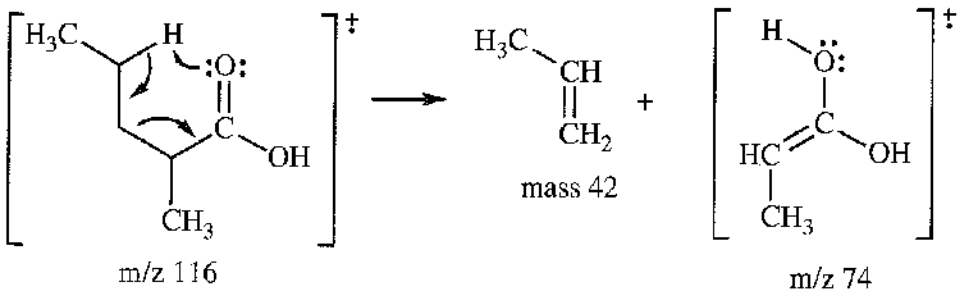
continued on next page



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

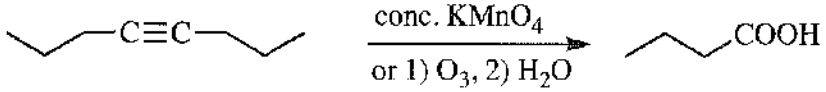
20-10 (b) continued

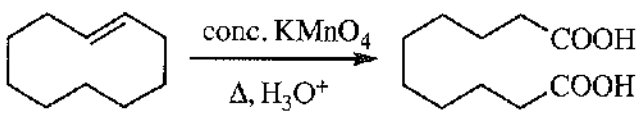
McLafferty rearrangement

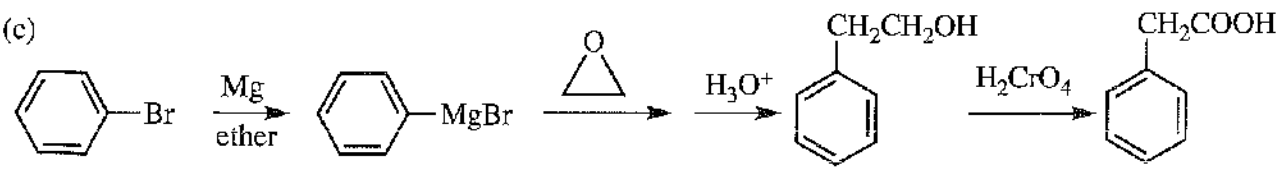


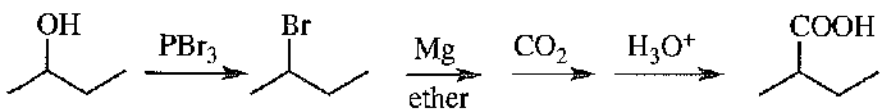

(c) The peak at m/z 60 shows up only if there are no substituents at the alpha or beta position, i.e., in linear carboxylic acids. Any substituent group alpha or beta to the COOH will be present in the McLafferty fragment and will increase the mass of the fragment. The m/z 60 fragment is the lowest possible mass for the McLafferty peak.

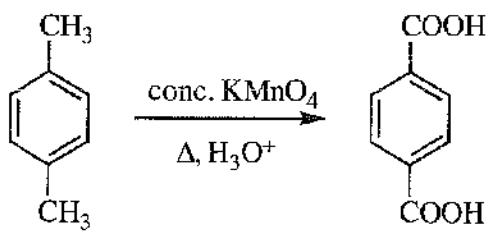
20-11

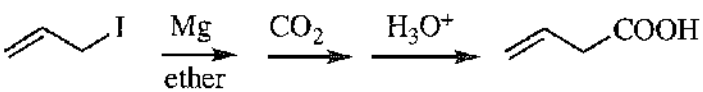
(a) 

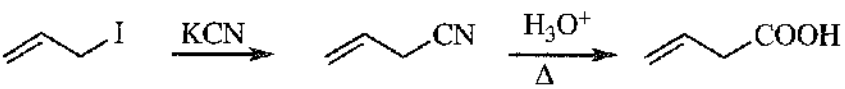

(b) 


(c) 


(d) 


(e) 


(f) 

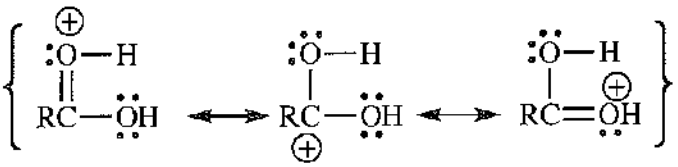

OR 



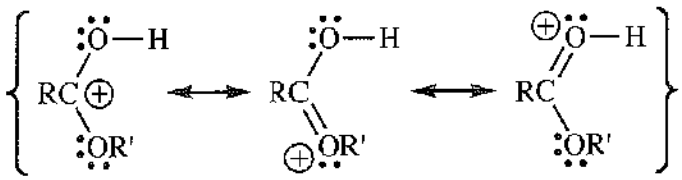

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

20-12 (a)

first intermediate



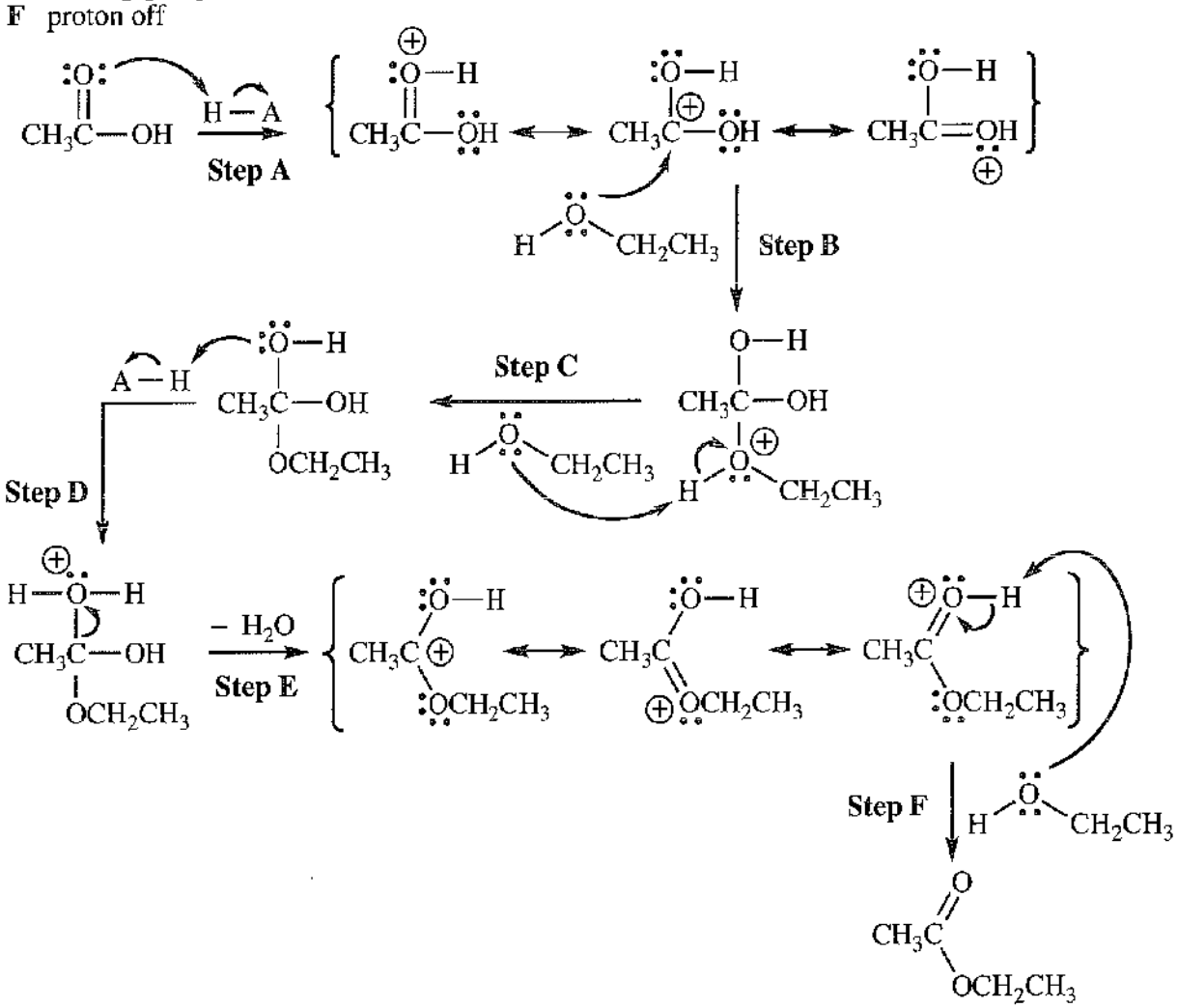
second intermediate



(b) The mechanism of acid-catalyzed nucleophilic acyl substitution may seem daunting, but it is simply a succession of steps that are already very familiar to you.

Typically, these mechanisms have six steps: four proton transfers (two on, two off), a nucleophilic attack, and a leaving group leaving, with a little resonance stabilization thrown in that makes the whole thing work. The six steps are labeled in the mechanism below:

**Step A** proton on (resonance stabilization)
**Step B** nucleophile attacks
**Step C** proton off
**Step D** proton on
**Step E** leaving group leaves (resonance stabilization)
**Step F** proton off





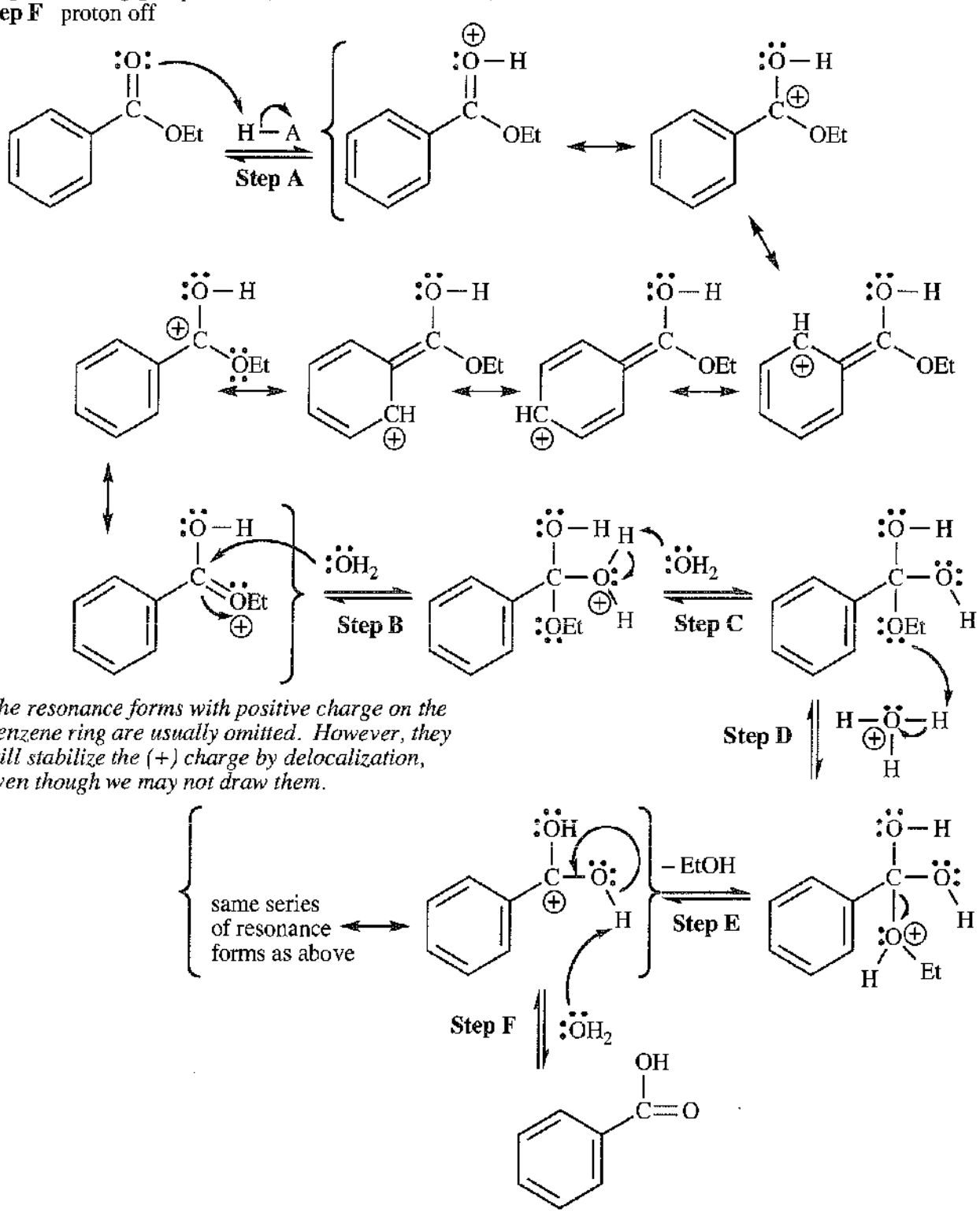

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

20-12 (c) All steps are reversible, which is the reason the Principle of Microscopic Reversibility applies. Applying the steps as outlined on the previous page (abbreviating $OCH_2CH_3$ as OEt):

**Step A** proton on (resonance stabilization)
**Step B** nucleophile attacks
**Step C** proton off
**Step D** proton on
**Step E** leaving group leaves (resonance stabilization)
**Step F** proton off

H — A is the acid catalyst

$:A^{\ominus}$ is the conjugate base, although in hydrolysis reactions, water usually removes $H^+$.

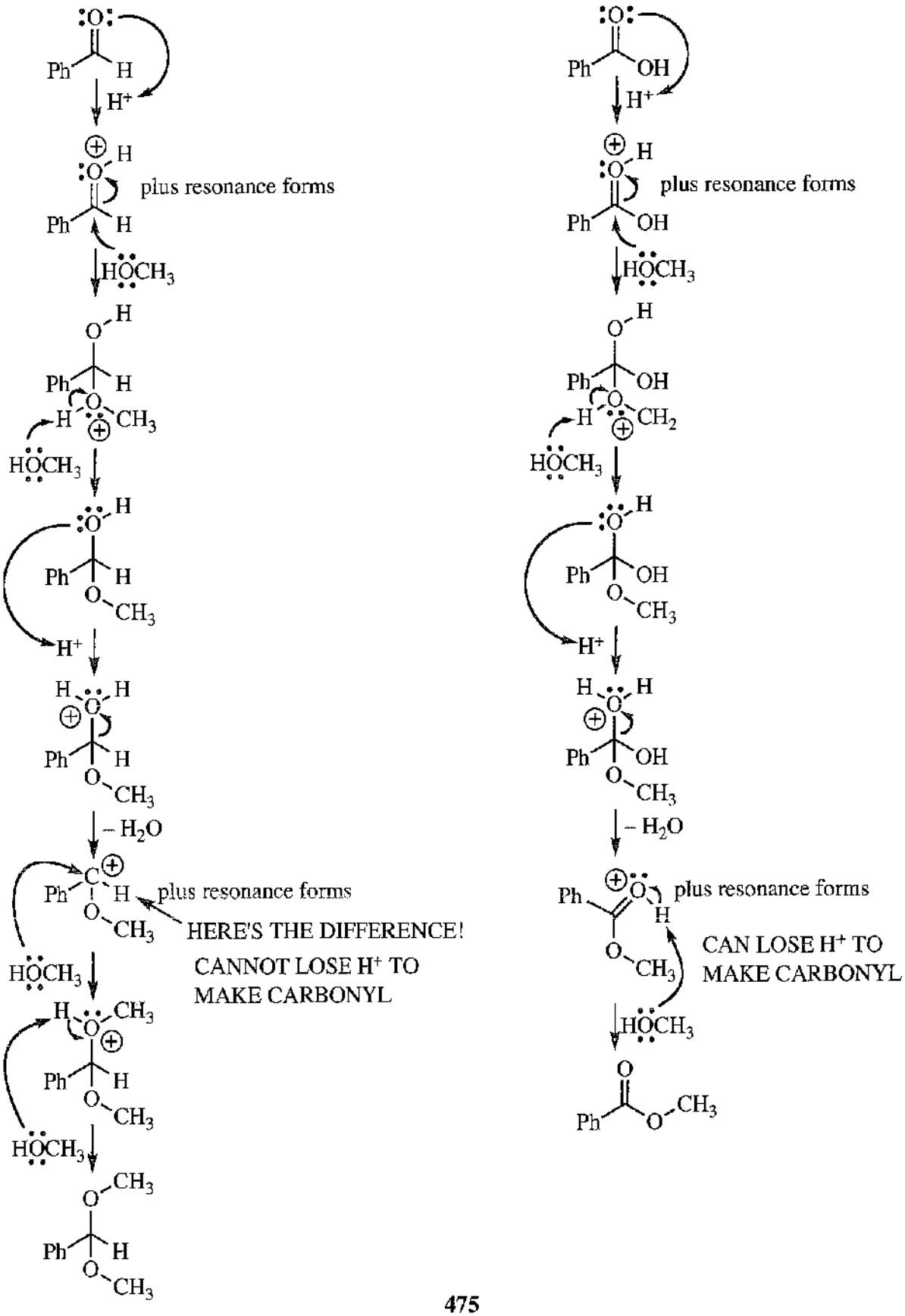



*The resonance forms with positive charge on the benzene ring are usually omitted. However, they still stabilize the (+) charge by delocalization, even though we may not draw them.*



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

20-13 For the sake of space in this problem, resonance forms will not be drawn, but remember that they are critical! The generic acid HA is represented here by just $H^+$.

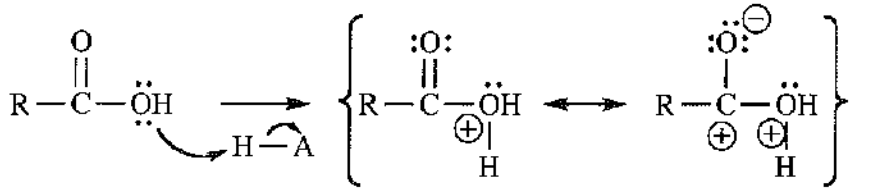





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

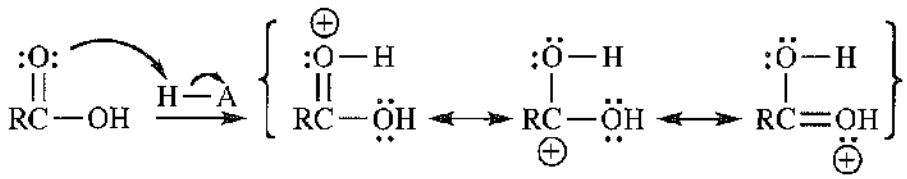
20-14

(a)



BAD—two adjacent positive charges

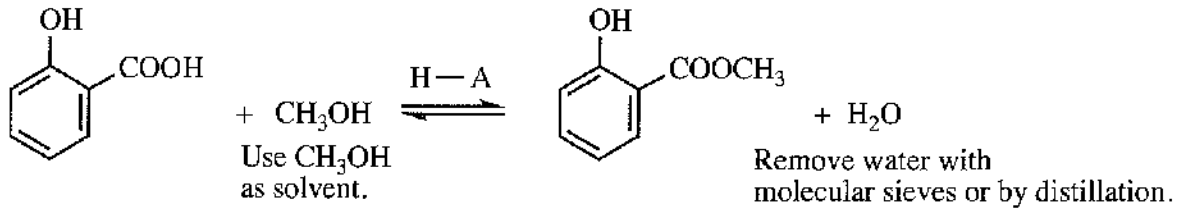
(b) Protonation on the OH gives only two resonance forms, one of which is bad because of adjacent positive charges. Protonation on the C=O is good because of three resonance forms distributing the positive charge over three atoms, with no additional charge separation.



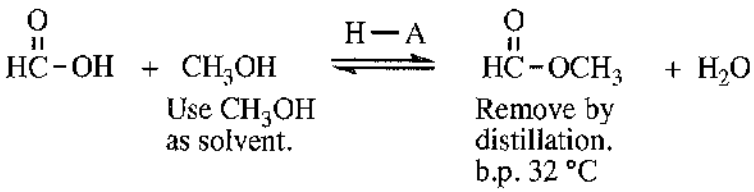
(c) The carbonyl oxygen is more "basic" because, by definition, it reacts with a proton more readily. It does so because the intermediate it produces is more stable than the intermediate from protonation of the OH.

20-15

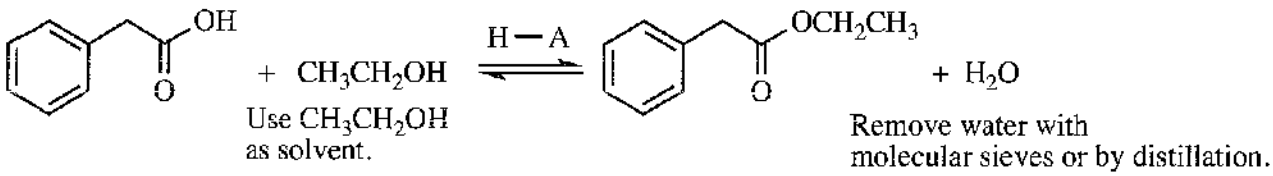
(a)




(b)




(c)

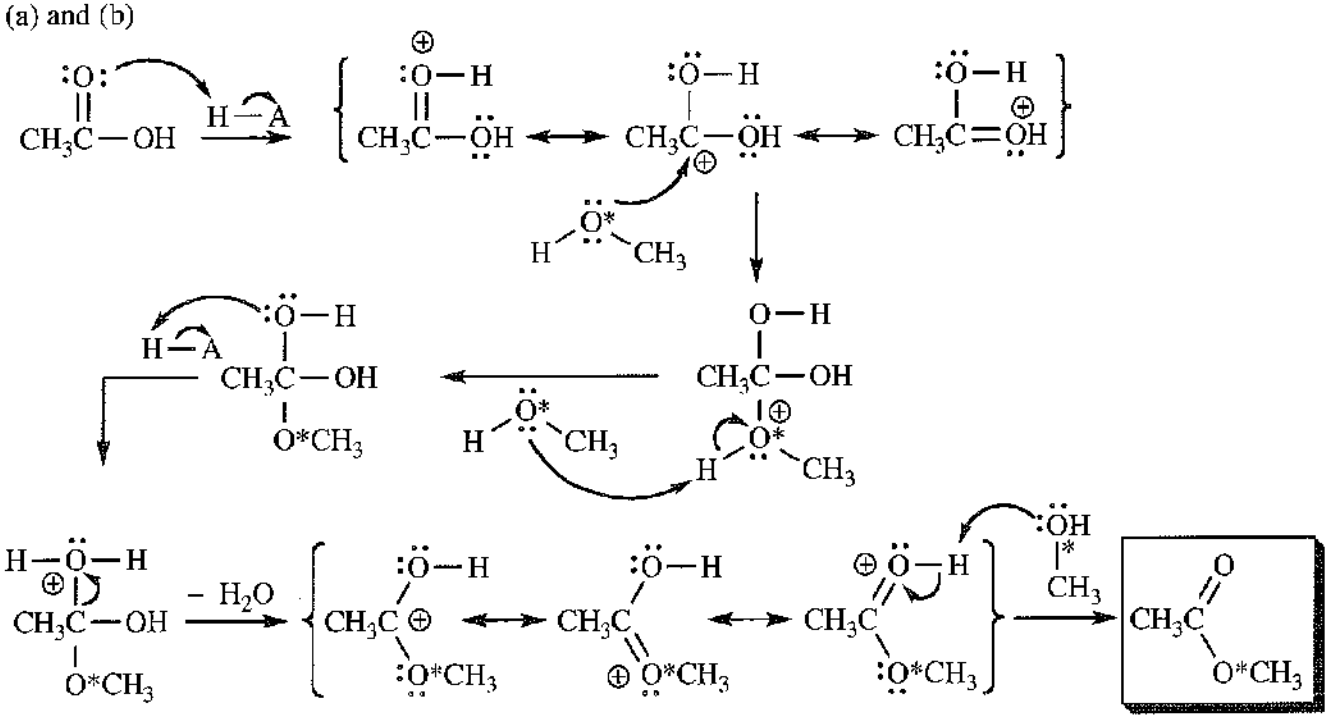





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

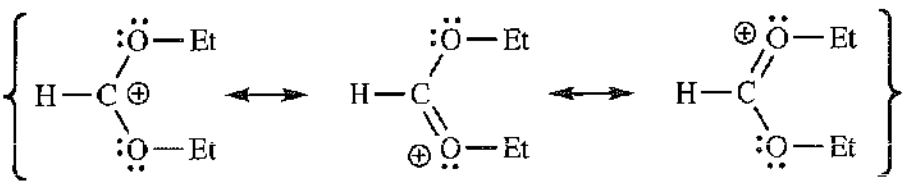
20-16 The asterisk ("*") denotes the $^{18}O$ isotope.

(a) and (b)

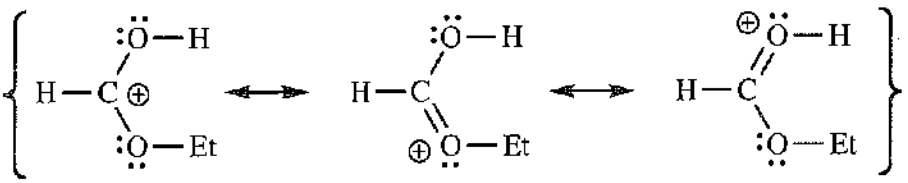


(c) The $^{18}O$ has two more neutrons, and therefore two more mass units, than $^{16}O$. The instrument ideally suited to analyze compounds of different mass is the mass spectrometer.

20-17
(a)
first intermediate:



second intermediate:



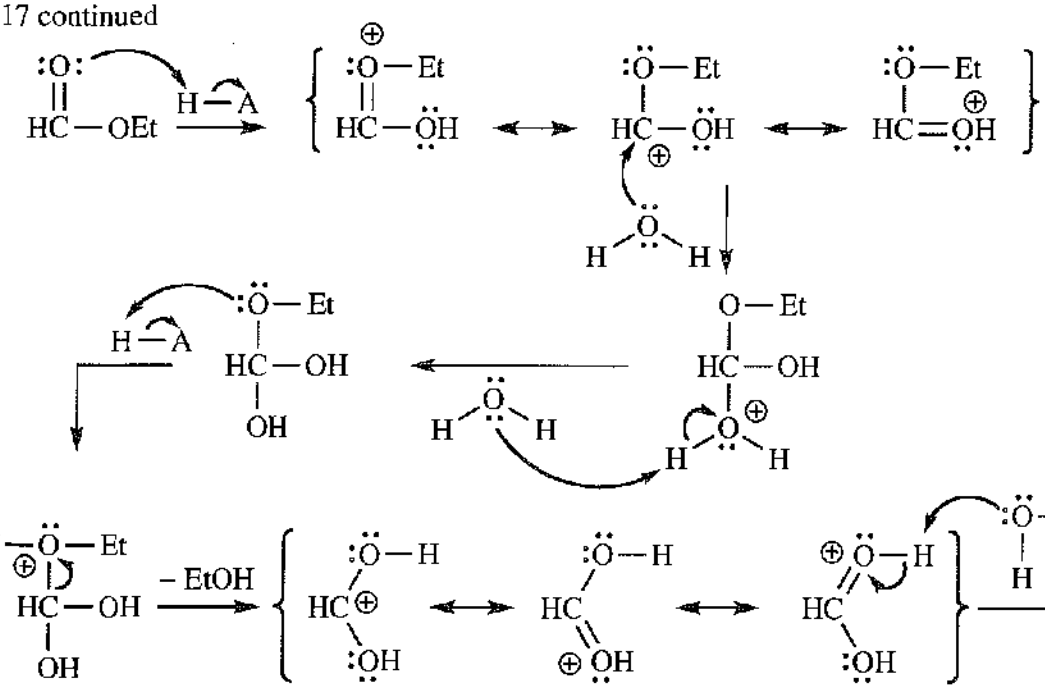
The more resonance forms that can be drawn to represent an intermediate, the more stable the intermediate. The more stable the intermediate, the more easily it can be formed, that is, under milder conditions. These intermediates are highly stabilized due to delocalization of the positive charge over the carbon and both oxygens. A trace of acid is all that is required to initiate this process.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

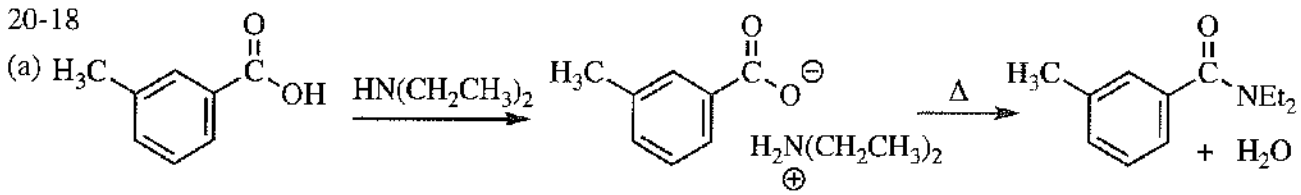
20-17 continued

(b)

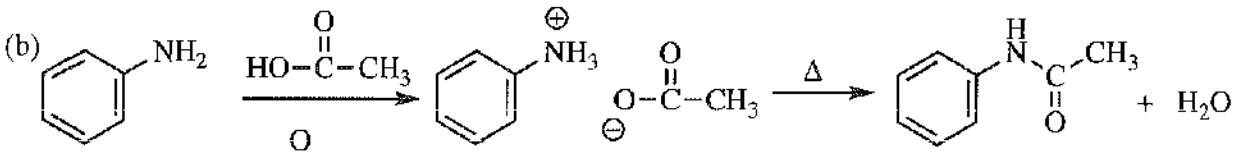



20-18

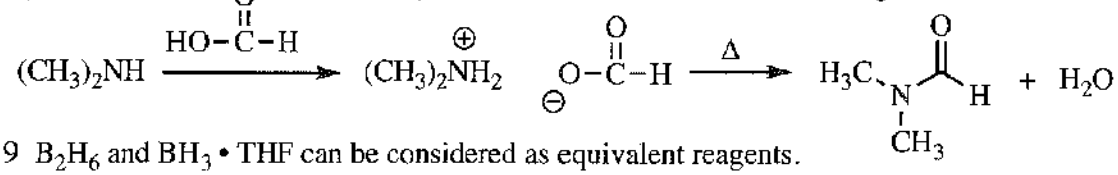
(a)




(b)

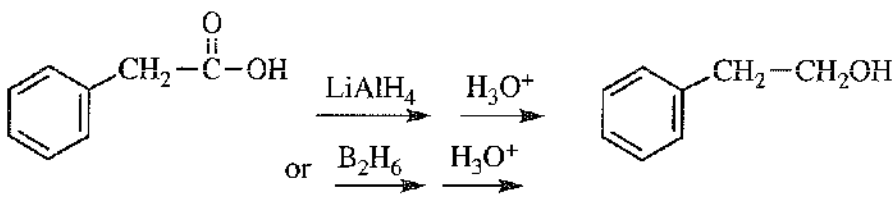



(c)

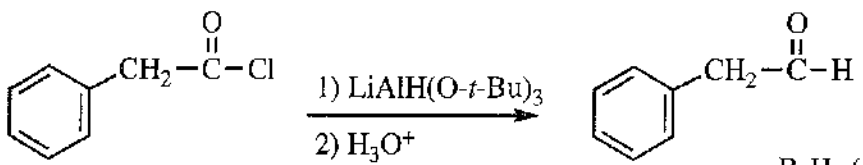



20-19 $B_2H_6$ and $BH_3 \bullet THF$ can be considered as equivalent reagents.

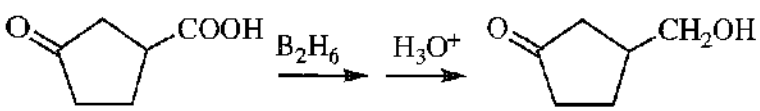
(a)




(b)




(c)

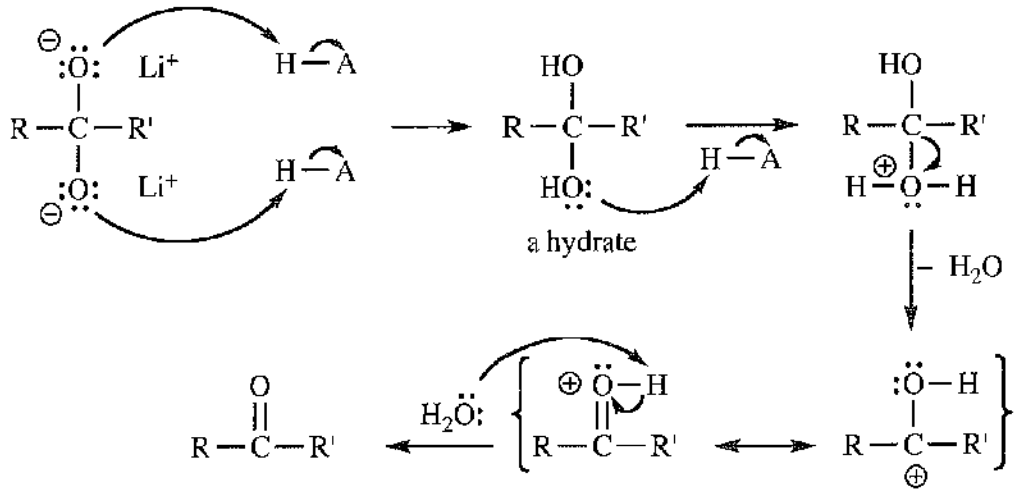



$B_2H_6$ (or $BH_3 \bullet THF$) selectively reduces a carboxylic acid in the presence of a ketone. Alternatively, protecting the ketone as an acetal, reducing the COOH, and removing the protecting group would also be possible but longer.



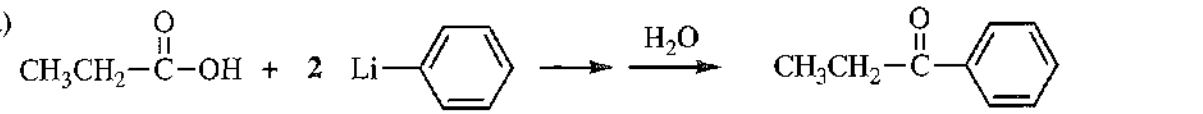
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

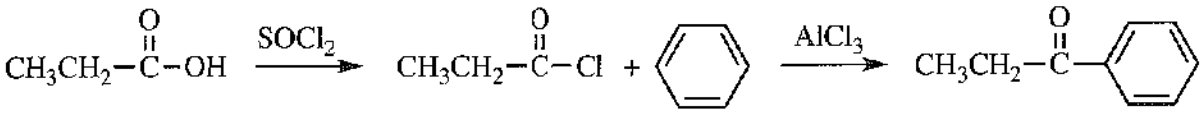
20-20



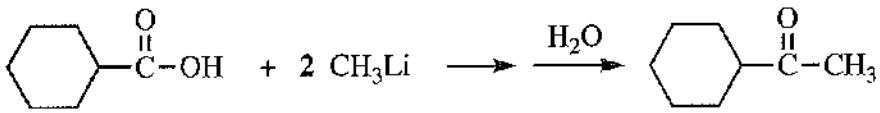

20-21

(a)

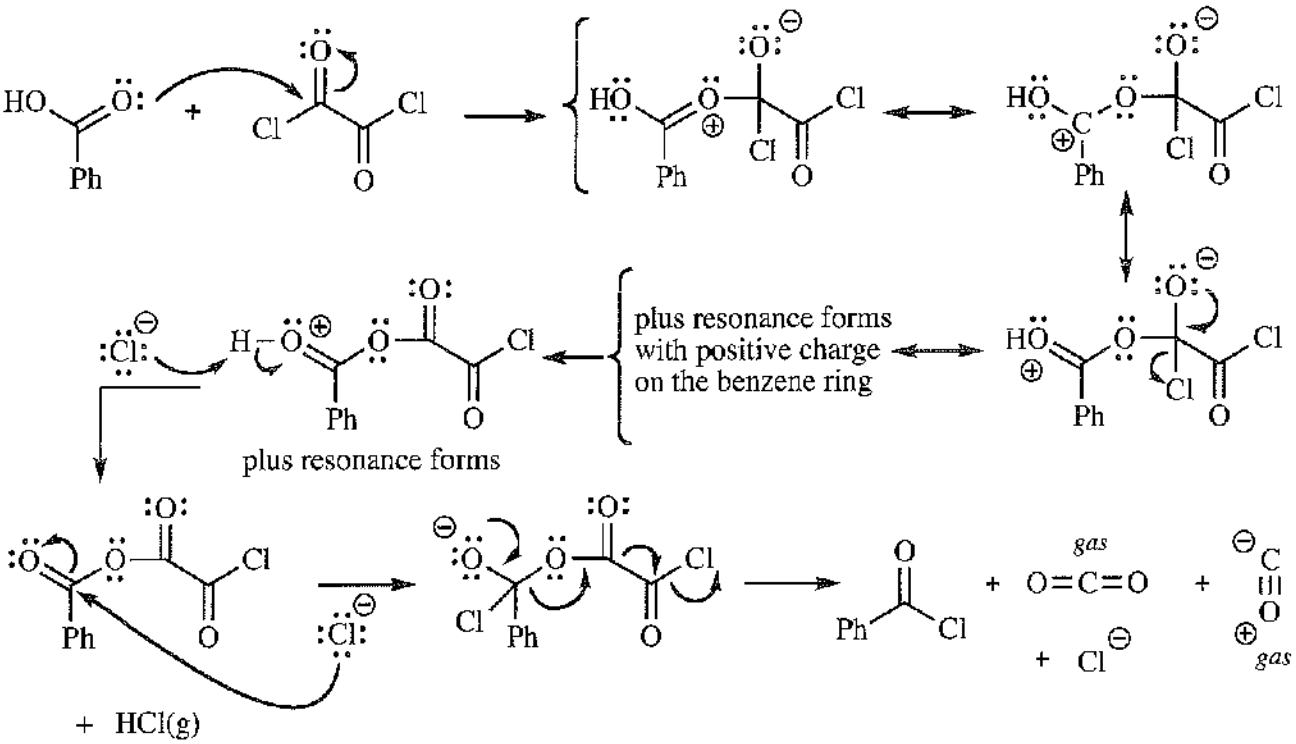



(b)




20-22

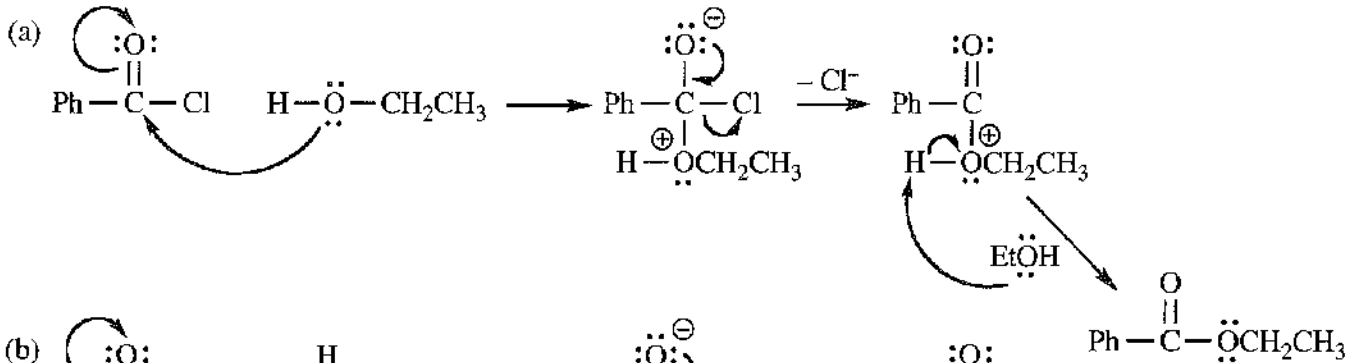




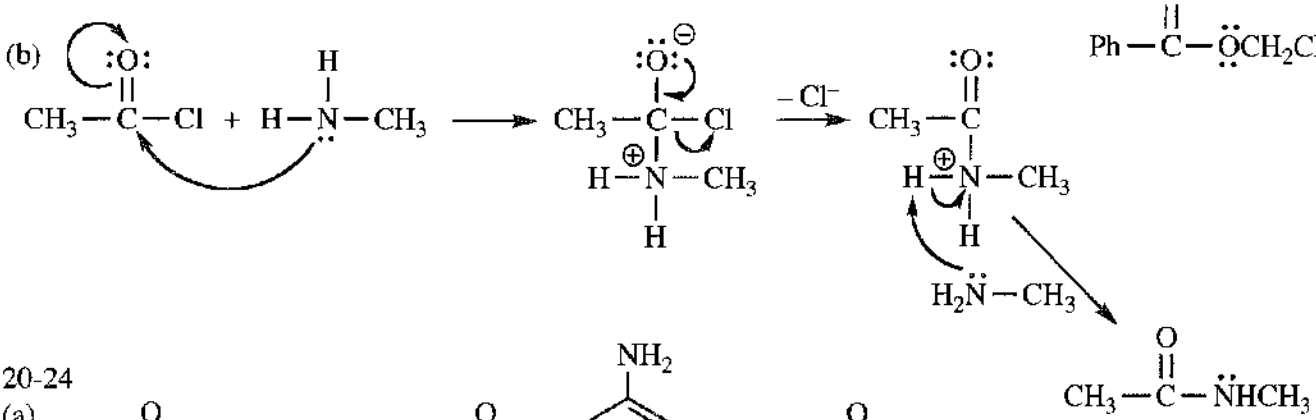

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

20-23

(a)

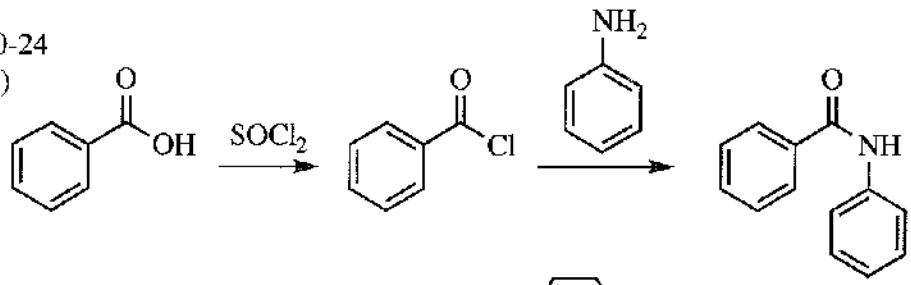



(b)

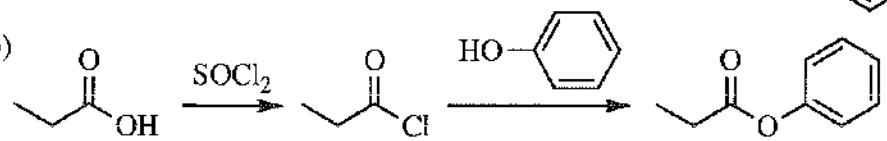



20-24

(a)




(b)




20-25

(a) pent-2-ynoic acid
(b) 3-amino-2-hydroxybutanoic acid
(c) 3-methylbut-2-enoic acid
(d) *trans*-2-methylcyclopentanecarboxylic acid (or 1*R*,2*R*)
(e) 2,4,6-trinitrobenzoic acid
(f) 5,5-dimethyl-4-oxohexanoic acid

20-26

(a) 3-phenylpropanoic acid; β-phenylpropionic acid
(b) potassium benzoate; no common name
(c) 2-bromo-3-methylbutanoic acid; α-bromo-β-methylbutyric acid
(d) 2-methylbutane-1,4-dioic acid; α-methylsuccinic acid
(e) sodium 3-methylbutanoate; sodium β-methylbutyrate
(f) 3-aminobutanoic acid; β-aminobutyric acid
(g) 2-bromobenzoic acid; *o*-bromobenzoic acid
(h) magnesium ethanedioate; magnesium oxalate
(i) 4-methoxybenzene-1,2-dicarboxylic acid; 4-methoxyphthalic acid


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

20-27

(a) $CH_3-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-OH$

(b) HOOC—$C_6H_4$—COOH

(c) $\left(H-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-O^-\right)_2 Mg^{2+}$

(d) HO—$\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}$—$CH_2$—$\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}$—OH

(e) $Cl_2CH-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-OH$

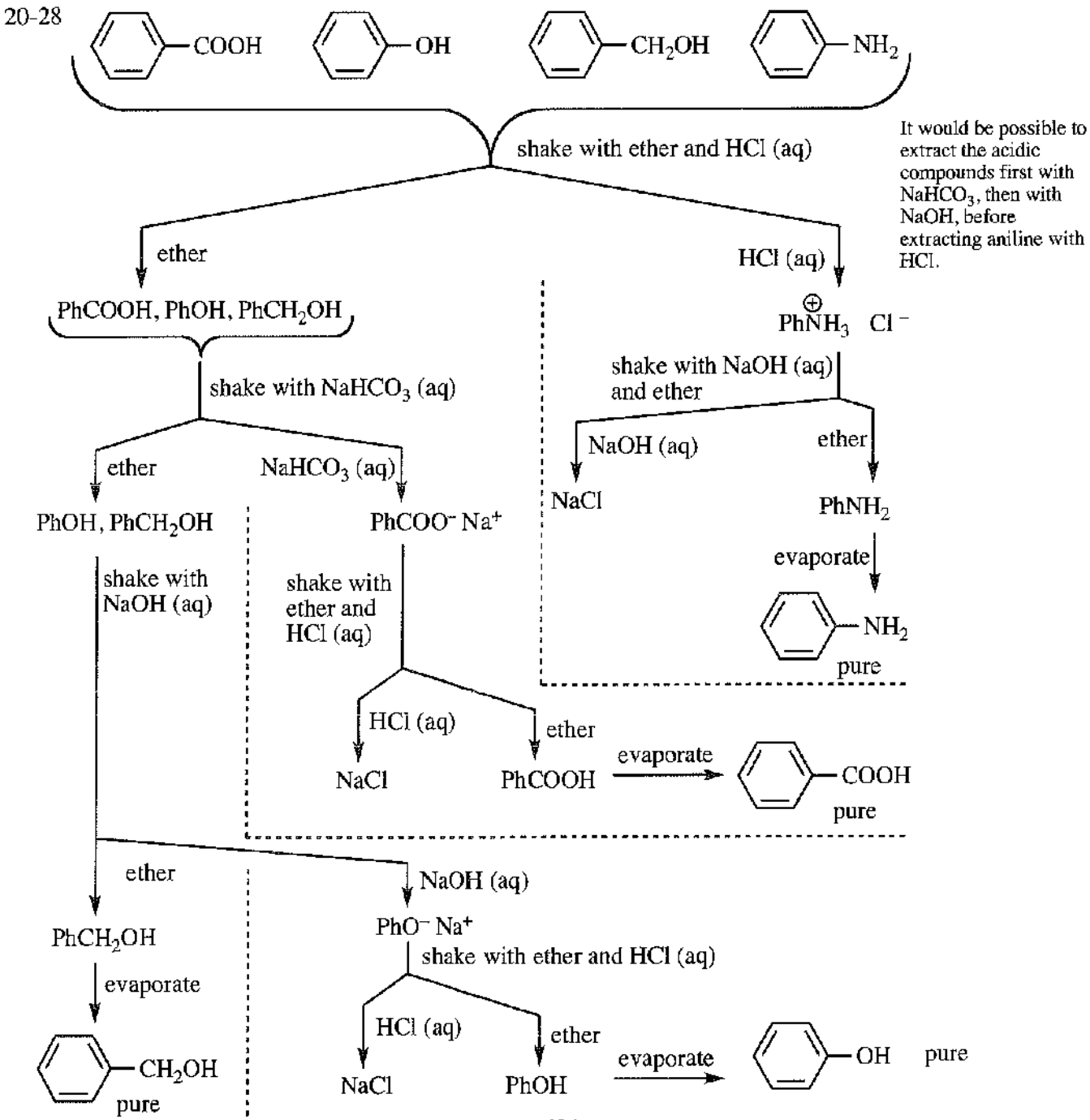
(f) COOH, OH

(g) $\left(\text{[CH}_2\text{]}_8\text{—}\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}\text{—O}^-\right)_2 Zn^{2+}$

(h) $C_6H_5-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-O^-\ Na^+$

(i) $FCH_2-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-O^-\ Na^+$

20-28




It would be possible to extract the acidic compounds first with $NaHCO_3$, then with NaOH, before extracting aniline with HCl.

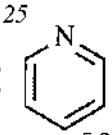


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

20-29 Weaker base listed first. (Weaker bases come from *stronger* conjugate acids. Some $pK_a$ values of the conjugate acids are listed in italics.)

(a) $ClCH_2COO^-$ < $CH_3COO^-$ < $PhO^-$ (b) $CH_3COO^-\ Na^+$ < $HC{\equiv}C^-\ Na^+$ < $NaNH_2$

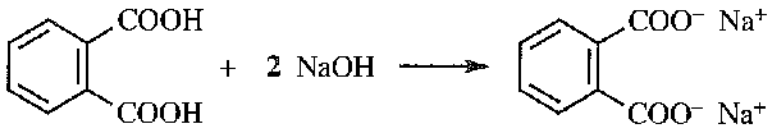
*2.9* *4.7* *10.0* *4.7* *25* *35*

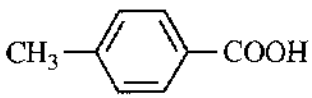
(c) $PhCOO^-\ Na^+$ < $PhO^-\ Na^+$ < $CH_3CH_2O^-\ Na^+$ (d) $CH_3COO^-\ Na^+$ <  < $CH_3CH_2O^-\ Na^+$

*4.20* *10.0* *15.9* *4.7* *5.2* *15.9*

20-30

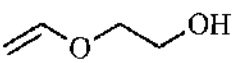
(a) $CH_3COOH + NH_3 \longrightarrow CH_3COO^-\ {}^+NH_4$

(b) 

(c)  + $CF_3COO^-\ K^+$ ⟶ no reaction

(d) $CH_3-\underset{\underset{Br}{|}}{C}HCOOH + CH_3CH_2COO^-\ Na^+ \longrightarrow CH_3-\underset{\underset{Br}{|}}{C}HCOO^-\ Na^+ + CH_3CH_2COOH$

(e)

20-31 $CH_3\overset{O}{\overset{||}{C}}-OCH_2CH_3$ <  < $CH_3CH_2CH_2-\overset{O}{\overset{||}{C}}-OH$

lowest b.p. (77 °C) (b.p. 143 °C) highest b.p. (162 °C)

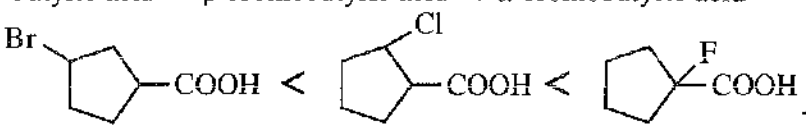
The ester cannot form hydrogen bonds and will be the lowest boiling. The alcohol can form hydrogen bonds. The carboxylic acid forms two hydrogen bonds and boils as the dimer, the highest boiling among these three compounds.

20-32 Listed in order of increasing acidity (weakest acid first):

(a) ethanol < phenol < acetic acid
(b) acetic acid < chloroacetic acid < *p*-toluenesulfonic acid
(c) benzoic acid < *m*-nitrobenzoic acid < *o*-nitrobenzoic acid
(d) butyric acid < β-bromobutyric acid < α-bromobutyric acid

EWG = electron-withdrawing group

Acidity increases with:
1. closer proximity of EWG
2. greater number of EWG
3. increasing strength (electronegativity) of EWG

(e) 

20-33 Acetic acid derivatives are often used as a test of electronic effects of a series of substituents: they are fairly easily synthesized (or are commercially available), and $pK_a$ values are easily measured by titration.

Substituents on carbon-2 of acetic acid can express only an inductive effect; no resonance effect is possible because the $CH_2$ is $sp^3$ hybridized and no pi overlap is possible.

Two conclusions can be drawn from the given $pK_a$ values. First, all four substituents are electron-withdrawing because all four substituted acids are stronger than acetic acid. Second, the magnitude of the electron-withdrawing effect increases in the order: OH < Cl < CN < $NO_2$ . (It is always a safe assumption that nitro is the strongest electron-withdrawing group of all the common substituents.)



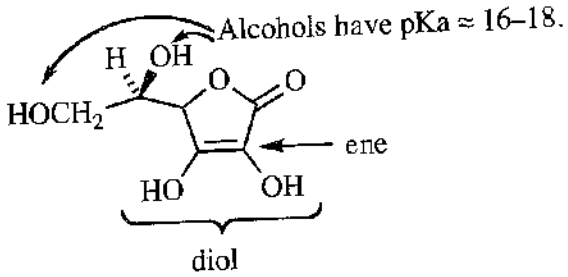
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

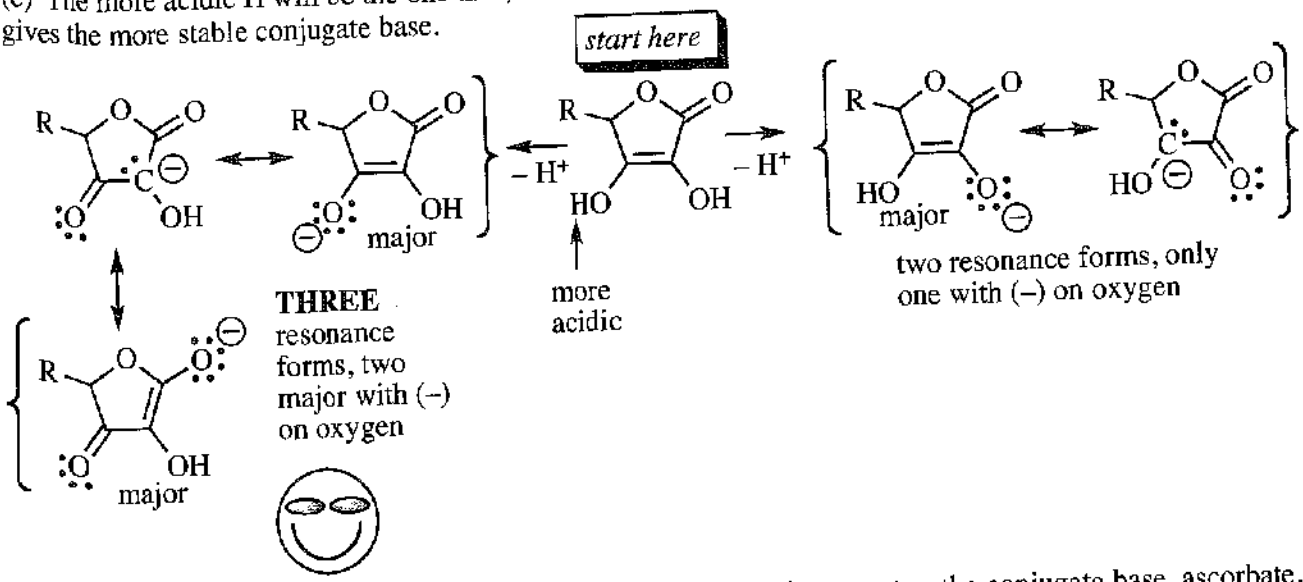
20-34 See solution to problem 1-55.

(a) Ascorbic acid is not a carboxylic acid. It is an example of a structure called an ene-diol where one of the OH groups is unusually acidic because of the adjacent carbonyl group. See part (c).

(b) Ascorbic acid, $pK_a$ 4.71, is almost identical to the acidity of acetic acid, $pK_a$ 4.74.

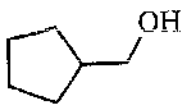
(c) The more acidic H will be the one that, when removed, gives the more stable conjugate base.

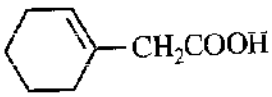


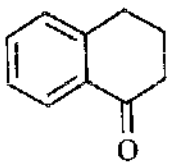



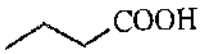

(d) In the slightly basic pH of physiological fluid, ascorbic acid is present as the conjugate base, ascorbate, whose structure can be represented by any of the three resonance forms on the left of part (c).

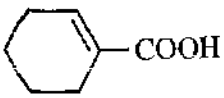
20-35

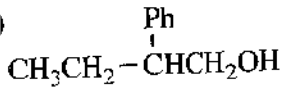
(a) 

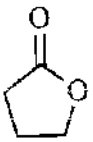

(b) 

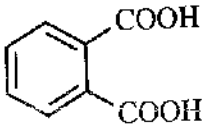

(c) 

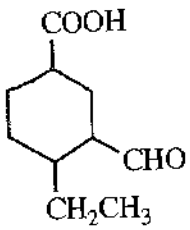

(d) 2 


(e) 

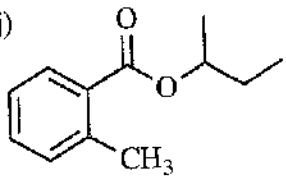

(f) 


(g) 


(h) 


(i) 


Aqueous acid also removes the acetal.

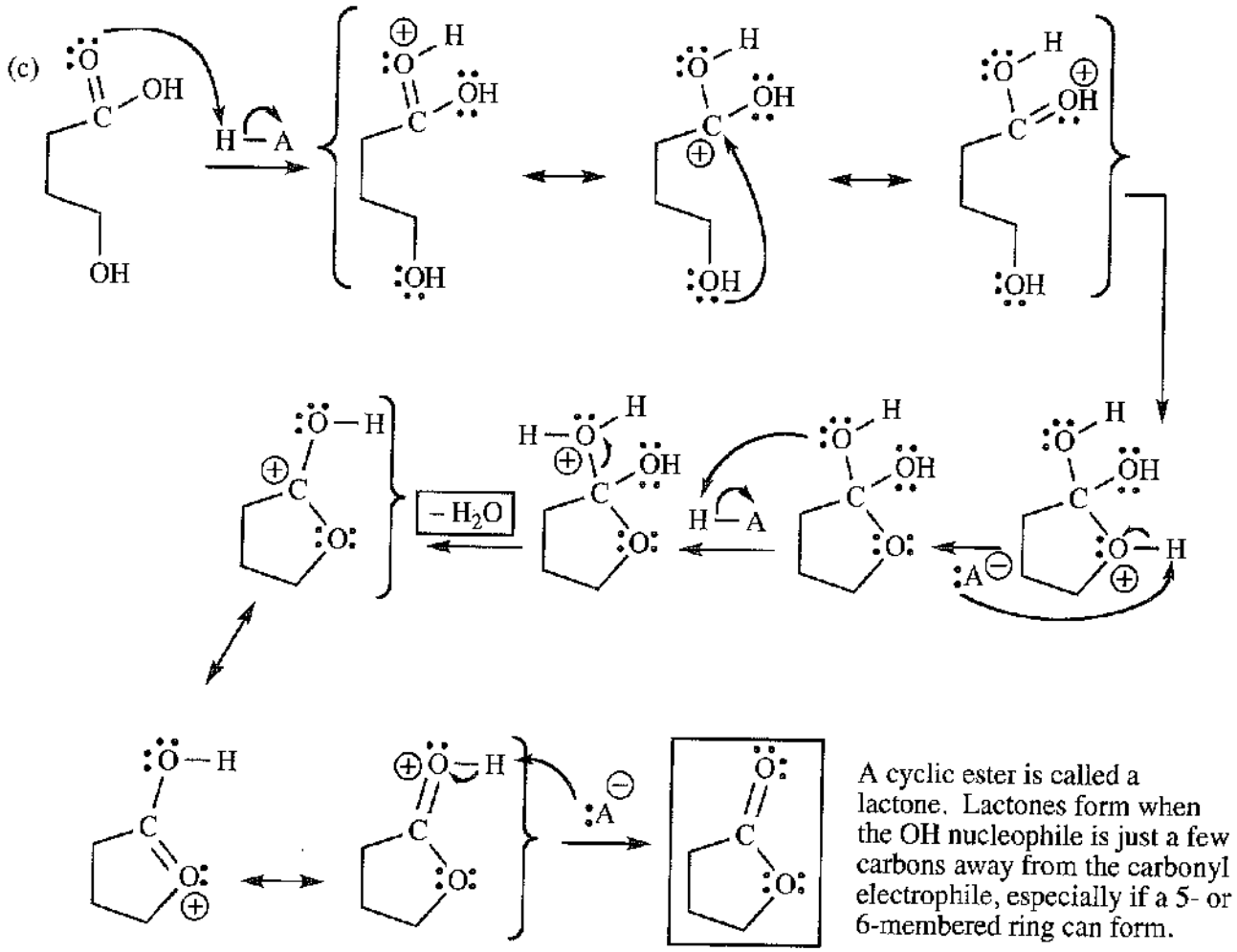
(j) 




Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

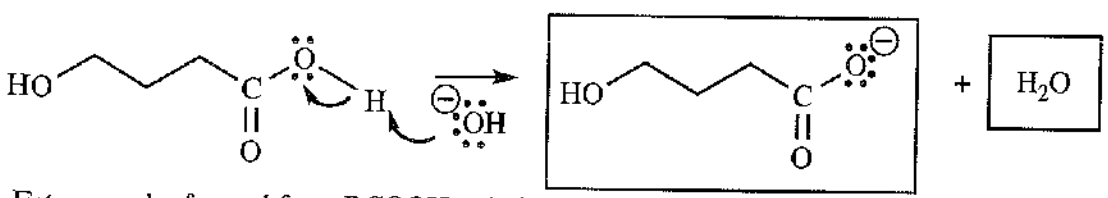
20-37 continued

(c)




A cyclic ester is called a lactone. Lactones form when the OH nucleophile is just a few carbons away from the carbonyl electrophile, especially if a 5- or 6-membered ring can form.

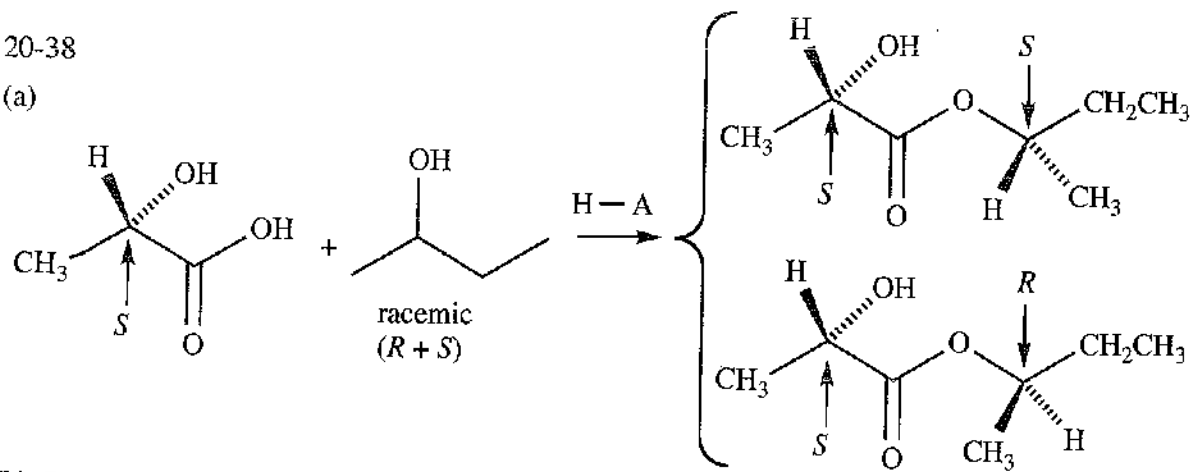
(d)




Esters can be formed from RCOOH only in acid conditions, not in base.

20-38

(a)




(b) Isomers that are *R,S* and *S,S* are diastereomers.



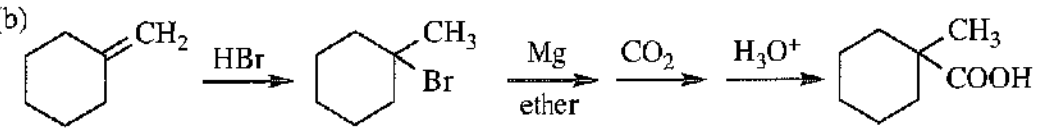
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

20-39

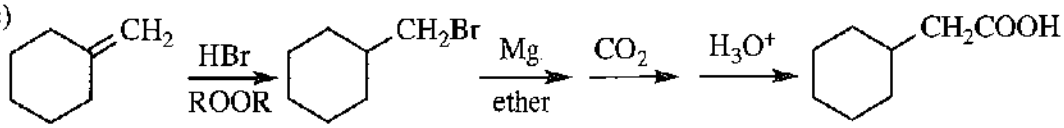
(a) $PhCH_2CH_2OH \xrightarrow[\text{pyridine}]{TsCl} \xrightarrow{KCN} PhCH_2CH_2CN \xrightarrow[\Delta]{H_3O^+} PhCH_2CH_2COOH$

$PhCH_2CH_2OH \xrightarrow{PBr_3} PhCH_2CH_2Br \xrightarrow[\text{ether}]{Mg} \xrightarrow{CO_2} \xrightarrow{H_3O^+} PhCH_2CH_2COOH$

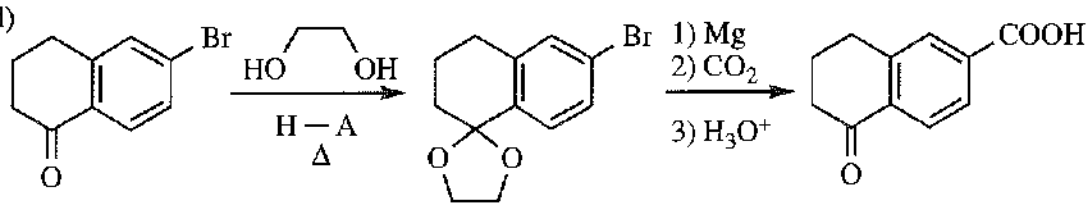
(b)



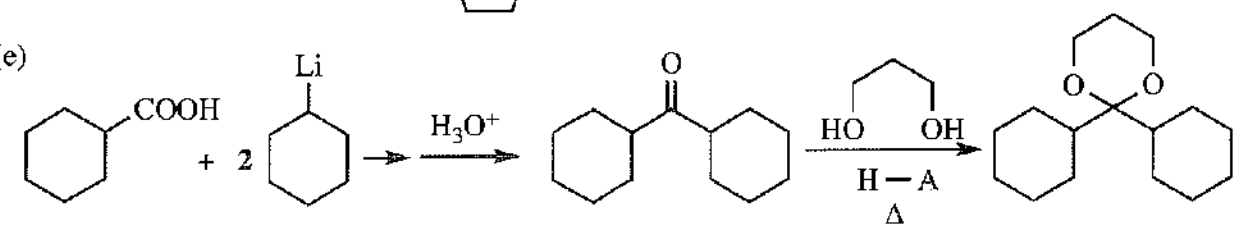

(c)



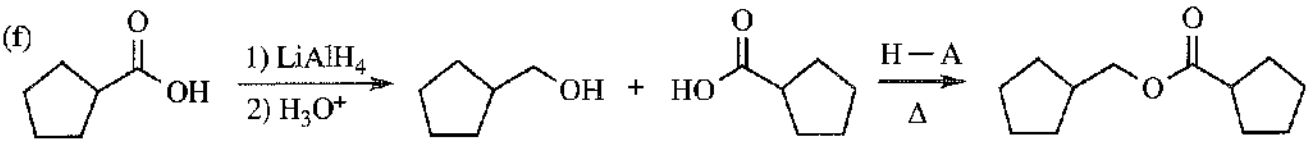

(d)




(e)




(f)

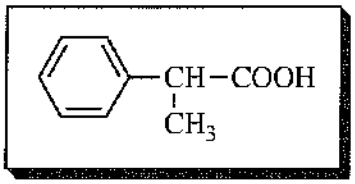




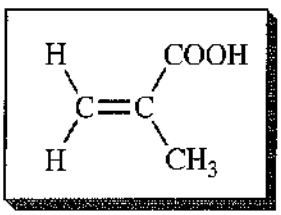

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

20-40

Spectrum A: $C_9H_{10}O_2$ ⇒ 5 elements of unsaturation
δ 11.8, 1H ⇒ COOH
δ 7.3, 5H ⇒ monosubstituted benzene ring
δ 3.8, 1H quartet ⇒ $CHCH_3$
δ 1.5, 3H doublet ⇒ $CHCH_3$

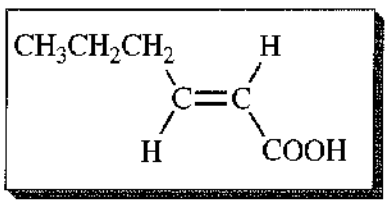



Spectrum B: $C_4H_6O_2$ ⇒ 2 elements of unsaturation
δ 12.1, 1H ⇒ COOH
δ 6.2, 1H singlet ⇒ H—C=C
δ 5.7, 1H singlet ⇒ H—C=C
δ 1.9, 3H singlet ⇒ vinyl $CH_3$ with no H neighbors $CH_3$—C=C




Spectrum C: $C_6H_{10}O_2$ ⇒ 2 elements of unsaturation
δ 12.15, 1H ⇒ COOH
δ 7.1, 1H multiplet ⇒ H−C=C−COOH
δ 5.8, 1H doublet ⇒ C=C(H)−COOH

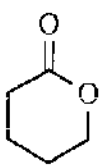
δ 2.2-0.9 ⇒ $CH_2CH_2CH_3$




It must be *trans* due to large coupling constant in doublet at δ 5.8.

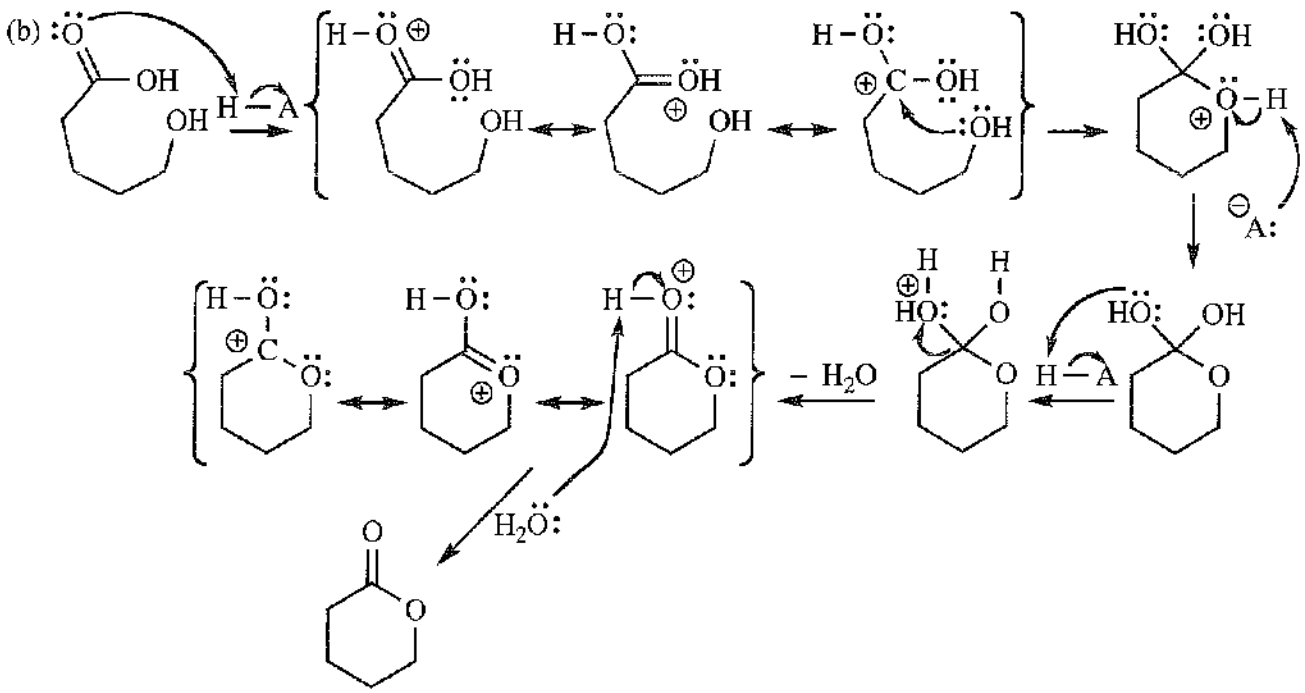
20-41

(a)




δ-valerolactone

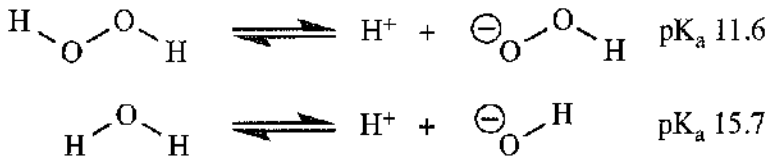
(b)






Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

20-42 (a)

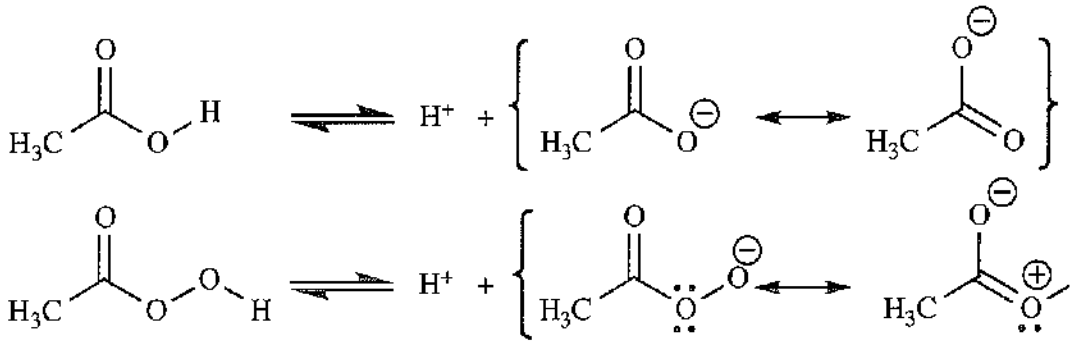


$pK_a$ 11.6

$pK_a$ 15.7

Hydrogen peroxide is four $pK_a$ units ($10^4$ times) stronger acid than water, so the hydroperoxide anion, $HOO^-$, must be stabilized relative to hydroxide. This is from the *inductive effect* of the electronegative oxygen bonded to the $O^-$; by induction, the negative charge is distributed over both oxygens. The oxygen in hydroxide has to support the full negative charge with no delocalization.

(b)

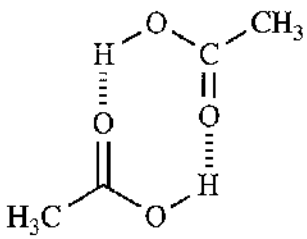


$pK_a$ 4.74

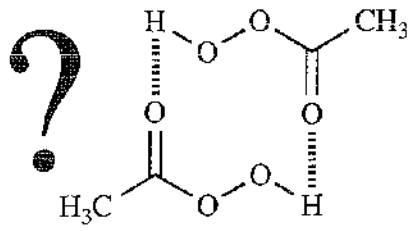
$pK_a$ 8.2

The reason that carboxylic acids are so acidic (over 10 $pK_a$ units more acidic than alcohols) is because of the resonance stabilization of the carboxylate anion with two equivalent resonance forms in which all atoms have octets and the negative charge is on the more electronegative atom—the best of all possible resonance worlds. The peroxyacetate anion, however, cannot delocalize the negative charge onto the carbonyl oxygen; that negative charge is stuck out on the end oxygen like a wet nose on a frigid morning. There is some delocalization of the electron density onto the carbonyl, but with all the charge separation, this second form is a minor resonance contributor. This resonance does explain, however, why peroxyacetic acid is more acidic than hydrogen peroxide. It does not come close to acetic acid, though.

(c)



Carboxylic acids boil as the dimer, that is, two molecules are held tightly by hydrogen bonding. The dimer is an 8-membered ring with two hydrogen bonds as shown with dashed lines in the diagram. This works because the carbonyl oxygen has significant negative charge, and the H—O bond is weak because it is a relatively strong acid. The b.p. is 118 °C.



Do peroxyacids boil as the dimer? The author does not know, but there are three reasons to suspect that they do not. First, the b.p. is lower (105 °C) instead of higher, suggesting that they do not boil as a team but rather individually. Second, the dimer shown is a 10-membered ring—still possible but less likely than 8-membered. Third and most important, the electronic nature of the carbonyl group, as implied in the resonance forms in part (b), places less negative charge on the carbonyl oxygen, and the H is less acidic, suggesting that the hydrogren bonding is much less strong.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

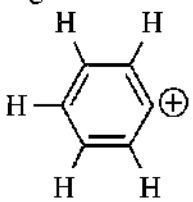
20-43

(a) Mass spectrum:

—m/z 152 ⇒ molecular ion ⇒ molecular weight 152

—m/z 107 ⇒ M – 45 ⇒ loss of COOH

—m/z 77 ⇒ monosubstituted benzene ring



IR spectrum:

—3400–2400 $cm^{-1}$, broad ⇒ O—H stretch of COOH

—1700 $cm^{-1}$ ⇒ C=O

—1240 $cm^{-1}$ ⇒ C–O

—1600 $cm^{-1}$ ⇒ aromatic C=C

NMR spectrum:

—δ 6.8–7.3, two signals in the ratio of 2H to 3H ⇒ monosubstituted benzene ring

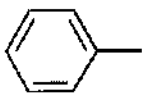
—δ 4.6, 2H singlet ⇒ $CH_2$, deshielded

Carbon NMR spectrum:

—δ 170, small peak ⇒ carbonyl

—δ 115-157, four peaks ⇒ monosubstituted benzene ring; deshielded peak indicates oxygen substitution on the ring

(b) Fragments indicated in the spectra:



m/z 77

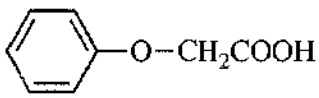
$CH_2$

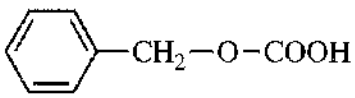
m/z 14

COOH

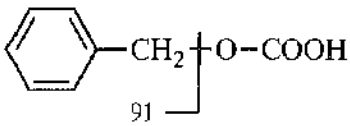
m/z 45 and from IR

This appears deceptively simple. The problem is that the mass of these fragments adds to 136, not 152—we are missing 16 mass units ⇒ oxygen! Where can the oxygen be? There are only two possibilities:

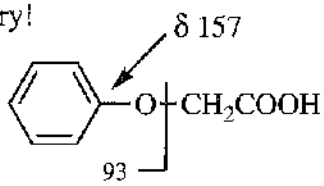




How can we differentiate? Mass spectrometry!



91



93

phenoxyacetic acid

This structure is consistent with the peak at δ 157 in the carbon NMR.

The m/z 93 peak in the MS confirms the structure is **phenoxyacetic acid**. The $CH_2$ is so far downfield in the NMR because it is between two electron-withdrawing groups, the O and the COOH.

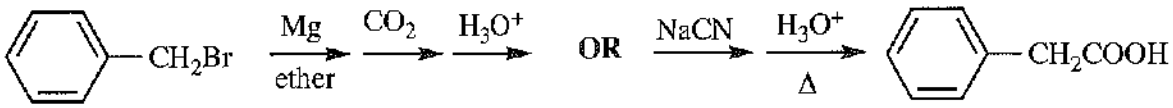
(c) The COOH proton is missing from the proton NMR. Either it is beyond 10 and the NMR was not scanned (unlikely), or the peak was broadened beyond detection because of hydrogen bonding with DMSO.



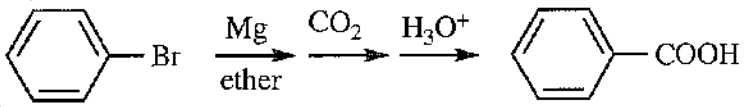
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

20-44 Cyanide substitution is an $S_N2$ reaction and requires a 1° or 2° carbon with a leaving group. The Grignard reaction is less particular about the type of halide, but is sensitive to, and incompatible with, acidic functional groups and other reactive groups.

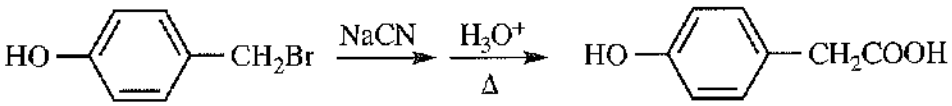
(a) Both methods will work.



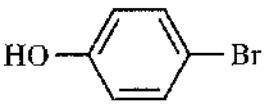

(b) Only Grignard will work. The $S_N2$ reaction does not work on $sp^2$-hybridized carbons, and nucleophilic aromatic substitution does not work well on unactivated benzene rings.



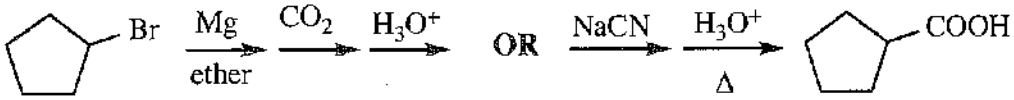

(c) Grignard will fail because of the OH group. The cyanide reaction will work, although an excess of cyanide will need to be added because the first equivalent will deprotonate the phenol.*



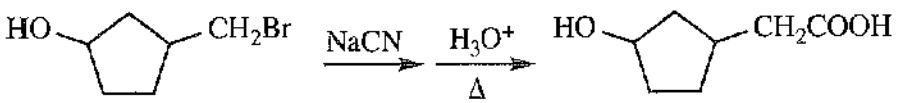

(d) Grignard will fail because of the OH group. The cyanide reaction will fail because $S_N2$ does not work on unactivated $sp^2$ carbons. In this case, NEITHER method will work.




(e) Both methods will work, although cyanide substitution on secondary C will be accompanied by elimination.




(f) Grignard will fail because of the OH group. The cyanide reaction will work. Since alcohols are much less acidic than phenols, there is no problem with cyanide deprotonating the alcohol.*

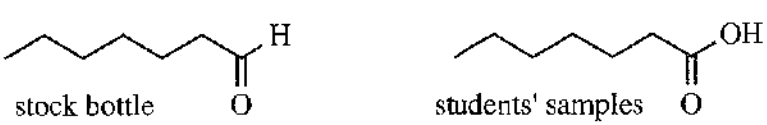



* The $pK_a$ of HCN is 9.1. and the $pK_a$ of phenol is 10.0. Thus cyanide is strong enough to pull off some of the H from the phenol, although the equilibrium would favor cyanide ion and phenol. The $pK_a$ of secondary alcohols is 16–18, so there is no chance that cyanide would deprotonate an alcohol.

*The side with the weaker acid is favored.* $pK_a$ 10.0 $pK_a$ 9.1

20-45

(a)




stock bottle students' samples

(b) The spectrum of the students' samples shows the carboxylic acid present. Contact with oxygen from the air oxidized the sensitive aldehyde group to the acid.

(c) Storing the aldehyde in an inert atmosphere like nitrogen or argon prevents oxidation. Freshly prepared unknowns will avoid the problem.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

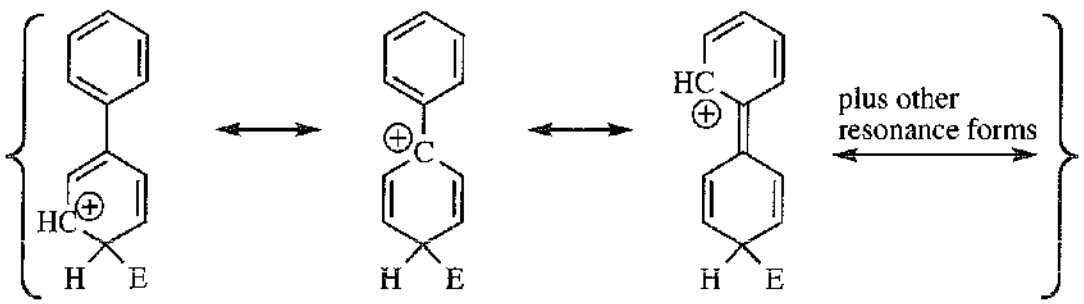
20-46 (A more complete discussion of acidity and electronic effects can be found in Appendix 2 in this manual.) A few words about the two types of electronic effects: induction and resonance. Inductive effects are a result of polarized σ bonds, usually because of electronegative atom substituents. Resonance effects work through π systems, requiring overlap of p orbitals to delocalize electrons.

All substituents have an inductive effect compared to hydrogen (the reference). Many groups also have a resonance effect; all that is required to have a resonance effect is that the atom or group have at least one p orbital for overlap.

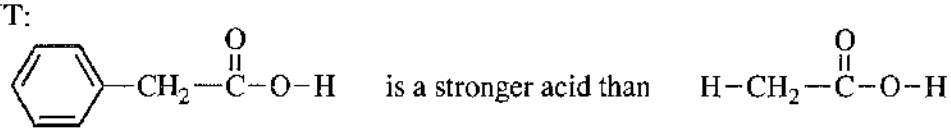
The most interesting groups have both inductive and resonance effects. In such groups, how can we tell the direction of electron movement, that is, whether a group is electron-donating or electron-withdrawing? And do the resonance and inductive effects reinforce or conflict with each other? We can never "turn off" an inductive effect from a resonance effect; that is, any time a substituent is expressing its resonance effect, it is also expressing its inductive effect. We can minimize a group's inductive effect by moving it farther away; inductive effects decrease with distance. The other side of the coin is more accessible to the experimenter: we can "turn off" a resonance effect in order to isolate an inductive effect. We can do this by interrupting a conjugated π system by inserting an $sp^3$-hybridized atom, or by making resonance overlap impossible for steric reasons (steric inhibition of resonance).

These three problems are examples of separating inductive effects from resonance effects.

(a) and (b) In electrophilic aromatic substitution (EAS), the phenyl substituent is an ortho,para-director because it can stabilize the intermediate from electrophilic attack at the ortho and para positions. The phenyl substituent is electron-donating *by resonance*.




BUT:




The greater acidity of phenylacetic acid shows that the phenyl substituent is electron-withdrawing, thereby stabilizing the product carboxylate's negative charge. Does this contradict what was said above? Yes and no. What is different is that, since there is no p-orbital overlap between the phenyl group and the carboxyl group because of the $CH_2$ group in between, the increased acidity must be from a pure *inductive effect*. This structure isolates the inductive effect (which can't be "turned off") from the resonance effect of the phenyl group.

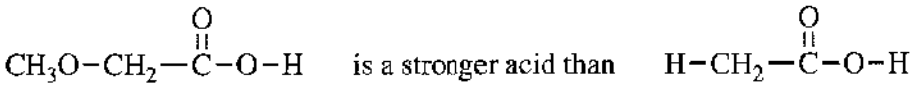
We can conclude three things: (1) phenyl is electron-withdrawing by induction; (2) phenyl is (in this case) electron-donating by resonance; (3) for phenyl, the resonance effect is stronger than the inductive effect (since it is an ortho,para-director).



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

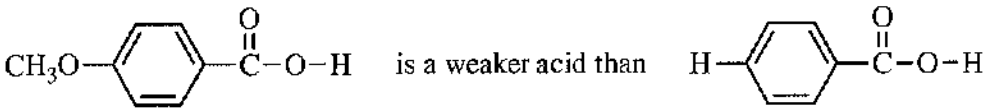
20-46 continued

(c) The simpler case first—induction only:

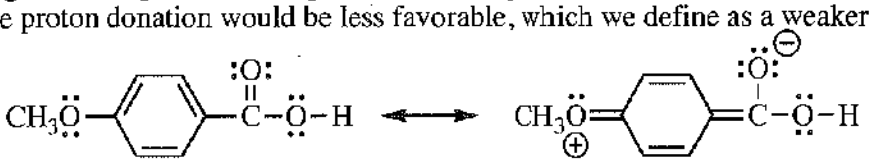



There is no resonance overlap between the methoxy group and the carboxyl group, so this is a pure inductive effect. The methoxy substituent increases the acidity, so methoxy must be electron-withdrawing by induction. This should come as no surprise as oxygen is the second most electronegative element.

The anomaly comes in the decreased acidity of 4-methoxybenzoic acid:

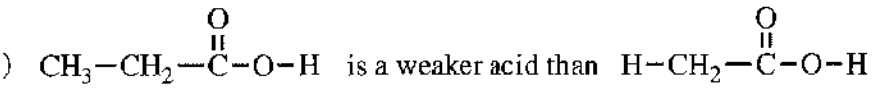



Through resonance, a pair of electrons from the methoxy oxygen can be donated through the benzene ring to the carboxyl group—a stabilizing effect. However, this electron donation *destabilizes* the carboxylate anion as there is already a negative charge on the carboxyl group; the resonance donation intensifies the negative charge. Since the product of the equilibrium would be destabilized relative to the starting material, the proton donation would be less favorable, which we define as a weaker acid.

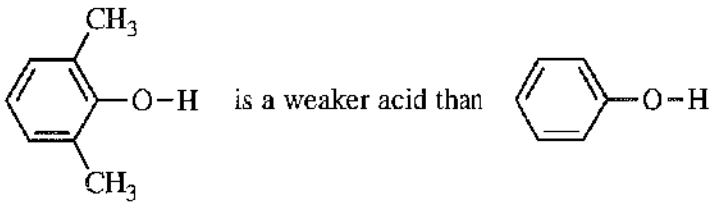


Methoxy is another example of a group that is electron-withdrawing by induction but electron-donating by resonance.

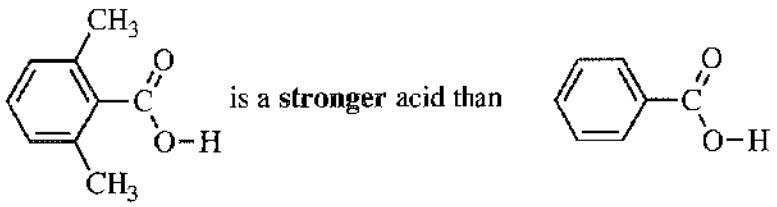
(d) This problem gives three pieces of data to interpret.

(1) 


Interpretation: the methyl group is electron-donating by induction.

(2) 


Interpretation: the methyl group is electron-donating by induction. This interpretation is consistent with (1), as expected, since methyl cannot have any resonance effect.

(3) 


Interpretation: this is the anomaly. Contradictory to the data in (1) and (2), by putting on two methyl groups, the substituent seems to have become electron-withdrawing instead of electron-donating. How?

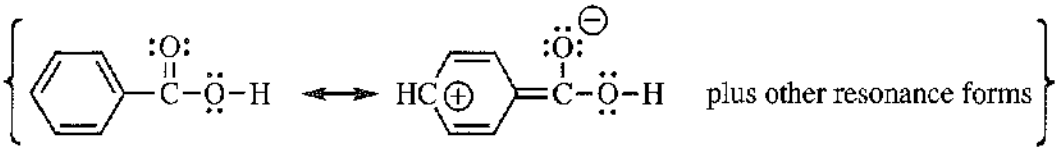
Quick! Turn the page!



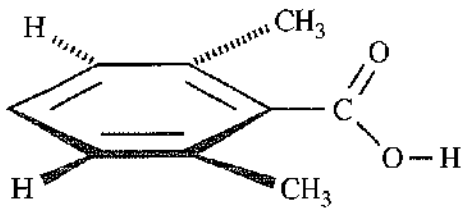
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

20-46 continued

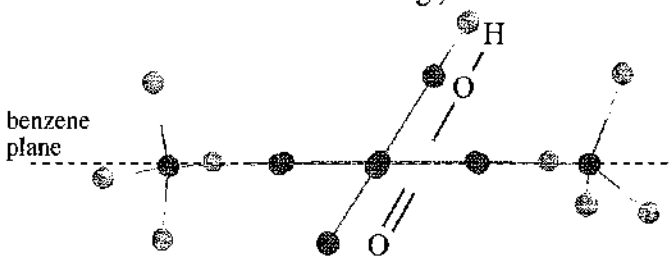
Steric inhibition of resonance! In benzoic acid, the phenyl ring and the carboxyl group are all in the same plane, and benzene is able to donate electrons by resonance overlap through parallel p orbitals. This stabilizes the starting acid (and destabilizes the carboxylate anion) and makes the acid weaker than it would be without resonance.




Putting substituents at the 2- and 6-positions prevents the carboxyl or carboxylate from coplanarity with the ring. Resonance is interrupted, and now the carboxyl group sees a phenyl substituent that cannot stabilize the acid through resonance; the stabilization of the acid is lost. At the same time, the *electron-withdrawing inductive effect* of the benzene ring stabilizes the carboxylate anion. These two effects work together to make this acid unusually strong. (Apparently, the slight electron-donating inductive effect of the methyls is overpowered by the stronger electron-withdrawing inductive effect of the benzene ring.)



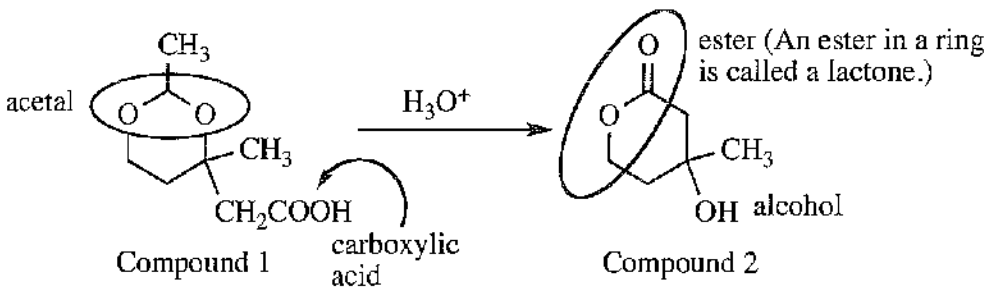
COOH group is perpendicular to the plane of the benzene ring—no resonance interaction.




This three-dimensional view down the C-C bond between the COOH and the benzene ring shows that COOH is twisted out of the benzene plane.

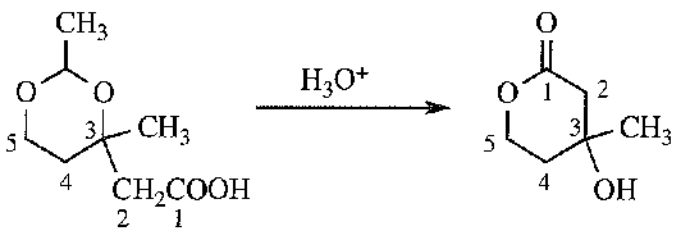
20-47

(a)




(b) Compound 1 has eight carbons, and Compound 2 has six carbons. Two carbons have been lost: the two carbons of the acetal have been cleaved. (This is the best way to figure out reactions and mechanisms: find out which atoms of the reactant have become which atoms of the product, then determine what bonds have been broken and formed.)

(c) Acetals are stable to base, so the acetal must have been cleaved when acid was added.

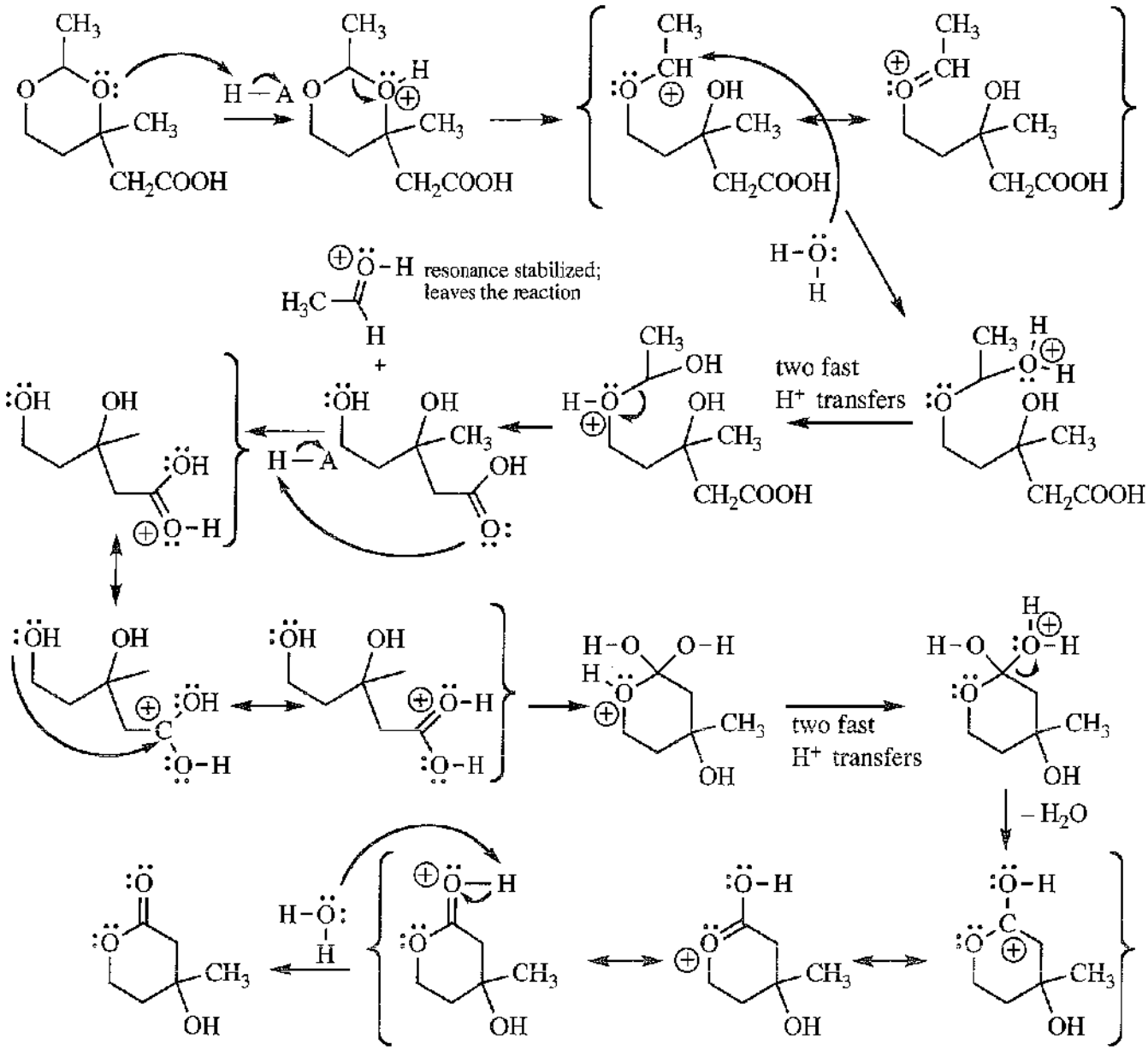





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

20-47 continued

(d) The carbons have been numbered in compounds 1 and 2 on the previous page to help you visualize which atoms in the reactant become which atoms in the product. The overall process requires cleavage of the acetal to expose two alcohols. The 3° alcohol at carbon-3 can be found in the product, so it is the primary alcohol at carbon-5 that reacts with the carboxylic acid to form the lactone.






Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

# CHAPTER 21—CARBOXYLIC ACID DERIVATIVES

21-1 IUPAC name first; then common name

(a) isobutyl benzoate (both IUPAC and common)
(b) phenyl methanoate; phenyl formate
(c) methyl 2-phenylpropanoate; methyl α-phenylpropionate
(d) 3-methyl-*N*-phenylbutanamide; β-methylbutyranilide
(e) *N*-benzylethanamide; *N*-benzylacetamide
(f) 3-hydroxybutanenitrile; β-hydroxybutyronitrile
(g) 3-methylbutanoyl bromide; isovaleryl bromide
(h) dichloroethanoyl chloride; dichloroacetyl chloride
(i) methanoic 2-methylpropanoic anhydride; formic isobutyric anhydride
(j) cyclopentyl cyclobutanecarboxylate (both IUPAC and common)
(k) 5-hydroxyhexanoic acid lactone; δ-caprolactone
(l) *N*-cyclopentylbenzamide (both IUPAC and common)
(m) propanedioic anhydride; malonic anhydride
(n) 1-hydroxycyclopentanecarbonitrile; cyclopentanone cyanohydrin
(o) *cis*-4-cyanocyclohexanecarboxylic acid; no common name
(p) 3-bromobenzoyl chloride; *m*-bromobenzoyl chloride
(q) 5-(*N*-methylamino)heptanoic acid lactam; no common name
(r) *N*-ethanoylpiperidine; *N*-acetylpiperidine

21-2 An aldehyde has a C—H absorption (usually 2 peaks) at 2700–2800 $cm^{-1}$. A carboxylic acid has a strong, broad absorption between 2400 and 3400 $cm^{-1}$. The spectrum of methyl benzoate has no peaks in this region.

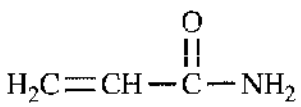
21-3 Sometimes the C=O stretch alone is not definitive in assigning a functional group. Other peaks in the IR spectrum can give evidence that supports or excludes a functional group.

An aldehyde has a C—H absorption (usually 2 peaks) at 2700–2800 $cm^{-1}$. A carboxylic acid has a strong, broad absorption between 2400–3400 $cm^{-1}$ with a characteristic "shoulder" around 2600 $cm^{-1}$. An ester has a strong C—O peak around 1000–1200 $cm^{-1}$; this peak is often as strong as the C=O. A ketone doesn't have any of these extra peaks, so we deduce a ketone *by exclusion*, that is, by eliminating all other possible functional groups.

21-4

(a) acid chloride: single C=O peak at 1800 $cm^{-1}$; no other carbonyl comes so high;
(b) primary amide: broad C=O at 1650 $cm^{-1}$ and two N—H peaks between 3200–3400 $cm^{-1}$
(c) anhydride: two C=O absorptions at 1750 and 1820 $cm^{-1}$

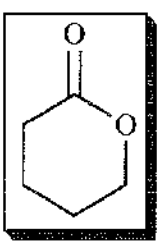
21-5 (a) The formula $C_3H_5NO$ has two elements of unsaturation. The IR spectrum shows two peaks between 3200 and 3400 $cm^{-1}$, an $NH_2$ group. The strong peak at 1670 $cm^{-1}$ is a C=O, and the peak at 1610 $cm^{-1}$ is a C=C. This accounts for all of the atoms.



The HNMR corroborates the assignment. The 1H multiplet at δ 5.8 is the vinyl H next to the carbonyl. The 2H multiplet at δ 6.3 is the vinyl hydrogen pair on carbon-3. The 2H singlet at δ 4.8 is the amide hydrogens. The CNMR confirms the structure: two vinyl carbons and a carbonyl.

(b) The formula $C_5H_8O_2$ has two elements of unsaturation. The IR spectrum shows no OH (small peak at 3500 is an overtone of the C=O at 1730), so this compound is neither an alcohol nor a carboxylic acid. The strong peak at 1730 $cm^{-1}$ is likely an ester carbonyl. The C—O appears 1050–1250 $cm^{-1}$. The IR shows no C=C absorption, so the other element of unsaturation is likely a ring. The carbon NMR spectrum shows the carbonyl carbon at δ 171, the C—O carbon at δ 69, and three more carbons in the aliphatic region, but no carbons in the vinyl region δ 100-150, so there can be no C=C. The proton NMR shows multiplets of 2H at δ 4.3 and 2.5, most likely $CH_2$ groups next to oxygen and carbonyl respectively.

The only structure with an ester, four $CH_2$ groups, and a ring, is δ-valerolactone:

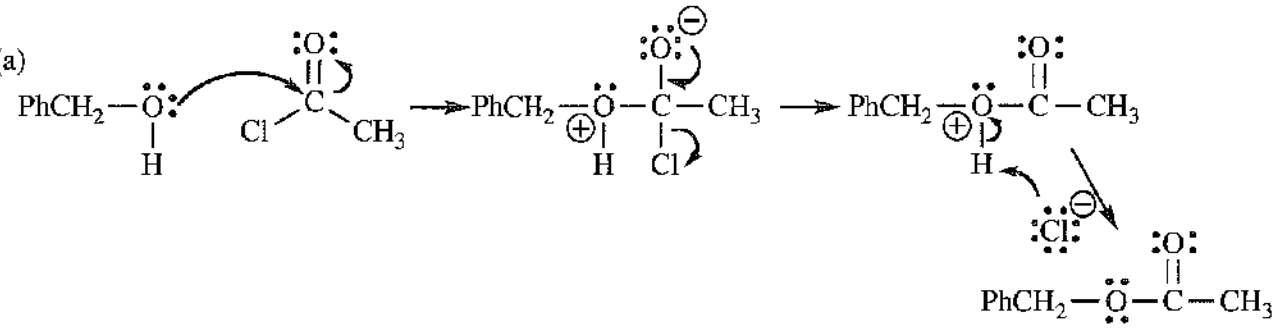




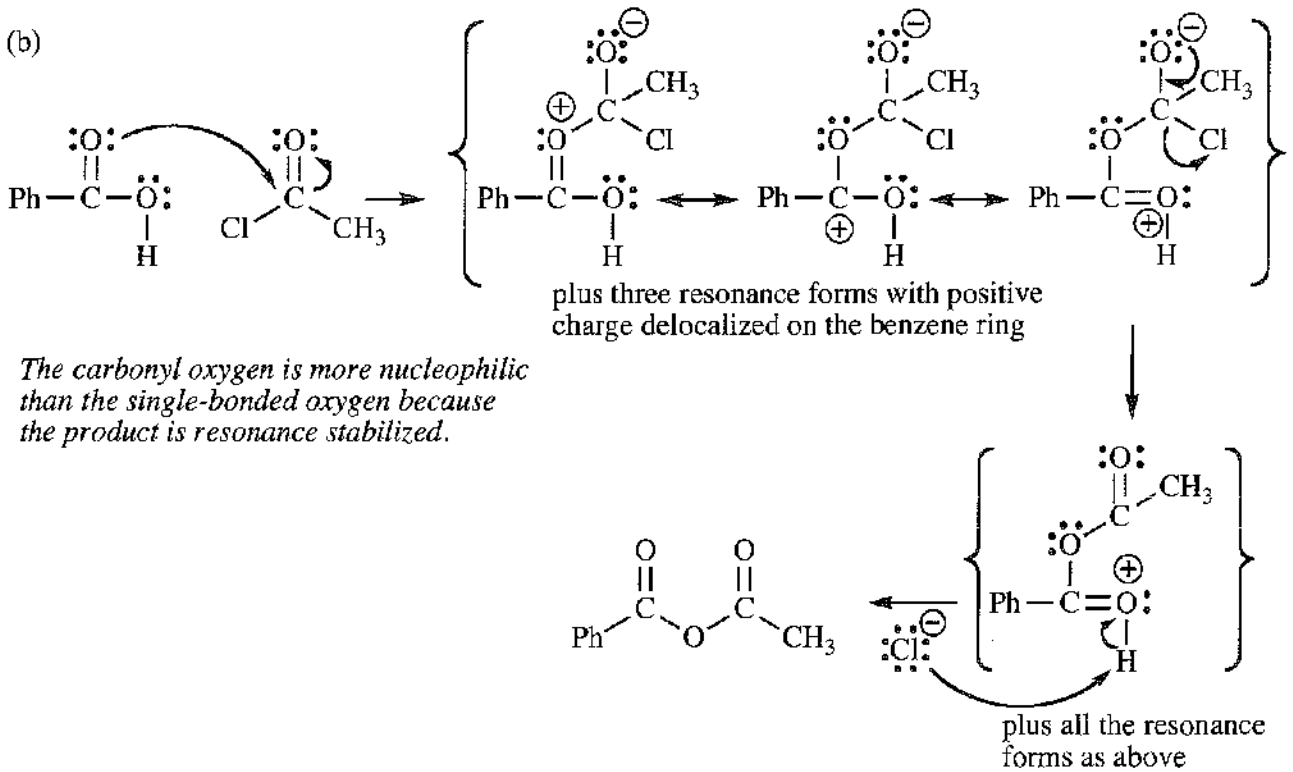
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

21-6 Chloride ion is shown as the base in these substitutions on acid chlorides, but any other species with an unshared electron pair could also remove a strongly acidic proton.

(a)

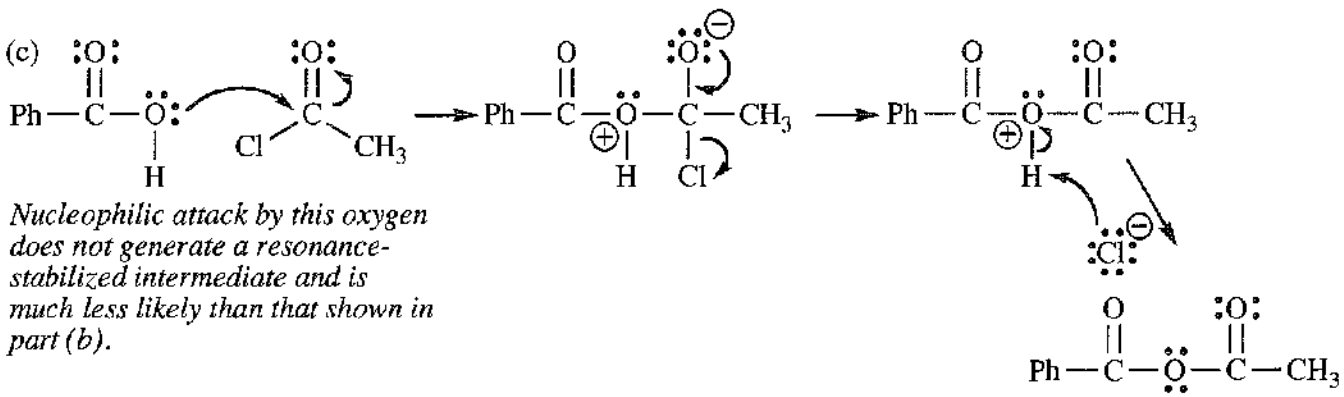


(b)




*The carbonyl oxygen is more nucleophilic than the single-bonded oxygen because the product is resonance stabilized.*

(c)



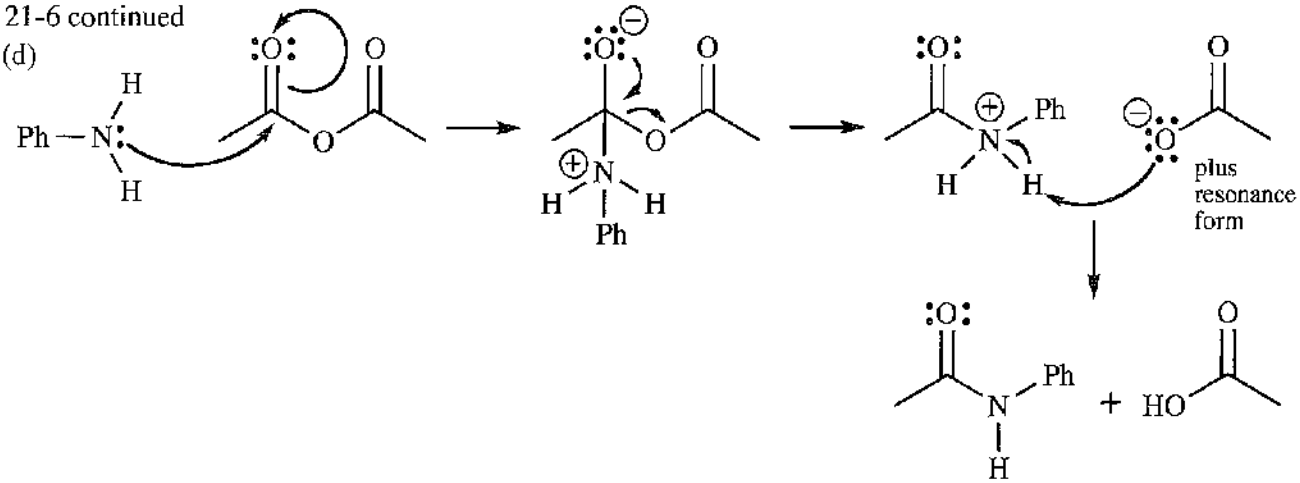
*Nucleophilic attack by this oxygen does not generate a resonance-stabilized intermediate and is much less likely than that shown in part (b).*



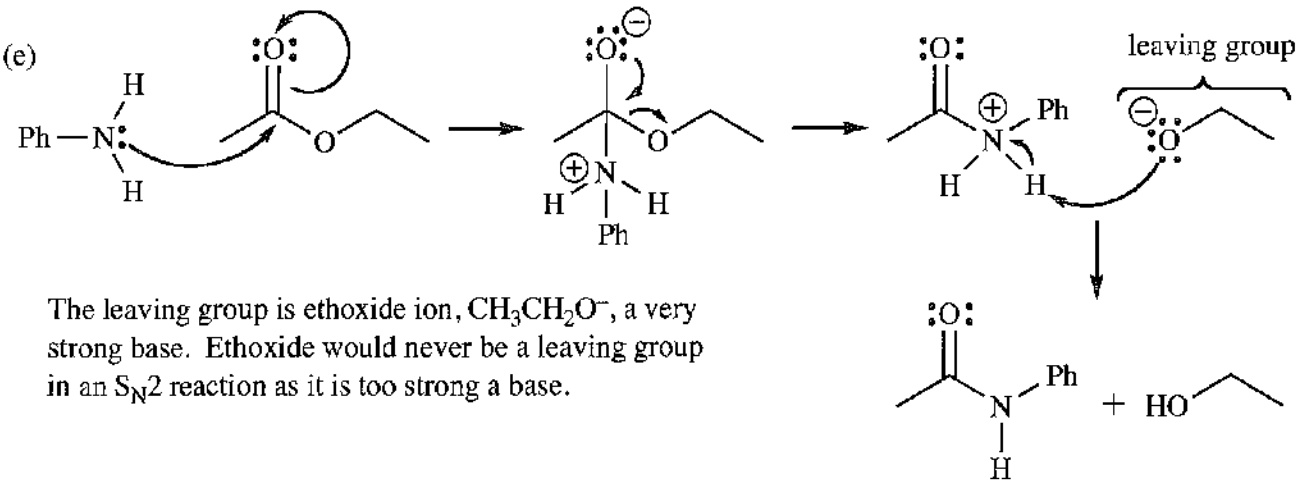
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

21-6 continued

(d)




(e)




The leaving group is ethoxide ion, $CH_3CH_2O^-$, a very strong base. Ethoxide would never be a leaving group in an $S_N2$ reaction as it is too strong a base.

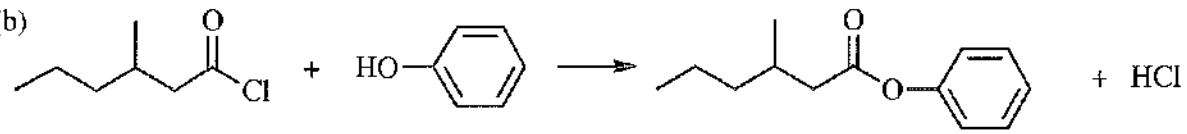
21-7 **Figure 21-9 is critical!** Reactions that go from a more reactive functional group to a less reactive functional group ("downhill reactions") will occur readily.

(a) Amide to acid chloride will NOT occur—it is an "uphill" transformation.
(b) Acid chloride to amide will occur rapidly.
(c) Amide to ester will NOT occur—another "uphill" transformation.
(d) Acid chloride to anhydride will occur rapidly.
(e) Anhydride to amide will occur rapidly.

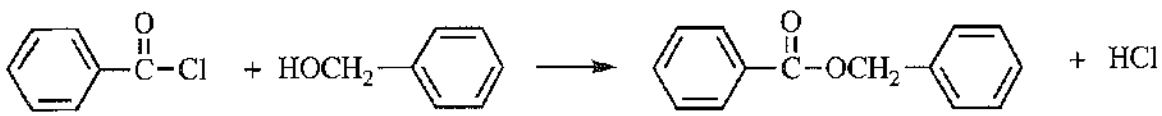
21-8

(a) $CH_3CH_2-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-Cl + HOCH_2CH_3 \longrightarrow CH_3CH_2-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-OCH_2CH_3 + HCl$

(b)




(c)

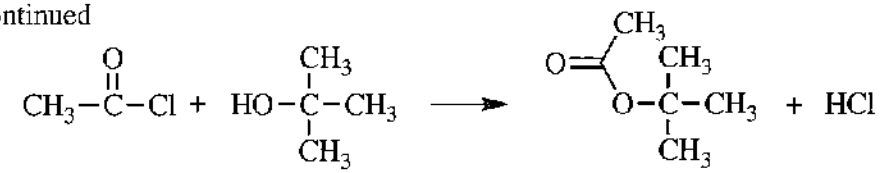



(d)

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

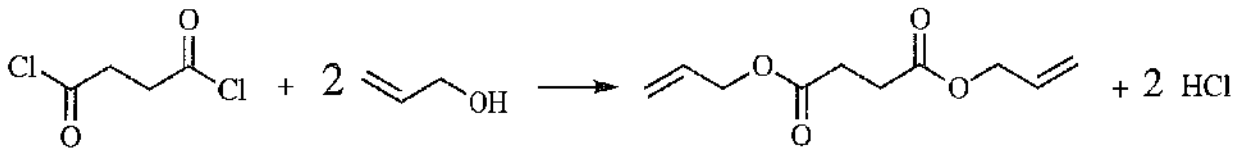
21-8 continued

(e)



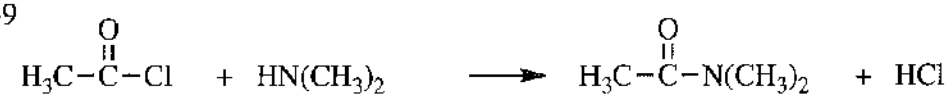
This reaction would have to be kept cold to avoid elimination. Esters of *tert*-butyl alcohol are hard to make because 3° alcohols eliminate so easily.

(f)



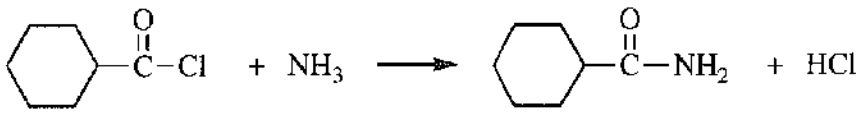
21-9

(a)



(b)

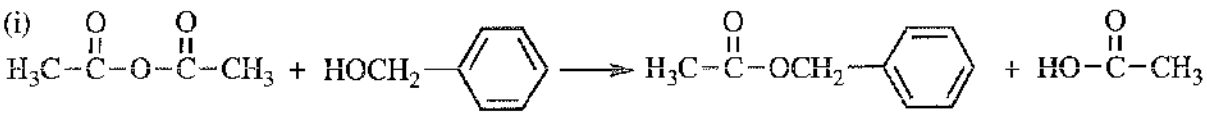
(c)



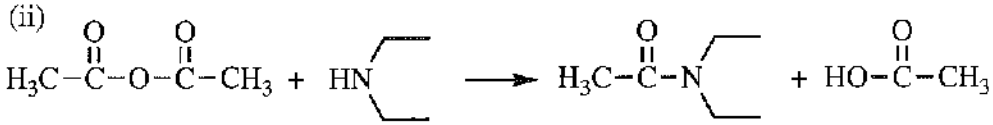
(d)

21-10

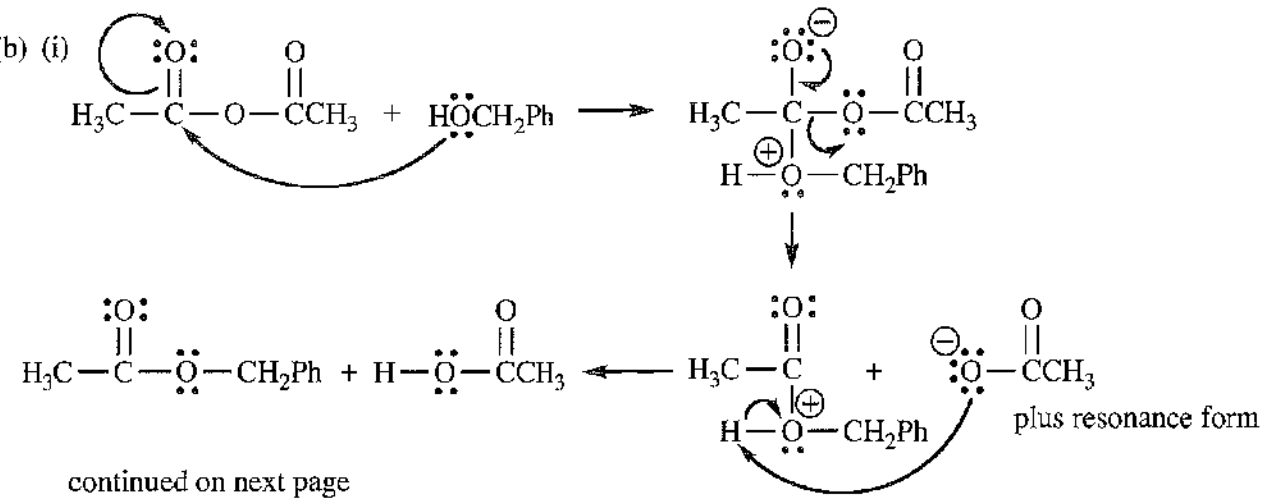
(a) (i)



(ii)



(b) (i)



plus resonance form

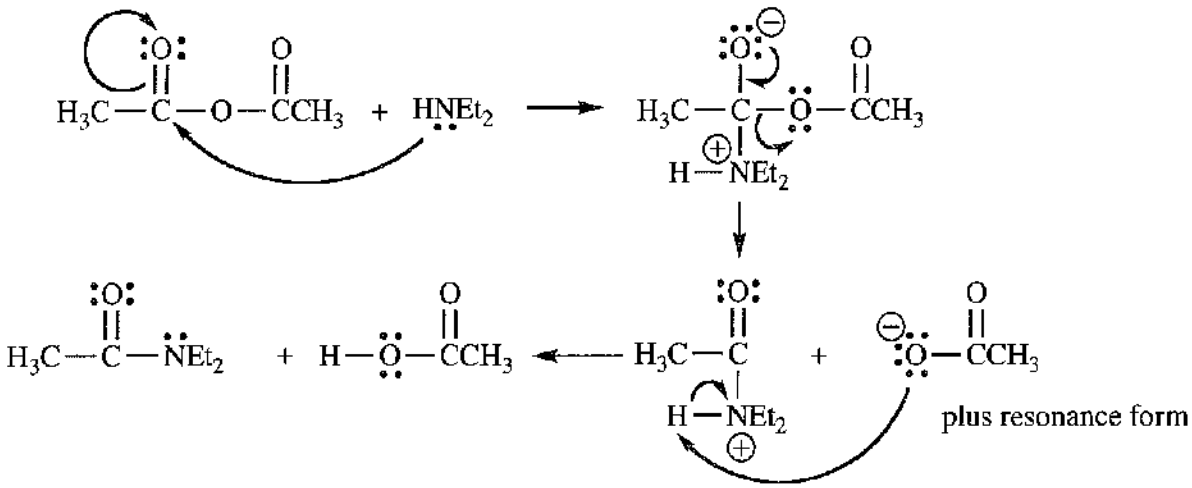
continued on next page



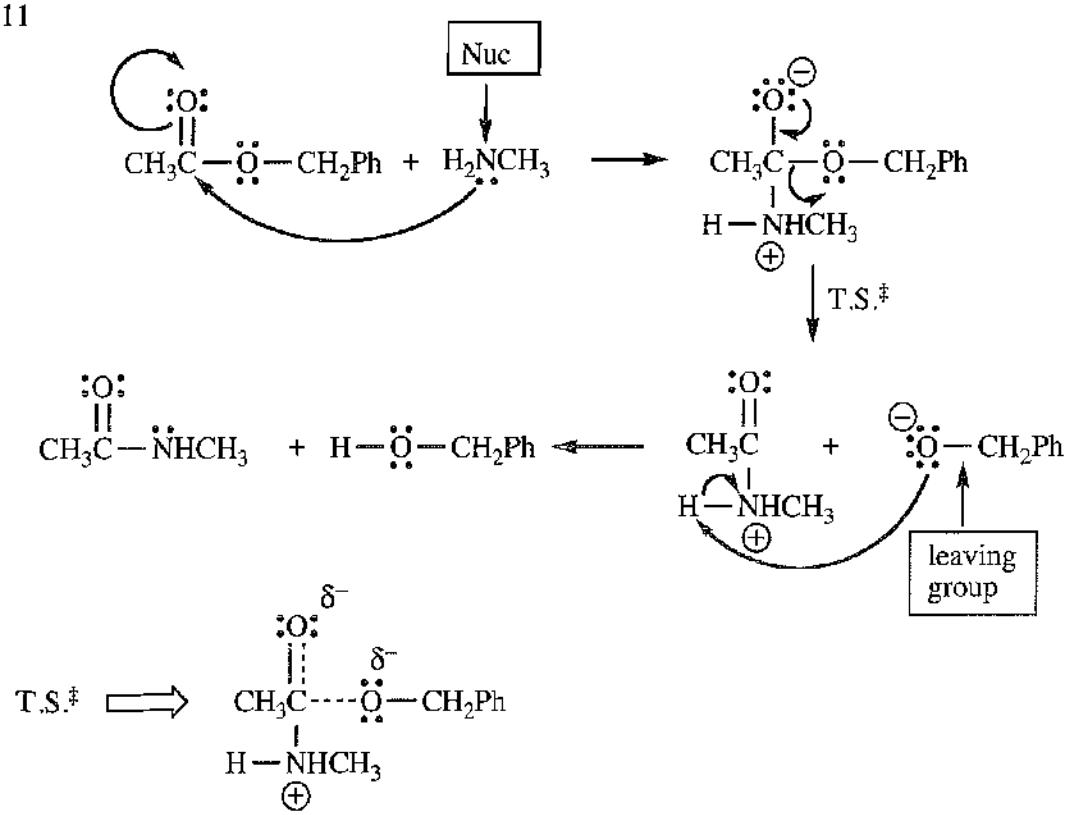
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

21-10 (b) continued

(ii)



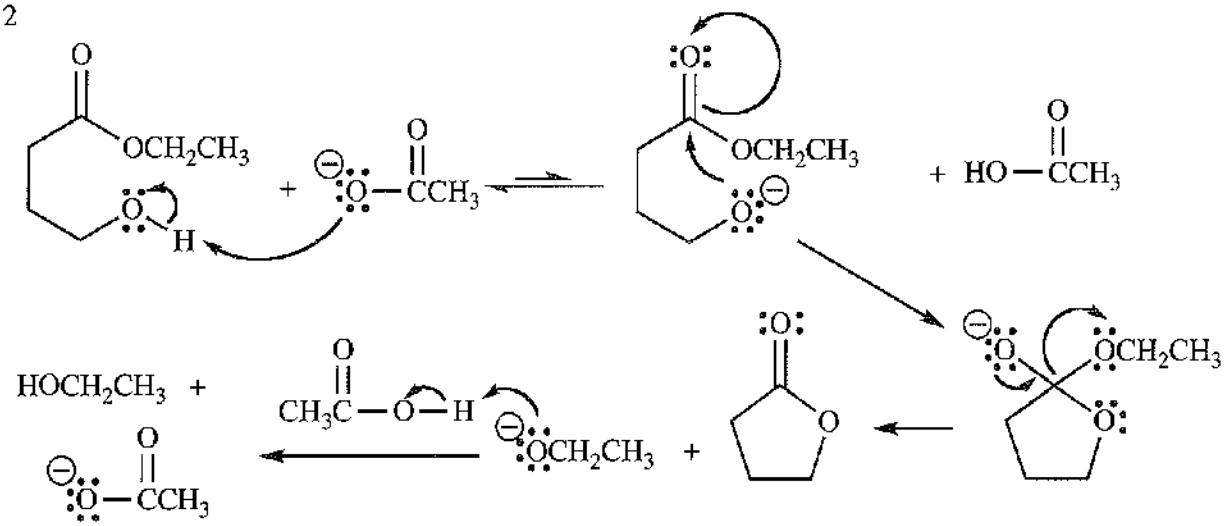

21-11



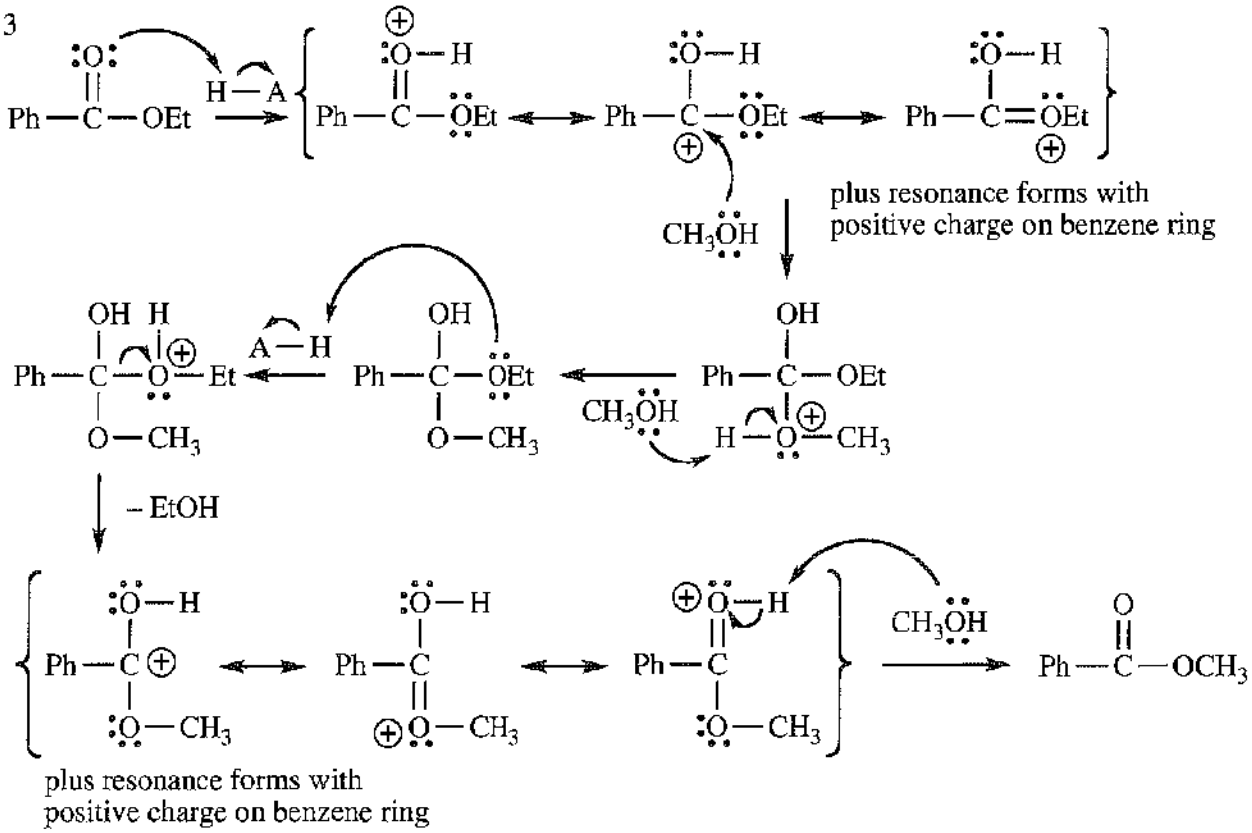



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

21-12

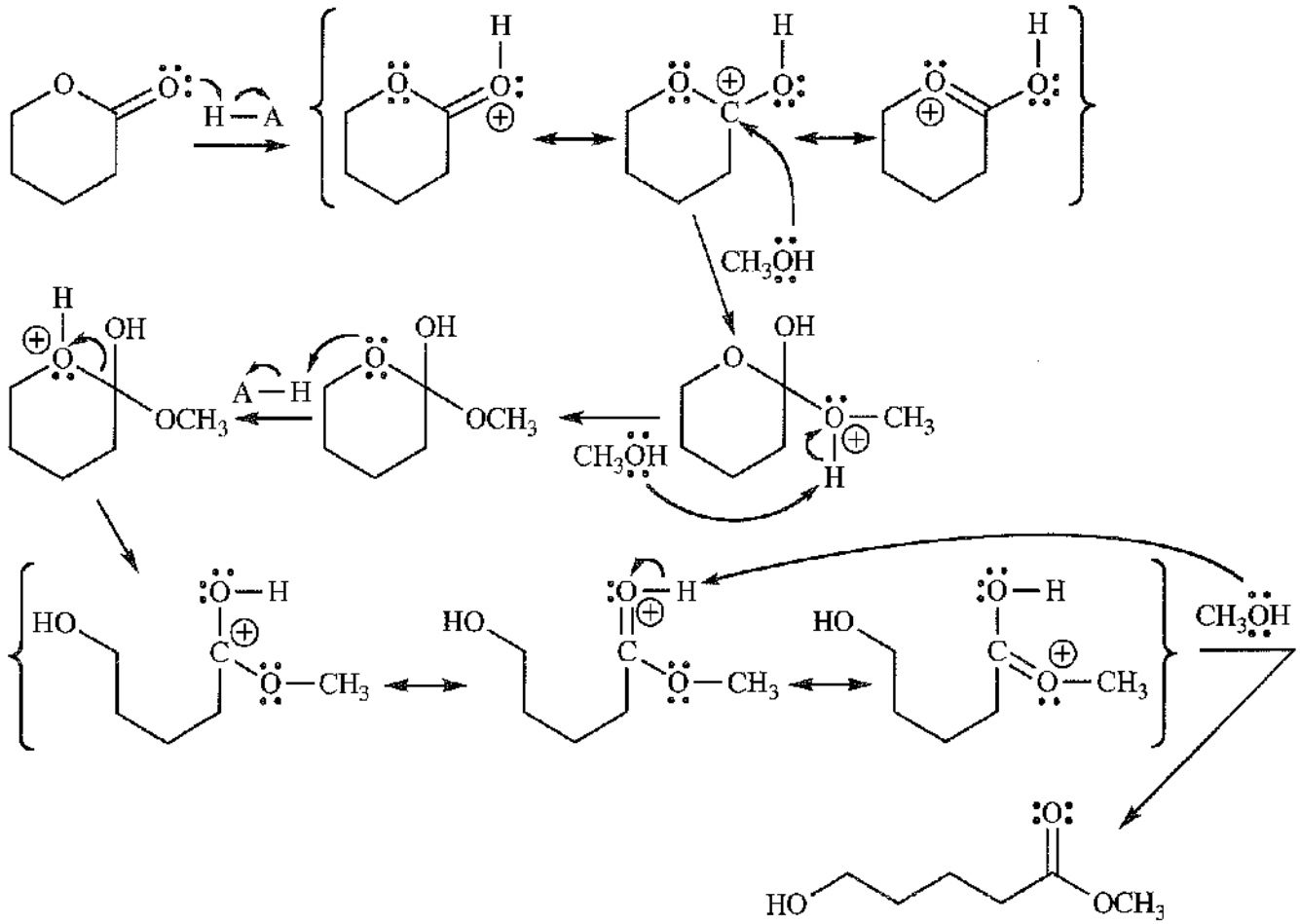



21-13





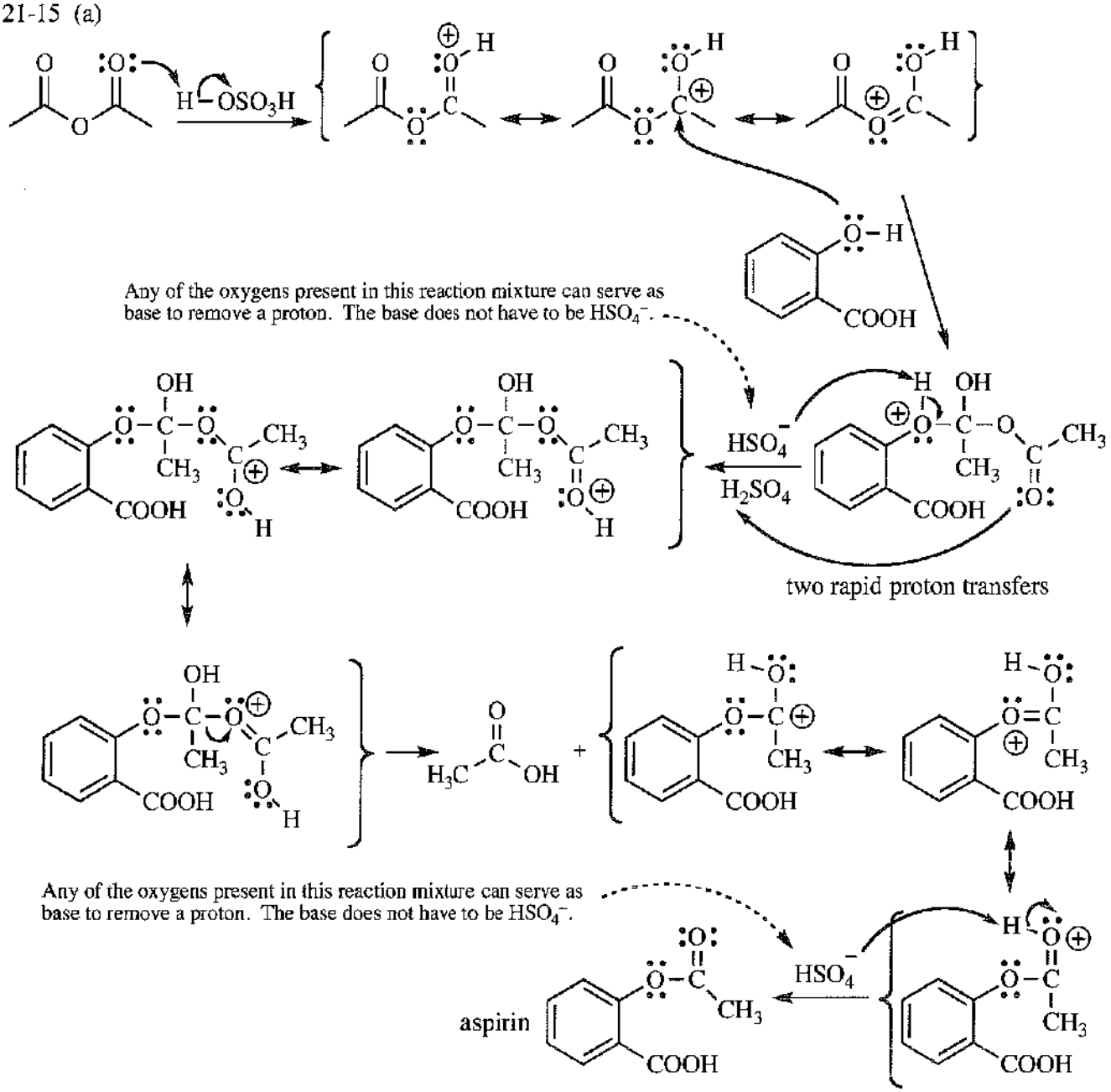

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.






Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

21-15 (a)



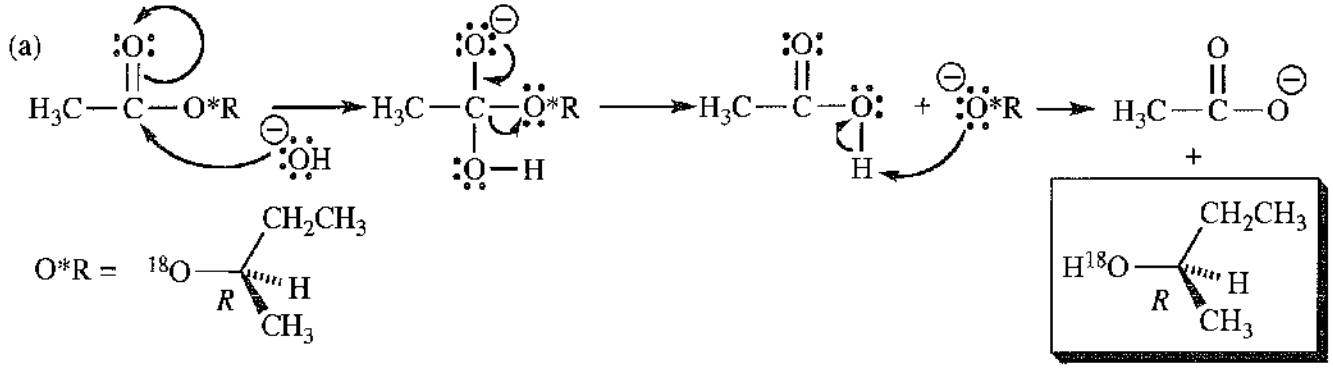

(b) As a true catalyst that speeds the rate of reaction without being consumed, the drop of $H_2SO_4$ is regenerated in the last step; it is used in the mechanism but not consumed. Its function in the mechanism is to make the carbonyl carbon of the anhydride more positive and therefore more susceptible to nucleophilic attack by the OH of the phenol, which is a weak nucleophile. Without the $H_2SO_4$ catalyst, this reaction would still occur but it would be much slower, probably by several factors of 10.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

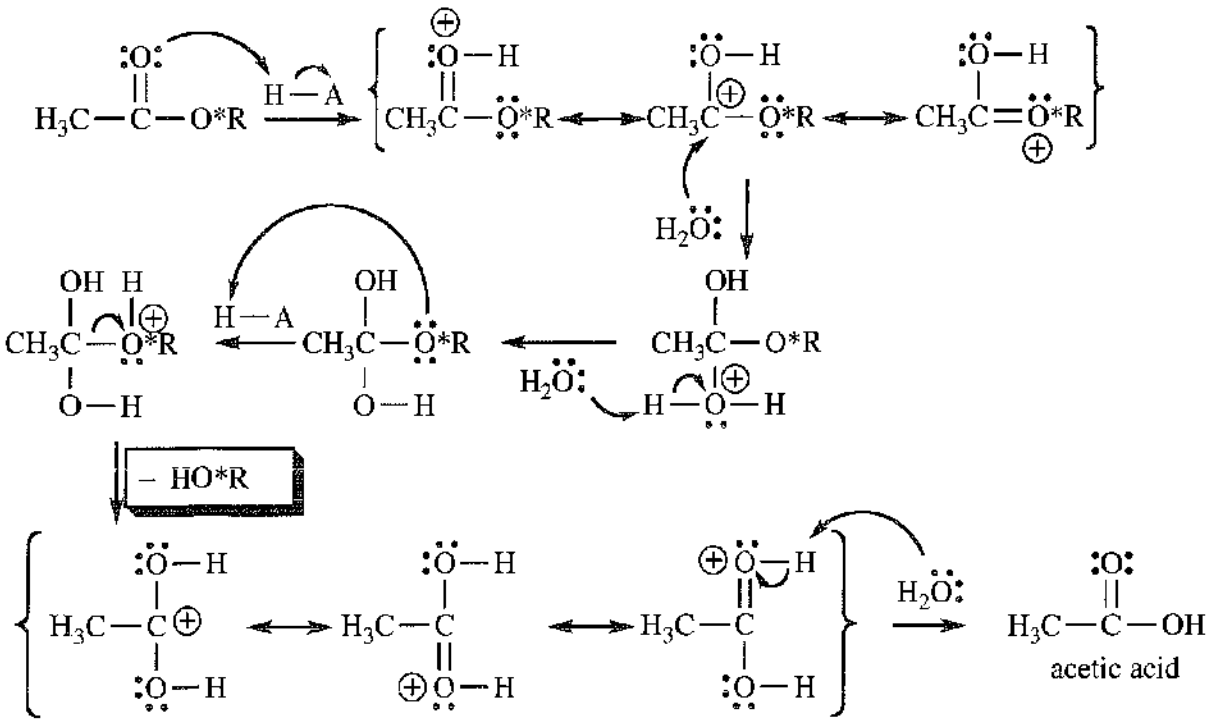
21-16 The asterisk (*) will denote $^{18}O$.

(a)



The alcohol product contains the $^{18}O$ label, with none in the carboxylate. The bond between $^{18}O$ and the tetrahedral carbon with (*R*) configuration did not break, so the configuration is retained.

(b) The products are identical regardless of mechanism.



(c) The $^{18}O$ has 2 more neutrons in its nucleus than $^{16}O$. Mass spectra of these products would show the molecular ion of acetic acid at its standard value of m/z 60, whereas the molecular ion of butan-2-ol would appear at m/z 76 instead of m/z 74, proving that the heavy isotope of oxygen went with the alcohol. This demonstrates that the bond between oxygen and the carbonyl carbon is broken, not the bond between the oxygen and the alkyl carbon.

To show if the alcohol was chiral or racemic, measuring its optical activity in a polarimeter and comparing to known values would prove its configuration. (The heavy oxygen isotope has a negligible effect on optical rotation.)



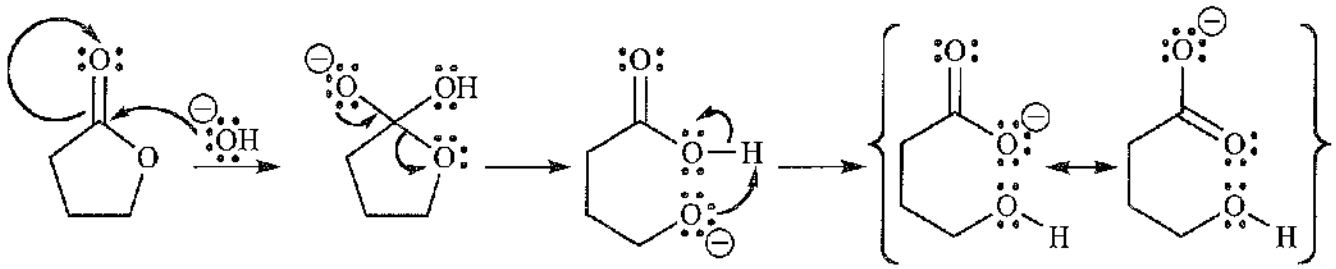
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

21-17

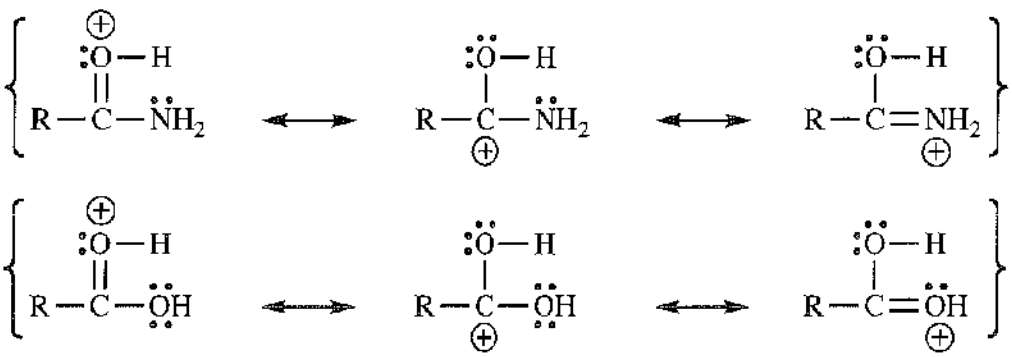
(a) A catalyst is defined as a chemical species that speeds a reaction but is not consumed in the reaction. In the acidic hydrolysis, acid is used in the first and fourth steps of the mechanism but is regenerated in the third and last steps. Acid is not consumed; the final concentration of acid is the same as the initial concentration. In the basic hydrolysis, however, the hydroxide that initially attacks the carbonyl is never regenerated. An alkoxide leaves from the carbonyl, but it quickly neutralizes the carboxylic acid. For every molecule of ester, one molecule of hydroxide is consumed; the base *promotes* the reaction but does not *catalyze* the reaction.

(b) Basic hydrolysis is not reversible. Once an ester molecule is hydrolyzed in base, the carboxylate cannot form an ester. Acid catalysis, however, is an equilibrium: the mixture will always contain some ester, and the yield will never be as high as in basic hydrolysis. Second, long chain fatty acids are not soluble in water until they are ionized; they are soluble only as their sodium salts (soap). Basic hydrolysis is preferred for higher yield and greater solubility of the product.

21-18

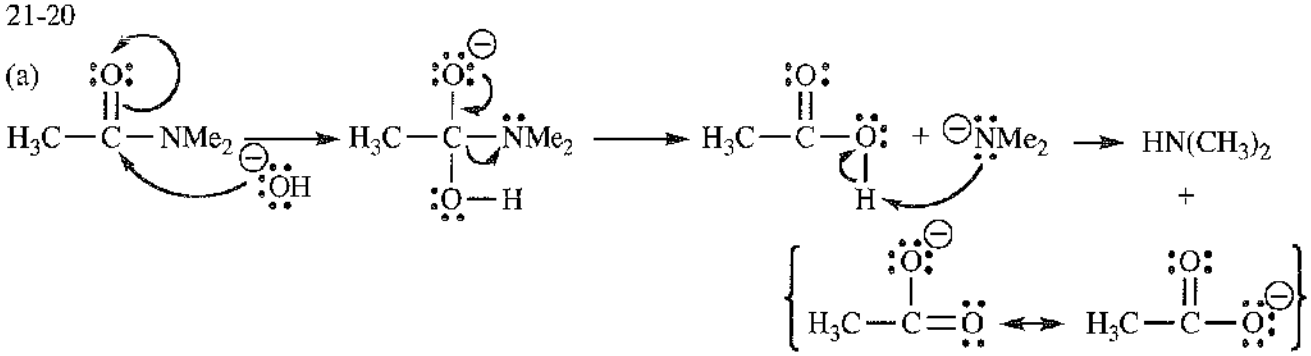


21-19



21-20

(a)

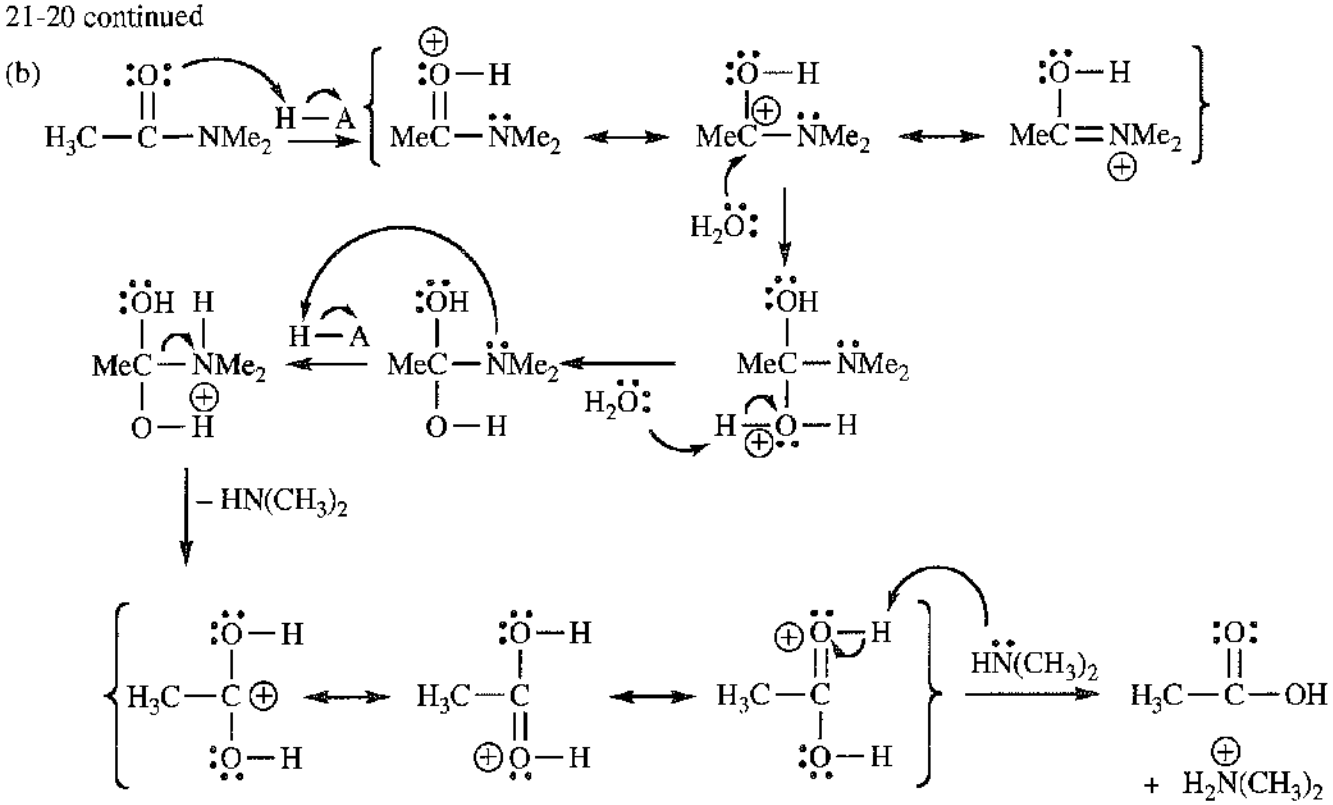




Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

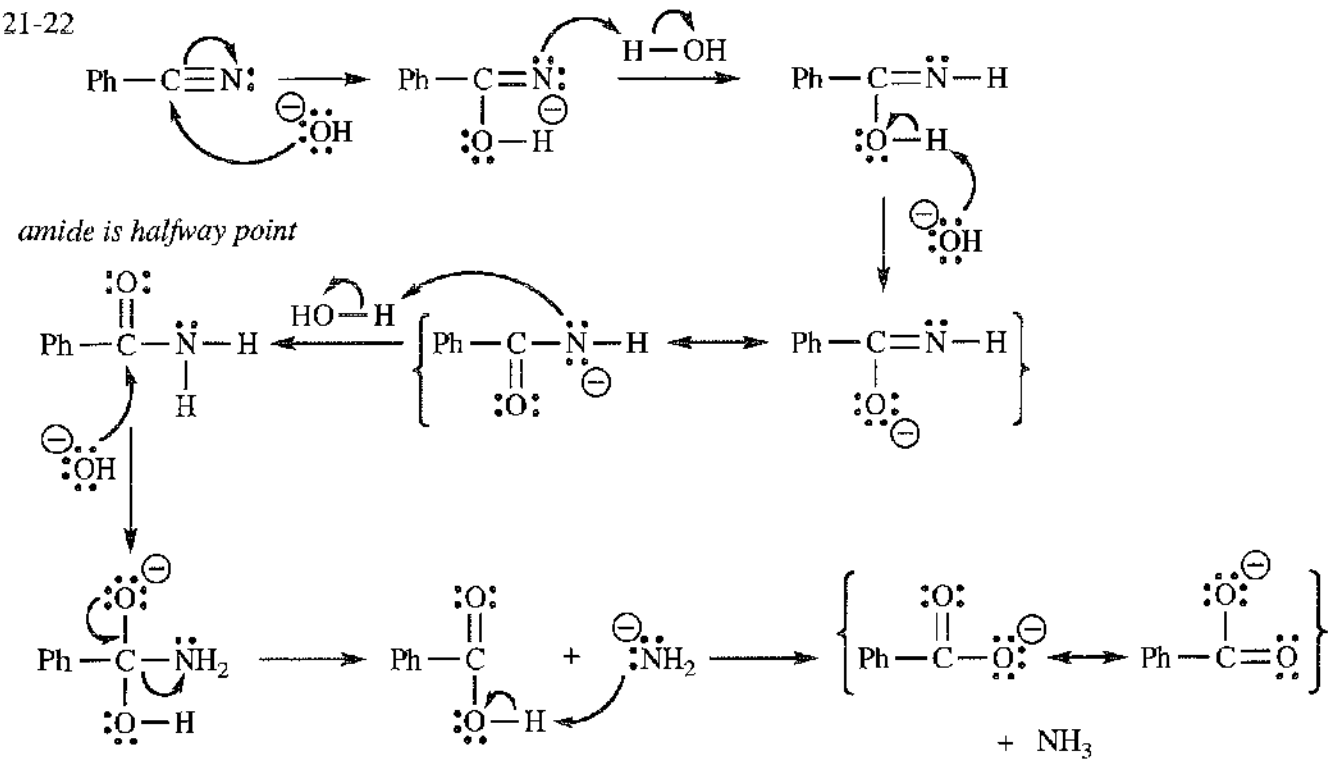
21-20 continued

(b)



21-21 In the basic hydrolysis (21-20(a)), the step that drives the reaction to completion is the final step, the deprotonation of the carboxylic acid by the amide anion. In the acidic hydrolysis (21-20(b)), protonation of the amine by acid is exothermic and it prevents the reverse reaction by tying up the pair of electrons on the nitrogen so that the amine is no longer nucleophilic.

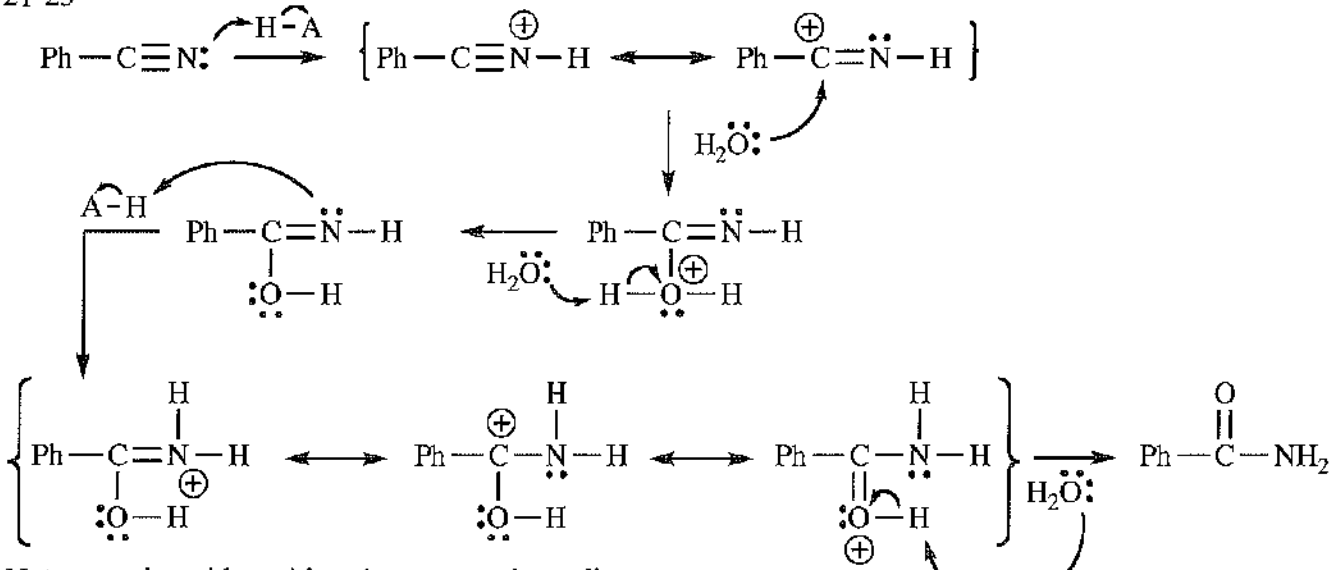
21-22





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

21-23

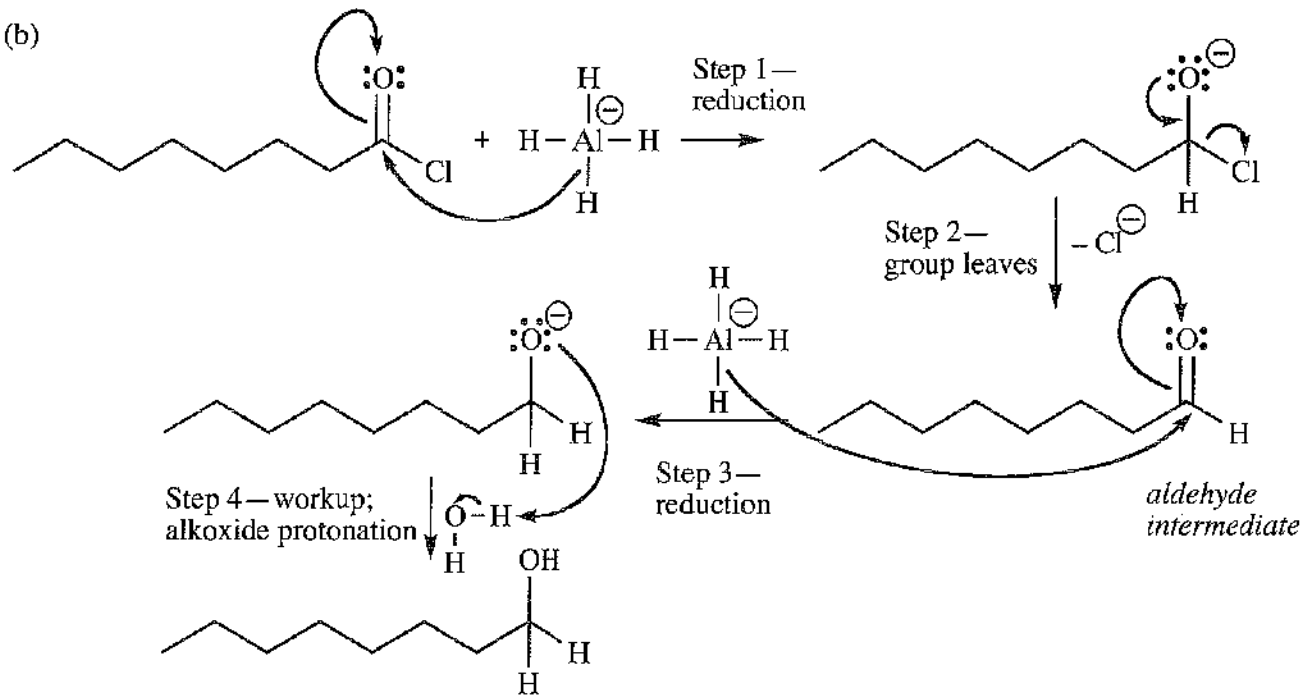


Note: species with positive charge on carbon adjacent to benzene also have resonance forms (not shown) with the positive charge distributed over the ring.

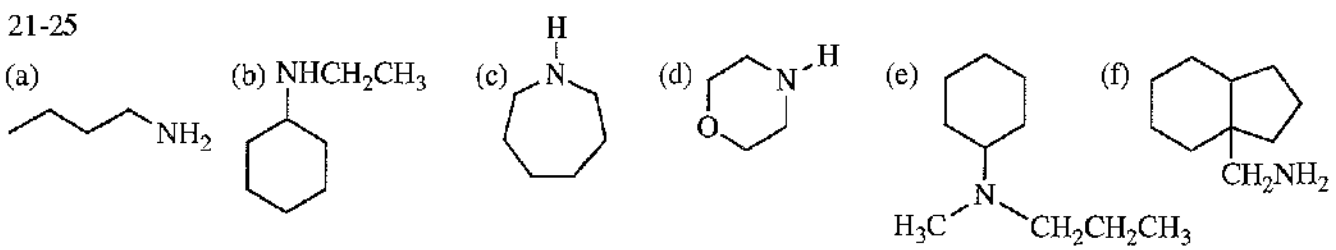
21-24

(a) Reduction occurs when a new C—H bond is formed. In ester reduction, a new C—H bond is formed in the first step and in the third step. This can also be seen in this mechanism where the steps are similarly labeled.

(b)



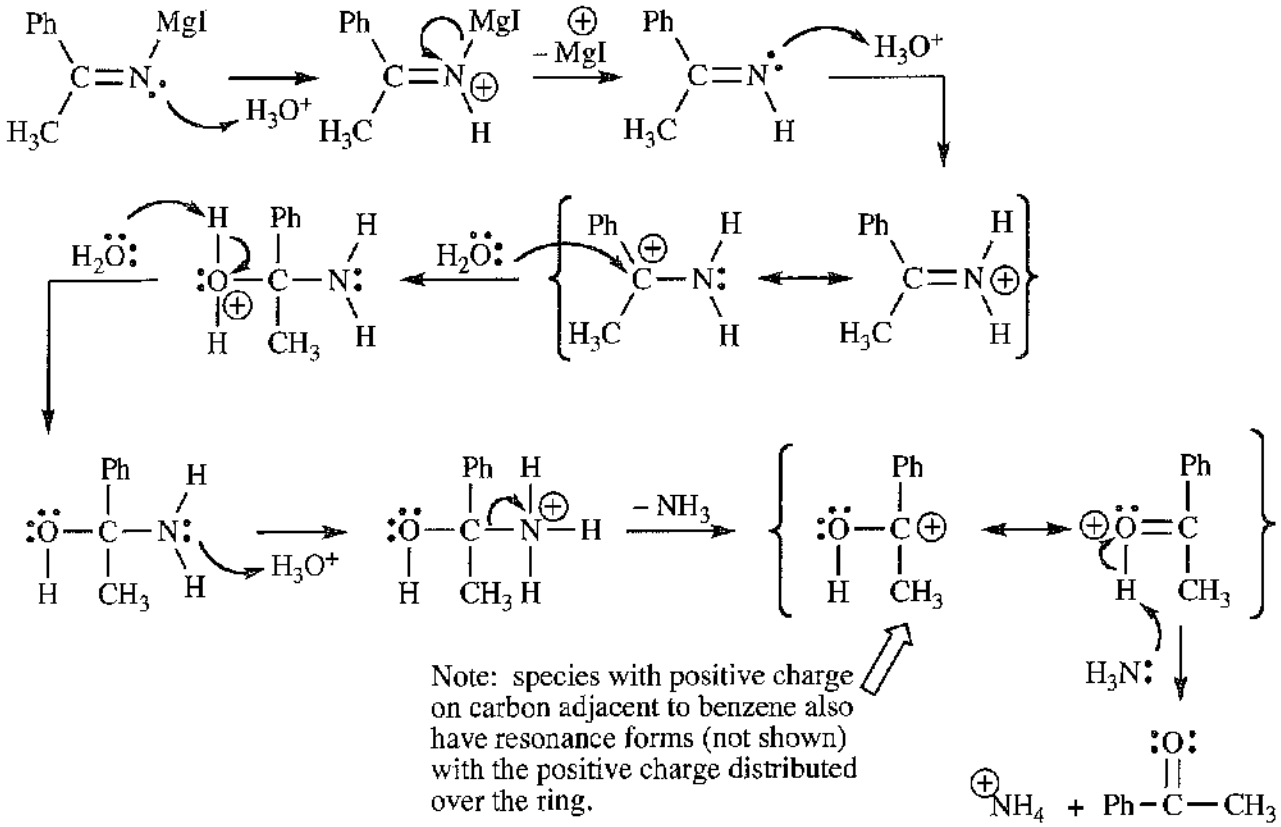

21-25



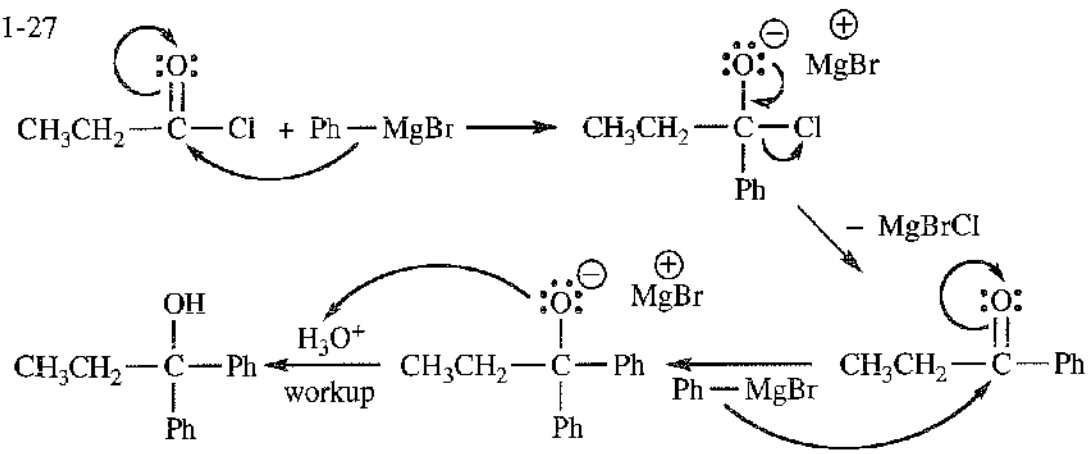



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

21-26




21-27



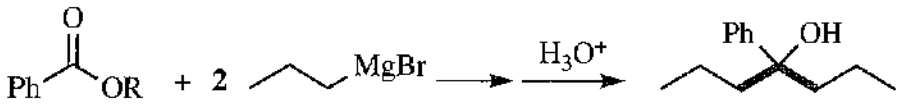

Grignard reagents plus acid chlorides or esters produce tertiary alcohols where two of the R groups are the same, having both come from the Grignard reagent.



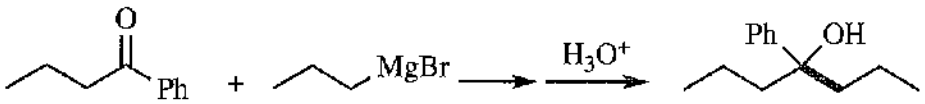
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

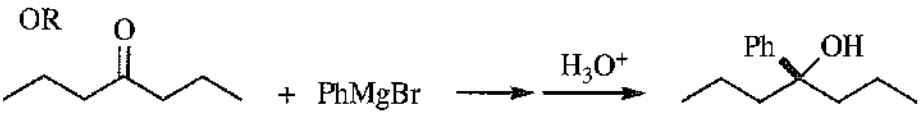
21-28 The new carbon-carbon bonds are shown in bold.

(a)

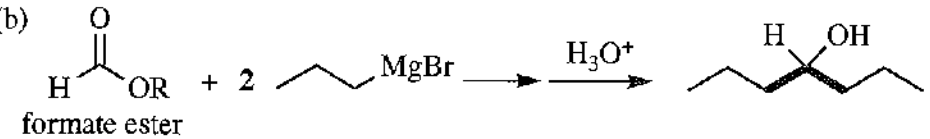



These alcohols can also be synthesized from ketones:



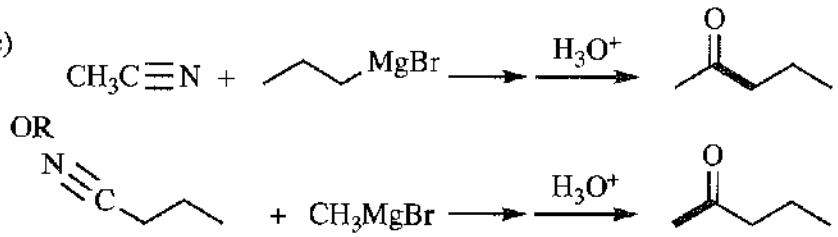




(b)

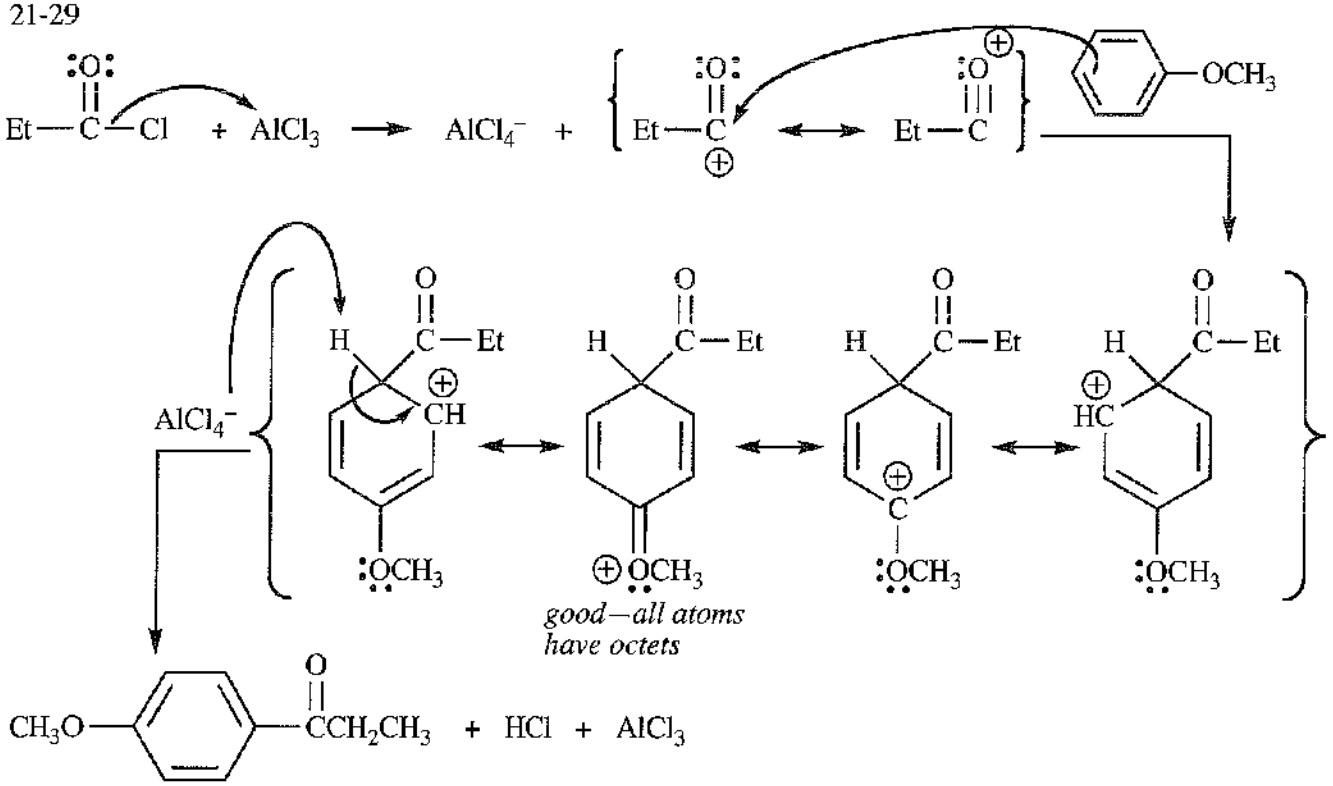



Adding Grignard to a formate ester is a very practical way to make 2° alcohols where both R groups are the same.

(c)




21-29

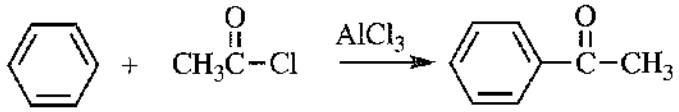




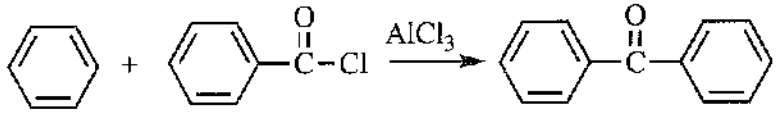

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

21-30

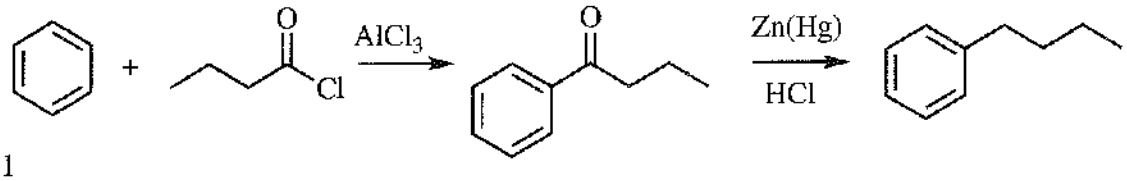
(a)




(b)

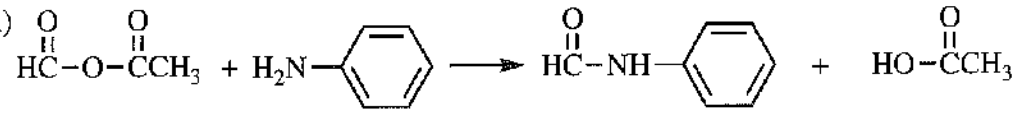



(c)

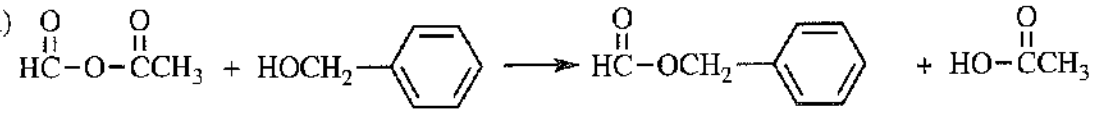



21-31

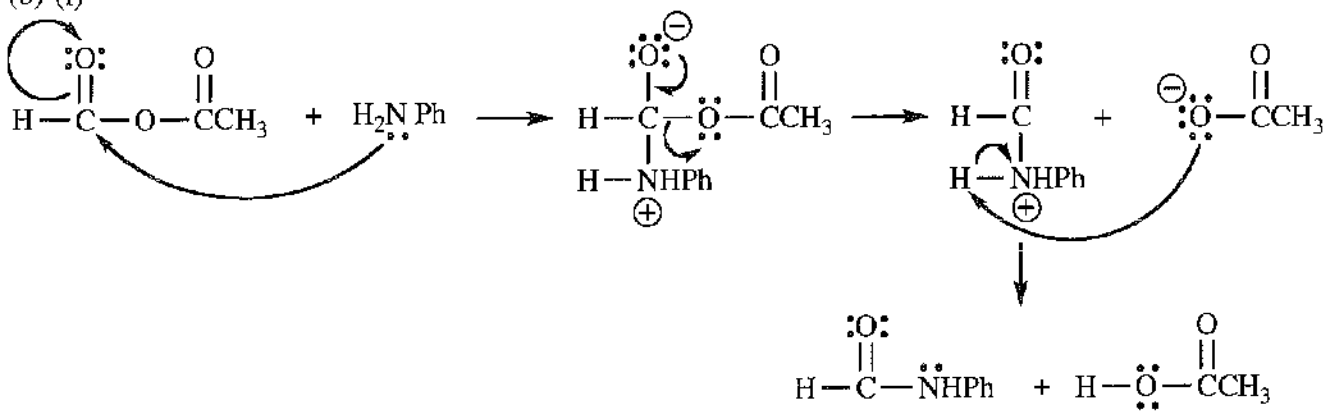
(a) (i)



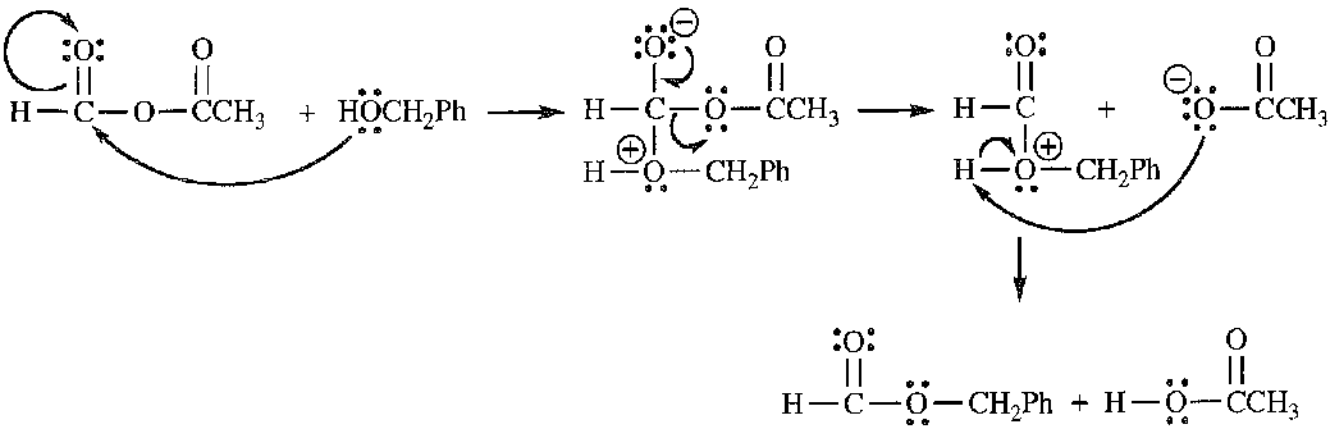

(ii)




(b) (i)




(ii)

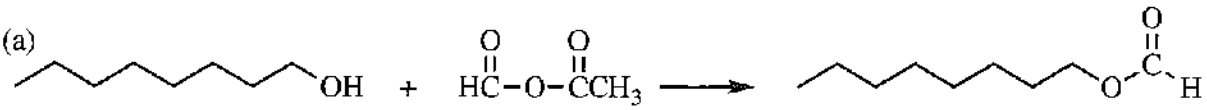





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

21-32

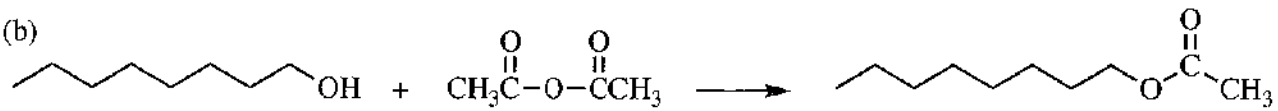
(a)



$HC(=O)-Cl$ does not exist; it is unstable relative to its decomposition products, CO and HCl. Acetic formic anhydride is the most practical way to formylate the alcohol.

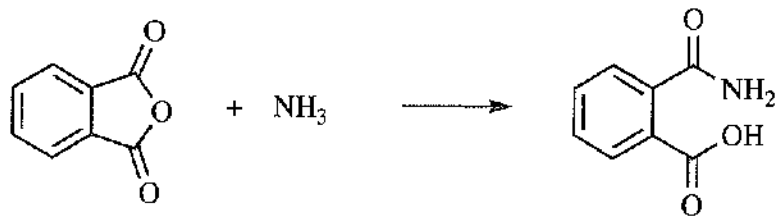
*Do not use formyl chloride on exams—it will be marked incorrect!*

(b)



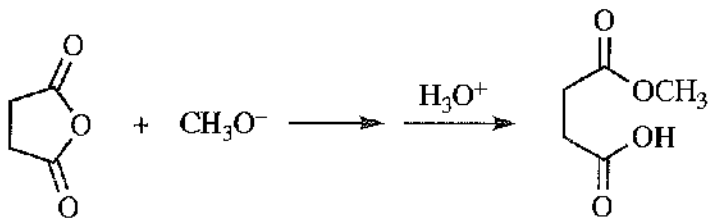
Acetic anhydride is more convenient, easier to handle, less toxic and less expensive than acetyl chloride.

(c)



The acid chloride would tend to react at both carbonyls instead of just one; only the anhydride will give this product. Recall that a carboxylic acid and $NH_3$ can make an amide only at very high temperature, so once the COOH is formed, the reaction will stop there.

(d)

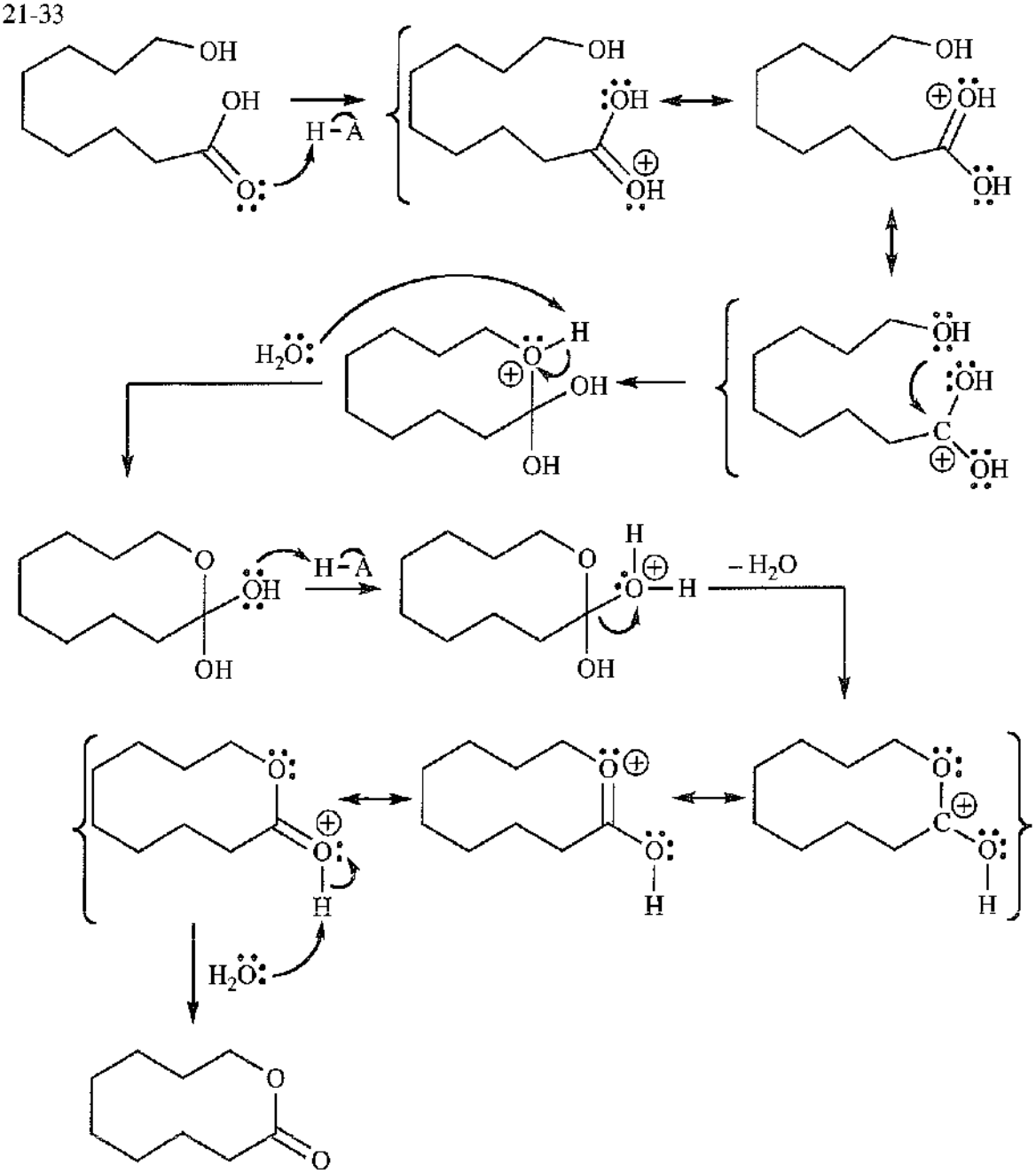


The acid chloride would tend to react at both carbonyls instead of just one; only the anhydride will give this product. As in part (c), once the COOH is formed, it will not go onto ester with methoxide under basic conditions.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

21-33

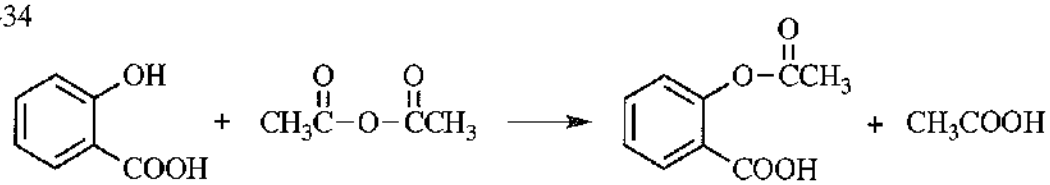





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

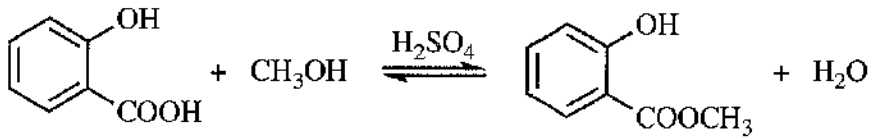
21-34

(a)



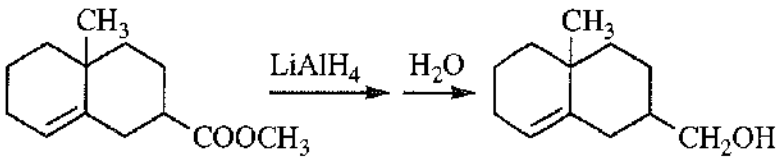
Generally, acetic anhydride is the optimum reagent for the preparation of acetate esters. Acetyl chloride would also react with the carboxylic acid to form a mixed anhydride.

(b)



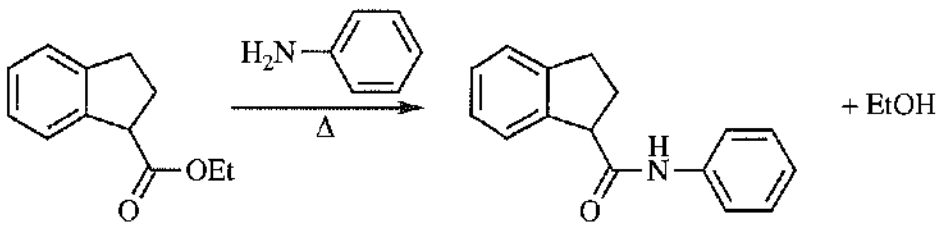
Fischer esterification works well to prepare simple carboxylic esters. The diazomethane method would also react with the phenol, making the phenyl ether.

(c)



The more powerful reducing agent $LiAlH_4$ is required to reduce esters to primary alcohols.

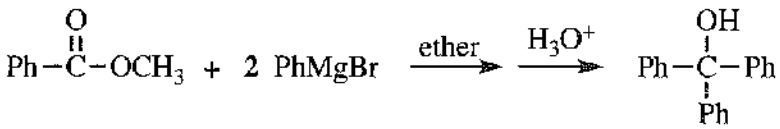
(d)



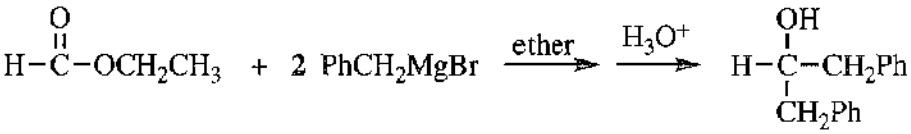
Amides can be made directly from esters plus an amine. Aniline is a poor nucleophile, however, so heating this reaction will be required to complete the reaction in a reasonable time.

21-35 Syntheses may have more than one correct approach.

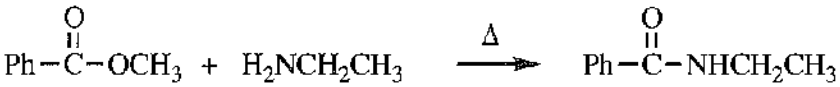
(a)



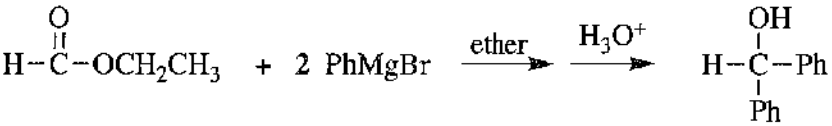
(b)



(c)



(d)





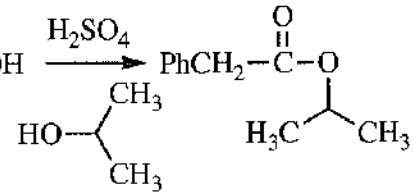
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

21-35 continued

(e) $Ph-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-OCH_3 + LiAlH_4 \xrightarrow{ether} \xrightarrow{H_3O^+} PhCH_2OH$

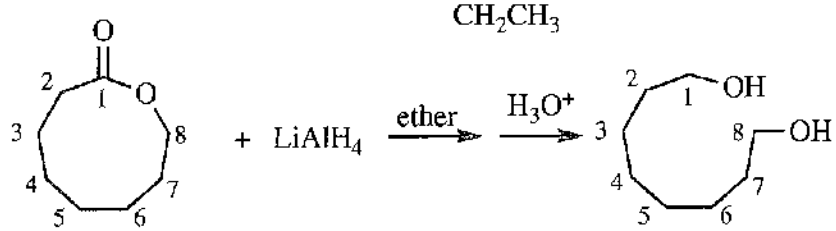
(f) $Ph-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-OCH_3 \xrightarrow{H_3O^+} Ph-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-OH + CH_3OH$

(g) $PhCH_2OH$ from (e) $\xrightarrow[2)\ KCN]{1)\ TsCl,\ pyridine} PhCH_2C{\equiv}N \xrightarrow[\Delta]{H_3O^+} PhCH_2-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-OH \xrightarrow{H_2SO_4} PhCH_2-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-O-CH(CH_3)_2$



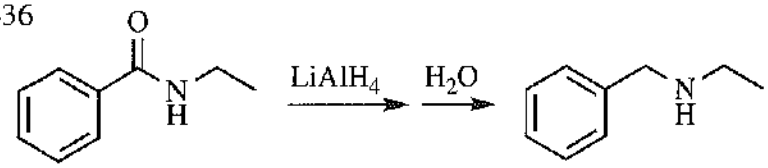
(h) $PhCH_2-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-OCH(CH_3)_2$ from (g) $+ \mathbf{2}\ CH_3CH_2MgBr \xrightarrow{ether} \xrightarrow{H_3O^+} PhCH_2-\overset{OH}{\overset{|}{C}}(CH_2CH_3)-CH_2CH_3$

(i) How to make an 8-carbon diol from an ester that has no more than 8 carbons? Make the ester a lactone!

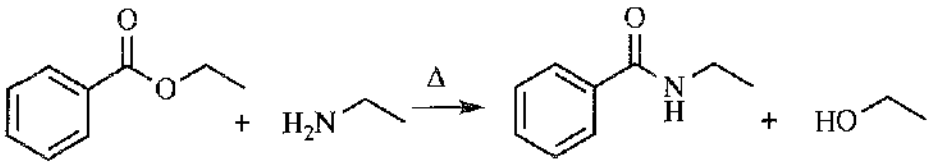


21-36

(a)

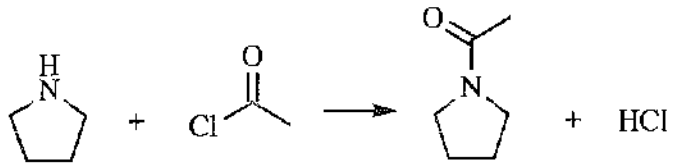


(b)

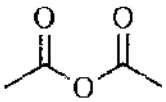


Heating the reaction will form the amide faster.

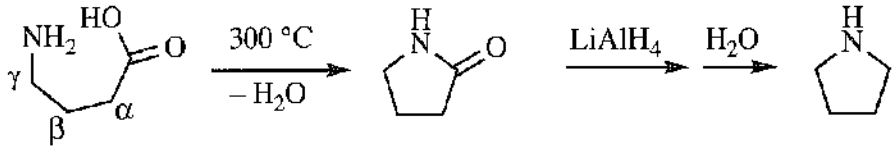
(c)



Acetic anhydride would work as well as acetyl chloride; a base such as pyridine or sodium bicarbonate or triethylamine is usually added to consume the HCl.



(d)



gamma-amino-butyric acid

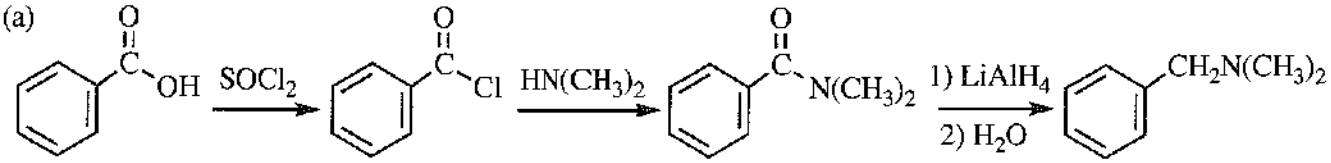
This high-temperature synthesis of amides is used industrially but not in normal lab reactions. Alternatively, an ester could be produced from the COOH, followed by milder cyclization to the amide.



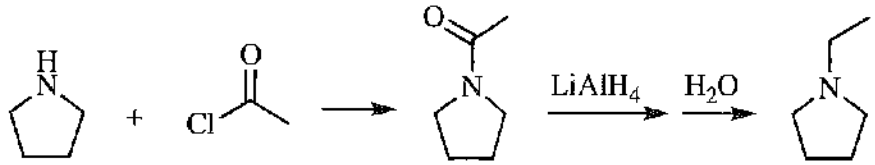
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

21-37 There may be other correct approaches to these problems.

(a)

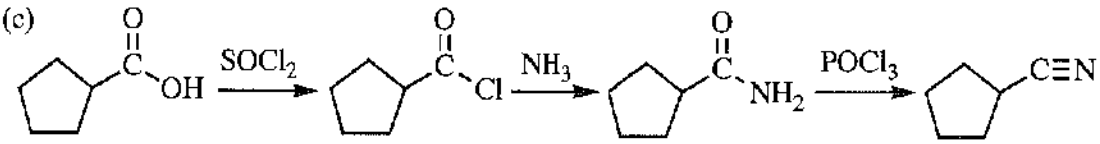



(b)



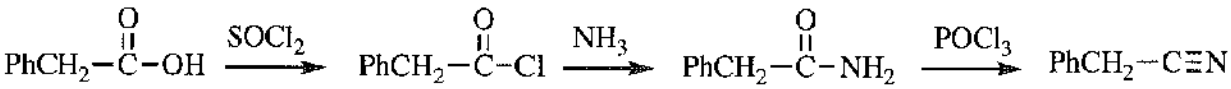

See the comment in the solution to 21-36(c) about using acetic anhydride instead of acetyl chloride.

(c)

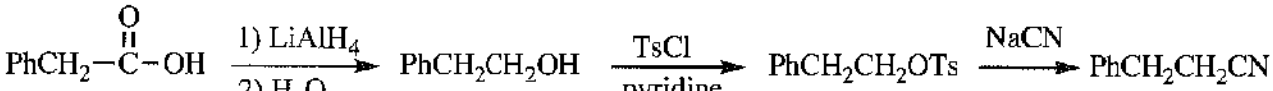



21-38

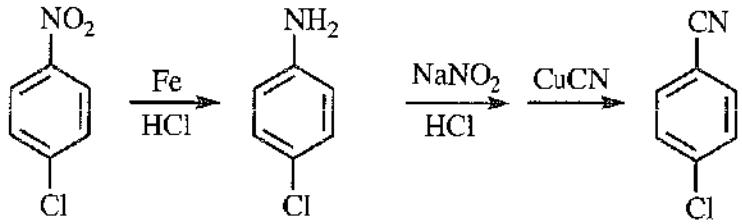
(a)




(b)

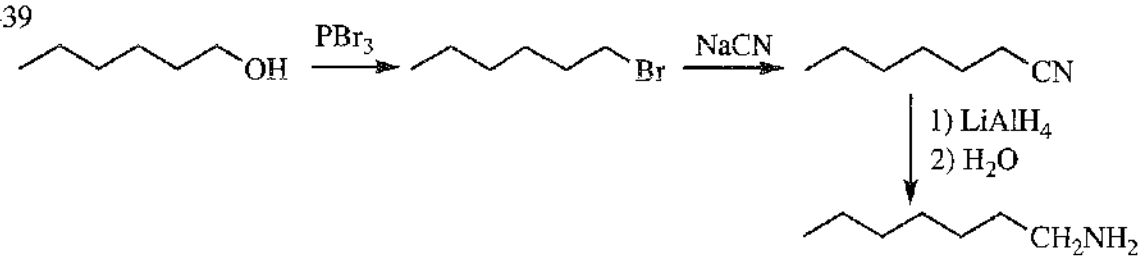



(c)

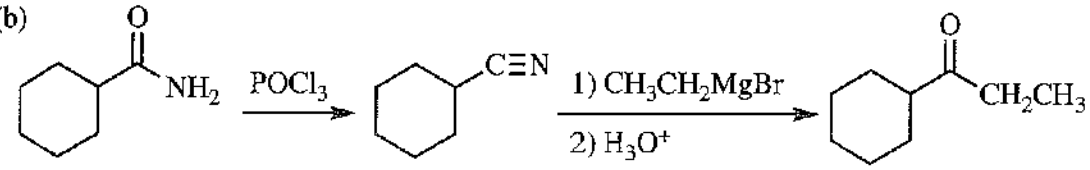



21-39

(a)




(b)

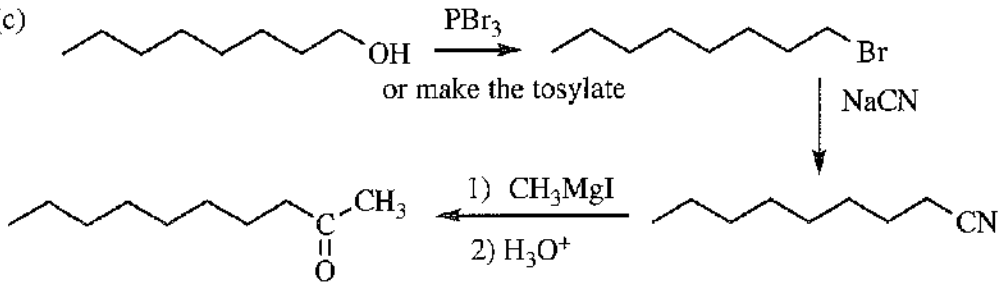




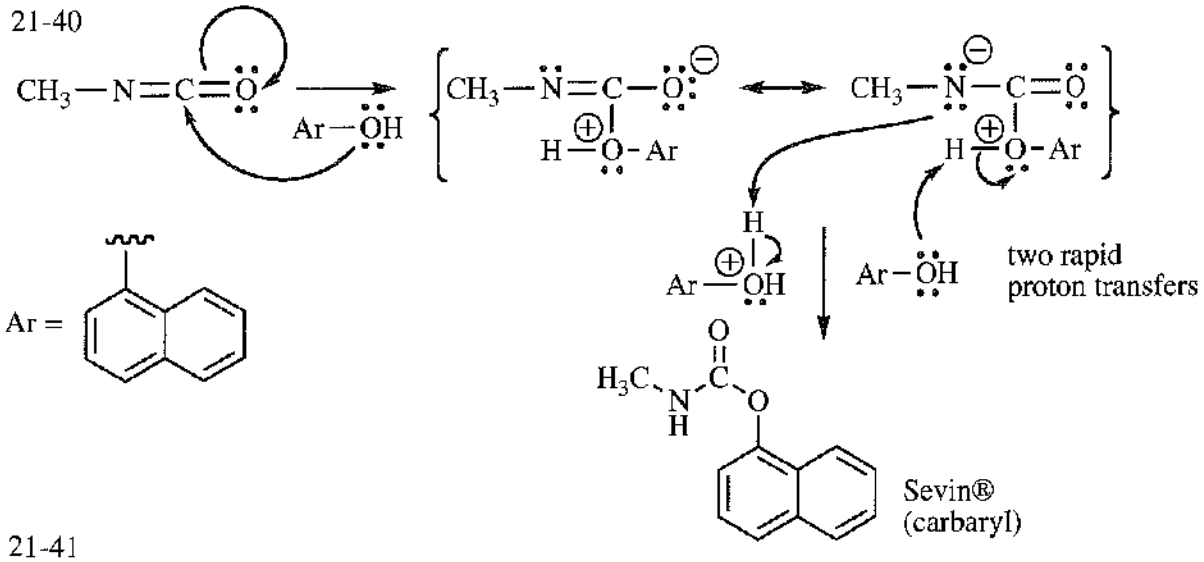

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

21-39 continued

(c)

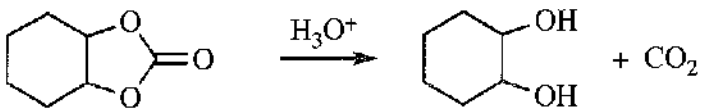



21-40



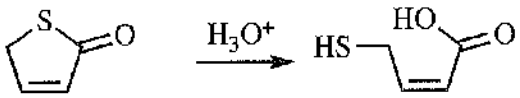

21-41

(a)



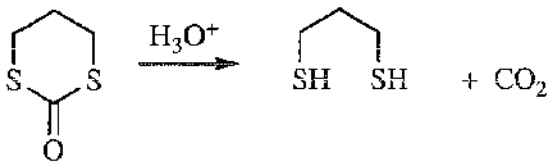

(i) carbonate ester
(iii) not aromatic

(b)



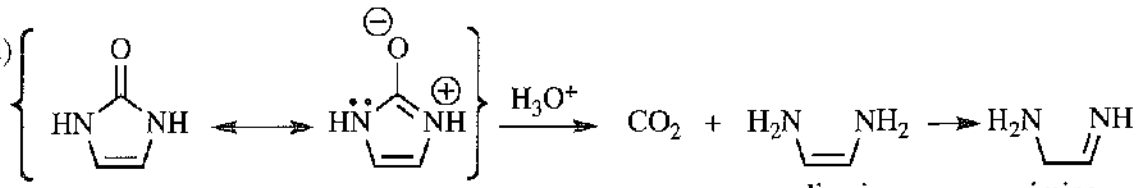

(i) thiolactone
(iii) not aromatic

(c)




(i) thiocarbonate ester
(iii) not aromatic

(d)




(i) a substituted urea
(iii) AROMATIC—more easily seen in the resonance form shown

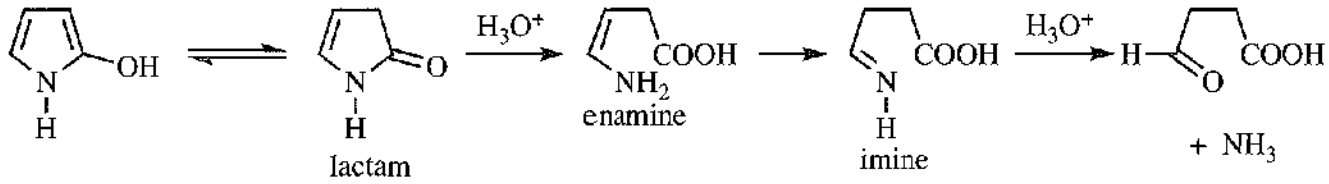
(The enediamine product would not be stable in aqueous acid. It would probably tautomerize to an imine, hydrolyze to ammonia and 2-aminoethanal, then polymerize.)



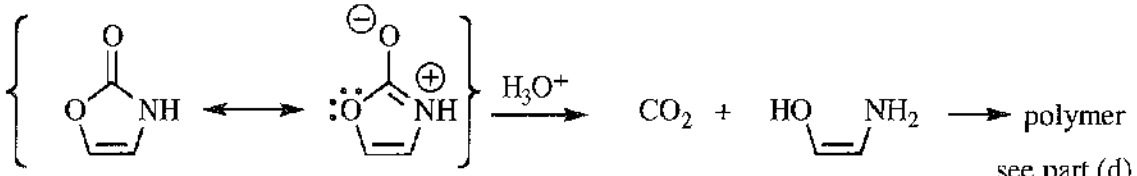
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

21-41 continued

(e) At first glance, this AROMATIC compound does not appear to be an acid derivative. Like any enol, however, its tautomer must be considered.



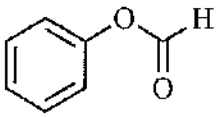

(f)



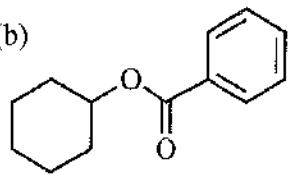

(i) a carbamate or urethane
(iii) AROMATIC—more easily seen in the resonance form

21-42

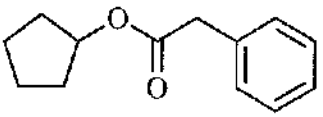
(a)



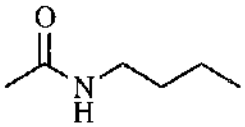
(b)



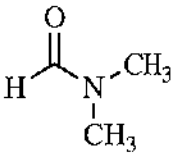
(c)



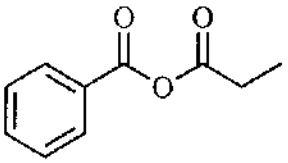
(d)



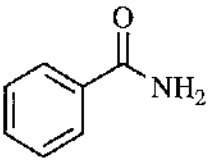
(e)



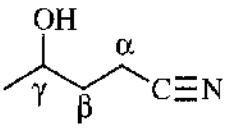
(f)



(g)

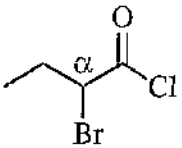


(h)

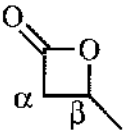


"Valero" has 5 carbons.

(i)

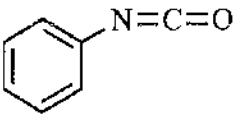


(j)

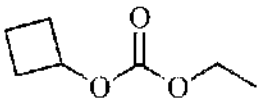


Oxygen is on the beta carbon of the 4-carbon chain.

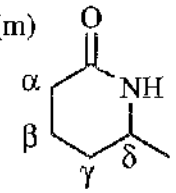
(k)



(l)

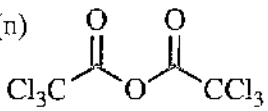


(m)

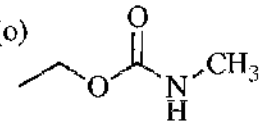


"Capro" has 6 carbons.

(n)



(o)



21-43

(a) 3-methylpentanoyl chloride
(c) acetanilide; *N*-phenylethanamide
(e) phenyl acetate; phenyl ethanoate
(g) benzonitrile
(i) dimethyl isophthalate, or dimethyl benzene-1,3-dicarboxylate
(k) 4-hydroxypentanoic acid lactone; γ-valerolactone

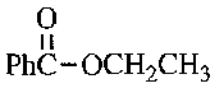
"Methanoic" is IUPAC, but most chemists use "formic".

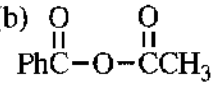
(b) benzoic formic anhydride
(d) *N*-methylbenzamide
(f) methyl benzoate
(h) 4-phenylbutane nitrile; γ-phenylbutyronitrile
(j) *N,N*-diethyl-3-methylbenzamide
(l) 3-aminopentanoic acid lactam; β-valerolactam

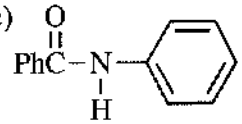


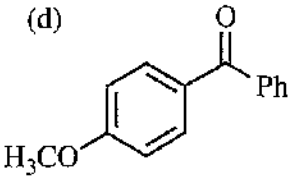
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

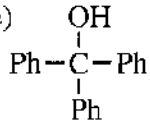
21-44

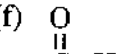
(a) 

(b) 

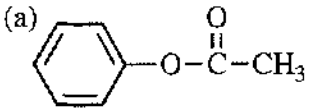
(c) 

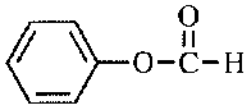
(d) 

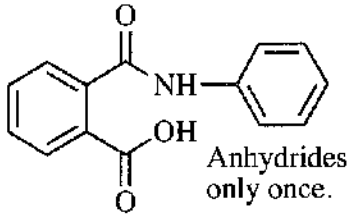
(e) 

(f) 

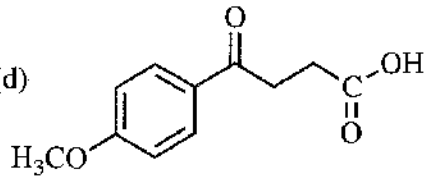
21-45

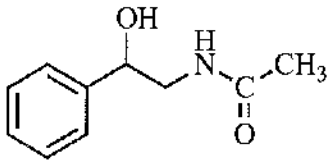
(a) 

(b) 

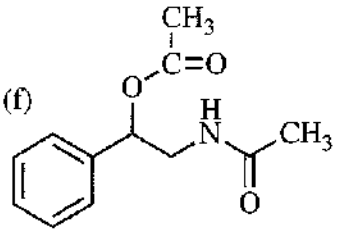
(c) 

Anhydrides react only once.

(d) 

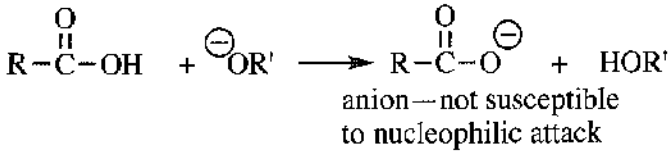
(e) 

Amines are more nucleophilic than alcohols and amides are more stable than esters.

(f) 

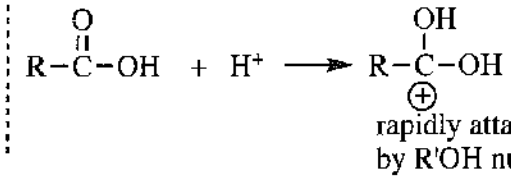
21-46 When a carboxylic acid is treated with a basic reagent, the base removes the acidic proton rather than attacking at the carbonyl (proton transfers are much faster than formation or cleavage of other types of bonds). Once the carboxylate anion is formed, the carbonyl is no longer susceptible to nucleophilic attack: nucleophiles do not attack sites of negative charge. By contrast, in acidic conditions, the protonated carbonyl has a positive charge and is activated to nucleophilic attack.

<u>basic conditions</u>



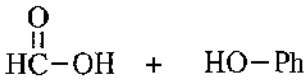
anion—not susceptible to nucleophilic attack

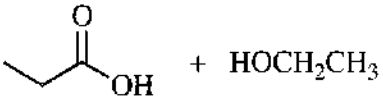
<u>acidic conditions</u>

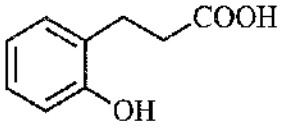


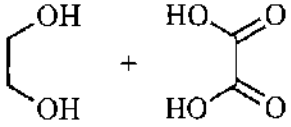
rapidly attacked by R'OH nucleophile

21-47 Products after adding dilute acid in the workup:

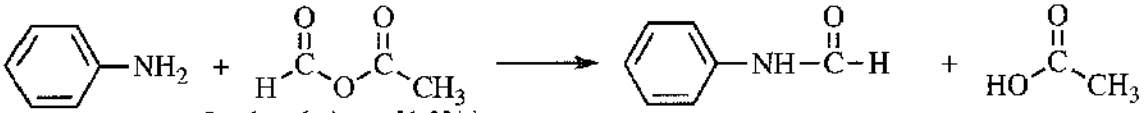
(a) 

(b) 

(c) 

(d) 

21-48

(a) 

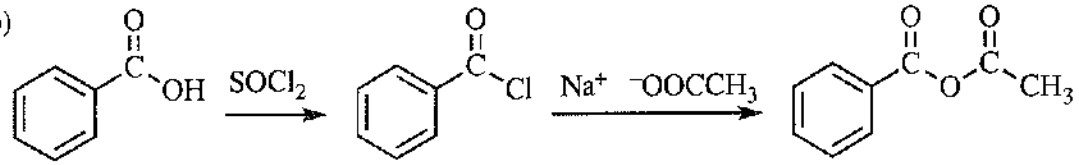
See the solution to 21-32(a), and text Sec. 21-11, for use of acetic formic anhydride.



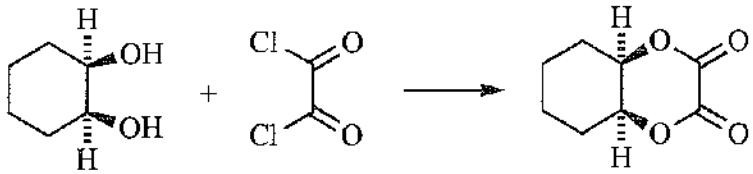
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

21-48 continued

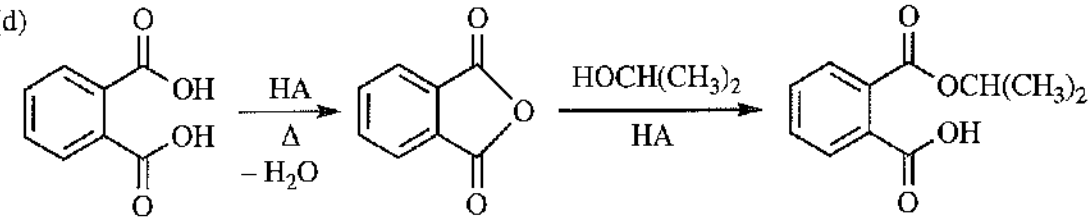
(b)



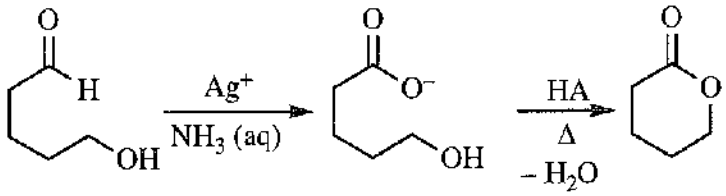

(c)



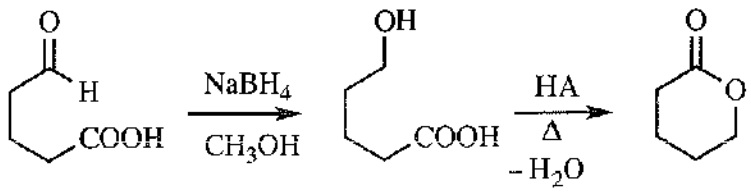
(d)



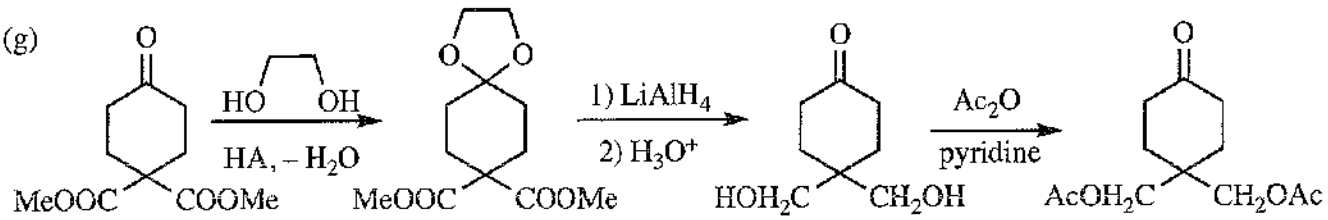

(e)




(f)



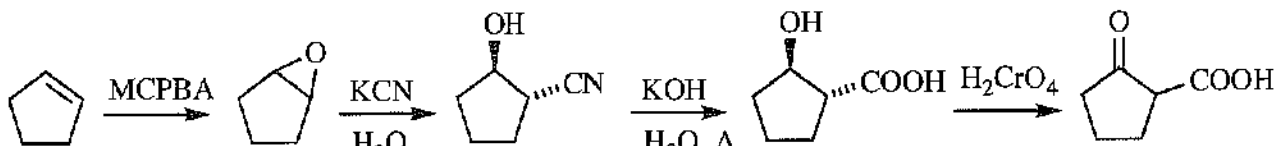

(g)



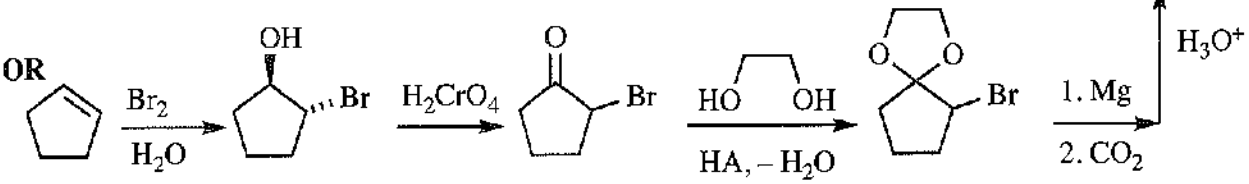

Any ester where ethylene glycol displaces methanol (by transesterification) will be reduced with $LiAlH_4$.

Aqueous acid workup removes ketal protecting group.

(h)




OR

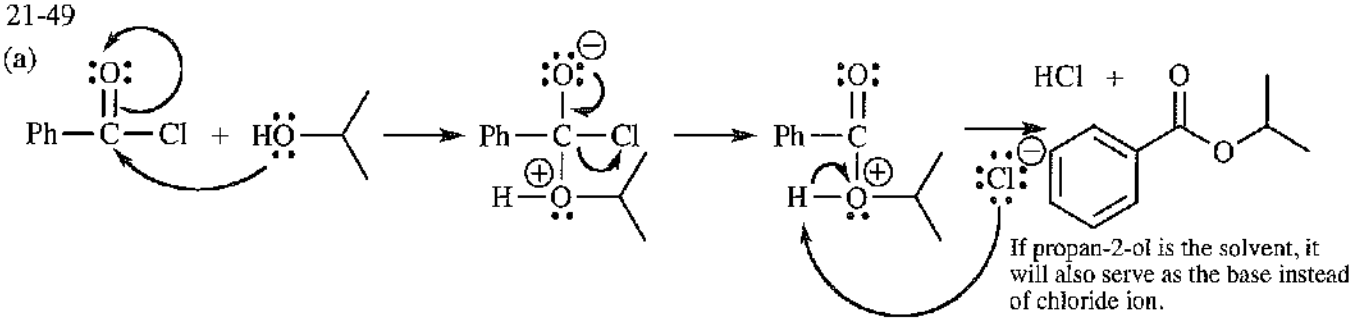




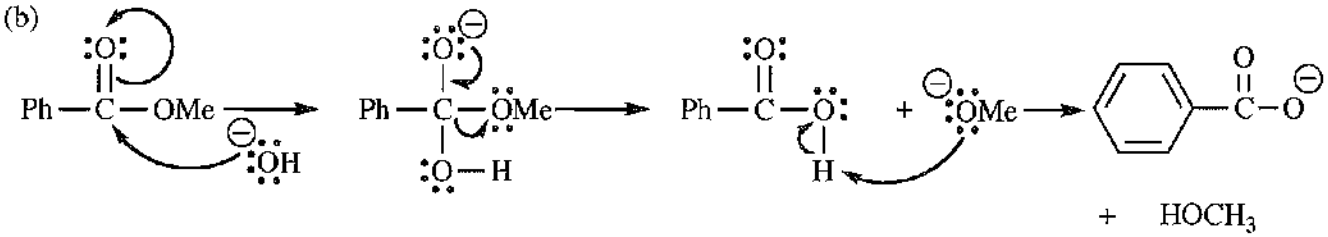

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

21-49

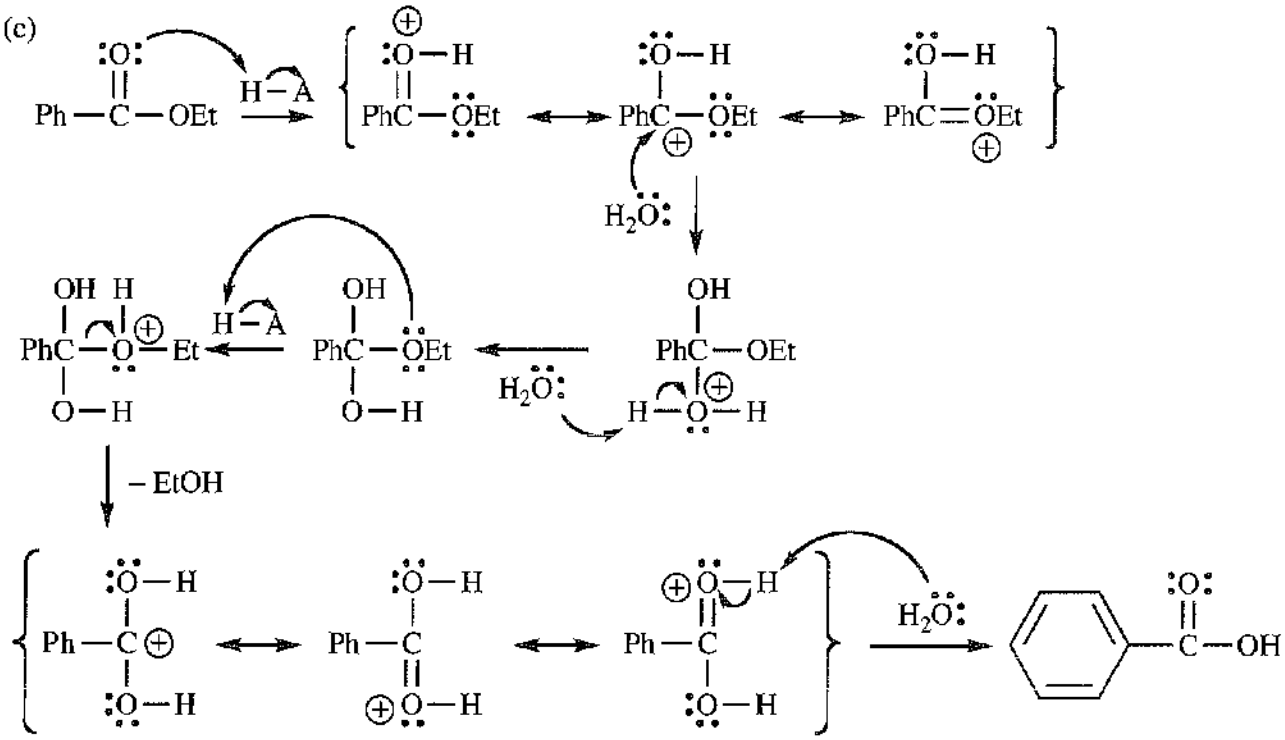
(a)




(b)

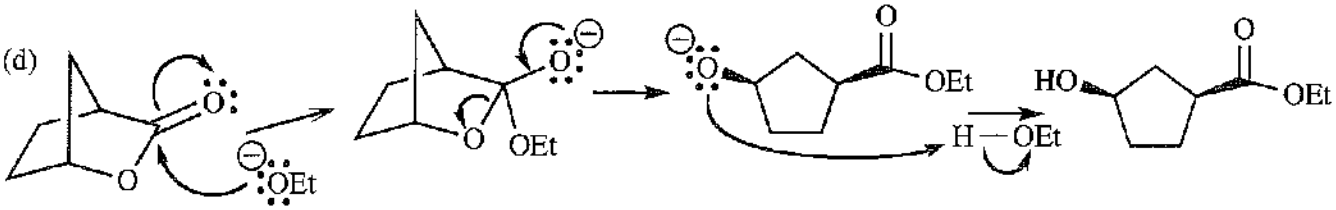



(c)




Note: species with positive charge on carbon adjacent to benzene also have resonance forms (not shown) with the positive charge distributed over the ring.

(d)

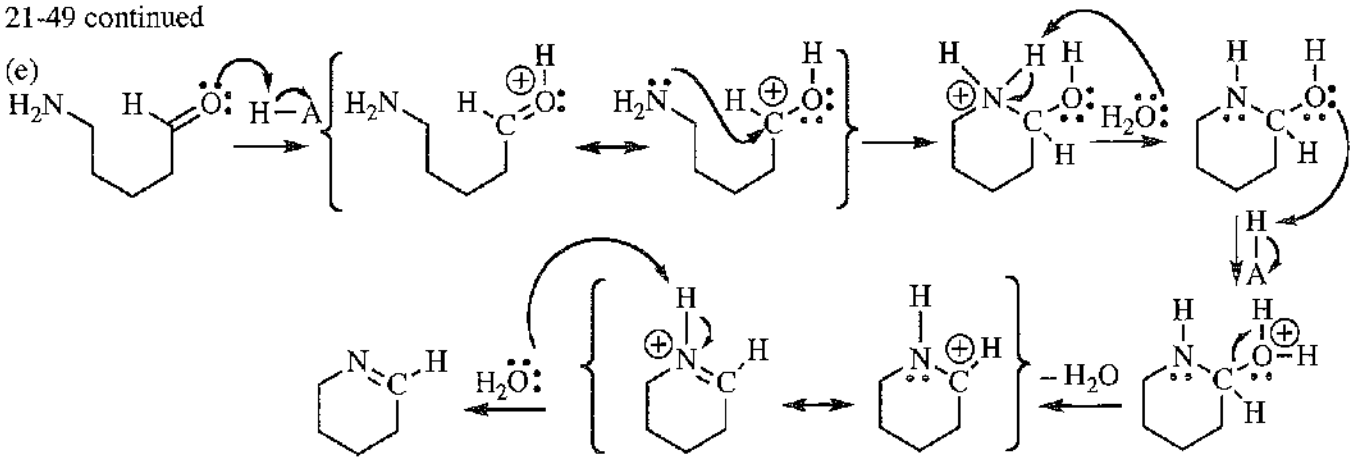




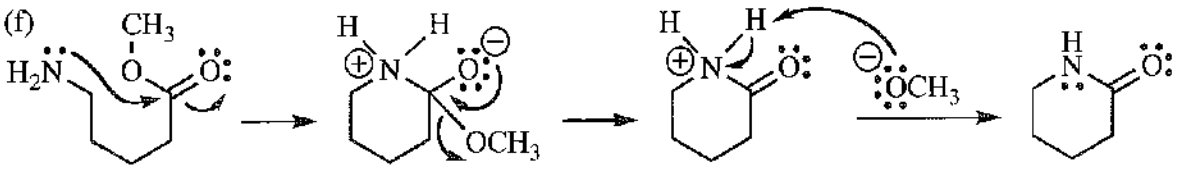
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

21-49 continued

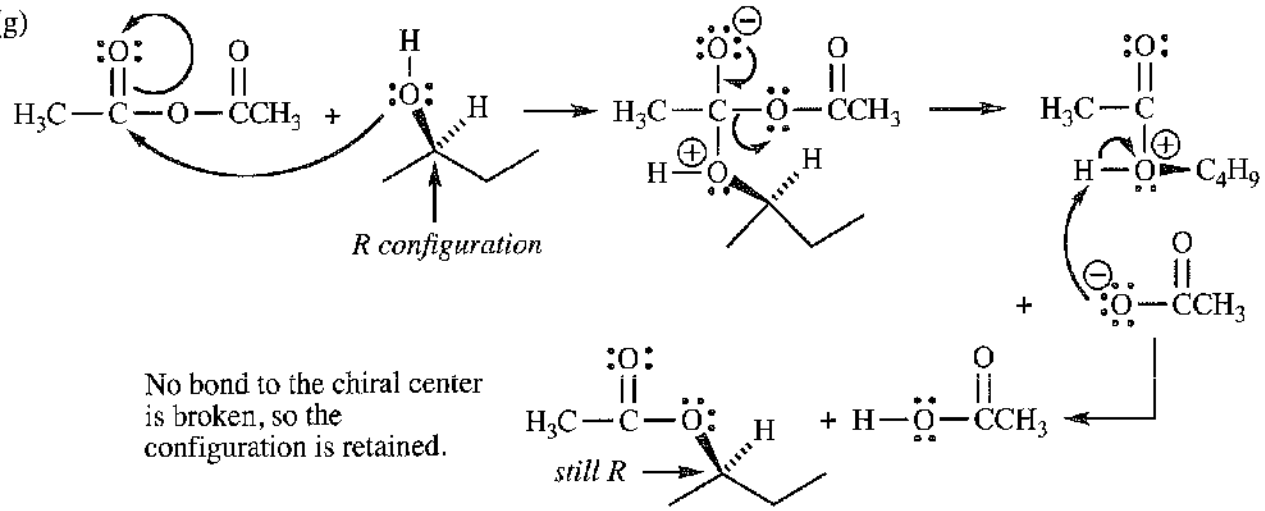
(e)



(f)

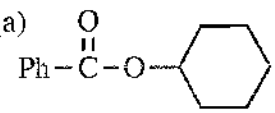


(g)

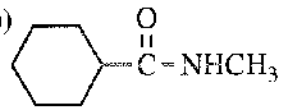



21-50

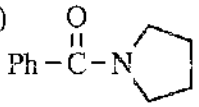
(a)



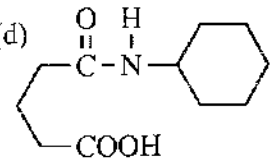
(b)



(c)

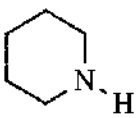


(d)

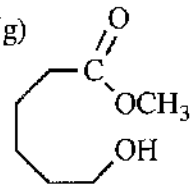


(e) $PhCH_2OH$

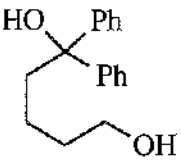
(f)



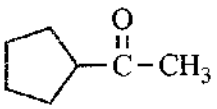
(g)



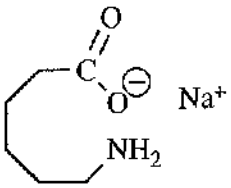
(h)



(i)

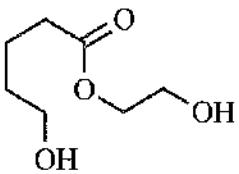


(j)



(k) $PhCH_2CH(CH_3)CH_2NH_2$

(l)



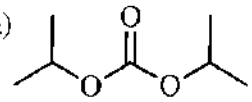
transesterification



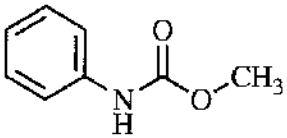
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

21-51

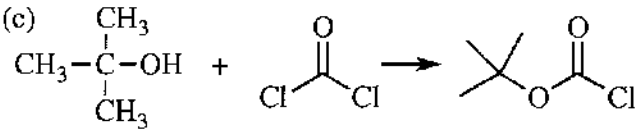
(a)



(b)

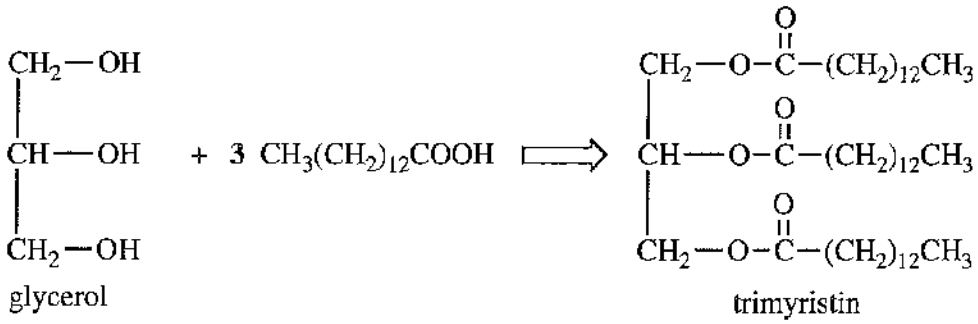


(c)

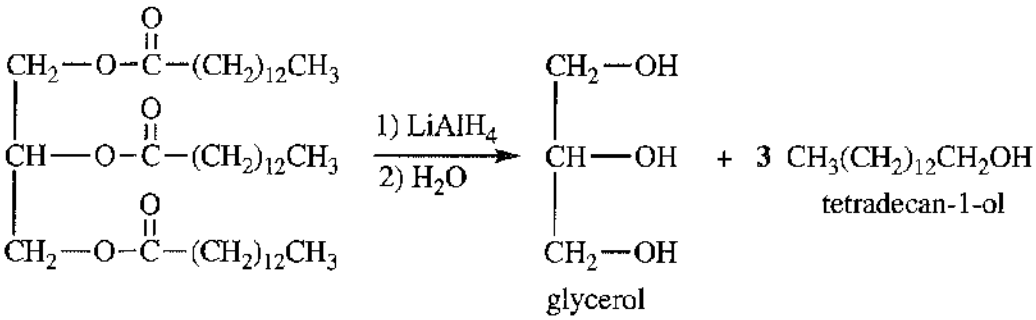


21-52

(a)

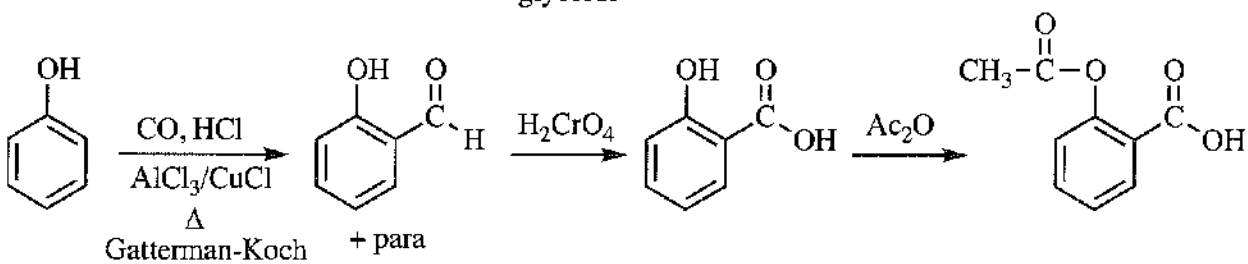



(b)

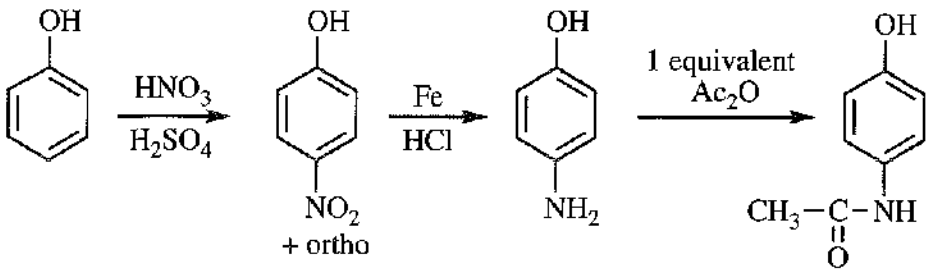



21-53

(a)



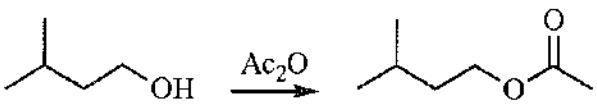

(b)




$NH_2$ is more nucleophilic than OH, and an amide is more stable than an ester.

21-54

(a)

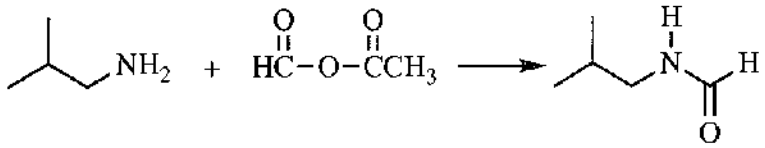



(b)

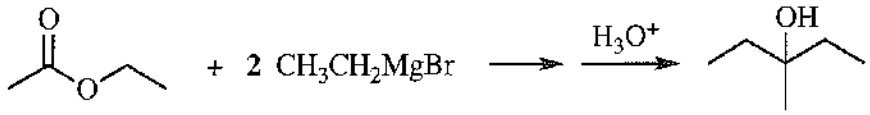
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

21-54 continued

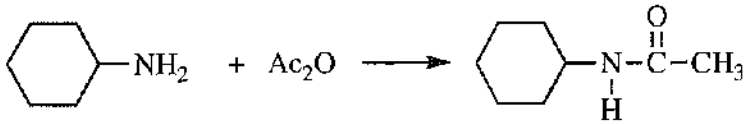
(c)



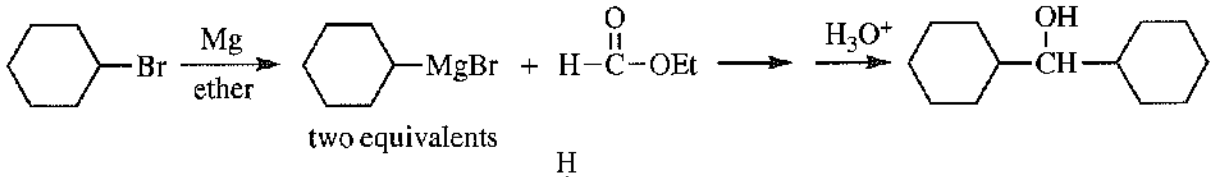
(d)



(e)

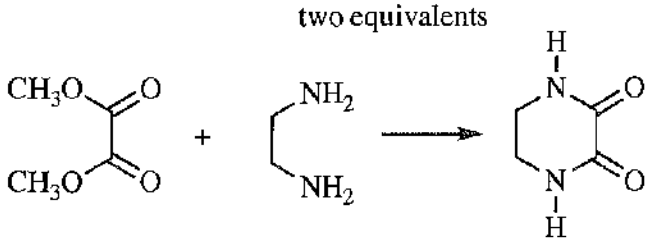


(f)

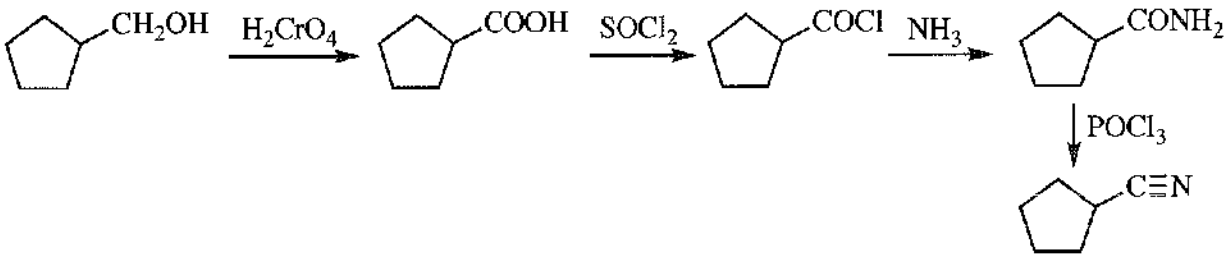


two equivalents

(g)

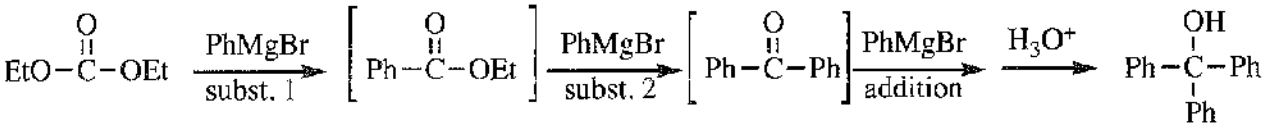


(h)

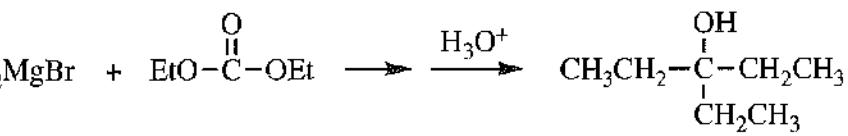


21-55 Diethyl carbonate has *two* leaving groups on the carbonyl. It can undergo *two* nucleophilic acyl substitutions, followed by one nucleophilic addition.

(a)



(b) $CH_3CH_2Br \xrightarrow[\text{ether}]{Mg} CH_3CH_2MgBr$

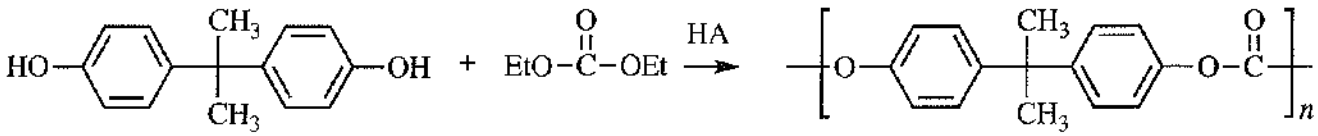




Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

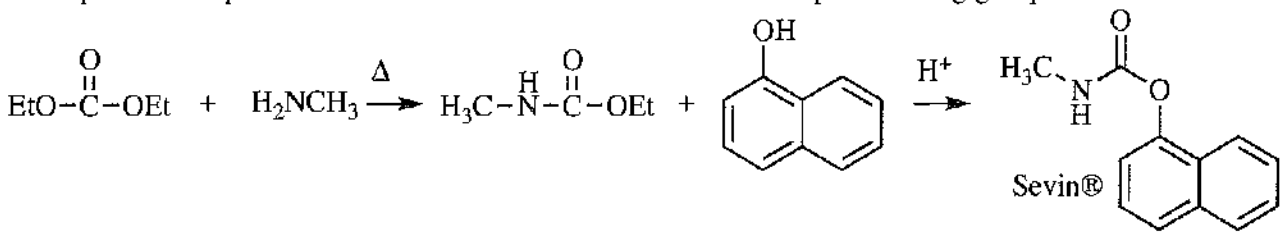
21-55 continued

(c) Lexan® is a polycarbonate that makes bisphenol A (BPA) into its carbonate ester. Phosgene will react faster than diethyl carbonate because acid chlorides react faster than esters, but the chemistry is the same. An acid catalyst would speed this transesterification.

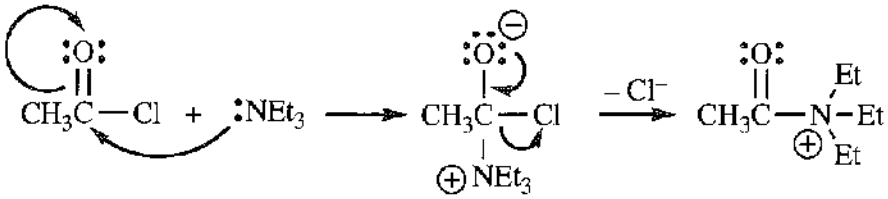



BPA Lexan® polycarbonate

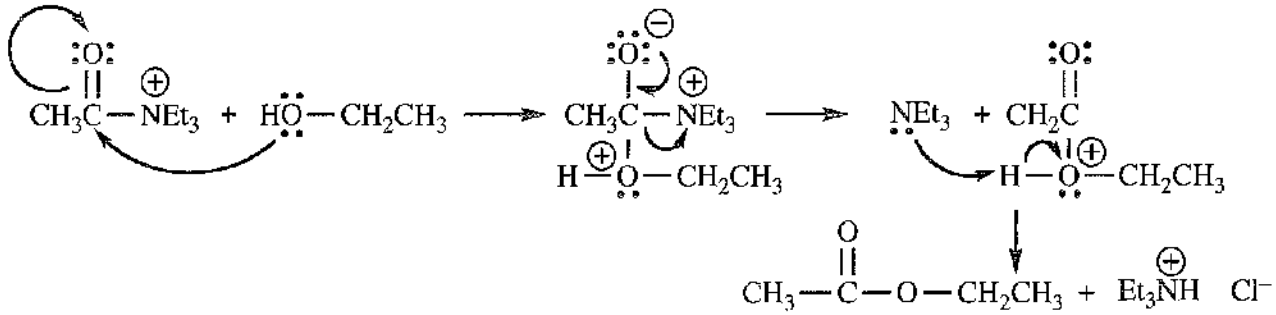
Sevin® insecticide can be made from diethyl carbonate by sequential addition of methylamine and 1-naphthol. The sequence is important: make the amide first because the N is a poor leaving group.




21-56 Triethylamine is nucleophilic, but it has no H on nitrogen to lose, so it forms a salt instead of a stable amide.

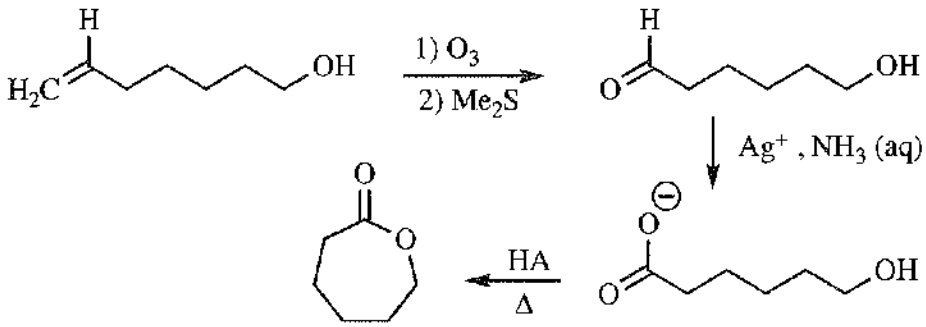



When ethanol is added, it attacks the carbonyl of the salt, with triethylamine as the leaving group.




21-57

(a)

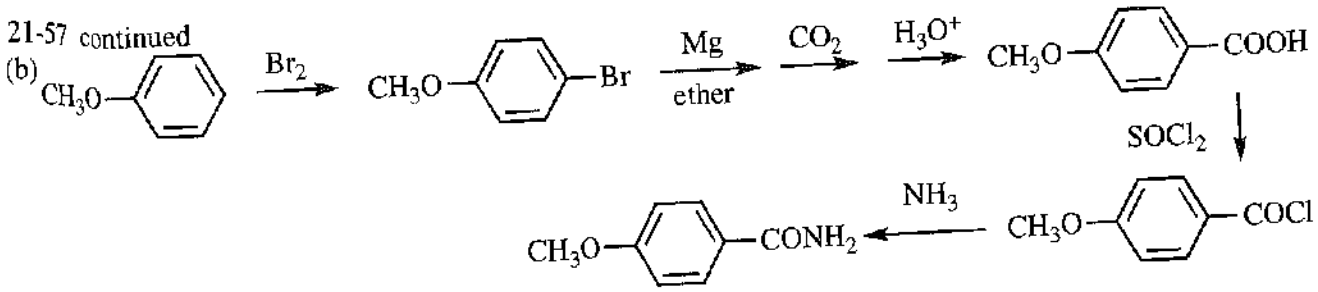




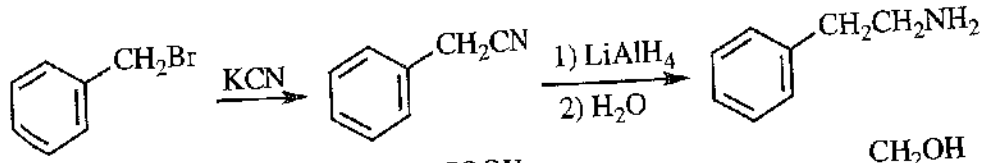

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

21-57 continued

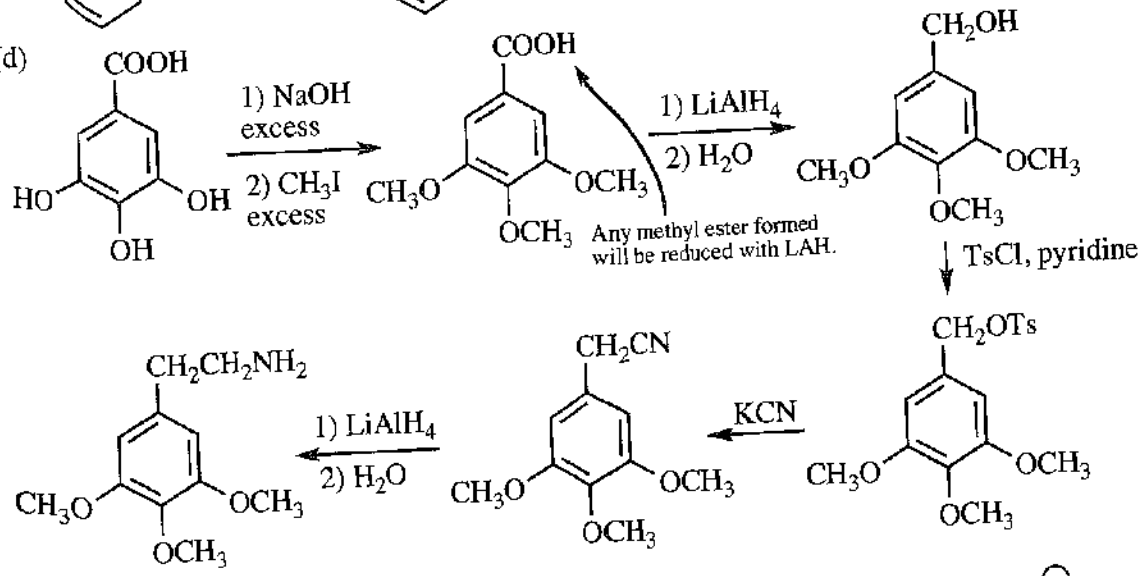
(b)



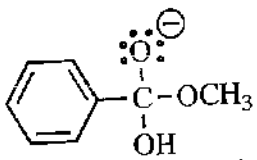

(c)




(d)



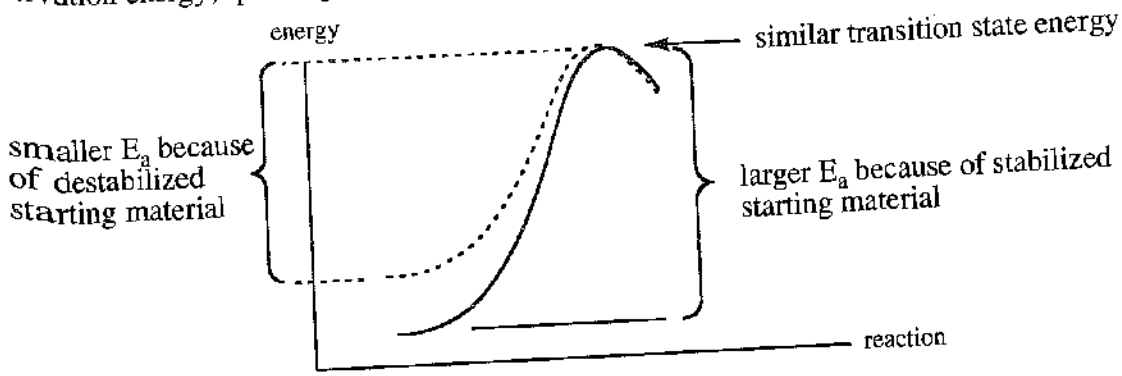

21-58 The rate of a reaction depends on its activation energy, that is, the difference in energy between starting material and the transition state. The transition state in saponification is similar in structure, and therefore in energy, to the tetrahedral intermediate:




tetrahedral intermediate

The tetrahedral carbon has no resonance overlap with the benzene ring, so any resonance effect of a substituent on the ring will have very little influence on the energy of the transition state.

What will have a big influence on the activation energy is whether a substituent stabilizes or destabilizes the starting material. Anything that stabilizes the starting material will therefore increase the activation energy, slowing the reaction; anything that destabilizes the starting material will decrease the activation energy, speeding the reaction.



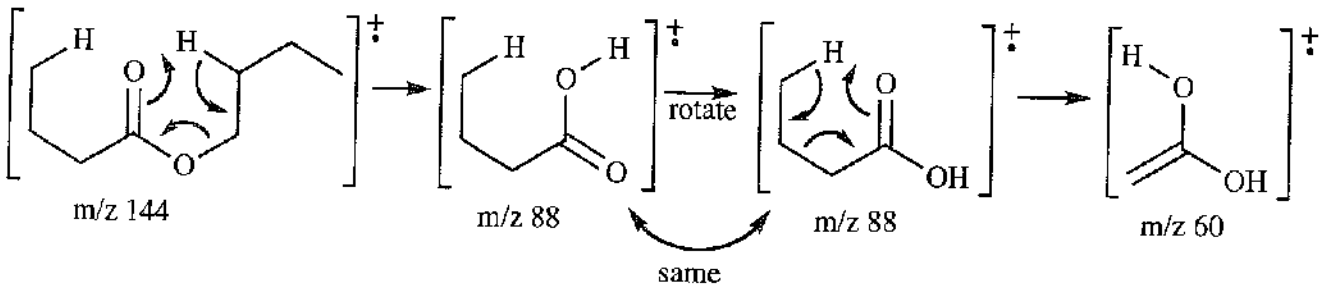

continued on next page



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

21-63

Even-mass fragments come from two-bond cleavages. In carbonyl compounds, the McLafferty rearrangement is the most common type of two-bond cleavage. Butyl butanoate, molecular weight 144 g/mole, can do McLafferty rearrangement on each side of the carbonyl, PLUS it can do them in sequence!




21-64

IR spectrum:

– sharp spike at 2250 $cm^{-1}$ ⇒ C≡N

– 1750 $cm^{-1}$ ⇒ C=O } maybe an ester

– 1200 $cm^{-1}$ ⇒ C—O

NMR spectrum:

– triplet and quartet ⇒ $CH_3CH_2$

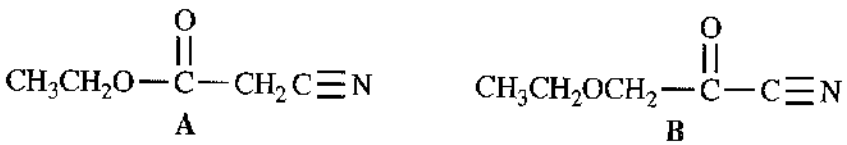
– this quartet at δ 4.3 ⇒ $CH_3CH_2O$

– 2H singlet at δ 3.5 ⇒ isolated $CH_2$

$$CH_3CH_2O + \overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}} + CH_2 + C{\equiv}N$$

sum of the masses is 113, consistent with the MS

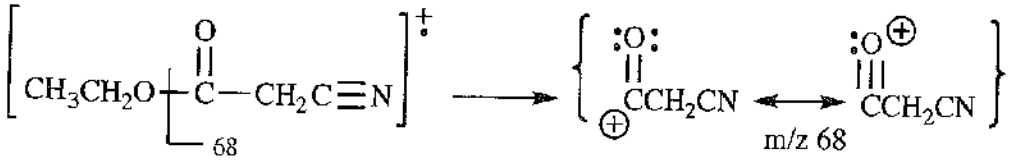
The fragments can be combined in only two possible ways:



**A** **B**

The NMR proves the structure to be **A**. If the structure were **B**, the $CH_2$ between oxygen and the carbonyl would come farther downfield than the $CH_2$ of the ethyl (deshielded by oxygen and carbonyl instead of by oxygen alone). As this is not the case, the structure cannot be **B**.

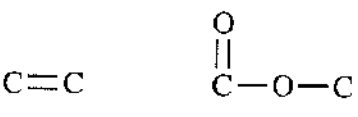
The peak in the mass spectrum at m/z 68 is due to α-cleavage of the ester:



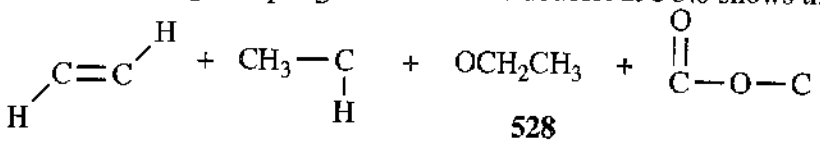

+ $CH_3CH_2O\bullet$ mass 45

21-65

IR spectrum: A strong carbonyl peak at 1720 $cm^{-1}$, in conjunction with the C—O peak at 1200 $cm^{-1}$, suggests the presence of an ester. An alkene peak appears at 1660 $cm^{-1}$.



HNMR spectrum: The typical ethyl pattern stands out: 3H triplet at δ 1.25 and 2H quartet at δ 4.2. The chemical shift of the $CH_2$ suggests it is bonded to an oxygen. The other groups are: a 3H doublet at δ 1.8, likely to be a $CH_3$ next to one H; a 1H doublet at δ 5.8, a vinyl hydrogen with one neighboring H; and a 1H multiplet at δ 6.9, another vinyl H with many neighbors, the far downfield chemical shift suggests that it is beta to the carbonyl. The large coupling constant in the doublet at δ 5.8 shows that the two vinyl hydrogens are *trans*.

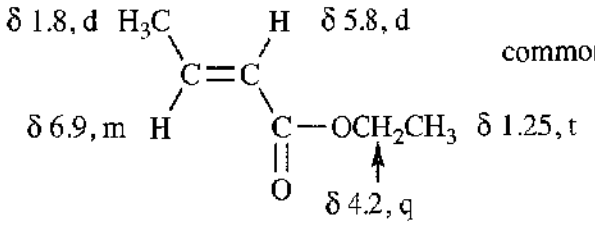




Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

21-65 continued

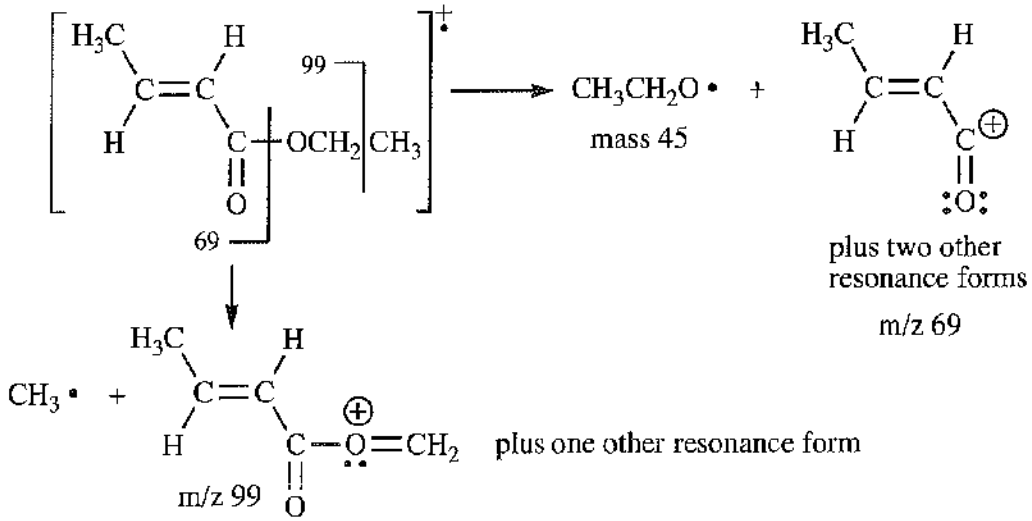
There is only one possible way to assemble these pieces:




common name: ethyl crotonate

CNMR spectrum: The six unique carbons are unmistakable: the C=O of the ester at δ 166; the two vinyl carbons at δ 144 (beta to C=O) and at δ 123 (alpha to C=O); the $CH_2$—O of the ester at δ 60; and the two methyls at δ 18 and at δ 14.

Mass spectrum: This structure has mass 114, consistent with the molecular ion.
Major fragmentations:






Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

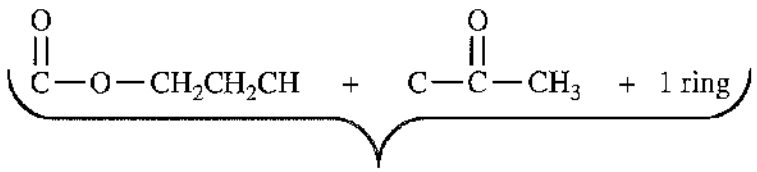
21-66 If you solved this problem, put a gold star on your forehead.

The formula $C_6H_8O_3$ indicates 3 elements of unsaturation.

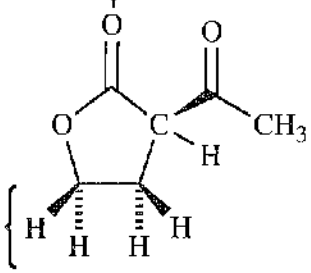
IR spectrum: The absence of strong OH peaks shows that the compound is neither an alcohol nor a carboxylic acid. There are two carbonyl absorptions: the one about 1770 $cm^{-1}$ is likely a strained cyclic ester (reinforced with the C—O peak around 1150 $cm^{-1}$), while the one at 1720 $cm^{-1}$ is probably a ketone. (An anhydride also has two peaks, but they are of higher frequency than the ones in this spectrum.)

HNMR spectrum: The NMR shows four types of protons. The 2H multiplet at δ 4.3 is a $CH_2$ group next to an oxygen on one side. The 1H multiplet at δ 3.7 is also strongly deshielded (probably by two carbonyls), a CH next to a $CH_2$. The 3H singlet at δ 2.45 is a $CH_3$ on one of the carbonyls. The remaining two hydrogens are highly coupled, a $CH_2$ where the two hydrogens are not equivalent. There are no vinyl hydrogens (and no alkene carbons in the carbon NMR), so the remaining element of unsaturation must be a ring.

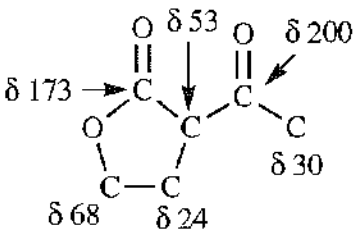
Assemble the pieces:



On each carbon, the "up" hydrogen is *cis* to the acetyl group, while the "down" hydrogen is *trans*. Thus, the two hydrogens on each of these carbons are not equivalent, leading to complex splitting.



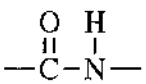
Carbon NMR:



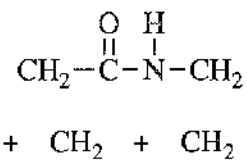
21-67

The formula $C_5H_9NO$ has 2 elements of unsaturation.

IR spectrum: The strongest peak at 1670 $cm^{-1}$ comes low in the carbonyl region; in the absence of conjugation (no alkene peak observed), a carbonyl this low is almost certainly an amide. There is one broad peak in the NH/OH region, hinting at the likelihood of a secondary amide.

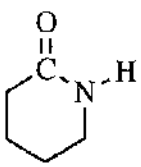


HNMR spectrum: The broad peak at δ 7.55 is exchangeable with $D_2O$; this is an amide proton. A broad, 2H peak at δ 3.3 is a $CH_2$ next to nitrogen. A broad, 2H peak at δ 2.4 is a $CH_2$ next to carbonyl. The 4H peak at δ 1.8 is probably two more $CH_2$ groups. There appears to be coupling among these protons but it is not resolved enough to be useful for interpretation. This is often the case when the compound is cyclic, with restricted rotation around carbon-carbon bonds, giving *non-equivalent* (axial and equatorial) hydrogens on the same carbon.



CNMR spectrum: The peak at δ 175 is the C=O of the amide. All of the peaks between δ 25 and δ 50 are aliphatic $sp^3$ carbons, no $sp^2$ carbons, so the remaining element of unsaturation cannot be a C=C; it must be a ring. The carbon peak farthest downfield is the carbon adjacent to N.

The most consistent structure:



δ-valerolactam



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

# CHAPTER 22—
# CONDENSATIONS AND ALPHA SUBSTITUTIONS OF CARBONYL COMPOUNDS

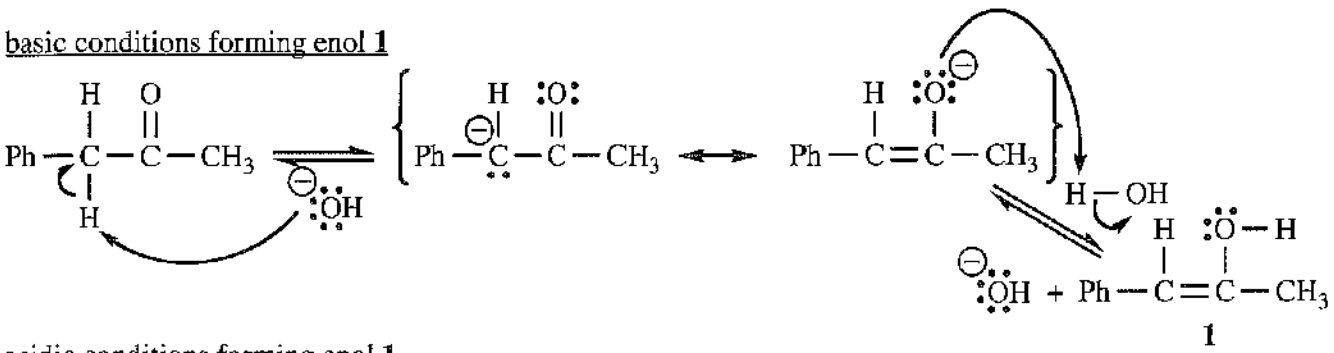
22-1

(a)

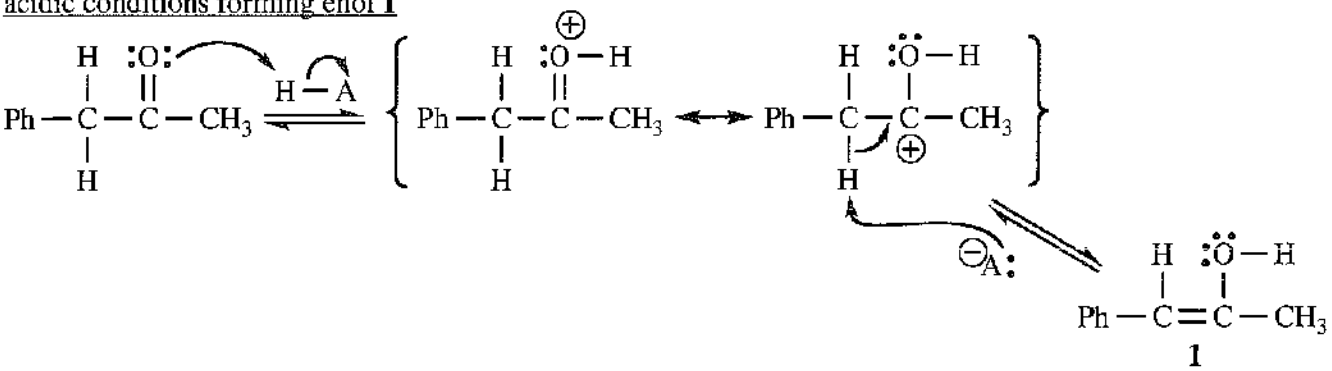
(b) Enol **1** will predominate at equilibrium as its double bond is conjugated with the benzene ring, making it more stable than **2**.

(c)

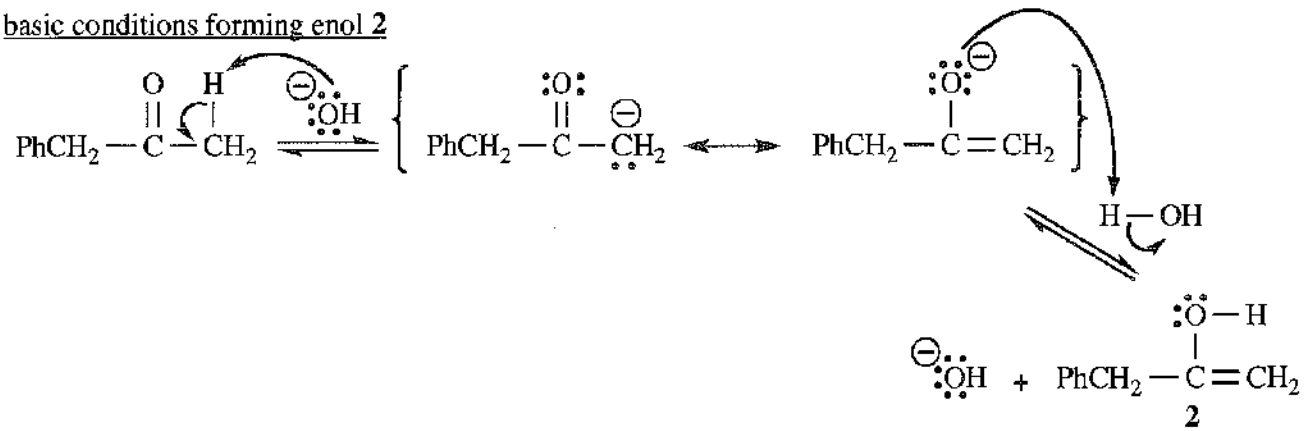
basic conditions forming enol **1**




acidic conditions forming enol **1**




basic conditions forming enol **2**

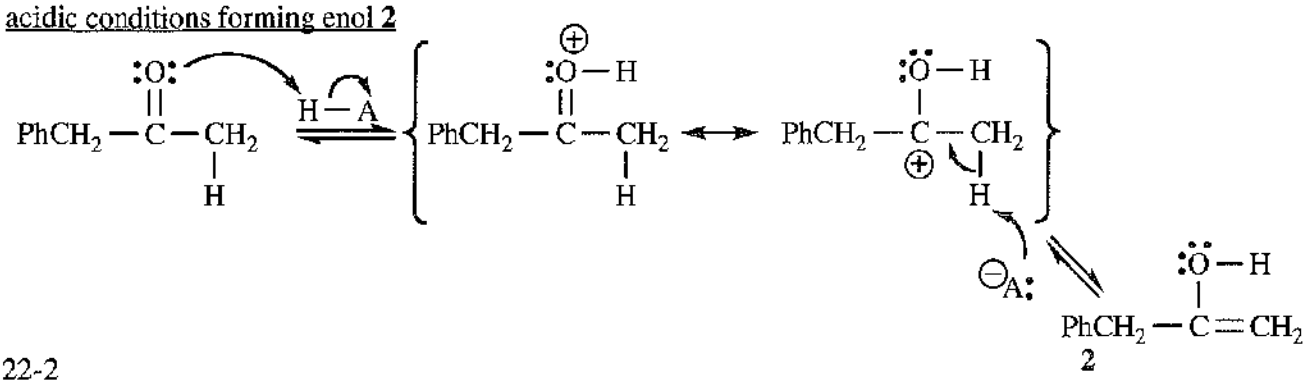





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

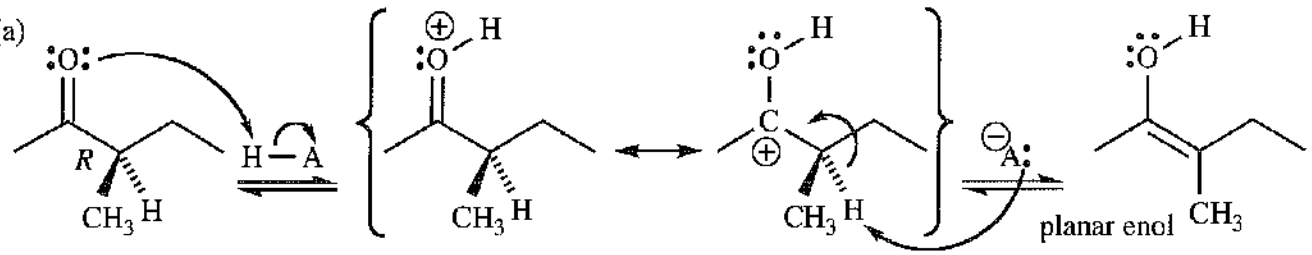
22-1 (c) continued

acidic conditions forming enol **2**

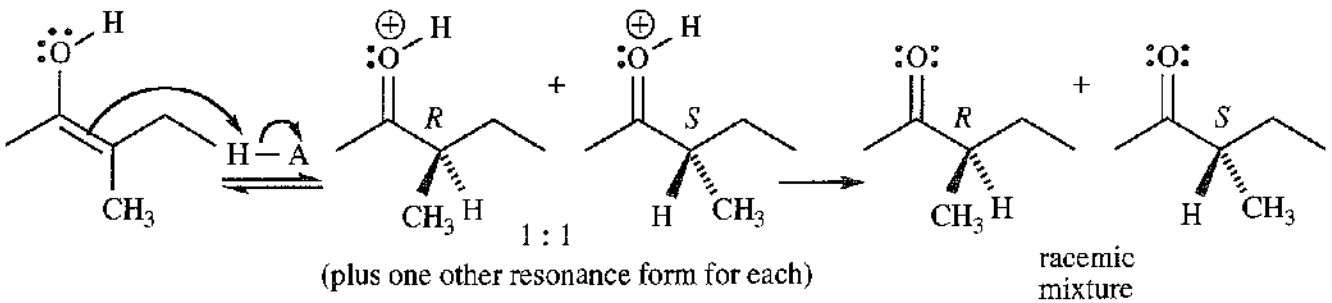



22-2

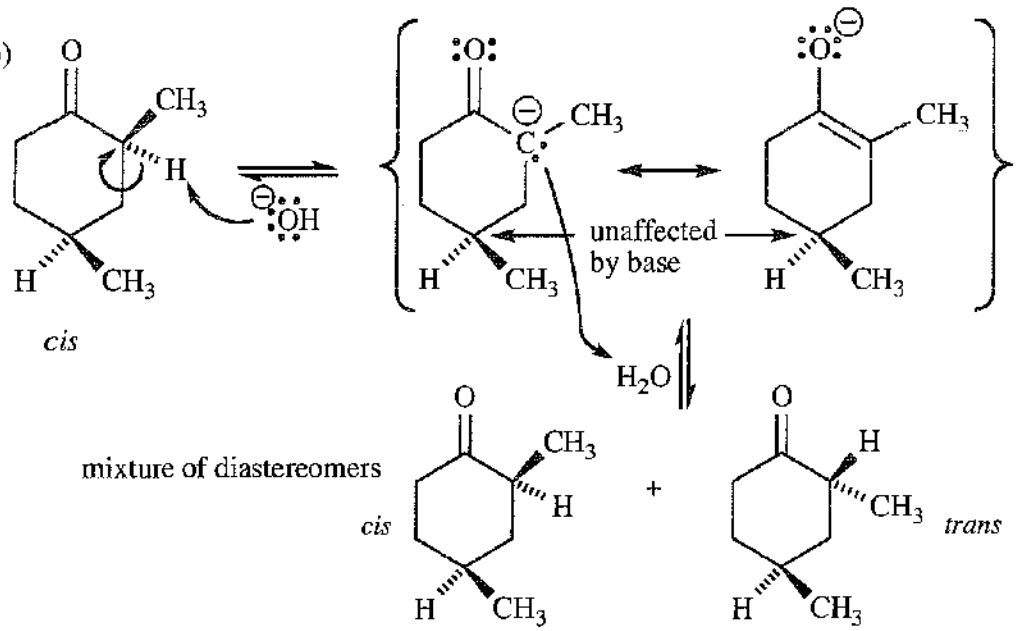
(a)




This planar enol intermediate has lost all chirality. Protonation can occur with equal probability at either face of the pi bond leading to racemic product.




(b)

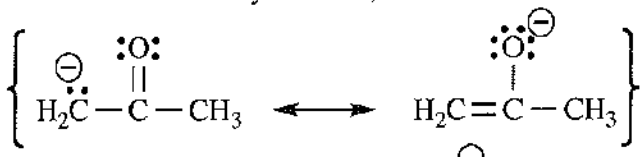




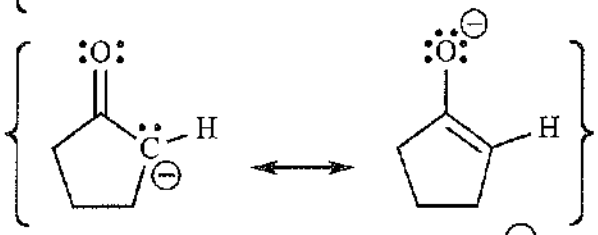

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

22-3 If the ketone is not symmetric, more than one enolate may be formed.

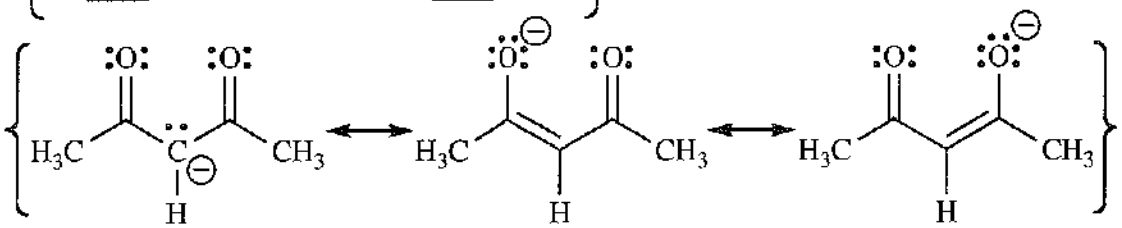
(a)



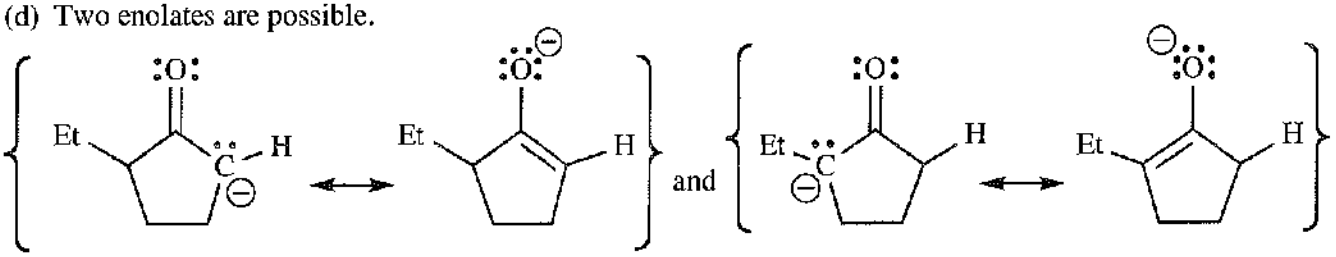
(b)



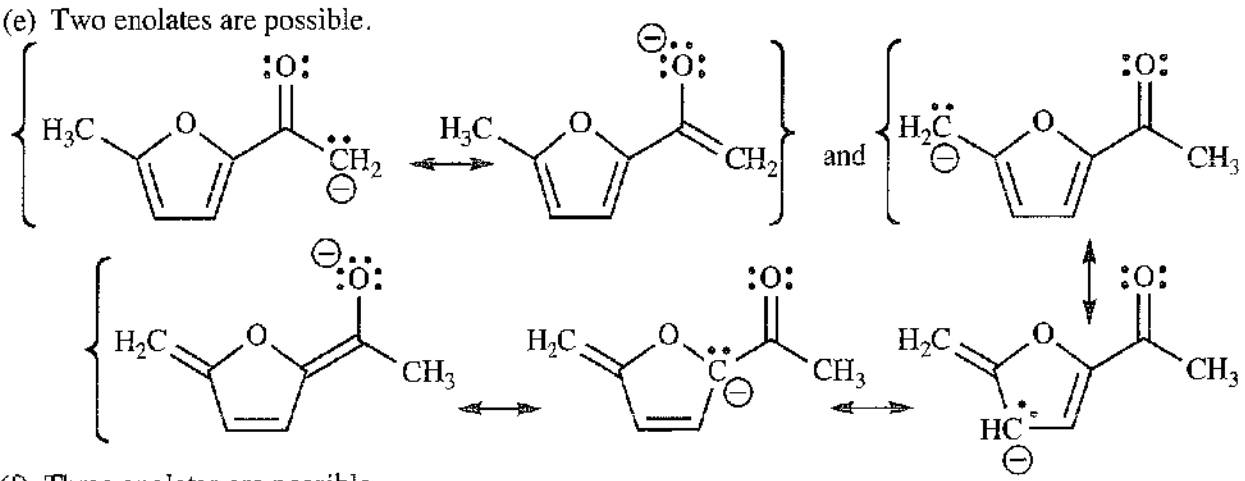
(c)



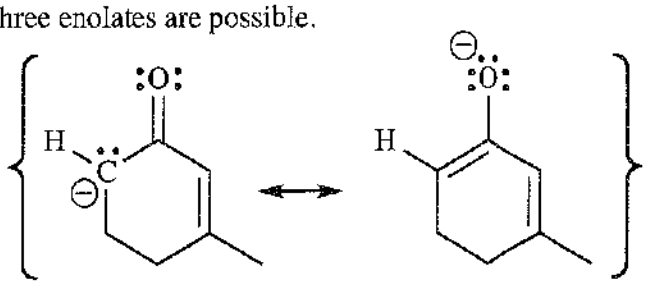
(d) Two enolates are possible.



(e) Two enolates are possible.



(f) Three enolates are possible.

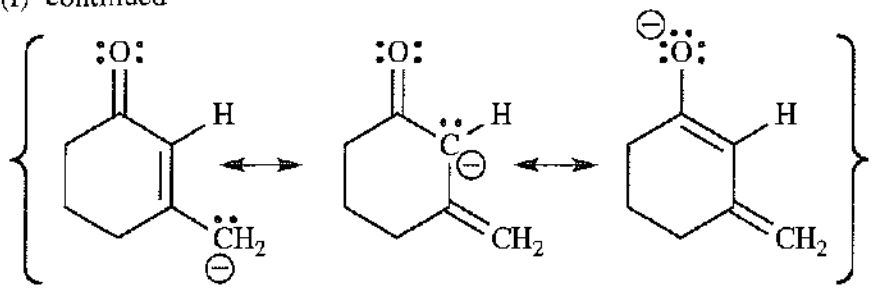


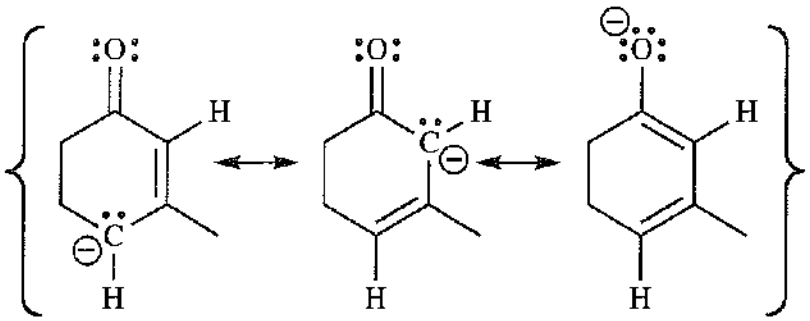
continued on next page



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

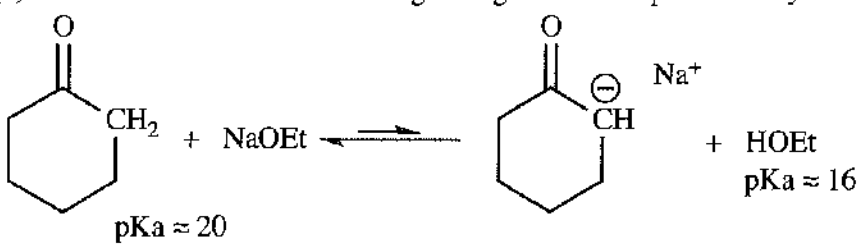
22-3 (f) continued





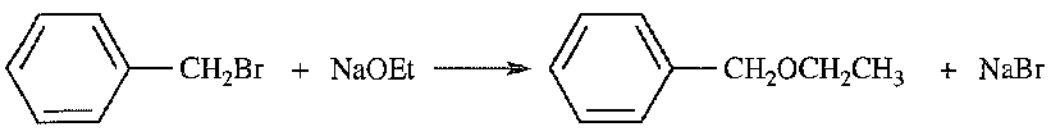
22-4

(a) Sodium ethoxide is not a strong enough base to deprotonate cyclohexanone more than a tiny amount:




A difference of 4 $pK_a$ units means an equilibrium constant of $\approx 10^{-4}$, meaning 0.01% of the cyclohexanone is deprotonated.

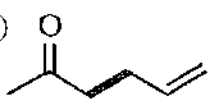
Since ≈ 99.99% of the NaOEt is still present when benzyl bromide is added, these two react by Williamson ether synthesis. Unreacted cyclohexanone will remain in the reaction solution.



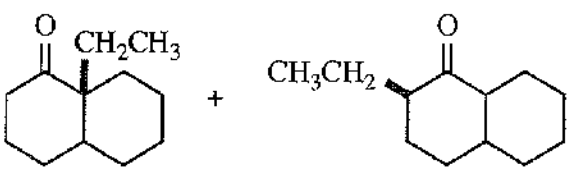

(b) Two changes are needed to make the desired reaction feasible: (1) use a strong, non-nucleophilic base such as LDA that will completely deprotonate cyclohexanone, and (2) use an aprotic solvent such as THF or diethyl ether so that cyclohexanone cannot find a proton from solvent. These conditions will work fine.

22-5 New carbon-carbon bonds are shown in bold.

(a)

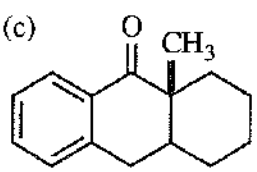


(b)




minor major

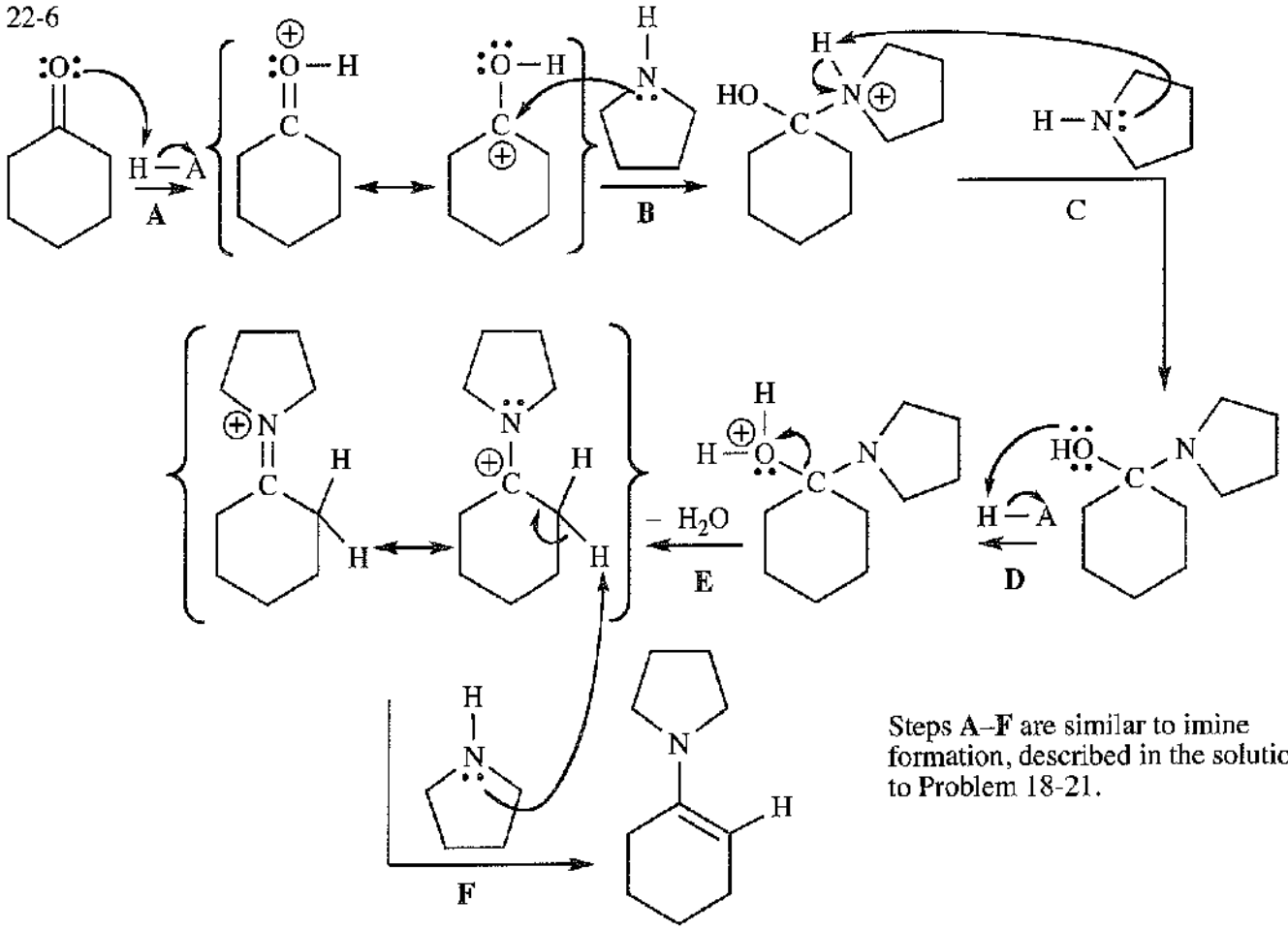
(c)





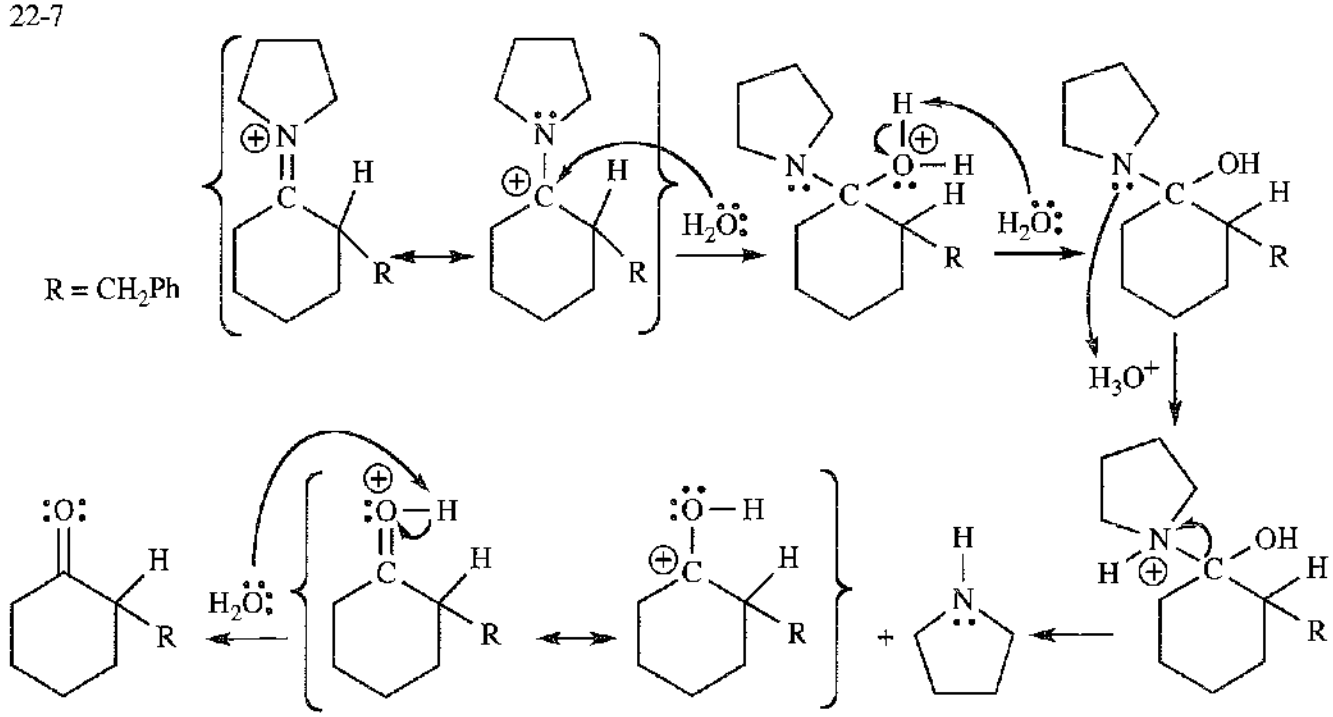

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

22-6




Steps **A–F** are similar to imine formation, described in the solution to Problem 18-21.

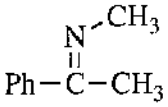
22-7

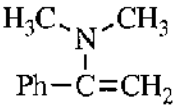


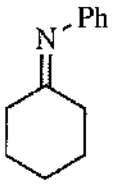


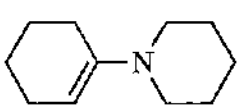
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

22-8

(a) 

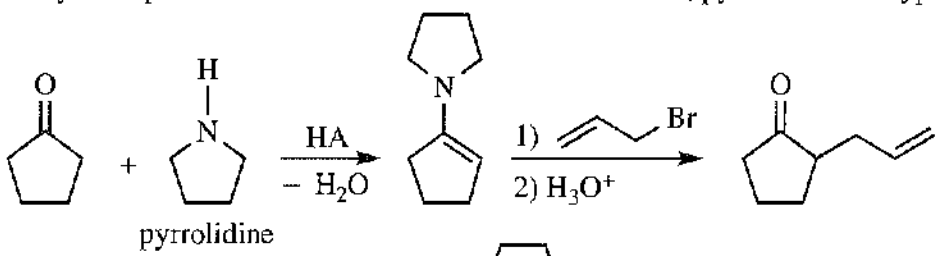
(b) 

(c) 

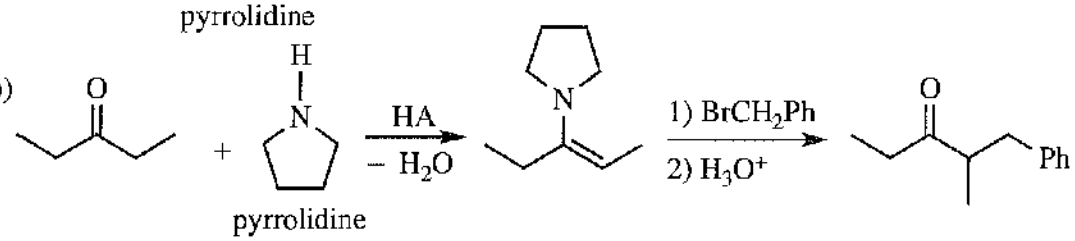
(d) 

22-9 Any 2° aliphatic amines can be used to make enamines; pyrrolidine is a typical one.

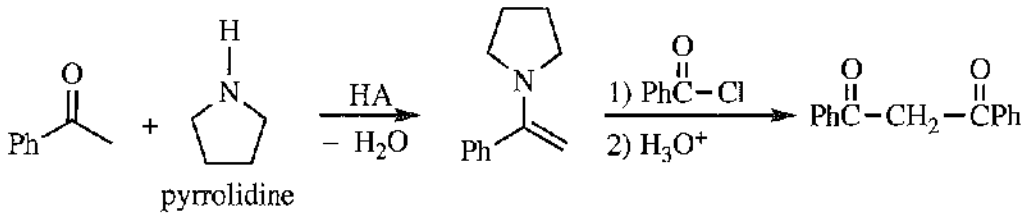
(a)



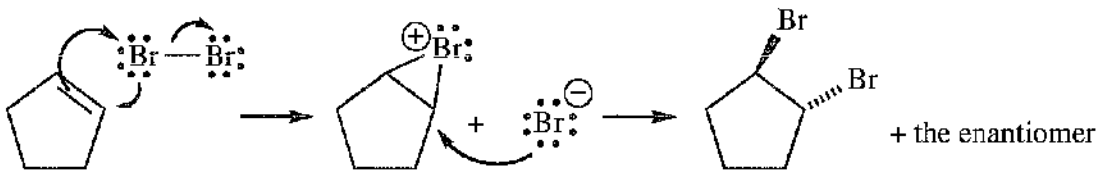

(b)



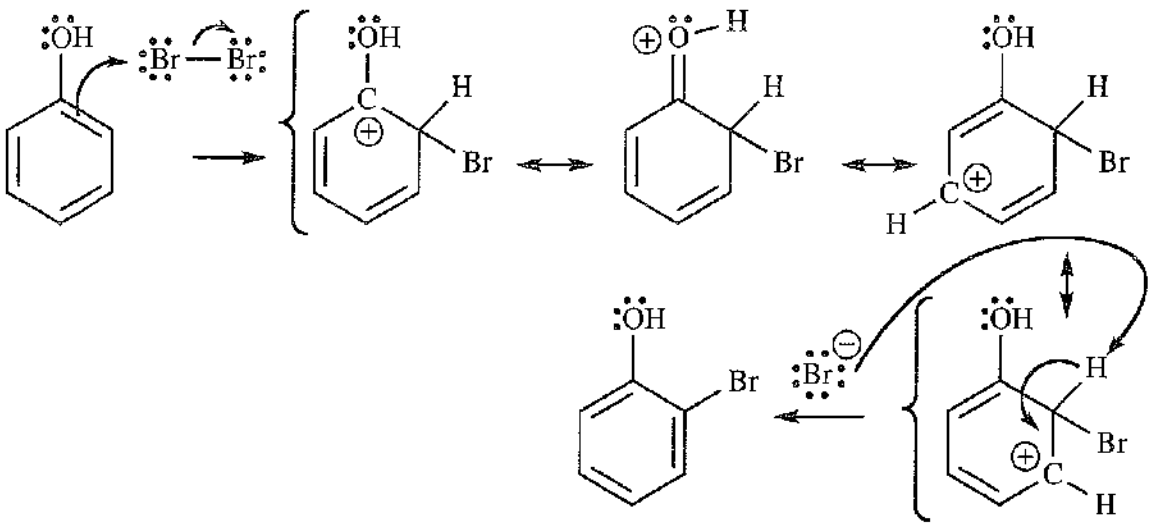

(c)




22-10



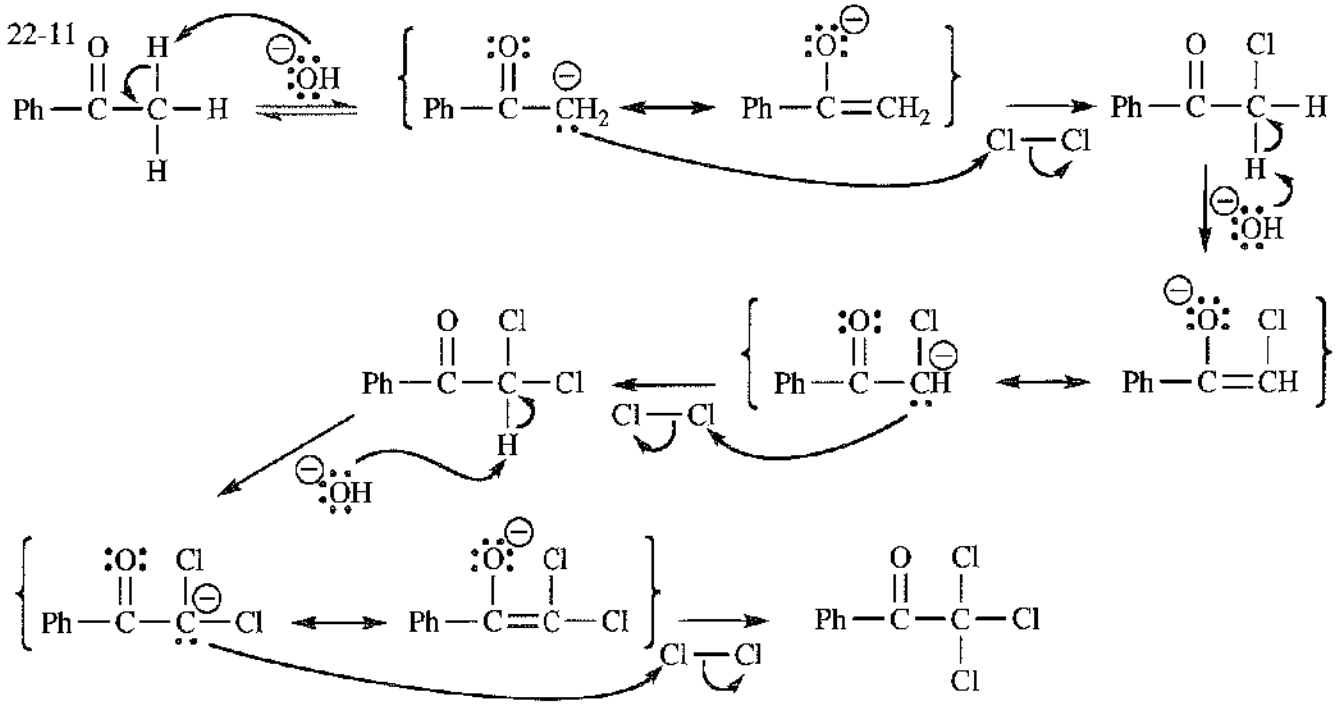

Phenol is like an enol but is an even weaker nucleophile than an enol, yet it readily reacts with bromine. Only the ortho attack is shown here; the para would be abundant too.



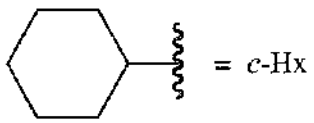


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

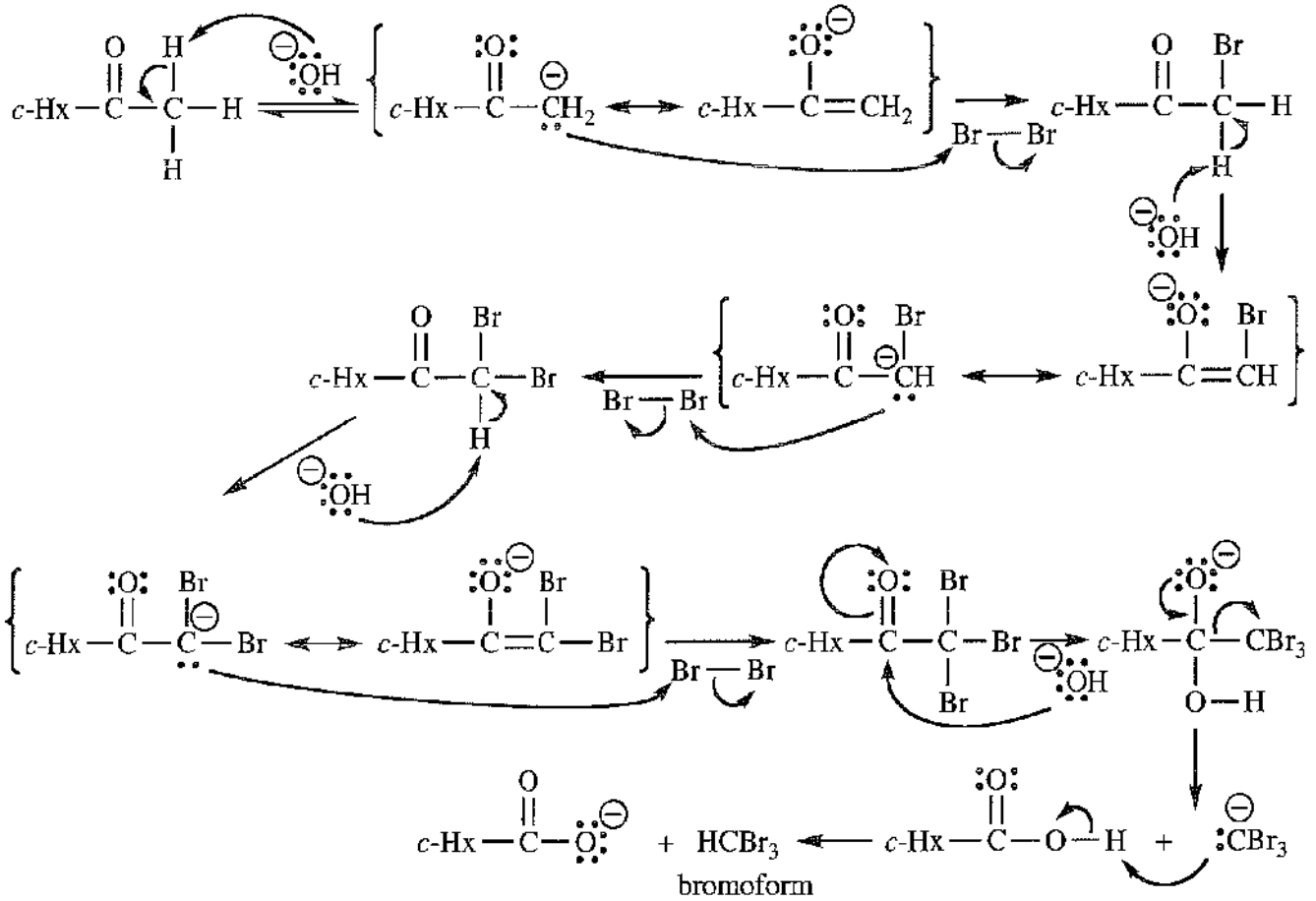
22-11



22-12 The cyclohexyl group is abbreviated "*c*-Hx".



= *c*-Hx

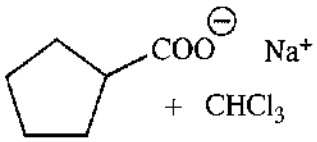


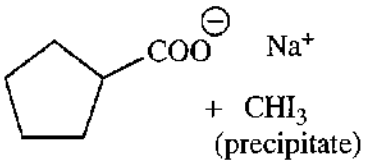
bromoform



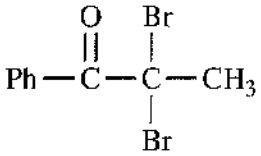
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

22-13

(a) 

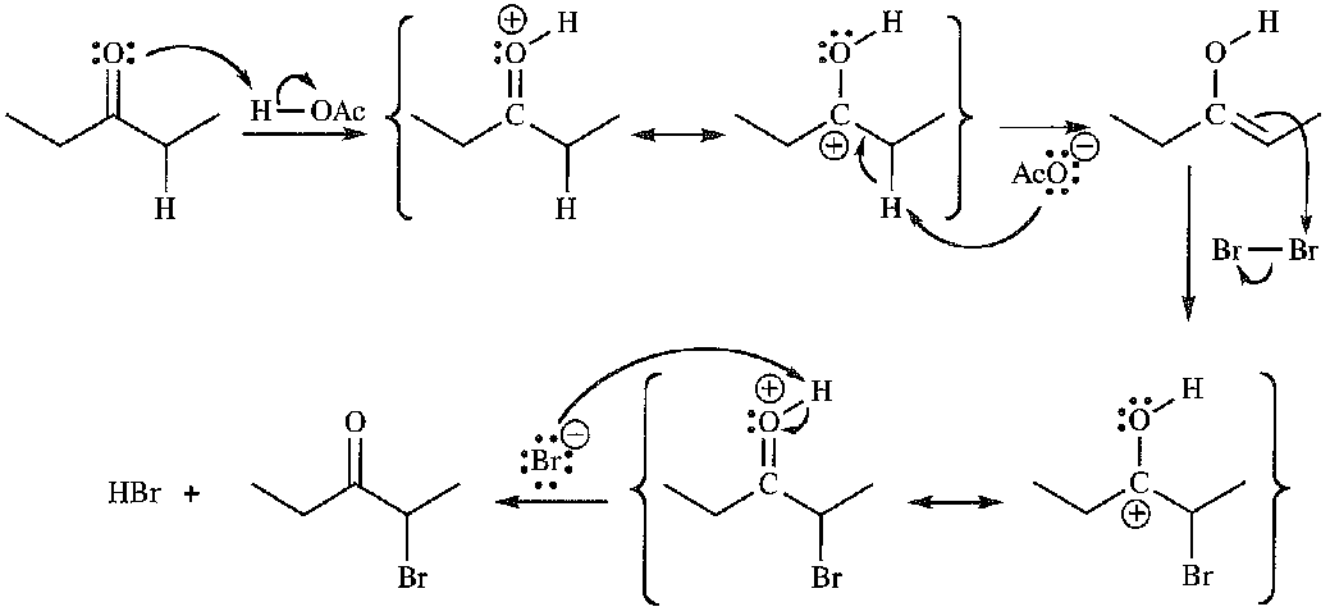

(b) 


+ $CHI_3$ (precipitate)

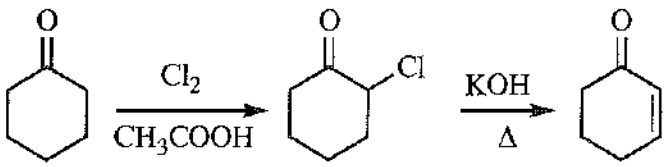
(c) 


22-14 Methyl ketones, and those alcohols which can be oxidized to methyl ketones, will give a positive iodoform test. All of the compounds in this problem except pentan-3-one (part (d)) will give a positive iodoform test.

22-15



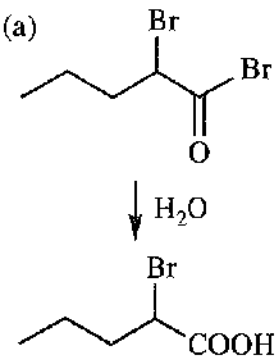

22-16

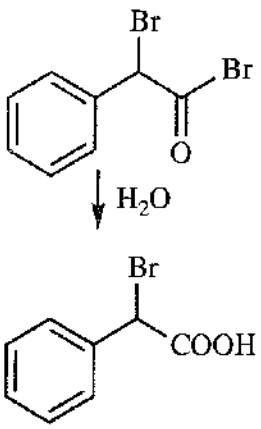


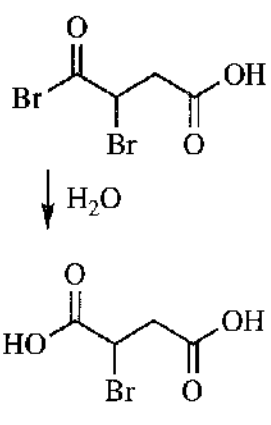

This is a common and effective way to make carbon-3 reactive where it was not in the starting material.

from Solved Problem 22-2 E2 elimination

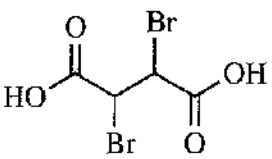
22-17 Monobromination at the alpha carbon is typical of the HVZ reaction.

(a) 


(b) 


(c) 


(d) An acyl bromide forms but no alpha-hydrogen is present, so no H-V-Z reaction takes place.

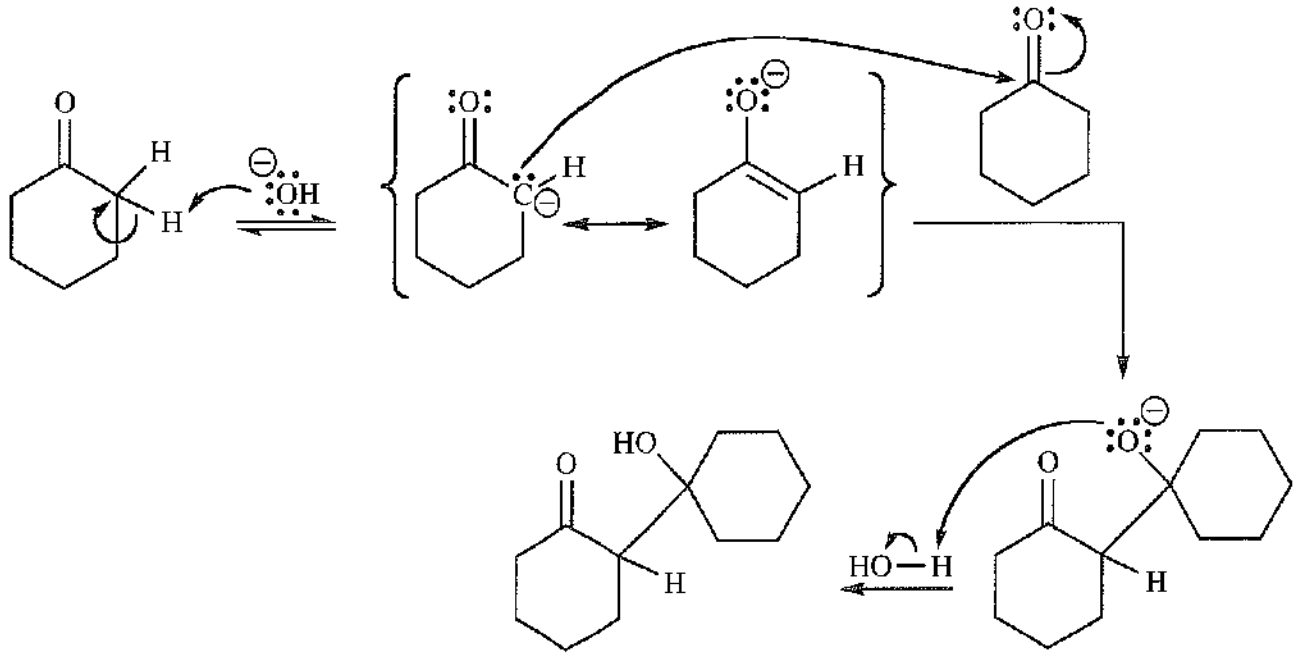



possible product using an excess of $Br_2$



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

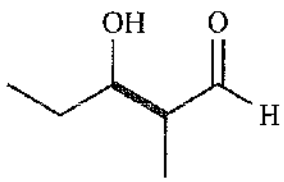
22-18



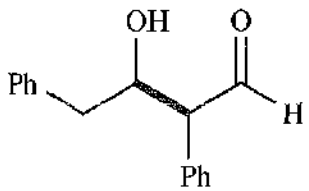
In general, the equilibrium in aldol condensations of ketones favors reactants rather than products. There is significant steric hindrance at both carbons with new bonds, so it is reasonable to conclude that this reaction of cyclohexanone would also favor reactants at equilibrium.

22-19 New carbon-carbon bonds are shown in bold.

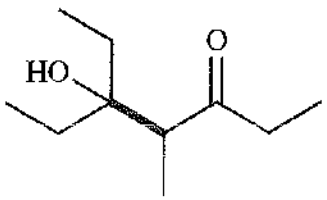
(a)



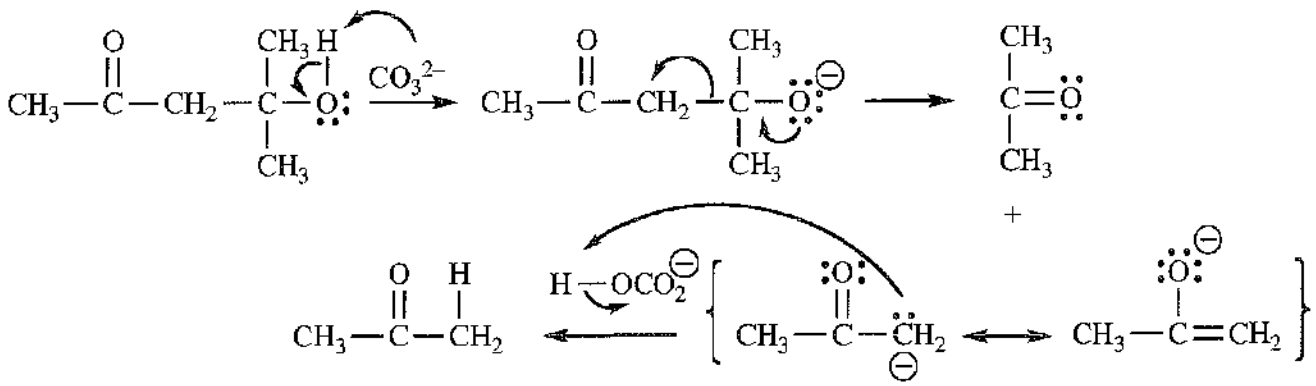
(b)



(c)



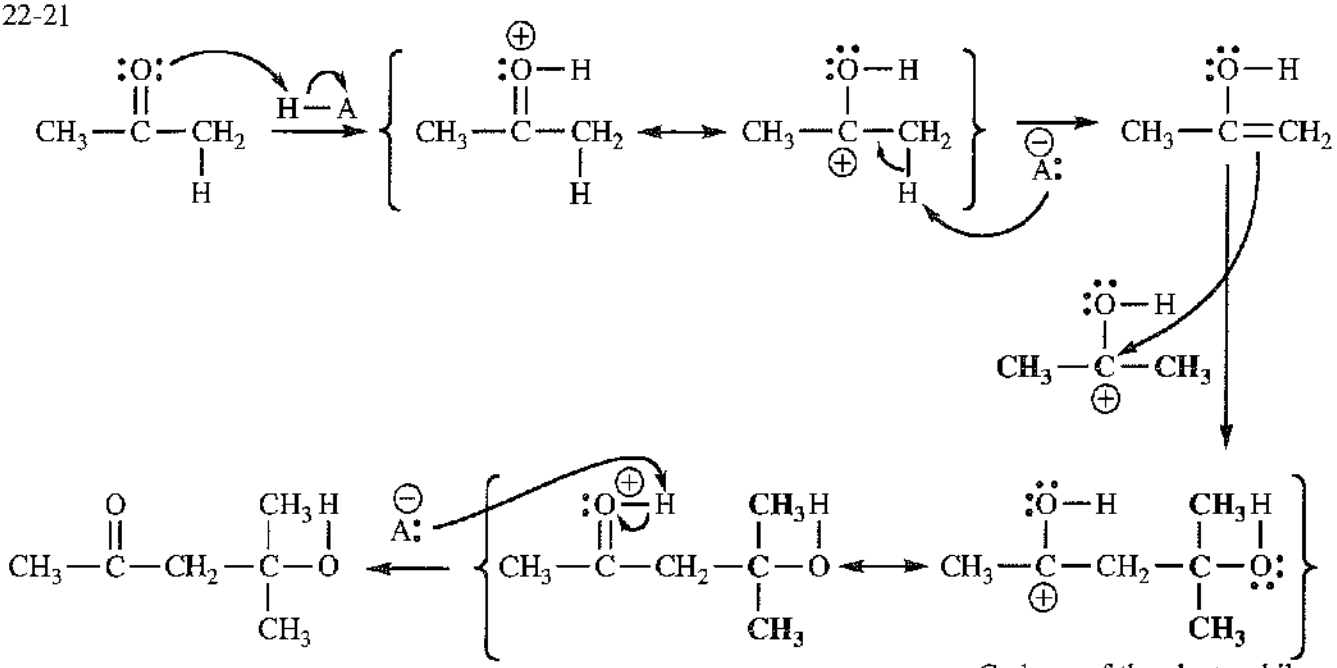
22-20 All the steps in the aldol condensation are reversible. Adding base to diacetone alcohol promoted the reverse aldol reaction. The equilibrium greatly favors acetone.





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

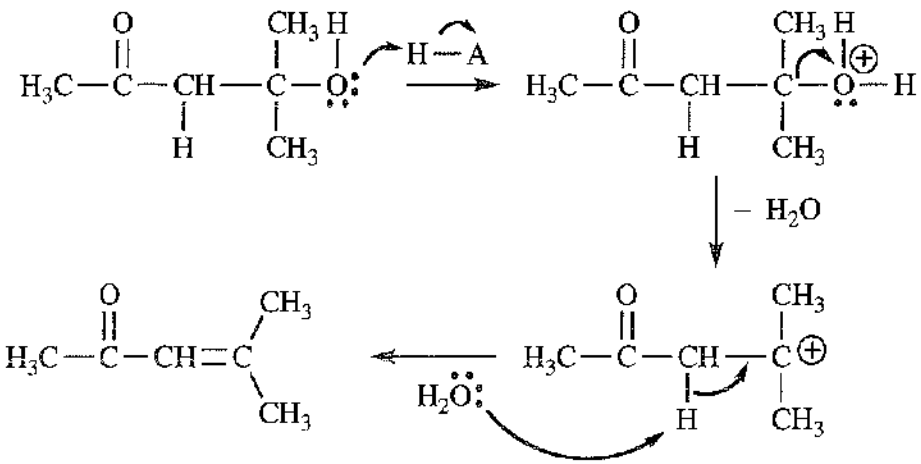
22-21



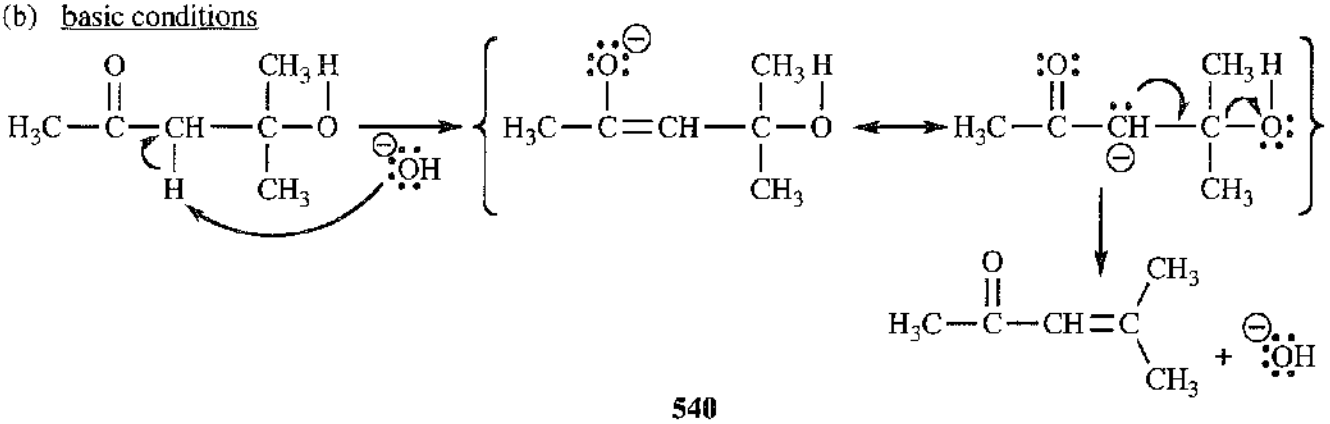
Carbons of the electrophile are shown in **bold** just to keep track of which carbons come from which molecule.

22-22

(a) acidic conditions



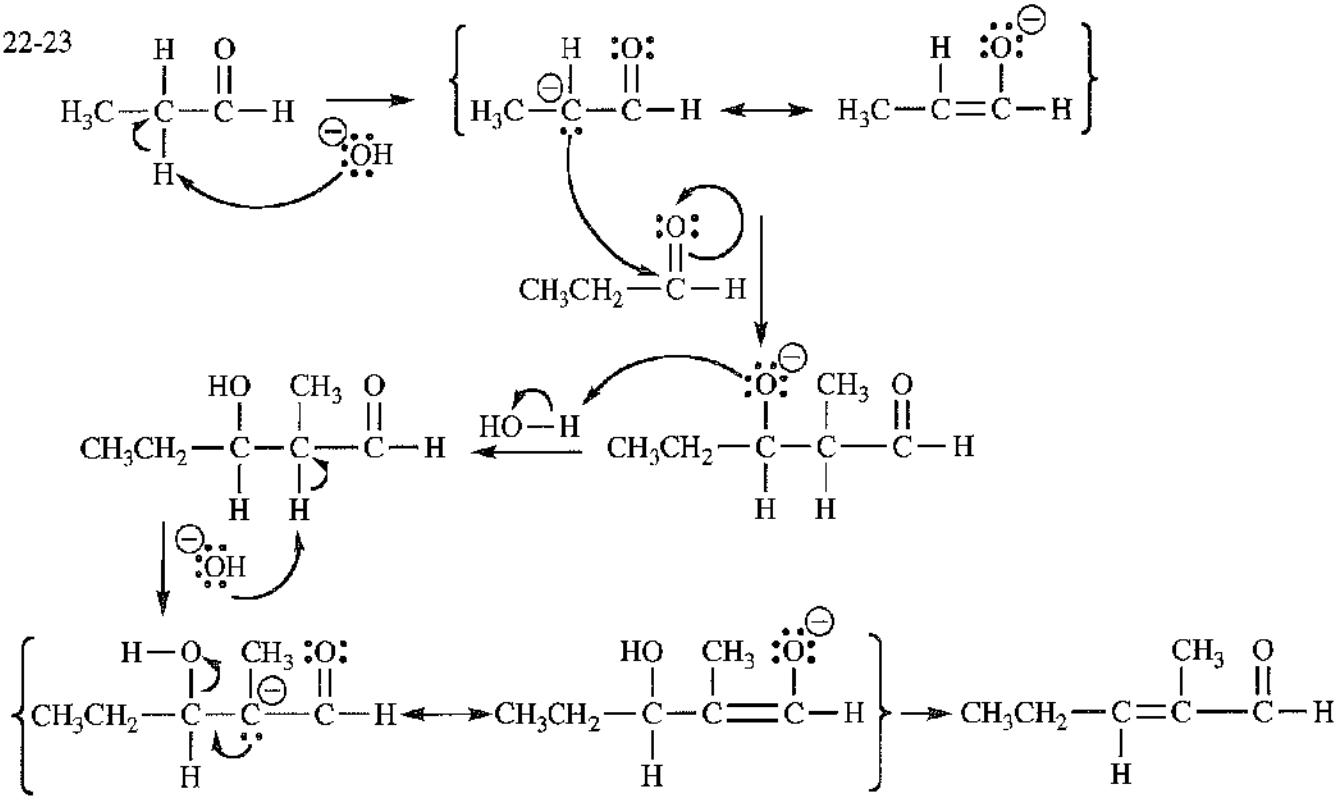
(b) basic conditions





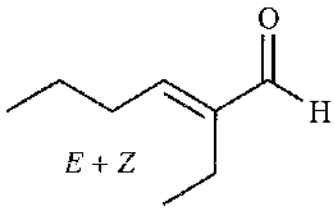
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

22-23



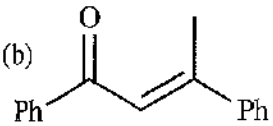
22-24 The carbon-carbon double bond is the new bond in each case.

(a)



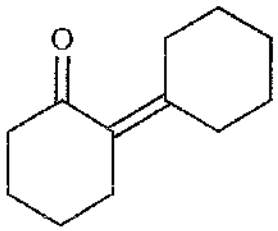
*E* + *Z*

(b)



*E* + *Z*

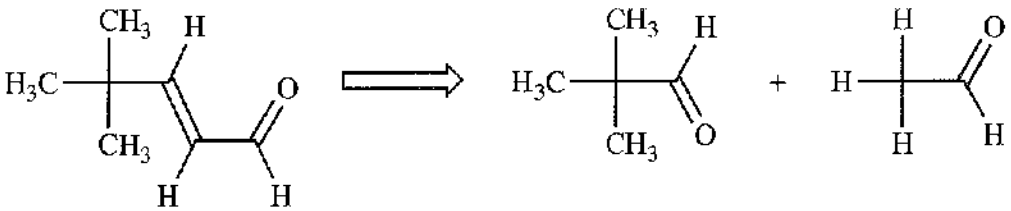
(c)



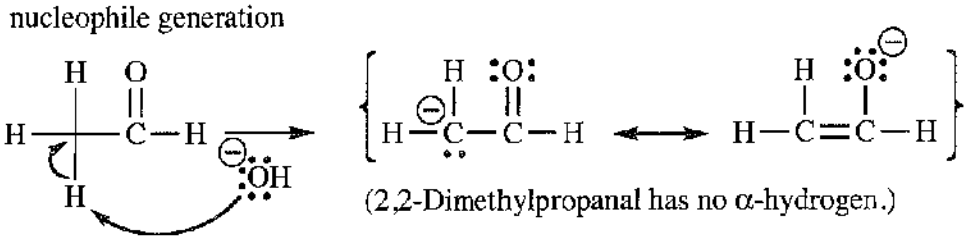
22-25

(a)

Step 1: carbon skeletons



Step 2: nucleophile generation



(2,2-Dimethylpropanal has no α-hydrogen.)

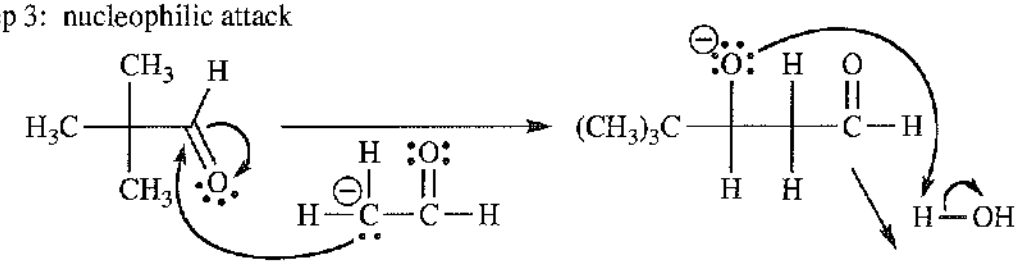
continued on next page



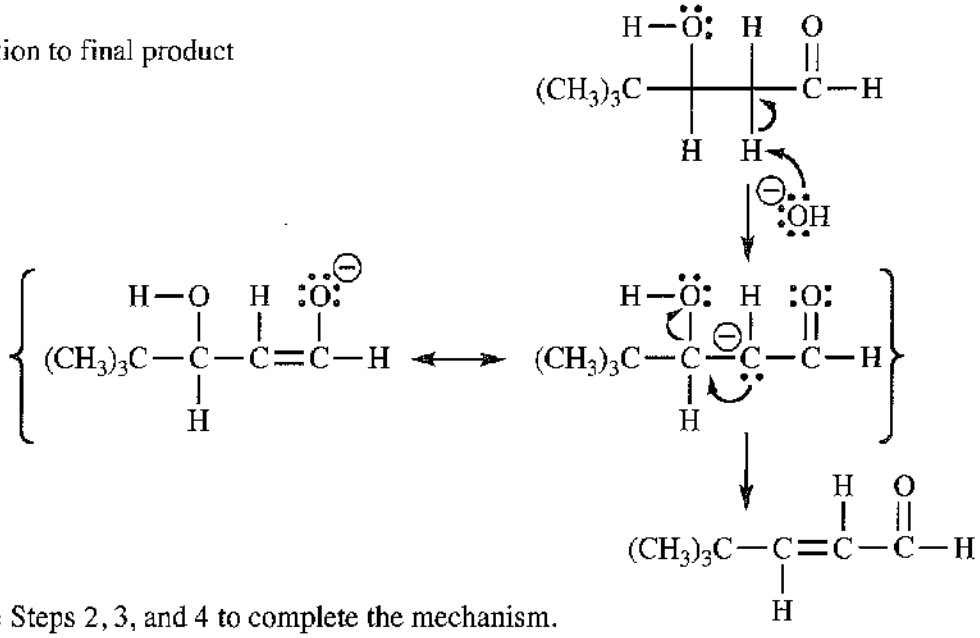
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

22-25 (a) continued

Step 3: nucleophilic attack



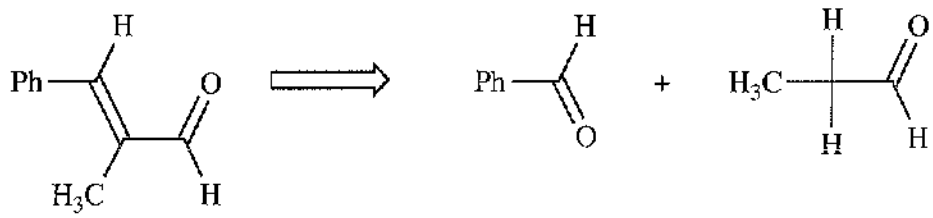
Step 4: dehydration to final product



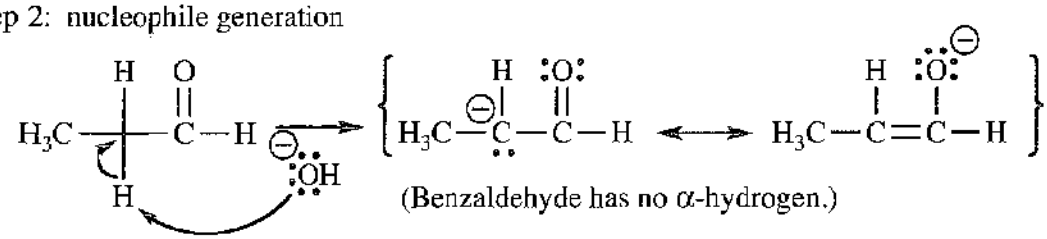
Step 5: Combine Steps 2, 3, and 4 to complete the mechanism.

(b)

Step 1: carbon skeletons



Step 2: nucleophile generation



(Benzaldehyde has no α-hydrogen.)

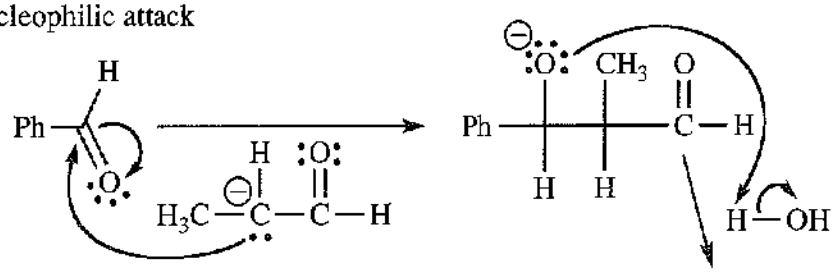
continued on next page



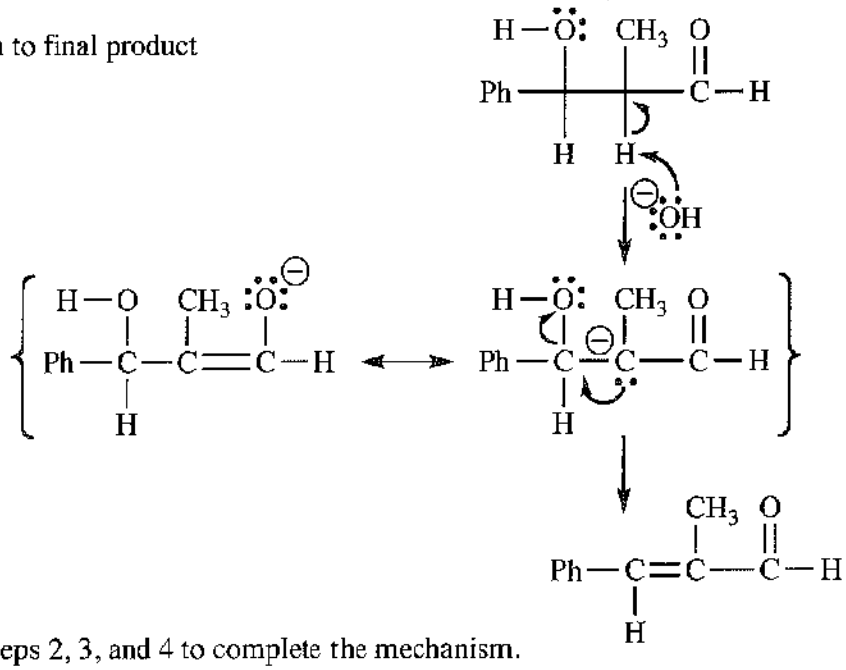
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

22-25 (b) continued

Step 3: nucleophilic attack



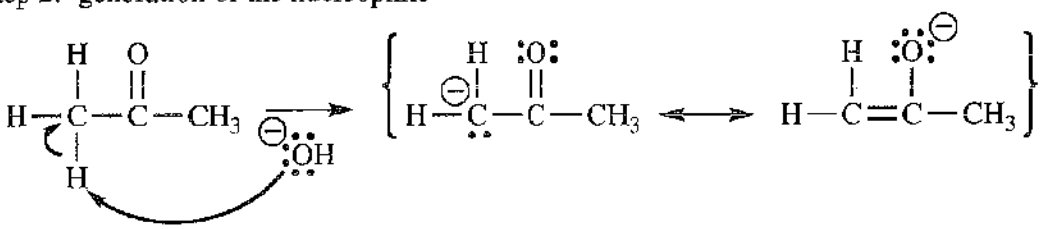
Step 4: dehydration to final product



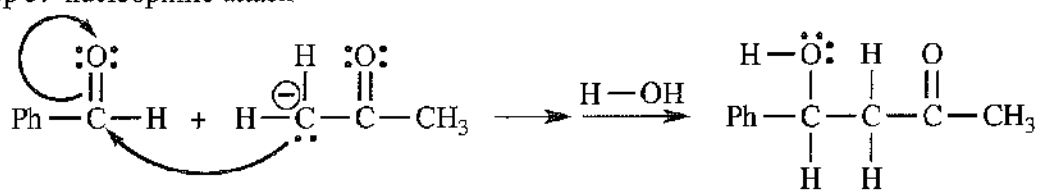
Step 5: Combine Steps 2, 3, and 4 to complete the mechanism.

22-26 This solution presents the sequence of reactions leading to the product, following the format of the Problem-Solving feature. This is not a complete mechanism.

Step 2: generation of the nucleophile



Step 3: nucleophilic attack



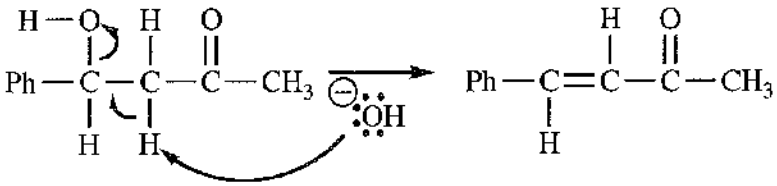
continued on next page



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

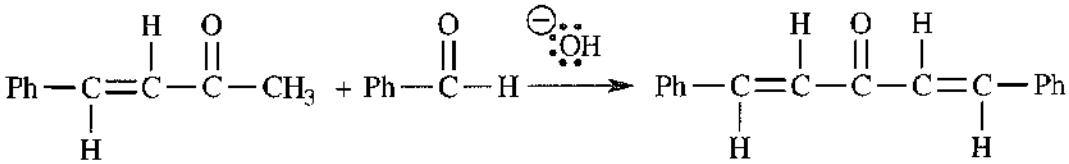
22-26 continued

Step 4: dehydration



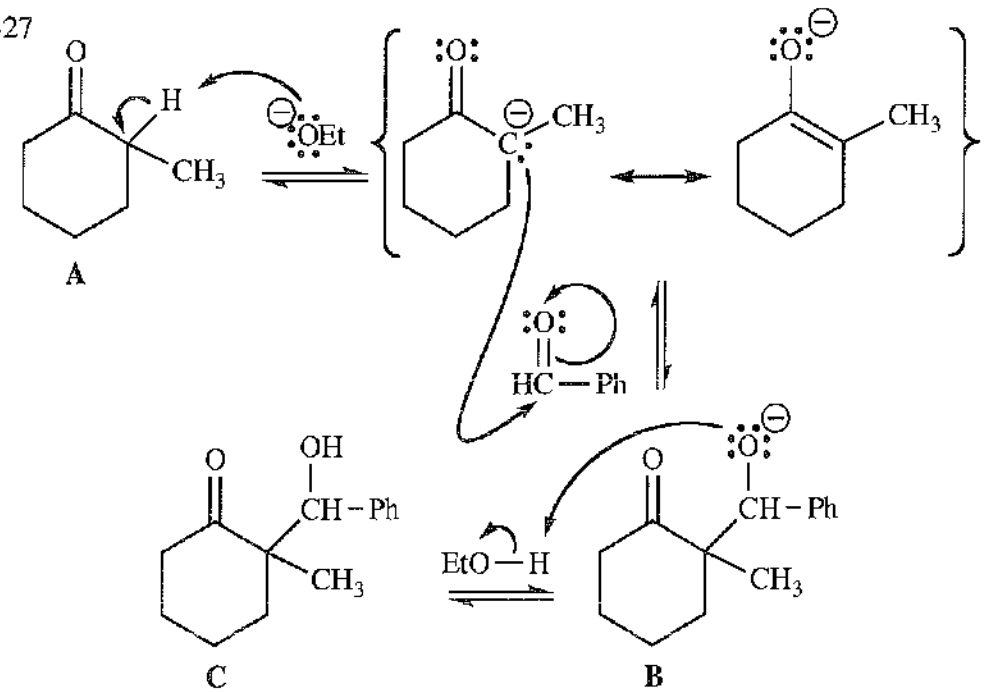
Remember that this is not an E2 reaction; it goes through an enolate intermediate.

The same sequence of steps subsequently occurs on the other side.



final product

22-27



There are three problems with the reaction as shown:

1. Hydrogen on a 3° carbon (structure **A**) is less acidic than hydrogen on a 2° carbon. The 3° hydrogen will be removed at a slower rate than the 2° hydrogen.

2. Nucleophilic attack by the 3° carbon will be more hindered, and therefore slower, than attack by the 2° carbon. Structure **B** is quite hindered.

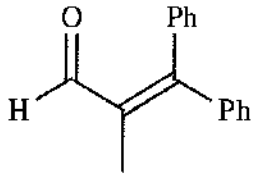
3. Once a normal aldol product is formed, dehydration gives a conjugated system that has great stability. The aldol product **C** cannot dehydrate because no α-hydrogen remains. Some **C** will form, but eventually the reverse-aldol process will return **C** to starting materials which, in turn, will react at the other α-carbon to produce the conjugated system. (This reason is the Kiss of Death for **C**.)



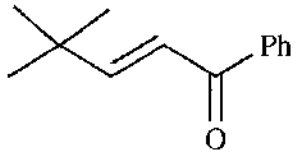
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

22-28

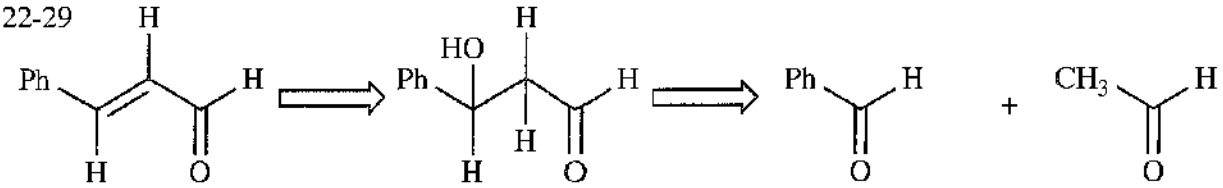
(a)



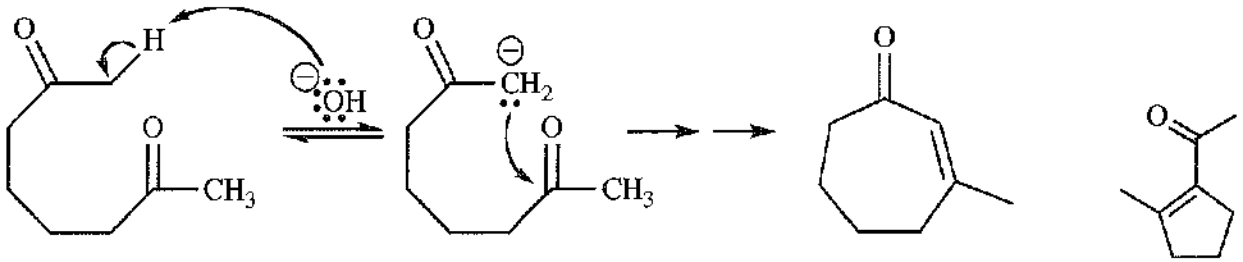
(b)



22-29

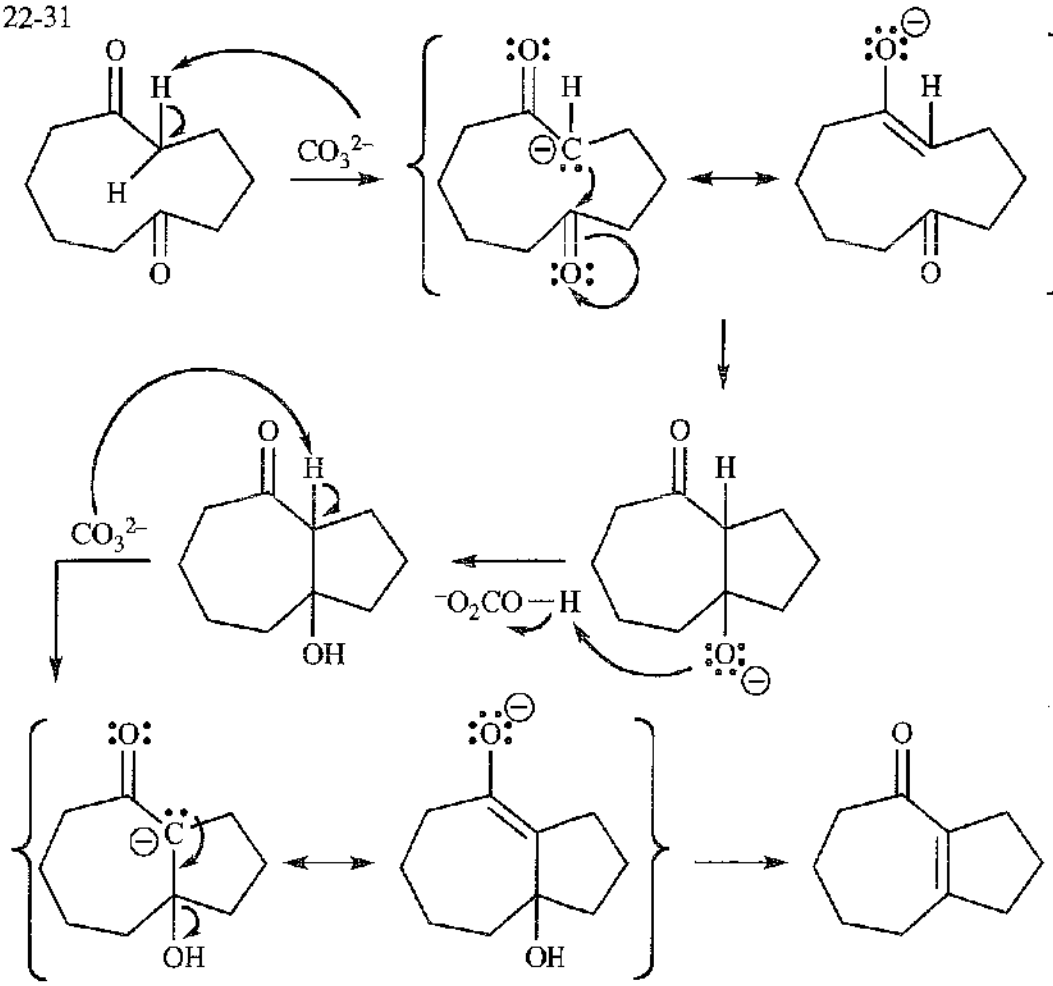


22-30



The formation of a 7-membered ring is unfavorable for entropy reasons: the farther apart the nucleophile and the electrophile, the harder time they will have finding each other. If the molecule has a possibility of forming a 5- or a 7-membered ring, it will almost always prefer to form the 5-membered ring.

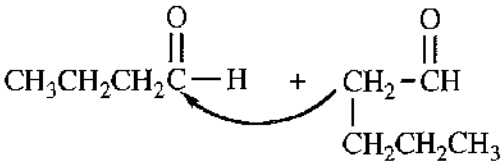
22-31



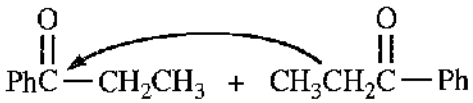


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

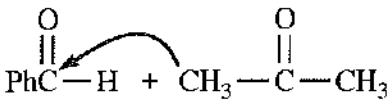
22-32

(a) 

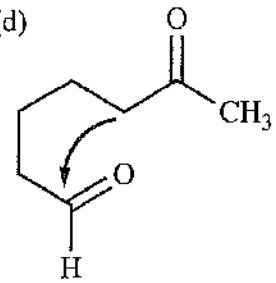
Not feasible: requires condensation of two different aldehydes, each with α-hydrogens.

(b) 

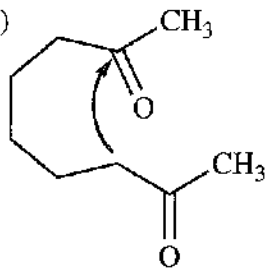
Feasible: this is a self-condensation.

(c) 

Feasible: only one reactant has α-hydrogen; cannot use excess benzaldehyde as acetone has two reactive sites.

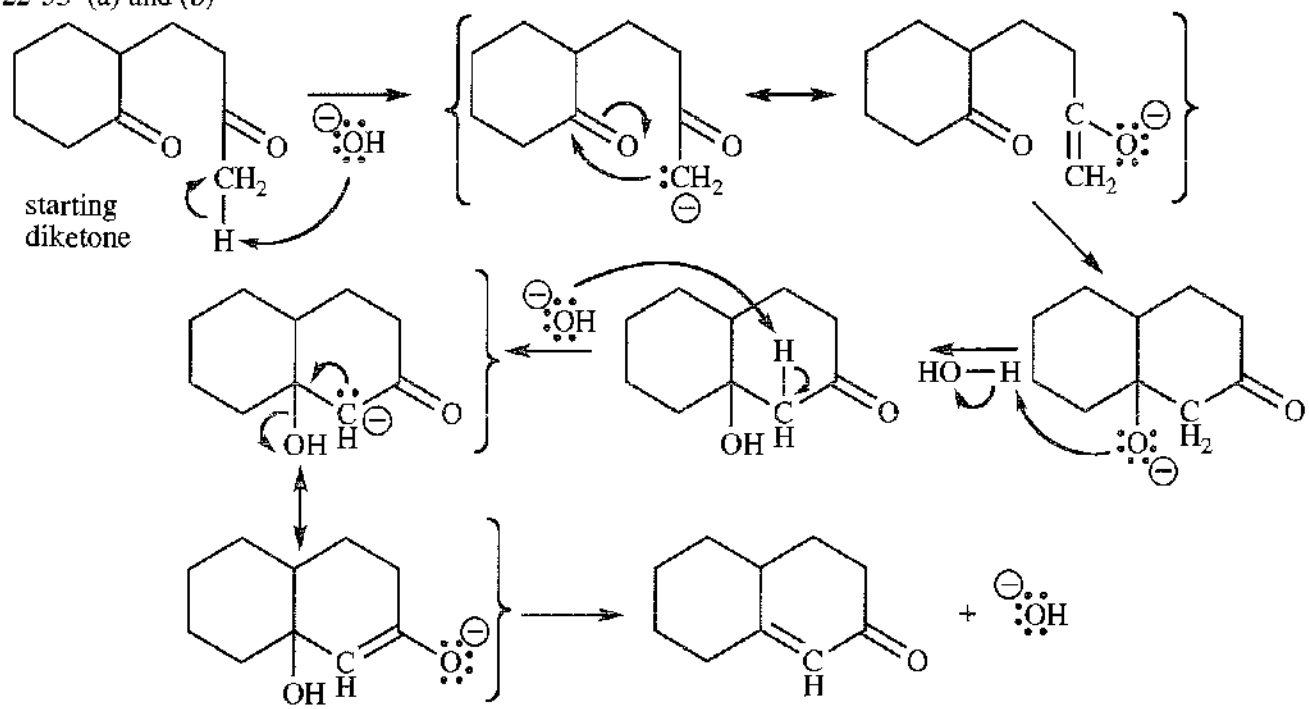
(d) 

Feasible; however, the cyclization from the carbon α to the aldehyde to the ketone carbonyl is also possible.

(e) 

Feasible: symmetric reagent will give the same product in either direction of cyclization.

22-33 (a) and (b)

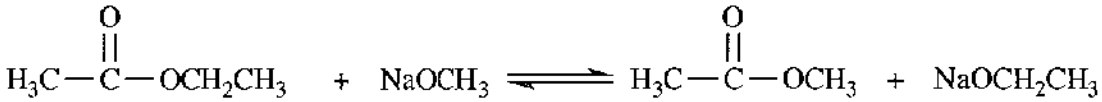




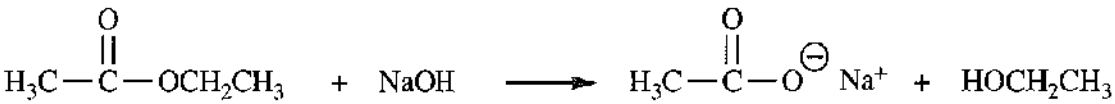

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

22-34

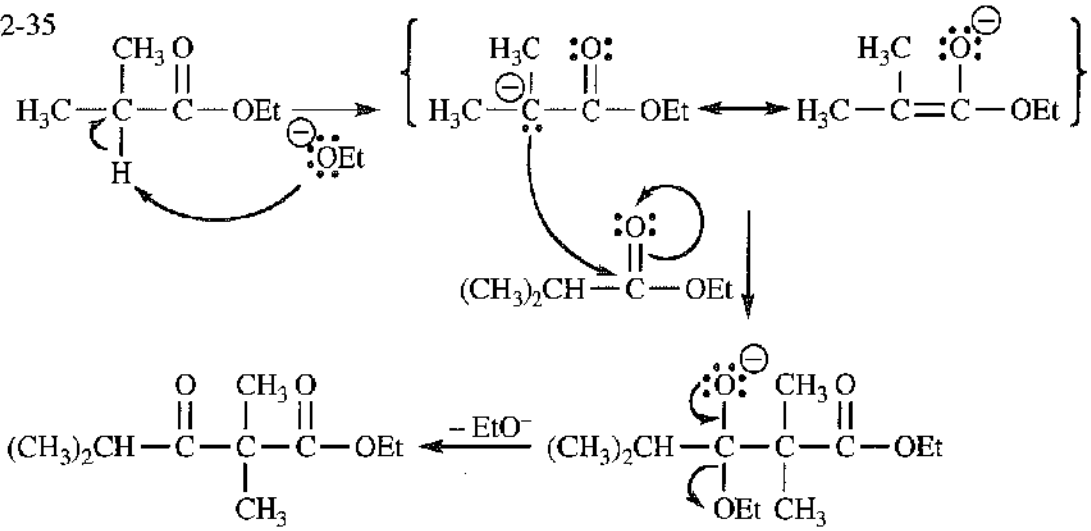
(a) The side reaction with sodium methoxide is transesterification. The starting material, and therefore the product, would be a mixture of methyl and ethyl esters.



(b) Sodium hydroxide would irreversibly saponify the ester, completely stopping the Claisen condensation as the carbonyl no longer has a leaving group attached to it.



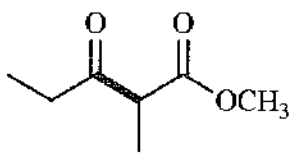
22-35



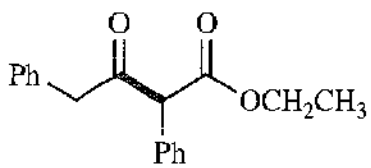
There are two reasons why this reaction gives a poor yield. The nucleophilic carbon in the enolate is 3° and attack is hindered. More important, the final product has no hydrogen on the α-carbon, so the deprotonation by base that is the driving force in other Claisen condensations cannot occur here. What is produced is an *equilibrium mixture* of product and starting materials; the conversion to product is low.

22-36 Products after mild acid workup are shown. New carbon-carbon bonds are shown in bold.

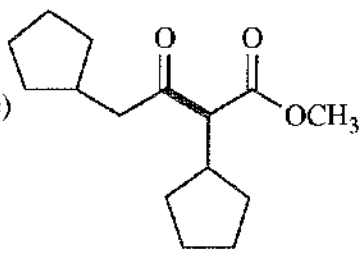
(a)



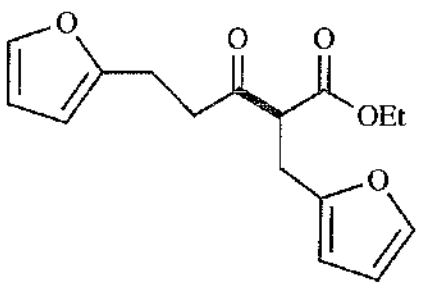
(b)



(c)



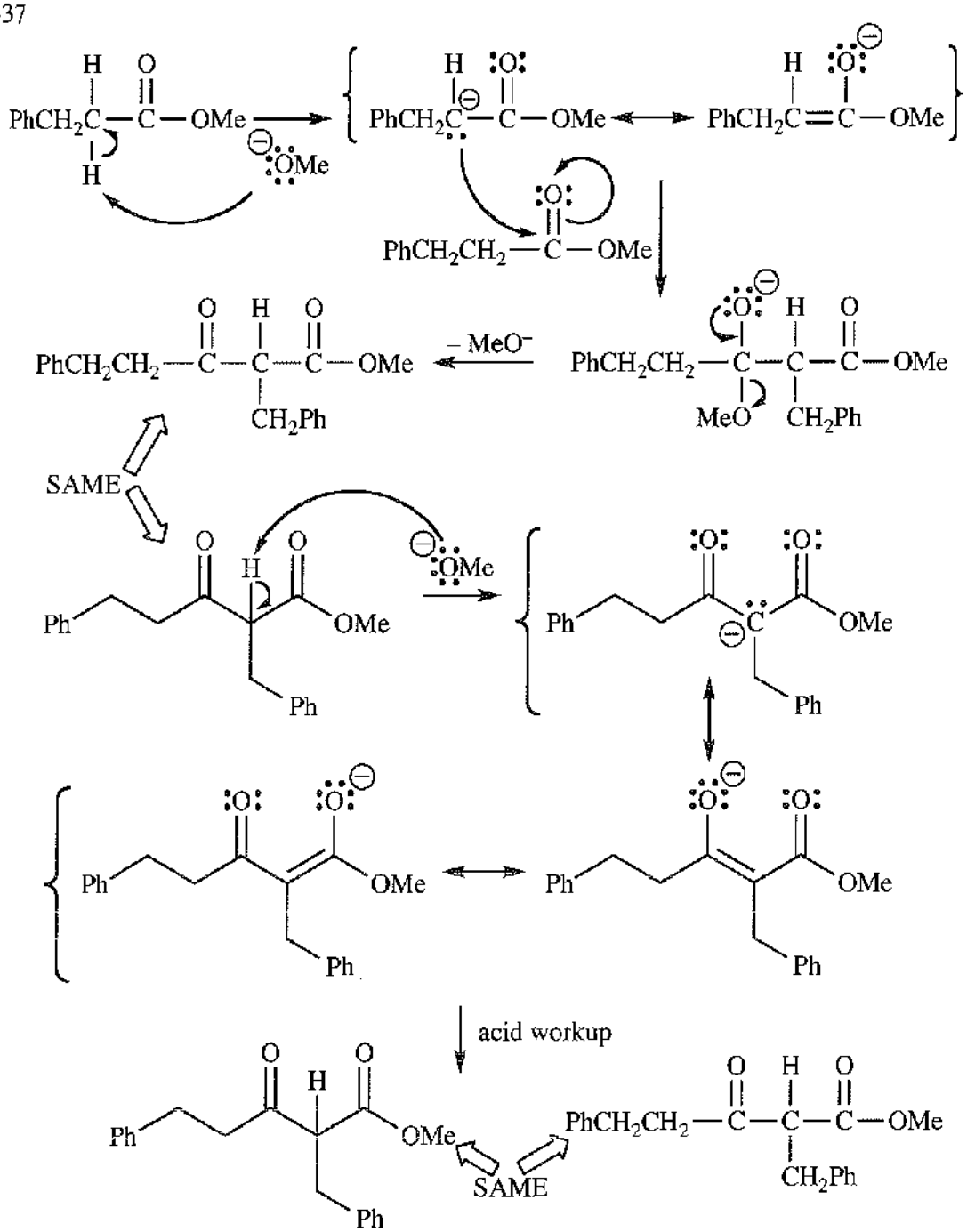
(d)





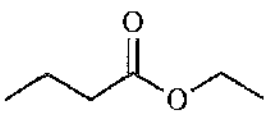
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

22-37

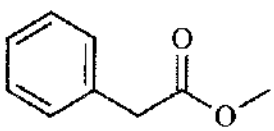



22-38 Condensed structural formulas and line formulas are shown.

(a) $CH_3CH_2CH_2-C(=O)-OCH_2CH_3$

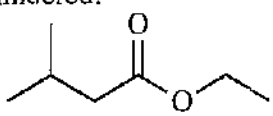


(b) $PhCH_2C(=O)-OCH_3$



(c) $CH_3CH(CH_3)CH_2-C(=O)-OCH_2CH_3$

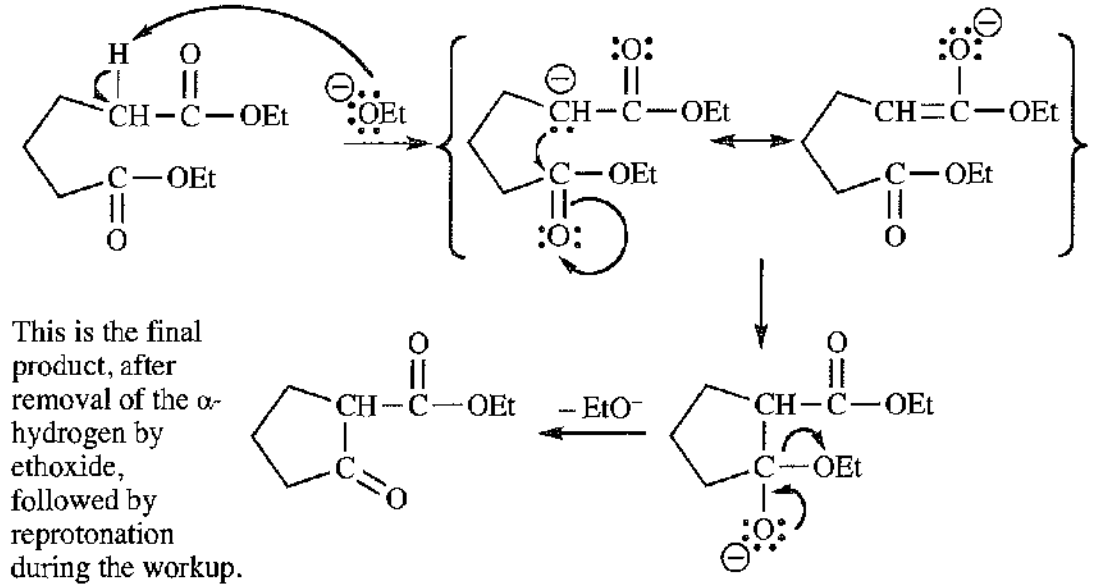
This one would be difficult because the alpha-carbon is hindered.

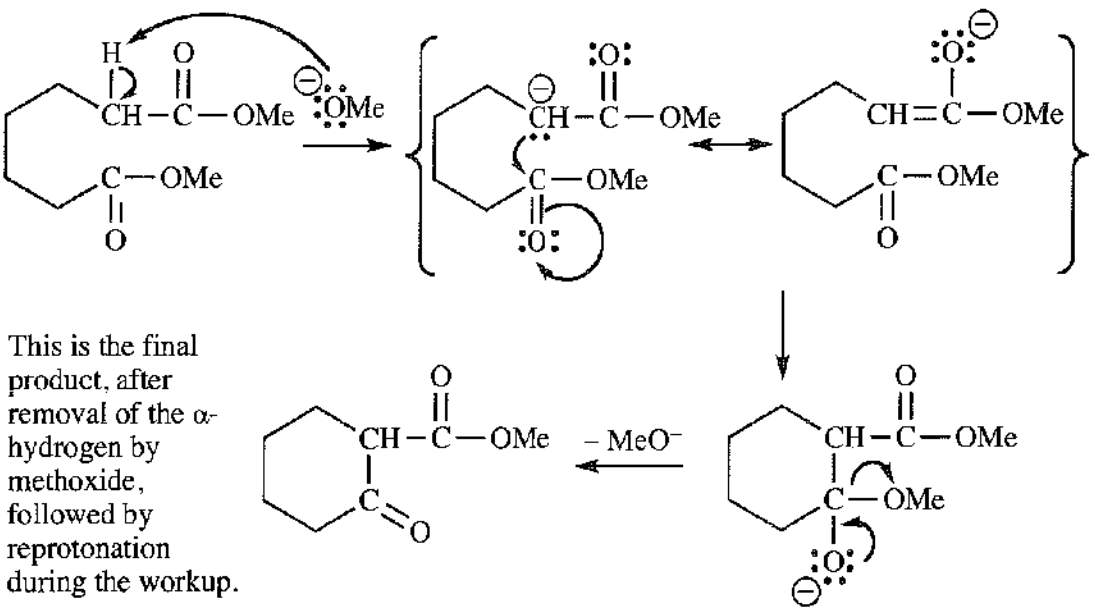




Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

22-39

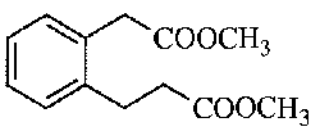



22-40

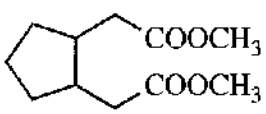
(a) not possible by Dieckmann—not a β-keto ester

(b)



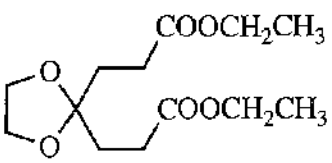
+ $NaOCH_3$ (mixture of products results)

(c)



+ $NaOCH_3$

(d)



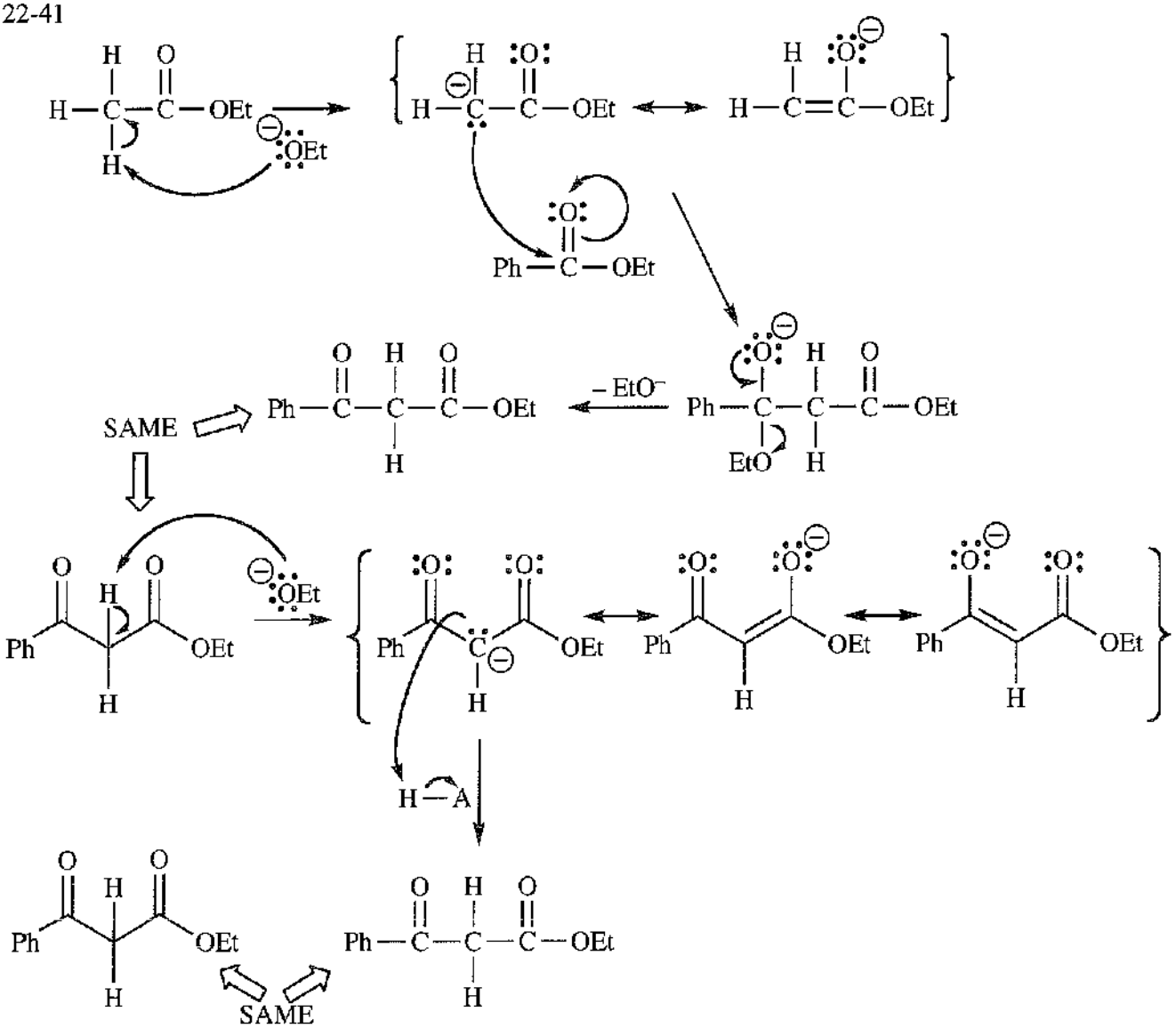
+ $NaOCH_2CH_3$

The protecting group is necessary to prevent aldol condensation. Aqueous acid workup removes the protecting group.



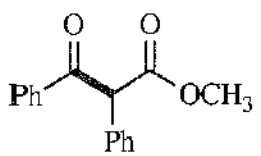
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

22-41

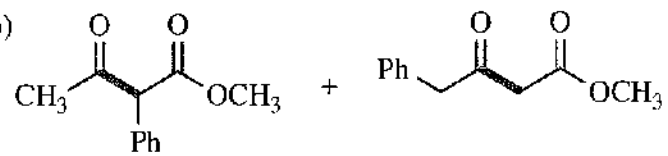



22-42 New carbon-carbon bonds are shown in bold.

(a)

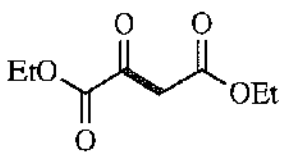


(b)

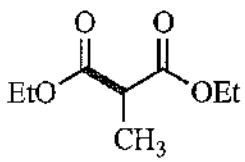


plus two self-condensation products—a poor choice because both esters have α-hydrogens

(c)



(d)

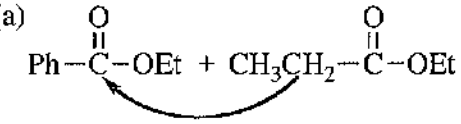




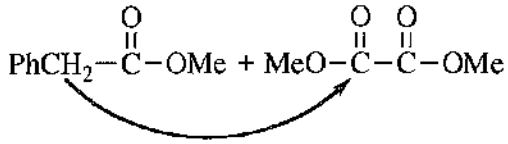
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

22-43

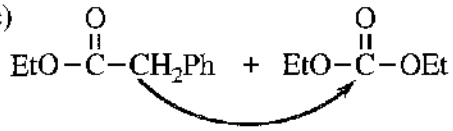
(a)



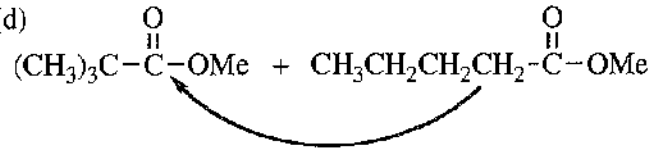
(b)



(c)

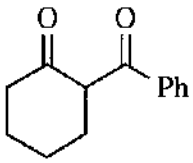


(d)

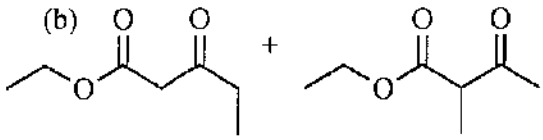


22-44 These Claisen products would likely be accompanied by aldol by-products.

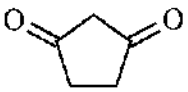
(a)



(b)



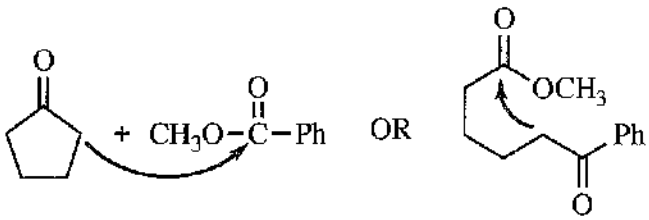
(c)



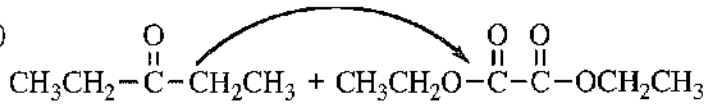
Unsymmetrical ketones can form two different enolates.

22-45

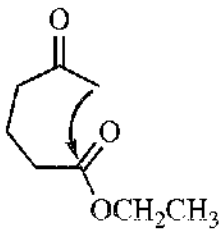
(a) two ways:



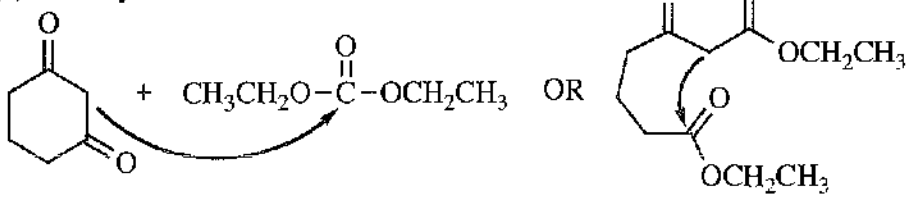
(b)



(c)

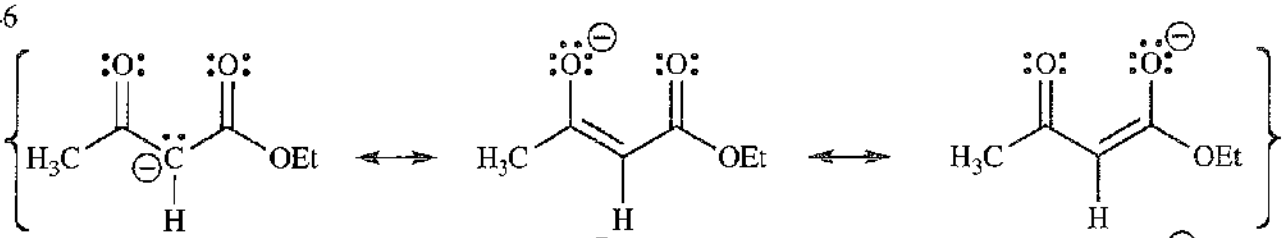


(d) two ways:

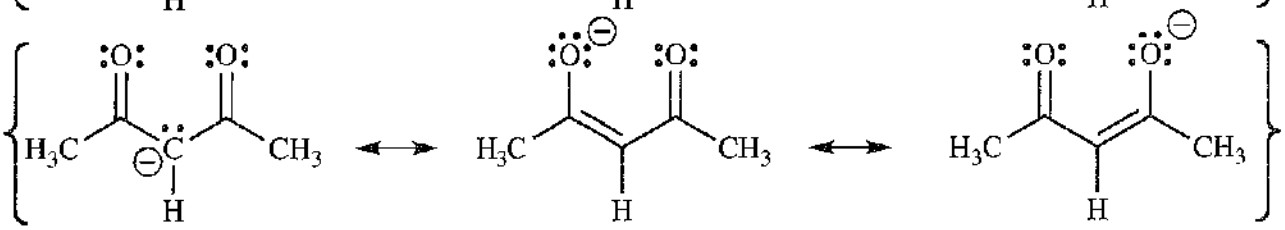


22-46

(a)



(b)

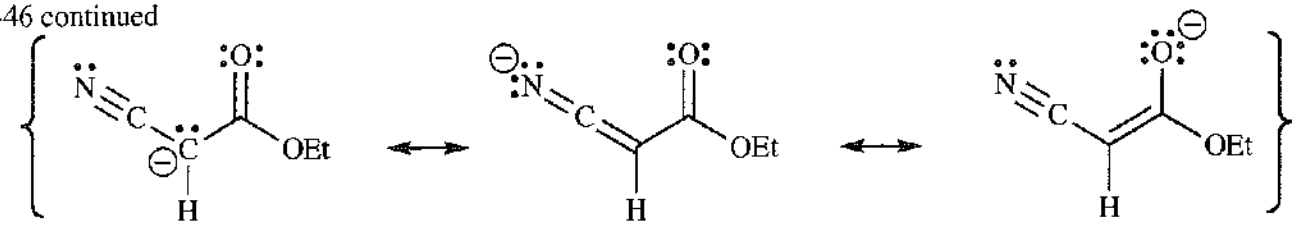




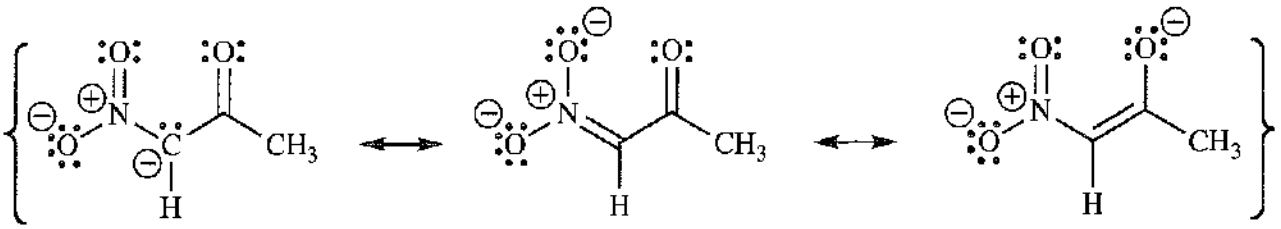
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

22-46 continued

(c)



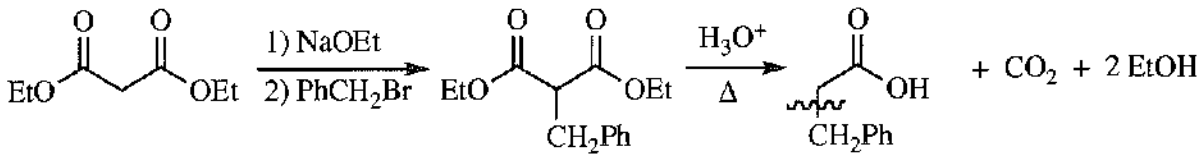
(d)



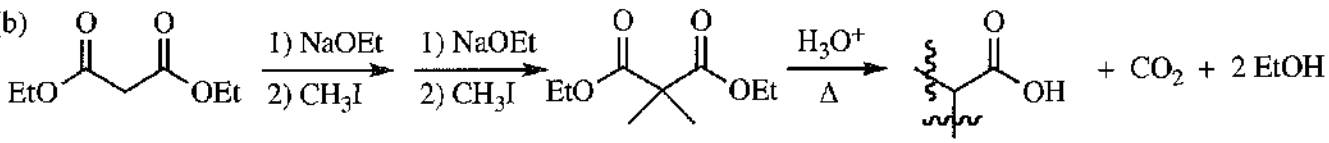
(Other resonance forms of the nitro group are not shown.)

22-47 In the products, the wavy lines cross the bonds that must be made by alkylation, before hydrolysis and decarboxylation produce the substituted acetic acid.

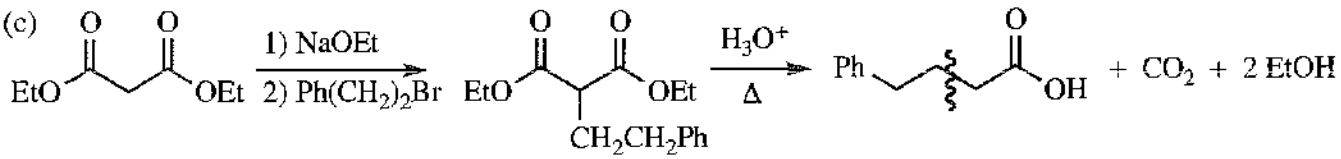
(a)



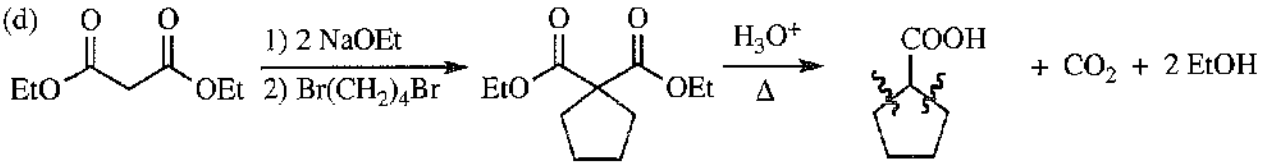

(b)




(c)

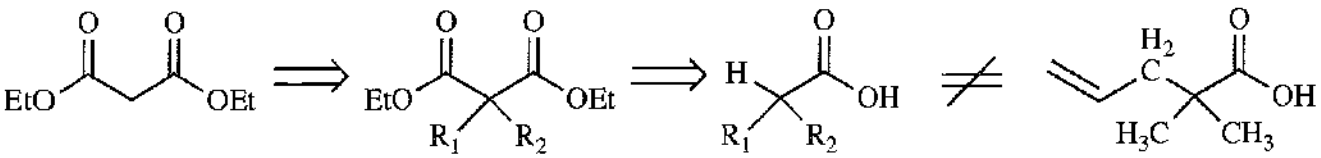



(d)




22-48

(a) Only two substituent groups plus a hydrogen atom can appear on the alpha carbon after decarboxylation at the end of the malonic ester synthesis. The product shown has three alkyl groups, so it cannot be made by malonic ester synthesis.



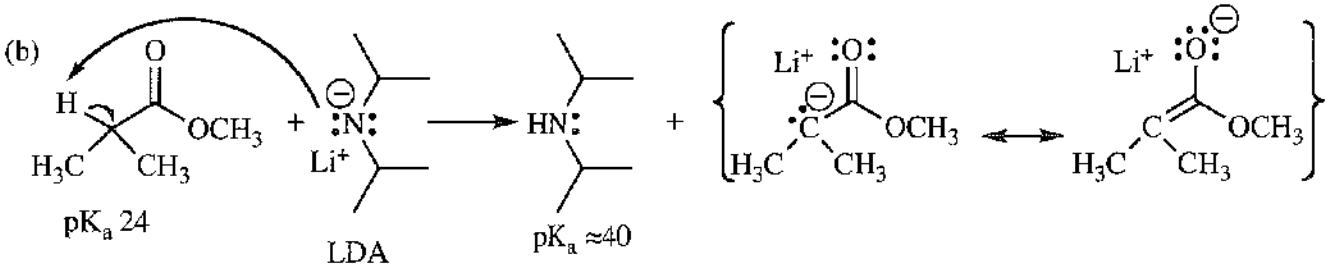
desired product



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

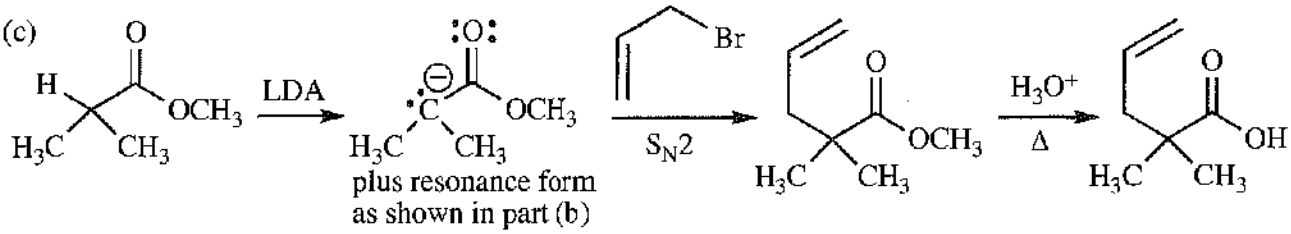
22-48 continued

(b)




With such a large difference in $pK_a$ values, products are favored >> 99%.

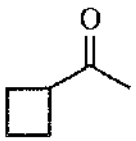
(c)




22-49

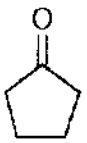
(a) $PhCH_2CH_2-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-CH_3$ + $CO_2$ + EtOH

(b)



+ $CO_2$ + EtOH

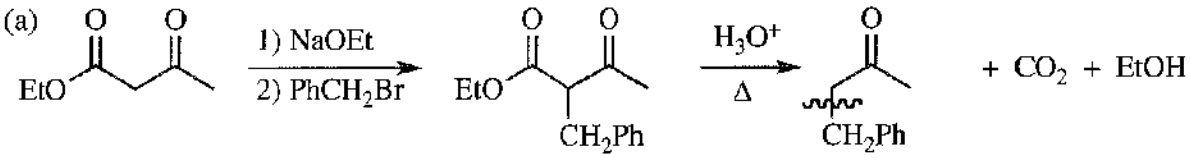
(c)



+ $CO_2$ + EtOH

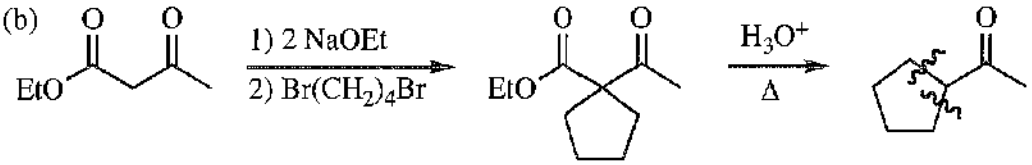
22-50 In the products, the wavy lines indicate the bonds that must be made by alkylation, before hydrolysis and decarboxylation produce the substituted acetone.

(a)



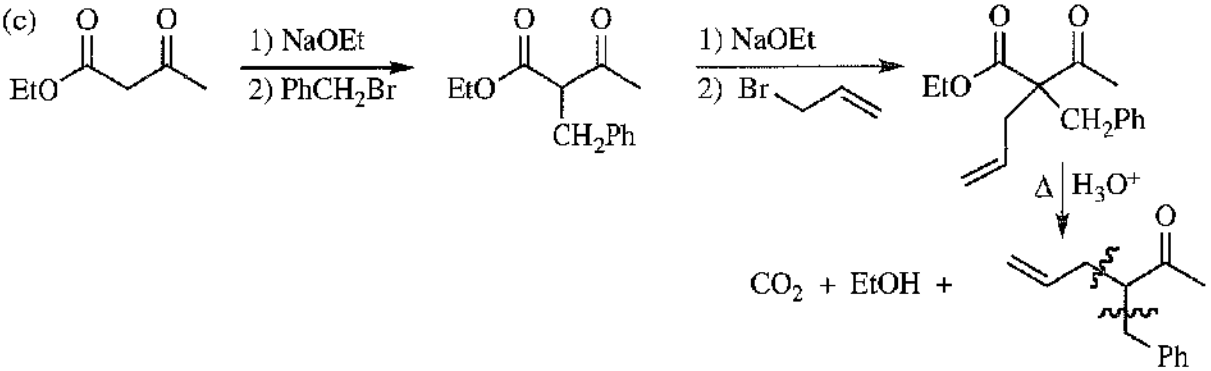

+ $CO_2$ + EtOH

(b)




+ $CO_2$ + EtOH

(c)

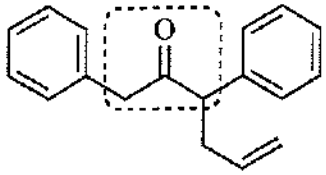



$CO_2$ + EtOH +



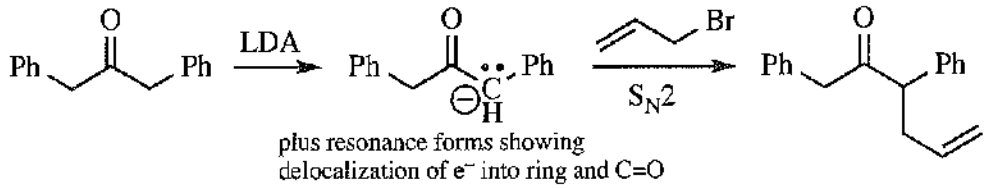
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

22-51

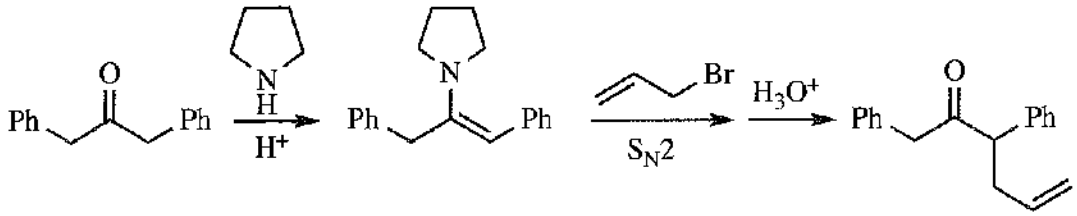


(a) There are two problems with attempting to make this compound by acetoacetic ester synthesis. The acetone "core" of the product is shown in the box. This product would require alkylation at BOTH carbons of the acetone "core" of acetoacetic ester; in reality, only one carbon undergoes alkylation in the acetoacetic ester synthesis. Second, it is not possible to do an $S_N2$ type reaction on an unsubstituted benzene ring, so neither benzene could be attached by acetoacetic ester synthesis.

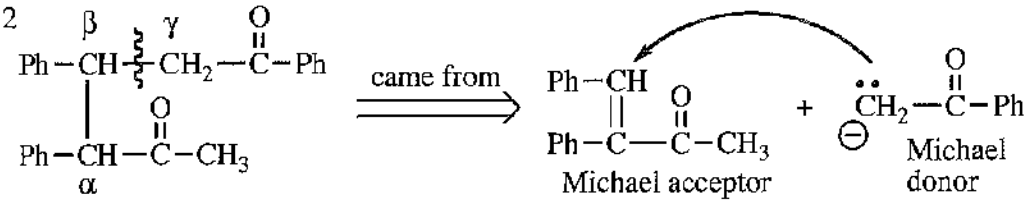
(b)



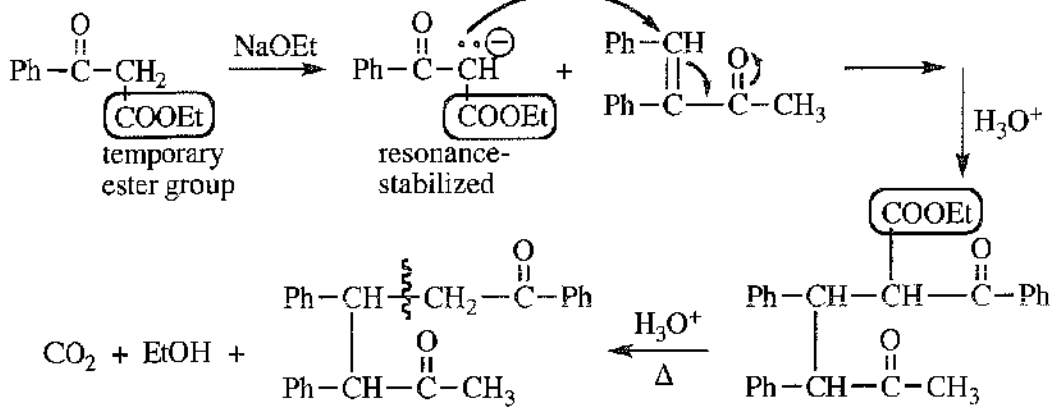

(c)



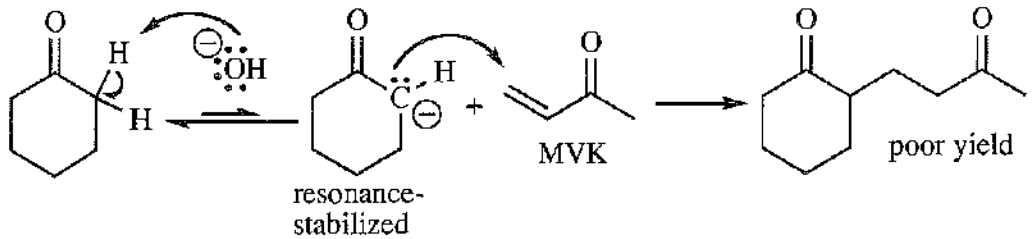

22-52




forward direction




22-53 First, you might wonder why this sequence does not make the desired product:



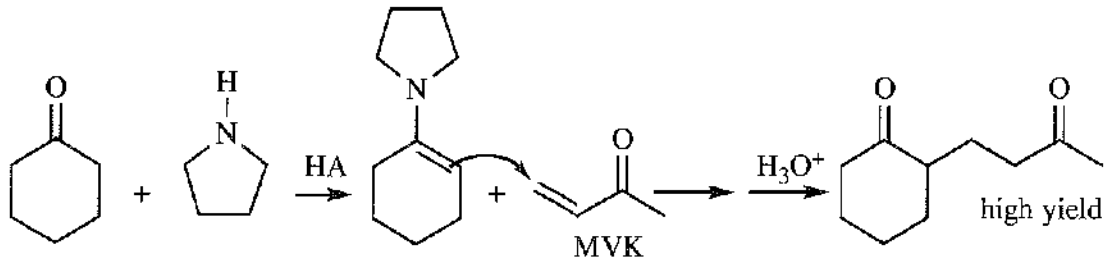

The poor yield in this conjugate addition is due primarily to the numerous competing reactions: the ketone enolate can self-condense (aldol), can condense with the ketone of MVK (aldol), or can deprotonate the methyl of MVK to generate a new nucleophile. The complex mixture of products makes this route practically useless. (continued on next page)



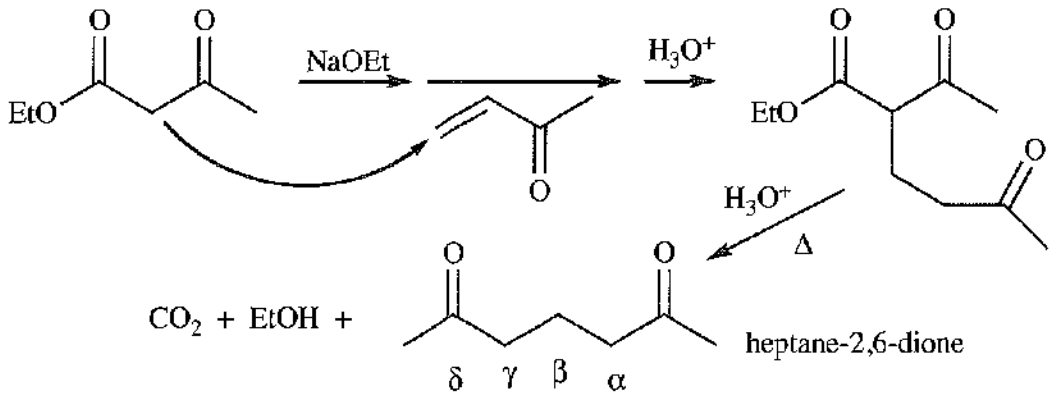
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

22-53 continued

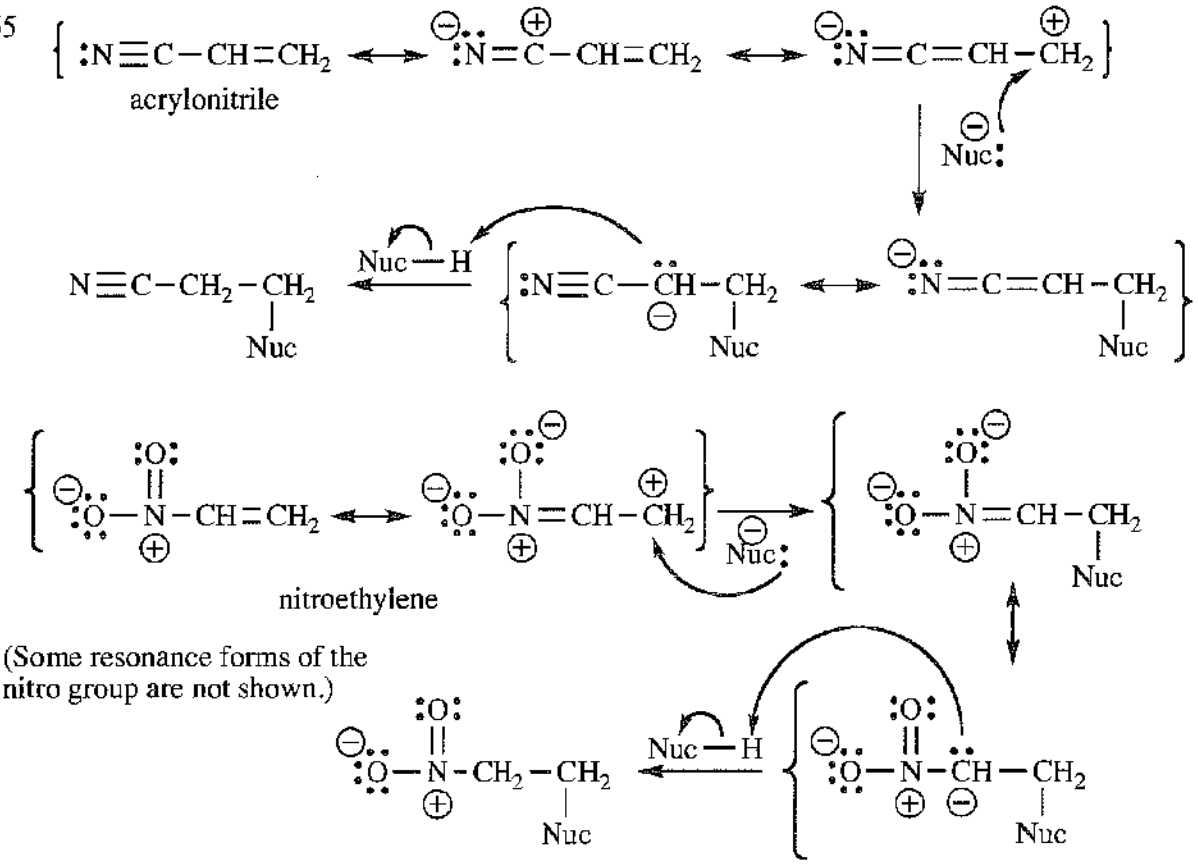
What permits enamines (or other stabilized enolates) to work are: a) the certainty of which atom is the nucleophile, and b) the lack of self-condensation. Enamines can also do conjugate addition:




22-54 The enolate of acetoacetic ester can be used in a Michael addition to an α,β-unsaturated ketone like MVK.




22-55

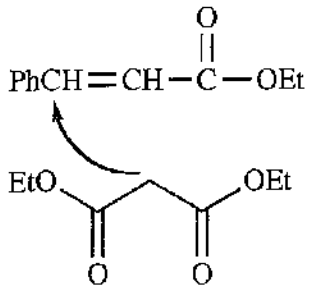




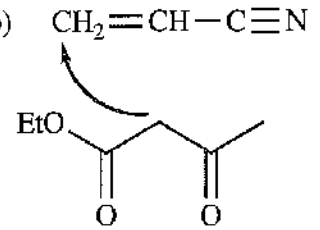

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

22-56

(a)

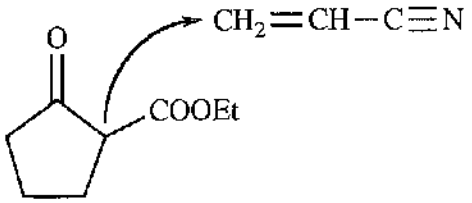



(b)



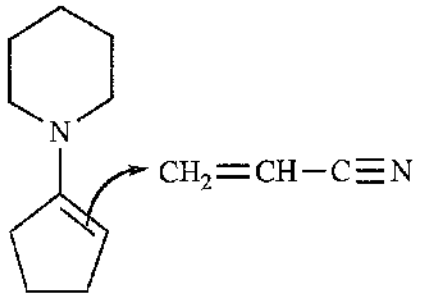

followed by hydrolysis and decarboxylation

(c) two ways



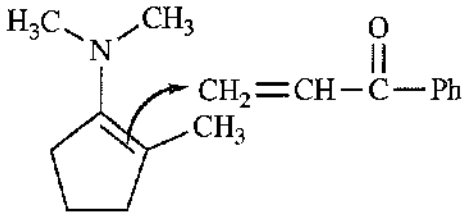

followed by hydrolysis and decarboxylation

OR



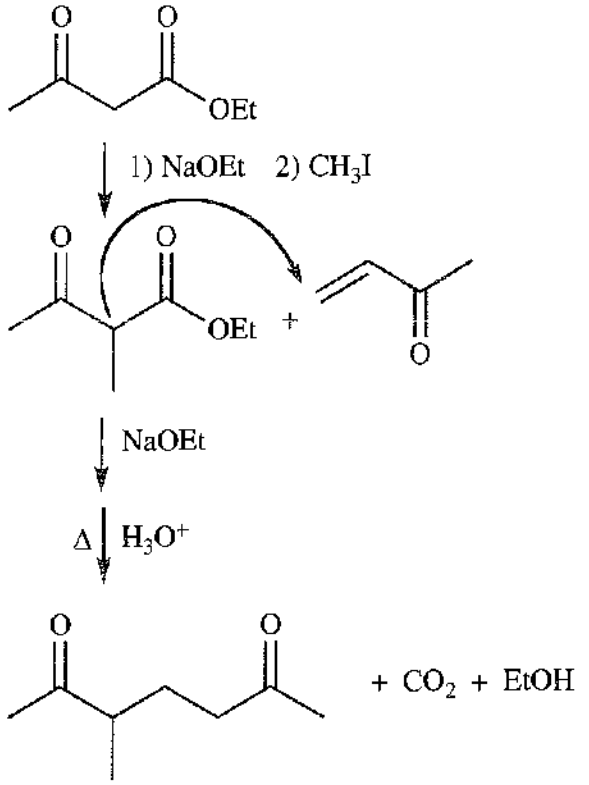

followed by hydrolysis

(d)



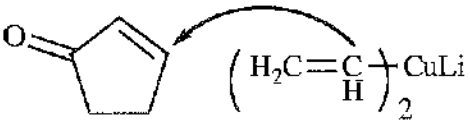

followed by hydrolysis

(e)




(Could also be synthesized by the Stork enamine reactions.)

(f)

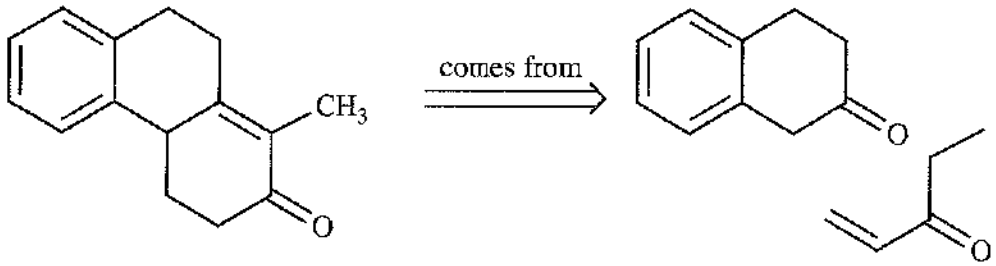




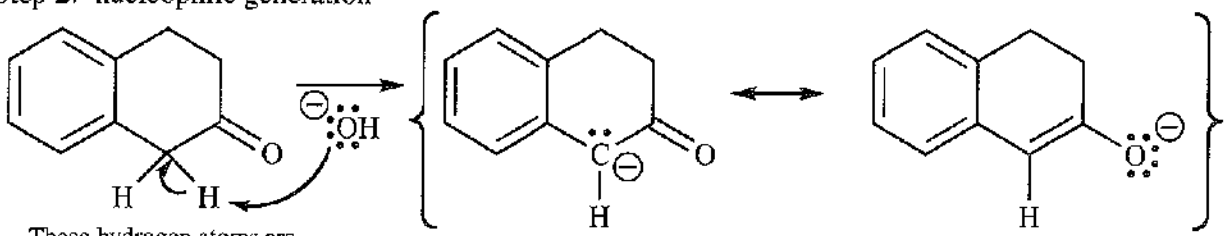

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

22-57

Step 1: carbon skeleton



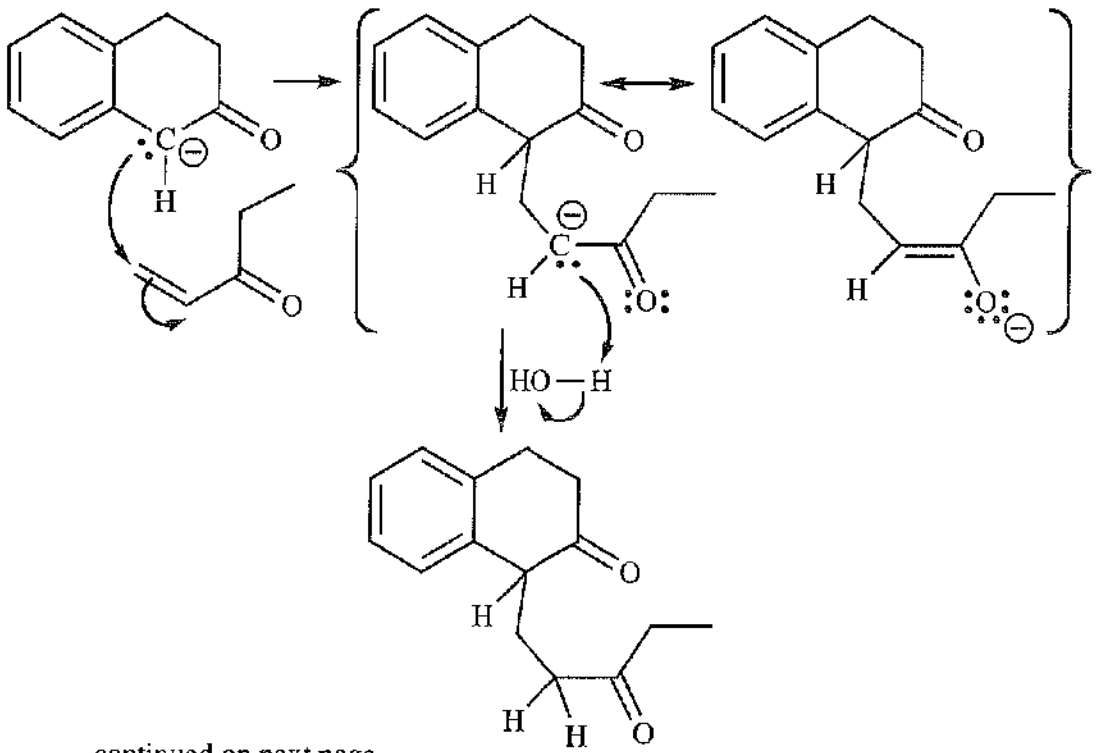

Step 2: nucleophile generation




These hydrogen atoms are more acidic than the other alpha hydrogens because the anion can be stabilized by the benzene ring.

plus resonance forms with negative charge on the benzene ring

Step 3: nucleophilic attack (Michael addition)



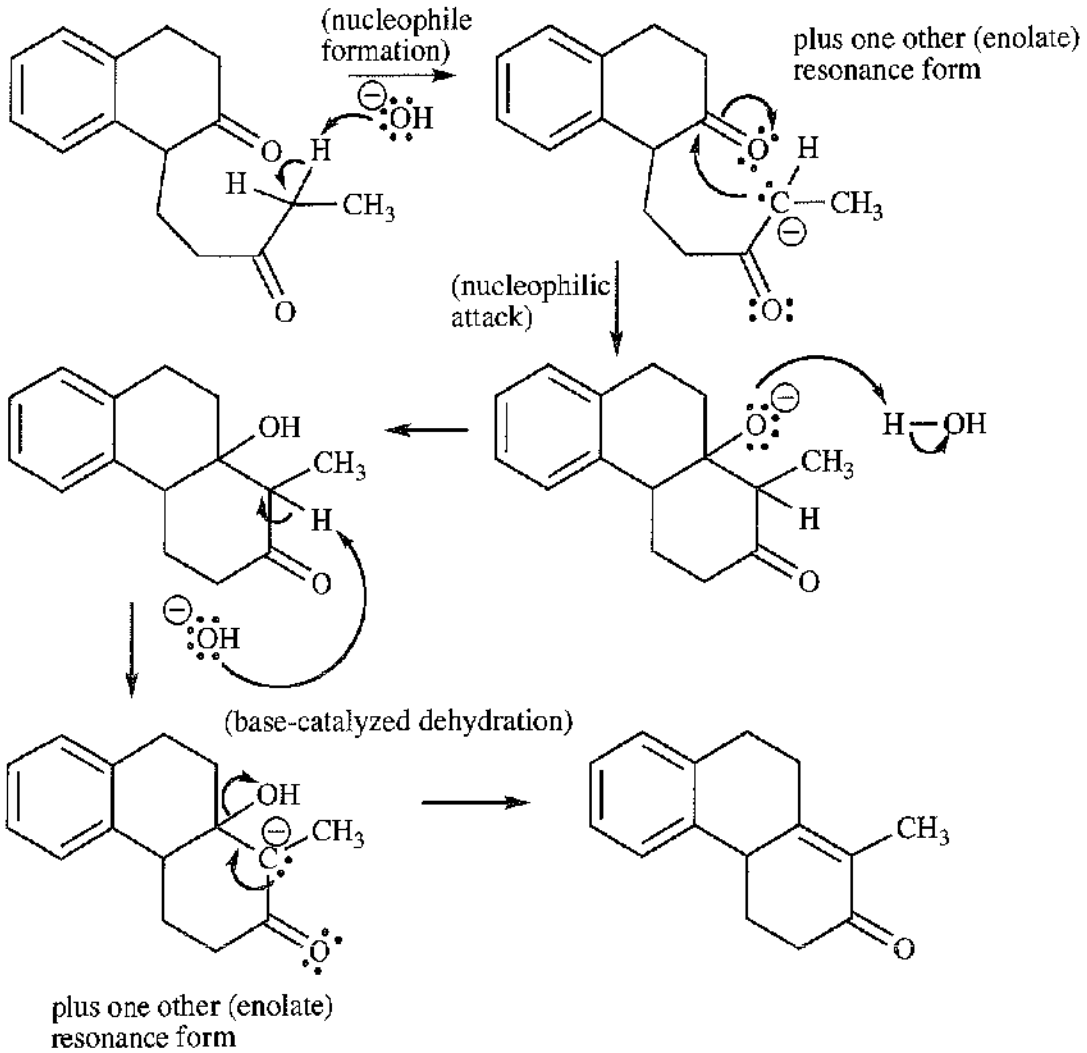

continued on next page



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

22-57 continued

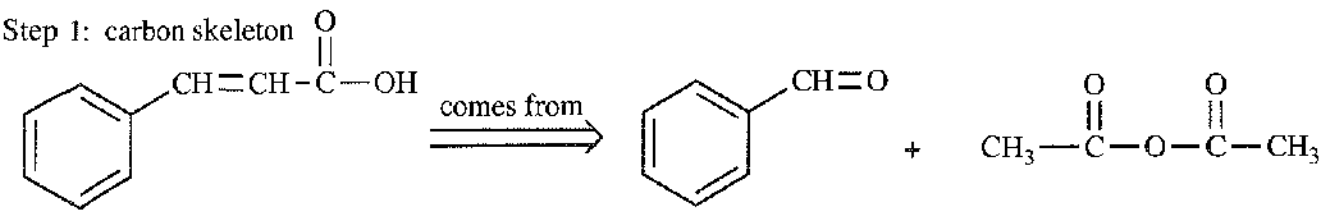
Step 4: conversion to final product



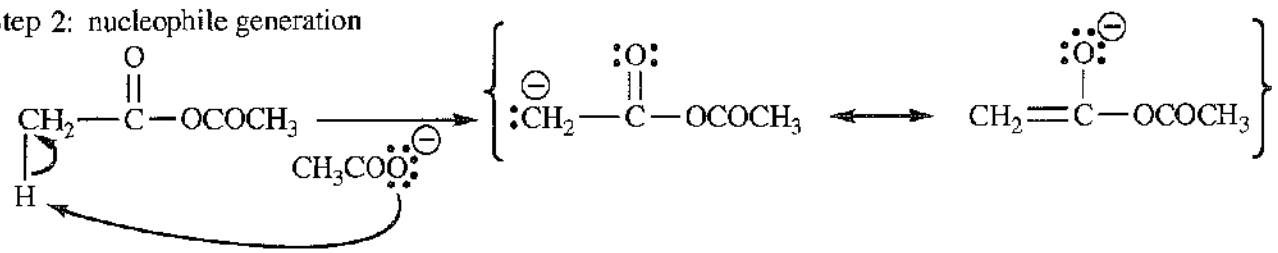

Step 5: The complete mechanism is the combination of Steps 2, 3, and 4. Notice that this mechanism is simply described by:
1) Enolate formation, followed by Michael addition;
2) Aldol condensation, followed by dehydration.

22-58

Step 1: carbon skeleton




Step 2: nucleophile generation



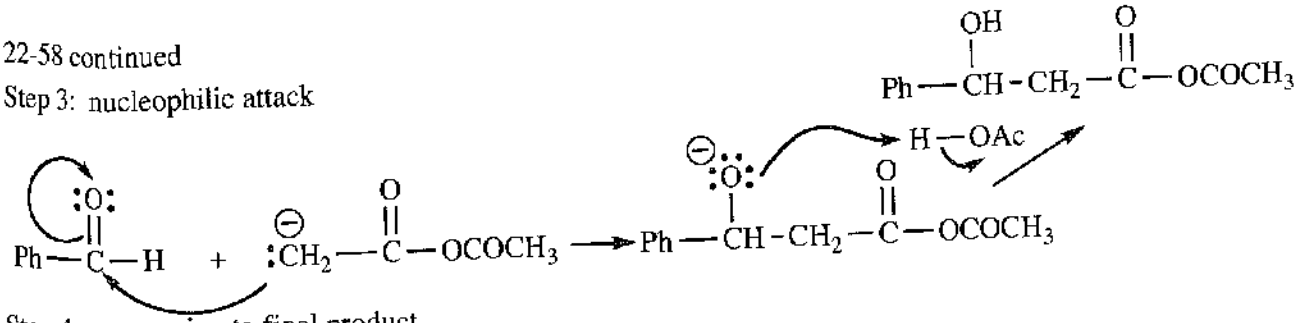
continued on next page



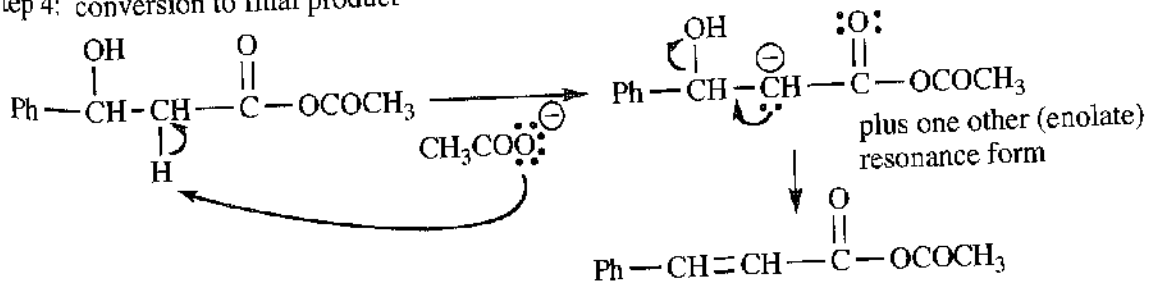
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

22-58 continued

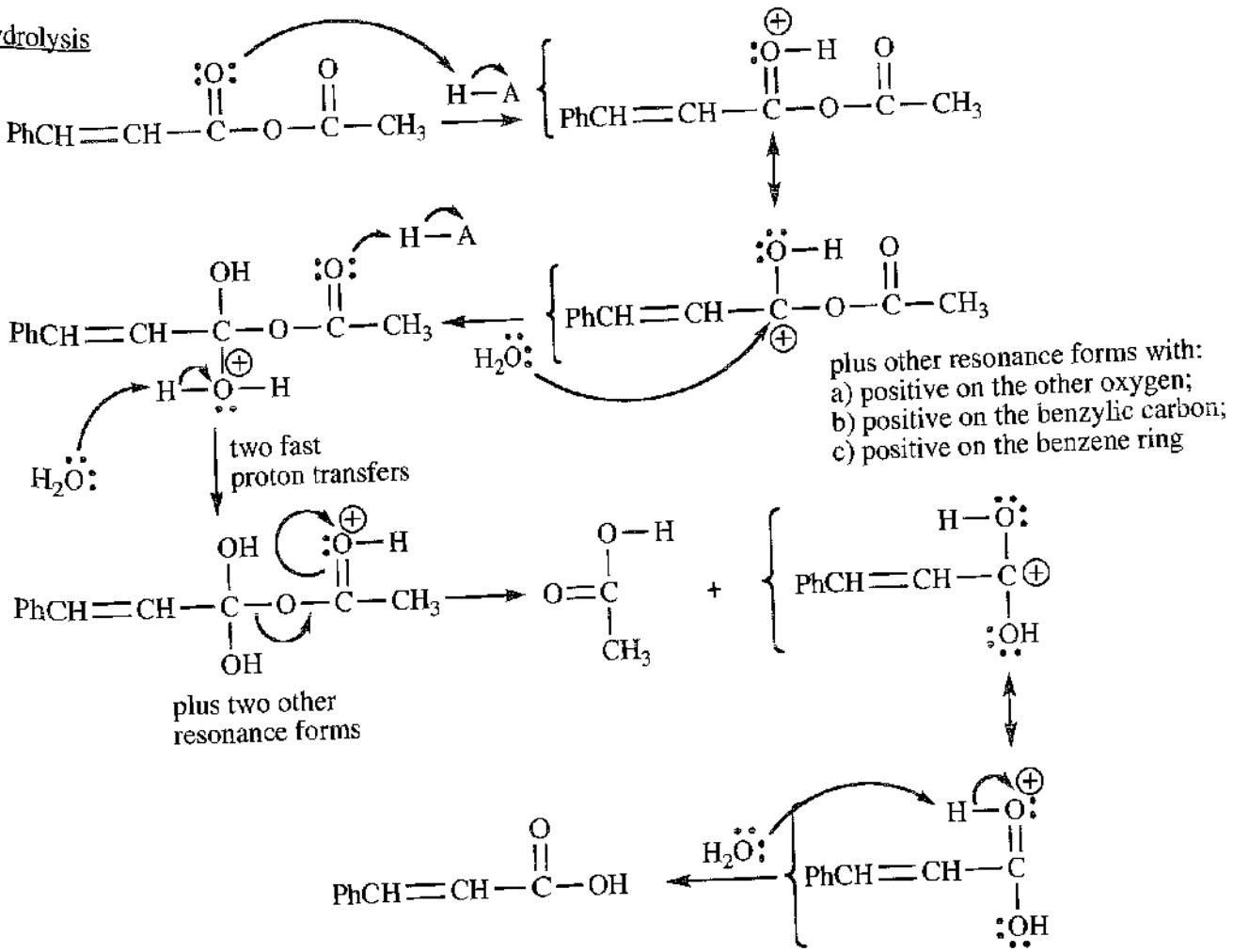
Step 3: nucleophilic attack



Step 4: conversion to final product




hydrolysis



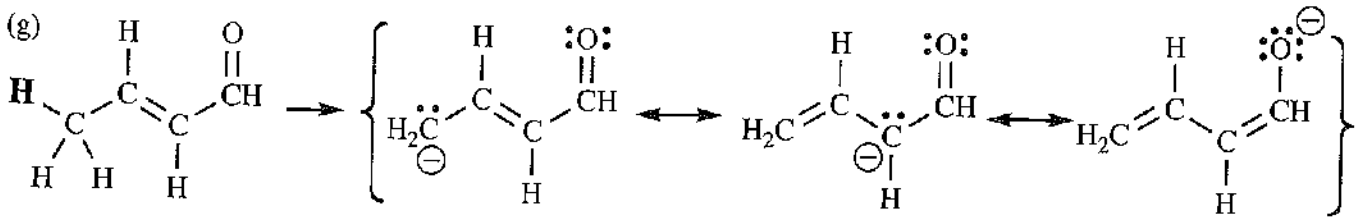

Step 5: The complete mechanism is the combination of Steps 2, 3, and 4.



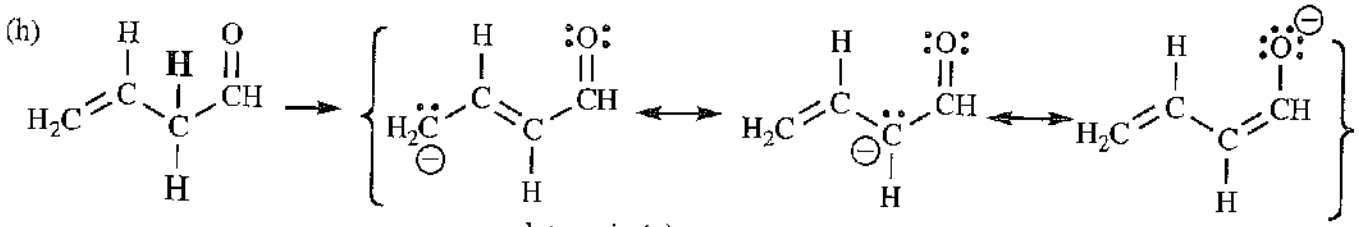
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

22-60 continued

(g)

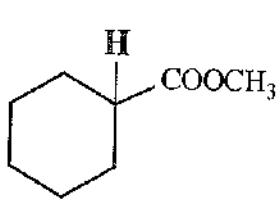


(h)



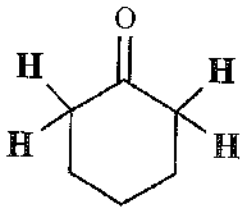
same enolate as in (g)

22-61 In order of increasing acidity. The most acidic protons are shown in boldface. (The approximate $pK_a$ values are shown for comparison.) See Appendix 2 in this manual for a review of acidity.



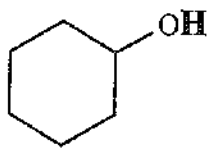
(g)
$pK_a$ 25
least acidic

<



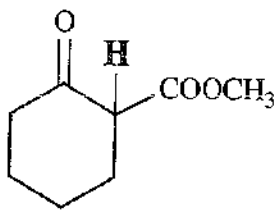
(b)
$pK_a$ 20

<



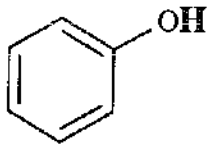
(f)
$pK_a$ 17-18

<



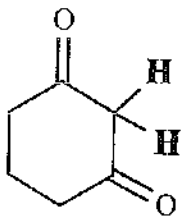
(a)
$pK_a$ 13

<



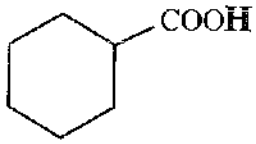
(e)
$pK_a$ 10

<



(c)
$pK_a$ 9

<

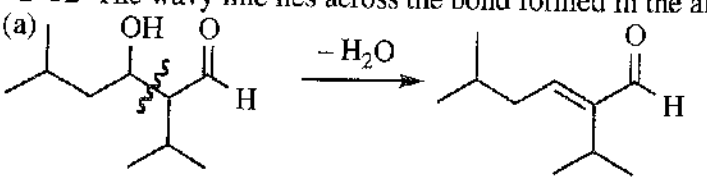


(d)
$pK_a$ 5
most acidic

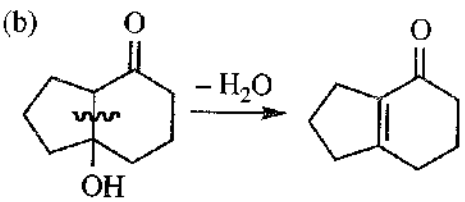
fully deprotonated
by ethoxide ion

22-62 The wavy line lies across the bond formed in the aldol condensation.

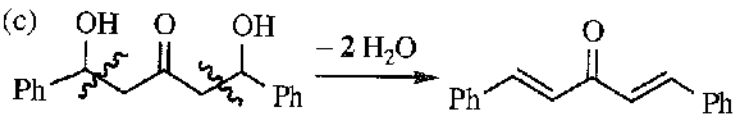
(a)



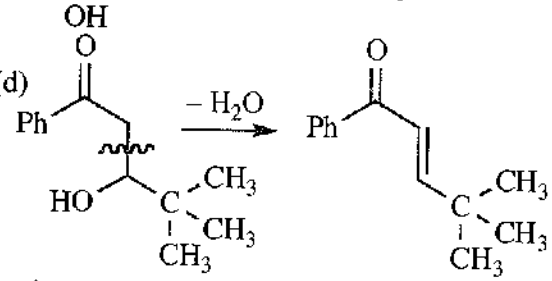
(b)



(c)



(d)

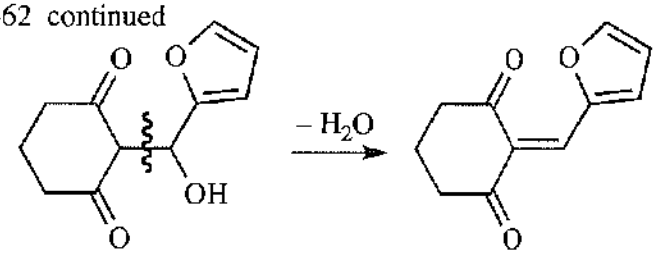




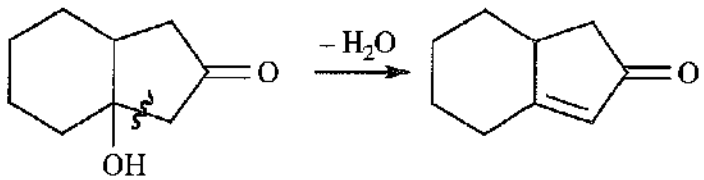
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

22-62 continued

(e)

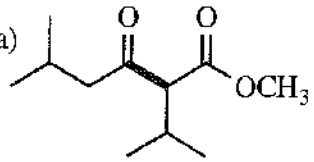



(f)

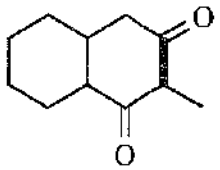



22-63 The bold bond is formed in the Claisen condensation.

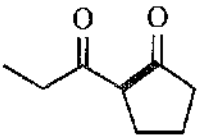
(a)



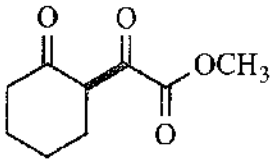

(b)



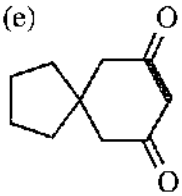

(c)




(d)

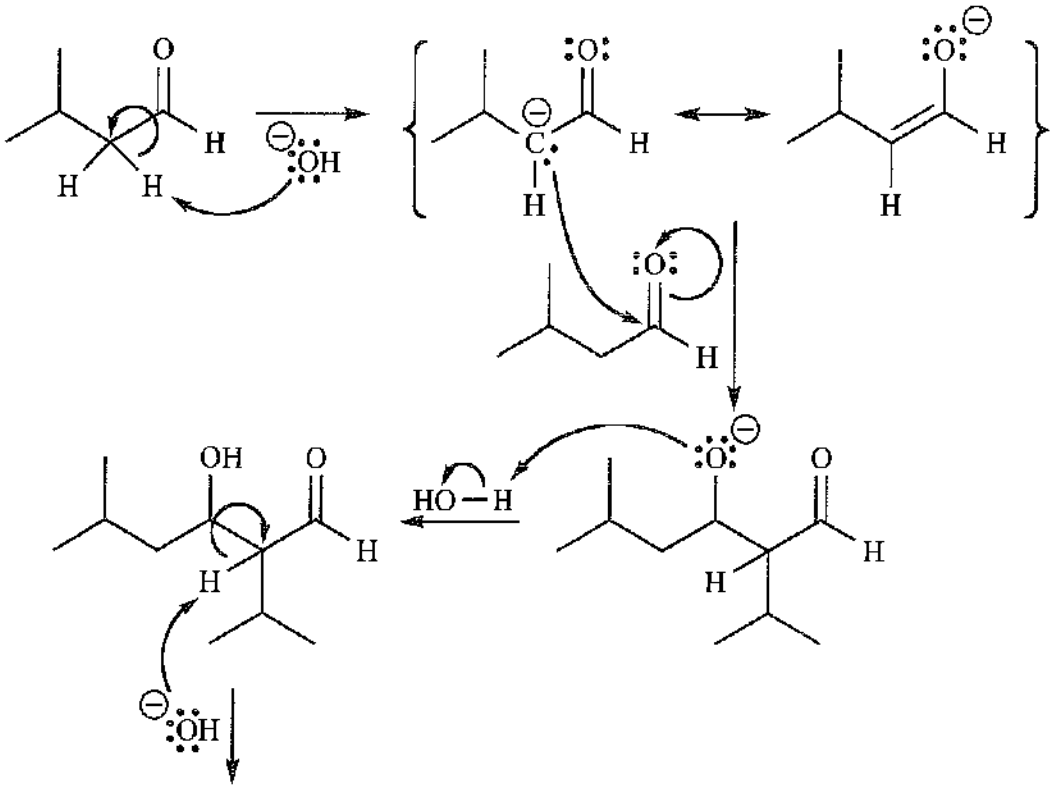



(e)




22-64

(a) mechanism of aldol condensation in problem 22-62(a)

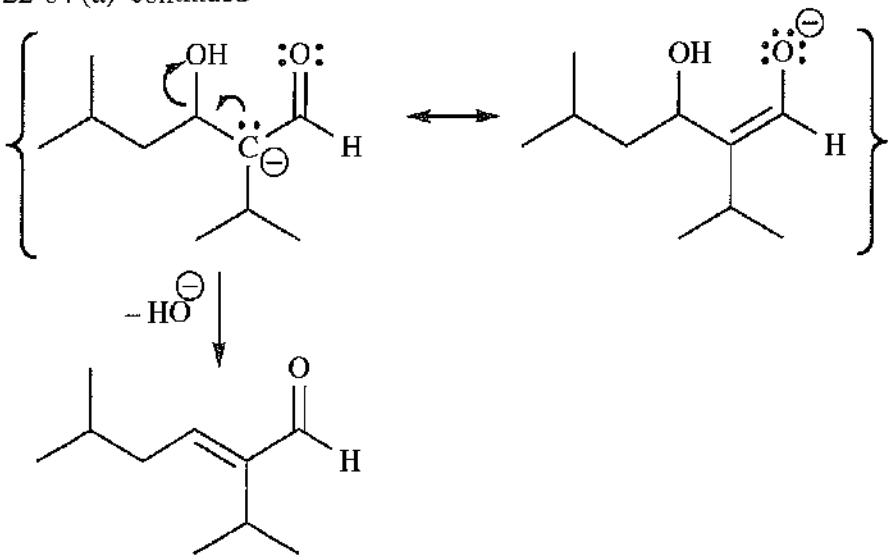



mechanism continued on next page

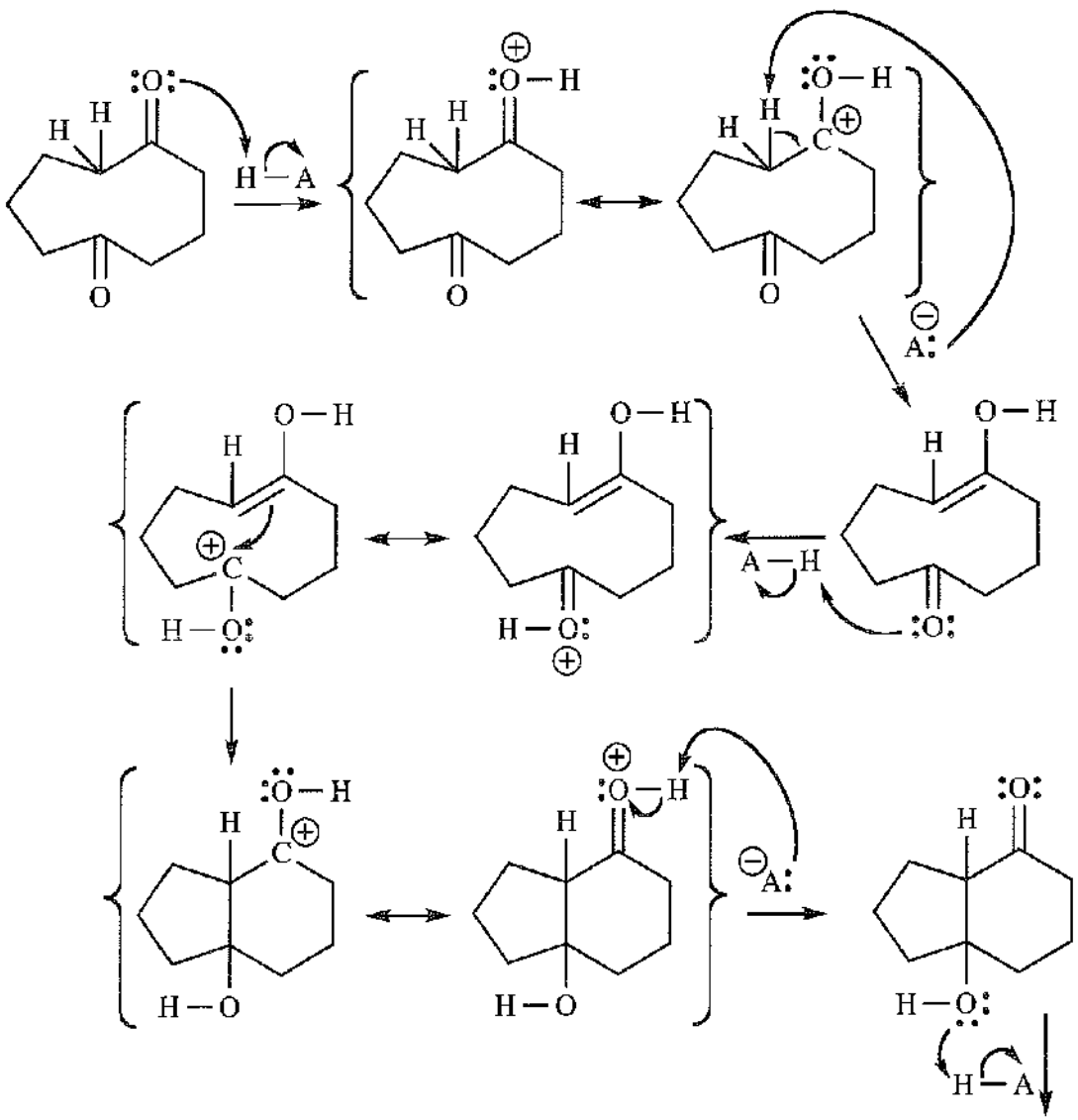


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

22-64 (a) continued



(b) mechanism of aldol condensation in problem 22-62(b)



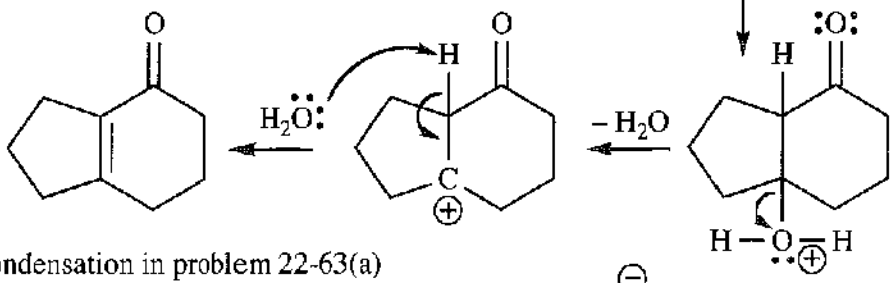
mechanism continued on next page



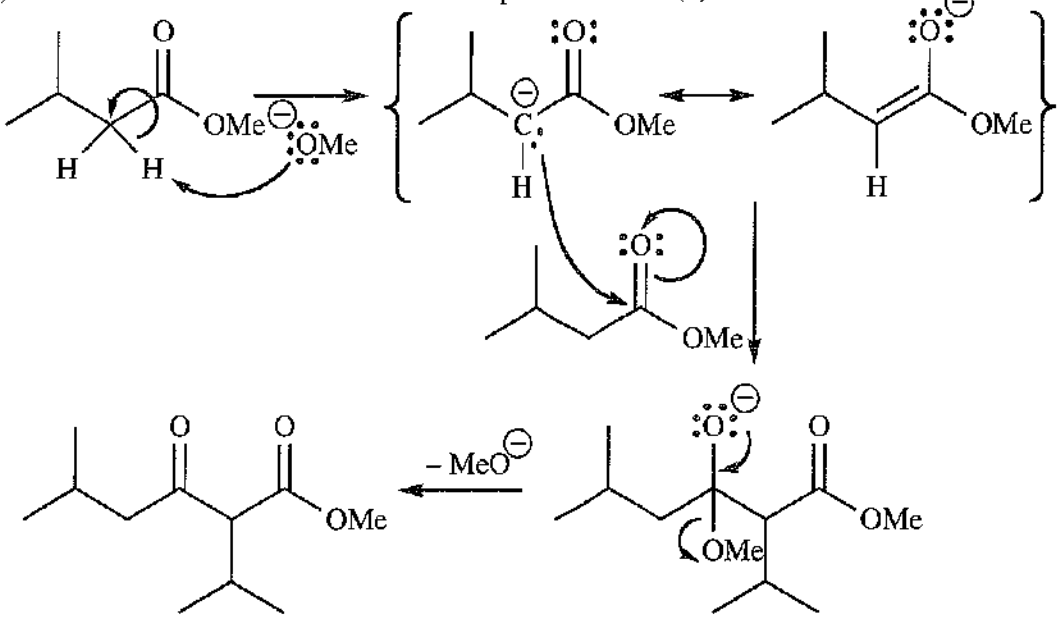
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

22-64(b) continued

from previous page

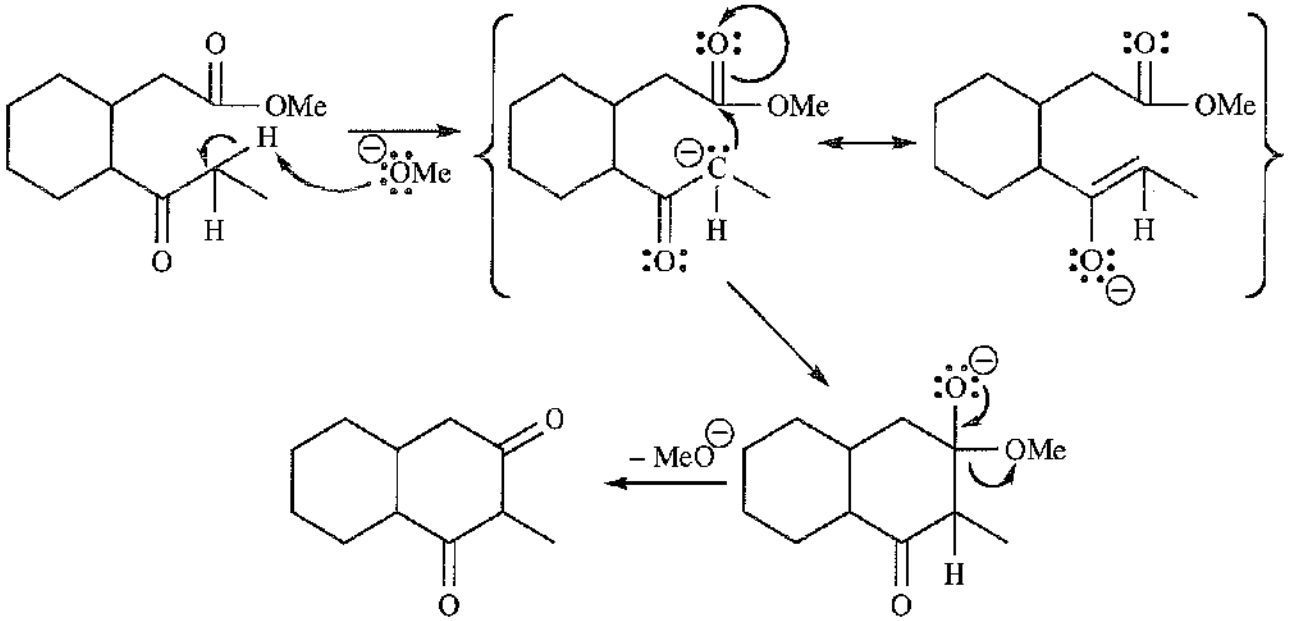



(c) mechanism of Claisen condensation in problem 22-63(a)




(This product will be deprotonated by methoxide but regenerated upon acidic workup.)

(d) mechanism of Claisen condensation in problem 22-63(b)

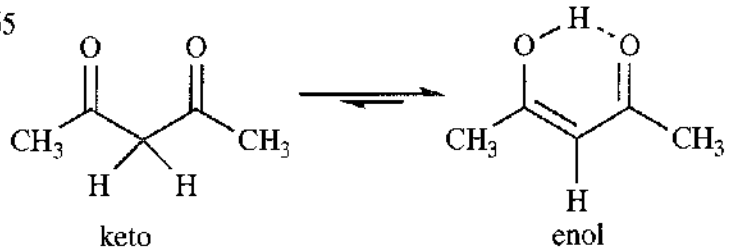



(This product will be deprotonated by methoxide but regenerated upon acidic workup.)



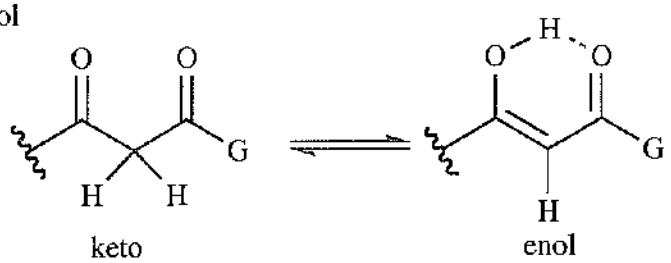
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

22-65



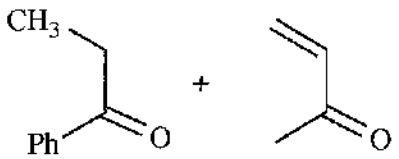

The enol form is stable because of the conjugation and because of intramolecular hydrogen-bonding in a six-membered ring.

In dicarbonyl compounds in general, the weaker the electron-donating ability of the group G, the more it will exist in the enol form: aldehydes (G = H) are almost completely enolized, then ketones (G = R group), esters (G = OR), and finally amides (G = $NR_2$) which have virtually no enol content.

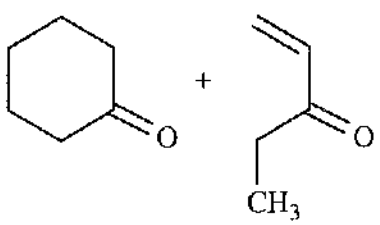



22-66 All of these Robinson annulations are catalyzed by NaOH.

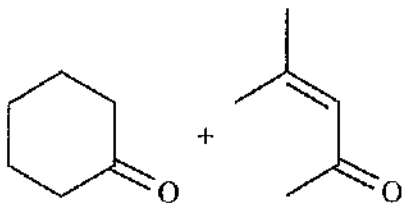
(a)




(b)

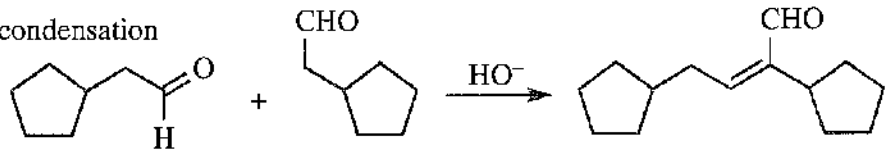



(c)

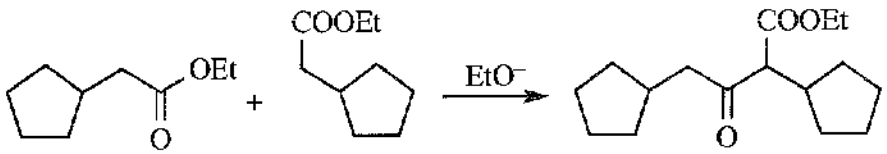



22-67 All products shown are after acidic workup.

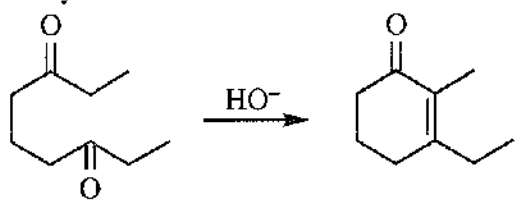
(a) aldol self-condensation




(b) Claisen self-condensation




(c) aldol cyclization

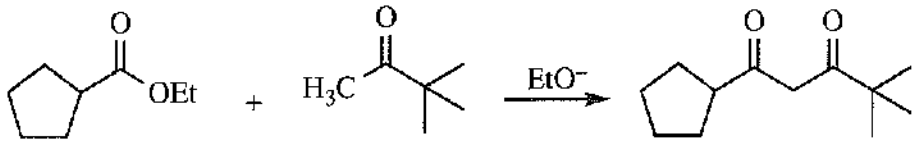




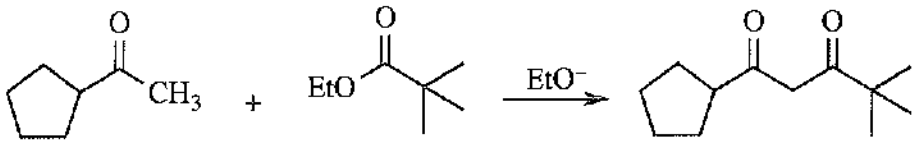

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

22-67 continued

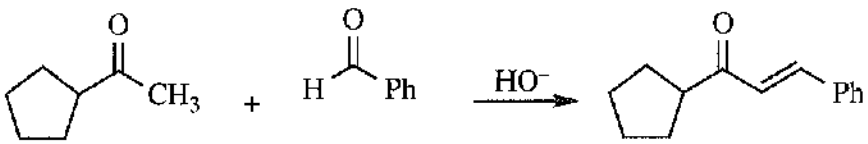
(d) mixed Claisen



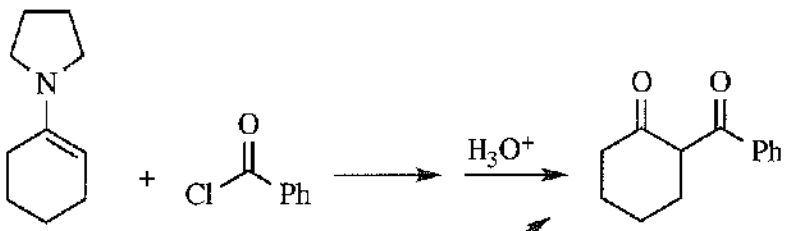

OR



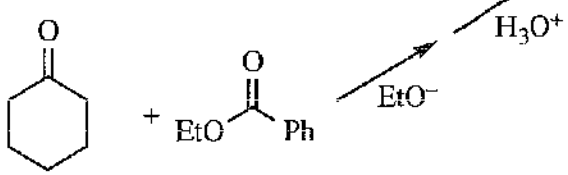

(e) mixed aldol




(f) enamine acylation or mixed Claisen



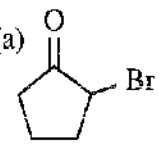

OR



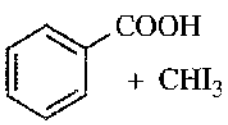

In practice, the mixed Claisen reactions starting from a ketone enolate plus an ester will give a considerable amount of aldol self-condensation.

22-68

(a)

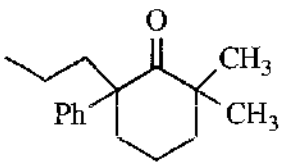



(b)

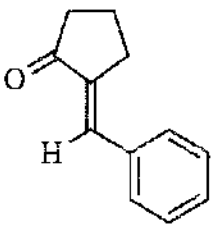



after acid workup

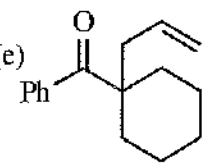
(c)



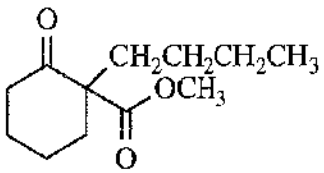

(d)



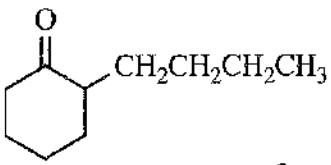

(e)



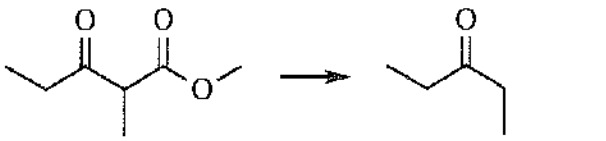

(f)




(g)

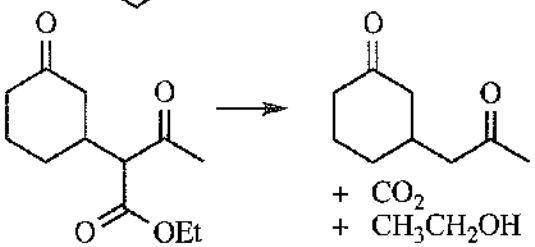



(h)




initial product

(i)




initial product



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

22-69

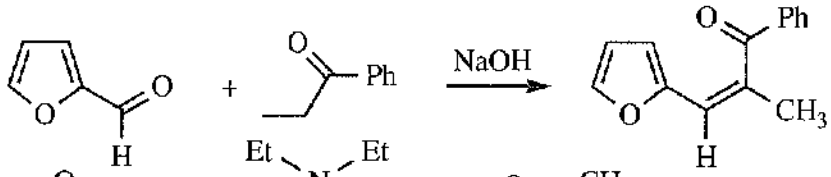
(a) reagents: $Br_2$, HOAc

(b) reagents: $Br_2$, $PBr_3$, followed by $H_2O$

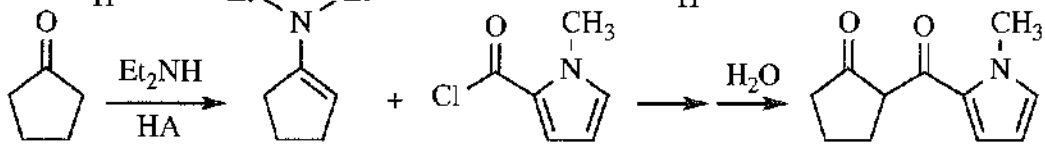
(c) reagents: excess $I_2$ (or $Br_2$ or $Cl_2$), NaOH

(d) $Ph-C(=O)-H + Ph_3\overset{\oplus}{P}-\overset{\ominus}{C}HCH_3 \longrightarrow PhCH=CHCH_3 + Ph_3P=O$

(e)



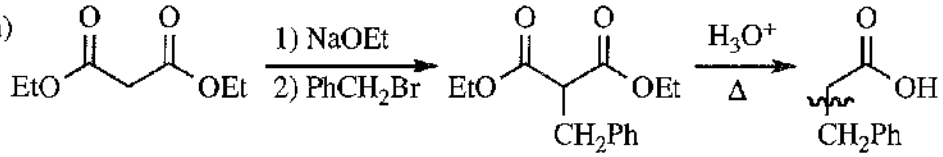

(f)




An enamine avoids self-condensation. Any 2° amine could be used to form the enamine.

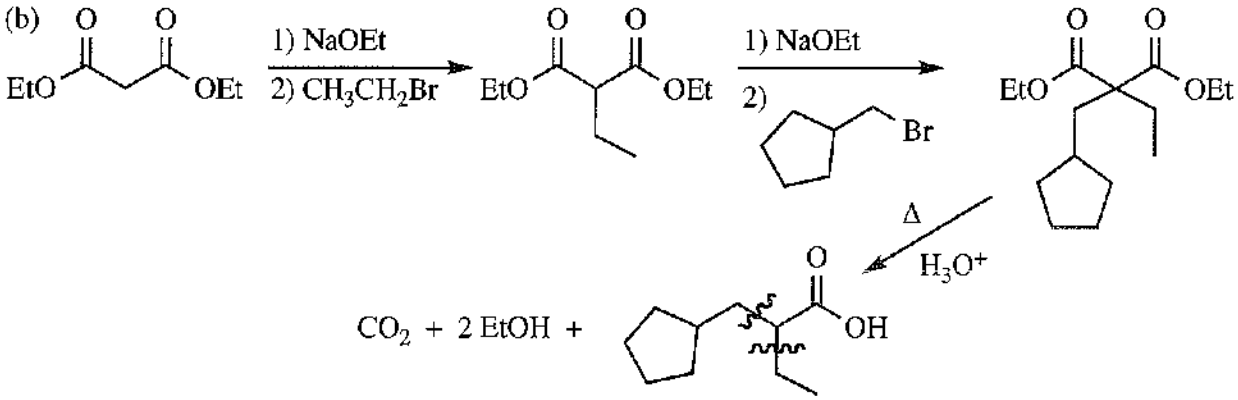
22-70 In the products, the wavy lines indicate the bonds that must be made by alkylation, before hydrolysis and decarboxylation produce the substituted acetic acid.

(a)



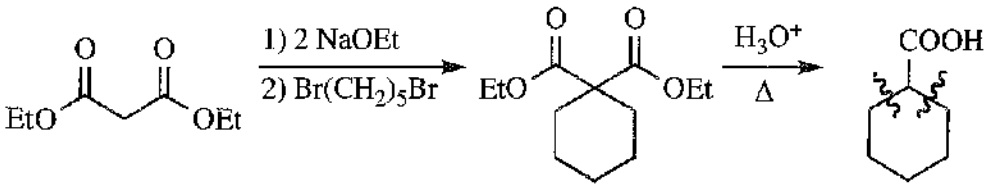

$+ CO_2 + 2\ EtOH$

(b)




$CO_2 + 2\ EtOH +$

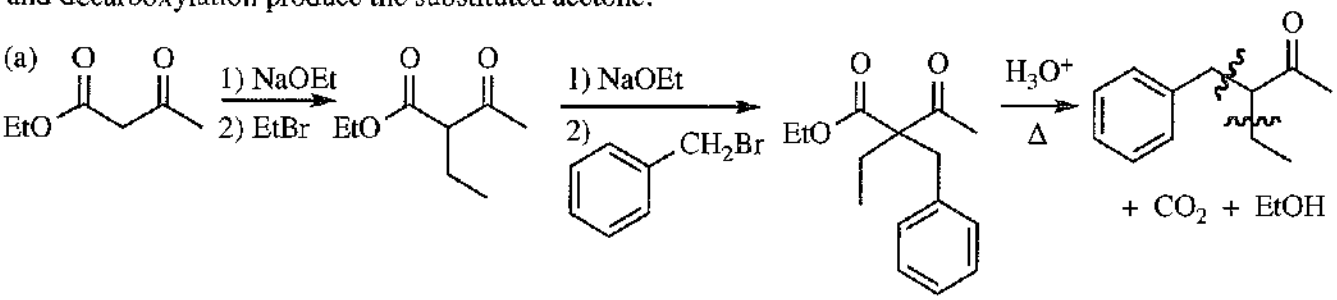
(c)




$+ CO_2 + 2\ EtOH$

22-71 In the products, the wavy lines indicate the bonds that must be made by alkylation, before hydrolysis and decarboxylation produce the substituted acetone.

(a)



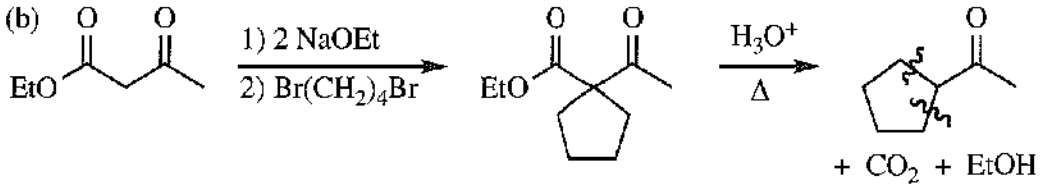

$+ CO_2 + EtOH$



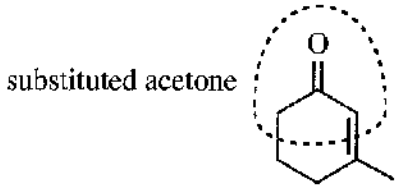
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

22-71 continued

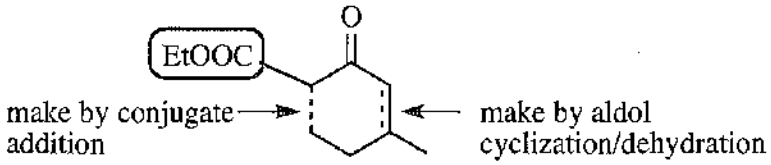
(b)

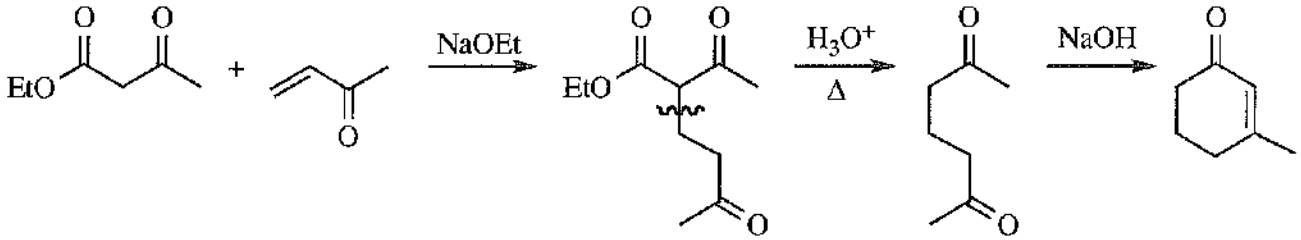



(c) The acetoacetic ester synthesis makes substituted acetone, so where is the acetone in this product?



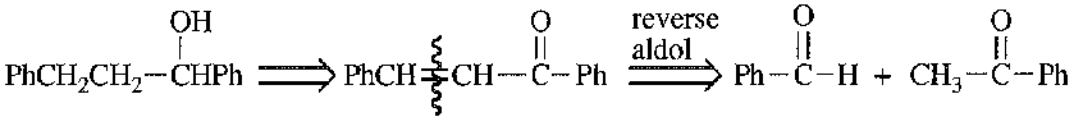

The single bond to this substituted acetone can be made by the acetoacetic ester synthesis. How can we make the α,β double bond? Aldol condensation!



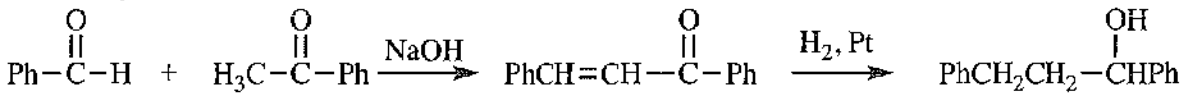




22-72 These compounds are made by aldol condensations followed by other reactions. The key is to find the skeleton made by the aldol.

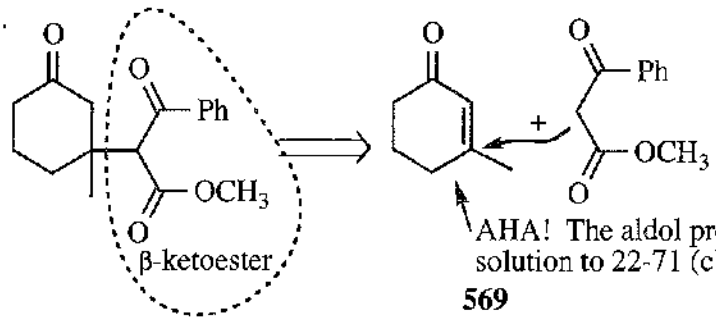
(a) Where is the possible α,β-unsaturated carbonyl in this skeleton?




<u>forward synthesis</u>




(b) The aldol skeleton is not immediately apparent in this formidable product. What can we see from it? Most obvious is the β-dicarbonyl (β-ketoester), which we know to be a good nucleophile, capable of substitution or Michael addition. In this case, Michael addition is most likely as the site of attack is β to another carbonyl.



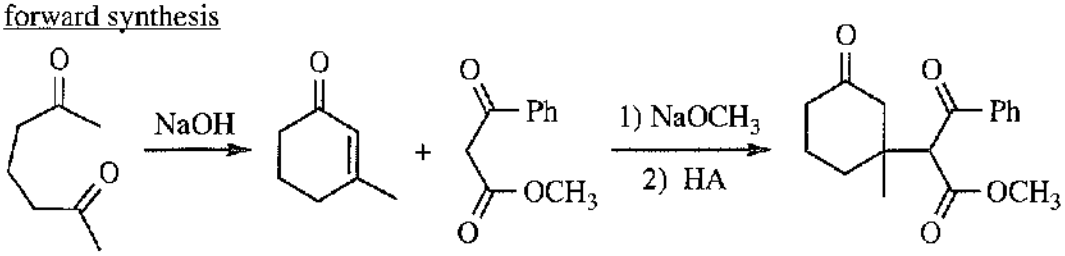

continued on next page



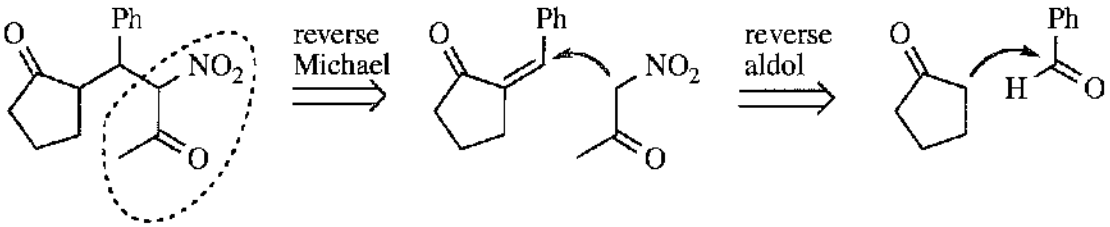
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

22-72 continued

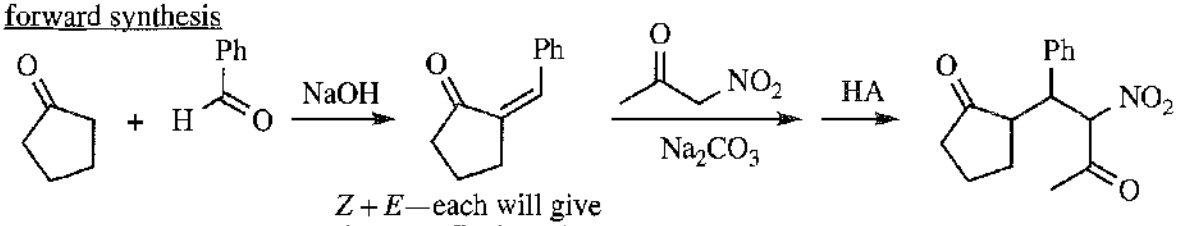
forward synthesis




(c) The key in this product is the α-nitroketone, the equivalent of a β-dicarbonyl system, capable of doing Michael addition to the β-carbon of the other α,β-unsaturated system.



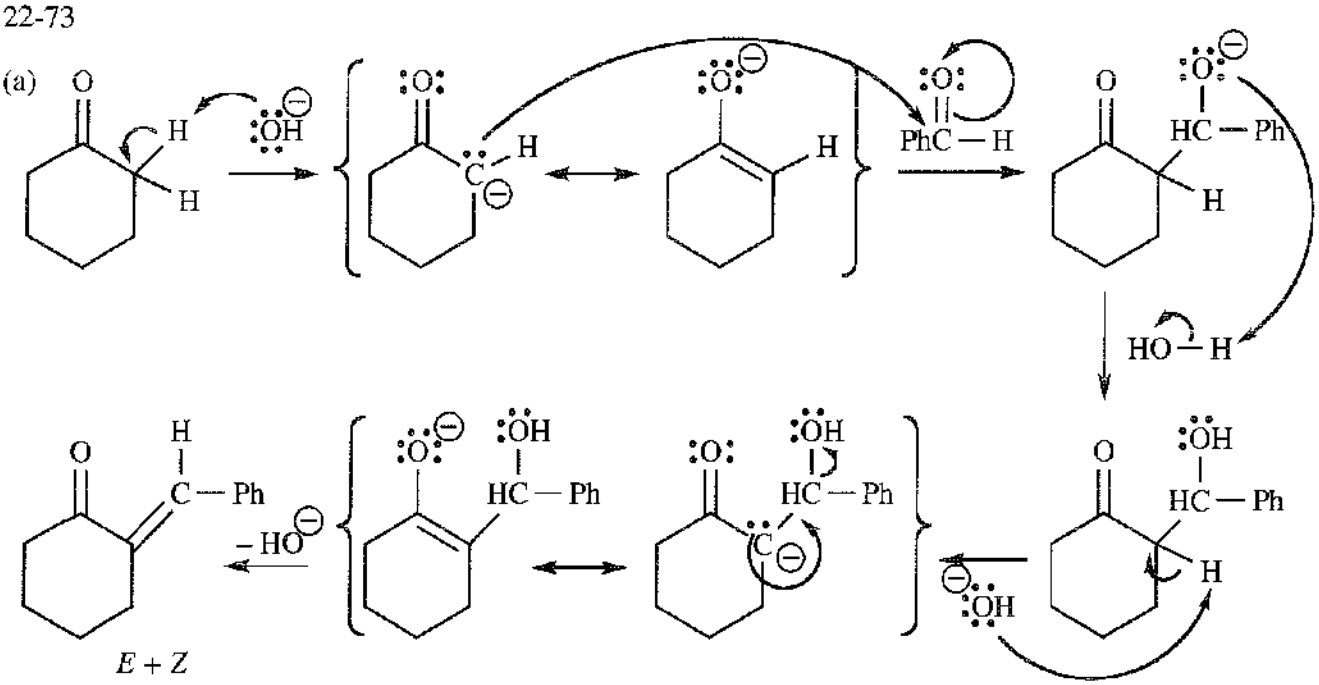

forward synthesis




$Z + E$—each will give the same final product

22-73

(a)

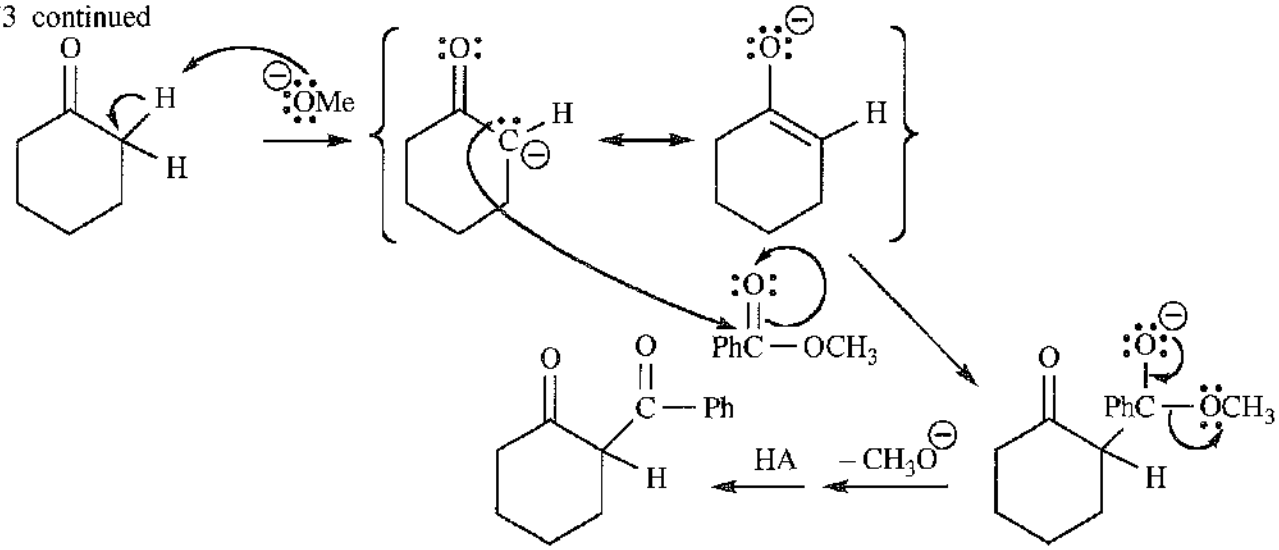




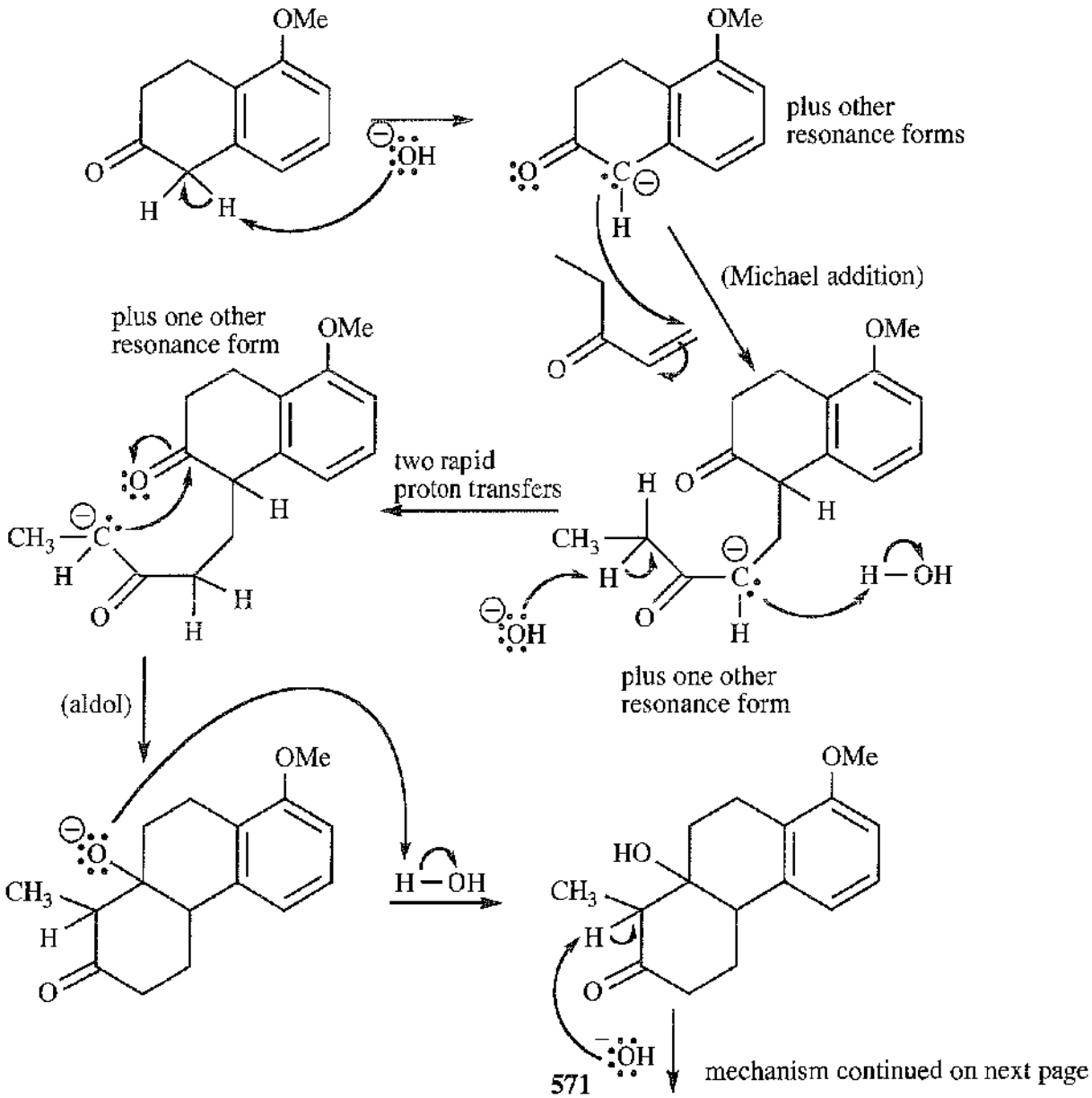

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

22-73 continued

(b)




(c) Robinson annulations are explained most easily by remembering that the first step is a Michael addition, followed by aldol cyclization with dehydration.

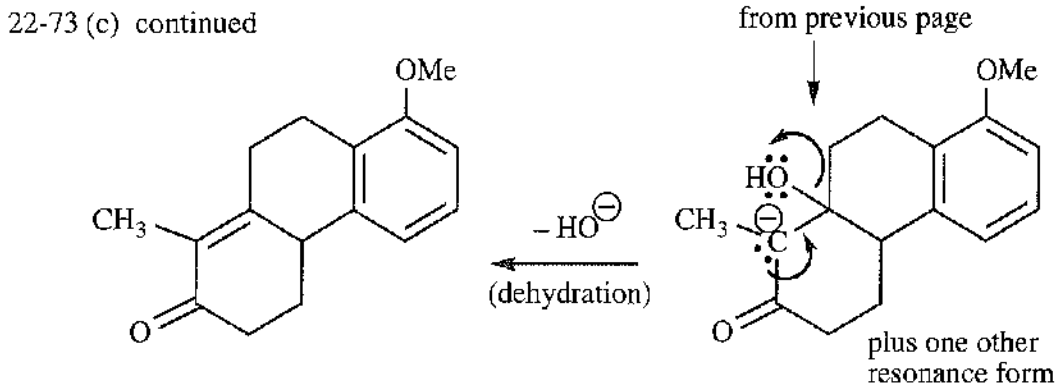




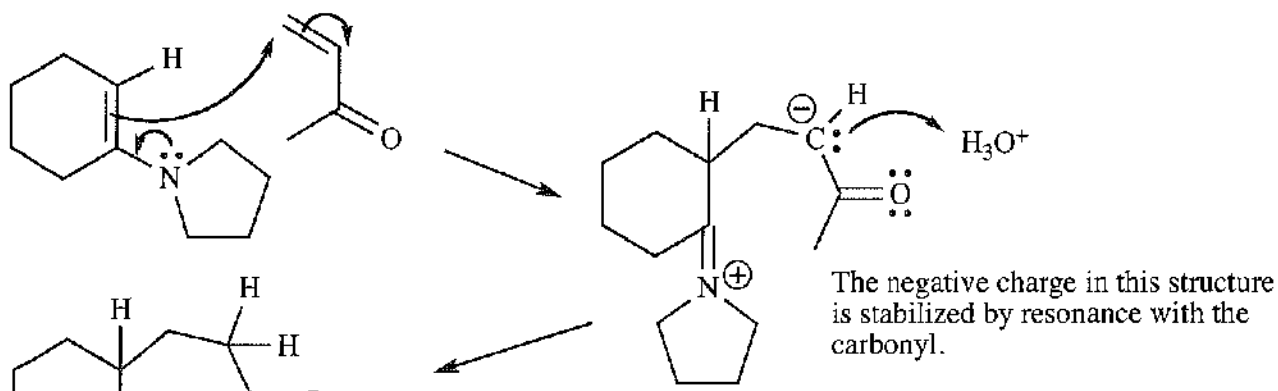

mechanism continued on next page

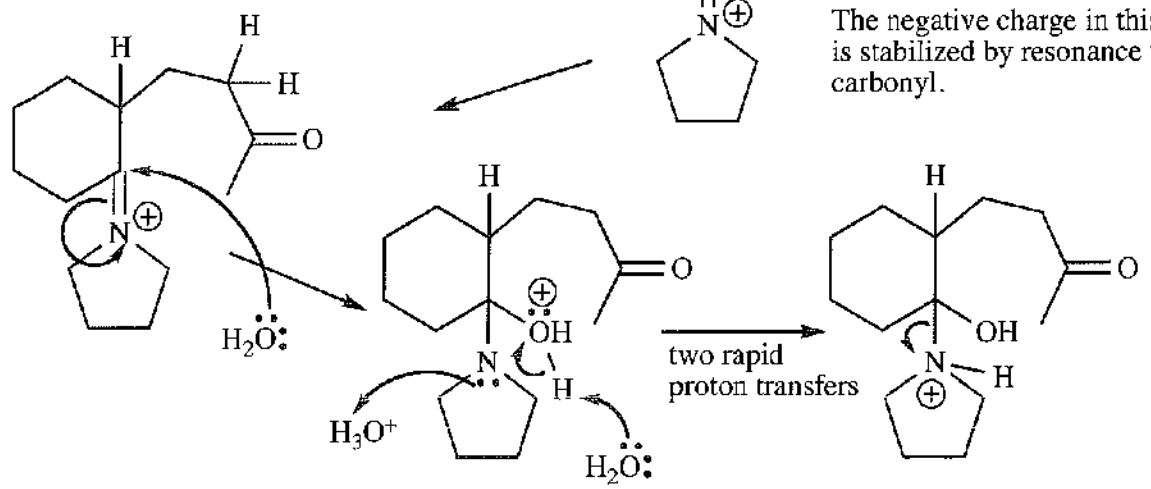
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

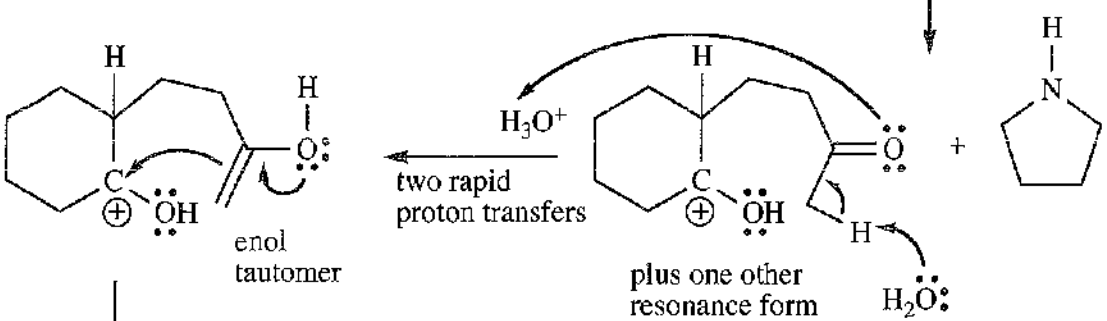
22-73 (c) continued

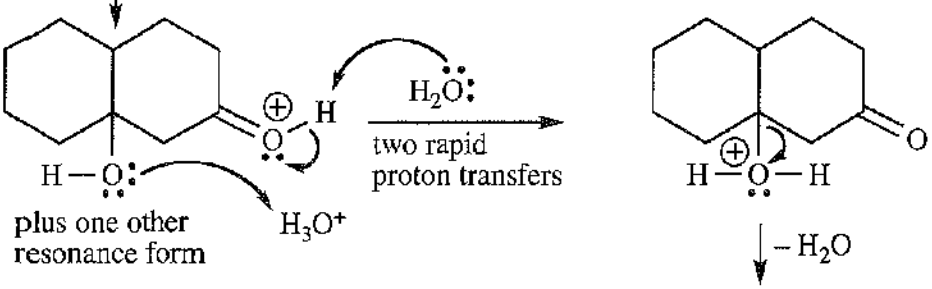



(d)



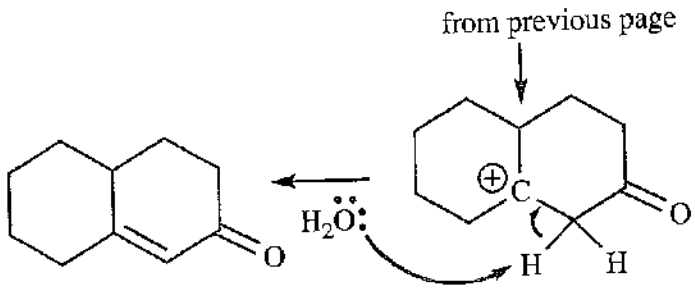




mechanism continued on next page



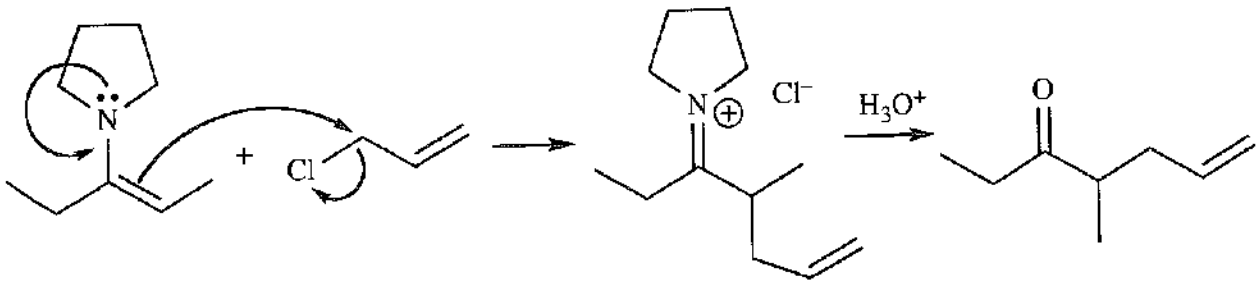
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

22-73(d) continued

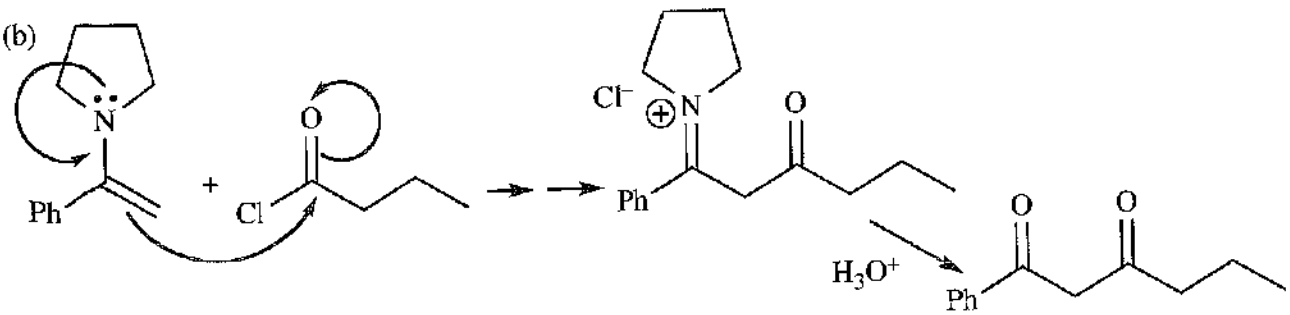



22-74 In this problem, structures of intermediates with positive charge on double-bonded N will have a less-significant resonance contributor with the positive charge on C without an octet of electrons.

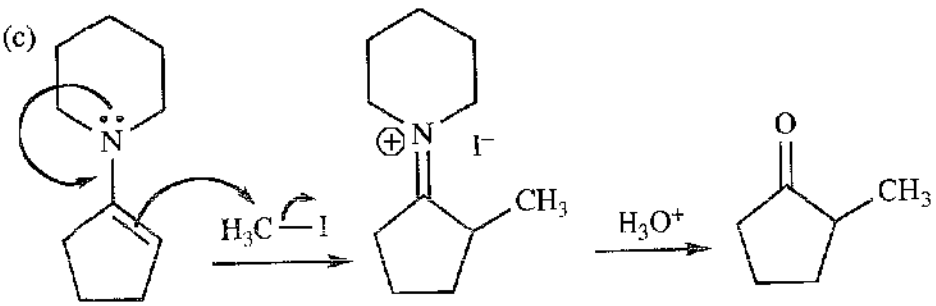
(a)



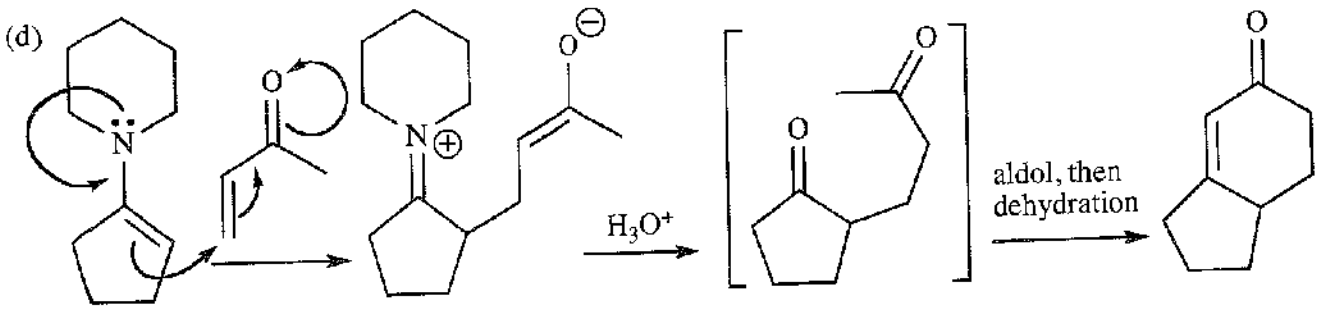

(b)




(c)




(d)

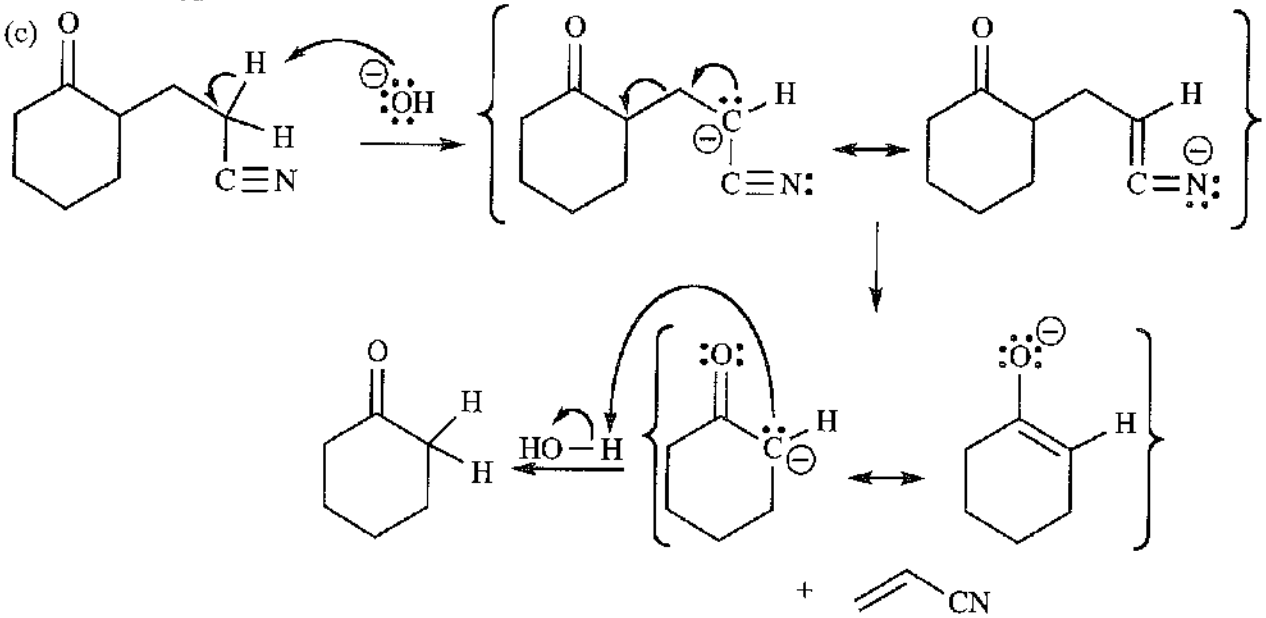




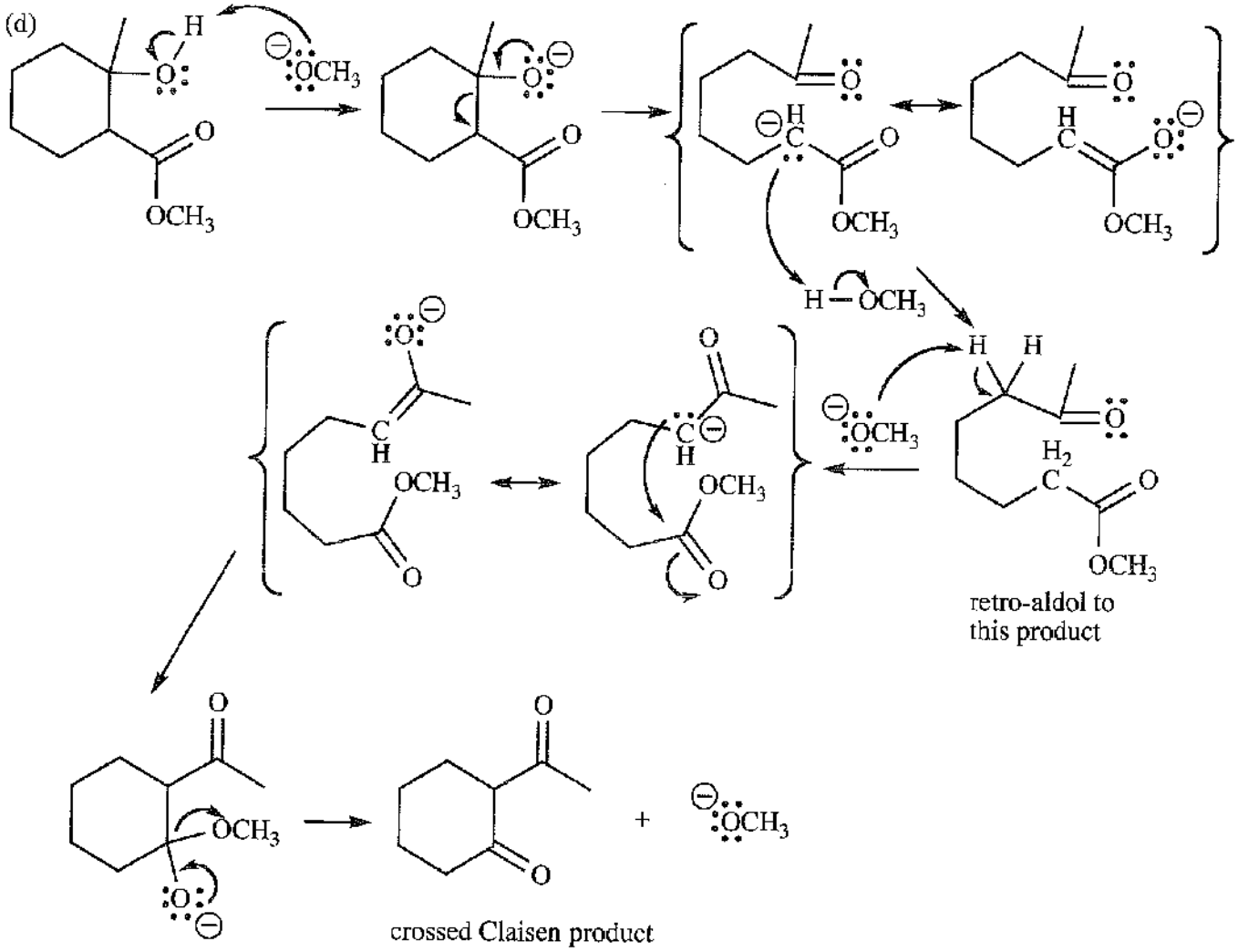

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

22-76 continued

(c)



(d)

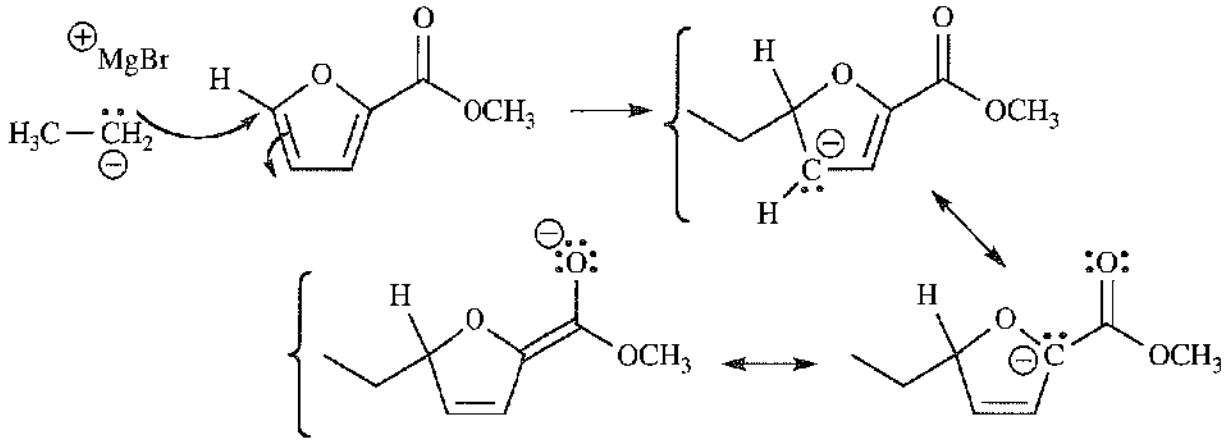




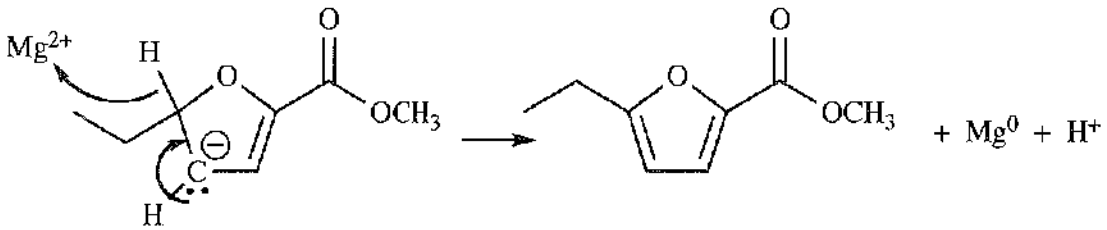

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

22-77

Reaction of two molecules of Grignard reagent at an ester is expected. The unexpected product arises from a conjugate addition.

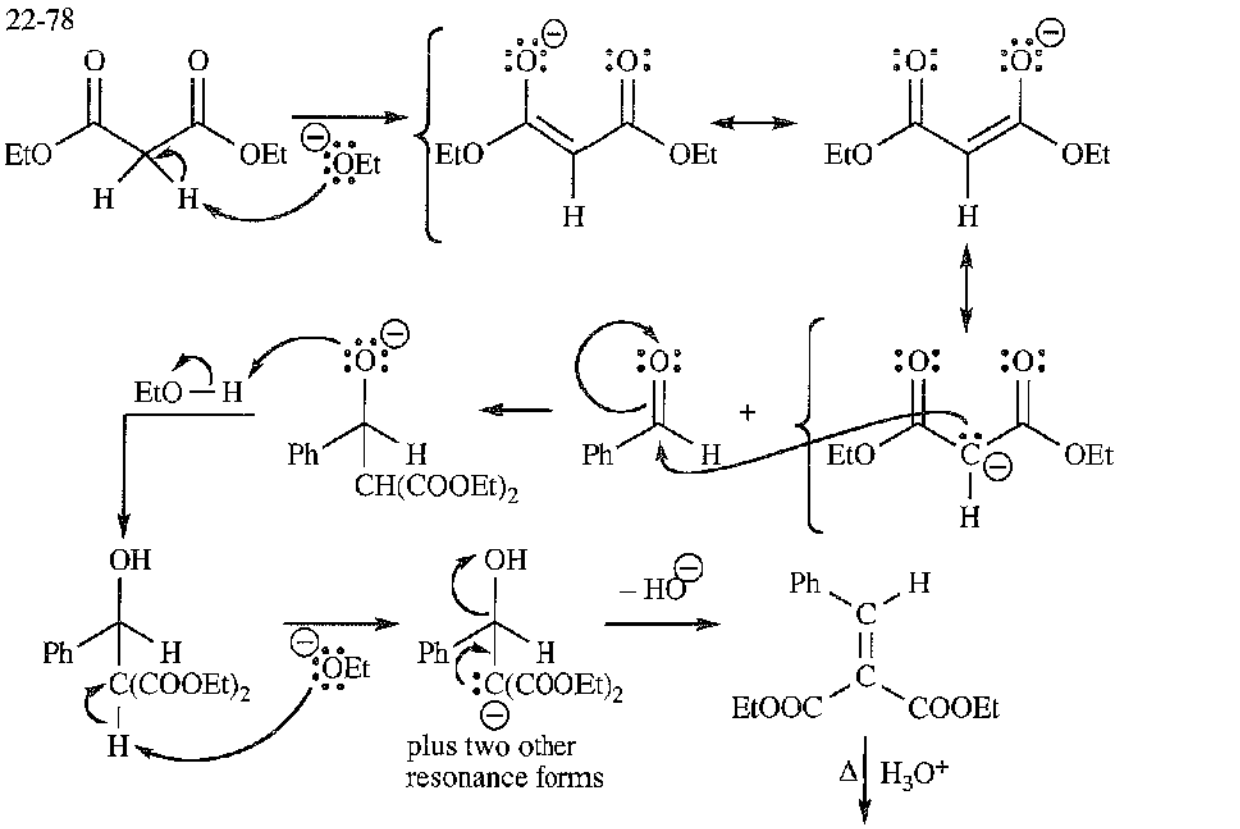



To regenerate the aromaticity of the furan ring, some species will accept an electron pair in the C—H bond. The most likely electron acceptor (the definition of an oxidizing agent) is the magnesium ion.




Once this conjugate addition product is formed, two Grignards will add to the ester in the normal fashion. See the solution to Problem 10-18(a), or text section 10-9D, to review the mechanism of Grignard addition to an ester.

22-78

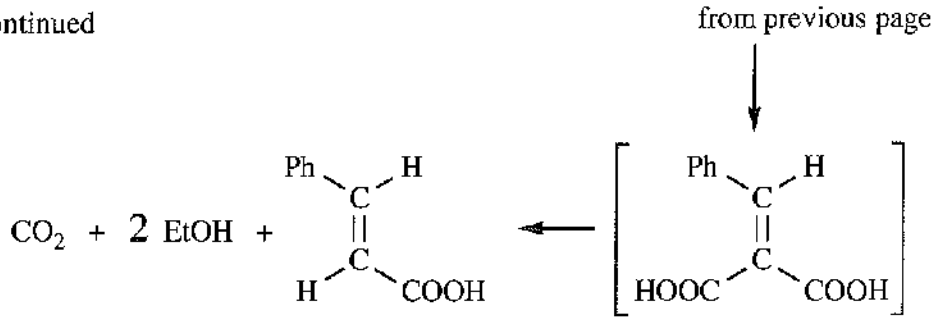




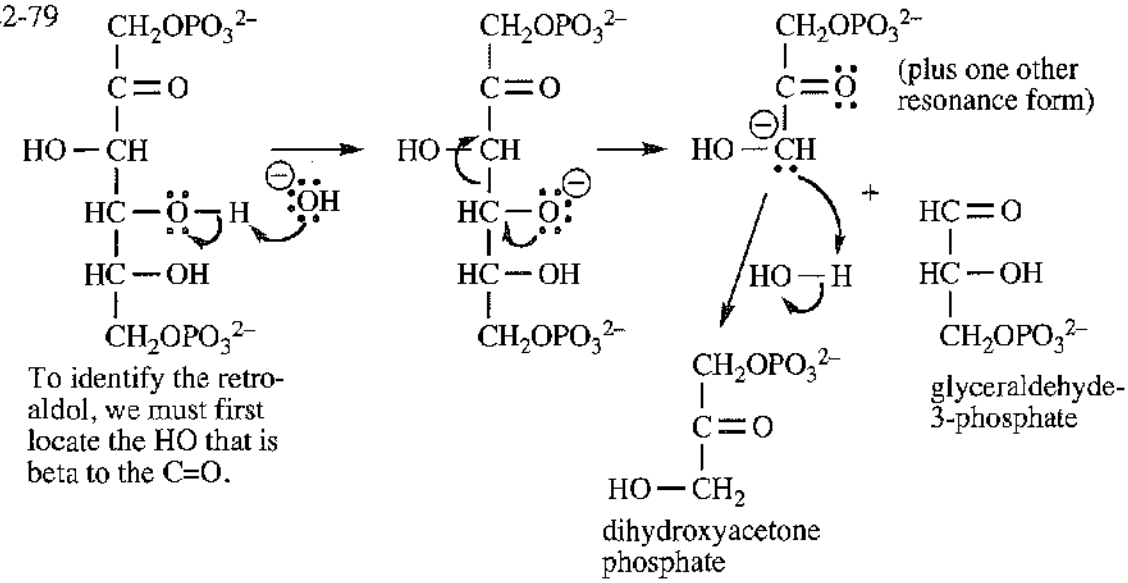

mechanism continued on next page

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

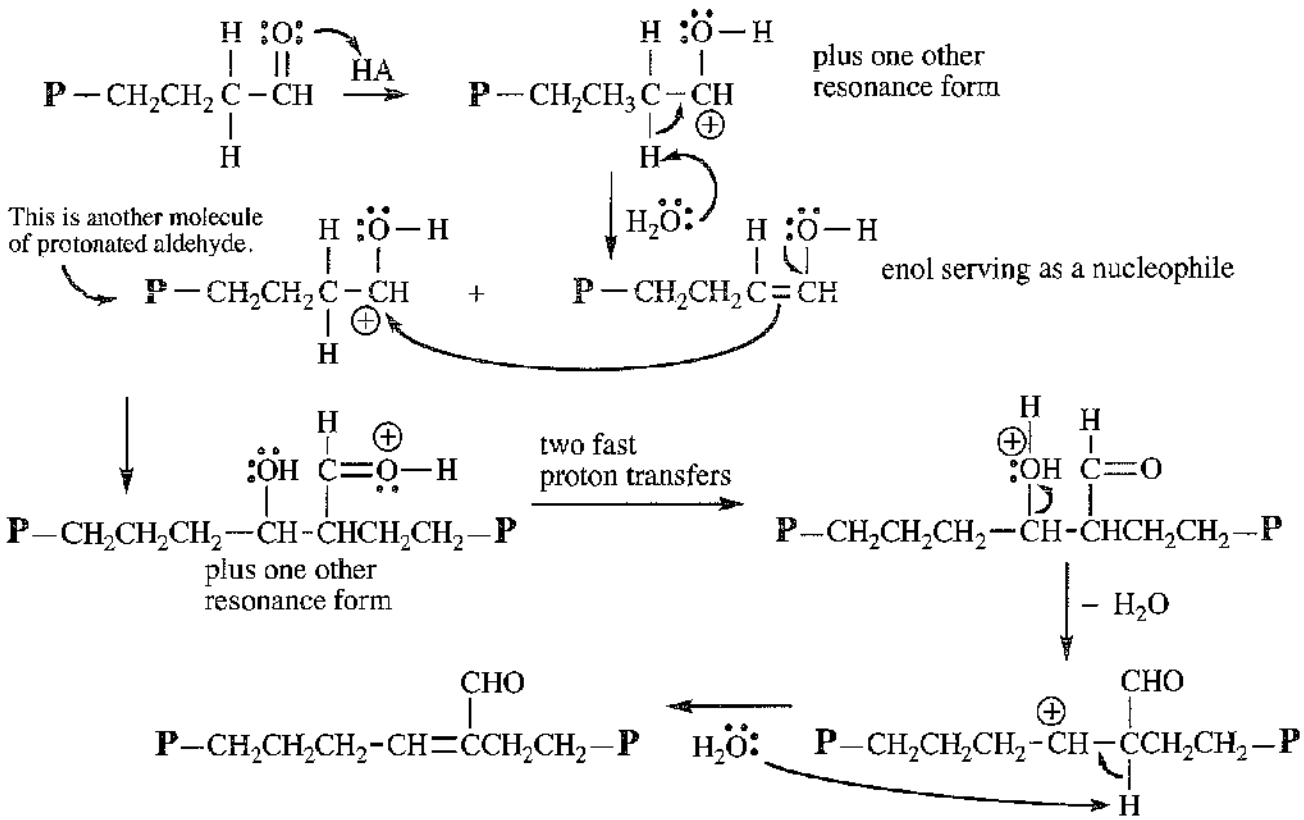
22-78 continued




22-79




22-80 This is an aldol condensation. **P** stands for a protein chain in this problem.

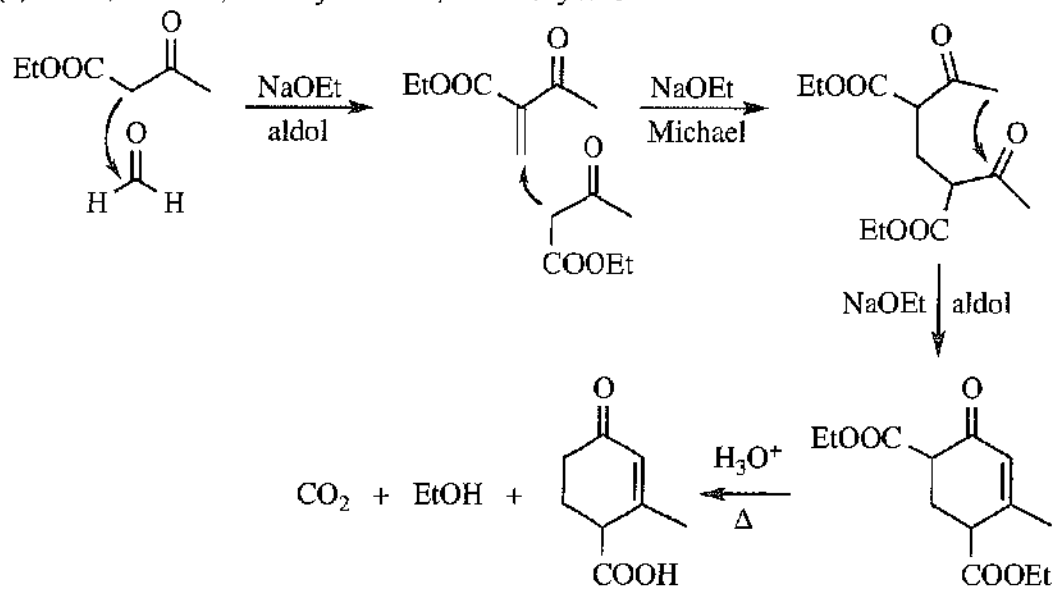




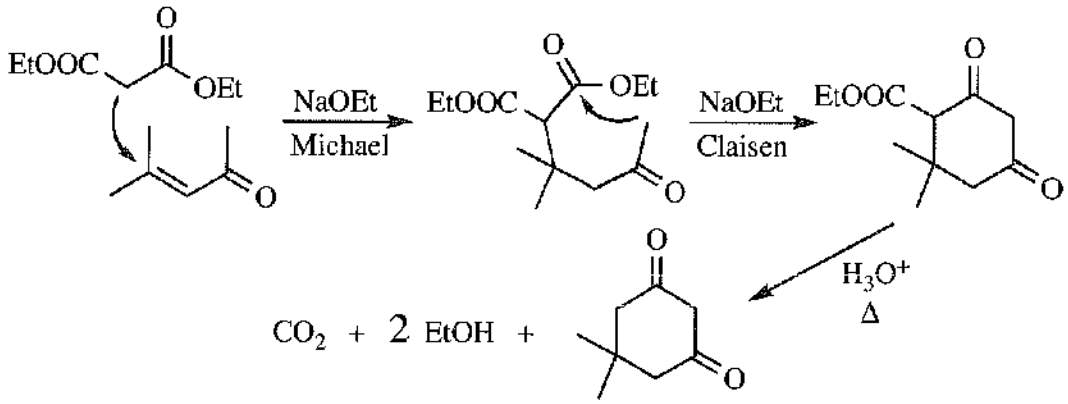

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

22-81

(a) aldol, Michael, aldol cyclization, decarboxylation




(b) Michael followed by Claisen condensation; hydrolysis and decarboxylation





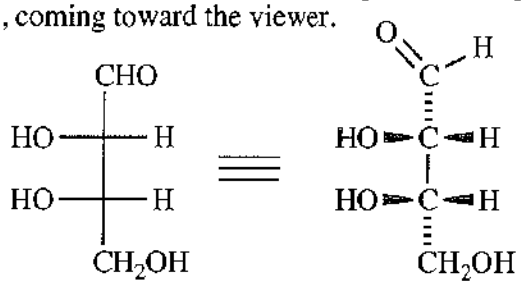

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

Students: use this page for notes or to solve problems.

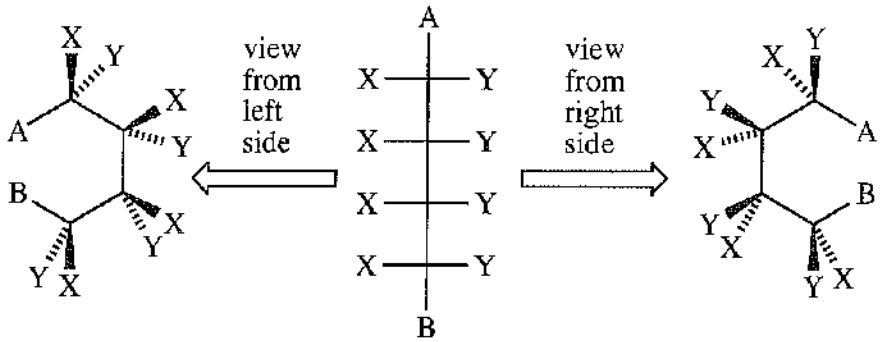

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

Remember about Fischer projections, first introduced in Chapter 5, section 5-10: vertical bonds are equivalent to dashed bonds, going behind the plane of the paper, and horizontal bonds are equivalent to wedge bonds, coming toward the viewer.

Fischer projection:

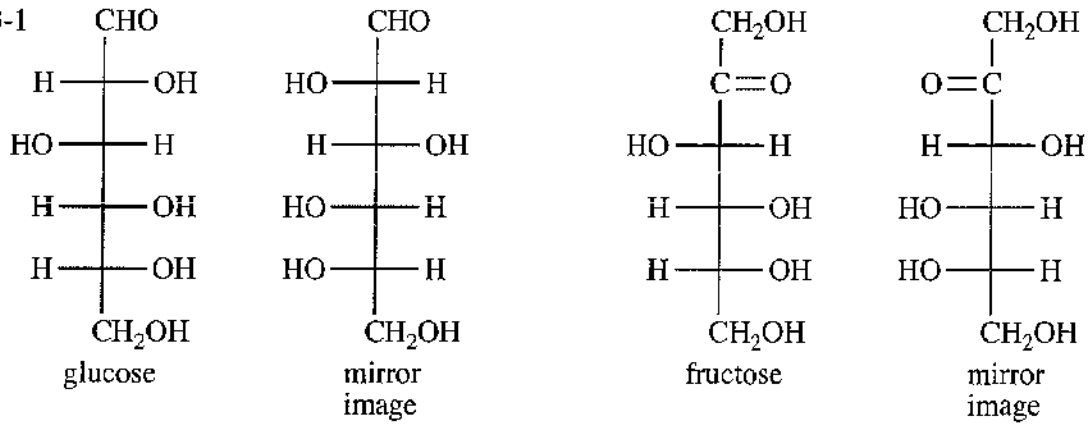



Fischer projections are always drawn with the highest priority functional group at the top.




---

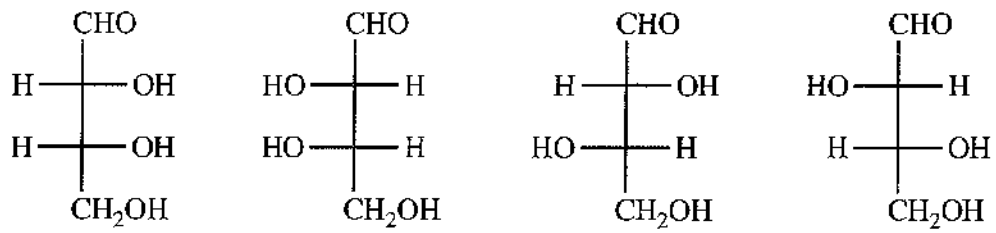
23-1




All four of these compounds are chiral and optically active.

23-2

(a)



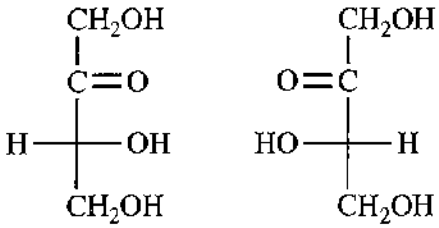

two asymmetric carbons ⇒ four stereoisomers (two pairs of enantiomers) if none are meso



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

23-2 continued

(b)

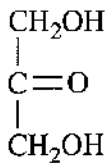


one chiral center ⇒ two stereoisomers (enantiomers)

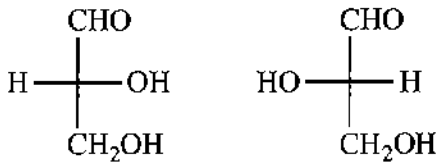
(c) An aldohexose has four chiral carbons and sixteen stereoisomers. A ketohexose has three chiral carbons and eight stereoisomers.

23-3

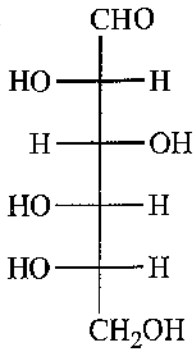
(a)



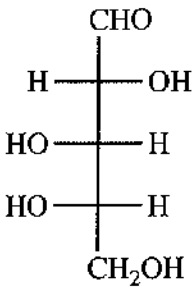
(b)



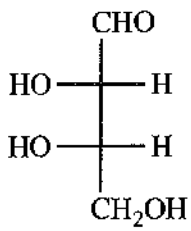
23-4



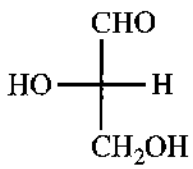
L-(−)-glucose



L-(+)-arabinose

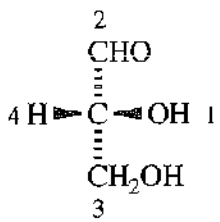


L-(+)-erythrose

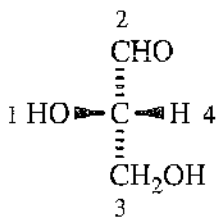


L-(−)-glyceraldehyde

23-5

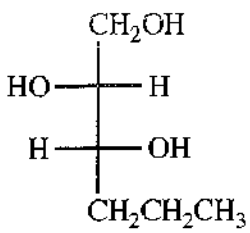


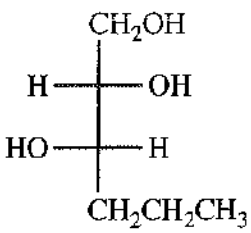
D = *R*



L = *S*

23-6

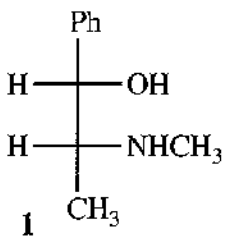




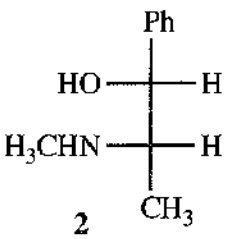
Carbon-1 is shown at the top of a Fischer projection.

23-7 (a)

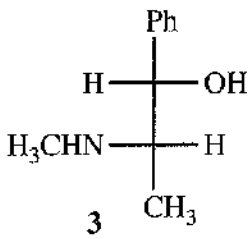
Fischer projections:



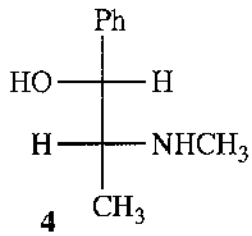
**1**



**2**



**3**

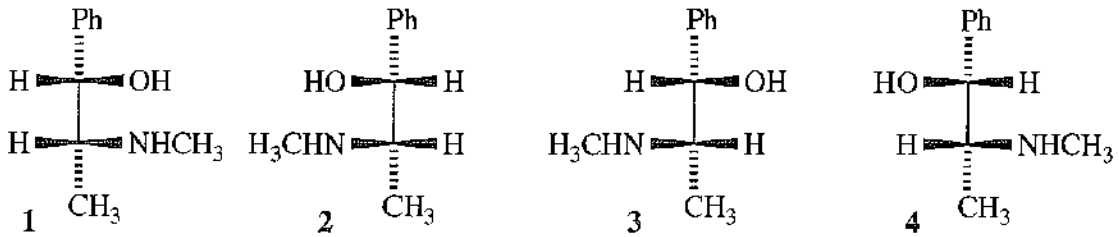


**4**



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

23-7 (a) continued: stereochemical view

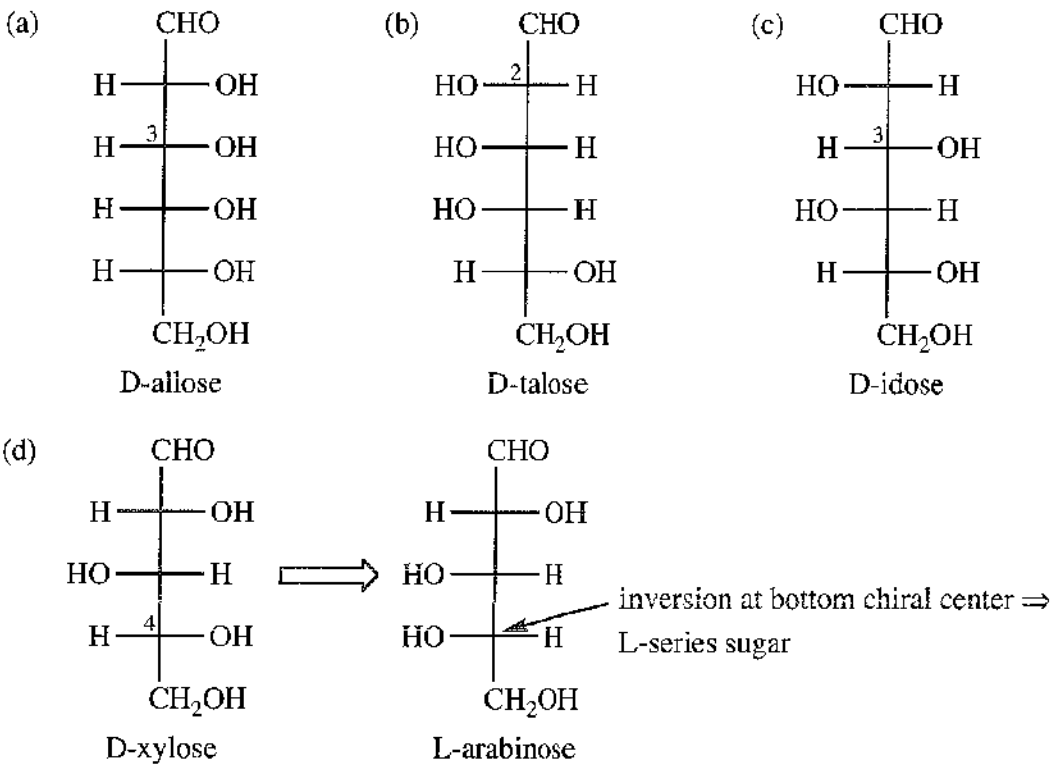



(b) Ephedrine is the *erythro* diastereomer, represented by structures **1** and **2**. Structures **3** and **4** represent pseudoephedrine, the *threo* diastereomer.

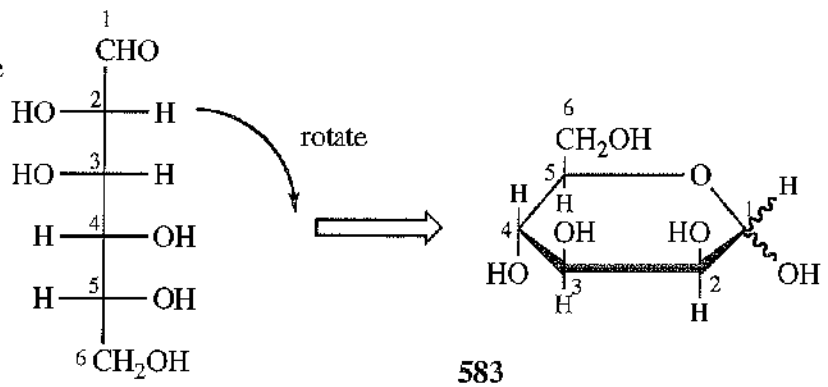
(c) The Fischer-Rosanoff convention assigns D and L to the configuration of the asymmetric carbon at the bottom of the Fischer projection. Structure **1** is D-ephedrine; structure **2** is L-ephedrine; structure **3** is L-pseudoephedrine; and structure **4** is D-pseudoephedrine.

(d) It is not possible to determine which is the (+) or (–) isomer of any compound just by looking at the structure. The only compound that has a direct correlation between the direction of optical rotation and its D or L designation is glyceraldehyde, about which the D and L system was designed. For all other compounds, optical rotation can only be determined by measurement in a polarimeter.

23-8



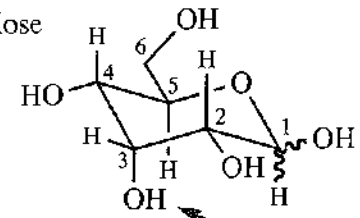

23-9 D-mannose



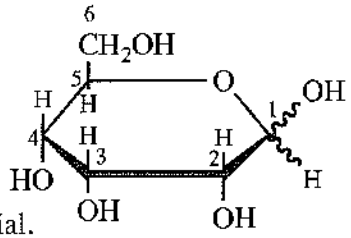



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

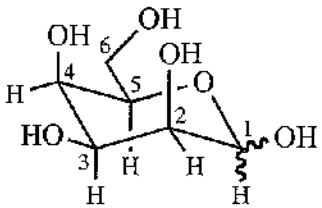
23-10 D-allose



OH at C-3 is axial.



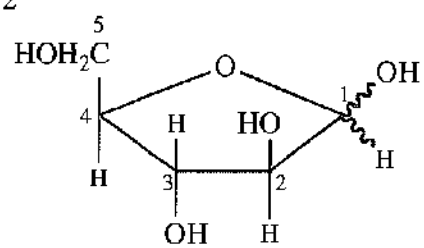
23-11 D-talopyranose



OH groups at C-2 and C-4 are axial.

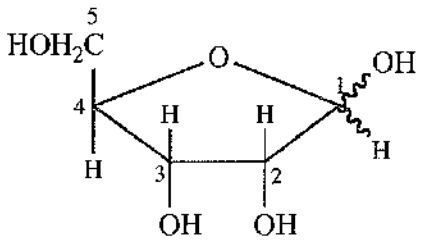
23-12

(a)



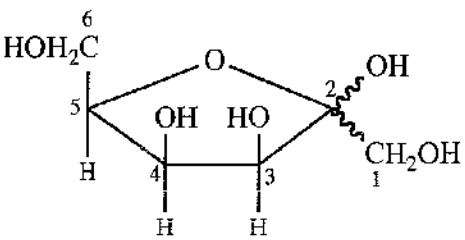
D-arabinofuranose

(b)



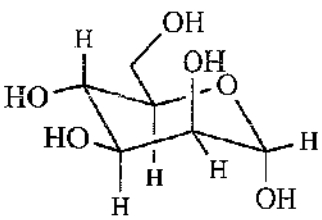
D-ribofuranose

23-13



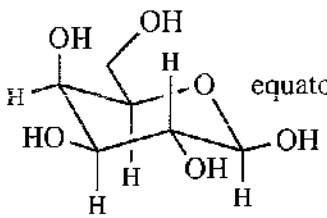
23-14

(a) α-D-mannopyranose



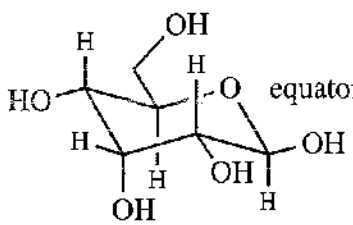
axial = α

(b) β-D-galactopyranose



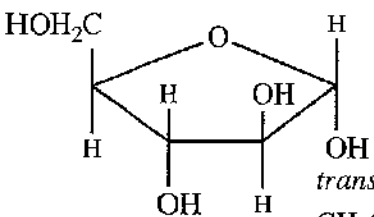
equatorial = β

(c) β-D-allopyranose



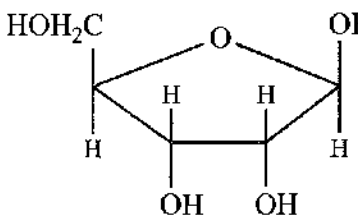
equatorial = β

(d) α-D-arabinofuranose



*trans* to $CH_2OH$ = α

(e) β-D-ribofuranose



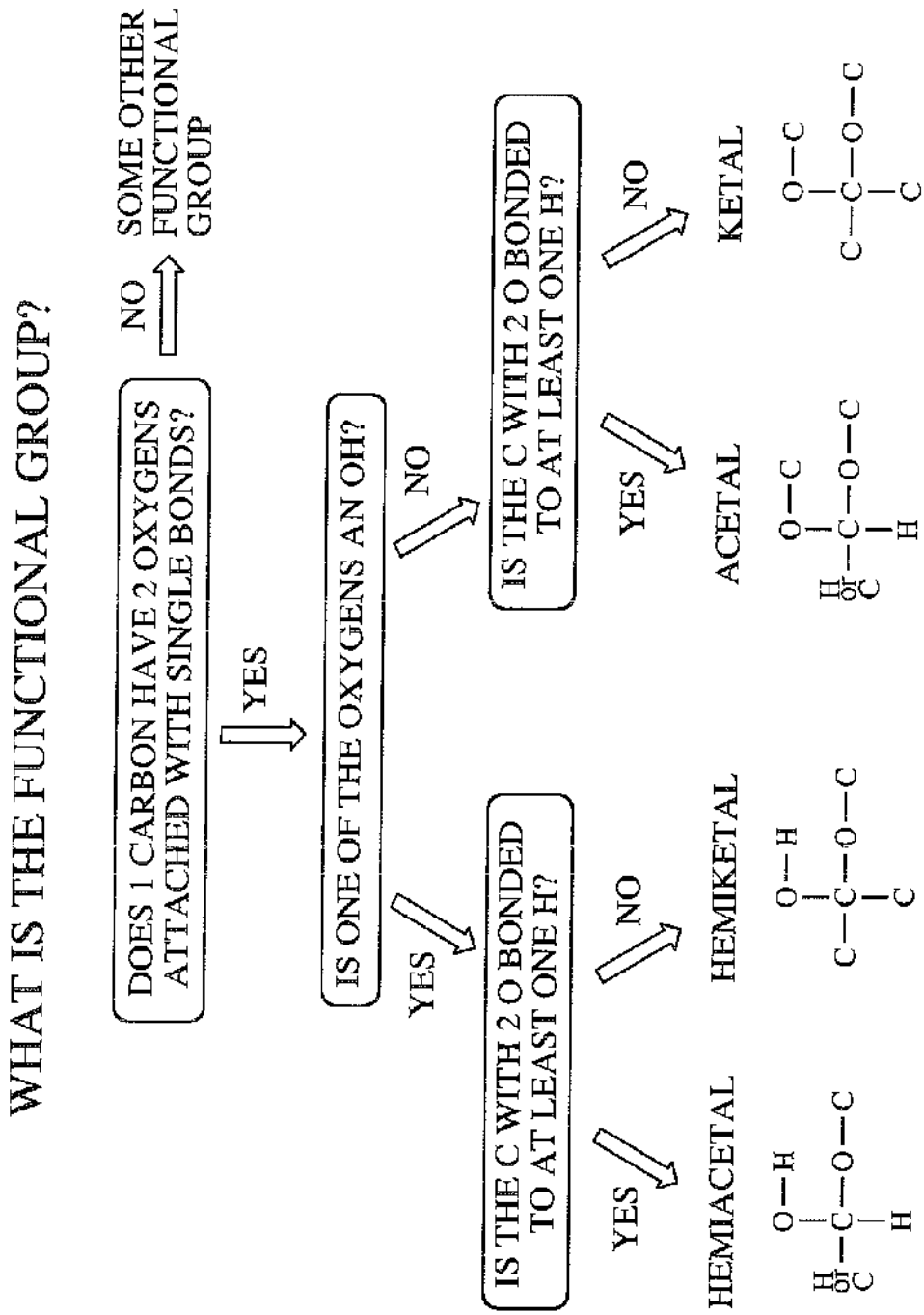
*cis* to $CH_2OH$ = β



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

Students: This concept map intends to clarify the difference between an acetal and a ketal as mentioned in text section 23-6. The terms *hemiketal* and *ketal* are no longer used by IUPAC for organic nomenclature, having been grouped with *hemiacetal* and *acetal*. However, biochemists still use these terms (as do many organic chemists!) to differentiate between monosaccharides containing the ketone or aldehyde functional group, *i.e.*, ketoses and aldoses.

To summarize: an aldehyde reacts with one molecule of alcohol to form a hemiacetal and with two molecules of alcohol to form an acetal; a ketone reacts with one molecule of alcohol to form a hemiketal and with two molecules of alcohol to form a ketal.






Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

23-15 a = fraction of galactose as the α anomer; b = fraction of galactose as the β anomer

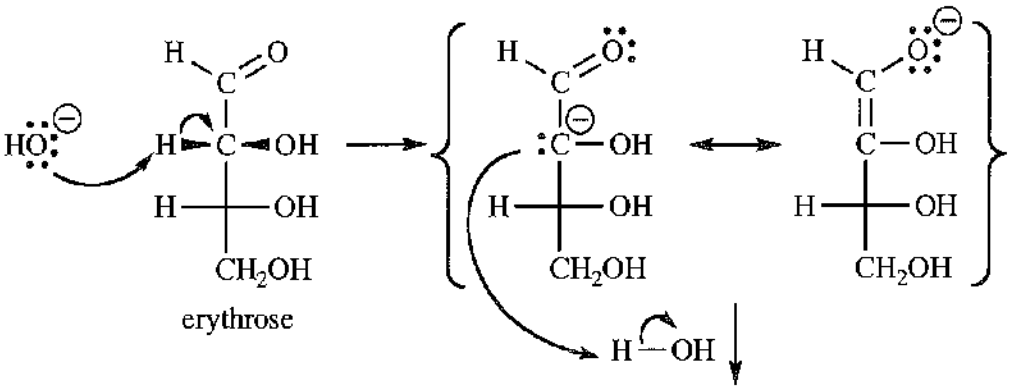
$a(+150.7°) + b(+52.8°) = +80.2°$

$a + b = 1; \quad b = 1 - a$

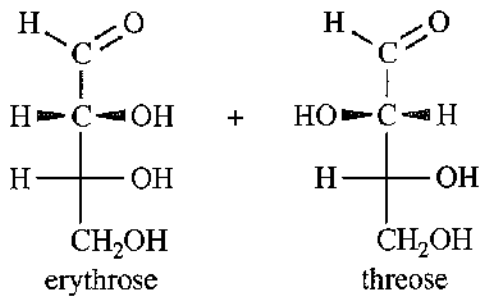
$a(+150.7°) + (1-a)(+52.8°) = +80.2° \xrightarrow{\text{solve for "a"}} a = 0.28; \quad b = 0.72$

The equilibrium mixture contains 28% of the α anomer and 72% of the β anomer.

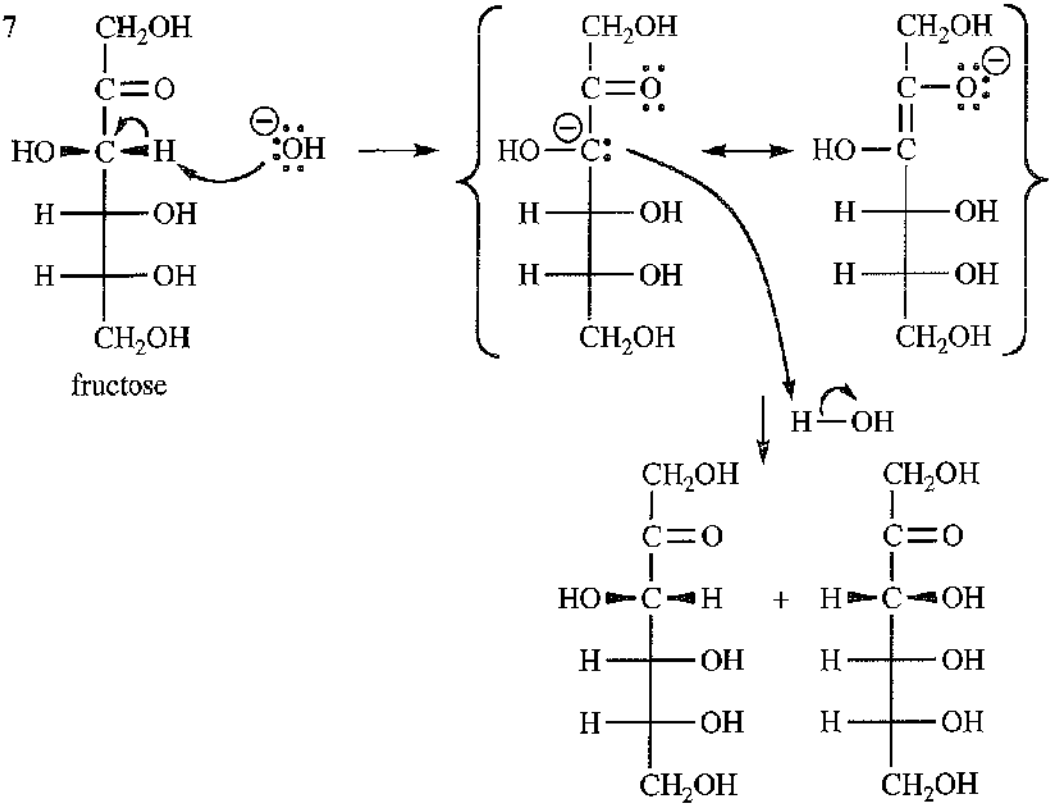
23-16




The planar enolate can reprotonate from either side, producing a mixture of erythrose and threose.



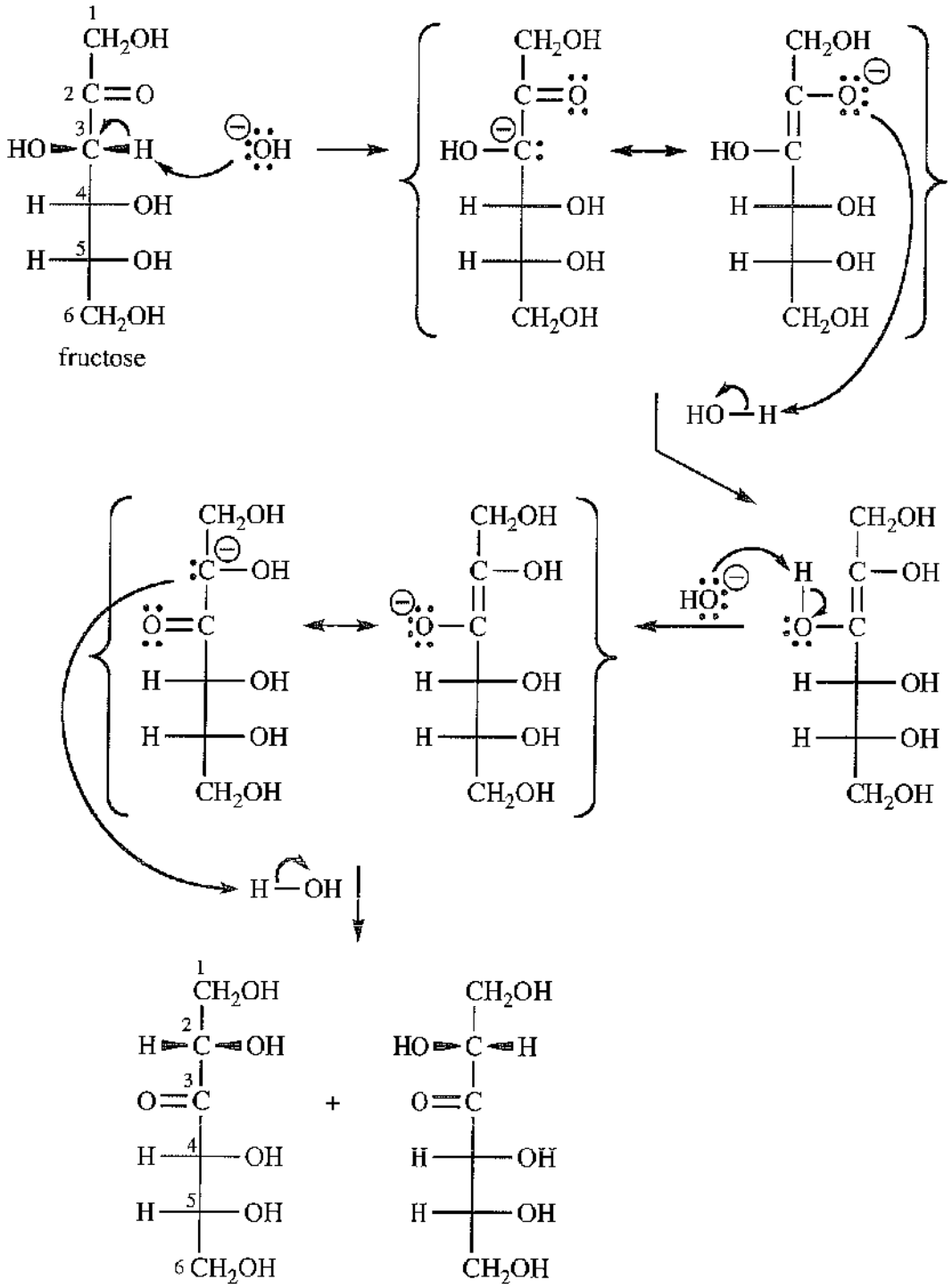

23-17






Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

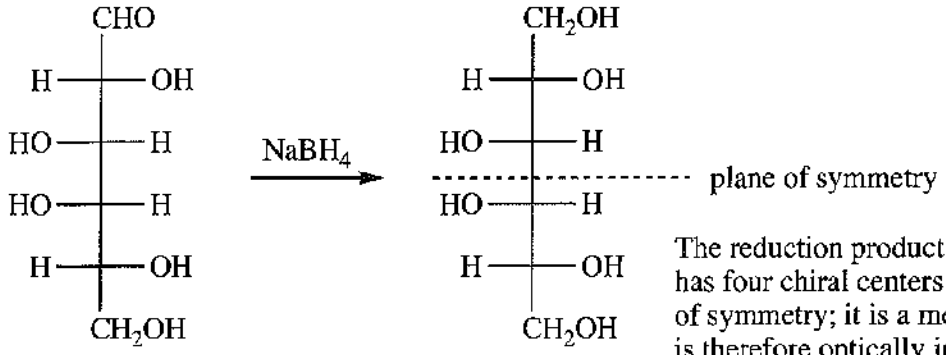
23-18






Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

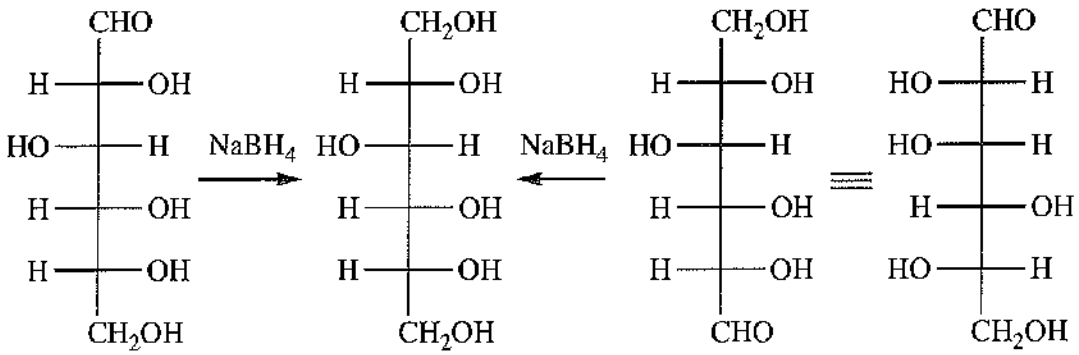
23-19




D-galactose

The reduction product of D-galactose still has four chiral centers but also has a plane of symmetry; it is a meso compound and is therefore optically inactive.

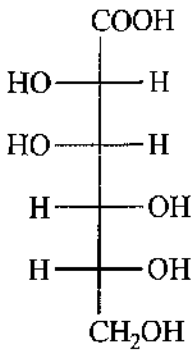
23-20




D-glucose D-glucitol L-gulose L-gulose

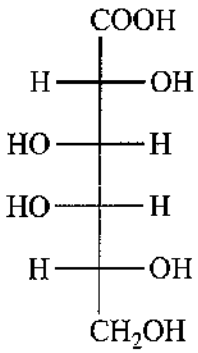
23-21

(a)




D-mannonic acid

(b)

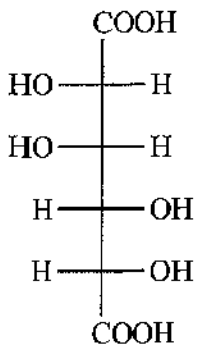



D-galactonic acid

(c) No reaction—D-fructose is a ketohexose; only aldoses react.

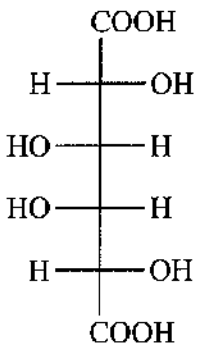
23-22

(a)




mannaric acid

(b)

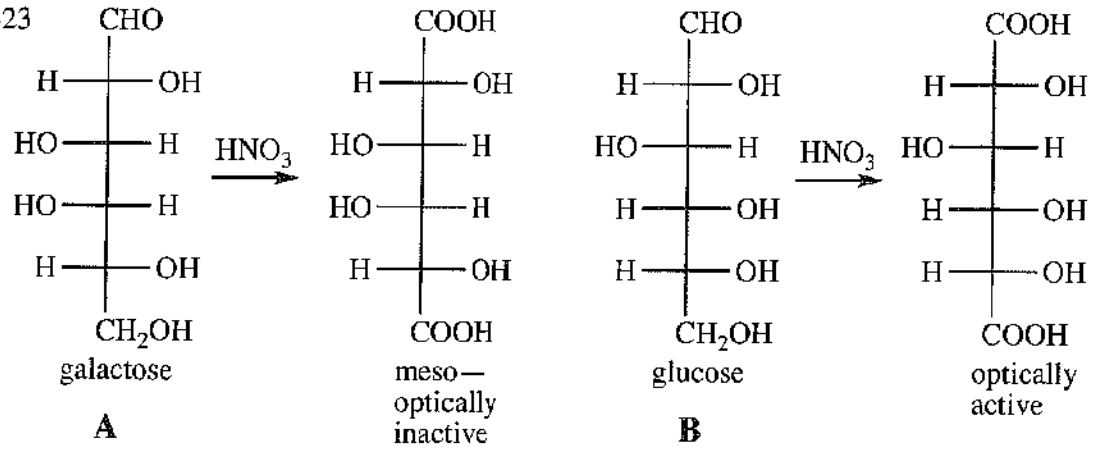



galactaric acid (meso)



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

23-23

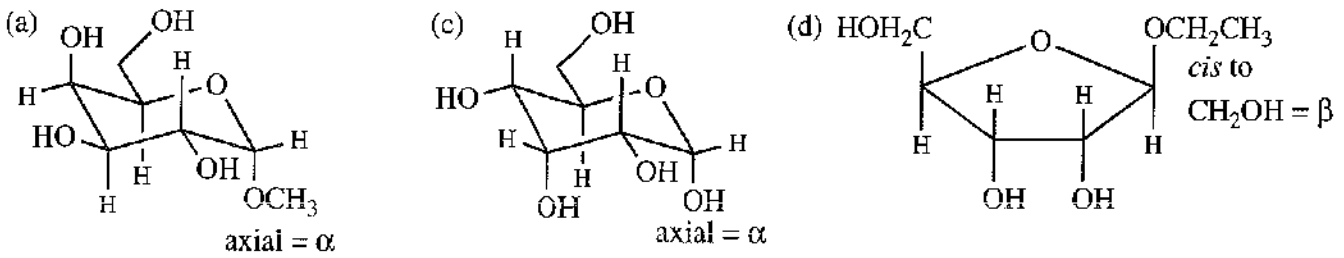



23-24

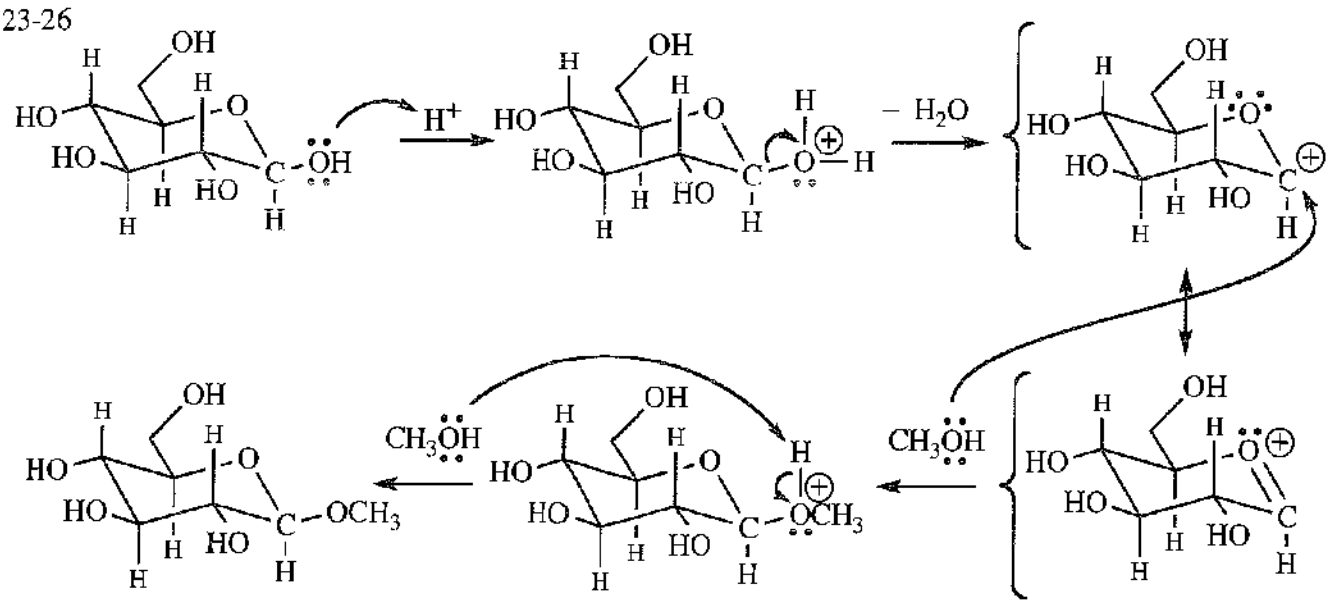
(a) not reducing: an acetal ending in "oside"
(b) reducing: a hemiacetal ending in "ose"
(c) reducing: a hemiacetal ending in "ose"
(d) not reducing: an acetal ending in "oside"
(e) Reducing: one of the rings has a hemiacetal.
(f) Not reducing: all anomeric carbons are in acetal form.

Like many common names, the name "sucrose" is misleading: the "ose" ending suggests a hemiacetal structure, but sucrose is a glycoside, so technically its name should end in "oside".

23-25 This problem asks for structures from 23-24 parts (a), (c), and (d).



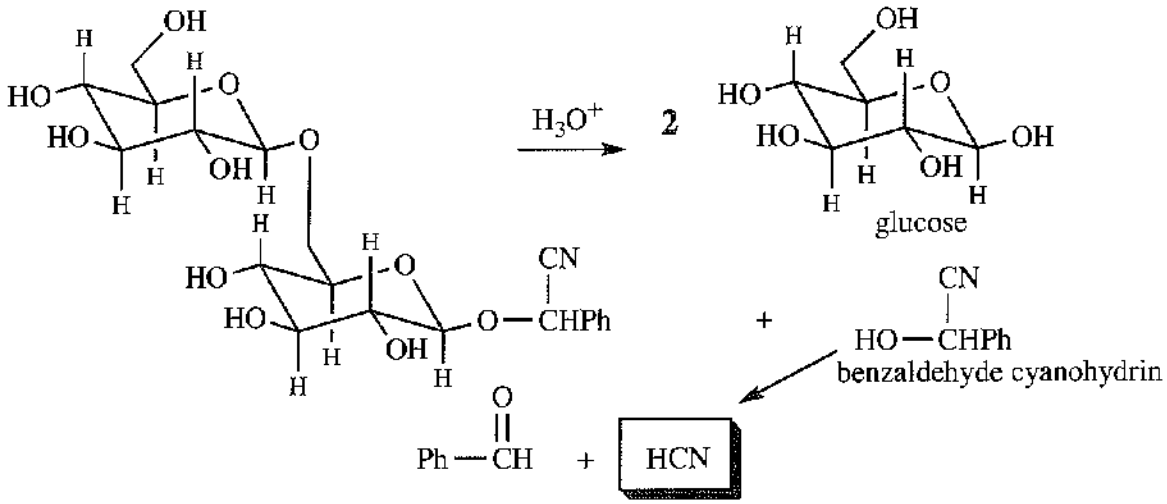

23-26





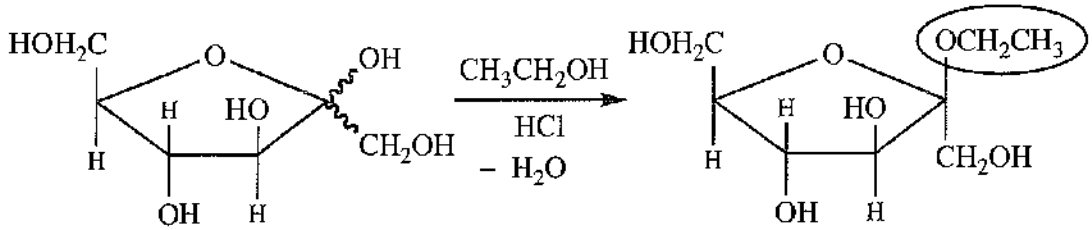
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

23-27




HCN is released from amygdalin. HCN is a potent cytotoxic (cell-killing) agent, particularly toxic to nerve cells.

23-28

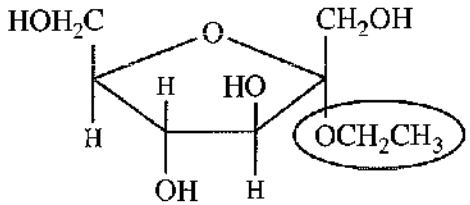



α and β-D-fructofuranose

ethyl β-D-fructofuranoside

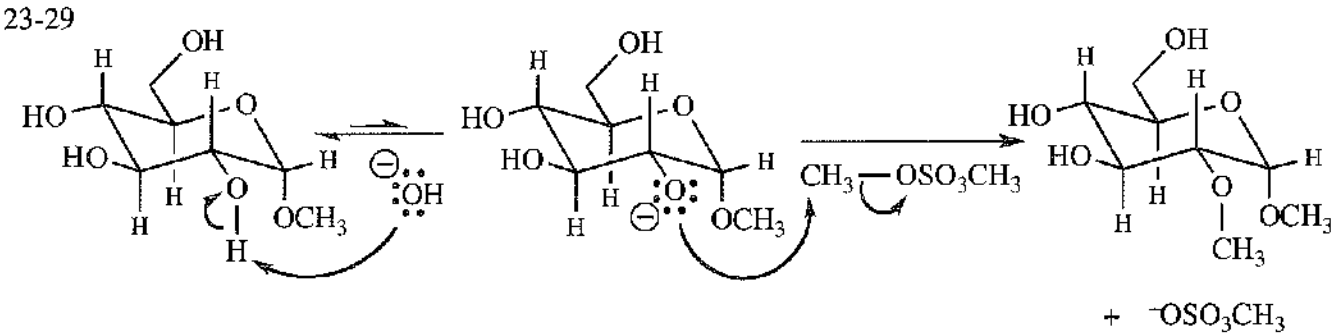
+

The aglycone in each product is circled.



ethyl α-D-fructofuranoside

23-29

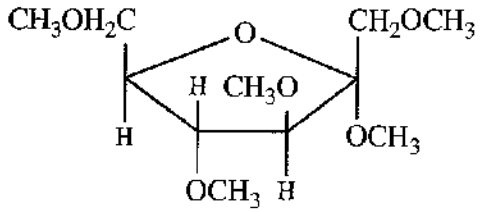




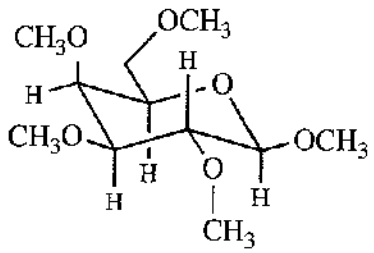

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

23-30 Excess $CH_3I$ is needed to form methyl ethers at all OH groups.

(a)

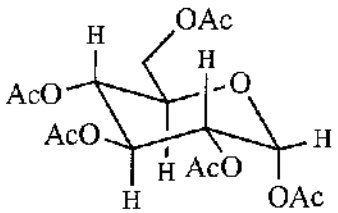


(b)

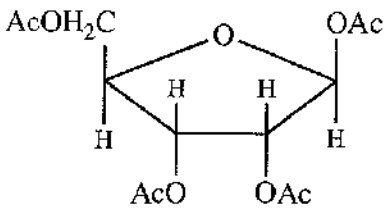


23-31 Excess acetic anyhydride is needed to acetylate all OH groups.

(a)

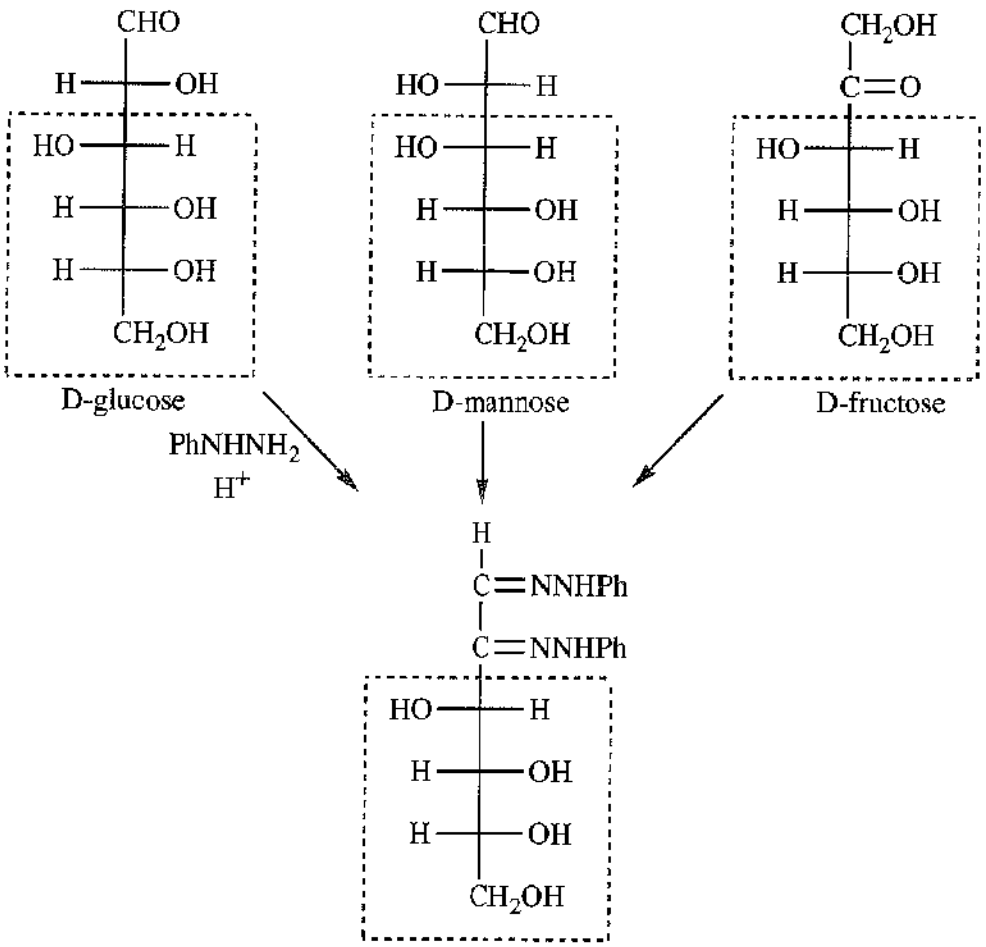


(b)



23-32

(a) The part of each structure in the box is common to all three monosaccharides.

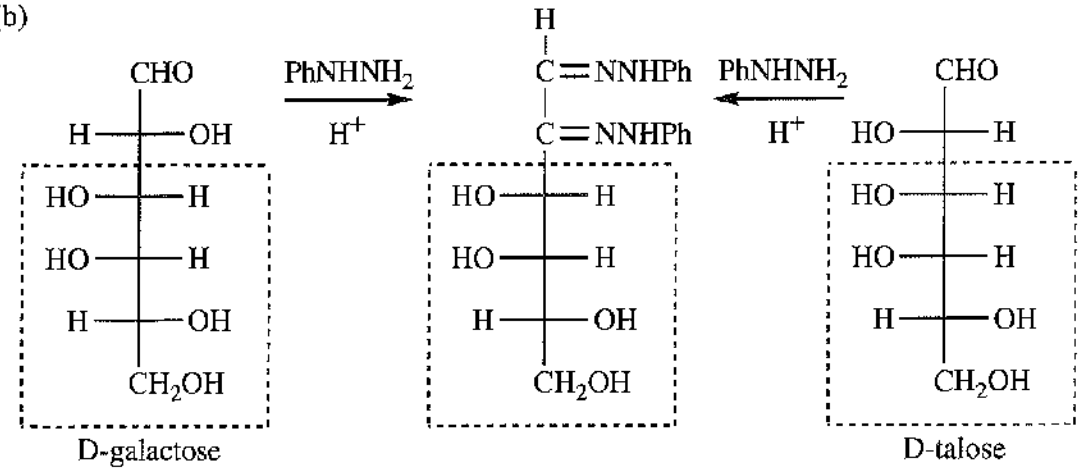





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

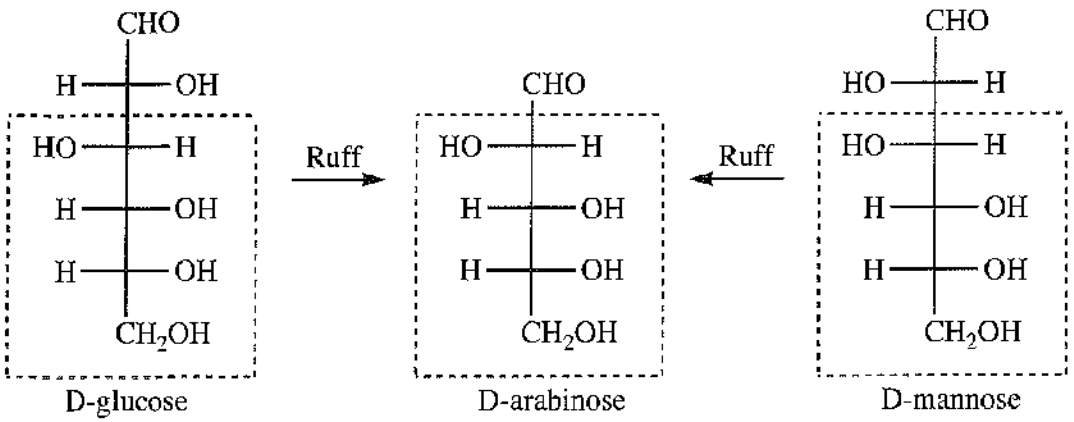
23-32 continued

(b)

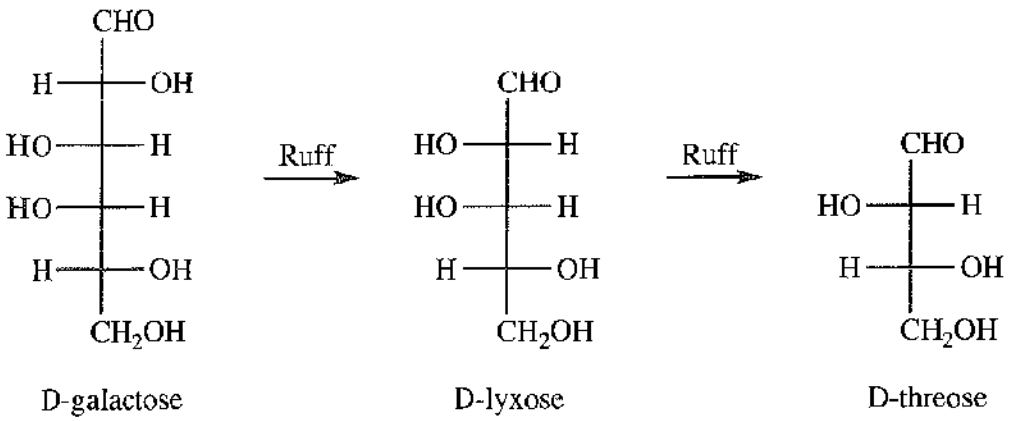



D-Talose must be the C-2 epimer of D-galactose.

23-33 Reagents for the Ruff degradation are: 1. $Br_2, H_2O$; 2. $H_2O_2, Fe_2(SO_4)_3$ .



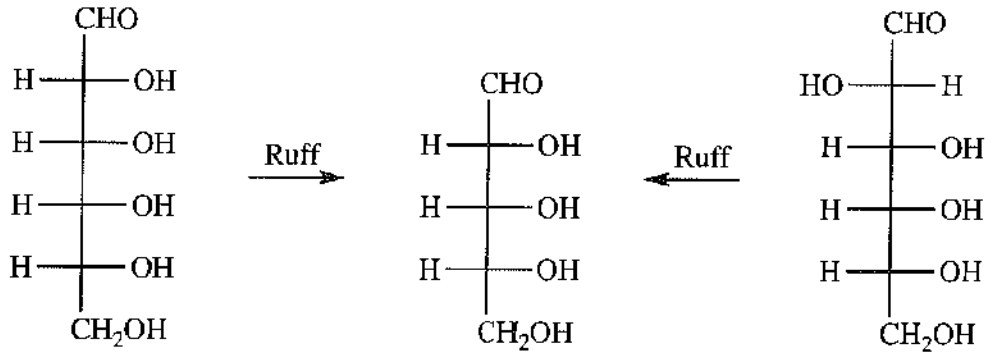

23-34 Reagents for the Ruff degradation are: 1. $Br_2, H_2O$; 2. $H_2O_2, Fe_2(SO_4)_3$ .





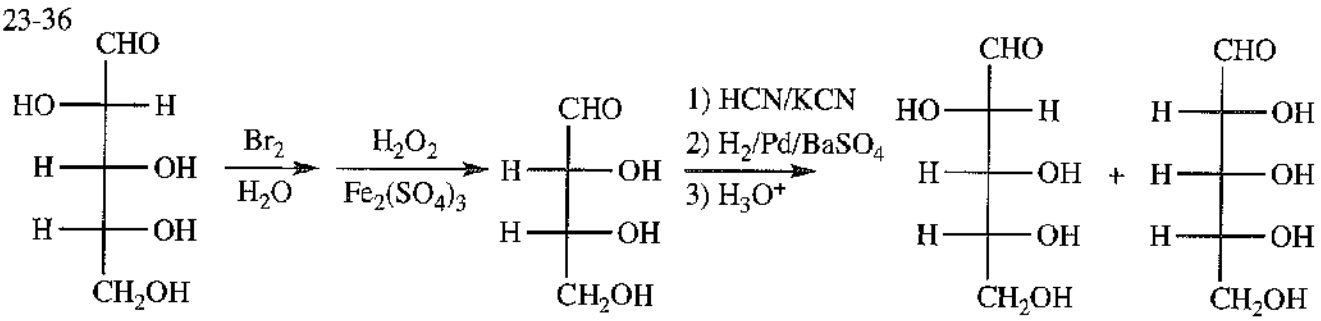

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

23-35 Reagents for the Ruff degradation are: 1. $Br_2$, $H_2O$; 2. $H_2O_2$, $Fe_2(SO_4)_3$ .



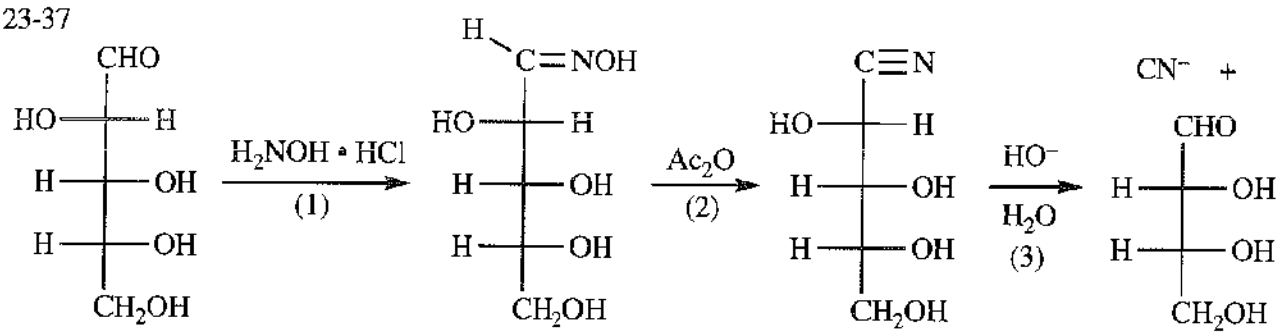

D-allose D-altrose

23-36




D-arabinose D-erythrose D-arabinose D-ribose

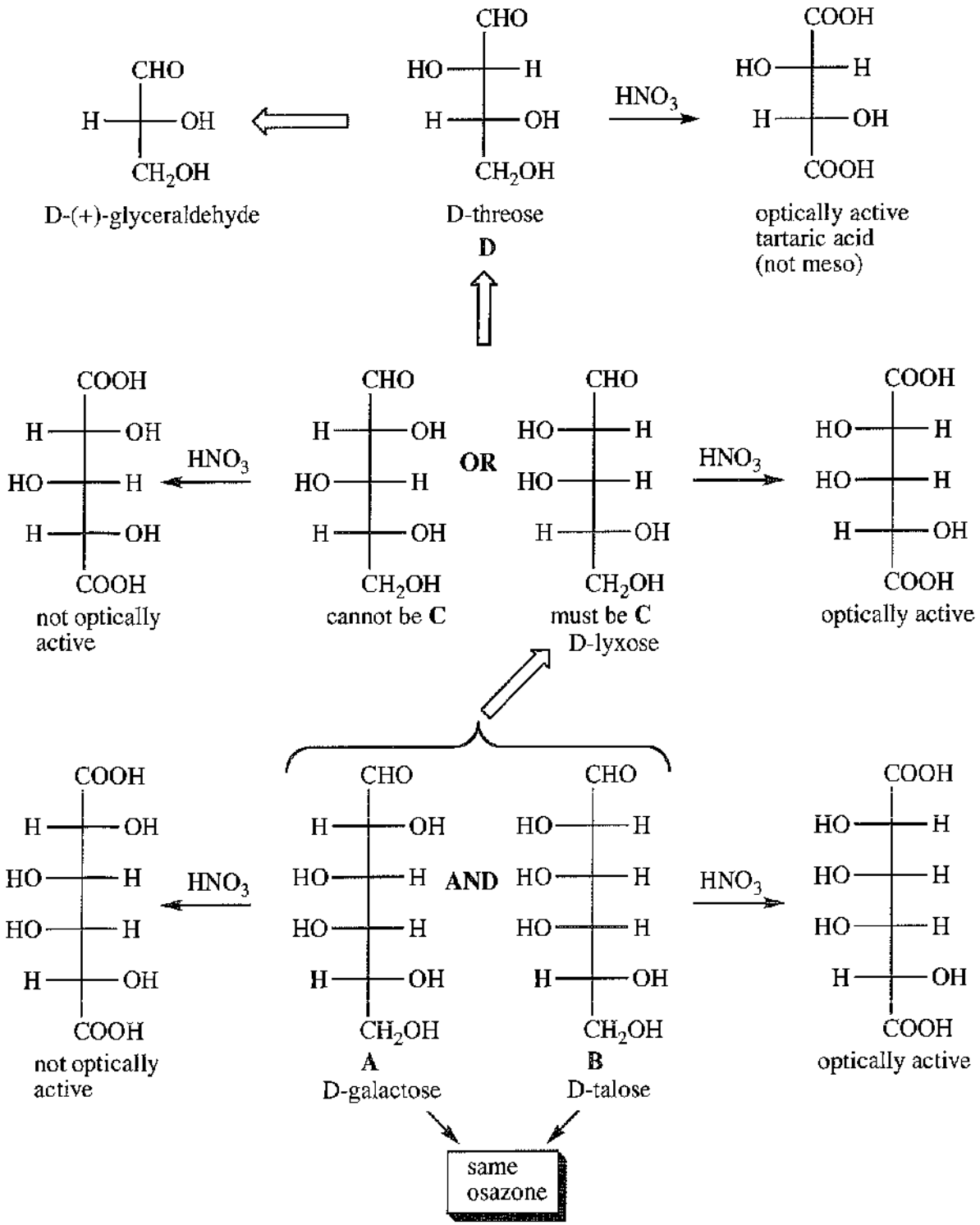
23-37




D-arabinose oxime cyanohydrin D-erythrose


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

23-38 Solve this problem by working backward from (+)-glyceraldehyde.

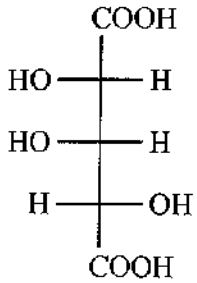





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

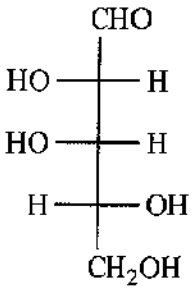
23-39 This problem requires logic, inference, and working backwards, just as it did for Emil Fischer.

(a) Glucose and mannose degrade by one carbon to give arabinose. Parts (a) and (b) determine the structure of arabinose.



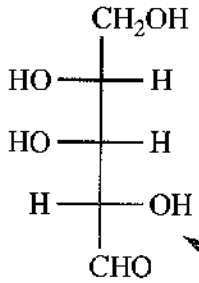

This is the only optically active 5-carbon aldaric acid.

came from




This *could be* arabinose.

OR

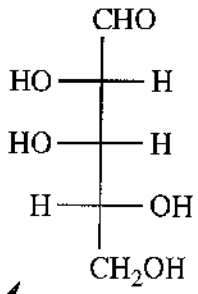



This *could be* arabinose.

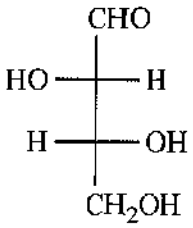
From the nitric acid oxidation, we do not know which end is the alcohol and which end is the aldehyde.

(This structure is rotated 180° in the second part of part (b) to put the aldehyde at the top, as is customary.)

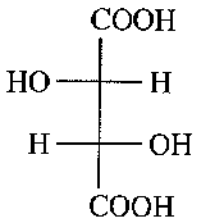
(b) Once we get to the 4-carbon sugars, then we can tell which 5-carbon sugar must be arabinose.




Ruff

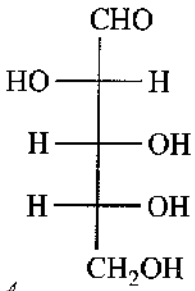



$HNO_3$

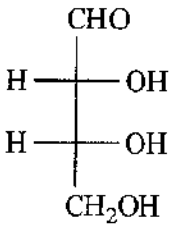



This is optically active; it has two asymmetric carbons and no plane of symmetry.

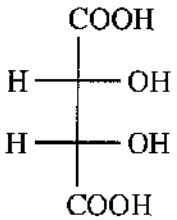
This possible arabinose degrades to this 4-carbon sugar, oxidation of which gives an **optically active** aldaric acid. Conclusion: this starting material is not arabinose.




Ruff



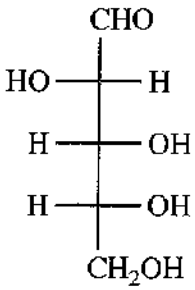

$HNO_3$



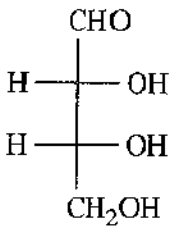

This is optically inactive; it has two asymmetric carbons and a plane of symmetry. This is *meso*-tartaric acid.

This possible arabinose degrades to this 4-carbon sugar, oxidation of which gives an **optically inactive** aldaric acid. Conclusion: this starting material is arabinose, and the 4-carbon sugar is erythrose.

CONCLUSIONS from (a) and (b):




arabinose



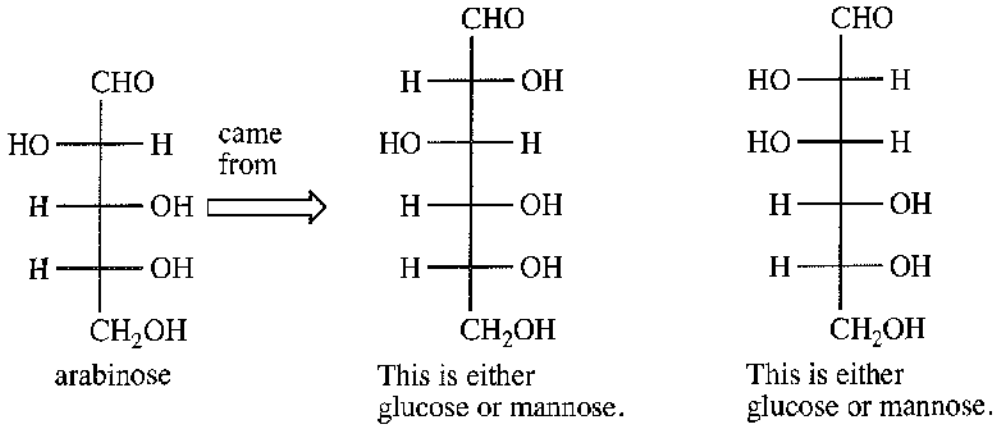

erythrose



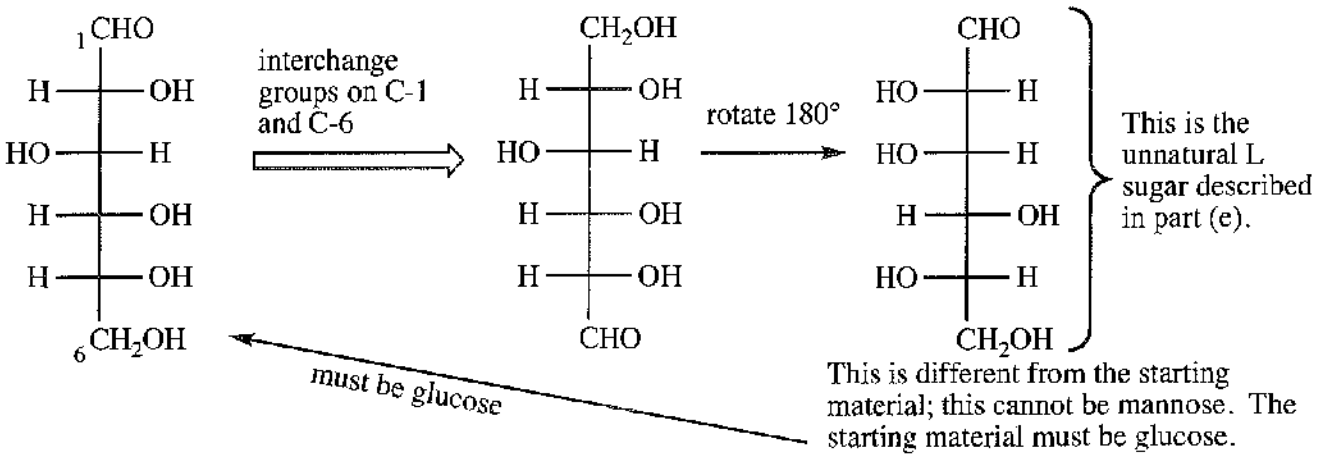
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

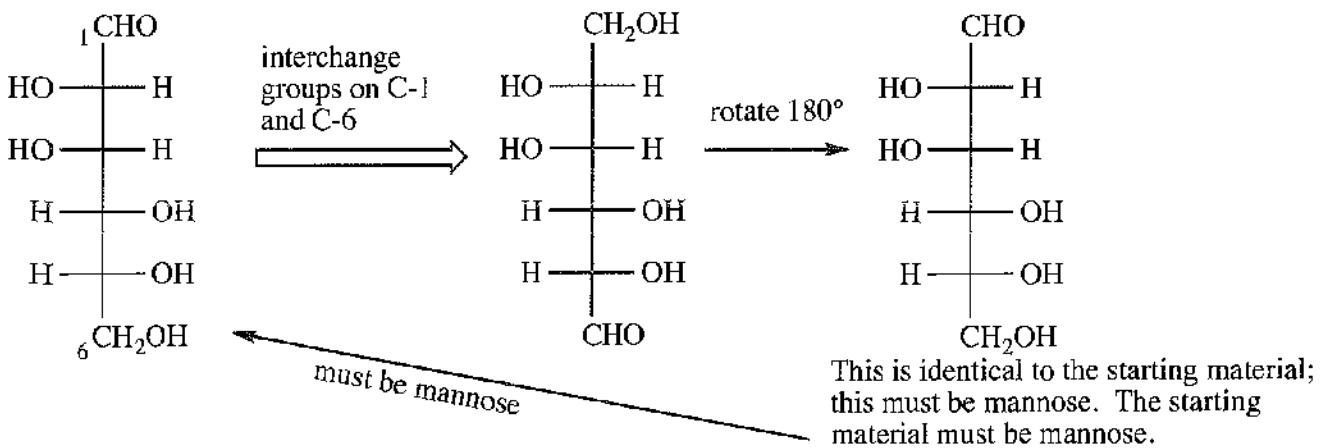
23-39 continued

(c) Arabinose came from Ruff degradation of glucose or mannose.




(d) Chemically interchange the aldehyde with the alcohol at C-6. Mannose produces mannose.




(e) The unnatural L sugar is shown at the end of the first sequence in part (d). This completes Fischer's proof of glucose.

---

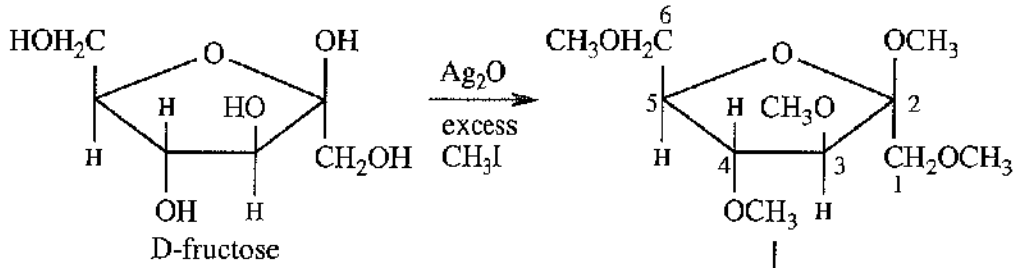
It is hard for us in the 21st century to appreciate the challenges that Fischer and his students faced while doing this work: they had no spectroscopy, no chromatography—and since the incandescent light bulb had been invented only a decade earlier, they might not have had any electric lights! They might have had to interpret their NMRs by candlelight!



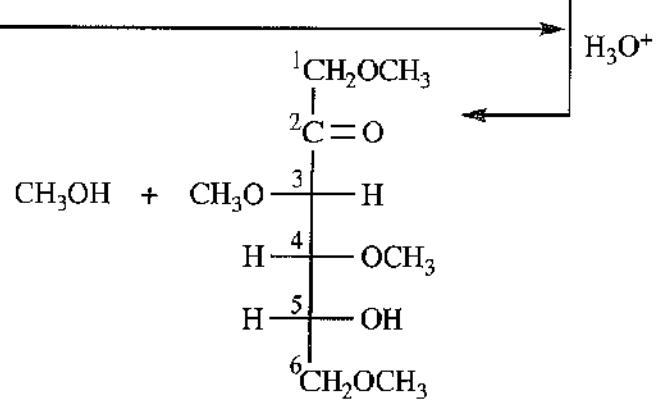
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

23-40

(a)



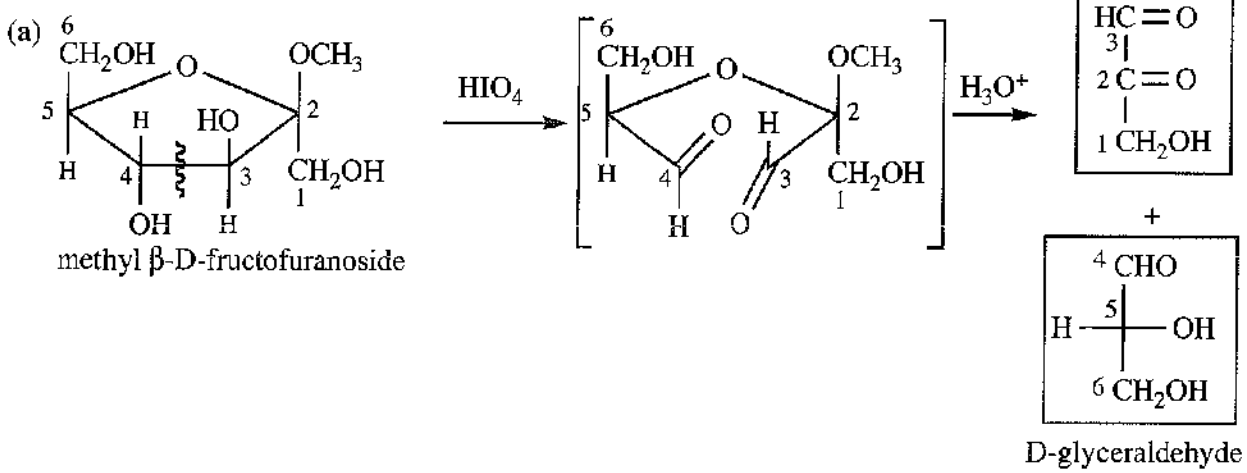

(b) acidic hydrolysis



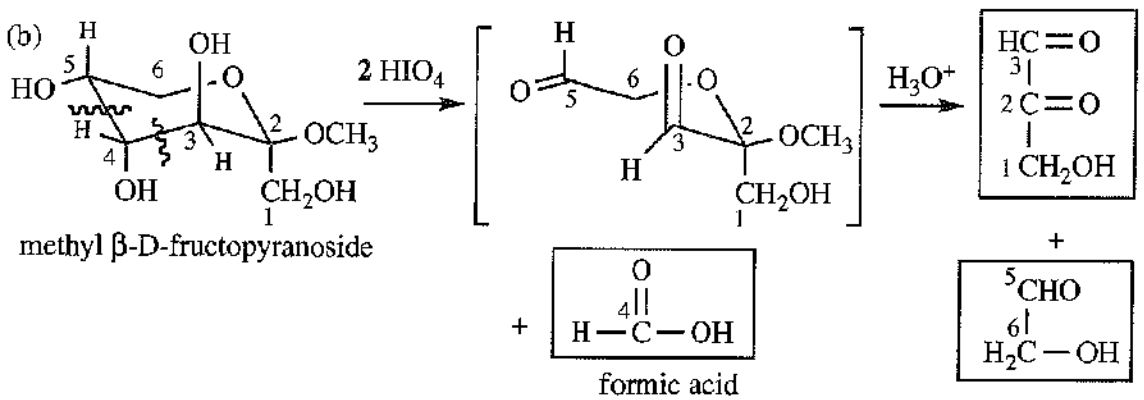

(c) Determining that the open chain form of fructose is a ketone at C-2 with a free OH at C-5 shows that fructose exists as a furanose hemiacetal.

23-41

(a)




(b)




Production of one equivalent of formic acid, and two fragments containing two and three carbons respectively, proves that the glycoside was in a six-membered ring.

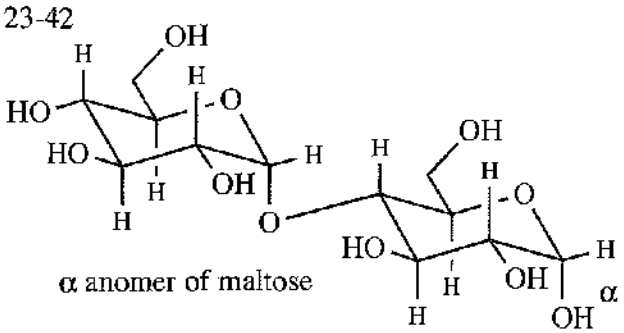


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

23-41 continued

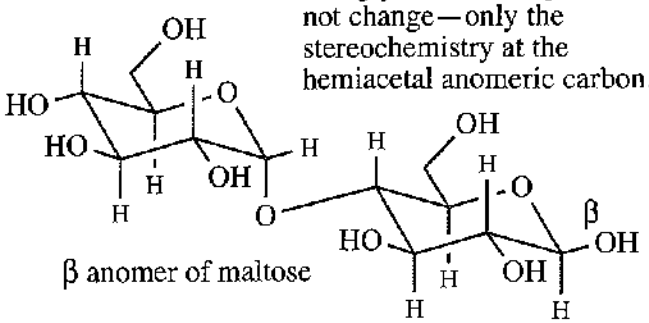
(c) In periodic acid oxidation of an aldohexose glycoside, glyceraldehyde is generated from carbons 4, 5, and 6. If configuration at the middle carbon is D, that means that carbon-5 of the aldohexose must have had the D configuration. On the other hand, if the isolated glyceraldehyde had the L configuration, then the original aldohexose must have been an L sugar.

23-42



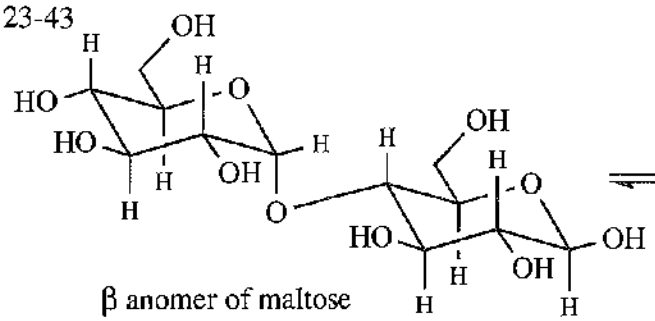
α anomer of maltose

The glycoside linkage does not change—only the stereochemistry at the hemiacetal anomeric carbon.

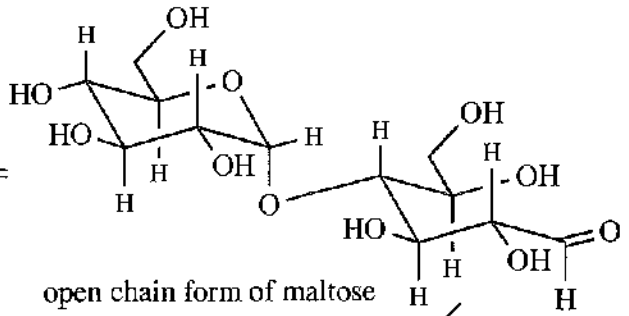


β anomer of maltose

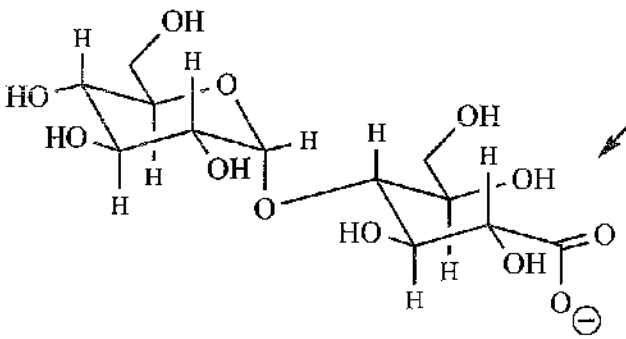
23-43



β anomer of maltose



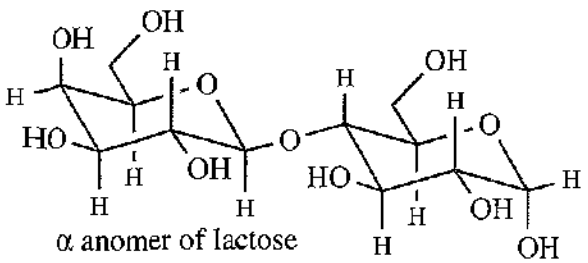
open chain form of maltose



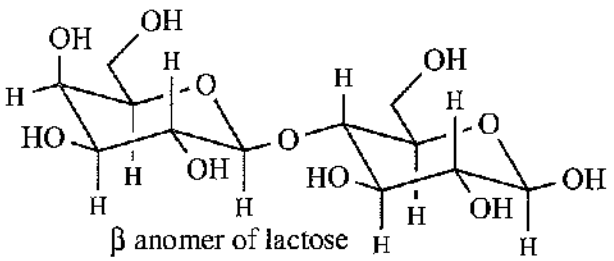
$Ag^+$, $NH_3$ (aq)

+ $Ag^0$ (mirror)

23-44 Lactose is a hemiacetal; in water, the hemiacetal is in equilibrium with the open-chain form and can react as an aldehyde. Therefore, lactose can mutarotate and is a reducing sugar.



α anomer of lactose



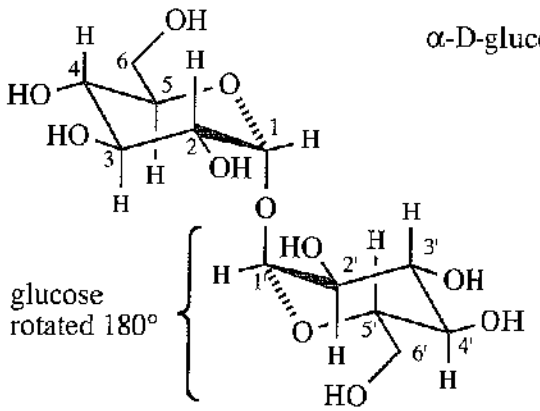
β anomer of lactose

23-45 Gentiobiose is a hemiacetal; in water, the hemiacetal is in equilibrium with the open-chain form and can react as an aldehyde. Gentiobiose can mutarotate and is a reducing sugar.



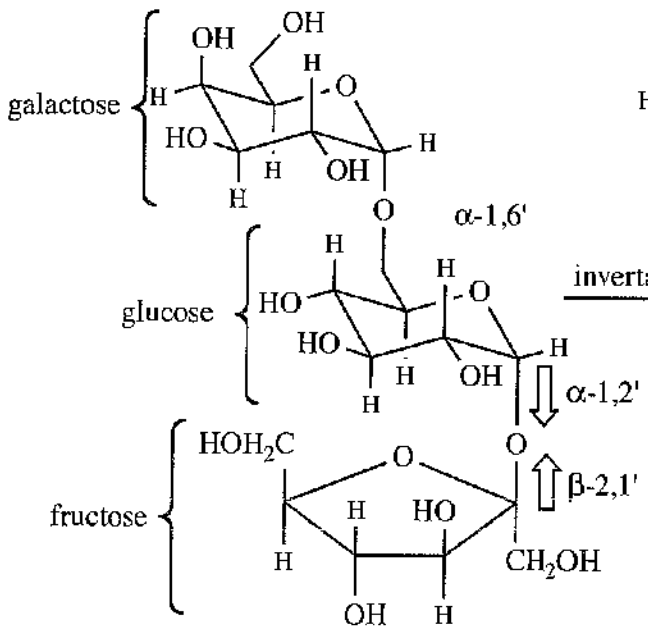
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

23-46 Trehalose must be two glucose molecules connected by an α-1,1'-glycoside. Wedge and dash bonds are shown at the anomeric carbons for clarity.



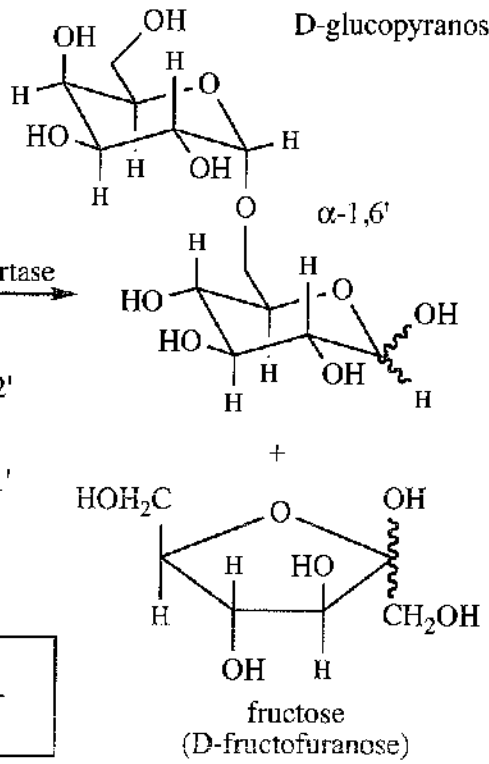

α-D-glucopyranosyl-α-D-glucopyranoside

23-47 raffinose

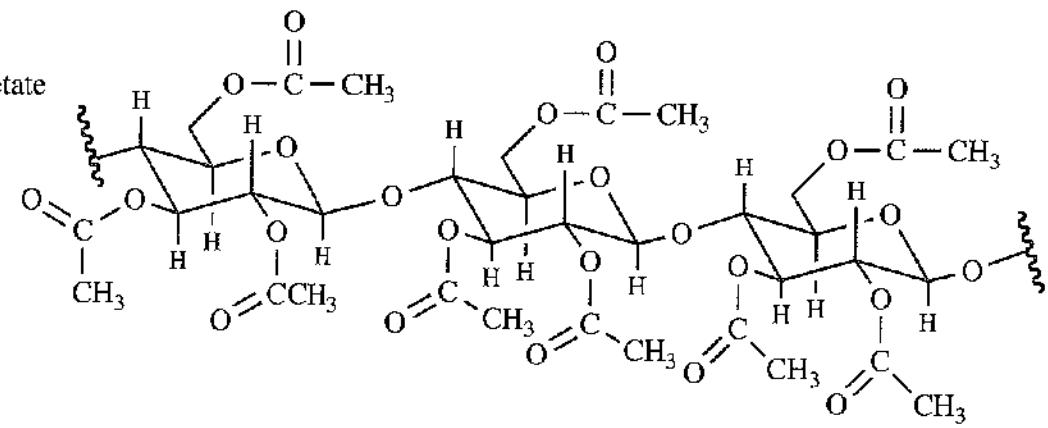



The lower glycoside linkage is α-1,2' from the glucose point of view, but β-2,1' from the fructose point of view.

melibiose = 6-O-(α-D-galactopyranosyl)-D-glucopyranose



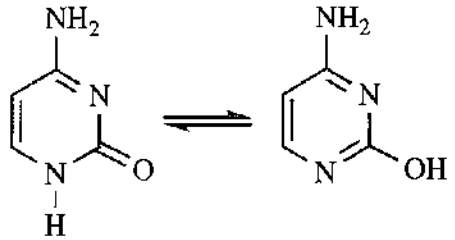

23-48 cellulose acetate



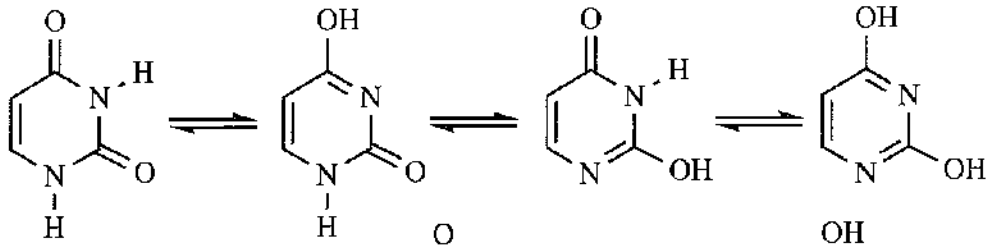


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

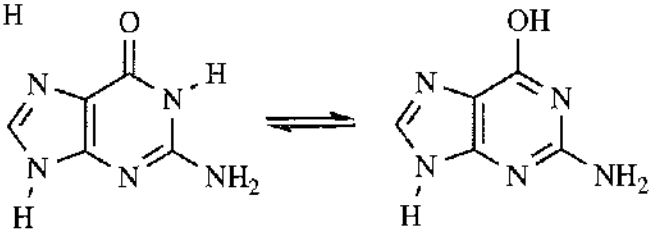
23-49 cytosine:



uracil:

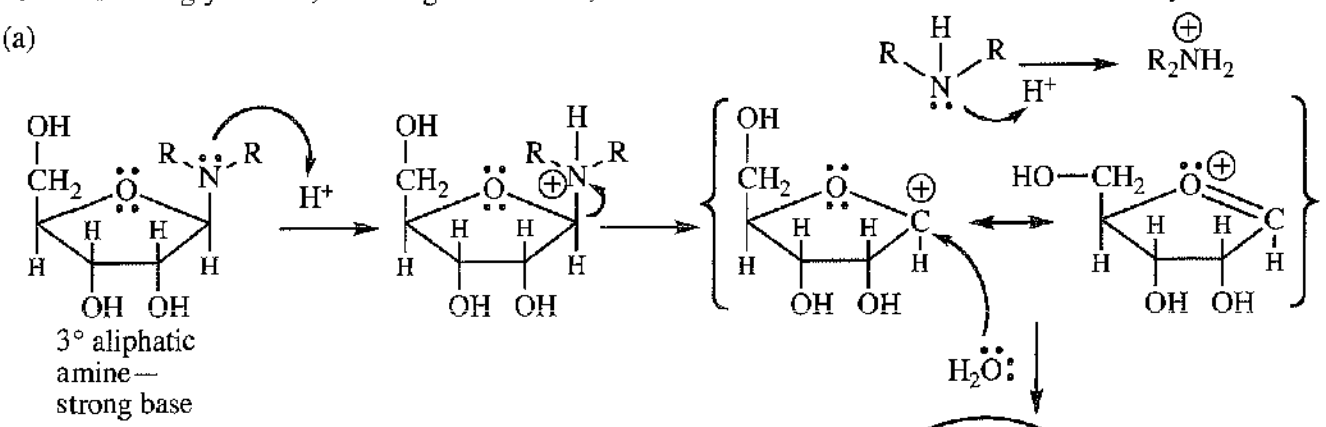


guanine:

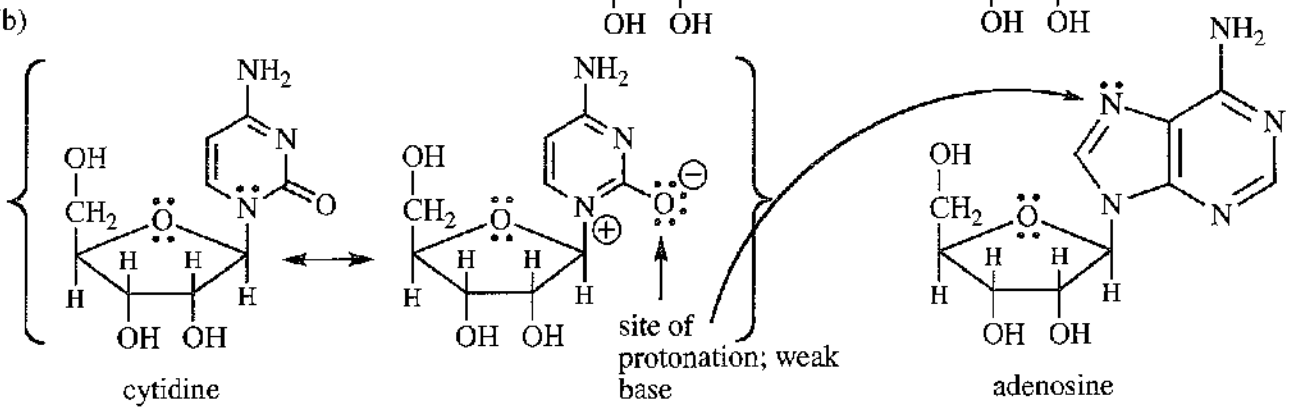


23-50 Aminoglycosides, including nucleosides, are similar to acetals: stable to base, cleaved by acid.

(a)




(b)




See discussion on next page.



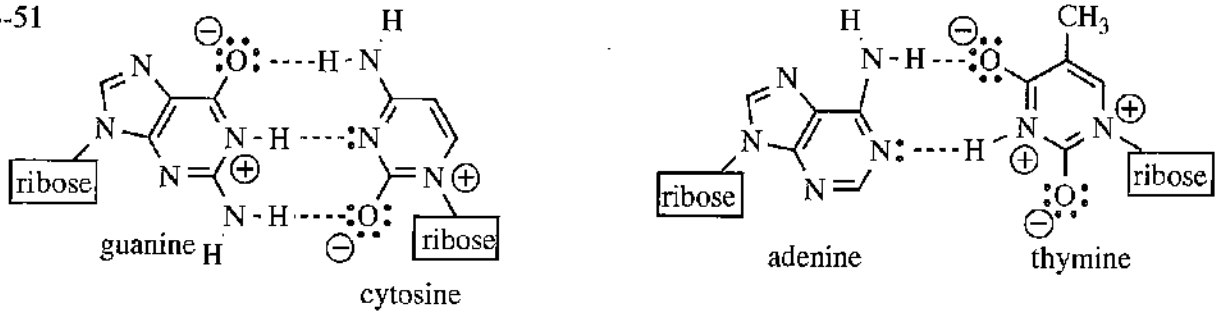
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

23-50(b) continued

Nucleosides are less rapidly hydrolyzed in aqueous acid because the site of protonation (the N in adenosine, and in cytidine, the oxygen shown with the negative charge in the second resonance form) is much less basic than the aliphatic amine in an aminoglycoside as shown in part (a). Nucleosides require stronger acid, or longer time and higher temperature, to be hydrolyzed.

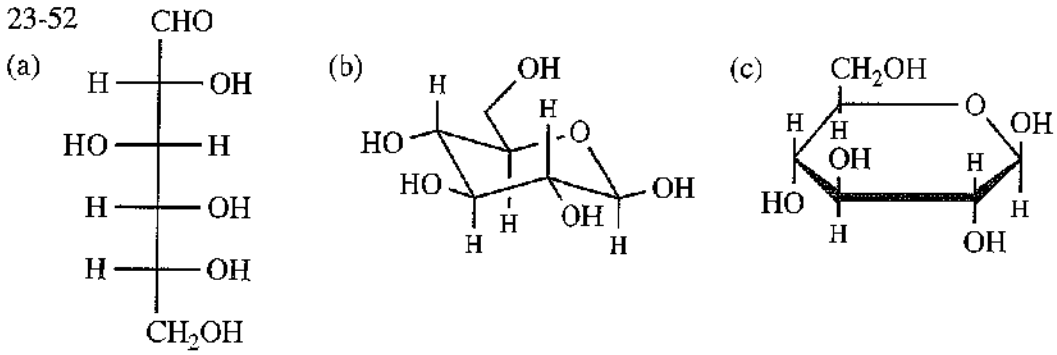
This is important in living systems, as it would cause genetic damage or even death of an organism if its DNA or RNA were too easily decomposed. Organisms go to great lengths and expend considerable energy to maintain the structural integrity of their DNA.

23-51

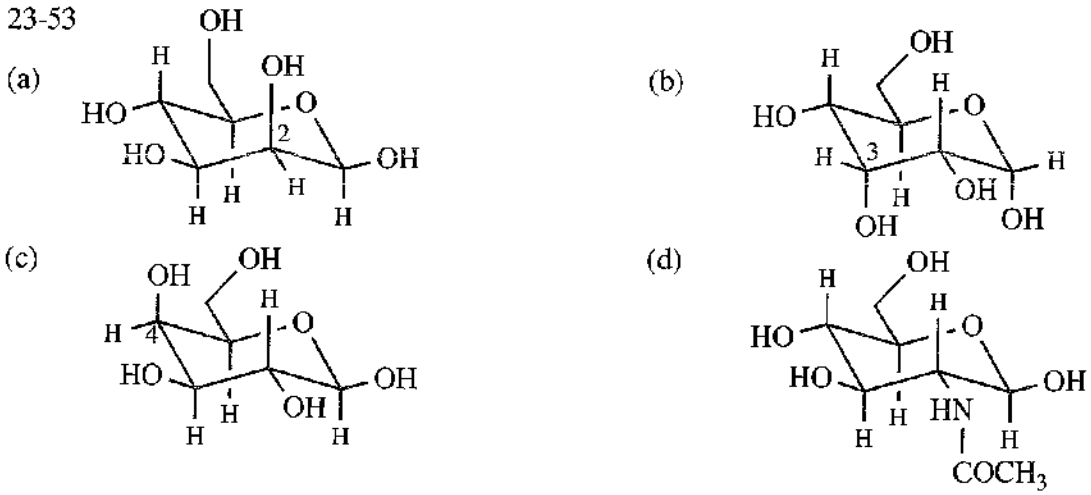



The polar resonance forms show how the hydrogen bonds are particularly strong. Each oxygen has significant negative charge, and in each pair, one H—N is polarized more strongly because the N has positive charge.

23-52




23-53




23-54

(a) D-(–)-ribose (b) D-(+)-altrose (c) L-(+)-erythrose (d) L-(–)-galactose (e) L-(+)-idose

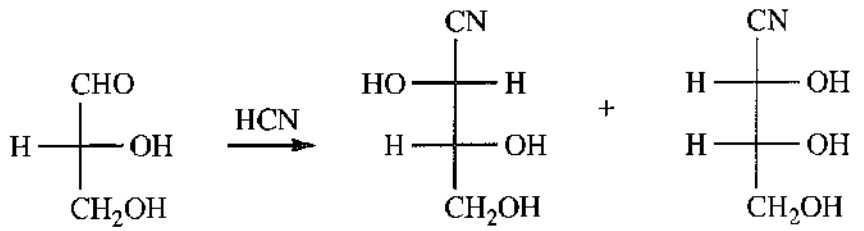


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

23-55

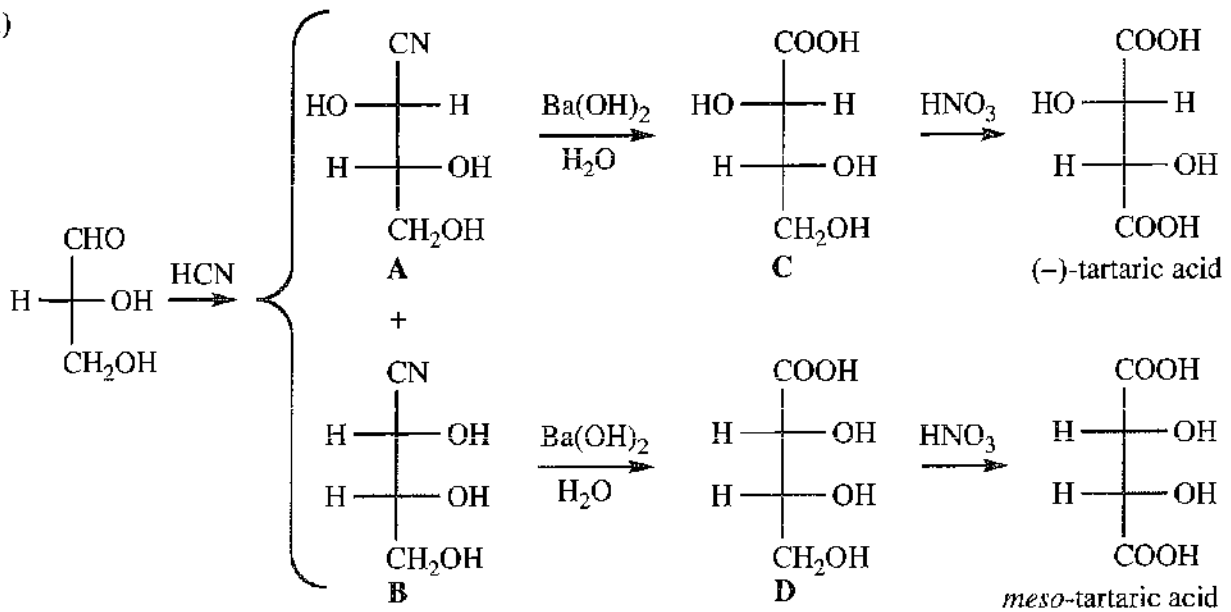
(a) D-aldohexose (D configuration, aldehyde, 6 carbons)
(b) D-aldopentose (D configuration, aldehyde, 5 carbons)
(c) L-ketohexose (L configuration, ketone, 6 carbons)
(d) L-aldohexose (L configuration, aldehyde, 6 carbons)
(e) D-ketopentose (D configuration, ketone, 5 carbons)
(f) L-aldotetrose (L configuration, aldehyde, 4 carbons)
(g) 2-acetamido-D-aldohexose (D configuration, aldehyde, 6 carbons in chain, with acetamido group at C-2)

23-56
(a)

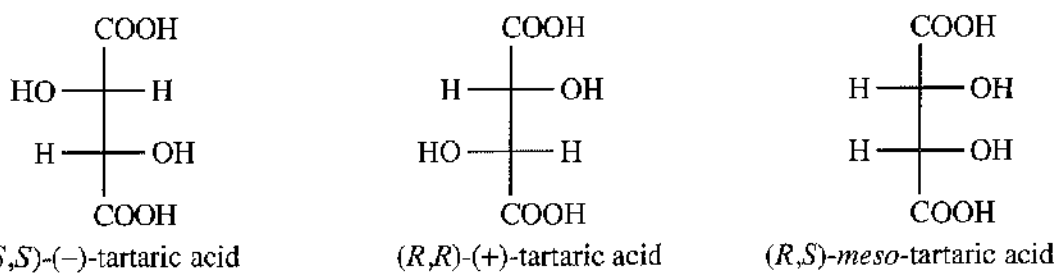



(b) The products are diastereomers with different physical properties. They could be separated by crystallization, distillation, or chromatography.
(c) Both products are optically active. Each has two chiral centers and no plane of symmetry.

23-57
(a)




(b)



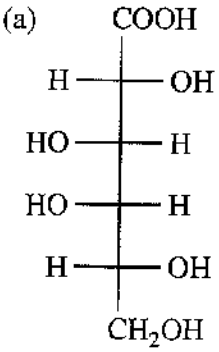

(*S*,*S*)-(−)-tartaric acid (*R*,*R*)-(+)-tartaric acid (*R*,*S*)-*meso*-tartaric acid



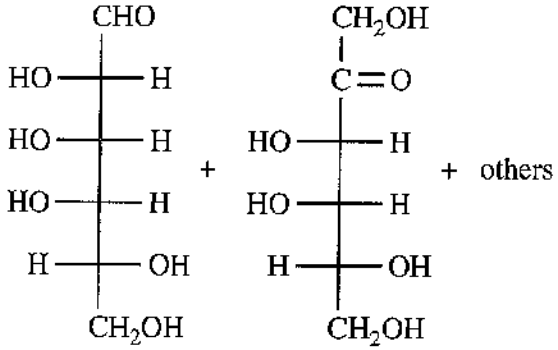
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

23-58

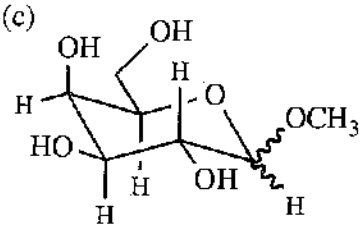
(a)



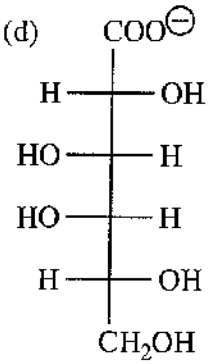
(b)



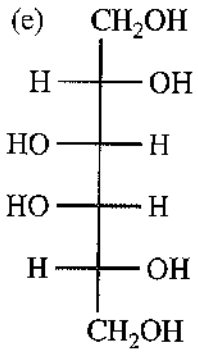
(c)



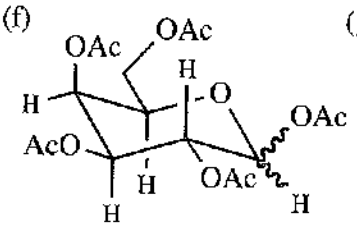
(d)



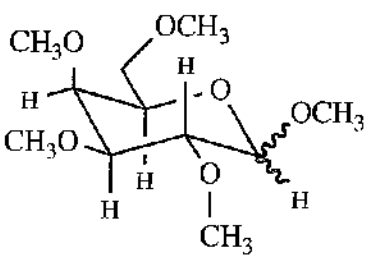
(e)



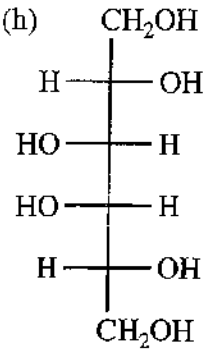
(f)



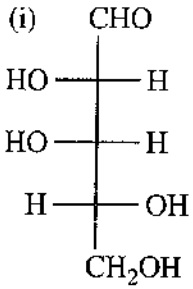
(g)



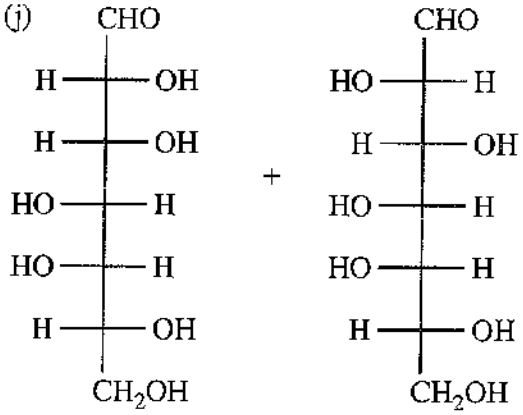
(h)



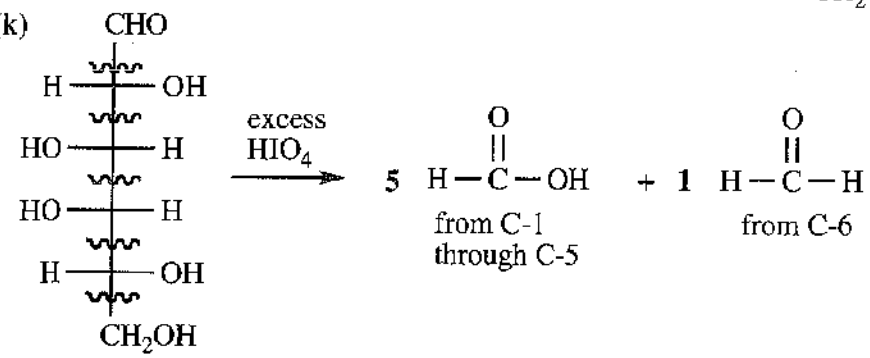
(i)



(j)



(k)

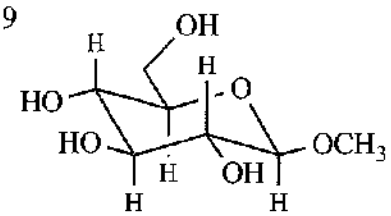




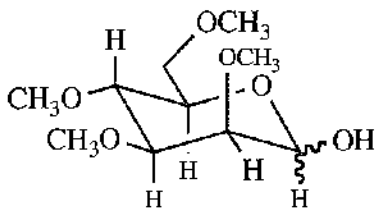

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

23-59

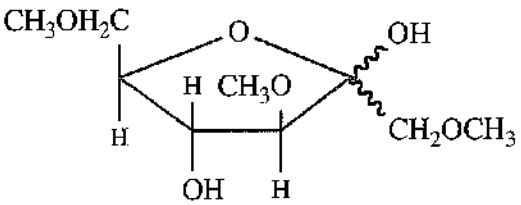
(a)



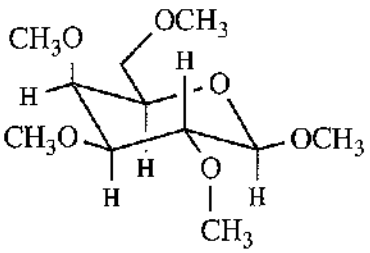
(b)



(c)

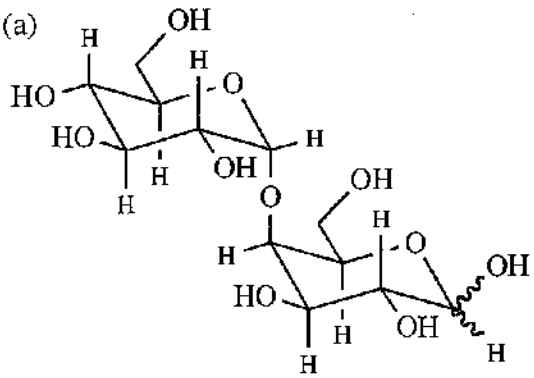


(d)

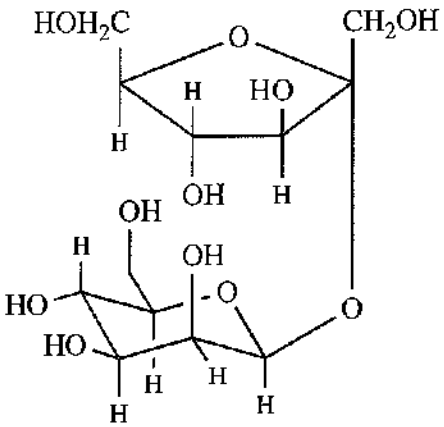


23-60

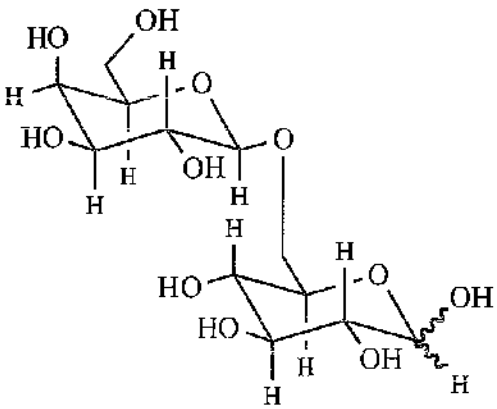
(a)



(b)



(c)



23-61

(a) methyl β-D-fructofuranoside
(b) 3,6-di-O-methyl-β-D-mannopyranose
(c) 4-O-(α-D-fructofuranosyl)-β-D-galactopyranose
(d) β-D-*N*-acetylgalactopyranosamine, or 2-acetamido-2-deoxy-β-D-galactopyranose

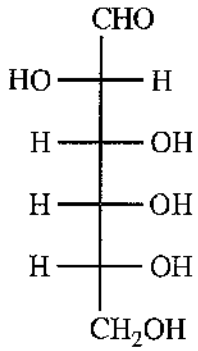
23-62 These are reducing sugars and would undergo mutarotation:

—in problem 23-59: (b) and (c);
—in problem 23-60: (a) and (c);
—in problem 23-61: (b), (c), and (d).


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

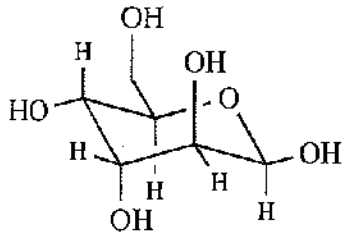
23-63

(a)



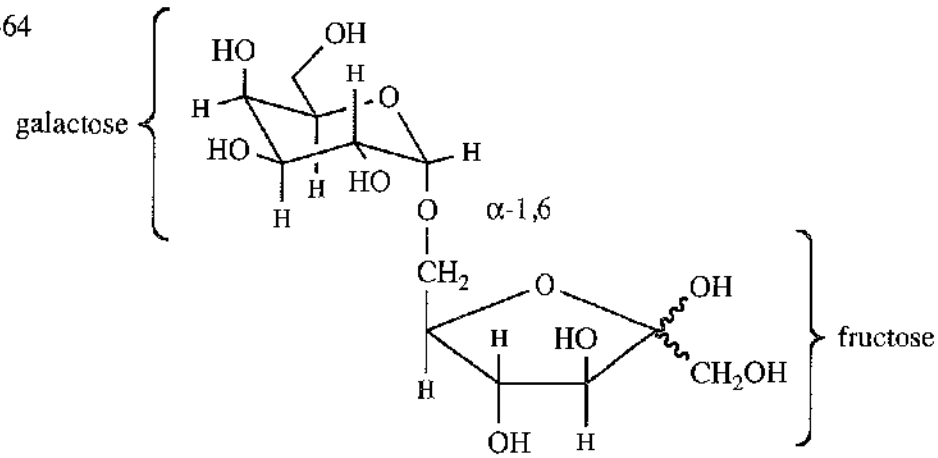

D-altrose

(b)




β-D-altropyranose

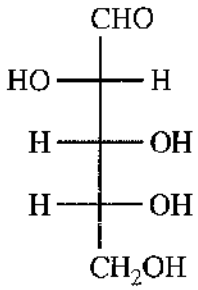
23-64



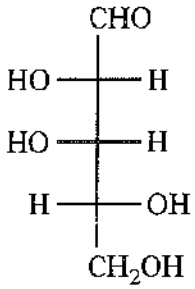

6-O-(α-D-galactopyranosyl)-D-fructofuranose

23-65

(a) These two D-aldopentoses will give optically active aldaric acids.



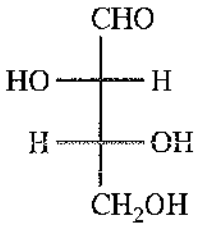

D-arabinose




D-lyxose

(b) Only D-threose (of the aldotetroses) will give an optically active aldaric acid.

D-threose

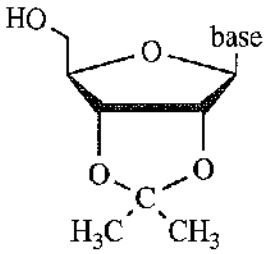





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

23-68 continued

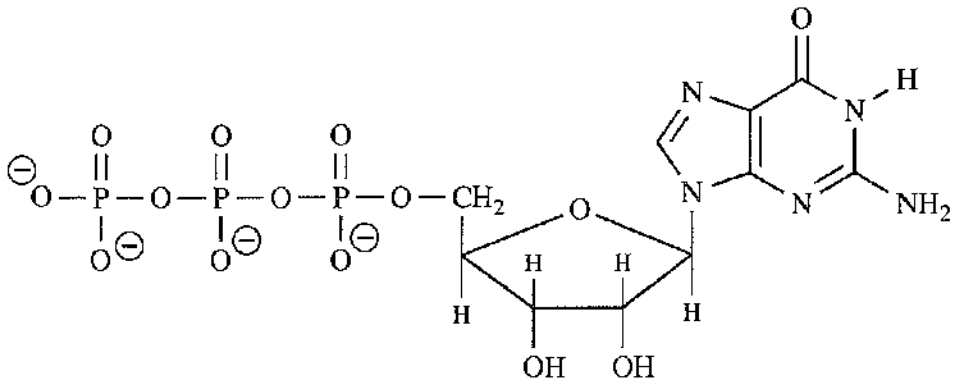
(e)



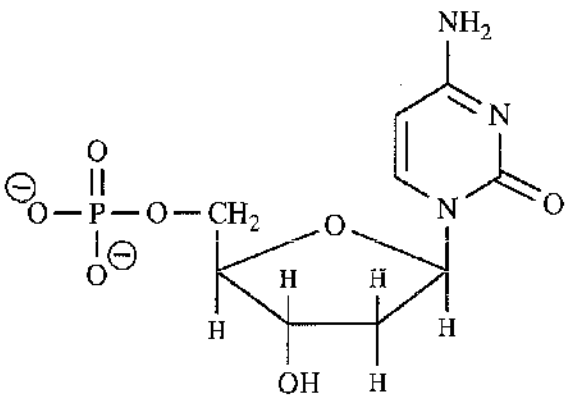

Only the 2'- and 3'-OH groups are close enough to form this cyclic acetal (ketal) from acetone, called an acetonide.

23-69

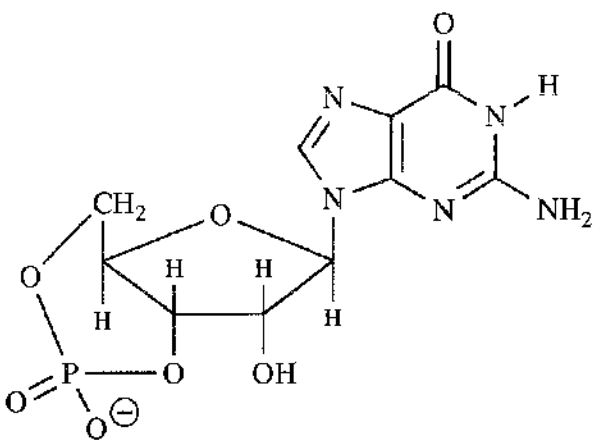
(a)




(b)



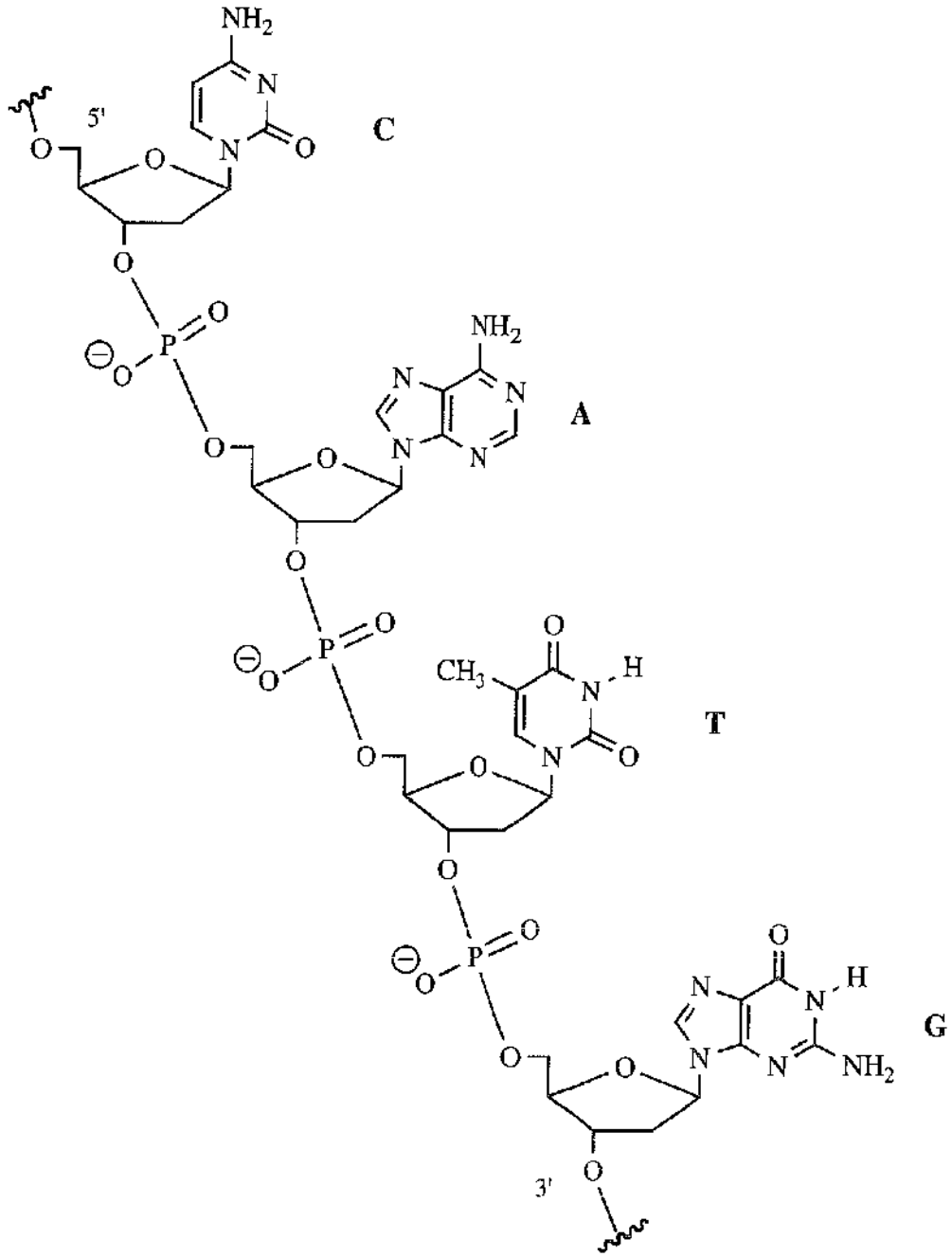

(c)






Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

23-70 Bonds from C to H are omitted for simplicity.



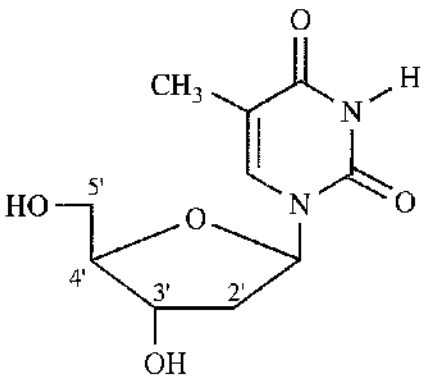

23-71

(a) No, there is no relation between the amount of G and A.
(b) Yes, this must be true mathematically.
(c) Chargaff's rule must apply only to double-stranded DNA. For each G in one strand, there is a complementary C in the opposing strand, but there is no correlation between G and C *in the same strand*.

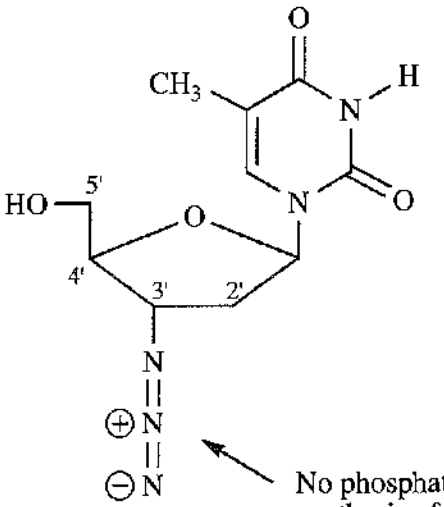

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

23-72 Bonds from C to H are omitted for simplicity.

(a)



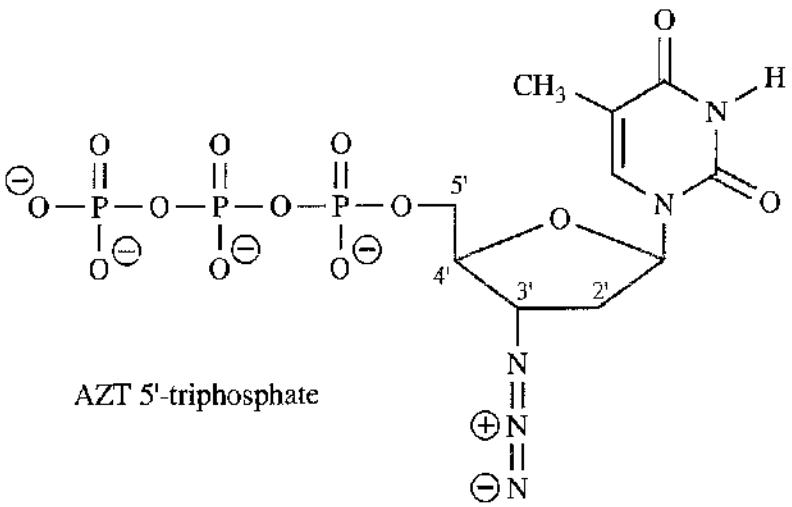

2'-deoxythymidine
(abbreviated dT)




3'-azido-2',3'-dideoxythymidine
(AZT)

No phosphate can attach to the azide group, so synthesis of the DNA chain is terminated.

(b)

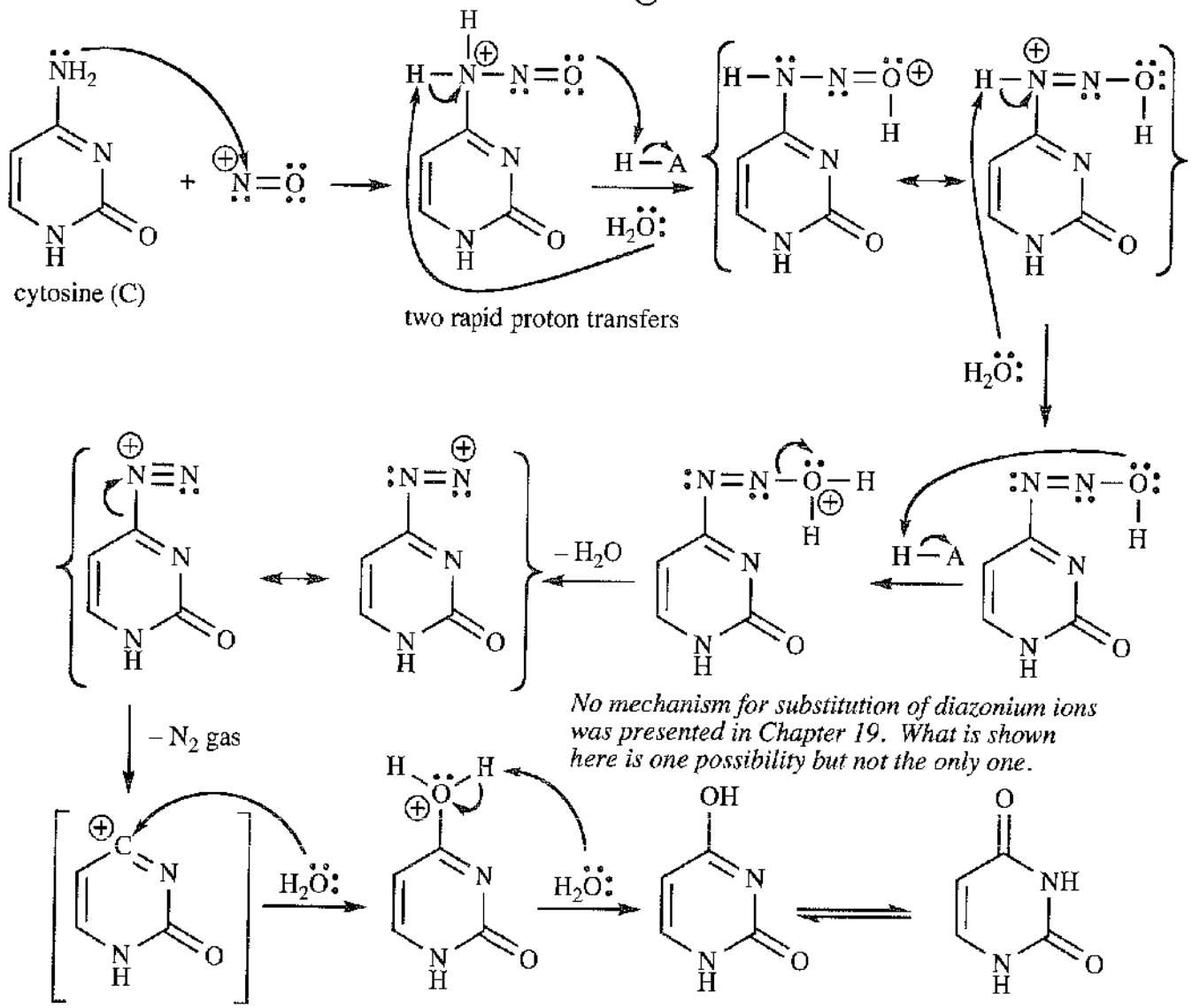



AZT 5'-triphosphate


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

23-73 Recall from text section 19-16 that nitrous acid is unstable, generating nitrosonium ion.

(a) $H-O-N=O + H^+ \longrightarrow H_2O + N\equiv O^+$




*No mechanism for substitution of diazonium ions was presented in Chapter 19. What is shown here is one possibility but not the only one.*

(b) In base pairing, cytosine pairs with guanine. If cytosine is converted to uracil, however, each replication will not carry the complement of cytosine (guanine) but instead will carry the complement of uracil (adenine). This is the definition of a mutation, where the wrong base is inserted in a nucleic acid chain.

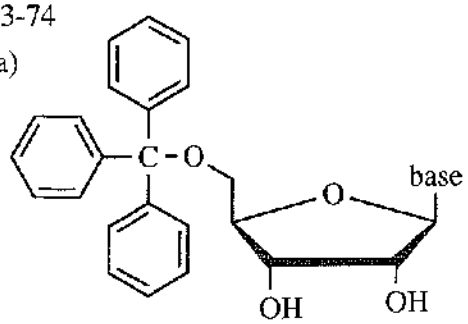
(c) In RNA, the transformation of cytosine (C) to uracil (U) is not detected as a problem because U is a base normally found in RNA so it goes unrepaired. In DNA, however, thymine (with an extra methyl group) is used instead of uracil. If cytosine is diazotized to uracil, the DNA repair enzymes detect it as a mutation and correct it.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

23-74

(a)

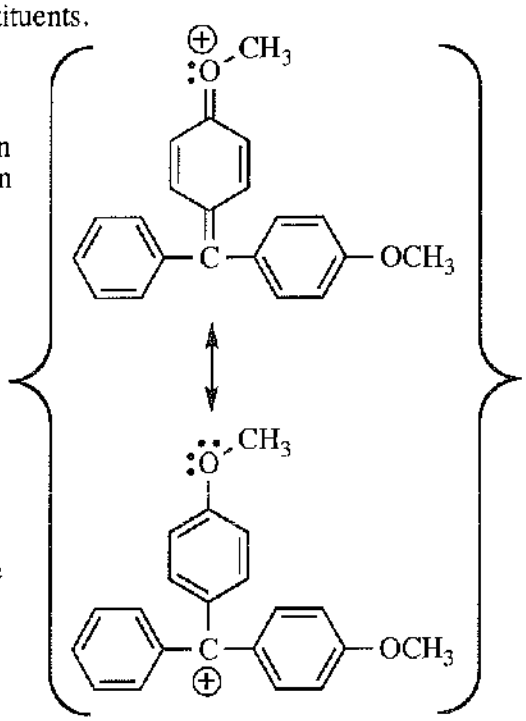



(b) Trityl groups are specific for 1° alcohols for steric reasons: the trityl group is so big that even a 2° alcohol is too crowded to react at the central carbon. It is possible for a trityl to go on a 2° alcohol, but the reaction is exceedingly slow and in the presence of a 1° alcohol, the reaction is done at the 1° alcohol long before the 2° alcohol gets started.

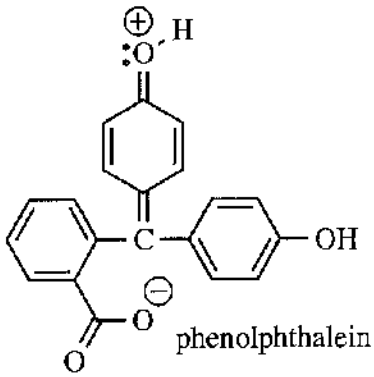
(c) Reactions happen faster when the product or intermediate is stabilized. Each $OCH_3$ group stabilizes the carbocation by resonance as shown here; two $OCH_3$ groups stabilize more than just one, increasing the rate of removal. The color comes from the extended conjugation through all three rings and out onto the $OCH_3$ groups. Compare the DMT structure with that of phenolphthalein, the most common acid base indicator, that turns pink in its ring open form shown here. Phenolphthalein is simply another trityl group with different substituents.

One of the major resonance contributors shows the delocalization of the positive charge on the oxygen.

One of the resonance contributors shows the delocalization of the positive charge onto the central carbon.




plus many more resonance forms




phenolphthalein

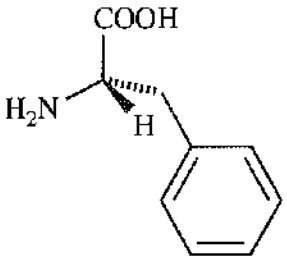


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

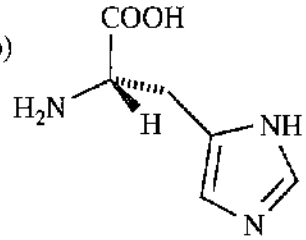
# CHAPTER 24—AMINO ACIDS, PEPTIDES, AND PROTEINS

24-1

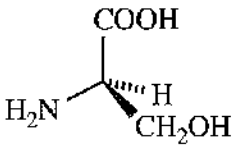
(a)



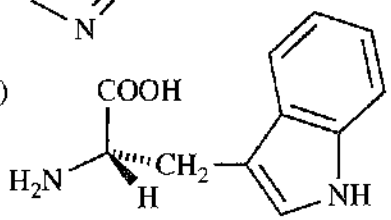

(b)




(c)



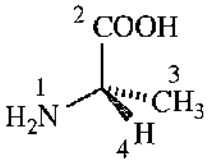

(d)

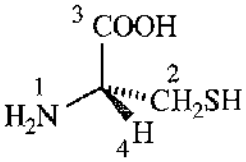



24-2

(a) The configurations around the asymmetric carbons of (*R*)-cysteine and (*S*)-alanine are the same. The *designation* of configuration changes because sulfur changes the priorities of the side chain and the COOH.

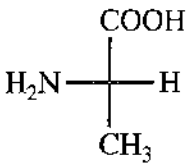
(*S*)-alanine with group priorities shown



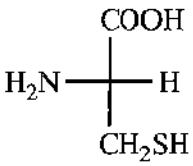




(*R*)-Cysteine with group priorities shown; note that the COOH and the $CH_2SH$ priorities are reversed compared with (*S*)-alanine.

(b) Fischer projections show that both (*S*)-alanine and (*R*)-cysteine are L-amino acids.




(*S*)-alanine
L-alanine

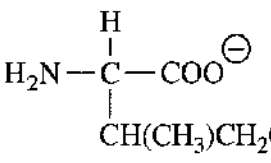



(*R*)-cysteine
L-cysteine

24-3 In their evolution, plants have needed to be more resourceful than animals in developing biochemical mechanisms for survival. Thus, plants make more of their own required compounds than animals do. The amino acid phenylalanine is produced by plants but required in the diet of mammals. To interfere with a plant's production of phenylalanine is fatal to the plant, but since humans do not produce phenylalanine, glyphosate is virtually nontoxic to us.

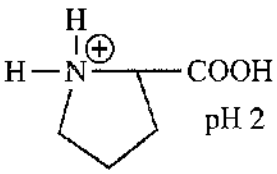
24-4 Here is a simple way of determining if a group will be protonated: *at solution pH below the group's $pK_a$ value, the group will be protonated; at pH higher than the group's $pK_a$ value, it will not be protonated.*

(a)



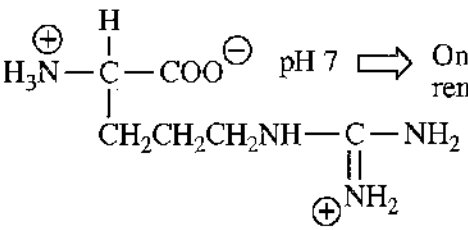

pH 11 ⇨ Both groups are deprotonated.

(b)



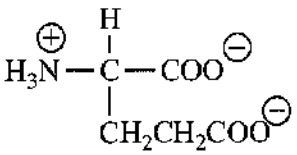

pH 2 ⇨ Both groups are protonated.

(c)




pH 7 ⇨ Only the amines remain protonated.

(d)



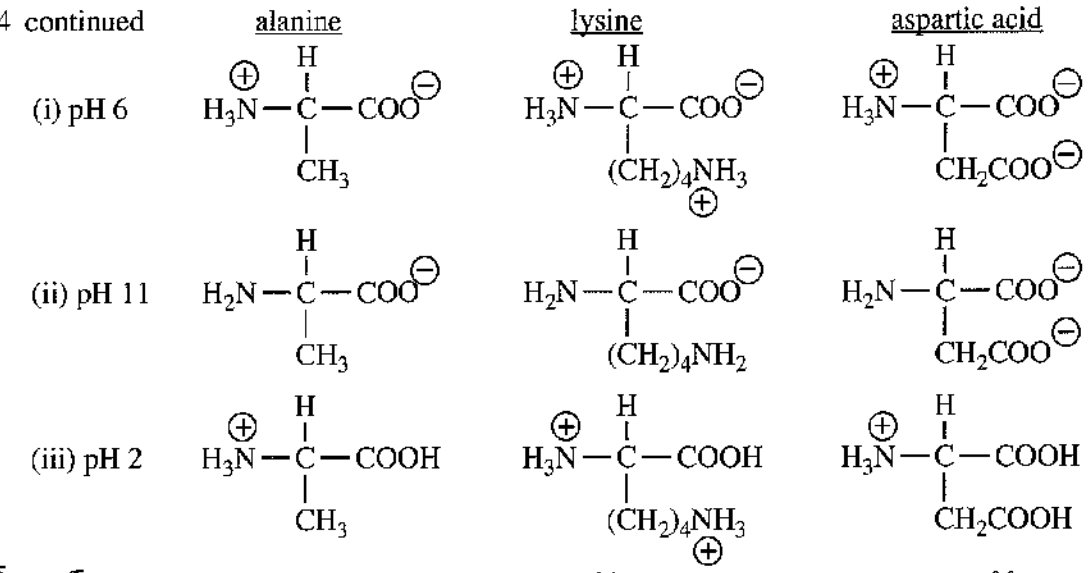

pH 7 ⇨ Only the amine remains protonated.



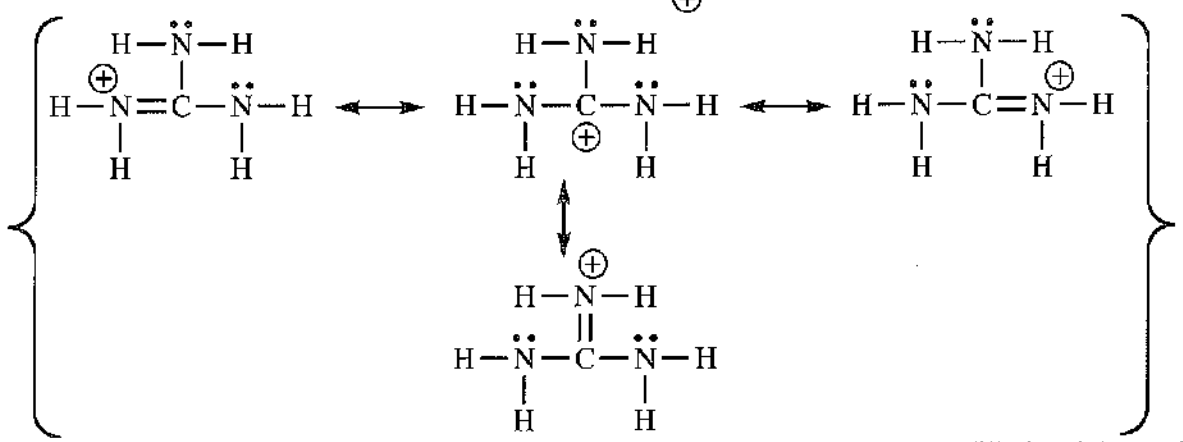
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

24-4 continued

(e)

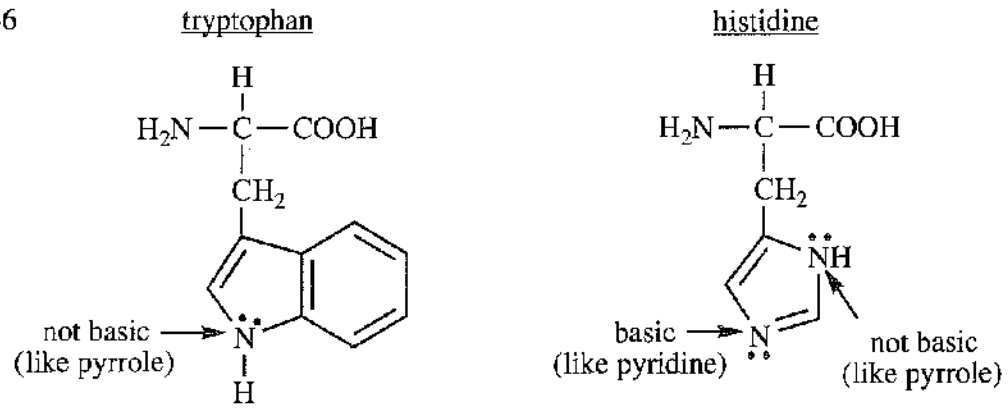



24-5



Protonation of the guanidino group gives a resonance-stabilized cation with all octets filled and the positive charge delocalized over three nitrogen atoms. Arginine's strongly basic isoelectric point reflects the unusual basicity of the guanidino group due to this resonance stabilization in the protonated form. (See Problems 1-39 and 19-49(a).)

24-6



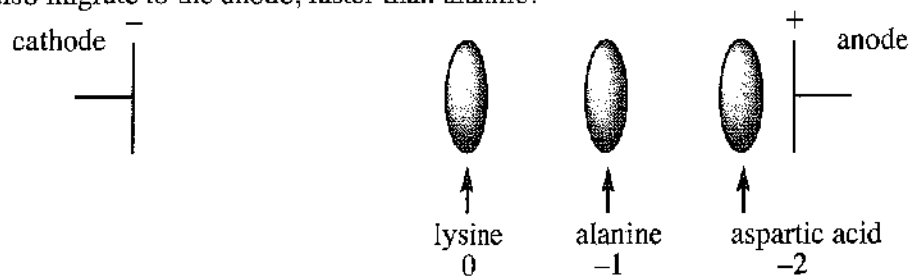

The basicity of any nitrogen depends on its electron pair's availability for bonding with a proton. In tryptophan, the nitrogen's electron pair is part of the aromatic $\pi$ system; without this electron pair in the $\pi$ system, the molecule would not be aromatic. Using this electron pair for bonding to a proton would therefore destroy the aromaticity—not a favorable process.

In the imidazole ring of histidine, the electron pair of one nitrogen is also part of the aromatic $\pi$ system and is unavailable for bonding; this nitrogen is not basic. The electron pair on the other nitrogen, however, is in an $sp^2$ orbital available for bonding, and is about as basic as pyridine.

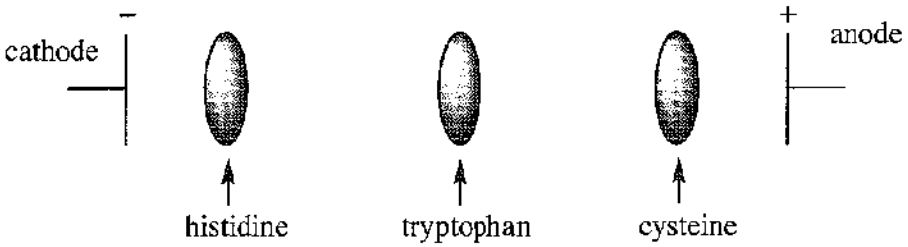


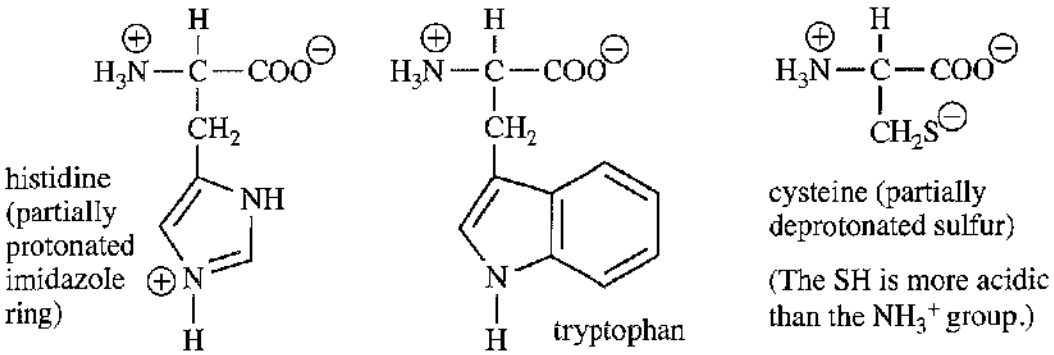
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

24-7 At pH 9.7, alanine (isoelectric point (pI) 6.0) has a charge of –1 and will migrate to the anode. Lysine (pI 9.7) is at its isoelectric point and will not move. Aspartic acid (pI 2.8) has a charge of –2 and will also migrate to the anode, faster than alanine.




24-8 At pH 6.0, tryptophan (pI 5.9) has a charge of zero and will not migrate. Cysteine (pI 5.0) has a partial negative charge and will move toward the anode. Histidine (pI 7.6) has a partial positive charge and will move toward the cathode.




24-9

(a) $O{=}C(CH_3)-COOH \xrightarrow[H_2,\ Pd]{NH_3} H_2N-CH(CH_3)-COOH$

(b) $O{=}C(CH_2CH(CH_3)_2)-COOH \xrightarrow[H_2,\ Pd]{NH_3} H_2N-CH(CH_2CH(CH_3)_2)-COOH$

(c) $O{=}C(CH_2OH)-COOH \xrightarrow[H_2,\ Pd]{NH_3} H_2N-CH(CH_2OH)-COOH$

(d) $O{=}C(CH_2CH_2CONH_2)-COOH \xrightarrow[H_2,\ Pd]{NH_3} H_2N-CH(CH_2CH_2CONH_2)-COOH$



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

24-10 All of these reactions use: first arrow: (1) $Br_2/PBr_3$, followed by $H_2O$ workup; second arrow: (2) excess $NH_3$, followed by neutralizing workup.

(a) $H_2C(H)-COOH \xrightarrow{(1)} Br-CH(H)-COOH \xrightarrow{(2)} H_2N-CH(H)-COOH$

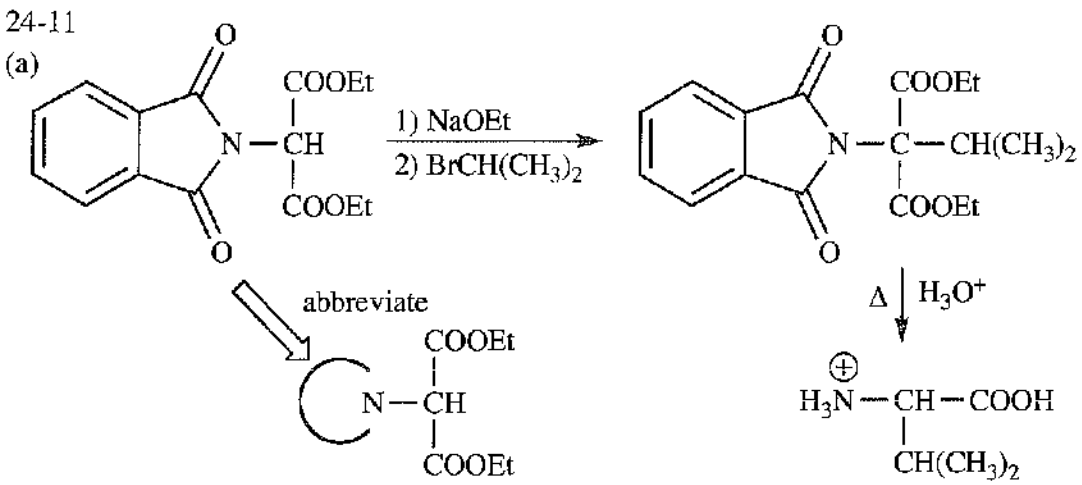
(b) $H_2C(CH_2CH(CH_3)_2)-COOH \xrightarrow{(1)} Br-CH(CH_2CH(CH_3)_2)-COOH \xrightarrow{(2)} H_2N-CH(CH_2CH(CH_3)_2)-COOH$

(c) $H_2C(CH_2CH_2COOH)-COOH \xrightarrow{(1)} Br-CH(CH_2CH_2COOH)-COOH \xrightarrow{(2)} H_2N-CH(CH_2CH_2COOH)-COOH$

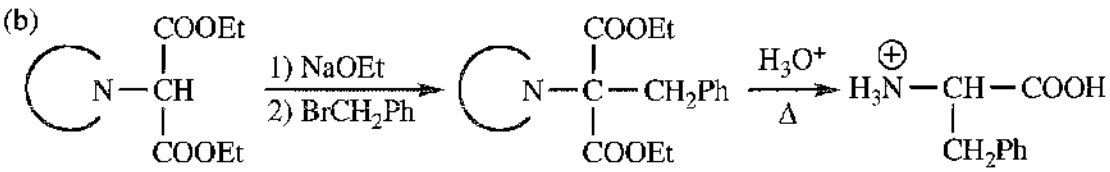
In part (c), care must be taken to avoid reaction α to the other COOH. In practice, this would be accomplished by using less than one-half mole of bromine per mole of the diacid.

24-11

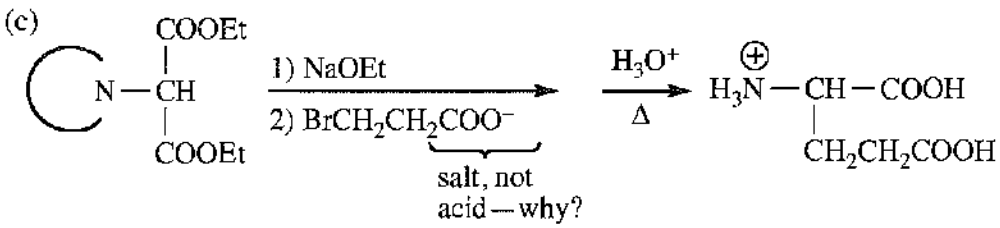
(a)




(b)




(c)

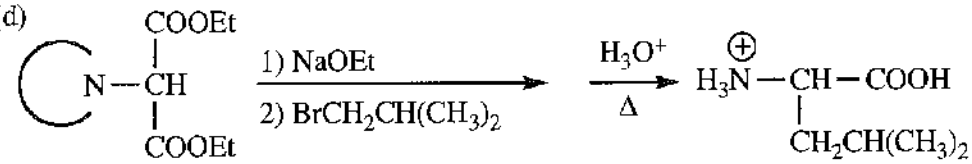




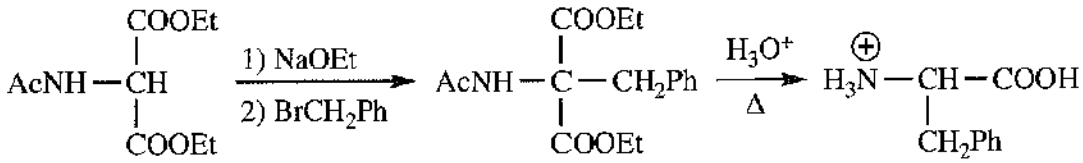

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

24-11 continued

(d)



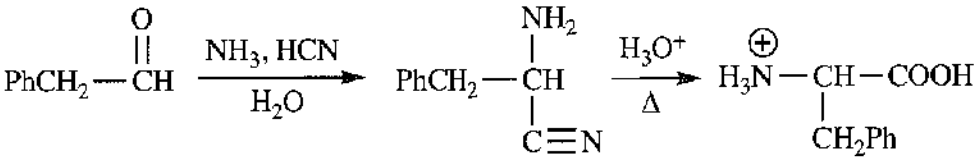

24-12



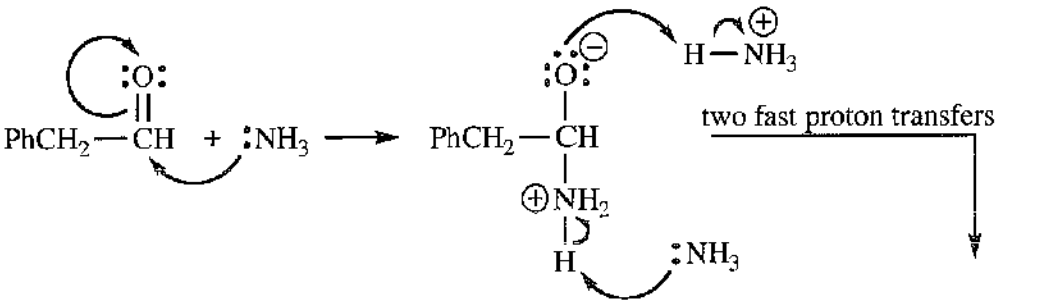

acetamidomalonic ester

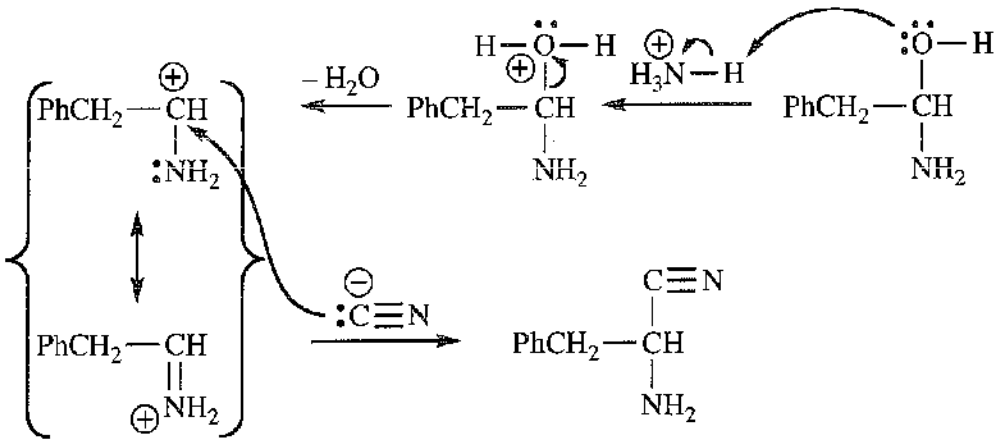
24-13

(a)




(b) While the solvent for the Strecker synthesis is water, the proton acceptor is ammonia and the proton donor is ammonium ion.




This protonated imine is rapidly attacked by cyanide nucleophile.

(abbreviate as R—C≡N on the next page)

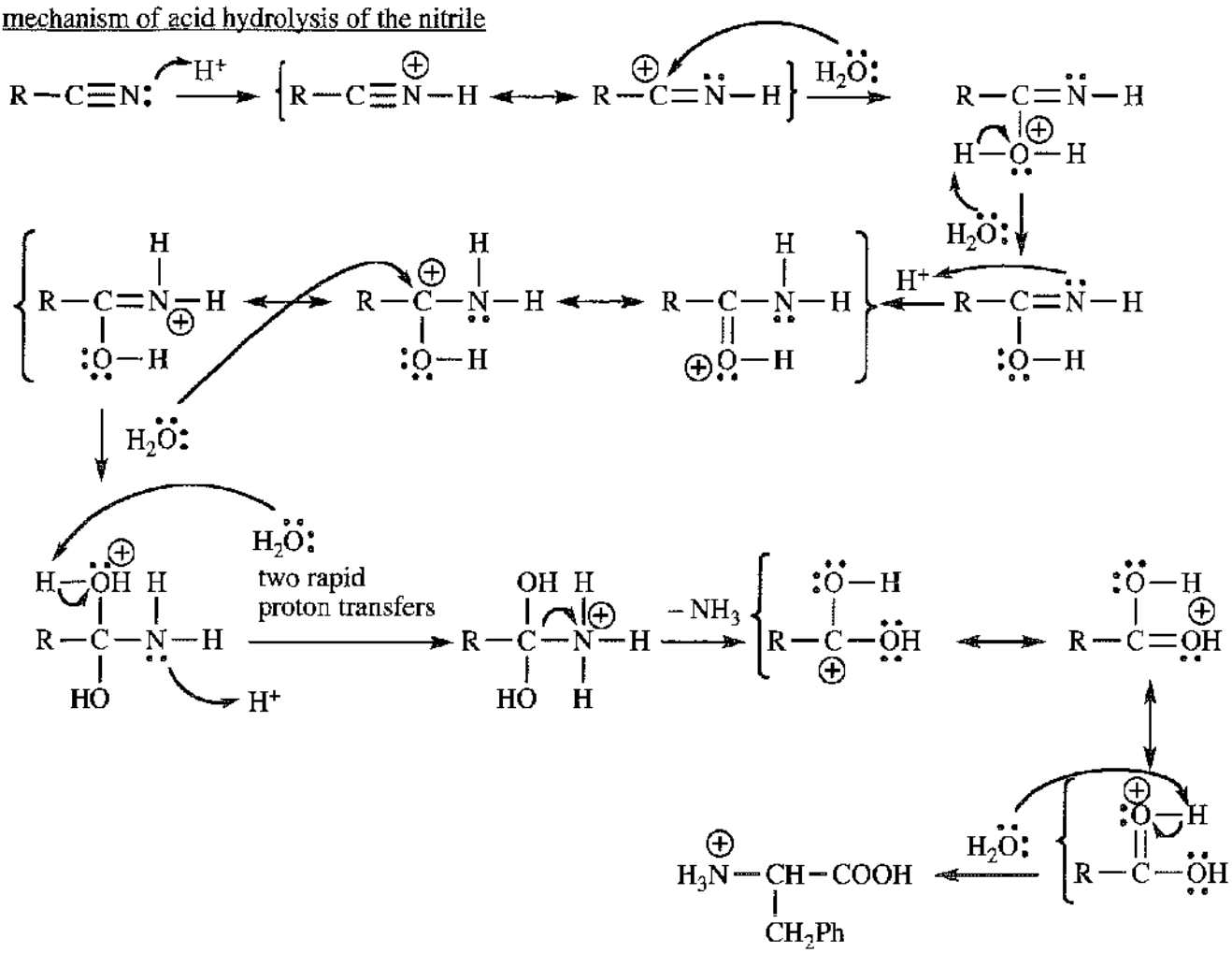
continued on next page



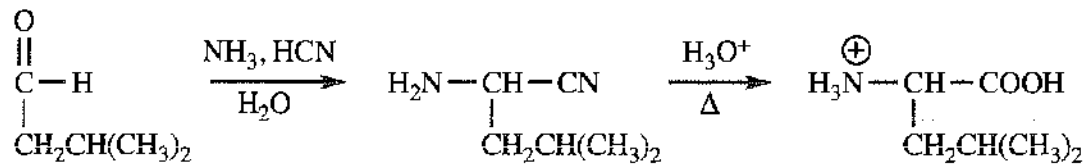
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

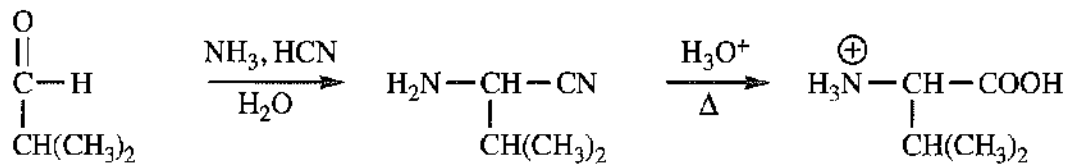
24-13 (b) continued

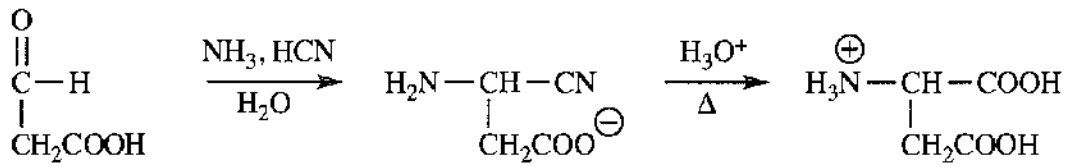
mechanism of acid hydrolysis of the nitrile




24-14

(a) 


(b) 


(c) 

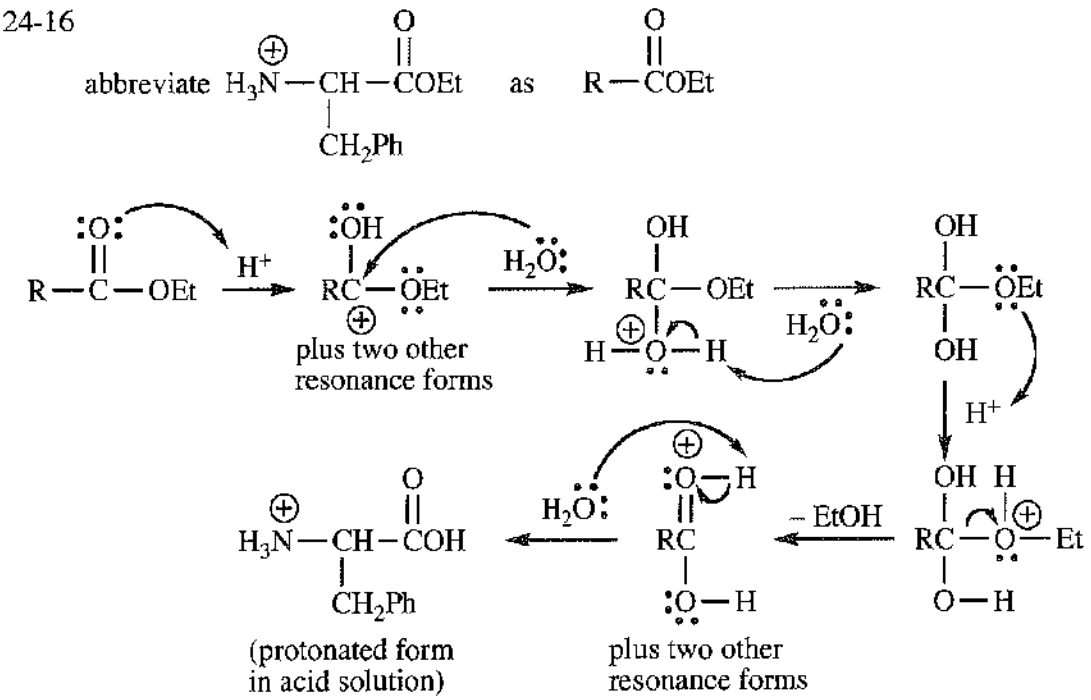

before acidification



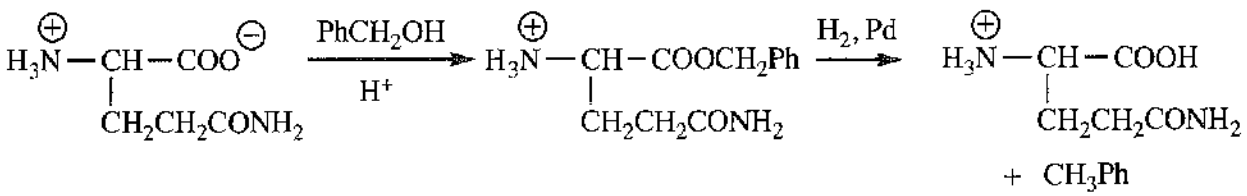
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

24-15 In acid solution, the free amino acid will be protonated, with a positive charge, and probably soluble in water as are other organic ions. The acylated amino acid, however, is not basic since the nitrogen is present as an amide. In acid solution, the acylated amino acid is neutral and not soluble in water. Water extraction or ion-exchange chromatography (Figure 24-12) would be practical techniques to separate these compounds.

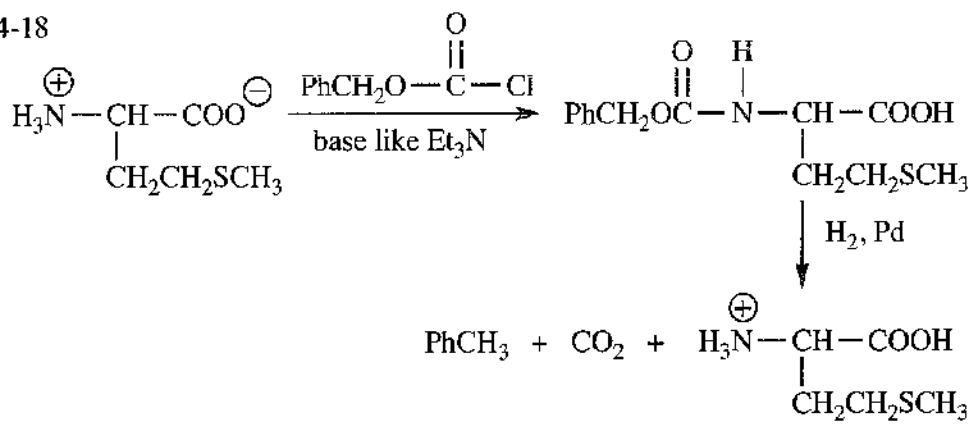
24-16




24-17



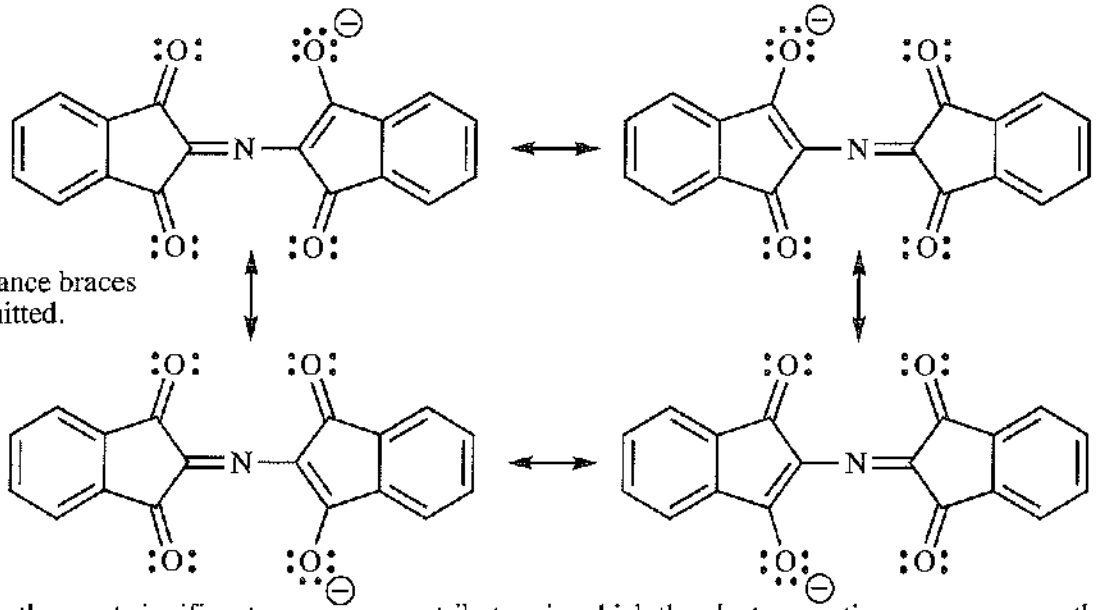
24-18





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

24-19

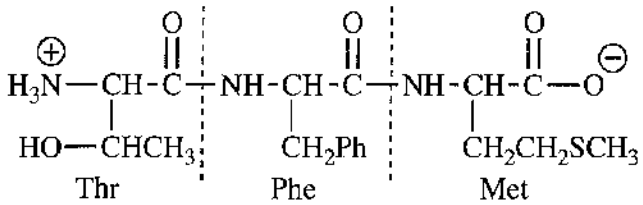


Resonance braces are omitted.

These are the most significant resonance contributors in which the electronegative oxygens carry the negative charge. There are also two other forms in which the negative charge is on the carbons bonded to the nitrogen, plus the usual resonance forms involving the alternate Kekulé structures of the benzene rings.

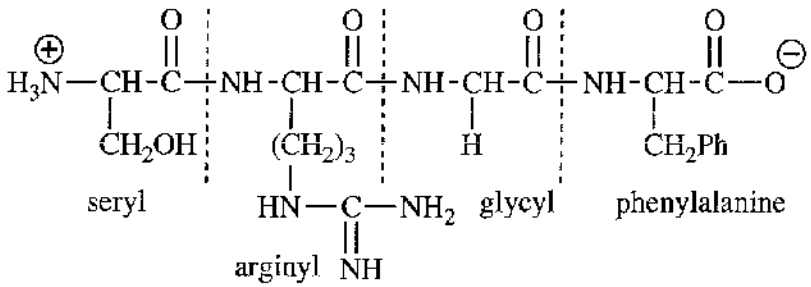
24-20

(a)



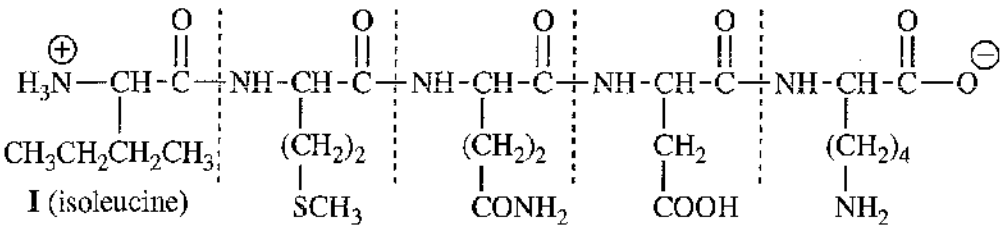
Thr Phe Met

(b)



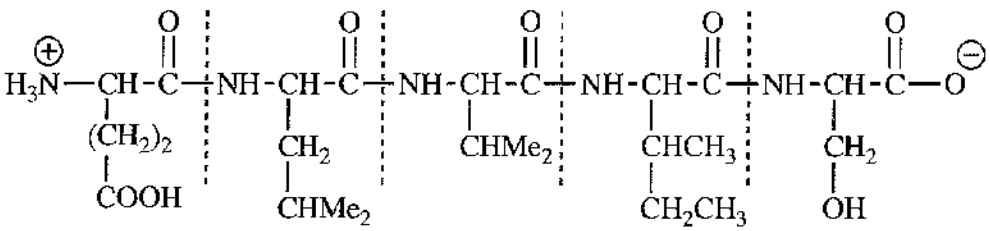
seryl arginyl glycyl phenylalanine

(c)



**I** (isoleucine) **M** (methionine) **Q** (glutamine) **D** (aspartic acid) **K** (lysine)

(d)



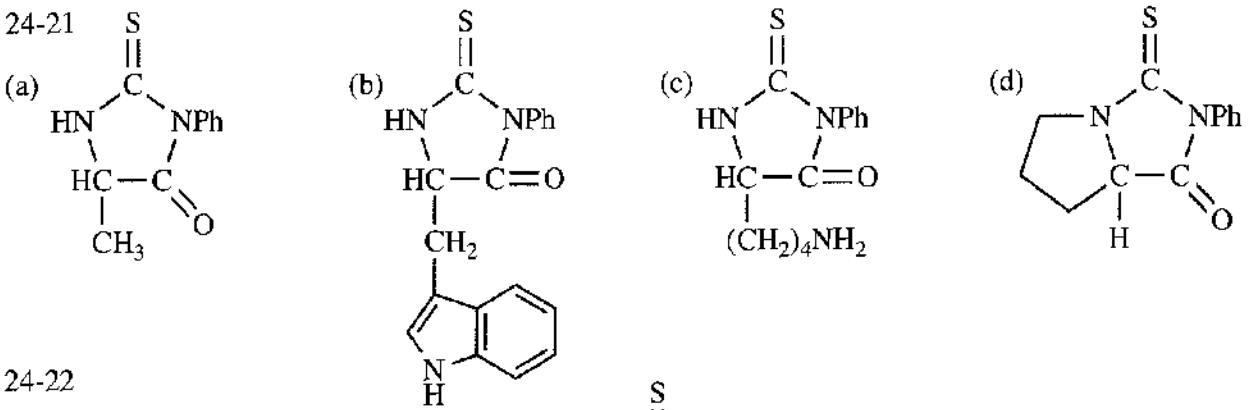
**E** (glutamic acid) **L** (leucine) **V** (valine) **I** (isoleucine) **S** (serine)

*Try spelling your name in peptides!*



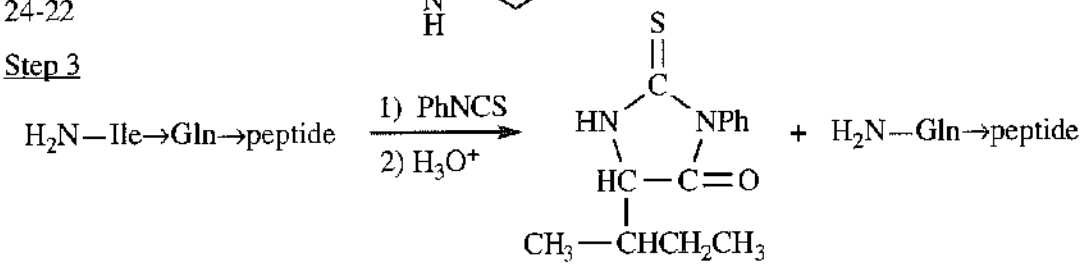
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

24-21

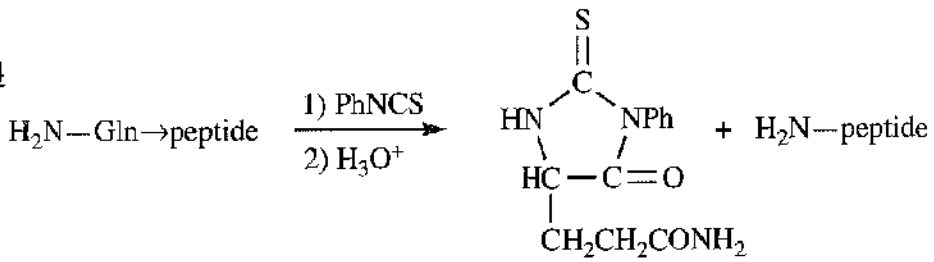



24-22

Step 3

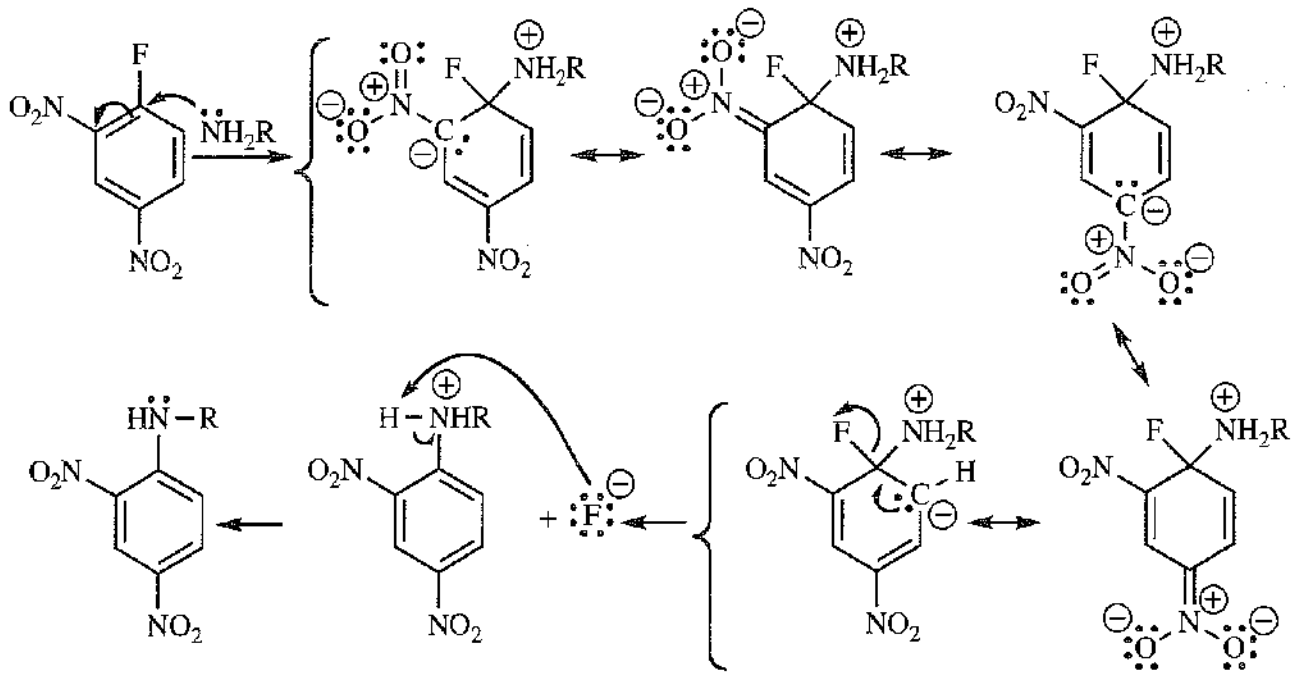



Step 4




24-23 Abbreviate the N-terminus of the peptide chain as $NH_2R$ .

(a) This is a nucleophilic aromatic substitution by the addition-elimination mechanism. The presence of two nitro groups makes this reaction feasible under mild conditions.

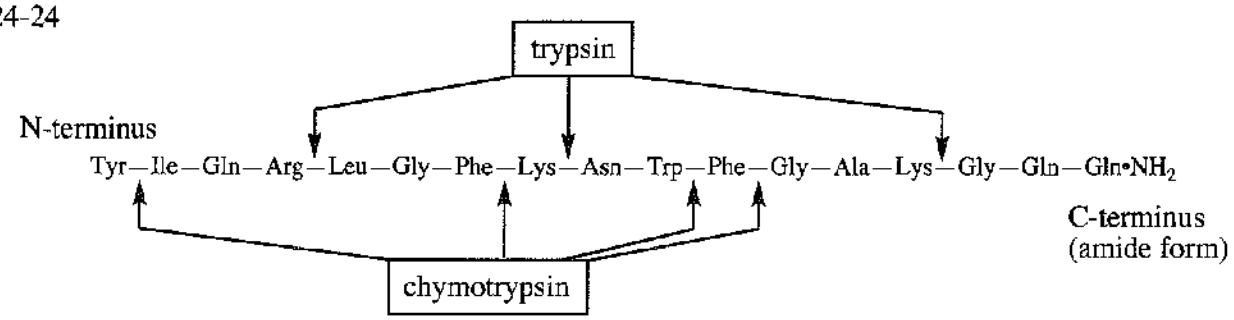


(b) The main drawback of the Sanger method is that only one amino acid is analyzed per sample of protein. The Edman degradation can usually analyze more than 20 amino acids per sample of protein.

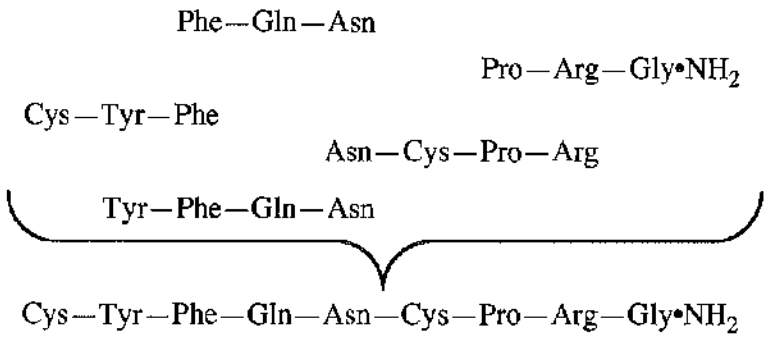


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

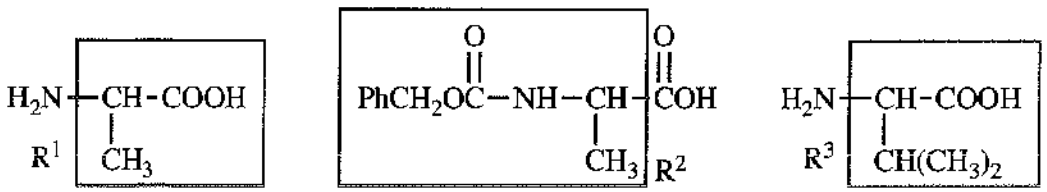
24-24



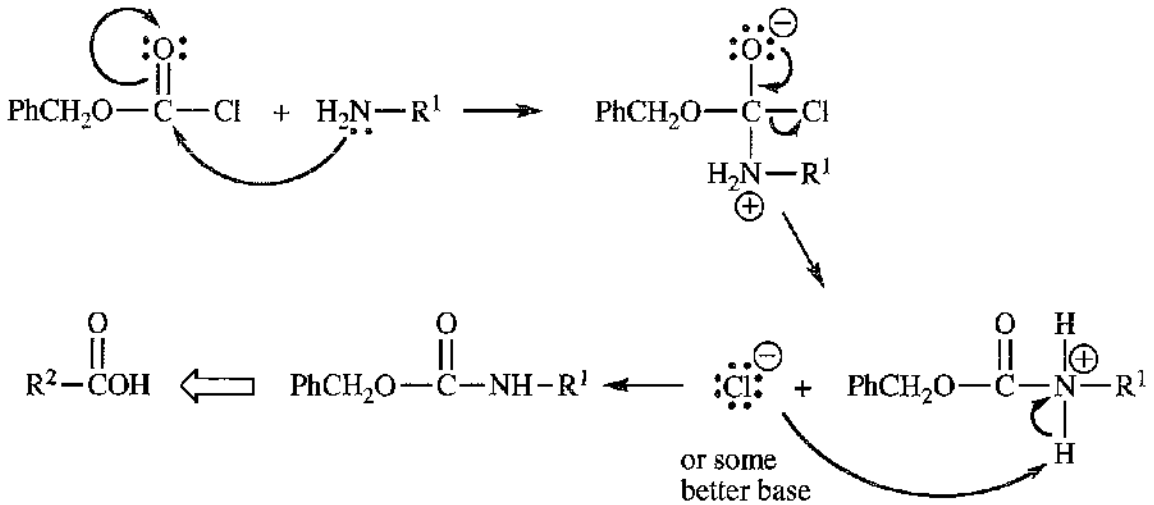

24-25




24-26 abbreviations used in this problem:



<u>mechanism of formation of Z-Ala</u>



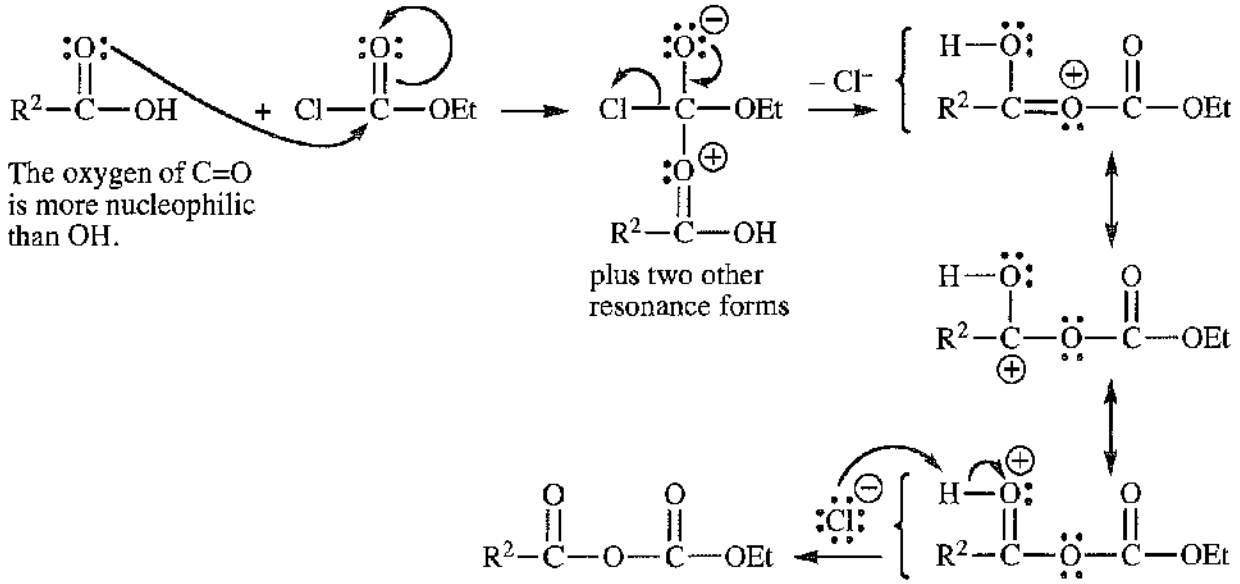

continued on next page



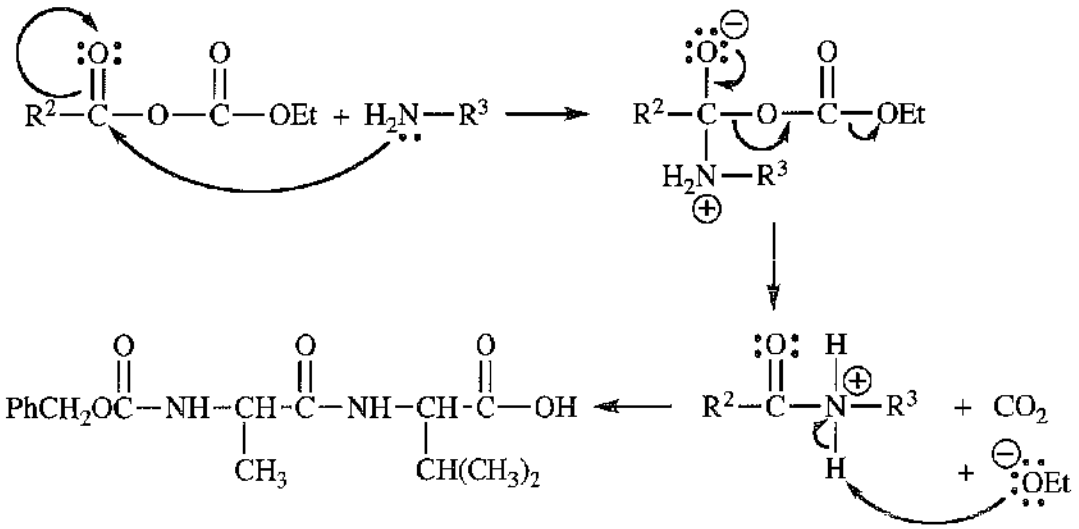
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

24-26 continued

mechanism of ethyl chloroformate activation



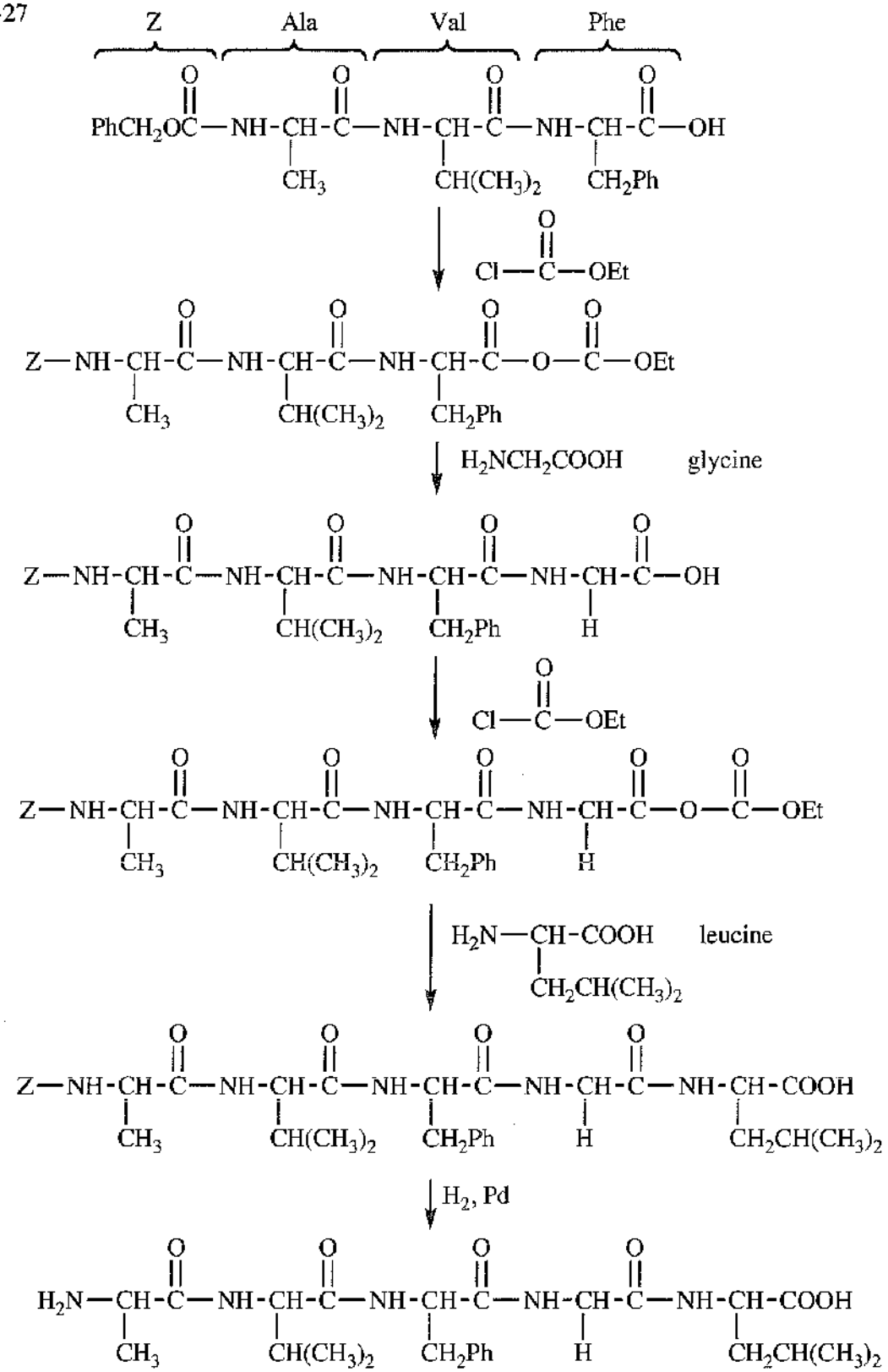

mechanism of the coupling with valine





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

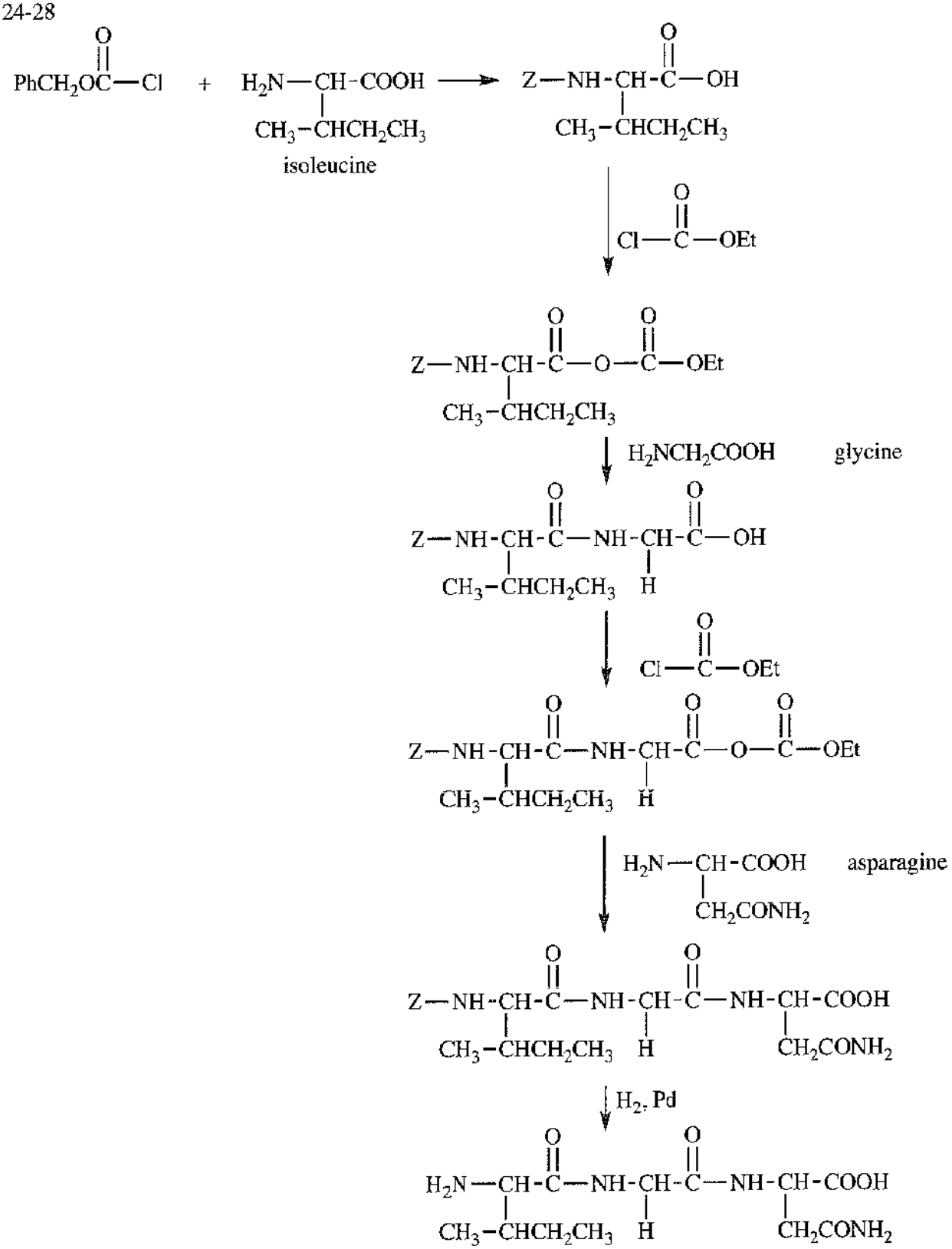
24-27






Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

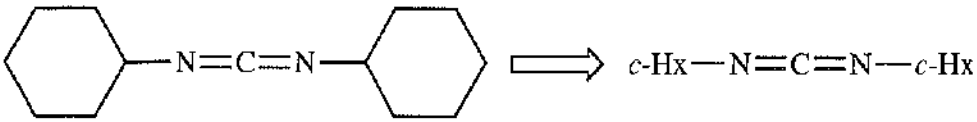
24-28





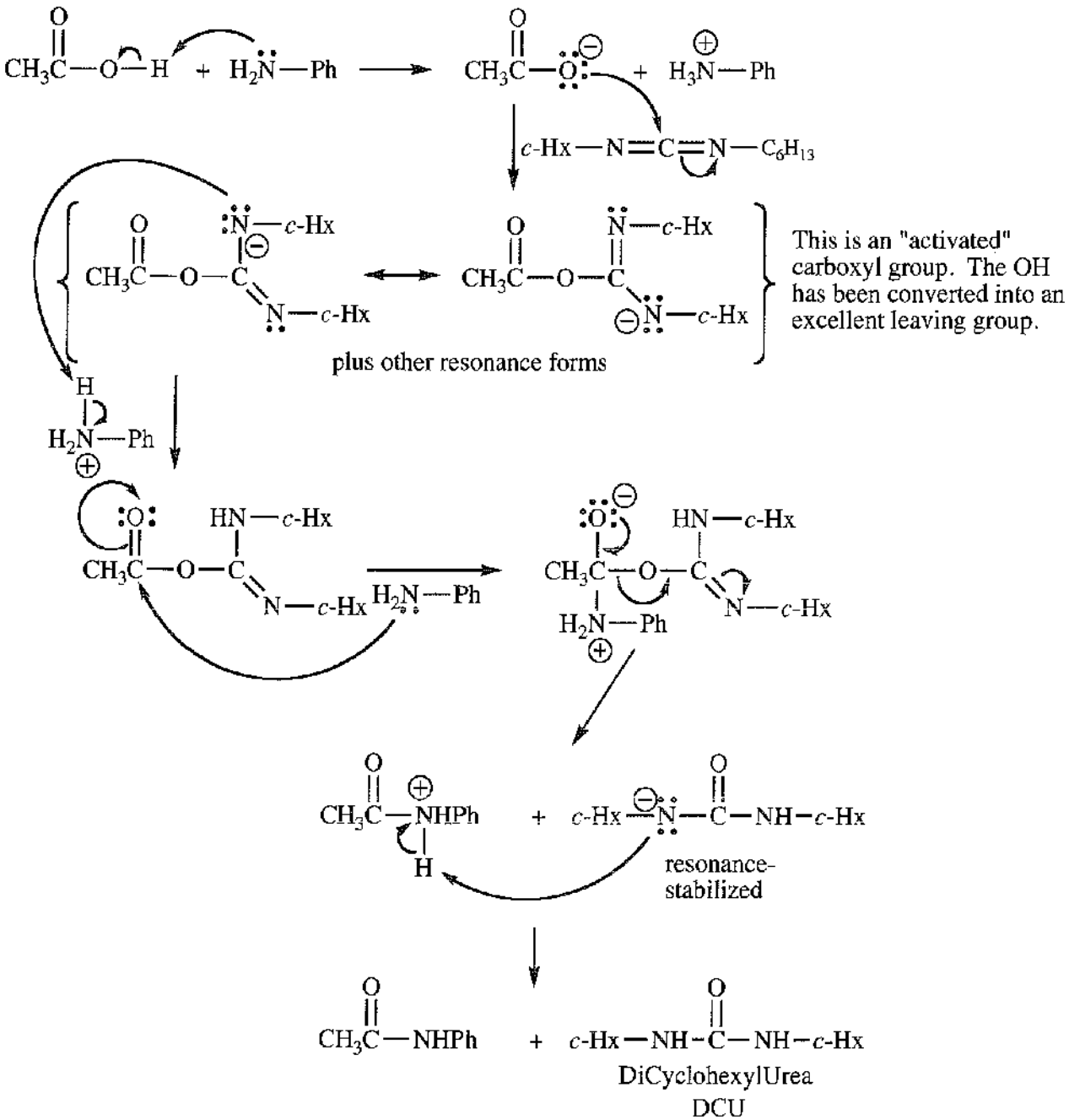

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

24-29 We use "*c*-Hx" to stand for "cyclohexyl".



DiCyclohexylCarbodiimide
DCC

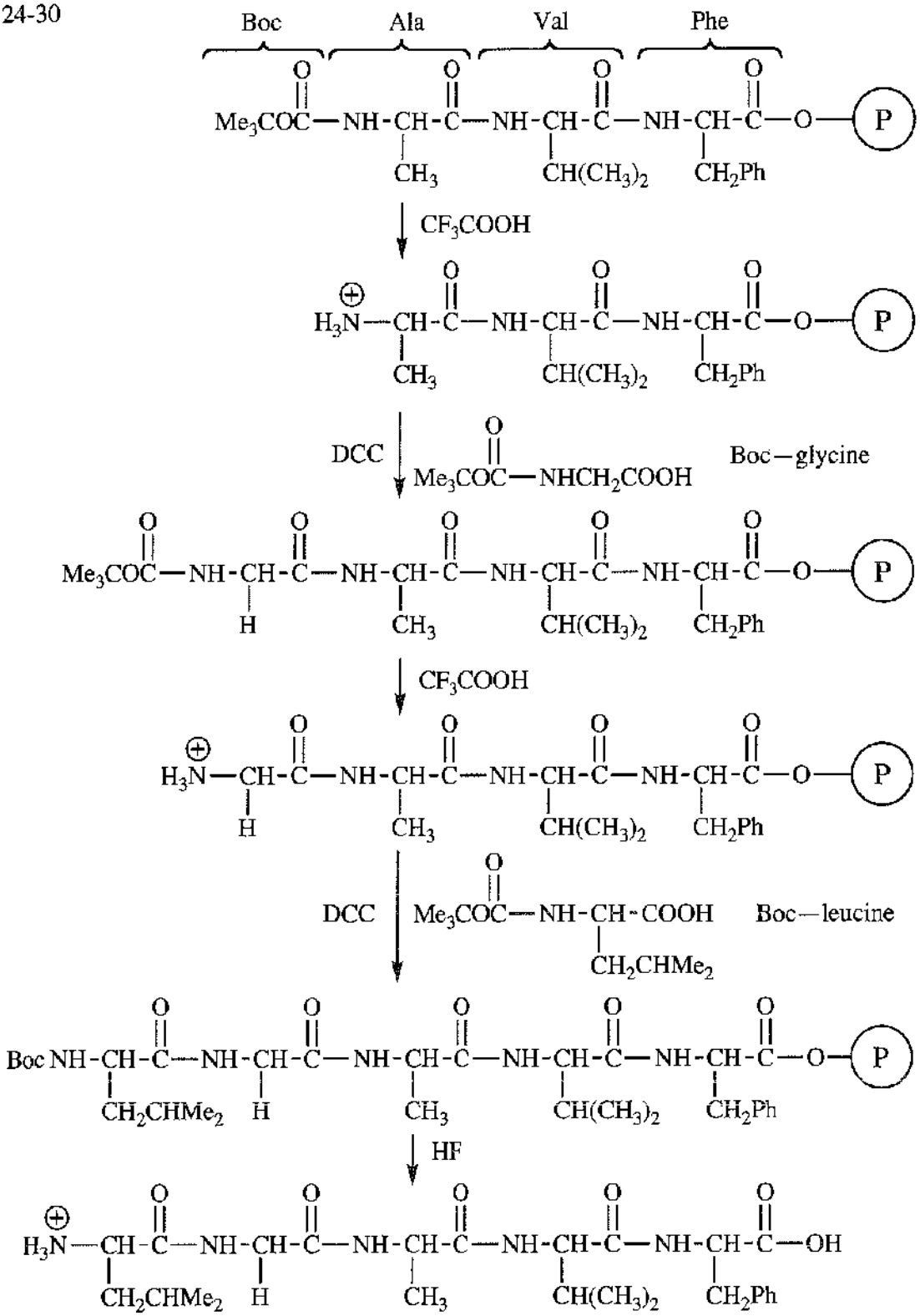
<u>mechanism</u>





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

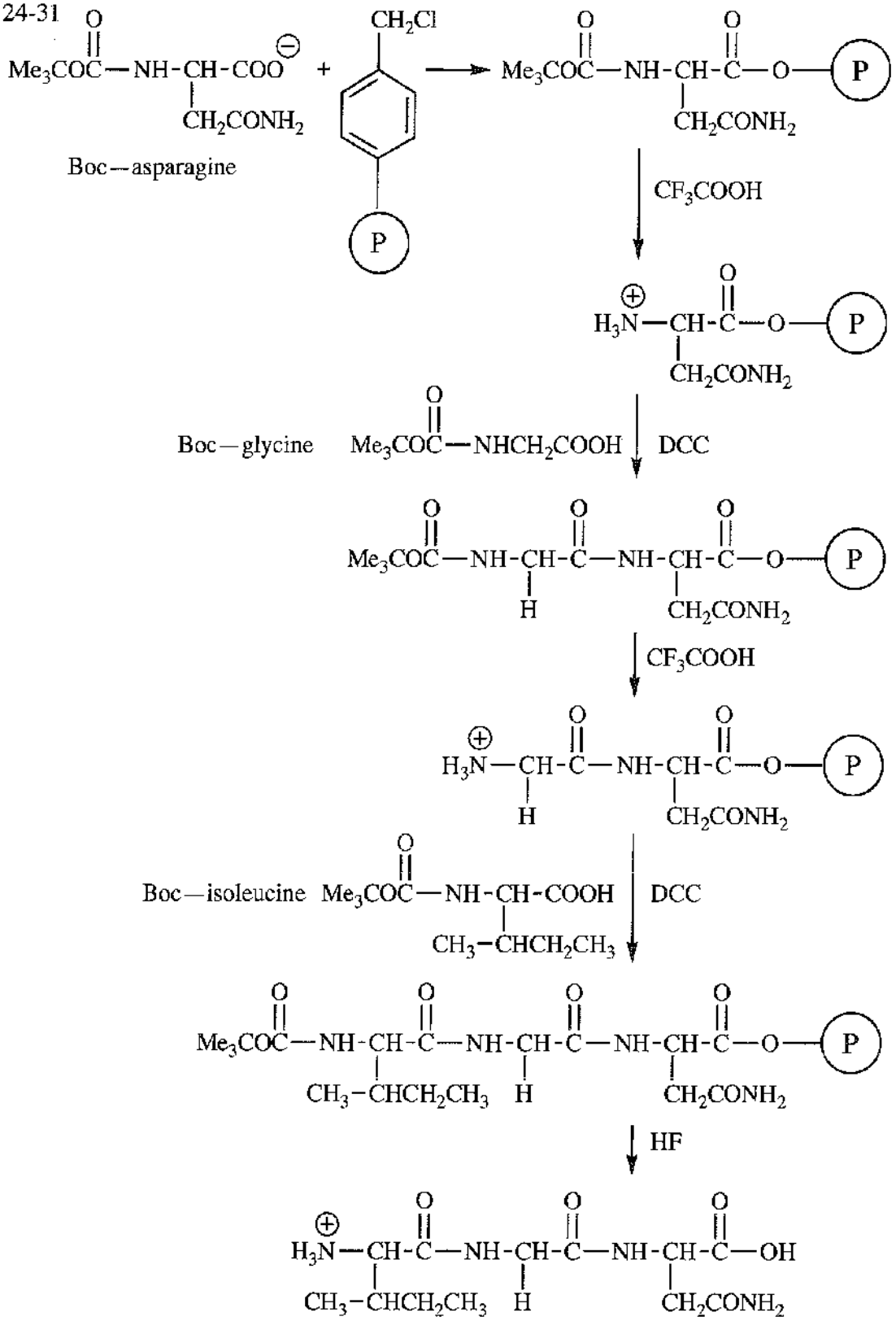
24-30





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

24-31

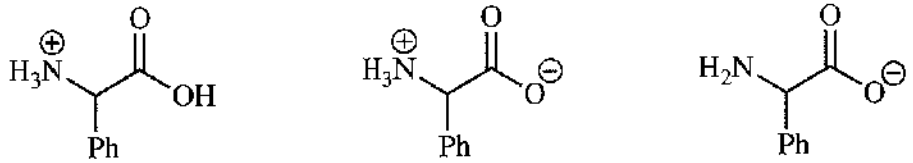





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

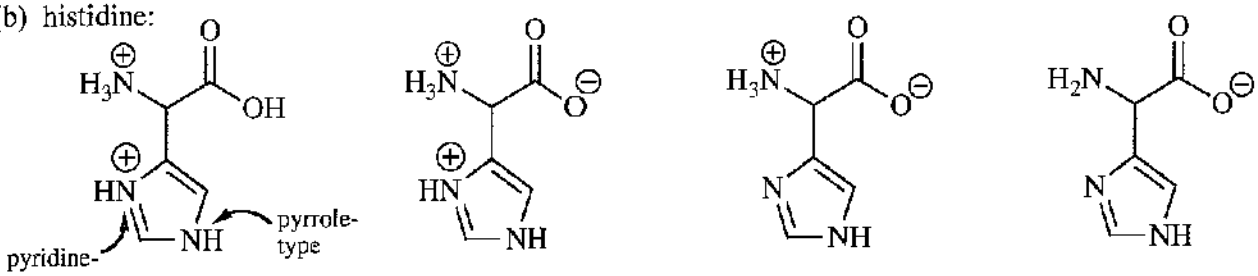
24-32

(a) phenylalanine:



at pH 1 fully protonated | at pI = pH 5.5 charges balanced | at pH 11 fully deprotonated

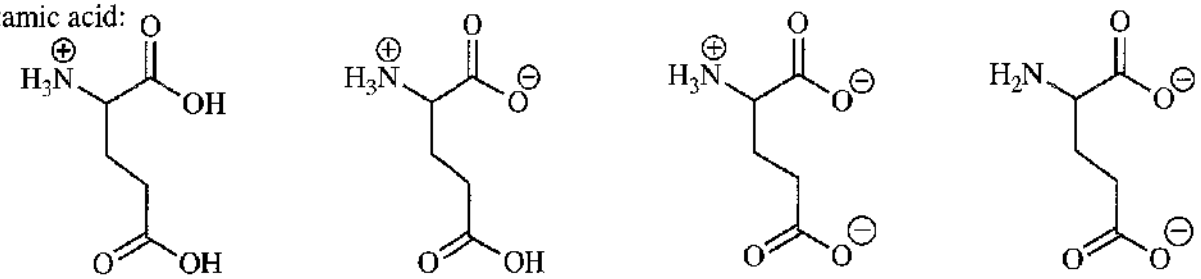
(b) histidine:




at pH 1 fully protonated | at pH 4 COOH deprotonated | at pI = pH 7.6 charges balanced | at pH 11 fully deprotonated

The imidazole ring is aromatic, with a pyrrole-type N that is not basic and a pyridine-type N that is weakly basic. Aromatic amines like pyridine are weaker bases than aliphatic amines by several pK units.

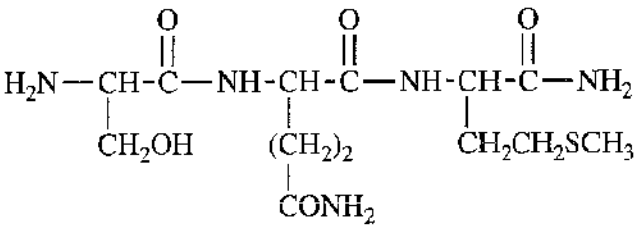
(c) glutamic acid:



at pH 1 fully protonated | at pI = pH 3.2 charges balanced | at pH 7 | at pH 11 fully deprotonated

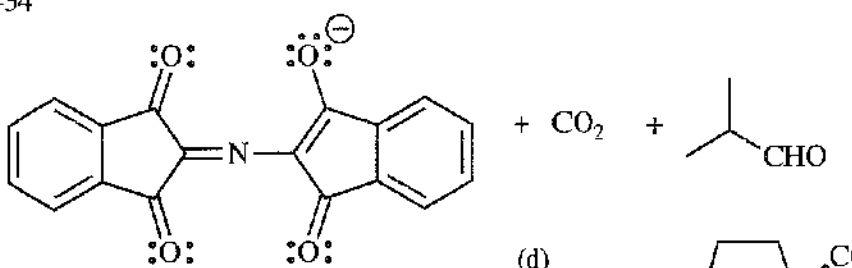
The $NH_3^+$ group is a strong electron-withdrawing group and strengthens the nearby COOH by 2–3 pK units as compared to the side chain COOH, which is not affected by induction in this molecule.

24-33

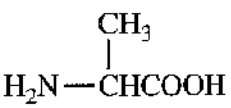


24-34

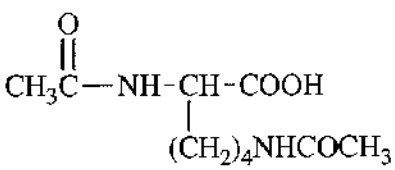
(a)



(b)

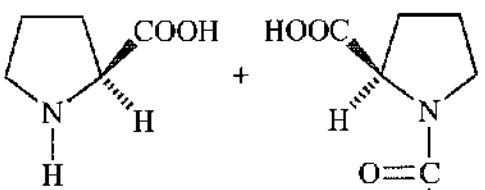


(c)



(d)

The enzyme does not recognize D amino acids.

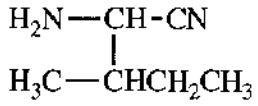


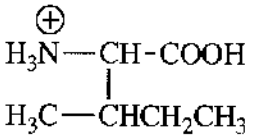
L-proline | N-acetyl-D-proline



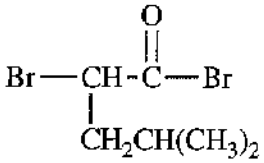
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

24-34 continued

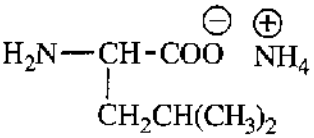
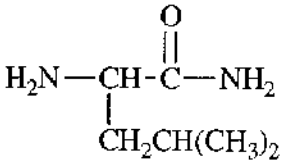
(e) 

(f) 

isoleucine

(g) 

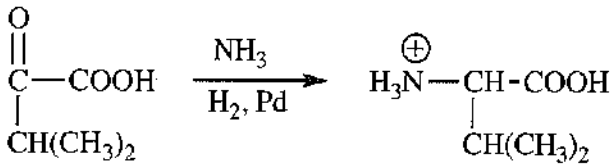
With a water workup, the acid bromide would become COOH.

(h)  OR 

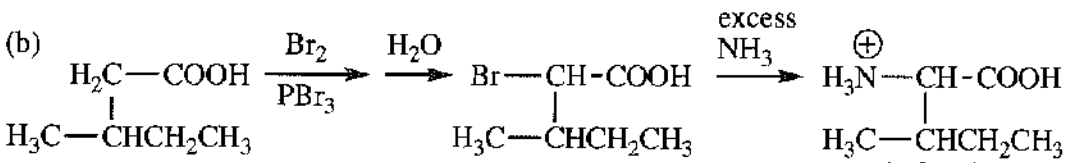
This is another possible answer, depending on whether the acid bromide is hydrolyzed before adding ammonia.

leucine

24-35

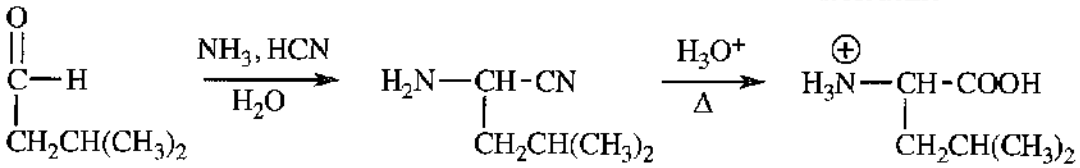
(a) 

valine after acid workup

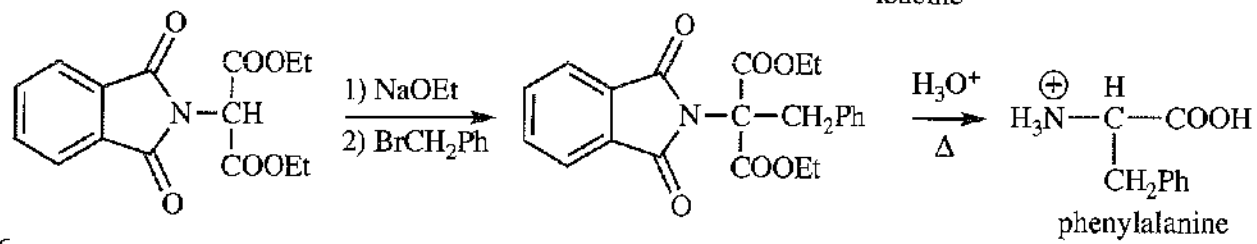
(b) 

after acid workup

isoleucine

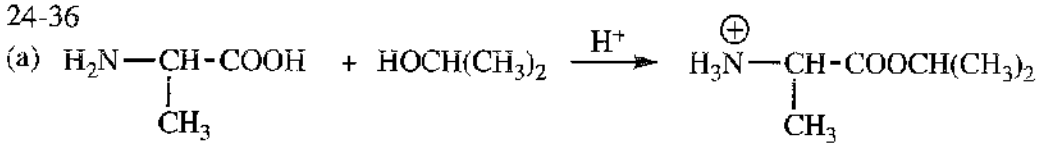
(c) 

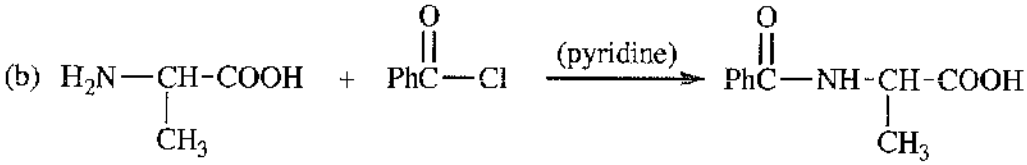
leucine

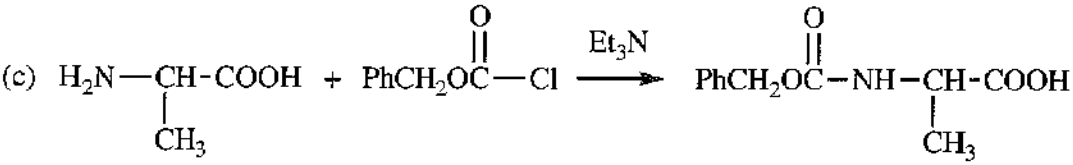
(d) 

phenylalanine

24-36

(a) 

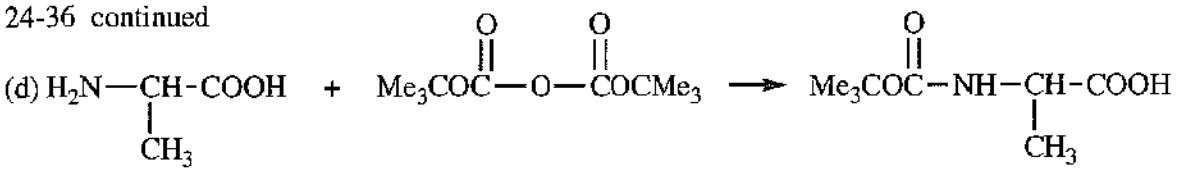
(b) 

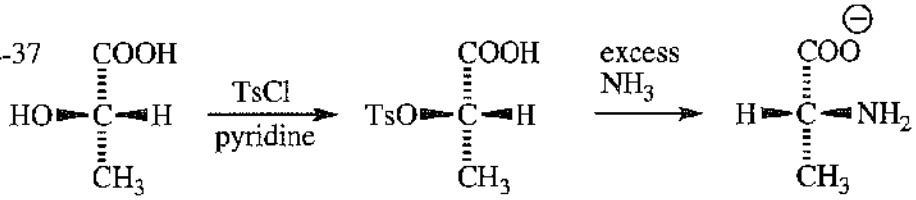
(c) 



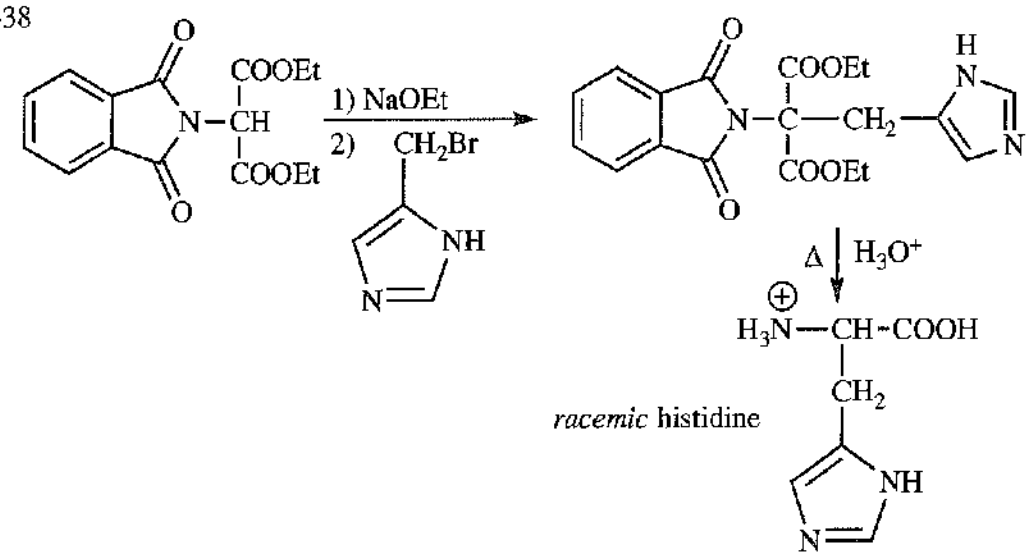
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

24-36 continued

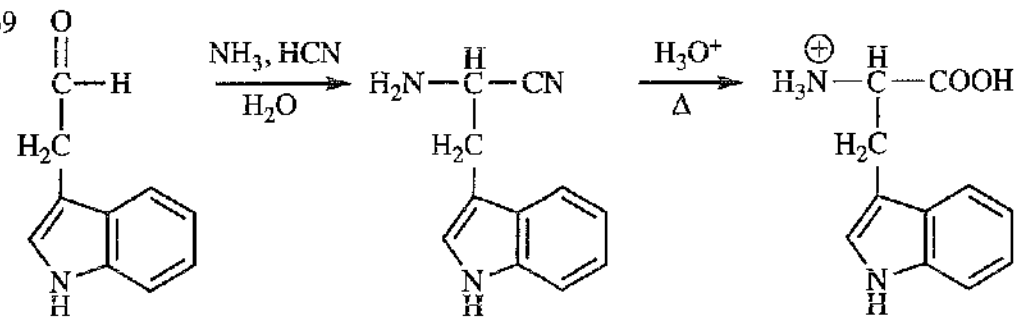
(d) 

24-37 

D-alanine

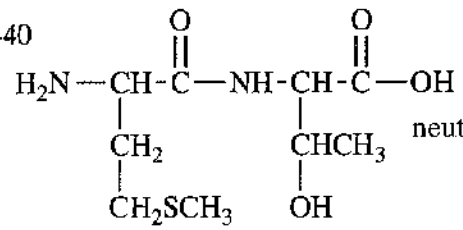
24-38 

*racemic* histidine

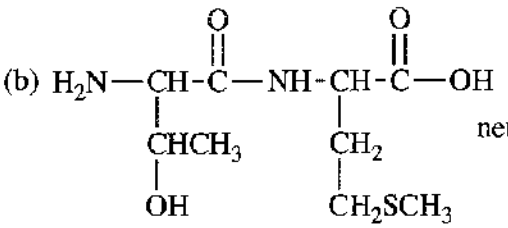
24-39 

*racemic* tryptophan

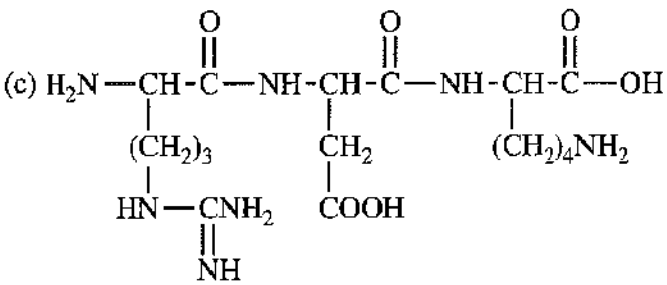
24-40

(a) 

neutral

(b) 

neutral

(c) 

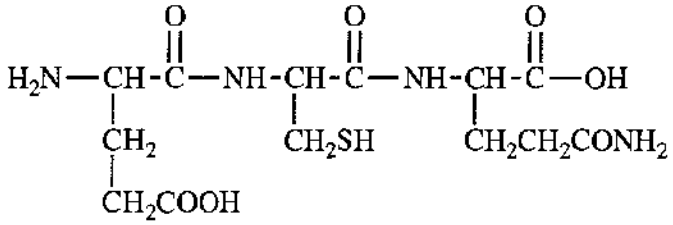
basic: two basic side chains and one acidic side chain



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

24-40 continued

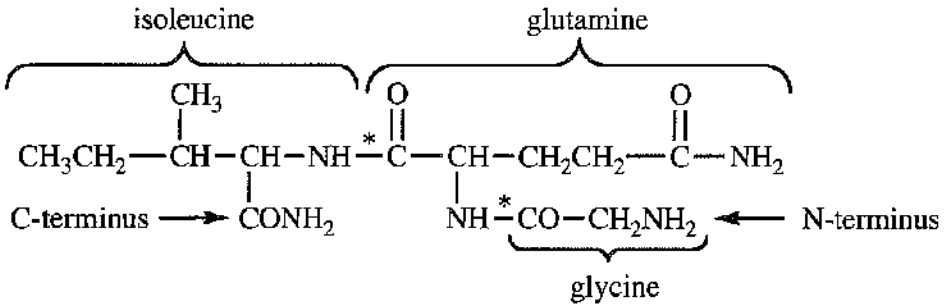
(d)



acidic: carboxylic acid side chain, and weakly acidic SH

24-41

(a), (b), (c)

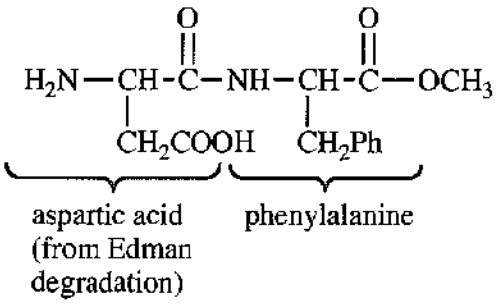



Peptide bonds are denoted with asterisks (*).

(d) glycylglutaminylisoleucinamide; Gly—Gln—Ile • $NH_2$

24-42

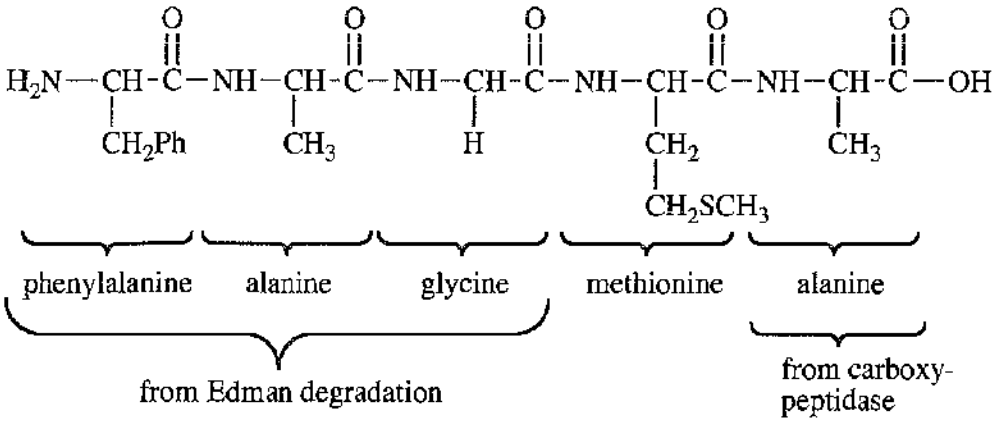
Aspartame:




no free COOH ⇒ no reaction with carboxypeptidase

Aspartame is aspartylphenylalanine methyl ester.

24-43

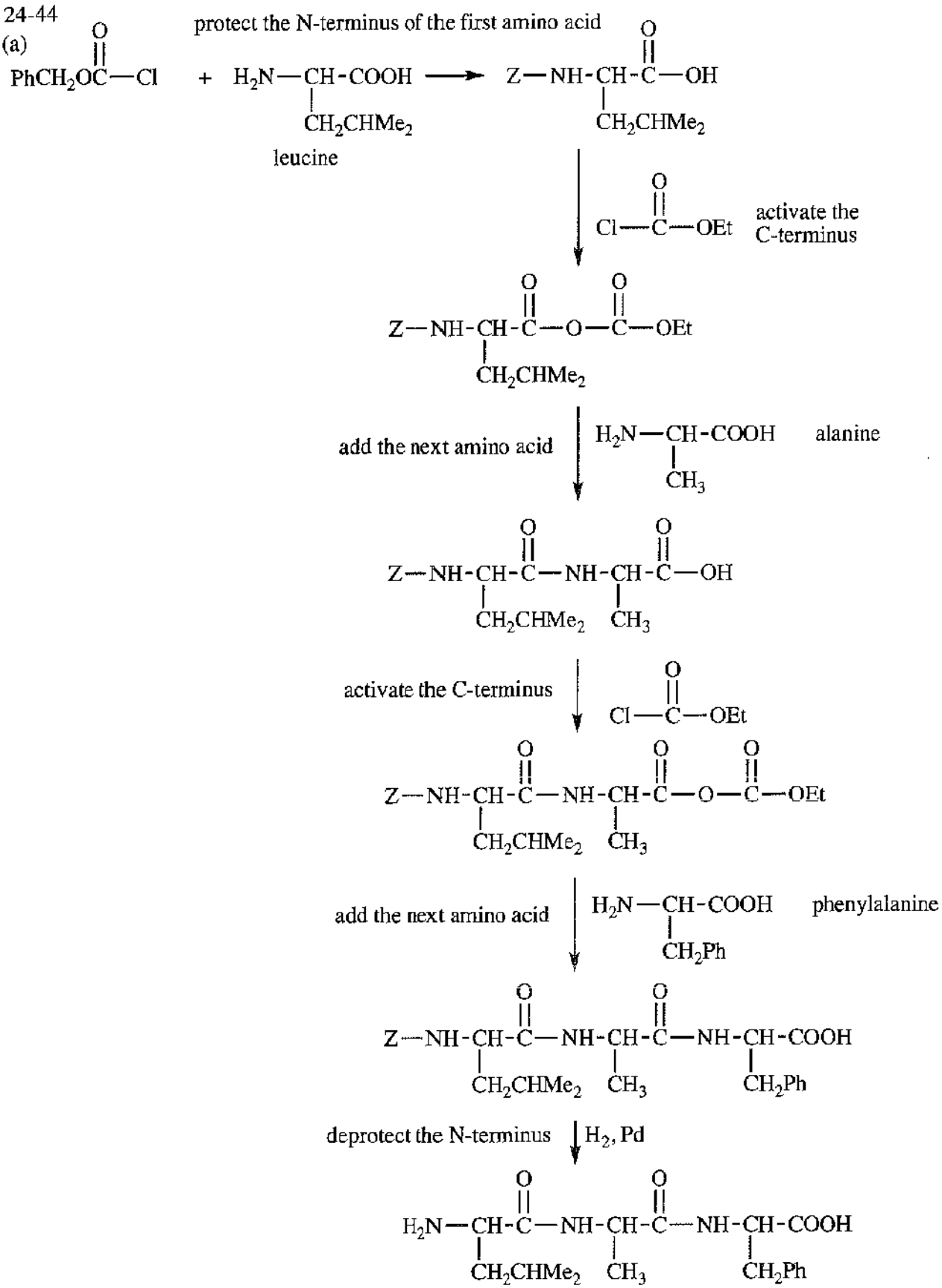





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

24-44

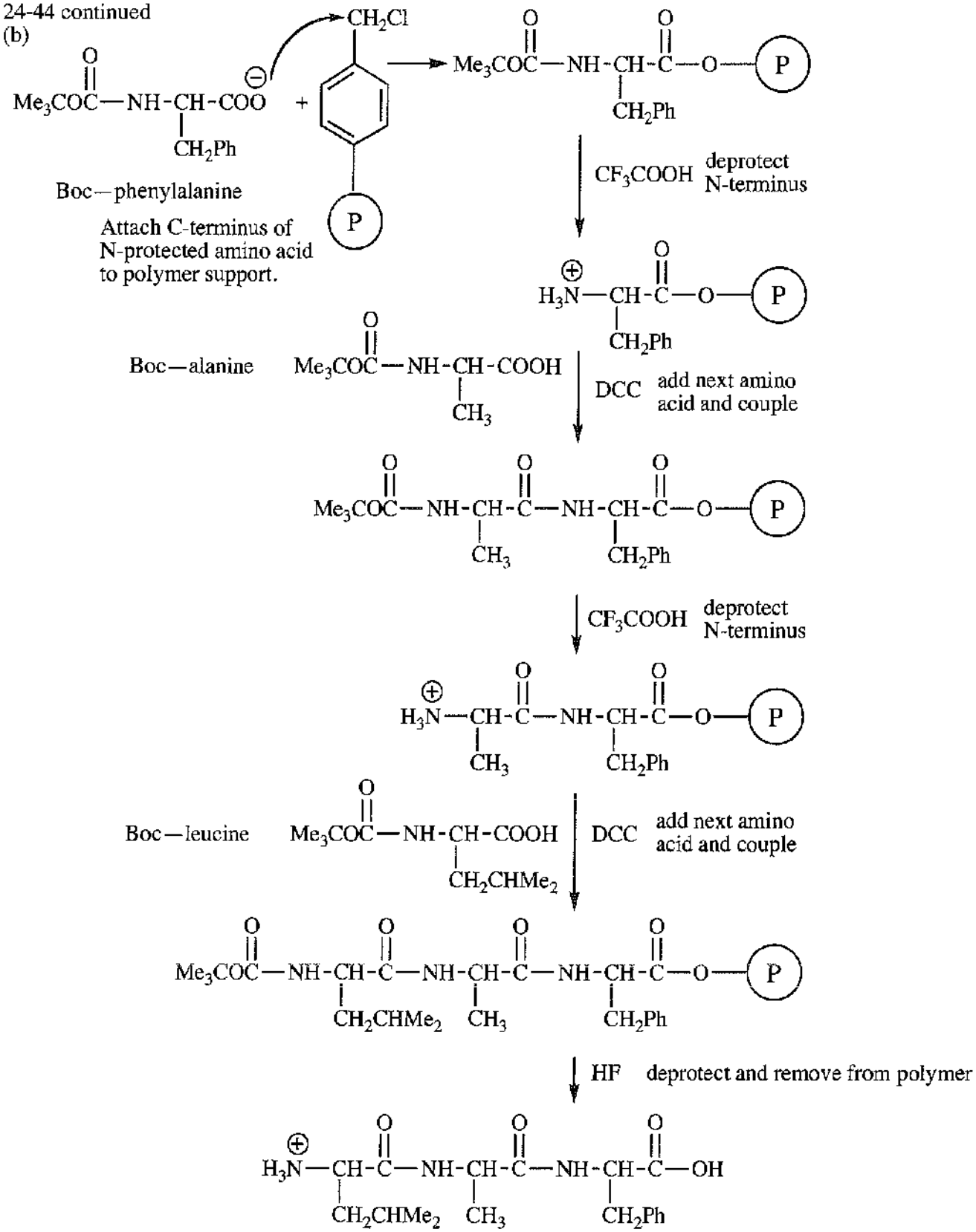
(a)






Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

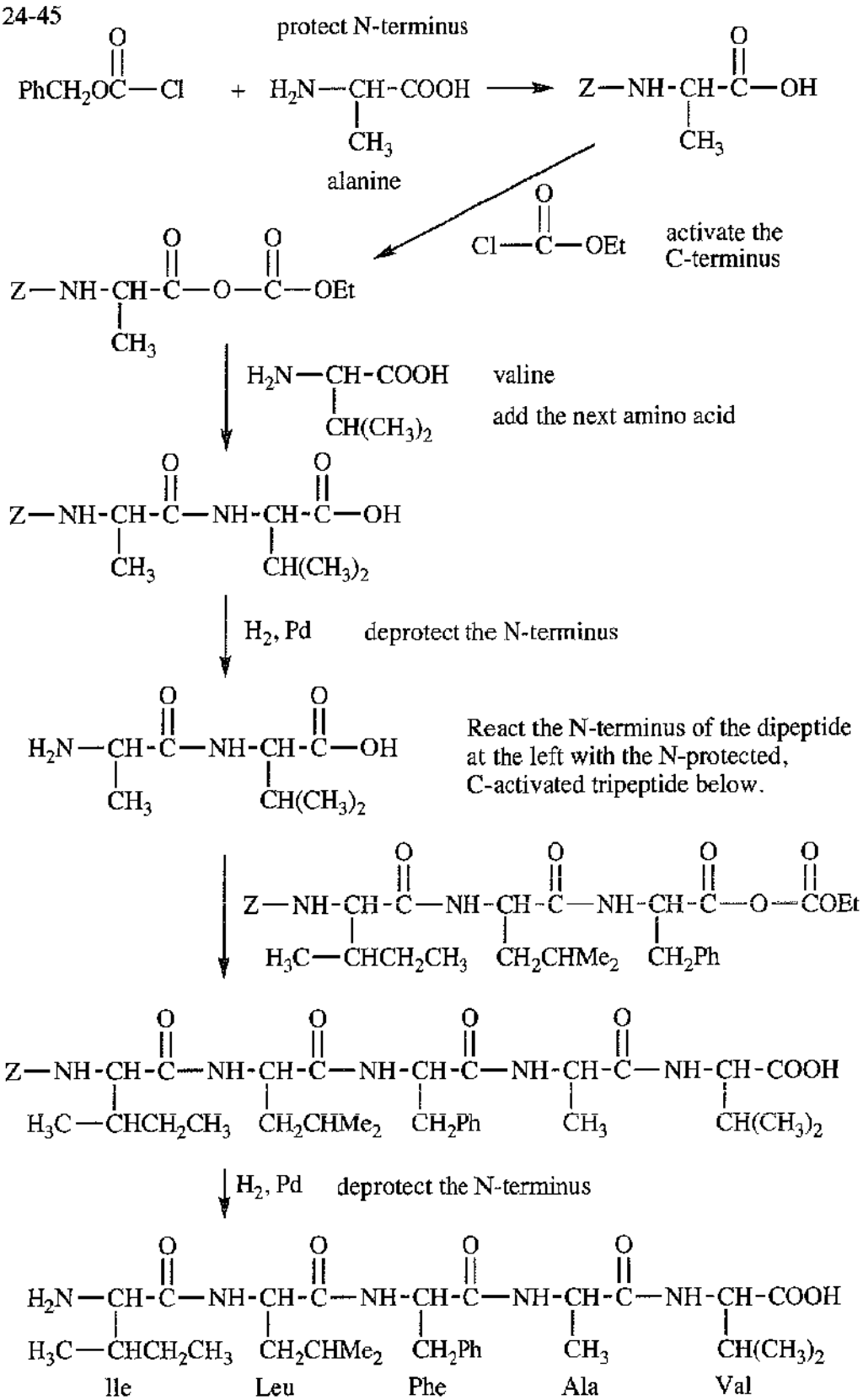
24-44 continued
(b)





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

24-45






Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

24-46

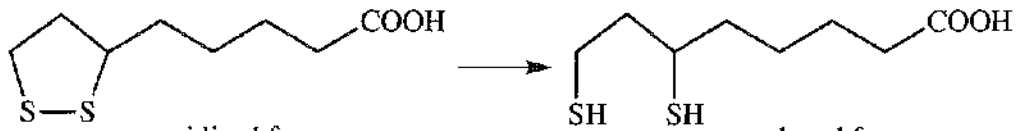
(a) There are two possible sources of ammonia in the hydrolysate. The C-terminus could have been present as the amide instead of the carboxyl, or the glutamic acid could have been present as its amide, glutamine.

(b) The C-terminus is present as the amide. The N-terminus is present as the lactam (cyclic amide) combining the amino group with the carboxyl group of the glutamic acid side chain.

(c) The fact that hydrolysis does not release ammonia implies that the C-terminus is not an amide. Yet, carboxypeptidase treatment gives no reaction, showing that the C-terminus is not a free carboxyl group. Also, treatment with phenyl isothiocyanate gives no reaction, suggesting no free amine at the N-terminus. The most plausible explanation is that the N-terminus has reacted with the C-terminus to produce a cyclic amide, a lactam. (These large rings, called macrocycles, are often found in nature as hormones or antibiotics.)

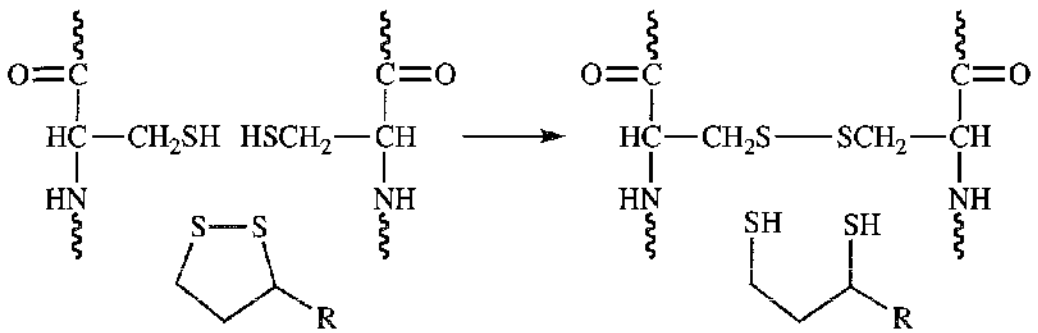
24-47

(a) Lipoic acid is a mild oxidizing agent. In the process of oxidizing another reactant, lipoic acid is reduced.

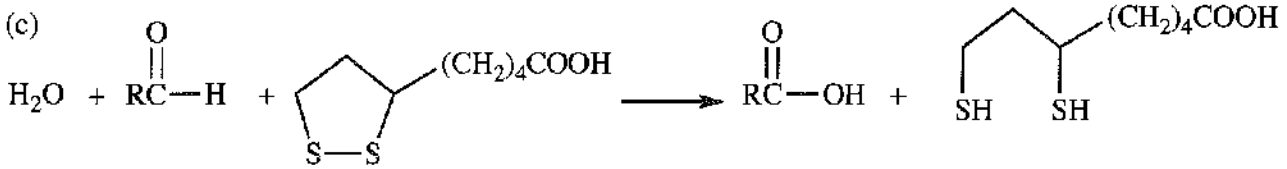



oxidized form reduced form

(b)

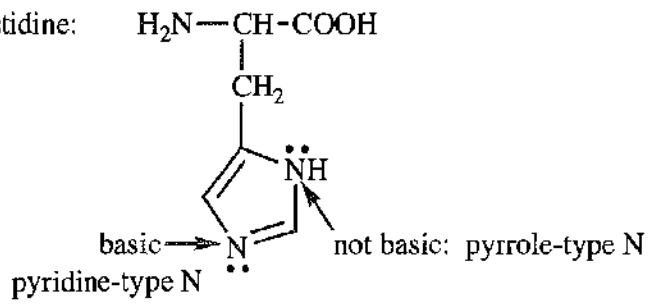



(c)




24-48

(a) histidine:



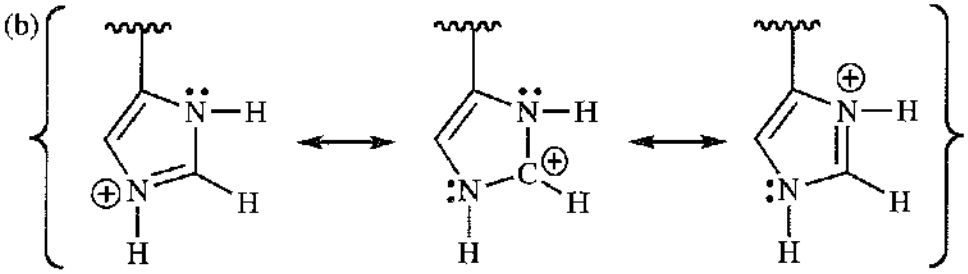

See the solution to Problem 24-6.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

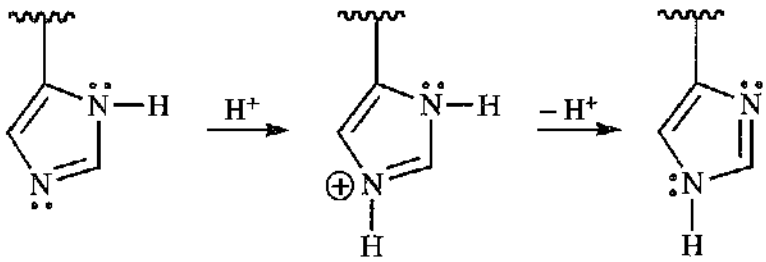
24-48 continued

(b)



In the protonated imidazole, the two Ns are similar in structure, and both NH groups are acidic.

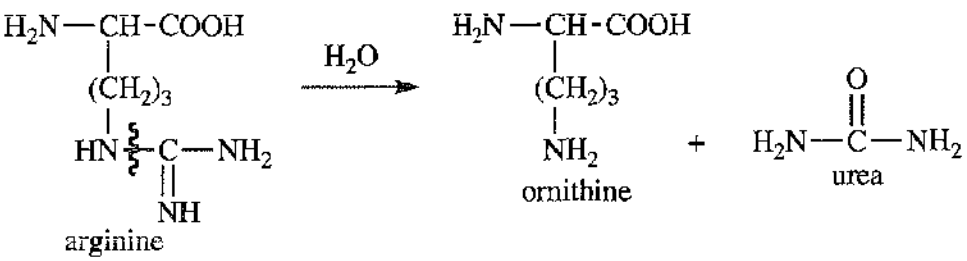
(c)



resonance-stabilized

We usually think of protonation-deprotonation reactions occurring in solution where protons can move with solvent molecules. In an enzyme active site, there is no "solvent", so there must be another mechanism for movement of protons. Often, conformational changes in the protein will move atoms closer or farther. Histidine serves the function of moving a proton toward or away from a particular site by using its different nitrogens in concert as a proton acceptor and a proton donor.

24-49 The high isoelectric point suggests a strongly basic side chain as in lysine. The $N-CH_2$ bond in the side chain of arginine is likely to have remained intact during the metabolism. Can you propose a likely mechanism for this reaction? Think of this as a nucleophilic acyl substitution on C=NH instead of C=O.



arginine

ornithine

urea

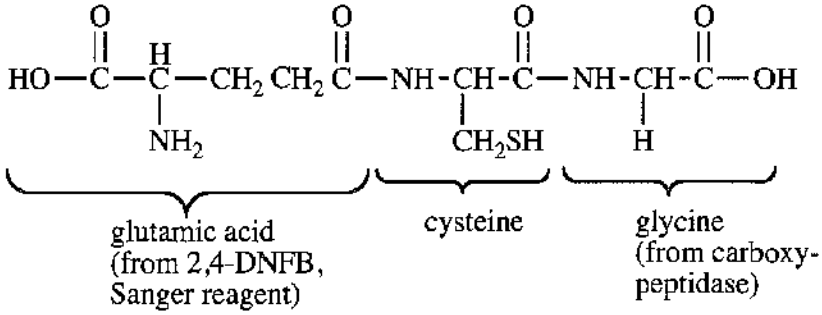


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

24-50

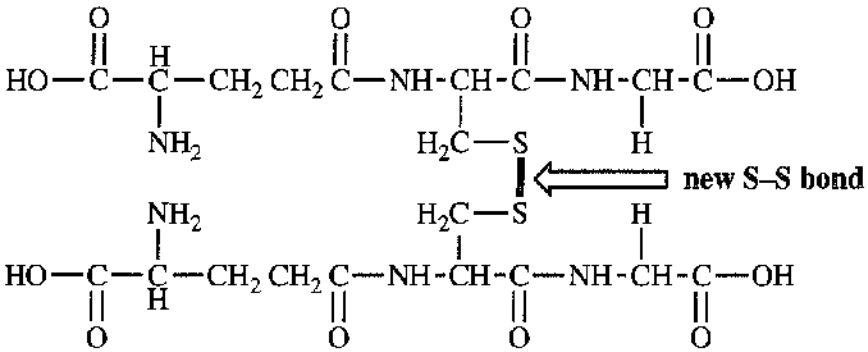
(a) glutathione:

**Notice that the first peptide bond uses the COOH at carbon-5 of glutamic acid.** Edman degradation will not cleave the peptide bond with this unusual bonding.




(b) reaction: 2 glutathione + $H_2O_2$ ⟶ glutathione disulfide + 2 $H_2O$

structure of glutathione disulfide:




24-51 Peptide A analysis gave $NH_3$ in addition to the amino acids, so the Glu in the analysis must have been Gln in the original peptide.

end groups: N-terminus Ala——————————Ile C-terminus

<u>chymotrypsin fragments</u>

A Glu—Gly—Tyr (middle)

B Ala—Lys—Phe

N-terminus

C Arg—(Ser? Leu?)—Ile

C-terminus

Ala—Lys—Phe—Glu—Gly—Tyr—Arg—(Ser? Leu?)—Ile

<u>trypsin fragments</u>

D Ala—Lys

E Phe—Glu—Gly—Tyr—Arg

F Ser—Leu—Ile

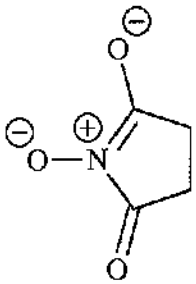
Ala—Lys—Phe—Gln—Gly—Tyr—Arg—Ser—Leu—Ile



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

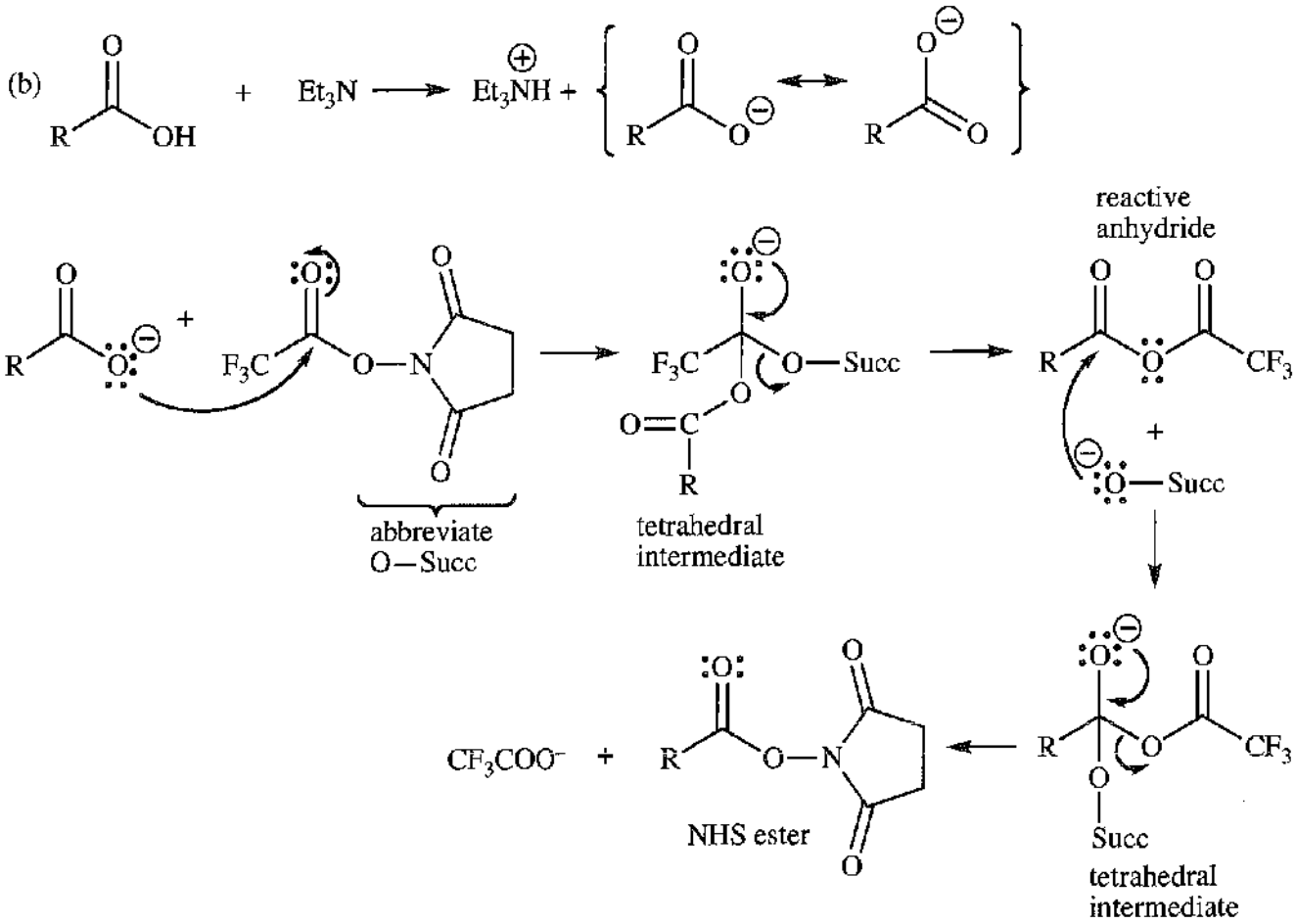
24-52

(a) One important factor in ester reactivity is the ability of the alkoxy group to leave, and the main factor in determining leaving group ability is the stabilization of the anion. An NHS ester is more reactive than an alkyl ester because the anion $R_2NO^-$ has an electron-withdrawing group on the $O^-$, thereby distributing the negative charge over two atoms instead of just one. A simple alkyl ester has the full negative charge on the oxygen with nowhere to go, $RO^-$.



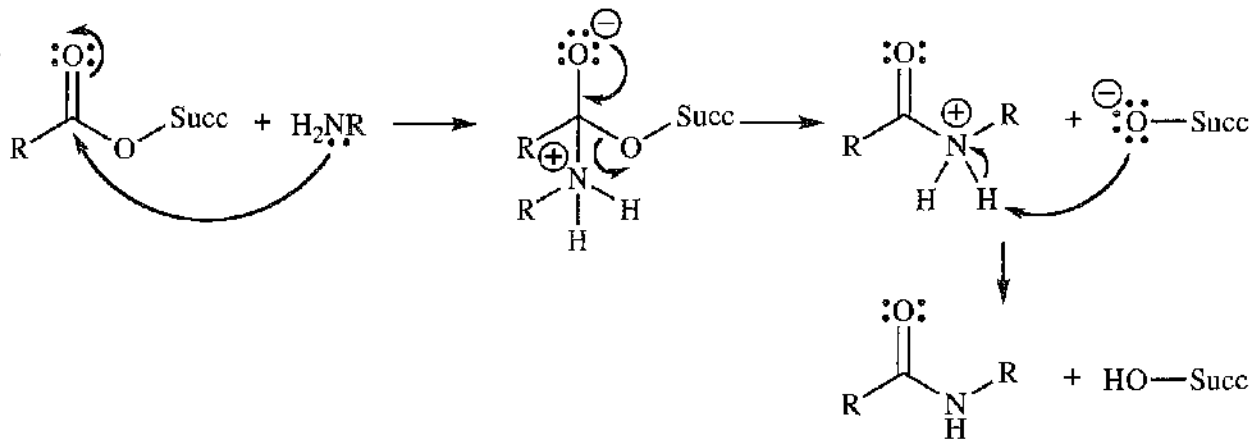
This resonance form of the leaving group shows the (+) charge on N that stabilizes the (–) on oxygen.

(b)




NHS trifluoroacetate is an amazing reagent. Not only does it activate the carboxylic acid through a mixed anhydride to form an ester under mild conditions, but the NHS leaving group is also the nucleophile that forms an ester that is both stable enough to work with, yet easily reactive when it needs to be. Perfect!

(c)

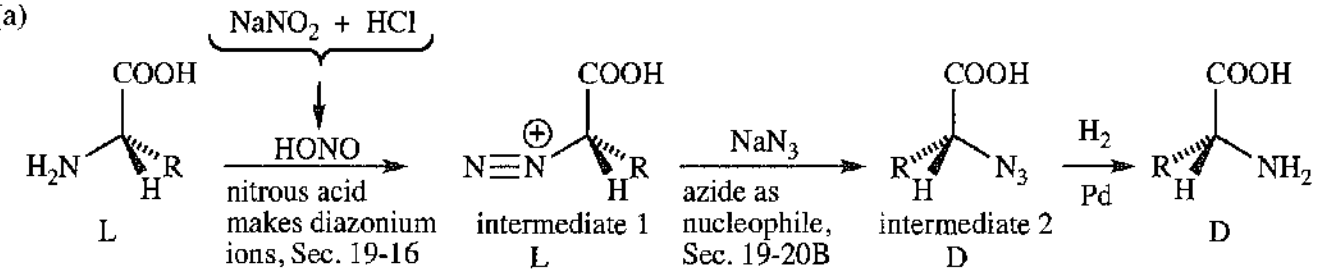





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

24-53

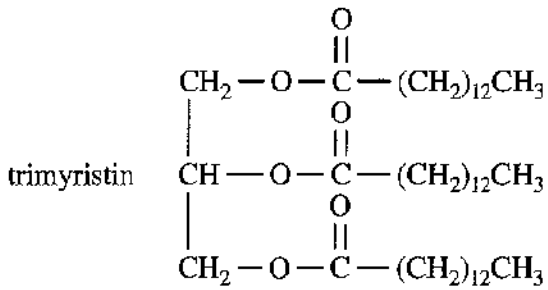
(a)



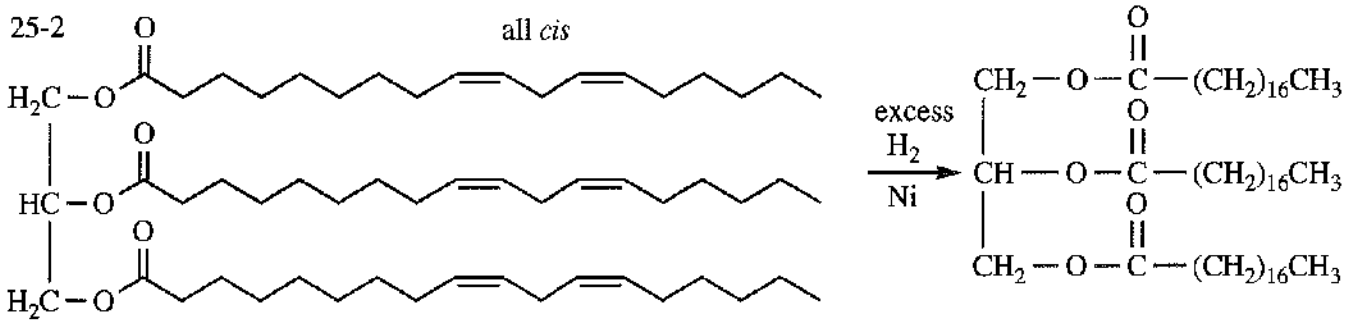

(b) The product has the opposite configuration from the starting material because of the stereochemistry of the reactions. Diazotization does not break a bond to the chiral center so the L configuration is retained in Reaction 1. It is well documented that azide substitution is an $S_N2$ process that proceeds with inversion of configuration; this is why this process works. The third reaction does not break or form a bond to the chiral center, so the D configuration is retained.


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

25-1




25-2

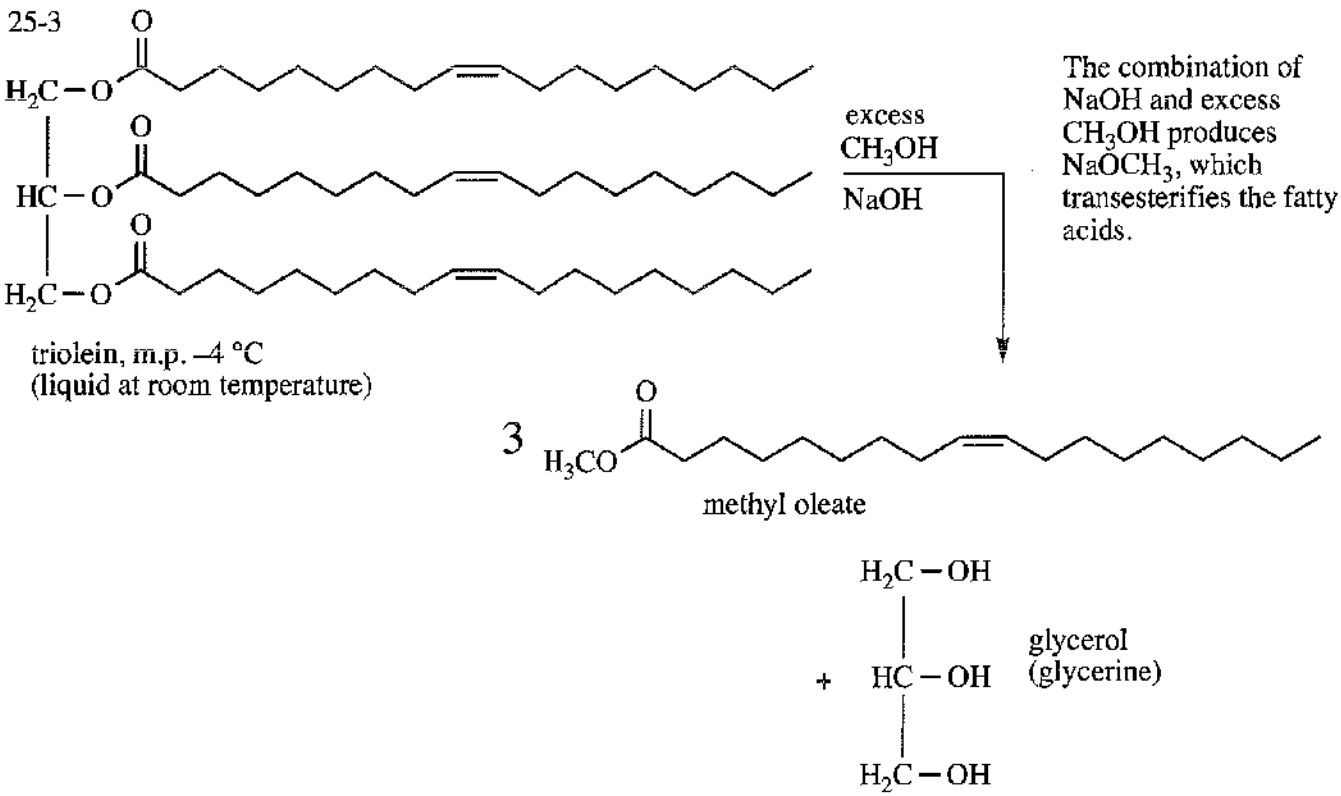



trilinolein, m.p. < –4 °C
(liquid at room temperature)

tristearin, m.p. 72 °C
(solid at room temperature)

You could predict that the melting point of trilinolein is lower than triolein (–4 °C) because more double bonds lower the melting point. Sources differ on the m.p. of trilinolein, ranging from –17 °C to –43 °C.

25-3




triolein, m.p. –4 °C
(liquid at room temperature)

The combination of NaOH and excess $CH_3OH$ produces $NaOCH_3$, which transesterifies the fatty acids.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

25-4

(a)

$$2\ CH_3(CH_2)_{16}-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-O^-\ Na^+ + Ca^{2+} \longrightarrow \left[CH_3(CH_2)_{16}-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-O\right]_2 Ca + 2\ Na^+$$

(b)

$$2\ CH_3(CH_2)_{16}-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-O^-\ Na^+ + Mg^{2+} \longrightarrow \left[CH_3(CH_2)_{16}-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-O\right]_2 Mg + 2\ Na^+$$

(c)

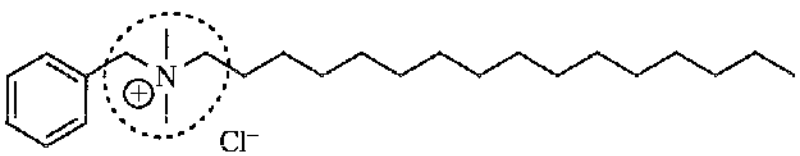
$$3\ CH_3(CH_2)_{16}-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-O^-\ Na^+ + Fe^{3+} \longrightarrow \left[CH_3(CH_2)_{16}-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-O\right]_3 Fe + 3\ Na^+$$

25-5

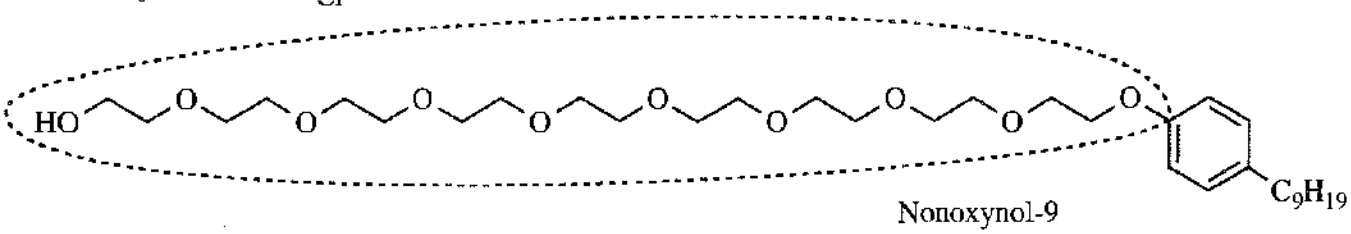
(a) Both sodium carbonate (its old name is "washing soda") and sodium phosphate will increase the pH above 6, so that the carboxyl group of the soap molecule will remain ionized, thus preventing precipitation.

(b) In the presence of calcium, magnesium, and ferric ions, the carboxylate group of soap will form precipitates called "hard-water scum", or as scientists label it, "bathtub ring". Both carbonate and phosphate ions will form complexes or precipitates with these cations, thereby preventing precipitation of the soap from solution.

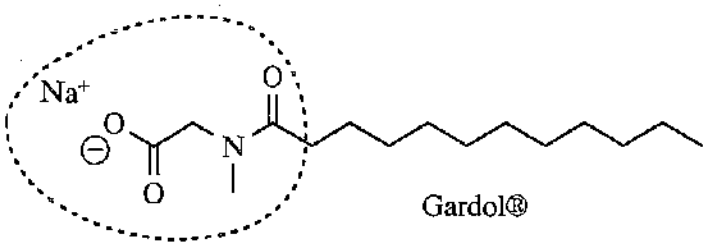
25-6 In each structure, the hydrophilic portion is circled. The uncircled part is hydrophobic.




benzalkonium chloride




Nonoxynol-9

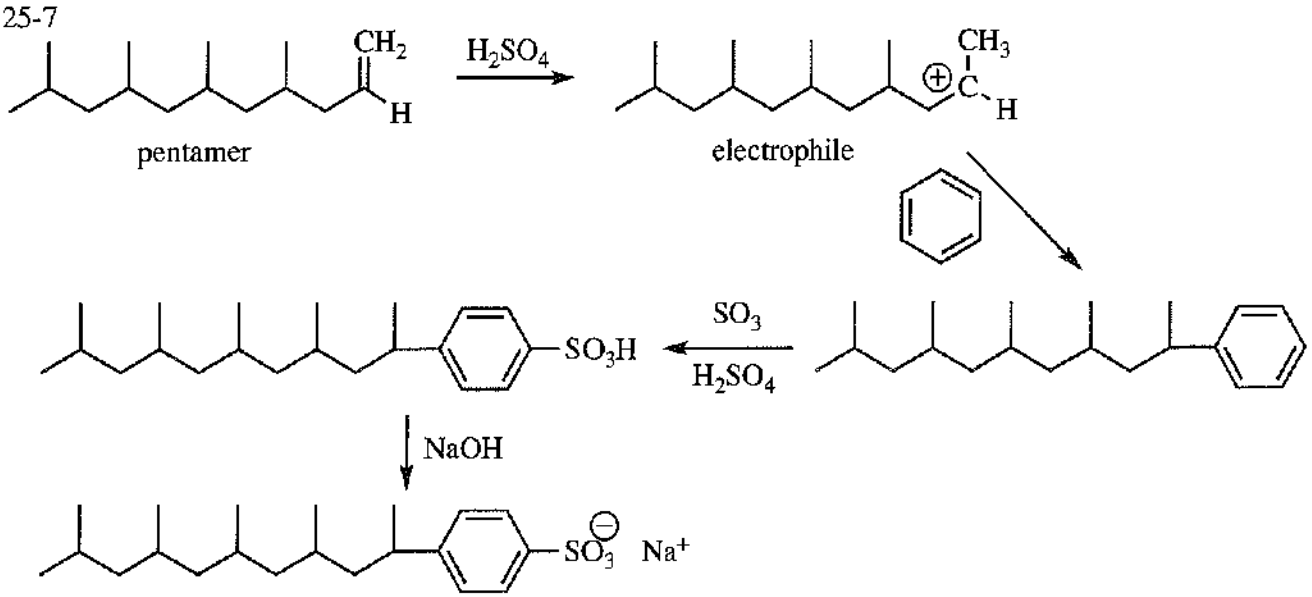



Gardol®

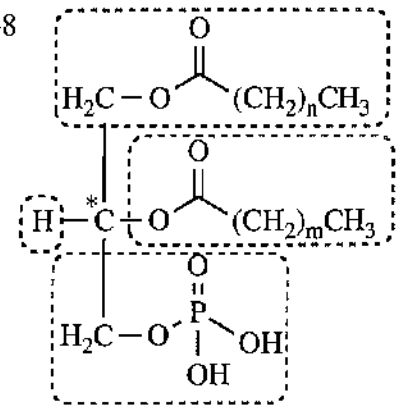


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

25-7




25-8

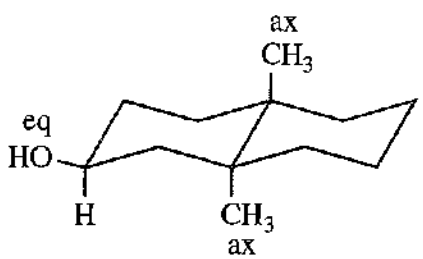



A phosphatidic acid has four different groups on the center carbon of the 3-carbon glycerol portion as shown in the dashed boxes, making that central carbon an asymmetric carbon atom.

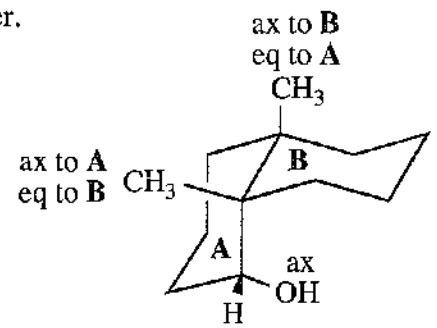
25-9 Estradiol is a phenol and can be ionized with aqueous NaOH. Testosterone does not have any hydrogens acidic enough to react with NaOH. Treatment of a solution of estradiol and testosterone in organic solvent with aqueous base will extract the phenoxide form of estradiol into the aqueous layer, leaving testosterone in the organic layer. Acidification of the aqueous base will precipitate estradiol, which can be filtered. Evaporation of the organic solvent will leave testosterone.

25-10 Models may help. Abbreviations: "ax" = axial; "eq" = equatorial. Note that substituents at *cis*-fused ring junctures are axial to one ring and equatorial to another.

(a)




(b)

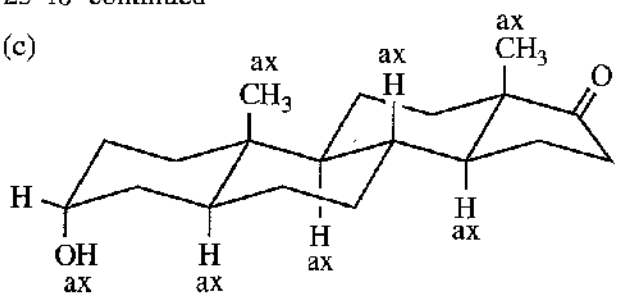




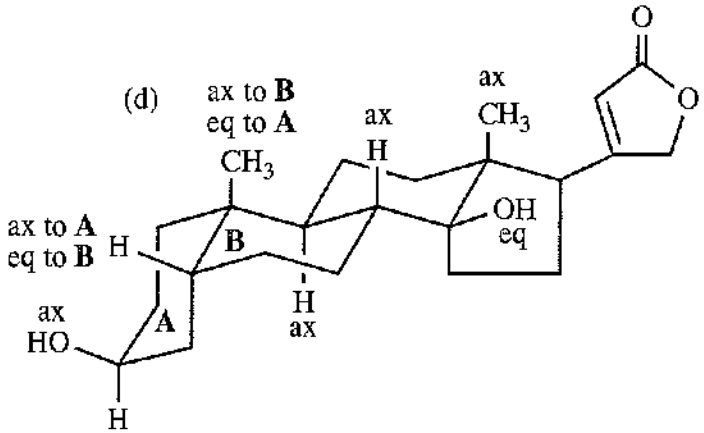

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

25-10 continued

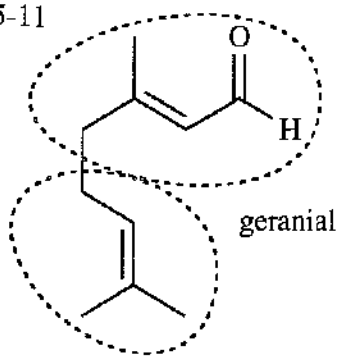
(c)

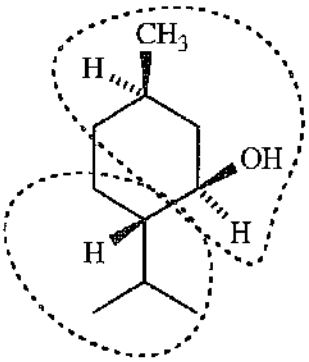



(d)

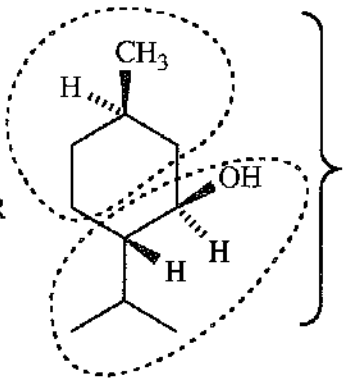



25-11

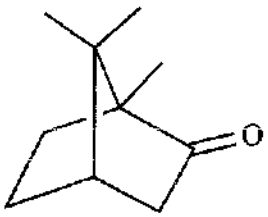


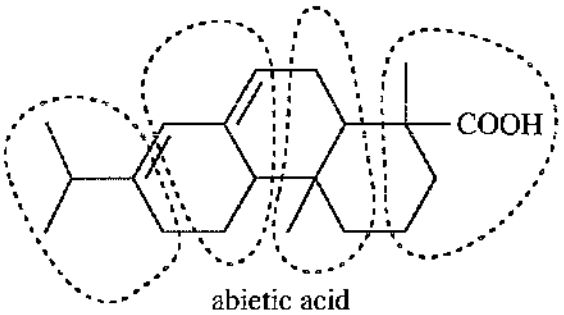

OR



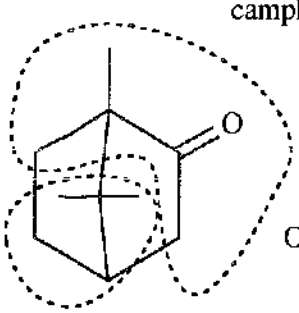

menthol



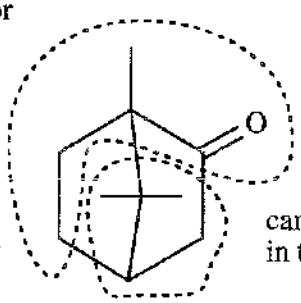

camphor




abietic acid

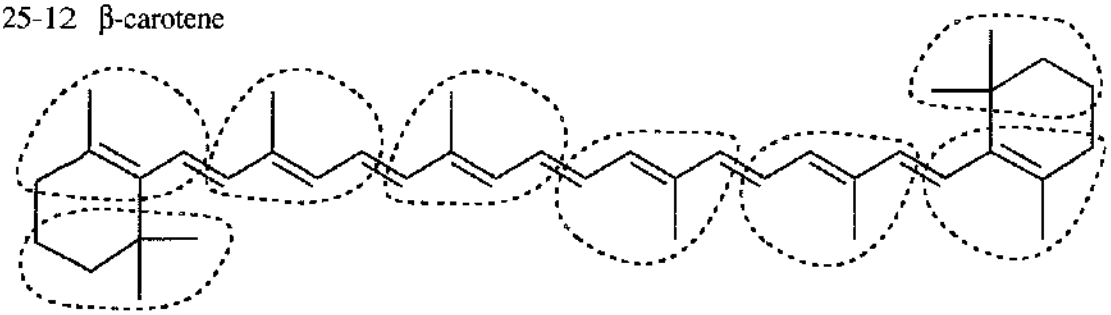



OR




camphor shown
in top view

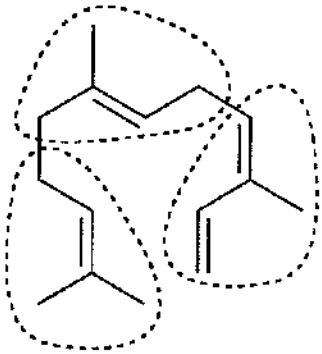
25-12 β-carotene



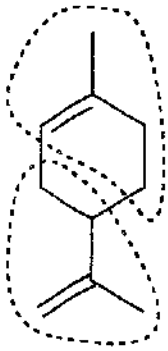


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

25-13

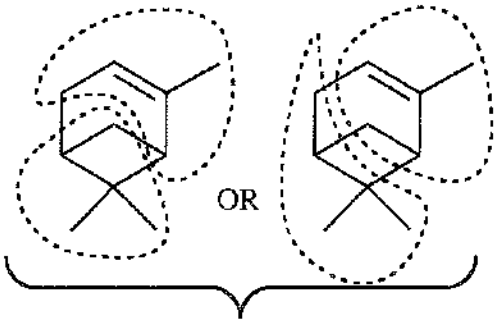


α-farnesene
sesquiterpene

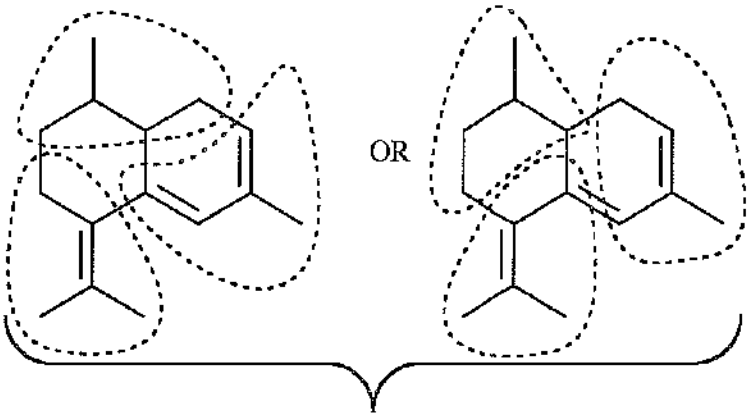


limonene
monoterpene

(Limonene can also be circled in the other direction around the ring—see menthol in the solution to problem 25-11.)



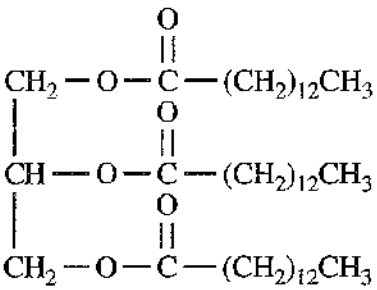

α-pinene
monoterpene



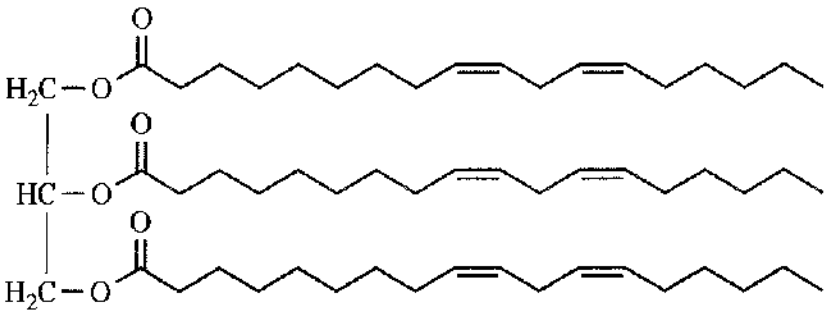

zingiberene
sesquiterpene

25-14

(a) A saturated fat is a solid triglyceride in which all three chains are saturated fatty acids with an even number of carbons, most commonly between 12 and 20 carbons.




(b) A polyunsaturated oil is a liquid triglyceride in which all three fatty acid chains contain an even number of carbons, most commonly between 12 and 20 carbons, with two or more double bonds distributed among the three chains.

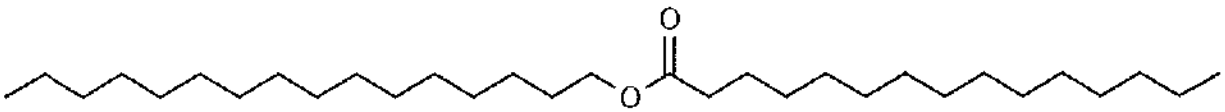




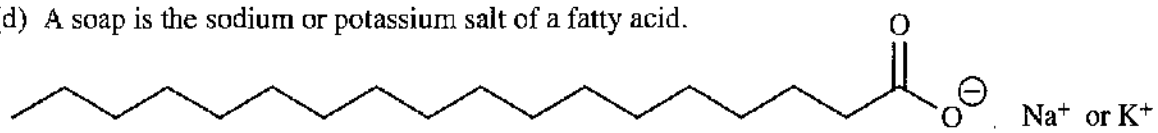

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

25-14 continued

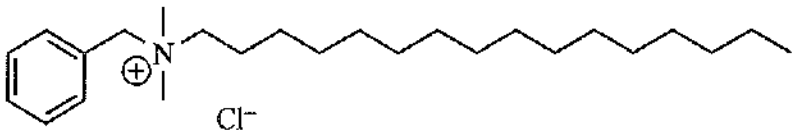
(c) A wax is an ester composed of a long-chain alcohol and a long-chain fatty acid, for example:



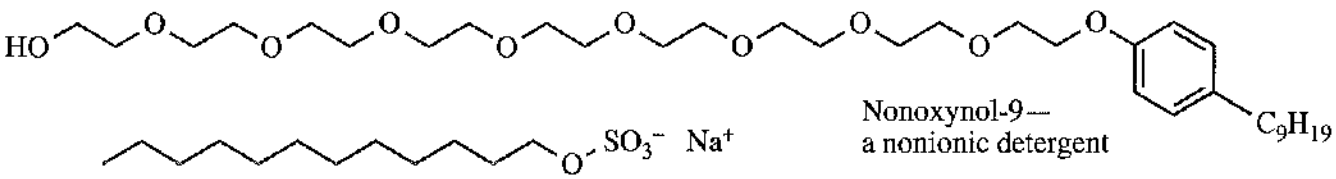
(d) A soap is the sodium or potassium salt of a fatty acid.




(e) A detergent can be anionic (the original category), cationic, or nonionic.




benzalkonium chloride—
a cationic detergent

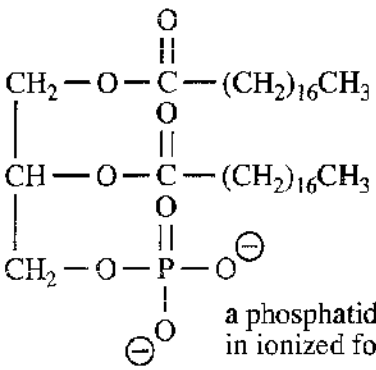



Nonoxynol-9—
a nonionic detergent



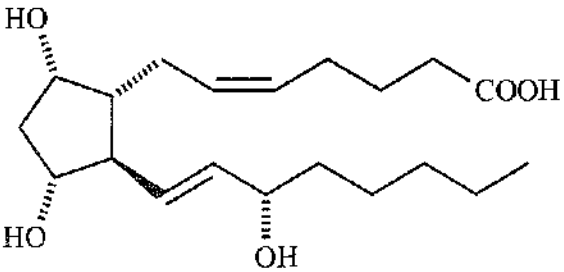

SDS, sodium dodecyl sulfate, or
SLS, sodium lauryl sulfate,
an anionic detergent

(f) A phospholipid is a class of lipid, usually a triglyceride, that contains a phosphate group, for example:



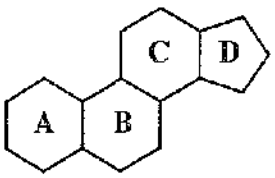

a phosphatidic acid
in ionized form

(g) A prostaglandin is a metabolite of arachidonic acid, a 20-carbon polyunsaturated fatty acid, containing a 5-membered ring. Many prostaglandins are potent mammalian hormones.



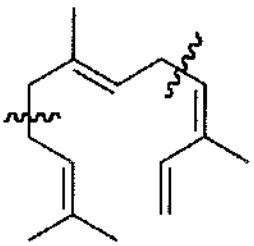

$PGF_{2\alpha}$
$C_{20}H_{34}O_5$

(h) A steroid is a tetracyclic compound originally discovered in mammalian systems, but now found in almost all plants and animals. All contain this four-ring structural unit.




substructure of all steroids

(i) A sesquiterpene is a 15-carbon compound composed of three isoprene units.



α-farnesene
a sesquiterpene



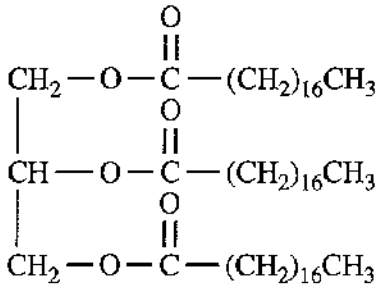
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

25-15 (a) triglyceride (b) synthetic detergent (c) wax (d) sesquiterpene
(e) prostaglandin (f) steroid

25-16

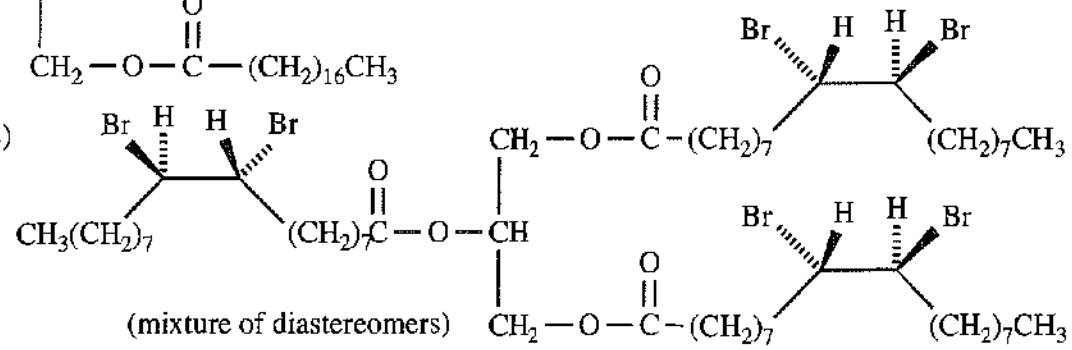
(a) 3 $CH_3(CH_2)_7CH{=}CH(CH_2)_7COO^{\ominus}\ Na^+$ + $HOCH(CH_2OH)_2$
soap glycerol

(b)



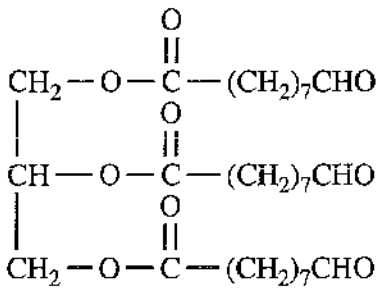
tristearin

(c)

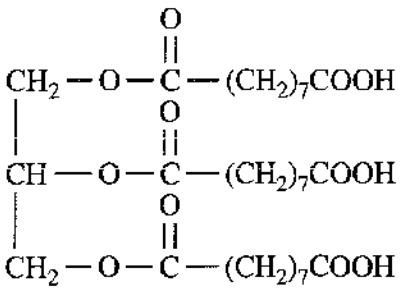


(mixture of diastereomers)

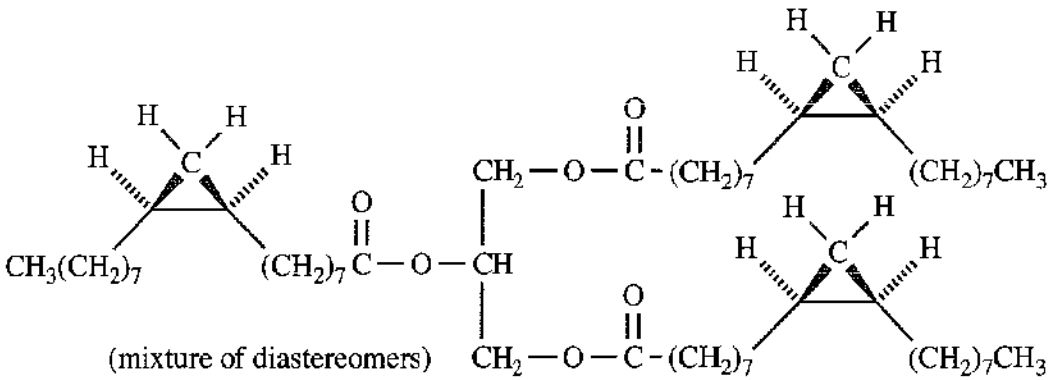
(d) 3 $CH_3(CH_2)_7CHO$ +



(e) 3 $CH_3(CH_2)_7COOH$ +



(f)



(mixture of diastereomers)

25-17

(a) $CH_3(CH_2)_7CH{=}CH(CH_2)_7COOH \xrightarrow[Ni]{H_2} \xrightarrow[2)\ H_3O^+]{1)\ LiAlH_4} CH_3(CH_2)_{16}CH_2OH$

(b) $CH_3(CH_2)_7CH{=}CH(CH_2)_7COOH \xrightarrow[Ni]{H_2} CH_3(CH_2)_{16}COOH$



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

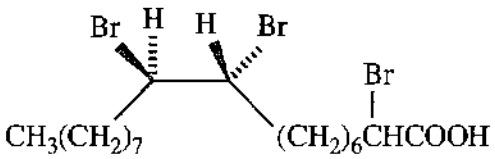
25-17 continued

(c) $CH_3(CH_2)_{16}COOH$ (from (b)) + $HOCH_2(CH_2)_{16}CH_3$ (from (a)) $\xrightarrow[\Delta]{H^+}$ $CH_3(CH_2)_{16}COOCH_2(CH_2)_{16}CH_3$

(d) $CH_3(CH_2)_7CH{=}CH(CH_2)_7COOH$ $\xrightarrow[2)\ Me_2S]{1)\ O_3}$ $CH_3(CH_2)_7CH{=}O$ (nonanal) + $O{=}CH(CH_2)_7COOH$

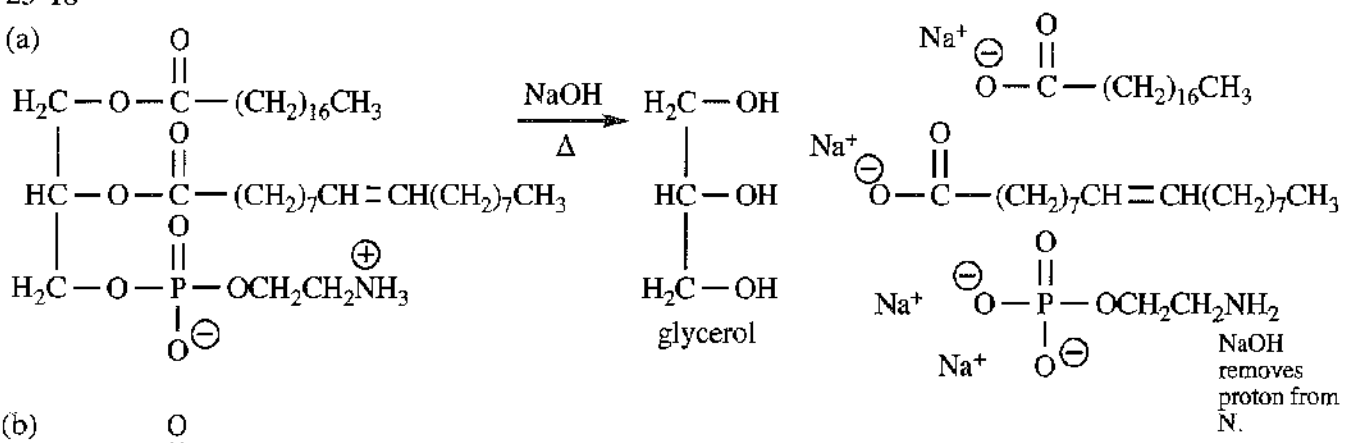
(e) $CH_3(CH_2)_7CH{=}CH(CH_2)_7COOH$ $\xrightarrow[H_2O,\ \Delta]{KMnO_4}$ $CH_3(CH_2)_7COOH$ + $HOOC(CH_2)_7COOH$ (nonanedioic acid)

(f) $CH_3(CH_2)_7CH{=}CH(CH_2)_7COOH$ $\xrightarrow[PBr_3]{\text{excess } Br_2}$ $\xrightarrow{H_2O}$

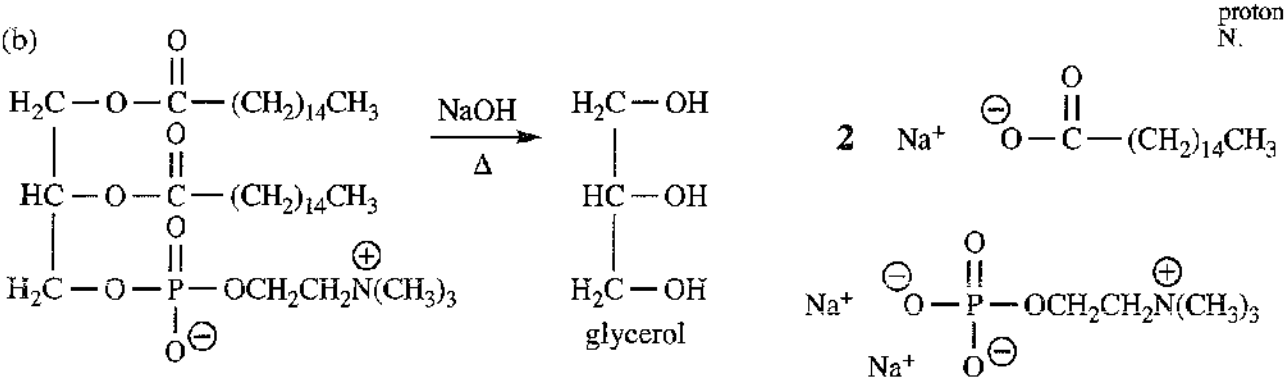



25-18

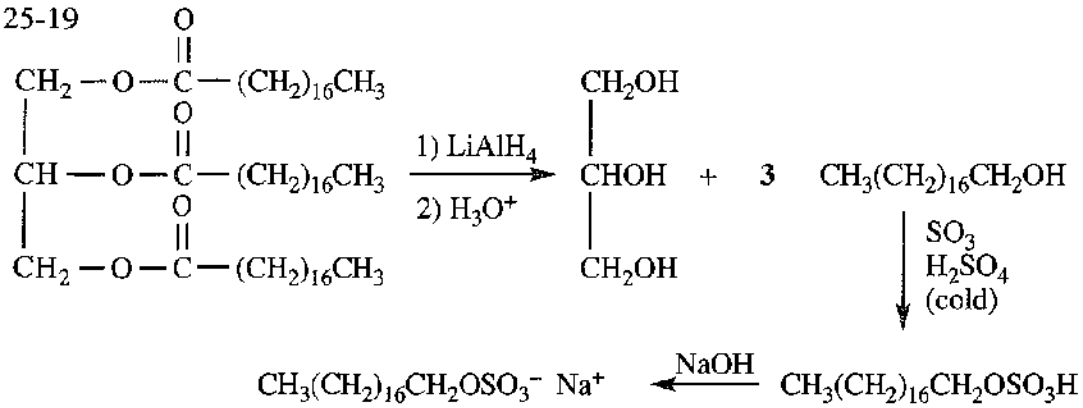
(a)




(b)




25-19





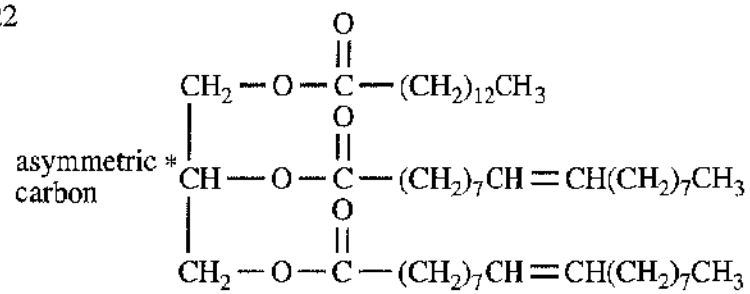

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

25-20 Reagents in parts (a), (b), and (d) would react with alkenes. If both samples contained alkenes, these reagents could not distinguish the samples. Saponification (part (c)), however, is a reaction of an ester, so only the vegetable oil would react, not the hydrocarbon oil mixture. With saponification of a vegetable oil, as NaOH is consumed, the pH would gradually drop; with a petroleum oil, the pH would not change.

25-21 (a) Add an aqueous solution of calcium ion or magnesium ion. Sodium stearate will produce a precipitate, while the sulfonate will not precipitate.
(b) Beeswax, an ester, can be saponified with NaOH. Paraffin wax is a solid mixture of alkanes and will not react.
(c) Myristic acid will dissolve (or be emulsified) in dilute aqueous base. Trimyristin will remain unaffected.
(d) Triolein (an unsaturated oil) will decolorize bromine in $CCl_4$, but trimyristin (a saturated fat) will not.

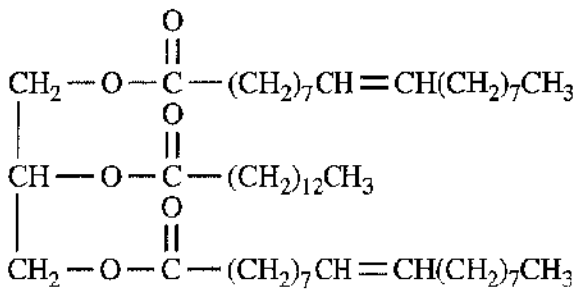
25-22

(a)



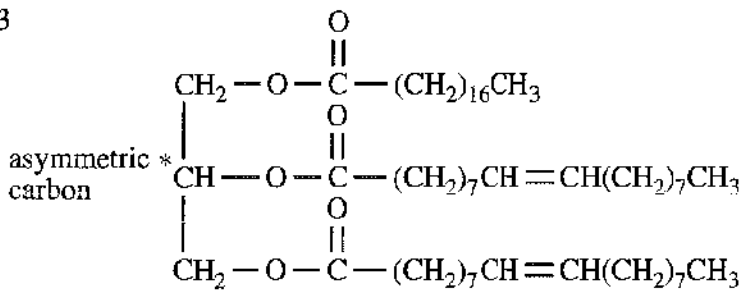

optically active

(b)



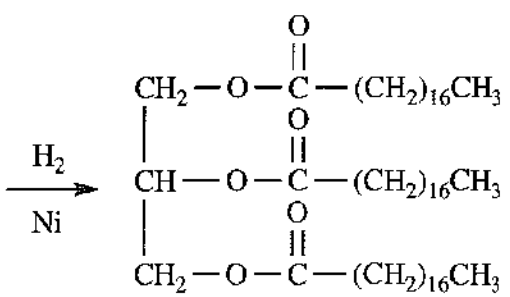
not optically active; symmetric

25-23




optically active

(a)

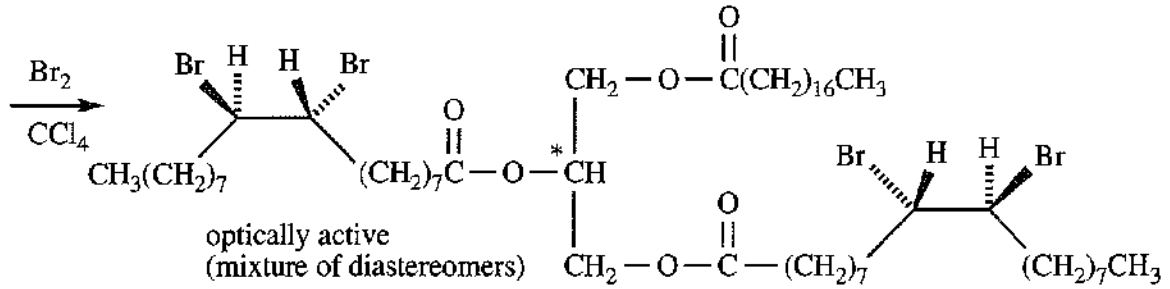



not optically active


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

25-23 continued

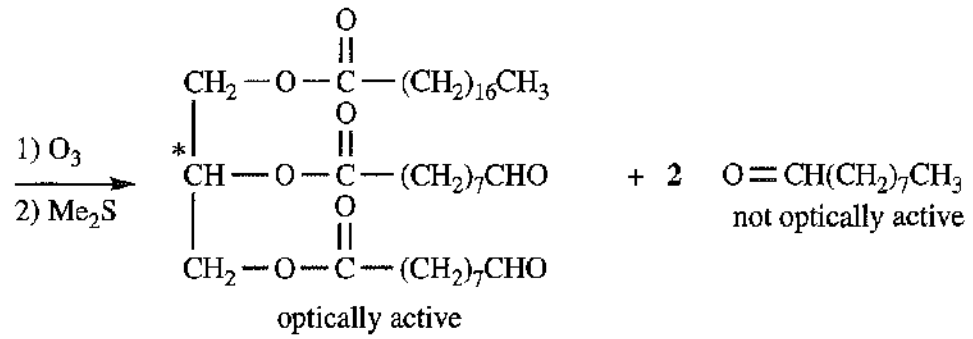
(b)



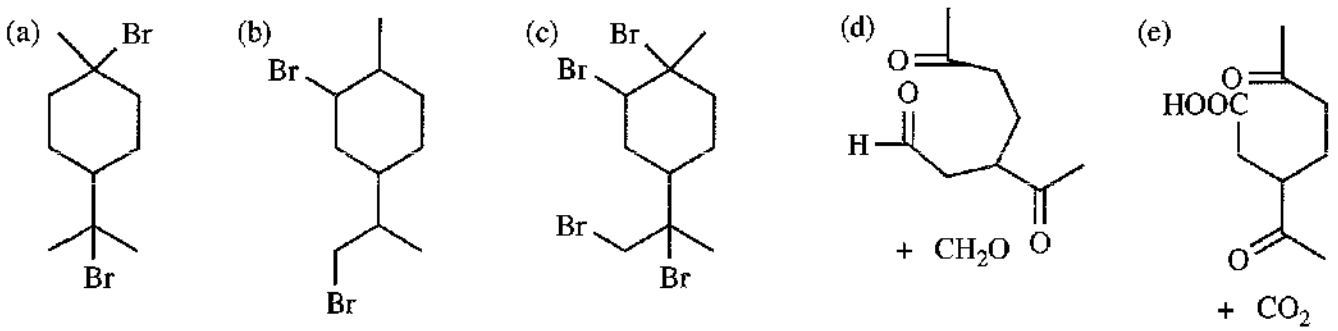

(c) Products are not optically active.

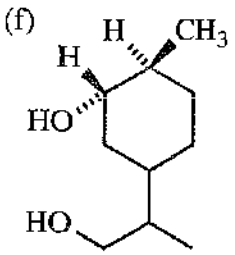
$HOCH(CH_2OH)_2$ + $Na^+ {}^-OOC(CH_2)_{16}CH_3$ + 2 $Na^+ {}^-OOC(CH_2)_7CH{=}CH(CH_2)_7CH_3$
glycerol

(d)




25-24 The products in (b), (c) and (f) are mixtures of stereoisomers.

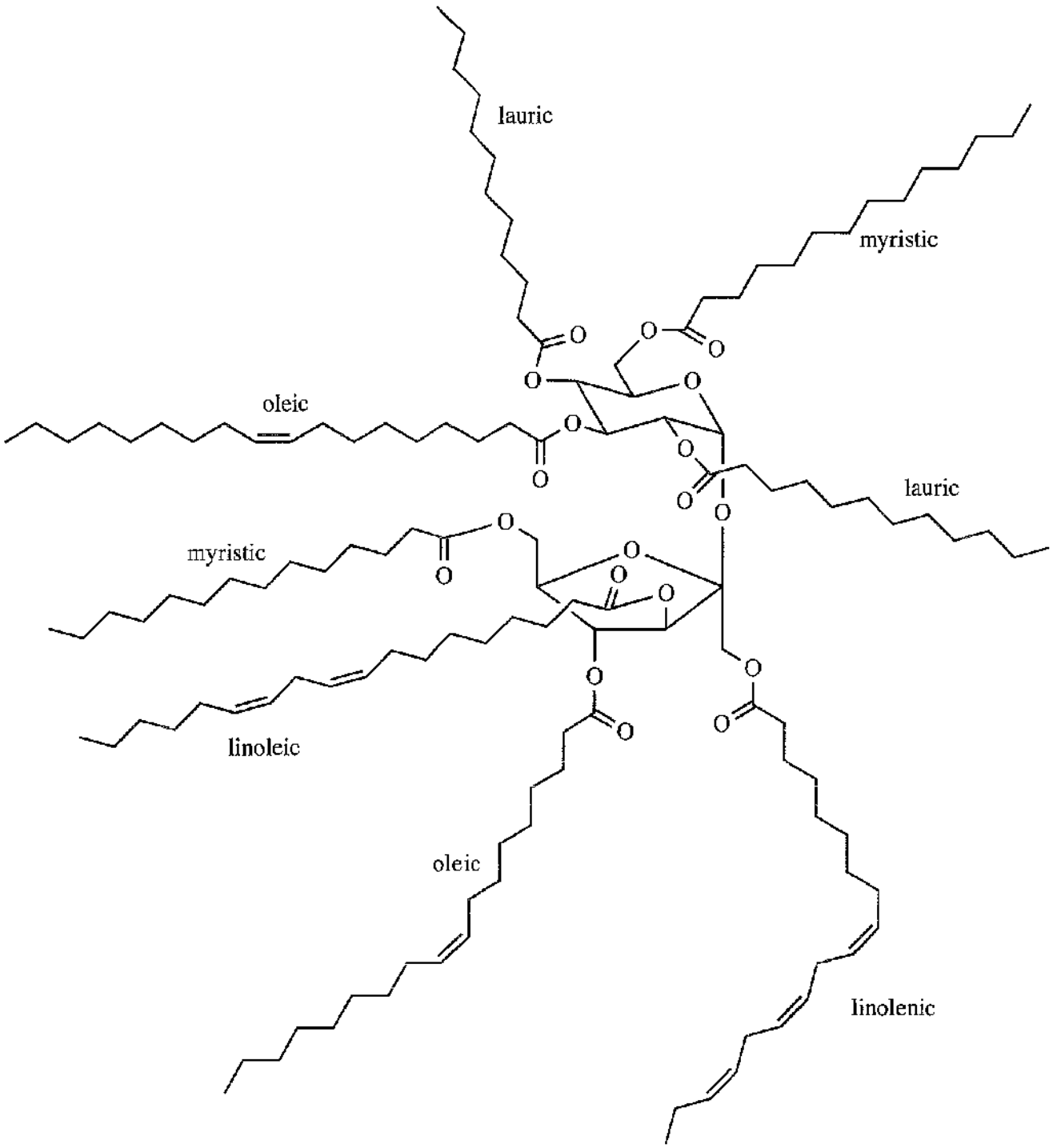




Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

25-25 Is it any wonder that Olestra cannot be digested!

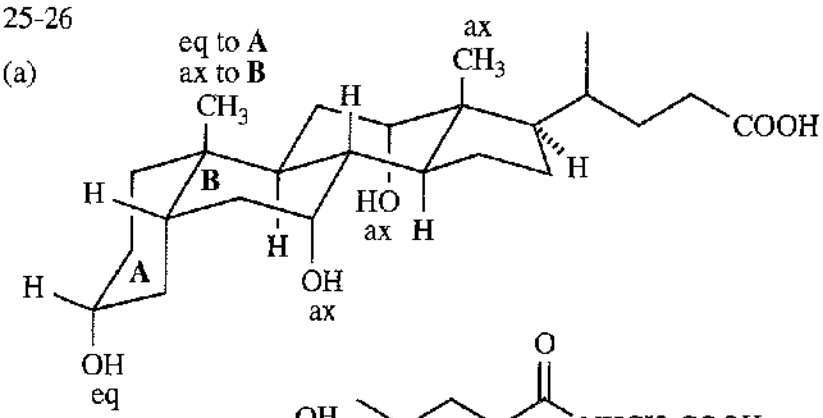




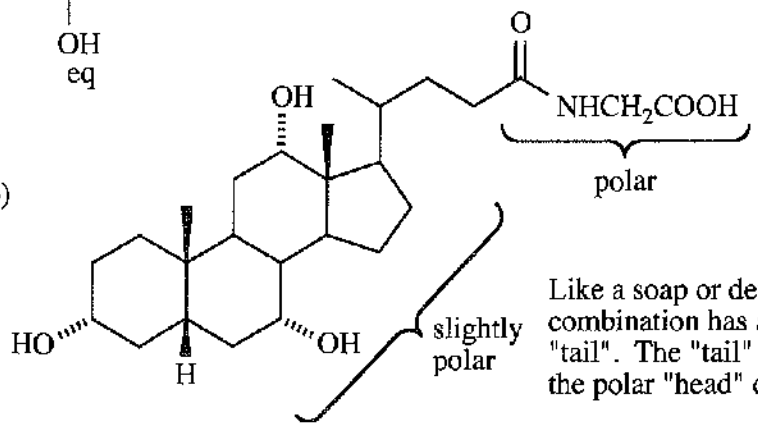
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

25-26

(a)



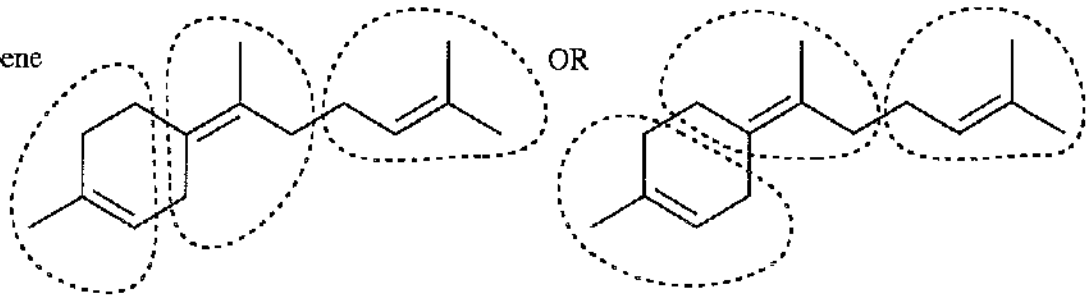

(b)



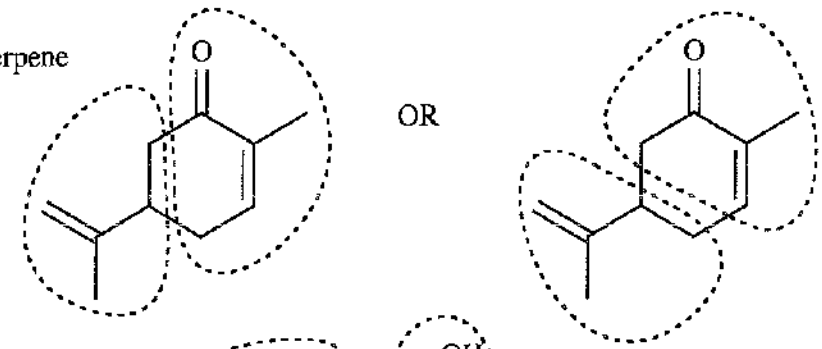

Like a soap or detergent, this cholic acid–glycine combination has a very polar "head" and a slightly polar "tail". The "tail" can dissolve nonpolar molecules and the polar "head" can carry the complex into polar media.

25-27

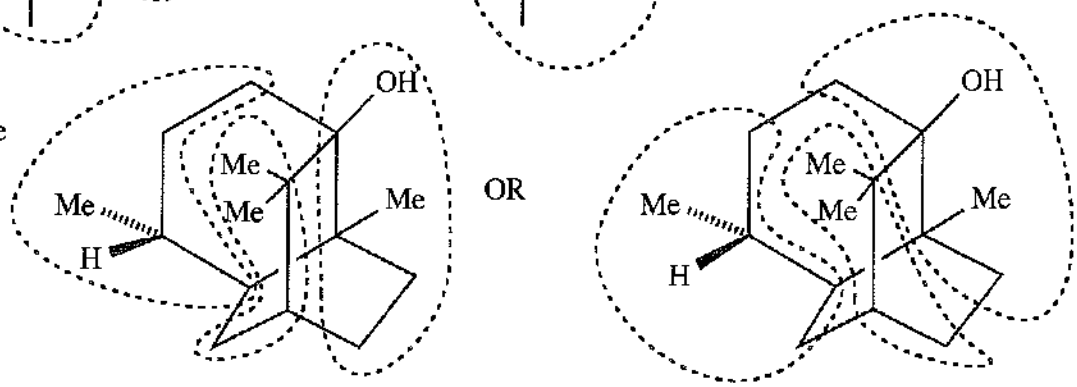
(a) sesquiterpene




(b) monoterpene




(c) sesquiterpene

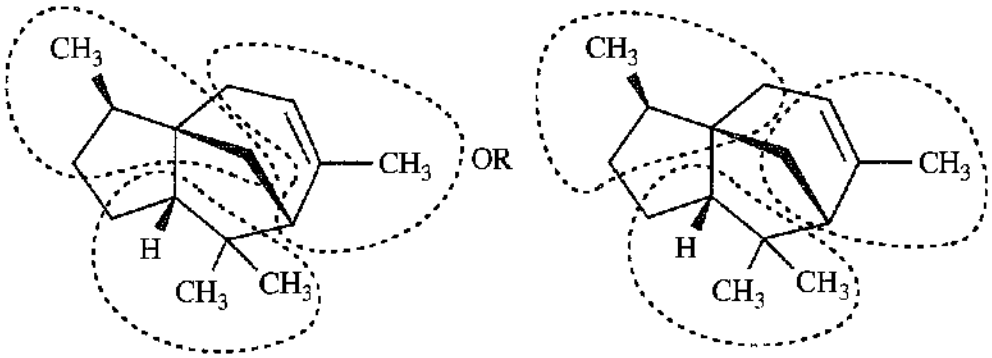





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

25-27

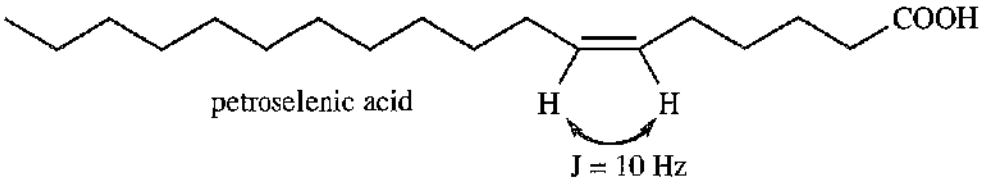
(d) sesquiterpene



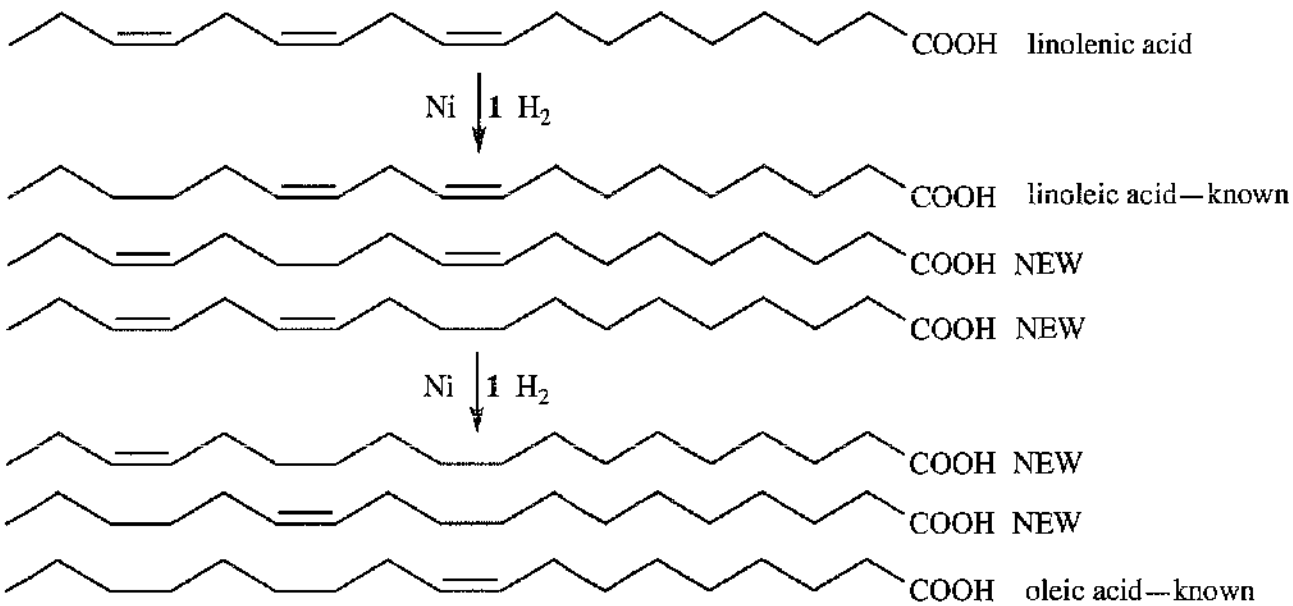

25-28 The formula $C_{18}H_{34}O_2$ has two elements of unsaturation; one is the carbonyl, so the other must be an alkene or a ring. Catalytic hydrogenation gives stearic acid, so the carbon cannot include a ring; it must contain an alkene. The products from $KMnO_4$ oxidation determine the location of the alkene:

$$HOOC(CH_2)_4COOH \;+\; HOOC(CH_2)_{10}CH_3 \Longrightarrow HOOC(CH_2)_4CH{=}CH(CH_2)_{10}CH_3$$

If the alkene were *trans*, the coupling constant for the vinyl protons would be about 15 Hz; a 10 Hz coupling constant indicates a *cis* alkene. The 7 Hz coupling is from the vinyl Hs to the neighboring $CH_2$ groups.




25-29



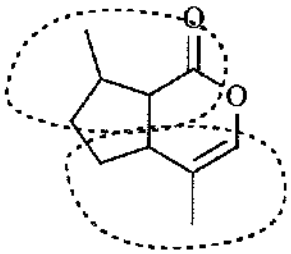

In addition to the new isomers with different positions of the double bonds, there has been growing concern over the *trans* fatty acids created by isomerizing the naturally occurring *cis* double bonds. More manufacturers are now listing the percent of "*trans* fat" on their food labels.



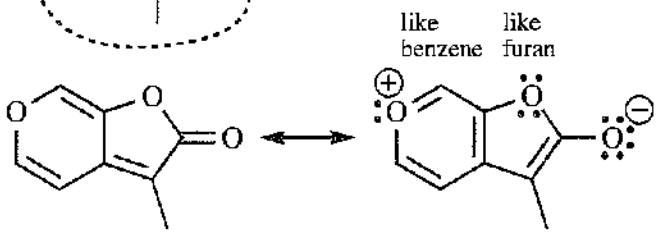
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

25-30

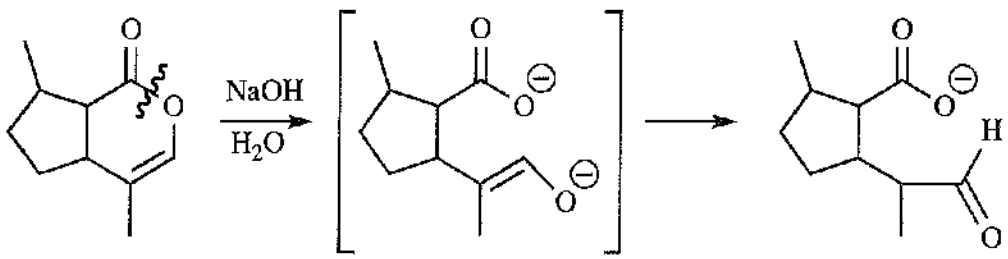
(a) Of the two, only nepetalactone is a terpene. The other has only 8 carbons and terpenes must be in multiples of 5 carbons.

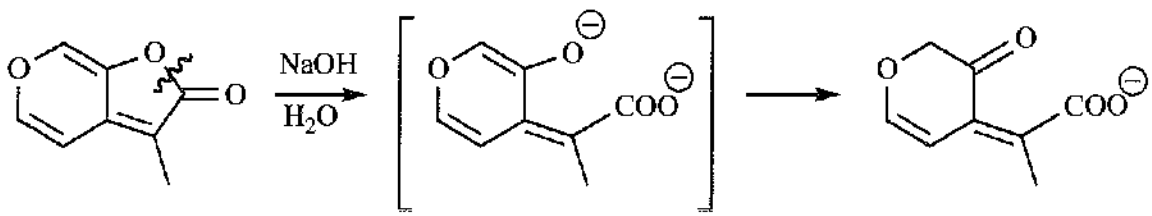


(b) Of the two, only the second is aromatic, as can be readily seen in one of the resonance forms.




(c) Each compound is cleaved with NaOH (aq) to give an enolate that tautomerizes to the more stable keto form.



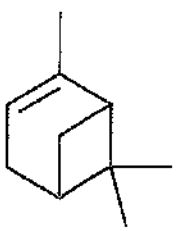




25-31

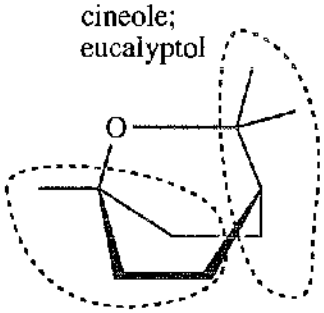
(a) Four of these components in Vicks Vapo-Rub® are terpenes. The only one that is not is decane; it is not composed of isoprene units despite having the correct number of carbons for a monoterpene.

Three of the four terpenes have had their isoprene units indicated in previous problems; in each of those three, there are two possible ways to assign the isoprene units, so those pictures will not be duplicated here.

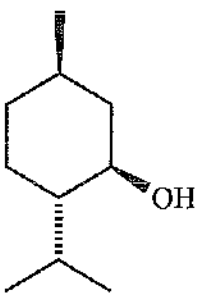
α-pinene; see prob. 25-13



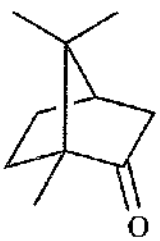
cineole; eucalyptol



menthol; see prob. 25-11




camphor; see prob. 25-11



camphor

decane

(b) Vicks Vapo-Rub® must be optically active, as it contains four optically active terpenes.



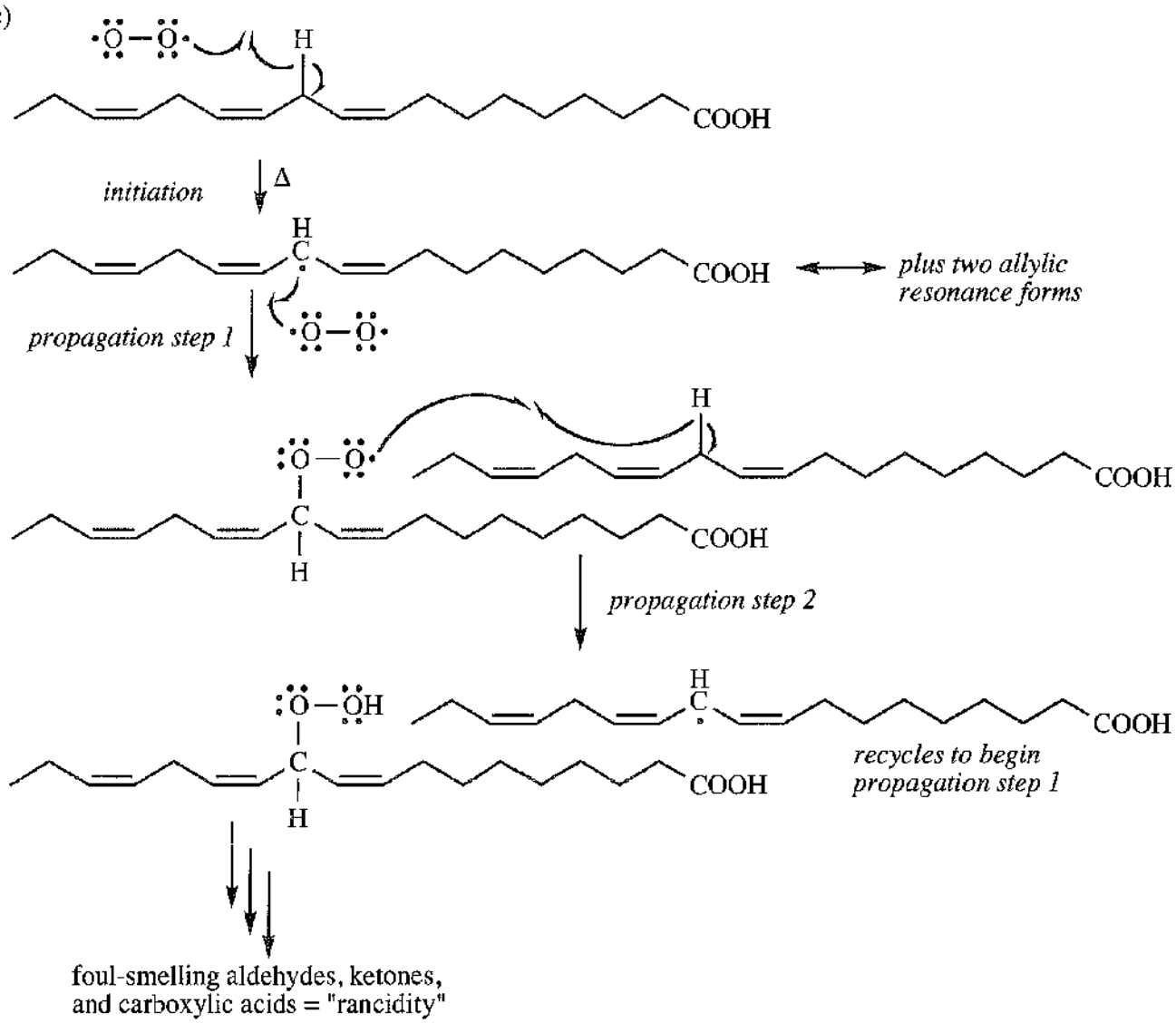
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

25-32

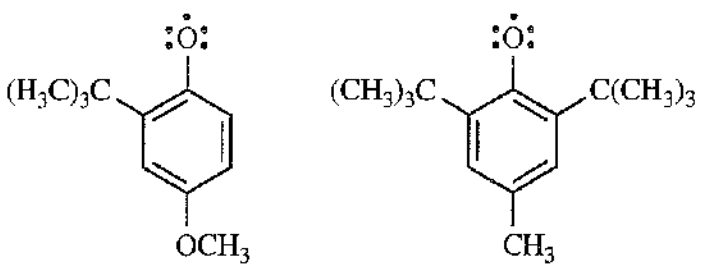
(a) High temperature and the diradical $O_2$ molecule strongly suggest a radical mechanism.

(b) Radical stability follows the order: benzylic > allylic > 3° > 2° > 1°. A radical at C-11 would be *doubly* allylic, making it a prime site for radical reaction.

(c)




(d) Antioxidants are molecules that stop the free radical chain mechanism. In each of the two cases here, abstraction of the phenolic H makes an oxygen radical that is highly stabilized by resonance, so stable that it does not continue the free radical chain process. It only takes a small amount of antioxidant to prevent the chain mechanism. Interestingly, in breakfast cereals, the antioxidant is usually put in the plastic bag that the cereal is packaged in, rather than in the food itself. BHA and BHT can also be used directly in food as there is no evidence that they are harmful to humans.




BHA radical BHT radical



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

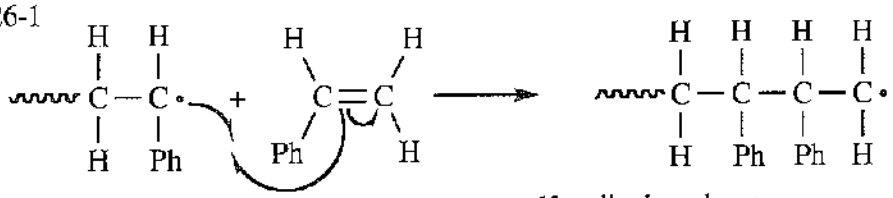
Students: use this page for notes or to solve problems.


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

# CHAPTER 26—SYNTHETIC POLYMERS

Note: In this chapter, the "wavy bond" symbol means the continuation of a polymer chain.

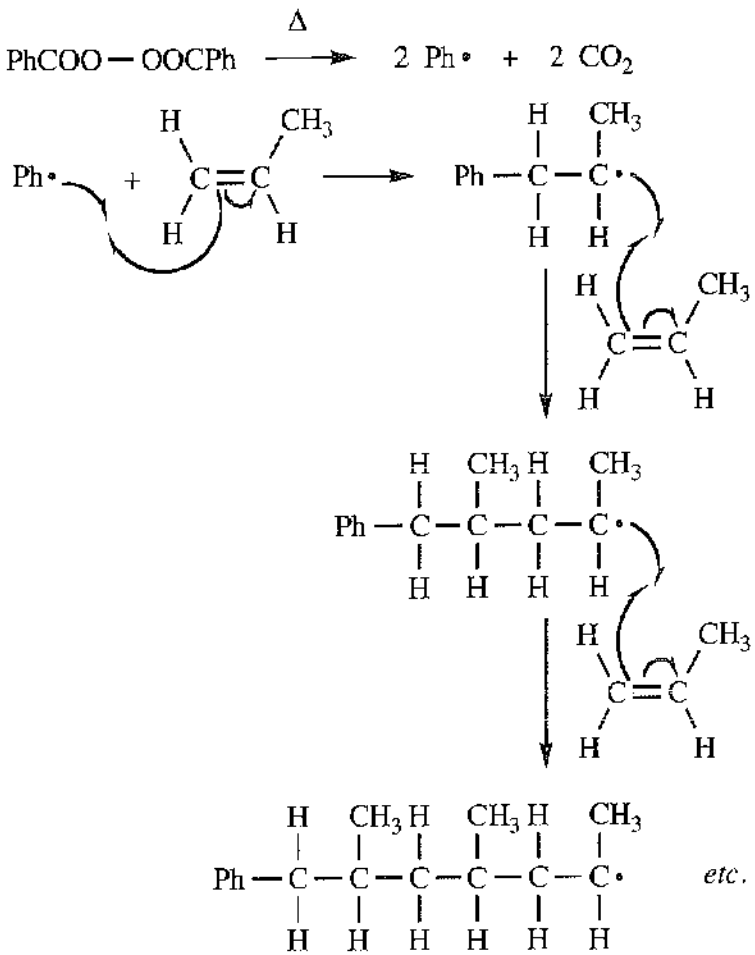
26-1



1° radical, and *not* resonance-stabilized—
**This orientation is not observed.**

Orientation of addition typically generates the more stable intermediate; the energy difference between a 1° radical (shown above) and a benzylic radical is huge. Moreover, this energy difference accumulates with each repetition of the propagation step. The phenyl substituents must necessarily be on alternating carbons because the orientation of attack is always the same—not a random process.

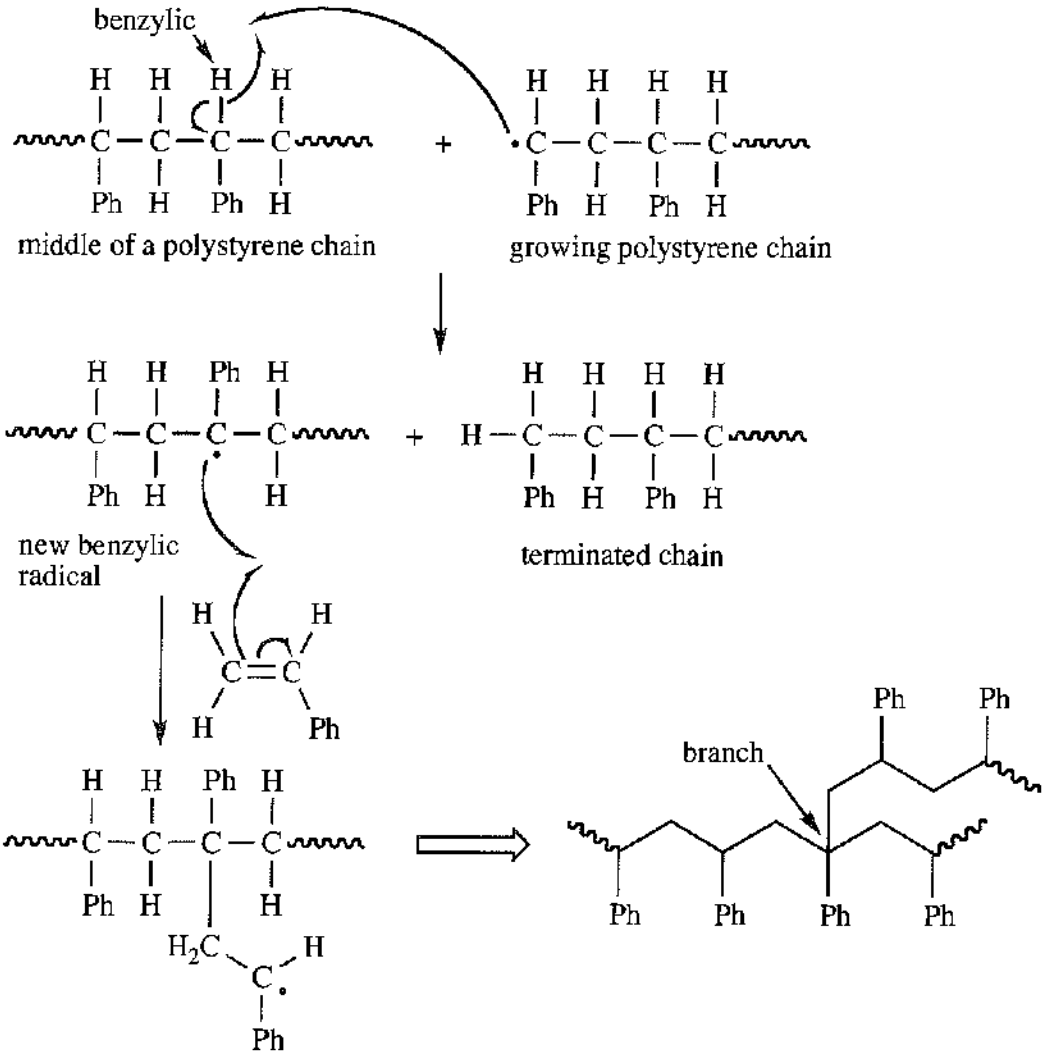
26-2



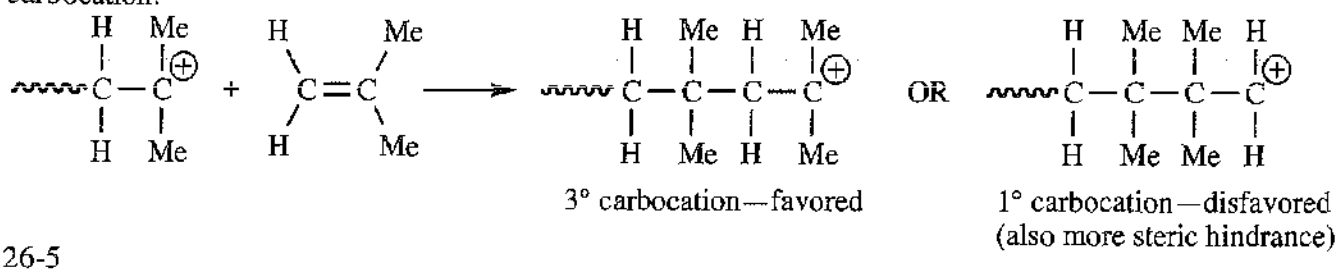


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

26-3 The benzylic hydrogen will be abstracted in preference to a 2° hydrogen because the benzylic radical is both 3° and resonance-stabilized, and the 2° radical is neither.

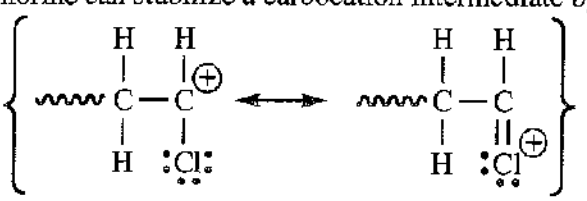



26-4 Addition occurs with the orientation giving the more stable intermediate. In the case of isobutylene, the growing chain will bond at the less substituted carbon to generate the more highly substituted carbocation.




26-5

(a) Chlorine can stabilize a carbocation intermediate by resonance.

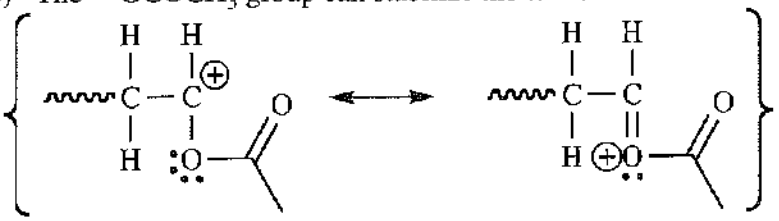




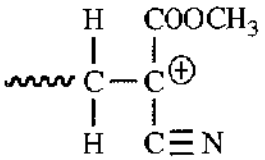
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

26-5 continued

(b) The $-OCOCH_3$ group can stabilize the carbocation intermediate by resonance.

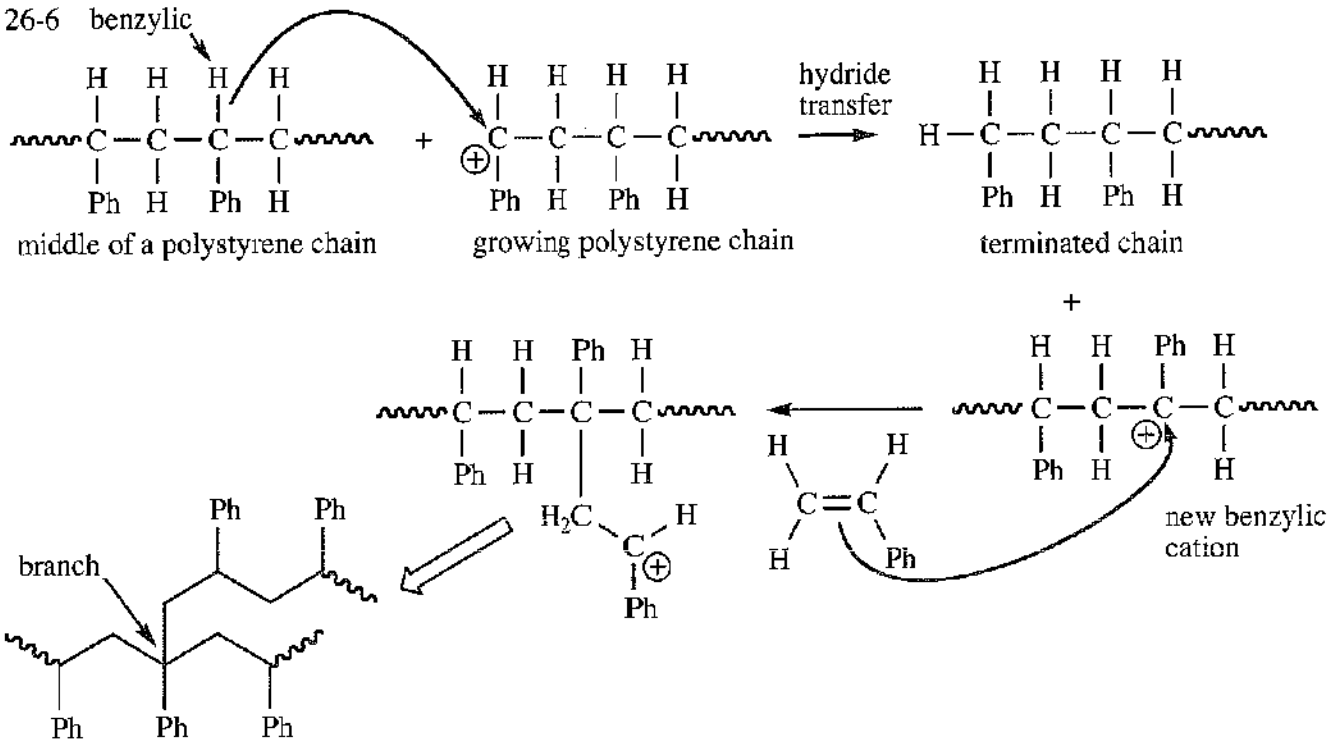


(c) Terrible for cationic polymerization: both substituents are electron-withdrawing and would *destabilize* the carbocation intermediate.

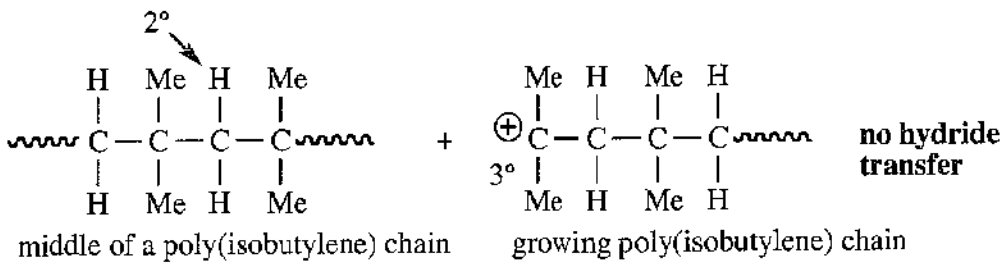


*destabilized* carbocation

26-6 benzylic



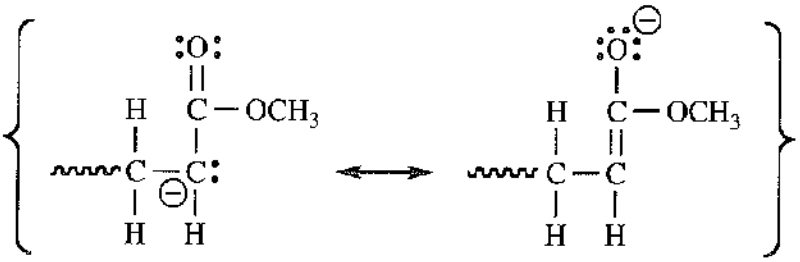

Polystyrene is particularly susceptible to branching because the 3° benzylic cation produced by a hydride transfer is so stable. In poly(isobutylene), there is no hydrogen on the carbon with the stabilizing substituents; any hydride transfer would generate a 2° carbocation at the expense of a 3° carbocation at the end of a growing chain—this is an increase in energy and therefore unfavorable.



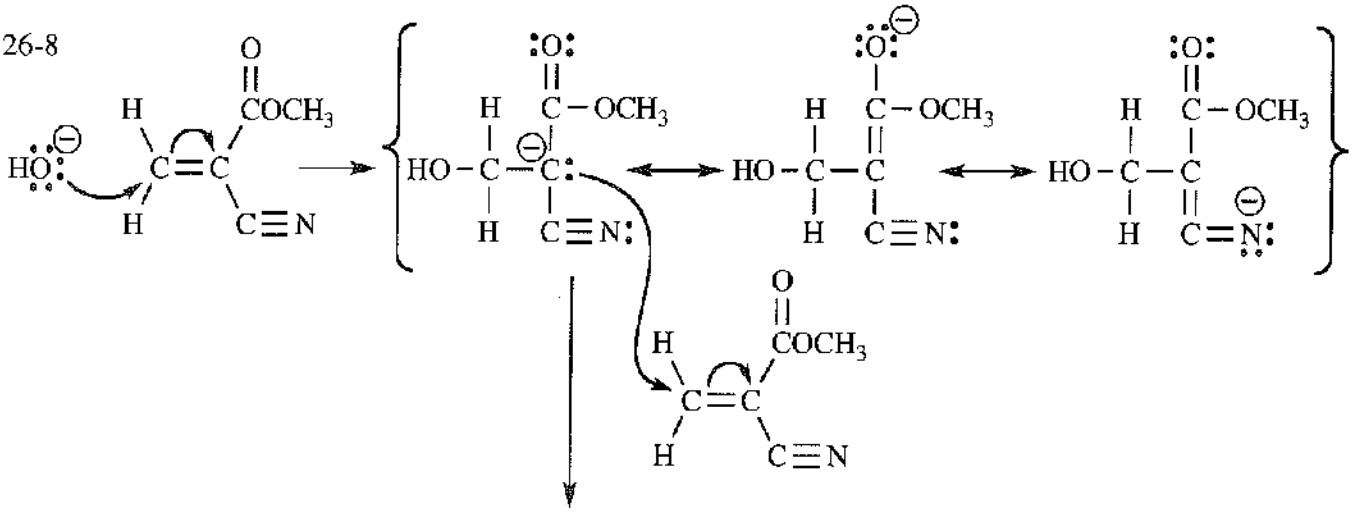


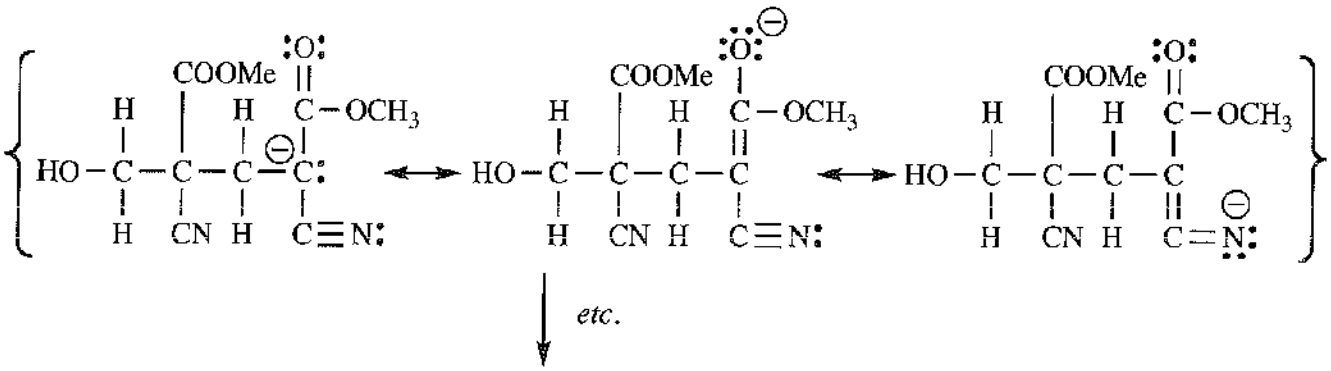

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

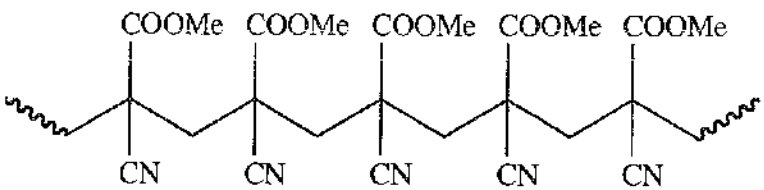
26-7



26-8







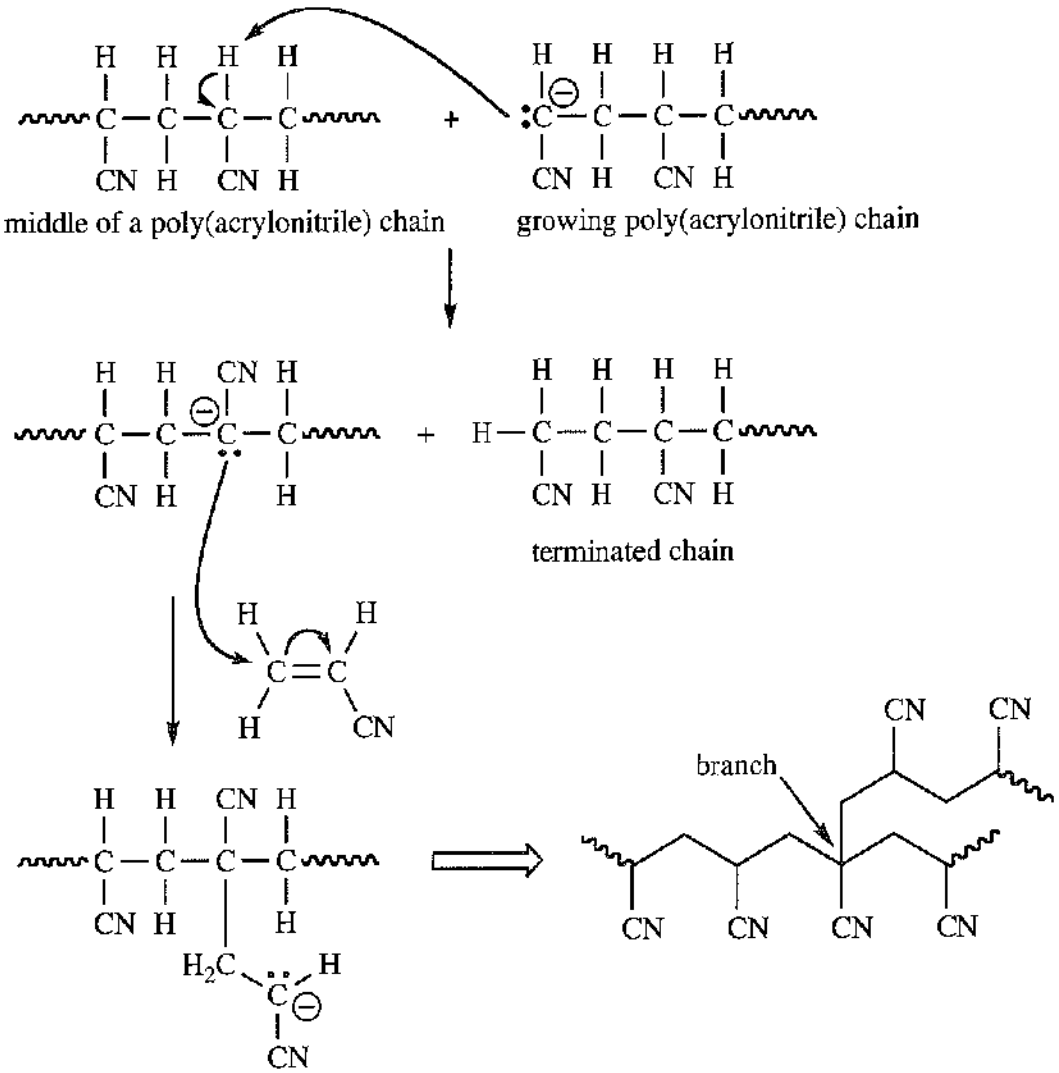
This polymerization goes so quickly because the anionic intermediate is highly resonance stabilized by the carbonyl and the cyano groups. A stable intermediate suggests a low activation energy, which translates to a fast reaction.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

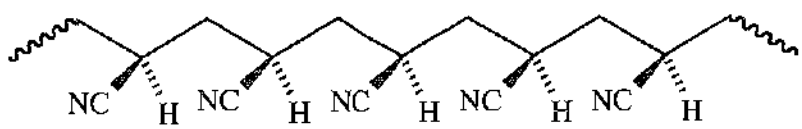
26-9

(a)

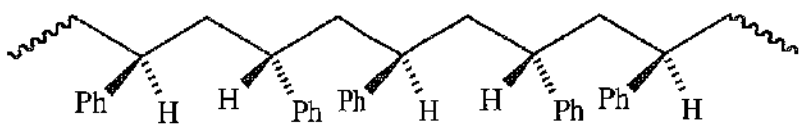



(b) The chain-branching hydride transfer (from a cationic mechanism) or proton transfer (from an anionic mechanism) ends a less-highly-substituted end of a chain and generates an intermediate on a more-highly-substituted middle of a chain (a 3° carbon in these mechanisms). This stabilizes a carbocation, but greater substitution *destabilizes* a carbanion. Branching can and does happen in anionic mechanisms, but it is less likely than in cationic mechanisms.

26-10 <u>isotactic poly(acrylonitrile)</u>



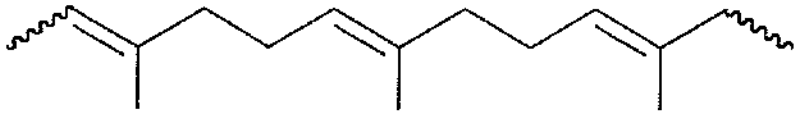
<u>syndiotactic polystyrene</u>





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

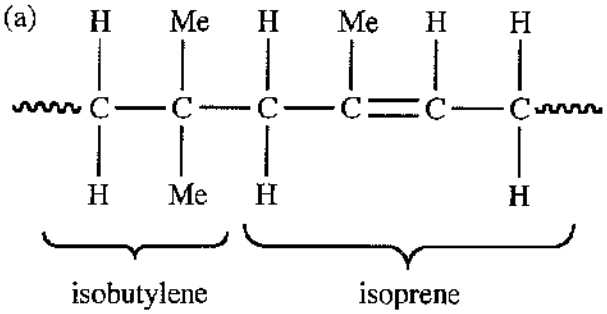
26-11

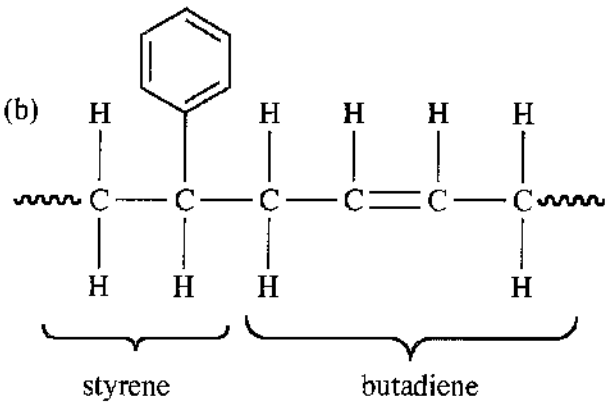
(a) 

all *trans*

(b) The *trans* double bonds in gutta-percha allow for more ordered packing of the chains, that is, a higher degree of crystallinity. (Recall how *cis* double bonds in fats and oils lower the melting points because the *cis* orientation disrupts the ordering of the packing of the chains.) The more crystalline a polymer is, the less elastic it is.

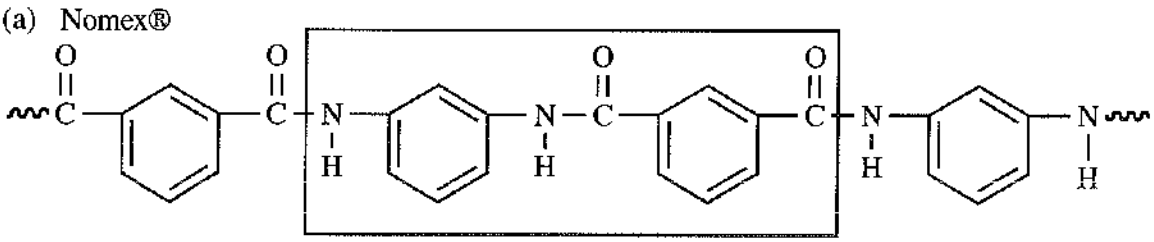
26-12 Whether the alkene is *cis* or *trans* is not specified.

(a) 

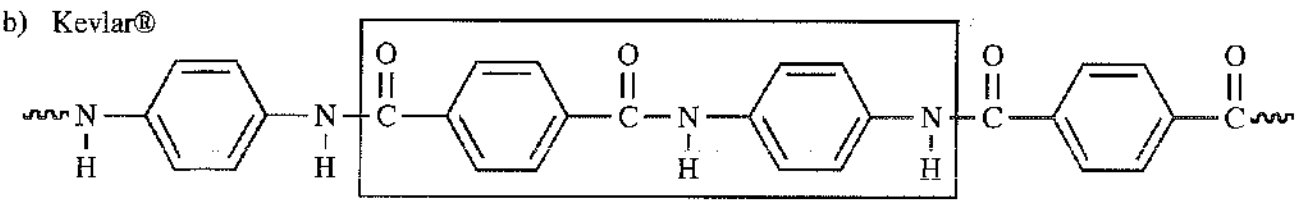

(b) 


26-13 The repeating unit in each polymer is boxed.

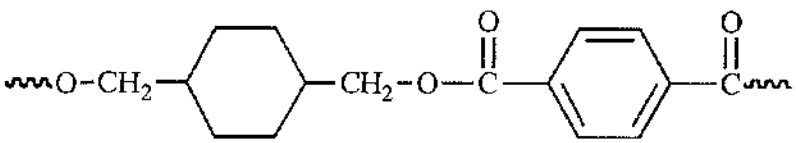
(a) Nomex®



(b) Kevlar®



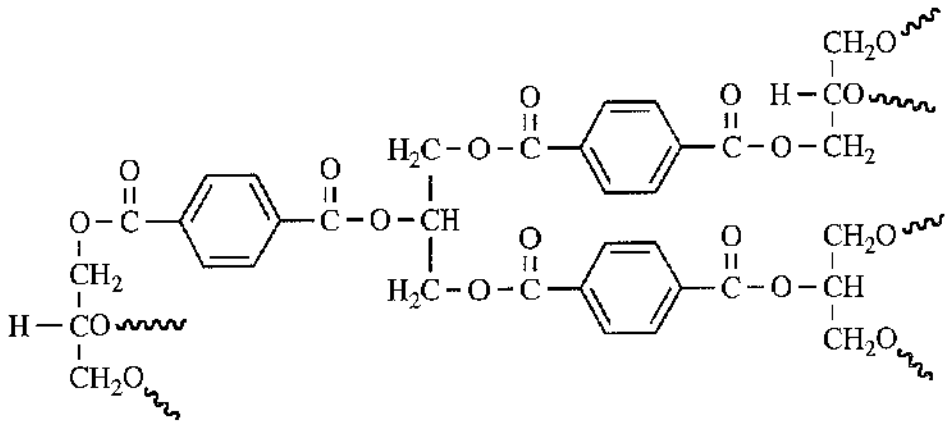
26-14 Kodel® polyester (only one repeating unit shown)





Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

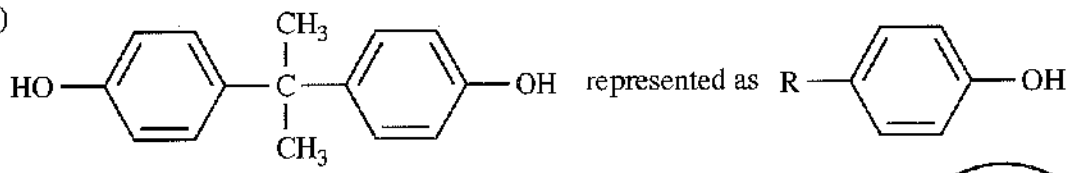
26-15



Glycerol is a trifunctional molecule, so not only does it grow in two directions to make a chain, it grows in three directions. All of its chains are cross-linked, forming a three-dimensional lattice with very little motion possible. The more cross-linked the polymer is, the more rigid it is.

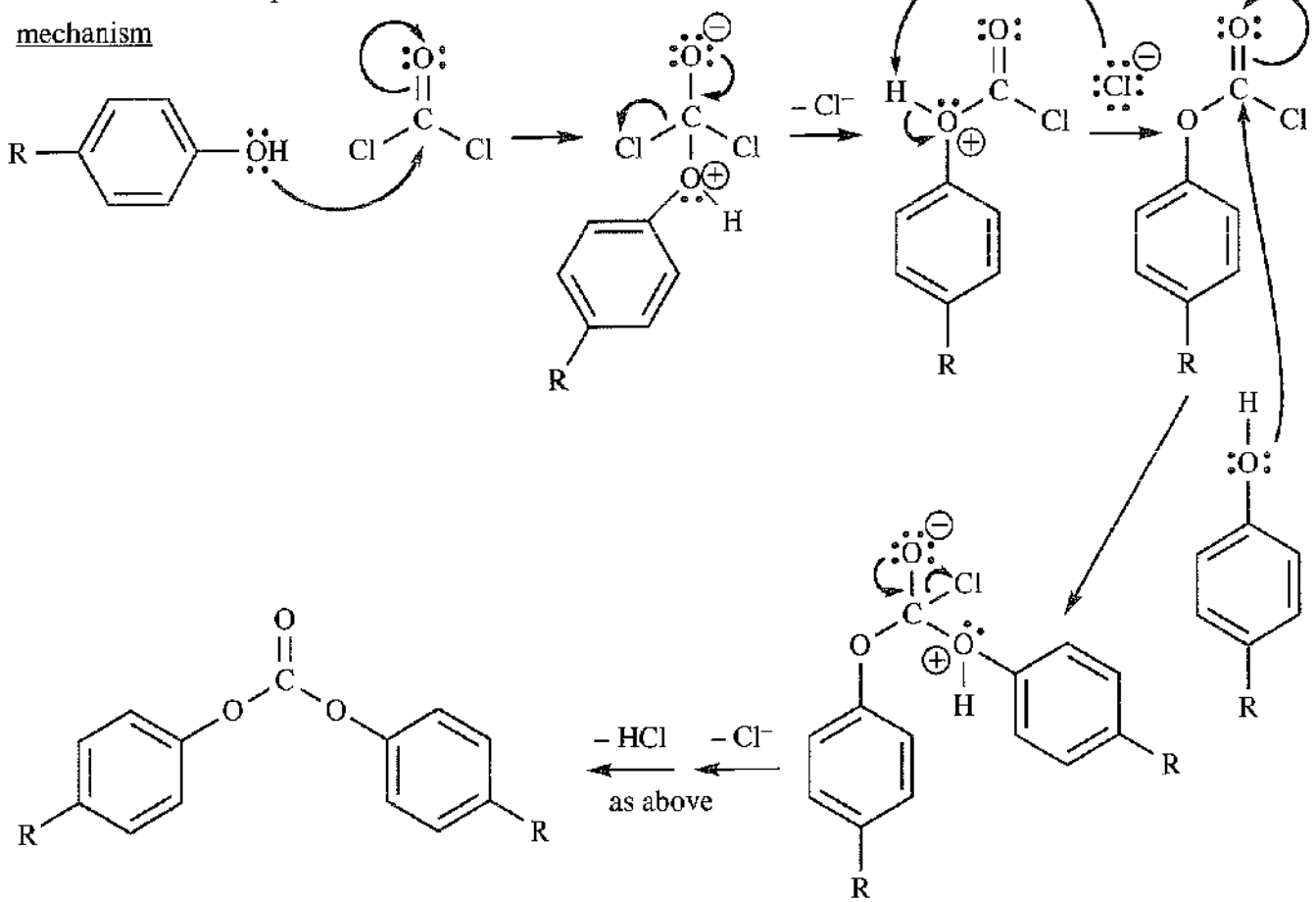
26-16 For simplicity in this problem, bisphenol A will be abbreviated as a substituted phenol.

(a)



bisphenol A

<u>mechanism</u>

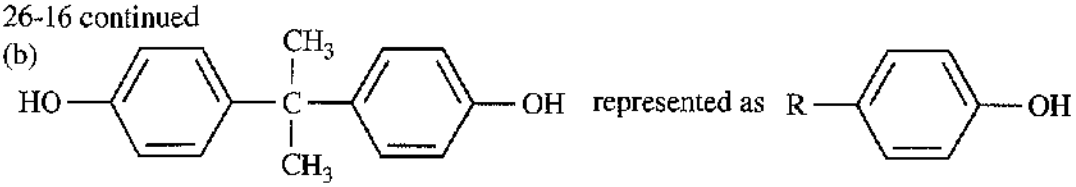




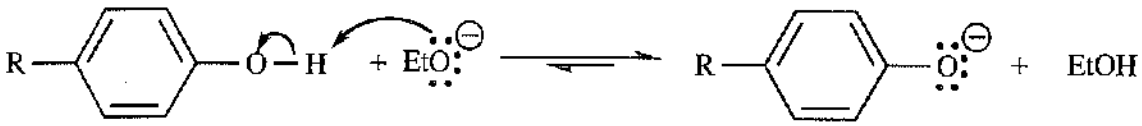

Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

26-16 continued

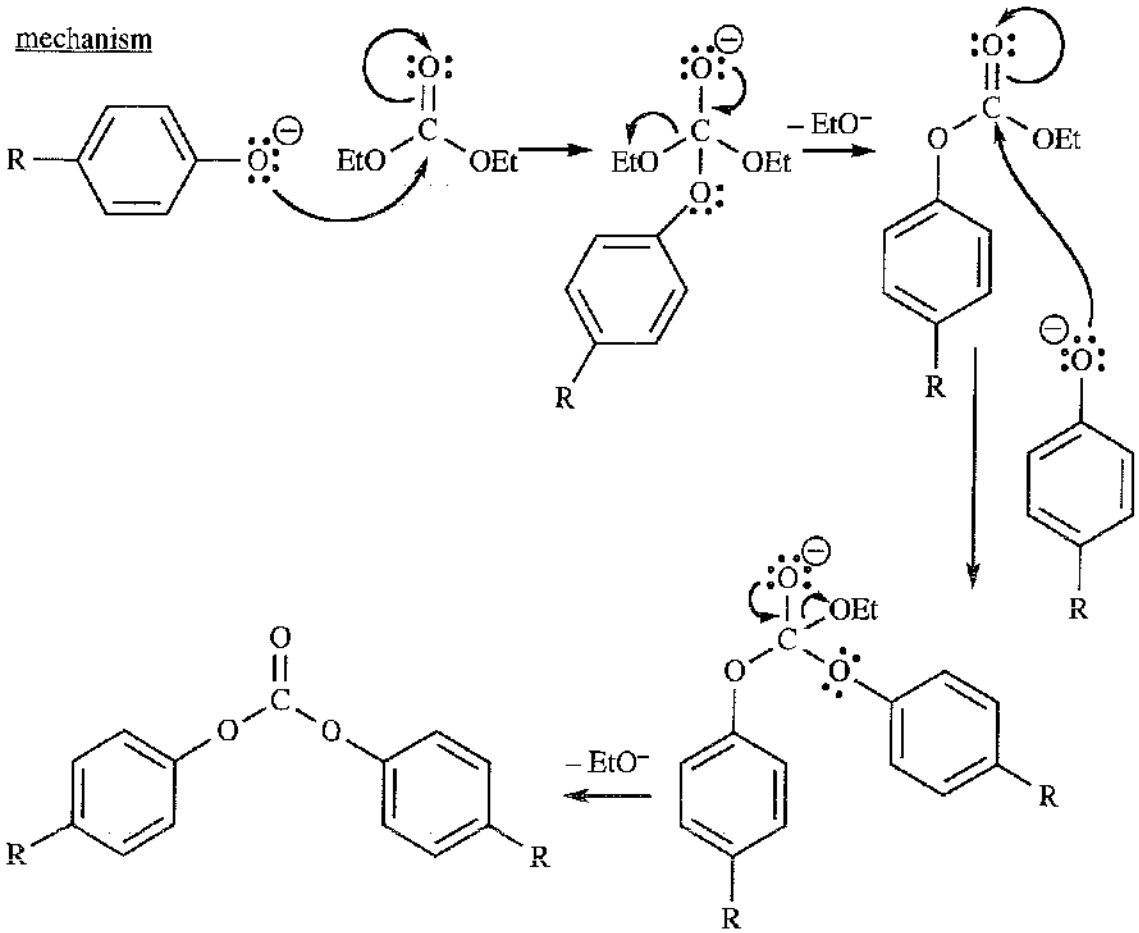
(b)




bisphenol A




mechanism

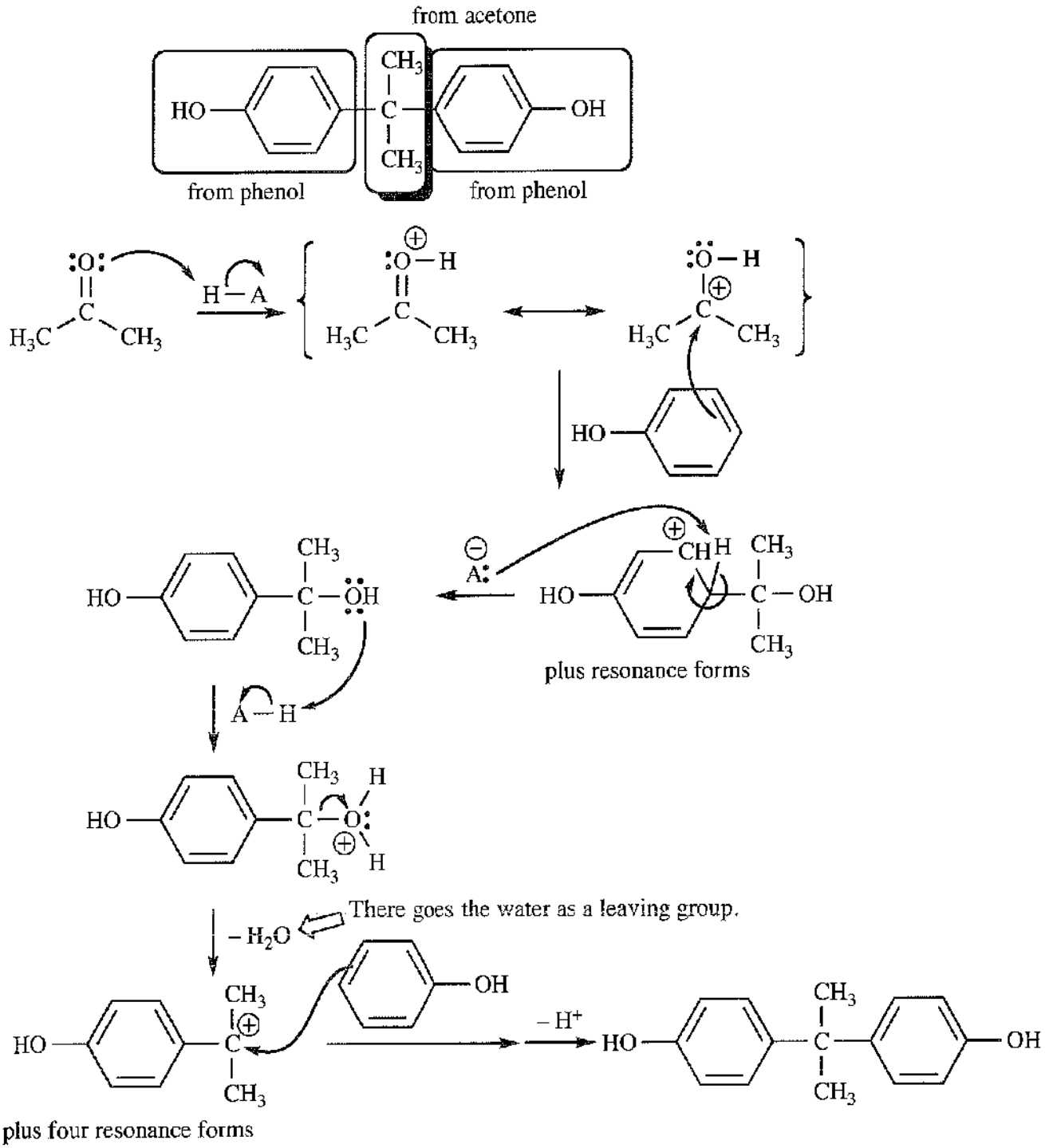



When ethoxide leaves from diethyl carbonate, it immediately deprotonates another phenol, generating ethanol as the small molecule produced in this condensation.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

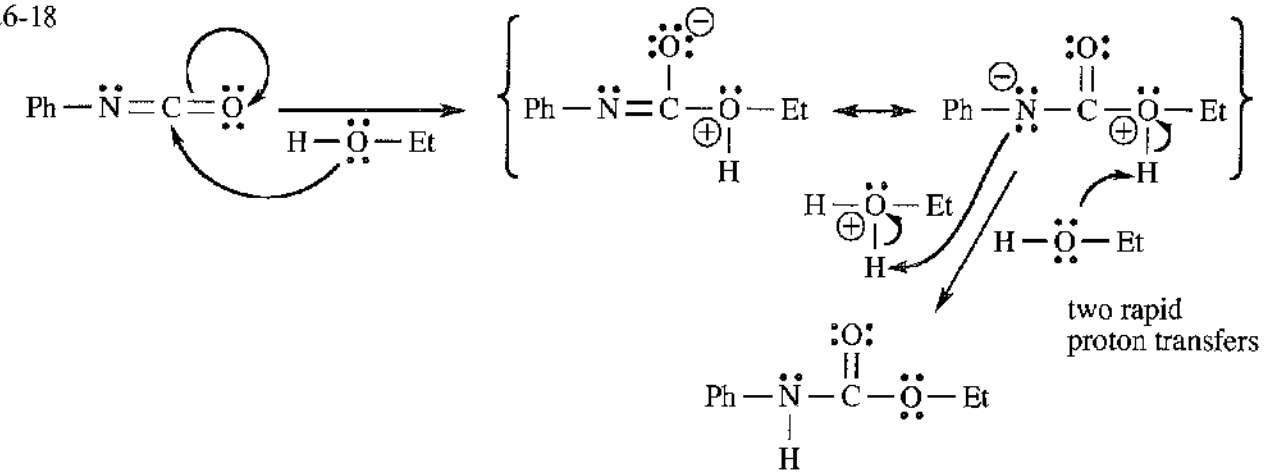
26-17 Bisphenol A is made by condensing two molecules of phenol with one molecule of acetone, with loss of a molecule of water. This is an electrophilic aromatic substitution (more specifically, a Friedel-Crafts alkylation), and would require an acid catalyst to generate the carbocation. While a Lewis acid could be used, the mechanism below shows a protic acid.





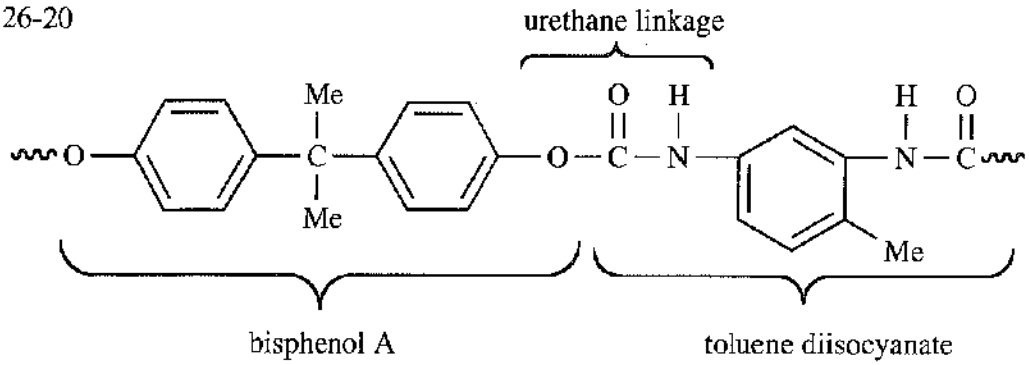
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

26-18



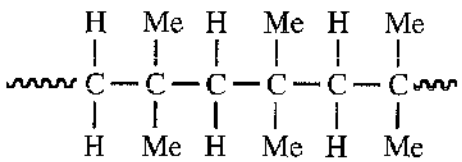

26-19 Glycerol is a trifunctional alcohol. It uses two of its OH groups in a growing chain. The third OH group cross-links with another chain. The more cross-linked a polymer, the more rigid it is.

26-20




26-21

(a)



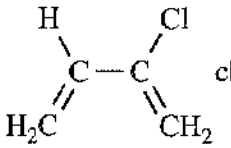
(b) Polyisobutylene is an addition polymer. No small molecule is lost, so this cannot be a condensation polymer.

(c) Either cationic polymerization or free-radical polymerization would be appropriate. The carbocation or free-radical intermediate would be 3° and therefore relatively stable. Anionic polymerization would be inappropriate as there is no electron-withdrawing group to stabilize the anion.

26-22

(a) Polychloroprene (Neoprene®) is an addition polymer.

(b) Polychloroprene comes from the diene, chloroprene, just as natural rubber comes from isoprene:



chloroprene

26-23

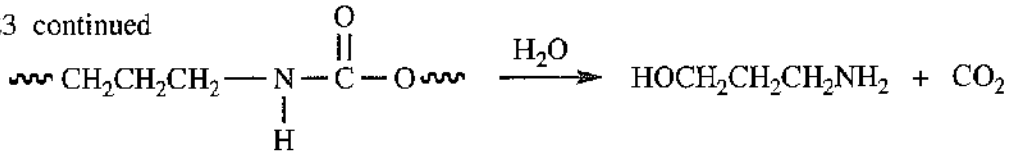
(a) It is a polyurethane.

(b) As with all polyurethanes, it is a condensation polymer.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

26-23 continued

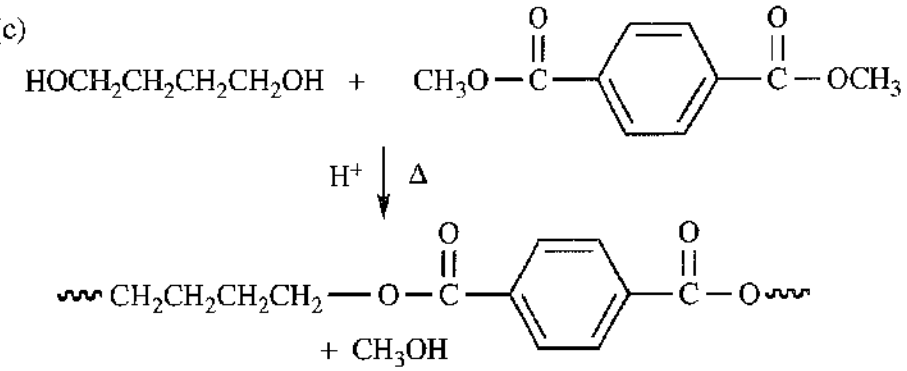
(c) 

26-24

(a) It is a polyester.

(b) As with all polyesters, it is a condensation polymer.

(c)

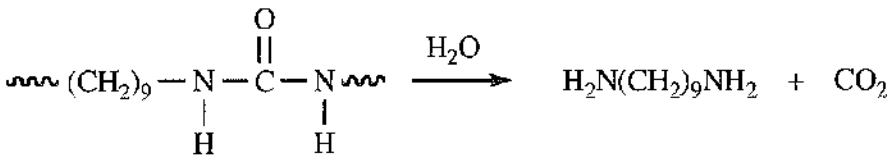


Using the dicarboxylic acid instead of the ester would produce water as the small neutral molecule lost in this condensation.

26-25

(a) Urylon® is a polyurea.

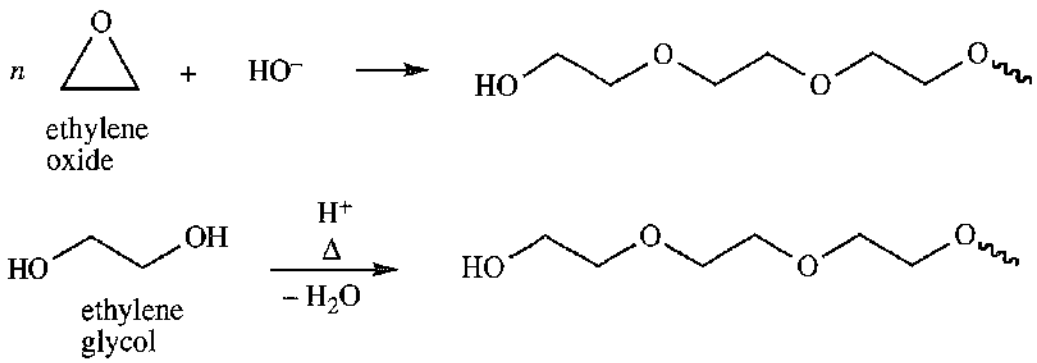
(b) A polyurea is a condensation polymer.

(c) 

26-26

(a) Polyethylene glycol, abbreviated PEG, is a polyether.

(b) PEG is usually made from ethylene oxide (first reaction shown). In theory, PEG could also be made by intermolecular dehydration of ethylene glycol (second reaction shown), but the yields are low and the chains are short.



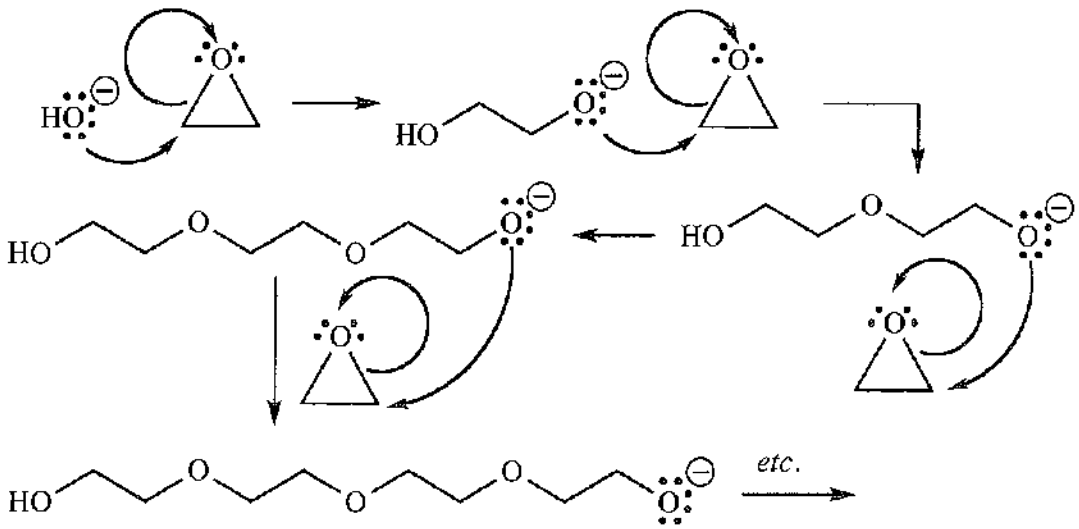
(c) Basic catalysts are most likely as they open the epoxide to generate a new nucleophile. Acid catalysts are possible but they risk dehydration and ether cleavage.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

26-26 continued

(d) Mechanism of ethylene oxide polymerization (showing hydroxide as the base):

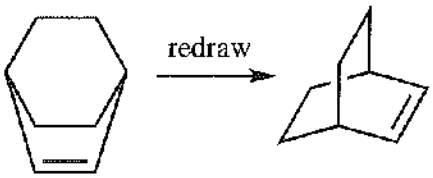



26-27

The key to determining the starting monomer for a ring-opening metathesis polymer (ROMP) is to "reconnect" the two carbons of the repeating unit. This process is similar to determining the starting material in ozonolysis problem, where the two new C=O were reconnected as an alkene.

(a) 4 C in repeating unit ⇨

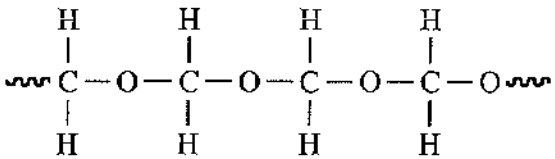
(a) cyclohexane plus 2 C in repeating unit ⇨




bicyclo[2.2.2]octene

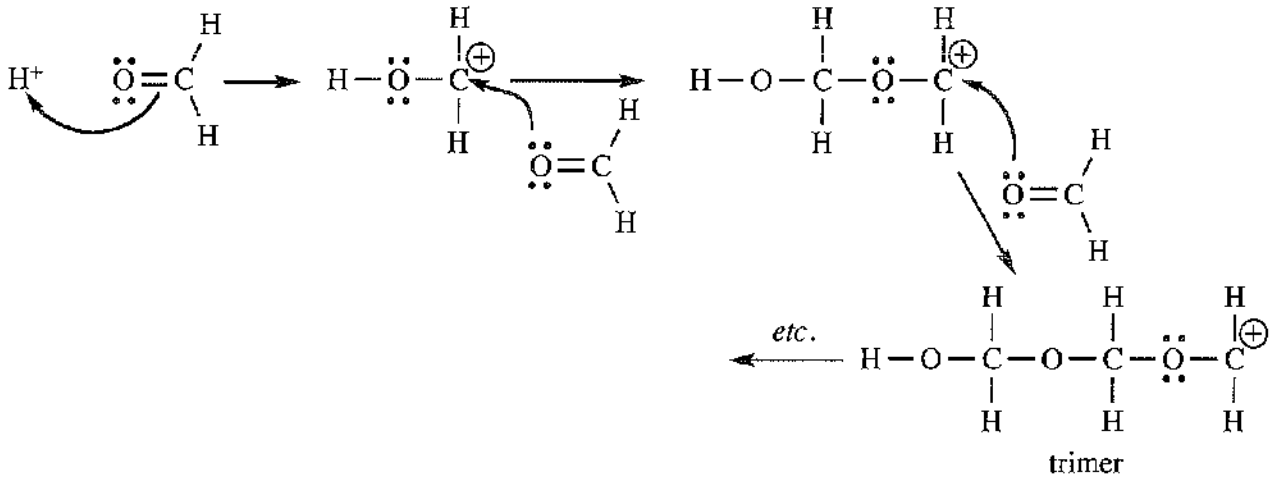
26-28

(a)



Delrin® (polyformaldehyde)

(b) All of these intermediates are resonance-stabilized.




(c) Delrin® is an addition polymer; instead of adding across the double bond of an alkene, addition occurs across the double bond of a carbonyl group.

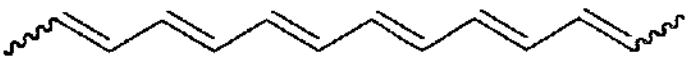


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

26-29

(a) *cis*

*trans*

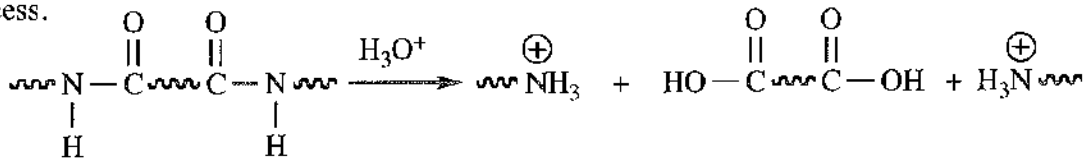


(b) Each structure has a fully conjugated chain. It is reasonable to expect electrons to be able to be transferred through the π system, just as resonance effects can work over long distances through conjugated systems.

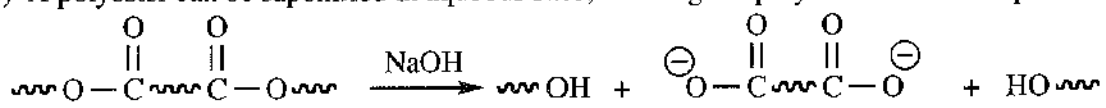
(c) It is not surprising that the conductivity is directional. Electrons must flow along the π system of the chain, so if the chains were aligned, conductivity would be greater in the direction parallel to the polymer chains. (It is possible, though less likely, that electrons could pass from the π system of one chain to the π system of another, that is, perpendicular to the direction of the chain; we would expect reduced conductivity in that direction.)

26-30

(a) A Nylon is a polyamide. Amides can be hydrolyzed in aqueous acid, cleaving the polymer chain in the process.

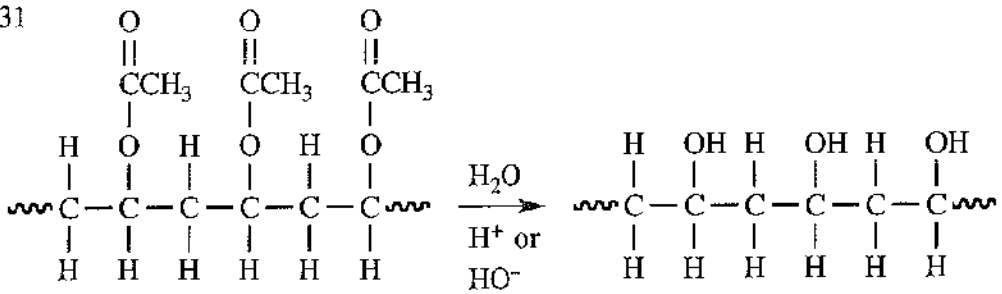


(b) A polyester can be saponified in aqueous base, cleaving the polymer chain in the process.



26-31

(a)

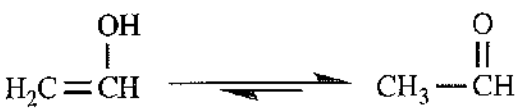


poly(vinyl acetate) poly(vinyl alcohol)

(b) A polyester is a condensation polymer in which monomer units are linked through ester groups as part of the polymer chain. Poly(vinyl acetate) is really a substituted polyethylene, an **addition** polymer, with only carbons in the chain; the ester groups are in the side chains, not in the polymer backbone.

(c) Hydrolysis of the esters in poly(vinyl acetate) does not affect the chain because the ester groups do not occur in the chain as they do in Dacron®.

(d) Vinyl alcohol cannot be polymerized because it is unstable, tautomerizing to acetaldehyde.

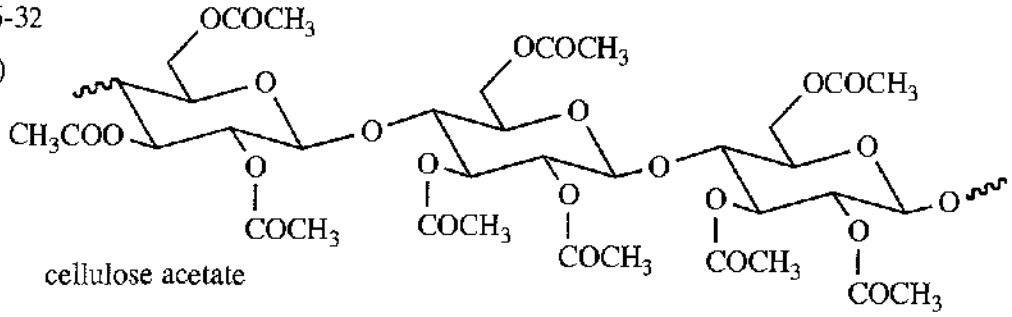




Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

26-32

(a)



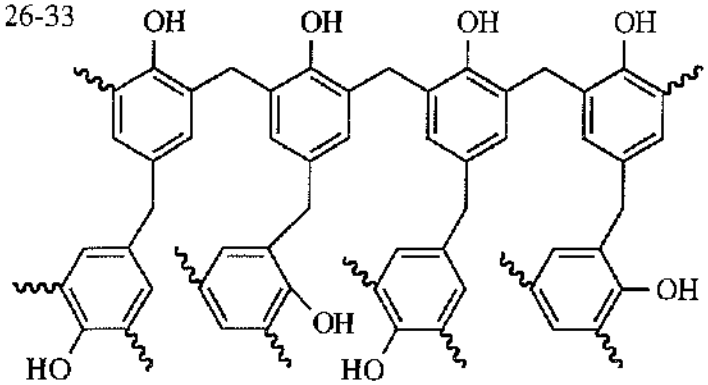

cellulose acetate

(b) Cellulose has three OH groups per glucose monomer, which form hydrogen bonds with other polar groups. Transforming these OH groups into acetates makes the polymer much less polar and therefore more soluble in organic solvents.

(c) The acetone dissolved the cellulose acetate in the fibers. As the acetone evaporated, the cellulose acetate remained but no longer had the fibrous, woven structure of cloth. It recrystallized as white fluff.

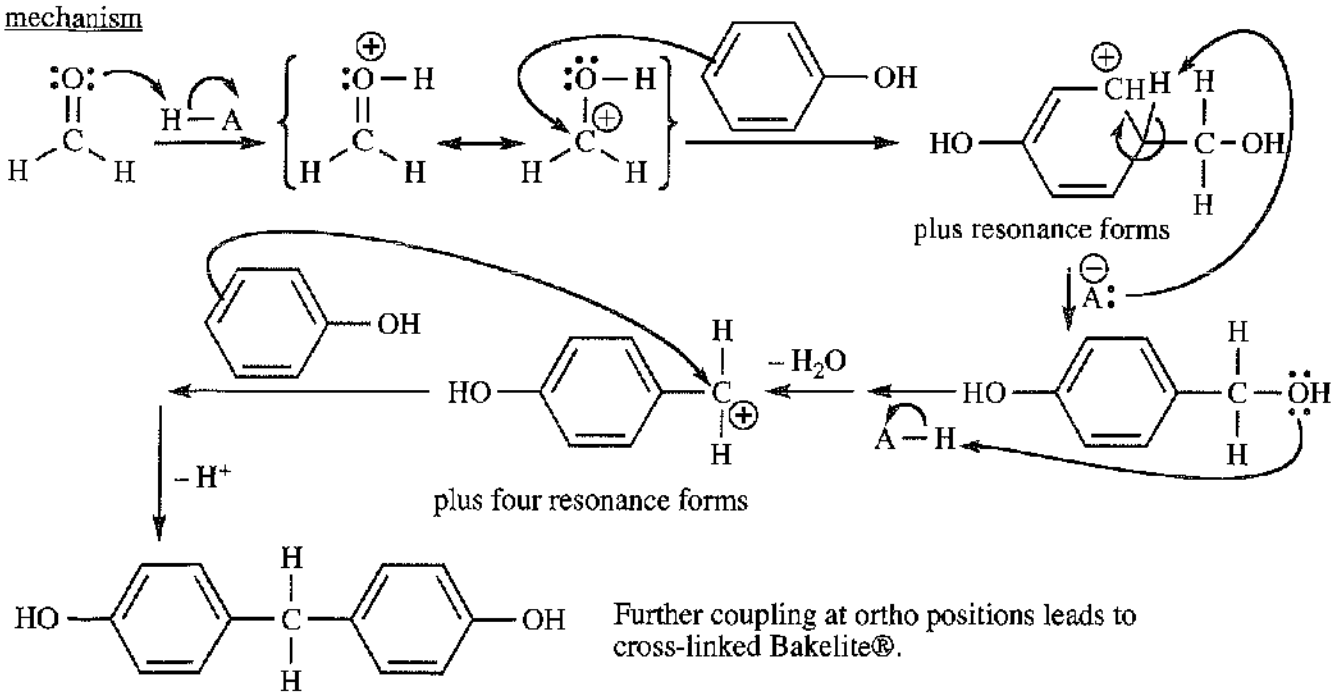
(d) Any article of clothing made from synthetic fibers is susceptible to the ravages of organic solvents. The structure of the shoe may disintegrate, and the solvent may penetrate more quickly.

26-33




Bakelite® is highly cross-linked through the ortho and para positions of phenol; each phenol can form a chain at two ring positions, then form a branch at the third position.

mechanism

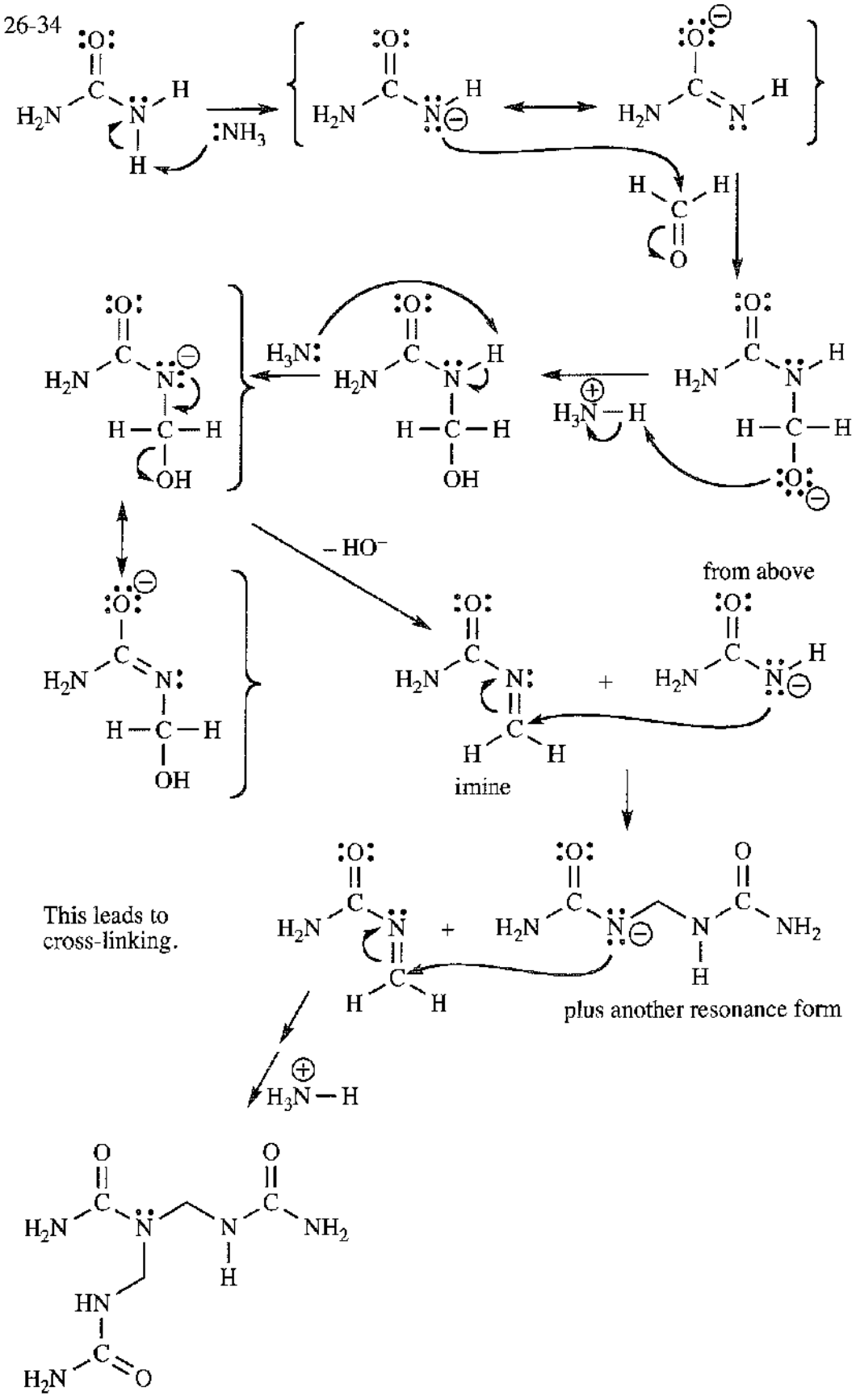



Further coupling at ortho positions leads to cross-linked Bakelite®.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

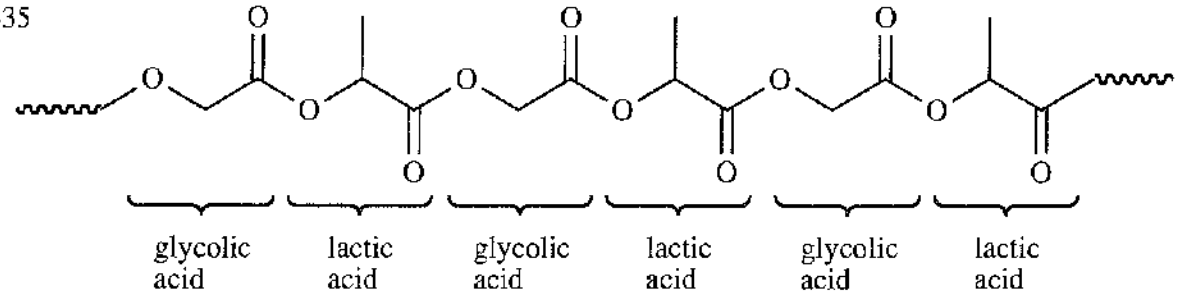
26-34



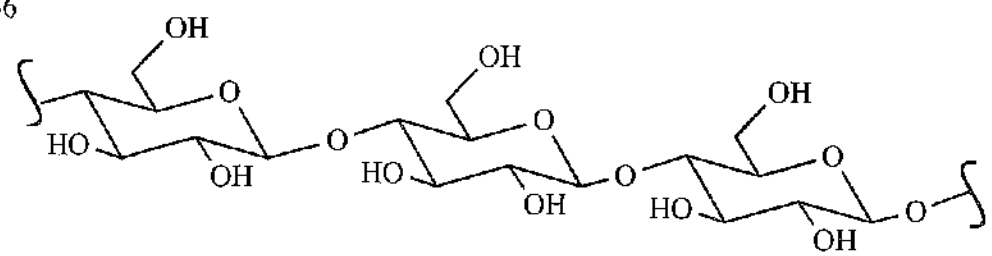



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

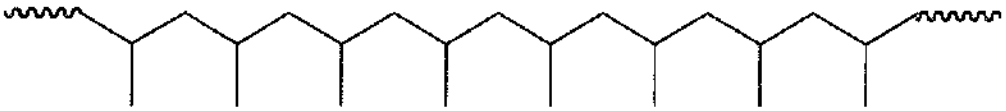
26-35




26-36



cellulose = cotton

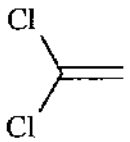


polypropylene

As we have seen repeatedly through this presentation of organic chemistry, physical and chemical behavior depend on *structure*. The structure of cotton, i.e., cellulose, has multiple oxygen atoms that form hydrogen bonds with water. When cotton gets wet, it holds onto the water tightly, as you have seen if you have put cotton clothes in a clothes dryer—it takes a long time to dry. Polypropylene is a hydrocarbon with no hydrogen-bonding groups; the fiber feels dry because it cannot hold the water the way cotton can. Athletic garments are increasingly using polypropylene because they allow evaporation and cooling during periods of exertion; cotton is just the opposite.

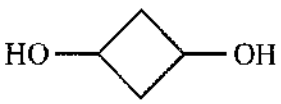
26-37

(a) This addition polymer is called polyvinylidene chloride, trade name Saran®. It could be made by any of the three mechanism types: radical, cationic, or anionic.

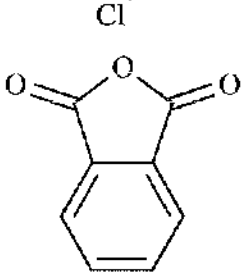


monomer

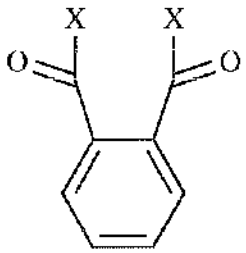
(b) This polyester is a condensation polymer of two monomers, a diol and a derivative of phthalic acid, either the anhydride, an ester, the acid chloride, or the acid itself. Heating the monomers will make the polymer; no catalyst is required if done at high temperature.



monomer

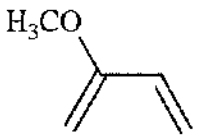


one of these is the other monomer



X = OH or Cl or OR

(c) When the substituent is on every fourth carbon, and one double bond in the chain in every 4-carbon unit, the polymer must come from addition across a diene, probably under cationic conditions because the methoxy group stabilizes cationic intermediates by resonance.



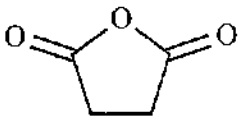
monomer



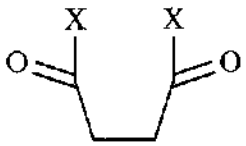
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

26-37 continued

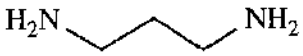
(d) This polyamide (Nylon) is a condensation polymer made from two monomers, a diamine and a derivative of succinic acid, either the anhydride, an ester, the acid chloride, or the acid itself. Heating the monomers will make the polymer; no catalyst is required if done at high temperature.



One of these is the other monomer.



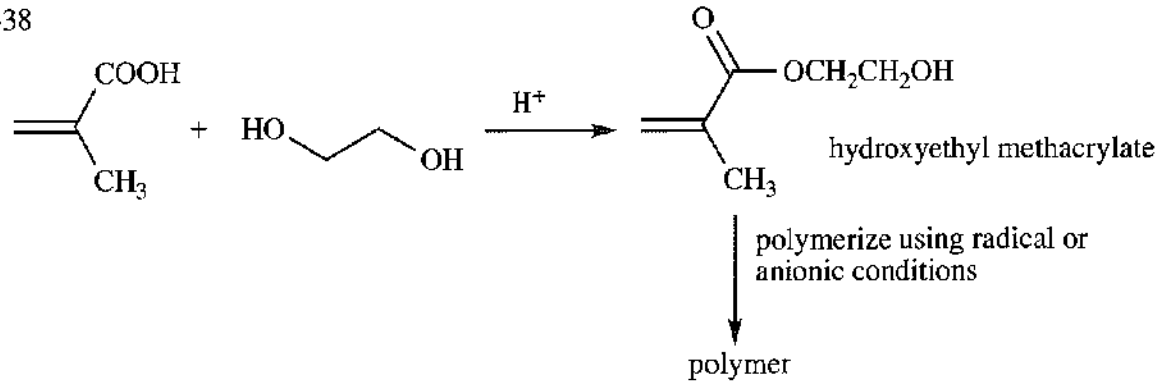
X = OH or Cl or OR



monomer

26-38

(a)




(b) This polymer has a few properties that make it useful as the material in soft, extended-wear contact lenses. First, carboxylic acids usually are crystalline solids with high melting points, but esters and alcohols are low melting, often liquids, so the polymer with this ester is softer than the carboxylic acid or even the methyl ester. (The methyl ester, polymethyl methacrylate or Plexiglas, was the first material used in the original hard contact lenses.) Second, the ability of the free OH to form hydrogen bonds with water makes the contact lens more fluid and less irritating to the cornea. Third, a hidden advantage but very important for ocular health: the fluidity of the contact lens also permits oxygen to go through the lens. Because the cornea does not have a large blood flow, it needs to absorb oxygen from the air to maintain its health, and this enhanced gas permeability permits the contact lens to be worn for days at a time without compromising the health of the cornea. Thanks, polymers!

Note to the student: BON VOYAGE!
I hope you have enjoyed your travels through organic chemistry.
Jan William Simek



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

Students: Use this last page to muse on what a great experience you have had in organic chemistry, unlocking the molecular secrets of the natural world.


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

# Appendix 1—Summary of IUPAC Nomenclature of Organic Compounds

## Introduction

The purpose of the IUPAC system of nomenclature is to establish an international standard of naming compounds to facilitate communication. The goal of the system is to give each structure a unique and unambiguous name, and to correlate each name with a unique and unambiguous structure.

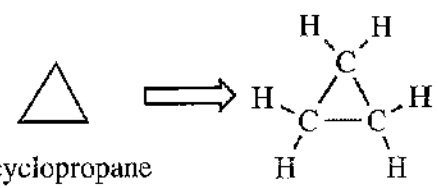
## I. Fundamental Principle

IUPAC nomenclature is based on naming a molecule's longest chain of carbons connected by single bonds, whether in a continuous chain or in a ring. All deviations, either multiple bonds or atoms other than carbon and hydrogen, are indicated by prefixes or suffixes according to a specific set of priorities.

## II. Alkanes and Cycloalkanes (also called "aliphatic" compounds)

Alkanes are the family of saturated hydrocarbons, that is, molecules containing carbon and hydrogen connected by single bonds only. These molecules can be in continuous chains (called linear or acyclic), or in rings (called cyclic or alicyclic). The names of alkanes and cycloalkanes are the root names of organic compounds. Beginning with the five-carbon alkane, the number of carbons in the chain is indicated by the Greek or Latin prefix. Rings are designated by the prefix "cyclo". (In the geometrical symbols for rings, each apex represents a carbon with the number of hydrogens required to fill its valence.)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| $C_1$ | $CH_4$ | methane |
| $C_2$ | $CH_3CH_3$ | ethane |
| $C_3$ | $CH_3CH_2CH_3$ | propane |
| $C_4$ | $CH_3[CH_2]_2CH_3$ | butane |
| $C_5$ | $CH_3[CH_2]_3CH_3$ | pentane |
| $C_6$ | $CH_3[CH_2]_4CH_3$ | hexane |
| $C_7$ | $CH_3[CH_2]_5CH_3$ | heptane |
| $C_8$ | $CH_3[CH_2]_6CH_3$ | octane |
| $C_9$ | $CH_3[CH_2]_7CH_3$ | nonane |
| $C_{10}$ | $CH_3[CH_2]_8CH_3$ | decane |
| $C_{11}$ | $CH_3[CH_2]_9CH_3$ | undecane |
| $C_{12}$ | $CH_3[CH_2]_{10}CH_3$ | dodecane |
| $C_{13}$ | $CH_3[CH_2]_{11}CH_3$ | tridecane |
| $C_{14}$ | $CH_3[CH_2]_{12}CH_3$ | tetradecane |
| $C_{20}$ | $CH_3[CH_2]_{18}CH_3$ | icosane |
| $C_{21}$ | $CH_3[CH_2]_{19}CH_3$ | henicosane |
| $C_{22}$ | $CH_3[CH_2]_{20}CH_3$ | docosane |
| $C_{23}$ | $CH_3[CH_2]_{21}CH_3$ | tricosane |
| $C_{30}$ | $CH_3[CH_2]_{28}CH_3$ | triacontane |
| $C_{31}$ | $CH_3[CH_2]_{29}CH_3$ | hentriacontane |
| $C_{40}$ | $CH_3[CH_2]_{38}CH_3$ | tetracontane |
| $C_{50}$ | $CH_3[CH_2]_{48}CH_3$ | pentacontane |

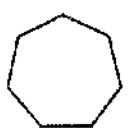



cyclopropane

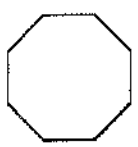
cyclobutane

cyclopentane

cyclohexane



cycloheptane



cyclooctane

> The IUPAC system of nomenclature is undergoing many changes, most notably in the placement of position numbers. The new system places the position number close to the functional group designation; however, you should be able to use and recognize names in either the old or the new style. Ask your instructor which system to use.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

## III. Nomenclature of Molecules Containing Substituents and Functional Groups

### A. Priorities of Substituents and Functional Groups

LISTED HERE FROM HIGHEST TO LOWEST PRIORITY, except that the substituents within Group C have equivalent priority.

**Group A—Functional Groups Named By Prefix Or Suffix**

| Functional Group | Structure | Prefix | Suffix |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Carboxylic Acid** | $R-\overset{\overset{\displaystyle O}{\|\|}}{C}-OH$ | carboxy- | -oic acid (-carboxylic acid) |
| **Aldehyde** | $R-\overset{\overset{\displaystyle O}{\|\|}}{C}-H$ | oxo- (formyl) | -al (carbaldehyde) |
| **Ketone** | $R-\overset{\overset{\displaystyle O}{\|\|}}{C}-R$ | oxo- | -one |
| **Alcohol** | $R-O-H$ | hydroxy- | -ol |
| **Amine** | $R-N\begin{matrix}/\\ \backslash\end{matrix}$ | amino- | -amine |

**Group B—Functional Groups Named By Suffix Only**

| Functional Group | Structure | Prefix | Suffix |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Alkene** | $\begin{matrix}\backslash & & / \\ & C=C & \\ / & & \backslash\end{matrix}$ | -------- | -ene |
| **Alkyne** | $-C\equiv C-$ | -------- | -yne |

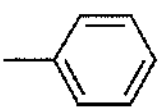
**Group C—Substituent Groups Named By Prefix Only**

| Substituent | Structure | Prefix | Suffix |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Alkyl** (see next page) | $R-$ | alkyl- | -------- |
| **Alkoxy** | $R-O-$ | alkoxy- | -------- |

(Alkoxy groups take the name of the alkyl group, like methyl or ethyl, drop the "yl", and add "oxy"; $CH_3O$ is methoxy; $CH_3CH_2O$ is ethoxy.)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Halogen** | $F-$ | fluoro- | -------- |
| | $Cl-$ | chloro- | -------- |
| | $Br-$ | bromo- | -------- |
| | $I-$ | iodo- | -------- |

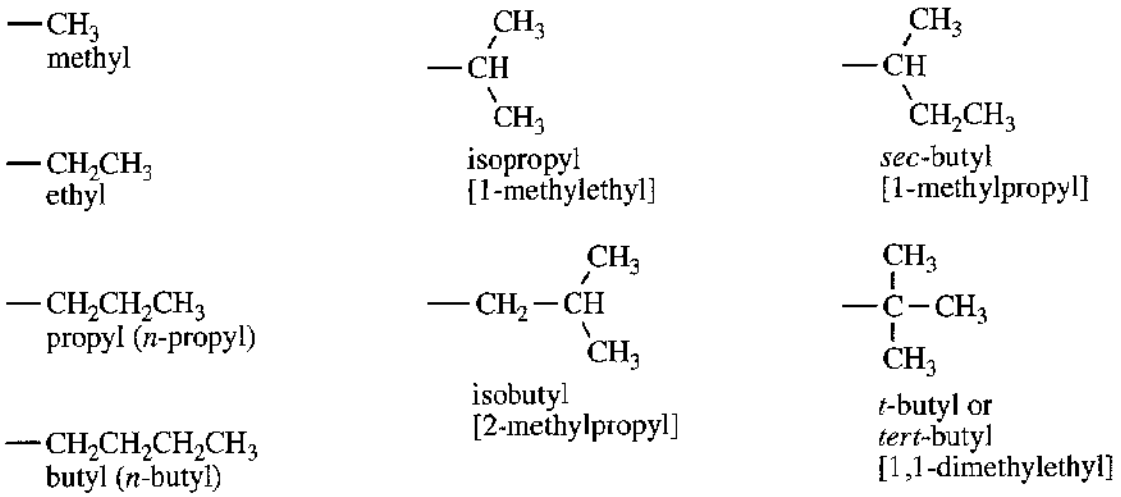
Miscellaneous substituents and their prefixes

| $-NO_2$ | $-CH=CH_2$ | $-CH_2CH=CH_2$ |  |
|---|---|---|---|
| nitro | vinyl | allyl | phenyl |



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

Common alkyl groups—replace "ane" ending of alkane name with "yl". Alternate names for complex substituents are given in brackets.




B. Naming Substituted Alkanes and Cycloalkanes—Group C Substituents Only

Organic compounds containing substituents from Group C are named following this sequence of steps, as indicated on the examples below:

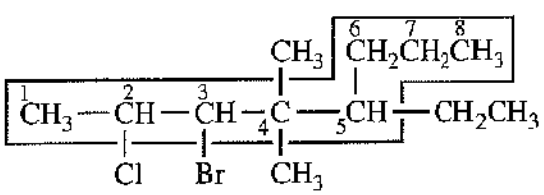
•Step 1. Find the longest continuous carbon chain. Determine the root name for this parent chain. In cyclic compounds, the ring is usually considered the parent chain, unless it is attached to a longer chain of carbons; indicate a ring with the prefix "cyclo" before the root name. (When there are two longest chains of equal length, use the chain with the greater number of substituents.)

•Step 2. Number the chain in the direction such that the position number of the first substituent is the smaller number. If the first substituents have the same number, then number so that the second substituent has the smaller number, *etc.*

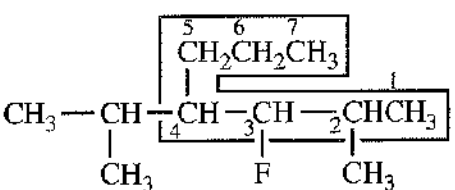
•Step 3. Determine the name and position number of each substituent. (A substituent on a nitrogen is designated with an "*N*" instead of a number; see Section **III**.D.1. below.)

•Step 4. Indicate the number of identical groups by the prefixes di, tri, tetra, *etc.*

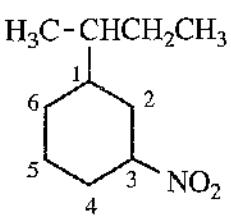
•Step 5. Place the position numbers and names of the substituent groups, in alphabetical order, before the root name. In alphabetizing, ignore prefixes like *sec-*, *tert-*, di, tri, *etc.*, but include iso and cyclo. Always include a position number for each substituent, regardless of redundancies. In case of ties, where numbering could begin with either of two carbons, begin with the carbon closer to the one with more substituents, or else the carbon with the substituent whose name is earlier in the alphabet.



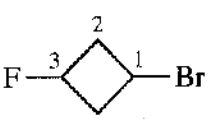
3-bromo-2-chloro-5-ethyl-4,4-dimethyloctane



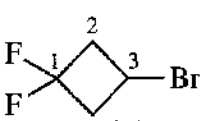
3-fluoro-4-isopropyl-2-methylheptane



1-*sec*-butyl-3-nitrocyclohexane (Numbering is determined by the alphabetical order of substituents, "b" before "n".)



1-bromo-3-fluorocyclobutane



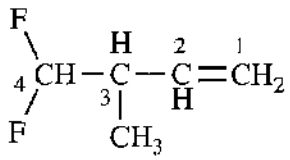
3-bromo-1,1-difluorocyclobutane



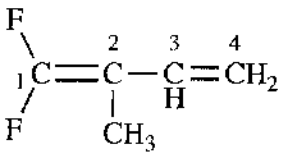
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

C. Naming Molecules Containing Functional Groups from Group B—Suffix Only

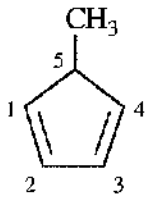
1. Alkenes—Follow the same steps as for alkanes, except:
a. Number the chain of carbons *that includes the C=C* so that the C=C has the lower position number, since it has a higher priority than any substituents;
b. Change "ane" to "ene" and assign a position number to the first carbon of the C=C; place the position number just before the name of functional group(s);
c. Designate geometrical isomers with a *cis,trans* or *E,Z* prefix.



4,4-difluoro-3-methylbut-1-ene

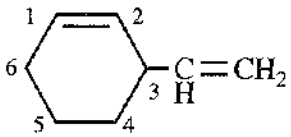


1,1-difluoro-2-methyl-buta-1,3-diene



5-methylcyclopenta-1,3-diene

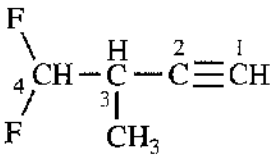
Special case: When the chain cannot include an alkene, a substituent name is used. See Section V.A.2.a.



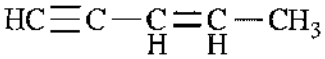
3-vinylcyclohex-1-ene

***Numbering must be on EITHER a ring OR a chain, but not both.***

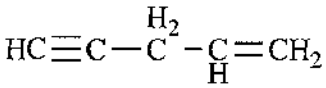
2. Alkynes—Follow the same steps as for alkanes, except:
a. Number the chain of carbons *that includes the C≡C* so that the alkyne has the lower position number;
b. Change "ane" to "yne" and assign a position number to the first carbon of the C≡C; place the position number just before the name of functional group(s).
Note: The Group B functional groups (alkene and alkyne) are considered to have equal priority: in a molecule with both an ene and an yne, whichever is closer to the end of the chain determines the direction of numbering. In the case where each would have the same position number, the alkene takes the lower number. In the name, "ene" comes before "yne" because of alphabetization.



4,4-difluoro-3-methylbut-1-yne



pent-3-en-1-yne
("yne" closer to end of chain)



pent-1-en-4-yne
(The "ene" and "yne" have equal priority unless they have the same position number, when "ene" takes the lower number.)

(Notes: 1. An "e" is dropped if the letter following it is a vowel: "pent-3-en-1-yne" , not "pent-3-ene-1-yne".
2. An "a" is added if inclusion of di, tri, *etc.*, would put two consonants together: "buta-1,3-diene", not "but-1,3-diene".)

D. Naming Molecules Containing Functional Groups from Group A—Prefix or Suffix

In naming molecules containing one or more of the functional groups in Group A, the group of highest priority is indicated by suffix; the others are indicated by prefix, with priority equivalent to any other substituents. The table in Section III.A. defines the priorities; they are discussed on the following pages in order of increasing priority.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

Now that the functional groups and substituents from Groups A, B, and C have been described, a modified set of steps for naming organic compounds can be applied to all simple structures:

•Step 1. Find the highest priority functional group. Determine and name the longest continuous carbon chain that includes this group.

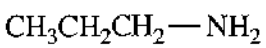
•Step 2. Number the chain so that the highest priority functional group is assigned the lower number. (The number "1" is often omitted when there is no confusion about where the group must be. Aldehydes and carboxylic acids must be at the first carbon of a chain, so a "1" is rarely used with those functional groups.)

•Step 3. If the carbon chain includes multiple bonds (Group B), replace "ane" with "ene" for an alkene or "yne" for an alkyne. Designate the position of the multiple bond with the number of the first carbon of the multiple bond.

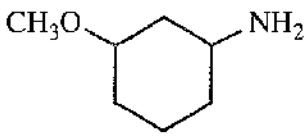
•Step 4. If the molecule includes Group A functional groups, replace the last "e" with the suffix of the highest priority functional group, and include its position number just before the name of the highest priority functional group.

•Step 5. Indicate all Group C substituents, and Group A functional groups of lower priority, with a prefix. Place the prefixes, with appropriate position numbers, in alphabetical order before the root name.

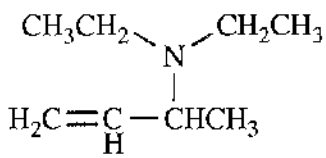
1. Amines: prefix: amino-; suffix: -amine—substituents on nitrogen denoted by "*N*"



propan-1-amine

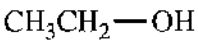


3-methoxycyclohexan-1-amine
("1" is optional in this case.)

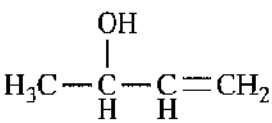


*N,N*-diethylbut-3-en-2-amine

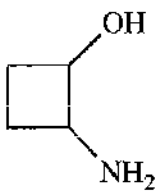
2. Alcohols: prefix: hydroxy-; suffix: -ol



ethanol

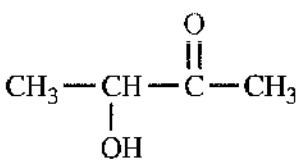


but-3-en-2-ol

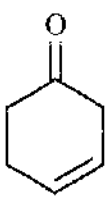


2-aminocyclobutan-1-ol
("1" is optional in this case.)

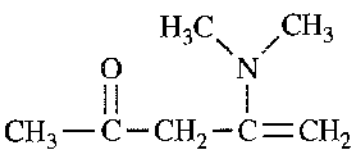
3. Ketones: prefix: oxo-; suffix: -one (pronounced "own")



3-hydroxybutan-2-one



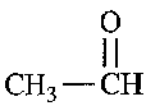
cyclohex-3-en-1-one
("1" is optional in this case.)



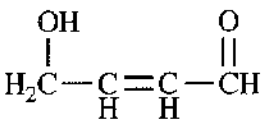
4-(*N,N*-dimethylamino)pent-4-en-2-one

4. Aldehydes: prefix: oxo-, or formyl- (O=CH-); suffix: -al (abbreviation: —CHO)
An aldehyde can only be on carbon 1, so the "1" is generally omitted from the name.

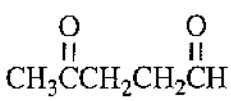
methanal;
formaldehyde



ethanal;
acetaldehyde



4-hydroxybut-2-enal

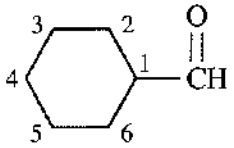


4-oxopentanal



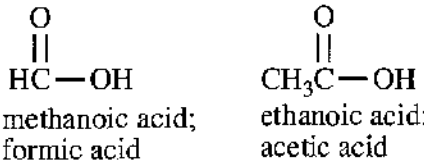
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

Special case: When the chain cannot include the carbon of the aldehyde, the suffix "carbaldehyde" is used:



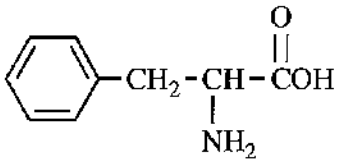
cyclohexanecarbaldehyde

5. Carboxylic Acids: prefix: carboxy-; suffix: -oic acid (abbreviation: —COOH)
A carboxylic acid can only be on carbon 1, so the "1" is generally omitted from the name.
(Note: Chemists traditionally use, and IUPAC accepts, the names "formic acid" and "acetic acid" in place of "methanoic acid" and "ethanoic acid".)

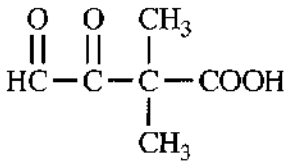


methanoic acid; formic acid

ethanoic acid; acetic acid

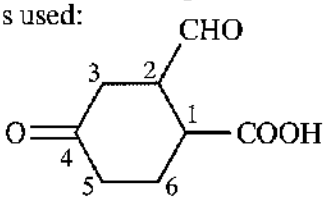


2-amino-3-phenylpropanoic acid



2,2-dimethyl-3,4-dioxobutanoic acid

Special case: When the chain numbering cannot include the carbon of the carboxylic acid, the suffix "carboxylic acid" is used:

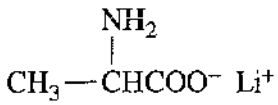


2-formyl-4-oxocyclohexanecarboxylic acid ("Formyl" is used to indicate an aldehyde as a substituent when its carbon cannot be in the chain numbering.)

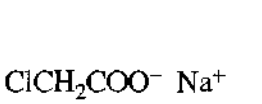
E. Naming Carboxylic Acid Derivatives
The six common groups derived from carboxylic acids are, in decreasing priority after carboxylic acids: salts, anhydrides, esters, acyl halides, amides, and nitriles.

1. Salts of Carboxylic Acids
Salts are named with cation first, followed by the anion name of the carboxylic acid, where "**ic acid**" is replaced by "**ate**" :

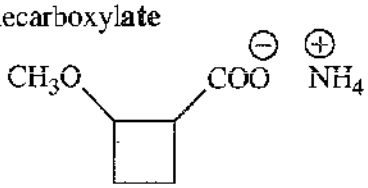
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| acet**ic acid** | becomes | acet**ate** |
| butan**oic acid** | becomes | butan**oate** |
| cyclohexanecarboxyl**ic acid** | becomes | cyclohexanecarboxyl**ate** |



lithium 2-aminopropanoate

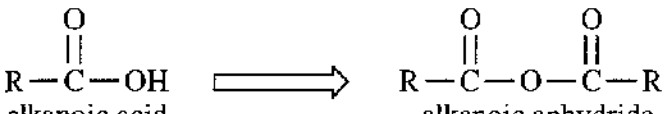


sodium chloroacetate

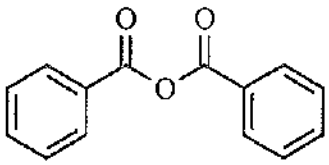


ammonium 2-methoxy-cyclobutanecarboxylate

2. Anhydrides: "oic acid" is replaced by "oic anhydride"



alkanoic acid → alkanoic anhydride



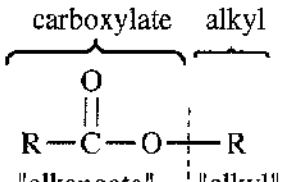
benzoic anhydride



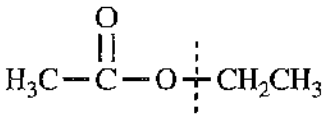
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

3. Esters

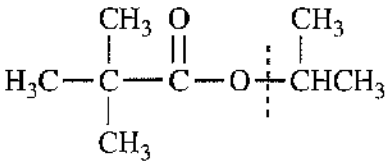
Esters are named as "organic salts", that is, the alkyl name comes first, followed by the name of the carboxylate anion. (common abbreviation: —COOR)



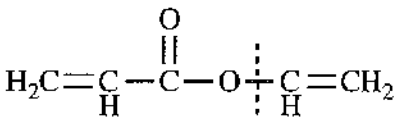

"alkyl alkanoate"



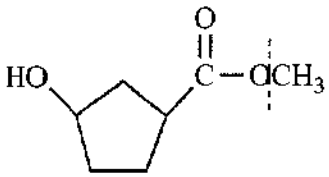
ethyl acetate



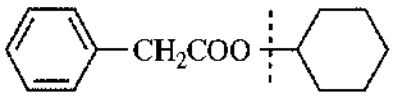
isopropyl 2,2-dimethylpropanoate



vinyl prop-2-enoate

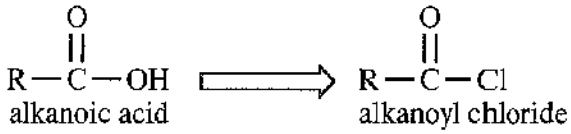


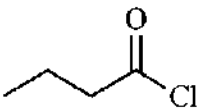
methyl 3-hydroxycyclo-pentanecarboxylate



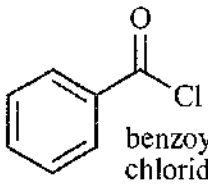
cyclohexyl 2-phenylacetate

4. Acyl Halides: "oic acid" is replaced by "oyl halide"



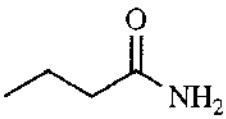



butanoyl chloride

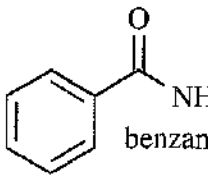


benzoyl chloride

5. Amides: "oic acid" is replaced by "amide"



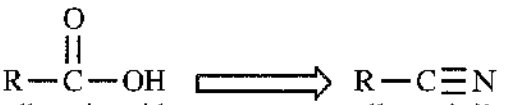
butanamide



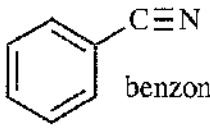
benzamide

Amides are notable for their role in biochemistry, i.e., the special amide bond between two amino acids is called a peptide bond.

6. Nitriles: "oic acid" is replaced by "enitrile"



butanenitrile



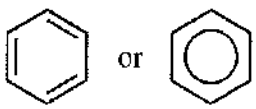
benzonitrile

(common spelling differs from IUPAC)

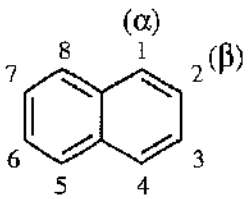
## IV. Nomenclature of Aromatic Compounds

"Aromatic" compounds are those derived from benzene and similar ring systems. As with aliphatic nomenclature described above, the process is: determining the root name of the parent ring; determining priority, name, and position number of substituents; and assembling the name in alphabetical order. *Functional group priorities are the same in aliphatic and aromatic nomenclature.* See p. 676 for the list of priorities.

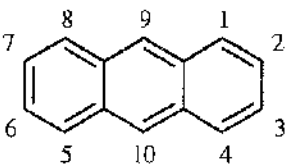
### A. Common Parent Ring Systems




benzene




naphthalene



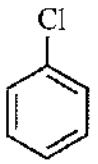

anthracene



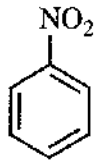
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

B. Monosubstituted Benzenes

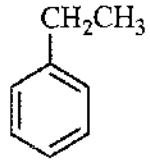
1. Most substituents keep their designation, followed by the word "benzene":




chlorobenzene

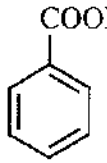



nitrobenzene

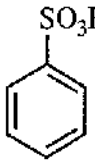



ethylbenzene

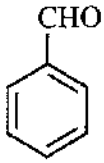
2. Some common substituents change the root name of the ring. IUPAC accepts these as root names, listed here in decreasing priority (same as Group A, p. 676):



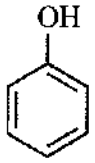

benzoic acid



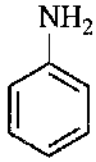

benzene-sulfonic acid



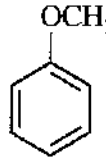

benzaldehyde



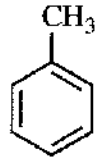

phenol




aniline



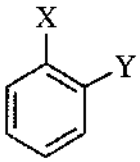

anisole

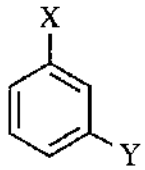



toluene

C. Disubstituted Benzenes

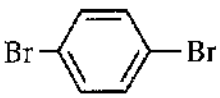
1. Designation of substitution—only three possibilities:



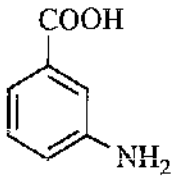



| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| common: | *ortho-* *(o-)* | *meta-* *(m-)* | *para-* *(p-)* |
| IUPAC: | 1,2- | 1,3- | 1,4- |

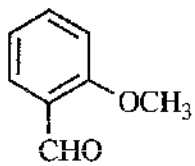
2. Naming disubstituted benzenes—Priorities from Group A, p. 676, determine root name and substituents.



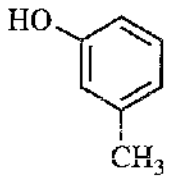

*p*-dibromobenzene
1,4-dibromobenzene




*m*-aminobenzoic acid
3-aminobenzoic acid

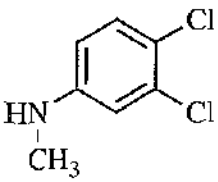



*o*-methoxybenzaldehyde
2-methoxybenzaldehyde

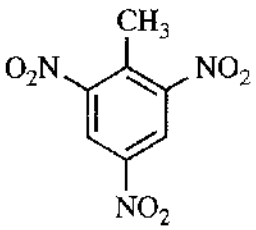



*m*-methylphenol
3-methylphenol

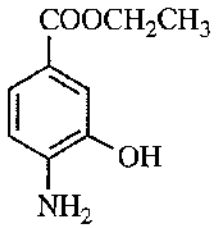
D. Polysubstituted Benzenes—must use numbers to indicate substituent position




3,4-dichloro-*N*-methylaniline




2,4,6-trinitrotoluene
(TNT)



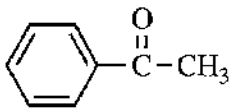

ethyl 4-amino-3-hydroxybenzoate



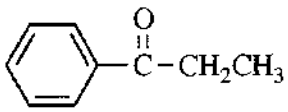
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

E. Aromatic Ketones

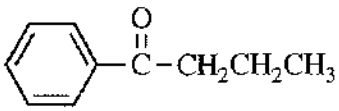
A special group of aromatic compounds are ketones where the carbonyl is attached to at least one benzene ring. Such compounds are named as "phenones"; the prefix depends on the size and nature of the group on the other side of the carbonyl. These are the common examples:



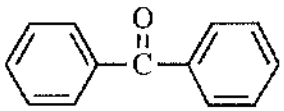
acetophenone



propiophenone



butyrophenone



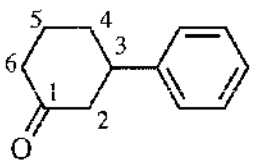
benzophenone

## V. Nomenclature of Bicyclic Compounds

"Bicyclic" compounds are those that contain two rings. There are four possible arrangements of two rings that depend on how many atoms are shared by the two rings. The first arrangement in which the rings do not share any atoms does not use any special nomenclature, but the other types require a method to designate how the rings are put together. Once the ring system is named, then functional groups and substituents follow the standard rules described above.

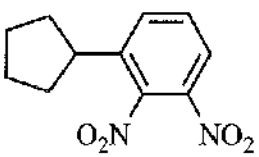
Type 1. Two rings with no common atoms

These follow the standard rules of choosing one parent ring system and describing the other ring as a substituent.



Ketone is the highest priority functional group, phenyl is substituent.

⟹ 3-phenylcyclohexan-1-one ("1" could be omitted here.)

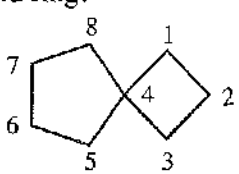


Benzene is the parent ring system as it is larger than cyclopentane and it has three substituents.

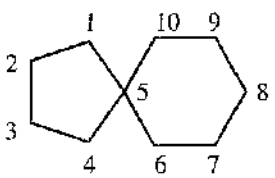
⟹ 1-cyclopentyl-2,3-dinitrobenzene

Type 2. Two rings with one common atom—spiro ring system

The ring system in spiro compounds is indicated by the word "spiro" (instead of "cyclo"), followed by brackets indicating how many atoms are contained in each path around the rings, ending with the alkane name describing how many carbons are in the ring systems including the spiro carbon. (If any atoms are not carbons, see section VI.) Numbering follows the smaller path first, passing through the spiro carbon and around the second ring.



spiro[3.4]octane

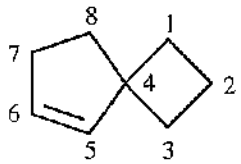


spiro[4.5]decane

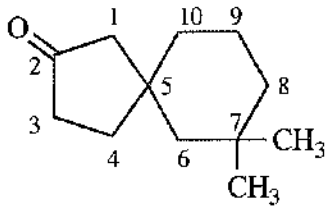


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

Substituents and functional groups are indicated in the usual ways. Spiro ring systems are always numbered smaller before larger, and numbered in such a way as to give the highest priority functional group the lower position number.



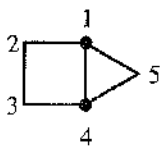

spiro[3.4]oct-5-ene



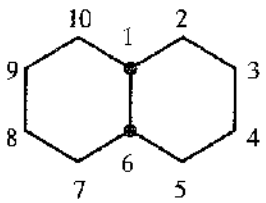

7,7-dimethylspiro[4.5]decan-2-one

Type 3. Two rings with two common atoms—fused ring system

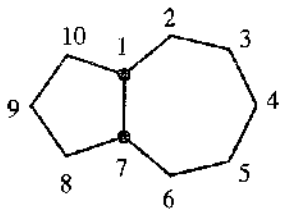
Two rings that share two common atoms are called fused rings. This ring system and the next type called bridged rings share the same designation of ring system. Each of the two common atoms is called a bridgehead atom, and there are three paths between the two bridgehead atoms. In contrast with naming the spiro rings, the *longer* path is counted first, then the shorter, then the shortest. In fused rings, the shortest path is always a zero, meaning zero atoms between the two bridgehead atoms. Numbering starts at a bridgehead, continues around the largest ring, through the other bridgehead and around the shorter ring. (In these structures, bridgeheads are marked with a dark circle for clarity.)




bicyclo[2.1.0]pentane
(path of 2 atoms and a path of 1 atom)




bicyclo[4.4.0]decane
(path of 4 atoms in each direction)

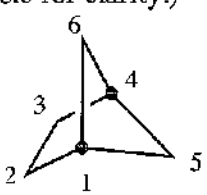



bicyclo[5.3.0]decane
(path of 5 atoms and path of 3 atoms)

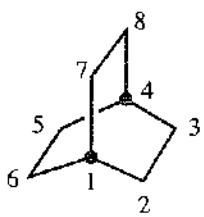
Substituents and functional groups are indicated in the usual ways. Fused ring systems are always numbered larger before smaller, and numbered in such a way as to give the highest priority functional group the lower position number.

Type 4. Two rings with more than two common atoms—bridged ring system

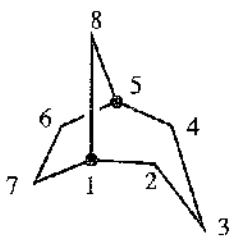
Two rings that share more than two common atoms are called bridged rings. Bridged rings share the same designation of ring system as Type 3 in which there are three paths between the two bridgehead atoms. The longer path is counted first, then the medium, then the shortest. Numbering starts at a bridgehead, continues around the largest ring, through the other bridgehead and around the medium path, ending with the shortest path numbered from the original bridgehead atom. (In these structures, bridgeheads are marked with a dark circle for clarity.)




bicyclo[2.1.1]hexane
(paths of 2 atoms, 1 atom, and 1 atom)



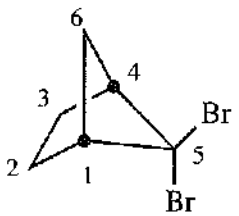

bicyclo[2.2.2]octane
(three paths of 2 atoms)



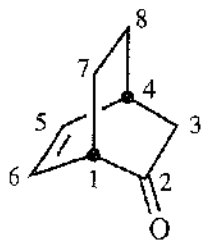

bicyclo[3.2.1]octane
(paths of 3 atoms, 2 atoms, and 1 atom)



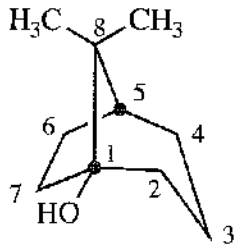
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.




5,5-dibromo-bicyclo[2.1.1]hexane




bicyclo[2.2.2]oct-5-en-2-one



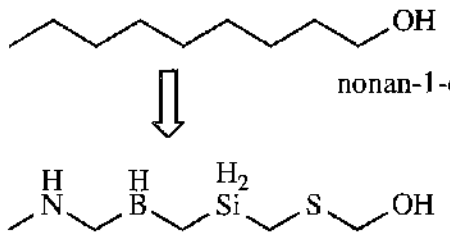

8,8-dimethyl-bicyclo[3.2.1]octan-1-ol

## VI. Replacement Nomenclature of Heteroatoms

The term "heteroatom" applies to any atom other than carbon or hydrogen. It is common for heteroatoms to appear in locations that are inconvenient to name following basic rules, so a simple system called "replacement nomenclature" has been devised. The fundamental principle is to name a compound as if it contained only carbons in the skeleton, plus any functional groups or substituents, and then indicate which carbons are "replaced" by heteroatoms. The prefixes used to indicate these substitutions are listed here *in decreasing priority and listed in this order in the name:*

| Element | Prefix |
|---|---|
| O | oxa |
| S | thia |
| N | aza |
| P | phospha |
| Si | sila |
| B | bora |

Example

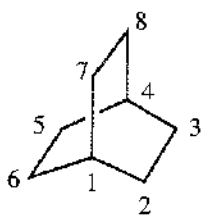
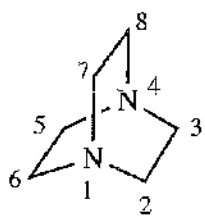
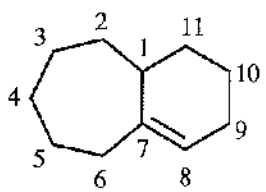
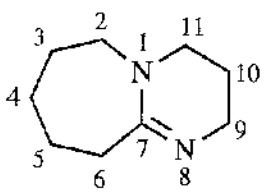



nonan-1-ol

2-thia-8-aza-4-sila-6-boranonan-1-ol

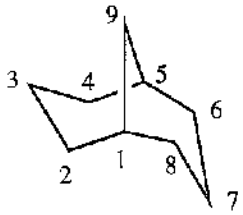
In the above example, note that the (imaginary) compound no longer has nine carbons, even though the name still includes "nonan". The heteroatoms have replaced carbons, but the compound is named as if it still had those carbons.

Where the replacement system is particularly useful is in polycyclic compounds. Shown below are three examples of commercially available and synthetically useful reagents that use this system.

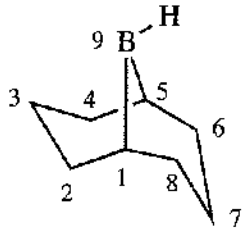
| parent hydrocarbon | reagent | abbreviation |
|---|---|---|
|  |  | DABCO |
| bicyclo[2.2.2]octane | 1,4-DiAzaBiCyclo[2.2.2]Octane (upper case added to explain abbreviation) | |
|  |  | DBU |
| bicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene | 1,8-DiazaBicyclo[5.4.0]Undec-7-ene (upper case added to explain abbreviation) | |



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.




bicyclo[3.3.1]nonane

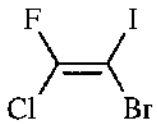



9-BoraBicyclo[3.3.1]Nonane
(upper case added to explain abbreviation)

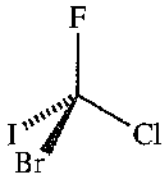
9-BBN

## VII. Designation of Stereochemistry: Cahn-Ingold-Prelog system

Is this alkene *cis* or *trans*?

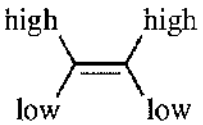



How can we distinguish this structure from its mirror image?

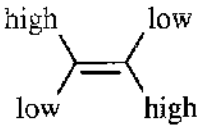



Compounds that exhibit stereoisomerism, whether geometric isomers around double bonds, substituent groups on rings, or molecules with asymmetric tetrahedral atoms (which are almost always carbons), require a system to designate relative and absolute orientation of the groups. The terms *cis/trans*, D/L in carbohydrates and amino acids, and *d*/*l* for optically active compounds, are limited and cannot be used generally, although each still is used in appropriate situations. For example, *cis/trans* still is used to indicate relative positions of substituents around a ring.

A system developed by chemists Cahn, Ingold, and Prelog uses a series of steps to determine group priorities, and a definition of position based on the relative arrangement of the groups. In alkenes, the system is relatively simple:



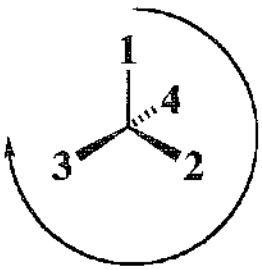

This arrangement is defined as $Z$ = *zusammen*, "together", from both high priority groups on the same side of the C=C.

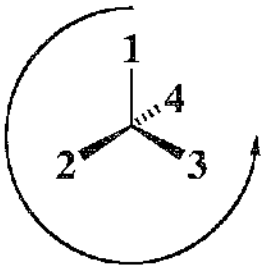



This arrangement is defined as $E$ = *entgegen*, "opposite", from the two high priority groups on opposite sides of the C=C.

As with alkenes, the orientation around an asymmetic carbon can be only one of two choices. In three dimensions, clockwise and counterclockwise are the only two directions that are definite, and even that description requires a fixed reference point. To designate configuration, the lowest (fourth) priority group is always placed farthest away from the viewer (indicated by a dashed line), and the group priorities will follow 1 to 2 to 3 in either a clockwise or a counterclockwise direction.

1 to 2 to 3 is clockwise, defined as the $R$ = *rectus* configuration.




1 to 2 to 3 is counterclockwise, defined as the $S$ = *sinister* configuration.



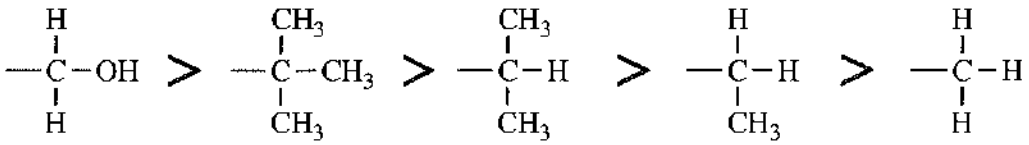
Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

The only step remaining is to determine the priority of groups, for which there is a carefully defined set of rules.

Rule 1. Consider the first atom of the group, the point of attachment. Atoms with higher atomic number receive higher priority. Heavier isotopes have higher priority than lighter isotopes.

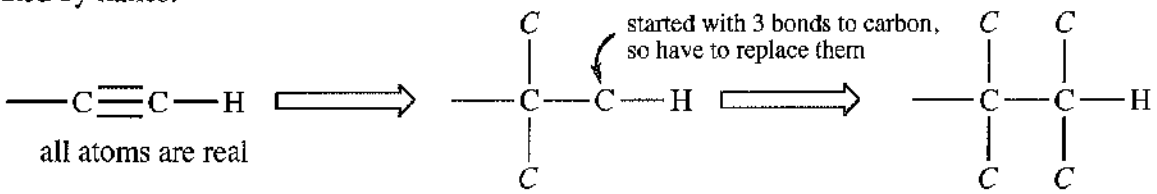
$I > Br > Cl > F$ $\qquad$ $O > N > C > H$ $\qquad$ $^{14}C > {}^{13}C > {}^{12}C$

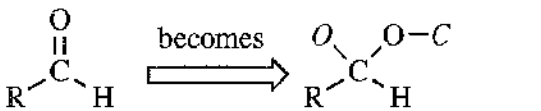
Rule 2. If the first atoms of two or more groups are the same, go out to the next atoms to break the tie. One high-priority atom takes priority over any number of lower-priority atoms.



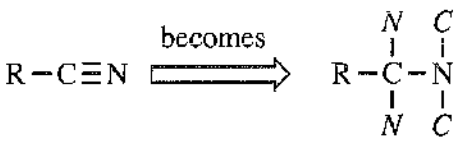
Rule 3. Treat multiple bonds as if they were all single bonds; one will be to the real atom, the others will be to imaginary atoms.

This is the hardest rule to put into practice. This example of an alkyne shows stepwise how to accomplish this. In the pictures, imaginary atoms (ones that did not start out in the structure, we had to invent them) are indicated by italics.



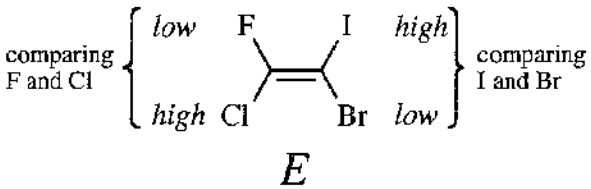



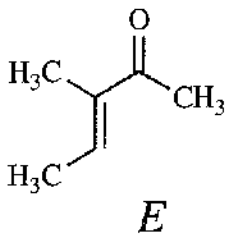

Added a fake O to the real C, and a fake C to the real O.



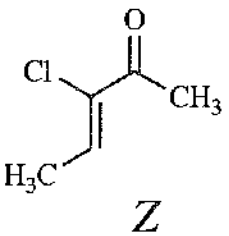

Added two fake Ns to the C, and two fake Cs to the N.

<u>Examples applying the Cahn-Ingold-Prelog system</u>



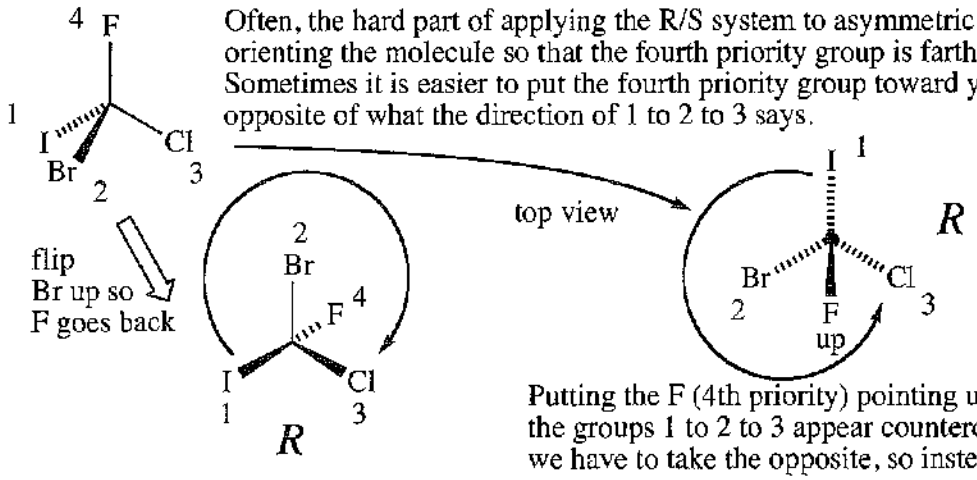

(*E*)-3-methylpent-3-en-2-one




(*Z*)-3-chloropent-3-en-2-one



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.




Often, the hard part of applying the R/S system to asymmetric carbons is orienting the molecule so that the fourth priority group is farthest away. Sometimes it is easier to put the fourth priority group toward you, then take the opposite of what the direction of 1 to 2 to 3 says.

Putting the F (4th priority) pointing up toward you, the groups 1 to 2 to 3 appear counterclockwise, but we have to take the opposite, so instead of *S*, it is *R*.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

# Appendix 2: Summary of Acidity and Basicity

One of the most important properties of molecules is their acidity or basicity. This section deals with protic acids, called Bronsted-Lowry acids. Similar statements can be made about Lewis acids but they are not the focus of this Appendix.

For the general chemical equation of an acid donating a proton, an equilibrium constant can be calculated, signified as $K_a$. As with pH, the $pK_a$ is defined as the $-\log_{10}K_a$.

$$\underset{\text{conjugate acid}}{H-A} \rightleftharpoons H^+ + \underset{\text{conjugate base}}{A^-} \qquad K_a = \frac{[H^+][A^-]}{[HA]} \qquad pK_a = -\log_{10}K_a$$

The way the above chemical equation and equilibrium expression are written is a common simplification where water is omitted, and the acid is a proton, $H^+$, rather than hydronium ion, $H_3O^+$. Often, organic acids and bases have no water present, so this is a reasonable simplification.

Some important comments about $pK_a$ values and dissociation of acids:

A) Values of $pK_a$ are measures of equilibrium constants, described further below. Values between 0 and 15.7 are measured by titration in water solution and are known accurately, to within 0.1 pK unit and sometimes better. Values outside of this range cannot be measured in water because of the leveling effect of water, and there is no universally accepted method for measuring these $pK_a$ values. This lack of a single standard of measurement means that the values below 0 and above 15.7 should be considered relative, not absolute. If your instructor says the $pK_a$ of methane is 46 and this book says it is 50, those should be considered the same value within experimental variation.

B) Acidity is a thermodynamic property, and the acid equilibrium constant, $K_a$, is a measure of the relative concentrations of species in the protonated and unprotonated form. As most organic acids are weak acids, meaning they are present mostly in the protonated form at equilibrium, the $K_a < 1$. Since the $pK_a = -\log K_a$, the $pK_a$ values will be greater than 0, with the larger $pK_a$ representing a weaker acid. If this is not clear, review text section 1-13.

C) Acids do not spontaneously spit out a proton! Despite our way of writing ionization equilibria as shown on the next page, acids do not give up a proton unless a base comes by to take the proton away. The reactions as drawn in the table should be considered half-reactions, just as the reactions in the electromotive series were half-reactions for balancing oxidation-reduction reactions in general chemistry.

## I. Acidity trends with the periodic table

The nonmetal elements, other than the noble gases, are shown here with their corresponding hydrides, that is, the compounds of the elements combined with hydrogen. Their $pK_a$ values are also listed.

| IVA | VA | VIA | VIIA |
|---|---|---|---|
| C 6<br>$CH_4$<br>$pK_a$ ~50 | N 7<br>$NH_3$<br>$pK_a$ ~35 | O 8<br>$H_2O$<br>$pK_a$ 15.7 | F 9<br>HF<br>$pK_a$ 3.2 |
| | P 15<br>$PH_3$<br>$pK_a$ ~29 | S 16<br>$H_2S$<br>$pK_a$ 7.0 | Cl 17<br>HCl<br>$pK_a$ −7 |
| | | Se 34<br>$H_2Se$<br>$pK_a$ 3.9 | Br 35<br>HBr<br>$pK_a$ −9 |
| | | Te 52<br>$H_2Te$<br>$pK_a$ 2.6 | I 53<br>HI<br>$pK_a$ −10 |

Two trends in acidity become obvious:

1) acidity increases (lower $pK_a$) left to right across the periodic table, and
2) acidity increases top to bottom down the periodic table.

Why? *The fundamental principle of determining acid strength is this:*

**Acid strength is determined by stability of the conjugate base!**



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

Looking at the conjugate bases of the second-row elements, what correlates with this trend in stability?

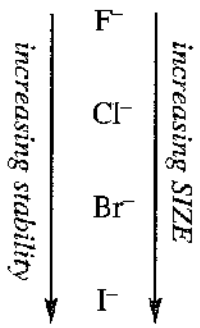
*increasing stability of conjugate base* →

$CH_3^- < NH_2^- < OH^- < F^-$

→ *increasing ELECTRONEGATIVITY*

The first stabilizing factor is ***having the negative charge on the more electronegative atom.***

The second trend shows that acidity increases top to bottom, down the periodic table. What correlates with this trend in elements? SIZE. Why should size of the anion have anything to do with stability? ***A charged species is more stable when the charge is more spread out***, and in a larger ion, the electron density is lower than in a small ion. Note that this is opposite of the electronegativity argument above: it appears that spreading out charge is more important than just electronegativity.




Other important factors in stabilizing conjugate bases will be introduced later. Now, let's turn to predicting acid-base reactions and their equilibrium position, meaning "which side is favored" at equilibrium.

## II. Predicting equilibrium position

We can use the table on p. 691 to make predictions about equilibrium position in acid-base reactions.

1) *A base will deprotonate any acid stronger than its conjugate acid.* This is the most useful principle of predicting acid-base reactions. On the table, this means that any base, hydroxide for example, can react with any acid more acidic than the conjugate acid of itself, water in our example. So hydroxide is a strong enough base to pull the proton from any of these: bicarbonate ion, a phenol, carbonic acid, a carboxylic acid, or a sulfonic acid. We can also predict that hydroxide is NOT a strong enough base to react with any acid above water on the table; for example, a mixture of hydroxide with an alkyne will favor the reactants at equilibrium, with only a small amount of products.

*reactants favored*

$$HO^- + RC{\equiv}C{-}H \rightleftharpoons H_2O + RC{\equiv}C^{\ominus}:$$

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | $pK_a$ 25 | $pK_a$ 15.7 | |
| *weaker base* | *weaker acid* | *stronger acid* | *stronger base* |

2) Another way of predicting the position of an equilibrium is to assign "stronger" and "weaker" to the acid and base on each side of the equation, using the table to determine which is stronger and which is weaker. *Equilibrium will always favor the weaker acid and base.* This method will always give the same answer as the principle in #1 above.

To lead into the next section, look again at the table on p. 691 and notice two things: a) with only a couple of exceptions, all the acidic protons are on either oxygen or carbon; and b) generalizations can be made about the acidity of functional groups. Learning to correlate acidity with functional group is important in predicting reactivity of the functional group.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

## Approximate $pK_a$ Values of Organic Compounds

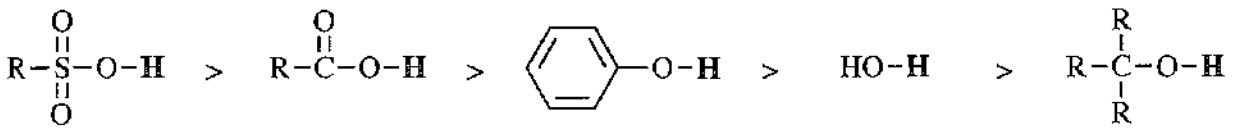
| | | $pK_a$ | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *weaker acid* | alkane | ≈ 50 | $R-\overset{\vert}{\underset{\vert}{C}}-H$ | $\rightleftharpoons$ | $H^+$ + | $R-\overset{\vert}{\underset{\vert}{C}}:^{\ominus}$ | *stronger base* |
| | alkene | ≈ 45 | $=C\begin{smallmatrix}/\\ \backslash H\end{smallmatrix}$ | $\rightleftharpoons$ | $H^+$ + | $=C\begin{smallmatrix}/\\ :\end{smallmatrix}^{\ominus}$ | |
| | amine | 35-40 | $-\overset{..}{\underset{\vert}{N}}-H$ | $\rightleftharpoons$ | $H^+$ + | $-\overset{..}{\underset{\vert}{N}}:^{\ominus}$ | |
| | | ≈ 35 | $H-H$ | $\rightleftharpoons$ | $H^+$ + | $H:^{\ominus}$ | |
| | alkyne | ≈ 25 | $RC\equiv C-H$ | $\rightleftharpoons$ | $H^+$ + | $RC\equiv C:^{\ominus}$ | |
| | ketone and ester | 20-25 | $-\overset{O}{\overset{\Vert}{C}}-\overset{\vert}{\underset{\vert}{C}}-H$ | $\rightleftharpoons$ | $H^+$ + | $-\overset{O}{\overset{\Vert}{C}}-\overset{\vert}{\underset{\vert}{C}}:^{\ominus}$ | |
| | alcohol | ≈ 18 | $R-\overset{R}{\underset{R}{C}}-O-H$ | $\rightleftharpoons$ | $H^+$ + | $R-\overset{R}{\underset{R}{C}}-\overset{..}{\underset{..}{O}}:^{\ominus}$ | |
| | | ≈ 17 | $R-\overset{H}{\underset{R}{C}}-O-H$ | $\rightleftharpoons$ | $H^+$ + | $R-\overset{H}{\underset{R}{C}}-\overset{..}{\underset{..}{O}}:^{\ominus}$ | |
| ↑ cannot be measured in water solution | | ≈ 16 | $R-\overset{H}{\underset{H}{C}}-O-H$ | $\rightleftharpoons$ | $H^+$ + | $R-\overset{H}{\underset{H}{C}}-\overset{..}{\underset{..}{O}}:^{\ominus}$ | |
| ↓ measured in water solution | | 15.7 | $H_2O$ | $\rightleftharpoons$ | $H^+$ + | $HO^-$ | |
| | | 10.3 | $HCO_3^-$ | $\rightleftharpoons$ | $H^+$ + | $CO_3^{2-}$ | |
| | phenol | ≈ 10 | $Ar-O-H$ | $\rightleftharpoons$ | $H^+$ + | $Ar-\overset{..}{\underset{..}{O}}:^{\ominus}$ | |
| | | 6.4 | $H_2CO_3$ | $\rightleftharpoons$ | $H^+$ + | $HCO_3^-$ | |
| | carboxylic acid | 4-5 | $R-\overset{O}{\overset{\Vert}{C}}-O-H$ | $\rightleftharpoons$ | $H^+$ + | $R-\overset{O}{\overset{\Vert}{C}}-\overset{..}{\underset{..}{O}}:^{\ominus}$ | |
| | sulfonic acid | < 0 | $RSO_2-O-H$ | $\rightleftharpoons$ | $H^+$ + | $RSO_2-\overset{..}{\underset{..}{O}}:^{\ominus}$ | |
| *stronger acid* | | | | | | | *weaker base* |



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

## III. Correlation of Acidity with Functional Group

### A. Oxygen Acids

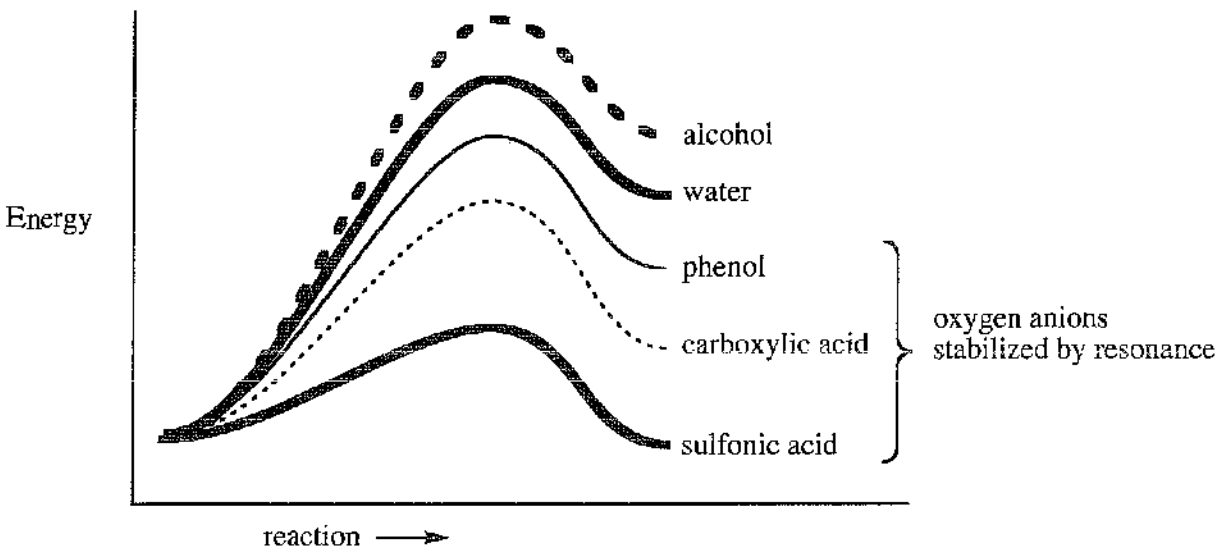


| $pK_a < 0$ | $pK_a$ 4–5 | $pK_a$ 10.0 | $pK_a$ 15.7 | $pK_a$ 16–19 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| sulfonic acid | carboxylic acid | phenol | water | alcohol |

Sulfonic acids are the strongest of the oxygen acids but are not common in organic chemistry. Carboxylic acids, however, are everywhere and are considered the strongest of the common organic oxygen acids. (Note that "strong" and "weak" are relative terms: acetic acid, $pK_a$ 4.74, was a "weak" acid in general chemistry in comparison to sulfuric and hydrochloric acids, but acetic acid is a "strong" acid in organic chemistry relative to the other oxygen acids.) Phenols having OH groups on benzene or other aromatic rings are still stronger acids than water.

Why are phenols, carboxylic acids, and sulfonic acids stronger acids than water? *Because their anions are stabilized by resonance in which the negative charge is delocalized.* (Refer to text sections 1-13, 10-6, and 20-4, especially Figure 20-1.) Let's look at that statement in more detail.

Remember that acidity is a thermodynamic property; that is, acidity equilibrium depends on the difference in energy between the reactants and products. The more the anion is stabilized by resonance, the lower in energy it is, and the less positive the $\Delta G$, as shown on the reaction energy diagram:




Why are alcohols weaker acids than water? There are two effects that contribute, both of which are consistent with the trend that 1° alcohols ($pK_a$ 16) are slightly stronger than 2° alcohols ($pK_a$ 17), which are slightly stronger than 3° alcohols ($pK_a$ 18). Alkyl groups are mildly electron-donating in their inductive effect (more about this later) and destabilize the anion, as shown in the energy diagram above. Second, the more crowded the anion is, the less it can be stabilized by hydrogen bonding with the solvent.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

B. Carbon Acids

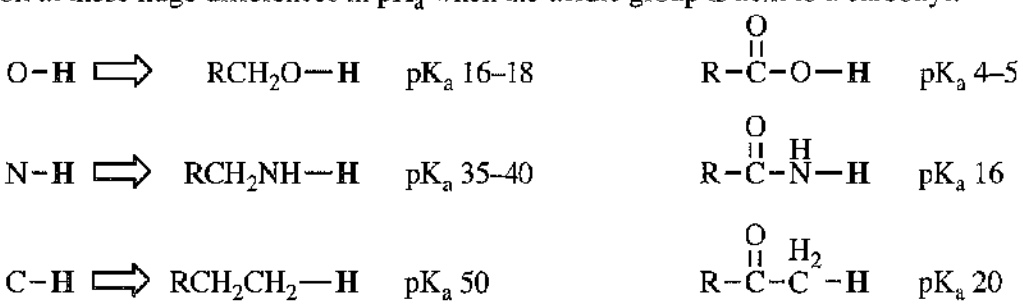
When we think of "acids", we do not usually think of protons on carbon, yet carbon acids and the carbanions that come from them are of tremendous importance in organic chemistry.

"Unstabilized" carbon acids are those that do not have any substituent to stabilize the anion. Alkanes, having only $sp^3$ carbons, are the weakest acids with $pK_a$ around 50. The vinyl carbon in a carbon-carbon double bond is $sp^2$ hybridized with the electrons of the anion slightly closer to the positive nucleus, leading to some stabilization of the anion. This type of stabilization is particularly important in alkynes with sp hybridized carbons.

| $sp^3$ hybridized | $sp^2$ hybridized | sp hybridized |
|---|---|---|
| $pK_a$ 50 | $pK_a$ 45 | $pK_a$ 25 |

C. Carbon Acids Alpha to Carbonyl (This topic is described in detail in text section 22-2B.)

Look at these huge differences in $pK_a$ when the acidic group is next to a carbonyl.

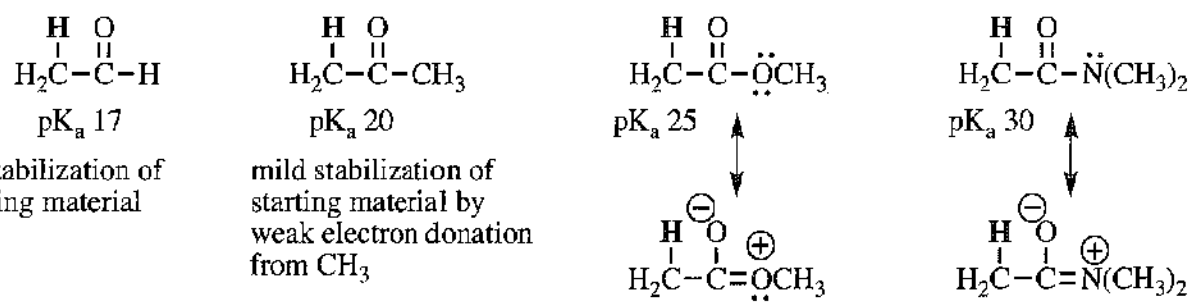


| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| O–H ⇨ | $RCH_2O$—H | $pK_a$ 16–18 | R–C(=O)–O—H | $pK_a$ 4–5 |
| N–H ⇨ | $RCH_2NH$—H | $pK_a$ 35–40 | R–C(=O)–NH—H | $pK_a$ 16 |
| C–H ⇨ | $RCH_2CH_2$—H | $pK_a$ 50 | R–C(=O)–$CH_2$–H | $pK_a$ 20 |

**Hydrogens alpha to carbonyl are unusually acidic because of resonance stabilization of the anionic conjugate base.**

D. Acidities of Acyl Functional Groups

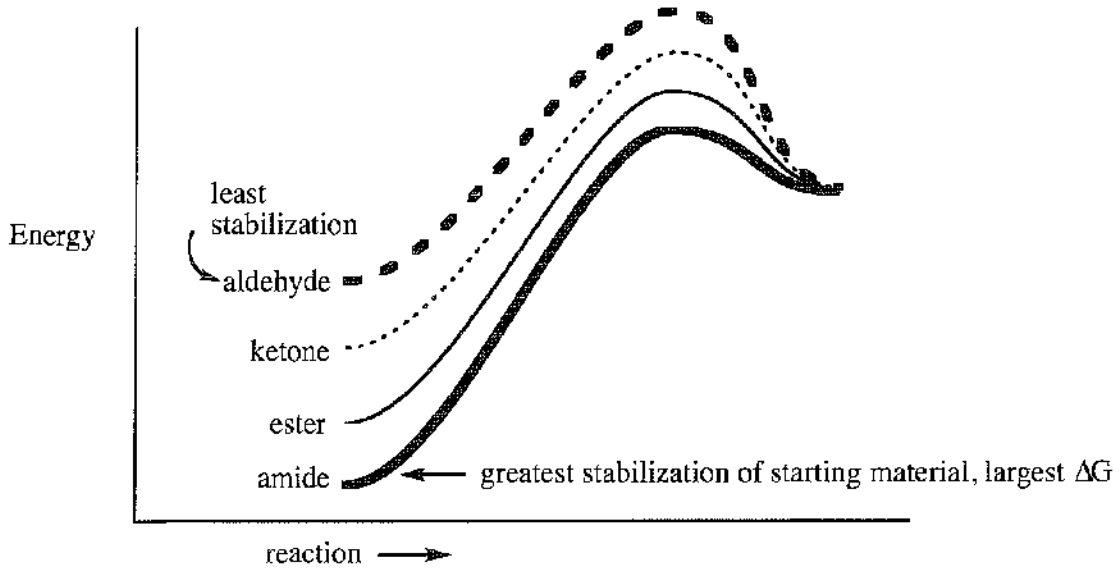
In addition to the significant variation in the acidity of alpha hydrogens depending on which atom the H is bonded to, what is on the other side of the carbonyl also has a dramatic influence. In this case, the stabilization is more important on the starting material, not on the conjugate base. See the energy diagram on p. 694.



| aldehyde | ketone | ester | amide |
|---|---|---|---|
| $pK_a$ 17 | $pK_a$ 20 | $pK_a$ 25 | $pK_a$ 30 |
| no stabilization of starting material | mild stabilization of starting material by weak electron donation from $CH_3$ | significant resonance stabilization of starting material | strongest resonance stabilization of starting material |

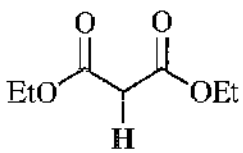


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

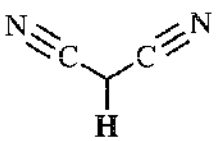



E. Carbon Acids Between Two Carbonyls (This topic is described in detail in text section 22-15.)

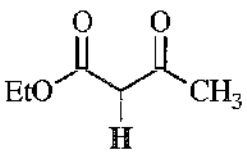
While a hydrogen alpha to one carbonyl moves into the $pK_a$ 20-25 range for ketones and esters respectively, a hydrogen between two carbonyls (cyano and nitro are similar to a carbonyl electronically) is more acidic than water. The increased resonance stabilization of the conjugate base is largely responsible, but there are subtle variations depending on the type of functional group as noted at the bottom of p. 693. Look at the enormous influence of the nitro group.



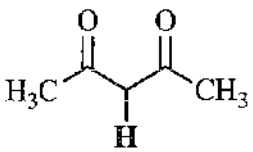
$pK_a$ 13.5



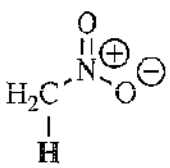
$pK_a$ 11.2



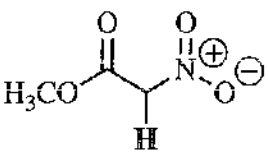
$pK_a$ 10.2



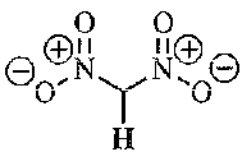
$pK_a$ 9.0



$pK_a$ 10.2



$pK_a$ 5.8



$pK_a$ 3.6

## IV. Correlation of Basicity with Functional Group

The bulk of this Appendix is on acidity because many more functional groups are acidic than are basic. Basically (oooh, sorry), only one functional group is basic: amines. There is variation among aliphatic, aromatic, and heteroaromatic amines; these are covered thoroughly in text sections 19-5 and 19-6. One point in the text, just before Table 19-3, deserves emphasis: for any conjugate acid-base pair:

$$pK_a + pK_b = 14$$

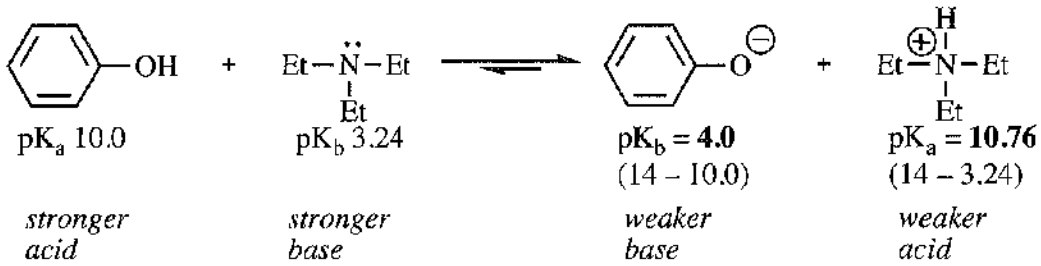


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

This simple algebraic relationship is very useful:

Sample problem. Is triethylamine ($pK_b$ 3.24) a strong enough base to deprotonate phenol ($pK_a$ 10.0)?

We need to calculate either the $pK_a$ of the conjugate acid of triethylamine or the $pK_b$ of the conjugate base of phenol to see which is stronger and weaker. Then we can say with certainty which side of the equilibrium will be favored.




Aha! Products are favored at equilibrium, so the correct answer to the question is "Yes, triethylamine is a strong enough base to deprotonate phenol."

Try this for fun: How weak must a base be before it does NOT deprotonate phenol? What algebraic rule can you formulate to predict whether any combination of acid and base will favor products or reactants?

## V. Substituent Effects on Acidity

So far, we have focused on acidities of different functional groups. Let's turn to more minor, more subtle, structural changes to see what effect substituents will have on the acidity of a group. Primarily, we imply *electronic* effects as opposed to *steric* effects, but this Appendix will conclude with a discussion of how steric and electronic effects can work together.

### A. Classification of Substituents—Induction and Resonance

Substituent groups can exert an electronic effect on an acidic functional group in two different ways: through sigma bonds, where this is called an *inductive effect*, or through p orbitals and pi bonds which is called a *resonance effect*. Groups can also be electron-donating or electron-withdrawing by either of the mechanisms, so there are four possible categories for groups. Note that a group can appear in more than one category, even in conflicting groups!

a) Electron-donating by induction: only alkyl groups (abbreviated R) have electrons to share by induction;

b) Electron-withdrawing by induction: every group that has a more electronegative atom than carbon is in this category; some examples: F, Cl, Br, I, OH, OR, $NH_2$, NHR, $NR_2$, $NO_2$, C=O, CN, $SO_3H$, $CX_3$ where X is halogen;

c) Electron-donating by resonance: groups that have electron pairs to share: F, Cl, Br, I, OH, OR, $NH_2$, NHR, $NR_2$;

d) Electron-withdrawing by resonance: $NO_2$, C=O, CN, $SO_3H$.

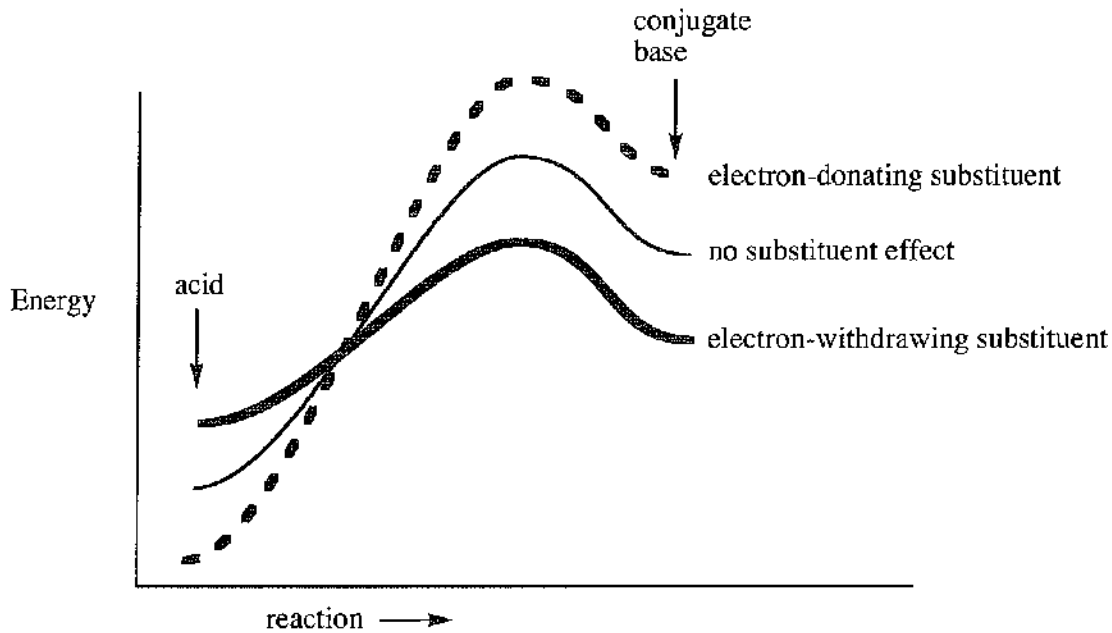


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

B. Generalizations on Electronic Effects on Acidity (refer to text section 20-4B)

Electric charge is the key to understanding substituent effects. An acid is always more positive than its conjugate base; in other words, the conjugate base is always more negative than the acid. Electron-donating and electron-withdrawing groups will have opposite effects on the acid-base conjugate pair.

Electron-donating groups stabilize the more positive acid form and destabilize the more negative conjugate base. From the diagram, it is apparent that electron-donating groups widen the energy gap between reactants and products, making ΔG more positive, favoring reactants more than products. In essence, this weakens the acid strength.




Electron-withdrawing groups destabilize the more positive acid form and stabilize the more negative conjugate base, narrowing the energy gap between reactants and products, making ΔG less positive. Products are increased in concentration at equilibrium which we define as a stronger acid.

*Electron-withdrawing groups increase acid strength; electron-donating groups decrease acid strength.*

C. Inductive Effects on Acidity

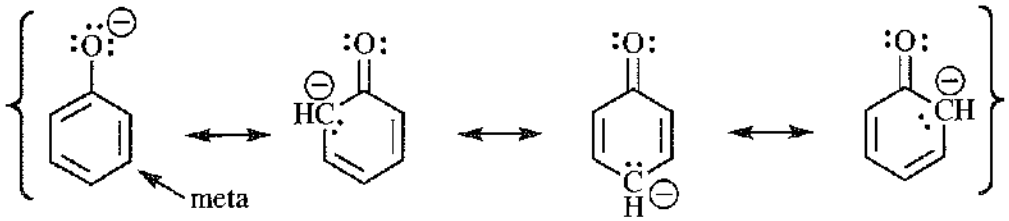
Text section 20-4B gives a thorough explanation of the inductive effect of electron-withdrawing groups on simple carboxylic acids, from which three generalizations arise:

*A) Acidity increases with stronger electron-withdrawing groups. (See solution to problem 20-33.)*
*B) Acidity increases with greater number of electron-withdrawing groups.*
*C) Acidity increases with closer proximity of the electron-withdrawing group to the acidic group.*

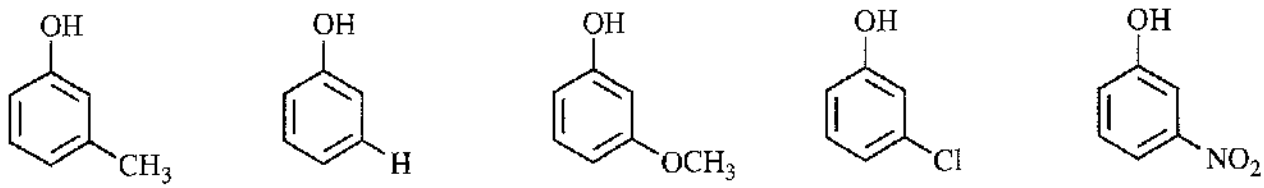
We don't usually look to aromatic systems for examples of inductive effects, because the pi system of electrons is ripe for resonance effects. However, in analyzing the resonance forms of phenoxide on the next page, it becomes apparent that the negative charge is never distributed on the meta carbons. Meta substituents cannot exert any resonance stabilization or destabilization; at the meta position, substituents can exert only an inductive effect. The series of phenols demonstrates this phenomenon, consistent with aliphatic carboxylic acids.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.




The delocalized negative charge does not increase electron density at the meta position.

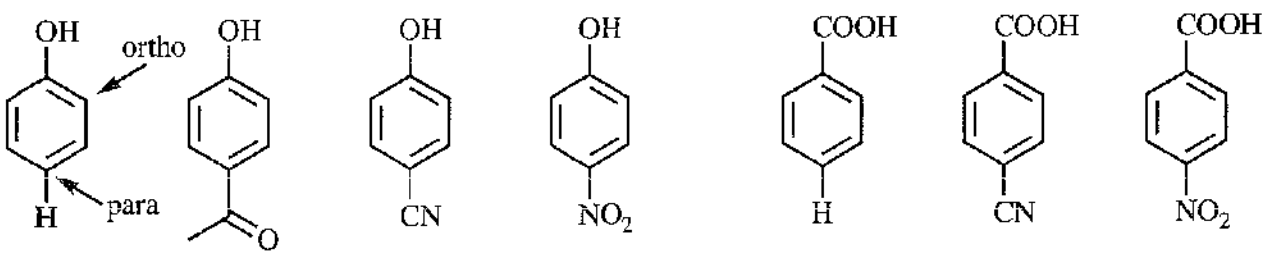


| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| $pK_a$ 10.09 *donating* | $pK_a$ 10.00 | $pK_a$ 9.65 *withdrawing* | $pK_a$ 9.02 *withdrawing* | $pK_a$ 8.39 *withdrawing* |

D. Resonance Effects on Acidity—benzoic acids and phenols (review the solution to problem 20-45)

Resonance effects can be expressed with placement of substituents at ortho or para positions, but ortho has the complication of steric effects, so just para substitution is shown here.

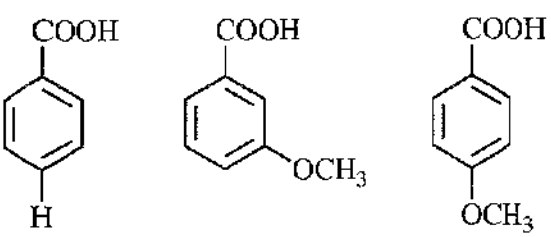
*Electron-withdrawing substituents* increase the acidity of benzoic acids and phenols:




| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $pK_a$ 10.00 | $pK_a$ 8.05 | $pK_a$ 7.95 | $pK_a$ 7.15 | $pK_a$ 4.20 | $pK_a$ 3.55 | $pK_a$ 3.42 |

*Electron-donating by resonance but electron-withdrawing by induction:*

There is a group of substituents that donate by resonance but withdraw by induction: alkoxy groups and halogens are the most notable examples, and the acidity data provide an insight into which effect is stronger.



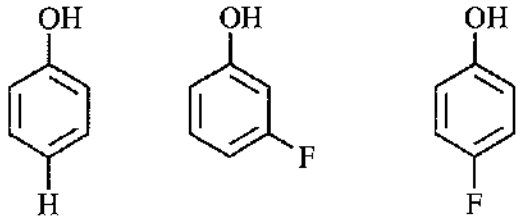
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| $pK_a$ 4.20 | $pK_a$ 4.09 | $pK_a$ 4.47 |

*meta*-Methoxybenzoic acid is a stronger acid than benzoic acid, consistent with electron-withdrawing by induction, which is expressed at the meta position. But the para isomer is *weaker* than benzoic acid; electron donation by resonance has not only compensated for the inductive effect (which is still operative at the para position) but has decreased the acidity even further. Thus, the donating effect by resonance must be stronger than the withdrawing effect by induction for the methoxy group.

See another example on the next page.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

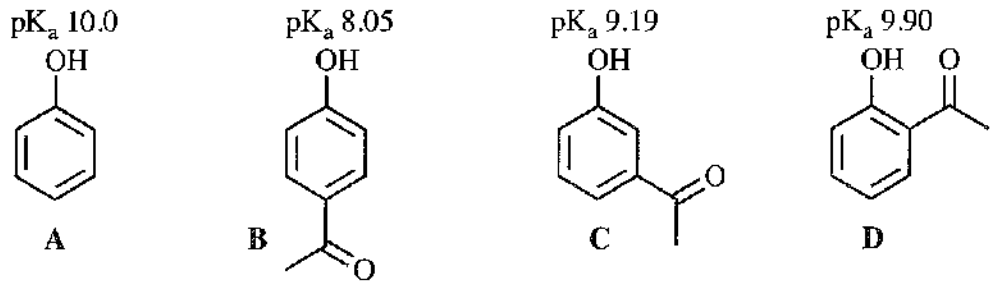



$pK_a$ 10.00 $pK_a$ 9.28 $pK_a$ 9.81

*meta*-Fluorophenol is a stronger acid than phenol, consistent with electron-withdrawing by induction which is expressed at the meta position. The para isomer is still stronger than phenol; electron donation by resonance has not compensated for the inductive effect (which is still operative at the para position). Thus, the donating effect by resonance must be weaker than the withdrawing effect by induction for the fluoro group.

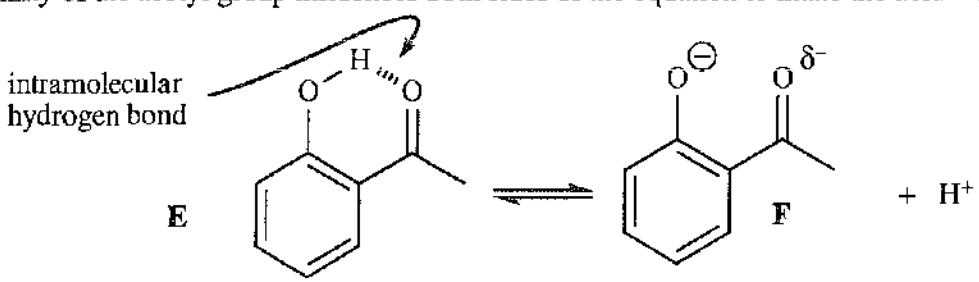
***Studying substituent effects on acidity is the standard method of determining whether a group is donating or withdrawing by induction and resonance.***

E. Proximity Effects of Substituents

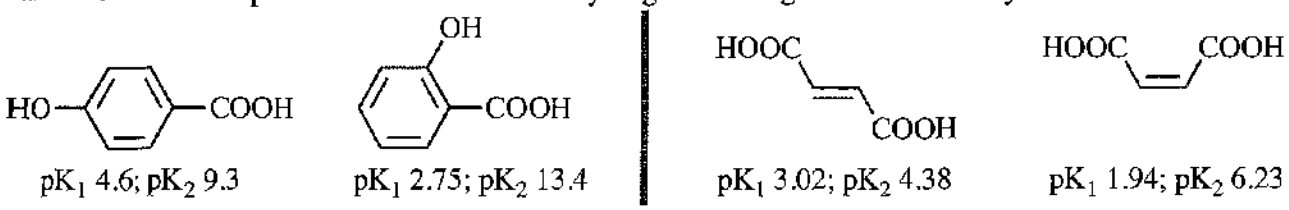



Three effects influence the $pK_a$ values of these substituted phenols. In **C**, the acetyl group at the meta position is electron-withdrawing by induction only. In **B**, the acetyl group at the para position exerts both resonance and inductive effects, both of which are electron-withdrawing, making the acid stronger. In theory, substituents at the ortho position should be like para, exerting both resonance and inductive effects; in fact, the inductive effect should be stronger because of closer proximity to the acidic group. So we would predict **D** to be a stronger acid than **B**, yet it is not. What other effect is operating?

Structure **E** shows that because of the proximity of the acetyl group to the OH, *intramolecular hydrogen bonding* is possible. Hydrogen bonding stabilizes the starting material, lowering the energy of the starting material and making $\Delta G$ more positive. Intuitively, it should be apparent that a hydrogen held between two oxygens will be more difficult to remove by a base. Also, after the proton has left as shown in structure **F**, the negative charge on the phenolic oxygen is close to the partial negative charge on the oxygen of the carbonyl, destabilizing product **F**, raising its energy, also making $\Delta G$ more positive. The proximity of the acetyl group influences both sides of the equation to make the acid weaker.




Here are two more examples where intramolecular hydrogen-bonding influences acidity.




$pK_1$ 4.6; $pK_2$ 9.3 $pK_1$ 2.75; $pK_2$ 13.4 $pK_1$ 3.02; $pK_2$ 4.38 $pK_1$ 1.94; $pK_2$ 6.23

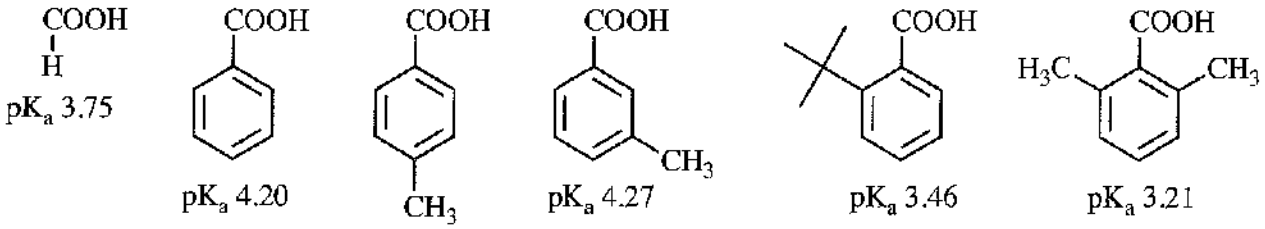


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

F. Steric Inhibition of Resonance

Another type of proximity effect arises when the placement of a substituent interferes with the orbital overlap required for resonance stabilization. This can be seen clearly in the acidity of substituted benzoic acids and in the basicity of substituted anilines.

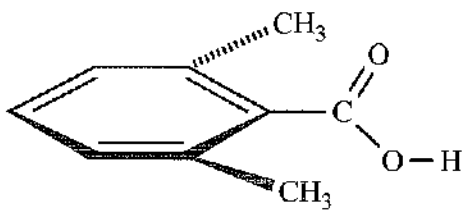
Let's analyze this series of carboxylic acids.



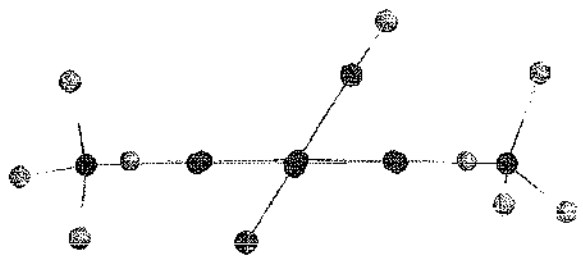

Formic acid, $pK_a$ 3.75, serves as the reference carboxylic acid. Benzoic acid is weaker because the phenyl group is electron-donating by resonance, stabilizing the protonated form. Methyl substituents are known to be electron-donating by induction, strengthening the electron-donating effect, making the meta- and para-substituted acids weaker than benzoic acid.

Then come the anomalies. Alkyl groups are electron-donating by induction and should weaken the acids, but the ortho-*tert*-butyl and the 2,6-dimethylbenzoic acids are not only stronger than benzoic acid, they are stronger than formic acid! Something has happened to turn the phenyl group into an electron-withdrawing group.

Phenyl is electron-donating by resonance but electron-withdrawing by induction, so what has happened is that the ortho substituents have forced the COOH out of the plane of the benzene ring so that there is no resonance overlap between the benzene ring and the COOH orbitals. The COOH "feels" the benzene ring as simply an inductive substituent. Resonance has been "inhibited" because of the steric effect of the substituent.

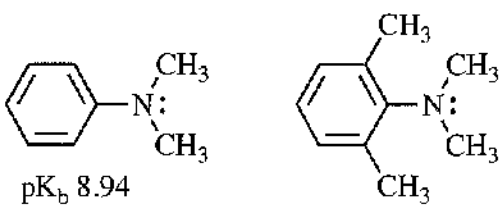



COOH group is not parallel with the plane of the benzene ring—no resonance interaction.



This three-dimensional view down the C-C bond between the COOH and the benzene ring shows that COOH is twisted out of the benzene plane.

The same phenomenon is observed in substituted anilines. Anilines are usually much weaker bases than aliphatic amines because of resonance overlap of the nitrogen's lone pair of electrons with the pi system of benzene. When that resonance is disrupted, the aniline becomes closer in basicity to an aliphatic amine. (See problem 19-44(c).)




$pK_b$ 8.94

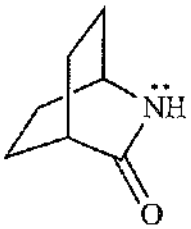
$pK_b \approx 6$-7 (estimated)

More examples on the next page.

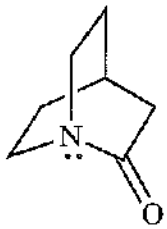


Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

Examples of steric inhibition of resonance:

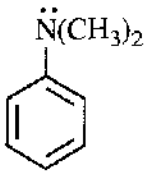


Amide—not basic because of resonance sharing of N lone pair with carbonyl.



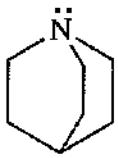
Strong base similar to aliphatic amine; geometry of bridged ring prevents overlap of N lone pair with carbonyl.

---



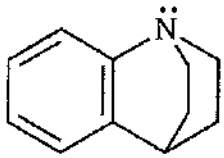
$pK_b$ 8.9

3° aromatic amine



$pK_b$ 3.4

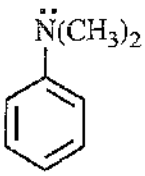
3° aliphatic amine



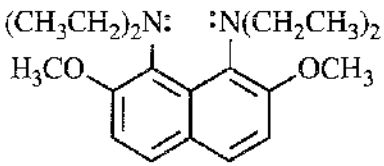
$pK_b$ 6.2

3° amine, and the N is bonded to a benzene, but the bridged ring system prevents overlap of N lone pair with benzene.

---



$pK_b$ 8.9



$pK_b$ – 2.3 (yes, negative!)

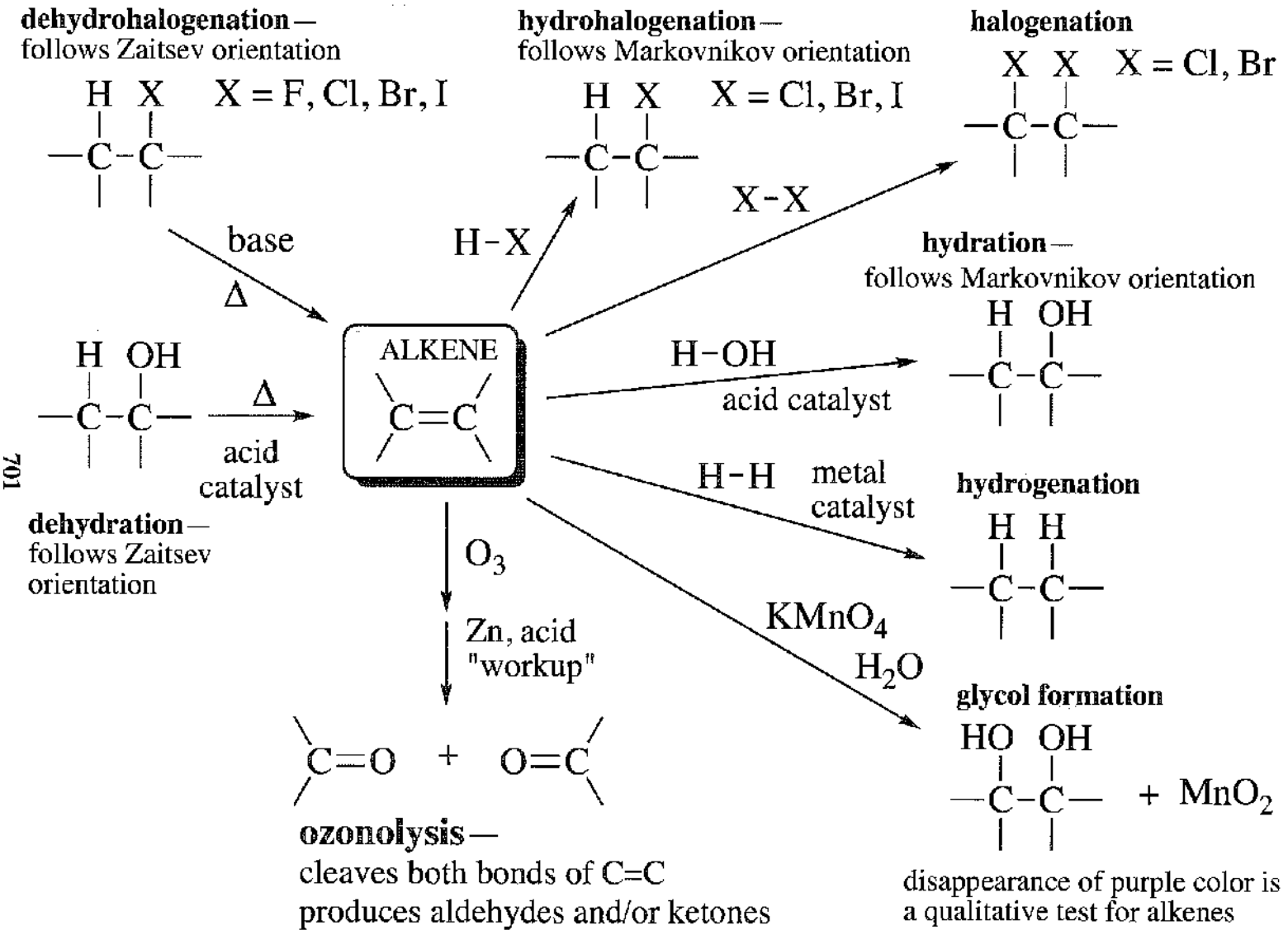
Not only is steric inhibition of resonance important in this example, but so is intramolecular hydrogen-bonding in the protonated form. Draw a picture.



Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.

# APPENDIX 3
## SAMPLE ALKENE REACTION SUMMARY

**Students:** This is an EXAMPLE of the type of reaction summary that you should prepare for each chapter in which reactions are covered. Some students find lists more helpful, some prefer this "starburst" format. Each instructor will choose different reactions to emphasize; what is presented here is not an exhaustive summary. The most important admonition is that the main benefit to you comes when YOU PREPARE YOUR OWN SUMMARY.






Copyright © 2013 Pearson Education, Inc.